

Chickie (inv)

THE  
HISTORICAL LIBRARY

OF

**Diodorus the Sicilian.** <sup>1151</sup>/<sub>1307</sub>

In Fifteen B O O K S.

*The First FIVE,*

Contain the Antiquities of *Egypt, Asia,*  
*Africa, Greece, the Islands, and Europe.*

*The Last TEN,*

An Historical Account of the A F F A I R S of the  
*Persians, Grecians, Macedonians, and other Parts of*  
the World.

*To which are added,*

The F R A G M E N T S of D I O D O R U S  
that are found in the B I B L I O T H E C A of *Photius:*

T O G E T H E R

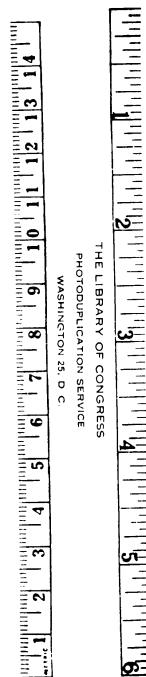
With those Publish'd by *H. Valesius, L. Rhodomannus, and F. Ursinus.*

Made English,

By *G. BOOTH*, of the City of *Chester*, Esq;

L O N D O N,

Printed by *Edw. Jones*, for *Ansaham and John Churchill*, at the *Black-Swan* in  
*Pater-Noster-Row*, and *Edw. Castle* next *Scotland-Yard Gate*. M D C C.



158  
112.  
1700

TO THE  
RIGHT HONOURABLE  
GEORGE,  
Earl of Warrington.

**T**HIS Translation of Diodorus, (the Fruits of some vacant Hours,) when first attempted, was as early design'd by a Dedication to be shrouded under the Shelter and Protection of Your Lordship's Honourable Father, whose Publick Spirit ever prompted him to those Generous and Worthy Actions, (without Self-seeking,) that might any ways Advance and Further the Publick Good, in the Preservation of the Peace and Happiness of his Country. Besides the Honour of his particular Respect to my self, his Noble Imitation of the Patterns of Virtue here presented, so far Encourag'd me, as not in the least to doubt of a Favourable Acceptance; especially from him who breath'd (as it were) the same Spirit and Soul with those Noble Hero's (that are long since gone) for the Defence of the Laws and Liberties of his own Country, as they in their several Generations did in theirs. As Your Lordship therefore is an Immediate Branch of that Honourable Stock, and next in Succession to his Estate; so I hope, and have great Reason to believe his Virtues, and Generous Qualifications, as well as his Honour and Lands, are Your Lordship's Inheritance: In Confidence therefore of the like Acceptance, as from him, I intreat Your Lordship's Favourable Entertainment of this Greek Stranger, (now Cloath'd, as well as I could, in an English Dress.)



---

The Dedication.

---

*He'll be no Burthen, but a Diverting and Profitable Companion, useful not only to the Expert General, and Honest Statesman, but to all Degrees for a Prudent Conduct of their Lives, by Examples of other Mens Harms. In all which Respects, that it may be Serviceable to the Publick, and, as such, Accepted and Approv'd by Your Lordship, is the Ambition of,*

MY LORD,

Your Lordship's

Most Affectionate Kinsman,

And Humble Servant,

G. BOOTH.

---

TO

---

TO THE  
READER.

SO many are the *Encomiums* of *History*, both by Ancient and Modern Authors, that little or nothing can be further added to what is already extant upon that Subject; and therefore I shall wave troubling my Self or the Reader with Discourses of that kind, but leave every Judicious Person to his own Experience, which is the best Judge, and will give the surest Testimony to the Truth of these Commendations. He that rests barely in the Matter of Fact related in *History*, pleases his Fancy for a Moment while he is Reading, but never Improves his Judgment to make it Usefull in Conversation, or in the Management of Publick Affairs. He gains no more than Children by hearing a Winter Tale, and Strange Stories of this brave Hero, and that mighty Giant, who did Wonders in the Land of *Utopia*. The Profitable Reader is He that not only seeks to please his Fancy, but makes use of his Reason in observing chiefly the Wonderful Providence of God, in Ruling and Governing the World in all Ages to this day; His Setting up, and Pulling down of States, Kingdoms and Empires in certain Periods of Time; His Justice in punishing Wickedness, and therein the Confirmation of his Truth and Holiness; to see and consider his Wisdom, in Ordering and Disposing of one Event for the Effecting of his Purpose in another. To observe the Causes, Progress, and End of this or that Accident, this War, that Revolution, this Success and that miserable Disaster, are the main and chief Ends and Designs of Reading of *History*; whereby the Understanding and Memory are not only furnish'd with Notions of Things done, and long since past; but the Judgment is improv'd with that Moral Prudence (and sometimes Religious too) as to be careful to avoid the Rocks others have before split upon; and to imitate the Virtue and honourable Actions of others, (at least for the sake of Reputation that attends upon them in this World.) Here may be found Examples which may justly put Christians to the Blush, who come not up to the Moral Virtues of poor Heathens heretofore

heretofore famous (upon that account) in the Ages wherein they liv'd; as *Themistocles* for his Faithfulness to his Country, *Aristides* for his Justice, *Scipio* for his Chastity, *Cato* for his Sobriety, and several others for Eminent and Virtuous Qualifications. As to this present Author, and his History, he's well known among the Learned to be a Treasury of Ancient History. Amongst others, *Henry Stephen*, in his Tract of *Diodorus*, gives him this honourable *Encomium*: *Quantum Solis lumen inter Stellas, tantum inter Omnes, quotquot ad nostra tempora pervenerunt, Historicos (si utilitas potius, quam voluptatis aurium habenda est ratio) noster hic Diodorus eminere dici potest.* And *Justin Martyr*, and some others, call him the most famous Author of all the Greek *Historians*. Amongst other Excellencies of this Author, he is peculiarly observable to have a Regard and Respect to the Providence of God in the Affairs of the World; and is the Only ancient Author that takes notice in the Course of his History of the Times, wherein the most famous *Historians*, *Philosophers* and *Poets* flourish'd. Our Author himself liv'd about Threescore Years before our Saviour's Birth, in the time of *Julius Caesar*, and the Reign of *Augustus*; and writ a General History from the beginning of the World to his own time, in Forty Books call'd the *Historical Library*, of which only Fifteen are extant, the rest lost by the Injury of Time. The Five first are properly the *Mythological* Part of the *History*, more uncertain, and full of *Egyptian* and *Grecian Fables*; but very useful for the Understanding of Ancient Authors, and the Knowledge of the *Assyrian* Monarchy. They give an Account of the Affairs of the World from the Beginning of Time. (known to the Heathens) to the *Trojan War* exclusively: The Five next in order are perish'd, which is the reason the Eleventh Book immediately follows, which begins with the Expedition of *Xerxes* into *Greece*, and from thence the History is continued in Five Books to the beginning of the Reign of *Philip* King of *Macedon*, Father of *Alexander* the Great; and from the Reign of *Philip* in Five more, to the Expedition of *Seleucus Nicator* in *Capadocia*, containing an Account of Things done for the space of 179 Years.

The Books are divided into Chapters, for the Ease of the Reader, who may thereby the better Pause and Breath when he thinks fit; and to supply a Chronological Table in the Ten last Books, the distinction of Times is observ'd in the Margin, both by the *Olympiads*, and the Christian *Æra*; for the Relations in the first Five Books, were long before the *Olympiads* began,

began, and the History is so ancient, that the certain Times of Persons and Things there related, are for the most part unknown or very uncertain.

To the present Translation, is added that of the *Excerpts*, or *Fragments* of some of those Books of *Diodorus Siculus* that are lost, Collected by *Photius* in his *Bibliotheca*, and by others, annexed at the end of the Edition of *Diodorus* Publish'd by *Rhodomannus*. You have here likewise a further Addition of *Valesius* his *Excerpts*, Publish'd by him in the Year of Our Lord 1634.

After the *Fragments*, there's a *Supplement* taken out of *Quintus Curtius* and *Arrianus*, to fill up a great Chasm in *Diodorus*, lib. 17. p. 557. where that part of his History is lost. As those Authors had their Materials from him, (as is not doubted among the Learned) so 'tis but a piece of common Gratitude to help him over the Ditch by a Staff made out of his own Pile. That the Matter contained in this *Supplement* is that which is wanting in *Diodorus*, is apparent not only from some Part of the broken History that is there, but from the *Index* immediately before the 17th Book in *Rhodomannus's* Edition, where the Heads of the Subject Matter are to be found in their Order together, but nothing of 'em in the Body of the History. The said Heads are placed over every distinct Subject in the said *Supplement*.

But as to the Translation of the Whole, it may be very well expected some Apology should be made, or Reason given, for Translating the Five first Books, which appeared in the *English* Tongue above Forty Years ago. To give therefore Satisfaction in that Particular, we can truly and sincerely say, it was not undertaken without some Regret, not willing to seem a captious Censurer of other Mens Labours; therefore to obviate that Suspicion, we are willing to be an Advocate to excuse what was before done in this Kind, as to those Five Books; for the Errors and Defects that appear in the former Translation, are chiefly occasion'd by an old Latin Edition of *Diodorus*, whereunto the Translator wholly apply'd himself, having at that time (without doubt) no better an Edition to direct him. At the first it was design'd to have spar'd so much time, because they had been before Translated, but often hearing the former Censur'd, and a new Translation desir'd of those Five Books (which thro' a Mistake are divided by the old *Latin* Edition into Six, by taking the First Book to be two, because it's in two Parts) we were the more inclin'd, and at length resolv'd to endure the Toil,

## To the Reader.

Toil, tho' withal we might, perhaps, fall under Censure, in undertaking to Reform the Errors of another, and yet prove as much, if not more Faulty in the same Things our selves.

But whatever it be, here we Present it to the Judgment of the Ingenuous Reader, together with the other Books, intreating him to accept what he Judges worthy his Approbation, and, with a Favourable Censure, to pass by the Errors and Mistakes he may espy in the Perusal. As for the Carping *Momus*, if the whole were in all respects Exact and Compleat, (which were a Vanity to pretend,) it were far more likely from such to meet with a Cavilling *Sarcasm*, than to be Indulg'd with any Favourable Acceptance.

*Note:* The *Pages* plac'd in the Margin, are the same with *Stephanus* his Edition, to which Authors generally refer; and by these, any thing may be readily found in *Rhodomanus* his Edition.

*Note also:* That from *Page* 1, to *Page* 69, and also from *Page* 508, to *Page* 640, there wants (by Mistake of the Press) the *Pages* in the Margin that refer to the *Greek* Copy.

## ERRATA.

**P**reface, Book 1. Line 29. read the return of the *Heraclides*. Page 1. line 25. for is, read and. p. 2. l. 19. r. incredible. p. 8. l. ult. r. every place. p. 10. l. 12. r. *Mysteries*. p. 12. l. 36. r. at *Nysa* in *Arabia*. p. 54. l. 36. r. *Succes*. p. 63. l. 45. for not, read hot. p. 70. l. 1. for *Jupiters*, r. *Interpreter*. p. 71. l. 34. add these words, and then followed *Arseus*, who reigned 40 years. p. 91. l. 3. r. along. p. 127. in the Margin, for 1688. r. 1288. p. 133. l. 5. r. lorrying. p. 147. l. 41. r. dropt him. p. 148. in the Margin, r. before *Christ* 1254. p. *ibid.* l. 49. r. *Argo* before he took her. p. 162. l. 12. r. *Brothers*. p. 169. l. 2. r. *Teeth*. p. 183. l. 1. for the *Island*, r. and. p. 206. l. 12. r. *Themistoclein*. p. 207. l. 28. r. *God*. p. 220. l. 45. dele they should. p. 234. l. penult. r. none of the. p. 246. l. 9. r. Some Authors say, that *Xerxes*. p. 255. l. 1. r. were freed. p. 260. l. 3. r. This Law. p. 267. l. 1. r. *Wreaths*. p. *ibid.* l. 10. dele had. p. 269. l. 17. r. in it much. p. 274. l. 29. r. second time. p. 282. l. 34. r. *Creek Crisews*. p. 293. l. last save 4, r. subjoin'd. p. 299. l. 10. r. premising. p. 312. l. 39. r. if we are. p. 314. l. 11. for trusts, r. suggests. p. *ibid.* l. 37. r. was here. p. 319. l. 17. dele his. p. 332. l. 46. 47. r. was new possessed. p. 336. l. 37. r. sent to by. p. 347. l. 17. r. the sole. p. 350. l. 13. r. and the taking up of the. p. 362. l. penult. dele with. p. 363. l. 9. for new, r. now. p. 364. l. 6. r. *Etna*. p. 366. l. 41. r. *Chirofophus*. p. 379. l. 51. r. *Marius*. p. 189. l. 19. dele because. p. 432. l. 1. r. this their Army. p. 474. l. 19. r. for he had. p. 481. l. antepenult. dele was by. p. 486. l. 40. r. straiten'd. p. 499. in the Contents, r. *Hermias*. p. *ib.* l. 45. dele of. p. 509. l. 19. r. set upon. p. 512. l. 3. r. baffling. p. 517. l. 42. r. *Ariobarzands*. p. 517. l. 53. r. *Cleomantis*. p. 532. l. 2. r. Towers and two Flankers. p. 535. l. 50. r. *Antixyes*, and *Rheomitres*. p. 545. l. 39. r. encounter. p. 556. l. 9. r. sent against him. p. 562. the 7th l. from the bottom, r. Four thousand. p. 568. l. 14. r. the River. p. *ibid.* l. 16. r. in a Line. p. 578. l. 12. r. by his Messengers. p. *ibid.* l. 36. r. when the Ambassadors. p. *ibid.* l. 37. dele yet. p. 588. l. 7. r. at stake. p. 624. in the Margin, r. *Εμυσληττω*; and *ἄννευ*. p. 627. l. ult. dele the first and. p. 629. in the Margin, r. seven Quarts. p. 638. l. 31. r. upon his. p. 652. l. 17. r. the return. p. 663. l. 4. dele of. p. 665. l. 27. add the. p. *ibid.* l. 34. r. settle. p. 666. l. 7. r. near his Quarters fortified his. p. 680. l. 25. r. into. p. 683. l. 47. for But, r. Out. p. 693. l. 13. r. by Cables. p. 700. l. 1. r. forc'd them. p. 702. l. 38. r. *Colophonians*. p. 782. l. 3. r. *Tryphon's Name*. p. *ibid.* legat. 34. r. *Saturninus*. p. 784. line 31. r. too little to be. p. 785. l. 40. r. join'd with them. p. 786. l. 45. add above. p. 790. l. 34. add the. p. 794. l. 5. r. which were. p. 796. l. 21. dele the second his.

# THE CONTENTS

Of the First Five Books of

**Diodorus the Sicilian.**

## BOOK I.

- Chap. 1. **O**F the first Generation of Men. How the World first began. Mens first manner of Life, and who were the first Men. First Men in Egypt. Who were the most ancient Gods of Egypt. Of their Demi-Gods. Sol, Saturn, Rhea, Jupiter, Juno, Vulcan, reign'd in Egypt. Of Osiris and Isis. the Acts of Osiris and Isis. Hermes his Inventions. Osiris prepares for his Expedition through the World, and to that end raises a great Army. Page 1
- Chap. 2. The Continuation of Osiris his Expedition through Ethiopia; all Arabia, India, and Europe: Bury'd by Isis and Mercury. How he was kill'd. His Death reveng'd by Isis and Orus. Two Bulls, Apis and Mnevis, worship'd in Egypt. Places discuss'd where Osiris and Isis were bury'd. Stories of the Egyptian Priests. Their Tears, Lunar Tears, Giants, Laws about Marriage. Osiris and Isis, their Pillars and Inscriptions. Colonies out of Egypt. 7
- Chap. 3. The Description of Egypt. Of the Lake of Serbon. The Nature of the River Nile. The Cataracts. The Mouths of Nile. The Fruits of Egypt. The Beasts, Crocodile, &c. Several Opinions concerning the Inundation of Nile. 14
- Chap. 4. The first way of Living of the Egyptians: Gods and Demi-Gods, their Reigns in Egypt. The ancient Kings of Egypt, Mœnis, &c. Their several Works. Thebes built by Busiris. The stately Sepulchres, Obelisks, and Temples there. A Description of Olymanduas his Sepulchre. Memphis built by Ucho-reus. Mœris his Lake. Sesostris or Sesoosis, his famous Expedition, and great Works. 22
- Chap. 5. The Acts of Sesostris the Second: Of Ammosis, Actisan, Mendes, Proteus or Cetes, Remphis, Chemmis, (the great Pyramids built by him:) Cephres, Mycerinus Bocchoris, Sabach. The Reign of Twelve Kings in Egypt. Psam-meticus Saïtes, one of the Kings, gain'd the whole; Two hundred thousand of his Army forsake him, and settle themselves in Ethiopia. Apries succeeds long after. Amasis rebels, and next succeeds; and Apries is strangled by the People. Amasis the last King, to the time of the Conquest of Egypt by Cambyfes. 31
- Chap. 6. The Customs of the Egyptians. Of their Kings: As their hourly Employ-ment, Sacrifices, Diet, &c. Burials. Division of Egypt. Their Trades in Egypt. Courts of Justice; their Law-Proceedings. The several Laws of Egypt; Beasts and Birds ador'd as Gods in Egypt, as Lions, Wolves, Cats, the Bird Ibis, Kites, &c. Costs in their Burial of these Creatures. Reasons given of this Adoration. 36
- Chap. 7. Why the Crocodile is worship'd? Some sorts of Herbs and Roots not eaten. Why other Creatures are worship'd? The manner of their Burials. The Law-makers in

## The Contents.

in Egypt. Learned Men of Greece made Journeys into Egypt, as Orpheus, Homer, Plato, Solon, Pythagoras, &c. Several Proofs of this, as their Religious Rites, Fables, &c. in Greece of Egyptian Extraction. The exquisite Art of the Stone-Carvers in Egypt. Page 46

## BOOK II.

- Chap. 1. **N**inus, the first King of Assyria, his Afts; invades Babylonia, Media, and over-runs several other Countries. Nineveh built by him; the Description of it; Marries Semiramis; Her Descent. Derecta, the Philistines Dagon. His Expedition against Bactria; He dies. Semiramis builds Babylon, and several strange Works there, as a Passage under Water, Jupiter's Temple, &c. Hanging Gardens in Babylon. A vast Stone cut out. The strange Property of a Morals. Her several Expeditions. The wonderful Lake in Ethiopia; Their Burials there. Semiramis's Expedition into India; Her Mock-Elephants. Her Expedition proves fruitless. She surrenders her Kingdom to Ninyas her Son: Her End. 53
- Chap. 2. Ninyas succeeds Semiramis: His close and slothful manner of Life. The Reign of Sardanapalus: His Luxury and Effeminacy: His Epitaph: Deposed by Arbaces the Mede: And the Assyrian Empire overturn'd. Nineveh raz'd. 64
- Chap. 3. Of the ancient Chaldeans, and their Philosophy. The Planets, and their Course. The Empire of the Medes, and their Kings. A Description of India. The ancient Manners and Customs of the People. Their Laws; Tribes; Description of Scythia. Of the Amazons: Of the Hyperboreans. 69
- Chap. 4. A Description of Arabia the Desert. Happy, &c. Metals, Precious Stones, Beasts, &c. A Description of Taprobana in the Southern Ocean, now call'd Ceylon or Zeilan: The strange Things there: How discover'd by Iambulus. 78

## BOOK III.

- Chap. 1. **O**f the Ethiopians: Their Letters, Laws, Arms, Religion, Funerals: The Description of several Parts of the Country. Manner of making of Gold. Of the Ichthyophages, their several sorts and ways of Living. 85
- Chap. 2. Chelonophages: The manner of taking Sea-Tortoises: The Cetivores, or Whale-Eaters. The Sea-Coasts over-against Babylon; Their manner of taking of Fish. The Rizophages, or Root-Eaters. Those call'd Spermathages, and Hylophages, Hylogones or Hunters, their taking of wild Beasts: The Elephant-Fighters; how they are taken: The Simoes, Struthophages, Acridophages or Locust Eaters; their miserable Deaths. Cynomolges. The Country of the Troglodites. Wild Beasts: The terrible wild Bull: Serpents; that great one brought alive to Alexandria. 94
- Chap. 3. A Description of the Coasts and Countries on both sides the Arabian Gulf, or Red Sea. The Perfumes of Arabia the Happy. The Fortunate Islands. A Description of part of Lybia: The Spectras near the Syrtes. 102
- Chap. 4. Of the Amazons of Africa: Their Afts: Rooted out by Hercules, and the Gorgonians by Perseus. The Atlantides, and the Gods among them. The Original of the Titans. The Afts of Baileia, or Cybele, said to be born in Phrygia. The Original of Atlas and Saturn. A long Account given of Bacchus, and the several Bacchuses there were. The Description of the Grota in Nyls, where he was brought up: The building of the Temple of Hammon by him. The several

## The Contents.

ral Herculeses. The Monsters Ægides and Campes kill'd by Minerva and Bacchus. Page 110

## BOOK IV.

- Chap. 1. **W**hat the Grecians say further of Bacchus. The Story of Priapus. Of Hermophroditus, Of the Muses. The Birth of Hercules; and his Twelve Labours injoin'd him by Eurytheus. His wandering Expeditions through Africk, Spain, France, Italy, Sicily; His setting up two Pillars at Gadcs, and his other Afts by the way. The Story of Orpheus. 127
- Chap. 2. An Account of Atlas, and his Daughters call'd Atlantides and Hesperides. Amazons routed by Theseus in Attica. The further Afts of Hercules; goes against Laomedon King of Troy, and other Afts. The Story of Meleager Son of King Oeneus. Amalthæ's Horn. Hercules his further Afts: His Death by a poison'd Shirt. 141
- Chap. 3. Of the Argonauts, Medea and the Daughters of Pileus. How the Argonauts gain'd the Golden Fleece. The Pranks of Medea. The Afts of Jason. The Cruelty of Pelias towards Jason's Kindred; How he was kill'd by his Daughters through Medea's Charms. Medea burns the King of Corinth's Palace, and him in it. The miserable End of Jason. Of the Heraclidæ, and their return to Peloponnesus. 148
- Chap. 4. The Afts of Theseus: The Minotaur in Crete: Androgeos, the Son of Minos murder'd by Ægeus. Ariadna, Daughter of Minos, in love with Theseus; Ariadna's Crown. Ægeus, King of Athens, kills himself. Theseus his Death. The War of Thebes by the Seven Captains. The Epigoni renew the War. Pedigrees of the Heroes at Troy: Of the Centaurs, and Lapithæ. The Pedigrees of Æsculapius, Æacus, Ajax, Pelops, Tantalus, Ocnomeus; Dardanus his Posterity to Priam King of Troy. 159
- Chap. 5. Of Dædalus and his Works in Crete, Sicily, and elsewhere. His Flight into Sicily; Minos invades Sicily; The manner of his Death there. The Famous Temple of the Curetes or Corybants in Sicily, built by the Posterity of the Creteans that came there with Minos. The Pedigree of Aristæus; his Afts; his Son Actæon. Of Eryx: Venus her Temple in Eryx in Sicily; the Fame of it. Of Daphnis the Shepherd; a Description of the Hæcan Mountains. Of Orion. Of the Strait of Messina. 168

## BOOK V.

- Chap. 1. **A** Description of Sicily: The Æolide Islands, or Lipari Islands; Of Malta, Gaulus, Cercina, Corfica, Sardinia, Pityusa, and the Balearcs. 176
- Chap. 2. Of Madera, Britain, Gallia, Celtiberia, Iberia, and Tyrrhenia; and of the Inhabitants, and their Laws and Customs. 184
- Chap. 3. Of Gredosia: Of the Isles of the Arabian Sea: Of the Holy Island: Of Panchæa: Of Samothracia: Of Naxos, Syme, Naufus, Calydna, Nisyru, Carpathus. Of Rhodes, and of Chersonesus. 194
- Chap. 4. Of Crete: The first Inhabitants: Of the Idæi Daçtyli; Of Jupiter, Saturn, Hyperion, Prometheus, Mnemosyne, Themis, Ceres, Neptune, Pallas: Jupiter's Race, as the Muses, Vulcan, Mars, &c. Of the ancient Hercules, Britomartis, Pluto, Rhadamanthus his Justice. Of Lesbos; Deucalion's Flood: Of the Blessed Islands; Of Tenedos, and the Cyclades. 204

# THE CONTENTS

Of the Last Ten Books of

**Diodorus the Sicilian.**

## BOOK XI.

- Chap. 1. **O**F Xerxes his Expedition into Greece; and the Fight at Thermopyle, and Sea-Fight at Salamis. Page 215
- Chap. 2. How the Carthaginians invaded Sicily, and were routed by Gelon: And the time of Pindar the Poet. 226
- Chap. 3. The Victory of the Greeks over Mardonius at Platea. 230
- Chap. 4. Of the Fight with the Persians by the Grecians at Mycale in Ionia. Herodotus ends with this Fight, and taking of Sestos. 233
- Chap. 5. The Death and Commendation of Gelo of Syracuse, and the Rebuilding of Athens by the Policy of Themistocles. 235
- Chap. 6. The enlarging of the Haven at Athens by Themistocles. The Treason of Paulanias; And the Justice of Aristides. 237
- Chap. 7. Hiero, King of Sicily, prepares to besiege Agrigentum; Discovers the Treason of them of Himera to Thero their Prince; Expels the Cataneans and Naxians. 240
- Chap. 8. The Lacedemonians quarrel with the Athenians for the Dominion of the Sea. 241
- Chap. 9. Hiero breaks the Power of the Hetruscans by Sea. 242
- Chap. 10. The War between the Tarrentines and the Sapigians. ibid.
- Chap. 11. The Death of Thero Prince of Agrigentum, and the Tyranny of his Son Thrasydeus, who abdicated the Government, and kill'd himself. Three hundred of the Family of the Fabii slain at one time. 243
- Chap. 12. The Malice of the Lacedemonians against Themistocles, and his Banishment: His Praise. 244
- Chap. 13. Cymon, the Athenian General, gains many Places for the Athenians: Routs the Persians by a Stratagem at Eurymedentum. 247
- Chap. 14. A great Earthquake in Sparta; The War upon them by the Helots and Mycenians. 248
- Chap. 15. The War between the Argives and the Mycenians. 249
- Chap. 16. The Death of Hiero. 250
- Chap. 17. Thrasybulus, King of Syracuse, depos'd by force of Arms for his Tyranny. 250
- Chap. 18. The Murder of Xerxes by Artabanus. 251
- Chap. 19. The War between the Athenians and Argiveans. 252
- Chap. 20. The Egyptians revolt from the Persians. New Troubles in Sicily. ibid.
- Chap. 21. Persians Expedition into Egypt. Wars in Sicily. 254
- Chap.

## The Contents.

- Chap. 22. The War between the Epidaurians and Athenians. Page 255
- Chap. 23. The War between the Corinthians and Megareans. 256
- Chap. 24. The War between the Athenians and Boetians. 257
- Chap. 25. The Athenians invade the Spartans by Tolmides. 258
- Chap. 26. The War in Sicily between the Ægestines and the Lilybeans. The Custom of Writing upon an Olive Leaf the Names of such as were to be banish'd in Sicily, call'd Petalism. 259
- Chap. 27. Pericles makes an Inroad into Peloponnesus: Besieg'd Sicyon. Phaulus in Sicily made Admiral against the Tyrrhenian Pirates: Is corrupted and banish'd. The Original of the Palici: And the Stories of the Temple, and Wonders of the Craters in Sicily. 260
- Chap. 28. The Contests between Deucectius and the Agrigentines. His strange Submission to the Syracusians, who sent him to Corinth, with Promise to supply him with Necessaries. 262

## BOOK XII.

- Chap. 1. **C**YMON the Athenian Admiral, his Expedition into Cyprus. Peace concluded between the Persians and Athenians. Cymon dies in Cyprus. 264
- Chap. 2. Megarians revolt from the Athenians, and are beaten. The Athenians revolted at Cheronea by the Boetians. Many Cities revolt. Peace concluded. 265
- Chap. 3. The War between the Agrigentines and Syracusians in Sicily. The War between them of Crotona and the Siberites. Sibaris raz'd. The building of Thurium: Charondas his good Laws in Thurium: His remarkable Death. The Laws of Zaleucus of Locris. 266
- Chap. 4. Of the Decemviri in Rome chosen to make Laws. War between the Thurians and Tarentines. A sad Story of the Daughter of one Lucius Virginus in Rome, which caus'd a Disturbance and great Sedition. Law of the Twelve Tables. Peace all over the World. 272
- Chap. 5. War between the Samians and Melesians. A Sedition in Samos, which revolts from the Athenians. War in Sicily by the Syracusians against the Trinacrians. 273
- Chap. 6. Corinthian War against Corcyra. Potidea revolts from the Athenians. Quarrels in Thurium. Meton's Tear. Heraclea in Italy built. Potidea besieged by Phormio. 275
- Chap. 7. Of the Peloponnesian War. Potidea revolts; besieged by the Athenians, and is surrendered upon Articles. Nicias made the Athenian Admiral. Gorgia, an excellent Orator, sent from Leontine in Sicily to Athens. A Peace concluded, after the War had continu'd ten Years. 278
- Chap. 8. Continuation of the Peloponnesian War. War by the Romans against the Fidinates, for putting their Ambassadors to death. Quarrels between the Ægestines and the Selinuntines in Sicily. Expedition of the Athenians against Sicily under Nicias, being the 16th Tear of the Peloponnesian War. 293

## BOOK XIII.

- Chap. 1. **T**HE Athenian Fleet equipp'd out for Sicily. Alcibiades accus'd: Flies: Is condemn'd: Goes to Sparta out of Italy. Syracusians send for Aid to Lacedemon: Gylippus is sent to them. Battel at Syracuse. 300
- Chap.

## The Contents.

- Chap. 2. *The Lacedemonians invade Attica. Fight at Sea between the Syracusians and Athenians. Eurimedon and Demosthenes arrive in Sicily. A Plague in the Athenian Camp. Another Fight between the Syracusians and Athenians; the latter routed at Sea: The Athenians ruin'd in Sicily: Nicholaus his long Oration; Gylippus his Answer.* Page 303
- Chap. 3. *Diocles instituted Laws for Sicily: Suffer'd by one of his own Lams. Three hundred appointed to Govern in Athens. Athenians beaten at Sea by the Lacedemonians at Oropus. Alcibiades recall'd from Banishment.* 315
- Chap. 4. *The Government by Four hundred abrogated in Athens: The Victory by the Athenians over the Lacedemonians at Sea, between Sestus and Abydos. The Persian Garrison driven out of Antandris by the help of the Lacedemonians. Twenty two years of the Peloponnesian War ended. Here Thucydides ends his History.* 317
- Chap. 5. *Commotions in Sicily. Carthaginians invited thither by the Ægigines. A Sea-Fight at Dardanum between the Athenians and Lacedemonians. A Sedition in Coreyra. The Sea-Fight at Cyzicum; and at Cleros by Land, wherein the Athenians were Victors.* 320
- Chap. 6. *The Spartans seek for Peace. The Speech of Endius. The Athenians refuse.* 325
- Chap. 7. *Hannibal the Carthaginian invades Sicily. The miserable Destruction of Selinunte. The Ruin likewise of Himera. The Aits of Hermocrates in Sicily.* 326
- Chap. 8. *Thrasybulus assaults Ephesus. The Lacedemonians besiege Pylus; and surrendered. Calcedon besieg'd by Theramenes; and afterwards Byzantium, which was betray'd to Alcibiades.* 331
- Chap. 9. *Theramenes and Alcibiades return to Athens; are admir'd by the People. Lyfander made General by the Lacedemonians. Antiochus, one of the Athenian Generals, beaten at Ephesus in a Sea-Fight. Agis surprizes part of the Walls at Athens, but was beaten off. Alcibiades accus'd for assaulting Cuma, a Confederate City. Conon made Admiral in his Place.* 333
- Chap. 10. *Hermocrates kill'd at Syracuse, attempting to surprize it.* 336
- Chap. 11. *The Aits of Callicrates, the Lacedemonian General. The Fight at Sea in the Harbour at Mitylene, between Conon and Callicratides.* 337
- Chap. 12. *Therma built in Sicily by the Carthaginians; They raise Forces to invade Italy: They land in Sicily. The noble Temple in Agrigentum: The ancient Grandeur of that City: The Riches of Gellias, a Citizen there, and some others. Agrigentum besieg'd. The Syracusians under Daphneus rout the Carthaginians near Agrigentum. Imilcar seizes the Syraculan Fleet, and takes all the Provision going to Agrigentum, which was afterwards quit by the Inhabitants: Their miserable Condition. The Phalarian Bull.* 339
- Chap. 13. *The Syraculan Officers accus'd. Dionysius made General of the Syracusians: He moves to have the Exiles recall'd: He's invest'd with the sole Command: At length by several Artifices gains the Sovereignty.* 345
- Chap. 14. *The famous Battel of Argincule at Sea, wherein the Athenians were Victors: The Officers accus'd for not burying the Dead. The Speech of Diomedon. The Death of Sophocles and Euripides.* 348
- Chap. 15. *Lyfander made sole Admiral of the Lacedemonian Fleet: He takes Camarium. The Ruin of the Athenian Fleet at Ægos Potamos. Athens taken by Lyfander. The end of the Peloponnesian War.* 352
- Chap. 16. *Agrigentum sack'd by Imilcar the Carthaginian. The Carthaginians besiege Gela. Dionysius goes to the Aid of Gela. The Skirmishes before Gela. Camarina deserted by order of Dionysius. The Soldiers enrag'd at Dionysius: He bestows to Syracuse. Imilcar makes Peace with Dionysius, and returns to Carthage. The end of the first Carthaginian War with Dionysius.* 354

B O O K

## The Contents.

### B O O K XIV.

- Chap. 1. *A Peace between the Athenians and Lacedemonians. The Athenians disagree about the manner of their Government; The Government by 30; The Cruelty of the 30 Tyrants, and especially towards Theramenes.* Page 358
- Chap. 2. *Dionysius his Project to strengthen himself in the Sovereignty of Sicily. Syracusians revolt; are dispersed.* 360
- Chap. 3. *Lacedemonians establish an Oligarchy in every City. Dionysius disarm the Syracusians. Alcibiades kill'd; manner of his Death. Clearchus his Tyranny in Bizantium; the Battel at Porus by him against his Countrymen the Lacedemonians. Lyfander's Project to out the Heraclidae of the Sovereign Power.* 361
- Chap. 4. *Dionysius his Actions in Sicily. The Oropians submit to the Thebans. The Lacedemonians quarrel with the Elians. Dionysius fortifies the Epipodæ.* 364
- Chap. 5. *The War between Cyrus and his Brother Artaxerxes King of Persia. Cyrus Routed. The Grecian Forces in Straits: their brave Behaviour: and long and troublesome March out of Persia into Greece.* 366
- Chap. 6. *Thrasybulus opposes the 30 Tyrants. The cruelty of Psammeticus King of Egypt towards his old friend Tamos that fled to him for succour from the Persians. Darcyllidas sent General against the Persians into Asia. Conon made Admiral of the Persian Fleet.* 373
- Chap. 7. *The War between the Rhegians and Dionysius. He prepares to make War upon the Carthaginians. Most of the Cities submit to Dionysius. He returns to the Siege of Motya: Taken. Forces sent from Carthage against Dionysius. A Sea-fight between the Carthaginians and the Sicilians. Syracuse besieg'd. The Speech of Theodorus against Dionysius. A grievous Plague in the Carthaginian Army. A great Destruction of the Carthaginian Fleet in the Harbour of Syracuse. The miserable Condition of Imilco in his own Country. The Troubles of the Carthaginians.* 376
- Chap. 8. *Agessilaus made General against the Persians by the Lacedemonians, goes to Ephesus: They send to the King of Egypt for Assistance. The Persians routed at Sipylus by Agessilaus. Tissaphernes his head cut off in a Bath at Larissa. The War between the Phœceans and Boeotians.* 392
- Chap. 9. *The Confederate War by the Argives and others against the Lacedemonians. The Battel at Aricas The fight at Nemca. Pisander the Lacedemonian Admiral routed in a Sea-fight at Cnidus by the Persian Fleet, commanded by Conon the Athenian. The Corinthian War against the Lacedemonians, and the great Sedition there.* 394
- Chap. 10. *The Quarrel between the Rhegians and Dionysius. Mago the Carthaginian settles Affairs in Sicily. Routed at Abacena by Dionysius. Rhegium near surpriz'd by Dionysius. The Aits of Iphicrates at Corinth, Plias, and Siccyon. Amyntas lost his Kingdom of Macedonia, but was restor'd. The Romans take Veii: Dedicate a Golden Cup to Apollo. Their Ambassadors are taken by the Pyrats of the Lipari Islands, but discharg'd by Timotheus.* 396
- Chap. 11. *The Aits of Thrasybulus the Athenian General. The Carthaginians under Mago begin a new War in Sicily against Dionysius. A Peace concluded. Rodes falls off from the Athenians. Evagoras becomes King of Salamis in Cyprus, makes War against the Persians. The Aits of Thimbro the Lacedemonian General in Asia.* 398
- Chap. 12. *Dionysius his Expedition against Rhegium. The War between the Lucanians and Thurians in Italy. The Thurians cut off by their own Rashness. Lepantes generously sav'd those that swam to his ships, tho' he was a Friend to their Enemies. Dionysius his second Expedition into Italy: besieges Caulonia, and routs Heloris.*

## The Contents.

- Heloris. *Makes Peace with the Rhegians. Razes Caulonia to the ground, and transplants the Inhabitants to Syraculæ. Watches an occasion to be reveng'd on them of Rhegium. Besieges it. He sends rich Chariots to the Olympick Games. His Poetry ridicul'd.* 401
- Chap. 13. *The Peace of Antalcidas. The War by the Persians against Evagoras in Cyprus. The miserable Condition of Rhegium. Surrendered. The cruel Usage of Philo the Governor of Rhegium, and of his Son. The Expedition of the Galls against Italy. The Romans routed by the Galls at the river Allia. Rome taken by the Galls. Romans besieg'd in the Capitol. The Volsci revolt from the Romans. The Galls routed by Marcus Furius in their Return. All cut off afterwards in the Plains of Trausium.* 404

## BOOK XV.

- Chap. 1. **T**HE Preface. Artaxerxes Expedition against Evagoras in Cyprus. *The Actions there at Sea and Land. The Lacedemonians begin new Quarrels in Greece. As first with Mantinea. Dionysius gives himself to Poetry. Peace concluded with Evagoras by Orontes the Persian General. Terabazus brought to his Trial. Judgment upon corrupt Judges. Terabazus acquitted.* 409, 410
- Chap. 2. *Mantinea besieg'd by the Lacedemonians. Dionysius aims to gain the Islands of the Adriatick Sea. The Persians build Pharos. Dionysius his Expedition into Hetruria. Prepares for War against the Carthaginians. The Sicilians routed at Cronion. The Quarrel between Amyntas and the Olynthians. The Lacedemonians seize the Citadel. Cadmea at Thebes. Eudamidas breaks into the Olynthians Country.* 414
- Chap. 3. *Polypidas sent General by the Lacedemonians against the Olynthians. A great Plague in Carthage. The Boetian War. Cadmea retaken. A Confederacy of the Cities against the Lacedemonians. Cleombrotus attempts to surprize the Pyreum at Athens. The Athenians seize Actea in Eubœa. Agesilaus enters Boetia. The Sea-fight at Naxos.* 418
- Chap. 4. *The Treballians make Incursions into Thrace. Chabrias the Athenian General assassinated. The Thebans rout the Spartans at Orchomena. Artaxerxes seeks to make Peace among the Grecians. Peace concluded. Thebans only disaffected. The Commendation of Epaminondas. Seditions in several Cities of Greece.* 423
- Chap. 5. *The Persians send an Army into Egypt to reduce the Revolters. Iphicrates a skilful Commander. Sedition at Zacynthus. Platea raz'd by the Thebans. The Lacedemonians seize upon the Island Corcyra. The Siege of Corcyra rais'd by the Athenians upon Creides. Evagoras in Cyprus murder'd by an Eunuch. Dreadful Earthquakes and Inundations in Peloponnesus. A great Comet seen in Greece.* 425
- Chap. 6. *Artaxerxes sends again to make Peace among the Grecians. All comply'd but the Thebans. The Spartans raise an Army against the Thebans. Epaminondas made the Theban General. The famous Battel of Leuctra. The terrible Seditions and Cruelties in Argos. Jason of Pheræ stirs up the Thessalians to gain the Sovereignty of Greece. Polydore Prince of Pheræ in Theffaly poison'd by his Brother Alexander. Plots to depose Alexander. King of Macedonia treated with to that purpose.* 429
- Chap. 7. *The Lacedemonians send Politropus into Arcadia : who is slain, and his Party routed by Lycomedes. An Invasion by Epaminondas and Pelopidas into Peloponnesus. Sparta besieg'd. The Antiquity and History of Messena in Greece.* Pal-

## The Contents.

- Pallane taken by Arcadians. A wall drawn between Cenchrea and Lechœum to hinder the Thebans inroad into Peloponnesus. Epaminondas breaks through into Peloponnesus. Assaults Corinth.* 434
- Chap. 8. *Dionysius sends Galls and Spaniards to the assistance of the Lacedemonians. Pelopidas and Ikenias clapt up by Alexander Tyrant of Pherœa. The Boetians pursu'd by the Phœreans : brought off by Epaminondas then a private Soldier. The Fight between the Arcadians and Lacedemonians. Dionysius falls upon the Carthaginian Territories in Sicily. Dionysius dyes. The cause of his death. The cruelty of Alexander the Phœrean at Schotusa. Epaminondas breaks again into Peloponnesus. Coos peopled and Wall'd. The end of the Laconick and Boetick War by the Mediation of the Persian King.* 438
- Chap. 9. *New Stirs in Greece. The Battel between the Eleans and Arcadians near Laffion. The Quarrel between the Pisatæ and them of Elis about the Olympick Games. A Fight at the Time, and Place of the Games. The Thebans prepare a Fleet in order to gain the Dominion at Sea. Rhodes, Chios, and Byzantium brought in to the Thebans by Epaminondas. The Thebans make War upon Orchomenon. The Reason Orchomenon raz'd. The Thessalians War with Alexander the Phœrean. Pelopidas kill'd. His Praises.* 441
- Chap. 10. *The War between the Tegeans and Mantineans. Boetians side with the Tegeans. Epaminondas made General. The Battel at Mantinea, where Epaminondas was kill'd, but the Lacedemonians routed. The Commendation of Epaminondas.* 443
- Chap. 11. *A Defection from the Persians in Asia. Tachos King of Egypt declares War against the Persians. The War between Agæchos, and his Son Nectabanus. The death of Artaxerxes Mnemon. Agesilaus routs the Egyptians that pursu'd him : and restores Tachos to his Kingdom : Stirs again in Greece after the Battel of Mantinea between the Megalopolitans and the neighbouring Towns. Peperarchos besieg'd by Alexander of Pherœa. He routs Leosthenes at Sea. Charietes the Athenian Admiral his Villanies.* 473

## BOOK XVI.

- Chap. 1. **P**hilip an Hostage at Thebes : makes his Escape ; beats the Athenians, after makes Peace with them, subdues the Peons, and routs the Illyrians, and makes Peace with them. 477
- Chap. 2. *The Actions of Dionysius the younger, in Sicily and other parts. Dion's Flight to Corinth, and his Return to Sicily. Andromachus peoples Tauromenum. The Civil Wars in Eubœa. The Social War between the Athenians and other Nations. Philip takes Amphipolis and other Cities. His Policies to gain the Olynthians and other Places in Greece.* 479
- Chap. 3. *Dion's March, and Entering into Syracusæ. Dionysius comes to the Island part of Syracusæ. Assaults the Wall erect'd from Sea to Sea : is beaten by Dion. Alexander of Pherœa murdered by his Wife and his two Brothers. Philip relieves the Thessalonians from the two Brothers.* 481
- Chap. 4. *The first rise of the Brutii in Italy. Dionysius his Admiral invades the Leontines. A Fight at Sea between Heraclides and Philistus Admirals, one of Dionysius, the other of Dion. A Faction in Syracusæ. Dion leaves the Syracusians. Their sad Condition. Reliev'd by Dion.* 484
- Chap. 5. *A Continuance of the Social War. Iphicrates and Timotheus join'd Admirals with Chrates by the Athenians. Iphicrates and Timotheus accus'd by Chrates, and fin'd and remov'd. Chrates joins with Pharnabazus and routs the Persians. The end of the Social War. Philip subdues the Confederates.* 487
- Chap.



## The Contents.

- Chap. 6. *The Beginning of the Sacred War, or Phocian War.* Philomelus seizes the Temple at Delphos after he had routed the Locrians. How the Oracle at Delphos was first discover'd, and the beginning of the Tripode. The Athenians and others join with Philomelus. 488
- Chap. 7. *The Battel at Phœdra between Philomelus and the Locrians.* The Parties engag'd in the Phocian War. The Battel between the Beotians and Phocians. Philomelus kill'd Onomarchus made General. His Dream, Successes and Death. 490
- Chap. 8. *Phayllus continues the Phocian War, Aryca raz'd. Phayllus dyes of a Consumption.* War between the Lacedæmonians and Megapolitans. Chæronea taken by Phaleucus. War between the Persians Egyptians and Phenicians. Salamis in Cyprus besieg'd. The cruelty of Artaxerxes Ochus towards the Sidonians. The Calamity of Sidon. 494
- Chap. 9. *Evagoras beheaded in Cyprus.* Artaxerxes marches against Egypt; and gains all Egypt by the Policy of Mentor. Lost many of his Men at the Lake Sorbonis. Mentor advanc'd. Mentor's Stratagem to subdue Hemias Prince of Atarne. Zena rais'd by Philip. The King of Egypt abdicates his Kingdom and flies to Ethiopia. 499
- Chap. 10. *Philip takes Olynthus and other Cities in the Hellepont.* The Athenians jealous of Philip and instigated by Demosthenes. Philip's Policies. The value of the Riches taken out of the Temple at Delphos. Dionysius sent presents to Delphos, and were taken by the Athenians. His Letter to the Athenians. The Temple burnt. The end of the Phocian War. The Punishments decreed by the Amphictyons against the Phocians. The Miseries of the Sacrilegers. Timoleon sent to Syracuse. 502
- Chap. 11. *Timoleons Expedition into Sicily.* The Carthaginians Army in Sicily. Dionysius returns to Syracuse, is beaten by Hircelas; Hircelas gains Syracuse. Timoleon's escape from Rhegium. Timoleon routs Hircelas, and gains Syracuse. Philip invades the Illyrians. Dionysius expell'd. Timoleon makes good Laws. Philip invades Thrace. 508
- Chap. 12. *The Acts of Timoleon in Sicily.* The Preparations of the Carthaginians against Timoleon. The remarkable Siege of Perinthus by Philip. Pexodorus expells his Brother Adam from the Principality in Cana. Byzantium suddenly besieg'd by Philip. 510
- Chap. 13. *The Athenians aid Byzantium.* Philip raises his Siege. The Carthaginians transport Forces into Sicily. The remarkable Victory of Timoleon over the Carthaginians. The Acts of Timoleon in Sicily. The Works of Hiero in Sicily. 512
- Chap. 14. *Elata taken by Philip: great Consternation in Athens for fear of Philip.* The Boetians join with the Athenians through the Solicitation of Demosthenes. Python a famous Orator. The Battel at Chæronea between Philip and the Athenians; Lycides the Athenian General put to death. Philip rebuk'd by Demades, made General of Greece. Timoleon dyes. 515
- Chap. 15. *Philip consults the Oracle at Delphos.* Philip Marries his Daughter Cleopatra to the King of Epirus. Encourag'd to the Persian War by Neoptolemus his Verses. Philip's Pride. His Murder. The Cause of it, and how it was done, and by whom. 517

## B O O K

## The Contents.

## B O O K XVII.

- Chap. 1. *Conspiracies of the Cities against Alexander.* The Athenians send Ambassadors to Alexander to beg Pardon. He's made General by the Amphictyons. Attalus kill'd by Alexander's Command. The Wickedness of Bagoas. Darius commended. Raifes Forces. A Description of Mount Ida. Alexander invades the Illyrians and others. Thebes besieg'd by Alexander and raz'd. The Miseries of Thebes. Prodigies. Alexander demands Demosthenes and others to be deliver'd up to him by the Athenians: their Answer. He returns into Macedonia: and Feasts his Soldiers. 521
- Chap. 2. *Alexander lands his Army in Asia.* The Battel at Granicum. The Forces of the Persians and of Alexander. Alexander kills Spithrodates; near being kill'd by Rofaces. Miletus besieg'd and taken. Ada Queen of Caria meets Alexander. Halicarnassus Besieg'd, Taken, and Sack'd. The strange Act of the Macedonians. 528
- Chap. 3. *Mytelene taken by Memnon Darius his General; his Successes He dyes.* Chæridemus the Athenian unjustly put to Death by Darius. Alexander falls sick, recover'd by Philippos. Alexander seizes Alexander of Lyncestas upon his Mother's Letters. Alexander takes Issus. The Memorable Battel at Issus, where the Mother Wife, two Daughters and Son of Darius were taken. Alexander's noble carriage towards them. Darius his Letters and Offers to Alexander. Darius prepares another Army. 533
- Chap. 4. *Alexander marches towards Egypt; Besieges Tyre.* Prodigies at Tyre. The Tyrians bind Apollo with golden chains. The Inventions of the Tyrians to defend themselves. The advancement of Ballomynus a poor Man to be King of Tyre. The Acts of Agis and Amyntas; Amyntas kill'd, and all his Soldiers. Alexander takes Gaza by Storm; presented by the Grecians. 538
- Chap. 5. *Alexander makes a Journey to the Temple of Jupiter Hammon.* He's presented by the Cyreneans. The Description of the place about the Temple. The wonderful Properties of the Fountain Solis. The Building of Alexandria. Alexander's Answer to Darius his Ambassadors. Alexander passes over the River Tygris with great Hazard. The Preparations on both sides for Battel. The Persians routed at that famous Battel at Arbela. 542
- Chap. 6. *The Grecians conspire to Revolt.* Memnon rebels in Thrace. Antipater marches against him. The Lacedæmonians raise an Army; are routed by Antipater, and Agis their King kill'd. 547
- Chap. 7. *Alexander comes to Babylon.* The wealth found there. Views his Troops at Sitacana. Enters Sufa. The Riches there. Thence goes in the Country of the Uxians. Marches towards Persepolis. A Company of main'd Greeks met Alexander; His Bounty to them. He takes Persepolis; gives it up to the Plunder of the Soldiers. The Riches of the Citadel of Persepolis. Alexander his Feast at Persepolis. Persepolis burnt at the Instigation of Thais. Darius murder'd. 548
- Chap. 8. *Bessus stirs up the Bactrians.* Alexander discharges the Greek Auxiliaries with Rewards. The River Stidoetes. He enters Hircania; its Richness: Enters the Mardis Country: Loses his brave Horse, but is restor'd. Thalestris the Amazon Queen meets him. He falls into the Effeminacy of the Persians. Enters Drangina. A Plot against Alexander. Philotas and others put to Death. Marches against the Arimispî. Subdues Arachofia. 552
- Chap. 9. *Alexander marches against the Paromifades.* His troublesome March. Comes to Mount Caucaus. A Battel in Arca by Alexander's Officers against Sati-barzanes, who is kill'd in a single Combat by Erigyus. Bessus brought to Alexander; his Punishment. Alexander kills some Barbarians unexpectedly after they had sur- 552

## The Contents.

- render'd their City. He marches to the River Indus. Mophtis his remarkable delivery up of himself and his Army. 556
- Chap. 10. Alexander overcomes Porus. How Apes are taken. Strange Serpents for Venom. Large Trees Marches against the Andrastrians, Catheri, and against Sopithes. The Custom of them under Sopithes. Indian Dogs. Entertain'd by Phigeus. The Macedonians refuse to march against the Gandarides. Alexander leaves Monuments behind him at the River Hyphafis. Nicæa built, and Bucephalus. The Ibori present Alexander. Routs the Agalafians. In Danger in the River Indus by Whirlpools. Marches against the Oxidracans and Mallians. The King leaps off the Wall into the Town. A Duel between Coragus and Dioxippus. The Sambelitz submit to Alexander; and the Sodrans and Mastanians. Suldæus Musicanus, Porticanus, and Sambus. Poison'd Weapons. The King's Dream. Comes into the Main Ocean. Comes into Gedrosia. The Savages of the People. His Army near perishing in Gedrosia. Comes into Carmania. Punishes the Bormical Goremoors. Nearachus returns. Islands cover'd at High-Tides. The strange Death of Calanus. Alexander marrieth Statira. Harpalus his Luxury. He seizes with his own Hand them that mutiny'd. 561
- Chap. 11. Alexander mixes Twenty thousand Persian Darters with his Army. Marches from Susa. Bagistames breeds abundance of Horses. Hephæstion dies at Ecbatana. The Lamiæ War. He invades the Cossians. Marches towards Babylon. The Caldean Astrologers dissuade him from coming thither. He enters Babylon. 569
- Chap. 12. Ambassadors come to Alexander from all Parts. He buries Hephæstion with great State. The Prodiges before Alexander's Death. His Death. Darius his Mother starves her self. 570

## BOOK XVIII.

- Chap. 1. Quarrels about a Successor to Alexander. Aridaus made King. The Provinces divided amongst the Chief Commanders. Matters contain'd in Alexander's Note-Books. Meleager executed by Perdiccas. The Grecians revolt. A Description of Asia. Pithon sent against the Revolting Grecians, who were all cut off. The Lamiæ War: The Cause of it. Alexander's Epistle to the Exiles. Leosthenes the Athenian General. Lamia besieg'd. Leosthenes kill'd. Antiphrilus plac'd in his room. 574
- Chap. 2. Ptolemy gains Egypt: Leagues with Antipater. Lysimachus enters Thrace. Leonatus comes to Relieve Antipater, and is routed. The Grecians beaten at Sea. Perdiccas conquers Ariarathes Prince of Cappadocia, Crucifies him, delivers the Province to Eumenes. The Grecians quite routed by Craterus and Antipater. The Athenians at length submit after all the rest but the Ætolians. The End of the Lamiæ War. The War in Cyrene by Thimbro. Ophellars routs Thimbro. Cyrene gain'd by Ptolemy. Larinda sack'd. The Destruction of the Maurians by themselves. Perdiccas assails the Kingdom of Macedonia. Is oppos'd by Antigonus. The Etolians block'd up by Craterus and Antipater. Antigonus discovers Perdiccas his Design. Peace made with the Etolians. Perdiccas marches against Ptolemy into Egypt. 580
- Chap. 3. The Description of Alexander's Funeral Chariot. Ptolemy honour'd in Egypt. Perdiccas prepares for Egypt against Ptolemy. Eumenes beats Neoptolimus, who deserted. The Battel between Eumenes and Craterus, who was kill'd with Neoptolimus. Combat between Neoptolimus and Eumenes. Perdiccas comes into Egypt: Assaults the Fort call'd the Camel's Wall: His miserable Loss in the River Nile: Is kill'd. Ptolemy makes Arrideus and Pytho Protectors of the

## The Contents.

- the Kings. Eumenes condemn'd to die. The Etolians invade Thessaly. Polyperchon routs the Etolians. The Provinces again divided by Arrideus. Antigonus besieges Nora. Eumenes his Invention to Exercise the Horses. Ptolemy gains Syria and Phœnicia and Nicanor. 586
- Chap. 4. Antigonus routs Alcitas in Pisidia, and takes Attalus. Alcitas receiv'd into Termessus, and there protected. He's murder'd there Treacherously; his Body inhumanly us'd by Antigonus. Antipater's Death. Antipater puts Demæas, one of the Athenian Ambassadors, to Death. Polyperchon made Chief in Macedonia. Cassander conspires to out him. Antigonus his Plots to be Sovereign of all. Arrideus secures himself in Phrygia: Besieges Cyzicum. Antigonus goes to raise it. Eumenes got out of Nora by Antigonus his Order. Antigonus his further Aids. The various Fortunes of Eumenes. A Council in Macedonia call'd by Polyperchon against Cassander. The Decree of the Council. Polyperchon invites Olympias out of Epirus into Macedonia: Writes to Eumenes to join with the Kings. 593
- Chap. 5. Polyperchon courts Eumenes to assist the Kings. Eumenes his Prudence amongst the Macedonian Captains. Ptolemy sends to the Captains and others not to assist Eumenes. Antigonus contrives to kill Eumenes; who marches into Phœnicia. Nicanor deceives the Athenians, and still keeps Munychia, and subtilly gets the Pyreum: Order'd by Olympias to deliver the Pyreum and Munychia to the Athenians, but he shifts it off. Alexander, Son of Polyperchon, enters Attica; secretly Corresponds with Nicanor, and displeases the Athenians. Phocien's hard Usage at his Trial in Athens, is Condemn'd, and Executed. Cassander arrives at the Pyreum. Polyperchon comes against him, but returns. Besieges Megalopolis, but is there much Damnify'd; his Elephants spoil'd by a Stratagem. A Sea-Fight between Clitus and Nicanor. Nicanor beaten. Clitus afterwards routed by Nicanor, and is kill'd in his flight to Macedonia. Antigonus goes after Eumenes. Eumenes near losing his Army by the Breach of a Dyke in Babylonia. The Greek Cities revolt to Cassander. The Athenians make Peace with him. He kills Nicanor. 599

## BOOK XIX.

- Chap. 1. A Gathocles his Parentage and Education. His Rise: His Stratagems. His bloody Massacre at Syracuse. He gains the Sovereign Power. The Affairs of Italy. Olympias returns into Macedonia by Polyperchon's Means. The Armies revolt to her. Her Cruelties. She murders Eurydice and Arrideus her Husband. Affairs in Asia. Eumenes and Seleucus. Eumenes is join'd by many of the Captains. The number of their Forces. He comes to Susa. Attalus and others, Imprison'd by Antigonus in a strong Castle, seeks to escape. Are afterwards besieg'd, and taken. 608
- Chap. 2. Antigonus marches after Eumenes to Tigris. Eumenes cuts off many of his Men at Palitigris. Antigonus goes into Media. Eumenes comes to Persepolis. The Description of Persia. Penecestes his great Feast. Eumenes his Policy. His Tale of the Lion. Battel in Saretaceeni betwix Antigonus and Eumenes. Antigonus returns into Media. The Story of Cereus his two Wives striving which should be burnt. Eumenes marches to Gabiene; Cassander to Macedonia. Olympias goes to Pydna, is there besieg'd. The Epirots forsake their King, and join with Cassander. Antigonus's design to surprize Eumenes, who stops his March by a Stratagem. The last Battel between them in Gabiene. Eumenes safely deliver'd up. Antigonus's return to Media. The dreadful Earthquakes in the Country of Rhages. 619
- Chap.

## The Contents.

- Chap. 3. *The Inundations at Rhodes: Antigonus kills Pitho, getting him into his Power by Dissimulation; then marches into Persia. Revolters from Antigonus cut off in Media. He divides the Asian Provinces; and continues to destroy all the Argyraspides. Gets great Treasure in Sula. Cassander besieges Olympias in Pydna: The great Distress to which it was reduc'd. Amphipolis surrend'r'd to Cassander: He kills Olympias: Marries Thessalonices: Builds Cassandra: Imprisons Rhoxana and her Son Alexander. His Expedition into Peloponnesus against Alexander the Son of Polyperchon. The History of Thebes. Cassander rebuilds Thebes.* 627
- Chap. 4. *Antigonus his Army feasted by Seleucus in Babylon. Falls out with Seleucus, who flies to Ptolemy, and is kindly receiv'd. Ptolemy, Seleucus, Cassander, and Lyfimachus, join against Antigonus. They send Ambassadors to him, who Wint'rs in Cilicia. He goes into Phœnicia, and there builds Ships: Besieges Tyre. The Praise of Phyla, Wife of Demetrius. Aristodemus raises Forces for Antigonus in Peloponnesus. The Acts of Ptolemy, one of Antigonus his Captains. Antigonus his Policy Tyre deliv'r'd. The Agreement of Ptolemy's Captains, and the rest at Cyprus. The Acts of Seleucus. A Fleet comes to Antigonus from the Hellepont and Rhodes. Things done in Peloponnesus. Cassander's Acts there, and in Greece. The great Victory by Sea and Land, obtain'd by Polyclitus, Seleucus his Lieutenant: He's Rewarded by Ptolemy. The Acts of Agathocles in Sicily. The Romans War with the Samnites.* 632
- Chap. 5. *The Acts of Aristodemus. Antigonus his General in Peloponnesus: The Means in Achaia seek to free themselves from Cassander's Garrison: They take the Citadel. Alexander, Son of Polyperchon, Assassinated. The Praise of Cratesipolis his Wife. The Acts of Cassander in Etolia, and other Parts of Greece. The Cruelty of the Etolians. Cassander sends an Army into Caria; and Aristotile with a Fleet to Lemnos. The Acts of Cassander's Army in Caria. Antigonus leaves his Son Demetrius in Caria to watch Ptolemy. His troublesome March into Asia. The Affairs of Sicily. Acrotatus his Misgovernment and Cruelties in Sicily. The Acts of Agathocles. The Affairs of Italy.* 637
- Chap. 6. *Several Cities revolt. Lyfimachus comes against them. Philip, Cassander's General, routs the Epirots and Etolians. Cassander agrees with Antigonus. Antigonus gains the Cities in Caria. Cassander's Acts in Greece. Samnites routed by the Romans. Polemon sent by Antigonus into Greece to set the Cities at liberty. The Acts of Antigonus and Cassander. Polemon's Acts in Greece for Antigonus. Ptolemy goes against Cyrene, and Cyprus; then against Demetrius. The Battel with Demetrius at Gaza. Ptolemy takes Tyre. The Acts of Antigonus his Commanders in Greece. The Epirots make Alcetas King, who is beaten by Lyfiscus, Cassander's General, and he's beaten again by the other. Cassander goes against the Apolloniats. Seleucus recovers Babylon with a small Army. Demetrius routs Cilices, Ptolemy's General. Ptolemy returns to Egypt, first wasts Samaria, Gaza, Joppa, &c. Athaneus sent against the Nabatheans by Antigonus. The Customs of the Arabians. Athaneus kill'd, and most of his Men. Demetrius sent against them. Description of the Asphaltes, or Lake of Sodom. Demetrius sent against Seleucus in Babylon. The Wars between the Romans and Samnites in Italy. The Acts of Agathocles in Sicily.* 641
- Chap. 7. *Cassander, Ptolemy, and Lyfimachus, make Peace with Antigonus. Cassander murders Rhoxana and her Son. The Governors take the Stile of Kings upon them. The Carthaginians raise Forces against Agathocles. Four thousand Geloans murder'd by Agathocles. The Battel between Agathocles and Amilcar the Carthaginian at Himera. Agathocles routed. Several Cities revolt from Agathocles.* 654

## The Contents.

### B O O K XX.

- Chap. 1. *Agathocles designs to invade Africa: His Cruelty: Purs'd in his Voyage. An Eclipse of the Sun very great. Lands in Africa: Burnt his Ships: His Successes in Africa. Hanno and Bomilcar made Generals in Africa. Battel between them and Agathocles, who routs them. Kills Hanno. His Stratagem by Owls. The cruel Superstition of the Carthaginians in sacrificing their Children. The Actions at Syracuse. Actions of Agathocles in Africa. The Acts of Cassander in Macedonia. Polyperchon seeks to restore Hercules, Alexander's Son. The miserable Destruction of Nichocles and his Family in Cyprus. The Wars of Parytidas his Sons, King of the Cimerian Bosphorus. The Valour of Satyrus, one of his Sons. His Death. The sad Death of Eumelus, another Son.* Page 658
- Chap. 2. *The Acts of Ptolemy in Cilicia and elsewhere. Polyperchon murders Hercules, Alexander's Son, by Instigation of Cassander. Amilcar taken, and put to Death by the Syracusians: His Head sent to Agathocles in Africa. The things done in Sicily. Archagathus, Agathocles Son, kills Lyfiscus; He and his Son in great Danger by the Army. Affairs of Italy. The Works of Appius Claudius: The Appian way. Ptolemy comes to Corinth: His Acts there. Cleopatra, Alexander's Sister, kill'd by the Governor of Sardis. The further Acts of Agathocles in Africa. Ophellas decoy'd, and cut off by Agathocles. Ophellas his troublesome March to Agathocles. Lamia's Cruelty, and Story of her. Bomilcar seeks to be Prince of Carthage, but is put to Death by the Citizens. Agathocles sends the Spoils of the Cyrenians to Syracuse: Most lost in a Storm. Affairs in Italy.* 668
- Chap. 3. *Demetrius frees all the Grecian Cities; takes the Pireum at Athens. Demetrius Phalerius flies to Ptolemy. Honours given to Demetrius in Athens. He sails to Cyprus: His Acts there: Besieges Salamis. His great Engines. Ptolemy sails to Cyprus. Sea-Fight between Ptolemy and Demetrius, wherein Ptolemy is routed. Antigonus takes the Title of King, and the like several other Captains. Agathocles his Acts at Utica in Africk: Ty'd Prisoners to a great Engine. The sorts of People in Africa. Xenodocus routed in Sicily by Agathocles his Captains. Agathocles his Acts in Sicily. What was done by Archagathus in Africa. Malcala inhabited by some Greeks that came from Troy. Apes, their Custom among the Pithecusæ. The Carthaginians draw out Thirty thousand Men out of Carthage. Misfortunes to Agathocles his Captains in Africa. The Army block'd up, and almost starv'd. Agathocles beats the Carthaginians at Sea near Syracuse. His Captain Leptines harasses the Agrigentines. Agathocles Feasts the Syracusians. His jocular Temper. His Cruelty. Routed in Africa. Carthaginian Camp burnt. The Misfortune afterwards to both Armies by one Cause. Agathocles in Chains by his own Men. Steals out of Africa. The Soldiers kill his two Sons. They make Peace with the Carthaginians. Agathocles his exceeding Cruelty at Agisla, and afterwards at Syracuse.* 676
- Chap. 4. *Antigonus his March into Egypt. A Tempest near Raphia, where he lost some of his Ships. He returns into Syria. Dinocrates prevails in Sicily. Agathocles is willing to resign his Government; but Dinocrates stands off. What was done in Italy. Antigonus his War with the Rhodians. Rhodes besieg'd by Demetrius. Agathocles routs Dinocrates his great Army with a few Men. His Cruelty to those that submitted upon Terms, where he Butchers Seven thousand. Dinocrates in favour with Agathocles, and betrays all the Confederates. What was done in Italy.* 688

---

## The Contents.

---

Chap. 5. *The Siege of Rhodes continu'd: The Acts of the Sea-Captains of the Rhodians. Peace made with the Rhodians. The Acts of Agathocles in the Lipari Islands. The Acts of Demetrius in Greece. The War between the Tarentines and Lucanians. The Acts of Cleonymus the Spartan: Cassander sends to Antigonus to make Peace, who refuses. Lysimachus joins with Cassander, and so does Ptolemy and Seleucus, against Antigonus: He marches against Lysimachus. Demetrius's further Acts in Greece. The Armies of Cassander and Demetrius. Demetrius leaves Greece, and goes with his Army to his Father in Asia, after Peace made with Cassander. The Misfortunes of Pleistarchus at Sea. Ptolemy besieges Sidon, but returns to Egypt upon a false Report. Seleucus marches from Babylon with a great Army.* Page 695

---

T H E

---

# THE P R E F A C E.

**A**LL Mankind are under a great Obligation of Gratitude to those that have written Universal Histories; forasmuch as there has been an honourable Contest amongst them by their Labours and Pains, to be helpful to others in the due Conduct and Management of the common Affairs and Concerns of this present Life. For whereas they usher in a sort of wholsom Instruction, without any hazard to the Person; so they thereby also procure to their Readers, Art and Skill in Politicks, above the ordinary Rate, with great Ease and Security. For Knowledge gain'd by Experience, though it brings a Man to an Aptness to be quick in discerning what is most advisable in every particular case, yet such Knowledge is attended with many Toyls and Hazards. And thus be that was\* the most experienc'd Man among the \* Ulysses. Heroes, view'd many Cities, and came well to understand and prye into the Minds and Tempers of Men; yet it was with many Troubles and Misfortunes: But Knowledge of what was well or ill done by others, gain'd by History, carries along with it Instructions, freed from those Misfortunes that others have before experienc'd.

Besides, these Historians have us'd their utmost Diligence to reduce all Men in their Consideration of them (who are united and related one to another in the same common Nature and Original, though far distant each from other as to Place and Time) under one and the same Head, and common Order, as if they were Servants herein to the Divine Providence. For as Providence having marshall'd the Stars (visible to us) in a most beautiful Frame and Order, and likewise conjoyn'd the Natures of Men in a common Analogy and Likeness one to another, incessantly wheels about every Age, as in a Circle, imparting to each what is before by Fate shar'd out and allotted for them: So these Historians by committing to Writing the common Actions of Men through the whole World, as if they were the Affairs only of one City, represent their Labours as one intire Account, and common Repertory and Treasury of Human Transactions. For it's a desirable thing to be in a capacity to make use of the Mistakes of others, the better to order the course of our own Lives, and in the various Events and Accidents that may befall us, not to be then at a loss and seeking what is to be done, but rather to be able to imitate what has been well done. And certainly as to Counsel and Advice, all prefer Ancient Men before those that are Young, because of their Prudence gain'd by a long Experience. But History goes as far beyond the Knowledge of Old Men, as we are sure it does surmount all their Experience in multitude of Examples. So that any Man may justly look upon it as a thing most profitable and advantageous, to make use of this upon all occasions and accidents of this Life. As for Young Men, it teaches them the Wisdom and Prudence of the Old, and increases and improves the Wisdom of the Aged: It fits Private Men for high Places; and stirs up Princes (for the sake of Honour and Glory) to these Exploits that may immortalize their Names. It encourages likewise Souldiers to Fight the more Courageously for their Country, upon the hopes of Applause and Commendation after their Deaths. And as a Curb to the Impious and Prophane, it restrains them in some measure, upon the account of being noted to Posterity, with a perpetual Brand of Infamy and Disgrace.

## The PREFACE.

What shall I say? In hopes of having the Memory of their good Acts recorded to Posterity by Historians, some have built Cities; others have apply'd themselves to the Promulgation of good and wholesome Laws: Many also upon this account, have set their Wits at work to invent Arts and Sciences for the good of Mankind. And whereas consequently is made up of all Perfections centring in one; History consequently is to bear away the Prize, which is the Cause of all those commendable and glorious effects: For it's most certain, She is the Preserver of the Virtues of *Worthy Men* to Posterity, and an eternal Witness to the Cowardize and Impiety of others; and a Benefactor to all Mankind in general. For if a fine spun Story consisting merely of Fictions told of things done among the Spirits\* below, tends much to the promoting of Piety and Justice; how much more then may we conclude that History, the most noble Assertrix of Truth, and very Metropolis (as it were) of all Philosophy, may adorn the Manners of Men with Principles of Justice and Honesty? For there is not a Man (through the Infirmary of Human Nature) that lives scarce a moment of an entire Integrity, but is extinguish'd and gone for ever after this Life; and with those who never did any thing commendable in their Life-time, all their Injoyments and Comforts perish with them. But those who have signalized themselves by virtuous Actions, are made famous in every Age, their praises being proclaim'd as it were by † a Divine Voice from History.

\* In Hell.

† Or by a Divine Mouth of History.

I judge it therefore honourable and commendable, and a piece of admirable Wisdom and Prudence, to purchase that Glory which is immortal, with Labours and Sufferings that are but short and temporal. It's confess'd by all concerning Hercules, that while he was here upon Earth, he voluntarily undertook great and continual Labours, and ran through many Dangers, that by doing good to Mankind, he might gain the Reward of an Immortal Fame. And as to other Men, some are honour'd as Heroes, others Deify'd as Gods, and all by the help and advantage of History, which has transmitted their Virtues to Posterity, and caus'd the Remembrance of them to be immortal. Other Monuments indure but for a little time, and are often ruin'd and destroy'd by various Accidents; but the force and vigour of History, pierces through the whole World, and Time it self (which consumes all other things) is its Keeper, handing it down to Posterity for ever.

History likewise conduces much to make a Man Eloquent, than which nothing is more commendable; for by this Grecians excel Barbarians, and the Learn'd those that are Ignorant: And by this Art alone it is, that one single Person many times prevails over Multitudes.

To conclude; Whatever is done, appears to be such either as to Quantity or Quality, as the Eloquent Rhetorician is pleas'd to make it. And such we call Good Men, Men of \* high Esteem for excellent Language, as those that by that Qualification have attain'd to the highest pitch of Virtue. But this Art of Speaking well, is divided into several Parts: That part which is Poetical, seems to delight more than to profit the Auditor; that which relates to making of Laws, tends more to Coercion than Instruction; and the other parts either contribute nothing at all to our well-being; or they are as hurtful one way, as they are useful and profitable another; and some of them even oppose the Truth with downright Lies.

\* Ages ago. Worthy Men of Language.

But History only (wherein Words and Things agree) comprehends in Writing, what is both pleasant and profitable; For who cannot discern, but that it persuades to Justice; condemns the wicked and vicious; praises the good, and greatly improves the Understanding of the † Readers? And therefore when we saw these sort of Writers deservedly in great Esteem, we were stir'd up to an earnest study of prosecuting the same Subject.

† Those that meet with it.

But when we seriously consider the Authors that have been before us, though we highly approve of their Method and Design, as far as we may justly; yet we conceive

## The PREFACE.

conceive their Writings are not altogether compos'd to the due Measure of Profit and Advantage as they ought to be. For whereas to profit the Reader, it's necessarily requisite, that many and various Circumstances of Affairs be related; many set forth the Wars only of one Nation, or one single City; for very few have begun their Histories from Antient Times, or have made it their Business to write of the Affairs of all Nations in General, to these our Days. And those that do, some of them fix no certain Time to the several Transactions they write of; and others altogether pass over the Affairs of the Barbarians. And some there are that never mention the Ancient Mythologies, but slip them by, because of the Difficulty of the Subject. Some that have begun to write, have been prevented by Death, and so have left their Works imperfect. And some who have hitherto set themselves to this Business, have brought down their History below the Times of the Macedonians: For some have broke off at Philip, others at the Acts of Alexander, and others at his Successors or Posterity. And although many great and considerable Actions since those Times, to these our Days, have been upon the Stage; yet no Historian has hitherto undertaken to set them forth in one intire Tract, by reason of the Tediuousness of the Work. And in regard that in those Writings which we have, the Times and Actions that have been comprehended in them, are huddled together in several Volumes, writ by various and several Authors, it's a very difficult matter either to understand, or remember them.

Having therefore diligently perus'd and examin'd the Traits of the several Authors, I determin'd to compose one intire History, from which the Reader might reap much Advantage, with little Labour and Pains: For he who endeavours to the utmost of his power, to comprehend in his Writings, the memorable Affairs and Actions of the whole World (as of one single City,) bringing down his History from the most antient Times to his own Age, though he set upon a Work certainly very Laborious, yet he'll perform that which, when finish'd, will be undoubtedly most useful and profitable. For hence, every Man may, as out of a common Fountain, draw what is convenient and serviceable for his own private use. For as to them that have a desire to imploy themselves in tumbling and turning over so many Authors; first such cannot easily get so many Books together as are necessary for their use; and then again by reason of the differing Relations and multitude of Authors, they can scarcely understand the Matters related.

But one General History, in one intire Tract, as it may be quickly and readily perus'd, so the understanding of the subject matter, with far more ease goes along with the Reading. Tea, this sort of History excels all others, as far as the Whole is more useful than the Part; as the intire thing is more desirable than that which is divided; and that which fixes the exact Periods of Time, more than that which leaves the Time uncertain and unknown, when things related were done.

Perceiving therefore that such a Work would be of mighty use and advantage; but that it would require both a long Time, and a great deal of Labour and Pains, we spent Thirty Years time in the Composing of it; and for that purpose travell'd through a great part of Asia and Europe, with many Hazards and Difficulties, that we our selves might be Eye-Witnesses of most of the Parts and Places that were necessary for the carrying on of our Design in this Work. For through the Ignorance of Places, not only common Writers, but even those who are reputed the most Eminent, have committed many Errors and Mistakes. The chief cause, and that which most help'd forward the Design, (which, though thought impossible, is now fully compleated and perfected) was our strong and constant desire we had of Composing such a Work. Many Helps likewise were afford'd to us at Rome, for the Carrying on of what we had undertaken in this kind. For that noble City, whose Power is stretch'd out as far as

## The PREFACE.

to the utmost Corners of the Earth (being that we had been there a long time an Inhabitant) furnished us with many things ready at hand for our purpose. For being born in Agyrus in Sicily, and having in a great measure learnt the Roman Language, by means of the frequent Commerce of Romans in that Island, I diligently collected out of their Ancient Records, what I found concerning the memorable Actions of this Empire.

We have begun our History with the Mythologies handed down to us, as well those of the Grecians, as of the Barbarians, seriously weighing and considering, as far as we were able, what every one of them have related of things done in Ancient Times. Having now finish'd what was design'd, though not yet expos'd to publick view, before that be done, we shall declare something briefly concerning the whole Work.

Our First Six Books, comprehend the Affairs and Mythologies of the Ages before the Trojan War, of which the Three First, contain the Barbarian, and the next following almost all the Grecian Antiquities. In the Eleven next after these, we have given an Account of what has been done in every Place from the Time of the Trojan War, till the Death of Alexander. In the Three and Twenty Books following, we have set forth all other Things and Affairs, till the beginning of the War the Romans made upon the Galls; at which time Julius Cæsar the Emperor (who upon the Account of his great Achievements, was surnam'd \* Divus) having subdu'd the Warlike Nations of the Galls, enlarg'd the Roman Empire, as far as to the British Isles; whose First Acts fall in with the First Tear of the Hundred and Eightieth Olympiad, when Herodes was chief Magistrate at Athens. But as to the Limitation of Times contain'd in this Work, we have not bound those things that happen'd before the Trojan War, within any certain Limits; because we could not find any Foundation whereon to rely with any Certainty.

\*ADivinePer-  
son, or a God.

A. M. 3526.  
1744. Jan.

A. M. 2843.

According to Appollodorus, we have accounted Fourscore Tears from the Trojan War, to the Return of Heraclides: From thence to the First Olympiad, Three Hundred and Twenty Eight Tears, computing the Times from the Lacedæmonian Kings. From the First Olympiad, to the beginning of the Gallick War (where our History ends) are Seven Hundred and Thirty Tears: So that our whole Work (comprehended in Forty Books) is an History which takes in the Affairs of Eleven Hundred Thirty Eight Tears, besides those Times that preceded the Trojan War.

We have been the more careful to premise these things, that the Reader might have the clearer Prospect into the nature of the whole Tract; and that those who commonly take upon them to polish and amend Books, may be at least prevail'd with not to corrupt other Mens Works. Whatever therefore through the whole History is writ well, let no Man envy: What Slips there are (through Ignorance) they that are more knowing, are very free to amend.

And now having finish'd what we thought fit to premise, we shall endeavour actually to perform what we before promis'd, as to the Writing of the History.

# THE Historical Library OF Diodorus the Sicilian.

## BOOK I.

### CHAP. I.

*Of the first Generation of Men. How the World first began. Mens first manner of Life, and who were the first Men. First Men in Egypt. Who were the most antient Gods of Egypt. Of their Demy-Gods. Sol, Saturn, Rhca, Jupiter, Juno, Vulcan reign'd in Egypt. Of Osiris and Isis. The Acts of Osiris and Isis. Hermes his Inventions. Osiris prepares for his Expedition through the World, and to that end raises a great Army.*

WHAT Notions they had of the Gods who first instituted Divine Worship, and what is fabulously related of every one of the Deities (because the Subject requires much to be said) we shall distinctly set forth: And whatever we conceive to be pertinent to the present History, we shall discourse of severally and distinct, that nothing worth Observation may be omitted. And we shall here give an accurate Account (as far as the Antiquity of the matters will admit) of the Generation and Original of Mankind, and of the Affairs and Transactions of all Parts of the Known World, drawing down our History from the most ancient Times.

Of the Origin therefore of Men, there are Two Opinions amongst the most Of the Opinions of the famous and authentick Naturalists and Historians.

Some of these are of Opinion, that the World had neither \* Beginning, nor first Generation of Men. ever shall have End; and likewise say, that Mankind was from Eternity, and that there never was a Time when he first began to be. Others on the contrary, conceive both the World to be made, and to be corruptible, and that there was a certain Time when Men had first a Being.

For whereas all things at the first were jumbled together, Heaven and Earth, Of the Beginning of the were in one Mass, and had one and the same Form: But afterwards (they say) when Corporeal Beings appear'd one after another, the World at length presented it self in the Order we now see; and that the Air was in continual agitation, whose fiery part ascended together to the highest Place, its nature (by reason of its Levity) tending always upwards; for which reason, both the Sun, and that vast number of the Stars, are contain'd within that Orb. That the gross and earthy Matter (clated together by Moisture) by reason of its Weight sunk down below into one Place, is continually whirling about; the Sea was made of the Humid Parts; and the muddy Earth of the more Solid, as yet very moorish and soft; which by degrees at first was made crulty by the Heat of the Sun; and then after the Face of the Earth was parcht, and as it were firmered, the Moisture afterwards in many Places bubbled up, and appear'd as so many Pustles wrapt up in thin and slender Coats and Skins; which may be even seen in standing Ponds, and Marshy Places, when after the Earth has been pierc'd with Cold,

Cold, the Air grows 'hot on a sudden, without a gradual Alteration. And whereas Moisture generates Creatures from Heat, as from a Seminal Principle, those so generated, by being inwapt in the dewy Mists of the Night, grew and increas'd, and in the Day solidated, and were made hard by the Heat of the Sun; and when the Births included in those Ventricles had received their due proportion, then those slender Skins being burst asunder by the Heat, the Forms of all sorts of Living Creatures were brought forth into the Light; of which those that had most of Heat mounted aloft, † and were Fowl, and Birds of the Air; but those that were drofly, and had more of Earth, were number'd in the order of Creeping things, and other Creatures altogether us'd to the Earth. Then those Beasts that were naturally watery and moist (call'd Fishes) presently hasten'd to the place connatural to them; and when the Earth afterwards became more dry and solid by the Heat of the Sun, and the drying Winds, it had not power at length to produce any more of the greater living Creatures; but each that had an Animal Life, began to increase their Kind by mutual Copulation. And *Euripides* the Scholar of *Anaxagoras*, seems to be of the same Opinion, concerning the first Generation of all things; for in his *Meculippe* he has these Verses.

Ὅς ἔξενός τε γαῖα τ' ἦν μορῇ μῖα  
Ἐπὶ δ' ἐχειρίσθησαν ἀλλήλων δῖχα.  
Τίγκουσιν παρὰ χθονὶ δωδεκὰ εἰς φάος  
Διὶ δίδου, πεπτεῖν δὲ σῆκα; ἢ ἐς θ' ἄλμυρ τρέφει γένος τελευτηῶν.

*A Mass confus'd, Heaven and Earth once were  
Of one Form; but after Separation,  
Then Men, Trees, Beasts of th' Earth, with Fowls of th' Air  
First sprang up in their Generation.*

But if this Power of the Earth to produce living Creatures at the first Origin of all things seem credible to any; the *Aegyptians* do bring Testimonies of this Energy of the Earth, by the same things done there at this day. For they say, that about *Thebes* in *Egypt*, after the overflowing of the River *Nile*, the Earth thereby being covered with Mud and Slime, many Places putrify through the heat of the Sun, and thence are bred multitudes of Mice. It is certain therefore, that out of the Earth when it's hardn'd, and the Air chang'd from its due and natural Temperament, Animals are generated. By which means it came to pass, that in the first beginning of all things, various living Creatures proceeded from the Earth. And these are the Opinions touching the Original of Things.

Men first  
invented  
of Life.

But Men, they say, at first, led a rude and brutish sort of Life, and wandered up and down in the Fields, and fed upon Herbs, and the natural Fruit of the Trees. Their Words were confus'd, without any certain signification; but by degrees they spake articulately, and making Signs, and giving proper Terms to every thing upon occasion; at length their Discourse became intelligible one to another: But being dispers'd into several parts of the World, they spake not all the same Language, every one using that Dialect proper to the Place, as his Lot fell: Upon which account there were various and all sorts of Languages in the World; and these Associations of Men, first planted all the Nations of the World.

World. But forasmuch as what was useful for Mans Life, was not at the beginning found out, this first Race of Mankind liv'd a laborious and troublefome Life, as being as yet naked, not inur'd to Houfes, nor acquainted with the use of Fire, and altogether destitute of Delicacies for their Food. For not knowing as yet how to house and lay up their Food, they had no Barns or Granaries where to deposit the Fruits of the Earth; and therefore many through Hunger and Cold perisht in the Winter: But being at length taught by experience, they fled into Caves in the Winter, and laid up such Fruits as were fit to keep; and coming by degrees to the Knowledge of the usefulness of Fire, and of other Conveniences, they began to invent many Arts, and other things beneficial for Man's Life. What shall we say? Necessity was Man's Instructor, which made him skillful in every thing, being an Ingenious Creature, assist'd (as with so many Servants) with Hands, Speech, and a Rational Soul, ready to put every thing in execution. But what we

we have here said concerning the first Generation of Mankind, and his way of living in old time may suffice, \* desigining to keep within due Bounds. \* 502<sup>2</sup> 11<sup>1</sup> 11<sup>1</sup>

And now we shall apply our selves to recount those things that have been done  
in all the known Parts of the World, whereof there is any Memorial handed  
down to us.

Who were the First Kings, we our selves can neither assert nor agree with those Historians who affirm they know; for it's not possible that the Account given of Affairs, should be so ancient as to be contemporary with the first Kings; and if any should admit any such thing, yet it's apparent, that all the Historians extant liv'd long after those Times. For the *Greeks* themselves are not only in the dark concerning the Antiquity of Nations, but many of the *Barbarians* also, who call themselves Natural Inhabitants, and boast themselves to be the first of all other Men who have found out things beneficial to Mankind, and to have committed to writing, things done among them many Ages before. And as for us, we determine nothing certainly of the Antiquity of particular Nations, nor which Nation is antienter than another, or how many Years one was before another. But that we may attain the Scope and End we have before design'd, we shall distinctly set forth in these Chapters, what is reported concerning things done in the several Nations, and the Antiquity of them.

We shall first speak of the *Barbarians*; not that we judge them more ancient than the *Grecians* (as *Ephorus* affirms) but that we are willing in the First place to relate many considerable things of them, that when we come afterwards to the History of the *Greeks*, we may not confound their Antiquity with the other which are of a foreign nature to them. And because the Gods are fabulously reported to be born in *Egypt*, and the first Observation of the Motion of the Stars is attributed to them, and that there are many remarkable and famous Actions of renown'd Men recorded to be done amongst them, we shall begin with the Affairs of *Egypt*.

The Egyptians report, that at the beginning of the World, the first Men were created in Egypt, both by reason of the happy Climate of the Country, and the nature of the River Nile. For this River being very Fruitful, and apt to bring forth many Animals, yields of it self likewise Food and Nourishment for the things produc'd. For it yields the Roots of Canes, the Fruit of the \* Lote-Tree, the \* *Τῆρ λωτήρ*. Egyptian Bean, that which they call † Corfson, and such like Rarities for Man's Food, always ready at hand.

And that all living Creatures were first produc'd among them, they use this Argument, that even at this day, about *Thebes* at certain Times, such vast Mice are bred, that it causes admiration to the Beholders; some of which to the Breast and Fore-feet are animated and begin to move, and the rest of the Body (which yet retains the nature of the Soyl) appears without Form. Whence it is manifest, that in the beginning of the World, through the Fertility of the Soyl the first Men were form'd in *Egypt*, being that in no other parts of the World any of these Creatures are produc'd; only in *Egypt* these supernatural Births may be seen.

And that we may sum up all in a word: If in the time of *Deucalion's Flood*, the greatest part only of all living Creatures were deftro'y'd, then of such as were so preserv'd, its very probable that those in *Egypt*, especially, were of the number, whose Inhabitants lye under the South Pole, and the Country for the most part without Rain: Or if all that had Life generally perisht (as some affirm) and that the Earth produc'd Animals anew; yet they say, that notwithstanding this, the chief production of things animated, is to be ascribed to this Country. For they affirm, that if the Showers which fall in any other Places, were warm'd with the same Heat that is in *Egypt*, the Air would be of that Temperature, as that it would aptly conduce to the Generation of Animals, as at first, in the beginning of the World. For even at this day, such Births may be seen (in the Waters that have lain long) over all the water'd Country of *Egypt*. For they affirm, that when the River returns into its Channel, and the Sun dries the Mud, living Creatures are generated, some perfect, others half form'd, even cleaving to the Soyl whence they are produc'd.

The first Generation of Men in Egypt, therefore contemplating the Beauty of <sup>free, Oceans</sup> the Superior World, and admiring with astonishment the frame and order of <sup>the Minerals,</sup> the Universe, judg'd there were Two chief Gods that were Eternal, that is to say, <sup>the Egyptian</sup> the Sun and the Moon.



say, The Sun and the Moon, the first of which they call'd *Ofiris*, and the other *Ifis*, both Names having proper Etymologies; for *Ofiris* in the Greek Language, signifies a Thing with many Eyes, which may be very properly apply'd to the Sun darting his Rays into every Corner, and as it were with so many Eyes viewing and surveying the whole Land and Sea, with which agrees the Poet,

Ἡῆλιος ὅς ος πάρ' ἑσπερὸς καὶ πύρ' ἐπαύρει.

The Sun from's lofty Sphæra all sees and bears.

Some also of the ancient Greek Mythologists call *Ofiris* *Dionysus*, and surname him *Sivius*, amongst whom *Eumolpus* in his Bacchical Verses,

Ἀσπερὶν Διόνυσον ἐς ἀκτῖνας πυρρὰν.

Dionysus darts his Fiery Rays,

And *Orpheus*; *Τὸν καὶ μὴν ἑσπερὸς φάνηται καὶ Διόνυσον.*

He's call'd Phanetes and Dionysus.

Some likewise set him forth cloth'd with the spotted Skin of a Fawn (call'd *Nebris*) from the variety of Stars that surround him.

*Ifis* likewise being interpreted, signifies *Antient*, that Name being ascrib'd to the Moon from Eternal Generations. They add likewise to her, Horns, because her Aspect is such in her Increase and in her Decrease, representing a Sickle; and because an Ox among the *Egyptians* is offer'd to her in Sacrifice. They hold that these Gods govern the whole World, cherishing and increasing all things; and divide the Year into Three Parts (that is to say, Spring, Summer and Autumn) by an invincible Motion perfecting their constant Course in that time: And though they are in their Natures very differing one from another, yet they conspire the whole Year with a most excellent Harmony and Consent. They say that these Gods in their Natures do contribute much to the Generation of all things, the one being of a hot and active Nature, the other moist and \* cold, but both having something of the Air; and that by these, all things are both brought forth and nourish'd: And therefore that every particular Being in the Universe is perfected and completed by the Sun and Moon, whose Qualities, as before declar'd, are Five; A Spirit or quickning Efficacy, Heat or Fire, Dryness or Earth, Moisture or Water, and Air, of which the World does consist, as a Man made up of Head, Hands, Feet, and other parts. These Five they reputed for Gods, and the People of *Egypt* who were the first that spoke articulately, gave Names proper to their several Natures, according to the Language they then spake. And therefore they call'd the Spirit *Jupiter*, which is such by Interpretation, because a quickning Influence is deriv'd from this into all Living Creatures, as from the original Principle; and upon that account he is esteem'd the common Parent of all things. And to this the most famous Poet of the *Greeks* gives Testimony, where speaking of this God he says-----

Πατρὸς ἀνδρῶν τε θεῶν τε.

Of Men and Gods the Father.

Hom. *Iliad*. 5.  
Ver. 545.

*Vulcan*, Fire. Fire they call'd by Interpretation *Vulcan*, and him they had in Veneration as a Great God, as he that greatly contributed to the Generation and Perfection of all Beings whatsoever.

*Metra*, The Earth, as the Common Womb of all Productions, they call'd *Metra*, as the *Greeks* in process of time, by a small alteration of one Letter, and an omission of Two Letters, call'd the Earth *Demetra*, which was antiently call'd *Gen Metra*, or the Mother Earth, as *Orpheus* attests in this Verse.

Τὴν μήτραν πάντων ἀνθρώπων πελάουδ' ἔταξε.

The Mother Earth Demeter also call'd,  
Brings forth most richly-----

Water

Water or Moisture, the Antients call'd *Oceanus*; which by Interpretation is a *Oceanus*, Water nourishing Mother, and so taken by some of the *Grecians*, of which the Poet says<sup>ter</sup> thus,

Θαλάσῃ τε διὸν γένοντο καὶ μητέρα γένοντο.

The Father of the Gods the Ocean is  
Tethys the Mother call'd-----

Hom. *Iliad*. 14.  
Ver. 302.

But the *Egyptians* account their *Nile* to be *Oceanus*, at which all the Gods were Born. For in *Egypt*, only among all the Countries in the World, are many Cities built by the ancient Gods, as by *Jupiter*, *Sol*, *Mercury*, *Apollo*, *Pan*, *Elithia*, and many others.

To the Air they gave the Name of *Minerva*, signifying something proper *Minerva*, Air. to the nature thereof, and call'd her the Daughter of *Jupiter*, and counted a Virgin, because the Air naturally is not subject to Corruption, and is in the highest part of the Universe; whence rises the Fable, that she was the Issue of *Jupiter's* Brain: They say she's call'd also *Trigeneia*, or Thrice Begotten, because she changes her natural Qualities thrice in the Year, the Spring, Summer and Winter; and that she was call'd *Glaucois*, not that she hath Grey Eyes (as some of the *Greeks* have suppos'd, for that's a weak Conceit) but because the Air seems to be of a Grey Colour, to the view. They report likewise, that these Five Gods travel through the whole World, representing themselves to Men sometimes in the shapes of Sacred living Creatures, and sometimes in the Form of Men, or some other Representation. And this is not a Fable, but very possible, if it be true, that these generate all things; and the \* Poet who travell'd into *Egypt*, in \* *Homer's* some part of his Works, affirms this Appearance, as he learnt it from their Priests,

Καὶ τε θεοὶ ξένοιον ἐοικότες ἀλλοδαπῶν  
Παντοίῃσι τεύχεσσι: ἐκστραφῶσι πάντας  
Ἀνθρώπων ὕβρις τε καὶ ἐνομήνιοι ἐσθλῶν.

The Gods also like Strangers come from far,  
In divers Shapes within the Towns appear,  
Viewing Mens good and wicked Acts:-----

And these are the Stories told by the *Egyptians* of the Heavenly and Immortal Gods. And besides these, they say there are others that are Terrestrial, which were begotten of these former Gods, and were Originally Mortal Men, but by reason of their Wisdom and Beneficence to all Mankind, have obtain'd Immortality, of which some have been Kings of *Egypt*. Some of whom by Interpretation, have had the same Names with the Celestial Gods, others have kept their own proper Names. For they report that *Sol*, *Saturn*, *Rhea*, *Jupiter*, (surnam'd by some *Ammon*) *Juno*, *Vulcan*, *Vesta*, and lastly, *Mercury*, reign'd in *Egypt*; and that *Sol* was the first King of *Egypt*, whose Name was the same with the Celestial Planet call'd *Sol*.

But there are some of the Priests who affirm *Vulcan* to be the first of their Kings, and that he was advanc'd to that Dignity upon the account of being the first that found out the use of Fire, which was so beneficial to all Mankind. For a Tree in the Mountains hapning to be set on Fire by Lightnings, the Wood next adjoining was presently all in a Flame; and *Vulcan* thereupon coming to the Place, was mightily refresh'd by the heat of it, being then Winter Season; and when the Fire began to fail, he added more combustible Matter to it, and by that means preserving it, call'd in other Men to enjoy the Benefit of that which he himself was the first Inventor, as he gave out.

Afterwards they say *Saturn* reign'd, and marry'd his Sister *Rhea*, and that he begat of her *Ofiris* and *Ifis*; but others say, *Jupiter* and *Juno*, who for their great Virtues, rul'd over all the World. That of *Jupiter* and *Juno* were born Five Gods, one upon every day of the Five *Egyptian*† intercalary Days. The Names of these Gods are *Ofiris*, *Ifis*, *Typhon*, *Apollo* and *Venus*. That *Ofiris* was interpreted *Bacchus*, and *Ifis* plainly *Ceres*. That *Ofiris* marry'd *Ifis*, and after he came to the

This *Saturn* is judg'd upon good grounds to be *Noah*. Boccard. *Philos.* lib. 1. c. 1. f. 1. *Stilling. Orig. Sac.* lib. 5. c. 5. Sect. 8.

† These were Five Days added to the end of every Year, to make up their former Year to consist of 365 Days. See the Reason, *Orig. Sac.* 5. c. 9.

Kingdom,

C







January Years,  
30 Days a  
Month.

† So that  
there was  
Three Years  
in one Solar  
Year.

\* *Ægypt*,  
Times or Sea-  
sons.

Obedience to  
Wives in *E-  
gypt*.

In their fabulous Stories they say, that the most ancient of their God's reign'd Twelve Hundred Years, and the latter no less than Three Hundred Years apiece. Whereas this great number of Years seems incredible, some have not stuck to affirm that the motion of the Sun not being then known, the Year was reckon'd from but of Three Hundred Days, and therefore the Solar Year, consisting then but of Three Hundred Days, some of them were sure to live Twelve Hundred Lunar Years; and even at this Day now that there are Twelve Months in the Year, many live a Hundred Solar Years.

The like they say of them that reign'd Three Hundred Years: For in their Time (they say) the Year was made up of † Four Months, every Four applicable to each of the Three \* Seasons of the Solar Year, that is to say, Spring, Summer and Winter; which is the reason that some of the *Grecians* call Years, *Hors*, Seasons; and Historical Annals, *Horography*.

The *Egyptians* moreover among their Fables report, that in the Time of *Isis*, there were Men of vast Bodies, whom the *Grecians* call Giants, and whom they place in their Temples in prodigious Shapes, who are whipt and scour'd by them that Sacrifice to *Osiris*. Some idly give forth, that they sprang from the Earth, when at first it gave Being to Living Creatures. Others report, that from many extraordinary things done by Men of strong Bodies, the Fables and Stories of Giants arose. But in this most agree, that for the War they rais'd against the Gods, *Jupiter* and *Osiris*, they were all destroy'd.

It was a Law likewise (they say) in *Egypt*, against the Custom of all other Nations, that Brothers and Sisters might Marry one with another, which according to was prosperous and successful in the Marriage of *Isis*, who marry'd her Brother *Osiris*, and after his Death made a Vow never to marry any other Man; and after she had reveng'd her Husbands Death upon his Murderers, the govern'd all the Kingdom, and reign'd justly all her Days; and did good universally to all the People, obliging them with many and extraordinary Benefits and Advantages. And for her sake it is a Custom among them, that they honour a Queen, and allow her more Power and Authority than a King: And in their Contracts of Marriage Authority is given to the Wife over her Husband, at which time the Husbands promise to be obedient to their Wives in all things.

*Isis* was Buried at *Memphis*, where at this day her Shrine is to be seen in the Grove of *Vulcan*: Although some affirm, that these Gods lie Buried in the Isle of *Nile*, at *Philas*, as is before said. Neither am I ignorant that some Writers say, *Nile*, at *Philas*, as is before said. Neither am I ignorant that some Writers say, their Sepulchres are at *Arabia*; whence *Dionysius* is call'd *Nysæus*; there they say is a Pillar erected to each of the Deities with Inscriptions of Sacred Letters upon them; in one of which, that belonging to *Isis*, are these Words-----

*I am Isis, Queen of all this Country, the Scholar of Mercury: What Laws I have made, none ought to disannul. I am the Eldest Daughter of the Youngest God, Saturn. I am the Wife and Sister of King Osiris. I am she that first found out Corn for Man's use. I am the Mother of King Orus. I am she that arises in the Dog-Star. The City Bubastus was built in memory of me. Farewel, rejoice O Egypt that was my Nurse, that brought me up.*

Upon *Osiris's* Pillar are these that follow.

*My Father was Saturn, the Youngest of all the God's. I am Osiris, that led an Army through all the Nations, as far as to the Deserts of India, and in the Countries lying to the North, as far as to the Head Springs of the River Ister; and to other Parts, as far as to the Ocean. I am the Eldest Son of Saturn, a Branch of a famous noble Stock, Cousin German to the Day. There's not a Place in the World where I have not been; and what I have discover'd, I have imparted to all.*

So much of the Inscriptions on the Pillars (they say) may be read, the rest is defac'd and worn out through length of Time. Thus therefore many disagree concerning the Sepulchres of these Gods, because the Priests, who were secretly instructed in the perfect Knowledge of these matters, would not suffer them to be spread abroad, out of fear of those Punishments that such were liable unto, who reveal'd the Secrets of the Gods.

They

They report, that afterwards many Colonies out of *Egypt* were dispers'd over all parts of the World: That *Belus* (who was taken to be the Son of *Neptune* and of *Egypt*. *Lybra*) led a Colony into the Province of *Babylon*, and fixing his Seat at the River *Euphrates*, Consecrated Priests, and according to the custom of the *Egyptians*, freed *Babylonians* them from all publick Taxes and Impositions. These Priests the *Babylonians* call *Caldeans*, who observe the Motions of the Stars, in imitation of the Priests, Naturalists and Astrologers of *Egypt*. That *Danaus* likewise took from thence another Colony, and planted them in *Argos*, the most ancient City almost of all *Greece*. And that the People of *Cholchos*, in *Pontus*, and the \* *Tems* lying between *Arabia* \* *Cabellins*, and *Syria*, were Colonies out of *Egypt*; and that therefore it is an ancient Custom *Jews*, among these Nations, to Circumcise all their Male Children after the Rites and Customs receiv'd from the *Egyptians*. That the *Athenians* likewise are a Colony of the † *Sais*, which came out of *Egypt*, and are their Kindred, they endeavour to † *Athenians*, prove by these Arguments; (That is to say) That they only of all the *Greeks* call the City *Sais* near one of the better Government of the Commonwealth, they divide their People into the same Ranks and Degrees as they in *Egypt* do, to wit, into Three Orders; the *Nile* in *Delta*, first of which are call'd \* *Eupatriæ*, imploy'd for the most part in studying the Liberal Arts and Sciences, and are advanc'd to the highest Offices and Places of Preference in the State, as the Priests of *Egypt* are. The Second Order of Men, are the Rustick and Country People, who are to be Souldiers, and take up Arms upon all occasions for the Defence of their Country, like to those who are call'd † Husbandmen in *Egypt*, who furnish out Soldiers there. In the Third Rank are † Tillers of reckon'd Tradesmen and Artificers, who commonly bore all the necessary and the publick Offices, which agrees exactly with the Orders and Usage among the *Egyptians*.

They say likewise, that there were some of the *Athenian* Generals that came out of *Egypt*. For they affirm, that *Peteos* the Father of *Menestheus*, who was a Captain in the *Trojan* War, was an *Egyptian*, and afterwards was King of *Athens*. That the *Athenians* had not Wit enough to find out the true reason why Two Natures were ascrib'd to him; for every Man knows that he was call'd Half a Beast, that is, half a Man, and half a Beast; and the true ground was, because he was a Member of Two several Commonwealths, a *Grecian* and a *Barbarian*. \* *Erechtheus* likewise, one of the Kings of *Athens*, they say was an *Egyptian*, which they prove by these Arguments, viz. That whereas there was a great Drought (as almost over all the World, † except *Egypt* only (because of the peculiar property of the Place) which destroy'd both Men and the Fruits of the Earth together, *Erechtheus* transported a great quantity of Corn to *Athens* out of *Egypt*, because they and the *Egyptians* were of the same Kindred; with which Kindness the Citizens were so affected, that they advanc'd him to the Kingdom. After which, he instituted the Festivals, and taught the *Egyptian* Rites and Mysteries of *Ceres* in *Eleusina*.

They say moreover, that it's reported upon good ground, that the Goddess *Isis* herself came into *Attica* at that time when *Corn* and other goodly Fruit in her Name were transported thither; and that therefore it seem'd as if she had again renew'd the Invention of Seed, as she did at the beginning. Likewise that the *Athenians* themselves confess, that in the Reign of *Erechtheus*, when the Drought had burnt up all the Fruits of the Earth, *Ceres* came thither and gave them Corn. And that the Rites and Mysteries of this Goddess, were then begun in *Eleusina*, and that the Sacrifices and ancient Ceremonies, both of the *Athenians* and *Egyptians*, are one and the same: And that they took the original of their \* *Eumol* \* Priests or *phide* from the *Egyptian* Priests, and their Heralds from their † *Pastophori*. Further, that only the *Grecians* swear by the Name of *Isis*, and that in all their Manners and Customs, they are altogether like the *Egyptians*. These and many other such like Arguments they bring to maintain this Colony, more (I think) out of Ambition, because of the Glory and Renown of that City, than any ground of Truth carry'd they have for their Assertion. To conclude, the *Egyptians* say, that many Parts of the World were planted by their Ancestors, by Colonies sent from thence, by means of the State and Gradure of their Kings, and the vast number of their People. Which Reports not being supported with sufficient Arguments, nor attested by credible Authors, we think 'em not worthy of any further Account. But thus much we thought fit to say of the *Egyptian* Theology.

D

CHAP.

## C H A P. III.

*The Description of Egypt. Of the Lake of Serbon. The Nature of the River Nile. The Cataracts; the Mouths of Nile. The Fruits of Egypt. The Beasts, Crocodile, &c. Several Opinions concerning the Inundation of Nile.*

AND now we shall endeavour to treat distinctly of the Country it self, and the River Nile, and other things worthy of Remark. The Land of Egypt almost all lies wholly to the South, and is naturally fortify'd, and the most pleasant Country of any of the Kingdoms round about it. For on the West it's defend'd by the Desarts of Libya, full of Wild Beasts, running out a vast way in Length; where the Passage is both difficult, and extremely hazardous, through Want of Water, and other Provision. On the South it's environ'd with the Cataracts of Nile, and the Mountains adjoining. For from the Country of the Troglodites, and the higher Parts of Ethiopia, for the space of Five Thousand and Five Hundred Furlongs, there's no passing either by Land or Water, without such a measure of Provision as a King himself could only be furnish'd with. Those Parts towards the East, are partly secur'd by the River, and partly surrounded by the Deserts and by the Marishes call'd the *† Barathrum*. For there's a Lake between *Cafo-Syria* and Egypt, very narrow, but exceeding deep, even to a Wonder, two Hundred Furlongs in length, call'd *Serbon*: If any through Ignorance approach it, they are lost irrecoverably; for the Channel being very narrow, like a Swadling-band, and compass'd round with vast heaps of Sand, great quantities of it are cast into the Lake, by the continu'd Southern Winds, which so cover the Surface of the Water, and make it to the view so like unto Dry Land, that it cannot possibly be distinguish'd; and therefore many unacquainted with the nature of the Place, by mistaking their way, have been there swallow'd up, together with whole Armies. For the Sand being trod upon, sinks down and gives way by degrees, and like a malicious Cheat, deludes and deceys them that come upon it, till too late when they see the mischief they are likely to fall into, they begin to support and help one another, but without any possibility either of returning back, or escaping certain Ruin; for sinking into the Gulf, they are neither able to swim (the Mud preventing all motion of the Body) nor in a capacity to wade out, having nothing firm to support them for that purpose; for Sand and Water being mixt together, the Nature of both is thereby so chang'd, that there's neither fording, nor passing over it by Boat. Being brought therefore to this pass, without the least possibility of help to be afford'd 'em, they go together with the Sand to the Bottom of the Gulf, at the very Brink of the Bog; and so the Place agreeable to its nature is call'd *\* Barathrum*.

*\* Barathrum*, a deep Gulf.

Having spoken of the Three Boundaries of Egypt, by which it is distinguish'd from the rest of the Continent, we now proceed to the next.

*† The Maritima* The Fourth side is near surrounded with a *†* vast Sea, without any Harbours, being a very long and tedious Voyage, and very difficult to find any place of Landing. For from *Paracetonium* in Africa, to *Joppa* in *Cafo-Syria*, for the space almost of *\* Five Thousand Furlongs*, there's not one safe Harbour to be found, except *Pharus*. Then again all along the Coasts of Egypt, the Sea is full of Rocks and Sands, not discernible by Mariners unacquainted with the Places; so that when they look upon themselves as safe, and to have escap'd the danger of the Seas, and make with great joy to Land (wanting skill to steer aright) they are on a sudden and unexpectedly shipwrack'd. Others incon siderately, because they cannot see the Land, in regard it lies so low, are carried either into the Bogs, or to the Deserts. And in this manner is Egypt naturally guarded on every side. It's of a long Form or Shape; that part that lies along to the Sea-Coast stretches forth it self in length *†* Two Thousand Furlongs; but to the South it runs almost *\* Six Thousand Furlongs*. It was anciently the most Populous Country in the World, and at this day not inferior to any. It was formerly full of Famous Towns, and had in it above Eighteen Thousand Cities, as is to be seen registred in their Sacred Records: And in the time of *Ptolemy Lagus*, there were reckon'd above

Three

Three Thousand, which remain still to this day. Once they say in a General Account taken of all the Inhabitants, they amounted to Seven Millions; and at this time are no less than Three Millions of People. And therefore they say that their Kings by the help of such a Multitude, left behind them in their great and wonderful Works, eternal Monuments of their state and grandure; which we shall by and by distinctly treat of: But at present we shall speak of the nature of Nile, and of the property of the Soyl.

Nile runs from the South towards the North from Spring-heads hitherto unknown, for they are in the utmost Borders of Ethiopia, where by reason of the vast Deserts, and Extremity of Heat, there's no coming. It's the greatest of all other Rivers, and runs through many Countries, and therefore has many large Turnings and Windings, sometimes making its Way to the East and Arabia, and then again to the West and Lybia. For it runs down from the Mountains of Ethiopia, till it empties it self into the Sea, at least *†* Twelve Thousand Furlongs, *†* 1920 Miles. accounting the several Windings it makes in the way. In its Course it makes many Islands; amongst many others in Ethiopia, one remarkable for its Greatness, call'd *Meroe*, *\* Two and Twenty Furlongs* broad. But in the lower Places its swelling Waves grow narrower, and the Current divides it self into Two Channels towards the Continents that lye on either side the Island. One of the Currents bends towards Africa, and is at length swallow'd up in a Bed of Sand of an incredible Depth: The other makes its Course towards Arabia, on the other side, and falls into deep Guts and vast Bogs, inhabited round by divers Nations; entering at last into Egypt, it keeps no direct Course, but turns and winds here and there in some Places Ten Furlongs in breadth, in others less, sometimes running towards the East, then to the West, and sometimes back again to the South. For Mountains stand on both sides the River, and take up a large Tract of Ground; and the River forcing it self with great violence against strait and narrow Precipices, the Water is driven back, and flows over the Neighbouring Fields; and after it has run a considerable way towards the South, it returns at length to its natural Course. And though this River is thus remarkable above all others, yet this is especially observable in it, that its Stream runs calm and smooth, without any violent Surges, or tempestuous Waves, except at the Cataracts; a Place of Ten Furlongs being so call'd, running down in a Precipice, in a straight and narrow Passage amongst steep Rocks; the whole is a rugged shelvy Gulf, where there lye many great Stones, like huge Rocks. The Water dashing violently against these Rocks, is beaten back, and rebounds the contrary way, by which are made wonderful Whirlpools, and by the repeated Influx, the whole Place is cover'd with Froth and Foam, to the no small amazement of the Beholders: For the River there runs down with as quick and violent a Current, as an Arrow out of a Bow. Sometimes it happens that (these Rocks, and the whole Gulf being cover'd with the vast quantity of Waters of the Nile) some Ships driven with contrary Winds are hurried down the Cataract, but there's no possibility of Sailing up against it, the force of the Stream baffling all the Art of Man. There are many Cataracts of this kind, but the greatest is that in the Confines of Ethiopia and Egypt.

How the River Nile makes several Islands near Ethiopia (amongst which *Me-Meroe* is the chief) is before declar'd. In this Island is a Famous City of the same Name, which *Cambyses* built, and call'd it after the Name of his Mother *Meroe*. This Island is said to be of the shape of a Shield, and for Greatness exceeding all the rest of the Islands in those Parts, being *†* Three Thousand Furlongs in Length, and a *\* Thousand* in Breadth, having in it many Cities, of which *Meroe* is the Noblest. The Island is surrounded towards the Coasts of Lybia with vast Heaps of Sand, all along close to the River, and towards Arabia run along steep rocky Mountains. It's said there are in it Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron and Brass, a great number of Ebony Trees, and all sorts of precious Stones. To conclude, there are so many Islands made by this River, that it's scarce credible. For besides those Islands in that part of Egypt call'd Delta, there are (they say) Seven Hundred, some of which the Ethiopians inhabit, and sow with Millet; others are so pester'd with Serpents, *†* Baboons, and all kinds of hurtful Beasts, that it's dangerous to come into them.

*†* 3000 Furlongs is about 360 Miles.

*\* Note*, Above he says it was but 22 Furlongs broad; now 1000, which is about 120 Miles.

*†* Κυνοcephάλοι, *Cynocephales*, Monkeys that have Heads like Dogs, are fierce and cruel, *Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. 8. c. 54.*

The River Nile parting it self into several Channels in Egypt, makes that part call'd *Delta*, so call'd from the shape resembling that \* *Greek* Letter. The Two Sides of this *Delta* are fashion'd by the Two extrem Branches of the River; the Foot of this Letter is the Sea, where the Seven Mouths of Nile disgorge themselves. For there are Seven Places call'd Mouths, through which it empties itself into the Ocean. The first lying to the most Eastward Channel, is at *Pelufium*, call'd † *Pelusiaicum*; the Second *Taniticum*; the Third *Mendesium*; the Fourth *Phaniticum*; the Fifth *Sebenniticum*; the Sixth *Babitanium*, and the last *Canopicum* or *Herculeum*, as some call it. There are some other Mouths

† Now *Damietta*. 1. *Pelufium*. 2. *Taniticum*. 3. *Mendesium*. 4. *Phaniticum*, or *Famian*, by *Strabo*. 5. *Sebenniticum*, 6. *Babitanium*. 7. *Canopicum*.

made by Art, of which it's not material to write. At every of the Mouths is a City built on either side of the River, defended with strong Guards and Bridges on each Bank. From *Pelusiaicum* as far as to the *Arabian* Gulf, and the *Red Sea*, is a Canal cut out. *Necos* the Son of *Pfamecticus*, was the first that began this Work, and after him *Darius* the *Persian* carry'd it on, but left it unfinished, being told by some that if he cut it through the *Isthmus*, all Egypt would be drown'd, for that the *Red Sea* lay higher than Egypt. The last Attempt was made by *Ptolemy* the Second, who cut a Sluce cross over the *Isthmus* in a more convenient Place, which he open'd when he had a mind to Sail down that way, and then presently after shut up again; which Contrivance prov'd very useful and serviceable. The River which runs through this Cut is call'd *Ptolemy*, after the Name of the Maker. Where it falls into the † Sea, there's a City built call'd \* *Astinoe*. *Delta* is of the shape of *Sicily*: Both sides are Seven Hundred and Fifty Furlongs in length, and the Foot which lies along the Sea-Coast, is Thirteen Hundred Furlongs.

This Island has in it many Dikes and Sluces cut by Art, and is the most sweet and pleasantest part of Egypt; for being inrich and water'd by the River, it produces all sorts of Grain and other Fruits; and by the Yearly overflowing of the River, the Face of the Ground is still continually renew'd, and the Inhabitants have an easie way to water it by means of a certain *Engin*, invented by *Archimedes* the *Syracusan*, which from its Form is call'd † *Choclia*. And whereas the Nile flows gently over it, it brings along with it much Soyl, which resting in low and hollow Grounds, makes very rich Marishes. For in these Places grow Roots of several Talts and Savours, and Fruits and Herbs of a singular nature and quality, which are very useful both to the Poor, and those that are Sick; for they do not only afford plentifully in every Place things for Food, but all other things necessary and useful for the Life of Man. There grows in great Plenty *Lotus*, of which the *Egyptians* make Bread for the nourishment of Man's Body. Here's likewise produc'd in plenty *Ciborium*, call'd the *Egyptian* Bean. Here are divers sorts of Trees, amongst which those call'd \* *Persica*, whose Fruit is of wonderful sweetness: This Plant was brought out of *Ethiopia* by the *Persians*, when *Cambyfes* conquer'd these Places. The *Sycamore* (or *Egyptian* Fig-tree) some of them bear Mulberries, others a Fruit like unto Figs, and bear all the Year long; so that a Man may satisfy his Hunger at any time. After the falling of the Waters of the River, they gather the Fruits call'd *Bates*, which for their sweet and delightful Taste are at Entertainments served up at last Course as delicious Desserts.

*Lotus*, *Virg.*  
*Plin. Nat. Hist.*  
*lib. 13. c. 17.*

*Ciborium*,  
\* *Persica*,  
*Plin. Nat. Hist.*  
*lib. 13. c. 9.*  
*Sycamore*,  
*Plin. Nat. Hist.*  
*lib. 13. c. 7.*  
*Bates*.

*Zythus*.

*Cici*.

The Beasts of  
Nile.  
*Crocodile*, *Virg.*  
*Plin. lib. 8. c. 25.*

The *Egyptians* make a Drink of Barley, call'd *Zythus*, for smell and sweetness of Taste not much inferior to Wine. They make a Liquor like Oyl for the feeding of their Lamps, of the Juice of a Plant which they call *Cici*. There are many other Plants which grow in Egypt of admirable use, which would be too tedious here to enumerate.

The River Nile breeds many Creatures of several Forms and Shapes, amongst which, Two are especially remarkable, the *Crocodile* and the *Horse* as it's call'd: Amongst these the *Crocodile* of the least Creature becomes the greatest; for it lays an Egg much of the bigness of that of a Goose, and after the young is hatcht, it grows to the length of Sixteen Cubits, and lives to the Age of a Man: it wants a Tongue, but has a Body naturally arm'd in a wonderful manner. For its Skin is cover'd all over with Scales of an extraordinary hardness, many sharp Teeth are rang'd on both sides its Jaws, and Two of them are much bigger than the rest. This Monster does not only devour Men, but other Creatures that come near the River. His Bites are sharp and destructive, and with his Claws he tears his Prey cruelly in Pieces, and what Wounds he makes, no Medicine or Application can heal. The *Egyptians* formerly catch these Monsters with Hooks, baited with

raw

raw Flesh; but of later times, they have us'd to take 'em with strong Nets like Fishes; sometimes they strike them on the Head with Forks of Iron, and so kill them. There's an infinite Multitude of these Creatures in the River and the Neighbouring Pools, in regard they are great Breeders, and are seldom kill'd. For the *Crocodile* is ador'd as a God by some of the Inhabitants; and for Strangers to hunt and destroy them is to no purpose, for their Flesh is not eatable. But Nature has provided relief against the increase of this destructive Monster; for the *Ichneumon*, as it's call'd (of the Bigness of a little Dog) running up and down near the Water-side, breaks all the Eggs laid by this Beast, wherever he finds them; and that which is most to be admir'd, is, that he does this not for Food or any other Advantage, but out of a natural Instinct for the meer Benefit of Mankind.

The Beast call'd the † *River Horse*, is Five Cubits long, Four Footed, and cloven † *Hippopotamus*, or *Sea-Horse*, *Virg.* Hoof'd like to an Ox. He has Three Teeth or Tusks on either side his Jaw, appearing outwards larger than those of a Wild-Boar; as to his Ears, Tayl and his Neighing, he's like to a Horse. The whole Bulk of his Body is not much unlike an Elephant; his Skin is firmer and thicker almost than any other Beast. He lives both on Land and Water; in the Day time he lies at the Bottom of the River, and in the Night time comes forth to Land, and feeds upon the Grass and Corn. If this Beast were so fruitful as to bring forth Young every Year, he would undo the Husbandman, and destroy a great part of the Corn of Egypt. He's likewise by the help of many Hands often caught, being struck with Instruments of Iron; for when he is found, they hem him round with their Boats, and those on Board wound him with forked Instruments of Iron, cast at him as so many Darts; and having strong Ropes to the Irons, they fix in him, they let him go till he loses his Blood, and so dies: His Flesh is extraordinary hard, and of ill digestion. There's nothing in his inner Parts that can be eaten, neither his Bowels, nor any other of his Entrails.

Besides these before mention'd, Nile abounds with multitudes of all sorts of Fish; not only such as are fresh taken to supply the Inhabitants at hand, but an innumerable Number likewise which they salt up to send Abroad. To conclude, no River in the World is more Beneficial and Serviceable to Mankind, than Nile.

Its Inundation begins at the Summer \* Solstice, and increases till the † Equi- \* *June 10th.* noctial in Autumn; during which time he brings in along with him new Soyl, † *Sept. 10th.* and waters as well the Till'd and Improv'd Ground, as that which lies waste and untill'd, as long as it pleases the Husbandman; for the Water flows gently and by degrees, they easily divert its Course, by casting up small Banks of Earth; and then by opening a Passage for it, as easily turn it over their Land again, if they see it needful. It's so very advantageous to the Inhabitants, and done with so little pains, that most of the Country People turn in their Cattel into the fow'd Ground to eat, and tread down the Corn, and Four or Five Months after they reap it. Some lightly run over the Surface of the Earth with a Plow, after the Water is fallen, and gain a mighty Crop without any great Cost or Pains: But Husbandry amongst all other Nations, is very laborious and chargeable, only the *Egyptians* gather their Fruits with little Cost or Labour. That part of the Country likewise where Vines are planted after this watering by the Nile, yields a most plentiful Vintage. The Fields that after the Inundation are pastur'd by their Flocks, yield them this advantage, that the Sheep Yeare twice in a Year, and are shorn as often. This Increase of the Nile is wonderful to Beholders, and altogether incredible to them that only hear the Report; for when other Rivers about the Solstice fall and grow lower all Summer long, this begins to increase, and continues to rise every day, till it comes to that height that it overflows almost all Egypt; and on the contrary in the same manner in the Winter Solstice, it falls by degrees till it wholly return into its proper Channel. And in regard the Land of Egypt lies low and Champain, the Towns, Cities and Country Villages that are built upon rising-ground (cast up by Art) look like the Islands of the *Cyclades*: Many of the Cattel sometimes are by the River intercepted, and so are drown'd; but those that fly to the higher Grounds are preserv'd. During the time of the Inundation, the Cattel are kept in the Country Towns and small Cottages, where they have Food and Fodder before laid up and prepar'd for them. But the common People now at liberty from all Employments in the Field, indulge themselves

in



\* Now Grand  
Cairo.

in Idleness, feasting every day, and giving themselves up to all sorts of Sports and Pleasures. Yet out of fear of the Inundation, a Watch Tower is built in \* *Memphis*, by the Kings of *Egypt*, where those that are employ'd to take care of this concern, observing to what height the River rises, send Letters from one City to another, acquainting them how many Cubits and Fingers the River rises, and when it begins to decrease; and so the People coming to understand the Fall of the Waters, are freed from their fears, and all presently have a foresight what plenty of Corn they are like to have; and this Observation has been Registered from time to time by the *Egyptians* for many Generations.

Controversies  
about the o-  
verflowing of  
*Nile*.

There are great Controversies concerning the Reasons of the overflowing of *Nile*, and many both Philosophers and Historians have endeavour'd to declare the Causes of it, which we shall distinctly relate, neither making too long a Digression, nor omitting that which is so much banded and controverted. Of the Increase and Spring-heads of *Nile*, and of its emptying of it self at length into the Sea, and other properties peculiar to this River above all others, though it be the greatest in the World, yet some Authors have not dar'd to say the least thing: Some who have attempted to give their Reasons, have been very wide from the Mark. For as for *Hellanicus*, *Cadmus*, *Hecataeus*, and such like ancient Authors, they have told little but frothy Stories, and meer Fables. *Herodotus* above all other Writers very industrious, and well acquainted with General History, made it his Business to find out the Causes of these things, but what he says, is notwithstanding very doubtful, and some things seem to be repugnant and contradictory one to another. *Thucydides* and *Xenophon*, who have the reputation of faithful Historians, never so much as touch upon the Description of any Place in *Egypt*. But *Ephorus* and *Theopompus*, though they are very earnest in this matter, yet they have not in the least discover'd the Truth.

But it was through Ignorance of the Places, and not through Negligence, that they were all led into Error. For anciently none of the *Greeks*, till the time of *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, ever went into *Ethiopia*, or so much as to the utmost Bounds of *Egypt*. For those Places were never frequented by Travellers, they were so hazardous, till that King marcht with a Grecian Army into those Parts, and so made a more perfect Discovery of the Country.

No Writer hitherto has pretended that he himself ever saw or heard of any one else that affirm'd he had seen the Spring-heads of *Nile*: All therefore amounting to no more but Opinion and Conjecture, the Priests of *Egypt* affirm that it comes from the Ocean, which flows round the whole Earth: But nothing that they say is upon any solid grounds, and they resolve Doubts by things that are more doubtful; and to prove what they say, they bring Arguments that have need to be proved themselves.

+ *Dolgi*.

But the *Troglodites* (otherways call'd *Molgi*) whom the scorching Heat forc'd to remove from the higher Parts into those lower Places, say, that there are some Signs whence a Man may rationally conclude, that the River *Nile* rises from Streams which run from many Fountains or Spring-heads, and meet at last in one Channel, and therefore to be the most fruitful and richest River of any that is known in the World.

The Inhabitants of the Isle of *Meroe* (who are most to be credited upon this account) are far from inventing so much as any probable Arguments; and though they live near to the Place in controversy, are so far from giving any certain account of this matter, that they call *Nile*, *Asapus*, which in the *Greek* Language, signifies Water that issues out of a Place of Darkness; so that they give a Name to the River to denote their Ignorance of the Place whence it springs: But that seems the truest Reason to me, that looks to be furthest from Fiction and Study'd Contrivance. Yet I am not ignorant, that *Herodotus* who bounds *Lybia* both on the East and West with this River, does ascribe the exact Knowledge of it to the *Africans*, call'd *Nasamones*, and says, that *Nile* rises from a certain Lake, and runs through a large Tract of Ground down all along through *Ethiopia*: But neither are the Sayings of the *Africans* in this behalf (as not altogether agreeable to Truth,) nor the affirmation of the Writer (who proves not what he says) to be of absolute credit. But enough concerning the Spring-heads and Course of *Nile*, let us now venture to treat of the Causes of the Rillings of this River.

*Thales*,

*Thales*, who is reckon'd one of the Seven Wise Men of *Greece*, is of Opinion that the *Etesian* Winds that beat fiercely upon the Mouth of the River, give a Yearly Winds check and stop to the Current, and so hinder it from falling into the Sea, upon which the River swelling, and its Channel fill'd with Water, at length overflows the Country of *Egypt*, which lies flat and low. Though this seem a plausible Reason, yet it may be easily disprov'd. For if it were true what he says, then all the Rivers which run into the Sea against the *Etesian* Winds would overflow in like manner; which being never known in any other part of the World, some other Reason and more agreeable to Truth must of necessity be sought for. *Anaxagoras* the Philosopher ascribes the Cause to the melting of the Snow in *Ethiopia*, whom the Poet *Euripides* (who was his Scholar) follows, saying thus-----

Νέλα λίπον ἔχουσιν ἐν γαίῃ ὕδωρ  
Ὅτε ἐν μακροβύτιοι πλεῖνται ῥέεθρ  
Αἰθέριος; ὅς ἔστιν ἂν ταχὺ χεῖν.

The pleasant Streams of th' *Nile* forsake,  
Which flowing from the Negro's parched Land,  
Swells big when th' melting Snow to th' River takes,  
Comes furling down and overflows the Strand.

Neither is it any hard Task to confute this Opinion, since it's apparent to all, that by reason of the parching Heats, there's no Snow in *Ethiopia* at that time of the Year. For in these Countries there's not the least Sign either of Frost, Cold or any other effects of Winter, especially at the time of the overflowing of *Nile*. And suppose there be abundance of Snow in the higher Parts of *Ethiopia*, yet what is affirm'd is certainly false: For every River that is swell'd with Snow, fumes up in cold Fogs, and thickens the Air; but about *Nile*, only above all other Rivers, neither Mists gather, nor are there any cold Breezes, nor is the Air gross and thick. *Herodotus* says, that *Nile* is such in its own nature, as it seems to be in the time of its Increase; for that in \* Winter, when the Sun moves to the South, and \* Our Winter runs its daily Course directly over *Africa*, it exhales so much Water out of *Nile*, that it decreases against Nature; and in Summer when the Sun returns to the North, the Rivers of *Greece*, and the Rivers of all other Northern Countries fall and decrease; and therefore that it is not so strange for *Nile* about Summer time to increase, and in Winter to fall and grow lower. But to this it may be answer'd, that if the Sun exhale so much moisture out of *Nile* in Winter time, it would do the like in other Rivers in *Africa*, and so they must fall as well as *Nile*, which no where happens throughout all *Africa*, and therefore this Author's Reason is frivolous; for the Rivers of *Greece* rise not in the Winter, by reason of the remoteness of the Sun, but by reason of the great Rains that fall at that time.

*Democritus* the *Abderite* says, that the Northern Countries, and not those to-  
wards the South (as *Anaxagoras* and *Euripides* say) are subject to Snow; for that it's clear and evident to every Body, that in the Northern Parts, Drifts and Heaps of Snow lye congel'd at the time of the Winter Solstice; but in Summer, the Ice being melted by the heat of the Sun, the Land becomes very wet, which causes many thick Mists to appear upon the Hills from the Vapours rising from the Earth. These Vapours, he says, are driven about by the *Etesian* Winds, till they fall upon the highest Mountains, which are (as he affirms in *Ethiopia*) and by the violent impression they make upon the Tops of these Mountains, great Storms and Showers of Rain are occasion'd, which about the time of the *Etesian* Winds cause the River to rise. But if any will diligently observe the time and season of the Year when this falls out, he may easily answer this Argument; for *Nile* begins to swell at the time of the Summer Solstice, when there are no *Etesian* Winds; and after the Autumnal Equinox, when those Winds are past, it falls again. Inasmuch therefore as certain Experience to the contrary, answers all Arguments be they never so probable, the Mans diligence and ingenuity is to be commended, but his Affirmations and Opinions by no means to be rely'd upon: And I woe this, that it's evident that the *Etesian* Winds come as often from the West, as from the North. For not only the North-East Winds call'd *Aparitie*, but those of the North-  
West call'd *Argeste*, go under the name of the *Etesian* Winds. And whereas he  
affirms





THE  
SECOND PART  
OF THE  
FIRST BOOK  
OF  
Diodorus the Sicilian.

## CHAP. IV.

*The First way of Living of the Egyptians: Gods and Demy-Gods their Reigns in Egypt. The antient Kings of Egypt, Menis, &c. Their several Works. Thebes built by Bufiris. The stately Sepulchers, Obelisks and Temples there. A Description of Osimanduas's Sepulcher. Memphis built by Uchorus. Menis's Lake. Sesostris or Sesoosis his famous Expedition, and great Works.*

THE First Book of *Diodorus* is divided into Two Parts by reason of the Greatness of it; the First whereof is as a Preface to the whole Work, and in which an Account is given of what the *Egyptians* say concerning the Beginning of the World, of the first Creation of the Universe, and of those Gods that built Cities in *Egypt*, and call'd them after their own Names; of the First Men, and their antient way of Living; of the Worship of the Gods, and the building of Temples by the *Egyptians*. Moreover of the Situation of *Egypt*, and what strange things are related of *Nile*; the Causes of its Inundation, and the various Opinions of Philosophers and Historians concerning it: Wherein likewise is set down the Constitutions of the several Writers. In this we shall handle and go through those matters that have a dependance upon the former.

After we have distinctly set forth the antient way of Living among the *Egyptians*, we shall then begin with their first Kings, and declare the Acts of every one of them successively down to *Anasis*.

They say the *Egyptians* in antient Times fed upon nothing but Roots and Herbs, and Colewort Leaves, which grew in the Fens and Bogs, having first try'd the Taste of them: But above all and most commonly, they fed upon the Herb call'd *Agyrtis*, because it was sweeter than any other, and was very nourishing to Mens Bodies: And it's very certain, that the Cattel much covet it, and grow very fat with it. At this Day therefore Superstitious Persons in memory of its usefulness when they Sacrifice to the Gods, they worship them with their Hands full of this Herb: For they conceive Man from the frame of his Nature and \* frothy Constitution, to be a watery Creature, something resembling the Fenny and Marish Ground, and that he hath more need of moist than of dry Food. They say the *Egyptians* afterwards fell to another Course of Diet, and that was eating of Fish, wherewith they were plentifully supply'd by the River, especially after the Inundation; when it was return'd within its former Bounds: And they eat likewise the Flesh of some Cattel, and cloath'd themselves with their Skins. That they made

Their first way of Living.

\* Ἀπὸ τῆς λεύκωντος, from his lightness.

made their Houses of Reeds, of which there are some Marks amongst the Shepherds of *Egypt* at this day, who care for no other Houses, but such like, which they say, serves their turn well enough. Afterwards in process of time, after many Ages, they fell to those Fruits which were made more apt and fit for Mans Food, amongst which was Bread made of *Lotus*, which invention some attribute to *Isis*, others to *Menus*, one of the antient Kings: The Priests indeed do make † *Hermes* † *Mercury*, the Inventer of all Arts and Sciences, but say, that their Kings found out all things necessary for the Support of Mens lives; and therefore that Kingdoms antiently were not inheritable, but given to such as had been most useful and serviceable to the People, thereby either to induce their Kings to be kind and beneficial to all their Subjects, or for that (as most agreeable to the Truth) it was a Law registred in their Sacred Records commanding them so to do.

At the first (as some of them, i. e. the Priests have fabulously reported) the Gods and \* *Demy-Gods* reign'd in *Egypt* for the space almost of Eighteen Thousand Years, the last of which was *Orus*, the Son of *Isis*. Afterwards they say that Men reign'd there for the space of Fifteen Thousand Years, to the Hundred and Eightieth † *Olympiad*, at which time I myself came into *Egypt* in the Reign of † *Am. Ch. 58.* \* *Ptolemy*, who took upon him the Name of *Dionysius* the Younger. Most of their Kings were Natives of the Country. There were a few in the mean time that † *Am. Ch. 58.* \* *Ptolemy* *Dionysius* the Younger, were *Ethiopian*s, *Persians* and *Macedonian*s. Four of them that were *Ethiopian*s, reign'd not in a continued Line, but at several times, for the space of Thirty Six Years or thereabouts: From the time that *Cambyfes* conquer'd the Nation, the *Persians* reign'd for the space of a Hundred Thirty Five Years, reckoning the Defections of the *Egyptians* within the time occasion'd by the intolerable Cruelty of the Governours, and their Impiety against the *Egyptian* Gods. Last of all, the *Macedonian*s rul'd there for the space of Two Hundred Seventy Six Years. The rest of the Princes were *Egyptians*, to the number of Four Hundred and Seventy Men, and Five Women. The *Egyptian* Priests keep Registers in their Temples of all their Kings successively from many Generations past; to what Greatness and Majesty every one of them arriv'd; what were their particular Tempers and Inclinations, and their Actions in their several times. To write particularly of every one of them, as it would be tedious, so it would be altogether superfluous, in as much as many things concerning them are insignificant, and of no use; and therefore we have limited our selves to treat only of those Matters that are most remarkable and worthy remembrance.

After the Gods (they say) *Menus* was the First King of *Egypt*. He taught the People the Adoration of the Gods, and the manner of Divine Worship; how to adorn their Beds and Tables with rich Cloaths and Coverings, and was the first that brought in a delicate and sumptuous way of Living.

Many Ages after, reign'd *Gnephachthus*, Father of *Bocchoris* the Wife; who leading an Army into *Arabia*, through many barren and desert Places, his Provision fail'd, so that for the space of one day he was forc'd to take up with such mean Food as the common People, among whom he happen'd then to be, could supply him with, which he eat so heartily, and relisht with so much delight, as for the future he forbade all Excess and Luxury, and curs'd that King who first brought in that Sumptuous and Luxurious way of Living; and this change and alteration of Meat and Drink and Bedding was so delightful to him, that he order'd the Curse before mention'd, to be enter'd in the Sacred Records in the Temple of *Jupiter* at *Thebes*; which was the chief Reason why the Fame and Reputation of *Menus* became to be clouded in future Generations.

They say, the Posterity of *Gnephachthus*, to the number of Fifty Two, reign'd for the space of Fourteen Hundred Years; in which time there's found nothing worthy of Remark.

Afterwards reign'd *Bufiris*, and Eight of his Posterity after him; the last of which (of the same Name with the First) built that great City which the *Egyptians* call \* *Helipolis*, the *Greeks* *Thebes*; it was in Circuit a † Hundred and Forty Furlongs, adorn'd with stately publick Buildings, magnificent Temples, and rich Donations and Revenues to Admiration; and that he built all the Private Houses, some Four, and others Five Stories high. And to sum up all in a word, made it not only the most beautiful and stateliest City of *Egypt*, but of all others in the World. The Fame therefore of the Riches and Grandure of this City was sois'd abroad in every Place, that the Poet *Homer* takes notice of it in these Words:—



Astrology of  
the Thebans.

which seems far to exceed all others both for Magnificence and Curiosity of Workmanship.

The *Thebans* boast they were the most antient Philosophers and Astrologers of any People of the World, and the first that found out exact Rules for the improvement both of Philosophy and Astrology, the Situation of their Country being such as gave them an Advantage above others, more clearly to discern the rising and setting of the Stars: And that the Months and Years are best and most properly order'd and dispos'd by them; for they measure their Days according to the Motion of the Sun, and not of the Moon; and account Thirty Days to every Month, and add Five Days and a quarter to every Twelve Months; and by this means they compleat the whole Year; but they add no intercalary Months, nor subtract any Days, as it is the Custom of many of the *Greeks*. But these of *Thebes* seem most accurately to have observ'd the Eclipses of the Sun and Moon, and from them do so manage their Prognostications, that they certainly foretell every particular Event.

Uchoreus, the  
Builder of  
Memphis.

† Δ Delta.

The Eighth of this King's Race, call'd after the Name of his Father *Uchoreus*, built *Memphis*, the most famous City of *Egypt*. For he chose the most convenient Place for it in all the Country, where *Nile* divides it self into several Branches, and makes that part of the Country call'd *Delta*, so nam'd from the shape of the *Greek* Letter † *Delta*, which it resembles. The City being thus conveniently situated at the Head of the River, commands all the Shipping that sail up it. He built it in Circuit a Hundred and Fifty Furlongs, and made it exceeding strong and commodious in this manner: For *Nile* flowing round the City, and at the time of its inundation covering all round on the South Side, he casts up a mighty Rampart of Earth, both for a Defence to the City against the raging of the River, and as a Bulwark against an Enemy at Land; on every other side likewise he dug a broad and deep Trench, which received the violent Surges of the River, and fill'd every Place round the Rampart with Water, which fortify'd the City to Admiration.

This Place was so commodiously pitch upon by the Builder, that most of the Kings after him prefer'd it before *Thebes*, and remov'd the Court thence to this Place: From that time therefore the Magnificence of *Thebes* began to decrease, and *Memphis* to increase to the Times of *Alexander* King of *Macedon*, who built a City call'd after his own Name, near the Sea, and planted it with Inhabitants, which all the succeeding Kings of *Egypt* still made it their business to enlarge: For some so beautify'd it with Royal Palaces, some with Ports and Arsenals, and others with magnificent Buildings and rich Donations, that it's judg'd by most to be Second, if not the first City of the whole World.

But we shall treat of this particularly in its proper Time and Place. But the Builder of *Memphis* after he had finish'd the Rampart and Trench, built Palaces not inferior to others, built elsewhere; yet much below the state and grandure of the former Kings. For the Inhabitants of this Country little value the short time of this present Life; but put an high esteem upon the Name and Reputation of a Virtuous Life after Death; and they call the Houses of the Living, *Inns*, because they stay in them but a little while; but the Sepulchers of the Dead they call *Everlasting Habitations*, because they abide in the Graves to infinite Generations. Therefore they are not very curious in the building of their Houses; but in beautifying their Sepulchers they leave nothing undone that can be thought of.

The Name of  
Egypt.

Some have thought that the City of which we have but just now spoken, was so call'd from the Daughter of the Founder, and tell a Fabulous Story, that the River *Nile*, in the shape of a Bull fell in love with her, and begat *Egyptus*, famous among the Inhabitants for his admirable Virtue, from whom the whole Country was call'd *Egypt*; for coming to the Crown by Descent, he was exceeding kind to his Subjects, just and diligent in all his Affairs, and therefore was judg'd justly to merit Honour and Esteem from all, and for his gracious Disposition generally applauded.

Miris or Meris his Lake.

See *Herodotus*, *Euerges*, lib. 2. c. 149.  
\* Ten Schemes, every Scheme 32 Furlongs, is about 48 Miles, but some say a Scheme is 60 Furlongs, then it's 90 Miles and upwards.

the Greatness of the Work incredible. They say it was in Circuit Three Thousand and Six Hundred Furlongs; and in many Places Three Hundred Foot in depth. Who is he therefore that considers the greatness of this Work, that may not justly ask the Question, How many Ten Thousand Men were employ'd, and how many Years were spent in finishing it? Considering the Benefit and Advantage (by this great Work) brought to the Government, none ever sufficiently could extol it, according to what the Truth of the thing deserv'd. For being that *Nile* never kept to a certain and constant height in its inundation, and the fruitfulness of the Country ever depended upon its just proportion, he dug this Lake to receive such Water as was superfluous, that it might neither immoderately overflow the Land, and so cause Fens and standing Ponds, nor by flowing too little, prejudice the Fruits of the Earth for want of Water. To this end he cut a Trench all along from the River into the Lake, Fourcore Furlongs in length, and \* Three Hundred Foot broad; into this he let the Water of the River some \* *Τετρακτὸν* times run, and at other times diverted it, and turn'd it over the Fields of the Three *Πλινθίας* Husbandmen, at seasonable times, by means of Sluces which he sometimes open'd, and at other times shut up, not without great labour and cost; for these Sluces could not be open'd or shut at a less Charge than Fifty Talents. This Lake continues to the Benefit of the *Egyptians* for these purposes to our very Days, and is call'd the Lake of *Miris* or *Meris* to this Day. *Now in being, Eight Leagues in compass only.*

The King left a place in the middle of the Lake, where he built a Sepulcher and Two Pyramids, one for himself, and another for his Queen, a Furlong in Height; upon the Top of which he plac'd Two Marble Statues seated in a Throne, designing by these Monuments to perpetuate the Fame and Glory of his Name to all succeeding Generations. The Revenue arising from the Fish taken in this Lake, he gave to his Wife to buy her † Pins, which amounted to a Talent of † *Sweet Ointments, and other things.* Silver every Day. For there were in it Two and Twenty forts of Fish, and so vast a number were taken, that those who were employ'd continually to salt them up (though they were multitudes of People) could hardly perform it. And these are the things which the *Egyptians* relate of *Miris*.

Seven Descents after (they say) \* *Sesostris* reign'd, who excell'd all his Ancestors in great and famous Actions. But not only the *Greek* Writers differ among themselves about this King, but likewise the *Egyptian* Priests and † Poets relate various and different Stories concerning him: We shall relate such as are most probable and agreeable to those Signs and Marks that are yet remaining in *Egypt* to confirm them. After his Birth his Father perform'd a noble Act, and becoming a King; he caus'd all throughout *Egypt*, that were born the same Day with his Son, to be brought together; and together with his Son to be bred up with the same Education, and instructed in the same Discipline and Exercises, conceiving that by being thus familiarly brought up together, and conversing one with another, they would be always most loving and faithful Friends, and the best Fellow-Souldiers in all the Wars. Providing therefore every thing for the purpose, he caus'd the Boys to be exercis'd daily in the Schools with hard and difficult Labours; as that none should eat till he had run a \* Hundred and Fourcore Furlongs: And by this means when they came to be at Mens Estate, they were fit either to be Commanders, or undertake any brave or noble Action, both in respect of the vigour and strength of their Bodies, and the excellent Endowments of their Minds.

*Sesostris* in the first Place being sent with an Army into *Arabia*, by his Father, (with whom went his Companions that were bred up with him) toil'd and troubld himself with the hunting and killing of Wild Beasts; and then having at last overmaster'd all his Fatigues and wants of Water and Provision, he conquer'd all that barbarous Nation, which was never before that time subdu'd. Afterwards being sent into the Western Parts, he conquer'd the greatest part of *Lybia*, being as yet but a Youth. Coming to the Crown after the Death of his Father, encourag'd by his former Successes, he design'd to subdue and conquer the whole World. Some report that he was stirr'd up by his Daughter *Athyre* to undertake the gaining of the Empire of the World; for being a Woman of an extraordinary Understanding, she made it out to her Father, that the Conquest was easie: Others encourag'd him by their Divinations, foretelling his Successes by

\* *Sesostris* in the time the *Israelites* were in *Egypt*. See *Walter Raml.*

† Bards. *Uph. Ann.* says he was the Son of *Amenophis*, that was drown'd in the *Red Sea*, in the Year of the World 2513, and this Expedition was the Nine First Years of the Children of *Israel's* being in the Wilderness. *Uph. Ann.* p. 20.

\* 27 Miles:

by the Intrals of the Sacrifices, by their Dreams in the Temples, and Prodiges seen in the Air.

There are some also that write that when *Sesostris* was born, *Vulcan* appear'd to his Father in his Sleep, and told him that the Child then born should be Conqueror of the Universe; and that that was the reason why his Father assembled all of the like Age, and bred them up together with his Son, to make way for him with more ease to rise to that height of Imperial Dignity: And that when he was grown to Mans Estate, fully believing what the God had foretold, he undertook at length this Expedition.

To this purpose he first made it his chief Concern, to gain the love and good will of all the *Egyptians*, judging it necessary in order to effect what he design'd, so far to engage his Souldiers, as that they should willingly and readily venture, nay lose their Lives for their Generals, and that those whom he should leave behind him, should not contrive or hatch any Rebellion in his Absence: To this end therefore he oblig'd every one to the utmost of his power, working upon some by Money, others by giving them Lands, and many by free Pardons, and upon all by fair Words, and affable and courteous Behaviour. He pardon'd those that were condemn'd for High Treason, and freed all that were in Prison for Debt, by paying what they ow'd, of whom there was a vast Multitude in the Goals.

He divided the whole Country into Thirty Six Parts, which the *Egyptians* call † *Nomi*; over every one of which he appointed a \* Governor, who should take care of the King's Revenue, and manage all other Affairs relating to their several and respective Provinces. Out of these he chose the strongest and ablest Men, and rais'd an Army answerable to the greatness of his Design, to the number of Six Hundred Thousand Foot, and Twenty Four Thousand Horse, and Seven and Twenty Thousand Chariots of War: And over all the several Regiments and Battalions, he made those that had been brought up with him Commanders, being such as had been us'd to Martial Exercises, and from their Childhood hot and zealous after that which was brave and virtuous, and that were knit together as Brothers in Love and Affection, both to the King and one to another; the number of whom were above Seventeen Hundred.

Upon these Companions of his, he bestow'd large Estates in Lands, in the richest Parts of *Egypt*, that they might not be in the least want of anything, reserving only their Attendance upon him in the Wars.

Having therefore rendezvouz'd his Army, he march'd first against the *Ethiopians*, inhabiting the South, and having conquer'd them, forc'd them to pay him Tribute of Ebony, Gold, and Elephant's Teeth.

Then he set forth a Navy of Four Hundred Sail into the *Red Sea*, and was the first *Egyptian* that built long Ships. By the help of this Fleet, he gain'd all the Islands in this Sea, and subdu'd the bordering Nations as far as to *India*. But he himself marching forward with his Land-Army, conquer'd all *Asia*: For he not only invaded those Nations which *Alexander* the *Macedonian* afterwards subdu'd, but likewise those which he never set foot upon. For he both pass'd over the *River Ganges*, and likewise pierc'd through all *India* to the main Ocean. Then he subdu'd the *Scythians* as far as to the *River Tanais*, which divides *Europe* from *Asia*; where they say he left some of his *Egyptians* at the Lake *Meotis*, and gave Original to the Nations of *Colchis*; and to prove that they were originally *Egyptians*, they bring this Argument, that they are circumcis'd after the manner of the *Egyptians*, which Custom continu'd in this Colony as it did amongst the *Jews*. In the same manner he brought into his Subjection all the rest of *Asia*, and most of the Islands of the *Cyclades*. Thence passing over into *Europe*, he was in danger of losing his whole Army, through the difficulty of the Passages, and want of Provision. And therefore putting a stop to his Expedition in *Thrace*, up and down in all his Conquests, he erected Pillars, whereon were inscrib'd in *Egyptian* Letters, call'd Hieroglyphics, these Words-----

*Sesostris, King of Kings, and Lord of Lords, subdu'd this Country by his Arms.*

Among those Nations that were stout and warlike, he carv'd upon those Pillars the Privy Members of a Man: Amongst them that were cowardly and faint-hearted, the secret Parts of a Woman; conceiving that the chief and principal

Member

Member of a Man would be a clear Evidence to Posterity of the Courage of every one of them. In some Places he set up his own Statue, carv'd in Stone (arm'd with a Bow and a Lance) above Four Cubits and Four Hands in height, of which stature he himself was.

Having now spent Nine Years in this Expedition, (carrying himself courteously and familiarly towards all his Subjects in the mean time) he order'd the Nations he had conquer'd, to bring their Presents and Tributes every Year into *Egypt*, every one proportionable to their several Abilities: And he himself with the Captives and the rest of the Spoils (of which there was a vast quantity) return'd into *Egypt*, far surpassing all the Kings before him in the greatness of his Actions and Achievements. He adorn'd all the Temples of *Egypt* with rich Presents, and the Spoils of his Enemies. Then he rewarded his Souldiers that had serv'd him in the War, every one according to their Desert. It's most certain that the Army not only return'd loaded with Riches, and receiv'd the Glory and Honour of their approv'd Valour, but the whole Country of *Egypt* reapt many Advantages by this Expedition.

*Sesostris* having now disbanded his Army, gave leave to his Companions in Arms, and Fellow Victors, to take their ease, and enjoy the Fruits of their Conquest. But he himself fir'd with an earnest desire of Glory, and ambitious to leave behind him eternal Monuments of his Memory, made many fair and stately Works, admirable both for their Cost and Contrivance, by which he both advanc'd his own Immortal Praise, and procur'd unspeakable Advantages to the *Egyptians*, with perfect Peace and Security for the time to come. For beginning first with what concern'd the Gods, he built a Temple in all the Cities of *Egypt*, to that God whom every particular place most ador'd; and he employ'd none of the *Egyptians* in his Works, but finish'd all by the labours of the Captives; and therefore he caus'd an Inscription to be made upon all the Temples thus, *None of the Natives were put to labour here*. It's reported that some of the *Babylonian* Captives, because they were not able to bear the fatigue of the Work, rebell'd against the King; and having possess'd themselves of a Fort near the River, they took up Arms against the *Egyptians*, and wast'd the Country thereabouts: but at length having got a Pardon, they chose a Place for their Habitation, and call'd it after the Name of that in their own Country, *Babylon*. Upon the like occasion they say that *Troy* situated near the *River Nile*, was so call'd: For *Menelaus*, when he return'd from *Ilium* with many Prisoners, arriv'd in *Egypt*, where the *Trojans* deserting the King, seiz'd upon a certain strong place, and took up Arms against the *Greeks*, till they had gain'd their Liberty, and then built a famous City after the name of their own. But I am not ignorant how *Ctesius* the *Cretian* gives a far different account of these Cities, when he says, that some of those who came in former times with *Semiramis* into *Egypt*, call'd the Cities which they built, after the Names of those in their own Country. But it's no ealie matter to know the certain truth of these things: Yet it's necessary to observe the different Opinions concerning them, that the Judicious Reader may have an occasion to inquire, in order to pick out the real Truth.

*Sesostris* moreover rais'd many Mounts and Banks of Earth, to which he remov'd all the Cities that lay low and in the plain, that both Man and Beast might be safe and secure at the time of the Inundation of the River. He cut likewise many deep Dykes from the River, all along as far as from *Memphis* to the Sea, for the ready and quick conveying of Corn and other Provision and Merchandize by short Cuts thither, both for the support of Trade and Commerce and maintenance of Peace and Plenty all over the Country: And that which was of greatest moment and concern of all, was, that he fortify'd all Parts of the Country against Incurfions of Enemies, and made it difficult of access; whereas before the greatest part of *Egypt* lay open and expos'd either for Chariots or Horsemen to enter. But now by reason of the multitude of Canals drawn all along from the River, the Entrance was very difficult, and the Country not so easily to be invaded. He defended likewise the East side of *Egypt* against the Irruptions of the *Syrians* and *Arabians*, with a Wall drawn from *Ichnusum* through the Deserts, as far as to *Heliopolis*, for the space of a Thousand and Five Hundred Furlongs. He caus'd likewise a Ship to be made of Cedar, Two Hundred and Fourscore Cubits in length, guilded over with Gold on the outside, and with Silver within; and this he dedicated to the God that was most ador'd by the *Thebans*. He erected likewise Two

F

Obelisks

† Provinces.  
\* *Nomarchus*.

*Sesostris's Expedition.*

Obelisks of Polish'd Marble, a Hundred and Twenty Cubits high, on which were inscrib'd a Description of the large Extent of his Empire, the great value of his Revenue, and the number of the Nations by him conquer'd. He plac'd likewise at Memphis, in the Temple of *Vulcan*, his and his Wives Statues, each of one intire Stone, Thirty Cubits in height, and those of his Sons, Twenty Cubits high, upon this occasion. After his return from his great Expedition into *Egypt*, being at *Pesthus*, his Brother, at a Feast having invited him, together with his Wife and Children, plotted against his Life; for being all overcome by Wine, and gone to rest, he caus'd a great quantity of dry Reeds (long before prepar'd for the purpose) to be plac'd round the King's Pavilion in the Night, and set them all on fire; upon which the Flame suddenly mounted aloft; and little assistance the King had either from his Servants or Life-guard, who were all still overladen with Wine: Upon which *Sesoftris* with his Hands lift up to Heaven, calling upon the Gods for help for his Wife and Children, rush through the Flames and escap'd; and so being thus unexpectedly preserv'd, he made Oblations as to other of the Gods (as is before said) so especially to *Vulcan*, as he by whose Favour he was so remarkably deliver'd.

Although *Sesoftris* was eminent in many great and worthy Actions, yet the most stately and magnificent of all, was that relating to the Princes in his Progresses. For those Kings of the conquer'd Nations, who through his Favour still held their Kingdoms, and such as had receiv'd large Principalities of his free Gift and Donation, came with their Presents and Tributes into *Egypt*, at the times appointed, whom he receiv'd with all the Marks of Honour and Respect; save that when he went into the Temple or the City, his Custom was to cause the Horses to be unharnest out of his Chariot, and in their Room Four Kings, and other Princes to draw it; hereby thinking to make it evident to all, that there was none comparable to him for Valour, who had conquer'd the most potent and famous Princes in the World. This King seems to have excell'd all others that ever were eminent for Power and Greatness, and his wonderful Works in *Egypt*.

*Sesoftris* his  
Death.

After he had reign'd Three and Thirty Years, he fell blind, and wilfully put an end to his own Life; for which he was admir'd not only by Priests, but by all the rest of the *Egyptians*; for that as he had before manifested the Greatness of his Mind by his Actions, so now his End was agreeable (by a voluntary Death) to the Glory of his Life.

The Fame and Renown of this King continu'd so fresh down to Posterity, that many Ages after, when *Egypt* was conquer'd by the *Persians*, and *Darius* the Father of *Xerxes* would set up his Statue at *Memphis* above that of *Sesoftris*, the Chief Priest in the debating of the matter in the Conclave boldly spoke against it, declaring that *Darius* had not yet exceeded the noble Acts of *Sesoftris*. The King was so far from resenting this, that on the contrary he was so pleas'd and taken with this freedom of Speech, that he said he would endeavour (if he liv'd as long as the other did) to be nothing inferior to him; and wisht them to compare things done proportionable to the time, for that this was the justest examination and trial of Valour. And thus much shall suffice to be said of *Sesoftris*.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. V.

*The Acts of Sesoftris the Second. Of Ammosis, Actisanes, Mendes, Proteus or Cetes, Remphis, Chemmis (the great Pyramids built by him) Cepheres, Mycerinus, Bocchoris, Sabach. The Reign of Twelve Kings in Egypt. Plammeticus Saites, one of the Kings, gain'd the whole; Two Hundred Thousand of his Army forsook him, and settle themselves in Ethiopia. Apries succeeds long after. Amasis rebels, and next succeeds; and Apries is strangled by the People. Amasis the last King, to the time of the Conquest of Egypt by Cambyfes.*

THE Son of *Sesoftris* succeeded his Father in the Kingdom, and took upon him the same Name, yet perform'd nothing remarkable by his Arms; but the Affliction and Misery that befel him was observable; for he became blind, as his Father did before him, deriving the Malady either from his Father in his Birth, or as a Judgment upon him for his Impiety against the River, against which (as its fabulously reported) he threw his Javelin; whereupon falling under this Misfortune, he was forc'd to apply himself for help to the Gods, whom he sought to appease with many Offerings and Sacrifices for a long time together, yet could find no Relief, till at the end of Ten Years he was directed by the Oracle to go and worship the God of *Heliopolis*, and wash his Face in the Urin of a Woman that never had known any other Man besides her own Husband. Hereupon he began with his own Wife, and made trial of many others, but found none honest except a Gardener's Wife, whom he afterwards marry'd when he was recover'd. All the Adulteresses he caus'd to be burnt in a little Village, which from this Execution the *Egyptians* call'd the *Holy Field*, to testify his Gratitude to the God of *Heliopolis* for this great Benefit. At the Command of the Oracle he erected Two Obelisks, each of one intire Stone, Eight Cubits in breadth, and a hundred in height, and dedicated them to the Deity.

After this *Sesoftris* the Second, were many Successions of Kings in *Egypt*, of whom there's nothing worth remark to be found. But many Ages after, *Ammosis* came to the Crown, who carry'd it Tyrannically towards his Subjects. For he put many to Death against all Law and Justice, and as many he stript of all they had, and turn'd them out of their Estates, and carry'd himself haughtily and proudly in every thing towards all Persons he had to deal with. This poor oppress'd People indur'd for a time, while they had no power to resist those that overpower'd them. But as soon as *Actisanes* King of *Ethiopia* invaded him (having now an opportunity to discover their Hatred, and to revenge themselves) most of his Subjects revolted from him, so that he was easily conquer'd, and *Egypt* became subject to the Kings of *Ethiopia*.

*Actisanes* bore his Prosperity with great Moderation, and carried himself kindly and obligingly towards all his Subjects. Against Robbers he contriv'd a notable Device, neither putting them that were guilty to Death, nor wholly acquitting or discharging them from Punishment. For he caus'd all that were guilty, to be brought together from all parts of the Country, and after a just and strict inquiry, and certain Knowledge of their Guilt, he order'd all their Noses to be cut off, and banisht them into the utmost parts of the Desert; and built a City for them, call'd from the cutting off of the Noses of the Inhabitants, *Rhinocorura*, which is situated in the Confines of *Egypt* and *Syria*, in a barren Place, destitute of all manner of Provision. All the Country round about is full of Salt and brackish Ponds, and the Wells within the Walls, afford but very little Water, and that stinking and very bitter. And he sent them to this Place on purpose that they might not for the future do any more hurt, nor lye lurking and unknown among other Men. But being banisht to such a barren Place, void almost of all things necessary for the support of Man's Life (Men naturally Contriving all manner of Arts to prevent starving) they wittily found out a way to supply their Wants. For they cut up out of the Neighbouring Fields, Reeds, and slit them in several pieces, and made long Nets of them, and plac'd them several Furlongs all along upon

Vid. *Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. 10. c. 23.* the Description of these Quails. *Mendes.*

upon the Shoar, with which they catch the Quails (which came flying over Sea in great Flocks) and by that means sufficiently provided for themselves.

After this King's Death the Egyptians recover'd their Liberty, and set up a King of their own Nation to rule over them, *Mendes* (whom some call *Marus*) who never undertook any Warlike Design, but made a Sepulcher for himself call'd a Labyrinth, not to be admir'd so much for its greatneſs, as it was unimitable for its Workmanſhip. For he that went in, could not easily come out again, without a very skillful Guide. Some ſay that *Dedalus*, who came into *Egypt*, admir'd the Curioſity of this Work, and made a Labyrinth for *Minos* King of *Creet*, like to this in *Egypt*, in which they fabulouſly relate the *Minotaur* was kept. But that in *Creet* was either ruin'd by ſome of their Kings, or came to nothing through length of Time, but that in *Egypt* continu'd whole and entire to our Days.

After the Death of this *Mendes*, and Five Generations ſpent (during which time there was an Interregnum) the Egyptians choſe one *Cetes*, of an ignoble Extraction, to be their King, whom the *Grecians* call *Proteus*; this fell out in the time of the *Trojan* War. This Prince, they ſay, was a \*Magician, and could transform himſelf ſometimes into the ſhape of a Beaſt, other times into a Tree, or Appearance of Fire, or any other Form and Shape whatſoever. And this agrees with the Account the *Prieſts* of *Egypt* give of him; from his daily Converſe with the *Aſtrologers*, they ſay, he learnt this Art. The *Greeks* raiſ'd this Story of Transformation, from a Cuſtom amongſt the Kings; for the *Egyptian* Princes uſ'd to wear upon their Heads (as Badges of their Royal Authority) the ſhapes of Lions, Bulls and Dragons; and ſometimes to fix upon their Heads Sprouts of Trees, Fire and ſtrong Perfumes of Frankincenſe, and other ſweet Odours. And with theſe they both adorn'd themſelves, and ſtruck a Terror and Superſtitious Awe into the Hearts of their Subjects at one and the ſame time.

After the Death of *Proteus*, his Son *Remphis* ſucceeded him, who ſpent all his Time in filling his Coſſers, and heaping up Wealth. The poorness of his Spirit, and his horrid Covetouſneſs was ſuch, that they would not ſuffer him to part with any thing, either for the worſhip of the Gods, or the good of Mankind; and therefore more like a good Steward than a King, inſtead of a Name for Valour, and noble Acts, he left vaſt Heaps of Treſure behind him, greater than any of the Kings that ever were before him: For it's ſaid he had a Treſure of Four Hundred Thouſand Talents of Gold and Silver.

After this King's Death, for Seven Generations together, there reign'd ſucceſſively a Company of Kings, who gave themſelves up to Sloath and Idleneſs, and did nothing but wallow in Pleaſures and Luxury; and therefore there's no Record of any great Work, or other thing worthy to be remembered that ever any of them did, except *Nile*, who call'd the River after his own Name, which was before call'd *Egyptus*. For being that he cut many Canals and Dikes in convenient Places, and uſ'd his utmoſt endeavour to make the River more uſeful and ſerviceable, it was therefore call'd *Nile*.

\* *Chennis* the Eighth King from *Remphis*, was of *Memphis*, and reign'd Fifty Years. He built the greateſt of the Three Pyramids, which were accounted amongſt the Seven Wonders of the World. They ſtand towards *Lybia* \* Hundred and Twenty Furlongs from *Memphis*, and Five and Forty from *Nile*. The Greatneſs of theſe Works, and the exceſſive Labour of the Workmen ſeen in them, do even ſtrike the Beholders with Admiration and Aſtoniſhment. The greateſt being Four-square, took up on every Square † Seven Hundred Foot of Ground in the Baſis, and above Six Hundred Foot in height, ſpiring up narrower by little and little, till it come up to the Point, the Top of which was \* Six Cubits Square. It's ſaid of ſolid Marble throughout, of rough Work, but of perpetual Duration: For though it be now a Thouſand Years ſince it was built (ſome ſay above Three Thouſand and Four Hundred) yet the Stones are as firmly joyned, and the whole Building as intire and without the leaſt decay, as they were at the firſt laying and Erection. The Stone, they ſay, was brought a long way off, out of *Arabia*, and that the Work was raiſ'd by making Mounts of Earth; Cranes and other Engines being not known at that time. And that which is moſt to be admir'd at, is to ſee ſuch a Foundation ſo imprudently laid, as it ſeems to be, in a Sandy Place, where there's not the leaſt Sign of any Earth caſt up, nor Marks where any Stone was cut and poliſh'd; ſo that the whole Pile ſeems to be rear'd all at once, and fixt in the midſt of Heaps of Sand by ſome God, and not built by degree;

† *Auſene*, *Chembes*.  
\* About 20 Miles.  
Pyramids.

† Seven Plethras.  
\* Three Yards

degrees by the Hands of Men. Some of the *Egyptians* tell wonderful things, and invent ſtrange Fables concerning theſe Works, affirming that the Mounts were made of Salt and Salt-Peter, and that they were melted by the Inundation of the River, and being ſo diſſolv'd, every thing was waſht away but the Building it ſelf. But this is not the Truth of the thing; but the great multitude of Hands that raiſ'd the Mounts, the ſame carry'd back the Earth to the Place whence they dug it; for they ſay there were Three Hundred and Sixty Thouſand Men employ'd in this Work, and the Whole was ſcarce completed in Twenty Years time.

When this King was dead, his Brother *Cephres* ſucceeded him, and reign'd Six and Fifty Years: Some ſay it was not his Brother, but his Son *Chabrys* that came to the Crown: But all agree in this, that the Succellor, in imitation of his Predeceſſor, erected another Pyramid like to the former, both in Structure and Artificial Workmanſhip, but not near ſo large, every ſquare of the Baſis being only a Furlong in Breadth.

Upon the greater Pyramid was inſcrib'd the value of the Herbs and Onions that were ſpent upon the Labourers during the Works, which amounted to above Sixteen Hundred Talents.

There's nothing writ upon the leſſer: The Entrance and Aſcent is only on one ſide, cut by ſteps into the main Stone. Although the Kings deſign'd theſe Two for their Sepulchers, yet it hapen'd that neither of them were there bur'd. For the People being incens'd at them by the reaſon of the Toyl and Labour they were put to, and the cruelty and oppreſſion of their Kings, threatned to drag their Carcasses out of their Graves, and pull them by piece-meal, and caſt them to the Dogs; and therefore both of them upon their Beds commanded their Servants to bury them in ſome obſcure place.

After him reign'd *Mycerinus* (otherwiſe call'd *Cherinus*) the Son of him who *Mycerinus* built the firſt Pyramid. This Prince began a Third, but died before it was finiſh'd; every ſquare of the Baſis was † Three Hundred Foot. The Walls for ſixteen Stories high were of black Marble like that of *Thebes*, the reſt was of the ſame Stone with the other Pyramids. Though the other Pyramids went beyond Three Plethras in greatneſs, yet this far excell'd the reſt in the Curioſity of the Structure, and the largeneſs of the Stones. On that ſide of the Pyramid towards the North, was inſcrib'd the Name of the Founder *Mycerinus*. This King they ſay deteſting the ſeverity of the former Kings, carried himſelf all his Days gently and graciously towards all his Subjects, and did all that poſſibly he could to gain their Love and Good Will towards him; beſides other things, he expended vaſt Sums of Money upon the Oracles and Worſhip of the Gods; and beſtowing large Gifts upon honeſt Men whom he judg'd to be injur'd, and to be hardly dealt with in the Courts of Juſtice.

There are other Pyramids, every ſquare of which are Two Hundred Foot in the Baſis; and in all things like unto the other, except in bigneſs. It's ſaid that theſe Three laſt Kings built them for their Wives.

It is not in the leaſt to be doubted, but that theſe Pyramids far excel all the other Works throughout all *Egypt*, not only in the Greatneſs and Coſts of the Building, but in the Excellency of the Workmanſhip: For the Architects (they ſay) are much more to be admir'd than the Kings themſelves that were at the Coſt. For thoſe perform'd all by their own Ingenuity, but theſe did nothing but by the Wealth handed to them by deſcent from their Predeceſſors, and by the Toyl and Labour of other Men.

Yet concerning the firſt Builders of theſe Pyramids, there's no Conſent, either Uncertain amongſt the Inhabitants or Hiſtorians. For ſome ſay they were built by the Kings before mention'd, ſome by others.

As that the greateſt was built by *Armeus*, the Second by \* *Anaſis*, and the Third \* *Anmofis* by † *Inaronus*: But ſome ſay that this laſt was the Sepulcher of one *Rhodopides*, a † *Maronius*. Curteſan, and was built in remembrance of her, at the common Charge of ſome of the Governors of the Provinces, who were her Amours.

*Bocchoris* was the next who ſucceeded in the Kingdom, a very little Man for Body, and of a mean and contemptible Preſence; but as to his Wiſdom and Prudence far exceeding all the Kings that ever were before him in *Egypt*.

*Bocchoris*, in the Reign of *Uſial* King of *Judah*. *An. Min.* 3283; before Chriſt 766. *Heb. Cron.*







*Amasis* having settl'd his Affairs in *Egypt*, so as he judg'd most conducing to the publick good, govern'd the *Egyptians* with all Justice and Moderation, and by this gain'd the good Will of all the People. He conquer'd also the Cities of *Cyprus*, and adorn'd the Temples of the Gods with many rich Gifts and Offerings. Having reign'd Five and Fifty Years, he died about the time *Cambyles* King of *Persia* first invaded *Egypt*, in the Third Year of the Sixty Third *Olympiad*, in which *Permyendes* of *Cananaria* was Victor.

Olymp. 63.  
Ant. Ch. 52.

## CHAP. VI.

*The Customs of the Egyptians : Of their Kings. Of their Hourly Employment, Sacrifices, Diet, &c. Their Burials. The Division of Egypt. Their Trades in Egypt. Courts of Justice. Their Law Proceedings. The several Laws of Egypt. Beasts and Birds ador'd in Egypt, as Lions, Wolves, Cats, the Bird Ibis, Kites, &c. Costs in their Burial of these Creatures. Reasons given of this Adoration.*

The Customs  
of the *Egyptians*.

Since sufficient hath been said of the *Egyptian* Kings from the most ancient Times, to the Death of *Amasis*, (leaving for a while what remains till a more proper time) we shall now give a brief account of those Laws and Customs of the *Egyptians* that are most to be admir'd, and may especially delight and profit the Reader. For many of the ancient Customs of the *Egyptians* were not only allow'd by the natural Inhabitants, but were greatly admir'd by the *Grecians*, so that every Learn'd Man earnestly coveted to travel into *Egypt* to learn the Knowledge of their Laws and Customs, as things of great weight and moment: And though the Country anciently forbad all reception to Strangers (for the Reasons before alleg'd) yet some of the Ancients, as *Orpheus* and *Homer*, and many of latter times, as *Pythagoras* the *Samian*, and *Solon* the Lawgiver, adventur'd to travel thither. And therefore the *Egyptians* affirm that Letters, Astronomy, Geometry, and many other Arts were first found out by them; and that the best Laws were made and instituted by them. To confirm which, they allege this as an undeniable Argument, that the Native Kings of *Egypt* have reign'd there for the space of above Four Thousand and Seven Hundred Years, and that their Country for all that time has been the most prosperous and flourishing Kingdom in the World, which could never have been so, if the Inhabitants had not been civilized, and brought up under good Laws, and Liberal Education in all sorts of Arts and Sciences. But we shall omit what *Herodotus* and other Writers of the *Egyptian* History relate, who wilfully pursue and prefer prodigious Stories before Truth, and relate a company of Fictions meerly for Sport and Diversion sake, and shall give an Account of such things as we have carefully perus'd and examin'd recorded in their Books by the *Egyptian* Priests.

The way of  
Living of the  
First Kings of  
*Egypt.*

The First Kings of *Egypt* liv'd not after the way and manner of other Monarchs, to do what they list, without Controul; but in every thing conform'd themselves to their Laws, not only in the publick Administration of the Government, but in their daily private Conversation, and their very Meals and Diet. For among their Attendants, they had neither Slaves for Servants, nor such as were born in their Houses; but the Sons of the chieffest of the Priests (after they attain'd to the Age of Twenty Years) brought up and educated more nobly than any other of the rest of the *Egyptians*; that having such noble Attendants upon his Person (of the best and highest Rank in the Kingdom) to be always with him night and day, he might not do any thing that was base and blame-worthy. For no Prince is apt to be very wicked, except he have some ready at Hand to encourage him in his Lusts.

Hours set a-  
part.

There were Hours set apart in the Night as well as the Day, wherein the King was to do something injoynd him by the Laws, and not to indulge himself in his Pleasures.

When

When he rose in the Morning, the first thing he was to do, was to peruse all the publick Letters and Advices sent from all Parts, that he might order his Concerns the better, by having perfect knowledge of all the Affairs of the Kingdom. Then Washing himself, and putting on his Splendid Robes, and the Ensigns and Badges of his Royal Authority, he went to Sacrifice to the Gods.

When the Victims were brought to the Altar, it was the Custom for the High Priest in the presence of the King and People standing round about him, to pray with a loud Voice for the Health and Prosperity of the King, who righteously rul'd and govern'd his Subjects, wherein he recounted all the Virtues of the Prince, his Piety towards the Gods, his kindness to his People; how Continent, Just, Magnanimous and Faithful he was; how Bountiful, and what a Master he was over all inordinate Appetites and Passions; how he was Mild and Gentle in inflicting Punishments upon Offenders, less than their Deserts, and Bountiful in distributing of his Rewards. When the Priest had utter'd these and such like Commendations, he at last pronounc'd a Curse upon all such Offences and Misdemeanours as had been ignorantly committed; yet withal, clearing the King, and laying all the Blame and Guilt upon his Ministers and Advisers. And this the Priest did that he might thereby induce and persuade the King to an Awe of the Gods, and to live so as might be pleasing to them; and likewise by Praise and Commendation rather gently to win upon him, than by harsh and rugged Rebukes to drive him to the practice of virtuous Actions. Afterwards when the King had view'd the Intrials and \* finish'd his Sacrifices, the Priests read out of the Sacred Records, the Edicts, Laws and most useful and remarkable Actions of such as were most famous in their Generations, that the Prince might seriously consider and ponder upon what was most commendable in those Examples, and imitate them according to the Rules there prescrib'd. For there were not only few Times allotted for dispatch of publick Business, and Administration of Justice, but likewise for taking of the Air, Bathing, lying with the Queen, and almost every action of their Lives.

The Custom was likewise for the Kings to feed upon plain and ordinary Meat, Diet. as Veal and Goose, and to drink Wine according to a stinted measure, which might

What the *Egyptians* perform'd after the Deaths of every of their Kings, clearly evidences the great Love they bore to them. For Honour done him that cannot possibly know it (in a grateful return of a former Benefit) carries along with

The Priests  
Prayers for  
the King.

\* Atton'd the  
Geds by Sa-  
crifice.  
History read.

Judgment not  
to be given to  
gratify the  
King's Passion.

C

Burial of the Kings. it a Testimony of Sincerity, without the least colour of Dissimulation. For upon the Death of every King, the *Egyptians* generally lament with an universal Mourning, rend their Garments, shut up their Temples, inhibit Sacrifices and all Feasts for the space of Seventy Two Days: They cast \*Dust likewise upon their Heads, and gird themselves under their Breasts with a Linnen Girdle; and thus Men and Women Two Hundred or Three Hundred sometimes in a Company, twice a Day go about singing mournful Songs in praise of the deceased King, recalling his Virtues (as it were) from the very Grave. During that time, they neither eat Flesh, nor any thing bak'd or heated by the Fire, and abstain from Wine and all Sumptuous Fare: Neither dare any use Baths or Oynments, Beds trim'd up, or indulge themselves with Women. But every one (as if they had lost their dearest beloved Child) is in mourning and sadness, and spends all these Days in Lamentation. In the mean time all things are prepar'd in a stately manner for the Funeral, and the last day the Coffin with the Body inclos'd, is set at the Entrance into the Sepulcher: And there, according to the Law, in honour of the Deceased, all the Actions of his Life are rehears'd, where every one that will, has free liberty to accuse him. But all the Priests set forth his Praise, mentioning all the noble Actions of his Life; and many Thousands of People met together at the bringing forth of the Body (if the King have rul'd well) second the Priests with a tumultuous Cry and Noise of Approbation: But if he have govern'd otherwise, they are hush and still: And therefore many of the Kings (through the dislike of the People) have not been honour'd with any Funeral Pomp or solemn Burial; upon which account the succeeding Kings (not only for the Reasons before-mention'd, but because they fear the abuse of their Bodies after Death, and everlasting disgrace and dishonour) have study'd how to acquit themselves by just and virtuous Actions. These are the most remarkable Manners and Customs of the ancient Kings of *Egypt*.

The Division of *Egypt* into Three Parts.

The whole Land of *Egypt* is divided into several Parts, which the *Greeks* call *Nomoi*, over every one of which is appointed a Lord Lieutenant or Provincial Governor, who is intrusted with Administration of publick Affairs in the Province. The whole Country likewise is divided into Three Parts, whereof the First is allotted to the Priests, who are highly reverenc'd, and are in great Authority among the People, both for their Piety towards the Gods, and their great Wisdom and Learning wherein they instruct the People. And out of their Revenues, they provide Sacrifices throughout all *Egypt*, and maintain their Families and Servants, and procure all other things necessary for themselves: For they judge it not lawful by any means that the Worship of the Gods should be altered (but always perform'd by them after the same manner) nor that those who are the publick Ministers of State should want any thing that is necessary. For these are always at the King's Elbow, as the Chief of his Privy Council, who assist, advise and instruct him upon all occasions. By the help of Astrology, and viewing the Intrals of the Sacrifices, they Divine and foretel future Events, and out of the Records in the sacred Registers from things done in former times, they read profitable Lectures for present use and practice. For it is not (as among the *Grecians*) that one Man or one Woman only executes the Priest's Office, but in *Egypt* many are employ'd in the Sacrifices and Worship of the Gods, who teach the same way and manner of Service to their Children and Posterity. They are free from all publick Taxes and Impositions, and are in the Second place to the King in Honour and Authority. The Second Portion belongs to the King, as his Revenue to support his Royal State and Dignity, and maintain the Charge of his Wars, and to enable him to reward those that have been eminent for their Virtue and publick Service, with Gifts according to their Deserts; and inasmuch as this Portion brings in a plentiful Provision for all these purposes, the People are not oppress'd with Taxes and heavy Impositions. The last Portion belongs to the Soldiers, who at a word are ready at the King's Commands for every Expedition; that they who venture their Lives in the Wars, being in debt to their Country that that plentiful share and proportion allotted them, may more cheerfully undergo the hazards of War. For it would be an irrational thing to intrust the safety and preservation of the whole, with them who have nothing in their Country that's dear or valuable to them to fight for. And the chief Reason why so large a share is allotted to them, is that they might more readily marry, and by that means make the Nation more populous; and so there might be no need of Foreign Aids and

\* *Basilius*, do not drown them.

and Assistances. Besides, that Children defended from Soldiers, would be apt to imitate the valour of their Ancestors, and minding Arms from their very Childhood, would at length (through their natural Courage and Skill in their Arms) become unconquerable.

The Nation likewise is distinguish'd into Three other Classes and Orders of Men, Shepherds, Husbandmen and Artificers. The Husbandmen take the Land (sit for Tillage and bearing of other Fruits) of the King, the Priests and the Swordmen, upon an easie Rent, and take up all their Time in this Business; and because they are bred up from their very Infancy in Country Affairs, they are the most Skillful Husbandmen of any other Nation in the World. For they know exactly the Nature of the Land, the Inundation of the Waters, Seed-time and Harvest, and the gathering in of the other Fruits of the Earth, partly from the knowledge gain'd from their Ancestors, and partly from their own particular Experience.

The way and manner of the Shepherds is the same, who being us'd to look after the Flocks and Herds from Father to Son, make it their whole Employment to feed and pasture them. They have indeed learnt many things from their Ancestors concerning the best way of governing and feeding their Flocks, but not a few by their own Study and Invention. And that which is chiefly to be admir'd, is that their Industry is such in these matters, that they that keep Poultry and Geese, not content with the ordinary way of breeding these Creatures (as amongst other People) but by their Wit and Ingenuity cause them to increase to an infinite number, for they do not suffer them to hatch, but to admiration force out the Young with their Hands with so much Art and Skill, that it's done as effectually as by Nature it self.

Arts and Trades likewise among the *Egyptians* are greatly improv'd and brought to their highest perfection. For it's a Rule only among the *Egyptians*, that no Mechanick or other Artificer is to be of any other Trade or Employment, or to be reckon'd up among any other Orders or Classes of the Commonwealth, than such as by the Law is allow'd, and taught them by their Parents; to the end that neither Envy attending Magistracy, nor publick Business of the State, or any thing else might interrupt them in the diligent improvement of their Trades. In other Places we see Artificers and Tradesmen busy'd about many other things, and (to gratify their Covetousness) not to stick to any one Employment. For some apply themselves to Husbandry, others to Merchandize, and some follow Two or Three Trades at once. And many who run to the publick Assemblies in Cities, under a Democratical Government, by Bribes and Rewards enrich themselves, to the damage and prejudice of the Commonwealth. But in *Egypt* if any Tradesman meddle in Civil Affairs, or exercise any more than one Trade at once, he is grievously punish'd. And in this manner the ancient *Egyptians* divided their Commonwealth, and every Order took care to preserve themselves intire, as that which they had learnt, and had been handal down to them from their Ancestors. They were likewise extraordinary careful concerning their Courts of Justice, for they lookt upon just Sentences and Decrees pronounc'd from the Seats of Justice on both sides, to be of great weight and moment to the advancement of the publick good. For they knew very well, that Mens miscarriages would be best reform'd, if Offenders were duly punish'd, and the Injur'd and Oppress'd reliev'd: And on the contrary they foresaw, that if the Punishment due by the Law to Malefactors could be bought off for Money, Favour or Affection, then nothing but Disorder and Confusion would enter into all Orders and Societies of Men among them: And therefore to prevent this (with good effect) they chose Men of the greatest Reputation out of the chiefest Cities to be their Judges: As out of *Heliopolis*, *Thebes* and *Memphis*; which Assembly of the Judges was nothing inferior to the *Areopagites* in *Athens*, or the Senate at *Sparta*. Out of these (being Thirty in number) they chose one the most eminent among them to be President, and in his Room the City sent another. The Judges receiv'd their Salaries from the King, but the President had the greatest Allowance; about his Neck he wore a golden Chain, at which hung a Picture representing Truth, set with precious Stones. When the President put on his Chain, it was a Sign then he was about to hear Causes. And when the Eight Books wherein the Laws were written were laid before the Judges, it was the Custom that the Plaintiff exhibited his Complaint in writing distinctly and particularly; setting forth wherein he was injur'd, and

All to follow their own Trades and no other.

Courts of Justice.

The Law proceedings.

how, and the value of his damage sustain'd. On the other side the Defendant or the Party accus'd, after a Copy had of his Adversaries Libel, answered in Writing to every particular, either by denying or justifying, or pleading something in mitigation of Damages. Then the Plaintiff reply'd in Writing, and the Defendant rejoyn'd. After the Litigants had thus twice exhibited their Libels, it was then the part of the Thirty Judges to consider amongst themselves of the Judgment to be pronounc'd, and incumbent upon the President \* to turn the Effigies of Truth towards one of the Litigants. And this was the usual manner of Proceedings in Justice among the *Egyptians*. For it was judg'd, that by the Hartranges of Lawyers, a Cloud was call upon the Truth and Justice of the Cause; inasmuch as the Arts of Rhetoricians, the juggling Tricks of Dissemblers, and the Fears of them that are like to be overthrown in their Cause, have wrought upon many to wave the strictness of the Law, and to turn aside from the Rule of Justice and Truth: And indeed its often found by experience, that Offenders brought to the Bar of Justice by the help of a cunning Orator, or their own Rhetorical Flourishes (either through a Fallacy put upon the Court, or taking Insinuations, or melting Compassions wrought by the Speaker in the Judge) have escap'd: Therefore the *Egyptians* concluded, that if all the Accusation was put into Writing, and consideration had barely of what was there set down, the Sentence would be more exact and just. And so by that means crafty and ingenious Fellows would be no more favour'd, than those that were more dull, nor the experienced Artift more than those that were ignorant and unskilful, nor the audacious Liar more than those that are modest and sincere; but all would have equal Justice, in regard sufficient time was allow'd by the Law, both for the Parties to answer each other, and for the Judges to consider and give Judgment upon the Allegations of both sides.

Laws of E-  
gypt.

And since now we are come to mention the Laws, we conceive it will not be foreign from our History to give an account of such Laws of the *Egyptians* as are either remarkable for their Antiquity, or strange and different from all other, or that may be any way useful and profitable to the studious Readers.

1. And in the first place, those were to dye who were guilty of Perjury, being such as committed the Two greatest Crimes; that is, Impiety towards the Gods, and Violation of Faith and Truth, the strongest Band of Humane Society.

2. If any upon the Road saw a Man likely to be kill'd, or to be violently assaulted, and did not rescue him if he were able, he was to dye for it. And if in truth and he were not able to defend him, yet he was bound to discover the Thieves, and to prosecute them in a due Course of Law. If he neglected this, he was according to the Law to be scourg'd with a certain number of Stripes, and to be kept without Food for Three Days together.

3. False Accusers were to suffer the same Punishment as those whom they falsely accus'd were to have undergone, if they had afterwards been convicted of the Offence.

4. All the *Egyptians* were join'd to give in their Names in Writing, to the Governors of the Provinces, shewing how and by what means they got their Livelihood. He that gave a false Account in such case, or if it appear'd he liv'd by Robbery, or any other unjust course, he was to dye; which Law it's said *Solon* brought over out of *Egypt* into *Athen*.

5. He that wilfully kill'd a Freeman; nay, a very Bondslave, was by the Law to dye; thereby deligning to restrain Men from wicked Actions, as having no respect to the state and condition of the Person suffering, but to the advis'd act of the Offender; and by this care of Slaves, Men learnt that Freeman were much less to be destroy'd.

6. Parents that kill'd their Children, were not to dye, but were forc'd for Three Days and Nights together to hug them continually in their Arms, and had a Guard all the while over them, to see they did it; for they thought it not fit that they should dye, who gave Life to their Children; but rather that Men should be deter'd from such Attempts by a Punishment that seem'd attended with Sorrow and Repentance.

7. But for *Parricides*, they provided a most severe kind of Punishment: For those that were convicted of this Offence, were laid upon Thorns, and burnt alive after that they had first mangl'd the Members of their Bodies with sharp Canes, Piece-meal about the bigness of a Man's Thumb. For they counted it the

the most wicked Act that Men could be guilty of, to take away the Lives of them from whom they had their own.

8. Those that were with Child, were not to be executed till they were delivered, which Law was receiv'd by many of the *Grecians*, judging it very unjust for the Innocent to suffer with the Offender, and Two to dye for the Offence of one only. Besides, in as much as the Crime was maliciously and advic'dly committed, it was unreasonable that the Child that understood not what was done, should undergo the same Punishment. And that which is of the greatest Consideration, is, that it was altogether unjust (being the Mother was only accus'd and condemn'd as guilty) the Child (Common both to Father and Mother) should lose its Life; for that Judge is as unjust that destroys the Innocent, as he that spares him that is guilty of Murder.

9. These are the Capital Laws which are chiefly worthy of Praise and Commendation; as to others, those concerning military Affairs, provided that Souldiers who ran away from their Colours or mutined, though they should not dye, yet should be otherwise punish'd with the utmost Disgrace imaginable; but if they after wipe off their Disgrace by their Valour, they are restor'd to their former Post and Trust. By this inflicting of a Punishment more grievous than Death, the Lawgiver design'd that all should look upon Disgrace and Infamy as the greatest of Evils: Besides it was judg'd, that those who were put to Death, could never be further serviceable to the Commonwealth; but such as were degraded only (through a desire to repair their Reputation) might be very useful, and do much good service in time to come.

10. Such as receiv'd the Secrets of the Army to the Enemy, were to have their Tongues cut out. Secrets reveal'd to Enemies

11. They that coyn'd false and adulterated Money, or contriv'd false Weights, or Counterfeited Seals; and Scriveners or Clerks that forg'd Deeds, or raz'd publick Records, or produc'd any forg'd Contracts, were to have both their Hands cut off, that every one might suffer in that part wherewith he had offended in such a manner as not to be repaired during their Life; and that others warn'd by so severe a Punishment, might be deter'd from the Commission of the like Offence. Coyning, Forgery, &c.

12. In Relation to Women the Laws were very severe: For he that committed Rape a Rape upon a Free Woman, was to have his Privy Members cut off; for they judg'd that Three most heinous Offences were included in that one vile Act, that is, Wrong, Desilement and Bastardy.

13. In case of Adultery, the Man was to have a Thousand Lashes with Rods, and the Woman her Nose cut off. For it was lookt upon very fit, that the Adulterers that trickt up her self to allure Men to Wantonneis, should be punish'd in that part where her Charms chiefly lay.

14. They say that *Bocchoris* made the Laws concerning Merchandize. As to these, it was a Law, That if a Man borrow'd Money, and the lender had no Writing to shew for it, and the other deny'd it upon his Oath, he should be quit of the Debt; to that end therefore in the First Place, they were to sacrifice to the Gods, as Men making Confidence, and tender and Scrupulous in taking of an Oath. For it being clear and evident that he that swears often again and again, at last loses his Credit, every Man to prevent that Mischief, will be very cautious of being brought to an Oath. Moreover, the Lawgiver had this Design, that by grounding a Man's Credit and Reputation wholly upon the Integrity of his Life and Conversation, every one would be induc'd to honest and virtuous Actions, lest he should be despis'd as a Man of no Credit or Worth. Besides, it was judg'd a most unjust thing not to believe him upon his Oath in that matter relating to his Contract, to whom Credit was given in the self same thing without an Oath before.

15. For those that lent Money by Contract in Writing, it was not lawful to Demand Usury above what would double the Stock; and that Payment should be made only out of the Debtors Goods; but his Body was not to be liable in any wise to Imprisonment: And those were counted the Debtors Goods, which he had either earn'd by his Labour, or had been bestow'd upon him by the just Proprietors. But as for their Bodies, they belong'd to the Cities where they inhabited, who had an Interest in them for the publick Services, both in Times of Peace and War; for that it was an absurd thing for him who was to venture his Life for his

his Country, to be carried to Goal for a Debt by his Creditor (if it should so happen) and that the publick safety should be hazarded to gratify the Covetousness of some Private Men. This Law seems to have been established in *Athens by Solon*, which he call'd *† Sifachly*, freeing all the Citizens from being imprison'd by their Creditors for debt. And some do justly blame many of the Law-makers of *Greece*, that they forbade Arms, Plows and other things absolutely necessary for Labours, to be taken as Pawns, and yet permitted them that should use them to be imprison'd.

16. There's a very remarkable Law among the *Egyptians* concerning Theft. Those that enter into the List of Thieves, are to give in their Names to one that is their Chief and Head, and whatever they steal, they ingage to bring to him. They that have lost any thing, are to set down in writing every particular, and bring it to him, and set forth the Day, and Hour and Place, when and where they lost their Goods. Every thing being thus readily found out, after the things stolen are valu'd, the true Owner is to pay a Fourth part of the value, and so receives his Goods again. For being it was not possible to restrain all from Thieving, the Law-maker found out a way that all might be restor'd, except a small Proportion for Redemption.

The *Egyptian* Priests only Marry one Wife, but all others may have as many Wives as they please; and all are bound to bring up as many Children as they can for the further increase of the Inhabitants, which tends much to the Well-being either of a City or Country. None of the Sons are ever reputed Bastards, though they be begotten of a Bond-Maid, for they conceive that the Father only begets the Child, and that the Mother contributes nothing but Place and Nourishment. And they call Trees that bear Fruit Males, and those that bear none Females, contrary to what the *Grecians* name them. They bring up their Children with very little Cost, and are sparing upon that account to admiration. For they provide for their Broth made of any mean and poor Stuff that may easily be had; and feed those that are of strength able to eat it, with the Pith of \* *Bulrushes* roasted in the Embers, and with Roots and Herbs got in the Fens; sometimes raw, and sometimes boyld, and at other times fry'd and boyld. Most of their Children go bare-footed and naked, the Climate is so warm and temperate. It costs not the Parent to bring up a Child to Man's Estate, above Twenty *† Drachma's*; which is the chief Reason why *Egypt* is so Populous, and excels all other Places in magnificent Structures. The Priests instruct the Youth in Two sorts of Learning; that which they call Sacred, and the other which is more common and Ordinary. In *Astronometrick* and *Geonetry* they keep them a long time: For in regard the River every Year changes the Face of the Soyl, the Neighbouring Inhabitants are at great difference among themselves concerning the Boundaries of their Land, which cannot be easily known but by the help of *Geometry*. And as for *Astronometrick*, as it's useful upon other occasions, so it's very helpful to the Study of *Geometry*, and no small advantage to the Students of *Astronomy*; for the *Egyptians* (as well as some others) are diligent Observers of the Course and Motions of the Stars, and preserve Remarks of every one of them for an incredible number of Years, being us'd to this Study, and to endeavour to outvie one another therein from the most antient Times. They have with great

\* Flags call'd *Egypte*, with which they made Books, and therefore sometimes call'd *βιβλος*, a Book.  
† Twenty *Drachma's* amount to 12 s. 6 d.

\* *Pterides*, Periodical Motions from West to East, by force of the *Primum Mobile*.  
† *Stergyætes*, *Stergyætes*, their flops, and then return like the Tropicks.

grievous Diseases likely to seize both upon Man and Beast; Earthquakes, Inundations and Comets; and through long Experience they come to the fore-knowledge of such things as are commonly judg'd impossible for the Wit of Man to attain unto. They affirm that the *Chaldeans* in *Babylon* are *Egyptian* Colonies, and that their Astrologers have attain'd to that degree of Reputation, by the Knowledge they have learnt of the *Egyptian* Priests.

The rest of the common People of *Egypt* (as we have before declar'd) are train'd up from their very Childhood either by their Parents or Kindred in all manner of Arts and Trades whereby to get their Livelihood.

They

They teach but a very few to write and read; but Tradesmen especially learn both. It's not the Custom there to learn the Art of Wrestling or Mufick; for they think that by the Exercise of daily Wrestling, the Youth improve in their Strength but for a little time, and that with a great deal of Hazard, but gain no Advantage at all as to the Health of their Bodies. And as for Mufick; they look upon it not only unprofitable, but that it also makes Men soft and effeminate.

To prevent Diseases they make use of Clysters and purging Potions, Abstinence Physicians; and Vomits, and this they repeat sometimes for several days together, and other times every third or fourth day. For in all manner of Food (they say) the greatest Part of it is superfluous, which breeds Diseases, and therefore the aforesaid Method whereby the Root of the Disease is pluckt up (they say) is a mighty Help both to the Preservation and Recovery of Health. For the Physicians have a publick Stipend, and make use of Receipts prescrib'd by the Law, made up by the Ancient Physicians; and if they cannot cure the Patient by them, they are never blam'd; but if they use other Medicines, they are to suffer Death, in as much as the Law-maker appointed such Receipts for Cure, as were approved by the most learned Doctors, such as by long Experience had been found effectual.

The Adoration and Worshipping of Beasts among the *Egyptians* seems justly to Beasts ador'd many a most strange and unaccountable thing, and worthy Enquiry; for they worship some Creatures even above measure, when they are dead as well as when they are

living; as Cats, \* *Ichnemons*, Dogs, Kites, the Bird *† Ibis*, Wolves and Crocodiles, and many other such like. The Cause of which I shall endeavour to give, having first premis'd something briefly concerning them. And first of all, they dedicate a piece of Land to every kind of Creature they adore, assigning the Profits for feeding and taking care of them. To some of these Deities the *Egyptians* give Thanks for recovering their Children from Sickness, as by shaving their Heads, and weighing the Hair, with the like Weight of Gold or Silver, and then giving that Money to them that have the Care of the Beasts. To the Kites, while they are flying they cry out with a loud Voice, and throw pieces of Flesh for them upon the Ground till such time as they take it. To the Cats and *Ichnemons* they give Bread soaked in Milk, stroaking and making much of them, or feed them with pieces of Fish taken in the River Nile. In the same manner they provide for the other Beasts Food according to their several kinds. They are so far from paying this Homage to their Creatures, or being ashamed of them, that on the contrary they glory in them, as in the highest Adoration of the Gods, and carry about special Marks and Ensigns of Honour for them through City and Country; upon which Account those that have the Care of the Beasts (being seen afar off) are honour'd and worshipp'd by all by falling down upon their Knees. When any one of them dye they wrap it in fine Linnen, and with Howling beat upon their Breasts, and so carry it forth to be salted, and then after they have anointed it with the Oyl of Cedar and other things, which both give the Body a fragrant Smell and preserve it a long time from Putrefaction, they bury it in a secret place. He that wilfully kills any of these Beasts, is to suffer Death; but if any kill a Cat or the Bird *Ibis*, whether wilfully or otherwise, he's certainly drag'd away to Death by the Multitude, and sometimes most cruelly without any formal Tryal or Judgment of Law.

For fear of this, if any by chance find any of these Creatures dead, they stand aloof, and with lamentable Cries and Protestations tell every body that they found it dead. And such is the religious Veneration impress'd upon the Hearts of Men towards these Creatures, and so obstinately is every one bent to adore and worship them, that even at the time when the *Romans* were about making a League with *Ptolemy*, and all the People made it their great Business to careles and shew all Civility and Kindness imaginable to them that came out of *Italy*, and through Fear strove all they could that no Occasion might in the least be given to disoblige them or be the Cause of a War, yet it so happen'd that upon a Cat being kill'd by a *Roman*, the People in a Tumult ran to his Lodging, and neither the Princes sent by the King to dissuade them, nor the Fear of the *Romans* could deliver the Person from the Rage of the People, tho' he did it against his Will; and this I relate not by Hear-say, but was my self an Eye-witness of it at the time of my Travels into *Egypt*. If these things seem incredible and like to Fables, those that we shall hereafter relate will look more strange. For it's reported, that at a time when

\* *Ichnemon*, the Indian Rat, Vid. *Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. 29. c. 4.* and *lib. 8. c. 24.* He kills *Asps*, and the Crocodile.

† *Ibis*, a Bird the *Egyptians* pray unto when they are troubled with Serpents, *Plin. lib. 10. c. 28.*

\* *Amidus*.

there was a Famine in *Egypt*, many were driven to that strait, that by turns they fed one upon another; but not a Man was accused to have in the least tasted of any of these sacred Creatures. Nay, if a Dog be found dead in a House, the whole Family shave their Bodies all over, and make great Lamentation; and that which is most wonderful, is, That if any Wine, Bread or any other Victuals be in the House where any of these Creatures die, it's a part of their Superstition, not to make use of any of them for any purpose whatsoever. And when they have been abroad in the Wars in foreign Countries, they have with great Lamentation brought with them dead *Cats* and *Kites* into *Egypt*, when in the mean time they have been ready to starve for want of Provision. Moreover what Acts of Religious Worship they perform'd towards *Apis* in *Memphis*, † *Mnevis* in *Heliopolis*, the *Goat* in *Mendes*, the *Crocodile* in the Lake of *Myris*, and the *Lyon* kept in \* *Leontopolis*, and many other such like, is easie to describe, but very difficult to believe, except a Man saw it. For these Creatures are kept and fed in consecrated Ground inclos'd, and many great Men provide Food for them at great Cost and Charge; for they constantly give them fine Wheat-Flower, Frumenty, Sweet-meats of all sorts made up with Honey, and Geese sometimes roasted, and sometimes boyld; and for such as fed upon raw Flesh, they provide Birds. To say no more, they are excessive in their Costs and Charges in feeding of these Creatures; and forbear not to wash them in hot Baths, to anoint them with the most precious Unguents, and perfume them with the sweetest Odours. They provide likewise for them most rich Beds to lye upon, with decent Furniture, and are extraordinary careful about their generating and coition one with another, according to the Law of Nature. They breed up for every one of the Males (according to their Kinds) the most beautiful She-mate, and call them their Concubines or Sweet-hearts, and are at great Costs and Charges in looking to them.

Costs of Burial of Sacred Beasts.

When any of them dye, they are as much concern'd as at the Deaths of their own Children, and lay out in Burying of them as much as all their Goods are worth, and far more. For when *Apis* through Old Age dy'd at *Memphis* after the Death of *Alexander*, and in the Reign of *Ptolemy Lagus*, his Keeper not only spent all that vast Provision he had made, in burying of him, but borrow'd of *Ptolemy* Fifty Talents of Silver for the same purpose. And in our time some of the Keepers of these Creatures have lavisht away no less than a Hundred Talents in the maintaining of them. To this may be further added, what is in use among them concerning the sacred *Ox*, which they call *Apis*. After the splendid Funeral of *Apis* is over, those Priests that have the Charge of the Business, seek out another *Calf*, as like the former as possibly they can find; and when they have found one, an end is put to all further Mourning and Lamentation; and such Priests as are appointed for that purpose, lead the young \* *Ox* through the City of *Nile*, and feed him Forty Days. Then they put him into a Barge, wherein is a Golden Cabbin, and so transport him as a God to *Memphis*, and place him in *Vulcan's* Grove. During the Forty Days before mention'd, none but Women are admitted to see him, who being plac'd full in his view, pluck up their Coats, and shew their Privy Parts: After they are forbid to come into the Sight of this New God. For the Adoration of this *Ox*, they give this Reason. They say that the Soul of *Osiris* pass'd into an *Ox*; and therefore whenever the *Ox* is Dedicated, to this very Day the Spirit of *Osiris* is infus'd into one *Ox* after another to Posterity. But some say, that the Members of *Osiris* (who was kill'd by *Typhon*) were thrown by *Isis* into an *Ox* made of Wood, cover'd with *Ox-Hides*, and from thence the City *Busiris* was so call'd. Many other things they fabulously report of *Apis*, which would be too tedious particularly to relate. But in as much as all that relate to this Adoration of Beasts are wonderful and indeed incredible, its very difficult to find out the true Causes and Grounds of this Superstition. We have before related, that the Priests have a private and secret account of these things in the History of the Gods; but the Common People give these Three Reasons for what they do. The First of which is altogether Fabulous, and agrees with the old Dotage: For they say, that the First Gods were so very few, and Men so many above them in number, and so wicked and impious, that they were too weak for them, and therefore transform'd themselves into Beasts, and by that means avoided their Assaults and Cruelty. But afterwards they say that the Kings and Princes of the Earth (in gratitude to them that were the first Authors of their well-being) directed how carefully those Creatures

Reasons given for this Adoration.

whose Shapes they had assum'd) should be fed while they were alive, and how they were to be Buried when they were dead. Another Reason they give is this: The ancient *Egyptians*, they say, being often defeated by the Neighbouring Nations, by reason of the disorder and confusion that was among them in drawing up of their Battalions, found out at last the way of Carrying Standards or Ensigns before their Several Regiments; and therefore they painted the Images of these Beasts, which now they adore, and fixt 'em at the end of a Spear, which the Officers carry'd before them; and by this means every Man perfectly knew the Regiment he belong'd unto; and being that by the Observation of this good Order and Discipline, they were often Victorious, they ascrib'd their Deliverance to these Creatures; and to make to them a grateful Return, it was ordain'd for a Law, that none of these Creatures, whose Representations were formerly thus carry'd, should be kill'd, but religiously and carefully ador'd; as is before related. The Third Reason alledg'd by them, is the Profit and Advantage these Creatures bring to the common support and maintenance of Humane Life. For the *Cow* is both serviceable to the Plow, and for breeding others for the same use. The *Sheep* yeans twice a Year, and yields Wool for Cloathing and Ornament, and of her Milk and Cream are made large and pleasant Cheeses. The *Dog* is useful both for the Guard of the House, and the pleasure of Hunting in the Field, and therefore their God whom they call *Anubis*, they represent with a *Dog's* Head, signifying thereby that a *Dog* was the Guard both to *Osiris* and *Isis*. Others say, that when they sought for *Osiris*, *Dogs* guided *Isis*, and by their barking and yelling (as kind and faithful Associates with the Inquisitors) drove away the wild Beasts, and diverted others that were in their way; and therefore in celebrating the Feast of *Isis*, *Dogs* lead the way in the Procession. Those that first instituted this Custom, signifying thereby the ancient kindness and good Service of this Creature. The *Cat* likewise is very serviceable against the Venomous Stings of *Serpents*, and the deadly Bite of the *Asp*. The *Ichnemnon* secretly watches where the *Crocodile* lays her Eggs, and breaks them in pieces, and that he does with a great deal of eagerness, by natural instinct, without any necessity for his own support; and if this Creature were not thus serviceable, *Crocodiles* would abound to that degree, that there were no Sailing in *Nile*: Yea, the *Crocodiles* themselves are destroy'd by this Creature in a wonderful and incredible manner. For the *Ichnemnon* rolls himself in the Mud, and then observing the *Crocodile* sleeping upon the Bank of the River with his Mouth wide open, suddenly whips down through his Throat into his very Bowels, and presently gnaws his way through his Belly, and so escapes himself, with the Death of his Enemy. Among the Birds, the *Ibis* is serviceable for the destroying of *Snakes*, *Locusts* and the *Palmer Worm*. The *Kite* is an Enemy to the *Scorpions*, horn'd *Serpents*, and other little Creatures, that both bite and sting Men to Death. Others say, that this Bird is Deify'd, because the *Augurs* make use of the swift flight of these Birds in their Divinations. Others say, that in ancient Time, a Book bound about with a Scarlet Thred (wherein were written all the Rites and Customs of Worshipping of the Gods) was carry'd by a *Kite*, and brought to the Priests at *Thebes*: For which Reason the Sacred Scribes wore a red Cap with a *Kite's* Feather in it.

The *Thebans* worship the *Eagle*, because she seems to be a Royal Bird, and to deserve the Adoration due to *Jupiter* himself. They say, the *Goat* was accounted amongst the number of the Gods, for the sake of his Genitals, as *Priapus* is honour'd among the *Grecians*: For this Creature is exceeding Lustful, and therefore they say that Member (the Instrument of Generation) is to be highly honour'd; as that from which all living Creatures derive their Original. They say that these Privy Parts are not only accounted Sacred among the *Egyptians*, but among many others, are religiously ador'd in the time of their Solemn Rites of religious Worship, as those Parts that are the Causes of Generation. And the Priests, who succeed in the Office, defended to them from their Fathers in *Egypt*, are first initiated into the Service of this God. For this Reason the \* *Panes* and Sa- \* *Hobgoblins* are greatly ador'd among them, and therefore they have Images of them set up in their Temples, with their Privy Parts erected like to the *Goat*, which they say, is the most lustful Creature in the World. By this Representation they would signify their Gratitude to the Gods, for the Populoufness of their Country.

The Sacred Bulls *Apis* and *Mnevis* (they say) they honour as Gods by the Command of *Osiris*, both for their Usefulness in Husbandry, and likewise to keep up an honourable and lasting Memory of those that first found out Bread-corn and other Fruits of the EARTH.

But however, its lawful to sacrifice red Oxen, because *Typhon* seem'd to be of that Colour, who treacherously murder'd *Osiris*, and was himself put to Death by *Isis* for the Murder of her Husband. They report likewise, that anciently Men that had red Hair, like *Typhon*, were sacrific'd by the Kings at the Sepulcher of *Osiris*. And indeed, there are very few *Egyptians* that are red, but many that are Strangers: And hence arose the Fable of *Bufris* his Cruelty towards Strangers amongst the *Greeks*, not that there ever was any King call'd *Bufris*; but *Osiris* his Sepulcher was so call'd in the *Egyptian* Language. They say they pay divine Honour to *Wolves*, because they come so near in their Nature to *Dogs*; for they are very little different, and mutually ingender and bring forth Whelps.

They give likewise another Reason for their Adoration, but most fabulous of all other; for they say, that when *Isis* and her Son *Orus* were ready to joyn Battle with *Typhon*, *Osiris* came up from the Shades below in the form of a *Wolf*, and assisted them, and therefore when *Typhon* was kill'd, the Conquerors commanded that Beast to be worshipp'd, because the Day was won presently upon his Appearing.

Some affirm, that at the time of the Irruption of the *Ethiopians* into *Egypt*, a great Number of *Wolves* flockt together, and drove the invading Enemy beyond the City *Elaphantina*, and therefore that Province is call'd \* *Lycopolitana*; and for these Reasons came these Beasts before mention'd, to be thus ador'd and worshipp'd.

\* Of the City of *Wolves*.

## CHAP. VII.

*Why the Crocodile is Worshipp'd. Some sorts of Herbs and Roots not Eaten. Why other Creatures are Worshipp'd. The manner of their Burials. The Lawmakers in Egypt. Learned Men of Greece made Journeys into Egypt, as Orpheus, Homer, Plato, Solon, Pythagoras, &c. Several Proofs of this, as their Religious Rites, Fables, &c. in Greece, of Egyptian Extraction. The exquisite Art of the Stone-Carvers in Egypt.*

*Crocodile's why ador'd.*

NOW it remains, that we speak of the Deifying the *Crocodile*, of which many have inquir'd what might be the Reason; being that these Beasts devour Men, and yet are ador'd as Gods, who in the mean time are pernicious Instruments of many cruel Accidents. To this they answer, that their Country is not only defended by the River, but much more by the *Crocodiles*; and therefore the Thieves out of *Arabia* and *Africa* being afraid of the great number of these Creatures, dare not pass over the River *Nile*, which protection they should be depriv'd of, if these Beasts should be fallen upon, and utterly destroy'd by the Hunters.

*Menas pursu'd by his own Dogs, sav'd by a Crocodile.*

But there's another Account given of these Things: For one of the Ancient Kings, call'd *Menas*, being set upon and pursu'd by his own Dogs, was forc'd into the Lake of *Miris*, where a *Crocodile* (a Wonder to be told) took him up and carry'd him over to the other side, where in Gratitude to the Beast he built a City, and call'd it *Crocodile*; and commanded *Crocodiles* to be Ador'd as Gods, and Dedicated the Lake to them for a place to Feed and Breed in. Where he built a Sepulcher for himself with a four-square *Pyramid*, and a *Labyrinth* greatly admir'd by every Body. In the same manner they relate Stories of other Things, which would be too tedious here to recite. For some conceive it to be very clear and evident (by several of them not Eating many of the Fruits of the Earth) that Gain and Profit by sparing has infected them with this Superstition: for some never Taste Lentils, nor other Beans; and some never eat either Cheese or Onions or such like Food, although *Egypt* abounds with these Things. Thereby signifying that all should learn to be temperate; and whatsoever any feed upon, they should not

give

give themselves to Gluttony. But others give another Reason; for they say that in the Time of the Ancient Kings, the People being prone to Sedition, and Plotting to Rebel, one of their wife and prudent Princes divided *Egypt* into several Parts, and appointed the Worship of some Beast or other in every Part, or forbad some sort of Food, that by that means every one Adoring their own Creature, and slighting that which was Worshipp'd in another Province, the *Egyptians* might never agree amongst themselves. And this is evident from the Effects; for when one Country despises and contemns the Religious Rites and Customs of their Neighbours, this always begets Heart-burnings among them. But some give this Reason for Deifying of these Creatures: They say, that in the beginning, Men that were of a fierce and beastly Nature herded together and devoured one another; and being in perpetual War and Discord, the stronger always destroy'd the weaker. In process of time, those that were too weak for the other (taught at length by Experience) got in Bodies together, and had the representations of those Beasts (which were afterwards Worshipp'd) in their Standards, to which they ran together when they were in a Fright, upon every occasion, and so made up a considerable Force against them that attempted to assault them. This was imitated by the rest, and so the whole Multitude got into a Body; and hence it was that that Creature, which every one suppos'd was the cause of his safety, was honour'd as a God, as justly deserving that Adoration. And therefore at this day the People of *Egypt* differ in their Religion, every one Worshipping that Beast that their Ancestors did in the beginning. To conclude, they say that the *Egyptians*, of all other People, are the most grateful for Favours done them, judging Gratitude to be the safest Guard of their Lives, in as much as it is evident, that all are most ready to do good to them with whom are laid up the Treasures of a grateful Mind to make a suitable Return. And for these Reasons the *Egyptians* seem to honour and adore their Kings no less than as if they were very Gods. For they hold that without a Divine Providence they never could be advanc'd to the Throne; and being they can confer the greatest Rewards at their will and pleasure, they judge them partakers of the Divine Nature. Now tho' we have said perhaps more than is needful of their sacred Creatures, yet with this we have set forth the Laws of the *Egyptians*, which are very remarkable. But when a Man comes to understand their Rites and Ceremonies in Burying their Dead, he'll be struck with much greater Admiration.

For after the Death of any of them, all the Friends and Kindred of the deceased throw Dirt upon their Heads, and run about through the City; mourning and lamenting till such time as the Body be interr'd, and abstain from Baths, Wine and all pleasant Meats in the mean time; and forbear to cloath themselves with any rich Attire. They have three sorts of Funerals: The Stately and Magnificent, the Moderate, and the Meanest. In the first they spend a Talent of Silver, in the second twenty \* *Minas*, in the last \* About 62 l. 10 s. they are at very small Charges. They that have the Charge of wrapping up and burying the Body, are such as have been taught the Art by their Ancestors. These give in a Writing to the Family of every thing that is to be laid out in the Funeral, and inquire of them after what Manner they would have the Body interr'd. When every thing is agreed upon, they take up the Body and deliver it to them, whose Office it is to take Care of it. Then the Chief among them (who is call'd the Scribe) having the Body laid upon the Ground, marks out how much of the left Side towards the Bowels is to be incis'd and open'd, upon which the † *Paraschites* † The Dissector. (so by them call'd) with an *Ethiopian* Stone dissects so much of the Flesh as by the Law is justifiable, and having done it, he forthwith runs away might and main, and all there present pursue him with Execrations, and pelt him with Stones, as if he were guilty of some horrid Offence, for they look upon him as an hateful Person, who wounds and offers Violence to the Body in that kind, or does it any Prejudice whatsoever. But as for those whom they call the \* *Taricheuta*, they highly honour \* The Embal-mers. them, for they are the Priests Companions, and as Sacred Persons are admitted into the Temple. Afoons as they come to the dissected Body, one of the *Taricheuta* thrusts up his Hand through the Wound, into the Brea'st of the Dead, and draws out all the Intestines, but the Reins and the Heart. Another cleanses all the Bowels, and washes them in *Phenician* Wine mixt with diverse *Aromatick* Spices. Having at last wash'd the Body, they first anoint it all over with the Oyl of Cedar and other precious Ointments for the space of \* forty days together; that done, they rub it well \* *τετραγέ-ω* with Myrrhe, Cinnamon, and such like things, not only apt and effectual for long Preservation,

H. 2

servation,



servation, but for sweet scenting of the Body also, and so deliver it to the Kindred of the Dead, with every Member so whole and intire, that no Part of the Body seems to be alter'd till it come to the very Hairs of the Eye-lids and the Eye-brows, inasmuch as the Beauty and Shape of the Face seems just as it was before. By which Means many of the *Egyptians* laying up the Bodies of their Ancestors in stately Monuments, perfectly see the true Village and Countenance of those that were buried, many Ages before they themselves were born. So that in viewing the Proportion of every one of their Bodies and the Lineaments of their Faces, they take exceeding great Delight, even as much as if they were still living among them. Moreover, the Friends and nearest Relations of the Dead acquaint the Judges and the rest of their Friends with the Time prefix for the Funeral of such an one by Name, declaring that such a day he is to pass the Lake. At which Time forty Judges appear and sit together in a Semicircle, in a Place beyond the Lake; where a Ship (before provided by such as have the Care of the Business) is hal'd up to the Shoar, govern'd by a Pilot, whom the *Egyptians* call *Charon*. And therefore they say, that *Orpheus* seeing this Ceremony when he was in *Egypt*, invented the Fable of Hell, partly imitating them in *Egypt*, and partly adding something of his own; of which we shall speak particularly hereafter. The Ship being now in the Lake, every one is at Liberty by the Law to accuse the Dead before the Coffin be put aboard; and if any Accuser appears and makes good his Accusation, that he liv'd an ill Life, then the Judges give Sentence, and the Body is debar'd from being buried after the usual Manner; but if the Informer be convicted of a scandalous and malicious Accusation, he's very severely punish'd. If no Informer appear, or that the Information prove false, all the Kindred of the Deceased leave off Mourning, and begin to set forth his Praises; but say nothing of his Birth (as is the Custom among the *Greeks*) because they account all in *Egypt* to be equally noble. But they recount how the deceased was educated from a Child, his Breeding till he came to Man's Estate, his Piety towards the Gods and his Justice towards Men, his Chastity and other Virtues, wherein he excell'd; and they pray and call upon the infernal Deities to receive the decaas'd into the Society of the Just. The common People take it from the other, and approve of all that is said in his Praise with a loud Shout, and set forth likewise his Virtues with the highest Praises and Strains of Commendation, as he that is to live for ever with the just Corps in Places appointed for that Purpose; they that have none of their own, build a small Apartment in their own Houses, and rear up the Coffin to the Sides of the strongest Wall of the Building. Such as are deny'd common Burial, either because they are in Debt, or convicted of some horrid Crime, they bury in their own Houses; and in After-times it often happens that some of their Kindred growing rich, pay off the Debts of the decaas'd, or get him absolv'd, and then bury their Ancestor with State and Splendour. For amongst the *Egyptians* it's a Sacred Constitution, that they should at their greatest Costs honour their Parents and Ancestors, who are translated to an Eternal Habitation. It's a Custom likewise among them to give the Bodies of their Parents in Pawn to their Creditors, and they that do not presently redeem them, fall under the greatest Disgrace imaginable, and are deny'd Burial after their Deaths. One may justly wonder at the Authors of this excellent Constitution, who both by what we see practis'd among the living, and by the decent Burial of the dead, did (as much as possibly lay within the Power of Men) endeavour to promote Honesty and faithful Dealing one with another. For the *Greeks* (as to what concern'd the Rewards of the Just and the Punishment of the Impious) had nothing amongst them but invented Fables and Poetical Fictions, which never wrought upon Men for the Amendment of their Lives, but on the contrary, were despis'd and laugh'd at by the lewder Sort. But among the *Egyptians*, the Punishment of the bad and the Rewards of the good being not told as idle Tales, but every day seen with their own Eyes, all Sorts were warn'd of their Duties, and by this Means was wrought and continu'd a most exact Reformation of Manners and orderly Conversation among them. For those certainly are the best Laws that advance Virtue and Honesty, and instruct Men in a prudent Converse in the World, rather than those that tend only to the heaping up of Wealth, and teach Men to be rich.

1. Godliness,  
2. Righteousness,  
3. Sobriety commended by the Hebræans.

\* *ἄδου*, in the infernal Region.

And now its necessary for us to speak of the Legislators of *Egypt*, who establish'd Lawmakers in such Laws as are both unusual elsewhere, and admirable in themselves. After the ancient way of living in *Egypt*, which was (according to their own Stories) in the Reigns of the Gods and Demigods; they say that *Mnevis*, a Man of an heroic Spirit and famous in his Generation for a commendable Life, was the first that instituted written Laws, feigning that he receiv'd them from *Mercury*, and that from them would accrue great Benefit and Advantage to the publick. The same Device *Minos* us'd among the *Greeks* in *Creet*, and *Lycurgus* among the *Lacedæmonians*. The first pretending he had them from *Jupiter*, and the other from *Apollo*. This Contrivance, its said, has been made use of amongst diverse other Nations, who have reapt much Advantage by observing such Laws. For its reported, that among the \* *Aramaspi*, *Zabirraules* pretended he receiv'd his Laws from a good \* A People in *Genim*; and that *Zamolsis* amongst the People call'd the \* *Getes* patroniz'd his by *Sarmatis*, in *Vesta*; and among the *Jews*, that *Moses* alleg'd the God call'd *YAO* to be the Author of his. And this they did either because they judg'd such an Invention (which brought about so much Good to Mankind) was wonderfully commendable and of a divine Stamp; or that they concluded the People would be more observant out of a reverend Regard to the Majesty and Authority of those who were said to be the Lawmakers. The second Lawmaker of *Egypt*, they say, was *Sesyches*, a very wise and prudent Prince, who added to the former, and made excellent Laws all relating to the Honour and Worship of the Gods. He's reported to have found out Geometry, and to have taught the Art of Astronomy. The third who they cry up is *Sesoftris*, who not only excell'd all the Kings of *Egypt* in his warlike Achievements, but fram'd Laws for Military Discipline among the *Egyptians*, and put every thing in due Order relating to Military Affairs.

The fourth Lawmaker they say was King *Bocchoris*; a wife and prudent Man, he establish'd every thing that concern'd the Kings, and prescrib'd exact Rules and Laws for the making of Contracts. He was so wife and of so piercing a Judgment in his Decisions, that many of his Sentences for their Excellency are kept in Memory to this very day. He was (they say) of a very weak Constitution of Body and extraordinary covetous.

After him King *Amasis* employ'd himself in the framing of Laws for the Directions of the *Nomarchi* in their several Governments, which reduc'd all the Provinces of *Egypt* into due Order. It's said, he was a most wife, just, and good Man, for which he was advanc'd to the Throne by the *Egyptians*, tho' he was not of the Blood-Royal. 'Tis reported, that when the *Eleans* were about to celebrate the *Olympick* Games, and sent their Embassadors to him to advise them how they before might manage those Sports most justly, he answer'd, That the way to do that was for none of the *Eleans* to be Parties in the Contest.

*Polycrates*, the petty King of *Samos*, entered into a League of Friendship with him: But when he heard how *Polycrates* oppress his own Subjects, and injur'd Strangers that came into his Country, he sent Embassadors to him to advise to Moderation; but not being able to persuade him, he at length sent a Letter to him to let him know he dissolv'd and renounc'd the League that was betwixt them, saying, He was not willing forthwith to be involv'd in Grief and Sorrow, for that he perfectly forgave the miserable Fall that would presently overtake one who govern'd so tyrannically. He was greatly admir'd, they say, by the *Greeks* both for his kind and gentle Disposition, and for that what he said, shortly after befel \* *Polycrates*.

*Darius*, the Father of *Xerxes*, is said to be the sixth who made Laws for the Government of the *Egyptians*. For with Hatred and Abhorrence of the Impiety of *Sardanapalus* his Predecessor for his prophaning of the Temples in *Egypt*, he made it his Business to approve his reverend Regard towards the Gods, and his Kindness towards Men; for he familiarly convers'd with the *Egyptian* Priests, and learnt their Theology, and acquainted himself with the Things and Transactions recorded in their Sacred Registers, whereby he came to understand the Heroic Spirits of the Ancient Kings, and their Kindness towards their Subjects, which caus'd him to imitate them in the like, and upon that Account he was so highly honour'd amongst them, that while he was alive he gain'd the Title of a GOD, which none of the other Kings ever did; and when he was dead, the People allow'd him all those Ancient Honours due and accustom'd to be done to the former Kings of *Egypt* after their Deaths. And these are the Men (they say) who compos'd the Laws of *Egypt* that are so celebrated and cry'd up amongst other People.

\* Afterwards crucify'd by *Ogroetis*, Governor of *Sardis*, *Cambyses* his Predecessor for his prophaning of the Temples in *Egypt*, he made it his Business to approve his reverend Regard towards the Gods, and his Kindness towards Men; for he familiarly convers'd with the *Egyptian* Priests, and learnt their Theology, and acquainted himself with the Things and Transactions recorded in their Sacred Registers, whereby he came to understand the Heroic Spirits of the Ancient Kings, and their Kindness towards their Subjects, which caus'd him to imitate them in the like, and upon that Account he was so highly honour'd amongst them, that while he was alive he gain'd the Title of a GOD, which none of the other Kings ever did; and when he was dead, the People allow'd him all those Ancient Honours due and accustom'd to be done to the former Kings of *Egypt* after their Deaths. And these are the Men (they say) who compos'd the Laws of *Egypt* that are so celebrated and cry'd up amongst other People.

But in After-times (they say) many of their excellent Laws were abrogated by the Macedonians, who came to be Lords and Kings of EGYPT.

Having now given an Account of these Things, it remains we should declare how many wise and learned Men among the Grecians journey'd into Egypt in Ancient Times, to understand the Laws and Sciences of the Country. For the Egyptian Priests out of their Sacred Records relate, that *Orpheus*, *Musæus*, *Melampus*, *Dedalus*, *Homer* the Poet, *Lycurgus* the Spartan, *Solon* the Athenian, *Plato* the Philosopher, *Pythagoras* the Samian, *Eudoxus* the Mathematician, *Democritus* the Abderite, and *Oenopides* the Chian, all came to them in Egypt, and they shew certain Marks and Signs of all these being there. Of some by their Pictures, and of others by the Names of Places, or Pieces of Work that have been call'd after their Names. And they bring Arguments from every Trade that is us'd, to prove that every thing wherein the Grecians excel, and for which they are admir'd, was brought over from Egypt into Greece. For they say, that *Orpheus* brought over most of the Religious Rites and Ceremonies, both as to what concerns the Celebration of the *Orgia*, and relating to his wandering up and down, and the whole intire Fable of Hell; for that the Ceremonies and Rites of *Osiris* agree in every thing with those of *Proserpine*, and that those of *Isis* and *Ceres* are one and the same, differing in nothing but the Name. And whereas he introduces the wicked tormented in Hell, the *Elysian* Fields for the pious and just, and the fictitious Appearances of Ghosts (commonly nois'd abroad) they say he has done nothing but imitated the Egyptian Funerals. And that the feigning of *Mercury* to be the Conductor of Souls, was deriv'd from the old Egyptian Custom, that he who brought back the dead Body of *Apis* (when he came to the Place) deliver'd it to him who represented *Cerberus*, which being communicated by *Orpheus* to the Greeks, *Homer* in imitation of him insert'd it in his Poem,

*Homer* Odyss.  
lib. 24 in the  
beginning.

*Cyllenius leads to the infernal Strand,  
The Hero's Ghost arm'd with his golden Wand.*

And then he adds,

\* Οὐρανίου.  
Ocean. Ogilby.

*They reach th' Effluxes of the \* swelling Seas,  
Then Leuca's rock; thence on their Course they keep  
To the Sun's Portals and the Land of Sleep,  
When straight they come into a flow'ry Mead,  
Where after Death departed Souls reside.*

The Name (they say) of *Oceanus* here mention'd is attributed to the River *Nile*, for so the Egyptians in their own Language call it; by the Sun's Portals is meant *Heliopolis*; the Meadow feign'd to be the Habitation of the dead (they say) is the Place bordering upon the Lake call'd *Acherusia*, near to *Memphis*, furrounded with pleasant Ponds and Meadows, with Woods and Groves of *Lotus* and sweet Canes; and that therefore he feign'd those Places to be inhabited by the dead, because that many of the Egyptian Funerals, and such as were the most considerable were there; the dead Bodies being carry'd over the River and the Lake *Acherusia*, and there interr'd. And that other Fictions among the Grecians concerning Hell agree with those things that are done in Egypt even at this day. For the Ship which transports the dead Bodies is call'd *Baris*, and that for the Fare an Half-penny is paid to the Ferryman, who is call'd in their own Country Language, *Charon*. They say likewise, that near to these Places is the Temple of black *Hecates*, and the

\* πρυτανεία, Fifty.

† This Fable of the *As* is feign'd by *Cratinus*, an Athenian Comedian who flourish'd in the 81. Olymp. he feigns one in Hell twisting a Rope and an *As* gnawing in pieces what he had done. Whence the Proverb, *Contorquet piger junculum*. See *Paulianus* in *Phoc.* c. 29. where the person twisting the Rope is call'd *Ocnus*, signifying *Stolidus*. *Funiculum torquet longum decur impiger Ocnus. Mox; ejus intumens ventris profunda vorat.* *Aklat. Embl.* 91.

The Egyptians further say, That *Melampus* brought into Greece the Rites and Solemnities of *Bacchus*, and the fabulous Story of *Satan*, and the *Titan*, and the intire History of the Sufferings of the Gods out of Egypt. And they say that *Dedalus* imitated the Labyrinth there, which remains to this very Day, built at first by *Mendes*, or (as some report) by King *Marius*, many Years before the Reign of *Minos*. They affirm likewise, that the ancient Statues of Egypt are of the same size and proportion with those set up by *Dedalus* in Greece; and that the flatly Porch of *Vulcan* in *Memphis*, was the handy-work of *Dedalus*, and that he was in such high Esteem among them, that they plac'd his Statue of Wood (made by his own Hands) in the Temple; whom at length for his Ingenuity and excellent Inventions, they honour'd as a God; for in one of the Islands belonging to *Memphis*, a Temple dedicated to *Dedalus* is reformed unto by the Inhabitants at this day.

That *Homer* came into Egypt, amongst other Arguments, they endeavour to prove it especially by the Poem *Helen* gave *Telemachus* (in the Story of *Mene-la*) to cause him to forget all his Sorrows.† For the Poet seems to have made an exact Experiment of the Poem *Nepenthe*, which he says *Helen* receiv'd from *Polymnestes* the Wife of *Thonius*, and brought it from *Thebes* in Egypt; and indeed in that City even at this Day, the Women use this Medicine with good success: And they say, that in ancient Times, the Medicine for the Cure of Anger and Sorrow, was only to be found among the *Diopolitans*; *Thebes* and *Diopolis* being by them affirm'd to be one and the same City. And that *Venus* from an ancient Tradition, is call'd by the Inhabitants, *Golden Venus*; and that there is a Field so call'd, within the Liberties of *Memphis*: And that *Homer* deriv'd from Egypt his Story of the Embraces between *Jupiter* and *Juno*, and their Travelling into *Ethiopia*; because the Egyptians every Year carry *Jupiter's* Tabernacle over the River into *Africa*, and a few Days after bring it back again, as if the God had return'd out of *Ethiopia*: And that the Fiction of the Nuptials of these Two Deities was taken from the Solemnization of their Festivals, at which time both their Tabernacles adorn'd with all sorts of Flowers, are carry'd by the Priests to the Top of a Mountain. To these they add, that *Lycurgus*, *Solon*, and *Plato* borrow'd from Egypt many of those Laws which they establish'd in their several Commonwealths. And that *Pythagoras* learnt his mysterious and sacred Expressions, the Art of *Geometry*, *Aritmetick*, and Transmigration of Souls, in Egypt. They are of Opinion likewise, that *Democritus* was Five Years in Egypt, and in that time much improv'd himself in the Art of Astrology. So they say, that *Oenopides* by his familiar Converse with the Priests and Astrologers, amongst other Advantages, gain'd especially the Knowledge of the Periodical Motion of the Sun; and came to know that his Course is contrary to that of the Stars: And that *Eudoxus* likewise by studying Astrology in Egypt, left many useful Monuments of his Art behind him in Greece, for which his Name was famous. Lastly, they say that the most famous \* Statuaries of ancient Time liv'd amongst them † Carvers of Images in Stone for some time, as *Telescles* and *Theodorus*, the Sons of *Rhacus*; who made the Statue of *Apollo Pythius* in *Samos*; for its said, that one half of this Statue was made by *Telescles* in *Samos*, and the other part was finish'd by *Theodorus* in *Ephesus*; and that there was such an exact Symmetry of Parts, that the whole seem'd to be the Work of one and the same hand: Which Art (they say) the Grecians were not at all acquainted with, but that it was in frequent use among the Egyptians. For with them the exact Cut of a Statue is not judg'd of by the Eye and Fancy (as it is by the Greeks) but after that they have cut out the Stone, and wrought every part by it self, then they measure the exact proportion of the whole, from the least Stone to the greatest. For they divide the whole Body into One and Twenty Parts, and One Fourth, which makes up the Symmetry and intire proportion. Upon which, after the Workmen have agreed among themselves of the bigness of the Statue, they go away, and every one of them carve their several Parts so exactly, according to their just Proportions, that the singular skill of these Workmen is wonderful and amazing. And thus the † Statue in *Samos* † Of *Apollo* which (according to the Art and Skill in Egypt) was cut in Two from the Head before-mention'd to the Privities exactly in the middle, yet notwithstanding was equally proportion'd in every part. And they say, that it exactly resembles the Statues in Egypt, having its Hands stretch out, and its Thighs in a walking Posture. But we have

now



now said enough of such things as are remarkable and worthy of memory in Egypt. In the next Book (according to what we purpos'd in the beginning of this) we shall give an account of things done elsewhere, and of other Fables and Stories, beginning with the Actions of the *Assyrians* in *Asia*.

THE

THE  
Historical Library  
OF  
Diodorus the Sicilian.

## BOOK II.

## The PREFACE.

THE Former Book (being the First of the whole) contains the Affairs of Egypt; among which are related what is fabulously reported of the Gods of Egypt, and what strange and wonderful Accounts are given of the Nature of Nile, and other things concerning that River. We have spoken there likewise of the Land of Egypt, their ancient Kings, and their several Actions; and have added the Building of the Pyramids, reckon'd amongst the Seven Wonders of the World. We have likewise set forth their Laws and Courts of Justice, and the strange Adoration of Beasts in Egypt. Lastly, the manner of their Burials, and the Greeks that were famous for Learning, and travell'd into Egypt, and brought over from thence many useful and profitable Arts and Sciences into Greece. In this next Book we shall describe the things done in Asia in ancient times, beginning with the Assyrian Empire.

## CHAP. I.

Ninus the First King of Assyria: His Aits: He invades Babylonia, Media, and overruns several other Countries. Nineve built by him; the Description of it; Marries Semiramis; her Descent. Detecta the Philistines Dagon. His Expedition against Baetria; he dies. Semiramis builds Babylon, and several strange Works there; as a Passage under Water, Jupiter's Temple, &c. Hanging Gardens in Babylon. A vast Stone cut out. The strange property of a Morals. Her several Expeditions. The wonderful Lake in Ethiopia; their Burials there. Semiramis's Expedition into India: Her mock Elephants. Her Expedition proves fruitless. She surrenders her Kingdom to Ninyas her Son; her End.

ASIA was anciently govern'd by its own Native Kings, of whom there's no History extant, either as to any memorable Actions they perform'd, or so much as to their Names.

I

Ninus

*Ninus*, Ann. Mun. 2737. *Usher's Ann. Time of Deborah*; but generally Chronologers make him far more ancient, *Ann. Mun.* 2000. *Ant. Chr.* 1569, about the time of *Abram's Birth*.

*Ninus* is the First King of *Assyria* that is recorded in History; he perform'd many great and noble Actions; of whom we have design'd to set forth something particularly.

He was naturally of a Warlike Disposition, and very ambitious of Honour and Glory, and therefore caus'd the strongest of his Young Men to be train'd up in Martial Discipline, and

by long and continual Exercise inur'd them readily to undergo all the Toils and Hazards of War.

Having therefore rais'd a gallant Army, he made a League with *Arion* King of *Arabia*, that was at that time full of strong and valiant Men. For that Nation are constant Lovers of Liberty, never upon any Terms admitting of any Foreign Prince: And therefore neither the *Persian*, nor the *Macedonian* Kings after them, (though they were most powerful in Arms) were ever able to conquer them. For *Arabia* being partly Defart, and partly parcht up for want of Water (unless it be in some secret Wells and Pits known only to the Inhabitants) cannot be subdu'd by any Foreign Force.

*Ninus* therefore, the *Assyrian* King, with the Prince of *Arabia* his Assistant, with a numerous Army, invaded the *Babylonians*, then next bordering upon him: For the *Babylon* that is now, was not built at that time; but the Province of *Babylon* had in it then many other considerable Cities, whose Inhabitants he easily subdu'd, (being rude and unexpert in Matters of War,) and impos'd upon them a Yearly Tribute; but carried away the King with all his Children Prisoners, and after put them to Death. Afterwards he entred *Armenia* with a great Army, and having overthrown some Cities, he struck Terror into the rest, and thereupon their King *Barzamus* seeing himself unable to deal with him, met him with many rich Presents, and submitted himself; whom *Ninus* out of his generous disposition, courteously receiv'd, and gave him the Kingdom of *Armenia*, upon condition he should be his Friend for the future, and supply him with Men and Provision for his Wars as he should have occasion.

Being thus strengthen'd, he invaded *Media*, whose King *Pharnus* coming out against him with a mighty Army, was utterly routed, and lost most of his Men, and was taken Prisoner with his Wife and Seven Children, and afterwards Crucify'd.

*Ninus* being thus successful and prosperous, his Ambition rose the higher, and his desire most ardent to conquer all in *Asia*, which lay between *Tanais* and *Nile*; (so far does Prosperity and Excess in getting much, inflame the Desire to gain and compass more.) In order hereunto, he made one of his Friends Governor of the Province of *Media*, and he himself in the mean time marcht against the other Provinces of *Asia*, and subdu'd them all in Seventeen Years time, except the *Indians* and *Bactrians*. But no Writer has given any Account of the several Battels he fought, nor of the number of those Nations he conquer'd; and therefore following *Ctesias* the *Ciidian*, we shall only briefly run over the most famous and considerable Countries. He over-ran all the Countries bordering upon the \* Sea, together with the adjoining Continent, as *Egypt* and *Phenicia*, *Celo-Syria*, *Cilicia*, *Pamphylia*, *Lycia*, *Caria*, *Phrygia*, *Mysia* and *Lydia*; the Province of *Troas* and *Phrygia* upon the *Hellspont*, together with *Propontis*, *Bithynia*, *Cappadocia*, and the Barbarous Nations adjoining upon *Pontus*, as far as to *Tanais*; he gain'd likewise the Country of the *Caddusians*, *Tarpyrians*, *Hyrcanians*, *Dacians*, *Derbians*, *Carmanians*, *Chorocans*, *Borchanians* and *Parthians*. He pierc'd likewise into *Persia*, the Provinces of *Susiana*, and that call'd *Caspiana*, through those narrow Straits, which from thence are call'd the *Caspian* Gates. He subdu'd likewise many other less considerable Nations, which would be too tedious here to recount. After much toyl and labour in vain, because of the difficulty of the Passes, and the multitude of those Warlike Inhabitants, he was forc'd to put off his War against the *Bactrians* to another opportunity.

Having marcht back with his Army into *Syria*, he markt out a Place for the building of a stately City: For in as much as he had surpasst all his Ancestors in the glory and success of his Arms, he was resolv'd to build one of that state and grandeur, as should not only be the greatest then in the World, but such as none that ever should come after him should be able easily to exceed.

The King of *Arabia* he sent back with his Army into his own Country, with many rich Spoils, and noble Gifts. And he himself having got a great number

*Ninus* Con-  
quers several  
Countries.

\* *Mediter-  
ranean.*

of his Forces together, and provided Money and Treasure, and other things necessary for the purpose, built a City near the River *Euphrates*, very famous for its Walls and Fortifications; of a long Form; for on both sides it ran out in length above \* an Hundred and Fifty Furlongs; but the Two lesser Angles were only Ninety Furlongs apiece; so that the Circumference of the whole was † Four Hundred and Fourscore Furlongs. And the Founder was not herein deceived, for none ever after built the like, either as to the largeness of its Circumference, or the stateliness of its Walls. For the Wall was an Hundred Foot in Height, and so broad as Three Chariots might be driven together upon it in breast: There were Fifteen Hundred Turrets upon the Walls, each of them Two Hundred Foot high. He appointed the City to be inhabited chiefly by the richest *Assyrians*, and gave liberty to People of any other Nation, (to as many as would) to dwell there, and allow'd to the Citizens a large Territory next adjoining to them, and call'd the City after his own Name \* *Ninus*.

\* *Ninive.*

When he had finish'd his Work here, he marcht with an Army against the *Bactrians*, where he marry'd *Semiramis*; who being so famous above any of her Sex (as in History it is related) we cannot but say something of her here in this Place, being one advanc'd from so low a Fortune, to such a state and degree of Honour and Worldly Glory.

There's a City in *Syria*, call'd *Ascalon*, near which is a deep Lake abounding with Fish, where not far off stands a Temple dedicated to a famous Goddess call'd *Deicent*. by the *Syrians* † *Derecto*, she represents a Woman in her Face, and a Fish in all other parts of her Body, upon the account following, as the most judicious among the Inhabitants report; for they say, that *Venus* being angry at this Goddess, caus'd her to fall into a vehement pang of Love with a beautiful Young Man, who was among others sacrificing to her, and was got with Child by him, and brought to Bed of a Daughter; and being alarm'd afterwards of what he had done, he kill'd the Young Man, and expos'd the Child among Rocks in the Desert, and through Sorrow and Shame cast her self into the Lake, and was afterwards transform'd into a Fish; whence it came to pass, that at this very Day the *Syrians* eat no Fish, but adore them as Gods. They say that the Infant that was expos'd, was both preserv'd and nourish'd by a most wonderful Providence, by the means of a great Flock of Pigeons that nestled near to the Place where the Child lay: For with their Wings they cherish'd it, and kept it warm; and observing where the Herdsmen and other Shepherds left their Milk in the Neighbouring Cottages, took it up in their Bills, and as so many Nuses thrust their Beaks between the Infants Lips, and so suck'd the Milk: And when the Child was a Year old, and stood in need of stronger Nourishment, the Pigeons fed it with pieces of Cheese which they pickt out from the rest: When the Shepherds return'd, and found their Cheeses pickt round, they wondred (at first) at the thing; but observing afterward how it came to pass, they not only found out the cause, but likewise a very beautiful Child, which they forthwith carry'd away to their Cottages, and made a Present of it to the King's Superintendent of his Flocks and Herds (whose Name was *Simma*) who (having no Children of his own) carefully bred up the Young Lady as if she had been his own Daughter, and call'd her *Semiramis*, a denomination in the *Syrian* Language deriv'd from Pigeons, which the *Syrians* ever after ador'd for Goddesses. And these are the Stories told of *Semiramis*.

Being now grown up, and exceeding all others of her Sex for the Charms of her Beauty, one of the King's great Officers call'd *Monon*, was sent to take an account of the Kings Herds and Flocks: This Man was Lord President of the King's Council, and chief Governor of *Syria*, and lodging upon this occasion at *Simma's* Houle, at the sight of *Semiramis*, fell in love with her, and with much intreaty obtain'd her from *Simma*, and carried her away with him to *Ninive*, where he Marry'd her, and had by her Two Sons, *Hypates* and *Hydsipis*: And being a Woman of admirable Parts as well as Beauty, her Husband was altogether at her Devotion, and never would do any thing without her Advice, which was ever successful.

About this time *Ninus* having finish'd his City (call'd after his own Name), *Ninus's* Expedition prepar'd for his Expedition against the *Bactrians*; and having had experience of the greatness of their Forces, the valour of their Soldiers, and the difficulties of passing into their Country, he rais'd an Army of the choicest Men he could

pick

1 2

pick out from all Parts of his Dominions, for because he was baffl'd in his former Expedition, he was resolv'd to invade *Bactria* with a far stronger Army than he did before. Bringing therefore his whole Army together at a General Rendezvous, there were numbred (as *Ctesias* writes) Seventeen Hundred Thousand Foot, above Two Hundred and Ten Thousand Horse, and no fewer than Ten Thousand and Six Hundred Hooked Chariots. This number at the first view seems to be very incredible; but to such as seriously consider the largeness and populousness of *Asia*, it cannot be judg'd impossible. For if any (not to say any thing of the Eight Hundred Thousand Men that *Darius* had with him in his Expedition against the *Scythians*, and the innumerable Army *Xerxes* brought over with him into *Greece*) will but take notice of things done lately, even as of Yesterday, he'll more easily credit what we now say. For in *Sicily* *Diomysius* led only out of that one City of *Syracuse*, an Hundred and Twenty Thousand Foot, and Twelve Thousand Horse; and lancht out of one Port, a Navy of Four Hundred Sail, of which some were of Three Type of Oars, and others of Five: And the *Romans* a little before the Times of *Hannibal*, rais'd in *Italy* of their own Citizens and Confederates, an Army little less than a Million of Fighting Men; and yet all *Italy* is not to be compar'd with one Province of *Asia* for number of Men. But this may sufficiently convince them, that compute the ancient Populousness of the Countries by the present depopulations of the Cities at this day.

*Ninus* therefore marching with these Forces against the *Bactrians*, divided his Army into Two Bodies, because of the straitness and difficulty of the Passages. There are in *Bactria* many large and populous Cities, but one is more especially Famous, call'd *Bactria*, in which the King's Palace, for greatness and magnificence, and the Citadel for strength, far excel all the rest.

*Oxyartes* reign'd there at this time, who caus'd all that were able, to bear Arms, and muster'd an Army of Four Hundred Thousand Men. With these he met the Enemy at the *Streights*, entering into his Country, where he suffer'd *Ninus* to enter with part of his Army: When he saw a competent number enter'd, he fell upon them in the open Plain, and fought them with that resolution, that the *Bactrians* put the *Affrians* to flight, and pursuing them to the next Mountains, kill'd a Hundred Thousand of their Enemies; but after the whole Army enter'd, the *Bactrians* were overpower'd by number, and were broken, and all fled to their several Cities, in order to defend every one his own Country. *Ninus* easily subdu'd all the rest of the Forts and Castles; but *Bactria* it self was so strong and well provided, that he could not force it; which occasion'd a long and tedious Siege, so that the Husband of *Semiramis* (who was there in the King's Camp) being Love-sick, impatient of being any longer without his Wife, sent for her, who being both discreet and courageous, and indow'd with other noble Qualifications, readily imbrac'd the opportunity of shewing to the World her own natural Valour and Resolution; and that she might with more safety perform so long a Journey, she put on such a Garment as whereby she could not be discern'd whether she were a Man or a Woman; and so made, that by it she both preserv'd her Beauty from being scorcht by the heat in her Journey, and likewise was thereby more nimble and ready for any business she pleas'd to undertake, being of her self a youthful and sprightly Lady; and this sort of Garment was in so high esteem, that the *Medes* afterwards when they came to be Lords of *Asia*, wore *Semiramis's* Gown, and the *Persians* likewise after them.

As soon as she came to *Bactria*, and observ'd the manner of the Siege, how Assaults were made only in open and plain Places most likely to be enter'd, and that none dar'd to approach the Citadel, because of its natural Strength and Fortification, and that they within took more care to defend the lower and weaker parts of the Walls, than the Castle where they neglected their Guards, she took some with her that were skilful in climbing up the Rocks, and with them with much Toyl, pass'd over a deep Trench, and possess'd her self of part of the Castle; whereupon she gave a Signal to them that were assaulting the Wall upon the Plain. Then they that were within the City being suddenly struck with a Panic Fear at the taking of the Castle, in desperation of making any further defence forsook the Walls.

The City being taken in this manner, the King greatly admir'd the Valour of the Woman, and bountifully rewarded her, and was presently so passionately affected at the sight of her Beauty, that he us'd all the Arguments imaginable to persuade.

uade her Husband to bestow his Wife upon him, promising him as a Reward of his Kindness, to give him his Daughter *Sofana* in Marriage: But he absolutely refus'd; upon which the King threatn'd him, that if he would not consent, he would pluck out his Eyes.

*Menon* hereupon out of fear of the King's Threats, and overpower'd with the Love of his Wife, fell into a distracted Rage and Madness, and forthwith hang'd himself. And this was the occasion of the advancement of *Semiramis* to the Royal state and dignity.

*Ninus* having now possess'd himself of all the Treasures of *Bactria* (where was abundance of Gold and Silver) and settled his Affairs throughout the whole Province of *Bactria*, return'd with his Army to his own Country.

Afterwards he had a Son by *Semiramis*, call'd *Ninyas*, and dy'd leaving his Wife Queen Regent. She bury'd her Husband *Ninus* in the Royal Palace, and rais'd over him a Mount of Earth of a wonderful bigness, being Nine Furlongs in height, and ten in breadth, as *Ctesias* says: So that the City standing in a Plain near to the River *Euphrates*, the Mount (many Furlongs off) looks like a stately Cittadel. And it's said, that it continues to this day, though *Ninive* was destroy'd by the *Medes* when they ruin'd the *Affrian* Empire.

*Semiramis* was naturally of an high aspiring Spirit, ambitious to excel all her Predecessors in glorious Actions, and therefore employ'd all her thoughts about the building of a City in the Province of *Babylon*; and to this end having provided Architects, Artificers, and all other Necessarys for the Work, She got together Two Millions of Men out of all Parts of the Empire to be employ'd in the building of the City. It was so built as that the River *Euphrates* ran through the middle of it, and she compass'd it round with a Wall of Three Hundred and Sixty Furlongs in Circuit, and adorn'd with many stately Turrets; and such was the state and grandeur of the Work, that the Walls were of that breadth, as that Six Chariots abreast might be driven together upon them. Their height was such as exceeded all Mens belief that heard of it (as *Ctesias* *Cnidius* relates) But *Clitarchus*, and those who afterwards went over with *Alexander* into *Asia*, have written that the Walls were in Circuit Three Hundred Sixty Five Furlongs; the Queen making them of that Compass, to the end that the Furlongs should be as many in number as the Days of the Year: They were of Brick cemented with

\* Brimstone; in height as *Ctesias* says Fifty f Orgyas; but as some of the later Writers report, but Fifty Cubits only, and that the Breadth was but a little more than what would allow two Chariots to be driven abreast. There were Two Hundred and Fifty Turrets, in height and thickness proportionable to the largeness of the Wall. It is not to be wonder'd at, that there were so few Towers upon Yards. a Wall of so great a Circuit, being that in many Places round the City, there were deep Morasses; so that it was judg'd to no purpose to raise Turrets there where they were so naturally fortify'd: Between the Wall and the Houses, there was a Space left round the City of Two Hundred Foot.

That the Work might be the more speedily dispatcht, to each of her Friends was allotted a Furlong, with an allowance of all Expenses necessary for their several Parts, and commanded all should be finish'd in a Years time; which being diligently perfected with the Queen's Approbation, she then made a Bridge over the narrowest part of the River, Five Furlongs in length, laying the Supports and Pillars of the Arches with great Art and Skill in the Bottom of the Water Twelve Foot distance from each other. That the Stones might be the more firmly joynt, they were bound together with Hooks of Iron, and the Joins fill'd up with melted Lead. And before the Pillars, she made and placed Defences, with sharp pointed Angles, to receive the Water before it beat upon the flat sides of the Pillars, which caus'd the Course of the Water to run round by degrees gently and moderately as far as to the broad sides of the Pillars, so that the sharp Points of the Angles cut the Stream, and gave a check to its violence, and the roundness of them by little and little giving way, abated the force of the Current. This Bridge was bound with great Joines and Planks of Cedar, Cypress and Palm Trees, and was Thirty Foot in breadth, and for Art and Curiosity, yielded to none of the Works of *Semiramis*. On either side of the River she rais'd a Bank, as broad as the Wall and with a great coit drew it out in length an Hundred Furlongs.

She

*Semiramis* builds *Babylon*.

*Semiramis* Reign'd, *Ann. Mond.*  
2056, *Ann. Chr.* 2944. *Petravius* says,  
*Abraham* was born in the 24. h Year  
of her Reign, *lib. 1. c. 2.*

\* *Binnonen*, *Aff-*  
*phaltes*.  
† *Orgys*, is 6  
Foot; so 50  
*Orgys* is 100

She built likewise Two Palaces at each end of the Bridge upon the Bank of the River, whence the might have a Prospect over the whole City, and make her Passage as by Keys to the most convenient Places in it, as she had occasion. And whereas *Euphrates* runs through the middle of *Babylon*, making its course to the South, the Palaces lye the one on the *East*, and the other on the *West* Side of the River; both built at exceeding Costs and Expence. For that on the *West* had an high and stately Wall, made of well burnt Brick, \* Sixty Furlongs in compass; within this was drawn another of a round Circumference, upon which were portray'd in the Bricks before they were burnt, all sorts of living Creatures, as if it were to the Life, laid with great Art in curious Colours. This Wall was in Circuit Forty Furlongs, Three Hundred Bricks thick, and in height (as *Ctesias* says) † a Hundred Yards, upon which were Towers an Hundred and Forty Yards high. The Third and most inward Wall immediately surrounded the Palace, Thirty Furlongs in compass, and far surmounted the middle Wall, both in height and thickness; and on this Wall and the Towers were represented the Shapes of all sorts of Living Creatures, artificially express'd in most lively Colours. Especially was represented a General Hunting of all sorts of wild Beasts, each Four Cubits high and upwards; amongst these was to be seen *Semiramis* on Horseback, striking a *Leopard* through with a Dart, and next to her, her Husband *Ninus* in close Fight with a *Lion*, piercing him with his Lance. To this Palace she built likewise Three Gates, under which were

\* Apartments of Bricks for Entertainments, into which Passages were open'd by a certain Engin. This Palace far excell'd that on the other side of the River, both in greatness and adornments. For the outmost Wall of that (made of well burnt Brick) was but Thirty Furlongs in compass. Instead of the curious Portraiture of Beasts, there were the Brazen Statues of *Ninus* and *Semiramis*, the great Officers, and of *Jupiter*, whom the *Babylonians* call *Belus*; and likewise Armies drawn up in Battalia, and divers sorts of Hunting were there represented, to the great diversion and pleasure of the Beholders. After all these in a low Ground in *Babylon*, she sunk a Place for a Pond Four-square, every Square being † Three Hundred Furlongs in length, lin'd with Brick, and cemented with Brimstone, and the whole Five and Thirty Foot in depth: Into this having first turn'd the River, she then made a Passage in nature of a Vault, from one Palace to another, whose Arches were built of firm and strong Brick, and plaster'd all over on both sides with Bitumen Four Cubits thick. The Walls of this Vault were Twenty Bricks in thickness, and Twelve Foot high, beside and above the Arches; and the breadth was Fifteen Foot. This Piece of Work being finish'd in Two Hundred and Sixty Days, the River was turn'd into its ancient Channel again, so that the River flowing over the whole Work, *Semiramis* could go from one Palace to the other, without passing over the River. She made likewise Two Brazen Gates at either end of the Vault, which continu'd to the time of the *Persian* Empire. In the middle of the City, she built a Temple to *Jupiter*, whom the *Babylonians* call *Belus* (as we have before said) of which since Writers differ amongst themselves, and the Work is now wholly decay'd through length of Time, there's nothing that can certainly be related concerning it: Yet it's apparent it was of an exceeding great height, and that by the advantage of it, the *Chaldean* Astrologers exactly observ'd the setting and rising of the Stars. The whole was built of Brick, cemented with Brimstone, with great Art and Cost. Upon the top she plac'd Three Statues of beaten Gold of *Jupiter*, *Juno* and *Rhea*. That of *Jupiter* stood upright in the posture as if he were walking; he was Forty Foot in height, and weigh'd a Thousand *Babylonish* Talents. The Statue of *Rhea* was of the same weight sitting on a Golden Throne, having Two *Lions* standing on either side, one at her Knees, and near to them Two exceeding great *Serpents* of Silver, weighing Thirty Talents apiece. Here likewise the Image of *Juno* stood upright, and weigh'd Eight Hundred Talents, grasping a *Serpent* by the Head in her right Hand, and holding a Scepter adorn'd with precious Stones in her left. For all these Deities there was plac'd a \* Common Table made of beaten Gold, Forty Foot long, and Fifteen broad, weighing Five Hundred Talents: Upon which stood Two Cups weighing Thirty Talents, and near to them as many Censers weighing Three Hundred Talents: There were there likewise plac'd Three Drinking Bowls of Gold, one of which dedicated to *Jupiter*, weigh'd Twelve Hundred *Babylonish* Talents, but the other Two Six Hundred apiece; but all these the *Persian* Kings

\* 7 Miles and an half.

† 50 *Orgia's*.

\* Banqueting Houſe.

† Almost 40 Miles.

A Passage made under Water from one Palace to another.

*Jupiter's* Temple.

\* Or Altar.

Kings sacrilegiously carry'd away. And length of Time has either altogether consum'd, or much defac'd the Palaces and the other Structures; so that at this day but a small part of this *Babylon* is inhabited, and the greatest part which lay within the Walls is turn'd into Tillage and Pasture.

There was likewise a Hanging Garden (as it's call'd) near the Citadel, not built by *Semiramis*, but by a later Prince, call'd *Cyrus*, for the sake of a Courtisan, who being a *Persian* (as they say) by Birth, and coveting Meadows on Mountain Tops, desir'd the King by an Artificial Plantation to imitate the Land in *Persia*. This Garden was Four Hundred Foot Square, and the Ascent up to it was as to the Top of a Mountain, and had Buildings and Apartments out of one into another, like unto a Theater. Under the Steps to the Ascent, were built Arches one above another, rising gently by degrees, which supported the whole Plantation. The highest Arch upon which the Platform of the Garden was laid, was Fifty Cubits high, and the Garden it self was surrounded with Battlements and Bulwarks. The Walls were made very strong, built at no small Charge and Expence, being Two and Twenty Foot thick, and every Sally-port Ten Foot wide: Over the several Stories of this Fabrick, were laid Beams and Summers of huge Malley Stones each Sixteen Foot long, and Four broad. The Roof over all these was first cover'd with Reeds, daub'd with abundance of Brimstone; then upon them was laid double Tiles pargeted together with a hard and durable \* Mortar, and over them after all, was a Covering with Sheets of Lead, that the Wet which drencht through the Earth, might not rot the Foundation. Upon all these was laid Earth of a convenient depth, sufficient for the growth of the greatest Trees. When the Soyl was laid even and smooth, it was planted with all sorts of Trees, which both for Greatness and Beauty, might delight the Spectators. The Arches (which stood one above another, and by that means darted light sufficient one into another) had in them many stately Rooms of all Kinds, and for all purposes. But there was one that had in it certain Engins, whereby it drew plenty of Water out of the River through certain Conduits and Conveyances from the Platform of the Garden, and no body without was the wiser, or knew what was done. This Garden (as we said before) was built in later Ages.

But *Semiramis* built likewise other Cities upon the Banks of *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, where she establish'd Marts for the vending of Merchandize brought from *Media* and *Pactacenes*, and other Neighbouring Countries. For next to *Nile* and *Ganges*, *Euphrates* and *Tigris* are the noblest Rivers of all *Asia*, and have their Spring-heads in the Mountains of *Arabia*, and are distant one from another Fifteen Hundred Furlongs. They run through *Media* and *Pactacena* into *Mesopotamia*, which from its lying in the middle between these Two Rivers, has gain'd from them that Name; thence passing through the Province of *Babylon*, they empty themselves into the † *Red Sea*. These being very large Rivers, and passing through divers † The *Persian* Neighbouring Places are full of Wealthy Mart Towns, and greatly advanc'd the glory and majesty of *Babylon*.

*Semiramis* likewise caus'd a great Stone to be cut out of the Mountains of *Armenia*, an Hundred and Twenty Five Foot in length, and Five in breadth and thickness; this she convey'd to the River by the help of many Yokes of *Oxen* and *Asses*, and there put it Aboard a Ship, and brought it safe by Water to *Babylon*, and set it up in the most remarkable High-way as a wonderful Spectacle to all Beholders. From its shape it's call'd an \* *Obelisk*, and is accounted one of the Seven Wonders of the World. There are indeed many remarkable and wonderful things to be seen in *Babylon*; but amongst these, the great quantity of Brimstone that there flows out of the Ground, is not to be the least admir'd, which is so much, that it not only supply'd all their occasions in building such great and mighty Works, but the common People profusely gather it, and when its dry, burn it instead of Fuel; and though it be drawn out by an innumerable Company of People, as from a great Fountain, yet it's as plentiful as ever it was before. Near this Fountain there's a Spring not big, but very fierce and violent, for it casts forth a Sulphureous and gross Vapour, which suddenly kills every living Creature that comes near to it; for the Breath being stop'd a long time, and all power of Respiration taken away by the force of the Exhalation, the Body presently swells so, that the Parts about the Lungs are all in a Flame.

Strange Properties of a Morals.

Beyond the River there is a Morals, about which is a crusty Earth; if any unacquainted with the Place get into it, at first he floats upon the Top, when he comes into the Middle he's violently hal'd away, and striving to help himself, seems to be held so fast by something or other, that all his Labour to get loose is in vain. And first his Feet, then his Legs and Thighs to his Loyns are beaum'd, at length his whole Body is stupify'd, and then down he links to the Bottom, and presently after is cast up dead to the Surface. And thus much for the Wonders of *B A B Y L O N*.

Her several Expeditions.

When *Semiramis* had finish'd all her Works, she marcht with a great Army into *Media*, and encamp'd near to a Mountain call'd *Bagistan*; there she made a Garden twelve Furlongs in Compas: It was in a plain Champaign Country, and had a great Furlong in it, which water'd the whole Garden. Mount *Bagistan* is dedicated to *Jupiter*, and towards one side of the Garden has steep Rocks seventeen Furlongs from the Top to the Bottom. She cut out a Piece of the lower Part of the Rock, and caus'd her own Image to be carv'd upon it, and a Hundred of her Guard that were *Launcesters* standing round about her. She wrote likewise in *Syriac* Letters upon the Rock, *That Semiramis ascended from the Plain to the Top of the Mountain by laying the Packs and Fardles of the Beasts that follow'd her one upon another.*

Marching away from hence, she came to *Chane*, a City of *Media*, where she incamp'd upon a rising Ground, from whence she took notice of an exceeding great and high Rock, where she made another very great Garden in the very Middle of the Rock, and built upon it stately Houses of Pleasure, whence she might both have a delightful Prospect into the Garden, and view the Army as they lay incamp'd below in the Plain; being much delighted with this Place she stay'd here a considerable Time, giving up her self to all kinds of Pleasures and Delights, for she forbore marrying lest she should then be depos'd from the Government, and in the mean time she made Choice of the handsomest Commanders to be her Gallants; but after they had layn with her she cut off their Heads.

From hence she march'd towards *Ecbatana*, and arriv'd at the Mountain *Zarcheum*, which being many Furlongs in Extent, and full of steep Precipices and craggy Rocks, there was no passing but by long and tedious Windings and Turnings. To leave therefore behind her an Eternal Monument of her Name, and to make a short Cut for her Passage, she caus'd the Rocks to be hew'd down, and the Valleys to be fill'd up with Earth, and so in a short time at a vast Expence laid the Way open and plain, which to this day is call'd *Semiramis's WAY*.

When she came to *Ecbatana*, which is situated in a low and even Plain, she built there a stately Palace, and bestow'd more of her Care and Pains here than she had done at any other Place. For the City wanting Water (there being no Spring near) she plentifully supply'd it with good and wholesome Water, brought thither with a great deal of Toyl and Expence, after this manner: There's a Mountain call'd *Orontes*, twelve Furlongs distant from the City, exceeding high and steep for the Space of five and twenty Furlongs up to the Top; on the other side of this Mount there's a great Mear which empties it self into the River. At the Foot of this Mountain she dug a Canal fifteen Foot in Breadth and forty in Depth, through which she convey'd Water in great Abundance into the City. And these are the Things which she did in *Media*.

Afterwards she made a Progress through *Persia* and all the rest of her Dominions in *Asia*, and all along as she went the plain'd all the Way before her, levelling both Rocks and Mountains. On the other hand in Champaign Countries she would raise Eminences on which she would sometimes build Sepulchres for her Officers and Commanders, and at other times Towns and Cities. Throughout her whole Expeditions she always us'd to raise an Alcent, upon which she pitcht her own Pavilion, that from thence she might have a View of her whole Army. Many Things which she perform'd in *Asia* remain to this day, and are call'd *Semiramis's Works*.

Afterwards she pass'd through all *Egypt*, and having conquer'd the greatest Part of *Lybia*, she went to the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*, and there inquir'd of the Oracle how long she should live; which return'd her this Answer, *That she should leave this World and afterwards be for ever honour'd by some Nations in Asia, when Ninyas her Son should be plotting against her.*

When

When she had perform'd these things, she marcht into *Ethiopia*, and having subdu'd many Places in it, she had an Opportunity to see what was there very remarkable and wonderful. For they say there's a four-square Lake, a hundred and sixty Foot in Circuit, the Water of which is in Colour like unto Vermilion, and of an extraordinary sweet Flavour, much like unto old Wine; yet of such wonderful Operation, that whosoever drinks of it goes presently mad, and confesses all the Faults that ever he had been before guilty of; but some will scarce believe this Relation.

The *Ethiopians* have a peculiar way of burying their Dead; for after they have imbalmd the Body they pour round about it melted Glas, and then place it upon a \* Pillar, so that the Corps may be plainly seen through the Glas, as *Herodotus* has reported the thing. But *Ctesias* of *Cnidus* affirms that he tells a Winter-tale, and says that its true indeed that the Body is imbalmd, but that Glas is not pour'd upon the naked Body, for the Bodies thereby would be so scorch'd and defac'd that they could not possibly retain any likeness to the dead: And that therefore they make an hollow Statue of Gold, and put the Body within it, and then pour the melted Glas round upon this Statue, which they set upon some high Place, and so the Statue which resembles the dead is seen through the Glas, and thus he says they use to bury those of the richer Sort; But those of meaner Fortunes they put into Statues of Silver; and for the poor they make Statues of Potters Clay, every one having Glas enough, for there's Abundance to be got in *Ethiopia*, and ready at hand for all the Inhabitants. But we shall speak more fully of the Customs and Laws of the *Ethiopians* and the Product of the Land and other things worthy of Remark presently when we come to relate their Antiquities and old Fables and Stories.

*Semiramis* having settl'd her Affairs in *Egypt* and *Ethiopia*, return'd with her Army into *Asia* to *Bactria*: And now having a great Army, and enjoying a long Peace, she had a longing Desire to perform some notable Exploit by her Arms. Hearing therefore that the *Indians* were the greatest Nation in the whole World, and had the largest and richest Tract of Land of all others, she resolv'd to make War upon them. *Stabrobates* was at that time King, who had innumerable Forces, and many Elephants bravely accoutred and fitted to strike Terror into the Hearts of his Enemies. For *India* for the Pleasantness of the Country excell'd all others, being water'd in every Place with many Rivers, so that the Land yielded every year a double Crop; and by that Means was so rich and so abounded with Plenty of all things necessary for the Sustainance of Man's Life, that it supply'd the Inhabitants continually with such things as made them excessively rich, inasmuch as it was never known that there was ever any Famine amongst them, the Climate being so happy and favourable; and upon that account likewise there's an incredible Number of Elephants, which for Courage and Strength of Body far excel those in *Africa*. Moreover this Country abounds in Gold, Silver, Brass, Iron and precious Stones of all sorts, both for Profit and Pleasure. All which being nois'd abroad, so stirr'd up the Spirit of *Semiramis*, that (tho' she had no Provocation given her) yet she was resolv'd upon the War against the *Indians*. But knowing that she had need of great Forces, she sent Dispatches to all the Provinces, with Command to the Governors to lift the choicest young Men they could find, ordering the Proportion of Souldiers every Province and Country should send forth according to the Largeness of it; and commanded that all should furnish themselves with new Arms and Armour, and all appear in three years time at a general Rendezvous in *Bactria* bravely arm'd and accoutred in all Points. And having sent for Shipwrights out of *Phenicia*, *Syria*, *Cyprus*, and other Places bordering upon the Sea-coasts, she prepar'd Timber for them fit for the Purpose, and order'd them to build Vessels that might be taken afinder and convey'd from place to place wherever she pleas'd. For the River *Indus* bordering upon that Kingdom being the greatest in those Parts, she stood in need of many River-boats to pass it in Order to repress the *Indians*. But being there was no Timber near that River she was necessitated to convey the Boats thither by Land from *Bactria*. She further consider'd that she was much inferior to the *Indians* for Elephants (which were absolutely necessary for her to make use of) she therefore contriv'd to have Beasts that should resemble them, hoping by this Means to strike a Terror into the *Indians*, who believ'd there were no Elephants in any place but in *India*.

K

To

Mock-Elephants.

To this End she provided three hundred thousand black Oxen, and distributed the Fleth amongst a Company of ordinary Mechanicks and such Fellows as she had to play the Coblers for her, and ordered them by stitching the Skins together and stuffing them with Straw to imitate the Shape of an Elephant, and in every one of them she put a Man to govern them, and a Camel to carry them, so that at a distance they appear'd to all that saw them as if they were really such Beasts.

They that were employ'd in this Work wrought at it night and day in a Place which was wall'd round for the Purpose, and Guards set at every Gate, that none might be admitted either to go in or out, to the end that none might see what they were doing, lest it should be nois'd abroad and come to the Ears of the *Indians*.

Having therefore provided Shipping and Elephants in the space of two years, in the third she rendezvouz'd all her Forces in *Bactria*. Her Army consisted (as *Ctesias* says) of three Millions of Foot, \*two hundred Thousand Horse, and a hundred Thousand Chariots, and a hundred Thousand Men mounted upon Camels with Swords four Cubits long. The Boats that might be taken asunder were two Thousand; which the Camels carry'd by Land as they did the Mock-Elephants, as we have before declar'd. The Souldiers made their Horses familiar with these feign'd Beasts by bringing them often to them, lest they should be terrify'd at the Sight of them; which *Perseus* imitated many Ages after when he was to fight with the *Romans*, who had Elephants in their Army out of *Africa*. However this Contrivance prov'd to be of no Advantage either to him or her, as will appear in the Issue herein a little after related.

When *Stabrobates* the *Indian* King heard of these great Armies and the mighty Preparations made against him, he did all he could to excel *Semiramis* in every thing. And first he built of great Canes four Thousand River-boats: For abundance of these Canes grow in *India* about the Rivers and Fenns, so thick as a Man can scarce fathom: And Vessels made of these Reeds (they say) are exceeding useful, because they'll never rot or be worm-eaten.

He was very diligent likewise in preparing of Arms and going from Place to Place throughout all *India*, and so rais'd a far greater Army than that of *Semiramis*. To his former Number of Elephants he added more, which he took by hunting, and furnish'd them all with every thing that might make them look terrible in the Face of their Enemies, so that by their Multitude and the Compleateness of their Armour in all points it seem'd above the Strength and Power of Man to bear up against the violent Shock of these Creatures.

\*Breastplates.

Having therefore made all these Preparations, he sent Embassadours to *Semiramis* (as she was on her March towards him) to complain and upbraid her for beginning a War without any Provocation or Injury offer'd her; and by his private Letters taxed her with her whorish Course of Life, and vow'd (calling the Gods to witness) that if he conquer'd her he would nail her to the Cross. When she read the Letters, she smil'd, and said, the *Indian* should presently have a Trial of her Valour by her Actions. When she came up with her Army to the River *Indus* she found the Enemies Fleet drawn up in a Line of Battle; whereupon she forthwith drew up her own, and having mann'd it with the stoutest Souldiers, joy'n'd Battle, yet so ordering the Matter as to have her Land-forces ready upon the Shoar to be assisting as there should be Occasion. After a long and sharp Fight with Marks of Valour on both sides, *Semiramis* was at length victorious, and sunk a Thousand of the Enemies Vessels, and took a great number of Prisoners. Puffed up with this Success she took in all the Cities and Islands that lay in the River, and carry'd away a hundred Thousand Captives. After this the *Indian* King drew off his Army (as if he fled for Fear) but in Truth to decoy his Enemies to pass the River.

*Semiramis* therefore (seeing things fall out according to her wish) laid a broad Bridge of Boats (at a vast Charge) over the River, and thereby pass'd over all her Forces, leaving only threecore Thousand to guard the Bridge, and with the rest of her Army pursu'd the *Indians*. She plac'd the Mock-Elephants in the Front: that the Enemies Scouts might presently inform the King what Multitudes of Elephants she had in her Army: And she was not deceiv'd in her hopes; for when the Spies gave an Account to the *Indians* what a great Multitude of these Creatures were advancing towards them, they were all in amaze, inquiring among themselves, whence the *Affrians* should be supply'd with such a vast number of Elephants: But the Cheat could not be long conceal'd, for some of *Semiramis's* Souldiers being laid

laid by the Heels for their Carelessness upon the Guard (through Fear of further Punishment) made their Escape and fled to the Enemy, and undeceiv'd them as to the Elephants; upon which the *Indian* King was mightily encourag'd, and caus'd Notice of the Delusion to be spread through the whole Army, and then forthwith march'd with all his Force against the *Affrians*, *Semiramis* on the other hand doing the like. When they approach'd near one to another, *Stabrobates* the *Indian* King plac'd his Horse and Chariots in the Van-guard at a good distance before the main Body of his Army. The Queen having plac'd her Mock-Elephants at the like distance from her main Body, valiantly receiv'd her Enemies Charge; but the *Indian* Horse were most strangely terrify'd; for in Regard the Phantoms at a distance seem'd to be real Elephants, the Horses of the *Indians* (being inur'd to those Creatures) prest boldly and undauntedly forward; but when they came near and saw another sort of Beast than usual, and the smell and every thing else almost being strange and new to them, they broke in with great Terror and Confusion, one upon another, so that they cast some of their Riders headlong to the Ground, and ran away with others (as the Lot happen'd) into the midst of their Enemies: Whereupon *Semiramis* readily making use of her Advantage, with a Body of choice Men fell in upon them, and routed them, forcing them back to their main Body: And though *Stabrobates* was something astonish'd at this unexpected Defeat, yet he brought up his Foot against the Enemy with his Elephants in the Front: He himself was in the right Wing, mounted upon a stately Elephant, and made a fierce Charge upon the Queen her self, who happen'd then to be opposite to him in the left. And tho' the Mock-Elephants in *Semiramis's* Army did the like, yet they stood the violent shock of the other but a little while, for the *Indian* Beasts being both exceeding strong and stout, easily bore down and destroy'd all that oppos'd them, so that there was a great Slaughter; for some they tramp'd under foot, others they rent in pieces with their Teeth, and tois'd up others with their Trunks into the Air. The Ground therefore being cover'd with Heaps of dead Carcasses and nothing but Death and Destruction to be seen on every hand, so that all were full of Horror and Amazement, none durst keep their Order or Ranks any longer. Upon which the whole *Affrian* Army fled outright, and the *Indian* King encountred with *Semiramis*, and first wounded her with an Arrow in the Arm, and afterwards with a Dart (in wheeling about) in the Shoulder, whereupon the Queen (her Wounds not being mortal) fled, and by the Swiftmess of her Horse (which far exceeded the other that pursu'd her) she got off. But all making one way to the Bridge of Boats, and such a vast Multitude of Men thronging together in one strait and narrow Passage, the Queen's Souldiers miserably perish'd by treading down one another under foot, and (which was strange and unusual) Horse and Foot lay tumbling promiscuously one over another. When they came at length to the Bridge, and the *Indians* at their Heels, the Consternation was so great that many on both sides the Bridge were tumbled over into the River. But when the greatest part of those that remain'd had got over, *Semiramis* caus'd the Cords and Tenons of the Bridge to be cut, which done, the Boats (which were before joyn'd together, and upon which was a great Number of *Indians* not in the Pursuit) being now divided into many Parts, and carry'd here and there by the force of the Current, Multitudes of the *Indians* were drown'd, and *Semiramis* was now safe and secure, having such a Barrier as the River betwixt her and her Enemies. Whereupon the *Indian* King being forewarn'd by Prodigies from Heaven and the Opinions of the Soothsayers, forbore all further Pursuit. And *Semiramis* making Exchange of Prisoners in *Bactria* return'd with scarce a third part of her Army.

A little time after *Semiramis* being assaulted by an Eunuch through the treacherous Contrivance of her Son, remembered the former Answer given her by the Oracle at the Temple of *Hammon*, and therefore pass'd the Business over without punishing of him who was chiefly concern'd in the Plot: But surrendering the Crown to him, commanded all to obey him as their lawful King, and forthwith disappear'd as if she had been translated to the Gods, according to the Words of the Oracle. There are some which fabulously say she was metamorphos'd into a Pigeon; and that she flew away with a Flock of those Birds that lighted upon her Palace: And hence it is that the *Affrians* adore a Dove, believing that *Semiramis* was enthron'd amongst the Gods. And this was the \*End of *Semiramis's* Queen

Her End. But others say she was kill'd by her Son *Ninyas* soliciting him to incestuous Embraces.

of all *Asia*, except *India*, after she had liv'd Sixty two years, and reign'd Forty two. And these are the Things which *Ctesias* the *Cnidian* reports of her in his History.

*Athenæus*, and some other Writers, affirm that she was a most beautiful Strumpet, and upon that account the King of *Assyria* fell in Love with her, and at first was taken into his Favour, and at length becoming his lawful Wife she prevail'd with her Husband to grant her the sole and absolute Authority of the regal Government for the space of five days. Taking therefore upon her the Scepter and royal Mantle of the Kingdom, the first day she made a sumptuous Banquet and magnificent Entertainments, to which she invited the Generals of the Army and all Nobility, in order to be observant to all her Commands. The next day having both great and small at her beck, she committed her Husband to the Goal: And in Regard she was of a bold and daring Spirit, apt and ready to undertake any great Matters, she easily gain'd the Kingdom, which she held to the time of her old Age, and became famous for her many great and wonderful Acts: And these are the Things which Historians variously relate concerning her.

## CHAP. II.

*Ninyas succeeds Semiramis: His close and slothful Manner of Life. The Reign of Sardanapalus: His Luxury and Effeminacy. His Epitaph. Depos'd by Arbaces the Mede; and the Assyrian Empire overturn'd. Nineveh raz'd.*

3. *Ninyas.*

AFTER her Death *Ninyas*, the Son of *Ninus* and *Semiramis*, succeeded, and reign'd peaceably, nothing at all like his Mother for Valour and martial Affairs. For he spent all his Time shut up in his Palace, inasmuch as he was never seen of any but of his Concubines and Eunuchs; for being given up wholly to his Pleasures, he shook off all Cares and every thing that might be irksome and troublesome, placing all the Happiness of a King in a fordid Indulgence of all sorts of Voluptuousness. But that he might reign the more securely, and be fear'd of all his Subjects, every year he rais'd out of every Province a certain number of Soldiers, under their several Generals, and having brought them in the City, over every Country appointed such a Governor as he could most confide in, and were most at his Devotion. At the end of the year he rais'd as many more out of the Provinces, and sent the former home, taking first of them an Oath of Fidelity. And this he did, that his Subjects observing how he always had a great Army ready in the Field, those of them that were inclin'd to be refractory or rebel (out of fear of Punishment) might continue firm in their due Obedience. And the further Ground likewise of this yearly Change was, that the Officers and Souldiers might be from time to time disbanded before they could have time to be well acquainted one with another. For length of Time in martial Employments so improves the Skill and advances the Courage and Resolution of the Commanders, that many times they conspire against their Princes and wholly fall off from their Allegiance.

His living thus close and unseen, was a Covert to the Voluptuous Course of his Life, and in the mean time (as if he had been a God) none durst in the least mutter any thing against him. And in this manner (creating Commanders of his Army, constituting of Governors in the Provinces, appointing the Chamberlains and Officers of his Household, placing of Judges in their several Countries, and ordering and disposing of all other Matters as he thought fit most for his own Advantage) he spent his Days in *Nineve*.

After

After the same manner almost liv'd all the rest of the Kings for the space of Thirty Generations, in a continu'd Line of Succession from Father to Son, to the very Reign of *Sardanapalus*; in whose time the Empire of the *Assyrians* devolv'd upon the *Medes*, after it had continu'd above Thirteen Hundred and Sixty Years, as *Ctesias* the *Cnidian* says in his Second Book. But it's needless to recite their Names, or how long each of them reign'd, in regard none of them did any thing worth remembering, save only that it may deserve an Account how the *Assyrians* assist'd the *Trojans*, by sending them some Forces under the Command of *Memnon* the Son of *Tithon*.

For when \**Teutamus* reign'd in *Asia*, who was the Twentieth from *Ninyas* the Son of *Semiramis*, it's said the *Grecians* under their General *Agamemnon*, made War upon the *Trojans*, at which time the *Assyrians* had been Lords of *Asia* above a Thousand Years. For *Priam* the King of *Troy* (being a Prince under the *Assyrian* Empire, when War was made upon him) sent Ambassadors to crave aid of *Teutamus*, who sent him Ten Thousand *Ethiopi*ans, and as many out of the Province of *Susiana*, and Two Hundred Chariots under the Conduct of *Memnon* the Son of *Tithon*. For this *Tithon* at that time was Governor of *Persia*, and in special Favour with the King above all the rest of the Princes: And *Memnon* was in the Flower of his Age, strong and courageous, and had built a Pallace in the Cittadel of *Susa*, which retain'd the Name of *Memnonia* to the time of the *Persian* Empire. He pay'd also there a Common High-way, which is call'd *Memnon's* Way to this day. But the *Ethiopi*ans of *Egypt* question this, and say that *Memnon* was their Countryman, and shew several antient Palaces which (they say) retain his Name at this day, being call'd *Memnon's* Palaces.

Notwithstanding, however it be as to this matter, yet it has been generally and constantly held for a certain Truth, that *Memnon* led to *Troy* Twenty Thousand Foot, and Two Hundred Chariots, and signaliz'd his Valour with great Honour and Reputation, with the Death and Destruction of many of the *Greeks*, till at length he was slain by an Ambuscade laid for him by the *Thessalians*. But the *Ethiopi*ans recover'd his Body, and burnt it, and brought back his Bones to *Tithon*. And these things the *Barbarians* say are recorded of *Memnon* in the Histories of their Kings.

*Sardanapalus*, the Thirtieth from *Ninus*, and the last King of the *Assyrians*, ex-*Sardanapalus* ceeded all his Predecessors in Sloth and Luxury; for besides that, he was seen of none out of his Family, he led a most effeminate Life: For wallowing in pleasure and wanton Dalliances, he clothed himself in Womens Attire, and spun fine Wool and Purple amongst the throngs of his Whores and Concubines. He painted likewise his Face, and deckt his whole Body with other Allurements like a Strumpet, and was more lascivious than the most wanton *Curtezan*. He imitated likewise a Womans Voice, and not only daily inured himself to such Meat and Drink as might incite and stir up his lascivious Lusts, but gratify'd them by filthy \**Catamites*, as well as Whores and Strumpets, and without all sense of Modesty, abusing both Sexes, slighted Shame, the concomitant of filthy and impure Actions; and proceeded to such a degree of Voluptuousness and fordid Uncleanliness, that he compos'd Verses for his Epitaph, with a Command to his Successors Epitaph. to have them inscrib'd upon his Tomb after his Death, which were thus Translated by a † *Grecian* out of the *Barbarian* Language,

Ταυτ' ἔργα ἔρ' ἔργαζον, καὶ ἐκτίθεσθαι καὶ μὲν' ἔτασσε,  
Τίγρη' ἵκανον, καὶ δὲ ποταμὸν καὶ θάλασσαν ἄντα λελυγμέναι.

Hæc habeo quæ edi, quæque exsaturata Libido.  
Haurit, at illa jacent multa ac præclara relicta.

What once I gorg'd I now enjoy,  
And wanton Lusts me still employ.  
All other things by Mortals priz'd,  
Are left as Dirt by me despis'd.

*Sardanapalus*. The *Assyrian* Empire to *Sardanapalus* continu'd 1760 Years. This is *Justin's* Account, and agrees best with the Holy Scriptures: So *Velleius Paterculus* agrees, and the Reign of *Belus* or *Nimrod*, 55 Years. The beginning of his Reign falls in *Ann. Mos.* 1718. And *Sardanapalus* his Fall, was in *Ann. Mos.* 3078. In the 19th of *Selu*, 643 Years before the Taking of *Babylon* by *Alexander* the Great, *Ann. Chr.* 372. Vid. *Helvicus's* Chron.

\* *Teutamus*.

† *Clement*, vide *Strabo*, lib. 12. *Clement*, lib. 2. *Strabo*.

*Cicero*. *Tufi*, lib. 5.

An Epitaph  
written for an  
Ostian abler,  
says *Ariftole*.

Being



Being thus corrupt in his Morals, he not only came to a miserable end himself, but utterly overturn'd the *Assyrian* Monarchy, which had continu'd longer than any we read of.

*Arbaces.*

For *Arbaces a Mede*, a Valiant and Prudent Man, and General of the Forces which were sent every Year out of *Media* to *Nineve*, was stir'd up by the Governor of *Babylon* (his Fellow Soldier, and with whom he had contracted an intimate familiarity) to overthrow the *Assyrian* Empire. This Captain's Name was \* *Belefs*, a most Famous *Babylonian* Priest; one of those call'd *Caldeans*, expert in Astrology and Divination; of great Reputation upon the account of foretelling future Events, which happen'd accordingly. Amongst others, he told his Friend, the *Median* General, that he should depose *Sardanapalus*, and be Lord of all his Dominions. *Arbaces* hereupon hearkning to what he said, promis'd him, that if he succeeded in his Attempt, *Belefs* should be chief Governor of the Province of *Babylon*: Being therefore fully persuaded of the truth of what was foretold, as if he had receiv'd it from an Oracle, he enter'd into an Association with the Governors of the rest of the Provinces, and by feasting and carrelling of them, gain'd all their Hearts and Affections. He made it likewise his great business to get a sight of the King, that he might observe the Course and manner of his Life; to this end he bestow'd a Cup of Gold upon an Eunuch, by whom being introduc'd into the King's Presence, he perfectly came to understand his Laci-viousness, and Effeminate course of Life. Upon sight of him, he condemn'd and despis'd him as a Vile and Worthless Wretch, and thereupon was much more earnest to accomplish what the *Chaldean* had before declar'd to him. At length he conspir'd with *Belefs* so far, as that he himself persuaded the *Medes* and *Persians* to a defection, and the other brought the *Babylonians* into the Confederacy. He imparted likewise his Design to the King of *Arabia*, who was at this time his special Friend.

And now the Years attendance of the Army being at an end, new Troops succeeded, and came into their Place, and the former were sent every one here and there, into their several Countries. Hereupon *Arbaces* prevail'd with the *Medes* to invade the *Assyrian* Empire, and drew in the *Persians* in hopes of Liberty, to join in the Confederacy. *Belefs* in like manner persuaded the *Babylonians* to stand up for their Liberties. He sent Messengers also into *Arabia*, and gain'd that Prince (who was both his Friend, and had been his Guest) for a Confederate.

When therefore the Yearly Course was run out, all these with a great number of Forces flockt together to *Nineve*, in shew to serve their Turn according to custom, but in truth to overturn the *Assyrian* Empire. The whole number of Soldiers now got together out of those Four Provinces, amounted to Four Hundred Thousand Men. All these (being now in one Camp) call'd a Council of War in order to consult what was to be done.

*Sardanapalus* being inform'd of the Revolt, led forth the Forces of the rest of the Provinces against them; whereupon a Battel being fought, the Rebels were totally routed, and with a great Slaughter were forc'd to the Mountains Seventy Furlongs from *Nineve*.

Being drawn up a Second time in Battalia to try their Fortune in the Field, and now fac'd by the Enemy, *Sardanapalus* caus'd a Proclamation to be made by the Heralds, that whosoever kill'd *Arbaces the Mede*, should receive as a Reward, Two Hundred Talents of Gold, and double the Sum to him (together with the Government of *Media*) who should take him alive. The like Sum he promis'd to such as should kill *Belefs*, or take him alive. But none being wrought upon by these Promises, he fought them again, and destroy'd many of the Rebels, and forc'd the rest to fly to their Camp upon the Hills. *Arbaces* being disheartn'd with these Misfortunes, call'd a Council of War to consider what was fit further to be done: The greater part were for returning into their own Countries, and possess themselves of the strongest Places, in order to fit and furnish themselves with all things further necessary for the War. But when *Belefs the Babylonian* assur'd them that the Gods promis'd, that after many Toyls and Labours they should have good Success, and all should end well, and had us'd several other Arguments (such as he thought best) he prevail'd with them to resolve to run through all the hazards of the War.

Another

Another Battle therefore was fought, wherein the King gain'd a third Victory, and pursu'd the Revolters as far as to the Mountains of *Babylon*. In this Fight *Arbaces* himself was wounded, though he fought stoutly, and slew many of the *Assyrians* with his own Hand.

After so many Defeats and Misfortunes one upon the neck of another, the Conspirators altogether despair'd of Victory, and therefore the Commanders resolv'd every one to return to their own Country. But *Belefs*, who lay all that Night Star-gazing in the open Field, prognosticated to them the next day, that if they would but continue together Five Days, unexpected Help would come, and they would see a mighty change, and that Affairs would have a contrary aspect to what they then had; for he affirm'd, that through his Knowledge in Astrology, he understood that the Gods portended so much by the Stars; therefore he intreated them to stay so many days, and make trial of his Art, and wait so long to have an Experiment of the Goodness of the Gods.

All being thus brought back, and waiting till the time appointed, News on a sudden was brought that mighty Forces were at hand, sent to the King out of *Babylonia*. Hereupon *Arbaces* resolv'd with the stoutest and swiftest Soldiers of the Army, forthwith to make out against the Captains that were advancing, and either by fair words to perwade them to a defection, or by Blows to force them to join with them in their Design. But Liberty being sweet to every one of them, first the Captains and Commanders were easily wrought upon, and presently after the whole Army join'd, and made up one intire Camp together. It happen'd at that time, that the King of *Assyria* not knowing any thing of the Revolt of the *Babylonians*, and putt up by his former Successes, was indulging his Sloath and Idleness, and preparing Beasts for Sacrifice, plenty of Wine, and other things necessary in order to feast and entertain his Soldiers.

While his whole Army was now feasting and revelling, *Arbaces* (receiving intelligence by some Deserters of the Security and Intemperance of the Enemy) fell in upon them on the sudden in the Night; and being in due order and discipline, and setting upon such as were in confusion, he being before prepar'd, and the other altogether unprovided, they easily broke into their Camp, and made a great Slaughter of some, forcing the rest into the City.

Hereupon *Sardanapalus* committed the charge of the whole Army to *Salemeneus* his Wife's Brother, and took upon himself the defence of the City. But the Rebels twice defeated the King's Forces, once in the open Field, and the Second time before the Walls of the City; in which last engagement *Salemeneus* was kill'd, and almost all his Army lost, some being cut off in the pursuit, and the rest (save a very few) being intercepted, and prevented from entering into the City, were driven headlong into the River *Euphrates*; and the number of the Slain was so great, that the River was dy'd over with Blood, and retain'd that Colour for a great distance, and a long course together.

The King being afterwards besieg'd, many of the Nations (through desire of Liberty) revolted to the Confederates; so that *Sardanapalus* now perceiving that the Kingdom was like to be lost, sent away his Three Sons and Two Daughters, with a great deal of Treasure into *Paphlagonia*, to *Cotta* the Governor there, his most intire Friend; and sent Polts into all the Provinces of the Kingdom, in order to raise Souldiers, and make all other Preparations necessary to endure a Siege. And he was the more encouraged to this, for that he was acquainted with an ancient Prophecy, That *Nineve* could never be taken by force, till the River became the City's Enemy; which the more encourag'd him to hold out, because he conceiv'd that was never likely to be; therefore he resolv'd to endure the Siege till the Aids which he expected out of the Provinces came up to him.

The Enemy on the other hand grown more courageous by their Successes, eagerly urg'd on the Siege, but made little impression on the Besieg'd by reason of the Strength of the Walls; for *Ballistes* to cast Stones, *Tefudos* to cast up Mounts, and Battering Rams were not known in those Ages. And besides (to say truth) the King had been very careful (as to what concern'd the defence of the place) plentifully to furnish the Inhabitants with every thing necessary. The Siege continu'd Two Years, during which time nothing was done to any purpose, save that the Walls were sometimes assaulted, and the Besieg'd pend up in the City. The Third Year it happened that *Euphrates* overflowing with continual Rains, came up into a part of the City, and tore down the Wall Twenty Furlongs in length.



length. The King hereupon conceiving that the Oracle was accomplish'd, in that the River was an apparent Enemy to the City, utterly despair'd, and therefore that he might not fall into the Hands of his Enemies, he caus'd a huge Pile of Wood to be made in his Palace Court, and heapt together upon it all his Gold, Silver, and Royal Apparel, and enclosing his Eunuchs and Concubines in an Apartment within the Pile, caus'd it to be set on Fire, and burnt himself and them together, which when the Revolters came to understand, they enter'd through the Breach of the Walls, and took the City; and cloath'd *Arbaces* with a Royal Robe, and committed to him the sole Authority, proclaiming him King. When he had rewarded his Followers, every one according to their merit, and appointed Governors over the several Provinces, *Belefs* the *Babylonians*, who had foretold his advancement to the Throne, put him in mind of his Services, and demanded the Government of *Babylon*, which he had before promis'd him. He told him likewise of a Vow that he himself had made to *Belus*, in the heat of the War, that when *Sardanapalus* was conquer'd, and the Palace consum'd, he would carry the Ashes to *Babylon*, and there raise a Mount near to his Temple, which should be an eternal Monument to all that fail'd through *Euphrates*, in memory of him that overturn'd the *Affryan* Empire. But that which in truth induc'd him to make this Request was, that he had been inform'd of the Gold and Silver by an Eunuch (that was a Deforter) whom he had hid and conceal'd: *Arbaces* therefore being ignorant of the Contrivance (because all the rest beside this Eunuch, were consum'd with the King) granted to him liberty both to carry away the Ashes, and likewise the absolute Government of *Babylon* without paying any Tribute. Whereupon *Belefs* forthwith prepar'd Shipping, and together with the Ashes carry'd away most of the Gold and Silver to *Babylon*. But when the King came plainly to understand the Cheat, he committed the Examination and Decision of this Theft to the other Captains who were his Assitants in the disposing of *Sardanapalus*. *Belefs* upon his Trial confess'd the Fact, and thereupon they condemn'd him to lose his Head. But the King being a Man of a noble and generous Spirit, and willing to adorn the beginning of his Reign with the Marks of his Grace and Mercy, not only pardon'd him, but freely gave him all the Gold and Silver which had been carry'd away; neither did he deprive him of the Government of *Babylon*, which at the first he conferr'd upon him, saying, *That his former good Services did overbalance the Injuries afterwards*. This gracious Disposition of the King being nois'd abroad, he thereby not only gain'd the Hearts of his People, but was highly honour'd, and his Name famous among all the Provinces, and all judg'd him worthy of the Kingdom, who was so compassionate and gracious to Offenders.

The like Clemency he shew'd to the Inhabitants of *Nineve*; for though he dispers'd them into several Country Villages, yet he restor'd to every one of them *Nineve* raz'd their Estates, but raz'd the City to the ground.

The rest of the Silver and Gold that could be found in the Pile (of which there were many Talents) he convey'd to *Ecbatana* the Seat Royal of *Media*.

And thus was the *Affryan* Empire overturn'd by the *Medes* after it had continu'd Thirty Generations; from *Ninus* above Fourteen Hundred Years.

*Ann. Mundi.* 3080. Before Christ 863.

*Herodotus* says, lib. 1. c. 95, but 520 Years from *Ninus*, which *Usher* follows; so that *Ninus* falls in with the times of *Deborah*, as is before observ'd, against the Stream of all Chronologers almost.

## CHAP.

## Chap. III. of Diodorus the Sicilian.

## CHAP. III.

*Of the Ancient Chaldeans, and their Philosophy. The Planets and their Course. The Empire of the Medes and their Kings. A Description of India: The ancient Manners and Customs of the People. Their Laws; Tribes. A Description of Scythia. Of the Amazons. Of the Hyperboreans.*

Here it will not be amiss to say something of the *Chaldeans* (as the *Babylonians* call them) and of their Antiquity, that nothing worth Remark may be omitted.

They being the most ancient *Babylonians*, hold the same station and dignity in the Common-wealth as the *Egyptian* Priests do in *Egypt*: For being deputed to Divine Offices, they spend all their Time in the study of Philosophy, and are especially famous for the Art of Astrology. They are mightily given to Divination, and foretell future Events, and employ themselves either by Purifications, Sacrifices, or other Incantments to avert Evils, or procure good Fortune and Success. They are skilful likewise in the Art of Divination, by the flying of Birds, and interpreting of Dreams and Prodigies: And are reputed as true Oracles (in declaring what will come to pass) by their exact and diligent viewing the Intrals of the Sacrifices. But they attain not to this Knowledge in the same manner as the *Grecians* do; for the *Chaldeans* learn it by Tradition from their Ancestors, the Son from the Father, who are all in the mean time free from all other publick Offices and Attendances; and because their Parents are their Tutors, they both learn every thing without Envy, and rely with more confidence upon the truth of what is taught them; and being train'd up in this Learning from their very Childhood, they become most famous Philosophers, (that Age being most capable of Learning, wherein they spend much of their time.) But the *Grecians* for the most part come raw to this study, unfitted and unprepared, and are long before they attain to the Knowledge of this Philosophy: And after they have spent some small time in this Study, they are many times call'd off and forc'd to leave it, in order to get a Livelihood and Subsistence. And although some few do industriously apply themselves to Philosophy, yet for the sake of Gain, these very Men are opinionative, and ever and anon starting new and high Points, and never fix in the steps of their Ancestors. But the *Barbarians* keeping constantly close to the same thing, attain to a perfect and distinct Knowledge in every particular.

But the *Grecians* cunningly catching at all Opportunities of Gain, make new Sects and Parties, and by their contrary Opinions wrangling and quarrelling concerning the chiefest Points, lead their Scholars into a Maze; and being uncertain and doubtful what to pitch upon for certain truth, their Minds are fluctuating and in suspense all the days of their Lives, and unable to give a certain assent unto any thing. For if any Man will but examine the most eminent Sects of the Philosophers, he shall find them much differing among themselves, and even opposing one another in the most weighty parts of their Philosophy. But to return to the *Chaldeans*, they hold that the World is eternal, which had neither any certain Beginning, nor shall have any End; but all agree, that all things are order'd, and this beautiful Fabrick is supported by a Divine Providence, and that the Motions of the Heavens are not perform'd by chance and of their own accord, but by a certain and determinate Will and Appointment of the Gods.

Therefore from a long observation of the Stars, and an exact Knowledge of the motions and influences of every one of them, wherein they excel all others, they foretell many things that are to come to pass.

They say that the Five Stars which some call *Planets*, but they *Interpreters*, are \**Sol*, \**Mars*, \**Venus*, \**Mercury*, and \**Jupiter*, are most worthy of Consideration, both for their motions and their remarkable influences, especially that which the *Grecians* call *Saturn*. The brightest of them all, \**Venus*, and which often portends many and great Events, they call \**Sol*, the other Four they name †*Mars*, †*Venus*, †*Mercury* and †*Jupiter*, with our own Country A-†*Mercury*, †*Strologers*. They give the Name of *Interpreters* to these Stars, because these only \**Equus*, by \**Jupiter*, are

by a peculiar Motion do portend things to come, and instead of *Jupiters*, do declare to Men before-hand the good-will of the Gods; whereas the other Stars (not being of the number of the Planets) have a constant ordinary motion. Future Events (they say) are pointed at sometimes by their Rising, and sometimes by their Setting, and at other times by their Colour, as may be experienc'd by those that will diligently observe it; sometimes foreshewing Hurricanes, at other times Tempestuous Rains, and then again exceeding Droughts. By these, they say, are often portended the appearance of Comets, Eclipses of the Sun and Moon, Earthquakes and all other the various Changes and remarkable effects in the Air, boding good and bad, not only to Nations in general, but to Kings and Private Persons in particular. Under the Course of these Planets, they say are Thirty Stars, which they call Counselling Gods, half of whom observe what is done under the Earth, and the other half take notice of the actions of Men upon the Earth, and what is transacted in the Heavens. Once every Ten Days space (they say) one of the highest Order of these Stars descends to them that are of the lowest, like a Messenger sent from them above; and then again another ascends from those below to them above, and that this is their constant natural motion to continue for ever. The chief of these Gods, they say, are Twelve in number, to each of which they attribute a Month, and one Sign of the Twelve in the Zodiac.

Stars, Counselling Gods.

P. 83.

The Course of the Sun, Moon, and the Five other Planets.

Through these Twelve Signs the Sun, Moon, and the other Five Planets run their Course. The Sun in a Years time, and the Moon in the space of a Month.

To every of the Planets they assign their own proper Courses, which are perform'd variously in lesser or shorter time according as their several motions are quicker or slower. These Stars, they say, have a great influence both as to good and bad in Mens Nativities; and from the consideration of their several Natures, may be foreknown what will befall Men afterwards. As they foretold things to come to other Kings formerly, so they did to *Alexander* who conquer'd *Darius*, and to his Successors *Antigonus* and *Seleucus Nicator*; and accordingly things fell out as they declar'd; which we shall relate particularly hereafter in a more convenient time. They tell likewise private Men their Fortunes so certainly, that those who have found the thing true by Experience, have esteem'd it a Miracle, and above the reach of Man to perform. Out of the Circle of the Zodiac they describe Four and Twenty Stars, Twelve towards the North Pole, and as many to the South.

Those which we see, they assign to the living; and the other that do not appear, they conceive are Constellations for the Dead; and they term them Judges of all things. The Moon, they say, is in the lowest Orb; and being therefore next to the Earth (because she is so small,) she finishes her Course in a little time, not through the swiftness of her Motion, but the shortness of her Sphere. In that which they affirm (that she has but a borrow'd light, and that when she is eclips'd, it's caus'd by the interposition of the shadow of the Earth) they agree with the *Grecians*.

Their Rules and Notions concerning the Eclipses of the Sun are but weak and mean, which they dare not positively foretel, nor fix a certain time for them. They have likewise Opinions concerning the Earth peculiar to themselves, affirming it to resemble a Boat, and to be hollow, to prove which, and other things relating to the frame of the World, they abound in Arguments; but to give a particular Account of 'em, we conceive would be a thing foreign to our History. But this any Man may justly and truly say, That the *Chaldeans* far exceed all other Men in the Knowledge of *Astrology*, and have study'd it most of any other Art or Science: But the number of Years during which the *Chaldeans* say, those of their Profession have given themselves to the study of this natural Philosophy, is incredible; for when *Alexander* was in *Asia*, they reckon'd up Four Hundred and Seventy Thousand Years since they first began to observe the Motions of the Stars. But lest we should make too long a digression from our intended Design, let this which we have said concerning the *Chaldeans* suffice.

Having now therefore spoken of the *Assyrian* Empire, and its Translation to the *Medes*, we shall return to that part of our History from whence we broke off.

Whereas

Whereas remarkable Authors have differ'd among themselves about the large Empire of the Empire of the *Medes*, we conceive we shall not stray from the Duty of true and faithful Historians, if we compare the different relations of Writers one with another.

*Herodotus* indeed, who liv'd in the time of *Xerxes*, says that the *Assyrians* were conquer'd by the *Medes* after they had held the Empire of *Asia* for the space of five Hundred Years: That thence for many Ages after there was no one King that had the sole and absolute Authority of the Empire, but that the Cities in every Place enjoy'd their own Laws in a Democratical Government. At length after the Course of many Years, he says one *Cyaxares*, renown'd for his Justice, was advanc'd to the Throne; and that he was the first that subdu'd the neighbouring Nations to the *Medes*, and gave beginning to that Empire; whose Posterity afterwards brought under the bordering Countries and enlarg'd their Dominions, and continu'd their Empire to the time of *Alyages* (who was conquer'd by † *Cyrus* and the *Persians*) of whom we shall now only give a touch in short, and shall treat more distinctly and particularly hereafter when we come to the Times more proper for this Purpose. For in the second year of the seventeenth Olympiad (as *Herodotus* says) *Cyaxares* was elected King by the *Medes*. But *Ctesias* the *Cnidian* who was later than *Herodotus*, and liv'd about the time of *Cyrus* his Expedition against his Brother *Ariaxarxes*: (for being then taken Prisoner (for his Skill in Physic) he was taken into the King's Favour, and continu'd with him in great Honour and Esteem for the space of seventeen years.) Out of the publick Records (in which the *Persians* (by force of some Law made for that Purpose) had in Order of Time noted and registred the ancient Affairs and Things done in the Kingdom) he industriously pick'd out every thing that was remarkable, and methodically compos'd them into an History, and brought them over into *Greece*.

In this History he declares that after the Overthrow of the *Assyrian* Empire, all *Asia* was under the Power of the *Medes*, and that *Arbaces* who overcame *Sardanapalus* (as is before related) was sole Monarch, and that after he had reign'd eight and twenty years, his Son *Mandaucæ* succeeded him, who reign'd over all *Asia* fifty years. After him reign'd *Sesarmus* thirty years; then *Artias* fifty; after whom succeeded *Arbians* two and twenty years. In his time (its said) a great War broke out between the *Medes* and the *Cadusians* upon the Occasions following. One *Parfades* a *Persian*, for his Valour, Prudence and other Virtues, was a Man highly honour'd and dearly belov'd of the King, and one of the greatest State-men in the Kings Council.

This Man taking some Offence at a Sentence pronounc'd against him by the King, fled with three Thousand Foot and a Thousand Horse to the *Cadusians*, where he marry'd the Sister of the most potent Man amongst them; and not only rebell'd himself, but perswaded the whole Nation of the *Cadusians* to a general Revolt, and to stand up for their Liberties: Whereupon he was presently (upon the Account of his noted Valour) made General of the War. And now hearing that mighty Forces were preparing against him, he rais'd no less than two hundred Thousand Men out of the Country of the *Cadusians*, and pitcht his Camp upon the Borders of the Province; and tho' King *Asseus* came against him with eight hundred Thousand Men, yet *Parfades* routed him and kill'd above fifty Thousand, and drove the rest out of the Country. Upon this Victory he was so honour'd and admir'd that the Inhabitants forthwith made him their King; after which he vex'd and tyr'd out *Media* with continual Incursions, and wast'd and destroy'd all Places round about him. His Name therefore being grown famous, and now waxing old and drawing near to the End of his days, he enjoy'n'd his Successor (with the Demniation of most dreadful Execrations) never to make Peace with the *Medes*, and If they did he wish'd that both the whole Nation of the *Cadusians* and his own Posterity might be rooted out and perish together. And for this Reason the *Cadusians* were ever after Enemies to the *Medes*, never subject to their Kings, till *Cyrus* transfer'd the Empire to the *Persians*.

After the Death of \* *Artans*, *Artynes* was King of the *Medes*, and reign'd two \* *Arjaut*, and twenty years; after him *Artibarnus* fourteen years, in whose Reign the *Parthians* revolted and deliver'd up both their City and Country into the Hand of the

\* *Cyaxares* besieges *Nineve*, and taketh it *An. Mun.* 3348; about 3 or 4 years after the death of *Josiah*, before Christ 600. Herod.

† Conquered by *Cyrus An. Mun.* 3391. Before Christ 557.

† A People of the † *Saca*; whereupon arose a War between the *Saca* and the *Medes*, which continu'd many years, and after many Battles fought, and great Slaughter on both sides, at length Peace was made upon these Conditions, *That* the *Parthians* should return to their ancient Subjection, and that both sides should quietly whatever enjoy they did before, and should ever after be Friends and Confederates. *Zanara* at that time was Queen of the *Saca*, a Woman of a warlike Spirit, far exceeding any of her Sex among the *Saca* for Courage and Activity in Martial Affairs. For this Nation is remarkable for brave spirited Women that use to go out to the Wars as Fellow-souldiers with the Men; and they say that this Virago was extraordinarily beautiful, and admirable for Courage and Council in all her Affairs. For she conquer'd the neighbouring Princes who had proudly oppress'd the *Saca*, and civiliz'd the most part of the Country, and built many Cities, and every way improv'd and enrich'd her People; and therefore the Citizens after her Death in Gratitude for the many Advantages they enjoy'd by her and to preserve the Memory of her Virtues, built for her a Sepulcher far higher than any of the rest. For they rear'd up for her a Pyramid Triangular from the Foundation Three Furlongs broad on every side, spiring up in a sharp Point at the Top a Furlong in Height. They plac'd likewise upon her Tomb a *Colossus* in Gold representing her, and ador'd her as a Demi-Goddess, and perform'd all other things with more State and Grandeur than to any of her Predecessors.

After the Death of *Astibara* King of the *Medes*, who dy'd old in *Ecbatana*, his Son *Apandus* (whom the *Grecians* call *Astages*) succeeded, who being conquer'd by *Cyrus* the *Persian*, the Empire devolv'd upon the *Persians*. Of which we shall write distinctly in its proper Place.

Having therefore said enough (as we conceive) of the Empire of the *Assyrians* and *Medes*, and the Differences among Writers concerning them, we shall pass over to *India*, and give a particular Account of Things said to be done there.

India.

*INDIA* is of a Quadrangular Form, one side lying towards the *East*, and the other to the *South*, inviron'd and wash'd by the great Ocean; that side on the *North* is divided by the Mountain *Hemodus* from *Scythia*, where the *Saca* inhabit: The Fourth part towards the *West*, is bounded with the River *Indus*, the greatest of all others next to the River *Nile*.

About 3200 Miles.

\* When the Sun enters *Capricorn*, it is their Summer.

† *Τὸν δὲ θεῶν τετραὺν ἑξῆς*. Rather under the Equinoctial Line.

\* *Arctus*. † *Arcturus*, *Charles's* Wain; i. e. towards the *South*.

The whole Extent of *India* from *East* to *West*, is Eight and Twenty Thousand Furlongs; and from *North* to *South* Two and Thirty Thousand Furlongs. The Extent of *India* being thus very large, it seems most of any other part of the World to lye under the \* Tropic of † *Capricorn*. And in many remote parts of *India*, the Sun casts no Shadow, neither is the *North* Pole seen there in the Night, nor any of the \* Constellation call'd *Arcturus*, † in the utmost parts; and for this reason they say, the Shadows bend towards the South.

The Mountains of *India* abound with all sorts of Fruit Trees, and the Fields every where cloth'd with Fruits of the Earth, full of pleasant Plains, watered with many Rivers; so that the Country bears Two Crops in the Year. It breeds likewise divers sorts of Creatures, both Volatile and Terrestrial, for strength and largeness remarkable above others. It affords plentiful Pastures for multitudes of mighty Elephants, in so much as those kind of Beasts which are bred there, are far stronger than those in *Africa*. And therefore many of them being taken in Hunting, and inur'd to Martial Exercises, are of great use and advantage to them for the obtaining of Victories. And such is the plenty there of all sorts of Fruits, that the Men are taller and bigger than any elsewhere; and the Air is so pure, and the Water so clear and wholsom, that by the help of these natural Advantages, the Inhabitants are very quick and ingenious in any Art or Profession. As the Earth is fruitful in the producing plenty of pleasant Fruits, so in the Bowels of it are to be found all sorts of Metals: For it abounds in Mines of Gold and Silver, Brass, Iron and Tin, and richly affords all other things useful both as to Pleasure and Profit, and likewise for Service in Times of War. Besides Corn, abundance of Millet grows there, being richly water'd by the overflowing of the Rivers: There's likewise great store of all sorts of Pulse and Rice, and that which they call *Bosphorus*, and many other Fruits for the sustaining of Man's Life. To all these may be added many other Fruits useful for Food,

P. 86.

Food, and likewise as many fit for the feeding of Cattel, of which it would be too tedious to write particularly. And for this reason it's said, that there's never any Famine in *India*, or want of Victuals; for being that the Land there bears Two Crops every Year, once in the Winter about the time of Wheat-feeding among other Nations, and the other about the time of the \* Summer Sol.\* Beginning † *Rice*, *Bosphorus*, *Sesamus* and *Millet* are us'd to be sown; at both of these times the *Indians* reap very plentiful Harvests. And if one Harvest happens to miss, the other is sure to make amends for it. Besides there are many Fruits which grow naturally of themselves, and the Marishes afford for Mens Food, abundance of Roots of a most sweet and delicious Taste. For all the Fields almost of the whole Country are watered in Summer time with the sweet Waters of the overflowing Rivers, and with the Rains from Heaven, which fall constantly at certain times every Year in the Summer; and the Roots in the Marishes (especially of the Canes) are perfectly boyld by the heat of the Sun. There are Laws likewise in *India*, which conduce much to the preventing of Famine among them. Amongst other People, by Devastations in time of War the Land lies untill'd; but amongst the *Indians*, Husbandmen (as sacred) are never touch'd, so that though the Armies fight and engage even under their very Noses, yet they are never in the least prejudic'd. For though the Armies on both sides laughter one another, yet they never hurt the Husbandman, as one who is a Servant for the common good and advantage of them all; neither do they burn their Enemies Country, or cut down their Trees or Plants.

Moreover in *India* are many great navigable Rivers which descend into the Rivers, *Ganges* (heads) and at length all meet together and fall into the River *Ganges*, which is † Thirty Furlongs in breadth, and takes its Course from the *North* to the *South*, and so empties it self into the main Ocean, passing by in its course the Nation of the *Gandarides* lying on the *East*, where are bred Multitudes of most monstrous Elephants. No Foreign King hitherto ever conquer'd that part of the Country, all Strangers dreading the number and strength of those Creatures. Even *Alexander* himself, who conquer'd all *Asia* besides, left only the *Gandarides* untouched. For when he came with his whole Army as far as to the River *Ganges*, and had subdu'd all the *Indians* behind him, as soon as he understood that the *Gandarides* had Four Thousand Elephants fitted and compleatly furnished for War, he wholly desist'd the further Prosecution of his Design against them. Much like to the River *Ganges* is that call'd *Indus*, which runs with a swift Course likewise from the *North*, and falls into the Ocean, and divides *India* from the rest of *Asia*; and in *India*, its Course through wide and spacious Plains takes in many Navigable Rivers, amongst which the most famous are *Hipanis*, *Hydaspes*, and *Arcefines*. There are many other Rivers also which pass through several Parts of *India* which enrich the Country with pleasant Gardens, and all sorts of Fruits.

The Philosophers and Naturalists of this Country give this Reason why there P. 87: are so many Rivers, and such plenty of Water in *India*. They say, that the adjacent Countries, the *Scythians*, *Bactrians* and *Avanians*, lye higher than *India*, whence (from good reason) they conclude that the Rains flowing down by degrees into the lower Countries, so water them, that they make many large Rivers: But above all the other Rivers of *India*, that they call *Silla* (which springs from a Fountain of the same Name) has a peculiar property: For this only of all the others will not admit any thing thrown into it to swim, but in a wonderful manner swallows up every thing, and forcibly draws it to the bottom.

Moreover *India* being of the largest Extent of all other by far, is inhabited by many different Nations (of whom none are Foreigners, but all natural Inhabitants): And they say that no Strangers ever planted amongst them, nor they themselves ever sent forth any Colonies into other Countries; and they tell Stories that anciently the Inhabitants fed only upon Herbs and Roots that grow in the Fields, and cloth'd themselves with wild Beasts Skins, as the *Grecians* did; and that Arts and other things conducing to the well-being of Man's Life were found out by degrees, Necessity pressing upon a Creature that was rational and ingenious, and had likewise the further helps and advantages of Hands, Speech and quickness of Invention to find out ways to relieve himself.

Some of the Learnedst of the *Indians* have given an account of the Antiquity of their Country, of which it is our part here to say something in short.

They

They say, that in ancient Time, when Men liv'd scatter'd and dispers'd here and there, *Bacchus* with a great Army from the West, overran all *India*, which at that time had no considerable City in it able to make any resistance; and that a Plague (through the violent and parching heat) destroying many of his Souldiers, (they say) that prudent General drew his Army out of the Plains to the tops of the Mountains, where (by means of the cool Blasts of the refreshing Air, and drinking of the Spring-Waters there at hand) they were restor'd to their former Health; and that the Place where his Army was thus recover'd, was call'd the *Health*; hence the *Grecians* frame a Story of this God to this Day, that *Bacchus* was bred in the *\*Thigh*. Afterwards (they say) he diligently employ'd himself in sowing and planting divers Fruit-Trees, and imparted the Art to the *Indians*, and found out the use of Wine, and other things conducing to the comfort of Man's Life. He built likewise stately Cities, and remov'd the Villages to more commodious Situations; and instituted the manner of Divine Worship, and made Laws, and set up Courts of Justice; and at last for the many excellent Inventions imparted to the *Indians*, he was esteem'd as a God, and obtain'd immortal Honours. They report that he had a Regiment of Women in his Army, and that in the heat of Battel he made use of Timbrels and Cymbals, the Trumpet being not at that time found out: And that after he had reign'd over all *India* for the space of Two and Fifty Years, he dy'd of extrem old Age, leaving the Kingdom to his Sons, who enjoy'd it, and their Posterity after them successively, till many Ages after the Regal Authority was abrogated, and the Cities were govern'd by a Democracy. These are the things related of *Bacchus* and his Posterity by the Inhabitants of the Mountainous parts of *India*.

They say moreover, that *Hercules* was born amongst them, and like the *Greeks*, furnish him with a Club and a Lion's Skin; and for Strength and Courage that he excell'd all other Men, and clear'd both Sea and Land of Monsters and Wild Beasts: That of many Wives he begat many Sons, but one only Daughter. Among these Sons, when they were grown up, he divided *India* into equal Parts, and appointed each to be King over their several shares, allotting likewise one part of the Kingdom to his Daughter, whom he carefully brought up under his own Eye. It's said that he built many Cities, the most famous of which is call'd *Palibothra*, in which he built a stately Palace, and planted it with a great number of Inhabitants, and fortify'd it round with deep Trenches, fill'd with Water from the River. And at length after his Death he was honour'd as a God. His Posterity reign'd for many Ages together, and perform'd many noble Actions; but never made any Foreign Expeditions, or sent forth any Colonies into other Parts; and though that after the Course of many Years, most of the Cities reduc'd themselves under the power of a Democratic Government, yet there were some of the *Indians* that flourish'd under a Monarchy, till the very time that *Alexander* invaded that Country.

Although the *Indians* have Laws peculiar to themselves, differing from all other People, yet one especially is most remarkable, instituted by their ancient Philosophers, which is this:

It's an establish'd Law, That none amongst them should be a Servant; but that every one being free, all should be honour'd with equal respect: For they that know that they are neither to be superior nor inferior to any, are ready to undergo all the Shocks of Fortune with Courage and Resolution. For it's a Foolish thing to make Laws for an equality amongst all, and yet at the same time to order inequality of Estates.

All the People of *India* are divided into Seven Ranks; the First is Philosophers, who are least in number, but chiefest in esteem: For they are free from all publick Offices; and are neither subject themselves to any, nor any subject to them. Yet they are made use of by their Friends to offer Sacrifice for them while they are alive, and to perform the solemn Exequies at their Funerals when they are dead, as Persons who are greatly belov'd of the Gods, and skilful in Matters relating to the Affairs of the Dead in the Shades below; for which piece of Service they are highly honour'd, and presented with many rich Gifts: Especially they much advantage the *Indians* in general, at such times as being admitted into the publick Assemblies, at the beginning of every Year they foretel Droughts, Rains, Winds and Diseases, and other things convenient and useful for the Auditors to be inform'd of; for so both King and People being forewarn'd of things to come,

provide

provide against them, and always prepare something or other that may be of advantage to them in such cases.

And if any of the Philosophers prove afterwards to be mistaken in his Prognostication, he undergoes no other Punishment, save only that he is evil spoken of, and is to be silent ever after while he lives.

The Second Rank or Tribe is of the Husbandmen; These are more in number than any of the rest: These likewise are free from the Militia, and all publick bandmen. Offices, and spend all their time and care about Tilling and Improving the Lands.

No Enemy ever does them any Prejudice; but out of a due regard to the common good, forbear to injure them in the least degree; and therefore the Land being never spoil'd nor wasted, yields its Fruits in great Abundance, and furnishes the Inhabitants with plenty of Victuals and all other Provision. The Husbandmen live in the Fields with their Wives and Children, and never meddle with the concerns of the Cities. They pay the King his Tribute out of the Fruits of the Ground: For all the Land of *India* belongs to the King, and no private Man has any Land of his own. Besides the Tribute, the Fourth part of the Fruits are paid to the King.

The Third Tribe comprehended the Herdsmen and Shepherds, and all sorts of feeders of Cattel; and these neither liv'd in the Cities nor Villages, but in Tents, and by Hunting clear'd the Land both of wild Beasts and hurtful Birds; and by this Exercise all *India* was freed from Ravenous Creatures which abounded in the Country, both Birds and wild Beasts of all sorts, that eat up and devour'd the Seed and Fruits of the Husbandman.

The Fourth Classis and Order of Men amongst them was made up of the Mechanicks, some of whom were employ'd in making of Arms, and others of Tools for Tillage and Husbandry, and other serviceable Utensils. This Order is not only free from all Taxes and Impositions, but is allow'd a yearly proportion of Corn out of the King's Granaries.

The Fifth is the Militia (the Second for number) who in Times of Peace live idle lives, and give themselves up wholly to their pleasures. All the Souldiers with the War-Horses and Elephants are kept and maintain'd out of the King's Treasury.

The Sixth Tribe are the *Ephori*, who are the Inquitors, and have a diligent and observant Eye upon every thing that is done throughout all *India*, and upon any discovery inform the King of what he knows; and when there's no King, the Princes and principal Ministers of state.

In the Seventh Rank are reckon'd the Senators, such as have Place in the great and General Councils: These are the fewest in number, but of greatest Dignity for their Birth, and highest esteem for their Wisdom and Prudence. Out of these are chosen the King's Privy-Council, Governors of Provinces, Judges, Generals of Armies in Times of War, and other Principal Officers.

These are the parts into which almost all *India* is divided.

It is not lawful for any to marry out of the Tribe to which he belongs, nor to exercise any other Trade or Calling than that wherein he has been bred up, as for a Souldier to employ himself in Husbandry or for an Artificer to turn Philosopher.

*India* breeds the largest, most courageous and strongest Elephants of any other Place. This Creature does not couple with the Female in any strange or unusual manner (as some say) but as Horses and all other four-footed Beasts.

They go with young at the least Sixteen Months, at the most Eighteen. They bring forth for the most part (like Mares) but one at a time, which the Dam with suckles till it be Six Years old.

Most of the Inhabitants live very long; the Oldest attain to Two Hundred Years.

In *India* there are Magistrates appointed to take care of Strangers to see that no Injury be offer'd them; and if any of them be sick these Magistrates provide Physicians, and in all other respects are very careful of them; and if they dye, they bury them; and whatever Goods or Monies they leave behind, they give it to their Kindred.

Their

Miner.  
Jupiter's  
Thigh.

P. 88.

The Indian  
Law concern-  
ing their Li-  
berties.

The division  
of the People  
into 7 Tribes, Phi-  
losophers.

Their Judges are very diligent in deciding Suits brought before them; and severely punish Offenders. But this short account shall suffice concerning *India* and its Antiquities. And now we shall say something particularly of the *Scythians*, which border upon the other.

*Scythia*, its Description.

The *Scythians* anciently enjoy'd but a small Tract of Ground, but (through their Valour) growing stronger by degrees, they enlarg'd their Dominion far and near, and attain'd at last to a vast and glorious Empire.

At the First a very few of them, and those very despicable for their mean original, seated themselves near to the River *Araxes*. Afterwards one of their ancient Kings, who was a warlike Prince, and skilful in Arms, gain'd to their Country, all the Mountainous Parts as far as to Mount *Caucasus*, and all the Champain Country, to the \* Ocean, and the Lake † *Meotis*, and all the rest of the Plain to the River *Tanais*. Then they tell a Story, That a Virgin was born among them of the Earth, of the shape of a Woman from the

middle upwards, and of a Viper downwards: And that *Jupiter* begot of her a Son call'd *Scythes*; they say, that from this Prince (being more eminent than any of his Ancestors) the People were call'd *Scythians*: There were Two Brothers that descended from this King, that were remarkable for Valour, the one call'd *Palus*, and the other *Napaeus*. These Two Brothers, after many glorious Actions done by them, divided the Country between them, and from their own Names call'd one part of the Inhabitants *Paliani*, and the other *Napiani*.

Some time afterwards their Posterity becoming famous and eminent for Valour and martial affairs, subdu'd many Territories beyond *Tanais*.

P. 90.

Then turning their Arms the other way they led their Forces as far as to the River *Nile* in *Egypt*, and having subdu'd many Nations lying between, they enlarg'd the Empire of the *Scythians* as far as to the \* Eastern Ocean one way, and to the *Caspian* Sea and the Lake of *Meotis* another.

\* The Indian Sea.

This Nation prosper'd still more and more, and had Kings that were very famous; from whom the *Sacani*, the *Masageti*, and the *Arimalpani*, and many others call'd by other Names derive their original. Amongst others, there were two remarkable Colonies that were drawn out of the conquer'd Nations by those Kings; the one they brought out of *Affryia*, and settl'd in the Country lying between *Paphlagonia* and *Pontus*; the other out of *Media*, which they plac'd near the River *Tanais*, which People are call'd *Sairomatians*, who many Years after increasing in number and power, waisting the greatest part of *Scythia*, and rooting out all that they conquer'd, totally ruined the whole Nation. Afterwards the Royal Line failing, they say, Women remarkable for Courage and Strength of Body reign'd instead of Kings. For in these Nations, Women like Men, are train'd up for the Wars, being nothing inferior to Men for Courage.

Henceforward many and great things were done by famous Women, not only in *Scythia*, but in the neighbouring Nations. For when *Cyrus* King of *Persia* the most powerful Prince in his Age, led a mighty Army into *Scythia*, the \* Queen of *Scythia* routed the *Persian* Army, and taking *Cyrus* himself in the Battle Prisoner, afterwards Crucify'd him. And such was the Valour of the *Amazons*, after they had thus strengthened themselves, that they not only overran their Neighbours, but conquer'd a great part both of *Europe* and *Asia*. But since now we have begun to speak of the *Amazons*, we conceive it not impertinent if we here relate curiously those things concerning them which for the strangeness of the matter may seem to resemble Romantic Fables.

There was heretofore a Potent Nation seated upon the River *Thermodon*, govern'd always by Women, as their Queens; in which the Women, like Men, manag'd all their Martial Affairs. Amongst these Female Princes (they say) there was one that excell'd all the rest for strength and valour, who got together an Army of Women, and having train'd them up in Martial Discipline, first subdu'd some of her Neighbouring Nations; afterwards by her Valour growing more fam'd and renown'd, she led her Army against the rest, and Fortune favouring her Arms, she was so puffed up, that she call'd her self *The Daughter* of Mars, and ordered the Men to spin Wool, and do the Womens Work within Doors.

An Account of the *Amazons*, in *Savannas*, in *Asia*, in the North part of *Affrica*, and beyond *Northward*.

\* *Tomiris*, *Fulvia*.

She

She made Laws also, whereby she injoin'd the Women to go forth to the Wars, and the Men to be as Slaves, and do all the Servile work at Home. Therefore when any Male Child was born, they broke their Thighs and Arms, to render them useless and unfit for War: And for the Females they fear'd off the right Breast, lest it should be an hinderance to them in Fight: And hence they were call'd \* *Amazons*. At length grown eminent for Policy and Skill in Military Affairs, she built a large City call'd *Themiscyra*, at the Mouth of the River *Thermodon*, and beautify'd it with a stately Palace. She was very exact in Martial Discipline, and keeping good Order: She first conquer'd all the Neighbouring Nations, as far as to the River *Tanais*; and having perform'd all these noble Exploits (they say) in a Battel, she afterwards fought, (having first signalized her Valour) she ended her Days like an Hero. Upon her Death her Daughter P. 91. succeeded her in the Kingdom, who imitating her Mother's Valour, in some Exploits excell'd her: For she caus'd the Girls from their very Infancy to be exercis'd in Hunting, and daily train'd up in Martial Discipline. Then she instituted solemn Festivals and Sacrifices to be offer'd to *Mars* and *Diana*, call'd *Tauroroli*. She advanc'd her Arms beyond *Tanais*, and brought under all the Nations as far as to *Thrace*. Then returning to her own Country with a rich Booty, she erected stately Temples to those Deities before mention'd, and gain'd the Hearts of her Subjects by her easie and gentle Government. Afterwards she undertook an Expedition against them that lay on the other side of the River, and added a great part of *Asia* to her Dominion, and extended her Arms as far as to *Syria*.

After her Death, the Crown descended still to the next of Kin, and every one in their time govern'd with great Commendation, and advanc'd the Honour and Renown of the *Amazon* Kingdom.

Many Ages after (the Fame and Renown of the *Amazons* being spread Abroad all the World over) they say, that *Hercules*, the Son of *Jupiter* and *Alcmena*, was enjoy'd by † *Eurythens* to fight *Hippolyta*, the *Amazon* Queen, and to strip her of her Belt. Upon which, he made War upon the *Amazons*, and in a great Battel routed them, and took *Hippolyta*, and her Belt together,

† This *Eurythens* was King of *Myfene*, who put *Hercules* upon all his Difficulties, on purpose to destroy him.

which so weaken'd them, that the Neighbouring *Barbarians* knowing their low Condition, despis'd them; and remembering what ruin and destruction they had formerly made amongst them, so waisted them with continual War, that not so much as the Name of *Amazons* is now to be found any where in the World. For a few Years after *Hercules's* Time, the *Trojan* War broke forth, at which time *Penthesilea* Queen of those *Amazons* that were left, and Daughter of *Mars* (having committed a cruel Murder among her own People) for the horridness of the Fact fled, and after the Death of *Hector*, brought aid to the *Trojans*; and though she bravely behav'd her self, and kill'd many of the *Greeks*, yet at last she was slain by *Achilles*, and so in Heroick Actions ended her Days. This, they say, was the last Queen of the *Amazons*, a brave spirited Woman, after whom the Nation (growing by degrees weaker and weaker) was at length wholly extint: So that these later Ages look upon all those old Stories concerning the valiant Acts of the *Amazons*, to be but meer Fictions and Fables. Now since we have thus far spoken of the *Northern* Parts of *Asia*, it's convenient to observe something relating to the Antiquity of the *Hyperboreans*.

Amongst them that have written old Stories much like Fables, *Hecateus* and some others say, that there is an \* Island in the Ocean over against *Gall*, (as big as *Sicily*) under the *Arctic* Pole, where the *Hyperboreans* inhabit, so call'd, because they lye † beyond the Breezes of the North Wind. That the Soil here is very rich, and very fruitful; and the Climate temperate, inasmuch as there are Two Crops in the Year.

*Hyperboreans*.

\* This seems to be *Brindin*.

† Or rather very far North.

They say that *Latona* was born here, and therefore that they worship *Apollo* above all other Gods; and because they are daily saying Songs in praise of this God, and ascribing to him the highest Honours, they say that these Inhabitants demean themselves, as if they were *Apollo's* Priests, who has there a stately Grove, and renown'd Temple of a round Form, beautify'd with many rich Gifts. That there is a City likewise consecrated to this God, whose Citizens are most

M

of

P. 92.

of them Harpers, who playing on the Harp, chant Sacred Hymns to *Apollo* in the Temple, setting forth his glorious A&S. The *Hyperboreans* use their own natural Language: But of long and ancient time, have had a special Kindness for the *Grecians*; and more especially for the *Athenians*, and them of *Delos*. And that some of the *Grecians* pass'd over to the *Hyperboreans*, and left behind them divers \* Presents, inscrib'd with *Greek* Characters; and that *Abaris* formerly travell'd thence into *Greece*, and renew'd the ancient League of Friendship with the *Delians*.

\* *Arachnidula*  
Things dedi-  
cated to the  
Gods.

19 Years, the  
Great Year.

\* 10th of  
March.

† In Septem-  
ber.

They say moreover, that the Moon in this Island seems as if it were near to the Earth, and represents in the face of it Excrecences like Spots in the Earth. And that *Apollo* once in Nineteen Years comes into the Island; in which space of time, the Stars perform their Courses, and return to the same Point; and therefore the *Greeks* call the Revolution of Nineteen Years, the Great Year. At this time of his appearance (they say) that he plays upon the Harps, and sings and daunces all the Night from the \* Vernal Equinox, to the rising of the † *Pleades*, solacing himself with the Praifes of his own successful Adventures. The Sovereignty of this City, and the care of the Temple (they say) belongs to the *Boreades*, the Posterity of *Boreas*, who hold the Principality by Descent in a direct Line from that Ancestor.

## CHAP. IV.

*A Description of Arabia the Desert, Happy, &c. Metals, Precious Stones, Beasts, &c. A Description of Taprobana in the Southern Ocean, now call'd Ceylon or Zeilan. The strange things there. How discover'd by Iambulus.*

*Arabia.*

*Nabateans, a  
Desert, dry  
and barren  
Country.*

HAVING now finish'd these foregoing Relations, we shall bend our Discourse to the other Parts of *Asia* not yet spoken of, and chiefly to *Arabia*.

This Country is situated between *Syria* and *Egypt*, and is divided into several Nations. On the East the *Arabians*, call'd the *Nabateans*, inhabit a Tract partly Desert, and in other Parts without Water, and very little of it there is that bears any Fruit; and therefore the Inhabitants live by Robbing and Stealing, and for that end roving up and down the Countries far and near, they vex the Inhabitants with their continual Incurfions and Robberies, it being a very difficult matter to subdue them. For in the dry Country, they have Wells digg'd in convenient Places, unknown to Strangers, whither they fly for refuge, and are safe: For knowing where the Waters lye hid and private, upon opening of the Wells they are largely supply'd; but Strangers, who pursue them (unacquainted with those Fountains) either perish for Thirst, or falling into many other Disasters, and quite ty'd out, scarcely ever return home: And therefore these *Arabians* (being that they are not to be conquer'd) are never inflav'd, nor ever admit any Foreign Prince over them, but preserve themselves continually in perfect Liberty; and therefore neither the *Affrians* antiently, nor the *Medes* and *Persians*, nor the very *Macedonians* themselves, were ever able to conquer them; who, though they often march'd with great Forces against them, yet they ever fail'd in their Designs.

In the Country of the *Nabateans*, there's a Rock strongly Fortified, to which there is an Ascent but one way, through which a few only at a time mount up to cast down their Fardles. There's likewise a large \* Mere which produces Brimstone, from whence they raise no small Revenue: It's † Five Hundred Furlongs in length, and \* Sixty in breadth: The Water for Smell stinks, and is bitter in Taste, so that neither Fish, nor any other living thing us'd to the Water can live there. There are indeed great Rivers, whose Waters are exceeding sweet, which empty themselves into the Lake, and yet it stinks howsoever. Every

\* The Lake of Sodom, or Dead-  
Sea and *Alphales*.

† 60 Miles.

\* Betwixt 7 and 8 Miles.

*Josephus* in *lib.* of the Wars of the *Jews*, Book 5, c. 5, says it's 580 Furlongs long, and 150 broad, extending in length to *Zoar* in *Arabia*.

Year the Brimstone rises up out of the middle of the Mere, some Pieces Two, and others Three Plethras Square in quantity. The greater Pieces the Inhabitants call *Plethras* <sup>300 Foot.</sup> *Bulls*, and the lesser *Calfs*. When the Brimstone swims upon the Water, it represents at a distance the form of an Island. There are apparent Signs of casting up of the Brimstone Twenty Days before; for every where round the Lake for many Furlongs distant, a Steam arises with a stinking smell, and all Gold, Silver, or Brass near those Places, change their natural Colour; but return to their former, when all the Brimstone is exhal'd. And in as much as all Places near adjoining are corrupted with a Fire and stinking Stench, it infects Mens Bodies with Diseases, and shortens their days. However this Region abounds with Palm-trees, because it's water'd with wholesom Rivers and Springs. In a Valley thereabouts grows that which they call Balm: Whence they gain a plentiful Revenue, in regard this Plant grows in no other Parts of the World; which affords likewise excellent Medicines for the Use of the Physician.

The other *Arabia* adjoining to this barren and dry Country *Arabia*, so far excels *Arabia* the it, that for its Fruitfulness and Plenty of all other good things its call'd *Arabia* the *Happy*. It plentifully produces \* *Calamus* and *Mastic*, and other *Aromatick* \* The Bark of Plants, and breaths out all sorts of fragrant Smells from the Trees, and abounds with divers kinds of sweet Gums, which distil from them. The furthest Parts *Mastic*, *Greek* likewise of *Arabia* produce Myrrh and Frankincense (so grateful to the Gods) *Myrrh*, *Schin-* <sup>num.</sup> which is carry'd all the World over.

Upon the Mountains grow in abundance not only Firs and Pine-trees, but tall Cedars, Junipers and the Tree call'd \* *Acyrenus*; and many other fruitful Plants, \* *Gyrinus*, which yield not only a pleasant Taste, but a most sweet and delicious Smell to those that come near them. The very Nature of the Soil it self is odoriferous and useful for sweet Perfumes; and therefore in some Places of *Arabia* in digging of the Ground they find sweet-scented Veins of Stone Metal, which furnish the Inhabitants with large Quarries, who build Houses of the Stone cut out of these Delphs; and when the Rain falls upon them, the Metal in the Stone melts, and runs within the Joints of the Building, and so binds all together, that the Wall seems to be all of one Piece. In *Arabia* are found Mines of pure Gold call'd \* Gold without Fire: \* *Gold* without Fire: For it is not extracted out of the little Pieces of drossy Metal by melting in the Fire as in other Places, but its pure and refin'd at the first digging it out of the Earth, every Piece about the Bigness of a Chestnut, and of so bright and glorious a Colour that this Gold adds an exceeding Beauty and Lustre to the most precious Stones that are set in it.

*ARABIA* is so rich in all sorts of Cattle, that many Provinces (employing themselves only as Herdsmen and Shepherds) live fully and contentedly without the Use of Corn. That Part joyning upon *Asia* breeds vast Multitudes of exceeding great wild Beasts; for the Lyons and Leopards here are far more for Number, and larger and stronger than any in *Africa*; to which may be added those they call the *Babylonian* Tygers. It produces likewise Beasts of a double Nature, and mixt Shape; amongst whom are those that are call'd \* *Struthocamelis*, who have the \* *Ostrich*-Ca- Shape both of a Camel and an † *Ostrich*. For in the Bulk of their Bodies they are as big as a Camel newly foal'd, having upon their Heads small Hairs and great and † black Eyes; in Shape and Colour they are like to Camels, having long Necks, and very short Beaks turning inwards, and sharp at the Point; they have Wings also Nat. Hist. 1. of soft and hairy Feathers; they are supported with two strong Thighs, and are 10. c. 1. cloven hoofed, so that this Creature seems to be both terrestrial and volatile, a *Land-Beast* and a Bird: But being not able to fly by reason of the Bulk of her Body, she runs upon the Ground as swift as if she flew in the Air; and when she is pursu'd by Horsemen, with her Feet she hurls the Stones that are under her, with that Force as if they were sent out of a Sling, and many times kills the Pursuers with the Blows and Strokes they receive. When she is near being taken, she thrusts her Head under a Shrub or some such like Cover; not (as some suppose) through Folly and Blockishness, as if she would not see any or be seen of them, but because her Head is the tenderest Part of her Body she seeks to secure that Part all manner of ways she can; for Nature teaches all Creatures to seek not only to preserve themselves but their Kind; through a natural Instinct and Love of Life prompting them to perpetuate their Species by a constant Propagation.

M 2

Thosé





a little Ship, yet sufficient to endure the Storms at Sea, and easily to be govern'd by Two Men: Upon this Ship they put the Men on Board, with Six Months Provision, that (according to the direction of the Oracle) they might sail away in a direct Course towards the South, in order to arrive at a Fortunate Island, where they might find People that were gentle and kind, with whom they might live happy lives. And that if they arriv'd safe at the Island (they told them) their own Nation, from whence they came, should enjoy Peace and Prosperity for Six Hundred Years to come.

But if they were afflicted with the length of the Voyage, and should return again, they told them, that like impious Wretches, and destructive to the Nation, they should undergo most severe Punishments. Then they say the *Ethiopians* kept a Festival upon the Sea-shore, and after splendid Sacrifices, crown'd the Purgators with Garlands, and sent them away, and so perfect'd the Purgation of the Nation. These Two Men (they say) being toiled for Four Months together, having pass'd over a vast Ocean (after many Storms and hardships at Sea) at last arriv'd at the Island design'd in the Fourth Month.

The Island is of a round Form, † Five Thousand Furlongs in Compass. When the Men drew near to Shoar, some of the Inhabitants came to meet them, and brought the Ship into Harbour: Whereupon many more flockt in, and throng'd about the Strangers, wondering how ever they got thither; however they courteously receiv'd them, and entertain'd them with what their Country could afford.

The Inhabitants are much unlike to us in these Parts of the World, both as to their Bodies, and their way of living; but among themselves, they are for Form and Shape like one to another, and in stature above \* Four Cubits high. They can bend and turn their Bones somewhat like unto Nerves; and as the Nervous Parts after motion ended, return to their former state and position, so do their Bones. Their Bodies are very tender, but their Nerves far stronger than ours, for whatever they grasp in their Hands, none are able to wrest out of their Fingers. They have not the least Hair in any part of their Bodies, but upon their Heads, Eye-brows, Eye-lids and Chins; all other Parts are so smooth, that not the least Down appears any where. They are very comely and well shap'd, but the Holes of their Ears are much wider than ours, and have something like little Tongues growing out of them. Their Tongues have something in them singular and remarkable, the Effect both of Nature and Art; for they have partly a double Tongue, naturally a little divided, but cut further inwards by Art, so that it seems two, as far as to the very Root, and therefore there's great variety of Speech among them, and they not only imitate Mans Voice in articulate Speaking, but the various Chatterings of Birds, and even all sorts of Notes as they please; and that which is more wonderful than all, is, that they can speak perfectly to two Men at once, both in answering to what is said, and aptly carrying on a continu'd Discourse relating to the subject Matter in hand; so that with one part of their Tongue they speak to one, and with the other part to the other.

This Island is under a most excellent and moderate Climate (lying † under the Equator) neither scorcht with Heat, nor pinch'd with Cold; there they have ripe Fruit all the Year long, as the \* Poet says,

Ὅχι' ἐν' ἄρχην ἡμετέραν μύλον δ' ἐνι μύλον,  
Ἀλλ' ἐνι σαυλὸν αὖτον δ' ἐνι αὖτον.

Apples and Pears always both ripe and green,  
With Grapes and Figs may ever there be seen.

The Days and Nights are there always of an equal length; neither is there any Shadow at Noon-day, because the Sun is directly in the Zenith over head. They live divided into Tribes, according to their Kindred, and into distinct Societies; yet so as that there are not above Four Hundred admitted into any one Tribe or Society. They live in Meadows where they are plentifully supply'd with all things necessary for Food by what the Earth produces. For the Fertility of the Soyl, and the Temperature of the Air is such, that Corn (more than enough) grows there of it self. Plenty of *Calamus* likewise is produc'd there, whole

† called *Eser*. Fruit is like to † white Vetches: When they have gather'd it, they steep in it hot

Water,

Water, till it puffs up to the bigness of a Pigeons Egg; then bruising it, and rub- Their Bread. bing it skillfully in their Hands, they knead it into Dough, and then bake and eat it, being exceeding sweet and delicious Bread to the Taste. There are there both hot and cold large Baths, both for the curing and preventing of Distempers, be- Baths. ing exceeding sweet and pleasant. They are learn'd in all sorts of Sciences, ef- P. 98. pecially in Astrology. They use Eight and Twenty particular Letters, for the signifying what they mean, and Seven Characters, every one of which are form'd Characters. Four manner of ways. They live long generally, without ever being Sick, to an Long liv'd. Hundred and Fifty Years of Age.

Those that are lame, or have any other weakness or infirmity of Body (accor- Customs and ding to the severe Law of their Country) they put to Death. They write not Laws. cross over the Sheet as we do, but begin at the top of the Leaf, and go on in one direct Line down to the Bottom. They have a Law that they may live to such a certain number of Years, and when those are run up, they dispatch themselves by a strange kind of Death; for there's an Herb of a double nature, that grows among them, upon which, if any one lies down, he silently passes away and dies, without any sense of pain, as if he were in a sweet Sleep. They never marry, but make use of Women promiscuously, and breed up the Children so begotten (as common to them all) with equal care and affection to one as well as to another. The Children while they are tender Infants are often chang'd by the Nurses, that they cannot be known by their Mothers; and therefore by that means there being no Ambition among them, they live in great concord and amity, without any Seditions or Tumults. There are Beasts among them very small, but of an admirable property as to their Flesh, and the excellent virtue that is in their Blood. Their A little Beast Bodies are round, and something like to a Tortoise, divided by Two Streaks strange. which run down the Back; at each end of every Streak they have an Eye and a Mouth; so that they have Four Eyes to see with, and Four Mouths to feed with; but the Meat they eat, is convey'd through one Throat, and hence into the Belly, the common Receptacle of all: And so in like manner they have but one Gut, nor but one of every other of the inner Parts: They have many Feet plac'd round their Bodies, and make use of them to go on what side they will. There's a marvelous virtue in the Blood of this little Creature, for it presently at an instant closes all Cuts and gaping Wounds in every Body that has still life in it; and if a Hand, or any other Member of that kind (that is not Vital) be cut off, by the application of this Blood (while the Wound continues green) it heals up again.

Each Society of these Inhabitants do keep many great Birds of a singular Na- Great Birds ture, by which they try the Courage of their Children; for they place them upon carry Chil- the Birds Backs, and as many of them as sit fast when the Birds take their Flight, dren. they bring up; but those that faint and are terrify'd, they throw away, as such that can never endure hardship any long time, nor have any generous Spirit in them.

In every Tribe or Society, the eldest governs the rest as King, and all yield him perfect Obedience: If the first put himself to Death (according to the Law) after he has liv'd a Hundred and Fifty Years, the next to him in age succeeds in the chief Command and Authority.

The Sea that surrounds this Island is very rough, and causes very great and \* The Pole high Tides, but the Water is fresh and sweet. The \* *Bear Star*, and many other Artic. visible with us, are never seen here.

These Islands are Seven in number, equal in bigness one to another, and of the Here seems fame distance one from another, and the same Laws and Customs are us'd in all (something to of them: And though these Islands afford plenty of Provision out of the natural be wanting. growth of the Country to all the Inhabitants, yet they use them not luxuriously, Their Fruga- but are frugal, and gather only so much as will serve their turns. They do in- lity. deed cook for themselves Flesh-meat, and all other sorts of Victuals both roasted and boil'd, but as for Sauces, and other delicate Inventions of that kind by Cooks, and the various Tasts and Savours contriv'd for curious Pallats, they are altogether ignorant of them.

For Gods they worship especially the whole frame of Heaven, because it com- Worship. prehends all things; and next to that the Sun, and then all the Celestial Bodies. By various ways of Fishing and Fowling, they catch Fish and Fowl of all sorts. P. 99. There are among them abundance of Fruit-Trees, and Vines, and Olive-Trees, whence they draw great quantity of Oil and Wine.

Here

P. 97.

The shape of the Island.  
† About Eight Hundred Miles.

The Inhabitants.

\* Six Foot.

The Climate.  
† near the Equator.  
\* Homer.



Great Serpents.

Here are exceeding great Serpents, which yet do no harm to any; nay, their Flesh is good Meat and very sweet. They make their Garments of a soft and fine Cotton, contain'd in certain Reeds and Canes. This Cotton they dye with the Shell-Fishes call'd *Ofrefes*, made up in Balls, and mixt and wrought amongst the Wool, and so with great pains make themselves Garments of a Purple Colour.

It produces living Creatures of different Natures from all others, and even incredible because they are unusual.

Dyets.

Their way of Feeding is according to a prescrib'd Rule; for they do not eat all sorts of Meats together at one and the same time, nor the same always; but upon some certain Days Fish, other Fowl, sometimes the Flesh of Land-Cattel, at other times Olives, and on other Days, very low and mean Diet. They help one another in their Callings and Employments by turns: Some employ themselves in Fishing; others in Manufactures, and others in other things useful and profitable to the Commonwealth. Some at certain times do exercise publick Offices, except those that are grown old. Upon their Festival Days, and times of Invocation upon their Gods, they celebrate their Praises both in Acclamations and Songs; especially the Sun, to whom they devote themselves and their Islands.

Burials.

Their Dead they carry to the Sea-shoar at the Fall of the Tide, covering them with a little Sand, that at the time of Full Sea heaps of Sand may be rais'd higher upon them.

Those Canes whence they gather Fruit to eat, are the Compass of a Crown in thickness; they say, that towards the Full of the Moon they increase, and towards the New Moon they proportionably decrease.

The Water of their hot Springs is sweet and wholsom, and ever continues warm, never growing cold, unless it be mixt with Wine or cold Water.

After *Iambulus* with his Companion had continu'd in this Island Seven Years, they were (as wicked and vile Fellows) ejected. Having therefore their Ship fitted out, and furnish'd with Provision, they set Sail, and after they had continu'd their Voyage for above Four Months together, they fell at length upon the Sandy shallows of *India*, where *Iambulus* his Companion was drown'd, and he himself was afterwards cast upon a certain Village, and forthwith carried away by the Inhabitants of the Place, to the King, then at a City call'd *Polyborhia*, many Days Journey distant from the Sea; where he was kindly receiv'd by the King, who had a great love for the *Grecians*, and was very studious in the liberal Sciences. At length (having obtain'd Provision from the King) he first sail'd into *Persia*, and thence safely arriv'd in *Greece*. This *Iambulus* committed all these Adventures to Writing, and gave an account of many things relating to the Affairs of *India*, before unknown to Strangers. But having now perform'd what we promis'd in the beginning of this Book, we shall here make an end.

THE

THE  
Historical Library  
OF  
*Diodorus the Sicilian.*

## BOOK III.

## The PREFACE.

P. 100.

THE First of the Two Books preceding, contains the *Acts of the ancient Kings of Egypt, and the Fabulous History of the Egyptian Gods: Of those things reported of the River Nile; of their Fruits, divers kinds of Beasts, the Situation of the Country, and of their Laws and Courts of Justice. In the Second are comprehended the Affairs of Asia, the Acts of the Assyrians in ancient Times, and amongst them the Birth and Advancement of Semiramis; how she built Babylon, and many other Cities, and invaded the Indians with a mighty Army. We have treated there likewise of the Caldeans, and their Art in Astronomy. Of Arabia, and the wonderful things there: Of the Amazons: And lastly, of the Hyperboreans, and the Island Taprobana. In this ensuing Book pursuing such things as are coherent with those that went before, we shall treat of the Ethiopians and Africans, and of the Atlantick Islands.*

## CHAP. I.

*Of the Ethiopians: Their Letters, Laws, Arms, Religion, Funerals: The Description of several Parts of the Country. Manner of making of Gold. Of the Ichthyophages, their several sorts, and way of Living.*

THE *Ethiopians* say that they were the First Men that ever were in the World, and that to prove this, they have clear Demonstrations: For they say, they are Natives of the Country, and not Strangers that came to settle there, and are therefore by the general Consent almost of all Men call'd † Born in the † *Autochthonos*; and that in every Man's Opinion, it's most probable that those Land that inhabit the \* *South*, were the first Living Men that sprung out of the Earth. \* Near the For being that the heat of the Sun at the first exhal'd the Moisture of the Earth, PoleAntartick and in the first production of all things, influenc'd it with a quickening Virtue, they say it's very rational to conclude, that those Places next to the Sun, should be the first Parents of all Living Creatures.

N

It's

It's affirm'd among them, that they were the first that instituted Religious Worship, and pompous Sacrifices, with solemn Assemblies, and other things us'd in the Service, and to the honour of the Gods; and they hold that the Sacrifices of the *Ethiopians* are the most acceptable to the Gods of any other; and in Testimony hereof, they produce the most ancient Poet, and of greatest Authority amongst the *Grecians*, who in his *Iliads* introduces *Jupiter* with the rest of the Gods travelling into *Ethiopia* to the Anniversary Sacrifice, and solemn Festival prepar'd for them by the *Ethiopians*.

*Homer Iliad.*  
lib. i. v. 421.

Ζεύς γὰρ ἐς ἀνακτὸς μετ' ἀμύμονας αἰδωνεύσας,  
ἔθνης ἴβη παρὰ δούρα δυοῖ ἀνα μύνας ἔκρωτο.

For Jove and all the Gods are gone to Feast  
With pious *Ethiopians* in the West.

And they say it's very evident, that the Gods reward them for their Piety, for that they were never brought into subjection to any Foreign Prince, but always remain'd a free People, and at perfect Peace among themselves. And although many, and those most Potent Princes likewise, have invaded, yet none have succeeded in their Attempts. For *Cambyses* making in upon them with mighty Forces, was in danger both to have lost his Life and his whole Army. And *Semiramis* (who was so famous both for her Skill and Success in Arms,) having but enter'd a little way into *Ethiopia*, presently saw it was to no purpose to think of conquering that Nation.

*Hercules* likewise, and *Bacchus*, who ran through the whole World, forbore only the *Ethiopians*, being awed by the Piety of that People, and discourag'd with the difficulty of the Attempt.

P. 102.

The *Ethiopians* likewise say, that the *Egyptians* are a Colony drawn out from them by *Osiris*; and that *Egypt* was formerly no part of the Continent, but a Sea at the beginning of the World; but that afterwards it was by degrees made Land by the River *Nile*, which brought down Slime and Mud out of *Ethiopia*. And that that Country was made dry Land, by heaps of Earth forc'd down by the River (they say) is apparent by evident Signs about the Mouths of *Nile*. For always every Year, may be seen fresh Heaps of Mud cast up at the Mouths of the River by the working of the Sea, and the Land increas'd by it. Moreover they affirm, that most of the *Egyptian* Laws, are the same with those in *Ethiopia*, the Colony still observing the Customs of their Ancestors; and that they learnt from the *Ethiopians* the Custom of Deifying of their Kings, and their Care and Costs in their Burials, and such like things us'd amongst them: Besides the making of Statues, and the Characters of their Letters. For whereas the *Egyptians* have common and ordinary Characters us'd promiscuously by all the Inhabitants, and likewise those they call Sacred, known only by the Priests, privately taught them by their Parents; yet the *Ethiopians* use both those sorts without any difference or distinction. The several Colleges of the Priests (they say) observe one and the same Order and Discipline in both the Nations. For as many as are so consecrated for Divine Service, are wholly devoted to Purity and Religion, and in both Countries are shaven alike, and are cloth'd with the like Stoles and Attire, and carry a Scepter like unto a Plow-share, such as their Kings likewise bear; with high crown'd Caps tufted at the Top, wreath'd round with Serpents call'd *Asps*; by which is seem'd to be signify'd, that those who contrive any thing against the Life of the King, are as sure to dye, as if they were stung with the deadly Bite of the *Asp*. Many other things they report of their Antiquity, and of a Colony of them heretofore carry'd away into *Egypt*, of which it's unnecessary further to write.

*Hieroglyphicks.*

But lest we should omit things that are antient and remarkable, it's fit something should be said of the *Ethiopic* Characters, and of those which the *Egyptians* call *Hieroglyphicks*.

The *Ethiopic* Letters represent the Shapes of divers Beasts, Parts and Members of Mens Bodies, and Artificers Tools and Instruments. For by their Writing they do not express any thing by composition of Syllables, but by the signification of Images and Representations, the meaning of them being engraven and fixt in the Memory by use and exercise. For sometimes they draw the Shape of a Kite,

Kite, Crocodile or Serpent, sometimes the Members of a Man's Body, as the Eye, the Hand, the Face, and such like. The Kite signifies all things that are quickly dispatcht; because this Bird flies the swiftest almost of any other. For Reason presently applies it by a suitable Interpretation to every thing that is fuddain and quick, or of such nature, as perfectly as if they had been spoken. The Crocodile is the Emblem of Malice: The Eye the preserver of Justice, and the Guard of the Body. Amongst the Members of the Body, the Right Hand, with open Fingers signifies Plenty, the Left with the Fingers close Preservation, and custody of Men's Goods and Estates.

The same way of reasoning extends to all other Parts of the Body, and the forms of Tools and all other things; for being that they diligently pry into the hidden signification of every thing, and have their Minds and Memories daily employ'd with continual Exercise, they exactly read and understand every thing coucht within the *Hieroglyphicks*.

A great part of the *Ethiopian* Laws differ very much from other Nations, especially those which concern the Election of their Kings: For they pick out the best of their Priests out of every Rank and Order, and whomsoever of those so chosen, their Revelling God (which they carry about according to Custom) does first lay hold on, the People they make King, and forthwith fall down upon their Knees, and worship as a God, and render him other Honours, as he to whom the Authority of the chief Magistrate is committed by Divine Providence.

Being so elected, he orders the Course of his Life according as the Law has P. 102. prescrib'd; and governing in all other respects according to the Customs of the Country; he neither confers Rewards, nor inflicts Punishments upon any, but according to the ancient Laws ratify'd and approv'd by his Ancestors from the beginning.

It is a Law among them, That no Subject shall be put to Death, nor condemn'd to Dye, though he be never so guilty: But one of the † *Lictors* is sent to the † Sheriff. Criminal, bearing before him the Badge or Sign of Death; upon sight of which, the Party goes Home, and kills himself. It is not lawful to change his Punishment by wilful Banishment, and flying into other Countries, as it is the Custom of the *Greeks*. And therefore they report, that one once preparing to fly out of *Ethiopia*, after the Sign of Death was sent to him by the King, that his Mother discerning his Design, fastned her Garter about his Neck, and he never in the least lifted up his Hands to hinder her, but underwent all till he was strang'd to Death, lest he should leave behind him a Blot and Stain upon his Kindred and Family. And above all, that Custom is most strange, which relates to the Death of the Kings; for those Priests that are employ'd in the Service of the Gods at *Meroe*, who are here of greatest Authority, whensoever they please, they send a Messenger to the King, commanding him to put himself to death; for that such is the pleasure of the Gods, and that it is not lawful for any to despise the Commands of the Gods; adding also other Reasons, which a plain and honest Mind, inur'd to an ancient and constant Custom (and not being furnish'd with sufficient Arguments to evince the unreasonableness of the Commands) is easily inclin'd to believe.

And so in former Ages, the Kings without force or compulsion of Arms, but merely bewitcht by a fond Superstition, observ'd the Custom; till *Ergamenes* a King of *Ethiopia*, who reign'd in the time of *Ptolemy* the Second (bred up in the *Grecian* Discipline and Philosophy) was the first that was so bold as to reject and despise such Commands. For this Prince assuming the Spirit and Courage becoming a King, marcht with a considerable Body of Men to the Place (very difficult of access) where stood the Golden Temple of the *Ethiopians*, and there cut the Throats of all the Priests; and having abolish'd that ancient barbarous Custom, reform'd what appertain'd to the Service of the Gods, in such manner as he thought fit. There is moreover a strange and wonderful Law amongst the great Officers of the King's Household, which continues, they say, to this very day. For it's a Custom amongst the *Ethiopians*, that if the King be maim'd or debilitated upon any occasion in any Member of his Body, all his Household-Servants do the same thing to themselves. For they hold it a base and unworthy thing, that if the King be lame, for his Servants to attend upon him with whole and sound Limbs, and not all to be lame as well as he. And that it's a thing most unworthy of true and firm Friendship, not to sympathize and bear

a share both in Prosperity and Adversity, in Sorrow and Sadness, and in the pains and deficiencies of the Body. They say moreover, that it's a Custom for the King's Domestick Servants, to put themselves to Death when their Kings dye, and such Death they account honourable, and as a Testimony of their sincere love to their Prince; and therefore it's no easie matter for the *Ethiopians* to assassinate any of the King's Friends, being that both they and the King are careful and solicitous for the mutual preservation of each other.

These are the Laws of those *Ethiopians* that inhabit the Capital City, and the Island *Meroe*, and those Tracts that lye next unto *Egypt*. But there are many other *Ethiopian* Nations, whereof some dwell on both sides the River *Nile*, and in the Islands in the River; others border upon *Arabia*, and some are seated in the heart of *Africa*. The greatest part of these, especially those in and about the River, are *Blacks*, flat fac'd, of curl'd Hair, exceeding fierce and cruel, and in their Manners like Beasts, not so much in their natural Temper, as in their study'd and contriv'd pieces of wickedness. Their whole Bodies are filthy and nasty, and their Nails long like wild Beasts, and cruel one towards another. They have a shrill Voice, and in regard they are never taught by any how to lead a more civiliz'd Course of Life (in that way of Education as others are) they mightily differ from us in all their Manners.

Some of them carry Shields made of the raw Hide of an Ox, and short Launces: Others Darts with fork'd Points; sometimes they use Bows of Wood \* Four Cubits long, and discharge their Arrows, by forcing the Bow with the help of their Foot; and when their Shafts are spent, they fall on with † Clubs. They arm likewise their Women, till they attain to such an Age; many of whom use to hang a Brass Ring at their Lips. Some of them never wear any Cloaths, but go naked all their Lives long, and shelter themselves from the scorching heat of the Sun, only with such helps and defences as in their way they can meet withal. Some of them cut off Sheep's Tails, and bind them about their Loyns to cover their Privities: Others make use of Beasts Skins for this purpose. Some there are that are cloth'd round their Loyns with Breaches made of the Hair of their Heads; for the nature of the Ground is such, that the Sheep carry no Fleeces.

Their Meat is a certain Fruit that grows about the Pools and Marishes: Some pluck off the tender Branches of small Trees, and with them cover themselves from the heat of the *Southern* Sun. Some sow *Sesamum* and *Loum*: And others live upon certain tender Roots of Canes. And many of them that are good Archers, maintain themselves with abundance of Fowl they kill. But most of them live upon Fleish, Milk and Cheese. Those that inhabit the Parts above *Meroe*, have Two Opinions concerning the Gods.

Some of them say they are eternal and incorruptible: Amongst which, they reckon the Sun, Moon, and the intire Universe. Others they conceive were at first Mortal Men, but for their Virtue and their Benefits procur'd to Mankind, purchas'd immortal Honour. They especially worship *Isis*, *Pan*, *Hercules* and *Jupiter*, whom they account to be the greatest Benefactors to Mankind. But some few of the *Ethiopians* are of opinion, that there are no Gods at all: And these fly to the Marishes from the Sun when it rises, as from an implacable Enemy.

They have Laws likewise different from all other Nations about their Funerals. Some throw their Dead into the River; as looking upon that to be the best sort of Burial. Others by pouring upon them melted Glaſs, keep them in their Houses; because they think it not convenient or decent that their Countenances should not be known by their Kindred, or that they should be forgotten by their Posterity. Some bury them in Earthen Coffins, about their Temples; and to swear by their Names, is counted the most Sacred Oath. Those that are most Beautiful some of them chuse to be their King, judging that Regal Power and Beauty are always the Gifts of Fortune. Others intrust the Royal Power in the Hands of the most industrious Shepherds, as such as would make it their business to take most care for the good of their Subjects. Others bestow the Kingdom upon those that are richest, judging such only most able by their Riches, to supply the wants of their People.

There are others that are for the advancing them to the Throne, who are most approv'd for their Valour; because they judge those that are Conquerors to be most worthy of Honour.

That

That part of the Country in *Lybia* that borders upon *Nile*, is the most pleasant and richest for all manner of Provision; for the *Morasses* afford the most advantageous shelters against the parching heat of the Sun; and therefore the *Ethiopians* and *Africans* quarrel, and are at continual Wars one with another for the possession of that Place. Herds likewise of Elephants out of the higher *Lybia* (as some write) come down into those Parts, because of the abundance of Pasture, and the sweetness of it. For there are wonderful *Morasses*, abounding in all sorts of Food all along the Banks of the River, and here they are held by the Mouth, when they taste the sweetness of those Reeds and Canes that grow here, and so eat up the Food of the Inhabitants; and therefore the People are forc'd to resort to these Places for Relief (being Shepherds and living in Tents) making that their Country where they can find the most Plenty.

The Herds of Elephants of which we before hinted, leave the upper Parts for want of Pasture, which is presently burnt up there by the heat of the Sun. For by reason of the scorching Heat, and want both of Spring and River-water, the Grass is parcht up, and none to be had.

Some write, that in the Deserts and other wild Places (as they are call'd) are bred a World of Serpents of a wonderful bigness. These (they say) with great fury and violence, set upon the Elephants at the brink of the Waters, clasping themselves in many Circles round their Thighs, and sticking fast there so long, as that at length the Beasts (tir'd out by their great and weighty bulk) fall down in a foaming Sweat to the ground; upon which, others in multitudes coming in, they presently devour them, and that with ease, the poor Creatures being so unwieldy, as scarce able to move themselves. If for some Reason or other, they succeed not in their Attempt, (out of eagerness to their natural Food) they pursue not the Elephants to the Rivers Bank before mentioned. For they say these vast Serpents avoid all they can the open Fields, and abide about the Feet and hollows of the Mountains in deep Holes and Caves: And hence it is, that they leave not those Places so fit for their shelter and defence, Nature teaching every Creature to make use of that which is most helpful to it, and to avoid what is hurtful.

And thus much we have thought fit to say of the *Ethiopians* and their Country: And now something is to be said of the Historians: For many have written such things concerning *Egypt* and *Ethiopia*, as deserve not the least credit, in as much as the Authors were either too easie to believe Lies, or else in sport and for diversion invented them themselves.

But *Agatharchides* of *Cnidus* in his Second Book of the Affairs of *Asia*, *Artemidorus* the *Ephesian*, in his Eighth Book of *Geography*, and some others that were natural *Egyptians*, who have written Histories of the things herein before by us related, have in their Writings nearly pursu'd the Truth. And I my self in the time of my Travelling and Sojourning in *Egypt*, associating with many of the Priests, and conferr'd with many Ambassadors and others sent out of *Ethiopia*, whence having exactly come to the knowledge of every thing, and having likewise examin'd the several Relations of the Historians, have fram'd and moulded my History, so as to suit with those things wherein all of them did agree and consent.

But this shall suffice to be said of the *Western Ethiopians*.

We shall now speak a little of those inhabiting the *Southern* Parts, and towards the *Red Sea*. But it's fit first that we say something of the making of Gold in these Parts.

In the Confines of *Egypt* and the neighbouring Countries of *Arabia* and *Ethiopia* P. 105. there's a Place full of rich Gold-mines, out of which with much Cost and Pains of Manner of many Labourers Gold is dug. The Soyl here naturally is black, but in the Body making Gold. of the Earth, run many white Veins, shining with white Marble, and glittering with all sorts of other bright Metals; out of which labourious Mines, those appointed Overseers cause the Gold to be dug up by the labour of a vast multitude of People. For the Kings of *Egypt* condemn to these Mines, notorious Criminals, Captives taken in War, Persons sometimes falsely accus'd, or such against whom the King is incens'd; and that not only they themselves, but sometimes all their Kindred and Relations together with them, are sent to work here, both to punish them, and by their Labour to advance the Profit and Gain of the King. There are infinite numbers upon these Accounts thrust down into these Mines, all bound

that

The Description of the Parts of the Country.

P. 103.

\* 8 Foot.

† A great Stake burnt at one end. Cloaths.

Religion.

Funerals.

P. 104.

in Fetters, where they work continually, without being admitted any rest Night or Day, and so strictly guarded, that there's no possibility or way left to make an escape. For they set over them *Barbarians*, Souldiers of various and strange Languages, so that it's not possible to corrupt any of the Guard, by discouraging one with another, or by the gaining Insinuations of a familiar Converse.

The Earth which is hardest and full of Gold, they soften by putting Fire under it, and then work it out with their Hands: The Rocks thus soft'n'd, and made more pliant and yielding, several Thousands of profligate Wretches break it in pieces with Hammers and Pickaxes. There's one Artift that is the Overseer of the whole Work, who marks out the Stone, and shews the Labourers the way and manner how he would have it done. Those that are the Strongest amongst them, that are appointed to this Slavery, provided with sharp Iron Pickaxes, cleave the Marble-shining Rock by meer Force and Strength, and not by Art or Slight of Hand. They undermine not the Rock in a direct Line, but follow the bright shining Vein of the Mine.

They carry Lamps fast'n'd to their Forheads to give them Light, being otherwise in perfect Darkn'ess in the various windings and turnings wrought in the Mine; and having their Bodies appearing sometimes of one Colour, and sometimes of another (according to the nature of the Mine where they work) they throw the Lumps and Pieces of the Stone cut out of the Rock upon the Floor. And thus they are employ'd continually without intermission, at the very nod of the Overseer or Tax-malter, who lashes them severely besides. And there are little Boys that attend upon the Labourers in the Mine, and with great labour and toyl gather up the Lumps and Pieces hew'd out of the Rock as they are cast upon the Ground, and carry them forth and lay them upon the Bank. Those that are about Thirty Years of Age take a Piece of the Rock of such a certain quantity, and pound it in a Stone Mortar with Iron Pestels till it be as small as a Vetch, then those little Stones so pounded are taken from them by Women and older Men, who cast them into Mills that stand together there near at hand in a long Row, and Two or Three of them being employ'd at one Mill, they grind it so long till it be as small as fine Meal, according to the pattern given them. No care at all is taken of the Bodies of these poor Creatures, so that they have not a Rag so much as to cover their Nakedness, and no Man that sees them can chuse but must commiserate their sad and deplorable Condition. For tho they are Sick, Maim'd or Lame, no rest no intermission in the least is allow'd them: Neither the weakness of Old age, nor Womens Infirmities are any plea to excuse them; but all are driven to their work with Blows and Cudgelling, till at length overborn with the intollerable weight of their misery, they drop down dead in the midst of their insufferable Labours; so that these miserable Creatures always expect worse to come than that which they then at present endure, and therefore long for Death as far more desirable than Life.

At length the Masters of the Work take Stone thus ground to Powder, and carry it away in order to the perfecting of it. They spread the Mineral so ground upon a broad Board somewhat hollow and lying shelving, and pouring Water upon it, rub it and cleanse it, and so all the Earthy and Drossy part being separated from the rest by the Water, it runs off the Board, and the Gold by reason of its weight remains behind. Then washing it several times again, they first rub it lightly with their Hands; afterwards they draw up the Earthy and Drossy Matter with slender Sponges gently apply'd to the Powder'd Dust, till it be clean pure Gold. At last other Workmen take it away by Weight and Measure, and those put it into Earthen Urns, and according to the quantity of the Gold in every Urn, they mix with it some Lead, Grains of Salt, a little Tin and Barley Bran. Then covering every Pot close, and carefully dawbing them over with Clay, they put them in a Furnace where they abide Five Days and Nights together; then after a convenient time that they have flood to cool, nothing of the other matter is to be found in the Pots but only pure refin'd Gold, some little thing diminish'd in the weight.

And thus is Gold prepar'd in the Borders of *Egypt*, and perfected and completed with so many and so great toyls and Vexations. And therefore I cannot but conclude that Nature itself teaches us, that as Gold is got with Labour and Toyl, so its kept with difficulty; creates every where the greatest cares; and the use of it mixt both with Pleasure and Sorrow.

Yet

## Chap. I. of Diodorus the Sicilian.

Yet the invention of those Metals is very ancient, being found out, and made use of by the ancient Kings.

Now we shall treat of those Nations that lye scatter'd among the Coasts of the *Red Sea*, and through *Troglodyta* and the Southern parts of *Ethiopia*.

And First we shall speak of the *Ichthyophages* who inhabit the Sea Coasts all along as far as from *Carmania* and *Gedrofa* to the uttermost point of the *Red Sea*, which runs up into the Land an incredible long way, and at the entrance into it lyes bounded on one side with *Arabia the Happy*, and with the Country of the *Troglodytes* on the other.

Some of the *Barbarians* go stark naked, and their Wives and Children are as common among them as their Flocks and Herds. They know nothing either of Pleasure or Sorrow but what is natural, like Brute Beasts, and have no apprehension either of Good or Evil. They inhabit not far from the very brink of the Sea Shore, where there are not only deep Caves, but Craggy Cliffs, and fruit and narrow Valleys divided naturally into many crooked Windings and Turnings; which being of their own nature useful to the Inhabitants, they make up the passages both in and out with heaps of great Stones, and make use of those Places instead of Nets to catch their Fish. For when the Tide comes in and overflows the Coasts (as it does twice every Day about the Third and Ninth Hour) and the Sea covers the Strand up to the Brinks of the Banks, together with the Tide it brings in a Vast number of all sorts of Fish within the Land, which at the first are kept within those parts next to the Sea, but afterwards for Food disperse themselves about those hollow Caverns; but when the Tide ebbs, and the Water by degrees leaves the hollows, and flows through those heaps of Stones, the Fish within those Caverns are left destitute of Water. Upon which all the *Barbarians* (as if they were rous'd up by one general shout) with their Wives and Children flock to the Place. Yet they divide themselves into several Companies, and each run with an hideous shout to their several Places as if a Prey were suddenly and unexpectedly presented to them. Then the Women and Children gather the little Fish next to the shore; and throw them upon the dry Land, as fast as they can gather them; and the Men, and more able people busie themselves in catching the great and strong Fish; for the Sea not only casts up the huge Lobsters, Lampreys and Dog-Fish, but also the Sea Calves, and many such like both of strange names and shape. They Malt'r not these Creatures with Arms made by the Artift, but strike 'em through with the sharp Goats Horns, and wound and cut them with rough Stones broken off from the Rock. For Necessity in every thing instructs Nature what to do, and readily complies with that which seems most useful and advantageous in the present exigency.

After they have got their number in heaps together, they carry away their Booty, and put all they have caught into Stone Pots turn'd towards the South: the Fish being, as it were even by Fire, Fry'd by the heat of the Sun, after a small time they turn them upon the other side, then they take 'em by the Tails and shake 'em, and the Flesh thus scalded and softned by the Sun falls off; but the Bones they heap together in one place; and keep 'em for their use as shall be hereafter related. Then they boil their Flesh in a little Stone Pot for a certain time, mixing with them the seed of a Fruit call'd \* *Palinus*. By working of this together it becomes a Lump of one and the same colour, and this seems as if it were a Sauce to their Meat. At last this that is thus brought into a Body, they spread upon long Tiles, and lay it forth to dry in the Sun; which after it has been dry'd a little (lying down together) they merrily feed upon, and eat not according to Weight and Measure but as every one thinks fit, making their natural Appetite the measure of their Repast. For they have always enough of this store to resort unto, as if *Neptune* perform'd the Office of *Ceres*. Yet sometimes the Sea rises so high, that all the Shoars are overflow'd for many Days together, so that none dare attempt to come near; in the mean time therefore (wanting food) they first gather Shell-fish of such a vast magnitude, as that some of them weigh four Minas. These they break in Pieces with huge great Stones, and eagerly guttle up the raw Fish in them, which are in Taste much like Oyfters.

If by Storms and Winds the Sea continues long in a high Tide, and that they are hindred from taking of Fish by Tempestuous Weather, they first (as is said before) betake themselves to the Shell-fish; and when these fail, they run to the heaps of Bones; and from among them pick out those that are fresh and moist,

and

and divide 'em one joint from another, and some they presently graze in Pieces with their Teeth, and others that are more hard they bruise with Stones and Feed upon them like so many Beasts in their Dens. And thus they provide dry Food for themselves: And as to that which is moist and juicy, their use of it is wonderful and past belief. For they Fish continually for Four Days successively, in the mean time eating merrily together in great Flocks and Companies, congratulating one another with harsh and untunable Songs without any Melodious Harmony: Then they fall promiscuously, as every Man's Lot chances to company with their Women, for procreation sake; minding no business, nor taking any care for any thing, having so much plenty ready at hand. But the Fifth Day, they go in Drowes to get Drink, to those Tracts lying under the Feet of the Mountains, where are many Springs of Sweet Water, whither likewise the \* Shepherds drive their Flocks for the same purpose. Neither do they differ much from Herds of Cattel, as they go making a horrid noise, without any articulate Voice: In this Procession the Mothers carry their sucking Children continually in their Arms, and the Fathers after they are weaned; but after they are Five Years old, they run before their Parents very jocund and playful, as if they were going to some delightful and pleasant Recreation. For not being of a forward and discontented Temper, they place their chiefest good in having sufficient to supply their necessities, never seeking any further addition to their happiness in gaining more. When they come to the Shepherds watering Places, they gorge themselves with Water to that degree, that when they return, they can scarce go, they are so heavy and unwieldy.

All that Day they eat nothing, but every one lies groveling upon the Ground like a Drunken Man, with their Bellies almost burst, and scarce able to breathe. And the next Day they fall a feeding upon their Fish; and this course and round they run in this manner of feeding all the days of their Lives. But those People who live thus within the strait narrow Caves near to the Sea-shore, by reason of the plainness and meanness of their Diet, though they are scarce ever Sick, yet are far shorter liv'd than our own Countrymen.

As for those other that live further beyond the Gulf, their way of Living is much more strange, who naturally never covet any Drink, nor are affected with any Passion: For their Lot falling to be in the Deserts, in Places unfit for Humane Habitation, they feed plentifully, by catching of Fish, but matter not any other Food; and in regard they eat their Fish slaby, and almost raw, they are so far from coveting Drink, that they know not what it is to drink. They are therefore contented with what Providence has provided for them; accounting themselves happy in this respect, that they are not affected with that troublesome Passion, the sense of want. And that which is most to be admir'd, is, that they so far exceed all other Men in freedom from boisterous Passions, that what we shall now relate is scarce credible. But many Egyptian Merchants, who in their Voyage through the Red Sea, have arriv'd at the Country of the *Ichthiophages*, have avow'd it to me to be a certain truth, that they are not in the least mov'd with any thing. And *Ptolemy* the Third, who had a great desire to hunt the Elephants that were bred in that Country, sent *Simia*, one of his Friends to view the Place; who being furnish'd with sufficient Provision for his Journey, exactly and diligently observ'd the manner of those Nations lying along the Sea-shore, as *Agatharchides* of *Cnidus* the Historian relates. Amongst other things he says, that the *Ethiopians* in those Parts are not affected with any disturbing Passion; that they never use to drink, nor have the least appetite or inclination thereunto, for the Reasons before mention'd. He affirms moreover, that they have no Converse or Discourse with any Stranger, nor are mov'd or concern'd at the sight of any, but fixing their Eyes upon them, are no more mov'd or affected, than as if no Person at all were near them. Nay, if they be assaulted (he says) with drawn Swords they'll not stir; and though they are hurt and wounded, yet they are not in the least provoked. Neither are the Common People at all concern'd, when any of the rest are hurt or injur'd; but many times when their Wives and Children are kill'd before their Eyes, they stand insensible as if nothing of prejudice were done to them, shewing no sign either of Anger or Compassion; and therefore they say, as they speak not a word, but act a part with a mimic gesture of their Hands, as they use to do upon such an occasion. And that which is most of all to be admir'd, the † Sea Calves (which are very familiar with them) like Men, help them

Gulf of the  
Red Sea.

† *Phoca*.

to catch Fish. These different and distinct People are yet exceeding Faithful one P. 109. to another, in securing one another's Children from harm and prejudice, and preserving their several Habitations from force and incroachment; and though they are of different Stocks, yet they peaceably and affectionately converse one with another, without offering the least injury on either side.

And though this way of Living together be somewhat strange, yet through long custom, and constant use and practice, or because they find it necessary and conducing to their mutual advantage, it is still continu'd among them to this day.

These Nations inhabit not after the manner of the other *Ichthiophages*, but have divers sorts of Dwellings according as their several Circumstances fall out to be; some live in Caves lying most commonly to the North, by which they have the advantage of being refresh'd not only by the depth of the Covert, but by the cooling Breezes of the Northern Air. For those towards the South scorch like a Fiery Furnace, and by reason of the violent heat no Man can endure them. Others that cannot otherwise furnish themselves with Caves that lie Northward, gather the Ribs of Whales (which the Sea casts up in abundance) and then bending them, tie 'em together at both ends, and cover them with Sea-grass, and so rest under those, guarded from the parching heat of the Sun, as by the Cover of a shady Arch; which Art and Contrivance they are taught by their own Necessities.

A Third sort of Lodgings these *Ichthiophages* have are these; about those Places grow abundance of Fir-trees, which are water'd by the Sea, and bear very thick Leaves, and Fruit like unto Chestnuts: The Boughs and Leaves of these Trees, they interlace one within another, and so make for themselves a thick and close Shade, and live merry and jocund Lives, under this their new Canopy, both in Land and in Water at one and the same time, being hereby guarded from the Sun by the shade of the Trees, and the natural heat of the Place being mitigated by the continual Fluctuations of the Sea, and their Bodies refresh'd with the cooling Air of some Winds that blow at certain Seasons. But to proceed as to the Fourth sort of Dwellings.

In this place there has been from the beginning of Time, a vast heap of Moss, like a Mountain, cast up by the Sea, which is so firm by the constant heat of the Sun, that its become solid and cemented together with Sand. In this they dig Caves of a Man's height, that part over-head they leave for a Roof, but below they make long Passages or Galleries to go in or out, one over against another. Here they abide with ease, protected from the heat of the Sun; and about the Time the Tide comes in, out they start, and then for that time employ themselves in Fishing; and at the ebbing of the Tide, after they have fed deliciously together upon the Fish they have caught, they fly again to their several Caves. They bury their Dead only at the time of Low-Water; and at that time they cast their Carcasses upon the Shore, and there let them lie uncover'd, to be carry'd away by the next Tide. And so after all, having spent all their Days in a strange and unusual Course and way of Living, they themselves at last in their Burials become Food for the Fishes.

But there's one Nation of the *Ichthiophages* whose Habitations are so strange, that inquisitive Men are very much pulled about them. For some of them dwell upon steep and dangerous hollows which time out of mind have been inaccessible to Mankind, as far as appears: For over their Heads are exceeding high Rocks, rugged and steep every way; and on both sides they are blockt up with unpassable Precipices; and before, the Sea is a Guard and Boundary to them, so that the best Footman cannot come at them. Neither have they any use or so much as P. 110. knowledge of any Boats or Ships as we have. Hence (the thing being so intricate and doubtful) we may justly conclude that they are \* *Aborigines*, and were ever \* There at the first, and never else-  
for as much as the perfect Knowledge of things of this nature are far above our Comprehension we may easily conclude, that those know but little, who are the most inquisitive, and soaring so high as to know all; who may perhaps tickle Mens Ears with a probable Fancy, but never really attain to the Knowledge of the Truth.

O

C H A P.

## CHAP. II.

**Chelonophages:** *The Manner of taking Sea Tortoises. The Cetivores or Whale Eaters. The Sea Coasts over against Babylon; their Manner of taking of Fish. The Rizophages or Root Eaters. Those call'd Spermatophages and Hylophages, Hylogones or Hunters; their taking of wild Beasts: The Elephant Fighters; how they are taken: The Simoes, Struthophages, Acridophages or Locust Eaters; their miserable Deaths. Cynomolges: The Country of the Troglodites. Wild Beasts: The Terrible Wild Bull: Serpents; That great one brought alive to Alexandria.*

\*Shellfish-eaters. **S**omething likewise is to be spoken of the \*Chelonophages, to shew the whole Course and Manner of their way of living.

There are a vast number of Islands in the Ocean near to the Continent, very small and of a low Situation, barren both as to Tillage and the natural Fruits of the Earth. Amongst these Islands (because they are so near one to another) there are no Storms or Tempests: For the Force of the Waves are broke by the Promontories of these Islands that shoot out into the Sea, and therefore abundance of \*Sea Tortoises lye in and about these Places, seeking Relief under the Cover of this calm and quiet Shelter. In the Night they lye at the bottom of the Water that feeds, but in the Day time appear above Water in that Part of the Sea that flows through the midst of the Islands, and lye sleeping with their Shells erect, expos'd to the Sun, and seem to resemble a little Skiff turn'd with the Keel upwards; for they are of a wonderful Bigness, no less than a small Fisher's Boat.

The Barbarians that inhabit these Islands, taking the Opportunity, quietly and silently swim to these Sea Tortoises, and assailing them on both sides; some they thrust forward to the Shoar, others they lift up till they have turn'd them upon their Backs; then they that are on each side guide and direct the Creature to land like a Ship by the Stem, lest the Tortoise should turn it self again, and so by its natural Strength in swimming escape from them into the Sea: And while they are thus employ'd, one of the Company swims to Shoar before with a long Rope ty'd at one end to the Fish, and then draws him to Land, those that assisted at the taking of him following close after. When he's brought into the Island, they fry the Fish a little while in the Sun, and then feed upon it merrily together. The Shells being in shape like to Boats are very useful to the Inhabitants; for they use them both to fall in to the Continent to get fresh Water; and likewise for Roofs to cover their Cottages, turning the hollow Parts downwards. So that Nature's Bounty has provided for them by one Gift many useful Advantages as Food, Vessels, Shipping and Habitations.

Not far off from these upon the Sea Shoar in the Continent dwell other Barbarians far different from the others in their way of living; for they feed upon \*Whales cast up by Chance by the Sea. Sometimes they have Plenty of Food by Reason of the vast Proportion of these Creatures; but at other times for want of them they are almost starv'd; and are forc'd through want of Food to gnaw Pieces of old stinking Bones, and to suck the Ends of the rotten Ribs.

So many are the Nations of the Ethiopians who feed upon Fish; and this is the manner of their living, concluding this Account in a brief and summary way.

But the Sea Coasts over against the Province of Babylon border upon a fruitful Country abounding in all sorts of Fruit-trees, where there is such Plenty of Fish, that they are more than the Inhabitants can consume: For upon the Sea shoar they set such a number of Canes, and so interwoven one within another, that they are like to a Net spread all along by the Sea-side. In every of which Works, there are many little Portals wrought and interlac'd with Reeds, and are toss'd this way and that way with an easy Motion. These open by the Tide, when the Sea flows in

in upon the Land, and when it returns into the Channel they shut again. So that through these Portals with the Efflux of the Sea the Fish slip every day, and when it ebbs they are left behind, because they cannot pass with the Water through those Canes thus knit and wrought together: And therefore near to the Sea-side sometimes may be seen Heaps of Fish panting for want of Water, which those that have the Care and Oversight of this Business, gather and carry away. Hence P. 111. they have both Plenty of Food, and raise a large Revenue beside. Some of the Inhabitants, when the Shoar is dry and the Country lies flat, draw broad Sluces from the Sea many Furlongs to their Cottages, at the ends of which they place Weirs made of Twigs, which open when the Tide comes in, and shut again when the Sea goes out; And then the Water flowing through the narrow Mouths of the Portals, the Fish remain behind in the Sluces, and there they take out every time as many as they have occasion to use.

Having gone through all those People bordering upon the Sea-coasts as far as from the Province of Babylon to the Red-Sea, we shall now proceed to give an Account of the other Nations.

In Ethiopia above Egypt near to the River Asa, inhabit a People call'd Rizophages, Rizophages; who get up the Roots of the Canes that grow in the Marishes, and first wash them very clean: Then they bruise and pound 'em with Stones till they are soft and pliant; afterwards they lay a handful of 'em in the Sun till they are broil'd, and this is the Food they live upon all their days. But tho' they live in Plenty and are at constant Peace one with another, yet they are miserably infested and often fallen upon by the Lyons that abound in those Parts: For the Air being scorching hot, they come out of the Deserts into the Rizophages Country, both for shelter from the Heat, and to hunt the lesser Beasts for Prey; so that when the Ethiopians come out of the Marishes they are torn in Pieces by these Creatures; for being unarm'd they are unable to withstand the Strength of the Lyons: And the whole Nation would certainly be utterly destroy'd if Providence had not provided a Remedy in this Case; for about the beginning of the Dog-days, when there's not the least Wind, there comes in such a Multitude of Gnats (larger than those that are commonly seen) that the Inhabitants are forc'd to fly into the Marishes and so avoid them: And the Lyons partly tormented by their biting and stinging of 'em, and partly terrify'd with their humming and buzzing run far away out of the Country.

Next to these are those Nations call'd Hylophages and Spermatophages. The last of these gather in great Plenty Fruits which fall from the Trees in the Summer time, and so feed on them without taking any further Pains. The rest of the Year they feed upon a certain sweet Herb which grow in the shady Valleys: Which being a solid Plant, and having a Stalk like to a Turnip, it sufficiently supplies the want of other necessary Food.

But the Hylophages, together with their Wives and Children, go into the Fields Hylophages; and climb the Trees, and feed upon the Buds and tender Branches; and by constant Usage and Practice are so nimble in getting up to the Top of the highest Branch that it seems almost incredible. They skip from Tree to Tree like so many Birds, and mount up upon the slenderest Branches without the least Hazard. For being very slender and light body'd People, if their Feet fail, they catch hold with their Hands; nay, if they fall down from the very Top they are so light they get no harm. They easily chew every juicy Twig of the Tree, and as easily concoct them. They always go naked, and make use of their Wives promiscuously, and therefore all their Children they look upon to be common amongst them. They sometimes quarrel one with another for Places of Habitation; Their Arms are Clubs, with which they both defend themselves and pound in Pieces their conquer'd Enemy. Many of them are often famish'd to Death when they grow P. 112. blind, being depriv'd of so necessary a Member for the procuring of Suffenance.

The next adjoining Country is inhabited by the Ethiopian \*Hylogones call'd \*Hylogones, Hunters, who are indeed but few, but live after a peculiar and strange manner. Born in the answerable to their Name; for the Land being infested with multitudes of wild Beasts, is very terrible to live in, and very little running Water is to be found; therefore for fear of the Beasts the Inhabitants sleep all Night in Trees; and in the Morning they go to the Pools of Water with their Arms, where they hide themselves among the Boughs, and spy in the mean time out of the Trees: Then when

when the Sun grows hot, the wild *Bulls* and *Leopards*, and a great Number of other wild Beasts come running to the Waters (being scorcht with Heat and Thirst) and do so gorge themselves with drinking, that they are ready to burst, upon which the *Ethiopians* leap out of the Trees and set upon the Beasts (that can scarcely stir or move) with Clubs burnt at the end, Stones and Darts, and kill 'em with ease: Thus dividing themselves into Companies, they finish their Pursuit, and feed together upon the Prey they have caught: Very rarely it is that any of them are kill'd, even by the fiercest or strongest of them; but by slight they overcome might. If they miss of their Prey, they wash the Skins of those they have formerly taken, and lay them upon a Fire made for the Purpose, and scorching off the Hair under the Ashes, and dividing the Skin amongst themselves, with this hard Fare they satisfy their Hunger. They teach the Boys to cast Darts exactly to hit a Mark, and if they miss, they suffer them not to eat. And by this Means (through pinching Hunger) they become excellent Archers.

Elephant fight-  
ers.

Not far from these, towards the *West* inhabit the *Ethiopians*, that are call'd *Elephantomachies*. They dwell in large and woody Forests; where from the Tops of the highest Trees they diligently observe the Motions and Walks of the *Elephants*. But they set not upon the intire Troops at once (for that were to little Purpose) but with wonderful Courage single them out as they come near to them. For when the Beast approaches to the right side of the Tree, where he that watches for him lyes hid, just as the *Elephant* pass's by, he catches hold of his Tail with his Hands, and clasps his Feet close to his left Thigh: Then with his right Hand he lays hold of a sharp Ax (bound upon his Shoulder and managable by one Hand) and with that gives him one Wound after another whereby he cuts the Nerves and Sinews of the *Elephant's* right Ham, guiding and governing his Body in the mean time by his right Hand. This Feat is perform'd with that admirable Quickness and Activity, as if the Combat had been design'd to be ended no otherwise than by the Loss of one of their Lives. For what could be expected (since the Nature of the thing cannot admit of any other Conjecture) but either the Man must dye or the Beast be overcome? The Beast being thus Hamstrung, not able to turn himself round by reason of the Slowness of his Motion, sinks sometimes on that side where he is wounded and falls down, and together with himself kills the *Ethiopian*. Sometimes the *Elephant* dashes the Man against a Tree or a Stone, and with his Weight presses upon him till he has kill'd him. Some of the *Elephants* overmaster'd (through the Smart and Torment of their Wounds) never regard him that wounds them, but run so long up and down the Plain, till the *Ethiopian* behind by his continual hacking and cutting in one and the same place, cuts his Sinews in pieces, and at length altogether disables him and brings him down: Whereupon the *Ethiopians* run in flocking, and cutting of Collaps of his Flesh while he is yet alive, feed and feast themselves merrily together.

P. 113.  
The Manner  
of taking Ele-  
phants.

Some of the neighbouring *Ethiopians* take the *Elephants* without any Danger of their Lives at all, overcoming Force by Slight. For this Creature when he is full, after feeding, differs from all other four-footed Beasts in disposing of himself to Sleep. For he cannot bend his Knees and lye down, but sleeps leaning his Body to the side of a Tree; so that the Tree by his frequent resort to it and pressing upon it, withers and rots; there being therefore many Signs and Footsteps of the *Elephant's* Walks by which the Hunters of this Prey discover where he rests himself, they having found out the Tree, saw it a little above the Ground till it be almost ready to fall, then rubbing out the Marks of their Feet they go away before the *Elephant* comes there, who afterwards in the Evening being full fed, makes to his usual Resting-place; and as soon as he leans with the Weight of his whole Body to the Tree, down it falls, and the Beast along with it, and there lyes all Night with his Heels upward, for he cannot possibly rise. As soon as it's day, they that saw'd the Tree come to the Place, and there kill the poor Creature without any Hazard, and build themselves Huts, where they stay till they have eaten him up.

Simoes.  
Struthophages.

Next to these Nations upon the *West* inhabit those *Ethiopians* call'd *Simoes*: To the *South* lye the Nation of the *Struthophages*; for among them is a sort of Bird of a mixt Nature, partly a Fowl and partly a Beast, and thence it has its Name. She's little less than the greatest Hart: Nature has form'd her with a long Neck, a round Body with Wings, but a tender and small Head, yet she has strong Thighs and Legs, and her Feathers are fork; and she's so heavy and unwieldy that she cannot

cannot fly above the Earth; but she runs along with that Swiftnes that she scarce touches the Ground. With a brisk gale of Wind she mounts up her Wings and makes forward as swift as a Ship with her Sails spread under Sayl. Against the Pursuer she defends her self with flinging of Stones; which she throws with that Violence out of her Feet as out of a Sling; but when the Wind is low, her Wings flag, and so being depriv'd of that natural Help, she's easily taken. There are a great Number of those Birds; and by divers Arts and Devices the *Barbarians* easily take Multitudes of them, and feed upon their Flesh and make use of their Skins both for Vestments and Coverlets for Beds.

But when these *Struthophages* are set upon by the *Ethiopians* call'd *Simoes*, for Arms they use the Horns of the † *Oryxes*, with which they repel the Assaults of their Enemies. For they are very great and sharp at the Ends, and these sort of Beasts do there so abound that their Horns are found scatter'd up and down, and so they become of special use to the Inhabitants.

† The *Oryx* is a Beast as big as a  
Roe-buck, which has a Horn as  
sharp as it will pierce Brafs.

A little distant from these are the *Acridophages*, bordering upon the Deserts; *Acridophages*, lesser they are than other Men, of lean and meager Bodies, and exceeding black. Locust-eaters.  
In these Parts in the time of the Spring the *South* Winds rise high and drive an infinite Number of Locusts out of the Desert, of an extraordinary Bigness, furnish'd with most dirty and nasty colour'd Wings; and these are plentiful Food and Provision for them all their days. They have a strange and peculiar way of catching of them; for in their Country there's a large and deep Vale extending far in P. 114: length for many Furlongs together, all over this they lay Heaps of Wood and other combustible Matter, of which they have Plenty in every Place, and when the Swarms of Locusts are by the Force of the Winds driven thither, then some of the Inhabitants go to one Part of the Valley and some to another, and set the Grass and other combustible Matter on Fire, which was before thrown among the Piles; whereupon arises a great and suffocating Smoke, which so stifles the Locusts, as they fly over the Vale, that they go not much further before they fall down dead to the Ground. This Destruction of them is continu'd for many days together, so that they lye in great Heaps: The Country being full of Salt, they gather these Heaps together and season 'em sufficiently with this Salt, which gives them an excellent Relish, and preserves them a long time sweet without the least Putrefaction, so that they have Food ever ready at hand from these Insects during all the rest of the Year: For they neither concern themselves with Flesh or Fish (being far remote from the Sea) nor have any other Provision for their Support and Sustainance. They are a little sort of People, very swift of Foot, but exceeding short liv'd, for they that live the longest never exceed forty: And as the Manner of their Death is strange and wonderful, so it's sad and most miserable: For when they grow old, wing'd Lice breed in their Flesh, not only of divers Sorts but of horrid and ugly Shapes. This Plague begins first at the Belly and Breast; and in a little time eats and consumes the whole Body. He that is seiz'd with this Distemper, first begins to itch a little, as if he had the Scab, Pleasure and Trouble being mixt together. But afterwards when the Lice begin to break out at the Skin, abundance of putrid Matter (accompany'd with intolerable sharp Pain) issues out with them. Hereupon the sick Person so tears himself in Pieces with his own Nails, that he sighs and groans most lamentably, and while he is thus scratching of himself, the Lice come pouring out in such Abundance one after another as out of a Vessel full of Holes, and thus they miserably close and end their Days. Whether this proceeds from the Nature of their Food or the Temper of the Air is uncertain.

Their misera-  
ble Death.

Upon this Nation there borders a large Country, rich in fair Pastures, but desert and uninhabited; not that there never were any People there, but that formerly when it was inhabited, an immoderate Rain happen'd which bred a vast Company of Spiders and Scorpions: And (as they write) these Creatures did so increase that tho' at the first the whole Nation attempted to destroy these implacable Enemies of their Country, yet they were not able to master them (for whosoever was bit or stung with them, immediately fell down dead) so that not knowing where to abide, or how to get Food, they were forc'd to fly to some other Place for Relief. And this is not at all incredible, for we are assur'd by very good and substantial Historians, that far more strange and wonderful Things than those have happen'd in the World. For in *Italy* Field-mice bred in such vast Numbers, that



P. 115.

that they forc'd the Inhabitants out of the Country. In *Media* great Flocks of Sparrows ate up all the standing Corn, so as the People were forc'd to remove elsewhere. The People call'd *Autariats*, were forc'd by Frogs bred in the Clouds, which pour'd down upon them instead of Rain, to forsake their Country, and fly to these Parts where they are now settl'd. And who is there that is not well acquainted by Ancient Histories, how among those many Labours *Hercules* undertook to eternize his Name, his driving out those devouring Birds out of the Marishes of *Symphalides* was one? And some Cities of *Lybia* were altogether depopulated by Lyons, breaking in upon them. And these Instances we have given to convince those that are apt to question whatsoever Historians relate that seem strange and unusual. But to return to the orderly Course of our History.

*Cynomones*, or  
*Cynomolges*,  
Dog-hunters.

The Southern Border is inhabited by Men whom the *Grecians* call *Cynomones*; but by the neighbouring *Barbarians* they are call'd in their own Country Language *Wild Ethiopians*. They wear long Beards, and keep up numbers of fierce Dogs to get them Food. For from the beginning of the Summer Solstice to the middle of Winter, an innumerable number of *Indian Oxen* come into their Country; the Reason of it is unknown. For its uncertain whether they fly from cruel wild Beasts, which in Troops fell upon them, or that they do it for want of Pasture; or upon some other Accident (the Effect of Nature, the Parent of all Wonders) which Man's Reason cannot comprehend. These Oxen are so numerous, that the Inhabitants are not able to master them; therefore they loose their Dogs upon them, and by hunting 'em take many, of which they eat some fresh, and others they salt up.

Many other Beasts they kill with these masty Dogs, and by this Means live upon Flesh. The Nations that lye furthest South live the Lives of Beasts under the Shapes of Men.

\* Shepherds.

But it yet remains to speak of two other Nations; the *Ethiopians* and the *Troglodites*: But of the *Ethiopians* mention is made elsewhere, and therefore now we shall treat of the *Troglodites*. The *Grecians* call them \* *Nomades*, for they live Pastoral Lives in the Manner of Shepherds; and are divided into Tribes under a Monarchical Government, and enjoy their Wives and Children in common; except only the Wife of the King; yet if any of them happen to lye with her, he's only fin'd by the King in a certain Number of Sheep.

When the *Etesian* Winds blow (at which time there falls abundance of Rain) they feed upon Milk and Blood mingl'd together, and boil'd for a little time. Afterwards when the Pastures are burnt up with the scorching Heat of the Sun, they fly into the low Marishes, where they often fight one with another for convenient Pastures for their Flocks: Those Cattle that grow old or are sick, they knock on the Head, and eat them; and from these always they have their Food and Sustainance: And therefore they never call any Father and Mother, but only a Bull, an Ox, a Goat or a Sheep, of which they call the Males Fathers, and the Females Mothers, because they have their daily Food from these and not from their Parents. Their ordinary Drink is a Liquor strain'd out of the Plant call'd \* *Palurus*: But the Drink of the Noblemen and Persons of Quality, is made of the Juice of a Flower no better than the wort of our Wines. Because of their Cattle they often shift and remove from one Pasture to another, and are very cautious and careful not to stay long in one Place.

\* Bearing a  
red Fruit.

Circumcision.

Their whole Bodies are naked, except about their Loyns, which they cover with Beasts Skins. All the *Troglodites* are circumcis'd like the *Egyptians*, except those who by reason of some Accident are call'd Cripples; for these only, of all those that inhabit these *Streights*, have from their Infancy that Member (which in others is only circumcis'd) wholly cut off with a Razor. Among the *Troglodites* those call'd *Megabareans* for Arms bear round Shields made of Ox raw Hides, and Clubs bound round with Iron at the thick ends; the rest are arm'd with Bows and Spears.

P. 116.

When they are dead they tie them Neck and Heels with the Twigs and Branches of the Plant *Palurus*; then they carry the Body to the Top of a Hill, where with great Sport and Laughter they pelt it with Stones till it be covered over; and then they stick up a Goats-Horn upon the Heap, and so leave it without the least Sense of Pity or Compassion. They fight not one with another out of any spleen or Rage one against another, like the *Grecians*, but merely for their flourishing

flourishing Pastures. In the beginning of their Fights they make their Onsets with throwing of Stones; after some Wounds given on both Sides they fall to it with their Bows and Arrows, whereupon great Numbers are slain in a short time. For by long Experience they become good Marksmen, and being all naked are expos'd to every Shot. At length their old Women by their Intreaties put an end to their Conflicts (whom they greatly reverence, for it's unlawful to do them the least Harm) and therefore as soon as they see them come towards them, they cease casting their Darts immediately, and all are quiet.

When they grow so old that they cannot follow the Flocks, they tie themselves by their Necks to an Oxen Tail, and so put an end to their days: And if any defer his Death, any one as a Friend may first admonish him, and then if he does it not, the other may cast a Rope about his Neck and strangle him. In the like manner its lawful to put to Death any that become lame, or are seiz'd with any desperate and incurable Distemper. For they count it the highest and greatest Offence for any one to love his Life when he is able to do nothing worth living. And therefore all the *Troglodites* are of sound Bodies and of a strong and healthful Age, none exceeding Threescore. But this shall suffice concerning the *Troglodites*. Yet if this Account seem strange to any, and this Manner of living incredible, let but the Climate of *Scythia* be compar'd with that of the *Troglodites*, and then this our Relation may easily gain Belief. For there's so great a Difference between our Climate and theirs of which we write, that the different Natures being weigh'd and consider'd distinctly are scarce credible. For in some Places of *Scythia* by the Extremity of Cold the greatest Rivers are so frozen, that vast Armies and Chariots may pass over them; and Wine and other Liquors do so congeal that they must be cut with Knives and Hatchets. And most strangely and wonderfully Mens Fingers and Toes drop off with rubbing against their Cloaths, and their Eyes grow dark and dim. Neither can the Fire cast any Warmth or Heat; and by the Force of Cold even brazen Statues are burst asunder; and at these seasons they say the Clouds are so thick and gross, that there's neither Thunder nor Lightning in those Parts. Many other Things there happen which seem incredible to the ignorant, but are intolerable to them that feel them by Experience. But in the utmost Coasts of *Egypt* and the *Troglodites* the Sun is so scorching hot at Mid-day that two standing together cannot see each other by reason of the Thickness of the Air. Neither is it safe for any to go without Shoes in these Parts, for if they do the Soles of their Feet are presently blister'd all over: And except Men have something ready to drink to quench their Thirst, they forthwith faint and dye, the violence of the heat quickly exhaling all the moisture out of a Man's Body: And moreover, if any do put Meat and Water into a Brazen Pot, and set it in the open Sun, it's presently boil'd without Fire and Fuel. But the Inhabitants of both these Countries are so far from seeking to avoid these uncomfortable Circumstances, that they chuse rather to be as it were ever dying here, than to be forc'd to live another sort of Life elsewhere. And thus every Country is belov'd by its own natural Inhabitants, and a long usage, even from the time of Childhood, overcomes the inconveniences of an intemperate Climate. These great differences of P. 117. Climates are sometimes not far asunder; for from the Lake *Meotis* (where some of the *Scythians* inhabit, in the midst of extrem Cold, and biting Frost,) many with a fair Wind sail to *Rhodes* in Ten Days time; thence in Four Days more, they reach to *Alexandria*; thence crossing the River *Nile*, they recover *Ethiopia* (most commonly) the Tenth Day; so that it's not above Four and Twenty Days sail from the coldest to the hottest Climates in the World. And therefore it's no wonder that there's such diversity of Food, Manners and Bodies so far differing from ours, when there's so great a Contrariety of Climates in so small a distance one from another.

Having given a distinct account of Nations, and their strange and unusual Manners and Customs; something now is to be said particularly concerning the wild Beasts bred in those Countries.

There's bred in *Ethiopia*, a Creature, call'd from the nature of the Beast, a *Rhinoceros*, for its Courage and Strength equal with the Elephant, but not so tall. His Skin is exceeding hard, and of the colour of Box. He has a flat Horn growing out a little above his Nostrils as hard as Iron. He's always at war with the Elephant for his Pasture, and for that purpose whets his Horn against a great Stone; in the Conflict he gets under the Belly of the Elephant, and cuts and gashes him, as if



if it were with a Sword; and by this means his Enemy bleeds to death, and thus he destroys many of them. But if the Elephant prevent him from coming under his Belly, he catches the Rhinoceros up in his Trunk, and easily overcomes him, being far stronger in Body, and wounding deeper with the Strokes of his Tusks.

\* *Sphinges* are bred near to the *Troglodites* in *Ethiopia*, not much unlike those which the Linnæans draw, save that they differ only in being rough. They are of a gentle nature, very docile, apt to learn any thing presently that is taught them.

† *Cynocephales*, Those that are call'd † *Cynocephales*, resemble ugly fac'd Men, and are continually snarling and grumbling. This Creature is exceeding curst, never to be tam'd, and from his Eye-brows looks with a most furlly Countenance. The Females are extraordinary remarkable, for having their Privy Parts continually hanging down out of their Body.

\* *Cepus*. The Beast call'd \* *Cepus*, so nam'd from the beauty of his Body, and the comeliness of Proportion. He has the Face of a Lion, and in all other Parts is like to a Panther, except that for his bigness he is as large as a Deer. Of all these strange Beasts none's so fierce as the Wild Bull, which Feeds upon Flesh, and is altogether invincible: he's larger than any tame Bull, and as Swift as any Horse, and his Mouth is Wide even up to his Eyes: He's exceeding red, his Eyes gray than a Lions, and Sparkling in the Night like Fire. His Horns have a wonderful property, for he can move 'em as well as his Ears, and when he Fights keeps them fast and immovable. His Hair contrary to all other Beasts, stands on end, He's so exceeding Fierce that he'll set upon the strongest Creature whatsoever, and Feeds upon the Flesh of such as he destroys. He destroys the Flocks and Herds of the Inhabitants, and in a terrible manner Fights with Troops of Shepherds and whole Armies of Dogs at once. It's said his Skin is impentetrable; and therefore tho many have attempted to Kill him, yet none were ever able to effect it. If he fall into a Pit, or be taken any other way by Snares or Ginns laid for him, he Choaks and Stiffles himself with his unruly Rage, and will not suffer any Man to come near him tho never so gently: And therefore the *Troglodites* justly account this Beast the strongest of all other; to whom Nature has given the stoutness of a Lion, the swiftness of a Horse, and the strength of a Bull; and which cannot be conquer'd with the Sword, which subdues all other things.

*Crocus*. There's another Creature among the *Ethiopians* call'd a *Crocus*, of a mixt nature, between a Dog and a Wolf, more fierce than them both, and exceeding all others for his Tearing and Biting. Let the Bones be never so great, he presently grafhes them in Pieces and digests them immediately as soon as they come into his Stomach. Some Historians (who love to tell strange things) report that this Beast will imitate the Voice and Speech of a Man, which we cannot in the least credit.

*Serpents*. The Inhabitants bordering upon the Deserts, say that there are in these Parts divers sorts of an incredible bigness; for those that say they have seen some a hundred † Cubits long, are lookt upon to be Liers, not only by me, but by every one else. But to gain the more credit to their fabulous Relation, they add a Story far more absurd and improbable. For they say, that when these vast Creatures lye rould up in a Round in the open Plain, every Circle lyeing one upon another, they seem like Hills to them that are at a distance. But who can easily believe there are any such monstrous Creatures?

† 50 Yards. But we shall say something of the greatest Serpents (that ever were seen) which were brought to *Alexandria* in Nets, discouraging by the way of the manner of the hunting and taking them.

For \* *Ptolemy* the Second being very much given to the hunting of Elephants, for that purpose encourag'd with great Rewards many that were skilful Hunters of the strongest wild Beasts, and not sparing Costs (in gratifying the pleasure he took in this kind) he got together great multitudes of Elephants, which he train'd up for his Wars; by which means many strange Beasts which were never seen before, became known to the *Grecians*.

Upon these Considerations some of the Huntsmen, knowing the generosity and bounty of the King in his Rewards for things of this nature, agreed together with the hazard of their Lives to bring if it were but one of these monstrous Serpents, alive

alive to the King to *Alexandria*. It was a bold and difficult undertaking; but Fortune crown'd the Enterprize, and Prosperity effected the Attempt. They spy'd a Serpent lyeing in the standing Pools Thirty Cubits long, still and quiet (as it used to do at all other times, save when he spy'd any Beast come to the Water to drink, and then he suddainly leapt out, and with his wide Jaws, and the winding himself round about their Bodies, held them so fast as that they could never escape.)

Hereupon these persons considering he was so very long, and naturally dull and slow, conceiv'd some hopes of catching him in Gins and Chains, having all things ready and prepar'd for the purpose; but the nearer they came to him, the more they were terrify'd, and when they saw his Eyes kindle like sparks of Fire, his Tongue flapping about his Jaws, his terrible Hissing, the sharpness of his Scales, his rulling among the Reeds and Bushes when he began to lift himself, the greatness of his terrible Teeth, his horrible Aspect and high Round whereunto he had wound himself, they grew wan and pale with excessive fear, and with trembling Hands cast the Gin upon his Tail; upon which, as soon as it toucht him, the Monster rould'd about with a terrible hiss, and lifting up himself above the head of the First that approacht him, he snapt him up, and tore him in Pieces. The Second he catcht by the winding of his Tail at a great distance when he was making away, and (winding himself round him) held him fast round the middle of his Belly. Hereupon the rest were so affrighted, that away they fled; however they did not so leave the Monster, for the hopes of the King's bounty overcame the fear of the imminent danger; and therefore what they could not do by Force they endeavour'd to effect by Art, making use of this following Contrivance. They made a Toil of Bulrushes, in shape like to a Bofom Net, large enough to receive and hold the Beast; observing therefore his Hole, and the time when he went out to Feed, and when he return'd, as soon as he was gone forth to hunt for his usual Prey, they stopt up the mouth of his Den with great Stones and Earth, and near to it dug another Hole, and there Plac'd the Toil made of Bulrushes just over against the Mouth of the Hole, that the Entrance might be plain and open. Then as he return'd from Feeding, the Darters, Slingers and a great Number of Horse-men with Trumpeters and other Assailants set upon him, and the Monster (as he came nearer to them) prickt up his Head far above the Heads of the Horse-men, but none of the whole Troop of Hunters durst come near him, being made cautious by the former misfortune; but many cast Darts at him all at once at a great distance; so that by the sight of the Horses, multitude of great Dogs, and the noise of Trumpets, they terrify'd the Beast, and pursu'd him cautiously by degrees, till he came to his Hold, left by pressing too hard and close upon him, he should be too much provok'd and irrag'd.

Now approaching near to the mouth of the Den, before prepar'd for him, they all at once made a great noise with beating upon their Arms; and so with such a multitude of Men, and the noise and sound of Trumpets, they exceedingly terrify'd the Monster, who not finding his former Hold, and fearing the Hunters, flies into the mouth of that which was open and near at hand. In the mean time while he was filling the Net, by rouling of himself round in it, some forthwith rid up with full speed to the Place, who (before the Beast could wind up himself) ty'd up the mouth of the Net, which was to the Top made very long on purpose for quickness of dispatch in this business. Then with all speed they put Roulers under the massy weight of the Net, to lift it up, and so drew it forth. The Serpent being thus shut up, his most dreadfully, gnawing the Bulrushes with his Teeth, and toiling himself to and fro as if he were just leaping out of the Net, which the Hunters exceedingly fearing he would do, drew him out upon the ground, and by often pricking him in the Tail, caus'd him to snap and bite there where he was most sensible of pain. At length they brought him to *Alexandria*, and presented the Beast to the King; a most strange Monster, and almost incredible. And to admiration this Creature was afterwards made tame: For keeping him low in want of Food, he abated in his fierceness, so as by degrees to be very gentle. *Ptolemy* liberally rewarded the Hunters; and kept and fed the Serpent thus tam'd; a most wonderful sight to all Strangers that travell'd into his Kingdom.

P. 120.

It may not therefore be judg'd altogether incredible (or accounted for a Fable) what the *Ethiopians* have related, since so vast a Monster has been expos'd to open view. For they affirm that there have been seen Serpents amongst them of that extraordinary bigness, that they have not only devour'd Cows and Bulls, and other Beasts of that size, but have even fought with Elephants themselves: For they so wrap themselves round their Thighs, and hold them so fast, that they are not able to move or stir, and pricking up their heads from under the Elephants Trunk, and looking direct upon them full in the Face with the fiery Rays that dart out of their Eyes, strike them blind, so that they fall down to the Ground as if they were struck with a flash of Lightning, and when they are down they tear them in Pieces.

\* Red Sea.

And now since we have given a clear and sufficient account of *Ethiopia* and *Troglodites*, and the bordering Countries as far as to the Torrid Zone, and of the Southern Coasts and Climates of the Red Sea, and the *Atlantick Ocean*, we shall proceed to the Description of the other parts bordering upon the \* *Arabian Gulf*, which we have learnt partly from the publick Records in *Alexandria*, and partly from those that have seen the Places themselves. For this part of the inhabited World, as likewise the *British Isles*, and the Places lying far to the North, are the least known of any other. But we shall describe those Northern parts which border upon the Frigid Zone, together with the *British Isles*, when we come to treat of the acts of *Caius Caesar*, who enlarg'd the Bounds of the Roman Empire, as far as to those parts, and by his means we come to the Knowledge of all those Countries which were altogether unknown to us before.

## CHAP. III.

*A Description of the Coasts and Countries on both sides the Arabian Gulf, or Red Sea. The Perfumes of Arabia the Happy. The Fortunate Islands. A Description of part of Lybia: The Spectras near the Syrtes.*

\* The Red Sea.

**T**he \* *Arabian Gulf* (as it's call'd) empties it self into the Southern Ocean, and stretches out many Furlongs in length; where it falls into the Sea its both bounded with *Arabia* and *Troglodites*. It's breadth both at the Mouths, and where it's lost in the Sea, is about Fifteen Furlongs. But from the Port of *Pennormus*, the opposite Shoar, is one Days failing: The greatest breadth is at Mount *Tyreus*, and *Macaria*, where the Sea is very rough and tempestuous; nor can Land be seen from one side to another; from thence it grows narrower, till it fall into the Ocean.

† That is, next the Ocean.

\* Westward.

In the Sea are many great Islands, between which the Passage for Ships is very narrow, and the Water very rough. And this in short is the Situation of this Gulf. We shall begin at the † utmost Parts of this Sea, and describe the Coasts on both sides, and what is remarkable in each, as if we were failing along.

And first, we shall give an account of the Coast on the \* Right Hand, the Seat of the *Troglodites*: The *Troglodites* take up all this part as far as to the vast Deserts. All along the Shoar on this right side from the City of *Asinoe*, Mariners meet with many Rivers of Salt-water, pouring down from the Rocks into the Sea.

After the passing these running Fountains, appears a Mountain in a vast and large Plain of a red Colour, which dazes the Eyes of all those that look earnestly upon it. At the Foot of this Mountain is a Lake, with an Entrance of many windings and turnings into it, known by the Name of † *Asphodites*; in this are Three Islands, Two of which abound with Figs and Olives; but the Third has neither; yet breeds great numbers of those Birds they call *Milecridas*.

† Venus.

\* Argus's Ocean.

From hence you sail through a vast Gulf call'd \* *Filthy*, or *Acathartus*, and near unto it is an exceeding deep Current, making a *Peninsula*, carrying Ships through a narrow straight into the open Sea on the other side. In failing along by these Places, there lies an Island, surrounded with a deep Sea, Four-score Furlongs

longs in length, call'd the \* *Serpents Island*, because that in former times it abound'd with divers sorts of dreadful Serpents; but in after-times, by the diligence of \* *Ophiodotes*, the Kings of *Alexandria*, it was so improv'd, that now there's not the least sign of any such Beast there. But it's not to be omitted for what Reason this Island was with so much charge improv'd: The chief reason was, for that in this Island was found the Topaz, a resplendent Stone, of a delightful Aspect, like to Glass, of a Golden colour, and of admirable brightness; and therefore all were forbidden to set footing upon that Place; and if any landed there, he was presently put to death by the Keepers of the Island. These Keepers were few, and liv'd a most miserable Life. And lest the Stones should be stolen and carry'd off, there was not a Ship left there; and if any by chance pass near to these Places, (out of fear of the King) they sail away as far off as they can. The Provision that is imported, is commonly soon spent, and there's nothing to be had that grows naturally in the Island; and therefore when their Store grows low, all the Inhabitants of the Village sit upon the Shoar, waiting and longing for the arrival of the Provision Ships; and if they stay longer than ordinary, the People are driven to the utmost desperation.

This Stone grows in the Rocks, darken'd by the brightness of the Sun; it's not seen in the Day, but shines bright and glorious in the darkest Night, and discovers it self at a great distance. The Keepers of the Island disperse themselves into several Places to search for this stone, and wherever it appears, they mark the Place, with a great Vessel of largeness sufficient to cover the sparkling Stone; and then in the Day time, go to the Place, and cut out the Stone, and deliver it to those that are Artists in polishing of 'em.

Then failing on further from these Parts, appear many of those Nations call'd the *Ichthyophages*, dispers'd along the Sea-shoar; and many likewise of those *Troglodites* call'd † *Nomades*; several Mountains likewise present themselves in this † Shepherds Course, as far as to the Haven call'd \* *Safe-Port*, which gain'd this Name from \* *Sotera*, some *Grecians* that first sail'd into these Parts, and there arriv'd safe.

Thence passing on, the Gulf begins to grow narrower, and bends its Course towards *Arabia*: And the peculiar property of the Places is such, that both the nature of the Sea, and the Soil seem to be chang'd; for the Land appears very flat and low, without any Hills or Rising Ground, and the Sea seems to be muddy and green all over, and is not above † Two Fathom and an half deep. The † Three Or Greenness there is not ascrib'd to the nature of the Water, but to the abundance of Moss and Sea-Grafs that grows at the bottom, and casts their Colour through the Yards.

This part is very safe and commodious for small Ships with Oars, because the Sea is there very calm, and no roughness of the Waves for many Leagues; and there they take abundance of Fish. But the Mariners that transport Elephants, run into great and desperate Hazards by reason of the strong built Ships they use for that purpose, and the depth of Water they draw. For oftentimes they are so driven by the violence of the Winds, at full Sail in the Night time, that they are either split upon the Rocks, or stranded upon some of the deep sand'd Necks of Land thereabouts; and it's no going for the Mariners out of the Ship, because the Ford is above the height of any Man: Neither can they force the Ship in the least forward with their Poles: And although they throw all overboard but their Victuals; yet (even while they have Provision) they are reduc'd to the utmost Extremities; for neither Island, Promontory or Ship is to be seen P. 122. in these Parts, being desert, and seldom frequented by Mariners.

And to the other Inconveniencies, this further is an Addition, the violent Waves on a sudden raise up such heaps of Sand out of the Channel, and so inclose the Ship, as if Men on purpose had fixt it to some Continent: Being plung'd into this Calamity, at first they only gently and modestly breath out their Complaints to a doleful Wilderness, which regards them not, yet not altogether despairing of deliverance.

For often by the raging working of the Sea, the Ship is mounted up on high above the heaps of Sand, and so the poor Creatures that were in this desperate Condition are unexpectedly (as by some God, assisting them out of an Engin) deliver'd. But if this help from God do not intervene, when their Provision grows low, the stronger throw the weaker overboard, that the Meat that is left may last the longer for the support of those few that remain: But at length, when

when all hope of safety is gone, and Provision spent, these few die far more miserably than those that perish before. For these in a moment of time, give up that Breath which Nature had given them, but those (by prolonging their Misery, and dividing as it were their Sorrows into several parts) dye at last with more lingering Torments. The Ships being in this miserable manner depriv'd of their Pilots and Mariners, continue a long time as so many Solitary Sepulchers; and at length being buried in heaps of Sand, their lofty Masts and Main-Yards remain only Spectacles to move Compassion in them that see them afar off. For by the King's Command, the Monuments of these Misfortunes are not to be touch'd, but are to remain as Sea-marks to Mariners to avoid those dangerous Places. It has been an ancient Report among the *Ichthyophages* (the Inhabitants of those Tracts) continu'd down to them from their Fore-fathers, that by a mighty reflux of the Sea (which hapned in former days) where the Sea is thus green, the whole Gulf became dry Land, and appear'd green all over, and that the Water overflow'd the opposite Shoar, and that all the Ground being thus bare to the very lowest bottom of the Gulf, the Water by an extraordinary high Tide, return'd again into the ancient Channel.

This seems to be the Passage of the *Hyrcanis* over the *Red-Sea*.

\* *Ptolemais*, not in *Phœnicia*, but that bordering upon the *Red-Sea*.

A further Description of the Country of the *Troglodytes*.

The Navigation from \* *Ptolemais* to the Promontory of *Taurus*, has been describ'd when we spoke of *Ptolemy's* Pleasure in hunting of Elephants: From *Taurus* the Sea Coasts turn towards the *East*.

Here from the time of the Summer, to the Winter Solstice, the Sun casts the shadow to the South, contrary to what it does with us. This Country is water'd with Rivers flowing down from the *Psebarian* Mountains (as they are call'd) and is divided into many spacious Plains, which produce Mallows, Cardanum, and extraordinary Palm-Trees, and divers other Fruits of an unfavoury Taste, altogether unknown to us. The South parts of this Country are full of Elephants, wild Bulls, Lions and other wild Beasts. In passing over to this Coast, there lye several Islands in the way, which are altogether barren as to any Fruit that is grateful, but in them are bred strange sorts of Birds, and wonderful to view and observe. From hence sailing forward, the Sea is exceeding deep, and abounds with mighty great Whales, which yet do no harm, unless any (by chance) run upon their erected Finns; for they cannot pursue the Ships, because when they rise up towards the top of the Water, they are struck blind by the brightness and splendour of the Sun. These are the utmost Bounds of *Troglodyta* (known to us) environ'd with the *Psebarian* Promontories.

And now we shall pass over to the other side of the Gulf, and take a view of the Regions lying towards *Arabia*, beginning again at that part of the Sea which is call'd † *Neptunium*, because *Ariston* erected there an Altar in honour of *Neptune*, when *Ptolemy* sent him to discover the *Arabian* Coast as far as to the Ocean. From thence to the Mouth of the Gulf is a place along the Sea-Coast of great esteem among the Inhabitants for the profit it yields them; it's call'd the Garden of Palm-Trees, because they abound there, and are so very fruitful, that they yield sufficient both for pleasure and necessity. But the whole Country next adjoining, is destitute of Rivers and Brooks, and lying to the South, is even burnt up with the heat of the Sun; and therefore \* this fruitful Tract that lies amongst dry and barren Regions (far remote from Tillage and Improvement,) and yet affords such plenty of Food and Provision, is justly by the *Barbarians* dedicated to the Gods. For there are in it many Fountains, and running Streams as cold as Snow, by which means the Region from one side to the other is always green and flourishing, and very sweet and pleasant to the view. In this place there's an ancient Altar of hard Stone, with an Inscription in old and illegible Characters; where a Man and a Woman (that execute here the Priests Office, during their Lives) have the charge of the Grove and Altar. They are Persons of Quality and great Men that abide here, and for fear of the Beasts, have their Beds (they rest upon) in the Trees.

The Mariner passing by this Country of Palms, arrives at an Island near to † Promontory of the Continent, which is call'd † *Sea-Calves*, from the great multitudes of those Creatures that frequent this Place. The Sea here so abounds with them, that it's to the admiration of the Beholders.

The Promontory that shoots out towards this Island, lies over against *Petra* in *Arabia* and *Palestine*. It's said that the *Gerrheans* and *Mineans*, bring out of the higher *Arabia*, Frankincense and other odoriferous Gums into this Island.

The Coast next adjoining, has been anciently inhabited by the *Marranians*; and afterwards by the *Garyndæans* their Neighbours, who got possession in this manner.

At the Festival celebrated every Fifth Year in the Palm Country, a great Con-<sup>destroy the</sup> *Garyndæans* course of the Neighbours meet together from all Parts; both to Sacrifice Stall-fed Camels to the Gods of the Grove; and likewise to carry some of the Spring-water that rises there, back into their own Country, which they say is *Phylic*.

The *Garyndæans* taking the opportunity when the *Marranians* were gone to the Feast, cut the Throats of all those that remain'd at Home, and lay in wait for those that return'd, and in their way homeward, slew all them likewise; and so the Country being by this means depopulated, they divided that fruitful Region, and those rich Pastures for Flocks and Herds, by Lot amongst themselves.

But this Coast has very few Harbours in it by reason of the many vault Mountains that lye all along as they sail; from whence is presented to the view, such variety of Colours, that they afford a most wonderful and delightful Prospect to the Passengers at Sea as they fall along.

The Promontory of *Alainites* next salutes them that sail on forward, full of *Alainites*, Towns and Villages inhabited by the *Arabians* call'd *Nabateans*: They possess *Nabateans*, a large Country all along the Sea-Coast, and go far likewise up into the Land: This Tract is very Populous, and exceeding rich in Cattel. Once they liv'd justly and honestly, content with the Suffenance they had from their Flocks and Herds; but after that the Kings of \* *Alexandria* allow'd liberty to Merchants \* In *Egypt*, to traffick in the *Red-Sea*, they not only rob'd them that were Shipwrack'd, but the *Ptolemies* provided little Skiffs, and acted the Pyrats, and spoil'd all other Merchants that traffick in those Seas, imitating the *Taurians* of *Pontus* in cruelty and inhumanity. But afterwards being beaten in a Fight at Sea by some Gallies sent out against them, they were punish'd according to their Demerits.

After the passing of these Tracts, follows a flat Champain Country, water'd in every part, which (by the advantage of the many Springs and Fountains that are in it) abounds in rich Pastures, and produces great plenty of † *Medica* and † *Agrostis*, *Lotus*, as high as a Man. Here in these Pastures are fed not only an infinite number of Cattel of all sorts, but of wild Camels, Harts, Red and Fallow Deer. This extraordinary Plenty, invites out of the Deserts, Lions, Wolves and Leopards, with whom the Shepherds and Herdsmen are forc'd to have Conflicts Night and Day for the preservation of their Flocks and Herds: And thus the richness of the Country, occasions Mischief and Prejudice. For Nature often distributes her Gifts with a mixture of good and evil.

In sailing further along by this Champain Country, the Gulf offers to the view something strange and wonderful: For it shoots up with a bending Course into the Inland Parts, Five Hundred Furlongs in length, wall'd in on both sides with high and steep Rocks, so that both the Entrance and Passage is very difficult. For the Rocks that lye under Water, so stop up the Entrance, that it's scarce possible to enter into the Gulf, or come out; and by the continual dashing of the Floods with the violence of the Winds beating upon the Shoar, it foams terribly, and rages on every side the Rock.

The People that inhabit these Parts, are call'd *Bizomenians*, and live upon wild Beasts taken in hunting. Here's a Sacred Temple in high veneration among all the *Arabians*.

To the Shoar of these Tracts, are adjoining Three Islands, which have many Ports: The first which is Desert, they say is consecrated to *Isis*. There remain the Foundations of the ancient Buildings and Pillars, whereon are Inscriptions in barbarous Characters; the rest are as much decay'd and ruin'd, yet they are shaded with Olive Trees planted here and there, much different from ours.

Beyond these Islands, there are steep Rocks hard to pass all along the Shoar, for the space of a Thousand Furlongs. For there's neither Port nor Anchorage for Ships, nor any Wood which can afford any necessary Relief to Mariners, be they in never so great wants and extremities. To this Shoar adjoins a Mountain roof'd

The *Arabian* side of the *Red-Sea*.  
† *Neptunium*.  
P. 123.

\* Where the Palm Trees grow.

† *Phocæus* *Insula*.

The

roof'd over with craggy Rocks of a stupendous height; and at the foot, are many sharp Shelves which lye under water; and behind them, many winding Hollows, worn wide by the raging Waves dashing one upon another; and the Sea being very deep, when a Storm beats upon them, and the Water rebounds, they make a noise like a mighty Thunder; and part of the Waves dashing against those huge Rocks, mount up in a Curl, and foam to admiration; and that being swallow'd up within these Caverns, cause such a terrible Whirlpool, that they that are driven (against their wills) near to these Places, are ready to dye for Fear. The *Arabians* call'd *Thamudemians* inhabit this Coast.

Next adjoining to this Perilous Sea, is a mighty great Gulf, which washes many Islands disper'd in it here and there to the view, not much unlike to the

\* Little Islands near *Acarnania* in Greece.

All along this Coast which is very long and broad, lye high Heaps of black Sand.

† Or an *isthmus*, or *Cherfoneus*. \* *Carmatha* Port.

Thence sailing forward, is presented to the view, a † *Peninsula*, where there is the most famous Port of any mention'd by Historians call'd \* *Carmatha*. For it lies under a large Key, where the Gulf as it inclines to the *West*, is not only wonderfully pleasant to the view, but far more commodious than any other.

A Woody Mountain hangs over it a Hundred Furlongs in compass. The Mouth of the Haven is Two Hundred Foot broad, affording a very calm and safe Harbour, where Two Thousand Sail may ride: The Water moreover is exceeding good and sweet, a large River emptying itself into it. In the middle of it lies an Island full of good Water, and fit for gardening. To conclude, it's in every respect like to the Port at *Carthage*, call'd *Carbon*, the Commodiousness of which we shall speak of in its proper place. By reason of the quietness and sweetness of the Water, abundance of Fish come into it out of the Ocean.

P. 125.

Mountains like *Pyramids*.

Sailing forward, appear Five exceeding high Mountains, spiring up like the *Pyramids* of *Egypt*, so close as if they all united into one at the Point: Thence the Gulf appears in a round Form, surrounded with large and high Promontories: In the very middle of which rises a Hill, in form of a Table, upon which stand three Temples of a wonderful Height, dedicated to Gods unknown indeed to the *Greeks*, but in great honour and veneration with the Inhabitants. Hence the Coast shoots out forward a long way, abounding with Fountains and fresh Water. On this Coast is the Mountain *Chabrus*, cover'd over with divers shady Woods. The Country lying at the Foot of the Mountain, is inhabited by *Arabians*, call'd *Deba*, who employ themselves in feeding Herds of Camels, which they make use of in their most weighty Concerns: For they ride upon these when they charge their Enemy; carry upon them their Victuals, and use them upon every speedy dispatch; they drink their Milk, and feed upon their Flesh; and with their Dromedary Camels, they presently run over all the Country. There runs a River through the Country, which carries along with it such abundance of Golden Sand, that at the Mouth of it where it falls into the Sea, the Soil seems to shine and glister like Gold; but the making and refining of Gold is altogether unknown to the Inhabitants. They entertain not all sorts of Strangers, but only the *Beotians* and the *Peloponnesians*, by reason of the ancient familiarity of *Hercules* with this Nation, as they have fabulously receiv'd it from their Ancestors.

*Alileans*, *Gasandians*.

The Region next adjoining to this, is inhabited by the *Alileans* and *Gasandians*, another People of *Arabia*, which is not so burning hot as those near unto it, but often cover'd with thick Clouds, whence fall Snow, and seasonable Showers, which moderate the Heat of the Air. The Land there is rich, and capable of bringing forth any kind of Grain or Fruit whatsoever; but through the unskilfulness of the Inhabitants who addict themselves chiefly to Fishing, the Ground is not till'd and improv'd as it ought. Abundance of Gold is got there out of several Hollows in the Earth, not refin'd by melting of little Pieces, but growing there pure naturally, which from the nature of it is call'd † *Appros*. The least Piece of it is as big as an ordinary Nut-Kernel, the greatest not much bigger than a large Nut. The Inhabitants wear them about their Arms and Necks, interclad with several bright sparkling Stones. But as they abound in Gold, so they are as much wanting in Iron and Brass, and therefore they exchange Gold with the Merchants, for the like weight in Iron and Brass.

† Gold without Fire.

Next

Next to these inhabit those *Arabians* call'd *Carbi*, and next to them the *Sabeans*, the most populous of any of the *Arabians*, for they possess *Arabia* the Happy, exceeding rich in all those things which we esteem most precious, and for breeding of Cattel of all sorts, the most fertile Country in the World; for the whole Country is naturally perfum'd all over, every thing almost growing there, sending forth continually most excellent Odours. On the Sea-Coasts grow Balfom and *Cassia*, and another Herb of a strange and peculiar property, which while it's fresh, is delightful and strengthening to the Eyes, but kept a while, presently loses its virtue. Higher in the heart of the Country, are shady Woods and Forests, grac'd and beautify'd with stately Trees of Frankincense and Myrrh, Palm-Trees, Calamus and Cinamon, and such like Odoriferous Plants. For none can enumerate the several natures and properties of so great a multitude, or the

P. 126.

excellency of those sweet Odours that breath out of every one of them. For their Fragrancy is such, that it even ravishes the Senses with delight, as a thing divine and unutterable; it entertains them that sail along by the Coast at a great distance with its Pleasures and Delights. For in Spring-time the Winds from off the Land waft the Air perfum'd with the sweet Odours of Mirrh, and other Odoriferous Plants, to those Parts of the Sea that are next to them. And these Spices have nothing of a faint and languishing Smell, as those that come to our Hands; but a strong and vigorous Odour that strongly pierces all their Senses to the utmost of their Capacity: For the Wafts of Air dispersing the Perfumes of these Odoriferous Plants, abundance of pleasant, healthful and strange variety of Scents (proceeding from the richest Spices) are convey'd to them that sail near unto the Coast. For this sweet smell, comes not from Fruit bruise'd in a Mortar (whose strength is in a great measure decay'd) or from Spices made up in divers sorts of Vessels for Transportation; but from the ripeness of the Fruit as it grows, and from the pure and divine Nature of the Plant it self. So that they that have the advantage of these sweet Odours, seem as if they were entertain'd with that feign'd Meat of the Gods call'd *Ambrosia*; since those excellent Perfumes cannot have a Name ascrib'd them transcending their worth and dignity.

Yet Fortune has not imparted to Men an intire and unmixt Felicity in these things, but has join'd some inconveniences with these Advantages, to correct them who (through a constant Confluence of Earthly Blessings) have usually despis'd and slighted the Gods. For these fragrant Forests abound with † Red Serpents of a † Span long, whose Bite is deadly and incurable. They strike a Man with a violent Assault, leaping up in his very Face, leaving him besmear'd with his own Blood.

There's something very remarkable amongst these People, as to them that have been long sick: For being that things of a more than ordinary piercing operation pass quick through the Pores of the Body, and so discuss the stubborn Matter, there follows a dissipation of Humours, and the Party becomes curable: Therefore they burn *Emulsion* mixt with Goats Hair under the Noses of the Sick, that by a contrary smell they may discuss and drive out those sweet and fragrant Odours that have overpower'd the Spirits of the Sick; for that which is good in it self, is profitable and delightful, us'd moderately and seasonably; but an immoderate enjoyment, and beyond a due proportion of time loses the benefit and advantage of the Blessing bestow'd.

The Capital City of this Nation is call'd \* *Saba*, and stands upon an high Hill: They are govern'd by Kings who inherit the Crown by Descent; yet the Honour allow'd them by their Subjects is such, as that they are in some respects, notwithstanding in a sort of Bondage and Slavery: For though they seem to be privileg'd in this, that they have a Sovereign and absolute power in making of Laws, and are not to give an account of any of their Actions to their Subjects; yet they are as unhappy in this, that they are never to stir out of their Palace, for if they do, the People stone them to Death, for so they are commanded by an ancient Oracle.

This Nation not only excels all the Neighbouring Barbarians in Wealth, but all other People whatsoever, for plenty of every thing that is accounted precious. For in their Traffick for a thing of a very small weight, they receive a greater Sum of Money than any other Merchants that sell Goods for Silver.

Being

*Carbi, Sabeans, Arabia the Happy.*

† Or Fiery Serpents. So *Aspidochelone*, in *Plinius*: *symp. lib. 8. c. 9.* Concerning the little Serpents.

\* Or *Saba*, from *Saba*, the eldest Son of *Cham*.

Being therefore that they never were conquer'd by reason of the largeness of their Country, they flow as it were in Streams of Gold and Silver, especially at *Sabas*, the Seat Royal of their Kings: Their Vessels, and all their Cups are of Gold and Silver, and likewise their Beds, Chairs and Stools have their Feet of Silver; and all other their Household-stuff is so sumptuous and magnificent, that it's incredible. The Portico's of their Houses and Temples, are some of them overlaid with Gold, and Silver Statues are plac'd upon some of the Chapters of the Temples. The Doors and Roofs of their inner Rooms, are adorn'd with many Golden Bowls, set with precious Stones. The like wonderful cost they are at throughout their whole Building, adorning them in some Parts with Silver and Gold, in others with Ivory and precious Stones, and other things of great value. For they have enjoy'd a constant and uninterrupted Peace for many Ages and Generations, being very far remote from those whose Covetousness prompts them to advance their Gain by the Riches of others.

The Sea there, is of a very white colour, so that a Man may as justly wonder at the strangeness of the thing; as be inquisitive what should be the cause.

Fortunate Islands.

Near hereunto are the *Fortunate Islands*, full of wall'd Towns; where all the Sheep and Cattel are exceeding white, and none of the Females bear any Horns. The Merchants from all parts resort to these Islands, especially from *Potanea*, built by *Alexander* the Great, upon the Banks of the River *Indus*, that there might be a commodious Port Town for shipping upon those Coasts: But of this Country and its Inhabitants we have said enough.

And now we are not to omit what Wonders are seen there in the Heavens: What is said of the \* *North Pole*, is greatly to be admir'd, and puts all Mariners at a stand. For during the Month which the *Athenians* call † *Memæsterion*, none of the Seven Stars are seen about the Bear, till the first Watch of the Night; and in \* *Possidon* not till the Second: In the following Months, few of these (it's said) are seen by them at Sea, nor any of the Planets at all. As for the rest, some of them seem to be greater at the time of their rising, than they do with us; others not to rise and set in the same manner. Nor that the Sun (as with us) enlightens the Air upon the approach of it's rising, but even while it's dark night, strangely and on a sudden appears, darting forth his resplendent Rays: And therefore there both Day and Sun appears together. They say it rises out of the middle of the Sea like a burning Coal, and shoots forth great Sparks of Fire, and appears not in a round form (as it seems to do with us) but like to a Pillar something thicker than ordinary towards the Head; and that it shines not bright, nor casts forth any Rays till one a Clock, but glows like Fire in the Night without Light; at Two a Clock it resembles the form of a Shield, and sends forth on a sudden, a fiery scorching Light, even to admiration. But near the time of it's setting, it's effects are contrary; for during the space of Two (or as *Agatharchides* of *Cnidus* says) Three Hours before (which is the most pleasant part of the Day to the Inhabitants) he both enlightens the World by his Rays, and abates in his Heat as he sets by degrees.

The *West, South, North-west and East Winds*, blow here, as in other Parts of the World; but the *South Winds* never blow, nor are ever known in *Ethiopia*. But in *Troglodita* and *Arabia*, the *South Winds* are so exceeding hot, that they sometimes set whole Woods on Fire; and though the Inhabitants run into their Cottages for shelter, yet they faint and pine away with Heat; therefore *North Winds* are justly judg'd the best, which run through the whole Earth, and are always cool and refreshing.

Lybia.

Having now given an account of these Countries, it will well agree with the Course of our History, to describe *Lybia*, bordering upon *Egypt*; for in *Cyrene*, the *Syrtis*, and in the Mid-lands, inhabit Four sorts of *Africans*: Those call'd *Nammones* possess the Parts towards the *South*; and the *Auchises* the *West*: The *Marmarones* inhabit that large Tract lying between *Cyrene* and *Egypt*, as far as to the Sea-coast: The *Mace* the most populous of all the rest, have their Habitations near the *Syrtis*.

P. 128.

Some of these before-mention'd People are Husband-men, as having Fertile Lands, fit for all sorts of Tillage: Others are Shepherds and Herdsmen, who employ themselves in feeding of Cattel, and maintain themselves and Families by that means. Both sorts are under a Kingly Government, not living altogether like wild

wild Beasts or unciviliz'd. A Third sort there is, that are neither subject to any King, nor have any Knowledge of good or bad, or regard to right or wrong, but live continually upon Spoil and Robbery: They make sudden Eruptions out of the Deserts: These rob and steal whatever is in their way, and then presently make away back to their former lurking Holes.

All these rude *Lybians* live in the Fields in the open Air, and live like wild Beasts; contriving how they may be most cruel: They affect neither Dainty Food, nor Civil Rayment, but are cloth'd in Goats Skins.

Their Princes have neither City or Town, but live in † Castles near Rivers sides, † Towns, where they lay up all their Stores. They command all their Subjects once a Year to take an Oath of Allegiance: Those that are obedient and observant of them, they protect as Friends and Associates: Those that refuse to submit, they condemn to dye, and prosecute them with Fire and Sword, as Thieves and Robbers. Their Arms are suitable to the nature of their Country and their own Disposition; for being nimble, and inhabiting a Country for the most part Champaign, they go to the Field in times of War, each with their Darts, and a Bag fill'd with Stones. But they use neither Sword nor Helmet, nor any other Arms: but make it chiefly their Business to be quick and nimble in pursuing and retreating; and therefore are very active in running, and slinging of Stones; Care and continual Exercise improving natural Habits. They are neither just nor faithful to Strangers in any of their Compacts.

The Country about *Cyrene* is a fat Soil, and very Fertile: It not only abounds in Corn, but in Wine and Oyl, Fruit-Trees and Pastures, and is water'd with many Rivers.

But those Parts that lie far *South*, are barren and dry, without Water, and look like the Sea, where there's no variety of Objects, but all on every side Waste and Desert; over which there's no possibility of passing, and therefore there's neither Bird, nor Four-footed Beast to be seen, except it be Deer or Oxen: Neither is there so much as any Plant, or any thing else for the Eye to fix upon; for the Parts further up into the Land (for a long way together) are all full of Heaps of Sand. And as it's destitute of all things for the support of Man's Life, so it abounds as much in Serpents of all shapes and sizes, especially those which they call *Cerastes*; whose Bites are Mortal, and they themselves of the same colour with the Sand; and therefore not being discern'd or distinguish'd from the Soil, many (treading upon them unawares) run the hazard of losing their Lives.

It's reported that this sort of Serpents once enter'd *Egypt*, and depopulated a great part of the Country.

There's likewise a strange and wonderful thing often happens in this Country, both in the Deserts, and that part lying near to the *Syrtis*. For some time, and most commonly in calm Weather, there appear in the Air the shapes of divers living Creatures, some standing still, others moving; some flying, others pursuing; and are of that monstrous bigness, that they greatly terrify such as are ignorant of the nature of them. Some of them pursue Men, and when they take hold of them, a Chilnefs with a Trembling seizes upon all parts of their Bodies; and therefore Strangers unaccustom'd to such things, are ready to fall down dead with fear; but the Natural Inhabitants (being us'd to them) regard them P. 129. not.

Some Natural Philosophers endeavour to give a Reason of these strange Apparitions, which look indeed like meer invented Fables: They say that there are never any Winds in this Country, and if there be any, they are very small and inconsiderable, and that the Air is often so wonderfully serene, that it's altogether without the least motion, in regard that near those Parts, there are neither Woods, deep Valleys, nor swelling Hills; neither are there any great Rivers that run through the Country, nor any sort of Grain or other Fruits that grow there; and therefore there's nothing from whence any Vapours can arise, which are the Productive matter of Winds. The Air therefore being thick in this dry and sandy Region, the same things happen here in *Lybia*, as do upon Rainy Days elsewhere, where in the Clouds, various Shapes and Forms may be observ'd: Because the Air being concreted, transforms it self into many Shapes, which being wafted up and down with gentle Gales, and with often brushing one upon another, are consolidated, and carry'd about hither and thither.

Q

At

At length when the Air is serene and calm, these Phenomena by their weight fall to the Earth in that Shape, that each have accidentally before receiv'd; and being that there is nothing at hand to dissolve it, what sort of Living Creature soever it meets with, it cleaves to it.

And as for that motion to and fro which they seem to have (they say) it is not directed by any voluntary faculty; for that it is impossible any inanimate things should have a Will either to fly or pursue; but the Living Creatures to which they adhere, are the secret Causes of their several Motions.

For in their going forward, they drive the Air before them, and therefore the Spectrum, which is made up of Air, seems gradually to go forward, and resemble one that flies; and by the Rule of Contraries, when the Body to which it approaches goes back, the Resemblances appear as if they pursu'd; for as much as being but empty and airy Images, they are attracted by the more solid Bodies; for by the force of the attraction the other way, they move again towards the fore-parts of the Body attracting; and whether the flying animated Bodies turn or stand still, the Spectrum is fill with it; and then 'tis no strange thing, or unreasonable for the Image to dissolve, when it joins to a solid animate Body, and so by diffusing it self to affect it with a chilling Cold.

#### CHAP. IV.

*Of the Amazons of Africa. Their Aits: Rooted out by Hercules; and the Gorgonians by Perseus. The Atlantides, and the Gods among them. The Original of the Titanes. The Aits of Basilea, or Cybele, said to be born in Phrygia. The Original of Atlas and Saturn. A long Account given of Bacchus; and the several Bacchus's there were. A Description of the Grotto in Nyta, where he was brought up. The Building of the Temple of Hammon by him. The several Hercules's. The Monsters, Agides and Campes kill'd by Minerva and Bacchus.*

Amazons.

HAVING now run over those things before mention'd, it will be pertinent in this place to relate what is reported concerning the ancient *Amazons of Africa*: For many have been persuaded into this Error, as to believe that there never were any but those that inhabited upon the Banks of *Thermodon* in *Pontus*; but in truth it is quite otherwile; for those in *Africa* were far more ancient and famous than any of the rest.

Though we are not ignorant that the Account to be given of these will seem very strange, and a meer Novelty to the Readers, being that the Race of those *Amazons* were extinct long before the *Trojan War*; but these *Virago's* about the River *Thermodon*, flourish'd not long before these our Days: For what wonder is it that the latter (the knowledge of whom is so fresh) should seem more renown'd than the more ancient who are altogether unknown (through length of Time) to the greatest part of Mankind?

For as much therefore as many things are reported of them both by the ancient Poets and Historians, and also by many later Authors, we shall likewise endeavour to give a distinct and orderly Account of their Actions; following the Example of *Dionysius*, who writ the History of the *Argonauts* and *Bacchus*, and many other Actions perform'd in ancient Times.

In *Africa* there was not only one Race of Women who were famous for Valour and Warlike Exploits: For we are inform'd that the *Gorgones* (against whom *Perseus* made War) for Courage and Valour were eminent: How famous and potent they were, may be gather'd hence, in as much as that \* Son of *Jupiter* (the most eminent Hero among the *Grecians* in his time) made choice of this Expedition as the greatest and most noble Enterprize. And as for the *Amazons*, of whom we are now about to write, their Valour was most eminently remarkable, if we compare them with the greatest Spirited Women of our own Times.

P. 130.  
\* *Perseus*.

12

In the *Western Parts of Africa*, upon the Borders of those Tracts that are inhabited, there were anciently a Nation under the Government of Women, whose Manners and Course of Living were altogether different from ours. It was the Custom for those Women to manage all matters of War, and for a certain time keeping themselves Virgins, they went out as Soldiers into the Field, and after so many Years run up in their warfare, they accompany'd with Men, for the preservation of Posterity; but the Magistracy and all publick Offices, they kept wholly in their own Hands; and the Men (as the Women do with us) lookt to the Household Affairs, submitting to whatever was thought fit to be done by the Wives; and were not upon any terms admitted to intermeddle in Martial Affairs, or to Command, or be in any publick Authority, which might any ways encourage them to cast off the Yoke of their Wives.

As soon as any Child was born, they deliver'd it to the Father to nurse it up with Milk and other Meat agreeable to its Age. If it were a Girl, they fear'd off its Paps, lest they should be burthenfom when they grew up; for they lookt upon them to be great hindrances in Fighting; and from the fearing of their Paps, the *Grecians* call'd them *Amazons*.

It's reported, they inhabited an Island call'd *Hesperia*, because it lies to the *West* near to the Morals call'd *Tritonides*: This Fen they say, is near to the Ocean which surrounds it, and is call'd *Tritonides*, from a River that runs into it, call'd *Triton*. This Morals borders upon *Ethiopia*, under the greatest Mountain in those Parts, call'd by the *Grecians* *Atlas*, extending it self to the Ocean.

This Island, they say, is very large, abounding with all sorts of Fruit-Trees, which supply the Inhabitants with Food: That they have many Herds of Cattel, and Flocks of Sheep and Goats, which feed their Possessors both with their Milk and Fleth: But that they had no sort of Corn, for that in those Times they knew not what it was.

These *Amazons* therefore, for Valour eminent above all others, and heated with an ambitious desire of War, first subdu'd all the Cities of this Island (except one call'd *Mena*, accounted Sacred) inhabited now by the *Ethiopians*, call'd *Ichthophages*: It's often scorcht with many Eruptions of Fire, which break out of the Earth, and its Bowels are enrich with precious Stones, which the *Grecians* call † *Anthracet*, \* *Sardes* and † *Smaragdos*.

Afterwards having subdu'd many of the Neighbouring *Africans* and *Numidians*, they built a great City in the Morals of *Triton*, which for the shape of it was call'd *Chersonesus*.

Then being further instigated by their innate Valour and Courage, they attempted greater Matters, and invaded many other Countries. And first they set upon them upon Mount *Atlas*, a soft sort of People, who enjoy'd a rich Country full of great Cities; among whom (in those Parts bordering upon the Ocean) the Gods first had their Original, as the *Grecians* fabulously report, of whom a particular Account shall be given hereafter.

To this end, when *Merina* was Queen of the *Amazons*, she rais'd an Army of *Merina* Queen Thirty Thousand Foot, and Two Thousand Horse, for they were very exact and diligent in Training up Horses for the War. The Armour they wore for Coats of Mail, were the Skins of vast Serpents, with which sort of Creatures *Africa* P. 131. abounds. But for offensive Arms, they carry'd Swords, Darts and Bows, in which they were so expert, that with these they not only broke their Enemies Battalions; but when they pursu'd them upon their Flight, they were fure to hit their Mark.

Entering therefore the Country of the *Atlantides*, in a Battel they routed them that inhabited *Cercenes*, and pursu'd them so close, that they enter'd pell-mell with them that got within the Walls, and took the City: And to strike a greater Terror into their Neighbours, they executed horrid Cruelties upon the Conquer'd; for they put all the Men to the Sword, and having raz'd the City to the Ground, carry'd away Captive all the Women and Children. The noise of this Destruction being spread all over the Country, the rest of the *Atlantides* (being struck with a Panick Fear) submitted, and deliver'd up all their Cities: Whereupon *Merina* receiv'd them all into her Favour, and made a League with them, and in the room of that which was destroy'd, built another City, calling it after her own Name, and peopled it with the Captives, and with such as were willing to come there to inhabit.

Q :

In

† Carbuncles.  
\* Sardonixes.  
† Emeralds.

In the mean time being presented by the *Atlantides* with many rich Gifts, and decreeing to her (with a general Consent) many high Honours, she not only graciously accepted those Marks of their Kindness, but promis'd she would for the future endeavour to merit the good Opinion of the whole Nation.

Being therefore often infested by their envious Neighbours the *Gorgans*, *Merina* to gratify the *Atlantides* (who address'd themselves to her for that purpose) with an Army invaded the Country of the *Gorgans*, where joining Battel with them, the Engagement was smart, in which the *Amazons* got the day, and kill'd great numbers of their Enemies, and took Three Thousand Prisoners: The rest flying into Woods, *Merina* (designing utterly to root up the Nation) endeavour'd to set the Woods on Fire; but not being able to effect it, she return'd with her Army into the Confiners of her own Country, where by reason of her late Victory, being secure and careless in setting her Watch, the Prisoners kill'd many of her *Amazons* with their own Swords as they were asleep; but at length being furrounded by the whole Army (fighting it out to the last) they were every Man kill'd upon the spot. Then *Merina* erected Three Funeral Piles, and burnt up all those of her Army that were slain, and rais'd up as many Mounds of Earth over them, which are at this day call'd the *Amazon's* Sepulchers.

The *Gorgonians* notwithstanding, were afterwards of great Power, till the Reign of *Medusa*, at which time they were conquer'd by *Perseus*. At length both they and the *Amazons* were utterly extinct by *Hercules* at the time when he travell'd into the *Western* Parts, and erected the Pillar in *Africa*. For it was a thing intolerable to him, who made it his business to be renown'd all the World over, to suffer any Nation to be govern'd any longer by Women.

It's reported likewise, that by an Earthquake, the Tract towards the Ocean, open'd its Mouth, and swallow'd up the whole Morass of *Triton*.

*Merina* likewise overran a great part of *Africa*, and passing into *Egypt*, made a League with *Orus* the Son of *Isis*, who then reign'd there. She made War also upon the *Arabians*, and destroy'd many of them: Afterwards having subdu'd *Syria*, the *Cilicians* met her with Presents, and submitted themselves; whom (upon the account they of their own accord, gave up all into her Hands) she by an Edict ordain'd to be a free People; and for that reason they are call'd the free *Cilicians* to this Day. Afterwards having conquer'd the Nations about Mount *Taurus* (who were both Men of strong Bodies, and stout Hearts) she descended through the greater *Phrygia* to the \* Sea; thence passing through the Maritime Tracts, she put an end to her Expedition at the River *Caicus*: Out of her new Conquests, she pickt out the most convenient Places for the building of Cities, and built many there, among others one after her own Name; the rest she call'd after the Names of the chief Commanders of her Army, as *Cymes*, *Pitaneis*, and *Prineia*, situated upon the Sea-Coasts; others she built up higher into the Continent.

She possess'd her self likewise of several Islands, particularly *Lesbos*, where she built *Mitylene*, calling it after the Name of her Sister, who went along with her in the Expedition. Whilst she was busie in taking other Islands, she was endanger'd by a Storm at Sea, where offering up her Prayers to the † Mother of the Gods for deliverance, she was driven upon a certain Desert Island, which she consecrated to the before-mention'd Goddess, being admonish'd so to do by a Dream; and there she erected Altars, and offered magnificent Sacrifices. This Island is call'd *Samothracia*, which according to the *Greek* Dialect signifies the Sacred Island. But there are some Historians that say, it was formerly call'd *Samos*; and from some *Thracians* that came to inhabit there, *Samothracia*. After that the *Amazons* were return'd into the Continent, they fabulously report, that the \* Mother of the Gods (being delighted with this Island) plac'd there her Sons, call'd the *Corymbantes*. In the Records of their Sacred Mytheries, it's declar'd who was their Father; and she her self, (they say) taught them the Rites and Mytheries that are now in use in that Island, and instituted and appointed a Sacred Grove, and an inviolable Sanctuary.

About these times (they say) one *Momphus*, a *Thracian*, banish'd by *Lycurgus* King of *Thrace*, with an Army invaded the Country of the *Amazons*: His Associates was one *Sipylus*, who was likewise banish'd out of *Scythia*, bordering upon *Thrace*.

*Thrace*. They with *Sipylus* and *Momphus* overcame the other in a Battel, in which *Merina* the *Amazon* Queen, and many more of the *Amazons* were slain. In process of Time (after the *Thracians* had overcome them in several Engagements,) they say that those that remain'd of the Nations of the *Amazons*, retir'd into *Lybia*. And such was the end of the *Amazonian* Expedition out of *Africa*.

And now since we have made mention of the *Atlantides*, we judge it not impertinent to relate what the *Atlantides* fabulously report concerning the Genealogy of the Gods, not much differing from the Fables of the *Greeks*.

The *Atlantides* inhabited a Rich Country, bordering upon the Ocean, and were esteem'd to excel all their Neighbours in civil Reception and Entertainment of Strangers; and they boast that the Gods were born amongst them, and say that the most famous Poet amongst the *Grecians* does confirm this their Assertion, where he brings in *Juno* speaking thus-----

ἔμει δὲ δόξαμεν πολυφύβη τιγέα γαίη,  
ὅκκαθεν τε θεῶν γένετον καὶ μνηστὴρ Τηθύς.

The utmost bounds of Earth far off I see,  
Where Thyets and Ocean boast to be  
The Parents of the Gods.-----

They say that *Uranus* was their first King, who caus'd the People (who then wandred up and down) to dwell in Towns and Cities, and reducing them from a lawless and savage Course of Life, taught them to use and lay up the Fruits of the Earth, and many other things useful for Man's Life. It's said he had under his Dominion, the greatest part of the World, especially towards the *West* and the *Northern* Parts: And that being much addicted to Astrology, he prognosticated many things that were come to pass in the World; and measur'd the Year according to the Course of the Sun, and the Months according to the Motion of the Moon; and divided the Days into Hours, and therefore the People, as at that time ignorant of the constant motion of the Stars, did so admire his Prognostications, that it grew into a common Opinion among them, that he was a God; and when he was dead, (by reason of his Deserts, and Art in Astrology) they honour'd him as a God.

The Starry Heaven was call'd after his † Name, because that he was so far † distant; mildly acquainted with the Rising and setting of the Stars, and other things hapning in the Etherial World; and for that his Merits transcended all the Honours that could be attributed to him, he was call'd the Eternal King of the Universe.

They report that this *Uranus* had Five and Forty Children by several Wives, and Eighteen of these were by one *Titea*, who had each of them a peculiar Name, but all in Common call'd *Titanes*, from their Mother *Titea*, who for her Wisdom and Beneficence was after her Death reputed a Goddess by those whom she had oblig'd by her Kindnesses, and was call'd *Titania*.

Of *Uranus* and *Titea* were born several Daughters, of whom Two were most famous above the rest, *Basilea* and *Rhea*, by some call'd *Pandora*. *Basilea* being the Eldest (and most Prudent and Discreet) bred up her Brothers with the care and affection of a Mother, and therefore was call'd the *Great Mother*.

After the Death of her Father, by the general Suffrage of the People and Consent of her Brothers she was elected Queen, being as yet a Virgin, and remarkable for her Modesty and Chastity. She was long unwilling to marry; but afterwards (desiring to leave Heirs of her own Body to succeed in the Kingdom) she marry'd *Hyperion* one of her Brothers, whom she most dearly lov'd, by whom she had two Children, \* *Helio* and † *Selene*, who for their Beauty and Modesty were the Admiration of all; her other Brothers (they say) partly out of Envy at the Issue, and partly out of fear lest *Hyperion* should assume the Kingdom intirely to himself, committed a notorious wicked Act; for entring into a Conspiracy, they assassinated *Hyperion* and drown'd *Helio* (then a tender Infant) in \* *Erida*.  
The River  
Po, in Italy.



Upon the Discovery of this sad Disaster, *Selene*, who passionately lov'd her Brother, threw her self down headlong from the House-top; and the Mother, while she was seeking for her Son at the River side, with Grief fell asleep, and dreamt that she saw *Helios* standing by her to comfort her, and wifh'd her not to grieve too much and afflict her self for the Death of her Children; for the *Titanes* should execute due Revenge upon the Malefactor, and that he and his Sister by the Providence of the Gods were to be deify'd, so as that which before was call'd the Holy Fire in Heaven should then be call'd \**Helios*, and that which before had the Name of *Mene* should then be term'd \**Selene*.

\* *Helios* is in  
Greek the Sun.  
† *Luna* the  
Moon.  
*Selene* is in  
Greek the  
Moon.

When she awak'd she told her Dream, and repeated all her Misfortunes, and then intreated her Subjects that they would adore her deceas'd Children as Gods, and that none for the future would come near her.

Presently afterwards in a furious Rage of Madnefs (taking her Daughters ginging *Gewgaws*) she wandred up and down, with her Hair dishevell'd about her Ears, and playing like a mad Woman upon a *Timbrel* and *Cymbal*, she was even a Terror to the Spectators: And while every body pity'd her miserable Condition, and some attempted to lay hold on her, there arose on a sudden a terrible Storm of Rain, Thunder and Lightning, and she was never seen after. The People hereupon admiring this Prodigy, began to transfer the Name of *Helios* and *Selene* (in Honour of them) to the Sun and the Moon in the Heavens; and being persuaded that the Mother was a Goddess, they erected Altars, and (with the noise of *Timbrels* and tinkling of *Cymbals*, and other things agreeable to her Circumstances) offer'd Sacrifices, and instituted other divine Rites and Ceremonies in Honour of her.

P. 134.

But however *Phrygia* is said to be the Birth-place of this Goddess: For the Inhabitants fabulously report, that *Meones* heretofore reign'd in *Phrygia* and *Lydia*, and that he marry'd *Dyndima*, and upon her begat a Daughter, which he unnaturally expos'd in the Mountain *Cybelus*: And that there, by a divine Providence, Leopards and other fierce and wild Beasts, nourish'd the Child with their own Milk: But *Shepherdesses* thereabouts observing what was done, and (admiring the Strangeness of the thing) took away the Child, and call'd it, from the Place, *Cybele*. The young Lady growing up both in Strength and Years, was admir'd by all for her Beauty, Modesty and Ingenuity: For she was the first that invented the Pipe, compos'd of many Reeds, and the *Timbrel* and *Cymbal* in Sports and Dances: She taught likewise how to cure (by purging) Distempers both in Children and Cattle.

Cybele.

For her extraordinary Love to Children, whom she often restor'd to Health, by singing and lulling them in her Arms, she was call'd by all \**The Mother of the Mount*. *Marfyas* the *Phrygian* (they say) was very much with her, and the chiefest of all her Lovers: This Man, it's said, was mighty ingenious, and wonderfully chaff. His Ingenuity they gather hence, that imitating the Sound of a Pipe compos'd of many Reeds, he found out how one single Pipe might make the same Harmony: And as an Argument for his Chastity (they say) he never had to do with any Woman all the days of his Life.

\* *Mater montis*  
na.

*Cybele* being now ripe of Years, lov'd a young Man, one of the Natives, first call'd *Attis*, afterwards *Papa*: This Youth she accompany'd with, and was got with Child, about which time she was own'd by her Parents, and receiv'd by her Father into his Palace, as a Virgin: But being afterwards inform'd of the Mischance of his Daughter, caus'd *Attis* and her Nurfes to be put to Death, and their Bodies to lye expos'd without Burial: Whereupon (they say) *Cybele* (through the Love she bore to the young Man, and overwhelm'd with Grief for her Nurfes) fell into a furious Madnefs, and ran out into the Fields, where all alone with her Hair about her Ears she fill'd the whole Country with the noise of her *Timbrel*, and her Wayling, and Lamentations. But *Marfyas* pitying her miserable Condition, and prompted thereunto by the Remembrance of his ancient Love and Kindnefs he had for her, follow'd her wherever she went; and coming together at length to *Bacchus* in *Nysa*, found there *Apollo*, then in great Esteem for his Skill in playing upon the Harp, invented by *Mercury*. There *Marfyas* contend'd with *Apollo* who should be accounted the greatest Artift, and the *Nysians* were to be the Judges. And first *Apollo* play'd only upon his Harp. But *Marfyas* as soon as he had winded his Hoboy (tickling their Ears with the Novelty of the Melody, and the Sweetnefs of his Notes) seem'd far to excel his Rival. Then they made a

Mat:h

Match that they should both make a Second Trial of their Skill before the Judges: *Apollo* therefore leading the way, first began as before, and added to the melodiousnefs of his Harp, the Harmony of his Voice, and by that means gain'd the Victory over the Applause formerly won by the Hoboy. At which *Marfyas* was in a Rage, and said, that he was highly injur'd in not being allow'd the preheminece, for that they ought to judge by the Art in playing, and not in the Voice and in singing, and that according to that Rule, Trial should be made, and Judgment given concerning the Melody and Harmony between the Harp and Hoboy; and that it was unjust to lay in the ballance Two Arts against one. To which it's said, *Apollo* answer'd, that he did no more than the other; for that *Marfyas* did the same thing, when he tun'd his Hoboy with his Breath, and therefore either both ought to be allowed the same Privilege, or both should be restrained from making use of their Mouths, and their Hands only should be the Instruments of evidencing the excellency of their Art and Skill. What *Apollo* said, seem'd most just and reasonable to all the Auditors. Then there was a Third Contest between them, in which *Marfyas* was again overcome: But *Apollo* was so incens'd with his vying with him, that he fleas'd him alive: But presently after he was so sorry for what he had done, that he broke in pieces all the Strings of his Harp, and destroy'd that Mufick which he himself had invented. But it was afterwards reviv'd; for the Muses restor'd the \**Meane*, *Linus* the \**Alzevor*. String call'd the †*Tenor*, and *Orpheus* and *Thamyris* the Two Strings call'd the \**Bafe*, and next to the Bafe.

P. 135.

They say that *Apollo* consecrated both the Harp and Hoboy to *Bacchus*, and left them in his Cave; and afterwards falling in love with *Cybele*, wandred up and down with her as far as to the †*Hyperborean Mountains*.

† *Hyperborean*, signifies very far North; by which the Ancients use to express the furthest Parts of the World.  
\* Of *Apollo* at *Delphos*.

And whereas there was a Plague and Famine in *Phrygia*, the *Phrygians* inquir'd at the \**Oracle* how they should be freed from the Calamity they lay under, it's said the God command'd them to bury *Attis*, and adore *Cybele* as a Goddess.

The *Phrygians* therefore (because they could not find any part of his Body through length of time since he was kill'd) made a Statue for him, which they follow'd as to his Burial, with Howling, Lamentations, and other honourable Ceremonies proper for his Funeral, and so made an Attonement for their former Offence; which Solemnity they constantly observe to this very Day; and offer Yearly Sacrifices to *Cybele*, who formerly erected Altars to the Gods there. In honour of this *Cybele*, they built a magnificent Temple in *Pessinunte*, a City of *Phrygia*, and instituted solemn Sacrifices, and Divine Worship to her, which Work was advanc'd by the assistance of King *Midas*. They plac'd Leopards and Lions standing by the Statue of the Goddess, because it was generally believ'd she was nurs'd up by them. And these are the things which the *Phrygians* and the *Atlantides*, the Inhabitants of the Coasts bordering on the Ocean, do report of this Mother of the Gods.

After the Death of *Hyperion*, they report that the Children of \**Calus* divided †*Uranus*, the Kingdom amongst themselves; amongst whom *Atlas* and *Saturn* were the most renown'd. The Country bordering upon the Ocean, fell by lot upon *Atlas*, who call'd the People there *Atlantides*, and the greatest Mountain in the World *Atlas*, after his own Name.

They say, that he was an excellent Astrologer, and was the first that discover'd the Knowledge of the Sphere; whence rose the common Opinion, that he carry'd the World upon his Shoulders; noting by this Fancy, his Invention and Description of the Sphere. The most eminent among his many Sons, was *Hesperus*, for Piety towards the Gods, and Justice and Kindnefs towards his Subjects. Being upon the Top of Mount *Atlas* to observe the motion of the Stars, he suddenly vanish'd in a Tempest. The People hereupon much lamenting the loss of him, that they might for ever honour him, call'd the Brightest \**Star* in the Heavens after his Name.

\* *Hesperus* the  
Morning Star.

*Atlas* likewise had Seven Daughters, who were all call'd after their Father's Name *Atlantides*; but their several proper Names were *Maia*, *Electra*, *Taygeta*, *Asterope*, *Merope*, *Halcyone*, and *Celeno*. All these were got with Child by several Heroick Princes, and even by some of the Gods themselves, and bore divers Sons who



who were the first Ancestors of several Nations, and for their virtuous Qualifications, were afterwards call'd Gods and Demy-Gods.

So *Asia* the Eldest, was got with Child by *Jupiter*, and bore *Mercury*, the Inventor of many Arts and Sciences for the use of Mankind.

P. 136. All the rest likewise had Sons who were famous in their Times, some of which gave beginning to whole Nations, others to some particular Cities; and therefore not only some of the *Barbarians*, but likewise some among the *Greeks*, refer the Original of many of the ancient Heroes, to these Daughters of *Atlas*; for they were in great Reputation for Wisdom and Justice; and therefore when they were Dead, were ador'd as Goddesses, and fixt in the Constellation of the

\* The Seven Stars. *Pleiades*.

Nymphs were commonly call'd *Atlantides*, because Nymphs is a general Term in this Country apply'd to all Women.

They say that *Saturn* the Brother of *Atlas*, was extraordinary Prophane and Covetous; and Marrying his Sister *Rhea*, he begat *Jupiter*, afterwards surnam'd *Olympus*. There was another *Jupiter* the Brother of *Calus*, and King of *Crete*, but much inferior for Glory and Renown to the later: For this later was Lord of the World; but the ancient *Jupiter* was only King of the Island before-nam'd, and had Ten Sons whom they call'd *Curetes*, and call'd the Island *Ida*, after the Name of his Wife, where he himself was buried, the Remains of whose Sepulcher are to be seen at this Day.

However the *Cretians* relate several Stories of these *Jupiters*, of whom we shall write distinctly when we come to their History.

*Saturn* reign'd (they say) over *Sicily*, *Africa* and *Italy*, and enlarg'd his Dominion over all the *Western* Parts of the World, and by Garrisons and strong Forts plac'd in convenient Places, kept his Subjects every where within the Bounds of their Duty: And hence it is, that at this very Day in the *Western* Parts of *Sicily*, the high Mounts that are to be seen here and there, are call'd † *Cronia*.

† *Saturn's* Castles. *Jupiter*.

*Jupiter* (they say) was the Sun of *Saturn*, who contrary to what his Father did before him, carry'd himself justly and courteously toward all, and therefore he was call'd Father by all his Subjects. He succeeded in the Kingdom either as given up to him by his Father, or set upon the Throne by his Subjects out of hatred to his Father: And though *Saturn* afterwards by the help of the *Titans*, made War upon his Son, yet *Jupiter* overcame him in a Battel, and so gain'd the Kingdom: And afterwards he ran through the whole World, doing good to all Mankind: And because he was of a strong Body, and endowed with all virtuous Qualifications of Mind, he easily conquer'd the whole World. He chiefly made it his Business to punish the Impious, and to do good to all his People: And therefore (after he left the World) he was call'd \* *Zena*, from Life, because he was the first that taught Men to live well: And therefore they of whom he had deserv'd well, rewarded him with this Honour, that he was unanimously by all plac'd in the highest Heavens, and call'd a God, and Supreme Lord of all the Earth. And this is the full Account (distinctly related) of all the Gods mention'd and recorded by the *Atlantides*.

\* *Zeus*.

And for as much as before in the account we gave of the *Egyptian* Antiquities, we came in the Course of the general History, to the Genealogy of *Bacchus*, (whom the *Greeks* call *Dionysius*) and his Acts-----

We conceive it fit here to add what the *Grecians* have delivered to Posterity concerning this God: But in regard the ancient Fabulous Historians and Poets have given different Accounts of *Bacchus*, and have related many monstrous Stories, it's very difficult to set forth truly his Genealogy and Acts. For some say, there was but one † *Dionysius*, others that there were Three. But some say there never was any such Man, but conceive that Wine is to be taken for *Dionysius*. We shall therefore in short, run over distinctly what is said by every one of them.

† *Bacchus*.

The Naturalists who speak of this God, and call Wine *Bacchus*, say, that the Earth amongst other Plants, naturally produc'd the Vine, and that it was not plant'd or found out at the first by any whatsoever. In Confirmation whereof, they instance in wild Vines, which in many places at this day bear Grapes of themselves, as well as if they were husbanded and improved by the Care and Industry of Men: And that *Bacchus* was by the Ancients call'd \* *Emeter*, because when the Vine is planted in the Earth, and begins to grow, that is to be esteem'd the

P. 137. \* Two Monies.

First

First Birth: The Second, when it shoots forth Branches, and puts forth Fruit, and brings them to Ripeness and Perfection; and so the First Birth of this God is to be judg'd to proceed from the Earth, and the Second from the Vine it self.

The Fabulous Writers likewise feign a Third Generation of *Bacchus*, that he was the Son of *Jupiter* and *Ceres*, and that some Men of the Earth pull'd him in Pieces, and boild his Parts; and that *Ceres* gather'd his Members together again, and renew'd and reviv'd him. Which Fictions the natural Philosophers explain according to natural Reason; for he is said (they say) to be the Son of *Jupiter* and *Ceres*, because the Vine is nourish'd by the Earth, and the Rain from Heaven, and so produces Fruit; whence comes Wine, by pressing of the Grape. That the boiling of his Members, signifies the manner of ordering the Wine, which many boyl to make it more strong and fragrant. That his Members were pull'd in pieces by Earthly Men afterwards, and join'd together again, and he restor'd to his former State, denotes no more, but that after the Vintage and pruning of the Vines at the season of the Year, the Earth causes them to flourish again, and to be as fruitful as ever they were before. For it's certain, that by *Ceres* the ancient Poets and other Fabulous Authors meant the Mother Earth: And agreeable hereto, are those things that are deliver'd in the Verses of *Orpheus*, and which are exhibited in the celebration of the Sacred Mysteries, which it is not lawful for any ordinary Person particularly to treat of.

In the same manner the Naturalists explain his being the Son of *Semele*; for they say, that the Earth was by the Ancients call'd *Thion* and *Semele*; † *Semele*, because the Worship of this Goddess was splendid and pompous; and *Thyon* from the frequent \* Sacrifices which were offered to her.

† From the Greek Word *Semne*, which signifies Splendid or Beautiful.

\* Call'd by the *Greeks* *Thyon*, and *Thyelia*.

He is feign'd to be begotten of *Jupiter*, Twice, because it being suppos'd that the Vines with other Plants, were destroy'd in *Deucalion's* Flood, and that it afterwards sprung up again, therefore when this God appear'd again, as if he had sprung up by a Second Birth, he was feign'd to be born out of *Jupiter's* Thigh. And these are the Opinions of them, who take *Bacchus* for nothing else but the use and strength found out to lye in Wine.

But those Fabulous Authors that say this God was a Man, unanimously attribute to him the finding out and first planting of the Vine, and every thing that belongs to the use of Wine. But whether there were more than one of that Name, they differ among themselves. Some affirm there was but One, and this very *Bacchus* who taught the use of Wine, and gathering of Grapes, and with an Army overran the whole World, and first instituted the Rites and Festivals of the *Bacchanalia*. Some (as I have before declar'd) have affirm'd, that there were Three that liv'd at several times, and have given an Account of the Actions of each of them.

Of whom (they say) the most ancient was born in *India*, and therefore in regard that Country (through the Temper of the Climate, and richness of the Soil) naturally produc'd Vines, they affirm he was the first that taught the way of pressing of Grapes, and found out the use of Wine; and employ'd himself likewise in pruning of Fig-Trees, and other Fruit Trees of a larger size, and taught others the same Art: And in Conclusion, that he found out whatever appertain'd to the Vine. And hence he was call'd the \* *Pesser*, and the Bearded, because it P. 138. is the Custom among the *Indians* to let their Beards grow all their Days without \* *Lewen*: cutting them.

This they say, is the *Bacchus* which overran the whole World with his Arms, and found out the manner of Planting of Vines, and the pressing of Grapes with Wine-Presses (and thence was surnam'd *Leneus*, as before) and imparted what he had discover'd to others; by which Advantages he to gain'd the Hearts and Respects of all Men, that when he was dead, they ador'd him with Divine Honours. At this day they shew the Place of his Birth in *India*, and many Cities there in their own proper Language, call'd after his Name. Many other things they relate of this *Indian Bacchus*, which is too tedious here to rehearse.

R

Another

2d Bacchus. Another *Bacchus* (they say) there was who was the Son of *Jupiter* and *Proserpina*, or as some think, of *Ceres*. This they say, was the first that taught how to plow with Oxen, when Men before till'd the Ground with their own Handy Labours, and invented many other things useful for the Art of Husbandry, that the Countryman might not be overlaid with his Labours. By these Advantages and Benefits to Mankind, he gain'd such Reputation and Esteem, that he was by all ador'd as a God, and Divine Worship and Solemn Sacrifices were offered in honour of him. In all his Images and Statues he was painted and engraven with Horns, as well to signify the nature of this Second *Bacchus*, as to denote how great a benefit and advantage accrew'd to the Husbandmen by the invention of the Plow.

3d Bacchus. A Third *Bacchus* they say, was born at *Thebes* in *Beotia*, of *Jupiter* and *Semele*, the Daughter of *Cadmus*; for *Jupiter* being in love with her, by reason of her extraordinary Beauty, is said frequently to lye with her; at which *Juno* was so inflam'd with Jealousy, that she resolv'd to be reveng'd upon the Girl; and to this end (minding to deceive her (she appear'd in the shape of one of her Servants, and perwaded *Semele* (who never suspected any sinister design) that it was very fitting that *Jupiter* should lye with her in the same splendour, and glorious appearance as he did with *Juno*: Whereupon *Semele* over perwaded *Jupiter*, that he would honour her in his Addresse in the same manner as he did *Juno*; upon which he visited her in Thunder and Lightning, which kill'd the young Lady, causing her to miscarry; and *Jupiter* forthwith clapt up the Infant within his Thigh, and when he was come to the full time of his Birth, he convey'd him to *Nysa* in *Arabia*, where being nurs'd by Nymphs, he was call'd from his Father and the Place \* *Dionysius*. Being a very Beautiful Young Man, he spent the time of his Youth in Dancing, Plays, and all manner of Sports and Pleasures with Young Women.

\* In Greek  
Dn, is *Jupiter*,  
and *Nysa*,  
the Place so  
called.  
† *Osagris*,  
Thebes.

Afterwards he got together an Army of Women arm'd with † Launces, and adorn'd with Garlands of Flowers, and marcht with 'em through all Parts of the World, teaching Men his Mysterious Rites and Ceremonies, yet imparting them only to those that liv'd virtuously and piously. He every where likewise instituted Festival Days, and General Meetings for Sports and Dancings, and compos'd Differences both in Cities and Countries; and instead of Wars and Seditions, establish'd Peace and Concord amongst them. And when the noise of his coming to any Place was spread Abroad, and how kind he was to all, and how great a Benefactor he was in improving and civilizing the Manners of Men, they ran out flocking from all Parts to receive him. But some few Proud and Impious Persons despis'd him, and gave forth that he carry'd \* Women along with him to gratify his Lusts, and that he taught his Rites and Ceremonies, merely to commit Whoredom with strange Women; but of these he took a speedy Revenge; for whenever he exerted his divine power in punishing the Wicked, sometimes he struck them with Madness, and at other times caus'd them to be torn in pieces by the Hands of the Women; and sometimes by his Sovereign Skill in Martial Affairs, caus'd his Enemies suddenly to be Slain. For instead of the Launces, he ordered his *Bacchides* to carry Darts wrapt round with Ivy at the Points, with which (on a suddain and unexpectedly) they assaulted and wounded to Death the Kings that were ignorant of the Stratagem, and therefore despis'd and contemn'd them, because they were Women.

† The *Bacchides*.

P. 139.

Amongst them that were punish'd by him, the most considerable and eminent were *Pentheus* the *Grecian*, and *Myrrhanus* the *Indian* King, and *Lycurgus* of *Thrace*. For *Bacchus* intending to transport his Forces out of *Asia* into *Europe* made a League with *Lycurgus* King of *Thrace*, whose Country was wash'd by the *Hellespont*. As soon as *Bacchus* had transported his *Bacchides* into the Country, one of his Allies (as he thought *Lycurgus*) commanded his Souldiers to set upon *Bacchus* and all his mad Crew in the Night, and to cut them all off. Of which *Bacchus* being inform'd by one of the Inhabitants, call'd *Tharops*, he was no little amaz'd, because he had but a few with him, the Strength of his Army being on the other side of the *Hellespont*; upon which he himself secretly pass'd over to his Army: But *Lycurgus* in the mean time cut the Throats of all his *Bacchides* that were left behind, in a Place call'd *Nisus*. As soon therefore as *Bacchus* had transported his Forces, he fought the *Thracians*, and overcame them; and having taken *Lycurgus* Prisoner, first pluck'd out his Eyes, and after he had put him to all sorts of Torments

ments he could devise, and us'd him with all the Contempt and Disgrace imaginable, he nail'd him to the Crofs. Afterwards in Recompence to *Tharops* Crucify'd. for the Kindness shew'd him, he advanc'd him to the Kingdom of *Thrace*, and taught him the manner of Celebrating the Mysteries of his Solemnities call'd *Oryge*.

Oryge.

*Oeagrus* the Son of *Tharops*, succeeded his Father in the Kingdom, being instructed by him, in the same mysterious Rites and Ceremonies. *Oeagrus* afterwards taught them *Orpheus* his Son, who (being eminent for his Learning and Ingenuity) chang'd many things in the *Oryge*. Hence those Rites and Mysteries first instituted by \* *Bacchus* were afterwards call'd *Orpheus*.

\* Call'd *liber*  
Pater.

But some of the Poets, among whom is *Animachus*, say, *Lycurgus* was not King of *Thrace*, but of *Arabia*; and that he treacherously set upon *Bacchus* and his *Bacchides* in *Nysa* in *Arabia*: And further relate that *Bacchus* having every where punish'd the wicked and rewarded the good, return'd out of *India*, mount'd upon an Elephant, into *Thebes*; and because he spent three Years in his Expedition, the *Grecians* celebrate the Festivals call'd *Trieteriades*. And report that being laden with the Spoils of so great an Expedition, he was the first that was brought in Triumph into the Country. These are the Genealogies of *Bacchus*, according to the unanimous Consent of all the Ancients.

Trieteriades.

But many of the Cities in *Greece* contend for the Place of his Birth; for the *Eleans*, *Naxians* and the Inhabitants of *Eleutheræ*, the *Teians* and many other, appropriate his Birth each particularly to themselves. And the *Teians* for Confirmation of what they say, bring this Argument, that there is a Spring in their City, which at some certain times streams forth most rich and fragrant Wine: And as to the rest, some of them shew Parcels of Land dedicated to him; and others (from ancient Tradition) sacred Groves and consecrated Temples. But in Truth since this God has left behind him many Tokens of his Beneficence, and likewise of his personal Presence in most Parts of the World, it's no wonder that every one affirms that his own Country and City, was the Place that was especially dear to *Bacchus*.

The Place of  
*Bacchus* his  
Nativity.

The Poet in his Hymns confirms what we have before declar'd, where speaking of those that divide the Place of his Birth, brings him in as born at *Nysa* in *Arabia* in this manner-----

Οἱ μὲν γὰρ Δρακόνος οἶσι Δῖος ἱερὸν ἱστάμενοι,  
θαλάσσι, οἱ δ' ἐν γαζῇ, δῖον γένος ἐκχεύουσιν.  
Οἱ δ' αὖτ' ἀλφειῷ ποταμῷ βαδισάντων  
ἄλλοι δ' ἐν θύβασιν ἀγᾶς οἱ λήρῃσι γενέσθαι.  
Φευδόμενοι σὲ, δ' ἐπικτα πατρὶ ἀνδρῶν τὸ θεῶν γέ  
Πολλοὶ δ' αὖτ' ἀνθρώπων κρύπτουσι λευκαλέωνος Ἡερῷ  
Ἐστὶ δὲ τῆς εὐσεβείας ἀβαλὸν ἔργον ἀνθρώπων ὅλην  
Τῆσιν οὐρανῶν ἁεθδὴν αἰγυπιοῖο ἰοδῶν.

Some Dracanum, Icarus some, some Naxus name,  
Places from which the divine Bacchus came.  
From Thebes some, and from thy curling Streams  
Alphæus others say: All filly Dreams.  
Thee Father JOVE in secret brought to Light  
Fearful of Men's, and his fair Juno's Sight;  
On Nysas Mount adorn'd with pleasant Woods  
Far from Phœnician Coasts near Egypt's Floods.

Yet I am not ignorant that the *Africans* inhabiting the Sea-coasts, do themselves challenge the Birth Place of this God, and say that what things are reported to be done by him were done among them, and shew many Marks and Signs to prove what they say, which remain among them to this very day: And in further Confirmation hereof many of the ancient Historians and Poets, and likewise a great Part of the Modern Writers do agree in this thing concerning him.

And that we may not omit any thing that is said of *Bacchus*, we shall range under distinct Heads what the *Africans* have related concerning him, and wherein the *Grecian* Historians have agreed with them, and lastly what Account is given of him by *Dionysius*, who compos'd a History of the ancient Stories and Fables.

For he has written a History of *Bacchus*, of the *Amazons*, of the Expedition of the *Argonauts*, and the War of *Troy*, and many other things, annexing thereunto several Poems of the ancient Mythologists and Poets. He says that *Linus* was the first that invented Rhimes and Musick in *Greece*: And that *Cadmus* brought Letters out of *Phœnicia*, and was the first that taught the *Grecians* to pronounce them, and gave them their several Names, and form'd their distinct Characters: Hence these Letters are all generally call'd *Phœnician Letters*, because they were brought over out of *Phœnicia* into *Greece*: but they were afterwards call'd *Pelagian* Characters, because the *Pelagians* were the first that understood them after they were brought over. He says, that this *Linus* being an excellent Poet and Musician, had many Scholars, amongst whom there were three that were the most famous, *Hercules*, *Themyris* and *Orpheus*. *Hercules* learnt to play upon the Harp, but was very dull and unapt to learn, inasmuch as he was sometimes box'd and beaten, at which he was at length so irrag'd that he kill'd his Master by a Blow with his Harp. *Themyris* was very ingenious, and gave himself wholly to Musick; and grew so eminent therein, that he would boast he could sing more sweetly and melodiously than the Muses themselves; at which the Goddesses were so irrag'd, that they both depriv'd him of his Art, and struck him blind besides, as *Homer* affirms in these Verses,

-----ἐνθα γὰρ μοῦσιν  
Ἀντιθέαα θάμνευε τ' ἑρπύς, πούσιν αἰδέεσθαι.

Themyris then by th' Muses was envy'd  
And of his Art the Thracian they depriv'd.

And then again,

Αἱ δὲ θεοῦσσι μὲν ὅσων αὐτὰς αἰδέσθαι  
Θεομένην ἀέλοιστο, εἰς ἡλίκαν κινέεσθαι.

Th' irrag'd Goddesses then struck him blind  
That th' way to Sing or Play he could not find.

Of *Orpheus*, the last of his Scholars, we shall speak particularly when we come to what concerns him.

\* *Phœnician*. This *Linus* (they say) writ in \* *Pelagian Letters*, the Acts of the first *Bacchus*, and left other Stories in his Writings behind him. *Orpheus*, likewise it's said, us'd the same Characters, and *Pronapides*, *Homer's* Master, an ingenious Musician. *Thymates* also the Son of *Thymatus*, the Son of *Leomedon*, who liv'd in the time of *Orpheus*, and travell'd through many Parts of the World, as far as to the *Western Parts of Lybia* to the very Ocean: This *Thymates* visited likewise (they say) *Nysa* the Place where *Bacchus* was brought up, as is reported by the Ancient Inhabitants; where being instructed by the *Nysians*, he wrote a Poesy call'd *Phrygia*, of the particular Actions of this God, in very old Language and Character.

P. 141.

Amongst other things, he says, that *Ammon* a King, reigning in some Part of *Lybia*, marry'd *Rhea* the Daughter of *Cælus*, Sister of *Saturn* and the other *Titans*; and that when he came first to the Kingdom, he met with a beautiful Virgin call'd *Amalthea*, upon the \* *Ceraunæan Mountains*, and falling in Love with her, begat a Son of her, who was afterwards famous and admirable both for Strength and Comeliness of Person; afterwards he made *Amalthea* Queen of the neighbouring Nations, which in its Situation being in shape of an Ox's Horn, was therefore call'd the *Western Horn*, and that the Soil is so very rich, that it abounds with Vines and all other sorts of Fruit-trees. Being possess'd of this Country, she call'd it after her own Name, *Amalthea's Horn*. And therefore Posterity call every rich Piece of Land that abounds with Fruit-trees, *Amalthea's Horn*.

But *Ammon* fearing the rueful Jealousy of *Rhea*, conceal'd his Adultery, and privately sent away the Child afar off to the City *Nysa*, which lies in an Island almost inaccessible, surrounded with the River *Triton*, into which there is but one strait and narrow Entrance, call'd the *Nysian Gates*.

The Description of *Nysa* almost inaccessible, surrounded with the River *Triton*, into which there is but one strait and narrow Entrance, call'd the *Nysian Gates*.

The Land there is very rich, abounding with pleasant Meadows, Gardens and Orchards, water'd on every side with refreshing Streams; wherein grow all sorts of Fruit-trees and Vines, which grow of themselves, for the most part running up upon the sides of Trees. A gentle, cooling and refreshing Wind pierces through the whole Island, which makes the Place exceeding healthful, so that the Inhabitants live much longer here, than any others in the neighbouring Countries. The first Entrance into the Island runs up in a long Vale, shaded all along with high and lofty Trees, so thick, that only a dim and glimmering light passes through; but the Fiery Beams of the Sun enter not in the least to offend the Passenger. In passing along, drill many Sweet and Chrifal Springs, so that the Place is most pleasant and delightful to them that have a desire there to divert themselves. When you are out of this Vale, a pleasant and very large Grotto, of a round Form, presents it self, arch'd over with an exceeding high Craggy Rock, bespangled with Stones of divers resplendent Colours; for being exchequer'd, some sparkl'd with Purple Rays, some with Azure, and others darted forth their resplendent Beauty in divers other Colours, no Colour being ever known, but it might be seen there. At the Entrance grew Trees of a strange and wonderful Nature, some bearing Fruit, others always green and flourishing, as if they had been created only by Nature to delight the sight: In these nested all sorts of Birds, whose Colour and pleasant Notes, even ravish'd the Senses with sweet delight: So that all the Place round, imparted a sort of Divine Pleasure, not only to the Eye, but the Ear; the sweetness of Natural Notes far exceeding the Artificial Harmony of all other Musick whatsoever. Passing through this, appears a large and spacious Grotto, in every part enlightened by the bright Rays of the Sun: Here grow various sorts of Flowers and Plants, especially *Cassia*, and others that perpetually preserve their sweet Odours in their natural Strength. Here are to be seen the many pleasant Apartments of the Nymphs, (compos'd of various Flowers, planted in that order by wife Nature's Hands, and not by Man's Art) fit to receive even the Gods themselves. Within all this pleasant Round, is not a Flower or Leaf to be seen wither'd, or in the least decay'd; so that the Spectators are not only delighted with the sight, but even transported with the Pleasures of the fragrant Smells, and sweet Odours of the Place.

To this Cave the Child was brought by *Ammon*, and committed to the care of *Nysa*, one of the Sisters of *Arifens*, to be brought up; but ordered *Arifens* himself to be his Tutor, who was a Prudent, Honest, and very Learned Man: And that the Child might be the better secur'd against the mischievous Contrivances of his Stepmother *Rhea*, to these was joyn'd *Minerva* to be his Guardian, whom the River *Triton* they say, brought forth a little before these Times; and therefore from thence she was call'd \* *Tritonides*. They report that this Goddess liv'd a Virgin all her Days, and that being likewise endu'd with extraordinary Wisdom, she found out many Arts and Sciences; and that her strength of Body, and Manly Courage was such, that she employ'd her self in feats of Arms, and went out to the Wars. Amongst her other Actions, this was one remarkable, that she kill'd *Ægides* a terrible Monster, before esteem'd invincible. It was the Birth of † *Terra*, and (in an horrible manner) naturally breath'd forth † The Earth. Flames of Fire at her Mouth. This Monster first appear'd in *Phrygia*, and burnt up the whole Country, which is therefore call'd Burnt *Phrygia* at this Day. Afterwards she bent her Course to the Places about Mount *Taurus*, and burnt and destroy'd all the Woods and Forests all along, as far as to *India*: Thence she mov'd towards the Sea-Coasts, and burnt down the Cedars upon Mount *Libanus* in *Phœnicia*: Thence passing through *Egypt*, she burnt up *Lybia*, as far as to the *Western Shoar*, till at length she set on Fire all the Woods upon the *Ceraunian Mountains*. The Earth being thus all in a Flame, and the Inhabitants partly consumed, and partly through Fear, having forsaken their Country, *Minerva* (they say) eminently furnish'd both with Wisdom and Courage, kill'd this Monster; and wore its Skin upon her Breast, to be both as a Breast-plate and Coat of Mail against future Encounters, and likewise as a Memorial of her Valour and glorious Victory.

*Terra*, the Mother of this Monster, being hereat irrag'd, in revenge brought forth the Giants, those implacable Enemies of the Gods, which were afterwards destroy'd by *Jupiter*, with the assistance of *Minerva*, *Bacchus* and other Deities.

But

The

Bacchus.

But as for *Dionysus* bred up in *Nysa*, and instructed in the most learned Arts and Sciences, he grew not only eminent for the Strength and Beauty of his Body, and Endowments of his Mind, but for his Inventions of things useful for Man's Life. For while he was but as yet a meer Boy, he found out the nature and use of Wine, discovering the pressing of the Clusters of the Vine, and drying of the Grapes, to the end to store them up for future use. He found out likewise what Ground was most proper for the planting of every thing, and in hopes of attaining unto Immortal Honour for the great Benefits and Advantages of those things by him discover'd, he communicated his Inventions to Mankind.

When his Fame and Glory was nois'd abroad in every Place, *Rhea* (it's said) iurag'd at *Ammon*, endeavour'd to seize *Dionysus*: But being disappointed in her Design, she forsook *Ammon*, and returning to her Brother the *Titans*, marry'd her Brother *Saturn*, who at the instigation of *Rhea*, with the other Brothers, made War upon *Ammon*, and in a Battel routed him. That *Ammon* by reason of Famine was forc'd to fly into *Crete*, and marry'd *Geta*, one of the Daughters of the *Curai*, then reigning there, and with her gain'd the Sovereignty of the Island, and call'd it after his Wife's Name *Gete*, which was before called *Idea*.

P. 143.

*Saturn* they say, having gain'd the Kingdom of *Ammon*, govern'd cruelly, and marcht with an Army to *Nysa* against *Dionysus*, who hearing of the routing of his Father, and the Confederacy of the *Titans* against him, rais'd Souldiers in *Nysa*, Two Hundred of which were bred up with him, who as they were eminent for Valour, so they were great Lovers of *Dionysus*. He confederated likewise with the Neighbouring *Lybians*, *Africans* and the *Amazons*, of whom we have before related, that they were both valiant, and us'd to send great Forces abroad in other Countries, and had brought many Parts of the World under their Dominion. They were brought (they say) into this Confederacy chiefly for the sake of *Minerva*, who minded the same way and course of Life as they did: For the *Amazons* were both Warriors and Virgins. The Army with *Dionysus* was divided into Two Bodies, the Men commanded by him, and the Women by *Minerva*; and in this Order they made a violent Charge upon the *Titans*: The Engagement was very hot, and great numbers fell on both sides: At length upon a Wound given to *Saturn*, *Dionysus* gain'd the Day, who signaliz'd his Valour in this Battel above all others. The *Titans* then fled to the Places formerly belonging to *Ammon*, and *Dionysus* with a great number of Prisoners return'd to *Nysa*, where he surrounded them with his Souldiers, and then in an Harangue, accus'd the *Titans*; so that all thought they must every Man be put to the Sword: But forthwith pardoning them all, he gave them liberty either to go Home, or to take up Arms with him: Upon which they all chose to serve him, and upon the account of their suddain and surprizing Deliverance, all ador'd him as a God. Then giving to each of them a Cup of Wine, as a Sacred Pledge of their Fidelity, he caus'd them Man by Man to swear that they would serve him faithfully, and fight for him to the end of the War.

\* Drink Offerings.

This Rite and Ceremony of pledging their Faith on both sides, by pouring out and drinking of Wine, being then first begun, was afterwards imitated by Posterity, and Truces and Leagues in times of War were call'd \* *Libations*.

*Dionysus* afterwards undertaking a War against *Saturn*, and marching out of *Nysa* with all his Forces for that purpose, they report that *Ariflaus* his Tutor, was the first that with great Solemnity offered Sacrifices to him as to a God. It's said the noblest of the *Nysians*, call'd *Silenians*, were his Companions. For *Selenus* was the first that reign'd in this Island, who is so very ancient, that none knows his Original: And so far as he had a Tail growing out at his Rump, his Posterity partaking of his nature, had the same Badge. *Dionysus* therefore marcht away with his Army (and after much toyl and hazard for lack of Water passing through many Deserts, infested with wild Beasts) he came at length to † *Zabima* a City of *Lybia*, and there encamp'd; near to this place he kill'd the Monster (the Spawn of \* *Terra*, call'd *Gempe*, which had destroy'd many of the Inhabitants, for which he was in high Reputation among the People for his Valour. He rais'd a Mount of Earth over this monstrous Beast he had kill'd, to the end to leave an everlasting Monument of his Valour to Posterity, which remains to this very day. Thence he marcht against the *Titans*, causing his Army to

† *Zacira*.  
\* The Earth  
Monster, *Campe*.

to pass quietly and orderly through all Places, carrying himself courteously and civilly towards all; assuring every Body that he undertook this Expedition for no other Reason but to punish the Impious, and benefit all Mankind: So that the *Lybians* admiring his good Order and Discipline, and the Greatness of his Mind, largely supply'd his Army with Provision, and freely join'd with him as Confederates.

And now approaching near to the City of *Ammon*, he routed *Saturn* again before the Walls, who afterwards set the City on Fire in the Night, with a purpose to destroy the ancient Palace of *Ammon*, and he himself, with his Wife *Rhea*, and others of his distressed Friends, secretly fled out of the City. But *Dionysus* was nothing like to him in his Temper; for he not only pardon'd *Saturn* and *Rhea*, whom he had taken Prisoners, upon the account of being his Kindred, but intreated them that for the future they would as his Parents love him, and live with him as his choicest and most beloved Friends; so that *Rhea* lov'd him all her Life long as dearly as her own Son, but the love of *Saturn* was deceitful. About this time *Saturn* and *Rhea* had a Son born, call'd *Jupiter*, who was advanc'd to many Places of Honour by *Dionysus*, and afterwards became King upon the account of his Virtuous Qualifications.

The *Africans* had inform'd *Dionysus* before the Fight, that *Ammon* at the time he was driven out of his Kingdom, foretold, that after a certain time his Son *Dionysus* would recover his Father's Kingdom, and that he should enlarge his Dominion over the whole World, and should be ador'd as a God. *Dionysus* hereupon concluding that the Prophecie would certainly take effect, he built a Temple and a City to his Father, and having order'd him to be worshipt as a God, constituted Priests for the Oracle.

It's reported that *Ammon* was portray'd with a Ram's Head, because he always wore an Helmet in the Wars of that shape.

There are some that \* report he had Horns naturally growing out at his Temples; and hence it is, that his Son *Dionysus* is represented in the same manner; and modern Authors do deliver it as a most certain Truth, That this God was fabulously reported.

When he had built the City, and settled the Oracle, they say, he first consulted with this new God, concerning his intended Expeditions, and that his Father answer'd him, that by doing good to all Mankind, he should attain to an Estate of Immortality. Being thus encourag'd, he first invaded *Egypt*, and made *Jupiter* the Son of *Saturn* and *Rhea*, King of the Country, though he was but then a Boy: But appointed *Olympus* his Assistant and Tutor, by whose Instructions he attain'd to a high degree of Virtue and noble Endowments, and thence was call'd *Jupiter Olympus*.

*Dionysus* was said to have taught the *Egyptians* the manner of planting, and use of the Vine, and to keep and store up Wine, † Apples and other Fruits. His Fame was now so nois'd abroad in every Place, that none durst oppose him, but all submitted of their own accord, and with Praises and Sacrifices ador'd him as a God. Passing thus (they say) through the whole World, he planted and improv'd the Countries all along as he went, and by his good Acts oblig'd all Mankind to a grateful remembrance, by rendering him immortal Honour: And whereas all Men have divers Sentiments of the rest of the Gods, yet they all agree in the Immortality of *Bacchus*: For there's neither *Greek* nor *Barbarian*, but have tasted of his Grace and Bounty; yea, even those that inhabit the most barren Countries altogether unfit for the Planting of Vines, learnt of him how to make Drink of Barly, little inferior for deliciousness of Taste to Wine.

Beer.

They say moreover, that *Dionysus* with a swift March hafted out of *India* to the \* Sea, and there found the *Titanes* passing over with great Forces into *Crete*, against *Ammon*. And whereas *Jupiter* in the mean time had brought over Forces out of *Egypt* to the assistance of *Ammon*, and a great War was broke out in that Island, *Dionysus* forthwith, together with *Minerva* and others (reputed to be Gods) transported Aids to them in *Crete*. Hereupon was fought a great Battel, wherein the *Dionysians* were Victors, and the *Titanes* were every Man cut off.

After *Ammon* and *Bacchus* were translated to a state of Immortality, (and all the *Titanes* now utterly extinct,) *Jupiter* became Lord of the Universe, none daring to be so impious as to oppose him.

These

P. 144.

\* *ἰνυδοντες*,  
† *ἰνυδοντες*,  
\* *ἰνυδοντες*,  
\* *ἰνυδοντες*.

† *ἰνυδοντες*,  
\* *ἰνυδοντες*.

\* *ἰνυδοντες*,  
\* *ἰνυδοντες*.

P. 145.

These are the things which the *Libyans* say were done by the first *Bacchus* the Son of *Ammon* and *Anathæa*.

The Second *Bacchus* (they say) was Son of *Jupiter*, by *Io*, the Daughter of *Inachus*, and reign'd in *Egypt*, and there taught the manner of divine Worship and Sacrifices.

The Third was the Issue of *Jupiter* and *Semele*, and was among the *Grecians* a Rival of the other Two before mention'd. For making it his business to imitate them, he likewise with a great Army marcht through the whole World, and set up many Pillars at the utmost Bounds of his several Expeditions, and planted and improv'd likewise the Countries as he went. And as the ancient *Bacchus* lifted the *Amazons* into his Army, so did this other Women. He took likewise much care and pains about the *Ogyia* and Sacred Rites and Ceremonies, some of which he reform'd, and added others. But because of the length of time, the first Invention and finding out of things is unknown to many; this last *Bacchus* only inherits the Glory and Reputation belonging to the former, which Misfortune not only befell him, but *Hercules* after him.

For whereas there was anciently Two of the same Name; one of them (and the more ancient) is said to have flourish'd in *Egypt*, who having overcome a great part of the World, erected a Pillar in *Africa*. The other was born in *Crete*, and was one of the *Idæi Dætyli*; he was a Jugler, but likewise a good Soldier, and instituted the Olympick Games.

The last was the Son of *Jupiter*, by *Alcmena*, born a little before the *Trojan War*: He travel'd through many Parts of the World, to execute the Commands of *Euristheus*; and succeeded in all his Enterprizes; he erected a Pillar in *Europe*.

His Name being the same, and his Actions much like to those of the former, was the occasion that what things were done by the ancient *Hercules*'s after their Deaths, were by Posterity solely ascrib'd to him, as if there had been never any but one *Hercules* in the World.

Amongst other evident Proofs that there were more than one *Dionysus* or *Bacchus*, this very Fight of the *Titanes* does make it clear: For it's generally acknowledged, that *Dionysus* was with *Jupiter* in the War against the *Titanes*, and they say that it is an absurd and undecent thing to account *Semele* Contemporary with the *Titanes*, and to affirm that *Cadmus*, the Son of *Agenor* was more ancient than the \*Celestial Gods. And these are the things which the *Libyans* relate of *Bacchus*. Thus having now perform'd our Promise made at the beginning, we shall here put an end to this Third Book.

\* The Gods of Olympus.

THE

THE  
Historical Library  
OF  
*Diodorus the Sicilian.*

BOOK IV.

The PREFACE.

I Am not ignorant that the Writers of Antiquities in many things fall short of the truth in their Relations. For being that ancient things are (as it were) scrap'd out of the Rubbish with very great difficulty, they greatly perplex the Historian. And because the Supputation of Times, wherein things were done, cannot now be so exact as to infer an Infallible Argument for the truth of the Actions related; therefore it is that the Reader despises the Authors of the History. And the multitude and variety of the Gods, Demy-Gods, and other Famous Men, whose Genealogies are to be treated of, add much more to the difficulty. And the greatest vexation of all is, that the Writers of Antiquities and Mythologies differ exceedingly in their Relations one from another: And therefore the most fam'd and noted Historians of later Times, have altogether wav'd Treatises of Ancient Things, and apply'd themselves to Composing Histories only of such as have happened in Times a little before their own. For Ephorus the Cumean, the Scholar of Isocrates, designing to write a General History, passing over matter of former Ages, began his Writings with the \* Return of the Heracleides: Callisthenes and Theopompus, who were Contemporary, follow'd the same Method, and wav'd all matters of Antiquity. But I am of a contrary Opinion from them in this matter, and therefore the more fully to discharge what I have undertaken, have resolv'd with the greatest care and diligence I can, to treat of the Antiquities of Ancient Times: For there are many things, and such as are very remarkable, that have been done by the Gods and Demy-Gods, and other Famous Men, to some of whom Posterity for their good Actions to the general benefit of Mankind, have attributed Divine Honours, as to Gods, and have ador'd others, by instituting Sacrifices to them as Demy-Gods. But the due praises of all these Worthies are publish'd to the World by History, to the Succession of perpetual Generations.

\* Time of Samuel the Prophet, Eighty Years after the Destruction of Troy.

In the Three former Books, we have treated of the Affairs of other Nations, and of their Gods; of the Description of Places in the several Countries; of the wild Beasts, and other living Creatures bred amongst them, and whatever we judg'd worthy of remark, or strange and wonderful.

P. 147.

In this Book we shall set forth the Antiquities of the Grecians from the most ancient Times, and therein treat of the Gods, and Demy-Gods, and of all others that have been famous and remarkable in feats of Arms, in times of War, or have found out what has been beneficial to Mankind in times of Peace, or such as have been Law-makers.

We shall begin therefore with Dionysus or Bacchus, because he's the most ancient, and did most benefit to Mankind.

In the former Books we have shew'd how that some of the Barbarians have challeng'd the Birth of this God to be amongst them. For the Egyptians say, that their God Osiris is the same whom the Grecians call Dionysus; and that he went through the whole World, and first found out the use of Wine, and taught Men how to plant the Vine, and that for this great Benefit to Mankind, all generally agree that he attain'd to a state of Immortality.

The Indians likewise with no less Confidence say, that he was born among them, and that he shew'd the way and manner of Planting the Vine, and discovered the use of Wine; which having before declar'd, we shall now deliver what the Grecians report concerning this God.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. I.

What the Grecians say further of Bacchus. The Story of Priapus. Of Hermophroditus. Of the Muses. The Birth of Hercules; and his Twelve Labours injoin'd him by Euristheus. His wandering Expeditions through Africk, Spain, France, Italy, Sicily: His Jetting up Two Pillars at Gades, and his other Acts by the way. The Story of Orpheus.

**C**admus (they say) the Son of Agenor, being sent out of Phenicia by the King his Father to seek Europa, was commanded to bring her back, or he himself never to return into Phenicia. After many long and tedious Travels through many Countries, not being able to find the lost Lady in any place, despairing of ever returning into his own Country, he came at length into Beotia, and by Command of the Oracle, built Thebes, where he resided, and marry'd Harmonia, the Daughter of Venus, by whom he had Semele, Ino, Antioes, Agaves and Polydore. Semele was so beautiful, that Jupiter fell in love with her, and lay with her: But making his Addresses \* in a mean and ordinary manner, \* Silently, she lookt upon it as if he did it in contempt of her, and therefore earnestly entreated him to come to his Embraces with her in the same manner as he did when he lay with Juno. Whereupon decking himself in his Divine Majesty, he approacht to her in Thunder and Lightning, and so lay with her in Light and Splendour: But Semele being great with Child, and not able to bear the Flashes of Lightning that shot round about her, miscarry'd, and she herself was consum'd by the Flame; and then Jupiter took away the Infant, and deliver'd it to Mercury, with Orders to convey him to the Cave in Nyssa (which lies between Phenicia, and the River Nile) and there to recommend him to the care of the Nymphs, to be carefully bred up. Hence from Jupiter, whom the Greeks call Dia and Nyssa, he was call'd Dionysus, as Homer in his Hymns witnesses in this Distick.

This of Cadmus, was An. Mund. 2560, in the time of Cecidon; before Christ, 1638.

Ἐστ δὲ πρὸ Νύσσας ὄρεος ἡ ἀνδρὸς οἶκος,  
Ἦν δ' αὖτε ποταμὸς ὅδε πρὸς Ἀρπυγίᾳ ποταμῷ.

Far off from Phenice stands the Sacred Nyss,  
Where Streams of Egypt's Nile begin to rise,  
On Mountain high with pleasant Woods adorn'd

Being brought up by the Nymphs in Nyssa, they say, he found out the use of Wine, and taught the way and manner of planting the Vine; and going almost into all Parts of the World, he civiliz'd many Nations and Countries, so that he was highly honour'd of all. He found out likewise the manner of making Drink of Barley; some call it Zythus, for Taste and fragrant Smell not much Zythus, Beer. inferior to Wine, which Art he especially taught them, whose Country was not fit for Planting, or producing of Vines. He led along with him an Army, not only of Men, but of Women, to execute Punishments upon impious and wicked Men.

In Beotia (in gratitude to his own Country,) he set free all the Cities, and upon the account of this Freedom, built a City, and call'd it \* Eleuthera.

After he had spent Three whole Years in an Expedition into India, he return'd Freedom. \* In Greek, with many rich Spoils into Beotia, and was the first in triumph mounted upon an Indian Elephant. Therefore the Beotians and the rest of the Grecians and P. 148. Thracians, to keep up the Memory of the Indian Expedition, instituted solemn Sacrifices every Third Year to Bacchus, call'd Tritærica, at which time they are of opinion this God appears among Men; and therefore every third Year in many Towns of Greece, the Festivals of Bacchus, call'd Bacchandia, are celebrated by a Company of Women and Virgins, who (according to the solemn Rites)

S 2

CITY

\* *Call'd Thy-  
fest.* carry \* Javelins deckt with flowers , and run about like Furies, howling and  
settling forth the Prairies of the God. The Married Women likewise run to  
these Sacrifices, and fill the Air with loud and solemn Hymns to Bacchus;  
\* *Ménade.* as if he were then present amongst them, in imitation of the \* *Ménades*, which  
heretofore (as we said) went along with Bacchus. Amongst many others who  
were impious and wicked, he especially inflicted Punishment upon *Pentheus* and  
\* *Lycæus*. But because the invention and use of Wine is very grateful to Man-  
kind, he placates, relish, and its strengthening and invigorating of the Body.

† Jupiter the Saviour.  
\* Water call'd the Liquor of Jove,  
ἀπὸ Διὸς ὀυ-  
Bos.

*Dieuſſes, S. 6-  
b. 125.*

† *Dionysus of Thebes.*

523995

Their report that there was another *Bacchus* or *Dionysus*, much antecedent than this, the Son of *Jupiter* and *Proserpina*, call'd by some *Sabazius*, at whose Birth Sacreds and Sacrifices were celebrated in secret, and in the Night, by reason of the filthy Commixtures that were then among them. It's said, he was of a very fair Wit, and was the first that taught how to yoke Oxen, and by them how to Plow and Sow the Ground; whence they feign him to have Horns. They say likewise, that the Son of *Semele* was of later times; of a slender and delicate shape of Body, and most comely Feature, exceeding Amorous, and addicted to the Sports of *Venus*: That he carry'd about with him, multitudes of Women in his Army, furnish'd with Launces wrapt about with all sorts of Flowers: And that the Muses attended him in his Expedition, Virgins excellently learn'd, who by their melodious Singing, Dancing and other pleasant Diversions, exceedingly delighted the God.

*Selenus*, its said was his Master, his Fauster Father, and Associate in his Wars; and was an excellent Instructor and Teacher, and contributed much to the improvement of *Bacchus* in Virtue, and the advancement of his Reputation and Honour.

Honour. In the time of Battel, he was furnisht with warlike Weapons, and a Coat of Mail cover'd with a Panther's Skin; in time of Peace, when he celebrated Solemn Festivals, and came into the General Assemblies, he was clothed with splendid and delicate Apparel; and to prevent the Head-ach by drinking of too much Wine, he wore a Mitre upon his Head, and was call'd \* *Mitrophorus*. This gave occasion to Kings afterwards to wear *Diadems*.

They say, he was call'd † *Bimater*, because both *Dionysus's* had one Father, but several Mothers; but the Younger succeeded the Elder in the like remarkable Actions, and therefore Posterity through ignorance of the Truth, and being both had one and the same Name, concluded that there was but one *Dionysus*.

They attribute to him the carrying of a Rod, for the Reasons following: When Wine was first found out, it was drunk pure, not mix'd with Water, so that in many Meetings and solemn Festivals, many times Men drunk to that Excess, that they grew Mad and Furious, and beat one another with Clubs and Staves, inasmuch as some were grievously wounded, and others were kill'd; at which *Dionysus* was much offended; and though he did not altogether forbid the drinking of unmixt Wine, because it was so pleasant and delicious, yet instead of Clubs, he order'd the use of Wands and small Rods.

Men have given him many Surnames, according to the several Acts or Circumstances of his Life. For he's call'd *Bacchus*, from the † *Baccha*, that accompany'd him. *Lanius*, from preying of the Grapes at the † Winepress. *Bromus* or Thunderer, because of the Crash of Thunder that was at the time of his Birth; and for the same Reason he was call'd † Fireborn: He was Irsam'd likewise *Thiambus*, because he was the first (of whom ever any mention was made) that Triumph'd, when he return'd laden with many Spoils into his Country from his Indian Expedition. Many other Names were assign'd him, which would be too

\* The Miter Wearer.

† *Bimater*, one of Two Mothers.

F. 149.

\* *Bacchæ*,  
howling or  
Mourning  
Women.  
† *Lætos*, a  
Wine-press.  
\* *Erythre*.

too tedious particularly to recite, and likewise foreign from the Design of this History.

They held that he had two \*Faces, because there were two *Dionysus's*, the ancient *Dionysus*, who always wore a long Beard, because all in ancient time let their Beards grow; and this later *Bacchus* who was a spruce young Man, as we have before declar'd. But some say, that a double Countenance was assign'd him, because of the two special Qualities wherewith Drunkards are affected, being either raging mad, or transported with Mirth.

They lay likewise that he carry'd Satyrs along with him, who by their dancing and skipping in his Sports and Plays made the God exceeding merry. To conclude, as the Muses pleas'd and delighted him with the Knowledge of the liberal Sciences, so the Satyrs with their Tricks and antick and ridiculous Gestures and Actions compleated the Happineſs and Comfort of his Life.

It's reported likewise he invented Plays, and set up Theaters, and instituted Mulick Schools, and freed all Musicians that went along with him in his Expeditions from publick Taxes; and hence it is, that Posterity (after the Example of *Dionysius*) have created Societies of Mulicians, and decreed that all of that Profession should be free.

But that we may keep within due Bounds, we shall here put an end to our Discourse concerning *Bacchus*, and his Actions in Ancient times.

And now since what is anciently reported of *Priapus* is (as we conceive) pertinent to this History of *Bacchus*, we shall here proceed to give an Account of him.

The Ancients feign that *Priapus* was the Son of *Bacchus* and *Venus*, induc'd thereunto by a probable Argument, which is this, That when Men are drunk they are naturally prone to Vencry; and some say, that when the ancient Mythologists would name a Man's Yard, they call'd it *Priapus*; and therefore that the privy Parts (because they are the Instruments of Generation, and support the conflant and continual Succellion of Mankind) have receiv'd divine Honour.

The *Egyptians* tell this Story concerning *Priapus*; They say that the *Titanes* in ancient times treacherously affilinated *Ofiris*, and divided his Members into equal Parts, and that every one privately carry'd away a Part out of the Palace, only his privy Members they threw into the River, because none would meddle with them: But *Isis* (they say) after a diligent Inquiry made concerning the Murder of her Husband, and having reveng'd his Death upon the *Titanes*; by conjoyning his dismember'd Parts, reduc'd them to a humane Shape, and deliver'd the Body to the Priests to be bury'd, and commanded that *Ofiris* should be ador'd as a God, P. 150; and appointed the Shape of his privy Member (which only was wanting and could not be found) to be fet up as a sacred Relict in the Temple, and to be honour'd likewise as a Deity: And these are the Things which the ancient *Egyptians* feign concerning the Original and divine Worship of *Priapus*. Some call this God *Hyphallus*, others *Typhon*. He's not only worshipp'd in the Temples in the Cities, but in the Fields and Villages, where he is reputed the Guardian and Keeper of their Vineyards and Orchards, and say that if any steal their Goods he inflicts Punishment upon them for it. This God is not only honour'd in the Festivals of *Racchus*, but in all other sacred Solemnities, where with Sport and Ridicule his Image is presented to the View of all.

They feign likewise that *Hermaphroditus* had the like Original, who being sprung from \**Hermes* and † *Aphrodita*, was from their two Names joyn'd together to call'd. Some say that this *Hermaphroditus* is a God, who at some certain times appears to Men, and is naturally both Man and Woman; in Beauty and Slenderness of his Body he represents a Woman, but in Strength and manly Countenance, a Man. Others account these Births for Monsters, which being but rare, portend sometimes both Good and Bad by turns; but enough of these.

*Hermaphroditus*  
 \* *Hermes*,  
 † *Venus*.

Here it's fit to say something of the Muses (of whom some mention is made in the History of *Bacchus*). Molt of the Writers of Antiquities, and those of great-  
est Authority, say they were the Daughters of *Jupiter* and *Ademolyne*. Some few  
of the Poets (among whom is *Alexander*) say they were the Illeg of \* *Celus* and  
† *Terra*. They differ likewise about their Number, for some reckon three, others  
nine; but the Number Nine by the Authority of the most famous Authors (such  
as *Homer*, *Hesiod*, and some others of the like Esteem) has prevail'd before all  
others. For thus says *Homer*-----

Muses.  
† Memory.  
\* *Celus* &  
† *Terra*, *Hea-*  
ven & Earth.

*Hermaphroditus.*  
\* *Mercury.*  
† *Venus.*

### 2 Muses

† Memory.  
\* Cælum &  
† Terra, Hea-  
ven & Earth.

Μοῦσα



Μοῦσαι δ' ὅγνια πένθε ἀμυθίζουσι ὄπι καλῶ.

The Muses Nine with Voices sweet do cant.

Hesiod likewise summs up their Names in these Verses-----

Καλλιόπῃ τ' Ἐυτέρῃ τὴν Ὀδῶν τὴν Μελιπόμεν τὴν  
Τερψιχόρῃ τ' Ἐρατώ τὴν Πολύμνιαν τ' Οὐρανίαν τὴν  
Καλλιόπῃ τ' ὅς τῶν περὶ τὰς ἀποφύων.

Clio, Thalia and Melpomene,  
Likewise Erato and Terpsichore,  
Polymnia, Urania, Euterpe,  
And one beyond them all, Calliope.

To each of these they attribute their peculiar Art in particular sorts of Sciences, as poetical Harmony, Dancing, Singing, Astrology and the rest of the liberal Arts. They are said by most to be Virgins, because liberal Sciences seem to be uncorrupt, and virtuous Qualifications.

They are call'd Muses from the Greek Word *Mysin*, which signifies the teaching of things commendable and profitable, and such as are unknown to them that are instructed. They apply likewise to each a particular Reason of their several Names. *Clio*, they say, is so call'd, because she advances Mens Names to the Skies in assisting the Poets to refund their Praise. *Euterpe*, because she delights her Auditors with wholefom and commendable Instructions. *Thalia*, from the constant Glory and Honour that attends upon Learning. *Melpomene*, is so call'd from Melody, by which means she insinuates her self with Delight into the Minds of Men. *Terpsichore*, because she delights her Scholars with those Pleasures that result from Learning. *Erato*, because she procures Love and Respect to Learned Men from all. *Polymnia*, from the many Hymns whereby she advances the Renown of her Poets, and crowns their Names with immortal Praise and Glory. *Urania*, because those that are taught and improv'd by her are even lifted up to Heaven. Lastly, *Calliope*, from the Sweetness of her Voice, that is, her elegant Language and exact Compoſures of her Verse, whereby she gains the general Applause of her Learned Auditors.

Having treated sufficiently of these Matters, we shall now bend our Discourse to the things done by *Hercules*.

I am not ignorant that those that write of the Actions of the Ancients, especially of the Acts of *Hercules*, meet with many Difficulties; for of all the great Actions that ever were done in the World, those of *Hercules* far exceed all that ever have been recorded. A most difficult Task therefore it is to give such an Account of what this Hero did, as may be agreeable to the Worth and Dignity of his Actions, or to frame such a Discourse as may equalize the Greatness of them, for which he attain'd to a State of Immortality. For in as much as things that are ancient and unusual are judg'd incredible by most, its absolutely necessary, though with the Diminution of this God's Glory, to omit some of his Acts, lest by relating all, the whole History be reject'd as fabulous. For some unreasonably expect as clear Evidence for things that are ancient, as for those done in our own Age, and judge of the Greatness of Actions (which makes them seem incredible) according to the Rule of things done in the present time; and judge of the Strength of *Hercules* according to the weak Measure of Mens Strength now.

And so by reason of the Greatness and Strangeness of things related, History suffers in its Credit and Reputation. But in old Stories the Truth ought not to be search'd into too critically and punctually: For in the Plays and Theaters, tho' we do not believe for certain that there ever were such Creatures as *Centauri*, or Creatures of a double Nature of several Species, nor such a one as *Geryon*, that had three Bodies, yet we favourably receive and entertain those Fables, and with a general Applause advance the Honour of the \*God. How unjust it is then that Men should forget the Labours of *Hercules* while he was here upon Earth? Whereby he did Good to all the World, and instead of rendering him his due Praises,

\* In Mythology.

\* That is, *Hercules*, who carry'd away Geryon's Oxen.

## Chap. I. of Diodorus the Sicilian.

to calumniate him, whom our Ancestors with unanimous Consent for his eminent Virtue honour'd with divine Honours.

And what can be more impious, than not to preserve and defend that Religious Respect to this God, which they by their Example have recommended to us? But letting these things pass; we shall relate the things done by him from the beginning, according as the Poets and the most ancient *Mythologists* have handed them down to us.

*Perseus* (they say) was the Son of *Jupiter* by *Danae*, the Daughter of *Acrisius*, and that *Perseus* begat *Electryo* of *Andromeda*, the Daughter of *Cepheus*, and that *Electryo* begat *Alcmenes* of *Eurydice* the Daughter of *Pelops*, and that *Jupiter* (deceiving *Alcmenes*) lay with her and begat *Hercules*: So that by this Genealogy *Hercules* descended from the chiefest of the Gods, both immediately by his Mother, and more remotely by his Great-Grand-Father *Perseus*. His Virtue and Valour were not only evident from his Acts, but might be concluded and foreseen by what happen'd before he was born: For when *Jupiter* lay with *Alcmenes*, he lengthen'd the Night threefold, so that spending so much time in procreating this Child, was a Sign how extraordinary strong he was like to be. They say that *Jupiter* lay not with her out of any amorous Pang of Love, as with other Women, but merely for Procreation sake: And therefore willing that his Embraces at this time should be lawful, he forbore all Violence; and knowing that the Woman's Chastity was such, that no Arguments would prevail with her, he deceiv'd her by taking upon him the Shape of *Amphitryo*.

And now the Time of her Delivery drew nigh, when *Jupiter* full of thoughts concerning the Birth of *Hercules*, in the presence of all the Gods declar'd, that he would make him King of the *Persians*, who was to be born that P. 152. that day. Whereupon *Juno* inrag'd with Jealousie, with the assistance of \* *Minerva*, a *Phryia* her Daughter, gave a Check to the delivery of *Alcmenes*, and brought forth *Eurydice* before his full time. But though *Jupiter* was thus outwitted by *Juno*, yet that he might perform his Promise, he took care to preserve the Honour and Reputation of *Hercules*. And therefore its reported that he prevail'd with *Juno* to consent, that *Eurydice* being made King according to his Promise, *Hercules* (who should be subject to him) performing Twelve Labours (such as *Eurydice* should impose upon him) should be taken into the Society of the Immortal Gods.

*Alcmenes* being deliver'd (out of fear of *Juno*'s Jealousie) expos'd the Child in a place which is now from him call'd *Hercules*'s his Field. About which time *Minerva*, together with *Juno*, walking Abroad, found the Infant, and much admiring his Beauty, *Minerva* persuad'd *Juno* to give it suck: The Child drawing the Breast with more violence than at his Age was usual, *Juno* not able to endure the pain, cast away the Infant; whom *Minerva* took up, and brought Home to his Mother to be nurs'd by her. The Accident here seems very strange and remarkable. For the Mother, who ow'd a natural Affection to her own Child, expos'd him to Destruction; but she who hated him, as a Stepmother. (unknowingly) preserv'd her natural Enemy.

Afterwards *Juno* sent two \* Serpents to devour the Child: But he took them with both his Hands by their Throats and strangl'd them. Upon which account the *Argives* (coming to understand what was done) call'd him *Hercules*, \* because *Juno* was the Occasion of his Glory and Fame; for he was before call'd *Alcmenes*. Others are nam'd by their Parents, but he gain'd his Name by his Valour.

In After-times it happen'd that *Amphitryo*, being banish'd from *Tyrinthe*, settl'd himself in *Thebes*; here *Hercules* was educated, here he was instructed and greatly improv'd in all laudable Exercises, in so much as he excell'd all others in Strength of Body, and also in the excellent Endowments of his Mind.

Being now grown up to Man's Estate, he first freed *Thebes* from tyrannical Slavery, and thereby made a grateful Return to the Country where he was bred. The *Thebans* at that time were under the Tyranny of *Erginus*, King of the \* *Menyans*, who every year exacted Tribute from them, not without Scorn and Contempt. *Hercules* therefore not at all discourag'd with the Greatness of the Bondage they labour'd under, attempted a glorious Piece of Service. For when those who were sent from the *Menya* to collect the Tribute, carry'd it \* insolently towards the People, he cut off their Ears, and cast them out of the City, whereupon

\* A People of *Thebaly*.

an: *armenians*.

upon *Erginus* demanded the Delivery up of the Malefactor, and *Creon* the Prince of *Thebes* (dreading the Potency of *Erginus*) resolv'd to deliver him up; But *Hercules* stirr'd up the young Men of the City to arm themselves, in order to recover the Liberty of their Country, and to that end took away all the Arms that were in the Temples, formerly dedicated to the Gods by their Ancestors, of the Spoils of their Enemies. For none of the Citizens had any Arms of their own, by Reason the *Merjans* had disarm'd the City; so that the *Thebans* had not the least Thought of a Revolt.

Intelligence being brought that *Erginus* with an Army approach'd the City, *Hercules* set upon him in a strait Passage (where a Multitude was of little Use) and kill'd *Erginus*, and cut off almost his whole Army. He fell likewise suddenly upon the City of the *Orchomenians*, entering unexpectedly, and burnt the Palace of the *Monys*, and raz'd the City to the Ground.

The Fame of this notable Exploit was presently nois'd over all *Greece*, while such a suddain and unexpected Attainment was the Subject of every Man's Admiration, and *Creon* the King (wonderfully taken with the Valour of the young Man) gave him his Daughter *Megea* to Wife, and committed to him the Care and Charge of the City as if he had been his own Son.

But *Euristheus* King of *Argos* (jealous of *Hercules* his growing Greatness) sent for him to perform the Labours he was to impose upon him, which he refusing, *Jupiter* commanded him to obey King *Euristheus*; whereupon *Hercules* went to *Delphos*, and inquir'd of the Oracle concerning this Matter, who answer'd him, That it was the Pleasure of the Gods, that he should perform twelve Labours at the Command of *Euristheus*, and that when he had finish'd them, he should receive the Reward of Immortality. Hereupon *Hercules* became exceeding sad and melancholy; for he judg'd it very much below him to be at the Beck of his inferior; and to disobey his Father *Jupiter* a second time he concluded was both unprofitable and impossible. While he was in this Perplexity *Juno* struck him with Madnes; being therefore through the Discomposure of his Mind become distracted, and by the Growth of his Distemper altogether a mad Man, he design'd to murder *Iolaus*, who saving himself by Flight he fell upon his own Children by *Megea*, who were next in his Way, and struck them through with his Darts, as if they had been his Enemies.

As soon as he came again to himself, and understood his Error, he almost sunk under the Weight of his Misery (being pity'd by every Body) and shut up himself in his own House a long time from the Converse and Society of Men.

At length Time moderating his Grief, resolving to undergo all the Difficulties that were enjoy'd him, he went to *Euristheus*; who in the first place commanded him to kill the Lion in the Forest of \**Nemea*, which was of a monstrous Bigness, not to be pierc'd or wounded by Sword, Spear or Stones, and therefore not to be dealt with but by meer Force and Strength of Hand. His Walks were commonly between *Alyceus* and *Nemea*, near the Mountain (from what happen'd to it) call'd †*Treos*. For at the Foot of this Hill there was a Den, in which this Monster us'd to lurk. *Hercules* here meeting with him lay'd hold on him, whereupon the Beast beginning to fly to his Den, he resolutely pursu'd him (having before stop'd up one of the Mouths of the Den) and so both clos'd, where he got the Lion by the Throat, and strangl'd him with his Arms. Then he cloath'd himself with his Skin (which was big enough to cover his whole Body) and ever after wore it as a Defence in all Conflicts.

His second Task was to kill the *Hydra* of *Lerna*. This Monster had a hundred Necks rising out of one Body, and upon every Neck a serpentine Head, and when one of these was cut off, two others grew up in its stead, and therefore this Monster was accounted invincible; and not without good reason; for from the Part that was lost, arose a double Assistance in its Room. Against this Difficulty he invented this Stratagem; he commanded *Iolaus* to fear the Part that was cut off with a Firebrand, that thereby the Blood might be stop'd, by which Means the Beast was kill'd; and he dipt the Points of his Darts in the Monster's Gall, that wherever they struck, the Wound might be incurable.

The third Command was, that he should bring the *Erymanthean* Boar (which roav'd about in the Plains of *Arcadia*) to him alive. This seem'd to be a most difficult Task. For he that fought with this Beast ought to be so subtil as diligently to watch the exact Time and fittest Opportunity in the Management of the

Conflict;

Conflict; for if he should let him go while he was in his full strength, the Champion was in danger to be rent in pieces with his Tusks; and if he wounded him too fore, and so kill'd him, his Labour was lost, and his Victory imperfect. However he so prudently manag'd the Combat, that he brought the Boar alive to *Euristheus*, who was so terrify'd to see him come hurrying with the Boar upon his Shoulders, that he hid himself in a Brazen Hoghead.

In the mean time *Hercules* subdu'd the Centaurs upon this occasion: There was one *Pholus* among the Centaurs, from whom the Neighbouring Mountain was P. 154. call'd *Pholoe*; this same having entertain'd *Hercules* as his Guest, took up an Hoghead of Wine that had for a long time been bury'd in the Earth. For it's reported that this Wine was anciently deposited in the Hands of a certain Centaur by *Bacchus*, who commanded that it should be brought at that very time when *Hercules* came thither; who now hapning to be there the Fourth Age after, *Pholus* remembering *Bacchus* his Command, open'd the Hoghead; whereupon the Wine being old, and exceeding strong, the Flavour of it reach'd to the Neighbouring Centaurs, and struck them all with a fit of Fury and Madnes; whereupon they all came in Troops, and in a terrible Tumult assailed *Pholus* his House, to carry away the Prey, in so much as *Pholus* in a great Fright hid himself.

But *Hercules* unexpectedly set upon the Aggressors; for he was to fight with those who from the Mother partook of the Nature of the Gods, were as swift as Horses, as strong as double Bodied Beasts, and were indu'd with the understanding and prudence of Men.

Some of these Centaurs assail'd him with Fir-Trees pluck'd up by the Roots; others with huge and massy Stones, some with lighted Firebrands, and others with Axes, with whom he undauntedly enter'd the List, and fought with that bravery, as was agreeable to the glory of his former Actions.

Their Mother \**Nephele* assist'd them by a violent Storm of Rain, which was \* A Cloud. no prejudice to that were Four-footed; but he that had but Two, had by this means a troublesome and slippery Standing: However *Hercules* with wonderful Valour overcame them, that had so many and great Advantages above him, killing most of them, and putting the rest to flight: Of those that were slain, the most remarkable were *Daphnis*, *Argus*, *Amphion*, *Hippotion*, *Oreus*, *Ipholus*, *Melancthes*, *Therens*, *Dupo* and *Phrixus*. And every one of those that fled, came afterwards to condign Punishment; For *Homadus*, (because he ravish'd in *Arcadia*, *Araclyona*, the Sister of *Euristheus*) was slain by *Hercules*, for which his Generosity was greatly admir'd: For though he hated his Enemy upon his own private Account, yet he judg'd it a commendable piece of Humanity, to have Compassion of a Woman in her afflicted Condition, upon the account of her Dishonour and Disgrace.

Somewhat likewise remarkable happened to *Pholus*, *Hercules* his Friend: For burying the Centaurs that were kill'd (upon the account of his Kindred and Relation to them) plucking a Dart out of one of them, he chanc'd with the Point mortally to wound himself, of which he died; whom *Hercules* with great Pomp and State bury'd at the Foot of the Mount; which fell out to be far more glorious than the most stately Monument; for the Mountain being call'd *Phloe*, preserves the memory of him bury'd there, not by Characters and Inscriptions, but by similitude of Name. In the same manner he kill'd † *Chiron* (eminent for his Art in Phisick) by chance with the throwing of a Dart. But this that has † Another Centaur.

Afterwards *Hercules* receiv'd a further Command, That he should take the swift Hart that had golden Horns, and bring him to the King. This he perform'd more by Art and Subtily than strength of Body: For some say he took her in a Net, others by tracing her to the place where she rested, and there laying hold on her when she was asleep; but others say, that he ran her down, and so gain'd her by swiftness of Foot. However it were, it's certain he perform'd this Labour not by force or any hazard, but by Art and Skill.

Being next commanded to drive away the Birds that were about the *Symphalian* Lake, by Art and Contrivance he easily perform'd this: For there were an innumerable number of Birds in those Places, which destroy'd and eat up all the Fruits in the Neighbourhood; and they were so numerous, that no Force could prevail

*Hercules* his 12 Labours.  
1. The *Nemean* Lion.  
\* This Forest was in *Arctia*.  
† *Treos* bore'd through.

2. *Hydra*.

3. The *Erymanthean* Boar.

4th Labour.

\* Or Table, or other thing that would find and make a noise.

6. *Augens* his Stable.

P. 155.

7. Bull out of *Crete*.

*Olympick Games by Hercules, An. Mund. 2730. An. Mund. 2747. Secund. Ictis, tempore Servitutis Jud. jub. Ammonit. ane. Epipha, Cir. 12.*

prevail to be rid of them. Being therefore there was need of Art and Contrivance in this matter, he invented a Brazen Pan, and by the mighty sound it made, by striking upon it, frightened the Birds, and by the continual noise, drove them at length quite away; so that the Lake was never infested with them afterwards.

This Labour being now at an end, *Euryftheus* in Contempt of him, commanded him without any Assistant to cleanse *Augens* his Stable, in which were vast heaps of Muck and Dirt which had been gathering together for many Years. *Hercules* therefore to avoid the ignominy of this Contempt cast upon him, scorn'd to carry out the Muck and Dung upon his Shoulders, but in one Days time, without any disgrace to himself, cleans'd the Stable, by turning the Course of the River *Pencus* through it; in which thing the ingenuity of *Hercules* is admirable, who so executed the proud Command of his domineering Master, as to avoid every thing that was base and unbecoming the glory of his immortal Honour.

Next was impos'd upon him the bringing the Bull out of *Crete*, with which (they say) *Pasiphae* fell in love. To this end therefore he sail'd into the Island, and by the assistance of King *Minos*, transported the Beast (for which he had made so long a Voyage) into *Peloponnesus*.

Having perform'd this Task, he instituted the *Olympick Games*, and for that purpose chose out a place he judg'd most convenient for the reception of such a Pompous Assembly, which were the Fields all along the Banks of the River *Alpheus*. Here he order'd the Solemnity of these Games to the honour of his Father *Jupiter*; and appointed to the Victors a Crown for a Reward, minding the general good and benefit of Mankind, without taking any advantage to himself. In every Exercise he was Victor; without any opposition; for by reason of his remarkable strength and valour, none durst contend with him, although the Contests were of a contrary and different nature one from another: For it's a hard matter even for a mighty Champion in Combat, always to win the Prize in a Course, and as difficult for those that are usually Victors in small Contentions, to prevail against them that are eminent in greater Contests. *Hercules* therefore prevail'd in all these Games, carrying away the Prize from the chiefest among them.

And here we are not to omit giving an account of the Rewards given to him by the Gods for his Virtue; for when he retir'd himself from Wars, and betook himself to his ease and quietness, and to follow Sports, Panegyrics and Festivals, every one of the Gods presented him with their several Gifts.

*Minerva* gave him an imbroidered Hood, *Vulcan* a Club and a Breast-plate; and between these Two, was a Contest who should excel in their several Arts, whilst the one wrought and bestow'd what was for pleasure and ornament in time of Peace, and the other what was for defence in time of War. *Neptune* presented him with Horses, *Mercury* with a Sword, *Apollo* a Bow, and taught him the art of Archery. And *Ceres* to expiate the Slaughter of the Centaurs, instituted in honour of *Hercules* some small Mytheries. But concerning the Birth of this God, this is remarkable, for the first Woman upon Earth that *Jupiter* lay with, was *Niobe*, the Daughter of *Pharonus*; and the last was *Alcmena*, who was in the Sixteenth Age after *Niobe* as the Mythologists say. From the time of † her Ancestors, he began to beget Men, and at length ended in this *Alcmena*, and would never after have any thing to do with any Mortal, or beget any Issue, never expecting to beget a more excellent Offspring.

Afterwards when the Giants fought with the immortal Gods at *Pallene*, *Hercules* aided the Gods, and after a great Slaughter made by him of those Sons of the Earth, he became greatly renown'd. For *Jupiter* call'd those only Gods of *Olympus*, who assisted him in the War, by this Title of Honour, to distinguish the Courageous from the Coward; which Surname he gave to *Bacchus* and *Hercules*, though their Mothers were Mortals; not only because they were the Offspring of *Jove*, but likewise for that they were like him in virtuous Qualifications, doing good generally to all Mankind.

But

But \* *Prometheus* because he stole Fire from Heaven, and handed it to Men, was clapt in Chains by *Jupiter*, who caus'd an Eagle to seize and feed continually upon his Liver: But *Hercules* seeing that he suffer'd so much for his Kindness to Mankind, shot the Bird with an Arrow, and then having pacify'd *Jove*, freed this common Benefactor from all farther trouble.

Afterwards he was enjoyn'd to bring away *Diomedes* King of *Thrace's* Mares, P. 156. which were kept in Stalls of Brass, and (by reason of their Strength and Fierceness) ty'd up in Iron Chains. Their Provender was not from the Product of the Earth, but they were fed with the Flesh of miserable Strangers that came thither, cut in small Pieces for that purpose. *Hercules* to gain Possession of them, laid their own Master *Diomedes* before them, who satiating their Hunger by his Flesh, who had wickedly taught them to feed upon Flesh, thereby became tame and manageable. *Euryftheus* when they were brought to him, dedicated them to *Juno*, and their Breed continu'd to the time of *Alexander* the Great. When he had perform'd this Labour, he sail'd with *Jason* to *Colchos*, to bring away the Golden Fleece by force of Arms. But of this we shall speak, when we come to the Expedition of the *Argonauts*.

Then he was commanded to strip *Hyppolyta* the *Amazon* of her Belt. Hereupon † the *Amazons* resolving upon a War against the *Amazons*, he sail'd into *Pontus*, from him call'd Belt. † *Enximus*, and arriving at the Mouth of the River *Thermodon*, he incamp'd near † the City *Themiscyra*, the Seat Royal of the *Amazons*: And first he demanded Sea. the Belt to be deliver'd to him; which being refus'd, he join'd Battel with them.

The choice and most noble of the *Amazons* were drawn up against *Hercules*, the rest of the Army oppos'd the other ordinary Troops, so that there was a very sharp Engagement. The first that fought Hand to Hand with him, was *Aella*, so call'd from her swiftness; but she found her Enemy swifter than herself: The Second was *Philippis*, who upon the first Onset, receiv'd a Mortal Wound, and fell down Dead. Then *Prothoe* entred the List, who, they say, Seven times battl'd her Enemy in single Combat; but she being at length slain, he kill'd the Fourth call'd *Eribea*. She was so confident in her strength and feats of Arms, that she us'd to boast she needed none to second her; but meeting with one stronger than herself, she presently experienc'd the vanity of her boasting.

After these *Celenus*, *Eurycea* and *Phobe*, Companions with *Diana* in Hunting, (who never us'd to miss their Mark, yet now could none of them hit one,) in defending one another, were all kill'd together upon the Spot. Then he overcame *Deianira*, *Asteria*, *Marpes*, *Tecmessa* and *Alcippe*. The last mention'd had vow'd perpetual Virginity, and kept their Oaths, but could not preserve their Lives. \* *Menalippe* also the Queen of the *Amazons*, (who was famous and highly admir'd every where for her Valour) then lost her Kingdom. The chief of the *Amazons* being thus cut off, he forc'd the rest to fly, and killing most of them in the pursuit, wholly destroy'd and rooted up that Nation. Of the Prisoners he gave *Antiope* to *Theseus*, but *Menalippe* he discharg'd, having first taken from her her Belt.

After this, a Tenth Labour was impos'd upon him by *Euryftheus*, and that to *Geryon's* was to drive away the Oxen of *Geryon* that pastur'd in *Iberia* near to the Ocean. *Hercules* perceiving he could not perform this Task without much trouble and great preparation, set forth a brave Fleet, and mann'd it with such a number of Seamen and Souldiers, as such an Expedition justly requir'd: For it was nois'd Abroad through the whole World, that *Chrysaëres* (so call'd from his Riches) King of † *Iberia*, had \* Three Sons, strong Bodied Men, and famous for Martial Affairs, and that each of them had great Armies of Valiant Men, constantly at hand attending upon them; which was the reason *Euryftheus* impos'd this Task upon him, conceiving this Expedition was greater than he was ever able to perform: But *Hercules* undertook this with as much confidence as he had done those before, and commanded Forces to be rais'd in *Crete*, whence he resolv'd to set forth; this Island being P. 157. the most convenient Port from whence to make any Expedition into any part

T 2

\* *Prometheus* is judg'd to be Noah by some, and Magog the Son of Japhet by others. See Gale's Court of the Gentiles, p. 1. c. 6. Sect. 4.

\* *Menalippe*, she was rather Sister to *Antiope*, who was Queen. See *Nat. Comen.* lib. 7. c. 9.

† Spain.

\* Of whom this *Geryon* was one, whom the Poets feign to have Three Bodies.

of

\* *Alcmena's* Ancestors.

of the World. Before he set Sail, mighty Honours were conferr'd upon him by the Inhabitants; in grateful return of which Favours, he freed the Island from wild Beasts, so that no hurtful Creatures, such as Bears, Wolves, Serpents, and such like remain'd there ever after. He did these things in reverence to the Island, because it was reported that *Jupiter* was bred and born there. Looking thence, he arriv'd at *Libya*. Here in the first place he challeng'd and slew *Anteus* (famous for his great strength and skill in Wrestling,) who was us'd to kill the Strangers he wrestled with, after he had master'd them. Then he destroy'd the wild Beasts in the Deserts, and made *Africa* so quiet and improvable (which was before full of hurtful Creatures,) that every part was fit for Tillage, and planting of Fruit-Trees; the whole Country productive of Wine and Oyl. In short, he so improv'd *Libya* (which by reason of the multitude of wild Beasts was before uninhabitable,) that no Country in the World afterwards exceeded it for fertility and richness of Soyl. In like manner he so purg'd the Nation from wicked Men, and insolent Tyrants, that he put all the Cities into a flourishing state and condition. It's therefore reported that he was profecuted with the hatred and opposition of all sorts of dreadful wild Beasts, and of wicked Men; for when he was an Infant in his Cradle, he was assailed by Serpents, and when he was a Man, he was vexed and perplexed with the Commands of a proud and unjust Tyrant.

After the Killing of *Anteus*, he went into *Egypt*, where he slew the Tyrant *Bufris*, who murder'd all Strangers that landed there. After he had pass'd over the Sandy Deserts of *Libya*, he found a fertile and well water'd Country, in which he built an extraordinary great City, from the number of its Gates call'd \* *Hecatompylos*, which continu'd in a flourishing Condition till of latter Times that the *Carthaginians* with a great Army, (commanded by Eminent Captains) took it.

*Hercules* having pass'd through a great part of *Africa*, arriv'd † in the Ocean, near *Gades*, where he erected Two Pillars, one on each side the straight upon the Continent.

Thence (with his Fleet sailing along with him) he pass'd over into \* *Iberia*, where he found the Sons of *Chrysaorea*, with Three mighty Armies. Thence at a distance, he challeng'd to a single Combat, and having at length slain the Three Generals, he gain'd *Iberia*, and drove away those remarkable Herds of Cattle.

In the mean time as he travell'd through *Spain*, he was magnificently entertain'd by a petit Prince in the Country (who was a Pious and Just Man) in return of which, he bestow'd upon him some of the Cattle; and he again consecrated them all to *Hercules*, and every Year sacrific'd to him one of the fairest Bulls that were bred of them; some of which Sacred Breed remain in *Iberia* to this Day.

And now because we have before made mention of *Hercules* Pillars, we conceive it fit in this Place to say something further concerning them.

*Hercules*, when he arriv'd at the utmost Coasts of both Continents adjoining to the Ocean, resolv'd to set up these Pillars as lasting Monuments of his Expedition. That his Work therefore might be famous to all Posterity, it's said, that he much enlarg'd both the Mountains on each side, by making great Moulds for a long way into the Sea; so that whereas before they lay in the Sea at a great distance one from another, he made the Passage so narrow, that the great Whales from that time could not pass out of the Ocean through those Straights into the *Mediterranean*; and by the greatness of the Work, the Glory of the Workman is preserv'd in everlasting remembrance.

But there are some of a contrary Opinion, and affirm that the Continents once join'd together, and that he cut a Trench through them, whereby he open'd a Passage, and so brought the Ocean into our Sea. But every Man may judge of this matter as he thinks fit. The like he did before in *Greece*: For when the large Champaign Country about *Tempe*, was all over a standing Lake, he cut Sluces through the lower Grounds, and through those Trenches drain'd all the Water out of the Lake, by which means were gain'd all those pleasant Fields of *Thessaly* as far as to the River *Peneus*. But in *Boetia* he did quite contrary, for he caus'd the River which ran through the Country of the *Minys* to overflow the whole Region, and turn all into a standing Pool: What he did in *Thessaly*, was to gain

gain the favour of the *Grecians*, but that in *Boetia* he did to punish the *Minys*, because they oppress the *Thebans*.

*Hercules* having committed the Government of the Kingdom of *Iberia* to the chieft of the Inhabitants, marcht away with his Army into † *Celtica*; and o- † *France*. verun the whole Country, and put an end to their usual Impieties and Murdering of Strangers.

And whereas a vast multitude from all Nations came and lifted themselves of their own accord in his Army; having such a number, he built a famous large City, which he call'd from his wandering Expedition \* *Alesta*. But because many of the *Barbarians* from the neighbouring Places were mixt among the Citizens, it happened that the rest of the Inhabitants (being much inferior in number) learnt the *Barbarians* Manners of the other. The *Celts* at this Day have a great esteem and honour for this City, as being the chief and Metropolis of all *Gaul*; and ever since the time of *Hercules* it has remain'd free never taken by any to our very days; till at length *Caius Cesar*, who (by reason of the greatness of his actions) was call'd *Divus*, took it by storm, and so it came into the hands of the *Romans*. With the rest of the *Gauls* *Hercules* marching out of *Gaul* into *Italy*, as he pass'd over the *Alps* level'd and open'd those rough and difficult Ways (that were scarce passable) to make way for his Army and Carriages. The *Barbarians* who inhabited those Mountainous Parts, were us'd to Kill and Rob, in the straight and craggy Places, Armies as they happen'd to pass this way; but he subdu'd them and put to Death the Ringleaders of those wicked practices, and so made the Passage safe this way to all Posterity. Having pass'd the *Alps*, he continu'd his March through *Gaul*, as it's now call'd, and came into *Liguria*. The *Ligurians* inhabit a rough and barren Soil, but being forc'd by continual Labour

and Toyl, it produces some little Corn and other Fruits: The People here are short and low, but by reason of their constant Labours well set and strong; for they are far from idle and luxurious livers, and therefore are very active, and Valiant in time of War. To conclude, because all these neighbouring Regions are ply'd with continual Labours and Pains (for that the Land requires it) it's the Custom for the Women to work and labour in that kind, as well as the Men; and whereas the Women as well as the Men work for Hire, there fell out a remarkable Accident concerning one of these Women, strange and unusual to any of our Female Sex. Being great with Child, and falling in Labour in the midst of her work amongst the Men, without any noise or complaint she withdrew herself into a certain Grove there near at hand, and there being Delivered, she cover'd the Infant with Leaves, and hid it among the Shrubs, and then return'd to her Work again, without the least sign of having born a Child, and continu'd with her Fellow-labourers in her Work as she did before. But the Infant crying and bawling, discover'd the whole matter; yet the Overseer of the Workmen would by no means be perswaded to suffer her to leave her miserable Labour, till he that hir'd her, pitying her condition, paid her her Wages, and discharged her.

*Hercules* after he had gone through *Liguria*, and *Thuscany*, incamp't at *Tiber*, where *Rome* now stands, built many Ages after by *Romulus* the Son of *Mars*. The Natural Inhabitants at that time inhabited a little Town upon a Hill, now call'd Mount *Palatine*. Here † *Politi*us and *Pinari*us, the most eminent Persons of Quality among them, entertain'd *Hercules* with all the demonstrations of Kindness imaginable, and presented him with many noble Presents: There are now at *Rome* ancient Monuments of these Men; for the most noble Family, call'd the *Pinari*us, remains still among the *Romans*, and is accounted the most ancient at this day. And there are *Politi*us his Stone Stairs to go down from Mount *Palatine* (call'd after his Name) adjoining to that which was anciently his House.

*Hercules* being much pleas'd with the civil Entertainment of the *Pallatines*, foretold them, that whosoever should dedicate the Tenth of their Goods to him, after he was translat'd to the Gods, should be ever after more prosperous: And this Dedication has been ever since constantly us'd to this day. For many of the *Romans*, not only such as are of mean Estates, but the great and rich Men (having experienc'd how Riches have flow'd in upon them, after the Decimation of their Goods to *Hercules*;) have dedicated the Tenth part of their Substances, which have been of the value of Four Thousand Talents. For *Lucullus* (the richest almost of all the *Romans* in his time, valu'd his Estate, and consecrated the Tenth

\* *Hecatompylos*, a Hundred Gates.

† Or in the Straits near *Cadix*.

\* *Spain*.

*Hercules*'s Pillars.

P. 158.

\* Or *Alexis*, *Aras*.

*Hercules* comes into *Liguria*.

P. 159.

† *Caius* in the *Greek*.

to this God, and feasted continually with prodigious Charge and Expence. The Romans afterwards built a Magnificent Temple near to the River *Tiber*, in honour of this God, and instituted Sacrifices to him out of the Tenth.

*Hercules* marching from Mount *Pallatine*, pass'd through the Maritime Coasts of *Italy*, as they are now call'd, and came into the Champain Country of *Cambray*, where (it's said) there were men infamous for their Outrages and Cruelties, call'd Giants. This Place is also call'd the *Phlegraean* Plain, from a Hill which anciently vomited out Fire, like unto *Etna* in *Sicily*, now call'd *Vesuvius*, which retains many Signs and marks of its ancient Irruptions.

These Giants hearing of *Hercules* his Approach, met him in Battel Array; and fighting with the force and cruelty of Giants, *Hercules* (with the Assistance of the Gods) overcame them; and cutting off most of them, quieted that Country. These Giants were call'd Sons of the Earth, by reason of the vast Bulk of their Bodies. These are the things that some report (whom *Timæus* follows) concerning the destruction of the Giants of *Phlegra*.

Leaving the Plains of *Phlegra*, he came to the Sea, where he perform'd some remarkable Works about the Lake *Avernus* (as it's call'd) which is consecrated to *Proserpine*. It's situated between *Micæus* and *Dicæarchus*, near the hot Baths, Five Furlongs in Circuit, and of an incredible Depth. The Water of this Lake is exceeding clear, and the mighty depth of this Gulf casts a blew Colour upon the Surface.

P. 163.

It's reported, that anciently there was here an Oracle, where they conjur'd the Infernal Spirits, which the latter Ages abolish'd. Whereas this Lake extended as far as to the Sea, it's said *Hercules* by casting up of Earth, so stop't up its Current, that he made the way near the Sea, now call'd the *Herculean* way. And these are the things he did there.

Marching thence, he came to a certain Rock in the Country of the *Pesidoriani*, where they report a kind of a Miracle happened. A certain Huntsman (famous all over the Country for his brave Exploits) was us'd formerly to fix the Heads and Feet of all the Game he took, to Trees, as an Offering to *Diana*: But having then taken a great wild Boar (in Contempt of the Goddess) he boasted, and declar'd he would only consecrate the Head to her; and forthwith according to what he said, hung it upon a Tree. It being then Summer-time, about Noon, he laid him down to Sleep, during which time, the Boar which fastned the Head, broke, and so it fell down upon him that slept, and kill'd him. And there's no reason to wonder at this, when many of the like kind are reported to have happened, by which the Goddess has reveng'd her self of the Impious. But the contrary happened to *Hercules*, for the sake of his Piety; for when he came to the Borders of *Rhegium* and *Locris*, being wearied with his March, and laid down to rest, they say he was disturb'd with the noise and creaking of the Grasshoppers, whereupon he intreated the Gods to free him from that disturbance, who heard his Prayers: For the Grasshoppers flew away, not only for that time, but none were ever seen there at any time after.

When he came to the narrowest Passage over the Sea, he caus'd the Cattel to swim over before him into *Sicily*, and he himself catch'd hold of one of the Horns of the Oxen, and in that manner swam along for the space of Thirteen Furlongs, as *Timæus* reports the matter. Afterwards, desiring to go round the Island, he went on his Journey from *Peloridias* to *Eryx*; and passing along the Shoar, the Nymphs open'd the hot Baths for him, where he refresh'd himself after his tedious Journey. These Baths were Two in number, the *Hemerian* and *Egelean*, so call'd from the Places. After *Hercules* came into the Country of *Eryx*, *Eryx* the Son of *Venus* and *Bala*, the King of the Country, challeng'd *Hercules* to wrestle with him. Both sides propos'd the Wager to be won and lost; *Eryx* laid to stake his Kingdom, but *Hercules* his Oxen; *Eryx* at first disdain'd such an unequal Wager, not fit to be compar'd with his Country; but when *Hercules* on the other side answer'd, that if he lost them, he should lose together with them Immortality, *Eryx* was contented with the Condition, and engag'd in the Contest: But he was overcome, and so was stript out of the Possession of his Country, which *Hercules* gave to the Inhabitants, allowing them to take the Fruits to their own use, till some one of his Posterity came to demand it, which afterwards hapn'd: For many Ages after, *Doriscus* the *Lacedemonian* (sailing into *Sicily*) recover'd his Ancestors Dominion, and there built *Heraclæa*, which growing great

great on a sudden, became the Object of the *Carthaginians* Envy and Fear, left growing stronger than *Carthage* it self, it should deprive them of their Sovereignty; and for that Reason they belieg'd it with a mighty Army, and took it by force, and raz'd it to the Ground; of which we shall speak particularly in its proper time.

*Hercules* having view'd *Sicily* round, came to the City now call'd *Syracuse*, where P. 161. when he came to be inform'd of the Rape of *Proserpine*, he offer'd magnificent Sacrifices to the Goddesses, and at *Cyane* sacrific'd the goodlieff of his Bulls, and ordered the Inhabitants to sacrifice Yearly to *Proserpine*, and observe an Anniversary Festival at *Cyane*. Then travelling through the heart of the Country with his Oxen, he was set upon by the *Sicani*, with a strong Body of Men; whom after a cruel Battel he routed, and cut off most of them; amongst whom (it's reported) there were Captains of extraordinary Valour, who are honour'd as Demy-Gods to this Day; to wit, *Leucaspis*, *Pedocrates*, *Buphomas*, *Caugates*, *Cygnus* and *Crytidæ*: Thence he pass'd through the Country of *Leonines*, and much admir'd the pleasantness of the Territory, and by reason of the singular respect he found from the Inhabitants, he left there eternal Monuments of his Prefence.

Among the *Agrigeani* something remarkable happened concerning him; for they kept magnificent Festivals, and offered Sacrifices to him as to the Gods themselves; which was the first time he approv'd of such Worship, never before allowing any Sacrifice to himself: But now the Deity it self ratify'd his Divinity; for not far from the City in a Rocky Way, the Oxen made Impressions with their Feet, as if it had been in Wax; and the same thing likewise happening to *Hercules* himself, caus'd him to conclude that (his Tenth Labour being now perfected) his Immortality was in part sealed to him; and therefore he refus'd not the Yearly Solemnity of Sacrifices instituted in honour of him by the Inhabitants. That he might therefore manifest his gratitude to them for the Honours conferr'd upon him, he caus'd a Pond to be sunk near the City, Four Furlongs in Compass, which he call'd after his own Name. The Impressions likewise made by the Hoofs of his Oxen, he nam'd after himself; and \* consecrated a Grove to *Geryon*, as to \* Or built a Demy-God, whom the Inhabitants religiously worship at this Day. He built likewise there a famous Temple in honour of *Iolaus*, his Associate in his Expedition, and appointed he should be honour'd with Yearly Sacrifices, which are observ'd at this day: For all the Inhabitants of this City let their Hair grow, without Cutting, from their very Births, in honour of *Iolaus*; till they make an Offering of them to him, and gain the favour of the God by costly and magnificent Sacrifices. Such is the Holiness and Majesty of this Temple, that whoever do not observe these holy Rites, they are stricken Dumb, and are like Dead Men: But as soon as any recollects himself, and vows to offer his Sacrifices, and gives a Pledge to the God for that purpose, they are presently restor'd to their former Health. The Inhabitants therefore very fitly call the Gate where these Sacred Solemnities are perform'd *Heraclæa*. They every Year likewise with great earnestness celebrate the † *Gymnick* Sports, and Horse-Races; whither all the People † Wrestling, both Bond and Free flocking, they privately taught their Servants how to worship this God, how to celebrate the Solemn Sacrifices, and to perform when they met together the Sacred Rites and Festivals. Quotings &c.

After this, *Hercules* pass'd over his Oxen again into *Italy*, and in his marching, along by the Sea-Coasts, he kill'd one *Lacinius* that was stealing some of his Oxen. There he buried *Croton*, and erected a stately Monument over him, whom he had unfortunately slain; and foretold that in time to come there should be built a famous City, call'd after the Name of him that was there bury'd. Having at length march'd round about *Adria*, and all the Coasts of that Gulf on Foot, he pass'd through *Epirus* into *Peloponnesus*.

Having finish'd his Tenth Labour, *Emijthen* impos'd another Task upon him, 11th Labour; and that was that he should bring *Cerberus* out of Hell. Preparing himself therefore to perform this, to be better enabled thereunto, he went to *Athens* to be initiated into the Mysterious Rites of *Elefina*, where *Amisus* the Son of *Orpheus* was P. 162. then High Priest.

And because we have now occasion to mention *Orpheus*, we conceive it will A Digression not be amiss here to give a short Account of him. He was the Son of *Oeagrus*, to *Orpheus*. and by Birth a *Thracian*, for the Art of Mulick and Poetry far excelling all that ever

ever were recorded. For he compos'd a Poem for sweetness and smoothness, the Subject of all Mens admiration: And he grew so eminent in this Art, that by the Melody of his Musick, he was said to draw even wild Beasts and Trees after him: And being naturally very studious, he attain'd to an extraordinary degree of Knowledge in the ancient Theology. He improv'd himself likewise very much by travelling into *Egypt*, so that he was accounted to excel the most accomplish'd Person among all the *Greeks* for his Knowledge, both in Divinity and Sacred Mysteries, in Musick and Poetry. He was one likewise in the Expedition of the *Argonauts*, and for the exceeding Love he had to his Wife (with an admirable Courage) descended into Hell, and there so enchanted *Proserpina* with the sweetness of his Musick, that she gratify'd him so far as to suffer him to carry back his Wife along with him, that dy'd a little before.

In like manner they say *Bacchus* hereupon rais'd his Mother *Semele* from the Shades below, and enduing her with Immortality, surnam'd her *Thyone*.

Having now done with this Digression relating to *Orpheus*, we return to *Hercules*: When he enter'd the Infernal Regions (the Mythologists say) *Proserpina* kindly receiv'd him as her Brother, and gave him liberty to loose *Theseus* and *Perithous* from their Chains; and at length contrary to the Expectations of all Men, brought up the \* Dog ty'd in his Chain, and presented him to open view.

\* Cerberus.

12th Labour,  
The *Heesperian*  
Apples.

The last Labour injoin'd him was to fetch away the Golden Apples of the *Hesperides*, to which purpose he pass'd over a Second time into *Africa*. The Mythologists vary in their Writings concerning this; for some affirm that there were really golden Apples in some of the Gardens of the *Hesperides*, guarded continually by a terrible Dragon. Others say, that there are Sheep of exquisite beauty in the *Hesperides*, and that from thence they are Poetically call'd Golden Apples, as *Venus* from her Beauty is call'd Golden *Venus*. Others will have it, that the Fleeces upon the Sheep's Backs are of that admirable Colour, that they glitter like Gold, and thence have been so call'd. And by the Dragon they understand the Shepherd of the Flocks, who being a Man of a strong Body and stout Heart, preserv'd the Flocks, and kill'd the Thieves that attempted to steal them.

But let every one judge of this matter as he thinks best himself: For *Hercules* kill'd the Keeper, and brought away the Apples or Sheep (which soever they were) to *Eurystheus*, trusting now, that since all his Tasks were perform'd (according to the Oracle of *Apollo*) he should be rewarded with Immortality.

## CHAP.

### CHAP. II.

An Account of Atlas and his Daughters, call'd Atlantides and Hesperides. The Amazons routed by Theseus in Attica. The further Acts of Hercules; he goes against Lomedon King of Troy, and other Acts. The Story of Meleager Son of King Oeneus. Amalthæa's Horn. Hercules his further Acts. His Death by a poison'd Shirt.

**B**UT we are not to omit what is said of *Atlas*, and the Original of the *Hesperides*. In the Country call'd *Hesperis*, liv'd Two famous Brothers, *Hesperus* and *Atlas*; They were possess'd of most lovely Sheep, of a Ruddy and Golden Colour, for which cause the Poets in their Phrase call'd them \* Golden Apples.

\* Melon, in  
Greek, signifies,  
both a Sheep  
and an Apple.

*Hesperis* the Daughter of *Hesperus* was married to his Brother *Atlas*, whence the Country was call'd *Hesperis*; by her *Atlas* had Seven Daughters, which from their Father were call'd *Atlantides*, and from their Mother *Hesperides*. *Bustris* King of *Egypt* having a great desire to enjoy these Virgins by reason of their extraordinary Beauty, sent out some Pirates, with Orders to seize these Ladies, and bring them away to him.

P. 163.  
† Second.

About this time *Hercules* being employ'd in his † last Labour, kill'd *Anteus* in *Lybia*, who compell'd those Strangers that came into his Country, to wrestle with him; and inflict'd condign Punishment upon *Bustris* in *Egypt*, who sacrific'd all Strangers that arriv'd there) to *Jupiter*. Afterward passing over the River *Nile*, he came into *Ethiopia*, and kill'd *Enaltheon* the *Ethiopian* King, who had challeng'd him to a Battel: And then he again set upon the Task injoin'd him. In the mean time the Thieves hurried away the Girls out of a Garden where they were Playing, and in great haste got to their Ships; whom *Hercules* met with upon a certain Shoar, where they were refreshing themselves; and being inform'd by the Virgins of the Rape, he kill'd all the Thieves, but deliver'd the Girls to *Atlas* their Father; for which Kindness he was so grateful, that he not only readily assist'd him with what things were needful for the accomplishment of what he had then in hand, but willingly taught him the Art of Astrology: For he bestow'd much of his Care and Pains in the Study of this Art; and because he had a curiously wrought Spear of the Stars, he was said to carry the whole World upon his Shoulders. In the like manner *Hercules* transferring the Doctrine of the Spheres to the *Greeks*, gain'd a Name, as he that from *Atlas* took upon himself the burden of the whole World: The *Greeks* darkly signifying thereby what then happened betwixt him and *Atlas*.

While *Hercules* was thus employ'd, they say, those *Amazons* that were left, gather'd all in a Body from all Parts of the Nation, to the River *Thermodon*, with a Design to revenge themselves upon the *Greeks*, for the Losses they sustain'd by *Hercules*; and they bore a particular grudge and hatred to the *Athenians*, because that *Theseus* carry'd away Captive *Antiope*, (or as others write) *Hippolyte*, Queen of the *Amazons*.

Amazons rout-  
ed by Theseus.

Being therefore join'd with the *Scythians*, as their Confederates, they rais'd a great Army, with which the *Amazonian* Leaders passing over the *Cimerian Bosphorus*, march'd through *Thrace*, and pierc'd through a great part of *Europe*, and incamp'd at length in *Attica*, at a Place which from them is now call'd the *Amazonian Field*. *Theseus* having intelligence of their Approach, march'd out against them with an Army rais'd from among the Citizens, taking along with him *Antiope*, by whom he had now his Son *Hippolytus*. Battel being join'd, those with *Theseus* through the Valour of the *Athenians* won the day, and slew part of the *Amazons* upon the spot, and drove all the rest out of *Attica*. There *Antiope* in the defence of her Husband, fought bravely, and dy'd in Battel like a Hero. Those *Amazons* that remain'd, despairing ever to recover their Country, went away with the *Scythians* their Confederates into *Scythia*, and there seated themselves.

But Having spoke sufficiently of these, we return to *Hercules*; who having now finish'd all his Labours, was told by the Oracle that it was a thing very necessary, that before he was translated to the Gods, he should plant a Colony in *Sardinia*, and make his Sons of the Stock of the *Thespiads*, Governors of the Island. He therefore with his Nephew *Iolus*, pass'd over thither with the Boys, because they were yet very Young. Here we think it convenient to premise something concerning the Birth of these young Boys, that we may more clearly give an account of the Colony. *Thespius* was of the most noble Family among the *Abenians*, the Son of *Evachus*, and Prince of a Territory so call'd from him. He had of many Wives, Fifty Daughters. This *Thespius* being desirous that his Daughters should have Issue by *Hercules*, who was as yet but very Young, but of strength of Body beyond the usual course of Nature at that Age, invited him to a sacred Festival, and there nobly entertain'd him, and sent for his Daughters severally, one after another; *Hercules* lay with them all, and got them with Child, and so became both a Husband of Fifty Wives, and a Father of Fifty Sons; all which (being call'd by the general Name of *Thespiads*) in obedience to the Oracle, when they were grown up, he order'd them to be sent away, to plant a Colony in *Sardinia*; and because *Iolus* was Admiral of his whole Fleet, and his Companion in all his Expeditions, he committed the care of the Colony of these *Thespians* to him. But Two of the Fifty remain'd in *Thebes*, whose Posterity (they say) continue there in great Honour and Esteem at this Day; and Seven more, whom they call \* *Pronochis*, resided in the City *Thespi*, whose Posterity (they say) were the principal Men of the City within the time of Man's Memory. All the rest, and whosoever else would go along with them, *Iolus* transported into *Sardinia*; and having overcome the Inhabitants in Battel, the pleasantest part of the Island, and that which was most Champain, he divided by Lot, which at this day is call'd *Iolucion*. And he so improv'd the Island, and planted it with Fruit-Trees, that it became afterwards a Bone of Contention: For from that time it grew so Famous for the Riches and Fruitfulness of the Soyl, that the *Carthaginians* growing Rich and Powerful, so coveted this Island, that they fought many Battels to gain it; of which we shall speak hereafter in its proper Place.

After *Iolus* had settled his Colony, he sent for *Dadalus* out of *Sicily*, and employ'd him in building many stately Structures, which remain to this Day, and from the name of the Architect, are call'd † *Dadalus* his Works. He built likewise stately and sumptuous Publick Schools for all manner of Exercises, and Courts of Justice, with many other such Works conducing to the happiness and well-being of Man's Life: He call'd also the Inhabitants *Iolucians*, after his own Name, the *Thespiads* allowing him that honour as their Father. For upon the Account of his faithful Service to them, they so loved him, that they call'd him Father. Whence it came to pass in After-times, that they who sacrific'd to this God, call *Iolus* Father, as the *Persians* did *Cyrus*.

Afterwards *Iolus* return'd into *Greece*, and arriv'd at *Sicily*, where he staid a considerable time.

About that time some of his Fellow-Travellers (taken with the pleasantness of the Island) there settled themselves; and being mixt among the *Sicilians*, they continu'd there, and are in great esteem with the Inhabitants. But *Iolus* is especially honour'd, to whom for the general good, he did in many Cities, Temples and Graves are built, and Divine Worship instituted as to a Demy-God. This Colony is taken upon the account of a remarkable Circumstance; for the Oracle command'd that all Persons of this Colony should be Freemen, and that their Posterity for ever should so continue; which Freedom is effectually enjoy'd at this very day: For many *Barbarians* being mixt with this Colony, in process of time the whole Colony became Barbarous; and removing themselves to the Mountains, inhabited in Places inaccessible; where being us'd to Flesh and Milk (having many Herds and Flocks of Cattel,) they never made use of Bread-Corn; and being that they live in Caves under Ground, they have easily avoided the Miseries of War; and therefore though both the *Carthaginians* and *Romans* have often attempted to subdue them by force of Arms, yet all has been in vain: But let this now suffice that has been said concerning *Iolus* and the *Thespiads*, and their Colony in *Sardinia*.

Hercules

*Hercules* having now finish'd all his Labours, gave his Wife *Megara* to *Iolus*, P. 165. suspecting that to have Issue by her, would be unfortunate, by reason of the miserable Disaster that befel his former Children; and for this Reason, he sought after another Wife (less to be suspected) by whom he might have more Children. In order whereunto, he desir'd *Iole* the Daughter of *Eurytus* Prince of *Oechalia*, in Marriage. But *Eurytus* (fearing the Misfortune of *Megara*) told him he would consider of it. *Hercules* looking upon this as a Denial, to revenge himself for the Dishonour put upon him, drove away *Eurytus* his Horses: But *Iphitus* the Son of *Eurytus* suspecting how the matter was, came to *Tirynthus* to seek them; where *Hercules* brought him up to the Top of an high Turret, and bid him look round about, to see whether he could spy the Horses pasturing in any Place: *Iphitus* not discerning any of them, *Hercules* complain'd he had fallily accus'd him of Theft, and thereupon threw him down headlong from the Top of the Tower. For which wicked Fact being punished with a grievous Disease, he went to *Neleus*, at *Pylus*, and intreated him to expiate his Offence. Whereupon *Neleus* consulted concerning this matter with his Sons; who all declar'd (except *Nestor* the Youngest,) that no expiation ought to be allowed. Then he went to *Deiophobus* the Son of *Hippolytus*, and desired him to expiate him. But finding still no Remedy for his Disease, he consulted at the Oracle of *Apollo* what he should do to be cured; who answer'd him, that he should be easily freed from his Distemper, if he were sold for a valuable Price, and the Money given to *Iphitus* his Children. In obedience therefore to the Oracle, (forc'd through the violence of the Distemper) with some Friends he pass'd over into *Asia*, and there suffer'd one of his Servants to sell him: And sold he was as a Slave to *Omphale* the Daughter of *Jardanus*, and Queen of the *Maones*, (for so the *Lydians* were formerly call'd) and the Seller gave the Price to the Children of *Iphitus* according to the command of the Oracle.

*Hercules* hereupon being recover'd of his Distemper diligently serv'd *Omphale*, and clear'd the Land of Robbers that infested it; for some of the Thieves call'd *Cercopes* (who had done abundance of mischief) he kill'd, others he brought bound before the Queen. He Kill'd also *Sileus* with a Spade, who forc'd all Strangers that came thither to work in the Vineyards. He recover'd likewise the Spoils by force of Arms from the *Irones*, that wasted a great part of the Kingdom with their Depredations, and took and raz'd their City to the Ground, from whence they made all their Excurions. *Omphale* admiring the Valour and noble Exploits of the Man, after she came to understand who he was, and from whence descended, not only Manumitted him, but Marry'd him, by whom she had *Lamon*. He had a Son likewise before call'd *Cleolaus*, begotten in the time of his servitude, of one of his Fellow Servants.

Returning afterwards into *Peloponnesus*, he led an Army against *Laomedon*, King of *Troy*, for some Injuries receiv'd from him. For he had deny'd to deliver the Horses he had promis'd him for the Killing of the Whale at the time that he accompany'd *Jafon* by force of Arms to bring away the Golden Fleece, of which we shall presently treat particularly in the History of the *Argonauts*. But being at that time prevented from revenging himself by reason of the Expedition wherein he was engag'd with *Jafon*, he pickt out a fit opportunity afterwards, and sail'd (as some say) with Eighteen Ships against *Troy*, but as *Homer* says with Six only in the whole, who introduces *Troilus* in these Words.

Αἰὲν οὖν ποτὶ φάτι βίην Ἡερκλήων,  
εἶναι ἑμὸν πάρος θρασυμύησα θυμολογῶν,  
Ὅς πῶτε διὐρ ἐλθὼν ἐνέχ' ἱπποῖν Λαομέδοντι,  
ἐξ ὧναι σὺν νηυσὶ καὶ ἀνδράσι παροτρύνων,  
λαῖα ἐξαλάπαζε πόλιν ἤρωσι δ' ἀγῶνι.

But Hercules my Father, as is said,  
The Lions strong in Valour did exceed,  
That only with Six Ships and Slender Force,  
For Laomedon's Horses took his Course;  
And then Besieg'd and took the City Troy,  
And many of her People did destroy.

V 2

Hercules





Horn, in which (the Poets feign) grow all manner of Summer-fruit, as Grapes, Apples, and such like. By the Horn they darkly signify the new Course of the River *Achelous*, bending like a Horn through the other Channel: By the Apples, Pomegranates and Grapes they denote the Fruitfulness of the Soil water'd by the River and the Plenty of fruitful Plants. By terming it \* *Amalthea's* Horn they signify'd the Strength of him that cut the Ditch.

Afterwards *Hercules* afflicted the *Calydonians* in the War against the *Thestives*, and took the City *Ephyra* by Storm, and slew their King *Phileus*; and lying with his Daughter, who was his Prisoner, on her he begat *Tlepolemus*. The Third Year after his Marriage to *Deianira*, *Euryomus* the Son of *Archelus* (then a young Boy) serving *Oeneus* at Table, *Hercules* for some small Mistake in his Attendance gave him such a Box on the Ear (that much against his Will) he kill'd the poor Boy; for which Misfortune he was so griev'd, that with his Wife *Deianira* and *Hyllus* his Son by her who was then a young Child, he voluntarily banish'd himself out of *Calydonia*: In his Journey, when he came to the Banks of the River *Euenus* he found *Nessus* the *Centaur*, who carry'd People over the Ford for Hire. *Deianira* being the first that he carry'd over, the *Centaur* fell in Love with her for her Beauty, and attempted to ravish her, whereupon she cry'd out for Help to her Husband, who presently shot him through the Body with an Arrow. The *Centaur* through the Grievousness of his Wound dy'd in the very Act of his Rape, only had time to tell her that for the great Love he bore her he would teach her a \* Receipt for the procuring of Love by Force, whereof *Hercules* should never after be familiar with any other Woman besides her self, and that was, that she should anoint *Hercules* his under Garment with the Blood that issu'd from his Wound mixt together with Oyl and some of his Seed that fell from him; and having thus said he immediately breath'd out his last.

*Deianira* observ'd what Directions he had given her, and mixing the Seed of *Nessus* with his Blood which dropt from the Arrow, kept it privately in a little Box for *Hercules*. *Hercules* having pass'd the River went to *Ceyx*, King of *Trachinia*, and dwelt with him as a Stranger, ever accompany'd with the *Arcadians* as his Fellow-foldiers and Associates.

After these things, *Phelus* King of the *Dryopi* being accus'd for some Act of Impiety against the Temple of *Delphos*, *Hercules* with the Assistance of the *Melienfes* took up Arms against him, and both kill'd him and cast the *Dryopi* out of their ancient Habitations, and gave their Country to the *Melienfes*. On his Captive the Daughter of *Philas* he begat *Antiochus*. Besides *Hyllus* he had afterwards other Children by *Deianira*, *Gryneus* or *Glencus* and *Hodites*. Some of the *Dryopi* that were driven out of their Country pass'd over to *Eubaea*, and there built the City *Carystus*: Others of them say'd into the Island *Cyprus*, and gain'd new Seats, and became one People with the Inhabitants; the rest fled to *Eurythene*, who (in Hatred of *Hercules*) receiv'd them into his Protection, and they with his Assistance built three Cities in *Peloponnesus*, *Asine*, *Hermione* and *Eione*.

After the Expulsion of the *Dryopi*, a War broke forth between the *Doreans* (which inhabited *Hesfates* in the Reign of *Aegimius*) and the *Lapithae*, the Inhabitants of Mount *Olympus*, whose King was *Coronus* the Son of *Phoroneus*.

But the *Lapithae* being much stronger than the other, the *Doreans* crav'd the Assistance of *Hercules*, and promis'd him the third Part of the Kingdom; upon which Terms they prevail'd with him to joyn with them as their Confederates. With their joint Forces therefore they set upon the Enemy, and *Hercules* by the Valour of the *Arcadians* (whom he ever had with him as his Assistants) routed them, and slew the King himself, and cutting off Multitudes of the Enemy, forc'd the *Lapithae* out of the Territory which they contest'd for.

This being thus effected, he gave up the third Part of the Country promis'd him to *Aegimius*, to be kept by him in Trust in Order to be restor'd to *Hercules* his Posterity. In his return to *Trachinia*, he kill'd *Cygnus* the Son of *Mars*, who challeng'd him to a Duel. And as he pass'd through the Country of the *Pelagii*, from *Ionius*, he met with King *Homertinus*, and demanded his Daughter *Aphydamia* in Marriage; but because *Deianira* was his lawful Wife before, he refus'd to give his Consent. Upon which he made War upon him, and both took the City and kill'd the King; and so possessing himself of *Aphydamia* by Force of Arms, begat of her *Cressippus*. Afterwards he made a second Expedition against the Sons of

*Eubates*,

*Eurytus*, for denying to give him *Iole* in Marriage: And by the Help of the *Arcadians* took the City, and slew *Texens*, *Atelion* and *Pyrius*, the Sons of *Eurytus*; and carrying away *Iole*, made to the Promontory *Coccyus* in \* *Eubaea*, where he appointed a solemn Sacrifice, and sent *Lichas* his Servant to *Trachiae* to his Wife *Deianira* with Orders to with her to send him his Coat and Shirt he us'd to wear when he sacrific'd to the Gods. *Deianira* (being inform'd by *Lichas* of her Husband's Love to *Iole*, and how he had a greater Love and Kindness for her than her self) anointed the Coat and Shirt with the destructive Receipt given her by the *Centaur*, which *Lichas* (ignorant of the Matter) carry'd to the Sacrifice. But as soon as *Hercules* put on the Garment, the Infection and Venom of the Receipt began by little and little to work, which put him at last upon the Rack in most miserable Torment. For the Poyson of the Arrow like a stinging Viper overspread the Garment, and by its scorching Heat even eat up the Flesh of his whole Body. *Hercules* being thus intolerably tormented forthwith kill'd his Servant *Lichas*; and then dismiss'd his Army, and return'd to *Trachinia*. But his Torment more and more increasing he sent *Loyanion* and *Iolus* to *Delphos* to inquire of *Apollo* how he might be cur'd. *Deianira* amaz'd at the Extremity of her Husband's Misery, and conscious of what she had done, hang'd her self. The Answer of the Oracle was, That with a warlike Train they should carry *Hercules* away to *Oeta*, and there raise up for him a great Pile of Wood, and *Jupiter* would take great Care of the rest. *Iolus* hereupon and those with him perform'd what was commanded, suspecting what the Issue was like to be. Hereupon *Hercules* (despairing of his Recovery) mounted the Pile, and earnestly desir'd those present to let it on Fire. When none would do it, at length *Philoctetes* observ'd his Order, and put Fire under the Pile; and for a Reward *Hercules* gave him his Bow and Arrows; hereupon the Pile was presently on a Flame, not only by the Fire but with Thunder and Lightning from Heaven, and all was in an instant reduc'd to Ashes. *Iolus* afterwards seeking for his Bones, could find none at all; whence arose an Opinion that *Hercules* (as the Oracle had foretold) was translated from Men to the Gods. *Iolus* and the rest having therefore sacrific'd to him as a Demy-God, and rais'd up a great Monument in Remembrance of him, return'd to *Trachinia*. Afterwards *Menelaus*, the Son of *Atreus*, *Hercules* his special Friend, intimated that in *Opuntia* there should be offer'd up to him every Year as to a Demy-God, a Bull, a Boar and a Goat. The *Thebians* did the same; and the *Athenians* were the first that offer'd Sacrifices to him as a God, and their pious Example first induc'd all the *Grecians*, and afterwards all other Nations as such to worship him.

To what we have said, we must further add this, that after his Translation to the Gods, *Jupiter* persuas'd *Juno* to adopt *Hercules* for her Son; and ever after she bore towards him a Motherly Affection. And they report, that this Adoption was brought about in this manner; *Juno* being goeth to Bed, and *Hercules* lay'd close to her Body, she dropt down from under her Cloaths to the Ground, which Rite and Ceremony the *Barbarians* use in adopting of a Son to this day. They feign that afterwards *Juno* marry'd him to \* *Hebe*; and in the Story of the Dead the Poet introduces his Ghost in these Words,-----

\* and *Gaius* put in her room. *Servius*. She refus'd *Iolus* to his Youth:

\* The Goddess of Youth, Daughter of *Juno*, and Cupbearer to *Jupiter*. At a Feast her Foot slip'd, and she then dy'd, and was dispos'd, see *vind. g. Met.*

-----*Αὐτὴ δὲ μὲν ἀπαύρινα δαΐων  
Τίμῳ δὲ βαλὼν: ὃς ἔχεν ἁγνίστου ἡθῶν.*

Among the Gods he feasts with *Hymus*  
And in fair *Hebe* joys and sings.

But they report that when *Jupiter* would have him to be one of the \* Twelve Gods; *Hercules* refus'd that Honour; for that it was impossible for him to be taken into the Number, unless one of the Twelve were rejected, and it was an unseemly thing to accept such an Honour with the Disgrace of another God.

\* Amongst the *Heaven* there were Twelve Chief Gods. *Virg* calls them *Deos Nobiles*: They enjoy'd Heaven by natural Right; *Juno*, *Vesta*, *Minerva*, *Ceres*, *Diana*, *Venus*, *Mars*, *Mercury*, *Jove*, *Neptunus*, *Vulcanus*, *Apollo*. *Goodwin*. *Antiq.* 36. Lib. 2. Sect. 1.

Altho'

Altho' we have been long in our Relation concerning *HERCULES*, yet to make amends we have not omitted any thing material that is reported of him. And now it's time that we treat of the *Argonauts*, for *Hercules* went with them in that Expedition.

### CHAP. III.

*Of the Argonauts, Medea and the Daughter of Pelus. How the Argonauts gain'd the Golden Fleece. The Pranks of Medea, The Acts of Jafon. The Cruelty of Pelias towards Jafon's Kindred; how he was kill'd by his own Daughters through Medea's Charms. Medea burns the King of Corinth's Palace, and him in it. The miserable End of Jafon. Of the Heraclidæ, and their Return to Peloponnesus.*

**J**ASON (they say) was Son of *Æson*, and Nephew to *Pelias* King of *Thessaly*. And being a Man of strong Body and of an high Spirit, far above any of his Age, was ambitious to perform some memorable and remarkable Action; for knowing that *Pelias* his Ancestor and some others (by their expeditious and admirable Achievements in foreign Countries) had purchased eternal Honour and Renown, he resolv'd to imitate them in the like heroick Undertakings: Acquainting therefore the King his Uncle with his Purpose, he easily obtain'd his Consent, not that *Pelias* thereby aim'd at the Honour and Glory of the young Man, but that he hop'd (among so many Hazards and Difficulties) he

would be cut off; for having no Issue Male, he was afraid lest his Brother with the Assistance of his Son would some time or other invade his Kingdom. But he conceal'd his Suspicion in the mean time, and promis'd to furnish him with Provisions for his Voyage, encouraging him to undertake the Adventure in Saying to *Colebis* to bring away the Ram's Golden Fleece, so much fam'd and spoken of all the World over.

*Pontus* at that time was inhabited by fierce and barbarous People, that were infamous for murdering of all Strangers that came amongst them, and therefore it was call'd \* *Axenos*: However *Jafon* (being ambitious of Glory) tho' he was something concern'd at the Difficulty of the Undertaking, yet when he consider'd it was not altogether impossible to be accomplish'd, and that the more hazardous it was, the greater his Honour and Glory would be, he furnish'd himself with all things necessary for his Expedition.

And in the first Place built a Ship at the Mountain *Pelius*, much larger in every respect than was usual in those Times; for then they us'd to sayl only in Boats and little Skiffs. Every one therefore at the sight of the Vessel was amaz'd, and the intended Design and the Building of this Ship was nois'd over all *Greece*, so that many of the noble and brisk Youths were eager to joyn and go away with *Jafon* in Order to partake of the Honour in this Expedition.

*Jafon* now lanching forth his Ship, compleatly furnish'd with all things necessary, made choice of four and fifty of the greatest Persons of Quality out of the Number of those that were desirous to go along with him. Amongst whom the most remarkable were *Castor* and *Pollux*, *Hercules* and *Telemon*, *Orpheus* and *Acælamus*, the Daughter of *Schenus*, the Sons of *Thespius*, and *JASON* himself the Head and Captain of the Expedition to *Colebis*; he call'd the Ship *Argo*, from the Builder, whose Name was *Argus* (as some fabulous Writers report) who (they say) embark'd with them to repair the Ship, as Occasion might serve: But others say it was so call'd from its swift Saying, for that *Argon* among the ancient *Greeks* signify'd swift. Being all on Board, they unanimously chose *Hercules* for his extraordinary Valour to be their General. After they had set Sayl from *Iolcus*, and pass'd by *Athos* and *Samothrace*, they were by a Tempest cast upon *Sigeum*, a Pro-

montory

montory of *Troas*: Where landing, they found a Young Virgin tied near to the Sea-shoar, for this Reason as is said.

The Report was, that *Neptune* being displeas'd with *Laomedon* the King concerning the fabulously fam'd building of the Walls of *Troy*, sent a vast Monster out of the Sea upon the Land, which devour'd all that came upon the Shoar, and the Husbandmen that till'd the Ground upon the Sea-Coast; and that this Sea-God destroy'd the People by a Plague, and blasted all the Fruits of the Field. The whole Country being in this miserable Condition, the People met in a general Assembly, and consulted together what Course was to be taken for the redress of their deplorable Condition. Hereupon it's said that the King sent to inquire of the Oracle of *Apollo* what was to be done in this matter: Who receiv'd this Answer, That *Neptune* was angry, and would be then appeas'd, when one of the *Trojan's* Children upon whom the Lot should fall, should be offer'd up to be devour'd by the Sea-Monster. Hereupon they say, that a General Lot was cast, and that it fell upon the King's Daughter, call'd *Hesione*; whereupon *Laomedon* was forc'd to deliver up his Daughter, and left her bound in Chains upon the Shoar: And it fortunately happened at that very time, that *Hercules* land- ed with the rest of the *Argonauts*, and being inform'd by the Lady of her Misfortune, he broke off her Fetters, and brought her into the City, promising he would kill the Monster. *Laomedon* hereupon rejoiced exceedingly, and promis'd to bestow upon him as a Reward, some Horfes he had that were uncom- querable. They say this Monster was kill'd accordingly by *Hercules*, and that free Liberty was given the Lady either to go along with her Deliverer, or stay at Home with her Parents; the Lady it's said, chose to go along with the Stranger, not only as being more affected with the deliverance, than the Society of her Parents and Kindred, but fearing lest (if another Monster should appear) she should be again expos'd by the People to the same Calamity.

*Hercules* therefore receiving honourable Rewards suitable to so welcom a Guest, left *Hesione* and the Horfes in trust with *Laomedon*, to be restor'd to him after *P. 172* his return from *Calebis*. Then he proceeded on his Voyage with the *Argonauts*; and presently after they were overtaken with another violent Storm, inso- much as they despair'd of their Lives; *Orpheus* only, they say, of all his Companions in the Expedition (being a Religious Man) sacrific'd and pray'd to the Gods of *Samothrace* for their Preservation: Whereupon on a sudden there was a Calm, and Two Stars fell down upon the Heads of *Castor* and *Pollux*, to the great amazement of the Beholders; and so all concluded, that by the Providence of the Gods, they were now out of danger. Hence it has been a Custom ever since, that when any are in a Storm at Sea, they call upon the Gods of *Samothrace*, and when any Stars appear, they are lookt upon then to be *Castor* and *Pollux*, that appear for their Deliverance.

When the Storm was over, the noble Adventurers landed in a Province of *Thrace*, of which *Phineus* was King; where met them Two Young Men, who for the Punishment of their Offences, were driven out of the Territories, and grievously whipt all along as they came. They prov'd to be the Sons of *Phineus*, by *Clopatra* the Daughter of *Boreas*, and *Orithya* the Daughter of *Erechtheus*. But through the malice of their Stepmother (by false Accusations) their Father was wrought upon to deal thus severely and unjustly with them; for *Phineus* having marry'd (besides his former Wife) *Idea* the Daughter of *Dardanius* King of *Sybia*, was so inflav'd by an inordinate Affection to her, that he hum-our'd her in every thing she requir'd; and therefore at that time he gave credit to her Accusation, that those Two Young Men (to please their own Mother, and in contempt of her) attempted to lay violent Hands on her.

*Hercules* with the rest, fortunately landing at that very time, they say the Young Men call'd out to those noble Hero's, and implor'd them as if they had been so many Gods, to rescue them out of those miserable Circumstances, declaring the cause why their Father was so inrag'd against them. But *Phineus* meeting the Strangers, in a rage charg'd them not to meddle in other Peoples Con- cerns; for they might be allur'd, that no Father would willingly so punish his own Sons, unless the greatness of their Faults had overcome all Natural Af- fection.

X

But

This Expedition of the *Argonauts* was *Ant. Mus.* 2094, about the time of the Death of *Abimelech*, *Judg.* 9. 23. before Christ 254. *Heli. Chron.* But *Sr. Walter Raleigh* says, it was the 9 Year of *Gideon*, 34 Years before. Lib. 2. l. Part C. 13. Sect. 6.

\* Inhospitalable.

P. 171.

But it happened, that at that time, the *Boreada*, the Brothers of *Cleopatra*, were Companions with *Hercules* in this Expedition. These therefore were the First that (by reason of their near Relation) by force of Arms reliev'd the Young Men, and breaking in Pieces their Chains, kill'd as many of the *Barbarians* as oppos'd them. But when *Phineus* himself with a multitude of *Thracians* that came flocking in, marcht up to decide the matter by a Battle, it's said, that then *Hercules* Routly laid about him, and slew both *Phineus*, and a great number of the other *Thracians*. Then seizing upon the King's City and Palace, he set *Cleopatra* at liberty, and restor'd to her Sons their Father's Kingdom; who resolving to be reveng'd upon their Step-mother, he persuadeth them to forbear doing any such thing, but rather to send Messengers into *Scythia* to her Father, to let him know that they left her wholly to his Discretion, to be punish'd for her Offences. Which being done accordingly, the *Scythian* put his Daughter to Death; and the Sons of *Cleopatra* were highly commended by the *Thracians* for their Mildness and Equity. But I am not ignorant how some of the Fabulous Authors relate, that *Phineus* put out his Two Sons Eyes, and that in retaliation when he was old, *Boreas* serv'd him the same Sauce: And they report likewise, that *Hercules* going out of the Ship to get a little fresh Water, was left behind by the *Argonauts* in *Asia*. For in ancient Stories no Historians unanimously agree one with another; and therefore it's not to be admir'd, that in giving account of things in ancient Times, we do not in every thing agree with the Poets and other Writers.

But it's said, that the Two Sons gave up the Kingdom to their Mother *Cleopatra*, and went along with the *Argonauts* in their Expedition; who failing away from *Thrace*, and arriving at *Pontus*, landed in *Taurica Cherfoneus*, being altogether ignorant of the cruelty of the Inhabitants: For it was a Custom amongst those *Barbarians*, to sacrifice all Strangers that arriv'd there, to *Diana Taurica*. Amongst whom it's said, that in after-times, *Ephigenia*, the Priestess of the Goddess, practis'd the same Cruelty upon all the could lay hold on.

And here in regard the Course of the History requires it, it's requisite we should give an Account of the Causes of this horrid Cruelty executed upon Strangers, especially this Digression seeming pertinent to the Acts of the *Argonauts*.

They say, that *Sol* begat Two Sons, *Aetes* and *Perfes*, and that *Aetes* was King of *Colchis*, and the other of *Taurica*, and that both were exceeding cruel. That *Hecate* was the Daughter of *Perfes*, far more fierce and cruel than her Father; for being given to Hunting (if she could find no Game) she would sport her self with casting her Darts at Men instead of Beasts: She made it her business likewise to compound Deadly Poysons, and was the first that found out *Aconitum*, and made trial of the nature and efficacy of every Composition, by mixing them with the Food given to Strangers. Being thus grown extraordinary skilful in this devilish Art, she first poyson'd her own Father, and so usurp'd the Crown.

Then she built *Diana's* Temple, and ordered all Strangers that arriv'd there, to be sacrific'd to that Goddess; so that her Cruelty was nois'd abroad in every Place. She afterwards Marry'd *Aetes*, and by him had Two Daughters, *Ceres* and *Medea*, and one Son call'd *Aegialeus*. *Ceres* likewise being much addicted to the Compounding of all sorts of Medicines, found out the wonderful Natures and efficacy of divers sorts of Roots and Herbs, many she learnt of her Mother *Hecate*, but many more she discover'd by her own industry; so that she left nothing new (for any that came after her) which might any ways advance that Art. This *Ceres* was Marry'd to the King of the *Sarmathians*, whom some call *Scythians*; but she likewise poyson'd her Husband, and so usurping the Kingdom, executed many Butcheries and Cruelties upon the Subjects; for which (as some Writers relate) she was driven out of the Kingdom, and fled to the Ocean, and possessing herself of a certain Desert Island, settl'd there, together with the Women her Companions. But as other Historians say, leaving *Pontus*, she settl'd in the Promontory of *Italy*, now call'd from her *Cererra*.

They report likewise, that *Medea* learnt the same Art from her Mother and Sister; but she plainly made use of it for contrary ends and purposes; for she constantly laid out her self to save the Lives of Strangers that were driven thither, sometimes begging the Lives of such as were condemn'd of her Father,

P. 173.

\* Wolf-Bane,  
a most poysonous Herb.

and at other times by her subtil Contrivance procuring their Escapes out of Prison.

For *Aetes* prompted thereunto both by the cruelty of his own Nature, and likewise incited by the Councils and Persuasions of *Hecate* his Wife, observ'd the Custom of Murdering of Strangers. But *Medea* every day more and more oppos'd her Parents in this thing; *Aetes* (upon suspicion of Treason) committed his Daughter *Medea* to Prison, whence notwithstanding she escap'd, and fled to a Temple of *Apollo*, seated on the Sea-Shoar; about which same time, the *Argonauts* sail'd by *Taurica*, and arriv'd in the Night at *Colchis*, at the very Place where the Temple stood; where meeting with *Medea*, wandering upon the Shoar, were inform'd by her of the cruel Custom of Murdering of Strangers in those Parts; whereupon giving the Virgin thanks for her Humanity and Kindness, they told her of their Designs, and of the end of their adventure; and she on the other Hand inform'd them what Dangers she was surrounded with from her Father, by reason of her Kindness and Compassion to Strangers: It being therefore evident to both Parties what was then fit to be done, *Medea* on her part promis'd the would assist 'em to the uttermost of her power, till they had accomplished their Design; and *Jason* promis'd and confirm'd by a Solemn Oath, that *Medea* should from that time forward be his Wife. Hereupon the *Argonauts* leaving a Party to guard their Ships, went with *Medea* in the Night to the Golden Fleece: Of which we must here write more largely, that nothing may be omitted which is pertinent to the History.

P. 174

They say that *Phryxus* the Son of *Abasmanes*, to avoid the malice of his Step-mother, fled out of *Greece*, together with *Helles* his Sister, and being by the advice and direction of the Gods, transported out of *Europe* into *Asia*, upon the Back of a Golden-fleece'd Ram, it happened that the Young Maid fell off into *Pontus*, which was therefore from thence call'd *Hellestion*: But *Phryxus* landing safe in *Colchis*, by the Command of the Oracle sacrific'd the Ram, and hung up its Skin in the Temple of *Mars*.

Afterwards the King was told by the Oracle, that he should dye when some Sea-faring Men came thither, and carry'd away the Golden-Fleece. And this was the Cause (besides the cruelty of his Nature) that mov'd this Vile Man to sacrifice Strangers, that (this horrid Cruelty being nois'd Abroad in all Parts) no Stranger might dare to set footing in his Country. He built a Wall likewise round the Temple, and plac'd a strong Guard of *Taurian* Soldiers to keep it, which has afforded matter for prodigious Stories among the *Grecians*; as how that Bulls that breath'd out Fire at their Nostrils guarded the Temple, and that a Dragon kept the Fleece. For by reason of the ambiguity of the Word *Taurus*, it was strain'd to signify the fierceness and violence of Bulls, and the cruel Murdering of Strangers, gave rise to the fiction of the Bulls breathing out Fire. Upon the same Account the Poets have given the Name of a most terrible and monstrous Beast, plac'd as a Guard for Security of the Temple.

And much like to this Story, is what they say concerning *Phryxus*: For they say that he sail'd in a Ship, upon whose Foredeck was carry'd the Head of a Ram, and that *Helles* by leaning too much forward over the sides of the Ship to vomit, fell over-board into the Sea.

Others say, that about the time that *Phryxus* with his School-master was taken by *Aetes*; the *Scythian* King, the Father in Law of *Aetes*, came to *Colchis*, and fell in love with the Boy, and upon that account he was bestow'd by *Aetes* upon the *Scythian*, who lov'd him as his own Child, and adopted him his Heir and Successor to the Kingdom. But that the School-master whose Name was \* *Crius*, was sacrific'd to the Gods, and his Skin according to the Custom, was fastened to the Walls of the Temple.

\* *Crius*, signifies a Ram in Greek.

Afterwards *Aetes* being foretold by the Oracle that he should dye when Strangers carry'd away the Ram's-Skin, it's said that he gilt it with Gold, that the Splendour thereof should cause the Soldiers who were set to guard it, to be more careful and diligent in their watch. But we leave every one to judge of these things as he thinks fit.

However it was, *Medea* conducted the *Argonauts* to the Temple of *Mars*, which was not above Seventy Furlongs distant from the City *Sibaris*, dignity'd with the Palace Royal of the Kings of *Colchis*. *Medea* therefore coming in the Night to

A 2

the

+ Which signifies in Latin a Bull, and is like in sound to *Taurica*.

the Temple Gates, which were fast shut up, spoke to the Guards in the Language of *Taurica*: Whereupon knowing her to be the King's Daughter, they forthwith open'd the Gates; upon which, the *Argonauts* rush'd in with their drawn Swords, and kill'd many of the *Barbarians*, and drove the rest (terrify'd with the sudden Surprise) out of the Temple; and then plucking down the Fleecce, they hasted back to their Ship with all speed.

P. 175.

While these things were in acting, *Medea* was as diligent on her part, and poyson'd the ever wakeful Dragon, which wound himself about the Fleecce in the Temple; and then she went on Ship-board with *Jafon*. The *Taurians* that fled, inform'd the King of what was done, who forthwith pursuing the *Greeks* with his Soldiers which were ready at hand, overtook them at the Sea-side, and falling upon them on the suddain, slew *Iphitus*, one of the *Argonauts*, Brother of *Euristheus*, who impos'd upon *Hercules* so many Labours. But when the rest of the *Greeks* (who were before dispers'd) fell on in a great Body upon them, the *Barbarians* were most of them kill'd by *Meleager*, amongst whom was the King himself. The *Greeks* hereupon being fir'd with this Success, press'd more resolutely upon the *Colchians*, and at length put them to flight, and slew the greatest part of them in the pursuit. Of the *Argonauts* were wounded in this Encounter, *Jafon*, *Laertes*, *Atalanta*, and the *Thespiade*, but they were cur'd within a few Days, by Applications, as is said, made up of Herbs and Roots by *Medea*. Then furnishing themselves with Provision, they set Sail, in order to return. But being got into the mid'd of the *Pontick* Sea, they were overtaken with a suddain Tempest, to the great hazard of their Lives. But *Orpheus* addressing himself to the Gods of *Samothracia* as before, the Winds presently ceas'd, and *Glaucus* the Sea-God presently appear'd near to the Ship, and swam along by the Ship-side for Two Days and Nights together, and foretold to *Hercules* his Labours and future Immortality. He told likewise the *Tyndarides*, that they should be call'd *Dioscuri*, and should be ador'd and reverenc'd by all Men as Gods. Then he call'd the *Argonauts* every one by their Names, and told them, that for the sake of *Orpheus's* Prayers, by the provident care of the Gods, he now appear'd to them, and had foretold them of things to come. Therefore he advis'd them, that as soon as they landed, they should pay their Vows, and give Thanks to the Gods, by whose Kindness they had been now twice deliver'd. Having said this, *Glaucus* dived again into the Sea.

† *Cerber* and  
Polux.  
\* The Sons of  
*Jupiter*.

The *Argonauts* being now arriv'd at the Mouth of *Pontus*, made to Land, where *Byzas* then reign'd, from whom the City is now call'd *Byzantium*. Here they erected Altars, and offered up their Prayers and Thanks to the Gods, and consecrated the Place, which is now at this Day accounted Sacred, and reverenc'd by all that sail by that way. Looking from thence, they pass'd through *Propontis*, and the *Hellefpont*, and made to the Coasts of *Troy*. When they arriv'd there, *Hercules* sent his Brother *Iphiclus* and *Telemon* into the City, to demand *Hesione* and the Horfes: But *Laomedon* laid the Messengers by the Heels, and plotted the Destruction of all the *Argonauts*. To which foul Act, all his Sons (except *Priam*) contributed their helping Hands. For *Priam* allodg'd, that Compacts with Strangers ought to be kept inviolable, and press'd that his Sister, with the Horfes that were promis'd should be restor'd; whose Advice being disregarded, he privately convey'd Two Swords into the Goal to *Iphiclus* and *Telemon*, declaring to them his Father's Design, and by this means procur'd their Deliverance. For forthwith killing the Keepers that resist'd them, they escap'd to the Sea, and discover'd all particularly to the *Argonauts*. The Heroes hereupon readily prepar'd themselves for Battel, and marcht on to meet the *Trojans*, who with their King were issu'd out of the City against them.

P. 176.

A sharp Dispute and Conflict there was, but at length the Valour of the Heroes prevail'd, where they lay, *Hercules* exceed'd them all; for he kill'd *Laomedon*, and took the City by a sudden Assault, and punish'd them who were Parties and Contrivers in the Design with the King; but gave the Kingdom to *Priam* for his Justice and Equity; and after entering into a League of Friendship with him, loos'd from thence with the *Argonauts*. But some out of the ancient Poets say, that being furnish'd only with Six Ships, upon the Account of being deny'd the Horfes, he took *Troy* himself, without the help of the *Argonauts*, and to confirm this, they alledge these Verses of *Homer* -----

ΑΛΛ'

ΑΛΛ' οἶον ποτὶ φασὶ βῖνον ἱερικαίνετον,  
εἶναι ἱμῶν πατὶς θρασυμύηνα θυμολογῶντα,  
ὅς ποτε δὴ τὸν ἰαλῶν ἐνέχ' ἵππων λαοκίμβητο,  
ἐξ ἧτας οὐκ ἴσμεν ὅς ἀνδρῶν πνευσιέσται,  
ἰαίε ἐξαλάπηξε πᾶν ἄνθρωπον δ' ἀγροῖς.

But Hercules my Father, as is said,  
The Lions strong in Valour did exceed,  
That only with Six Ships and Slender Force,  
For Laomedon's Horfes took his Course,  
And then Befieg'd and took the City Troy,  
And many of her People did destroy.

From *Troy* the *Argonauts* arriv'd at *Samothracia*, and then again gave Thanks to the Gods, where they dedicated their Drink-Offering Bowls, and left them in the Temple, which remain there at this Day.

The return of the Heroes was not yet known; but the common Report was throughout all *Thessaly*, that *Jafon* and all his Companions were destroy'd some where or other about *Pontus*.

*Pelias* therefore now thinking it a fit opportunity to cut off all that might in any probability seem to affect the Kingdom, compell'd *Jafon's* Father to drink *Lion's Blood*, and Murdered his Brother *Fromachus*, who was then but a meer Child.

But when *Anphinome* his Mother was sought for to be butchered, she acted the part of a manlike and noble Spirit, worthy of remark; for running to the King's Palace, she pour'd out most heavy Curses upon his Head, wishing that due Vengeance might overtake him for his Impiety; and then immediately stab'd her self, and so like an Hero ended her Days.

*Pelias* having thus extinguish'd *Jafon's* whole Family, in a short time after paid for it, and receiv'd the due Reward of his Wickedness: For *Jafon* in the Night entering a Port of *Thessaly* not far from the City *Iolcos* (yet out of view of the Inhabitants) was by one inform'd of the sad state and condition of his Family, and thereupon all the Heroes were in a readiness to assist *Jafon*, and to undergo all hazards for that purpose; but there arose some difference of Opinions amongst them; for some were for surprizing the King with a suddain Assault, others were for the Railing of Forces out of every Country, and so to join against him in a common War: For it was impossible for Three and Forty Men, to think to overcome so Potent a Prince, both as to his Riches and the number of his Cities. In these different Councils it was said, that *Medea* promis'd to kill the King by a Stratagem, and deliver up the Palace into their Hands, without any hazard to any of them. The Heroes wondering at what she said, askt how she would accomplish it? Who answer'd, that she had great variety of Poysons of admirable strength and efficacy, some of them found out by her Mother *Heccare*, and others by her Sister *Cerces*; that she had not as yet made use of them for the killing of any Man; but now by the help of them, she would execute due and deserved Punishment upon the wicked Wretches; and told the *Argonauts* her whole Design, after what manner she would get to the King; and promis'd that from some Turret in the Palace that look'd towards the Sea, she would give a Sign to their Watch by Fire in the Night, and by Smoke in the Day.

Hereupon she provided a Hollow Image of the Goddess *Diana*, in which she hid several sorts of Poysons, and anointed her Hair with a sort of Oyntment, which turn'd it all gray and hoary, and with the same Ointment wrinkl'd up her Face and her whole Body, so that she look'd like an old wither'd Hagg. Then taking the Goddess with her, order'd in all respects so as to excite the common People to a superstitious Adoration, she enter'd the City when it was light; whereupon the People came running in to her from all Quarters, as if she had been an inspir'd Priestess: And she her self commanded every Body to bear a reverend regard to the Goddess, who was now by the special Providence of the Gods, come to them from the *Hyperboreans*, for the Preservation of the King and the

P. 177.

the whole City. All being now employ'd up and down in adoring the Goddess, and preparing of Sacrifices in honour of her, the whole City was possess'd with such a Fatale Fury of Superstition, that *Medea* bely procur'd her self to be brought into the Palace; where with her Delusions she infatuated both *Pelias* and his Daughters with such a Pang of Superstition, that they all believ'd the Goddess was come to load the King's House with all manner of Blessings; nor did *Pelias* declar'd that *Diana* in a Chariot, drawn through the Air by Dragons, had pass'd over many Parts of the World, and had now at length made choice of the King as the most Pious Prince to settle her Image, and establish her worship there; ever; adding, that she was commanded by the application of *June* Medea to give a Check to his Old Age, and restore him to his former Youth and Strength, and bestow many other Blessings upon him that might make his Life comfortable to himself, and pleasing unto the Goddess.

The King being amaz'd at this strange and unusual Discourse, she promis'd him forthwith to give an assurance of the truth of what she said, by a Miracle in her own Body. To this end therefore she order'd one of *Pelias*'s Daughters to bring her some Spring-Water; which being done, she shut up her self in a little Room, and bathing her Body all over in the Water, she cleans'd her self of the Continent, and so being restor'd to her former Vigour, as soon as she came into the King's Presence, all the Beholders were amaz'd; for they conceiv'd that an Old Woman was transform'd into a Youthful and Beautiful Virgin by the power and providence of the Gods. She forthwith likewise by her Witchcraft caus'd the appearance of the shape of the Dragons to appear, by which the Goddess was drawn through the Air from the *Hyperboreans* to continue as a Goddess with *Pelias*.

These things done by her, being lookt upon to be above the Course of Nature, the King highly honour'd her, and believ'd all she said to be true; and it's said that he took his Daughter's aside, and order'd them to assist her, and do whatever she commanded; and that it was fitter his own Children should apply Medicines to his Body than Servants, in order to reap the Benefits design'd him by the Favour of the Gods. *Pelias* therefore having expressly commanded that his Daughters should observe whatever *Medea* order'd to be done, in reference to the care of their Father's Body, were ready in all things to obey her. About Midnight therefore when *Pelias* was fast asleep, she said it was absolutely necessary that his Body should be boil'd in a Cauldron: And though the young Ladies easily and readily of their own accord, prepar'd themselves to obey her, yet she apply'd her self to another Experiment for the gaining of further Credit to what she said: There was an old Ram bred up in the Stall, which she told the young Ladies, she would first Boil, and then it should come forth a Lamb. Whereupon they agreed, and then it's said, she cut the Ram into small Pieces, and boil'd them, till to their seeming, by the use of her enchanted Drugs, she brought forth a young Lamb out of the Kettle, to the admiration and astonishment of the young Women, who now thinking they might with great assurance depend upon what she promis'd, resolv'd to observe her in all her Commands; and all of them, but *Alecis* (who out of a pious and natural Affection to her, Father, would not lay Hands upon him) cudgell'd him to Death. Whereupon *Medea* pretended that Vows and Prayers were first to be made to the Moon, before his Body was dissected, and cast into the Cauldron: To which end, she carried the Young Ladies with Torches and Fire-brands to the top of the highest part of the Palace; where *Medea* to spin out time, mumbled out a long Prayer in the language of *Colchis*, that the *Argonauts* might make the Assault in the mean time; who now seeing the Fire from the Tower, concluded the King was dispatch'd; and therefore in a Body they made hastily to the City; where presently mounting over the Walls, they enter'd the Palace with their drawn Swords, and kill'd the Watch that oppos'd them. As soon as *Pelias*'s Daughters were come down to join their Father, unexpectedly seeing *Jafon* with the rest of the Noble Youths his Companions, enter'd into the midst of the Palace, they grievously cry'd out with exceeding sorrow and lamentation: Having now neither power to revenge themselves upon *Medea*, nor time to purge themselves from the horrid fact that by her Delusions they had committed, they had forthwith murder'd themselves, if *Jafon* (pitying their miserable Condition) had not prevented them, and comforted them with this Consideration, that their present Misery was not occasion'd by

P. 178.

their own malicious Contrivance, but that they were without any Fault of theirs led aside by the deceit of another: He promis'd them likewise, that their whole Family should be civilly and honourably us'd. Having therefore call'd together a General Assembly, he excus'd what was done, and declar'd that he had dealt far more gently with the Authors of those Injuries than they deserv'd, and what he had done, was far short of what he and his had suffer'd. Then he plac'd *Alecis* the Eldest Son of *Pelias* upon his Father's Throne, and carry'd himself with all due respect to the King's Daughters; and in performance of what he had promis'd, it's said, he at length marry'd them to the greatest Persons of Quality.

*Alecis* the Eldest he marry'd to *Admetus* the *Thessalian* the Son of *Phereus*; *Amphinome* to *Andramon* the Brother of *Leonteus*; and *Eradne* to *Canas* the Prince of *Phocis*, the Son of *Cephalus*. And these were the things afterwards done by *Jafon*.

Then arriving with the rest of the Heroes in the *Isthmos* of *Peloponessus*, he there sacrific'd to *Neptune*, and dedicated the Ship *Argo* to that God. Having gain'd the special favour of *Creon* King of *Corinth*, he was made Free of the City, and ever after dwelt among the *Corinthians*.

When the *Argonauts* were preparing every one to return into his own Country, they say *Hercules* made this Proposal, that to obviate the unexpected Blasts and Frowns of Fortune, they should enter into an Oath mutually to assist each other, whenever any of them stood in need of help; and that they should pick out the most remarkable place in *Greece* for the celebrating of Sports, and a General and Solemn Meeting of all the *Grecians*, and that the Games should be celebrated in honour of *Jupiter Olympus*, the greatest of the Gods.

Upon which the Heroes enter'd into the Association propos'd, and left it to *Hercules* to institute the Games; who made choice of the Ground in the Territories of *Elis*, near to the River *Alpheus*, for the General and Solemn Meeting, and dedicated the Place to the chiefest of the Gods, from whom it was call'd *Olympick*. Having therefore appointed Horse-coursing, Wrestling, and other Oymnick Sports, and ordered their several Prizes and Rewards, he sent Messengers to all the Cities, to acquaint them with the institution of these Games. He was in no small Honour and Repute before, upon the account of his Expedition with the *Argonauts*: But this Institution of the *Olympick* Games much more advanc'd his praise; for he was so cry'd up amongst all the *Grecians*, and was so eminently famous in the esteem of most of the Cities, that many desir'd to enter into a League of Friendship with him, and to stand and fall with him in all Dangers whatsoever.

His Valour and Military Art was so admir'd by every Body, that he presently got together a vast Army, with which he went through the whole World, desiring to benefit all Mankind: Upon which account all unanimously agree that he has attain'd to a state of Immortality. But the Poets according to their prodigious way of relating matters, say, that *Hercules* himself alone, and without any Arms, perform'd all those famous Actions reported of him. But we have before given an Account of all those things that are fabulously related concerning this God: And now it remains that we should proceed with the History of *Jafon*.

It's said that he and *Medea*, as Man and Wife, liv'd together Ten Years in *Corinth*, and of her begat first Two Twins, *Tisalus* and *Alcimena*, and a Third call'd *Tisandrus*, much younger than the other Two. During all this time, they say *Medea* was greatly belov'd of her Husband, being eminent not only for the excellency of her Beauty, but for her Prudence and other Virtuous Qualifications: But it's said, that when she grew old, and her Beauty began to decay, *Jafon* fell in love with *Glauce*, the Daughter of *Creon*, and courted the young Lady to marry her. The Father agreed to the Match, and appointed a Day, but *Jafon* they say, first apply'd himself to *Medea*, in order to persuade her to a voluntary Divorce; telling her, that he did not marry this other Lady out of any aversion or disgust to her, but that he might have Children to be Heirs to the Royal Family. Hereat the Woman storm'd, and appeal'd to the Gods for Revenge,

*Olympick* Games instituted by *Hercules*.

This was the first Institution: But the *Olympicks* were not an *Æra*, till 460 Years after, *An. Mund.* 3174, in the 37th Year of *Uzziah* King of *Judah*, before Christ, 774.

venge, the Witnesses of his Oath and Vows. However it's said, *Jafon* without any further regard to her, marry'd the King's Daughter.

*Medea* therefore being commanded to leave the City, having only one Day allow'd her by *Creon* to prepare for her Departure, by the Art of Witchcraft she chang'd the Form of her Countenance, and enter'd the Palace in the Night, and by a Root found out by *Ceres* her Sister (which being kindled, was of such a nature, as it could not be extinguish'd) she set the Palace on Fire. And now all being in a Flame, *Jafon* sprang out from the Burning, and escap'd, but *Glauce* and her Father *Creon* hem'd in on every side by the Fire, were both consum'd. Some Historians say, that *Medea's* Sons presented the new Bride with poison'd Platters, which she applying to her self, miserably perish'd, and her Father together with her, by only touching her Body in endeavouring to help her. *Medea* thus succeeding in her first Attempt, proceeded still to be further reveng'd upon *Jafon*; for she was so far transported with Rage and Jealousie, yea, with implacable Cruelty, that notwithstanding *Jafon's* narrow Escape, and the Destruction of the Bride, she further enhance'd his Misery, by murdering his Sons he had by her; for she cut all their Throats (except one who made his Escape by Flight) and bury'd them in the Temple of *Juno*; and when she had done, at Midnight fled with some of her Faithful Maid-servants from *Corinth* to *Heracles* at *Thebes*, who undertaking as a Surety for *Jafon*, that he should perform his Vows made to her in *Colchis*, promis'd to assist her in taking Revenge. In the mean time, every one judg'd *Jafon* was justly punish'd in this loss, both of his Wife and Children: Not being therefore able to bear the insupportable weight of his Calamities he kill'd himself. The *Corinthians* were even astonish'd at the extremity of his Misery, and were especially perplex'd concerning the Burying of the Children. Therefore they sent to *Delphos* to inquire of the Oracle how their Bodies were to be dispos'd of: And it's said, the Oracle ordered them to be bury'd in *Juno's* Temple, and that they should for ever after be worship'd as Demigods. The *Corinthians* accordingly observ'd what was commanded; and *Thestias*, who escap'd the cruel Hands of his Mother, was brought up by them.

Afterwards he return'd to *Iolcus*, his Father's Country, and found *Acastus* the Son of *Pelias*, then lately dead; and thereupon (as next Heir to the Crown) took upon him the Sovereign Authority, and call'd the People within his Dominion after his own Name, *Thestians*. But I am not ignorant that there are other Accounts given concerning the naming of them *Thestians*, of which we shall speak in their proper Place.

In the mean time they say, *Medea* finding *Hercules* at *Thebes* distracted, and his Children a little before by him murder'd, she cur'd him with her Medicinal Applications. But because there was no hope of Assistance for her from *Hercules* at the present, by reason of the Labours impos'd upon him by *Erysichon*, she fled to *Aegus* the Son of *Padion* at *Athens*, who marry'd her, and begat of her *Medus*, afterwards King of the *Medes*. Others say, she was brought to her Trial by *Hippotus* the Son of *Creon*, and was fairly acquitted.

Some small time after, when *Thestus* return'd from *Trachene* to *Athens*, she was expell'd the City for Witchcraft; and *Aegus* sent her away by Messengers, with Orders to conduct her to what Place soever she had a mind to go; and it's said, she went into *Phoenicia*; and that from thence she pass'd into the upper Parts of *Asia*, and being marry'd there to a certain famous King, she had a Son by him call'd *Medus*, who after the Death of his Father, succeeded in the Kingdom, and became renown'd for his Valour, and after his own Name, call'd the People *Medes*.

But by reason of the monstrous Stories feign'd by the Tragedians, there's great variety and difference in the History concerning *Medea*. Others in favour to the *Athenians* say, that she return'd safe to *Colchis*, and took along with her *Medus* the Son of *Aegus*: And that about that time, *Aetes* was by force of Arms depriv'd of his Kingdom by *Perfes* his Brother, and was restor'd by his Nephew *Medus*, who kill'd *Perfes*.

Afterwards *Medeus* having rais'd a great Army, overran many Parts of *Asia* above *Pontus*, and subdu'd that Part now call'd from him *Media*: But it would be here unnecessary and too tedious to relate all the Stories that they have written

con-

concerning *Medea*; therefore we shall now proceed with what remains of the History of the *Argonauts*.

Many both of the Ancient and Modern Writers (amongst whom is *Timens*) report that the *Argonauts* (after the carrying away of the Golden Fleece) coming to understand that *Aetes* had blockt up the Mouth of *Pontus* with his Fleet, to prevent their return, perform'd that which was wonderfully remarkable: For it's said, they sail'd up to the Head of the River *Tanais*, and there drew the Ship a considerable way over Land into another River that ran into the Ocean, and so fell down that way into the Sea; and then bending their Course from the North to the West, leaving the Continent on their Left-Hand, they at length enter'd our Sea near \* *Gades*: And to confirm this, they use these Arguments.

First, that the † *Celts*, the Inhabitants near the Ocean, do adore *Cassor* and † *The Galli*, *Pollux* above all the rest of the Gods; for amongst these *Celts*, there's an ancient Tradition, that these Gods appear'd, and came to them out of the Ocean: And they affirm, that there are several Places near the Sea, that had their Names from the *Argonauts* and the \* *Dioscuri*, which remain still to this Day; and that within the Continent beyond *Gades*, there are apparent Marks and Signs of the return of the *Argonauts*: For sailing by † *Tyrrhenia*, and arriving at a certain Island call'd \* *Arbacia*, there's a Spacious Haven, was call'd by them *Argo*, from the Name of their Ship, which Name the Port retains to this Day: And that there is another Harbour in *Hennria*, † Eight Hundred Furlongs from *Rome*, which they nam'd *Telamon*, and that the Port at the City *Formia* into *Italy* they call'd *Aetes*, which is now nam'd *Caicta*.

They further say, that being driven upon the Quick-sands in *Sybia*, by a Violent Tempest, they were inform'd by *Triton* the King, of the nature of the Sea in those Parts, and how to avoid the Danger; for which Kindness they presented him with a Brass Tripode, on which were inscrib'd very ancient Characters, which not long since it's said was amongst the *Hebepians*.

We are not here to omit refuting those Historians, that affirm the *Argonauts* sailing through the River *Ister* to the Spring-heads below, pass'd through the Channel there straight before them into the *Adriatick* Gulf. But Time has now clearly manifested the mistakes of those Authors, who thought that that *Ister* which dilimboes itself by several Mouths into the *Pontick*-Sea, and that other which falls into *Adria*, rise from one and the same Spring-head. For since the Conquest of *Istria* by the *Romans*, it's known by experience, that the Fountain-heads of this River, are not above Forty Furlongs from the Sea: But the Identity of Rivers Names has been the occasion of Historians Mistakes.

Having now inlied long enough upon the Acts of *Hercules*, and the *Argonauts*, it's requisite according to my Promise, to relate the Actions of his Sons.

After the Translation of *Hercules* to the Gods, his Children dwelt in *Trachina*, with *Ceyces* the King. When *Hyllus* and some of the rest were grown up to Mens Estates, *Erysichon* began to fear, lest when they were all grown up, he should be ejected out of the Kingdom of *Micena*: Therefore he resolv'd to expel the *Heralides* out of all parts of *Greece*. To this end he requir'd *Ceyces*, to banish the *Heralides* and the Posterity of *Lycymnius*, together with *Iolans* and the *Arcadian* Regiments (that assist'd *Hercules* in his Expeditions) out of his Dominions, and threatned him that if he did not he would proclaim War against him.

Hereupon the *Heralides* and their Friends, considering they were not able to contend with him, resolv'd to fly from *Trachine* of their own accord: Making therefore away to other Cities more wealthy and considerable, they desir'd Reliance amongst them: But none durst receive them but the *Athenians*, who out of their natural Generosity, entertain'd them, and gave them and their Friends Habitations in *Tricorynthus*, which is one of the \* Four Cities of that part of *Attica* call'd *Tetraps-*

lis.

\* The other Three Cities are *Oecon*, *Probitumum* and *Marathon*.

V

After



After some time when all the *Heracles* were attain'd to Mens Estates, and their Spirits were rais'd up upon the account of the glory of their Father, *Eurytheus* jealous of their growing Interest, led a strong Army against them. But the *Heracles* assisted by the *Athenians*, having committed themselves to the care of *Iolaus* (*Hercules* his Brother's Son) who together with *Thefeus* and *Hyllus*, commanded the Forces, fought *Eurytheus*, and routed his Army, and cut off a great part of them; and *Eurytheus* himself (his Chariot breaking in pieces in his Flight) was kill'd by *Hyllus* the Son of *Hercules*; and all the Sons of *Eurytheus* fell in this Battel.

The *Heracles* having obtain'd so remarkable a Victory over *Eurytheus*, and their prosperous Success now advancing the number of their Forces, they invaded *Peloponessus* under their General *Hyllus*.

One *Atræus* at that time, after the Death of *Eurytheus*, had obtain'd the Kingdom of *Mycenæ*; and being join'd with the *Tegeans*, and some other Confederates, marcht out against the *Heracleide*. Both Armies met in the *Isthmos*, and there *Hyllus* challeng'd any one of the Enemy to fight him singly, upon condition that if he overcame the other, the Kingdom of *Eurytheus* should be given up to the *Heracleide*; but if he himself were kill'd, that then the *Heracleide* should return into *Peloponessus*, within the space of Fifty Years. Whereupon *Echemus* King of the

*Tegeans* enter'd the List, and fought with *Hyllus*, who was slain in the Combat. The *Heracleide* thereupon in performance of the Agreement, made no further Attempt to enter *Peloponessus*, but return'd to *Tricorinthus*. Afterwards *Licymnius* with his Children, and *Tlepolemus* the Son of *Hercules*, by the consent of the Citizens took up their Residence, and dwelt in *Argos*; the rest continu'd in *Tricorinthus*, till the Fifty Years were expir'd, and then they return'd into *Peloponessus*, whose Acts we shall set forth, when we come to those Times. *Atchmena* in the mean time came to *Thebes*, and a little time after vanish'd away, so that she was worship'd by the *Thebans* as a Goddess. The rest of the *Heracleide*, they say, apply'd themselves to *Aeginus* the Son of *Dorus*, who restor'd them to their Father's Kingdom, with which he was intrusted by *Hercules*, and so settled themselves among the *Doreans*.

But they say, that *Tlepolemus* the Son of *Hercules*, who resided in *Argos*, was forc'd to fly thence to *Rhodes*, for the Killing of *Licymnius* the Son of *Electryo*, upon some falling out that was between them. The Island was then inhabited by the *Hellenes*, a Colony brought thither by *Triopas* the Son of *Phorbas*.

*Tlepolemus* divided *Rhodes*, together with its Inhabitants, into Three equal Parts, and built there Three Cities, *Lyndus*, *Jalyfus* and *Camirus*; becoming King of the *Rhodians* upon the account of the renown'd Actions of his Father, he afterwards assisted *Agamemnon* at the Siege of *Troy*.

## C H A P.

## C H A P. IV.

The Acts of *Thefeus*. The Minotaur in Crete. Androgeus the Son of *Minos* murder'd by *Egeus*. *Ariadna* Daughter of *Minos*, in love with *Thefeus*. *Ariadna's* Crown. *Egeus* King of Athens kills himself. *Thefeus's* Death. The War of *Thebes* by the Seven Captains. The *Epigoni* renew the War. The Pedigrees of the Heroes at *Troy*. Of the Centaurs, and *Lapithæ*. The Pedigrees of *Æsculapius*, *Æacus*, *Ajax*, *Pelops*, *Tantalus*, *Oenomeus*. *Dardanus's* Posterity to *Priam* King of *Troy*.

Since we have spoken of *Hercules* and his Posterity, it remains that we say something of *Thefeus*, because he seem'd to imitate *Hercules* in his brave and noble Actions.

He was the Son of *Æthra*, the Daughter of *Pitheus*, by \* *Neptune*, and brought up in *Traxena*, with *Pitheus* his Mother's Father. Having afterwards found (as is reported) the † Tokens hid under a Stone by *Egeus*, he resolv'd to go to *Athens*: As he travel'd along the Sea-Coasts in the *Isthmos*, his Mind was full of Thoughts how to imitate the Valour of *Hercules*, and to perform some glorious and honourable Enterprizes.

1. First therefore he kill'd *Corynetes*, who us'd to carry a Club call'd *Coryne*, which he us'd as defensive Arms, and with the same Weapon knockt all Passengers and Travellers on the Head.

2. Then next he slew *Sinnis*, who haunted the *Isthmos*, and us'd to bend down Two Pine-Trees, one to meet another, and bind one Arm to one of the Trees, and another to the other, of such as he took passing that way; and when he had done, then to let them spring up on a sudden, which by their force and violence so rent in Pieces the Bodies of the poor Miserable Creatures, that they dy'd in most horrid pain and torment.

3. The Third thing remarkable that he did, was the Killing of the *Crommyonion* Sow, a most vast and fierce Creature which destroy'd many.

4. The Fourth was the Killing of *Sciron*, who lay lurking amongst the Rocks, call'd from him the *Scyronian* Rocks: His manner was, that he would force Passengers to waltz his Feet upon the top of a steep Rock, and then kick them down head-long into the Sea, near *Chelone*.

5. Next he slew *Cercyon* at *Eleusina*, who kill'd all that he overcame in Wrestling.

6. Afterwards he kill'd one *Procrustes*, who resided in *Corydalus* in *Attica*: His Custom was to force all that pass'd that way, to lye down upon a Bed, and if they were longer than it, to cut off so much of their Legs, as reacht beyond the Bed; if they were shorter, then he wrackt and stretcht out their Limbs, till they reacht the full length; thence he was nam'd \* *Procrustes*.

Having perform'd these notable Exploits, he came to *Athens*, and by the Tokens which he brought along with him, he was known and owned by *Egeus*.

7. Afterwards he master'd the *Marathonian* Bull (which *Hercules* in performance of one of his Labours, brought from *Crete* into *Peloponessus*) and led the Monster in Triumph into *Athens*, which *Egeus* sacrific'd to *Apollo*.

And now it remains that we speak of the *Minotaur* which was kill'd by *Thefeus*: But for the clearer understanding of the History, it's necessary that we first ascend to things done some time before, that have a Reference to the Narration.

† *Telemachus* the Son of *Dorus*, the Son of *Hellen*, the Son of *Dencalion*, arriving in *Crete*, with the *Æolians* and *Pelasgians*, reign'd there as King, and marrying the Daughter of *Cretheus*, had by her *Asterius*; in the time of whose Reign, they say *Jupiter* having carry'd away *Europa* out of *Phœnicia*, transported her upon a

Y 2

Bulls

This *Atræus* was Uncle to *Eurytheus*, that is, Brother of *Asitamus*, the Mother of *Eurytheus*. He was the Son of *Pelops*, and Father of *Agamemnon*. Vid. *Thy. lib. i.*

P. 182.

*Thefeus* was Cotemporary with *Hercules*, An. Mun. 2720, to 2745.

\* *Egeus* *Plut.* judg'd by *Neptune*, till his Father was known, *Plut.*

† A Sword and a Pair of Shoes. See *Plut. Thefeus*.

He was call'd Πινυοειδής, a Bender of Pines, *Plut. Thefeus*.

† A Tutor.

P. 183.

Bull's Back into *Crete*, and upon her begot Three Sons, *Minos*, *Rhadamanthus*, and *Sarpedon*.

*Aferus* King of *Crete* afterwards marry'd *Europa*, but having no Children of his own, he adopted the Sons of *Jupiter*, and left the Kingdom to them. *Rhadamanthus* prescrib'd Laws for the *Cretians*: *Minos* taking the Kingdom upon him, marry'd *Ione*, the Daughter of *Lycastus*, and of her begot *Lycastus*, who coming to reign, Marry'd *Ida* the Daughter of *Corybantus*, and of her begot another *Minos*, whom some say was the Son of *Jupiter*. He was the first of the *Cretians* that rigg'd out a gallant Navy, and gain'd the Dominion of the Sea. He marry'd *Pasiphae*, the Daughter of *Sol* and *Crete*, and by her had *Daucalion*, *Astrea*, *Androgeus*, *Ariadne*, and many other Children.

*Androgeus* in the Reign of *Ageus*, went to *Athens*, to the \* *Panathenean* Solemnities, where he was Victor in all the Sports and Contests; upon which Account, he became very familiar with the Sons of *Pallas*; and thereupon *Ageus* grew jealous, left the House of *Pallas*, with the assistance of *Minos*, should out him of his Kingdom, and therefore contriv'd to cut off *Androgeus*. To which end, as he was travelling to *Thebes* to see a Sacred Procession by order of *Ageus*, he was way-laid by some of the Country People, and assassinated near *Oenone* in *Attica*.

*Minos* afterwards hearing of the sad Misfortune of his Son, went to *Athens*, and requir'd Justice for the Murder committed: But seeing that he could not prevail, he proclaim'd War against the *Athenians*, and pray'd *Jupiter* to send a Drought and Famine upon the City of *Athens*; whose Prayer was speedily heard, for forthwith there was a great Drought throughout *Attica*, and even through all *Greece* it self, together with a miserable Scarcity and dreadful Famine.

The chief Men therefore of the several Cities, assembling themselves together, sent to consult the Oracle at *Delphos*, what they must do in order to avert the present Calamity; who answer'd, that they were to go to *Eacus* the Son of *Jupiter*, and *Aegina* the Daughter of *Asepus*, and intreat him to offer Sacrifices for them: Which they did accordingly, and *Eacus* perform'd what they desir'd: Upon which the Drought and Famine ceas'd in all Parts of *Greece*, but only in *Attica*, and there it still continu'd; so that the *Athenians* were forc'd to resort again to the Oracle, to implore Relief from the pressing Calamity. Upon which, the God return'd Answer, that to expiate the Murder of *Androgeus*, they should give to *Minos* such satisfaction as he requir'd. The *Athenians* obey'd the Oracle; and *Minos* demanded, that for Seven Years together, they should send Seven Boys, and as many Girls to be devour'd by the *Minotaur*, and that this they should do as long as the Monster liv'd. The *Athenians* sent them accordingly, and so the Famine ceas'd, and *Minos* desist'd from further prosecuting of the War. When the Seven Years were expir'd, *Minos* came again with a great Navy into the Coasts of *Attica*, and demanded Fourteen Boys, which were delivered him.

*Theseus* with the rest of the Children his Fellows, being now ready to set Sail, *Ageus* sent a Pilot along with them, with Orders, that if *Theseus* overcame the *Minotaur*, that they should enter the Port of *Athens* with white Sails; but if he perish'd with black, as † they us'd formerly to do.

When the *Athenians* arriv'd in *Crete*, *Ariadne*, *Minos* his Daughter, fell in love with *Theseus* for his gallant mean and deportment: Having therefore opportunity of Converse with her, by her Advice and Assistance, he both kill'd the *Minotaur*, and learn'd the Passage out of the Labyrinth, and so came out safe. Then privately preparing for his return into his own Country, he stole away *Ariadne*, and sail'd out of the Port in the Night, and arriv'd at the Island then call'd *Dia*, but now *Naxos*.

They report, that at that time *Bacchus* being taken with the Beauty of the Young Lady, took her by force from *Theseus*, and through the ardent Affection he had for her, marry'd her; and that his love for her was such, as that after her Death, he dignify'd her with Immortality, and transform'd her Crown into

a

a Constellation of Stars, call'd *Ariadne's* Crown. *Theseus* they say, was so griev'd to be thus bereav'd of the Young Lady, that through Sorrow and Vexation, he forgot the Commands of *Ageus*, and made into the Port of *Athens* with black Sails. At which sight, *Ageus* concluding that his Son was destroy'd, relolv'd upon an Heroick, but a sad and lamentable Action; for he went up to the top of the Citadel (and through the excellency of his Grief, counting his Life a Burden to him) he threw himself down Headlong. After his Death *Theseus* succeeded him in the Kingdom, and govern'd according to the Laws, and ordered and performed many things, which conduc'd to the welfare and increase of the City. The most famous and remarkable among all the rest was this, That he gather'd all the People together that were scatter'd Abroad in the Country (and so were more considerable for their Number than their Power) and brought them into *Athens*. From this time the largeness of the City did so puff up the *Athenians*, and swell them with that confidence, that they question'd not but to be Lords of all *Greece*. But having said enough of these things, we shall go on with those that remain concerning *Theseus*, and which afterwards happened to him.

*Daucalion*, the Eldest of *Minos's* Sons, reigning in *Crete*, enter'd into a League with the *Athenians*, and Marry'd his own Sister *Phaedra* to *Theseus*.

After his Marriage he sent away his Son *Hippolytus*, whom he had by the *A-mazon*, to *Traxena*, to be bred and brought up by his Sister *Ethra*: Of *Phaedra* he begot *Acamantes* and *Demophon*.

*Hippolytus* a while after coming to *Athens* to the Celebration of a great Festival, *Phaedra* was so taken with his Beauty, that she fell passionately in love with him: But he going back again for that time, she built near to the Citadel the Temple of *Venus*, whence she might have a prospect of *Traxene*.

Afterwards going with *Theseus* to *Traxene* to visit *Pittheus*, she solicited *Hippolytus* to lye with her; who refusing the Motion, her Love was turn'd into Hatred and Rage, and therefore she accus'd him to her Husband, that he attempt'd to Ravish her. *Theseus* suspecting the truth of what she said, summon'd *Hippolytus* to appear and answer the Accusation; but *Phaedra* fearing she should be discover'd upon the Trial of the Cause, hang'd herself.

When *Hippolytus* first heard of the Accusation, he was driving a Chariot; upon the News whereof, he was in such a Confarnation and Disturbance, that he let the Reins fall; which so startled the Horses, that they hurried him away, and broke the Chariot in Pieces; and he himself being fastn'd in the Harness, was drag'd along upon the Ground, and so perish'd. *Hippolytus* thus losing his Life upon the account of his commendable Chastity, was ador'd by the *Traxenians* as a God. *Theseus* afterwards by a Sedition being driven out of the City, died in Banishment. But the *Athenians* being sorry for what they had done, brought back his Bones, and honour'd him as a God, and the Place where they bury'd him in the midst of *Athens*, they made a Sanctuary, which from him was call'd *Theseion*.

Since we have proceeded so far in the Story of *Theseus*, we shall give a distinct account also of the Rape of *Helen*, and of the intention of *Perithous* to court *Proserpina*; for these things have a Relation to the History of *Theseus*.

*Perithous* the Son of *Ixion*, after the Death of his Wife *Hippodamia*, by whom he had a Son call'd *Polypodes*, went to *Athens* to *Theseus*; whom finding a Widower (having then lately bury'd his Wife *Phaedra*) he advis'd to steal away *Helen*, the Daughter of *Jupiter* and *Leda*, who was then about Ten Years of Age, and of surpassing Beauty: To this end they went (with some other of their Associates) P. 185. to *Lacedemon*, and catching a fit opportunity for the purpose, seiz'd upon *Helen*, as their common Prize, and carry'd her away to *Athens*; where it was agreed between them, to cast Lots for her, and that he who should have the good Fortune to gain her, should faithfully assist the other (through all Hazards whatsoever) in procuring him another Wife. This Compact being confirm'd by a Solemn Oath, she fell by Lot to *Theseus*. The *Athenians* were much incens'd at what was done in this Business: *Theseus* therefore fearing the bad effect of it, privately kept *Helen* at *Aphidna*, one of the Cities of *Attica*, and committed her to the care of his Mother *Ethra*, and some other Persons of Quality that were his Faithful Friends.

After-

\* The *Panathenean* Festivals were kept in honour of *Athena*, who in were exhibited Wrestling, Horseraces, Dancing in Armour, &c. They were celebrated the 27th of July Yearly. *Roul. Archæol. Attic. lib. 2. c. 10. p. 67.* Vid. *Steph. Diß.* They were instituted by *Theseus*; upon what ground: See *Pausan. in Arcad. c. 2.*

Here seems something to be wanting, as how *Theseus* came to be one of them. Vid. *Plut. These.*  
† In token of Mourning, when they carry'd away the Children to *Crete*. *Plut. These.*

Afterwards *Perithous* had a desire to court *Proserpina*, and for this purpose requir'd *Theſeus* to go along with him: At first *Theſeus* endeavour'd to dissuade him, and to take him off from such a wicked and impious Design. But *Perithous* urging him the more vehemently (and by virtue of his Oath being bound thereunto) he at length agreed to joyn with him in the Attempt. To this end both of them defended into the \* Shades below, and for their Impudence and Impiety, were clapt up, and bound fast in Chains; but *Theſeus* was afterwards releas'd for the sake of *Hercules*. But *Perithous* suffers Eternal Pains with the Infernal Spirits for his Wickedness; though some Writers report, that neither of 'em ever return'd. About the same time they say, *Cassio* and *Pollux* (the Brother of *Helen*) assaulted *Aphidna*, and taking it by Storm, raz'd it to the Ground, and carry'd away *Helen* (still a Virgin) to *Lacedemon*, and with her among the Captives, *Athra* the Mother of *Theſeus*.

\* Hell. See this explain'd in *Plut. Theſ.* This *Pluto* was the King of the *Molossians*, and his Wives and Daughters Name was *Proserpina*, who clapt both *Theſeus* and the other up in Prison.

The Seven Captains against *Thebes*.

This is the first War related by any Heathen Historian, either in Prof: or Verſe.

An. Mund. 2727, the 10th Year of *Jair*, *Jub.* 10. 3. Before Christ, 1221, about 30 Years before the Trojan War.

Having spoke sufficiently of these things, we shall now proceed to give an Account of the Seven Captains that made War against *Thebes*, and shew the first Causes of that War. *Laius* the King of *Thebes* having marry'd *Jocasta* the Daughter of *Creon*, and for a long time being without Children; at length consulted the Oracle whether he ever should have any Issue. *Pieria* the Priestess gave answer from the Oracle, that it would be unfortunate to him to have any Issue; for the Son that he should afterwards beget, should kill him, and involve his whole Family in most dreadful Calamities. But somewhat forgetful of what the Oracle had declar'd, he afterwards begat a Son, but bor'd his Feet through with an Iron, and order'd him to be expos'd in the open Fields; and for that reason he was afterwards call'd *Oedipus*. The Servants that took him into their Custody for that purpose, were unwilling to leave him so to the wide World, but gave him to † *Polybus* his Wife, who was barren.

Being attain'd at length to Man's Estate, *Laius* resolv'd to inquire of the Oracle, to know what was become of the expos'd Infant; and *Oedipus* at the same time being by some one inform'd of the Design against him when he was so very Young, took a Journey to *Delphos*, to inquire of the Oracle who were his true Parents: It so fell out, that both of them meeting one another upon the Road in *Phocis*, *Laius* in a proud and haughty manner commanded *Oedipus* to get out of the way; who thereupon was so irrag'd, that he fell upon *Laius* and kill'd him, not knowing him to be his Father.

About that time they report that *Sphinx*, a double shap'd Monster, came to *Thebes*, and put forth a Riddle to be resolv'd by any that could: Which none being able to do (by reason of the difficulty of the thing) the deserv'd many: At length he became more moderate, and offer'd a Reward to such as should unfold it, that he should marry *Jocasta*, and with her enjoy the Kingdom of *Thebes*. When none else could expound the Riddle, *Oedipus* was the only Man that did it. The Riddle propounded by *Sphinx* was this; *What Creature is that that is Two-Footed, Three-Footed, and Four-Footed?* When all others were puzzled, *Oedipus* interpreted it to be a Man; who when he is an Infant, creeps upon all \* Four; when he grows older, goes upright upon his Two Feet; but when he is old, he's Three-Footed, using a Staff to support him by reason of his weakness. Whereupon *Sphinx* (as it is reported) threw herself down Headlong from the top of the Rock: And *Oedipus* marry'd his Mother unknown to him, and begat of her Two Sons, *Eteocles* and *Polynices*, and Two Daughters, *Antigone* and *Ismene*. The Sons being grown up to Man's Estate, came to the knowledge of the Wickedness committed in their Family, and therefore for the foulness of the Fact, confin'd *Oedipus* so as that he should not stir Abroad; and his Sons took upon them the Government, first agreeing together to rule Yearly one after another by turns. *Eteocles* the Elder Brother reign'd first, but when his Year was out, he refus'd to give way to his Brother: *Polynices* demanded the Government according to the Covenant between them, but his Brother turn'd to him the Deaf Ear; upon which he repair'd to *Adrastus* King of *Argos*.

\* His Hands and Feet.

P. 186.

At which time *Tydeus* the Son of *Oeneus* King of *Calydonia*, was fled out of *Ætolia* to *Argos*, for Killing of his Nephews *Alcathous* and *Lycotheus*. *Adrastus* kindly entertain'd them both, and by command of the Oracle, gave his Daughter *Argia* in marriage to *Polynices*, and *Deipyle* to *Tydeus*. The young Men being both in great Honour and Esteem, and highly approved of by the King for their virtuous Qualifications, *Adrastus* promis'd to restore them both to their own Countries. Resolving therefore first to bring back *Polynices*, he sent *Tydeus* on an Embassy to *Eteocles* to debate the matter with him: In his Return, it's said, he was set upon by Fifty Men, employ'd by *Eteocles* to way-lay him; all whom notwithstanding he slew, and came safe, beyond all seeming Probability to *Argos*. *Adrastus* being inform'd of this piece of Treachery, prepar'd all things necessary for the War, and procur'd *Capaneus*, *Hippomedon* and *Parthenopæus* the Son of *Atalanta*, the Daughter of *Sheneus* to joyn with him: *Polynices* also endeavour'd to persuade *Amphiaraus* the Sooth-sayer, to go along with them to the War against *Thebes*; but he foreknowing he should fall in that War if he went, refus'd to stir. *Polynices* therefore presented *Amphiaraus* his Wife with a † Golden-† Or Neck-Chain (which as is reported, was bestow'd upon *Harmonia* by *Minerva*) to lace. persuade her Husband to joyn with them as one of their Confederates. There being some Controversie about that time between *Adrastus* and *Amphiaraus* concerning the Kingdom, they agreed together to refer the whole matter in difference, both as to the Kingdom and the War, to the decisive Judgment of *Euripyle* the Sister of *Adrastus*, and Wife to *Amphiaraus*. Hereupon the gave Judgment for *Adrastus*, and that her Husband should joyn with the rest in the War against *Thebes*. *Amphiaraus* (though he lookt upon himself to be betray'd by his Wife,) yet prepar'd to go along with the other Captains: But before he went, commanded his Son *Alchmeon*, that after he was dead, he should kill *Euripyle*; who afterwards executed his Father's Commands, by murdering his Mother, but was some time after so terrify'd in Conscience with the horridness of the Fact, that he went stark mad.

But to proceed; *Adrastus*, *Polynices* and *Tydeus*, together with Four other Captains, *Amphiaraus*, *Capaneus*, *Hippomedon*, and *Parthenopæus*, with a great Army, marcht against *Thebes*; where *Eteocles* and *Polynices* kill'd each other. *Capaneus* in attempting to scale the Walls, was likewise slain. The Earth open'd her Mouth and swallow'd up *Amphiaraus* and his Chariot together, and so he was never more seen. All the rest of the Generals likewise perish'd in this War except *Adrastus*, and a great Slaughter there was among the common Souldiers, whom the *Thebans* would not suffer to be carried off the Ground; so that *Adrastus* was forc'd to leave them unbury'd, and return to *Argos*.

The Bodies of the Slain thus lying unbury'd at *Cadmea*, none daring to inter them, the *Athenians* (always commendable above others for their Humanity) took care of this matter, and bury'd them all. And these were the Misfortunes that befel the Seven Captains in the War at *Thebes*.

But the Children of them that were Slain (call'd † *Epigoni*) to revenge their Father's Deaths, all joyn'd together, and resolv'd to make War upon that City. The Oracle of *Apollo* (upon Enquiry) answer'd them, that they should over- come *Thebes*, if they made *Alchmeon* the Son of *Amphiaraus* their General. Whereupon *Alchmeon* being accordingly (with unanimous consent) created Commander in chief, consulted the Oracle, both concerning the present intended Expedition, and the Revenge that he was enjoyn'd by his Father to execute upon *Euripyle* his Mother. The Oracle commanded him to perform both, because the not only receiv'd a Chain of Gold for what he did, which was the occasion of his Father's Death, but a rich † Vale likewise as a Bribe, in order to the ruine † Of Cadme of himself. *Venus* (they say) heretofore bestow'd this Chain and Garment upon ment call'd *Harmonia* the Wife of *Cadmus*; but both were given to *Euripyle*; the Chain by *Polynices*, and the Vale by *Theſandrus*, *Polynices* his Son, that he might persuade *Alchmeon*, to go to the Theban War.

*Alchmeon* therefore rais'd Souldiers out of *Argos*, but great Numbers out of the Neighbouring Towns, and with these he marcht against *Thebes*: The *Thebans* issu'd out of the City against them, upon which there was a sharp Engagement; but the *Alchmeons* at length got the Day. The *Thebans* being thus overcome with a great Slaughter of their Citizens, seeing themselves too weak for the other, utterly despair'd of all future Success, and therefore consulted

*Tiresias*

At

*Tiresias* the Soothsayer what they should do. Who advis'd them to abandon the City, as the only means left for their Safety and Preservation. The *Cadmeans* follow'd his Advice, and in the Night forsook the City, and fled to a Province in *Beotia*, call'd *Tilphosium*. The *Epigoni* afterwards enter'd and raz'd the City, and being now Lords of all (among others) possess'd themselves of *Delphos*, the Daughter of *Tiresias*, whom (according to their Vow) they devoted (as the chief of their Spoils) to the Oracle at *Delphos*. The Daughter nothing inferior to her Father for the Art of Divination, mightily improv'd it while she continu'd at *Delphos*; for she was endued with those Parts and Qualifications that were to be admir'd: She writ divers sorts of Propheticall Verses in a most artificial drefs and compofure, out of which (they say) the Poet *Homer* borrow'd many Verses for the adorning of his Poems. Being often in an Enthusiastical inspiration from the Gods, she utter'd things that were Propheticall, and therefore (they say) she was call'd a *Sibyl*. For to be so inspir'd, is in the Greek Language to act the \* *Sibyl*.

\* *Ἐξέστη*  
*Σιβυλλεύειν*.

The *Epigoni* thus prosperously succeeding in their Expedition, return'd at length (loaden with Spoil) into their own Country. Among those *Tiebes* that fled to *Tilphosium*, *Tiresias* dy'd, and was bury'd by the *Cadmeans* with great Funeral Pomp, and ador'd afterwards as a God.

Some time after leaving the City *Tilphosium*, they invaded the *Doreans*, and overcoming them in a Battel expell'd them out of their Country, and settl'd themselves for a while in their Rooms; but afterwards part of them return'd to *Tiebes* in the Reign of *Creon*, the Son of *Menaceus*, and the rest continu'd in *Doris*: But the expuls'd *Doreans* at length return'd into their Country, and inhabited *Frineus*, *Citinius*, and part of † *Beotia*. About this time *Beotus* the Son of *Neptunus* and *Arne*, came into the Country, then call'd *Aeolis*, (now *Theffaly*) and nam'd those that accompany'd him *Beotians*.

\* In the Greek  
Eubæa for *Beotia*.

† *Ἄελλιον*.

Here it's necessary to give a distinct and particular Account of those things which we have gather'd out of the Rubbish of Antiquity, concerning these *Aeolians*.

In former times, some of the Children of *Aeolus* (the Nephew of *Deucalion* and *Helen*) inhabited the Places before mention'd, but *Mimas* another Son reign'd in *Aeolis*, and *Hippotes* the Son of *Mimas* begat *Aeolus* of *Mentippe*: And *Arne* the Daughter of this later *Aeolus* had a Son by *Neptune* call'd *Beotus*. *Aeolus* not believing she was got with Child by *Neptune*, judg'd her guilty of Whoredom, and therefore deliver'd her to a *Metapontinian* Stranger (that was there by chance at that time) to be transport'd to † *Metapontum*; which he did accordingly, and there she was deliver'd of *Aeolus* and *Beotus*, whom the *Metapontinian* (being Childless) by direction of the Oracle, adopted for his own Sons. When they grew to Mens Estate, a Sedition being rais'd in *Metapontum*, they possess'd themselves of the Kingdom by force of Arms. Afterwards *Arne* and *Autolyte*, the Wife of the *Metapontinian* falling together by the Ears, the Sons of *Arne*, in assisting their Mother, kill'd *Autolyte*; which cruel Fact the *Metapontinian* took most heinously, and therefore they got on Shipboard, and put to Sea with their Mother *Arne* and many other of their Friends. *Aeolus* possess'd himself of the Islands in the *Tyrrhenian* Seas, call'd the *Aeolides*, after his Name, and built a City there which he call'd *Lipara*. But *Beotus* went to his Grandfather *Aeolus*, who receiv'd him as his Son, and he came afterwards to the Kingdom, and call'd the Country after his Mother *Arne*, but nam'd the People *Beotians*, after his own Name.

*Ionius* the Son of *Beotus* begat Four Sons, *Hippalcimus*, *Electryon*, *Archibulus* and *Allegenor*: *Hippalcimus* had *Peneleos*, *Electryon*, *Leitus*, *Algenor*, *Cloneus*, *Archibulus*, *Protheus* and *Ariesflaus*, who were all Commanders in chief of the *Beotians* in the *Trojan* War.

Of the Pro-  
geny of *Sal-  
monens* and  
*Tyro*.

Having now set forth these Affairs, we shall endeavour to give an account of *Salmonens* and *Tyro*, and of their Progeny down to *Neflor*, who was one of the Grecian Commanders at the Siege of *Troy*.

*Salmonens* was the Son of *Helen*, Nephew of *Aeolus*, and Nephew's Son to *Deucalion*: He made an Expedition out of *Aeolis*, and possess'd himself of a Territory in *Elis*, upon the Banks of the River *Alpheus*, and there he built a City, which he call'd after his own Name *Salomina*: He marry'd *Alcidice* the Daughter of *Alteus*, and by her had a Daughter nam'd *Tyro*, who was an extraordinary Beauty. His Wife *Alcidice* dying, he marry'd another call'd \* *Sideroneis*, who (after the manner of Step-mothers) hated *Tyro*.

\* *Ἀδέραι*.

Afterwards

Afterwards *Simoneus* (being both cruel and unrighteous towards Men, and impious towards the Gods) was hated by his Subjects, and at length for his Contempt of the Gods, was by *Jupiter* struck dead with a Thunderbolt.

About this time *Neptune* begat Two Sons of *Tyro*, *Pelias* and *Neleus*. *Tyro* being afterwards married to *Cretheus*, he had by him *Amythaon*, *Phereus* and *Aesones*. After the Death of *Cretheus*, *Pelias* and *Neleus* were at strife one with another for the Kingdom. *Pelias* reign'd as King of *Iolus* and the Neighbouring Countries, and being joy'n'd with *Melampus* and *Bias*, the Sons of *Amythaon* and *Aglais*, together with some *Acheans*, *Phibiot* and *Eolians*, made an inroad with his Army into *Peloponnesus*. At which time, in *Argos*, *Melampus* (being a Soothsayer) restor'd some Women to foundness of Mind, that through the Anger of *Bacchus* were struck with a raging Madnefs. And for this good Act he was rewarded by *Anaxagoras*, King of the *Argives*, Son of *Megapentheus*, with Two parts of the Kingdom. Hereupon *Melampus* took his Brother *Bias* as his Associate with him in the Government, and relided at *Argos*. Then marrying *Iphimira* the Daughter of *Megapentheus*, he had by her *Antiphaes*, *Mano*, *Bias* and *Pronoes*. *Antiphaes* had by *Zenuppie* the Daughter of *Hippocoon*, *Oicles* and *Amphades*. From *Oicles* and *Hypermetra*, the Daughter of *Thepissus*, descended *Iphimira*, *Polybaa*, and *Amphicraus*: And thus *Melampus* and *Bias*, and their Posterity enjoy'd the Kingdom of *Argos*.

*Neleus* likewise with those whom he conducted, enter'd *Messina*, and built the City *Pylus*, which was given to him by the bordering Inhabitants; who reigning here, married *Chloris* the Daughter of *Amphion* the *Theban*, and by her had Twelve Sons, of whom *Periclimenes* was the Eldest, and *Neflor* the Youngest, who went along with the rest to the *Trojan* War. But to the end we may keep within Bounds, this that has been said shall suffice concerning the Ancestors of *Neflor*.

And now something is to be further added concerning the *Lapithes* and the *Lapinkies*, Centaurs; most of whom were the Sons of *Oceanus* and *Thetys* (as the *Mythologists* do report,) remarkable for their giving Names to Rivers; amongst whom was *Peneus*, from whom the River in *Theffaly* so call'd. He was familiar with the Nymph *Creuta*, and of her begat *Hypseus* and *Siber*, of whom *Apollo* begat *Lapithes* and *Centaurs*. *Lapithes* relided near the River *Peneus*, and reign'd over the Neighbouring Territories. He marry'd *Orsinome* the Daughter of *Eurynomus*, and by her had Two Sons, *Phorbas* and *Periphas*, who afterwards reign'd in those Parts; and the whole Nation of the *Lapithes*, are so call'd from *Lapithes*. *Phorbas* one of the Sons of *Lapithes*, relided at *Olenus*: Whence *Alestor* the King of *Elis* (fearing the power of *Pelops*) sent for him to his Assistance, and made him his Associate in the Kingdom. *Phorbas* had Two Sons, *Egeus* and *Astor*, who were afterwards Kings of *Elis*.

*Periphas* the other Son of *Lapitha*, marry'd *Astysa*, the Daughter of *Hypseus*, and by her had Eight Children; the Eldest of whom *Antion*, had Issue *Ixon* of *Perimela*, the Daughter of *Amythaon*. *Ixon* (they say) upon Promise to *Hefioneus* of a great Dowry and rich Gifts, marry'd his Daughter *Dia*, of whom he begat *Perithous*: But *Ixon* not performing his Promise made on the behalf of his Wife *Hefioneus* seiz'd his Horses in lieu of a Pawn. *Ixon* under colour of giving full satisfaction, desir'd his Father in Law to come to him; who coming accordingly, *Ixon* threw him into a fiery Furnace.

But because none could expiate him from the guilt of so heinous a Parricide, it's said that *Jupiter* did it. But growing afterwards in love with *Tyro* (they say) he was so impudent, as to court her to play the Adulterers: Whereupon *Jupiter* turn'd a Cloud into the shape of *Tyro*, with which *Ixon* gratify'd his Lust, and begat those Half Men, call'd *Centaurs*. At length, for his enormous Impiety, he was fasten'd by *Jupiter* to a Wheel, and after his Death suffer'd Eternal Torments.

Others say, that the Centaurs were bred up by the Nymphs in *Pelion*, and that when they grew up to Mens Estates, they ingender'd with Mares, and so begat a double shap'd Brood, call'd \* *Hippocentaurs*. Others say, that the Centaurs were the Issue of *Nephele* and *Ixon*, and because they were the first that attempted to ride upon Horses, therefore they were call'd *Hippocentaurs*, and feign'd to be of a double Nature, both Man and Horse. It's said that these Centaurs being of the same Stock and Original, demand'd of *Perithous* a share of

Z

their

their Father's Kingdom; which being deny'd, they made War upon the *Lapithes*; and that when the War was ended, *Peribous* marry'd *Hippodamia* the Daughter of *Byfius*, and invited *Thefus* and the Centaurs to the Marriage; and that the Centaurs (being Drunk, and inflam'd with Wine) attempted to ravish the Women that were then at the Marriage Feaft: At which bold and wicked Prank, *Thefus* and the *Lapathites* were fo incens'd, that they kill'd many of them, and drove the reft as Fugitives out of the City. And for this Reafon, the whole Body of the Centaurs afterwards made War upon the *Lapithes*, and kill'd moft of them, and forc'd the reft that had escap'd the Sword, to fly into *Pholoe* in *Acadia*: But fome got into *Malea*, and there continu'd. The Centaurs lifted up with this Succels, often iff'd out of *Pholoe*, and robb'd all the *Grecians* that travell'd that way, and kill'd many of the Neighbouring Inhabitants.

Having now done with thefe occurrences, we fhall next fpeak of *Afculapius* and his Poffterity: They fay he was the Son of *Apollo* and *Coronis*, and being of an acute and fharp Wit, earneltly bent his Mind to the Study of Phyfick, and found out many Prefervatives for the Health of Mens Bodies; and grew at length fo famous, that curing many in a wonderful manner, whose Dilempers were lookt upon to be desperate, he was judg'd to raife up many from the Dead: And therefore it's reported by the Mythologists, that *Pluto* complain'd to *Jupiter* of *Afculapius*, that through his Cures the number of the Dead decreas'd; and accus'd him for the weakning of his Empire in the Shades below: At which *Jupiter* was fo incens'd, that he kill'd *Afculapius* with a Thunderbolt. At whose Death *Apollo* was enrag'd to that degree, that he kill'd the *Cyclops* that made the Thunderbolt for *Jupiter*. Whereat *Jupiter* was again in wrath, and for a Punifhment of his Offences, forc'd \* *Apollo* to ferve Mankind in a piece of conftant Drudgery. *Afculapius* (it's faid) had Two Sons, *Machaon* and *Podalirius*, who were fkillful in their Father's Art, and went along with *Agamemnon* to the *Trojan* War; in which War they were very ufeul and ferviceable to the *Grecians*, for they cur'd them that were wounded in Fights with fingular induftry, and were in fuch efteem and favour among the *Grecians*, that by reafon of their extraordinary ufeulnefs in their Art, they were exempted from hazarding their Perfons, and freed from all other publick Services.

But here we fhall conclude the Hiftory of *Afculapius*, and his Sons; and fhall now proceed to give an account of the Daughters of *Afopus*, and the Sons of *Aacus*.

*Oceanus* and *Tethys* (as fome Stories have it) had many other Sons, which gave Names to famous Rivers, befides *Peneus* and *Afopus*. The Residence of *Peneus*, was that Country which is now call'd *Thellaly*, who gave Name to that Famous River there call'd *Peneus*. *Afopus* dwelt at *Phlias*, and marry'd *Medon* the Daughter of *Ladon*, by whom he had Two Sons, *Pelafgus* and *Ifmenus*, and twelve Daughters, whose Names were *Cercyra*, *Salamis*, *Egina*, *Pirene*, *Cleone*, *Thebe*, *Tanagra*, *Thelphira*, *Afopis*, *Sinope*, *Oevia* and *Chalcis*. *Ifmenus* one of his Sons, came into *Beotia*, and feated himfelf near the River call'd after his own Name. *Sinope* one of the Daughters was forc'd away by *Apollo* to that Place where the City *Sinope* now ftands; fo call'd from her: From her and *Apollo* fprung *Syrus*, who reign'd over thofe People, from him call'd *Syrians*. *Neptune* transported *Cercyra* into that Ifland, now call'd from her \* *Cercyra*. He had by her a Son call'd *Phexas*, from whom the † *Phexas* are fo nam'd.

This *Phexas* was the Father of *Aliconus*, who guided *Ulyffes* into *Ithaca*: *Salamis* alfo was forc'd by *Neptune*, and carry'd away into the Ifland call'd after her own Name; by him he had *Cenchreus*, who was King of this Ifland, and a brave fpirited Man; he kill'd a Serpent of a vaft bignefs, which had deftroy'd many of the Inhabitants. *Egina* was carry'd away by *Jupiter* from *Phlias*, into the Ifland *Egina*, fo call'd from her; and by her had *Aacus*, afterwards King of that Ifland, whose Sons were *Peleus* and *Telamon*. *Peleus* by the throwing of an Hand-Stone, unfortunately kill'd his Half-Brother *Phocus*, being both of the fame Father, but not of the fame Mother; for this Faft he was banifh'd by his Father, and fled into *Phthia*, a Province of that Country, now call'd *Thellaly*, where he was acquitted and purg'd of the Slaughter by King *Ator*, and fucceeded him in the Kingdom, *Ator* dying without Ifue. *Achilles* was the Son of *Peleus* and *Thetis*, and went along with *Agamemnon* to the War of *Troy*. *Telamon* likewise fled out of *Egina*, and arriv'd in *Salamis*, where he marry'd *Glauce* the King's Daughter,

Daughter, and by that means afterwards came to be King of that Ifland. After the Death of *Glauce*, he marry'd *Eribea* of *Athens*, the Daughter of *Alcubon*, and by her had *Ajax*, another Associate in the *Trojan* War.

Having given account of thefe things, we fhall now fpeak of *Pelops*, *Tantalus* P. 191. and *Oenomaus*. And here it will be neceffary to go higher, and treat diftinctly of fome things in time long before.

In *Pifa* a City of *Peloponellus*, *Mars* begat *Oenomaus* of *Harpina*, the Daughter of *Afopus*: *Oenomaus* had one only Daughter, call'd *Hippodamia*, and confulting the Oracle how long he fhould live, the God answer'd that he fhould dye when his Daughter was Marry'd: Dreading therefore her Marriage, he refolv'd he fhould ever remain in a Virgin State, conceiving by this means only, he fhould avoid the danger foretold.

But whereas many carnefly fild to have her to Wife, he made a Propofal of a Horfe-Race to the Suitors, with this Condition, that he who won the Race, fhould have his Daughter, and that he that loft, fhould be put to Death.

The Courfe to be run was from *Pifa* to the Altar of *Neptune*, in the *Lithmus* of *Corinth*, and the manner of ftarting was thus: *Oenomaus* firft facrific'd a Ram to *Jupiter*; and in the mean time the Suitor makes fpeedily away in a Chariot drawn with Four Horfes; and *Oenomaus* having at length finifh'd his Sacrifice, mounts his Chariot driven by one *Myrtilus*, and with a Lance in his Hand, purfues the Suitor, and overtaking him, runs him through. And in this manner, by the fwiftnefs of his Horfes, always coming up to the Suitors (though they fet out fo long before him) he kill'd very many.

But *Pelops* the Son of *Tantalus* coming to *Pifa*, and defiring to have *Hippodamia* for his Wife; as foon as he faw her, bribed *Myrtilus* (*Oenomaus*'s Chariot-driver) to fuffer him to be Victor; by which means he got to *Neptune*'s Altar in the *Lithmus*, before *Oenomaus*; who concluding that what the Oracle had foretold, was now near to be fulfilled, through grief of Heart was fo dejected, that he murder'd himfelf. *Pelops* thus gaining *Hippodamia*, with her likewise gain'd the Kingdom of *Pifa*; and being a Valiant and Prudent Man, and growing rich befides, fubdu'd moft of the Countries of † *Peloponellus*, and fo call'd the whole Peninfula after his own Name of *Pelops*.

Since we have made mention of *Pelops*, it's fit to fay fomething of *Tantalus*'s Father, that we may not omit any thing worthy Remark. *Tantalus* the Son of *Jupiter* was a rich and renowned Prince, and had his Royal Seat in that part of *Afia*, which is now call'd *Paplagonia*, and for the noblenefs of his Birth, being the Offspring of *Jove* (they fay) he was the very Darling of the Gods themfelves. However he us'd not his Profperity with that Moderation and Humility as became a Mortal; but being admitted to Familiarity and Feafting with the Gods, discover'd their Secrets to Men; for which he was not only punifh'd while he was Living, but was thruft down among the Wicked and Impious (as the Hiftories relate) to fuffer Eternal Torments after Death. This *Tantalus* had *Pelops*, and a Daughter nam'd *Niobe*, † who had Seven Sons,

and as many Daughters, who were extraordinary Beauties: Being proud of the great number of her Children, he often boafed, that for her fruitfulness, he excell'd \* *Ladona* her felf: At which the Goddeffes they fay, was fo enrag'd, that he commanded *Apollo* with his Arrows, to kill the Sons, and *Diana* with hers, the Daughters; who executing their Mothers Commands, flew all the Children at once. So that *Niobe* who abounded with Children, was childlefs at one and the fame moment.

But becaufe *Tantalus* being hated by the Gods, was expell'd out of *Paplagonia* by Ius the Son of *Tros*, fomething is fit to be faid concerning Ius and his Anceftors.

The firft that reign'd in the Country of *Tros*, was *Tencer* the Son of the River *Dardanus*'s *Scamander*, and the Nymph *Ida*; he was a brave Man, and gave the Name of *Pity* to *Tencer* to the Inhabitants. He had a Daughter call'd *Rutea*, whom *Dardanus* marry'd, and fucceeded *Tencer* in the Kingdom; and ordered the People to be call'd P. 192. from him *Dardanians*; and built a City near the Sea Shore, and call'd it *Dardanium*.

*Afculapius*'s Poffterity.

P. 190.

+ The Sun.

The Daughters of *Afopus* and Sons of *Aacus*.

\* Or *Cercyra*.  
† *Phia*, or *Phexa*, a City in *Lia*.

† By *Amphion*, King of *Thebes*.

\* The Mother of *Diana* and *Ladona*.

*μιν.* He had a Son nam'd *Erichthonius*, a Prosperous and Wealthy Prince; of whom the Poet *Homer* writes thus----

Ὅς δὲ ἀρρεῖσταις ἔνεπε θυγῶν ἀνδράσιν,  
τῷ ἱερῶν ἱεροῦ ἔλπετο βούλοντα.

None richer was of all Men under th' Sun,  
Whose brave Three Thousand Mares in th' Meads did run.

*Tros* was the Son of *Erichthonius*, and of him the People were nam'd *Trojans*; he had Three Sons, *Ilus*, *Affaracus* and *Ganimede*; *Ilus* built a noble City in the Champain Country of *Trous*, which he call'd *Ilium*; the Son of *Ilus* was *Laonodon*, whose Sons were *Tithonus* and *Priam*: *Tithonus* led an Army into the *East*. Parts of *Asia*, and pierc'd as far as to *Ethiopia*, whence rose the Story of *Memnon*, being the Son of *Aurora*; which *Memnon* brought aid to the *Trojans*, and was kill'd by *Achilles*.

*Priam* marry'd *Hecuba*, and by her (besides many other Sons) had *Heitor*, who was especially remarkable for his Valour in the *Trojan* War. *Affaracus* King of the *Dardaniens*, had *Caps* his Son, the Father of *Anchises*, who of *Venus* begat *Aeneas*, a Famous Man among the *Trojans*. *Ganymede* lastly was extraordinary beautiful, and is reported to be caught up to Heaven by the Gods to be *Jupiter's* Cup-bearer.

And now from thence, we shall proceed to *Daedalus* and the *Minotaur*, and the Expedition of *Minos* into *Sicily* against King *Cocalus*.

## CHAP. V.

Of *Dædalus*, and his Works in *Crete*, *Sicily*, and elsewhere. His Flight into *Sicily*: *Minos* invades *Sicily*; the manner of his Death there. The Famous Temple of the *Curtes* or *Corybantes* in *Sicily*, built by the Posterity of the *Cretians* that came there with *Minos*. The Pedigree of *Aristeus*; his Arts; his Son *Actæon*. Of *Eryx*. *Venus* her Temple in *Eryx* in *Sicily*; the Fame of it. Of *Daphnis* the Shepherd. A Description of the *Herean Mountains*. Of *Orion*. Of the Streight of *Mcina*.

*Ant. Musc.*  
273  
\* *Actæon*.

*Dædalus* was an *Athenian*, of the Family of the *Erechbide*; for he was the Son of \* *Hymetion*, the Son of *Eupalamus*, the Son of *Erechthens*. He was extraordinary Ingenious, and very studious in the Art of Architecture, and was an excellent Statuary, and Engraver upon Stone, and improv'd those Arts with many notable Inventions. He made many wonderful Pieces of Work in several Parts of the World, and so far excell'd in the framing and cutting of Statues, that those that were long after him, report that the Statues he made, did resemble living Men even to the Life. For their Symmetry was so exact and perfect, that their Eyes, and frame of Motion, and the whole Composure of the Body, was a lively Representation of Living Creatures. For he was the first that in Statues exprest the direct and lively aspect of the Eyes, and the progressive Motion of the Legs and Thighs, and stretching forth of the Hands and Arms, and therefore was justly admir'd by all: For those Artists that were before him, fram'd their Images with blinking Eyes, Heads hanging down, as if they were gl'u'd to their sides. But though *Dædalus* was thus admir'd for his exquisite Skill in this Art, yet he was forc'd to fly his Country for a Murderer committed upon the occasion following, † *Talus* *Dædalus* his Sister's Son, being but a Young Boy, was at that time bred up with his Uncle, to learn his Trade. This *Talus* for Ingenuity excell'd his Master, and

\* Call'd *Cala*,  
by *Plutarch*, lib.  
1. c. 21.

invented the Potter's Wheel: He got likewise a Serpent's Jaw-bone, and with it saw'd a little piece of Wood asunder; then in imitation of the Tooth in the Jaw, he made the like in Iron, and so he found out an Instrument for the sawing of the greatest Pieces of Timber, exceeding useful, and tending much to the furtherance and ease of all Architects. He invented likewise the Turner's Lath, and many other Tools for the use of Architects; upon which account he was in great Esteem and Reputation. *Dædalus* hereat burnt with Rage and Envy against the poor Boy, and fearing he would grow far more famous than himself, secretly murder'd him. Being seiz'd upon just as he was laying the Carcass in the Ground, he was askt what he was burying? He answer'd, that he was covering a Serpent with Earth. Here it's very worthy of Remark, that the same Creature that was the occasion of making of the Saw, should be also the means of discovery of the Murderer. Being therefore brought to his Trial at the Court of the *Areopagites*, and there condemn'd to dye for the Murder; he first fled to a sort of † People in *Attica*, who from him were call'd *Dædalians*: Thence he got into *Crete*, where he was much admir'd for his Art, and in great favour with King *Minos*.

Afterwards (as it is commonly reported) *Pasiphae* the Queen, *Minos* his Wife, P. 193. burning in her Lust after a Bull, he fram'd an Engin like to a Cow, and helpt her by that means to satisfy her Lust. They say, that before that time, *Minos* Yearly sacrific'd the best and largest Bull in the Herd to *Neptune*; and once there being a most lovely Beast in the Herd, a worfe was pickt out to be sacrific'd; at which *Neptune* was so incens'd at *Minos*, that he caus'd his Wife *Pasiphae* to go Mad for Love after the Bull; and by the Art of *Dædalus*, the prostituted her self to the Beast, and brought forth the *Minotaur* so famous in ancient Stories.

They ascribe a double nature to this Creature, that from the Head to the *Minotaur* Shoulders, he resembled a Bull, and in all his lower Parts was like to a Man. It's said, that for the keeping and feeding of this Monster, *Dædalus* built the Labyrinth full of windings and turnings, this way and that way, impossible to be found out by any Stranger before unacquainted. Here it was that the *Minotaur* devour'd the Seven Boys, and the like number of Girls Yearly sent thither from *Athens*, as we have before declar'd.

*Dædalus* being inform'd of *Minos* his Threats for making of the Cow, fearing the Rage of the King, by the help of the Queen got on Shipboard, and secretly escap'd out of the Island. *Icarus* his Son fled away with him, and both arriv'd at a certain Island, situated in the Ocean far off from any Land, where the Young Man being too rash, and hasty to Land, dropt into the Sea, and there perish'd; from whom it's call'd the *Icarian Sea*, and the Island *Icaria*.

From hence *Dædalus* sail'd into *Sicily*, and landed there where *Cocalus* reign'd, who receiv'd him very courteously, and upon the account of his great skill, and the Fame that went of him, made him his Bosom Friend.

Some report this Story concerning him, That *Dædalus* continuing still in *Crete*, was hid by *Pasiphae*; *Minos* in the mean time making diligent search after him, in order to punish him, but not able to find him out, he promis'd great Rewards to such as should discover him.

*Dædalus* utterly despairing to get away by Shipping, made for himself and Son, artificial Wings, joyned and compacted in a wonderful manner with Wax, and fastn'd them to his own and his Son's Body, and with them *Dædalus* suddenly flew away, and got over the *Cretian* Sea: But *Icarus* soaring too high (such is the folly of Young Men) fell down into the Sea, the Sun melting the Wax wherewith the Feathers of the Wings were joyn'd together. But his Father flying low near the Surface of the Sea, and sprinkling his Wings in the Water, pass'd over safe into *Sicily*. Though this may seem an absurd Fable, yet we judge it not fit to be pass'd by.

*Dædalus* staid with *Cocalus* and the *Sicilians* a long time, and was highly honour'd and esteem'd by all for his excellent Art and Skill in his Profession: There are some Works of his there that remain to this day; for in the Territory of *Megaris*, he made a Fish-pond with wonderful Art, through which the great River *Colymbes* emptied it self into the Sea. He built likewise a City (now call'd *Aggrigentina* in *Camacus*) upon a Rock so strong, that it was inexpugnable. The 2. a City-Passage to it was so straight and winding, that the Place might be easily defended by

† Of the Family, or Tribe of *Ceryneis*.

3. A Stone, or  
Sweatting-  
House; a Ban-  
nion.  
P. 194.

4. Plaining a  
Rock.

5. Honey-  
Comb of  
Gold.

by Three or Four Men. Therefore *Cocalus* here built a Palace, and treasur'd up all his Wealth, as a Place (through this Architect's ingenious Contrivance) wonderfully secure. In the Third Place, he made a Cave in the Territory of *Selenus*, in which by Fire there under Ground, a warm Steam was so artificially rais'd, that by it's moderate heat, it caus'd a gentle Sweat, and gradually cur'd many that reliev'd thither of their Distempers, with a great deal of Pleasure, without any uneasiness from the Heat. And whereas there was a high and craggy Rock in the Country of *Eryx*, and no room to build but upon the highest and craggiest part of it, by reason of the strait and narrow Passages about the Temple of *Venus*, he drew a Wall round the very Top, and plain'd and enlarg'd it in a wonderful manner. They say, he likewise made a Golden Honey-Comb (dedicated to *Venus Erycina*) with such exquisite Art, and so like to a true and real one, that none could ever be comparable to it. He wrought many other excellent Pieces in *Sicily*, which length of Time has worn out, and consum'd.

But *Minos* King of *Crete*, who had the Dominion at Sea, hearing that *Daedalus* was fled into *Sicily*, proclaim'd War against that Island. Having therefore rigg'd out a mighty Fleet, he set Sail, and arriv'd upon the Coasts of *Agrygium*, which was from him call'd *Minos*, where he landed his Men, and sent Messengers to *Cocalus*, to demand the delivery up of *Daedalus* to Justice. Hereupon *Minos* and *Cocalus* came to an interview, and *Cocalus* promis'd to do all that *Minos* requir'd, and entertain'd him with all honourable Respect: But when he was in a Bath, *Cocalus* kept him there so long, that he was still'd with the steam and heat. Afterwards he deliver'd his Body to the *Cretians* that came along with him, pretending he came to his Death, by slipping accidentally into the Hot and Scalding Baths. His Souldiers bury'd him with great Pomp, and built him a double Sepulcher, in the lower part whereof, in a Vault, they deposited his Bones, and near to the higher Part that was open to the view, they erected a Temple to *Venus*, which for many Ages after was so ador'd by the Inhabitants, that they offer'd Sacrifices there, as in a Temple peculiarly consecrated to her.

In later Times, when *Agrygium* was built, it being then discover'd that the Bones were there bury'd, the Sepulcher was wholly ruin'd, and the Bones sent to the *Cretians*, at the time when *Thero* was Sovereign Lord of *Agrygium*. The *Cretians* that were thus brought over into *Sicily*, after the Death of *Minos*, having then no King, fell at odds one with another, and rais'd a great Tumult. But their Ships being all burnt by the *Sicilians*, *Cocalus* his Subjects, they were out of all hope ever to return into their own Country; and therefore resolv'd to settle themselves in *Sicily*. To that end, some of them built a City, which from the Name of their King they call'd *Minos*. Another part of them went up into the heart of the Country, and possessing themselves of a Place naturally very strong, there built *Engium*, a City so call'd from a Fountain there.

After the Destruction of *Troy*, they receiv'd *Merion*, with other *Cretians* that were cast upon *Sicily*; and because they were of the same Nation, they made them Members of their City. Afterwards making frequent Inroads into the Neighbouring Country, from so strong a Fort, they subdu'd many of the Borderers, and got some small Territory; afterwards being grown wealthy, they built a Temple to the \* *Cyretes* or *Corymbantes*, and most religiously ador'd those Goddesses and adorn'd their Temple with many rich Gifts. They say, these Goddesses came into *Sicily* out of *Crete*, where they were most especially ador'd and honour'd. It's reported that they privately bred up and conceal'd *Jupiter* from his Father *Saturn*. In reward of which Kindness, they were taken up into the Heavens and plac'd among the Stars, where they make the Constellation call'd \* *Arctus*. Of whom

\* The Bear. *Arctus* (agreeable hereunto) in his Poem of the Stars, speaks thus---

Ἐπιπλὺν εἰς ὅμοις πλεχόμεναι, εἰ ἴπδον γέ,  
κερταίναν κείναι γὰρ διὰς μετὰ δὲ ἴπδον,  
Ἵουραδον εἰσπύθοντα ὅσον πύτη νεφέλῃται,  
Δικταῖοι εἰς κούρητας ὅτε κέρνον ἐφένονται.

Upon

Upon their Shoulders him they bore away,  
If that we may believe what Stories say:  
From *Crete* great *Jove* advanc'd to th' Heavens clear,  
And plac'd the *Cyretes* in the Northern Bear.  
For that from's Father *Saturn* him they hid,  
When young; and th' *Tomb* out of all danger rid.

It's not fit therefore that we should pass by in silence the piety of these Goddesses, P. 195: and their Fame and Reputation amongst all Men. For they are not only ador'd by the Inhabitants of this City, but several of the Neighbouring Countries worship them with pompous Sacrifices, and other Religious Services. And the Oracle at *Delphos* injoynd many Cities to give divine Honour to these Goddesses; promising that by this means they should be blest'd both in their private and publick Concerns. And at length these Goddesses grew so Famous, that rich Gifts both of Gold and Silver were dedicated to them by the Inhabitants, and such Offerings are continu'd to the very time of writing this History. For they built to them a most sumptuous Temple, both for greatness of Structure, and Costliness of Ornament. For in regard there was not Stone in that part of the Country fit for the raising such a Structure, they took care to have it brought from the *Agryniens*, which was a \* Hundred Furlongs distance, and the way very rough and craggy, and hard to pass: And therefore to convey the Stones, they provided † Wagons, and a Hundred Yoke of Oxen; being the better enabled to bear the Charge, for that the Sacred Treasures were very large. For a little before our time, there were Three Thousand Oxen dedicated to these Goddesses, and so much Land as rais'd a vast Revenue: But having said enough of this, we shall proceed to the History of *Ariflaus*.

*Ariflaus* was the Son of *Apollo* and *Cyrene*, the Daughter of *Gypsaus*, who was the Son of *Peneus*. Of his Birth some tell this Story: They say that *Cyrene* was very beautiful, and brought up at Mount *Pelion*, and that *Apollo* fell in love with her, and transported her into *Lybia*, where in later time was built a City, call'd after her Name *Cyrene*. There *Apollo* committed his Son *Ariflaus*, begotten of *Cyrene* (then a young Infant) to the care of the Nymphs, to be brought up by them; who gave him Three several Names, *Norricus*, *Ariflaus* and *Agræus*. These Nymphs taught him how to \* curdle Milk, to order and make Bee-Hives, and † to make plant Olive-Yards; and by this means he became the first that directed all other Men in this Art: For which he was so honour'd, that all ador'd him as a God, as much as they did *Bacchus*.

Afterwards they say, he went to *Thebes*, where he marry'd *Antonoe*, one of *Cadmus*'s Daughters, by whom he had *Alceon*, torn in Pieces (as the Mythology

† Within the Consecrated Ground belonging to the Temple.

\* Others say, because he look'd at her when she was Bathing. See *Pauf. Boet. c. 2.*

gifts say) by his own Dogs. Some give this Reason of his Misfortune, Because that he design'd Nuptial Imbraces with *Diana* in her † Temple, dedicating to her what he got in hunting, for that Solemnity. Others say, because he boasted that in hunting, he excell'd \* *Diana* her self. And it is not improbable, but that the Goddess might be incens'd at either of these. For whether for the gratifying of his Lust by his Prey, he abus'd the Goddess, who was ever averse from Marriage, or that he dar'd to prefer himself in the Art of Hunting before her, who by all the Gods themselves was granted to excel all others in that respect, the Goddess was certainly most justly angry: It's therefore very probable, that being transform'd into the likeness of those Beasts he us'd to take, the Dogs when they were in pursuit of other Game, might tear him himself in Pieces.

After the Death of *Alceon*, *Ariflaus* went to † his Father *Apollo*, the Oracle being call'd the Oracle at *Delphos*, and there it's said, he was commanded by the Oracle to remove into the Island *Coos*, who told him that he should be there highly honour'd, and in great esteem with the *Coons*.

Thither therefore he sail'd; a Plague afterwards raging over all *Greece*, he sacrific'd to the Gods for the deliverance of the *Grecians*: When he had perfected his Sacrifice about the rising of the \* Dog Star, at which time the *Etesian* Winds

\* In August.



p. 156.

Winds began to rise, the Plague staid. This remarkable change (if it be seriously considered) may justly be wonder'd at; for he who had his Son torn in Pieces with Dogs, ally'd the evil Influences of the Dog-Star (which commonly are pernicious) and at that time restor'd Health to many Thousands.

Afterwards leaving his Children behind him, he went to *Lybia*, and from thence being furnish'd with Shipping by the Nymph his Mother, he sail'd into *Sardinia*, where being taken with the pleasantness of the Island, he seated himself, and improved the Ground with Planting and Tillage, and civiliz'd the Inhabitants who were before Rude and Barbarous. Here he begat Two Sons, *Carmus* and *Calcecarpus*. Afterwards he sail'd to other Islands, and laid for some time in *Sicily*, upon the account of its Fruitfulness both in Corn and Cattel, where he imparted several things to the Inhabitants that were of great Benefit and Advantage. Therefore it's said all the *Sicilians*, and especially those that had Olive-Yards, ador'd *Ariflaus* as a God.

The Feasts of Bacchus.

At last, they say, he went into *Thrace* to *Bacchus*, where he learnt the Rites of the *Orgia*, and through his familiar Converse with that God, was instructed in many other things, both useful and profitable.

\* Between Thrace and Sicily.

After he had liv'd for some time near Mount \* *Hemus*, he vanish'd away, and never was seen more; and was afterwards honour'd as a God, not only by the *Barbarians* in those Parts, but by all the *Grecians*: But concerning *Ariflaus*, this shall suffice.

Daphnis, Eryx.

Now to say something concerning *Daphne* and *Eryx*; it's reported that *Eryx* was the Son of *Venus* and † *Butes*, a Native, a most Famous Prince. This *Eryx* for the Nobleness of his Birth on the Mothers side, was of great Esteem amongst the Inhabitants, and became King of part of the \* Island, and built a City call'd after his own Name, upon a high and lofty Hill, upon the top of which within the City, he built a Temple to *Venus*, adorn'd with rich Oblations, and all other stately Furniture.

† Butes King of Bithynia, call'd formerly Bebrycia in Asia.

\* Sicily.

Venus's Temple in Eryx.

The Goddess in reward of the Piety of the Inhabitants, and the devotion of her Son the Founder, express'd a special Love and Kindness for this City, and upon that nam'd her self *Venus Erycina*.

When any seriously considers the Majesty of this Temple, he cannot but greatly admire it; for all other Sacred Structures, after they have been famous for some time, have often by the adverse Blasts of Fortune, been at length ruin'd and destroy'd; but this has been so far (from the very first Dedication of it) from decreasing in its Glory, that it has grown still more and more in Reputation and Esteem. For after the Consecration of it by *Eryx*, *Aeneas* another Son of *Venus*, when he arriv'd in *Sicily* in his Voyage to *Italy*, beautify'd it with many rich Oblations, because it was Consecrated to his Mother; and after him the *Sicilians* for many Ages together (at great Cost and Expence) ador'd this Goddess with magnificent Sacrifices, and further adorn'd her Temple with many great Oblations. The *Carthaginians* also in later times, when they conquer'd part of the Island, still continu'd the splendid Worship of this Goddess. And lastly, the *Romans*, when they became Masters of the whole Island, surpass'd all that were before 'em in the Worship of this Deity; and this they did upon good ground, for they deriv'd their Original from her, and by her means were prosperous in all their Affairs, and therefore in gratitude for so many Benefits, they return'd her the greater Honour and Esteem. For the Consuls and Prætors, and all that came as Governors into this Island, as soon as they came to *Eryx*, offer'd most magnificent Sacrifices, and dedicated rich Gifts for the beautifying of this Temple; and by little and little laid aside their Austerity, and pleasantly convers'd both with the Women and Children in their Jollity, looking upon this to be the only way to ingratiate themselves into the favour of the Goddess. The *Roman* Senate likewise out of their singular respect to this Goddess, decreed that Seventeen of the most confiding Cities they had in *Sicily*, should make an Offering in Gold to *Venus*, and that the Temple should be continually guarded by Two Hundred Soldiers.

And thus though we have treated something largely of *Eryx*, yet the Account is not impertinent to the History of *Venus*.

We

We shall now endeavour to relate what the *Mythologists* report concerning *Daphnis*: In *Sicily* they say, are Mountains call'd *Herici*, so pleasant for Situation, and of so sweet an Air, that no Place can be better pitch'd upon than they, for Pleasure and Diversion in the Summer time: For there are many Springs of admirable sweet Water, and deckt with Trees of all sorts. There are whole Woods of tall and stately Oaks, which bear Acorns of a vast bigness, twice as many, and twice as big as in any other part of the World.

There likewise grows abundance of Roots and Herbs, natural Vines, and unspeakable number of \* Melons, so that a *Carthaginian* Army once ready to starve for want of Provision, was there reliev'd and prefer'd; and though so many Thousands were there fed, yet plenty remain'd in the Mountains still. In this Region there's a pleasant Valley, grac'd with Rows of Trees, affording a most † ravishing prospect to the Eye, and likewise a Grove dedicated to the Nymphs: Here they say *Daphnis* was begotten by *Mercury* upon one of the Nymphs, and gain'd that Name from the multitude of \* Laurels that grow there. Being bred up by the Nymphs, and having many Herds of Cattel, he diligently follow'd the Shepherds Life; upon which account he was also call'd † *Bubulcus*; and being very skilful and ingenious in composing Songs and Tunes, he found out the *Buclick* Poems, and Harmonious Notes which are much us'd, and highly esteem'd amongst the *Sicilians* at this Day. They say likewise, that he often hunted with *Diana*, and by his dutiful observance and attendance upon the Goddess, mightily gain'd her favour, and with his Piping and Singing, wonderfully delighted her. It's likewise said, that a Nymph falling in love with him, told him, that if he lay with any other Woman but her, he should be struck blind; which afterwards prov'd true, for lying with a King's Daughter who had made him drunk, he forthwith lost his Sight.

But this concerning *Daphnis* shall suffice. Now we proceed in short to the Story of *Orion*. It's said, that he was the biggest and strongest Man of all the Heroes, and was much given to Hunting; and being so very strong, for the sake of Vain-glory, perform'd many great Actions.

Amongst other things, by casting up a Mold, he made the Harbour call'd *Azte*, for *Zancus* the *Sicilian* King, from whom the City was anciently call'd *Zancle*, but now *Messina*.

But since we make mention of *Messina*, we conceive it no digression if we here subjoin what is related concerning the narrow Sea, wherein it is seated.

Some ancient Writers say, that *Sicily* was once a *Peninsula*, and afterwards became an Island, in the manner following. The Strait at Messina.

The Sea beating violently upon each side of the narrowest part of the *Isthmus*, at length cut through and disjoin'd one part from the other, and the place from thence was call'd *Rhegium*, where many Years after, was built the City now so call'd. Others say, that that narrow Neck of the Continent, was rent asunder by an Earthquake, and by that means the Sea burst into that part where the Convulsion was made. But the Poet *Hesiod* affirms the contrary; for he says, that the Sea being formerly broader, *Orion* rais'd up in the open Sea, the Promontory *Pelorus*, and built upon it a Temple to *Neptune*, religiously ador'd by the Inhabitants. After the performing of these things, they report that he sail'd into *Enbaea*, and there resided. Afterwards for the glory of his Actions, being fix'd as a Constellation amongst the Stars, his Name became Famous to Eternity, of whom the Poet *Homer* makes mention in his Poem of the Dead, in these Words:

Τὸν δὲ μετ' Ὀρίωνα παλάσσειν ἰσχυρόντα,  
ὄψεσθ' ὅμῃ εὐκλύστῃ κατ' ἀγροὺς ἁλῶν.  
Οὐ αὐτὸς ἐκτίπτεν ἐν οὐρανῷ σέλας,  
χερσὶν ἔχων βύσσλον παγκάλειον αἰὲν ἀαχέ.

Next vast Orion his appearance made,  
Hunting Wild Beasts within a Fruitful Mead,  
Which on th' vast Mountains he had kill'd before,  
When once a brazen Knotted Club he bore.

A a

Where

P. 196.

Winds began to rise, the Plague staid. This remarkable change (if it be seriously considered) may justly be wonder'd at; for he who had his Son torn in Pieces with Dogs, allay'd the evil Influences of the Dog-Star (which commonly are pernicious) and at that time restor'd Health to many Thousands.

Afterwards leaving his Children behind him, he went to *Lybia*, and from thence being furnish'd with Shipping by the Nymph his Mother, he sail'd into *Sardinia*, where being taken with the pleasantness of the Island, he feated himself, and improved the Ground with Planting and Tillage, and civiliz'd the Inhabitants who were before Rude and Barbarous. Here he begat Two Sons, *Carmus* and *Calcarpus*. Afterwards he sail'd to other Islands, and staid for some time in *Sicily*, upon the account of its Fruitfulness both in Corn and Cattel, where he imparted several things to the Inhabitants that were of great Benefit and Advantage. Therefore it's said all the *Sicilians*, and especially those that had Olive-Yards, ador'd *Aristeus* as a God.

The Feasts of Bacchus.

At last, they say, he went into *Thrace* to *Bacchus*, where he learnt the Rites of the *Orgia*, and through his familiar Converse with that God, was instructed in many other things, both useful and profitable.

\* Between Thrace and Thessaly.

After he had liv'd for some time near Mount \* *Hemus*, he vanish'd away, and never was seen more; and was afterwards honour'd as a God, not only by the *Barbarians* in those Parts, but by all the *Grecians*: But concerning *Aristeus*, this shall suffice.

Daphnis, Eryx.

Now to say something concerning *Daphne* and *Eryx*; it's reported that *Eryx* was the Son of *Venus* and † *Butes*, a Native, a most Famous Prince. This *Eryx* for the Nobleness of his Birth on the Mothers side, was of great Esteem among the Inhabitants, and became King of part of the \* Island, and built a City call'd after his own Name, upon a high and lofty Hill, upon the top of which within the City, he built a Temple to *Venus*, adorned with rich Oblations, and all other stately Furniture.

† Butes King of Bithynia, call'd formerly Bebrycia in Asia.

\* Sicily.

Venus's Temple in Eryx.

The Goddeß in reward of the Piety of the Inhabitants, and the devotion of her Son the Founder, express'd a special Love and Kindness for this City, and upon that nam'd her self *Venus Erycina*.

When any seriously considers the Majesty of this Temple, he cannot but greatly admire it; for all other Sacred Structures, after they have been famous for some time, have often by the adverse Blasts of Fortune, been at length ruin'd and destroy'd; but this has been so far (from the very first Dedication of it) from decreasing in its Glory, that it has grown still more and more in Reputation and Esteem. For after the Consecration of it by *Eryx*, *Aeneas* another Son of *Venus*, when he arriv'd in *Sicily* in his Voyage to *Italy*, beautify'd it with many rich Oblations, because it was Consecrated to his Mother; and after him the *Sicilians* for many Ages together (at great Cost and Expence) ador'd this Goddeß with magnificent Sacrifices, and further adorn'd her Temple with many great Oblations. The *Carthaginians* also in later times, when they conquer'd part of the Island, still continu'd the splendid Worship of this Goddeß. And lastly, the *Romans*, when they became Masters of the whole Island, surpass'd all that were before 'em in the Worship of this Deity; and this they did upon good ground, for they deriv'd their Original from her, and by her means were prosperous in all their Affairs, and therefore in gratitude for so many Benefits, they return'd her the greater Honour and Esteem. For the Consuls and Prætors, and all that came as Governors into this Island, as soon as they came to *Eryx*, offer'd most magnificent Sacrifices, and dedicated rich Gifts for the beautifying of this Temple; and by little and little laid aside their Austerity, and pleasantly convers'd both with the Women and Children in their Jollity, looking upon this to be the only way to ingratiate themselves into the favour of the Goddeß. The *Roman Senate* likewise out of their singular respect to this Goddeß, decreed that Seventeen of the most confiding Cities they had in *Sicily*, should make an Offering in Gold to *Venus*, and that the Temple should be continually guarded by Two Hundred Soldiers.

And thus though we have treated something largely of *Eryx*, yet the Account is not impertinent to the History of *Venus*.

We

We shall now endeavour to relate what the *Mythologists* report concerning *Daphnis*: In *Sicily* they say, are Mountains call'd *Æroci*, so pleasant for Situation, and of so sweet an Air, that no Place can be better pitch'd upon than they, for Pleasure and Diversion in the Summer time: For there are many Springs of admirable sweet Water, and deckt with Trees of all sorts. There are whole Woods of tall and stately Oaks, which bear Acorns of a vast bigness, twice as many, and twice as big as in any other part of the World.

Daphnis, Heræan Mountains.

There likewise grows abundance of Roots and Herbs, natural Vines, and unspeakable number of \* *Melons*, so that a *Carthaginian* Army once ready to starve for want of Provision, was there reliev'd and prefer'd; and though so many Thousands were there fed, yet plenty remain'd in the Mountains still. In this Region there's a pleasant Valley, grac'd with Rows of Trees, affording a most ravishing prospect to the Eye, and likewise a Grove dedicated to the Nymphs: Here they say *Daphnis* was begotten by *Mercury* upon one of the Nymphs, and gain'd that Name from the multitude of \* *Laurels* that grow there. Being bred up by the Nymphs, and having many Herds of Cattel, he diligently follow'd the Shepherds Life; upon which account he was also call'd † *Bubulcus*; and being very skilful and ingenious in composing Songs and Tunes, he found out the *Bucolick* Poems, and Harmonious Notes which are much us'd, and highly esteem'd amongst the *Sicilians* at this Day. They say likewise, that he often hunted with *Diana*, and by his dutiful observance and attendance upon the Goddeß, mightily gain'd her Favour, and with his Piping and Singing, wonderfully delighted her. It's likewise said, that a Nymph falling in love with him, told him, that if he lay with any other Woman but her, he should be struck blind; which afterwards prov'd true, for lying with a King's Daughter who had made him drunk, he forthwith lost his Sight.

† Οσεργεσνίς, Divine Comelines.

\* L. Daphne, Δάφνη, a Laurel, in Greek.

† The Cow-herd.

But this concerning *Daphnis* shall suffice. Now we proceed in short to the Story of *Orion*. It's said, that he was the biggest and strongest Man of all the *Heroes*, and was much given to Hunting; and being so very strong, for the sake of *Vain-glory*, perform'd many great Actions.

Amongst other things, by casting up a Mold, he made the Harbour call'd *Aste*, for *Zancus* the *Sicilian* King, from whom the City was anciently call'd *Zancle*, but now *Messina*.

But since we make mention of *Messina*, we conceive it no digression if we here subjoin what is related concerning the narrow Sea, whereon it is seated.

Some ancient Writers say, that *Sicily* was once a *Peninsula*, and afterwards became an Island, in the manner following.

The Strait at Messina.

The Sea beating violently upon each side of the narrowest part of the *Isthmus*, at length cut through and disjoin'd one part from the other, and the place from thence was call'd *Rhegium*, where many Years after, was built the City now so call'd. Others say, that that narrow Neck of the Continent, was rent asunder by an Earthquake, and by that means the Sea burst into that part where the Convulsion was made. But the Poet *Hesiod* affirms the contrary; for he says, that the Sea being formerly broader, *Orion* rais'd up in the open Sea, the Promontary *Pelorus*, and built upon it a Temple to *Neptune*, religiously ador'd by the Inhabitants. After the performing of these things, they report that he sail'd into *Eubæa*, and there relided. Afterwards for the glory of his Actions, being fix'd as a Constellation amongst the Stars, his Name became Famous to Eternity, of whom the Poet *Homer* makes mention in his Poem of the Dead, in these Words:

Τὸν δὲ μετ' Οὐρανὸν πλώεον ἱστῶνεντα,  
Οὐδ' ὅτε δὴμ' εἰλεῖντα κατ' ἀστροδίκην λεγώμενα.  
Οὐ αὐτὸς κατέπερρεν ἐν οὐρανῷ σέθεν ὄρεσσι,  
Χερσὶν ἔχων βέτολον πυγῶν αἰὲρ ἀσέει.

Next vast Orion his appearance made,  
Hunting Wild Beasts within a Fruitful Mead,  
Which on th' vast Mountains he had kill'd before,  
When once a brazen Knotted Club he bore.

A a

Where

† Nine Cubits make Four Yards  
and a half. Nine Orgia make Eighteen  
Yards.

Where likewise he takes notice of his great Bulk; and a little after making mention of *Aloides*, he adds, that at Nine Years of Age, he was † Four Yards and an half in thickneſs, and Eighteen Yards in height.

Τὸς δὲ μηρίσιν ὀρίσας Ζεῖδος\* εὐρυγύας  
καὶ πόδι χαλίστοις μετ' ἀγκυλότην ὀκτώνα.

*His Mother Earth his Body did ſo rear,  
That none for Height and Beauty might compare  
With him; except Orion who excell'd  
In both; and ſo him more than parallel'd.*

Having now treated ſufficiently of the Heroes and Demy-Gods, according as we at firſt deſign'd, we ſhall here put an end to this Book.

THE

# THE Historical Library

OF

## Diodorus the Sicilian.

BOOK V.

### The PREFACE.

**I**T ought to be the ſpecial care of all *Hiſtorians*, not only in their *Writings* to obſerve whatever may be uſeful and profitable, but alſo to keep to a due Order and Method in the ſeveral parts of their *Hiſtory*. This not only conduces much to direct and caution private Perſons how to get and keep *Eſtates*, but is an extraordinary help to *Writers*, in compoſing of their *Hiſtorical Treatiſes*. For ſome there are, that though they are juſtly in high Eſteem for their *Eloquent Style*, and *Variety of Learning* diſcover'd in their *Writings*, yet have been too careleſs in diſtributing their Matter under proper *Heads*; ſo that though the *Readers* may eaſily diſcern their great *Pains* and *Induſtry*, yet their manner of *Writing* deſerves juſtly to be cenſur'd. *Timæus* indeed was very exact in his *Chronology*, and extraordinarily induſtrious to abound in variety of *Relations*; but for his unreaſonable and immoderate Cenſures of others, may be juſtly tax'd and reprehended himſelf; who for his unbounded Liberty that he takes in this bitter Cenſuring, is call'd by ſome, the \* *Detrafter*.

But *Ephorus*, on the contrary, in his *Univerſal Hiſtory*, acts the part of an excellent *Hiſtorian*, both as to the *Elegancy of his Style*, and his accurate Method: For he divides his Books according to their ſeveral Subjects, keeping cloſe in every Book to things of one and the ſame nature. Which way and order of *Writing*, I approve above all others, and therefore ſhall endeavour to imitate him as well as I can.

\* Epitimen.

Aa 2

CHAP.

## CHAP. I.

A Description of Sicily. The Æolides or Lipari Islands. Of Malta, Gaulus, Cercina, Corfica, Sardinia, Pityufa and the Balcares.

\* Sicily it the Book of the Islands.

† Three corner'd like a Wedge.

\* About Five Hundred Forty Five Miles.

\* For an Anaclypterium. These were Gifts bestow'd upon the Bride by the Husband and his Friends, when the pluckt off her Vail at her first being brought to her Husband. They were call'd ἀνακλύπτερα. See *Archeolog. Ant. lib. 4. c. 7.*

Ἄλλα πᾶς ἡ ἀρχή τε πάντα φύει,  
Πυρὶ δὲ κελθαὶ δὲ ἀμπύλοι αἱ τὴ φύσαν,  
Οἶνον ἑκατόφυλον, ἡ σπῆν Διὸς ὑμῶν ἀέξει.

Within this Island all things grow,  
Without the help of Seed or Plow,  
As Wheat and Barley; with the Vine,  
From whence proceeds both Grapes and Wine,  
Which with sweet Showers from above  
Are brought to ripeness by great Jove.

For in the Territory of *Leontium*, and in many other Parts of *Sicily*, there grows up wild Wheat at this very Day. If it be ask'd in what part of the World these Grains were first known, before the use of Corn was found out; it's most probable that they were first brought to the best and richest Country, and therefore upon that Account, we see that the *Sicilians* most especially worship those Goddesses who were the first Discoverers of these Fruits. That the Rape of

† *Ceres* and *Proserpine*. This Rape the Ground of this Fable, was *Ann. Mund. 2673*, before Christ, 1275.

*Proserpine* was in this Country (they say) is most clear and evident from hence, that neither of these † Goddesses ever resided in any other Place, but in this Island, wherein they delighted above all others. The Rape, they say, was in the Meadows of *Enna*, not far from the City, a Place deck'd with Violets, and all sorts of other Flowers, affording a most beautiful and pleasant Prospect. It's said, that the fragrancy of the Flowers is such, that the Dogs sent out to hunt the Game, thereby lose the benefit of their Sense, and are made incapable by their Scent to find out the Prey. This Meadow-ground in the middle and highest part of it is Champain, and well water'd, but all the Borders round are craggy, guarded with high and steep Precipices, and is supposed to lye in the very Heart of *Sicily*: Whence it's call'd by some the Navel of *Sicily*: Near

at

at hand are Groves, Meadows and Gardens, surrounded with Morassés, and a deep Cave, with a Passage under Ground opening towards the North, through which they say, *Pluto* pass'd in his Chariot, when he forc'd away *Proserpine*. In this Place the Violets and other sweet Flowers flourish continually all the Year long, and present a pleasant and delightful Prospect to the Beholders all over the flourishing Plain.

The say, that *Minerva* and *Diana*, who had both vow'd Virginity as well as *Proserpine*, were bred up together with her, and all Three wrought a Gown for *Jupiter* their Father, of the Flowers they had gather'd in Company one with another. And that they were exceedingly delighted in the Island upon the account of the familiar Converse they enjoy'd one with another; so that each of them chose out a particular Place for their several Residences. *Minerva* made choice of those Parts near *Himera*, where the *Nymphs* for the sake of *Minerva* open'd the Hot Baths about the time of *Hercules* his coming thither. The Inhabitants likewise dedicated the City to her (to this Day call'd *Athenium*) with the Country round about. To *Diana* was allotted by the Goddesses the Island at *Syracuse*, which from her was call'd both by the Oracles of the Gods and by Men, \* *Orygia*. The *Nymphs* likewise to ingratiate themselves the more with *Diana*, made a mighty great Fountain in this Island, call'd *Arethusa*, wherein were bred many great Fishes, not only in Ancient Times, but there they remain to this very Day as Sacred and never touch'd by any. But when some in time of War have made bold to feed upon 'em, they have suddenly by the apparent anger of the Goddess been afflicted with some remarkable Calamity, of which we shall write more fully in its proper Time and Place.

*Proserpine* enjoy'd the pleasant Meadows about *Enna* in Common, with the other two Goddesses, and had a great Fountain call'd *Cyane*, in the Territories of *Syracuse*, consecrated to her. For they say, that *Pluto* after the Rape, carry'd away † *Proserpine* in a Chariot to *Syracuse*, and there the Earth opening, both of them descended into \* Hell together, from which time in that Place arose the Spring and Lake call'd † *Cyane*, where the *Syracusians* every Year celebrate a solemn Festival; at which they privately Sacrific'd the lesser Victims, but publicly and openly they threw Bulls into the † Lake; which manner of Sacrifice *Hercules* introduc'd, when he went over all *Sicily* with the Herds of *Ceryon*. After the Rape of *Proserpine*, they say, *Ceres* (not being able to find out her Daughter) lighted Firebrands at the Irruptions of *Ætna*, and wandred through divers Parts of the World to seek her, and did much good where she came, especially where she was courteously receiv'd, bestowing Wheat upon the Inhabitants in a grateful return of their Civility. And because the *Athenians* entertain'd this Goddess with the gentlest civility; therefore next to *Sicily*, they were the First upon whom the bestow'd this Grain; for which the People of *Athen* honour'd this Goddess above all others with splendid Sacrifices, and sacred Mysteries at *Eleusis*, which for their antiquity and sanctity are greatly esteem'd every where.

The *Athenians* generously communicated this Blessing of Corn to many others, and they imparted of the Seed to their Neighbours, so that by degrees the whole World was full of it.

The *Sicilians* therefore being the First that had the use of Corn, by reason of their familiar Converse with *Ceres* and *Proserpine* who dwelt among them, instituted Sacrifices and Solemn Festivals to both these Goddesses, whose Names gave Reputation to the things; which Festivals were solemniz'd at such a time, as was most proper to point at the great benefit they had receiv'd: For they celebrated the Rape of *Proserpine*, in the time of Wheat Harvest, and perform'd these Sacrifices and Solemnities with that sanctity and application of Mind, as became them, who were oblig'd to be thankful for being prefer'd before all other People in the World with the First reception of so great a Blessing.

They had another Festival which they celebrated to *Ceres* at the time of Wheat Seedings; it continu'd for the space of Ten Days, and was remarkable for the Name of the Goddess; and during this time every thing was celebrated with great Pomp and Splendour; but the rest of the Worship was after the old way and Fashion. But it's a Custom among them during all these Ten Days, to use Obscene and Filthy Language in their Converse one with another, because the Goddess being put into dumps of Melancholy for the loss of her Daughter, is put to the Smile they say, by smutty Discourse. That the Rape of *Proserpine* was

P. 201.

was in this manner, as we have before declared, many of the Ancients both Poets and Historians do generally affirm. For *Carcinus* the *Tragadian*, who came often to *Syracuse*, observing how Zealous the Citizens were in celebrating the Sacred and Festivals of *Ceres*, has these Verses in his Poems.

Αἰγυῖος Διμήτρες ποτ' εἴριπεν κόρυ,  
Πλάτωνα κούριος ἀπ' αἵματος δουλεύσας,  
Διόγατο γαῖα εἰς μαλακράσις κυγίαι,  
Πόθο δ' ἔμπεδ' ἡρανισμένης κόρυς,  
Μακρὸν ἱπλάθειν πᾶσαν ἐν κύκλῳ χθονί.  
Καὶ τὴν μὲν Αἰτναῖον Σικελίας πάρος,  
Πυρρὸν χέμουσαν ἱέμεναι δυσμεβόλοις,  
Πᾶσαν ἐνέειναι. Πένδον δὲ πέρδον,  
Σίτων ἑμάρθον διοτρεφὲς φθίνον γλυφ.  
Ὅσον δαὲς πᾶσαν ἔς τὸ νῦν ἔτι.

\* Proserpine.

*Ceres most lovely \* Daughter, as they say,  
By Pluto's Crafty Snares was snatch'd away,  
Who under Ground through darksome Caves convey'd  
To th' gloomy Shades below, the harmless Maid.  
Her mournful Mother wept and wrung her Hands,  
Seeking her Ravisht Daughter in all Lands.  
Then Aetna's Flames through all the Land did roar,  
And Flakes of Fire spread the Island o'er;  
And while the noble Maid was thus bemoan'd,  
For want of Corn the fainting Country groan'd:  
And hence it is, that to this very Day,  
Devoutly to these Goddesses they pray.*

It's not fit we should here omit giving an Account of the Kindness and Bounty of this Goddess to Mankind: For besides that she found out Corn, she taught the Art of Husbandry, and instituted Laws, whereby Men govern'd their actions according to the Rules of Justice and Honesty: For which reason they say, she was call'd the † Law-maker. And certainly none can bestow greater Benefits than these imparted by her, which include both Being and Well-being. But this concerning the Antiquities of *Sicily* shall suffice.

† Θεσμοφύτης.

*Sicilians.*

\* Spain.

But it's necessary to say in brief something of the *Sicilians*, the first Inhabitants of *Sicily*, because several Historians differ in their Relations concerning them. For *Philistus* says they were a Colony transplanted from \* *Iberia* into this Island, and came thither from the River *Sicanus* from whence they were call'd *Sicani*. But *Timæus* (condemning the Ignorance of this Writer) proves clearly and evidently that they were the Original Inhabitants; whose Reasons to prove their Antiquity being many we conceive it needless to recite. The *Sicilians* anciently dwelt in Villages, and built little Towns upon Hills that were naturally strong, for their better Security against Thieves and Robbers. For they were not under one General Monarch, but every Town had each a several Prince. And at first they enjoy'd the whole Island, and liv'd by Tillage and improvement of the Ground: But after that *Aetna* burst out in Flames in many Parts of it, and streams of Fire even overflow'd the neighbouring Territory, the Country lay wast and ruin'd for a great space and Tract of Ground together. And in regard the Fire continu'd thus to spoil the Country for many years together, the Inhabitants in a Conternation forsook the Eastern Parts of *Sicily*, and went down into the West. At length after many Ages the *Sicilians* with all their Families transported themselves out of *Italy*, and settled in that part of the Island before forsaken by the *Sicilians*. Where out of a covetous desire to gain more, they incroacht still further, and made incursions into the neighbouring Countries, so that there were frequent Wars between them and the *Sicilians*, till by a mutual Compact and agreement they settl'd the Boundaries of each others Territories; of which we shall give a particular account in their Proper place and time. The last that sent Colonies into *Sicily* were the *Grecians*, and those very considerable, who built Cities upon

upon the Sea Coasts. By the multitude of *Grecians* that resorted thither and the frequent and ordinary Commerce with them, they learnt both the Language, and the *Grecians* way of living, and lost (together with their own barbarous Dialect) their very Name likewise, and were call'd *Sicilians*. Having said enough of these, we shall now pass to the Islands called the *Eolides*, which are seven in number call'd *Strongyle*, *Enonymus*, *Didyme*, *Phenicusa*, *Hiera*, *Vulcania*, and *Lipara*; in which last there's a City of the same name: These lie between *Sicily* and *Italy* in a direct line from East to West, and are distant from *Sicily* about an hundred and fifty Furlongs: They are much of an equal bigness; the greatest of them is in Circuit an hundred and fifty Furlongs. They have been all subject to great eruptions of Fire, the Passages of which by the openings of the Earth are apparent and visible at this day. But in *Strongyle* and *Hiera* to this very time violent Vapours burst out of the Earth, with a roaring dreadful noise; abundance likewise of Sand and Fiery stones are Vomited out of the Ground; the like to which may be seen about Mount *Aetna*: For some affirm that from these Islands there are Caverns within the Earth that run out as far as *Aetna*, and so there's a Communication one with another, and therefore both these, and those Breaches and Caves of the Earth at *Aetna*, cast forth their Flames at certain seasons by turns. They say that these Islands anciently were desert and uninhabited; and that afterwards *Liparus* Son of King *Auson* upon a sedition rais'd against him by his Brothers with a \* Fleet well man'd, Fleed out of *Italy* into the Island, from him call'd *Lipara*, where he built a City of the same name, and till'd and cultivated the rest of the Islands. When he was old, *Aeolus* the Son of *Hippotas*, with some other of his Associates arriv'd in the Island, and marry'd *Cyane* the Daughter of *Liparus*; and investing the rest that he brought along with him, with the same Rights and Privileges that the natural Inhabitants enjoy'd, he became Supreme Lord of the Island. *Liparus* afterwards having a desire to return into *Italy*, *Aeolus* assist'd him in possessing the Country about *Syrrenum*, where (after he had reign'd with a general applause) he dy'd, and was bury'd in great state and funeral Pomp, and honour'd by the Inhabitants as a Demy God. This is that *Aeolus* (which they say) entertain'd *Ulysses* in his Wandrings; and was reported to be pious towards the Gods, righteous towards Men, and kind and courteous to Strangers.

The Eolide Islands.

P. 202.

\* Long Ships, or Men of War.

It's likewise reported that he taught Mariners the use of Sails; and by the diligent observance of Fire foretold the rising of Winds; whence he was feign'd to have a Sovereign power over the Winds; and for his Piety was call'd the Friend of the Gods. He had Six Sons, *Alyochus*, *Xuthus*, *Androcles*, *Phereamon*, *Jocastes* and *Agathurnus*, who were all in great Reputation and esteem upon the account of the Fame of their Father's Vertues.

Amongst these Sons *Jocastes* reign'd as King over those Parts, lying upon the Sea-Coasts of *Italy*, as far as *Rhegium*. *Phereamon* and *Androcles* enjoy'd that Part of *Sicily* from the narrow cut of the Sea to *Lilibeum*. That part of the Country that lies Eastward was inhabited by the *Sicilians*; the other towards the West by the *Sicilians*, which several People were continually Quarrelling one with another: But they freely submitted to the Sons of *Aeolus*, for the sake of their Father's Eminent Piety, and their own gentle and sweet Dispositions. *Xuthus* reign'd in the Territory of *Leontium*, call'd from him *Xuthia* to this day. *Agathurnus* possess'd the Region now call'd *Agathymies*, and built the City call'd *Agathurnum*, after his own Name.

*Alyochus* was Sovereign Lord of *Lipara*; and all of them imitating their Father's Piety and Justice, were in great Honour and Esteem. After the Posterity of *Aeolus* had reign'd successively for many Ages together, at last the Royal Line in *Sicily* was extinct. After which, the *Sicilians* were under an Aristocratical Government: But the *Sicilians* fell to odds one with another about the Sovereignty, and for a long time together were imbroil'd in a Civil War. P. 203.

Many Years afterwards, when the other Islands (through the Severity of the Kings of *Asia*) were more and more empty'd of their Inhabitants, some of *Cyrcus* and *Rhodes* determin'd to transplant themselves; to which end they created *Pentablus* a *Cnidian*, their Captain (who deriv'd his Pedigree from *Hippotes*, the Son of *Hercules*) and under his Conduct they transported themselves into *Sicily*, and arriv'd at *Lilibeum*.

\* About Seven Years after the taking and destruction of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar. Ant. Chr. 585 Years.

This fell out in the \* Fiftieth Olympiad, in which *Epistilus* the *Laconian* was Victor. At which time likewise it happen'd, that *Agassenes* and *Selinuntus* were at War: one with another; in which War (joining with the *Selinuntines*) in one Battel, they lost many of their Men, and among the rest, their General *Pentablius*. The *Selinuntines* being thus routed, those of these Strangers that surviv'd, determin'd to return Home; to which purpose they chose *Gorgus Thestoros* and *Epithides*, of the Household of *Pentablius*, to be their Captains, who sail'd through the *Tyrrhene* Sea, to *Lipara*, where they were kindly receiv'd, and easily persuad'd to enter into a League with the Inhabitants, and dwell among them, who were then scarce Five Hundred that remain'd of those that came over with *Aeolus*.

Afterwards when the *Tyrrhenians* infested the Seas with their Pyracies, (being vext with their Incurfions) they prepar'd a Fleet for their Defence; and divided themselves into several Parts, some to till the Ground, and others to guard the Seas against the Pirates.

Then enjoying their Estates in Common, and feeding together in Societies, they continu'd for some time in this Community of Life. Afterwards they divided *Lipara* (wherein was situated the Metropolitan City), amongst themselves; the rest of the Islands they Till'd and improv'd for the use of them all in Common.

At last they divided all the Islands for the space of Twenty Years; and when that time was expir'd, they again made a Division by Lot. Afterwards they overcame the *Tyrrhenians* in many Sea-Fights, and devoted the Tenth of the beft of their Spoils to the Oracle at *Delphos*.

It remains we should shew by what means the City of *Lipara* in succeeding Ages grew to that height of Wealth, that they were not only happy in themselves, but renown'd and glorious Abroad.

This City is beautify'd by Nature with very large and fair Harbours, and furnish'd with famous Baths; for they are not only Medicinal, but by reason of their singular Properties and Qualities, afford much Pleasure and Delight; and therefore many in *Sicily* that are taken with strange and unusual Diseases, pass over into this Island, and by washing themselves in the hot Baths, are restor'd presently to perfect Health, even to Admiration.

And the Island it self to this Day, abounds in that famous Mineral of *Alom*, which brings in a great Revenue both to the *Liparians* and the *Romans*; For being in no other part of the World, and so very useful, the Inhabitants (upon good Reason) have the sole vending of this Commodity, and by setting what rate they please upon it, they grow prodigiously rich. Only indeed in the Isle of *Melos*, there grows a sort of small *Alom*, but not sufficient to supply any considerable number of Cities. This Island of *Lipara* is not large, but reasonably well stor'd with Fruit, and abounds with every thing necessary for the Sustainance of Man's Life; for it plentifully supplies the Inhabitants with all sorts of Fish, and bears Fruit most delicious to the Taste. But this may suffice to be said of *Lipara*, and the rest of the *Aeolid* Islands.

Next to *Lipara* Westward, lies a small Island uninhabited, call'd (upon a remarkable Accident) *Ofiales*. For at the time when the *Carthaginians* were engag'd in great Wars with the *Syracussians*, they were furnish'd with considerable Forces both at Sea and Land; amongst whom were many Mercenaries out of several Countries, which were always a turbulent sort of Men, and commonly accusom'd to raise many horrid Mutinies in the Army, especially when they receiv'd not their Pay at the Day when it was due. Some therefore there were at that time (about the number of Six Thousand) according to their usual Infidelity and rude Behaviour (not receiving their Pay) first got into a Body together, and then with rude Shouts and Clamours, assaulted their Commanders. And when for want of Money, they still delay'd to pay them, they threatned they would prosecute their Right against the *Carthaginians* with Force of Arms, and thereupon laid hold upon their Officers; and though they receiv'd a Check from the Senate for their unruliness, yet they were the more furious and outrageous. Whereupon the Senate privately order'd the Colonels and Officers to put all the Mutineers to Death; upon which Orders, they forthwith got them all on Ship-board, and (under colour of some Military Service to be perform'd) transport'd

transported them to the Island before-mention'd, and there landed them and left them: And though they storm'd and rag'd at this Misfortune, yet they were in no capacity to revenge themselves upon the *Carthaginians*, but at length were all famish'd to Death: Add being that so great a Number (as if they had been Captives of War) perish'd in so small an Island, this Strait place was fill'd with the multitude of dead Mens Bones; and for this reason the Island was call'd as a-fore-said.

And in this manner these Mercenaries (by the fraud of their own Officers) were brought into these Extremities, and miserably perish'd for want of Food.

Having now gone through the *Aeolides*, we shall next view those Islands that lie on both Sides of them.

Southward over against *Sicily*, lie Three Islands, which have all safe and commodious Harbours, and each of them a City.

The first is *Malta*, about Eight Hundred Furlongs from *Syracuse*, furnish'd with very good Harbours; and the Inhabitants are very Rich; for it's full of all sorts of Artificers, amongst whom there are excellent Weavers of fine Linen. Their Houses are very Stately and Beautiful, adorn'd with graceful Eaves, and pargeted with white Plaster. The Inhabitants are a Colony of *Phenicians*, who trading as Merchants as far as the *Western* Ocean, resorted to this Island upon the account of its commodious Ports, and convenient situation for a Sea-Trade; and by the advantage of this Place, the Inhabitants presently became famous both for their Wealth and Merchandize.

The next is *Gaulus*, furnish'd with several safe Harbours, and first inhabited by the *Phenicians*.

*Gaulus*, now call'd *Gaudus*, about Five Miles from *Malta*.

Then follows *Circina*, lying to the Coasts of *Africa*, in which is a handsome City, and most commodious Ports, wherein may ride not only Merchant Men, but Men of War.

*Circina*, now call'd *Carcana*.

Having spoken of the *Southern* Islands; we shall return to the rest near to the *Lipari*, which lye in the *Tyrrhenian* Sea; for near to *Populonium* (as it's call'd)

a City of *Hebruria*, lies † *Aethalia*, distant from *Lipara*, near a Hundred Furlongs, so call'd from the great \* Mists and Fogs that rise there. This Island abounds with Iron Stone, which they dig and cut out of the Ground to melt, in order for the making of Iron; much of which Metall is in this sort of Stone. The Workmen employ'd first, cut the Stone in Pieces, and then melt them in Furnaces, built and prepar'd for the purpose. In these Furnaces, the Stones by the violent heat of the Fire, are melted into several Pieces, in form like to great Sponges, which the Merchants buy by Truck and Exchange of other Wares, and transport them to *Dicarchia*, and other *Mart-Towns*.

† *Aethalia*, now call'd *Zerbe*, formerly *Lamphagiti*.

\* *Aethalos* in Greek, is a Mist, Smoak or Fog.

P. 205.

Some of these Merchants that buy of these Wares, cause 'em to be wrought by the Copper Smiths, who beat and fashion 'em into all sorts of Tools, Instruments and other Shapes and Fancies; as some they neatly beat into the shape of Birds, others into Spades, Hooks, and other sorts of Utensils. All which are transported and carry'd about into several parts of the World by the Merchants.

There's another Island, by the *Greeks* call'd *Cyrron*, and by the *Romans* and *Corfica*. Natural Inhabitants *Corfica*, Three Hundred Furlongs distant from *Aethalia*. It's an Island of an easy Access, and has a beautiful large Harbour, call'd *Syracussium*. There are in it two Cities *Calaris* and *Nicea*.

Cities.

The *Phoenicians* built *Calaris*, at the time they were possessors of the Island, but were afterwards ejected by the *Tyrrhenians*. *Nicea* was built by the \* *Phoenicians*, \* Or *Tyrrhenians*. when they Lorded it as Masters at Sea, and subdu'd all the Islands that lye near adjoining to *Hebruria*.

During the time the Cities of *Corfica* were subject to them, they exacted a Tribute from the Inhabitants, of Rozen, Wax and Honey, of which great plenty is produc'd in this Island. *Corfica* Bond-Slaves are naturally of such a Temper and Qualification, that for usefulness they are to be prefer'd before all others whatsoever. The Island is large, a great part of it Mountainous and Woody, and water'd with several small † Rivers.

† *Euacris*, for *Euacris*.

The Inhabitants feed upon Milk, Honey and Flefh, which this Country affords plentifully, and exceed all other *Barbarians* in Justice and Humanity one towards another: For where any find Honey in hollow Trees in the Mountains, it's certainly his that finds it, without any further Dispute: The Sheep have all their Owners Mark set upon them, and that certainly secures the Property of their Masters, though there be no Shepherd to look after them. And in all other respects in their Converse and way of Living, every one of them in their several Stations observe the Rules of common Right and Justice. A very strange thing there is among 'em concerning the Birth of their Children; for when the Woman is in Labour, there's no care taken of her in the time of her Travel; but the Husband goes to Bed as if he were sick, and there continues for certain Days, as if he were under the Pains of a Woman in Travel.

Here grows in this Island abundance of extraordinary Box-Trees, which is the Reason that the Honey produc'd here, is many times very bitter. It's possess'd by *Barbarians*, whose Language is very strange and difficult to be understood; they are above the number of Thirty Thousand.

Next to this lies *Sardinia*, an Island as big as *Sicily*; it's inhabited by *Barbarians*, whom they call *Iolaicians*, sprung (as they themselves suppose) from those few that inhabited the Country with *Iolans* and the *Thespiade*. For at that time that *Hercules* inflicted those so much \* Celebrated Games, having many Children by the Daughters of *Thespius*, by the Command of the Oracle, he sent them with a numerous Train, both of *Barbarians* and

*Grecians* into *Sardinia*, to settle themselves in new Habitations. Their Captain *Iolans* (*Hercules* his Nephew on his Brother's side) possess'd himself of the Island, and built in it several famous Cities; and dividing the Country by Lot, call'd the People from himself, *Iolaicians*. He built likewise publick Schools and Temples, and left other Monuments for publick use, and general advantage, which remain to this Day.

For the most pleasant Fields of the Country are call'd after him, *The Fields of Iolans*, or *The Iolaician Fields*; and the People are still call'd *Iolaicians* from him. It was foretold likewise by the Oracle concerning his Colony, that if they were call'd after his Name, their Freedoms and Liberties should be secur'd to them for ever; and accordingly their Laws and Government have been preserv'd firm and unshaken to this Day. For though the *Carthaginians*, when they were in the height of their Power, took this Island, yet they could not inflave the People: for the *Iolaicians* fled to the Mountains, and made them Habitations under Ground, and kept and maintain'd many Herds and flocks of Cattel, which afforded them Food sufficient, both as to Milk, Cheese and Flefh. And thus leaving the Champain Parts of the Country, they were both freed from the Toyl of Plowing and Tilling the Ground; and besides, liv'd at ease in the Mountains, contented with a mean and moderate Provision, as we before said.

And although the *Carthaginians* often assaulted them with great Armies, yet the difficulties of the Places were such, and the windings and turnings within these Subterraneous Caves were so inexplicable, that they were ever the security of these Inhabitants from Bondage and Slavery. And lastly, the *Romans*, since they became Masters of the Place, have often attempted to reduce them by force of Arms, but were never able to prevail, for the Reasons before alleg'd. But to return to the ancient Times; *Iolans* after he had settled all the Concerns relating to the Colony, return'd into *Greece*. The *Thespiades* after they had been Lords of the Island for many Ages, were at length expuls'd, and driven into *Italy*, and seated themselves in the Parts and Places about *Cuma*: The rest of the People return'd to their former Barbarism, and making choice of the best Captains from among their own Countrymen, have defended their Liberties to this Day.

Having said enough of *Sardinia*, we shall now go on with the other Islands. Next to the before-mention'd Island, is *Pityusa*, so call'd from the multitude of Pine-Trees growing there, lying in the midst of the Sea, Three Days, and as many Nights Sayl from *Hercules's* Pillars, one Day and Nights Sail from the Coast of *Africa*, and only a Days Sayl from *Spain*; as large as *Coreyra*, and reasonably Fruitful. It bears some few Vines and wild Olive-Trees. Amongst other things it produces, it's most esteem'd for fine Wool. It's chequer'd with pleasant Champain Fields, and lovely Hills. There's a City in it call'd *Eresum*, inhabited

Men in Travel  
for their  
Wives.

*Sardinia* belongs to the King of  
*Spain*, Six Miles from *Corfica* about  
an Hundred and Seventy Miles in  
length, and Eighty Miles broad.  
\* *Olympick* Games.

P. 206.

*Pityusa*.

habited by a Colony of *Carthaginians*: The Island is grac'd with famous Ports, and high Walls, and a great number of stately Houfes. *Barbarians* of several Nations inhabit there, but most are *Carthaginians*, a Colony of whom settled there about a Hundred and Sixty Years after the building of *Carthage*.

There are other Islands over against *Spain*, which the *Grecians* call \* *Gymnesia*, because in Summer-time the Inhabitants go naked. By the Natives and the *Romans* they are call'd † *Baleares*, from casting of huge maffy Stones out of Slings, wherein the Inhabitants excel all other People.

The Greater of these Islands is larger than all the rest of the \* Islands, except these Seven, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, *Cyprus*, *Crete*, *Eubaea*, *Corfica*, and *Lesbos*. It's one Days Sail distant from *Spain*.

The Lesser lies more Eastward, and breeds and feeds all sorts of brave and large Cattel, especially ‖ Mules, which for the largeness of their Bodies, and the exceeding noise they make in their Braying, are remarkable above all others. Both these Islands are of a good and fertile Soyl, and are Peopled with above Thirty Thousand Inhabitants.

As to the Fruits of the Earth; they are altogether destitute of Wine; the want therefore it makes 'em the more eager after it. Neither have they any Oyl amongst them; to supply which, they press out the Oily part of Maltick, P. 207. and mix it and Swines-Grease together, and with this Composition anoint their Bodies.

They love Women exceedingly, whom they value at such a Rate, that when the Pyrats bring any Women they have taken, thither, they'll give as a Ranfom Three or Four Men for one Woman. They live in Caves hew'd in the Rocks, and spend all their Days in these Holes; dug up and down in the steepest part of the Rocky Mountains, by which means they provide for themselves both shelter and security.

They make no use either of Silver or Gold Coyn, but prohibit the importation of it into the Island; for which they give this Reason: For that *Hercules* in former times made War upon *Geryon* the Son of *Chrysaetes*, for no other reason but because he was rich in Silver and Gold; and therefore that they may live more securely, and quietly enjoy what they have, they have made it a standing Law to have nothing to do with that Wealth which consists in those Metals.

According therefore to this Decree, when once heretofore in a War they assisted the *Carthaginians*, they brought nothing of their Pay into their own Country, but laid it all out in Wine and Women.

They have a filthy Custom likewise amongst 'em concerning their Marriages; for in their Marriage Feasts, all their Friends and Household Servants, as they are in Seniority of Age, one after another, carnally know the Bride, till at length it come to the Bridegrooms turn, who has the honour to be last.

They have another strange Custom likewise about the burying of their Dead; Burials. they cut the Carcass in Pieces with Wooden Knives or Axes, and so put up all the Parts into an Urn, and then raise up a great heap of Stones over it.

Their Arms are Three Slings, one they wind about their Heads, another they tye about their Loyns, and the Third they carry in their Hands. In time of War, they throw much greater Stones than any other People, and with that Violence, as if a thing were shot out of an \* Engine; and therefore in the time of Assaults made upon Towns, they grievously gall those that stand upon the Bulwarks, and in Field-Fights break in pieces their Enemies Shields, Helmets, and all other defensive Armour whatsoever; and are such exact Marksmen, that (for the most part) they never miss what they aim at: They attain to this Skill by continual Exercise from their very Childhood, for while they are very Young, they are forc'd under the tutorage of their Mothers, to cast Stones out of Slings. For they fasten a Piece of Bread for a Mark to a Pole, and till the Child hit the Bread, he must fast, and then at length the Mother gives him the Bread to eat.

\* Signifies naked.

† *Baleares*, now call'd *Majorca*, and *Minorca*, *ἀντὶ τῶν βάλλειν*.

\* In the Mediterranean.

‖ *ἄμύρον*, Half Asses.

Coyn.

\* A Catapult.



## CHAP. II.

Of Medera, Britain, Gallia, Celtiberia, Iberia and Tyrrhenia, and of the Inhabitants, and their Laws and Customs.

\* This seems to be *Blatera*.  
 † Paradiſes.  
 \* Of Oak.  
 P. 208.

Since we have gone through the Iſlands lying  *Eaſtward*, on this ſide within the Pillars of *Hercules*, we ſhall now launch into the main Ocean to thoſe that lye beyond them; for over againſt *Africa*, lies a very great \* Iſland in the vaſt Ocean, of many Days Sail from *Lybia*, *Weſtward*. The Soil here is very fruitful, a great part whereof is Mountainous, but much likewiſe Champain, which is the moſt ſweet and pleaſant part of all the reſt; for it's water'd with ſeveral navigable Rivers, beautify'd with many † Gardens of Pleaſure, planted with divers ſorts of Trees, and abundance of Orchards, interlac'd with Currents of ſweet Water. The Towns are adorn'd with ſtately Buildings, and Banqueting Houſes up and down, pleaſantly ſituated in their Gardens and Orchards. And here they recreate themſelves in Summer Time, as in Places accomodated for Pleaſure and Delight.

The Mountainous part of the Country is clothed with many large \* Woods, and all manner of Fruit-Trees; and for the greater Delight and Diversion of People in theſe Mountains, they ever and anon open themſelves into pleaſant Vales, watered with Fountains and refreshing Springs: And indeed the whole Iſland abounds with Springs of ſweet Water: Whence the Inhabitants not only reap pleaſure and delight, but improve in Health and Strength of Body.

There you may have Game enough in Hunting all ſorts of Wild Beaſts, of which there's ſuch plenty, that in their Feaſts there's nothing wanting either as to Pomp or Delight. The adjoining Sea furniſhes them plentifully with Fiſh, for the Ocean there naturally abounds with all ſorts.

The Air and Climate in this Iſland is very Mild and Healthful, ſo that the Trees bear Fruit (and other things that are produc'd there, are freſh and beautiful) moſt part of the Year; ſo that this Iſland (for the excellency of it in all reſpects) ſeems rather to be the Reſidence of ſome of the Gods, than of Men.

Anciently by reaſon of its remote ſituation, it was altogether unknown, but afterwards discover'd upon this occaſion.

The *Phœnicians* in ancient Times undertook frequent Voyages by Sea, in way of Traffick as Merchants, ſo that they planted many Colonies both in *Africa* and in theſe *Weſtern* Parts of *Europe*. Theſe Merchants ſucceeding in their undertaking, and thereupon growing very rich, paſſ'd at length beyond the Pillars of *Hercules*, into the Sea call'd the Ocean: And firſt they built a City call'd *Gades*, near to *Hercules* his Pillars, at the Sea-side, in an *Iſthmus* in *Europe*; in which, among other things proper for the Place, they built a ſtately Temple to *Hercules*, and inſtituted ſplendid Sacrifices to be offer'd to him after the Rites and Cuſtoms of the *Phœnicians*. This Temple is in great Veneration at this Day, as well as in former Ages; ſo that many of the *Romans*, famous and renown'd both for their Births and glorious Actions, have made their Vows to this God, and after Succeſs in their Affairs, have faithfully perform'd 'em. The *Phœnicians* therefore upon the account before related, having found out the Coaſts beyond the Pillars, and ſailing along by the Shoar of *Africa*, were on a ſudden driven by a furious Storm aſar off into the main Ocean; and after they had lain under this violent Tempeſt for many Days, they at length arriv'd at this Iſland; and ſo coming to the Knowledge of the nature and pleaſantneſs of this Iſle, they were the firſt that discover'd it to others: And therefore the *Hætrurians* (when they were Maſters at Sea) deſign'd to ſend a Colony thither; but the *Carthaginians* oppos'd them, both fearing leſt moſt of their own Citizens ſhould be allur'd (through the goodneſs of the Iſland) to ſettle there, and likewiſe intending to keep it as a Place of Refuge for themſelves, in caſe of any ſudden and unexpected blaſts of Fortune, which might tend to the utter ruin of their Government. For being then Potent at Sea, they doubted not but they could eaſily (unknown to the Conquerors) tranſport themſelves and their Families into that Iſland.

Iſland. Having now ſpoke ſufficiently of the *African* Ocean, and the Iſlands belonging to it, we ſhall paſs over to *Europe*.

For over againſt the *French* Shoar, oppoſite to the *Hircinian* Mountains (which are the greateſt of any in *Europe*) there lye in the Ocean many Iſlands; the greateſt of which is that which they call *Britain*, which anciently remain'd untouched, free *Britain*. from all Foreign Force; for it was never known that either *Bacchus*, *Hercules*, or any of the ancient Heroes or Princes, ever made any attempt upon it by force of Arms: But *Julius Cæſar* in our time (who by his great Achievements gain'd the Title of † *Divine*) was the firſt (that any other makes mention of) that conquer'd the Iſland, and compell'd the *Britains* to pay Tribute. But theſe things ſhall be more particularly treated of in their proper time: We ſhall now only ſay ſomething concerning the Iſland, and the Tin that's found there.

In Form it's Triangular, like *Sicily*; but the Sides are unequal. It lies in an *P. 209*. Oblique Line, over againſt the Continent of *Europe*; ſo that the Promontory call'd \* *Cantium*, next to the Continent (they ſay) is about a Hundred Furlongs from the Land: Here the Sea ebbs and flows; but the other Point call'd † *Belerium*, is Four Days Sail from the Continent.

The laſt call'd \* *Floreas* or *Orcas*, runs off far into the Sea. The leaſt of the Sides facing the whole Continent, is Seven Thouſand and Five Hundred Furlongs in length; the Second ſtretching out itſelf all along from the Sea to the higheſt Point, is Fifteen Thouſand Furlongs, and the laſt is Twenty Thouſand. So that the whole Compaſs of the Iſland is Forty Two Thouſand, Five Hundred Furlongs. The Inhabitants are the Original People thereof, and live to this time after their own ancient manner and cuſtom: For in Fights they uſe Chariots, as it's ſaid the old *Grecian* Heroes did in the *Trojan* War. They dwell in mean Cottages, covered for the moſt part with Reeds or Sticks. In reaping of their Corn, they cut off the Ears from the Stalk, and ſo houſe them up in Repositories under Ground; thence they take and pluck out the Grains of as many of the oldeſt of them as may ſerve them for the day, and after they have bruis'd the Corn, make it into Bread. They are of much Sincerity and Integrity, far from the Craft and Knavery of Men among us; contented with plain and homely Fare, Strangers to the Exceſs and Luxury of Rich Men. The Iſland is very Populous, but of a cold Climate, ſubject to Froſts, being under the † Arctick Pole. They are govern'd by ſeveral Kings and Princes, who for the moſt part are at Peace and Amity one with another. But of their Laws and other things peculiar to this Iſland, we ſhall treat more particularly, when we come to *Cæſar's* Expedition into *Britain*.

Now we ſhall ſpeak ſomething of the Tin that's dug and gotten there. They that inhabit the *Britiſh* Promontory of \* *Balerium*, by reaſon of their Converſe with Merchants, are more civiliz'd and courteous to Strangers than the reſt are. Theſe are the People that make the Tin, which with a great deal of Care and Labour they dig out of the Ground; and that being Rocky, the Mettle is mixt with ſome Veins of Earth, out of which they melt the Mettle, and then reſine it: Then they beat it into Four-square Pieces like to a Dye, and carry it to a *Britiſh* Iſle near at Hand, call'd † *Ilva*. For at low Tide, all being dry between † the Sea and the Iſland, they convey over in Carts abundance of Tin in the mean time. But there's one thing peculiar to theſe Iſlands which lye between *Britain* and *Europe*: For at Full Sea, they appear to be Iſlands; but at low Water for a long Way, they look like ſo many *Peninſula's*. Hence the Merchants tranſport the Tin they buy of the Inhabitants, to *France*; and for Thirty Days Journey, they carry it in Packs upon Horſes Backs through *France*, to the Mouth of the River \* *Rheſia*. But thus much concerning Tin. Now ſomething remains to be ſaid of *Amber*.

Over againſt *Scythia* above *Gall* in the Ocean, lies an Iſland call'd † *Baſilea*, upon which there's caſt by the working of the Sea, abundance of Amber, not to be found in any other part of the World.

\* Kent. Camb. Brit. 186.

† Cornwall Point, or the Land's End.

\* Orcas, the furtheſt Point of Scotland Northweſt; now call'd *Humburn*. Camb. Brit. 949.

\* Cornwall.

† Iſle of Wight.

\* In France, and falls into the Mediterranean.

† *Baſilea* call'd *Baltia*, Three Days Sail from *Scythia*.

Many

Many of the ancient Historians have written incredible Stories of this Amber, which since have been experience'd to be false: For many Poets and other Writers report, that *Phaeton* the Son of \**Sol*, while he was but as yet a young Boy, prevail'd with his Father to give him liberty to drive his Chariot for one Day: Which Request obtain'd, the Youth not being able to manage the Reins, the Horses scorn'd the Charioteer, and forsook their ancient Course, and ran wildly and disorderly through the Heavens, and first set them on Fire, and by that means caus'd that Tract call'd the †*Milky Way*; then burning up a great part of the Earth, many Countries were laid waste; at which *Jupiter* was so irrag'd, that he threw a Thunder-bolt at *Phaeton*, and commanded *Sol* to guide his Steeds into their wonted Course: And that *Phaeton* himself fell down into the River *Po*, anciently call'd *Eridanus*; and that his Sisters greatly bewailing his Death, (through excessive grief) chang'd their Nature, and were transform'd into Poplar Trees, which Yearly to this Day distil their Tears, and by Concretion (they say) becomes this Electrum or Amber, which for Beauty and Brightness, excels all others of its Kind, and is distill'd most in that Country, when the Deaths of Young Men are solemnly bewail'd. But so far as they that have invented this Story, have turn'd their Backs upon Truth, and that later Ages have disprov'd it by Experience of the Contrary, regard is rather to be had to true and Faithful Historians. For Amber is gather'd in this Island before-mention'd, and transported by the Inhabitants into the opposite Continent, from whence it's brought over to us in these Parts as is before declar'd.

After this Account given of the *Western* Islands, we conceive it not impertinent, if we briefly relate some things which were omitted in the former Books concerning the Neighbouring Nations in *Europe*.

\* Gall, now France.

In \**Celtica* (they say) once rul'd a famous Man, who had a Daughter of a more Tall and Majestick Stature than ordinary, and for Beauty far beyond all others of her Sex. This Lady glorying much both in her Strength and Beauty, despis'd all that courted her, as judging none worthy of her Bed. It happened that *Hercules* at the time he was engag'd in the War against *Gallia*, march'd into that *Celtica*, and there built †*Alesia*. When this young Virgin saw him, admiring both his Valour and stately Proportion, she readily admitted him to her Bed; yet not without the consent of her Parents. Of this Lady he begat *Galeas*, who for Virtues of Mind, and strength of Body, far excell'd the rest of his Nation. When he came to Man's Estate, and was possess'd of his Grandfather's Kingdom, he subdu'd many of the Neighbouring Countries, and perform'd many notable Atchievements by his Sword. His Valour being every where nois'd A-broad, he call'd his Subjects after his own Name, \**Galatians*, and the Country

\* Gauls.

† Or Gallia, Gall.

† *Gallatia*, Gall. Having shewn the Original of the Name, something is to be said of the Country itself. *Gall* is inhabited by several Nations, but not all alike Populous: The greatest of them have in 'em Two Hundred Thousand Men, the least but Fifty Thousand. Of these there's one that has been an Ancient Ally of the *Romans*, and continues so to this Day.

In regard it lies for the greatest part under the Arctick Pole, it's very cold, and subject to Frosts; for in Winter in Cloudy Days, instead of Rain, the Earth is cover'd with Snow; in clear Weather, every Place is so full of Ice and Frost, that the Rivers are frozen up to that degree, that they are naturally cover'd over with Bridges of Ice. For not only a small Company of Travellers, but vast Armies, with their Chariots and loaden Carriages, may pass over without any danger or hazard.

There are many great Rivers run through *Gaul*, which by their various Windings and turnings cut through and parcel the Champain Grounds, some of which have their Spring-heads from deep Lakes, others issue out from the Mountains, and empty themselves either into the Ocean or into our \* Seas.

The greatest that falls into our Sea, is the *Rhofne*, which rises out of the *Alpi*, and at Five Mouths, disgorges itself into the Sea. Of those that empty themselves into the Ocean, the greatest are the *Danube* and the *Rhine*; over the last of which *Cesar*, call'd † *Divus*, (in our time) to admiration, cast a Bridge, and pass over his Forces, and subdu'd the *Gauls* on the other side.

† The God, or Divine.

There are many other Navigable Rivers in *Celtica*, to write of which particularly would be tedious: Almost all of them are some times Frozen up, as if Bridges were cast over their Channels. But the Ice being naturally smooth, and therefore Slippery to the Passengers, they throw Chaff upon it that they may go the more firmly.

In many Places of *Gaul*, there's something strange and very remarkable, which is not fit to pass over in silence. For the *West* and *North* Winds in Summer are so fierce and violent, that they fling into the Air great Stones as big as a Man can grasp in his Hands, together with a Cloud of Gravel and Dust. Nay, the violence of this Whirlwind is such, that it forces Mens Arms out of their Hands, rents their Cloaths off their Backs, and dismounts the Rider from his Horse.

This excessive Cold and immoderate Temper of the Air, is the cause why the Earth in these Parts produces neither Wine nor Oyl; and therefore the *Gauls* to supply the want of these Fruits, make a Drink of Barley, which they call *Xythus*: They mix likewise their Honey-Combs with Water, and make use of that for the same purpose. They are so exceedingly given to Wine, that they guzzle it down as soon as it is imported by the Merchant, and are so eager and inordinate, that making themselves drunk, they either fall dead asleep, or become stark mad. So that many *Italian* Merchants (to gratify their own Covetousness) make use of the Drunkenness of the *Gauls* to advance their own profit and gain. For they convey the Wine to 'em both by Navigable Rivers, and by Land in Carts, and bring back an incredible price: For in lieu of a Hoghead of Wine, they receive a Boy, giving Drink in truck for a Servant.

In *Gaul* there are no Silver Mines, but much Gold, with which the nature of the Place supplies the Inhabitants, without the labour or toyl of digging in the Mines. For the winding Course of the River walling with its Streams, the Feet of the Mountains, carries away great pieces of Golden Ore, which those employ'd in this business gather, and then grind and bruise these Clods of Golden Earth; and when they have so done, cleanse them from the gross Earthy part, by washing them in Water, and then melt them in a Furnace; and thus get together a vast heap of Gold, with which not only the Women, but the Men deck and adorn themselves. For they wear Bracelets of this Metall about their Wrists and Arms, and massy Chains of pure and beaten Gold about their Necks, and weighty Rings upon their Fingers, and Crollets of Gold upon their Breasts. The Custom observ'd by the higher *Gauls* in the Temples of their Gods, is admirably remarkable; for in their Oratories and sacred Temples of this Country, in honour of P. 212. their Gods they scatter Pieces of Gold up and down, which none of the Inhabitants (their superstitious Devotion is such) will in the least touch or meddle with, tho the *Gauls* are of themselves most exceeding Covetous.

For Stature they are tall, but of a \*fleshy and pale Complexion, Red-Hair'd, \*Weak: not only Naturally, but they endeavour all they can to make it redder by Art. They often wash their Hair in a Water boy'd with Lime, and turn it backward from the Forehead to the Crown of the Head, and thence to their very Necks, that their Faces may be more fully seen, so that they look like Satyrs and Hobboblins. By this sort of management of themselves, their Hair is as hard as Horse's Mane. Some of them shave their Beards; others let them grow a little. The Persons of Quality shave their Chins close, but their Mustaches they let fall so low, that they even cover their Mouths; so that when they eat, their Meat hangs tangling in their Hair; and when they drink, the Liquor runs through their Mustaches as through a Sieve. At Meal-time they all sit, not upon Seats, but upon the Ground, and instead of Carpets, spread Wolves or Dogs Skins under them: Young Boys and Girls attend them, such as are yet but meer Children. Near at Hand they have their Chimneys, with their Fires well furnish'd with Pots and Spits full of whole Joyns of Fleth Meat; and the best and fairest Joyns (in a way of due honour and regard) they set before the Persons of best Quality: As *Homer* introduces the *Grecian* Captains entertaining of *Ajax*, when he return'd Vict'or from his single Combat with *Hector*, in this Verse----

*Hom. Iliad.*  
lib. 7. ver. 321.

Νόστον δ' Αἰάτω μνηστῆρας ἀντιθέσθον ἡγεμόνα.

But Agamemnon as a favouring Sign,  
Before great Ajax set the lusty Chine.

There

They

They invite likewise Strangers to their Feasts, and after all's over, they ask who they are, and what's their Business. In the very midst of Feasting, upon any small occasion, it's ordinary for them in a heat to rise, and without any regard of their Lives, to fall to it with their Swords. For the opinion of *Pythagoras* prevails much amongst them, that Mens Souls are Immortal, and that there is a Transmigration of them into other Bodies, and after a certain time they live again; and therefore in their Funerals they write Letters to their Friends, and throw them into the Funeral Pile, as if they were to be read by the Deceased. In their Journeys and Fights they use Chariots drawn with Two Horses, which carry a Charioteer and a Souldier, and when they meet Horsemen in the Battle, they fall upon their Enemies with their *Saurians*; then quitting their Chariots, they to it with their Swords. There are some of them that so despise Death, that they'll Fight naked, with something only about their Loyns. They carry along with them to the Wars for their Servants \* Libertines, chosen out of the poorer sort of People, whom they make use of for Wagoners, and Pedees. When the Army is drawn up in Battalia, it's usual for some of 'em to step out before the Army, and to challenge the stoutest of their Enemy to a single Combat, brandishing their Arms to terrify their Adversary. If any comes forth to fight with them, then they sing some Song in commendation of the valiant Acts of their Ancestors, and blazon out their own Praises: On the contrary they vilify their Adversary, and give forth slighting and contemptuous Words, as if he had not the least Courage. When at any time they cut off their Enemies Heads, they hang 'em about their Horses Necks.

They deliver their Spoils to their Servants, all besmear'd with Blood, to be carry'd before them in Triumph, they themselves in the mean time singing the triumphant *† Paean*. And as the chief of their Spoils, they fasten those that they have kill'd, over the Doors of their Houses, as if they were so many Wild Beasts taken in Hunting. The Heads of their Enemies that were the chiefest Persons of Quality, they carefully deposite in Chests, embalming them with the Oyl of Cedars, and shewing them to Strangers, glory and boast how that some of their Ancestors, their Fathers or themselves (though great Sums of Money have been offer'd for them) yet have refus'd to accept 'em.

Some glory so much upon this account, that they refuse to take for one of these Heads its weight in Gold; in this manner exposing their barbarous Magnanimity. For it's brave and generous indeed not to sell the Ensigns of true Valour; but to fight with the dead Bodies of those that were Men like our selves, resembling the cruelty of wild Beasts.

Their Garments are very strange; for they wear party coloured Coats, interwoven here and there with divers sorts of Flowers; and Hoses which they call

*Bracc*. They make likewise their Callocks of *†* Basket-work join'd together with Laces on the *†* inside, and chequer'd with many pieces of work like Flowers; those they wear in Winter are thicker, those in Summer more slender.

Their defensive Arms are a Shield, proportionable to the height of a Man, garnish'd with their own Ensigns.

Some carry the shapes of Beasts in Brags, artificially wrought, as well for Defence as Ornament. Upon their Heads they wear Helmets of Brags, with large Pieces of Work rais'd upon 'em for ostentation sake, to be admir'd by the Beholders; for they have either Horns of the same Metall join'd to them, or the shapes of Birds and Beasts carv'd upon them. They have Trumpets after the *Barbarian* manner, which in sounding make a horrid noise, to strike a terror fit and proper for the occasion. Some of them wear Iron Breast-plates, and hoozt; but others, content with what Arms Nature affords them, fight naked. For Swords, they use a long and broad Weapon call'd *Spatha*, which they hang cross their right Thigh by Iron or Brazen Chains. Some gird themselves over their Coats, with Belts gilt with Gold or Silver. For Darts they cast those they call *Launces*, whose Iron Shafts are a Cubit or more in length, and almost Two Hands in breadth.

For their Swords are as big as the \* *Saurians* of other People; but the Points of their *Saurians* are larger than those of their Swords; some of them are straight, others bow'd and bending backwards, so that they not only cut, but

† A kind of Dart.

\* Freemen.

† A Triumphant Song.

P. 213.

\* *Tápis gástronís*, Callocks of Rags.

† *ἀρμαστύριον*, Lac'd under, or fram'd above the Laces.

\* A sort of Dart.

break the Flesh; and when the Dart is drawn out, it tears and rents the Wound most miserably.

These People are of a most terrible Aspect, and have a most dreadful and loud Voice. In their Converse they are sparing of their Words, and speak many things darkly and \* figuratively. They are High and Hyperbolic in trumpeting out their own Praises, but speak slightly and contemptibly of others. They *ναε*, *Synec-* are apt to menace others, self-opinionated, grievously provoking; of sharp Wits, doctically and apt to learn.

Among them they have Poets, that sing melodious Songs, whom they call *|| Bards*, *|| Bards*, who to their Musical Instruments like unto Harps, chant forth the praises of some, and the dispraises of others.

There are likewise among them Philosophers and Divines, whom they call \* *Saronide*, and are held in great Veneration and Esteem. Prophets likewise they have, whom they highly honour, who foretell future Events, by viewing the Intrals of the Sacrifices; and to these Soothsayers all the People generally are very observant.

When they are to consult of some great and weighty matter, they observe a most strange and incredible Custom; for they sacrifice a Man, striking him with a Sword near the *Diaphragma* cross over his Breast, who being thus slain, and falling down, they judge of the Event from the manner of his Fall, the Convulsion of his Members, and the Flux of Blood; and this has gain'd among them (by long and ancient usage) a firm credit and belief.

It's not lawful to offer any Sacrifice without a Philosopher; for they hold that by these, as Men acquainted with the nature of the Deity, and familiar in their Converse with the Gods, they ought to present their Thank-Offerings, and by these Ambassadors to desire such things as are good for them. These *Dryids* and *Bards* are observ'd and obey'd, not only in times of Peace but War also, both by Friends and Enemies.

Many times these Philosophers and Poets stepping in between Two Armies, when they are just ready to engage near at Hand, with their Swords drawn, and Spears presented one against another, have pacify'd them, as if some wild Beasts had been tam'd by Incantments. Thus Rage is master'd by Wisdom, even amongst the most Savage *Barbarians*; and *Mars* himself reverences the Muses.

And now it will be worth while to declare, that which Multitudes are altogether ignorant of. Those who inhabit the Inland Parts beyond *† Massilia*, *† Marseille*, and about the *Alps*, and on this side the *Pyrenean* Mountains, are call'd *Celts*: But those that inhabit below this part call'd *Celtica*, *Southernward* to the Ocean and the Mountain *Hyrminus*, and all as far to *Scythia*, are call'd *Gauls*. But the *Romans* call all these People generally by one and the same Name, *Gauls*.

The Women here are both as Tall and as Courageous as the Men. The Children for the most part from their very Birth are gray-headed; but when they grow up to Mens Estate, their Hair changes in Colour like to their Parents. Those towards the *North*, and bordering upon *Scythia*, are so exceeding Fierce and Cruel, that (as Report goes) they eat Men, like the *Britains* that inhabit

\* *Irís*. *z* *Εἰρε*  
They are so noted for a fierce and warlike People, that some have thought them to be those that anciently overran all *Asia*, and were then call'd *Cimmerians*, and who are now (through length of time) with a little alteration call'd *Cimbrians*.

Anciently they gave themselves to Rapine and Spoil, waiving and destroying other Countries, and slighted and despis'd all other People. These are they that took *Rome*, and rob'd the Temple at *Delphos*. These brought a great part of *Europe* and *Asia* under Tribute, and possess'd themselves of some of the Countries of those they subdu'd. Because of their mixture with the *Grecians*, they were at last call'd *Gallo-Grecians*. They often routed and destroy'd many great Armies of the *Romans*.

According to their natural Cruelty, they are as impious in the Worship of their Gods; for Malefactors after that they have been kept close Prisoners Five Years together, they impale upon Stakes, in honour to the Gods, and then with many other Victims upon a vast Pile of Wood, they offer them up as a burnt

Cc

Sacrifice

\* *Druids*; for *Saronide* or *Saronids*, are of the same signification with *Druids*, the one of an Oak, the other of an hollow Oak.

P. 214.

\* Some part of Britain, then so call'd. *Steph.*

Sacrifice to their Deities. In like manner they use their Captives also, as Sacrifices to the Gods. Some of them cut the Throats, burn or otherwise destroy both Men and Beasts that they have taken in time of War: Though they have very beautiful Women among them, yet they little value their private Society; but are transported with raging Lust to the filthy act of *Sodomy*; and lying upon the Ground on Beasts Skins spread under them, they there tumble together, with their † *Catamites* lying on both sides of them. And that which is the most abominable is, that without all sense of Shame, or regard to their Reputation, they'll readily prostitute their Bodies to others upon every occasion. And they are so far from looking upon it to be any fault, that they judge it a mean and dishonourable thing, for any thus care's'd, to refuse the favour offer'd them.

Celiberians,  
Spaniards.

P. 215.

Having spoken of the *Celts*, we shall now give an account of their Neighbours the *Celiberians*. The Two Nations *Celts* and *Iberians*, heretofore breaking forth into a War about the Boundaries of their Countries, at length agreed to inhabit together promiscuously, and so marrying one with another, their Issue and Posterity (they say) afterwards were call'd *Celiberians*. Two Potent Nations being thus united, and possess'd likewise of a rich and fertile Country, these *Celiberians* became very famous and renown'd; so that the *Romans* had much ado to subdue them after long and tedious Wars with them. These *Celiberians* bring into the Field not only stout and valiant Horsemen, but brave Foot, both for strength and hardiness able to undergo all manner of Labour and Toyl. They wear black rough Caslocks made of Wool, like to Goats Hair. Some of them are arm'd with the *Gauls* light Shields, others with Bucklers as big as Shields, and wear Greaves about their Legs made of rough Hair, and brazen Helms upon their Heads, adorn'd with Red Plumes. They carry Two-edg'd Swords exactly temper'd with Steel, and have Daggers beside, of a Span long, which they make use of in close Fights. They make Weapons and Darts in an admirable manner, for they bury Plates of Iron so long under Ground, till the Rust hath consum'd the weaker part, and so the rest becomes more strong and firm: Of this they make their Swords and other Warlike Weapons; and with these Arms thus temper'd, they so cut through every thing in their way, that neither Shield, Helmet, nor Bone can withstand them. And because they are furnish'd with Two Swords, the Horse when they have routed the Enemy, light and joyn with the Foot, and fight to admiration.

Their Diet.

There's another strange and wonderful Custom they have amongst 'em; for though they are very nice and curious in their Diet, yet they have a very froward and filthy Practice, to wash their whole Bodies over with Urin, and rub their very Teeth with it, which is counted a certain means of Health to their Bodies. As to their Manners, they are very cruel towards their Enemies and other Malefactors, but very Courteous and Civil to Strangers: For to all such from what Place soever they come, they readily and freely entertain them, and strive who shall perform the greatest Office of Kindness and Respect. Those who are attended upon by Strangers, they commend and esteem them as Friends of the Gods. They live upon all sorts of Flesh in great Plenty, and their Drink is made of Honey, their Country abounding therewith: But they buy Wine also of the Merchants that Traffick thither.

\* People of the higher Province of Spain.

|| Lusitanians. Lusitania, now call'd Portugal.

† Cimbrri in the Greek, not Celiberii, as in the Latin.

Of those that border upon them, the most civiliz'd Nations are the \* *Vaccæ*, who every Year divide the Lands among them, and then Till and Plow it, and after Harvest, distribute the Fruits, allotting to every one their Share; and therefore it's Death to Steal, or overhand to convey away any thing from the Husbandman. Those they call || *Lusitanians*, are most valiant of all the † *Cimbrri*. These in Times of War carry little Targets made of Bowel Strings, so strong and firm, as completely to guard and defend their Bodies. In Fights they manage these, so nimbly whirling them about here and there, that with a great deal of Art they avoid and repel every Dart that's cast at them.

They use hookt *Saunians* made all of Iron, and wear Swords and Helmets like to those of the *Celiberians*. They throw their Darts at a great distance, and yet are sure to hit their Mark, and wound deeply: Being of active and nimble Bodies,

dies, they can easily fly from, or pursue their Enemy, as there is occasion: But when they are under Hardships, they cannot bear near so much as the *Celiberians*. In time of Peace, they have a kind of a light and airy way of Dancing, which requires great agility and nimbleness of the Legs and Thighs: In time of War they march observing time and measure; and sing the *Pæans* when they are just ready to charge the Enemy.

The *Iberians*, especially the *Lusitanians*, are singular in one thing that they do; for those that are young and prest with Want, but yet are strong and courageous, get together upon the Tops of the Mountains, and furnish themselves with Arms; and having made up a considerable Body, make Incurfions into *Iberia*, and heap up Riches by Thieving and Robbery; and this is their constant Practice in despite of all hazard whatsoever; for being lightly arm'd, and nimble of Foot, they are not easily surpriz'd. And indeed steep and craggy Mountains are to them as their natural Country, and to these they fly for shelter, because there's no way in those Places for great Armies to pass. And therefore though the *Romans* often fell upon them, and in some measure have curb'd them, yet they were never able wholly to put an end to their Thieving and Robbing.

Having related what concerns the *Iberians*, we conceive it not impertinent to say something of their Silver Mines. For almost all this Country is full of such Mines, whence is dug very good and pure Silver; from whence those that deal in that Metall, gain exceeding great Profit. And in the former Book we have spoken of the *Pyrenean* Mountains in *Iberia*, when we treated of the Acts and Achievements of *Hercules*: These are the highest and greatest of all others; for from the South-Sea, almost as far as to the *Northern* Ocean, they divide *Gall* from *Iberia* and *Celiberia*, running out for the space of \* Three Thousand Furlongs. These Places being full of Woods, and thick of Trees, it's reported that in ancient time this Mountainous Tract was set on Fire by some Shepherds, which continuing burning for many Days together, (whence the Mountains were call'd † *Pyrenean*) the parch'd Superficies of the Earth swet, abundance of Silver and the Ore being melted, the Metal flow'd down in Streams of pure Silver, like a River; the use whereof being unknown to the Inhabitants, the *Phenician* Merchants bought it for Trifles given for it in Exchange, and by transporting it into *Greece*, *Asia* and all other Nations, greatly enrich themselves; and such was their Covetousness, that when they had fully loaded their Ships, and had much more Silver to bring Aboard, they cut off the Lead from their Anchors, and made use of Silver instead of the other.

The *Phenicians* for a long time using this Trade, and so growing more and more wealthy, sent many Colonies into *Sicily* and the Neighbouring Islands, and at length into *Africa* and *Sardinia*: But a long time after the *Iberians* coming to understand the nature of the Metal, sunk many large Mines, whence they dug an infinite quantity of pure Silver (as never was the like almost in any other place of the World) whereby they gain'd exceeding great Wealth and Revenues.

The manner of working in these Mines, and ordering the Metal among the *Iberians* is thus; there being extraordinary rich Mines in this Country, of Gold as well as Silver and Brass, the Labourers in the Brass take a Fourth part of the pure Brass dug up, to their own use, and the common Labourers in Silver have an *Emboick* Talent for their Labour in Three Days time; for the whole Soil is full of solid and shining Oar, so that both the nature of the Ground, and the industry of the Workmen is admirable. At the first every common Person might dig for this Metal; and in regard the Silver Ore was easily got, ordinary Men grew very rich: But after that *Iberia* came into the Hands of the *Romans*, the Mines were manag'd by a throng of *Italians*, whose Covetousness loaded them with abundance of Riches; for they bought a great number of Slaves, and deliver'd them to the Task-masters and Overseers of the Mines. These Slaves open the Mouths of the Mines in many Places, where digging deep into the Ground, are found Massy Clods of Earth, full of Gold and Silver; and in sinking both in length and depth, they carry on their Works in undermining the Earth many Furlongs distance, the Workmen every way here and there making Galleries under Ground, and bringing up all the Massy Pieces of Ore (whence the Profit and Gain is to be had) even out of the lowest Bowels of the Earth.

There's a great difference between these Mines and those in *Atica*; for besides the Labour, they that search there are at great Cost and Charge; and besides are often frustrated of their hopes, and sometimes lose what they had found, so that they seem to be unfortunate to a Proverb: But those in *Iberia* that deal in Mines, according to their Expectations, are greatly enrich'd by their Labours; for they succeed at their very first sinking, and afterwards by reason of the extraordinary richness of the Soyl, they find more and more resplendent Veins of Ore, full of Gold and Silver; for the whole Soil round about is interlac'd on every hand with these Metals. Sometimes at a great depth they meet with Rivers under-ground, but by Art give a check to the violence of their Current; for by cutting of Trenches under ground, they divert the Stream; and being fure to gain what they aim at, when they have begun, they never leave till they have finished it; and to admiration they pump out those Floods of Water with those Instruments call'd *Egyptian Pumps*, invented by *Archimedes* the *Syracusan*, when he was in *Egypt*. By these with constant pumping by turns, they throw up the Water to the Mouth of the Pit, and by this means drain the Mine dry, and make the Place fit for their Work. For this Engine is so ingeniously contriv'd, that a vast Quantity of Water is strangely with little Labour call'd out, and the whole Flux is thrown up from the very bottom, to the Surface of the Earth.

*Egyptian  
Cocks.*

*Archimedes.*

The Ingenuity of this Art is justly to be admir'd, not only in these Pumps, but in many other far greater things, for which he is famous all the World over, of which we shall distinctly give an exact narration, when we come to the time wherein he liv'd.

Now though these Slaves that continue as so many Prisoners in these Mines, incredibly enrich their Masters by their Labours, yet toying Night and Day in these Golden Prisons, many of them by being over-wrought, dye under Ground. For they have no rest nor intermission from their Labours; but the Task-masters by Stripes force them to intolerable hardships, so that at length they dye most miserably. Some that through the Strength of their Bodies, and vigour of their Spirits are able to endure it, continue a long time in those Miseries, whose Calamities are such, that Death to them is far more eligible than Life.

Since these Mines afforded such wonderful Riches, it may be greatly admir'd that none appear to have been sunk of later Times: But in answer hereunto, the Covetousness of the *Carthaginians*, when they were Masters of *\*Spain*, open'd all: And hence it was they grew so Rich and Potent, and hir'd so many Valiant Soldiers, by whose assistance they carry'd on so many great Wars, that they neither trusted to the Soldiers rais'd from among their own Citizens, nor to those of their Confederates, but involv'd the *Romans*, *Sicilians* and *Africans* in extreme Hazards, almost to their utter Ruins, by conquering all with their Monies dug out of the Mines. For the *Carthaginians* were ever of old excessively thirsting after Gain, and the *Italians* came not one jot behind any of them, but were as eager to ingross all.

*\* Iberia.*

*P. 218.  
Portugal.*

In many Places of *Spain* there's found also Tin; but not upon the Surface of the Ground, as some Historians report, but they dig it up, and melt it down as they do Gold and Silver. Above *Lusitania* there's much of this Tin Metal that is in the Islands, lying in the Ocean over against *Iberia*, which are therefore call'd *Cassiterides*; and much of it likewise is transported out of *Britain* into *Gaul*, the opposite Continent, which the Merchants carry on Horse-backs through the heart of *Celtica* to *Marjelles*, and the City call'd *Narbo*, which City is a *Roman* Colony, and the greatest Mart Town for Wealth and Trade in those Parts.

*Ligurians.  
† The Genoans.*

But now having done with the *Gauls* and *Celtiberians*, we shall pass to the *† Ligurians*. They inhabit a rough and barren Country, and live a toylsome and troublesome Life in their daily Labour for their common Sustainance; for the Country being Mountainous and full of Woods, some are employ'd all Day long in cutting down Trees, being furnish'd with strong and great Hatchets for that purpose. The Husbandman's business for the most part lies in hewing and breaking Rocks, the Soyl is so very rough and craggy; for there's not a Clod of Earth they can dig up without a Stone; and though they continually thus conflict so many Hardships, yet Custom has turn'd it to a Second Nature; and after all their Labour

and Toyl, they reap but very little Fruit, scarce sufficient to supply their Necessities. Daily Toil therefore, and scarcity of Food, is the reason they are so Lean, and nothing but Sinews. The Women share in these Laborious Tasks as much as the Men: These People hunt often, and take many wild Beasts, by which they supply the want of Bread. Being therefore accustom'd to range the Snowy Mountains, and climb the rough and craggy Hills, their Bodies are very strong and brawny. Some of them for want of Corn and other Fruits, drink Water; and feed upon Locusts and wild Beasts, and cram their Bellies with such Herbs as the Land there produces; their Country being altogether a Stranger to those desirable Deities, *Ceres* and *Bacchus*.

In the Night they lie in the Fields, and very seldom so much as in the meanest Huts or Cottages; but most commonly in hollow Rocks, and natural Caves, where-soever they judge there may be a convenient shelter for them; and much after this manner they do in all other things, living after the old fard and barbarous manner.

In short, the Women here are as strong as Men, and the Men as Beasts; and therefore it's reported, that in their Wars, sometimes the biggest Men among the *Gauls*, have been foyl'd and slain in a single Combat upon a Challenge, by a little slender *Ligurian*.

They are lighter arm'd than the *Romans*, for they defend themselves with a long Shield, made after the fashion of the *Gauls*, and their Callocks are girt about them with a Belt: They wear wild Beasts Skins, and carry a Sword of an ordinary length: But some of them conversing much with the *Romans*, have chang'd their ancient manner of arming themselves, and have imitated their Lords and Masters. They are bold and daring, not only in times of War, but upon all other occasions. For in their Traffick they fail through the *\* Sardonian* and *African* Seas, exposing themselves to great Hazards in little Skiffs, less than the ordinary Ships, without the help of any other Vessels; in which notwithstanding they boldly (to admiration) venture to weather out the greatest Storms and Tempests.

*\* Adriatick, from Sardonia, a City of Liburnia, now Croatia.*

Now it remains we should speak of the *† Tyrrhenians*: They were anciently very valiant, and enjoy'd a large Country, and built many Famous Cities; and having a great Navy, were long Masters at Sea, and call'd the Sea lying under *Italy* the *\* Tyrrhenian* Sea, after their own Name. Amongst other things wherewith they furnish'd their Land Army, they found out the most useful Instrument for War, the Trumpet, which from them is call'd *Tyrrhena*. To the Generals of their Army they gave these Badges of Honour; they allow'd them an Ivory Throne, and a Purple Robe. They were the first that invented Portico's or Galleries to their Houses, to avoid the trouble and noise of a croud of Servants, and other Hangers-on; most of which being imitated by the *Romans*, and brought into their Commonwealth, were afterwards improv'd to a great degree of Curiosity. They gave themselves much to Learning, especially to the study of natural Philosophy; and amongst natural Events, mightily intent (above all others) to find out the nature of Thunder and Lightning: And therefore to this Day, they are admir'd by all Princes all the World over, who make use of them to interpret all the Prodigious effects of Thunder.

*† Etrurians or Tuscans in Italy, now under the great Duke of Tuscany.*

*P. 219.*

*\* Between Sicily and Sardinia, formerly the lower Sea on the South-West side of Italy, the Adriatick or Gulf of Venice, being call'd the Higher Sea, on the North-East of Italy.*

They enjoy a very rich Country, and well Till'd and Improv'd; and so reap abundance of all sorts of Fruits, not only for their necessary Food, but for Pleasure and Delight.

They had their Tables spread twice a Day, furnish'd with all sorts of Varieties, even to Luxury and Excess.

Their Foot-Carpets are interwoven with Flower-works, and abundance of Silver Cups, and great variety of them they make use of. Of Household Servants they have great numbers, some of whom are very beautiful, and others exceeding rich in Apparel, above the Condition of Servants.

Both Servants and Freemen have several Apartments allow'd them, compleatly furnish'd with all manner of Adornments. At last they threw off their former Sobriety, and now live an idle and debauch'd Life, in Riot and Drunkenness; so that

that it's no wonder that they have lost the Honour and Reputation their Forefathers gain'd by Warlike Atchievements. The goodness of the Soyl does not a little add Fuel to their Luxury, for they enjoy a most Fertile Country, rich Land, whence they reap abundance of all sorts of Fruits: For *Hetrivia* is second to none for Fertility of Soil, being a large Champain Country, yet distinguish'd with rising Hills here and there, fit and commodious likewise for Tillage: It's water'd also with moderate Showers, not only in the Winter, but in the Summer Season.

### CHAP. III.

Of Gredosia. Of the Isles of the Arabian Sea. Of the Holy Island. Of Panchæa. Of Samothracia. Of Naxos, Syme, Nausus, Calydna, Nisy-rus, Carpathus. Of Rhodes, and of Cherfonefus.

HAVING gone through the *Western* and *Northern* Countries, and the Islands of the Ocean, we shall now describe the *Southern* Islands lying in the *Arabian* Ocean, on the *East* part of *Arabia* next to \* *Gredosia*. This part of *Arabia* is a Country full of Villages, and considerable Towns, some of which are situated upon high Hills, others upon rising Grounds, or something higher than Champain Fields. Their greatest Cities have stately Royal Palaces, and are very wealthy and Populous: The Country abounds with all sorts of Cattel, and is of a very fruitful Soyl, affording plenty of rich Pasture for the Flocks and Herds: Many Rivers run through it, watering the Fields, to the great increase of the Fruits of the Earth. And therefore this part of *Arabia* which excels the rest in richness of Soil is justly call'd *Arabia* the Happy.

Over against the utmost point of this Country near the Ocean, lye many Islands but there are but Three that are worth remark: The first is call'd the *Holy Island*, wherein it's unlawful to bury the Dead: But not far from this, about Seven Furlongs distant, there's another wherein they bury: The Sacred Isle chiefly produces Frankincense, and in that abundance, as suffices for the Service and Worship of the Gods all the World over; it has likewise Plenty of Myrrhe, with other odoriferous Spices of several sorts, which breathe out a most fragrant Smell. The nature of Frankincense, and the manner of getting it is thus: The Tree is very small, like to the white *Egyptian* Thorn, and bears a Leaf like to the † *Willow*: It puts forth a Flower of a Golden Colour; from the Bark of this Tree by incision made, distils the Frankincense in Drops like Tears.

The Myrrhe-Tree is like to the Mastic-Tree, but bears a more slender Leaf, and grows thicker upon the Branches. The Myrrhe flows forth, by digging up the Earth round about the Roots. Those that grow in a rich Soyl, bear twice a Year, that is, in the Spring and Summer: That in the Spring-time, is of a red colour, caus'd by the Dew; the other nearer Winter, is white.

They got likewise the Fruit of the \* *Palatrus* Tree, very wholsom both in Meat and Drink, and good against a Dysentery. The Land is divided amongst the Inhabitants, of which the best part is allotted to the King, who has likewise the Tenth of the Fruits.

They say the breadth of the Island is about Two Hundred Furlongs, inhabited by them they call Panchæans, who transport the Myrrhe and Frankincense into Foreign Parts, and sell it to the *Arabian* Merchants, from whom others buy these and other such like-Merchandise, and convey them to *Phœnicia*, *Calo-Syria* and *Egypt*; and from those Places they are carried by the Merchants over all parts of the World.

Besides

Besides these, there's another large Island about Thirty Furlongs distance from this last mention'd, lying to the *East* many Furlongs in length. For they say, from a Promontory thereof running out towards the *East*, may be seen *India* like a Cloud in the Air, the distance is so great.

There are many things observable in *Panchæa*, that deserve to be taken notice of. The natural Inhabitants are those they call *Panchæi*; the Strangers that dwell among them are \* People of the *Western* Parts, together with *Indians*, *Cretians*, and *Scythians*. In this Island there's a Famous City, call'd *Panara*, not inferior to any for Wealth and Grandure. The Citizens are call'd the Suppliants of *Jupiter Triphylus*, and are the only People of *Panchæa*, that are govern'd by a Democracy, without a Monarch. They choose every Year the Presidents or Governors, that have all Matters under their Cognizance, but what concerns Life and Death; and the most weighty Matters they refer to the College of their Priests. The Temple of *Jupiter Triphylus* is about Sixty Furlongs distant from the City, in a Champain Plain. It's in great veneration because of it's Antiquity and the Stateliness of the Structure, and the Fertility of the Soyl.

The Fields round about the Temple are Planted with all sorts of Trees, not only for Fruit, but for Pleasure and Delight; for they abound with tall Cypressess Plane-Trees, Laurels and Myrtles, the Place abounding with Fountains of running Water: For near the Temple there's such a mighty Spring of sweet Water rushes out of the Earth, as that it becomes a Navigable River: Thence it divides it self into several Currents and Streams, and Waters all the Fields thereabouts, and produces thick Groves of tall and shady Trees; amongst which in Summer abundance of People spend their time, and a multitude of Birds of all sorts build their Nests, which create great delight both by affecting the Eye with the variety of their Colours, and taking the Ear with the sweetness of their Notes. Here are many Gardens, sweet and pleasant Meadows deckt with all sorts of Herbs and Flowers, and so glorious is the Prospect, that it seems to be a Paradise worthy the Habitation of the Gods themselves.

There are here likewise large and Fruitful Palms, and abundance of Walnut-Trees, which plentifully Furnish the Inhabitants with pleasant Nuts.

Besides all these, there are a multitude of Vines of all sorts, spring up on high, and so curiously interwoven one amongst another, that they are exceeding pleasant to the view, and greatly advance the delights of the Place.

The Temple was built of White Marble, most artificially joyned and cemented, two Hundred Yards in length, and as many in breadth, supported with great and thick Pillars, curiously adorn'd with Carved Work. In this Temple are plac'd huge Statues of the Gods, of admirable Workmanship, and amazing largeness. Round the Temple are built Apartments for the Priests that attend the Service of the Gods, by whom every thing in that Sacred Place is perform'd. All along from the Temple, is an even course of Ground, Four Furlongs in length, and a Hundred Yards in breadth; on either side of which, are erected vast Brazen Statues, with Four-square Pedestals; at the end of the Course, breaks forth the River from the Fountains before-mention'd, from whence flows most clear and sweet Water, the drinking of which, conduces much to the Health of the Body. This River is call'd the \* Water of the Sun.

The whole Fountain is lin'd on both sides, and flag'd at the bottom with Stone at vast Expence, and runs out on both sides for the space of Four Furlongs. It's not lawful for any but the Priests to approach to the brink of the Fountain. All the Land about for Two Hundred Furlongs round, is consecrated to the Gods, and the Revenues bestow'd in maintaining the publick Sacrifices, and Service of the Gods: Beyond these consecrated Lands, is an high Mountain, dedicated likewise to the Gods, which they call the Throne of *Celus* and *Triphylus Olympus*; for they report that † *Uranus*, when he govern'd the whole World, pleasantly diverted himself in this Place; and from the top of the Mount observ'd the motion of the Heavens and Stars, and that he was call'd *Triphylus Olympus*, because the Inhabitants were compos'd of Three several Nations, *Panchæans*, *Oceanites* and *Doians*, who were afterwards expell'd by *Ammon*; for it's said that he not only rooted out this Nation, but utterly destroy'd all their Cities, and laid *Doia* and *Asterusia* even with the Ground. The Priests every Year solemnize a Sacred Festival in this Mountain, with great Devotion.

Behind

\* A Country of *Asia* now call'd *Tarse*, a Province of *Persia*.

The Holy or Sacred Island.

P. 220.

† *Willow*.

\* It grows in *Africa*, bears a red Fruit. *Hist. Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. 13. c. 19.*

\* *Uranus* *Uranus*. *Aqua Solis*.

† Call'd *Celestium* in *Latin*.



Behind this Mount, in other Parts of *Panchaea*, they say there are abundance of wild Beasts of all kinds, as Elephants, Lions, Leopards, Deer, and many other wonderful Creatures both for Strength and Proportion. In this Island there are Three chief Cities, *Hyracia*, *Dalis* and *Oceanis*. The whole Country is very Fertile, and especially in the production of all sorts of Wine in great Plenty.

The Men are Warlike, and use Chariots in Battles, after the ancient manner. The whole Nation is divided into Three Parts: The First Class is of the Priests, with whom are join'd the Artificers. The other Tribe consists of the Husbandmen, and the Third are the Militia and the Shepherds.

The Priests govern all, and are the sole Arbitrators in every matter; for they give Judgment in all Controversies, and have the Power and Authority in all publick Transactions of State. The Husbandmen Till the Land, but the Fruit is brought into the Common Treasury, and who is judg'd the most skilful in Husbandry, receives the largest share of the Fruits for a Reward in the First Place; and so the Second, and the rest in order to the Tenth, as every one merits less or more, receives his Reward by the Judgment of the Priests. In the same manner the Shepherds and Herdsmen carefully bring into the publick Stock, the Victims and other things both by number and weight, as the nature of the things are; for it's not lawful for any to appropriate any thing to themselves particularly, except a House and a Garden. For all the young Breed of Cattel, and other things, and all the Revenues, are receiv'd by the Priests, and they justly distribute to every one as their necessity does require; only the Priests have a double Proportion.

P. 222.

They wear soft and fine Garments; for their Sheep's Wooll is much finer here than any where else; both Men and Women likewise deck themselves with Golden Ornaments; for they wear Necklaces of Gold, and Bracelets about their Arms, and like the *Persians* have Rings hanging in their Ears. Their Shoes are such as others wear, but richly beautify'd with divers sorts of Colours.

Their Soldiers for ordinary Pay, defend the Country, fortifying themselves within Camps and Bulwarks; for there's a part of the Island infested with most daring Thieves and Robbers, who often lurk and surprize the Husbandmen.

To conclude, these Priests for Delicacy, State and Purity of Life, far exceed all the rest of the Inhabitants: Their Robes are of white Linen, and sometimes of pure soft Wooll. They wear likewise Miters, imbroider'd with Gold. Their Shoes are Sandals curiously wrought with exquisite Workmanship, and in their Ears hang Golden Ear-rings like to the Women's.

They attend chiefly upon the Service of the Gods, singing melodious Songs in their Praises, setting forth their glorious Acts and Benefits bestow'd upon Men. The Priests say they came originally from *Crete*, and were brought over into *Panchaea* by *Jupiter*, when he was upon Earth, and govern'd all the World; and alledge their Language for a Confirmation of this Assertion, in as much as they retain many Words of the *Cretean* Speech among them. And further say, that they deriv'd from their Ancestors that Civility and kindness wherewith they entertain the *Creteans*, the Fame and report of their ancient Confraternity descending continually in a perpetual Succession to their Posterity: They shew likewise a Record written, as they say, by *Jupiter's* own Hand, at the time when he was on Earth, and laid the Foundation of the Temple.

There are in this Island likewise Mines of Gold, Silver, Brass and Iron, but not lawful for any to export them. Nay, it's not lawful for any of the Priests to go out of the Verge of the Consecrated Ground; and if any do, it's lawful for any Man that finds 'em to kill 'em. They have under their Charge, innumerable vast Vessels, and other Consecrated things, both of Gold and Silver, which have been laid up there in honour of the Gods for many Ages. The Gates of the Temple are of admirable Workmanship, beautify'd with Gold, Silver, Ivory and *Thyne* Wood.

\* Whereon he lay at Meals.  
The \* Bed of the God is Six Cubits long, and Four broad, of massy Gold, most curiously wrought in every part; and near adjoining, stands the Table, as large, and of the like Materials and Workmanship with the other in every respect.

In

In the middle of the Bed, is plac'd a great Golden Pillar, whereon are Letters inscrib'd, call'd by the *Egyptians*, Sacred Writing, exprelling the famous Actions of *Uranus*, *Jupiter*, *Diana* and *Apollo*, written they say, by *Mercury* himself. But this may suffice concerning the Islands lying in the Ocean over against *Arabia*.

We shall now speak of those in the *Aegean* Sea, near to *Greece*, beginning with *Samothracia*. It's said this Island was anciently call'd *Samos*, and afterwards *Samothracia*, to distinguish from one near to it, call'd *Samos*, built by *Samus*.

The Inhabitants are those that have ever been originally there, so that there's nothing certain handed down to Posterity, concerning the first Inhabitants and Governors of this Place. Some there are notwithstanding, that report, that it was anciently call'd *Samos*, and afterwards *Samothracia*, from Colonies that settl'd there out of *Samos* and *Thrace*.

The natural Inhabitants had anciently a peculiar kind of Speech, some Marks P. 223. whereof remain in the Worship of their Gods at this Day. The *Samothracians* themselves report, that before there was any Flood in any other Nations, there was a great one amongst them.

The first Irruption was at the Mouth of the \* *Cynae*, and the other made through the *Hellepont*: For they say, that the *Pontick* Sea being once a standing Pool, was so swell'd by the falling in of Rivers, that being overcharged with Water, it empty'd it self into the *Hellepont*, and overflow'd a great part of the Coasts of *Asia*, and laid a considerable part of the Champaign Country of *Samothracia* under Water. And as a manifestation of this, some Fishermen of later time have brought up with their Nets, the Heads of Stony Pillars, certain Signs of the Cities being overflow'd and ruin'd by the Waters. The Inhabitants that escap'd (they say) fled to the higher parts of the Island, but the Sea rising still higher, they made their Addresses to their Gods, and thereupon being deliver'd from the imminent Danger they were in, they compas'd in the Bounds of those Places wherein they were preserv'd throughout the whole Island, and there erected Altars, where they sacrifice to their Gods at this Day: Whence it's apparent, that they inhabited *Samothracia* before the last Deluge.

Afterwards one *Saon* an Islander, the Son (as some say) of *Jupiter* and *Nymphæ*, but (as others, of *Mercury* and *Rhena*), gather'd the Inhabitants (before living scatter'd and dispers'd) into a Body; and made Laws for their better Government, and divided them into Five Tribes, calling them after the Names of his Sons, but nam'd himself *Saon*, after the Name of the Island. The Government being thus settled, it's said, that *Dardanius*, *Jafon* and *Harmonia*, the Children of *Jupiter* and *Elestra*, one of the Daughters of *Atlas*, were born among them. Of these, *Dardanius* (being a bold and brave Spirited Man) pass'd over in a Pinace into *Asia*, and first built the City *Dardanius*, and erected the Kingdom of *Troy* (so call'd, from *Troy* built afterwards,) and call'd the People *Dardanians*. He Reign'd (they say) over many other Nations besides in *Asia*, and that the *Dardanians* above *Thrace*, were a Colony settl'd there by him.

It's further said, that *Jupiter* desir'd likewise to advance his other Son to a high degree of Honour and Reputation, discover'd to him the Rites of the Sacred Mysteries anciently observ'd in that Island, but then newly reviv'd, which it was not lawful for any to hear, but those that are initiated.

But he seems to be the first that initiated Strangers; whence these Rites and Ceremonies became more noted and famous.

About this time, *Cadmus* the Son of *Agenor* came thither to seek after *Europa*, *Cadmus*, and being initiated into these Sacred Mysteries, married *Harmonia* the Sister of *Jafon*, not the Daughter of *Mars*, as the *Greeks* report: They say, that this was the first Marriage that was celebrated in the presence of the Gods, where *Ceres* in love with *Jafon*, presented him with Corn, *Mercury* with a Harp; *Minerva* bestow'd that famous Necklace, Vail and Pipe. *Elestra* taught him to celebrate the Sacred Mysteries of the great Mother of the Gods with Cymbals, Timbrels and Dancing. *Apollo* play'd upon his Harp, and the Muses upon wind Instruments, and the rest of the Gods celebrated the Nuptials with joyful Acclamations.

D d

Cadmus



*Cadmus* afterwards (as he was commanded by the Oracle) built *Thebes* in *Beotia*; and *Jafon* marry'd *Cybele*, of whom they say he begat *Corybas*; after *Jafon* was receiv'd into the Number of the Gods, *Dardanus*, *Cybele* and *Coripus* travelling into *Phrygia* brought over the sacred Mysteries of the Mother of the Gods into *Asia*; then *Cybele* marry'd *Olympus*, the first, and bore *Alces*, and call'd this Gods's *Cybele* after her own Name. *Corybas* call'd those that celebrated the sacred Mysteries of his Mother (in a furious Rage like Madmen) after his own Name, *Corybantes*, and marry'd *Thebe* the Daughter of \* *Cilix*; and thus Pipes were brought over into *Phrygia*, and *Mercury's* Harp into *Lyrynefus*; which when the City was taken, was carry'd, away by *Achilles*. It's reported likewise that *Pluto* was the Son of *Jafon* and *Ceres*, which rose from this real Truth, that *Ceres* at the Marriage of *Harmonia* bestow'd upon *Jafon* upon the account of her Familiarity with him, † rich Presents of Corn: But what are particularly acted in the Celebration of these sacred Mysteries, it's granted are only known by those that are initiated.

It's commonly said, that these Gods are always present, and afford their help and assistance to those that are Initiated, and call upon them, when they fall into any sudden and unexpected Distress; and that these Worshipers grow more and more Pious and Righteous, and still exceed themselves in Goodness; and therefore the most famous of the Ancient *Heroes* and *Demygods* greatly coveted to be initiated into these sacred Rites and Ceremonies: For it's believ'd, that *Jafon*, *Dioscurus*, *Heracles* and *Orpheus* (who were Members of this Society) through the favour of these Gods prosper'd in all their Wars.

Having now finish'd what concerns *Samothracia*, the Course of the History leads us to *Naxos*.

*Naxos*.

This Island was formerly call'd *Strongyle*. The *Thracians* were the first that sett'd here, upon the occasion following. It's said, that *Boreas* had two Sons, *Butes* and *Lycurgus*, of several Mothers. *Butes* the younger Plotted to Murder his Brother, which being plainly discover'd, the Father appointed no greater a Punishment to be Executed upon his Son, but only commanded him, with his Accomplices to take Shipping and be gone, and seek out for themselves some other Habitations: Upon which, *Butes* with a Number of *Thracians* (his fellow Criminals) went aboard, and in a direct Course made their way through the *Cyclade* Islands, and arriv'd at *Strongyle*, and thus possess'd of the Island, robb'd all by their Piracies that pass'd that way. But being in want of Women, they rovd about here and there, and forcibly carry'd them away where ever they could find them. Some of the *Cyclade* Islands at that time were wholly desolate, and others of them but very thinly inhabited. Running out therefore a long way off, and being repuls'd at *Euboea*, they arriv'd at *Thessaly*; and there landing, they met with the Nurfes of *Bacchus* at the Mountain call'd *Diros*, Celebrating the Mysteries of the Gods in *Achaia Phthiotis*; being then ready to seize upon the Women, some of them cast away their Offerings and fled to the Sea, and others to the Mountain before mention'd: But *Butes* seiz'd upon *Coronides*, and Ravish'd her, which dishonour she bore so hainously, that she call'd upon *Bacchus* to revenge her Disgrace, and thereupon he struck *Butes* with Madnefs, who in his Mad mood cast himself into a Pit and so perish'd. The rest of the *Thracians* seiz'd upon other Women, amongst whom were two Noble Ladies, *Iphimedia* the Wife of *Aloeus*, and his Daughter *Pancratis*; with these they return'd to *Strongyle*. In the room of *Butes* they Created *Agassimeneus* King of the Island, and Marry'd him to *Pancratis* the Daughter of *Aloeus*, a Lady of an admirable Beauty: For (before whom he took her to be his Wife) *Siculus* and *Hecaterus*, two of the most eminent Commanders, fought a Duel, and Wounded one another. *Agassimeneus* bestow'd *Iphimedia* upon one of his intimate Friends, whom he had made General of his Army. In the mean time *Aloeus* sent his two Sons, *Otus* and *Ephialtes*, to seek after his Wife and Daughter, who invading *Strongyle*, fought with the *Thracians*, routed 'em, and took the City by Storm. Not long after *Pancratis* dy'd, *Otus* and *Ephialtes* possess'd themselves of the Island, and oust'd the *Thracians*, and call'd it *Dia*. Shortly after they fell out and fought a set Battel, wherein many were kill'd on both sides, and the two Brothers kill'd one another, whom the Inhabitants afterwards ador'd as *Demygods*. After the *Thracians* had held the Island for above two hundred Years, at length a Drought and Famine forc'd 'em to leave the Place. After them the *Carians* (being expuls'd *Lamia*) possess'd themselves of it, whose King *Naxus*, the Son of *Polemon*, afterwards order'd the Island should be call'd *Naxos*, after his own Name. This

*Naxos*

*Naxos* was a very famous and good Man, and left behind him a Son, call'd *P. 225*; *Leucippus*, whose Son *Smardius* afterwards reign'd in the Island; in whose Reign *Theseus* coming out of *Crete* with *Ariadne*, landed here; and in his Sleep saw *Bacchus* threatening him with Ruin, if he did not forsake *Ariadne*; with which Vision being terrify'd, he left her, and withdrew himself out of the Island. Then *Bacchus* in the Night led away *Ariadne* to the Mountain *Arimus*, and then immediately disappear'd, and not long after *Ariadne* was no more seen.

The *Naxians* have many Stories amongst them concerning this God; for they say he was bred up with 'em, and therefore that this Island was lov'd by *Bacchus* more than any other, and by some call'd *Dionysades*. For *Jupiter* (as the Story goes) (*Semele* before the Birth of *Bacchus*, being struck with a Thunderbolt) took the Infant *Bacchus* out of his Mother's Womb, and clapt him within his Thigh: But when the full time of his Birth was at Hand, to conceal him from *Juno*, he was brought forth in *Naxos*, and there committed to the care of the Nymphs, *Philius*, *Coronidis* and *Cleidis*, to be educated by them; and that *Semele* was therefore before his Birth kill'd by Lightning, to the end that *Bacchus* not being born of a Mortal, but of Two immortal Deities, might from his Birth be of an Immortal Nature. Upon the account therefore of the kindness shew'd him in his Education, he express'd his gratitude to the Inhabitants so far, as that he advanc'd them to a high degree of Wealth and Power, and furnish'd them with a brave Fleet of Ships; and that they being the first that made a defection from *Xerxes*, (they say) he assist'd 'em to vanquish the *Barbarians* in a Sea-Fight, and that he gave a clear Evidence and Token of his Concern with them in the Battel at *Platsea*; and that the excellency of their Wine, was an apparent demonstration of the Kindness of this God to their Island.

The First that inhabited *Syme* (which before lay waste and desolate) were *Syme*, those that came thither with *Triops*, under the Conduct of *Chthonius*, the Son of *Neptune* and *Syme*, from whom the Island was so call'd.

*Nireus*, the Son of *Charopus* and *Aglais*, was in after-times King of this Island; he was a very comely and beautiful Man, and went along with *Agamemnon* to the War against *Troy*; and together with this Island, was Lord of *Cnidus*.

After the end of the *Trojan* War, the *Carians* possess'd themselves of this Place at such time as they were Masters at Sea; afterwards forc'd thence by an excessive Drought, they settl'd themselves in \* *Uranium*. From that time it lay desolate, till the Fleet of the *Lacedemonians* and *Argives* arriv'd there, and then it was Planted with new Colonies in this manner.

† *Naufus*, one of the Companions of *Hippotas*, taking along with him those that came too late, at the time when the \* Country was divided by lot, possess'd himself of *Syme*, which then lay desolate, and afterward receiv'd others (that came there under the Conduct of *Xuthus*) to share with him both in the Privileges of the City, and Commodities of the Country, and possess'd the Island equally amongst them. They say, that both *Cnidians* and *Rhodians* made up part of this Colony.

The *Cares* anciently possess'd *Calydna* and *Nisyru*; and afterwards *Thessalus*, the *Calydna*, Son of *Hercules*, was Lord of both the Islands; and therefore *Antiphus* and *Philippus* Kings of *Coos* (when they were engag'd in the War of *Troy*) were Generals of those Forces that were sent out of these Islands. In their return from the *Trojan* War, Four of *Agamemnon's* Ships were by a Storm cast upon *Calydna*, and the Men that were on Board, continu'd there intermixt with the other Inhabitants. But the ancient Inhabitants of *Nisyru*, were swallow'd up by an Earthquake. After which, the *Coons* added it to their Dominion, as they had done *Calydna* before. After them, the *Rhodians* sent a Colony thither; all the former Inhabitants being wholly swept away with a Plague.

As for *Carpasus*, that was first seiz'd upon by some of *Minos* his Soldiers, at *Carpasus*, such time as he was Master at Sea, and lorded it over the *Grecians*. Many Ages *P. 226*. after, *Joclus*, the Son of *Thymoleon* of *Argos*, by the Command of the Oracle, brought over a Colony thither.

\* *Cilix* the Son of *Phelix* whence *Celid*.

*P. 224*.  
† *Pluto* is rich in *Greek*.

\* *Uranopolis*, in Mount *Aibos*.

† *Aufos*, or *Aifon*, the Son of *Ulysses* and *Calyppo*.

\* Of *Argos*.

\* That is, laying the Victim upon the Altar before the Fire.

The *Heliaides*, as they were in station above other Men, so they excell'd others in Learning, and especially in Astrology. They were the Persons that first found out the Art of Navigation, and the dividing of the Day into Hours. *Tenages* was the most ingenious of any of them, and therefore through Envy was Murdered.

Afterwards *Althamenes* the Son of *Catreus* King of *Crete*, consulting the Oracle concerning some Affairs, was answer'd, that it would be his Fate to kill his own Father; to avoid which Misfortune, he voluntarily forfook *Crete*, with many others who of their own accord went along with him, and pass'd over to *Camirus*, the Metropolis of *Rhodes*, and there built a Temple upon Mount *Acamirus*.

to *Jupiter Atamirus*, which is in great Veneration and Esteem at this Day. It's situated upon the very Top of the Mountain, whence may be had a clear Prospect of *Crete*. *Althamenes* with his Followers, thus setl'd in *Camirus*, liv'd in great Honour and Esteem among the Citizens. But his Father *Catreus* having no issue Male, and exceedingly loving his Son, undertook a Voyage to *Rhodes*, longing to find out his Son, and bring him back to *Crete*.

And now his unalterable Destiny was near at Hand, for landing at *Rhodes* in the Night, with some others of his Attendants, forthwith there was a Conflict between them and the Islanders; whereupon *Althamenes* run in hastily to their Assistance, and (unknown to him) kill'd his Father with a Dart; which when he came to understand, he was so overwhelm'd with Sorrow, he ever after avoided all manner of Society, and wander'd up and down in the Deserts, and at last dy'd of Grief: But by the Command of the Oracle he was afterwards honour'd by the *Rhodians* as a Demy-God.

After this, a little before the *Trojan War*, *Tleopolimus* the Son of *Hercules*, fled voluntarily from *Argos*, by reason of his Killing of *Lycymnius*, whom he slew unawares; and upon inquiry having receiv'd an Answer from the Oracle concerning the planting of a Colony, he pass'd over with a few People into *Rhodes*, where being receiv'd, he settl'd: And being afterwards created King of the Island, he divided the Country into equal Shares by Lot; and during his Reign, order'd all other Matters according to the Rules of Justice and Equity. At length preparing to go along with *Agamemnon*, in the Expedition against *Troy*, he committed the Government into the Hands of *Butas*, who fled with him from *Argos*. And after he had gain'd much Glory and Renown in that War, he dy'd in the Country of *Troas*.

Cherfonefus.

Now because some things of *Cherfonefus*, are intermix'd with the Affairs of *Rhodes*, over against which it lyes, we conceive it not amiss here to give an account of it. Some are of Opinion it's call'd *Cherfonefus*, from the nature of the Place, being like to an *Isthmus*, or as others write, from one *Cherfonefus*, once a Petty Prince there. Not long after whose time (it's said) Five of the *Carettes* came there; which *Carettes* were the Posterity of those that brought up *Jupiter* (born of the Mother Goddess *Rhea*) in the Mountains of *Ida* in *Crete*. After their arrival in *Crete* (with a considerable Navy) they expell'd the *Cares*, the ancient Inhabitants, and divid'd the Country into Five Parts, and each of them built a City, and call'd them after their own Names.

P. 229.

Not long after, *Inachus* King of *Argos*, sent *Cyrnus*, [one of his Noblemen and Commanders, with a considerable Fleet, to find out his Daughter *Io*, and not to return till he found her. After he had rovd about into several Parts of the World, and could not find her, he at length arriv'd at *Caria* in *Cherfonefus*, and there settl'd himself, despairing ever to return to his own Country; and afterwards partly by Force, and partly by Perswasions, he reign'd as King over part of the Country, and built a City, and call'd it *Cyrnus*, after his own Name; and govern'd so well, to the advancement of the publick Good, that he was greatly belov'd and honour'd by the Citizens.

Afterwards *Triopas*, one of the Sons of *Sol* and *Rhoda*, fled into *Cherfonefus*, for the Killing of his Brother: But being cleared and acquitted by King *Melissseus*, he say'd into *Theffaly*, to the assistance of *Deucalion's* Sons, and helpt to expel the *Pelasgians* thence, and they divid'd the Country call'd *Dotion* among them. He there cut down the Grove of *Ceres*, and made use of it for the Building of himself a Palace; for which he was hated of the People, and forc'd to fly out of *Theffaly*, and say'd away with some of his Followers to *Cnidia*; where he built a City call'd after his own Name *Triopium*. Leaving this Place, he gain'd *Cherfonefus*, and a great part of *Caria* adjoining to it.

Many Writers, and especially the Poets, much differ about the Descent of *Priapus*. Some derive his Descent from *Canace* (the Daughter of *Aolus*) and *Neptune*, others say, his Parents were *Lapitha*, the Son of *Apollo*, and *Stribes* the Daughter of *Pineus*. In *Castabus* in *Cherfonefus*, there's a Temple dedicated to *Hemishea*; what is remarkable concerning her, is not fit to be omitted. Although there are many various Stories related of her, yet we shall only give an Account of what is generally granted and agreed upon by the Inhabitants to be true.

Staphylus

*Staphylus* and *Chrysothemides* had Three Daughters, *Molpadia*, *Rhao* and *Parthenos*. *Rhao* was got with Child by *Apollo*, at which her Father was so incens'd, thinking she had play'd the Whore with some Mortal Man, that he lockt her up in a Chest, and threw her into the Sea, and the Chest was afterwards cast up upon the Island *Delos*, where she was deliver'd of a Son, whom she nam'd *Arrius*. Being thus wonderfully preserv'd, she laid the Child upon the Altar of *Apollo*, and pray'd to him, that if he was the Child's Father, he would save and defend the Infant: Upon which the Story goes, that *Apollo* hid the Child; but afterwards took care to have him carefully brought up, and endued him with a Prophetick Spirit, and advanc'd him to great Honour and Reputation.

*Molpadia* and *Parthenos*, the other Sisters, having the Charge of their Father's Wine (the use of which was then but newly found out) with Drinking too much, fell fast asleep; in the mean time, a Sow which they fed, coming into the Place, threw down the Hoghead and spilt all the Wine. When the poor Ladies perceiv'd what was done, they so dreaded the Severity of their Father, that they fled to the Sea Shoar, and threw themselves headlong from the Top of a high Rock into the Sea: But *Apollo* for the sake of their Sister, took them up safe, and brought them to some Cities in *Cherfonefus*. Where *Parthenos* at *Bubastus* was ador'd as a Goddess, and had a Temple erected in honour to her.

*Molpadia* was brought to *Castabus*, and for the special Revelations she had from the God, she was call'd † *Hemishea*, and was in great honour and esteem † among all the *Cherfonefians*. In the Celebration of her Mysteries, (in remembrance of the Misfortune concerning the Wine) they offer Drink-Offerings of Water and Honey mixt together; and he that has toucht a Swine, or eaten of Swines-Flesh, is not permitted to enter into her Temple.

This Temple of *Hemishea*, in following times grew so Famous, that not only the Inhabitants ador'd it, but Strangers far and near resort'd to it with great Devotion, and with many rich Presents and magnificent Sacrifices; and that which is most observable is, that the very *Persians* themselves when they destroy'd all other Temples throughout all *Greece*, only spar'd the Temple of *Hemishea*. Thieves and Robbers likewise that spoil and waste all before them, have still from time to time spar'd this Temple, though it stand open and naked, without the defence of a Wall to secure it. They say, that the Cause of the flourishing Condition of this Place is, the great Kindness of this Goddess to all Men whatsoever; for she appears to those that are sick, in their Sleep, and directs them to proper Remedies for the recovery of their Health; such as are in desperate Distempers, and resort thither, she perfectly cures and restores. Women likewise that are in hard Labour, she safely delivers, and frees from the pains and hazards of Child-bearing, and therefore that Temple is full of ancient Relicks and Donations safely kept and preserv'd to this Day, not by Guards or Walls, but only by the Religious Devotion observ'd in this Place.

But let this suffice concerning *Rhodes* and *Cherfonefus*; it remains we should now treat of *Crete*.

## CHAP. IV.

*Of Crete : The First Inhabitants. Of the Idæi Daëtyli : Of Jupiter, Saturn, Hyperion, Prometheus, Mnemosyne, Themis, Ceres, Neptune, Pallas, Jupiter's Race ; as the Muses, Vulcan, Mars, &c. Of the ancient Hercules, Britomartis, Pluto. Rhadamanthus's Justice. Of Lesbos. Deucalion's Flood. Of the Blessed Islands. Of Tenedos, and the Cyclades.*

THE Inhabitants of *Crete* affirm, that the most ancient People of *Crete* are the *Eteocretes*, whose King, whom they call *Creta*, found out many very useful things, conducing much to the support and comfort of Man's Life. They say, likewise, that many of the Gods were born amongst them, who for their Benefits conferr'd upon Mankind, were eternally honour'd as Deities. Of which things we shall here distinctly treat, as they are deliver'd to us by the most approv'd Authors that have writ the History of *Crete*.

The first Inhabitants of *Crete* (of whom there's any remembrance) were the *Idæi Daëtyli*, in Mount *Ida* : Some say there were a Hundred others, but Ten in number, call'd *Daëtyli*, from the Ten Fingers on Mens Hands.

Some affirm, and amongst those *Ephorus*, that the *Idæi Daëtyli* had their Original from Mount *Ida* in *Phrygia*, and pass'd over with *Minos* into *Europe*; and that they were Conjurors, and gave themselves to Inchantments, and Sacred Rites and Mysteries; and abiding in *Samothracia*, greatly amus'd and astonish'd the People of the Island. At which time it's said, *Orpheus* (who was naturally of a prompt Wit to Musick and Poetry) was their Scholar, and the first that brought over the Rites and Ceremonies of their Mysteries into *Greece*. The *Daëtyli* moreover (as is said) found out the use of Fire; and discover'd the nature of Iron and Brass, to the Inhabitants of the *Amisaperians*, near to the Mountain *Berycynthus*, and taught the manner of working of it : And because they were the first discoverers of many things of great use and advantage to Mankind, they were ador'd and worship'd as Gods : One of them, they say, was call'd *Hercules*; a Person he was of great Renown, and he that instituted the *Olympick Games*, were thought by Posterity to have been appointed by *Hercules* the Son of *Alcmena*, led into that Error by the Identity of Names.

An Evidence of these things, they say, remains to this Day, in that the Women chant the Songs formerly sung by this God, and wear about them certain Amulets, in imitation of him who was a Magician, and taught sacred Rites and Ceremonies : All which were different from the Manners of *Hercules* the Son of *Alcmena*.

After the *Idæi Daëtyli* (they say) there were Nine *Curetes*, some of which are feign'd to be the Offspring of the Earth, and the rest to descend from the *Idæi Daëtyli*. They dwelt in the Mountains, under the shade of thick Trees, and in Caves, and other Places that naturally afforded them a shelter and covering, the building of Houses not being then found out. They were very Ingenious, and therefore invented many things very useful and profitable : For they were the first that taught how to manage Flocks of Sheep, and to tame and bring up other Cattel, and how to gather Honey; and that they were the first that shew'd how to cast Darts, and to Hunt; and that order'd Men into Societies and Communities, and sociably eating one with another, and brought Men into a peaceable and orderly Course of Life : They invented likewise Swords and Helms, and dancing in Arms, and by the great noise they made, deceiv'd *Saturn*. For it's said, that by them *Jupiter* (whom his Mother *Rhea*, to hide him from her Father *Saturn* committed to their Care) was secur'd and brought up : But being willing to treat of this more particularly, we must go a little higher with our Relation.

The *Cretians* say, that the *Titans* were contemporary with the *Curetes* : They dwelt in the Country of the *Gnosians*, where now may be seen the ancient Foundations and Courts of the House where *Rhea* inhabited, and an old Sacred Grove

## Chap. IV. of Diodorus the Sicilian.

205

of *Cyprus Trees*. They were in number, Six Men and Five Women, the Issue of *Uranus* and *Terra*, as some affirm; but as others say, the Offspring of one of *Heavens* and the *Curetes* and *Titæa*, and call'd *Titans* after the Name of their Mother. The Earth. Sons were call'd \* *Cronus*, *Hyperion*, *Cæus*, *Japetus*, *Crius* and *Oceanus*; the Sisters \* *Saturn*, *Rhea*, *Themis*, *Mnemosyne*, *Phæbe* and *Thetis*; every one of whom were the Inventors of something useful and profitable to Man's well-being, and as a Reward of their Deserts, are by all Men honour'd with an everlasting Remembrance.

*Saturn* the Eldest, obtained the Kingdom, and reduc'd his Subjects from a wild and barbarous, to a more civil Course of Life, both as to Food and Manners. Having therefore upon that account gain'd much Honour and Reputation, he went

*Saturn*, held for good Reasons to be *Noah*. See before.

into many Parts of the World, and perwaded all wherever he came, to Justice and Integrity of Heart; and therefore it's brought down as a certain Truth to Posterity, that in the times of *Saturn*, Men were plain and honest, free from all sorts of wicked Designs or Practices; yea, that they were then happy and blest. He chiefly reign'd over the *Western Parts* of the World, and was advanc'd to the highest Pinnacle of Honour and Renown; and therefore of later Times, both the *Romans* and *Carthaginians* (while their City stood) and other Neighbouring Nations, ador'd this God with magnificent and splendid Festivals and Sacrifices; and many Places up and down are call'd after his Name : And because at that time the Laws were strictly observ'd, no act of Injustice was committed, but all submitting to his Authority, liv'd happily, and enjoy'd Pleasure and Content without any Molestation; which is attested by the Poet *Hesiod*, in these Verses.

Οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ Κρήνῃ ἦσαν οἱ ἑσπέρῳ ἐμβαλίσσεν,  
ἄστῃ δ' ἔσαν ἀπὸ δ' αὖτις ἔργον ἔργον,  
Νόστον δ' αὖτις τὴν πᾶσαν ἐπὶ οὐρανῷ, ἔδῃ δ' αὖτις,  
ἔργον ἐπὶ αὖτις ἐπὶ πᾶσι καὶ χεῖρας ἐπὶ αὖτις,  
Τέροντ' ἐν δαίμονι. Κάκον ἔπαθεν ἀπὸ πᾶντων,  
Θύσσον δ' ὅς ὅτι ἄνθρωποι, ἐπὶ αὖτις ἐπὶ πᾶσι,  
Τοῖσιν ἔνν κρητὸν δ' ἔργον ἔργον ἔργον,  
Ἀυτάρτι πολλὸν τὴν ἐπὶ αὖτις, οἱ δ' ἔργον ἔργον.  
Ἦσαν ἔργα ἔργον οὐκ ἐπὶ αὖτις πᾶσι,  
Ἀργεῖοι μέλαινά, φίλοι μακρότεροι δαίμονι.

Whilst Saturn reign'd, those then his Subjects were,  
Who liv'd the lives of Gods without all care;  
Who Sorrow, Labour, nor Old Age oppress,  
But soundness both in Hands and Feet them blest;  
With joyful Vigour to their Feasts they went,  
Free from all Ills, their Deaths did represent  
Sound Sleep; to them flow'd down what e're was good,  
And without Toyl, the Earth did yield them Food,  
And from her Fruitful Womb did them afford  
Her Fruits most freely of her own accord.  
Rich in their Flocks, and to the Gods most dear,  
During this Reign, these happy People were.

And these are the things they reported of *Saturn*.

As to *Hyperion*, they say, that he was the first that by his own Industry found *Hyperion* out the Motions of the Sun and Moon, and other Stars, and the Seasons and Distinctions of Time measur'd out by them, and afterwards imparted his Knowledge to others. And therefore he was call'd the Father of those Planets, as he that first taught the Knowledge and nature of them.

*Latona*, they say, was the Daughter of *Coelus* and *Phæbe*; and that *Prometheus* was the Son of *Japetus*, who (as some feign) stole Fire from the Gods, and bestow'd P. 232; it upon Men.

Mnemosyne.

\* Mnemosyne.  
Memory in  
Greek.  
Themis.† To add the  
part of Themis.

\* Olympus.

Vesta.

Ceres.

|| Sicily.

P. 233.

Hom. Odys.  
lib. 9. ver. 109.See before  
c. 1.

Ἄλλα τὰ γ' ἀναστὰς ἐξ ἀνέστην πάντα θύοιτα  
Πυρὶ καὶ κελδαίᾳ-----  
Πιστὴ μὲν οὖν Διὶ καὶ θεοῖς ταῦτ' ἀνὰ μὲνδολεγομένη.

Within this Island all things grow,  
Without the help of Seed or Plow,  
As Wheat and Barley-----  
Of Ceres therefore thus they say  
In Stories of her-----

But the truth of the Story is, he found out the way how to strike Fire out of Flint or Stone. *Mnemosyne* they say, found out the Art of Logick, and gave proper Names to every thing, by which, whatever is discours'd of, might be distinctly known and understood: But some attribute this to *Mercury*. They ascribe likewise to this Goddeſs every thing conducing to the help of Man's Memory, from whence she has her \* Name.

*Themis* taught the Art of Divination, and instructed Men in Holy Rites, and prescrib'd Laws for the Service and Worship of the Gods, and for preservation of Peace and good Government amongst Men; and therefore we call those that keep and take care of the Sacred Laws both of Gods and Men, *Themophylace*, and *Themisthete*. And when *Apollo* himself is to give his Answer at the Oracle, we say, † *Themisfeum*, because he was the first that practis'd Divination. These Gods therefore having thus greatly benefited Mankind, were not only ador'd with Divine Honours, but were accounted to be the first that after their Deaths were translated to \* Heaven. *Vesta*, *Ceres*, *Juno*, *Jupiter*, *Neptune* and *Pluto*, are said to be the Children of *Saturn* and *Rhea*.

*Vesta* invented the Building of Houses, and upon this account almost every Body sets up her Statue in their Houses, and adore her with Divine Honours.

*Ceres* was the first that discover'd the use of Bread-Corn, finding it by chance growing of it self amongst other Plants and Herbs; and taught the way of Houlng and Baking it, and how to sow it. For she found out Corn before *Proserpina* was born; after whose Birth and Rape by *Pluto*, she was so incens'd at *Jupiter*, and in such grief for the loss of her Daughter, that she set all the Corn on Fire. But when she had found out *Proserpina*, she was reconciled to *Jupiter*, and gave Seed-Corn to *Tripolemus*, with order to impart it to all People, and teach them how to order it, and make use of it.

Some say, she made Laws, to direct Men to deal justly and truly one with another; and from hence she was call'd *Themophoron*: For these great Advantages to Mankind, she was likewise highly honour'd; and not only *Grecians*, but the *Barbarians* almost every where, that partook of these Fruits, ador'd and worship'd her with Solemn and Magnificent Festivals and Sacrifices.

There are many Controversies and Differences concerning the first finding out of this Fruit, for some say, this Goddeſs first saw it, and taught the nature and use of it before any other. For the *Egyptians* say, that *Isis* and *Ceres* were one and the same Person, who first brought Seed-Corn into *Egypt*, the River *Nile* watering the Fields, and washing the Country at proper Seasons, much advancing thereby the growth and increase thereof.

But the *Athenians* say, that although Corn was first found out amongst them, yet it was transported from other Places into *Attica*. The Place where it was first seen, they call *Elenfina*, because that Seed-Corn was first brought thither.

The *Sicilians* likewise who inhabit the || Island, specially dedicated to *Ceres* and *Proserpina*, say, it's most reasonable to conclude, that this great Gift was first bestow'd upon them who till'd and improv'd that Country which was most beloved of this Goddeſs. For it's a most unreasonable thing this Place should be reported the richest Island of the World, and yet to judge it the last in sharing of this great Blessing, as if it had been no part of their Fertility, especially when *Ceres* resided there her self; and all agree that *Proserpina* was ravish'd in this Place; and that this Island is a Country most proper for Corn of any other in the World, as the Poet testifies.

As to the other Deities, they say, that *Neptune* was the first that us'd Navigation, and rigg'd out a Navy, and was appointed Admiral by *Saturn*; and therefore it was a common Tradition afterwards, that all Sea-Affairs were under his Rule and Government, and upon that account Mariners worship him with Solemn Sacrifices. They say moreover, that *Neptune* was the first that manag'd Horses, and taught the Art of Horfemanſhip, whence he was call'd \* *Hippius*. \* A Horfeman.

*Pluto* (they say) first shew'd the way of Sepulchres and Pompous Funerals, whereas before no regard was had to any of these; which was the reason he was accounted Lord of the Dead, and Prince of the Infernal † Shades. † Of Hell.

There are many differing Opinions concerning the Genealogy and Kingdom of *Jupiter*. There are some of Opinion, that after the Death of *Saturn*, he succeeded in the Kingdom, not advanc'd to that dignity by a forceable Expulsion of his Father, but by a just and lawful Succession. Others report, that *Saturn* being forewarned by the Oracle concerning *Jupiter*, that a Son of his to be afterwards born, would oust him of his Kingdom by force, kill'd his Children one after another, as soon as they were born; at which *Rhea* was so griev'd (not being able to work upon her Husband's obstinate Humour) that the forthwith upon his Birth hid *Jupiter* in *Ida*, recommending his Education to the Care of the *Curetes*, who inhabited that Mountain: And that they again lodg'd him in a Cave, and intrusted him with the Nymphs, intreating them to be very careful of him; who fed him with Milk and Honey mixt together, and for his better nourishment suckled him at the Paps of a Goat, call'd *Amalthea*: For there are many Tokens of his Birth and Education in this \* Island to this Day. \* Crete.

For when he was a young Infant, and carried away by the *Curetes*, they say, that the Navel String fell from him at the River *Triton*, whence that part of the Country, sacred to this God, is call'd † *Omphalion*, and the Region adjoining, † *Omphaleus*. In *Ida* likewise, where this Goddeſs was educated, the Cave where he was hid, is not only consecrated to him, but the Ports near to that Promontory are under his Guard and Protection. † Omphalus, A Navel in Greek.

But here is not to be omitted a wonderful Story that's related concerning the Bees: For they say, the God to preserve an eternal Memory of his familiarity with the Bees, chang'd their colour into that of Brass or Copper, waſht over with Gold: And whereas the Place is exceeding high, and subject to stormy Winds, and us'd to be cover'd over with depths of Snow, he fortify'd the Bees with an Impassibility, so that they were able to feed and gather Honey in the most stormy and coldest Places.

Amongst other Honours attributed to the Goat that gave him suck, he bestow'd this, that he himself from her, assum'd the Name of || *Ægicorus*. When he was grown up to Man's Estate, he first built a City at *Ditta*, where he was born, the Ruins whereof are to be seen at this Day. || The Goat-holder.

This God excell'd all the other in Valour, Prudence, Justice, and all other Virtues: And therefore after the death of his Father, when he came to reign, he conferr'd many and great Benefits upon Mankind. For he was the first that instructed Men how to punish Injuries, and to deal justly and honestly one with another, to forbear Force and Violence, and bring their Differences and Controversies orderly before Tribunals and Courts of Justice, there to be ended and decided. In sum, he did whatsoever was necessary for the making of good Laws, and Preservation of Peace among Men; stirring up the Good by wholesome Advice to their Duty, and restraining the Bad through fear of severe and due Punishment for their Offences. P. 234.

It's reported, he travell'd through the whole World, putting to Death Thieves, Robbers, and other Impious Persons, establishing Commonwealths and Democracies in every Place wherever he came.

About that time he slew several Giants with their Adherents, as *Myrmus* in *Crete*, and *Typhon* in *Phrygia*.

Before the Battel with the Giants in *Crete*, upon *Jupiter's* sacrificing of Oxen to † *Sol*, *Cælus* and *Terra*, in all the Intrals appear'd evident Signs of what was decreed by the Gods: Their Victory especially was portended, and a defection of some from the Enemy, as it prov'd in the issue of the War; for *Misæus* fled and revolted from them, for which he was highly honour'd. † Sol, Cælus, Terra, i. e. To the Sun, Heaven and Barth.

At length, all that fought with the Gods were every one cut off, and destroyed: But he was afterwards engag'd in a new War against the Giants at *Pallene* in *Macedonia*, and anciently in the Plains of *Italy*, call'd *Phlegrai*, from the Conflagration the Country once suffer'd, but now call'd *\* Camai*.

The reason why *Jupiter* destroy'd the Giants, was their Violence and Oppression, making use of their strength and massy Bodies to inflame their Neighbours; and for that they were lawless, and not to be kept within any bounds of Justice, made War upon them; who for their doing good, and being beneficial to Mankind, were reputed for Gods by all People whatsoever. And he not only rooted up the Wicked and Impious, but rewarded the best of the Gods, Heroes and Men, with due Honours according to their several Deserts. The great Authority therefore and good Deeds of *Jupiter* were such, that to him was attributed an eternal Habitation and Kingdom in *† Olympus*. And more splendid Sacrifices by his Command are offered to him than to any of the other Gods; and since his passing from Earth to Heaven, a strong Perfumation is fixt in the Hearts of all those he was kind unto, that he has the Command and Government of all that's done in Heaven; and is supream Lord of Storms, Thunder and Lightning; and therefore they call him *\* Zena*, because he seem'd to be the Preserver of Mens lives, by affording fruitful Seasons to ripen the Fruits of the Earth. They call him likewise Father, not only upon the account of his Care and Kindness to all Mankind, but likewise for that it's generally believ'd all Men were originally his Offspring.

He's call'd likewise the Supream King, by reason of the Majesty and Excellency of his Kingdom; and moreover *† Eubuleus* and *† Meistes*, by reason of his Wisdom and Prudence in Council.

It's said also, that *Minerva* was the Daughter of *Jupiter*, born in *Crete*, at the Spring-heads of the River *Triton*, and therefore she was call'd *\* Tritogenea*; and now at this Day there stands a little Chappel dedicated to this Goddess at the Place where she's said to have been born. They say likewise, that the Marriage of *Juno* and *Jupiter* was solemniz'd in the Country of the *† Gnosians*, near the River *Therone*, where there's now a Temple, in which the Priests offer an anniversary Sacrifice and Festival with great Devotion, imitating the Nuptial Rites according as by Tradition they have receiv'd them.

The Daughters of *Jupiter*, it's said, were the Goddesses, *Venus*, the Graces, *Lucina* and her Servant *Diana*, together with those call'd *Horae*, that is to say, *\* Eunomia*, *Dica*, and *Irene*.

The Gods he begot; were *Vulcan*, *Mars*, *Apollo* and *Mercury*: To every one of these (they say) *Jupiter* imparted the knowledge of things invented and perfected by himself, and attributed the honour of the Invention to them, desirous to perpetuate their Memories, and advance their Reputation and eternal Praise amongst all Men.

To *Venus* he committed the care of the mature Age of Virgins; at which time they ought to Marry, and the oversight of other things us'd at Nuptials, together with Sacrifices and Drink-offerings, which are solemnly offer'd to this Goddess; but all first Sacrifice to *Jupiter* the Perfector, and to *Juno* the Perfectrix, because they are the Authors and Inventors of all, as a little before we have declar'd.

To the Graces was given power to beautify the Face, and to give a Comely Shape and Proportion to all the Members of the Body, and to do good wherever they pleas'd, and to cause the Persons to be grateful and thankful for what they receiv'd.

To *Lucina* he committed the care of them that were in Travel and Child-bearing, and easing of them in their Pains; and therefore Women in these hazards chiefly at that time, call'd upon her for help and assistance.

*Diana* shew'd the way how to nurse up little Infants, and to provide Food for them suitable to their tender Age; upon which account she was call'd the Childrens Nurse.

To every one of the *Horae*, is allotted an Office agreeable to their several Names, to the great advantage of Mankind, for the Government of themselves in the Course of their Lives. For there's no greater blessedness in this Life, than *†* Good Laws, *†* Peace and *\* Justice*.

*† Eunomia*, Good Laws. *† Dica*, Justice. *\* Irene*, Peace.

To *Minerva* he committed the Care of Olive-Yards, and planting of Olive-Trees, and extracting of Oyl. For before the Birth of this Goddess, this Tree grew wild, disregarded among other Trees of the Wood. But the use and culture of them (as is now practis'd) was not then known.

The making of Garments likewise and Architecture, and many other Arts was discover'd to Men by this Goddess: She invented Pipes, and the manner of Wind Musick, and many ingenious Tools and Instruments for Handicrafts; whence she was call'd *\* Ergana*.

To the Muses, their Father allotted the Invention of Letters, and the Compiling of Verses, call'd Poetry.

But there are some who attribute the Invention of Letters to the *Syrians*, from whom the *Phenicians* learnt them, and communicated them to the *Grecians* when they came along with *Cadmus* into *Europe*; whence the *Grecians* call'd them *Phenician* Letters. To these that hold this Opinion, it's answer'd, that the *Phenicians* were not the first that found out Letters, but only chang'd the Form and Shape of them into other Characters, which many afterwards using, the Name of *Phenician* grew to be common.

*Vulcan* they say, found out the working of Iron, Brass, Silver and Gold, and all other Metals that require forging by Fire; and that the general use of Fire in all other cases, was found out by him, and discover'd not only to Artificers, but to all other Men; and therefore all the Masters of these Arts, pay their Devotions, and offer their Sacrifices chiefly to this God; and both they and all others, call Fire *Vulcan*, to the end that this great Good bestow'd upon all Mankind, might be for ever remembered, to his eternal Honour and Praise.

*Mars* they say, first taught the making of all sorts of Weapons, and how to furnish Soldiers both with offensive and defensive Arms, and to fight with Courage and Resolution, destroying all them that were Enemies to the Gods.

To *Apollo* is attributed the invention of the Harp, and that sort of Musick; *Apollo*, and 'tis said, he discover'd the Art of Physick, which is practis'd by Revelation from him, by which the Sick heretofore were commonly restor'd to Health: He found out likewise the use of the Bow, and taught the Inhabitants to shoot; and therefore the *Grecians* delight much in Shooting, and call the Bow *Seythicus*.

*Æsculapius* was the Son of *Apollo* and *Coronides*; he was instructed by his Father in the Art of Physick, and found out Chirurgery, and the making up of Medicines, the Vertues of Roots and Plants, and improv'd to that degree in his Art, that he was reputed the first Founder and Author of it, and likewise the Prince of Physicians.

To *Mercury* they attribute the Invention of Messages in Times of War, by *Mercury*, Trumpets and Heralds, of Truces and Leagues; and as a Sign, they were sent to treat with the Enemy, they carry'd a *†* Rod before them; and therefore *Mercury* were suffer'd safely to come and go. Hence they were call'd the Common *Mercury*, because both sides enjoy'd the equal benefit of a Peace after a War.

They say, he was the first that invented Weights and Measures, and getting of Wealth by Merchandize, and the way of Cheating and Cozening of others. He was accounted the Herald of the Gods, and the best Messenger, because he was quick and ingenious in declaring particularly every thing he had in Command. Whence he was call'd *\* Hermes*.

He was not the Inventor of Names and Words, as some say, but excell'd in clear and eloquent Expression, and delivery of his Message. He was likewise the Author of the Games of Wrestling, and invented the Harp made of a Tortois Shell, after the Contest between *Apollo* and *Marsyas*; in which (they say) *Apollo* was Victor, and reveng'd himself of his Adversary, to a greater degree than was fit; for which he was afterwards so griev'd, that they say, he broke the Strings of his Harp, and for some time forbore to play upon that Instrument.

The *Grecians* say, that *Bacchus* found out the use of the Vine, and the manner of planting and pruning of it, and the making of Wine, and the way of laying up the Summer Fruits; by which means they were preserv'd for Mens use and sustenance for a long time.

\* The Workwoman, or Goddess of Crafts, Muses.

\* Hermes the Interpreter.



It's further reported, that this God was the Son of *Jupiter* and *Proserpina*, and born in *Crete*; and *Orpheus* in his Sacred Rites and Myſteries, ſays, he was torn in pieces by the *Titans*: But there were many of this Name *Bacchus*, of which we have more largely and particularly given an account already; but of this *Dionysus* or *Bacchus* his being born in *Crete*, they endeavour to ſhew evident Signs, as Arguments to prove it; for they ſay, there are Two Iſlands form'd by him, near *Crete*, in a part of the Sea call'd the *Double Gulfs*; to which Iſlands he gave the denomination of *Dionysia*, which he never did in any other part of the World.

The Ancient  
*Hercules*.

As to *Hercules*, it's ſaid, that there was one of that Name, the Son of *Jupiter*, born many Years before him, that was begotten of *Alcmena* in *Argos*; but who was the Mother of this *Hercules* is uncertain: Only this is certain, that there was no Man comparable to him for Strength; that he travell'd through the whole World, inflicting juſt and deſerv'd Punishment upon the Wicked, and deſtroy'd wild Beaſts that infeſted the Countries, and made them deſolate: That he delivered Men every where out of Bondage and Slavery, and that yet he himſelf (notwithſtanding ſo many hazards and difficulties) was never worſted, remaining ſtill unconquerable and invulnerable; for which renown'd Actions, he is by all Men ador'd with eternal Honours. But that *Hercules*, who was the Son of

*Alcmena* was much later; but becauſe he was like unto this ancient *Hercules* in his noble Acts, he likewiſe attain'd immortal Glory, and in after Ages (being of the ſame Name) was accounted to be the ſame Perſon, and (through the ignorance of the Vulgar) the Deeds of the former were aſcrib'd

to the later. They ſay, that the Praise and Renown of this elder God, for his famous Actions, continues in *Egypt* to this Day, where he built a City.

*Britomartis*,  
*Didyma*.

*Britomartis*, otherwiſe call'd *Didyma* (they ſay) was born in *Canon* in *Crete*, and was the Daughter of *Jupiter*, begotten on *Carnes*, the Daughter of *Eubulus*, the Son of *Ceres*. It's ſaid; ſhe invented the Hunters Toyls and Nets, and thence was call'd † *Didyma*: She was very familiar with *Diana*, and therefore it was thought by ſome, that *Didyma* and *Diana* were one and the ſame Perſon, which Goddeſs is ador'd and honour'd in *Crete* both with Temples and Sacrifices. Thoſe are very much miſtaken, who ſay that *Didyma* was ſo call'd, from her flying and hiding her ſelf in the Fiſhers Nets to avoid *Minos*, who would have forc'd and raviſh'd her. For it's not reaſonable to imagine, that a Goddeſs (the Daughter of the moſt Supream God) ſhould be reduc'd to ſo low a Condition, as to ſtand in need of Humane help; nor is it juſt to imagine, that *Minos*, who (by the general Conſent of all) was reputed a righteous and upright Man, and liv'd a good Life, ſhould be guilty of ſuch an horrid Impiety, and grand piece of Wickedneſs.

*Pluto*.

*Pluto* (they ſay) was the Son of *Jafon* and *Ceres*, and born in *Tripolis* in *Crete*; and of his Deſcent there's a double Relation in Hiſtory.

For ſome ſay, that *Jafon* ſo improv'd and cultivated the Land, that it brought forth Fruit in that abundance, that they that ſaw it, impos'd upon it a Name proper to the abundance of the Fruits, and call'd it \* *Pluto*; and therefore Poſterity afterwards us'd to ſay, That he who had more than enough had *Pluto*.

\* Πλούτος,  
Riches.

Others ſay, that *Jafon* and *Ceres* had a Son nam'd *Pluto*, who firſt taught Men a more orderly and careful way of Living, and how to gain and treaſure up Wealth. Whereas a provident Care of getting and keeping of Eſtates, was altogether neglected. And theſe are the things which the *Cretians* ſay of thoſe Gods which they pretend were born among them. Moreover they ſay, the manner of Worſhipping and Sacrificing to the Gods, and other Rites and ſacred Myſteries came from them to other Nations, and they bring in this as a moſt certain and undeniable Argument, as they ſuppoſe. For they ſay, the Rites and Initiations practis'd by the *Athenians* in *Eleſina*, which are almoſt the moſt famous of any other, and thoſe in *Samothracia*, and in *Thracia* among the *Cidonians* (of all which *Orpheus* was the Inſtitutor) are celebrated darkly and Myſtically; but in *Crete* at *Gnoſus* (by an ancient Law) the very ſame ſacred Myſteries are celebrated plainly and openly, and whatever is done in ſecret by others, none amongſt them conceals from any that have a deſire to know them; for many of the Gods (they ſay) went out from *Crete*, and travell'd through many parts of the World, and were Benefactors to all ſorts of Men, and communicated to them the Benefit

and

and Advantage of ſuch things as they themſelves had found out and invented. For *Ceres* ſail'd into *Attica*, and from thence into *Sicily*, and at length into *Egypt*; in which Places, after ſhe had deliver'd them Corn, and taught them how to ſow it, ſhe was highly honour'd amongſt them: So *Venus* dwelt near *Eryx* in *Sicily*, in the Iſland *Cybera*, at *Paphus* in *Cyprus*, and in *Syria* in *Aſia*; and becauſe ſhe was often ſeen, and continu'd long among the Inhabitants of theſe Places, ſhe was call'd *Venus Erycina*, *Cytherea*, *Paphya* and *Syria*. *Apollo* likewiſe continu'd long in *Delos*, *Lycia* and *Delphos*; and *Diana* in *Ephesus*, *Pontus*, *Perſia* and *Crete*; and therefore from the Places and things done there by them, *Apollo* was call'd *Apollo Delius*, *Lycius* and *Pythius*; and ſhe was ſtil'd *Diana Ephesia* of *Creſia*, *Tauropolis* and *Perſia*; although both of them were born in *Crete*.

This Goddeſs *Diana* is highly honour'd by the *Perſians*, and the ſame Myſteries and Sacrifices that are celebrated and offered to her by others, the *Barbarians* themſelves at this very day, celebrate in honour of *Diana Perſia*. To this purpoſe they give an Account of the reſt of the Gods, which as they are caſie for the Reader to underſtand, ſo they are too tedious for us to recite.

Moreover they ſay, that many Ages after the Birth of the Gods, there were many Heroes among them, of whom the moſt eminent were *Minos* and *Rhadamanthus*, who were the Progeny of *Jupiter* and *Europa* (the Daughter of *Ageenor*) whom they report by the Providence of the Gods, to be carried over into *Crete* upon the Back of a Bull. *Minos* they ſay, who was the Elder, obtain'd the Kingdom, and built in the Iſland many Cities; amongſt which, Three were moſt famous; *Gnoſus*, ſituated in that part of the Iſland that look'd towards *Aſia*; *Pharus*, lying Southward upon the Shoar; and *Cidonia* ſituated in the Weſtern Part over againſt *Peloponeſus*. Many Laws they ſay, were made by him for the Government of the *Cretians*, receiving them from *Jupiter* his Father, who us'd to converſe with him privately in a Cave. He had a great Fleet, and conquer'd many of the Iſlands, and was the firſt of the *Greeks* that gain'd the Dominion of the Seas; and after he had arriv'd to a high pitch of Glory and Honour by reaſon of his Juſtice and Valour, he dy'd in *Sicily*, in undertaking a War againſt *Cocalus*, of which we have before given a particular Narrative, when we treated of the Affairs of *Dadalus*, who was the occaſion of this War.

*Rhadamanthus* they ſay, was the moſt Juſt Man in the World, for in executing of Juſtice upon Thieves, Robbers and other Impious and Wicked Perſons, he was inexorable.

They report likewiſe, that he gain'd ſeveral Iſlands, and many of the Maritime Coaſts of *Aſia*, all voluntarily ſubmitting to him upon the account of his eminent Juſtice. He gave the Kingdom to *Erythra*, one of his Sons, who call'd themſelves *Erythri*, from him. To *Oenopion* the Son of *Minos* and *Adriada*, they ſay he allotted *Chios*: Others ſay, he was the Son of *Bacchus*, and was taught how to make Wine by his Father.

He rewarded likewiſe each of his Captains, either with ſome Iſland or City: Upon *Thoantes* he beſtow'd *Lemnos*; on *Engesus*, *Cyprus*; to *Pamphilus* he gave *Peperathus*; to *Euambus*, *Mawonea*; to *Alceus*, *Parus*; to *Arion*, *Delus*; to *Andreas* the Iſland *Andros*, ſo call'd after his Name.

And becauſe he was ſo remarkably Juſt, he's feign'd to be the Judge of Hell; and to diſtinguiſh between the Pious and Impious, the Good and the Bad: They ſay likewiſe that *Minos* is Copartner with him in that dignity, upon the account of his Uprightneſs, and his juſt and righteous Reign.

*Sarpadon*, the Third Brother, they ſay, paſt over with an Army into *Aſia*, and poſſeſt himſelf of *Lycia* and the Neighbouring Territories. His Son *Evander* ſucceeded him in the Kingdom of *Lycia*, who marrying *Deidamia*, the Daughter of *Bellerophon*, of her begat *Sarpadon*, who went to the Trojan War with *Agamemnon*, and is call'd by ſome the Son of *Jupiter*. *Deucalion* and *Molus* (they ſay) were the Sons of *Minos*: *Deucalion* had a Son call'd *Idomeneus*, and *Molus* another nam'd *Merion*, who (as is ſaid) aſſiſted *Agamemnon* againſt *Troy* with a Fleet of \* Fourſcore Sail, and afterwards return'd and dy'd in their own Country, and were honourably bury'd and ador'd as Gods: They ſhow their Sepulcher in † *Gnoſus*, whereon is this Inſcription.

\* Οὐδύνηρον in the Margen,  
confirm'd by *Hom. Iliad. 11. verſ.*  
652.  
† *Cnoſus* in *Crete*.



Ἰδομενεὺς Ἰδομενίου ὅδεα, παῖδον : αὐτὰρ ἔγώ πε  
Γλαῖος Ἰδομενίου Μειδώνης ὁ Μόλος.

Idomeneus in this Tomb doth lye,  
Who born in Gnosius first ; and him hard by,  
I Son of Molus rest, Merion call'd.

These Two are ador'd as Demy-Gods by the *Cretians*, for they offer Sacrifice to them, and in their Wars call upon them for aid and assistance.

Having given an Account of these things, it remains we should now speak of the Nations that are intermixt with the *Cretians*. That the *Atecreetians* were the first Inhabitants of this Island, and reputed to have been there from the beginning, we have before declar'd. Many Ages after, the *Pelasgi* planted among them a Nation inur'd continually to Arms, and wandering up and down from their ancient Habitations, seiz'd upon that part of the Island where they land- ed.

The Third Nation that came thither (they say) were the *Dorians*, under the Conduct of *Tentamus*, one of the Posterity of *Dorus*. It's said the greatest part of his Colony he brought from the Neighbouring Parts of *Olympus*, and some part from the *Achaïans* in *Laconia*; for that *Dorus* gather'd his Colony out of the Parts and Territories near to *Malæa*.

A Fourth fort of People that pour'd into *Crete*, were a promiscuous Company of *Barbarians* from several Parts round about, who notwithstanding in process of time, spoke the same Language with the ancient *Cretians*, the natural Inhabitants. But after the power of *Minos* and *Rhadamanthus* became prevalent and considerable, all these Nations were reduc'd into one Body, as one People throughout the whole Island. And at length after the return of the *Heraclides*, the *Argives* and *Spartans* sent Colonies, and possess'd themselves likewise of other Islands, and both in this and those other built several Cities, of which we shall treat more fully in due and proper time.

But since that almost all the Historians of the *Cretian* Affairs, differ among themselves, it's not to be wonder'd at if we do not agree with them all in every thing we relate; for we follow them who give the most probable Account, and are esteem'd to be of most credit. For sometimes we follow *Epimenides* the Theologift, and sometimes *Dofiadæ*, *Sofocrates* and *Leofthenidas*.

Having therefore treated thus largely of *Crete*, we shall now apply our selves to speak of *Lesbos*.

*Lesbos*.

This Island was anciently inhabited by many several Nations one after another, by reason it was so often left and forsaken: The first that seiz'd upon it, were the *Pelasgi* when it lay desert and uninhabited. For *Xanthus* the Son of *Triopas* Prince of the *Pelasgians* that came from *Argos*, seated himself in a part of *Lycia*, which he had possess'd himself of, and there reign'd over the *Pelasgians* that came thither with him; whence he fail'd over to *Lesbos*, which at that time lay desolate, and divided the Country amongst the People, and call'd the Island *Pelagias*, which before was call'd *Jfa*.

In process of time, after the Seventh Generation, many People were destroy'd by *Deucalion's Flood*, and *Lesbos* likewise at that time was by \* *Chatarracts* of Showers laid waste and desolate. But afterwards *Macareus* happening to touch there, and considering the pleasantness of the Island, there seated himself.

This *Macareus* was the Son of *Crinæus*, the Son of *Jupiter* (as *Hesiod* and some other of the Poets say) and dwelt in the City *Olamus*, then call'd *Jados*, and now *Achaia*.

He got together a great Company of *Ionians*, and multitudes from several Nations flockt in to him; in the first place he possess'd himself of *Lesbos*; afterwards growing more powerful, through the richness of the Island, and his own Justice and Humanity, he gain'd many Neighbouring Islands, and divided the Lands amongst his Countrymen and Followers.

About that time *Lesbos*, the Son of *Lapithas*, the Son of *Eolus*, the Son of *Hippotus* (by the Direction of the Oracle at *Delphos*) arriv'd in this Island with new Colonies, and marrying *Metymma* the Daughter of *Macareus*, seated him- self

self and his Followers there, and enjoy'd an equal Interest with them that were there before him; and afterwards becoming a Man of great Renown, he call'd the Island *Lesbos*, after his own Name, and the People *Lesbians*: For *Macareus* had Two Daughters, *Myrtilene* and *Metymma*, from whom two of the chiefest Cities of the Island were so call'd.

*Macareus* having a design to possess himself of some of the neighbouring Islands, ordered one of his Sons to carry over a Colony first into *Chios*; afterwards he sent another into *Samos*, nam'd *Cycobolus*, who seated himself there, and divided the Lands by Lot amongst those of his Colony, and rul'd over them as King. The Third Island Peop'd by *Macareus*, was *Coos*, over which he appointed *Neander* King.

After this, he sent a large Colony with *Leucippus* into *Rhodes*, whom the *Rhodesians* (by reason of the small number of Inhabitants that were left among them) willingly receiv'd, and suffered them to have and enjoy the Lands equally with them.

But about that time, the Continent over against these Islands, lay under most pressing and grievous Calamities by reason of the late \* Flood; for in regard all the Fruits of the Earth by the Inundation and Excess of Rain were rotted and spoil'd for a long time together, Famine exceedingly prevail'd, and through Corruption of the Air, Plague and Pestilence depopulated and laid the Towns and Cities waste. But in the mean time, the Islands lying more open to the Winds, and so partaking of their healthful Gales, were loaded with the Fruits of the Earth, and the Inhabitants had fulness of all things, and in a short time were in a happy and prosperous State and Condition; and by reason of the great Plenty that was amongst them, they were call'd the *Islands of the Blessed*, or † *The Blessed Islands*. But some say, that they were call'd the *Macarean Islands*, † *Nēon ma-* from *Macareus* and *Ion*, two Sons of one of the Princes that formerly rul'd there. And indeed these Islands for richness of Soyl and plenty of all things, did not only excel all the neighbouring Countries in ancient Time, but do so even to this Day. For the fertility of the Soyl, the pleasantness of the Situation, and the healthfulness of the Climate is such, that they are not without cause call'd, but are really and in truth, Blessed and Happy Islands.

Lastly, *Macareus* King of *Lesbos*, made the first Law among them, which was so beneficial and advantageous to the Publick, that he gave it the Name of the *Lion*, because of the strength and force of that Beast.

A considerable time after this Colony planted in *Lesbos*, another was brought into the Island *Tenedos* in this manner.

*Tennes* was the Son of *Cygnus*, King of *Colone* in *Troas*, and was a Man renown'd for his Valour; he brought over a Colony out of the opposite Continent, and possess'd himself of the Island *Leucophrys*, at that time desolate.

After he had divided the Country by Lot amongst his Subjects, and had built a City, he call'd it *Tennus*, after his own Name. By his good and upright Government he gain'd upon the Hearts of his People, and was highly honour'd while he liv'd, and after his Death was ador'd as a Demy-God: For they built a Temple in honour of him, and offered Sacrifices to him as a God: Which Religious Veneration was continu'd to Times not long since. But we are not here to omit what the Islanders report concerning *Tennes*, the Founder of the City \* *Tenedos*. They say that *Cygnus*, the Father of *Tennes*, giving Ear to the false Suggestions and Calumnies of his Wife, lockt his Son in a Chest, and caus'd him to be thrown into the Sea, and that the Chest was cast up by the Waves upon *Tenedos*; and being thus strangely preserv'd by the special Providence of God, became King of the Island, and afterwards growing renown'd for his Justice and other eminent Virtues, he was at length honour'd and ador'd as a God. And because his Stepmother hir'd a † Piper by a false Oath to support her own Calum- ny, it's a Law amongst them of *Tenedos*, That no Piper shall come into the Temple.

Afterwards when *Tennes*, was kill'd by *Achilles* in the time of the *Trojan War*, and *Tenedos* then laid waste by the *Grecians*, the *Tenedonians*, made another Law, that it should not be lawful so much as once to name *Achilles* in *Tennes* his Temple. These are the things related of *Tenedos* and it's ancient Inhabitants.

Having now given an Account of the most considerable Islands, we shall proceed in the next place to the lesser.

F f

The

*Deucalion's Flood*, An. Mun. 2476.  
Eighteen Years before the *Ifracties*  
departure out of *Egypt*. *Orige's Flood*,  
248 Years before this, while *Jacob*  
was with *Laban*, An. Mun. 2189.  
\* *Deucalion's Flood*.

The *Macarean*  
Islands.  
† *Deucalion's*  
Flood.

† *Nēon ma-*

P. 240.

\* Or *Tennus*.

† A *Musical*.

The Cyclade  
Islands.

The *Cyclade* Islands were Formerly desolate and uninhabited: But *Minos* the Son of *Jupiter* and *Europa*, King of *Crete*, having a strong Army at Land, and with a powerful Navy, Master at Sea, sent many Colonies out of *Crete*, and Peopled many of the Islands of the *Cyclades*, and divided the Lands to the People by Lot, and subdu'd a great part of the Sea-Coasts of *Asia*; and therefore the Sea-Ports and Havens of *Asia*, and of the Islands, have the same Names with those in *Crete*, and are call'd *Minoi*. *Minos* being now grown great and powerful, began to envy his Brother *Rhadamanthus* his Copartner in the Kingdom, for the honour and reputation he had gain'd by his Justice. Willing therefore to remove him as far from him as possibly he could, he sent him into the furthest parts of his Dominions. Whereupon *Rhadamanthus* abiding in the Islands over against *Ionia* and *Caria*, caus'd *Erythrus* to build a City in *Asia* after his own Name, and made *Oenopion*, the Son of *Ariadna* the Daughter of *Minos*, Lord of *Chius*.

These things were all done before the *Trojan* War: But after the destruction of *Troy*, the *Cares* grown rich and wealthy, gain'd the Dominion at Sea, and subdu'd the *Cyclades*, some of which they took into their own hands, and rooted out the *Cretians*; others they enjoy'd in Common with the ancient *Cretian* Inhabitants. But in process of time the *Grecians* growing strong and powerful, the barbarous *Carians* were ejected out of most of the *Cyclades*, and the Islands fell into the hands of the *Greeks*. Of which we shall give a more particular Account hereafter in proper Time and Place.

D. G.

The following Books, that is to say, the VI, VII, VIII, IX, X, are lost.

THE

THE  
Last Ten Books  
OF THE  
HISTORICAL LIBRARY  
OF  
Diodorus the Sicilian,

CONTAINING,

The Affairs of the WORLD for the space of  
179 Years, from the Expedition of *Xerxes* into *Greece*,  
to *Seleucus* his coming into *Cappadocia* with his Army,  
and the other Confederate Princes into other Parts against  
*Antigonus*, in the 3<sup>d</sup> Year of the 119<sup>th</sup> Olympiad.

Together with

The Fragments of *PHOTIUS* his BIBLIOTHECA,  
and others, Published by *L. Rhodomannus*.

AND

The Fragments Published by *H. Valesius*, and by *F. Ursinus*.

WITH

A SUPPLEMENT.

Made English,

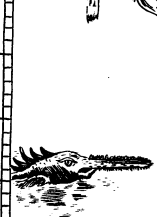
By *GEORGE BOOTH*, of *Chester*, Esq;

LONDON,

Printed by *Edw. Jones*, for *A. and J. Churchill* at the Black-  
Swan in *Pater-Noster-Row*: 1700.

# MARE THYRRENUM

ANTIENT SICELE  
ACCORDING TO THE  
Description of  
Philip Chuterius



# MARE LIBYCVN



# MARE THYRRENUM

ANTIENT SICELE  
ACCORDING TO THE  
Description of  
Philip Chuvierius



# Historical Library

O F

## Diodorus the Sicilian.

---

### BOOK XI.

---

#### The P R E F A C E.

**T**HE Book next before this, being the Tenth in the whole Composure of our History, ends with things done in the Year immediately before the Descent of Xerxes into Europe, and with those Debates in the General Assemblies of the Grecians at Corinth, concerning the admission of Gelo into the Grecian Confederacy.

In this to proceed (as things were done) in a continued Series of the History, we shall begin with Xerxes's Expedition into Greece, and end the Year immediately before the Army of the Athenians, under Cymon their General, invaded Cyprus.

---

#### CH A P. I.

*Of Xerxes his Expedition into Greece, and the Battel of Thermopyle, and the Sea Fight at Salamis.*

**C**Allias being Archon or chief Magistrate of Athens, Spurinus Cassius, and Proculus Virginus Tricostus, Consuls at Rome, in the Seventy Fifth Olympiad, celebrated at Elis, (in which \* Asylus the Syracusan was Victor) Xerxes (for the reason after mention'd) rais'd an Army against the Grecians. † Mardonius the Persian was Cousin German, and by Marriage likewise nearly related to Xerxes, of great esteem among the Persians for his Valour and Prudence. This Man prompted forward by the greatness of his Spirit, and the heat of his Youth, burned with Ambition, to be General of so great an Army as that Expedition requir'd; and therefore persuaded Xerxes that he would bend all his power to subdue the

Olymp. 75. Ant. Chr. 478.

\* Asyehus.

† He married Ariozostira the Daughter of Darius; and was himself the Son of Gobrias, whose Daughter Darius married. Herod. lib. 6. c. 43. and lib. 7. c. 5.

agreed between them, That *Xerxes* should Land his Forces in *Greece*, and that the *Carthaginians* at the same time should with a great Army invade the *Greeks* in *Italy* and *Sicily*.

According to which Compact the *Carthaginians* raised a great sum of Money, and hired many Soldiers out of the Provinces of *Liguria* in *Italy* \* *Gallia* and † *Iberia*; and raised Men of their own throughout all *Lybia*, and out of *Carthage* it-self. In which preparations were spent Three Years, and an Army of Three Hundred Thousand Men were mustered, and Two Hundred Ships fitted out.

On the other part *Xerxes* stirr'd up by the Industry of the *Carthaginians*, (by way of Emulation) as far exceeded them in Warlike Preparations, as he did in Dominion and Empire. He commanded Ships to be built every where upon the Sea-Coasts within his Dominions, as *Egypt*, *Phenicia*, and *Cyprus*, and likewise through *Cilicia*, *Pamphilia*, *Pisidia*, *Licia*, *Caria*, *Misia*, *Troas*, the Cities of the *Hellepont*, *Pontus* and *Bithynia*, and in Three Years time (as the *Carthaginians* had done) set forth above Twelve Hundred \* Gallies. And this was the better accomplished by means of the Preparations of those great Forces rais'd by *Darius* his Father in his Life time. For *Darius*, *Darius* his General, being not long before overcome by the *Athenians* in the Battel of *Marathon*, *Darius* ever afterwards bore an implacable hatred against them: But just as he was ready to pass over into *Greece*, he was prevented by Death.

*Xerxes*, therefore encourag'd both by his Father's Alliance, and the Advice of *Mardonius* (as is before related) resolv'd to invade the *Grecians*.

When all things were prepared, he commanded the Officers of his Navy to rendezvouze his Fleet at \* *Cyme*, and *Phocæa*. And he himself with the whole Army, both of Horse and Foot, rais'd out of every Province of his Dominion, march'd from *Susa*; and advancing to *Sardis*, forthwith sent Heralds, into *Greece*, commanding them to go to all the Cities and demand in the Name of the King \* Earth and Water.

There dividing his Army, part he sent † sufficient as was conceiv'd to make † a Bridge over the *Hellepont*, and another part to cut a Way through the Mountain \* *Abos*, both judging it safe for his Soldiers to have so short a Cut for their March, and hoping likewise by such an extraordinary Work upon the first Attempt, to strike a Terror into the *Grecians*. They therefore that were sent, having so great a multitude of Hands at work, speedily dispatcht the Business.

But the *Grecians* being now alarm'd with the vast Army of the *Persians*, sent Ten Thousand † Men at Arms into *Thessaly*, to possess themselves of the Passages or Pools of *Tempe*. The General of the *Lacedemonians* was *Synerus*, and of the *Athenians* *Themistocles*: These sent Messengers to all the Cities, to require them to raise Soldiers for the defence of the Passages at the common Charge; for they made it their Business with all Expedition to interest all the Cities of *Greece* in the War, that so the *Persians* might be opposed by the combin'd Force of all *Greece* together.

But when they heard that the greatest part of the *Thessalians*, and those that inhabited the *Straits*, had submitted unto the Kings Delegates or Commissioners, they return'd home, despairing to make any effectual Defence at *Tempe*.

And here it will not be from the purpose to declare what part of *Greece* assisted the *Barbarians*, that (deservingly branding them with disgrace) *Traitors* to the Common Liberty of their Country may out of a sense of shame and Dishonour be deter'd from the like practice. We say therefore, that the *Dolopians*, *Anians*, *Milesiens*, *Perrhebiens*, and \* *Magnesiens*, sided with the *Barbarians*; and even while the Guards were in *Tempe*, the *Acheans*, *Phthiotians*, *Locrians*, and *Thessalians* joyn'd with them; and after they were withdrawn, most of the *Boeotians*, went over to the *Persians*. Hereupon the *Grecians*, in a common Assembly at the *Ismos*, decreed, that if they should be victorious, those *Grecians* that sided with the *Persians*, should be sacrificed to the Gods every Tenth Man. And they order'd Embassadors to be sent to such as at present stood neuter, to stir them up forthwith to take up Arms for the Common Liberty.

Of

Of these, some without delay, heartily joyn'd themselves to the common Interest; others promis'd to do it in due time, though in truth by delay they were willing to have some prospect of the Issue of the War before they hazarded themselves. They of *Argos* by their Embassadors in the Common Council, declared that they were ready to join in Arms with the rest of *Greece*, if they might have some share of the supreme Command in the Army: To whom Answer was given by the Council, that if they thought it a greater Grievance to Fight under a *Grecian* General for the Common Liberty, than to be Slaves to a *Barbarian*, they do wisely to forbear to take up Arms: But if through their Ambition they aspire to the Command of *Greece*, it were just that they should first signalize themselves by such noble Actions, as might justly deserve so great an Honour. After this the *Grecian* Cities, generally gave Answer to the King's Embassadors (that went through *Greece*) in such a manner as plainly demonstrat'd at how high a Rate they prized the common Liberty of the Country.

When *Xerxes* understood that the Bridge over the *Hellepont* was finished, and a Passage made through the Mountain *Abos*, he forthwith march'd from *Sardis*, determining to make his Way to the *Hellepont*. And when he came to *Abidos*, he pass'd his Army over the Bridge into *Europe*; then marching through *Thrace*, he increased his Army by the *Thracians* and other Borderers. When he came to *Doriscus*, he commanded his Fleet should sail thither, that his Forces both by Sea and Land might joyn.

There he numb'd his Army, in which it is reported there were enroll'd above Eight Hundred Thousand Foot, more than Twelve Hundred Gallies, Three Hundred and Twenty of which were *Greek* Ships. The Ships themselves were provided at the Charge of the King, but furnish'd with Soldiers and Mariners by the *P. 244. Grecians* within his Dominions. All the rest were Ships fitted out by the *Barbarians*. Of these, Two Hundred were built and man'd by the *Egyptians*; Three Hundred by the *Phenicians*; the *Cilicians*, Fourcore; the *Pamphiliens* Forty; and the *Licians* as many: Besides, the *Carians* Fourcore; and from *Cyprus* an Hundred and Fifty. As to those from the *Grecians*, the *Doreans* inhabiting about *Caria*, together with them of *Rhodes* and *Cos*, sent Forty; the *Ionians* with them of *Samos* and *Chios*, an Hundred; the *Eolians* with *Lesbos* and *Tenedos*, Forty: They of the *Hellepont*, with them that inhabited about *Pontus*, Fourcore: The *Islanders* Fifty. For the King had secur'd to himself all the Islands between *Cyaneæ*, *Triopion* and *Samium*.

Such was the number of the Men of War in the Navy besides Eight Hundred and Fifty prepared for transporting of Horses, and Three Thousand Ships of Burden of Thirty Oars a-piece. Thus *Xerxes* was employ'd at *Doriscus* in numbring his Army; but the General Council of *Greece*, being informed that the Forces of the *Persians* did approach; it was order'd that the *Grecian* Fleet, should forthwith sail to *Artemesium* in \* *Eubœa*, judging that to be the most convenient place to oppose the Enemy: And a Guard of Men at Arms are sent to *Thermopile*, sufficient (as was conceived) to secure the Straits and Passages, and repel the *Barbarians*: For it was determined with all haste and speed to defend on every side all those that took part with the *Grecians*, and with their Forces every way to preserve their Confederates. *Euribiades* a *Lacedemonian*, was Admiral of the whole Fleet; *Leonidas* † General of *Sparta*, commanded the Forces † Or King. sent to *Thermopile*, a brave Man and an excellent Soldier.

*Leonidas* taking upon him the Command, chose only a Thousand Men out of the Army to follow him in this Expedition. But the \* *Ephori* or Common Council advising him to take a greater number against so powerful an Enemy, yea, commanding him so to do, he in an intricate and perplexed Speech made Answer, That in truth that number was too few to keep the Pass against the *Barbarians*, but that he need'd no more to accomplish that Design which they were going about to effect. Receiving this dark Answer, they asked him whether he led out the Army upon any slight and inconsiderable Attempt? He return'd in Answer, that in Words and Talk he was to lead them to defend the Passages: But in truth and in the Event to dye for the Common Liberty. Therefore if these Thousand which he had chosen might go along with him, the Fame of *Sparta* would be advanced even by their Destruction: But if all the *Lacedemonians* should

\* The Council, or Parliament of *Sparta*.

go

\* France.  
† Spain.

\* Long Ships: Ships of Burden were call'd *Olcades*, and were built in a round form; the first were Gallies, using Oars chiefly, the other Sails.

† *Cuma* in *Italia*.

P. 243.

\* Earth and Water were Badges and Tokens of Subjection and Slavery; *Iliad* xi. 979.

† Of Ships from *Abidos* to the other Side, Seven Furlongs, about a Mile, *Herod.* lib. 7. c. 34.

\* Through a Neck of Mount *Abos*, Twelve Furlongs over, for his Ships to pass, *Herod.* lib. 7. c. 22, 23, 24.

† *Ὀπλῆται*, Men in Armour Others were call'd *ἄοπλοι*, naked or light arm'd, that wore no Armour, such as Archers, Darters.

† Bordering upon *Thessaly*.

\* Now call'd *Negropont*.

go thither, the very *Lacedemonian* Name would be utterly extinct, they being Men never used to fly to save themselves.

Upon this there were allotted to him a Thousand *Lacedemonians*, Three Hundred *Spartans*, and Three Thousand out of the rest of the Army: So that he marcht away with Four Thousand Soldiers to *Thermopile*. But the *Locrians* who inhabited near the Passages, had given † Earth and Water to the *Persians*, and had promis'd to seize the Passes.

† Earth and Water, signs of Submission. *Vir. Aene.*

But when they perceiv'd *Leonidas* to advance to *Thermopile*, they revolted and joined themselves to the *Grecian* Army; and so a Thousand *Locrians*, as many *Milefians*, and near a Thousand *Phocians* march'd with him to *Thermopile*; besides Four Hundred *Thebans*, of a different Faction sided now with *Greece*: For the *Thebans* that were in Confederacy with the *Persians* were divided amongst themselves.

This then is the utmost number of the Army which under *Leonidas* their General came to *Thermopile*, and there prepared themselves to bear the brunt of the whole strength of the *Persians*.

\* From *Doriscus* in *Thrace*, upon the Banks of *Hebrus*.

P. 245.

† *Istmus* of Mount *Athos*.

\* That lyeth before the Town.

† Not of *Elis*, as the *Greek* is,

ἐπὶ τῷ κόλπῳ, mistaken for ἐπὶ τῷ κόλπῳ, near *Thermopile*.

\* A Hundred *Myriads* is a Million.

for other Necessaries) were judged to be no way inferior for number to his Land Forces. Therefore what we find reported concerning the Number he brought with him is not to be wondered at.

† *ἄναξ ποταμῶν*, never failing Rivers.

For it's said, that † great Rivers were drunk up by that multitude, and that the Sea it self was even cover'd over by the spreading forth of the Sails of the Ships: So that the Forces of *Xerxes* have been by all reputed the greatest that ever any History made mention of.

The *Persian* Army now incamping at the River *Sperchius*, *Xerxes* sent Messengers to *Thermopile*, both to find out with what Resolution he was likely to be oppos'd, and likewise to declare that the King commanded them to lay down their Arms, and return in safety to their own Countries, and become Friends and Confederates to the *Persians*; which if they yielded to, then he faithfully promis'd that he would bestow upon them both larger and richer Countries than those they did then inhabit.

This Message being heard, those with *Leonidas* returned this Answer; that they were in a better Posture to be the Kings Confederates being arm'd, than if they were disarm'd; and if it happen'd that they must fight, then they could more gallantly and courageously venture their Lives for their Liberties. As for the Countries which the King promis'd them, they bid them tell him, that it was not the manner of the *Grecians*, by any base and dishonourable means to plant themselves in any Country, or to gain Lands and Estates but by Virtue and Valour, and being so gain'd by the same Valour to defend them.

*Xerxes* having receiv'd this Answer, presently sent for *Demaratus* the *Spartan* (who was banished from his Country, and fled to him) and in a scoffing manner ask'd the *Laconian*, whether the *Grecians* could run faster than his Horses? or whether they durst ingage with so great an Army? *Demaratus* is reported to have answer'd the King thus: You are not O King, unacquainted with the Valour of the *Grecians*, forasmuch as your Majesty ever made use of them to reduce your rebellious Subjects upon all occasions: And do not think that these, who have done more than the *Persians* in the Defence of your Majesty's Sovereignty, will approve themselves with less Valour, for the preservation of their own Liberties against the *Persians*.

At

At which words, *Xerxes* laughing him to scorn, commanded him to follow him, that he might presently see the *Lacedemonians* taking to their Heels.

And now *Xerxes* dislodging his Army, march'd to the Straights of *Thermopile*, placing the *Medes* in the Front of the Battel, either because they were esteem'd Men of greatest Courage, or that he desir'd to have them all cut off, for they were still proud and haughty in regard the Sovereign Power not long before was wrested from their Ancestors, and many there were likewise in the Army whose Kindred perish'd in the Battel of *Marathon*. *Xerxes* therefore orders the Brothers and Children of those that were slain in that Battel, to be plac'd in a Body in view of the *Medes*, conceiving this would be a means to exasperate 'em to a fiercer Revenge upon the *Grecians*.

The *Medes* therefore being put in the Front (as before said) made a fierce Charge upon the *Thermopilean* Guards. But *Leonidas* (being well prepar'd) had plac'd his Men in a close Body, in the straightest part of the Passages: Now both sides are hotly engaged, for the *Barbarians* having their King both the Spectator and Witnes of their Valour on the one hand, and the thoughts of danger of losing of Liberty, together with the Commands of the General firing the *Grecians* on the other, the Fight was amazing. And now setting Foot to Foot, fighting P. 246. close at hand, and being lockt together, Wounds were given on both sides, in so much as the Battel was doubtful a long time, till at length the *Grecians* through their Resolution, and the greatness of their Shields getting ground, the *Medes* with much ado fell off, and began to flag, a great part of them being kill'd, and many others wounded. The *Medes* thus baffled, the *Cassi* and *Sachs* (counted excellent Soldiers) continu'd the Fight; and although they were fresh Men and untouched, against Men almost tired out, yet they were hew'd down and quickly put to flight, and many kill'd by *Leonidas* his Soldiers: For the *Barbarians* being guarded with short Shields and Bucklers, were fitter for Fight in the open Field, (where they could by reason of the lightness of their Arms move as they pleas'd,) than in narrow Passages, where they could not well touch the Bodies of their Enemies standing so close together, and being likewise defended with large Shields. On the other hand, the *Barbarians* being but lightly arm'd, lay the more open to all the Darts and Blows of the Assailants.

*Xerxes* now seeing the Passages strow'd with the Carcases of his Soldiers, and that the *Barbarians* were not able to withstand the *Grecian* Valour, sent against them the chieftest of the *Persians*, such as were call'd Immortal and Invulnerable, Men of far stronger Bodies than any of the rest of the Army. Of these the *Grecians* made a quick dispatch, for they fled presently, and Night now coming on, gave a present Cessation of Arms, with a great Slaughter of the *Barbarians*, few being lost on the *Grecians* side.

*Xerxes* fretting at the late Misfortune of his Arms, so cross to his hopes and expectations, the next day chose out of all his Regiments, such as were most approved for Strength and Valour; and after many earnest Entreaties, he told them that if they broke in upon the *Grecians*, and drove them out of the Passages, he would remunerate them with large Rewards; but that Death should be the Wages of them that fled. Upon which, they made a fierce and violent Charge in one Body upon the Army of the *Grecians*. The Soldiers of *Leonidas* on the other hand closing together in a Body like a strong Wall, with great resolution resisted the furious shock of their Adversaries, and were so earnest in Fight, that they would not suffer the usual fresh Aids to succeed to their Assistance; but overcoming all difficulties by Resolution, they beat down and destroy'd most of the choicest of the *Barbarians*; every one striving who should spend most of the day in signaling his own Valour: For the Courage of the Young Men, put on the Old and Experienced Soldiers to a higher strain of Valour than ordinary; and the Glory formerly gain'd by the Old, stirr'd up the Young Men to Emulation of Honour.

At length this brave and choice Army of the *Barbarians* was routed and put to flight: In their flight they were stop'd by a strong Body of Men appointed for that purpose, who drove them back upon the Enemy, and so forced them to renew the Fight. But the King being astonish'd and in great fear, conceiving none durst make any further Attempt upon the *Grecians*, one \* *Trachinus* an Inhabitant of the Country (to whom all the secret and by-ways in the Mountains were by

\* Or rather a *Trachinian* call'd *Ephialtes*. *Paulan. lib. i. c. 4.*

use



† This was over Mount Oeta.  
Pausan. *ibid.*

*Grecians* being fought both behind and before, might easily be cut off.  
At the hearing of this, the King greatly joyc'd, and amply rewarded the *Trachinian*, and forthwith sent along with him in the Night Twenty Thousand Men. But one *Tyrastides* of *Cuma* in the *Persian* Army, \* an upright Man of honest Principles, in the Night privately convey'd himself from the Watch or Centinels of the *Persians*, and came to *Leonidas*, and discover'd what the *Trachinian* had contriv'd; which being known, a Council of War was call'd at Midnight, where they advis'd together what was to be done in the present imminent danger and state of Affairs. There were some that were of Opinion, That it was best forthwith to leave the Passages, and to return to the rest of their Associates while it was yet well with them, for that there was no hopes of safety if they continu'd there.

\* *αἰσχρολογία*,  
a lover of  
truth and  
honesty.

P. 247.

But *Leonidas* the *Lacedemonian* General minding to appropriate Immortal Honour to himself and his *Spartans*, commanded all the rest to depart, and reserve themselves for better Times, and for further help to the *Greeks* hereafter; enjoying only the *Lacedemonians* to stay, and not to desert the defence of the Straights, for that it became the Generals and Commanders of *Greece* resolutely to be victorious, or to dye valiantly upon the Spot.

The Council then breaking up, all the rest presently march'd away: And *Leonidas* being now left upon the Place only with his Citizens, was resolv'd with them to perform wonderful and Heroical Actions: For the *Lacedemonians* being but very few (for he kept the *Thespians* only with him, so that all of them together did not exceed Five Hundred Men) he prepar'd himself bravely to dye for the Liberty and Glory of *Greece*.

† Or the  
*Trachinian*.

In the mean time, they that were sent with † *Trachinius*, led about through the steep Passes, had beset those with *Leonidas* on every side: But the *Grecians* who had before cast off all Thoughts of Deliverance, and had prefer'd Honour before Life, with one Voice desir'd their General that he would lead them out against the Enemy before it were known to the *Persians* that they were surrounded.

*Leonidas* hereupon commending the Courage of his Soldiers, commanded them that they would with all speed go to their Dinners with that cheerfulness as those that must be with the \* Gods at Supper: And he himself presently commanded Meat to be brought to him, and fell to eating: For by this means he said they would be more able to endure, and longer to abide the Dangers and

\* *ὡς ἐν θεῶν δεσποσύνῃσι*,  
Sup with them below, or with the  
Infernal Spirits.

Toys of such an Engagement.

After they had all refresh'd themselves, and were ready attending upon their General, he commanded them to follow him, and break into the Enemies Camp to kill all that they met, and make to the King's Pavilion: At which word of Command, in one Body in the Night under their General *Leonidas*, they should rush into the Camp of the *Persians*.

The *Barbarians* being amaz'd at so suddain and unexpected an Alarm, every where run out of their Tents in great disorder and confusion. And supposing that all those that were sent with the *Trachinian* were cut off, and that all the *Grecian* Forces were amongst them, they were every where seiz'd with fear and astonishment: A great Slaughter therefore was made amongst them by the Soldiers of *Leonidas*, but much more by the *Persians* among themselves, they not knowing who was Friend or Foe: The Mistake likewise being advanced by the Darkeness of the Night, in which none could be distinguish'd, dread and horror prevail'd all over the Camp, so that it was no wonder that a terrible Slaughter was made among them: For they killed one another, since now there was neither Time nor Place to be at any certainty, for that none knew whose Commands, or what Captain to follow, or what Colours or Ensigns to hasten to: But their Minds were in a continual Distraction. And if the King had then been in his Pavilion, he had been easily destroy'd amongst the rest by the *Grecians*, and in that moment had an end been put to so great a War: But *Xerxes* presently at the beginning of the Tumult, hasten'd, and speedily got out of harms way. The *Grecians* breaking

breaking into his Pavilion, cut off the Heads almost of all they found there, and diligently fought for *Xerxes* (while the Night favour'd them) in all parts of the Camp.

But when the Day brake, and Light began to make a Discovery, the *Persians* then perceiving the *Grecians* to be very few, began to despise them, but durst not make flight upon them, being terrify'd by their amazing Courage.

Therefore they compass'd them round, and gauling them every way, both in the Flank and Rear, they were all destroy'd with Darts and Arrows. And this was the end of those sent with *Leonidas* to guard the Passes in *Thermopyle*, whose Valour who can sufficiently admire? who were also unanimous not to desert their Post assigned them, but undauntedly sacrific'd their Lives for the common safety of *Greece*, and chose rather to dye valiantly and in Honour, than to live as Slaves and in Disgrace.

On the other hand, this Terror and Amazement of the *Persians*, cannot but be very probable; for which the *Barbarians* could ever suspect so incredible an P. 248. Attempt? Who could have imagin'd, that Five Hundred

should have that Confidence, as without Fear to set upon \* a Hundred *Myriads*? So that we may conclude that Posterity cannot but fix upon these Men as a Pattern and Example of Valour for ever; who though compass'd about with inextricable Dangers, and wearied out in their Bodies with overcoming, yet in their Minds were unconquerable. These therefore are the only Men (we read of) that became more famous by their being overcome, than others by their most glorious Victories; for we ought not to make a Judgment of Men's Virtues by the Event, but by their solid and well-grounded Resolutions: For Fortune is the Mistress of the First, but every Man's Reason is the Advocate for the other.

\* A Hundred *Myriads* a Million.  
† *Just. lib. 2. says Five Hundred Thousand. Orosius Six Hundred Thousand.*

For who can judge there were ever braver Men than these? who though they were not the Thousandth part of their Enemies, yet were acted with such brave Spirits, as to dare to try their Courage with an incredible Multitude; not that they had the least hope or expectation of overcoming upon so unequal Terms, but resolving with undaunted Resolutions and noble Souls to surpass all that ever was done in former Ages. They knew indeed they were then to fight with *Barbarians*: But yet they concluded, that thereby they should be sharers in Fame and Glory with all that ever were before them. For they were the only Men (since the Memory of Man) that chose rather to defend the Laws of their Country, than to preserve their own Lives, even with a Contempt of Dangers that were insuperable; judging it more desirable for Men of Valour so to signalize themselves.

To these the common Liberty of *Greece* owes more than to those that afterwards overcame *Xerxes* in following Battels; for the *Barbarians* being astonish'd with such an extraordinary and unheard of Attempt, were afterwards much discourag'd, and had little heart to Fight. The Spirits of the *Grecians* on the other side, were inflamed with the desire of gaining the like honour with their Countrymen. To conclude, these alone seem'd to have born away with them the immortal Memory of an unparalleled Valour, above all before them: And therefore their Praises have been set forth not only by Historians, but by many Poets, amongst whom, that famous † *Milean* Poet \* *Simonides* has described this noble Action, with high Strains of Commendation worthy of their Valour, thus----

† Of *Melus* in *Thesfaly*.  
\* *Simonides* *Ceus*, a *Lyric* Poet; in the time of *Xerxes*.

At sam'd Thermopyle these brave Souls got,  
An honourable Death, and Noble Lot;  
Their Tomb an Altar bears, which doth record  
Their Ancestors; and Death doth Life afford  
Unto their Fame, nor Rust, nor Times Teeth shall  
Devour the Trophies of their Funeral,  
The Praise of Grecian Heroes to maintain,  
Their Country's Freedom that were Slain,  
This Chappel doth contain.  
Leonidas above the rest,  
The Spartan King with this attest;  
Who gave proof to Posterity,  
That real Valour cannot dye.

G g

Having

Having now said enough of these Gallant Men, we shall return where we broke off. *Xerxes* thus possess'd of the Passes, obtain'd (according to the Proverb) only in a \**Cadmean* Victory, lost a great number of his Soldiers, with the Destruction of a very few of his Enemies in comparison. And having now gain'd the Straights, and made his way open, he determin'd to try his

Fortune in a Sea-Fight: To that purpose he forthwith sent for *Megabates* the Admiral of his Navy, and commanded him to make up to the *Grecian* Fleet, and with the whole strength of his Navy to join Battel with them; who without delay obeys the King's Command, and looses from *Pydna* in *Macedonia* with the whole Fleet, and sails to the utmost Coasts or Promontory of *Magnesia* call'd *Sepias*, where meeting with a violent Storm and Tempest, he lost Three Hundred of his Ships of War, and a great number of his Transport Ships. When the Storm was over, he made away, and arrived at *Aphetai*, a City of *Magnesia*. From thence he sent forth Three Hundred Sail, and commanded the Officers that they should sail about, and make to the Right Hand of the Island † *Enbea*, and so surround the Enemy. The *Grecians* in the mean time lay at Anchor at *Artemesia* in *Enbea*, whose Navy was at the most not above Two Hundred and Fourscore Sail, whereof an Hundred and Forty were fitted out by the *Athenians*, and the rest by the other *Grecians*. *Euribiades*, a *Spartan*, was Admiral of the Fleet; and *Themistocles* the *Athenian* took care of all other things relating to it. This Man by reason of his singular Prudence and Military Experience, was not only in great Reputation and Authority with the *Grecians* in the Fleet, but even with *Euribiades* himself; and all were ready at his Command. When the Sea-Officers were in Consultation where was the most commodious Place to join Battel; whilst all the rest were for abiding where they were, and to receive the Enemy as they then lay; only *Themistocles* was of a contrary Opinion, and declared, that that Party ever had the advantage, who in good order made the first Onset upon the Enemy: For if they then in a Body fell upon the Enemy, who was at that time in Disorder and Confusion, by coming out of several Ports, and at a great distance one from another, the Attack would probably be successful and prosperous.

The Counsel and Advice of *Themistocles* prevailing, the whole *Grecian* Fleet in order of Battel, set sail against the *Persians*, who coming out of their several Ports, as they were dispers'd and out of order, were met by the Navy of *Themistocles*, who sunk many of 'em, and forc'd as many more upon the Shoar.

In the mean time, the Fleets of both Parties now come together, and Battel join'd, some parts of the Fleets prevail'd here and there on both sides, without absolute Victory on either, till Night put an end to the Contest. Presently follow'd a most dreadful Tempest, whereby many Ships of the *Persian* Fleet were forc'd out of their Harbours, and lost. So as God himself seem'd to fight for the *Grecians*, by reducing the *Barbarians* to a less number, that the *Grecians* might be an equal Match for them, and better able to bear the brunt of a Sea-Fight. Hence it was, that the *Grecians* grew more and more confident and courageous: And on the other Hand, the *Barbarians* ever more fearful in all Attempts.

But after the Storm was over, having again brought together their Navy, they made down upon the Enemy with their whole Fleet: The *Grecians* inforc'd with Fifty *Athenian* Ships, made ready, and undauntedly receiv'd the *Barbarians*. And here the manner of the Fight was almost like that at *Thermopylae*, for the *Persians* endeavour'd to charge through the midst of the *Grecians*, and so to pass into *Euripus*: But the *Grecians*, with the help of their Confederates in *Enbea*, defended the Straights; upon which, there was again a fierce Engagement, and both sides lost many of their Men of War: But Night drawing on again, both Parties were forc'd into their Harbours. It's reported that the *Athenians* on the *Grecian* side, and the *Zidonians* on the other, bravely behav'd themselves in both Battels.

The *Grecians* afterwards hearing of the Defeat and Slaughter made at *Thermopylae*, and being certainly inform'd, that the *Persians* were marching towards *Athens*, were in great consternation, and therefore failing back to *Salamis*, they there lay. And now the *Athenians* seeing the extrem Hazard all were in, who remain'd in *Athens*, put on Board their Wives and Children, and all Necessaries, and whatever else they could, and transported 'em into *Salamis*. Then the Admiral of the *Persian* Fleet, understanding that the Enemy was withdrawn from their

their former station, presently with his whole Fleet made for *Enbea*, and there first takes the City *Iffica* by Storm, and raz'd it, and then wafts and destroys the whole Country before him.

In the mean time *Xerxes* marches from *Thermopylae* through the Confinnes of *Phocia*, razes all the Towns far and near, and wafts and spoils all before him.

That part of the *Phocians* who sided with the *Grecians*, not being able to Contest with so great a Multitude, forsook their Towns, and with all their Inhabitants betook themselves to the difficult Passages and Defences of the Mountain *Parnassus*.

Afterwards the King entering the Country of the *Doreans*, forbore from Pillage and Spoil, and commanded that no Injury should be done there, because they were his Friends and Associates. But part of his Forces left there, he commanded to invade *Delphos*, and to burn the Temple of *Apollo*, and to rob and carry away all that they found there; and he himself in the mean time, led the rest of his Army into *Boetia*, and there incamp'd.

When those that were sent to spoil the *Delphian* God, were advanc'd as far as the Temple of *Pallas*, there arose a sudden and incredible Tempest, and Storm of Hail and Wind, with dreadful Thunder and Lightning, wherewith great Rocks were rent asunder, and fell upon the Heads of the *Persians*, and destroy'd them by Heaps. The rest that surviv'd, being terrify'd with this Portent of the Immortal Gods, ran away with all haste and speed. And thus by Divine Providence, the Oracle of *Delphos* was preserv'd from Ruin and Robbery. They of *Delphos*, that they might continue the Memory of this wonderful Appearance of the Gods to Posterity for ever, erected a great Trophy or Monument near the Temple of *Pallas*, on which they engraved this Elogy---

*A grateful Gift to Jove, the Delphians At  
Have rais'd, proud Monument of Victory.  
By Phœbus help, who Medean Bands confound,  
Fescevo'd the † Temple that with Brags was Crown'd.*

† The Roof cover'd with Brass.  
See *Paulan.* lib. 10. c. 5. he says the Temple was made of Brass.

*Xerxes* passing through *Boetia*, wasted the Country of the *Thespians*, and burnt *Platea*, forsaken before of its Inhabitants.

For the People of these Parts, with their Families and all their Concerns, had withdrawn themselves into *Peloponessus*: From thence he pass'd into *Attica*, continuing still his Devastation and Ruin of all things: And *Athens* it self he razes *Athens* raz'd. to the Ground, and burns the Temples.

Whilst *Xerxes* was thus employ'd, his Fleet (having first spoil'd *Enbea* and the Coasts of *Attica*) loos'd from *Enbea*, and came to *Attica*. About the same time the *Corcyreans* lay about *Peloponessus*, with Threescore Gallies, because they could not (as they pretended) recover the Cape or Promontory of *Malea*. But other Writers say, that this was rather done out of Policy, that they might observe how the issue of the War was like to succeed, and submit to the *Persians* if they were Victors; and that the *Grecians*, if they were Conquerors, might believe they came so far in order to assist them.

But when News was brought to the *Athenians* that were at *Salamis*, that their Country was burnt up, and the Temple of *Pallas* laid in Rubbish, they were extremely griev'd and dejected. An exceeding fear likewise seiz'd the other *Grecians*, seeing themselves besieged (as it were) by the Enemy on every side, coopt up together within *Peloponessus*. And therefore it was determin'd that the Leaders and Officers should consult and give their Opinion what place was fittest and most convenient wherein to try their Fortune in a Sea-Fight. Many and various Opinions were propos'd and bandied to and fro in this matter: The *Peloponessusians*, as those who only minded their own security, advis'd that the Fight might be near the *Isthmus*: For Fortifying the *Isthmus* with a strong Wall, if things did not succeed, they might presently withdraw themselves into *Peloponessus*, as into a Place of greatest Safety and Defence: But if they should be penn'd up in the little Island *Salamis*, they should run into *Milchie's* inextricable.

But *Themistocles* advis'd to fight at *Salamis*, for that within the Straights they were sure to have the Advantage, where they might fight with a few Ships against many. On the other hand, he made it out, that to fight near the *Isthmus*, would be great disadvantage to them, for they must fight in the open Sea, where

Consultations among the *Grecians* concerning fighting at Sea.

\* *K Cadmean* Victory. The Proverb and Reason, *Erasim. Adag.* 375. *Paul.* in *Boetia*. 729. c. 9.

† *Vid. Antea.*

*P.* 249.

Another Sea-Fight.

|| The Straights between *Enbea* and *Boetia*.

The *Grecians* transport themselves at *Salamis*.

*Xerxes* his Army punished at *Delphos*. *P.* 250.

the Enemy would have room to make use of the whole Fleet, by which a few Vessels (as they were) would soon be destroyed by such a Multitude.

These Reasons, and many others to the same purpose in reference to the Business in Hand, being seasonably and wisely offer'd by *Themistocles*, brought over all the rest to his Opinion.

P. 251. It being now therefore determin'd in this General Council, to Fight within the Straights of *Salamis*, the *Grecian* Captains with all speed prepared themselves for Battel against the *Persians*: *Euribiades* therefore, together with *Themistocles*, began to encourage the People against the Danger approaching: But they were struck with such Terror and Fear of the great Power of the *Persians*, that they regarded not the Advice or Commands of their Leaders and Officers; but every one to save himself, halted with all speed to pass over from *Salamis* to *Peloponnesus*.

Neither were the *Grecian* Forces by Land, seized with less Fear and Terror, by reason of the great Power of the Enemy, being likewise much dejected by the Slaughter of those valiant Men at *Thermopile*: And then the misery of the *Athenians*, was ever before their Eyes, which amazed them, and put a damp upon all their Hopes.

\* In *Peloponnesus*.

Upon which the \* General Council discerning the Tumult and distracting Fears among the People, made an Order for the Inclosing of the *Isthmus* with a Wall; and thereupon many Hearts and Hands joining together, the Work was completed: And so the *Peloponnesians*, defended themselves by a Wall drawn out along from † *Lecheum* to *Cenchrea* \* Forty Furlongs.

† A Port of *Corinth*.  
\* Five Miles.

A Stratagem of *Themistocles*.

But now the Fleet at *Salamis*, was in a Mutiny, and in that degree of Fear, that none would obey their Officers. *Themistocles* therefore perceiving that *Euribiades*, the Admiral of the Fleet, was not regarded, and that the Violence of the Furious Popularity could not be restrained; and considering likewise that the Straits and Difficulties of the Places at *Salamis* were of great Advantage in order to obtain the Victory, resolved upon this Project: He commanded one chosen out for that purpose, to go privately as a Defector to the King, to let him know that the *Grecians* had resolved to pass over with all their Fleet from *Salamis* into the *Isthmus*. *Xerxes* gives credit to what was related, as a thing very probable, and therefore resolved with all haste and diligence, to prevent the Land and Sea-Forces of the *Grecians* from joining; and to that purpose commanded the Ships he had from *Egypt*, forthwith to possess themselves of the Straits and narrow Seas between *Salamis* and *Megara*, and orders the rest of his Navy to make for *Salamis*, and there without delay to Fight the Enemy. The King's Gallies were drawn up distinctly, according to their several Nations, that being all of one and the same Language, they might more readily aid and assist one another.

The Fleet setting forth in this Order, the *Phenicians* were in the Right Wing, and the *Grecians* joynd with the *Persians* were plac'd in the Left. In the mean time, the Officers of the *Ionians* sent with great Secrecy a certain *Samian* unto the *Grecians*, to acquaint them what the King determined, and in what Method and order all things were halting forward, and that they themselves (as soon as the Battel was join'd) were resolved to desert the *Barbarians*.

The Sea Fight at *Salamis*.

All which, when the *Samian* had thus privily discover'd to *Euribiades*, *Themistocles* (his Matters succeeding according to his Hearts desire, and as he had contriv'd,) with great Joy encourag'd the Navy to Fight. The *Grecians* recovering their Spirits at the Message sent by the *Ionians*, and (stirred up with fresh hope by the present Circumstances of Affairs to Fight) against their former Determinations, loosed from *Salamis* with great Resolution. And now the Fleet being dispos'd in order of Battel by *Euribiades* and *Themistocles*, the Left Wing was committed to the *Lacedemonians* and *Athenians* against the *Phenicians*, the Enemy's Right Wing.

† Of the Island *Ægina*.

The *Phenicians* were at that time in great Reputation for Maritime Affairs, as well by reason of the multitude of their Shipping, as for their singular and ancient Skill in Navigation. The † *Ægineans*, and those of *Megara*, were plac'd in the Left Wing, for these were conceived (next to the *Athenians*) to be the best Seamen; and it was concluded that they would fight with the greatest Obstinacy and Resolution, in regard they had no where to fly with the rest of the

*Grecians*

*Grecians* for Security, if they were put to the worlſt. The middle Battel was supplied by the rest of the *Grecians*.

Things being thus order'd and prepar'd, they forthwith set sail and possess'd themselves of the Straits and Passages between *Salamis* and *Heraclea*.

As for the King, he commanded the Admiral of his Fleet, that without any stop or delay, he should set upon the Enemy: And he plac'd himself upon an Eminence over against the Island of *Salamis*, from whence he might see all the Passages of the Battel.

The *Persians*, indeed at the First, while they could sail in the open Seas, every P. 252. one kept his station: But when they began to enter the Straits, many of the Ships were forc'd out of their Order, which occasion'd a great Tumult, and Confusion amongst the rest. Then the Admiral, who led the Van, fell in First with great Valour upon the Enemy, and was sunk at the First Charge, upon which, a great Terror seized the whole Fleet; for upon the Death of the Admiral many took upon e'm to command, and gave out several and different Orders; so that they durst not proceed further but tackt about and made to Sea.

The *Athenians* perceiving the Terror and Confusion of the *Barbarians*, fiercely pursu'd them; some of their Ships they struck through with the Beaks of their Vessels, and bruis'd off the Oars of others: And many of the *Barbarians* Gallies in the Flight, lying open with their Broad-sides to the Beaks of the *Grecian* Ships, by multitude of strokes were pierc'd through and through; So that now, not having time to turn the Heads of their Gallies, they fled as well as they could with their \* Oars revers'd.

\* Flew backward.

The *Phenicians*, and *Cyprian* Ships being now disperſed by the *Athenians*, and forc'd to Fly, the *Cilicians*, *Pamphylians*, and *Lycians*, who were next to them, fought indeed at the First very obstinately; but when they saw the best and stoutest of the Ships routed, and making away, they halted also out of the Danger.

In the other Wing, the Fight was for some small time doubtful, the Contest being vigorous on both sides; but the *Phenicians* and *Cyprians* being driven a-hoar, and the *Athenians* making Head upon the other, the *Barbarians* not able to bear the Shock, fled, and lost many of their Ships in the Flight. And thus the noble *Grecians* got a glorious Victory at Sea over the *Barbarians*.

In this Battel, Forty Ships of the *Grecian* Fleet were lost; but above Two Hundred Gallies of the other were sunk, besides those that were taken with their Ships and Men.

The King being thus unexpectedly overcome, in a Rage slew the *Phenicians*, as the first that fled; threatening the rest, that in due time he would measure out Punishments for them proportionable to their Demerits; who terrified with the King's Threats, forthwith made for *Attica*, but the Night following they sailed into *Asia*.

And now *Themistocles*, justly esteem'd the Author of this Victory at Sea, contrives another Stratagem not inferior to the former; for the *Grecians* being terrified, and not daring to fight at Land against so many Thousands of Men, he thus diminishes the Forces of the Enemy.

He sends his Childrens School-master to the King, with Instructions to acquaint him, that the *Grecians* were halting with their Fleet to the Bridge, in order to pull it down.

One *Sicinnus* a *Persian*, Plut. in *Themist.*

This Message the King believ'd, as very probable, and thereupon was in a terrible Fright, lest the *Grecians*, who had then the whole Command of the Seas, should block up his Passage into *Asia*, so that he could not return; he resolv'd therefore to be gone with all speed, and to leave *Mardonius* behind him, with an Army both of Horse and Foot, consisting of no less than Four Hundred Thousand Men. These Two pieces of Military Policy contriv'd by *Themistocles*, crown'd the *Grecians* with the renown of Two glorious Victories: And thus stood the Affairs of *Greece*. But now having declared sufficient for the present, the things that were transacted in *Europe*, we shall go on to those done elsewhere in Foreign Parts.

## CHAP. II.

*How the Carthaginians invaded Sicily, and were routed by Gelon.*

THE Carthaginians (as it was before agreed between them and the Persians, that they should at the same time set upon the Greeks in Sicily) had made great preparation for War: And now all things being in readiness, they chose Amilcar General of their Army, a Man of great Authority amongst the Citizens: who being furnish'd both with Sea and Land Forces, looses from Carthage. The Land Army was no less than Three Hundred Thousand, and his Fleet above Two Thousand Sail, besides Transport Ships for the carrying of Provision, which were above Three Thousand.

P. 253.

But Sailing through the *Libyan Sea*, by the violence of a Storm, he lost his Ships, wherein the Horses and Chariots were on Board: And when he came to *Panormus*, the Port of Sicily, he was heard to say, that there was now an end of the War; for he was much afraid, that the Sicilians by the favour of the Sea, had elap'd the Danger. There he lay for the space of Three Days, retreating his Army, and repairing his Ships; and then marched by Land against *Himera*, his Fleet failing over against him near the Shoar.

When he came to the City, he plac'd his Army in Two Camps, in the one his Land, and in the other his Naval Forces. Under all his Long Ships or Gallies, he caus'd deep Trenches to be drawn, and to be barracado'd round with Timber. His Land Forces he encamped in Front, over against the City, Extending the Fortifications from the Barracado of his other Camp to the Hills that overtop the City. When he had thus blockt up the Place on the *West* side, he unlad'd all the Ships of Burden, of the Meat and Provision, and sent away what Ships he had left, for Corn, and what other Provision and Victuals they could buy, to be brought to him from *Africa* and *Sardania*: But he himself march'd towards the City with a choice part of the Army, and routed the *Himerians* that came forth to oppose him, by which he struck a great Terror into the Besieg'd.

Hereupon *Theron* Prince of the *Agrieginenses*, though he had aid sufficient with him for the Defence of *Himera*; yet being now in a great Fright, sent with all speed to *Syracuse* to *Gelon* for Succours; who being prepared with his Forces beforehand, and understanding the fear the *Himerians* were in, without delay, march'd out of *Syracuse*, with no less than Fifty Thousand Foot, and Five Thousand Horse, and with a swift March came to *Himera*. Upon which, he reviv'd the Spirits of the *Himerians*, and freed them from all Fear of the *Carthaginian* Army; for he encamped near the City, and fortified himself both with a Wall and deep Trench, and then sent forth all his Horse to seek out the Enemy, who were at that time dispers'd, foraging all over the Country. These Horse setting upon the *Carthaginians* roving and disorderly dispers'd, took as many Prisoners as each of them could carry back; for above Ten Thousand were brought into the City. By which Exploit, the Authority and Glory of *Gelon* was much advanc'd; and now the *Himerians* began to condemn their Adversaries.

Afterwards (with no less courage) he perform'd other things; for all the Gates that *Thero* before (for fear of the Enemy) had built, he on the other Hand (in contempt of the *Carthaginians*) caus'd to be pull'd down, and furnish'd the Place with others that were of absolute necessity. To sum up all, *Gelon* being an expert Soldier, and prudent in Management, set his Head at work how he might by some Stratagem deceive the *Barbarians*, and destroy their Forces without any Danger to himself or his Army: Which Device of his was much forward'd by an Accident that then happen'd, for as things then stood, relying upon burning the Enemy's Fleet, it fortun'd *Amilcar* being then in the Camp with his Navy, preparing for a great Festival Day to *Neptune*, some of the Horse-men brought to *Gelo* a Carrier taken in the fields, who brought Letters from the *Selinuntians*, in which was written, that they would send the Horse-men to him at the Day that he had appointed; which was the Day whereon he had determin'd the Sacrifice. Upon the same Day therefore *Gelo* leads Horse-men of his own, commanding them, that conveying themselves privately in the Night to Places near

221

## Chap. II. of Diodorus the Sicilian.

and most convenient, as soon as it was Day, they should go to the Enemy's Naval Camp, as if they were the *Selinuntian* Confederates; and being receiv'd within the Wall and Fortification, should first kill *Amilcar*, and then set Fire to the Ships.

He gave moreover in Charge to those that were as Spies upon the next Hills, P. 254. that as soon as the Horsemen were admitted into the Fortification, they should give notice of it by lifting up the Sign. And he himself at Break of Day (with his Army drawn up) waited when the Sign would be given.

The Horse being come to the *Carthaginians* Camp about Sun-Rising, they were admitted by the Watch for Confederates; being entered, without delay they make up with a fierce Charge to *Amilcar*, who was then Sacrificing, and both killed him, and fired the Ships. And presently the Sign being given by the Spies, *Gelo* with all his Forces in Battalia, fell into the Camp of the *Carthaginians*. Whereupon the Officers presently drew forth all their Forces out of the Camp to encounter the *Sicilians*, and with Ensigns advanc'd, fought with great obstinacy. And now the Trumpets in both Armies founded a Charge, and in Emulation each endeavour'd to exceed the other in Noise and Clamour. In conclusion, great was the Slaughter on both sides, with little or no advantage to either; when presently the Flame mounting up from the Ships, and News brought of the Death of the General, the *Grecians* (now encouraged) doubled their Shouts, in certain hope, and confidence of Victory; but the *Carthaginians* altogether discouraged and in Despair, betook themselves to Flight. And because *Gelo* had commanded that no Prisoners should be taken, the Slaughter in the Pursuit was very grievous; at last no less than an Hundred and Fifty Thousand were Slain. The rest gain'd a Place by Nature Fortify'd, and this gave the first stop to the Fury of the Pursuers: But because they wanted Water (through Extremity of Thirst) they were forced to deliver up themselves to the Conqueror's Mercy.

*Gelo*'s Name was now renown'd upon the account of so great a Victory obtain'd merely by his own prudent Contrivance; and his Praise was advanc'd to the very Heavens, not only by the *Sicilians*, but by all others. For I may truly say, that we have no History of any General, that ever before him put in Execution, so prudent and remarkable a Stratagem; or ever slew more of the *Barbarians* in one Battel, or took so many Prisoners. And therefore some Writers account this Battel nothing inferior to the Fight by the *Grecians* at *Plataea*, and equal this Project of *Gelo* to the Contrivances and Intreagues of *Themistocles*. But the highest Commendations (because they were both so remarkable and eminent) are by some attributed to this, and by others to that. For whereas both the *Greeks* and *Sicilians* before Fighting, were terrify'd with the multitude of the *Barbarians*, the News of *Gelo*'s Victory, (the *Sicilians* first prevailing) inspir'd the *Grecians* with greater Courage. But the Fortune of the Generals on either side was much different; for it's most certain, that the *Persian* King with many Thousands more escap'd; but not only the Generals of the *Carthaginians*, but even all the whole Army were so slaughtered and destroyed, that (as it is reported) not one escap'd to *Carthage* to carry the News of the Defeat. Add moreover, that the most Noble of the *Grecian* Commanders, *Pausanias* and *Themistocles*, were most unworthily dealt with, even by their own Countrymen; the one for his Covetousness and Treason, was killed by his Fellow Citizens, and the other (Banish'd Greece) was forc'd to fly to his greatest Enemy *Xerxes*, and there live in Exile. *Gelo*, on the contrary (after his Success, advanced to more Honour by the Love and Favour of the *Syracusanians*), reigned till he was old, and died admir'd and honour'd of all. And such was the Esteem and grateful Remembrance the Citizens had of him, that the entire Government was continued in his Family Three Descents. Those therefore who have thus highly merited, challenge from us likewise their due Honour and Praise. But to return where we left. The same Day that *Gelo* routed the *Carthaginians*, *Leonidas* at *Thermopyle* with his *Grecians*, broke into the Camp of *Xerxes* with more than ordinary Valour; as if the Gods on purpose had contriv'd and effected at one and the same moment of time, a glorious Victory in one Place, and an honourable Death of the *Grecians* in another.

After

A Comparison of the Battel at *Himera*, with the Battel at *Plataea*.

P. 255.

† *ἐκ τῆς ἀπορίας*, kept out of  
the B. *ἐκ τῆς ἀπορίας*.

After the Fight at *Himera*, Twenty Long Ships, which *Amilcar* had † drawn out, occasionally for necessary Services, made their Escape, and only they of the whole Army, made an Attempt to return to their own Country, the rest being either Kill'd or Taken. But being overloaded with the Multitude of them that fled, and meeting with cross Winds and Tempests, they were all Shipwreckt and lost, save only a few that escap'd in a small Boat, and arriv'd at *Carthage*; and there with a doleful Cry, declared how all the Army that was carry'd over into *Sicily*, was destroy'd.

The *Carthaginians* were so terrify'd with the unexpected Slaughter of their Men, that they all watcht Night and Day, for the Guard of the City, as if *Gelo* had been just then ready to enter into *Carthage* with his whole Army. The number of those that were Slain, affected the whole City with Lamentations; and private Houses and Families were full of Tears and Complaints; while some enquired after their Children, others after their Brothers: A great number of Orphans now bereft of their Parents, with miserable Cries, bewailed both their Deaths, and their own Misery, who were now left naked and destitute of those that should take care of them.

The *Carthaginians* therefore fearing lest *Gelo* should hasten into *Africa*, sent unto him Plenipotentiaries, Men both of great Eloquence and Discretion.

In the mean time, he honourably rewarded the Horsemen that destroy'd *Amilcar*, and upon all others that had done any remarkable Service, he bestow'd the Marks of his Favour. The chiefest of the Spoils, he kept himself, with an intent to Dedicate them as Ornaments to the Temples at *Syracuse*: Many of the rest he gave to be set up in the Temples of the *Himereans*: What remain'd, together with the Captives, he distributed amongst his Souldiers, proportionably to every one's Merit. And those Captives that fell to the share of the Cities, were in all those Places (with their Legs shackl'd) employ'd in publick Works for the Common Good. They of *Agrigentum* having gotten many Captives for their share, enriched both their City and Country round about with their Labours; for they had so many Prisoners, that many of the private Citizens had Five Hundred a-piece.

The Works at  
*Agrigentum* by  
the Captives.

And the Multitude of their Captives and Slaves was advanced, not only because they sent great Assistance to the War, but likewise by reason many of the *Barbarians*, when their Army was routed, fled up into the Mid-land and Borders of *Agrigentum*, who being all taken alive, fill'd the City with Prisoners. The greatest part were set apart for the Publick Service, and appointed to cut and hew Stone; of which, they not only built the greatest of their Temples, but made Water-courfes or Sinks under-ground, to convey Water from the City, so great and wide, that though the Work it self was contemptible, yet when done and seen, was worthy of Admiration. The Overseer and Master of the Work, was one *Pheax*, an excellent Artificer, from whom these Conduits were called *Pheaces*. The *Agrigentines* likewise sunk a Fifth-Pond, with great Costs and Expences, Seven Furlongs in Compass, and Twenty Cubits in Depth.

P. 256.

Into this, Water was brought both from Fountains and Rivers, and by that means sufficiently supplied with Fish of all sorts, both for Food and Pleasure. And upon this Pond, fell and rested great Multitudes of Swans, which gave a most pleasant and delightful prospect to the Eye; but by neglect of succeeding Ages, it grew up with Mud, and at last through length of Time, turned wholly into dry Ground. But the Soil there being very fat and rich, they have planted it with Vines, and replenish'd it with all sorts of Trees, which yields to them of *Agrigentum*, a very great Revenue.

When *Gelo* had dismiss'd his Confederates, he march'd back with his Army to *Syracuse*.

And for his notable Victory he was not only had in great Honour and Esteem by his own Citizens, but even by all the *Sicilians*. For he got so many Prisoners and Slaves, that the Island seem'd to have all *Africa* under her Dominion.

Ambassadors came continually from all the Cities and Princes of the Adverse Party, begging Pardon for their Error, and promising Observance to all his Commands for the future. But as for *Gelo*, he carry'd himself with great Complacency

The praise of  
*Gelo*.

placency towards all, and enter'd into a League with them; and in the time of his Prosperity, behav'd himself with great Modesty and † Humanity; not only towards the *Sicilians*, but even towards his most implacable Enemies, the *Carthaginians*.

For when Embassadors came from *Carthage*, with many Tears begging his Favour, he receiv'd them very \* Courteously, and made Peace

\* *ἀνθρώπων*.

with them, upon Condition that they should pay Two Thousand Talents of Silver for the Expences of the War: And that they should build † Two Temples, where the Articles of the League might be kept as Sacred. The *Carthaginians* being thus safe beyond their hopes, freely consented to the Demands, and promised a Crown of Gold to *Damareta*, the Wife of *Gelo*: For by making their Addresses unto her, she was chiefly instrumental for the procuring of the Peace. And after the receiv'd the Crown from the *Carthaginians*, which was of the value of an Hundred Talents of Gold, *Gelo* coin'd it into Money, and call'd it from her, *Damarethum*, every Piece worth Ten \* *Attick* Drachmas,

† *ἡ δὲ δὴ πρὸς τὴν ἀπορίας οὐκ ἀνέστηναι καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς αὐτῆς ἀναστῆναι.*  
Sir Walter Raleigh says, Two Arm'd Ships, as Pledges of the Peace; which I rather incline unto.

called likewise of the *Sicilians*, *Pentecontralitra*, from their being Fifty Pounds in weight.

\* Three  
Pounds Fifteen Shillings.

*Gelo* carry'd himself thus graciously to all, chiefly prompted thereunto by his own generous Disposition, yet not without some Design to engage all by Kindness. For he had a purpose to pass with his Army over into *Greece*, and to joyn with them against the *Persians*: But when he was ready to transport his Fleet, Messengers from *Corinth* brought him the News of the Victory by the *Grecians* at *Salamis*, and that *Xerxes* with a great part of his Army had left *Europe*. Upon which News he altered his Resolution, and commending the forwardness of his Souldiers, called a General Assembly, with a Command that all should meet Arm'd: He himself when the Assembly was met, came in amongst them, not only without any Arms, but without a † Tunic, covered only with a Cloak or Mantle, and in a Speech set forth the whole Course of his Life and Actions to the *Syracusans*; the People giving evident Testimony of their Approbation to every Word that he said, and admiring that he should so expose himself amongst Armed Men, to the Will of every Person that might have a Design against his Life; every one was so far from offering him any Violence, as a Tyrant, that had oppress'd them, that all with one Voice proclaim'd him their Benefactor, their King, and the Deliverer of their Country.

† Tunic, a  
Souldier's  
Coat.

After these things, he built Two Magnificent Temples, one to *Ceres*, and another to *Proserpina* out of the Spoils: And caus'd a \* *Tripode* to be made of Sixteen Talents of Gold, which he dedicated as a Token of his Gratitude to *Apollo* at *Delphos*. He afterwards determin'd to build a Temple to *Ceres* in Mount *Etna*, which so far proceeded, as that the Image of the Deity was placed in her Shrine; but by Death he was interrupted in his Design, and the Work left imperfect. About this time, *Pindar* the *Lyrick* Poet flourish'd. And these are all the things that were done this Year worthy of any Remark.

\* A Three-footed Stool or Chair.

The Death of  
*Gelo*.  
*Pindar* the  
Poet.

## CHAP. III.

*The Victory of the Greeks over Mardonius at Plataea.*

P. 257.

**X** *Xanthippus* being Archon of Athens, and *Quintus Fabius Vibulanus*, and *Servius Cornelius Cossus*, Roman Consuls, the Persian Fleet (all but the Phœnicians) after the Battle at Salamis, lay about *Cuma*: And there continuing all Winter, at the Spring pass'd over to *Samos* to guard the Coasts of *Ionia*: The Fleet consisted of Four Hundred Sail; and because they were jealous of the Ionians, they kept a strict Eye upon the Cities there.

In Greece, upon the great Success of *Salamis*, which was chiefly owing to the Valour and Conduct of the Athenians, all were of Opinion that the Athenians (being lifted up) would now contend with the Lacedæmonians for the Dominion of the Seas: And this the Lacedæmonians foresaw, and therefore us'd all their Arts and Endeavours to keep them under. And for that reason when they were to take notice of the Noble Actions in that Fight, and to distribute Rewards accordingly, the Lacedæmonians prevail'd by their Interest, that the Honour of the Day should be given to them of *Ægina*, and among the Athenians to *Amyntas*, the Brother of *Æsculus* the Poet; because that he being General of the Gallies, first charg'd the Admiral of the Persians, and sunk both him and his Ship together.

jealousies between the Athenians and the other Grecians.

But when the Athenians shew'd their Resentment that they were so undeserv'dly slighted, the Lacedæmonians were afraid, lest *Themistocles* (being provoked with the Indignity) should contrive some considerable Mischief against them and the rest of the Grecians: Therefore to stop his Mouth, they rewarded him doubly above all the rest. But when the People of Athens understood that he had accepted what was given him, they were much incens'd, and remov'd him from his Place as General, and put *Xanthippus*, of the Family of *Ariphron*, into his stead.

And now the Distaste given by the Grecians to the Athenians being spread abroad, Embassadors came to Athens, both from the Persians and the Grecians. The Persian Embassadors spoke to this effect: 'That if the Athenians would fide with the Persians; they should have what part of Greece they would chuse; that *Mardonius* the Persian General would rebuild their Walls and their Temples; and that the City should have and enjoy its former Laws and Liberties. On the other Hand, the Lacedæmonian Embassadors earnestly intreated them, that they would not make any League with the Barbarians, but preserve their ancient Amity with the Grecians, being so near one with them, both in Nation and Language.

To the Barbarians the Athenians gave this Return, 'That the Persian had no Country so rich, nor Gold so heavy, which could tempt them to forsake their Confederates the Grecians in their necessity. And to the Lacedæmonians they commanded Answer to be given, 'That as heretofore their care had been to preserve Greece, so for the future to their utmost Endeavour they would defend it. And in the mean time, desired that they would forthwith with all their Forces pass into *Attica*, in regard it was very apparent, that *Mardonius* when he came to understand the Athenians to be so Resolv'd against him, would invade Athens with all his Force: And so it came to pass; for *Mardonius* Encamping in *Beotia*, first endeavour'd to draw the Cities of *Peloponnesus* to a Defection, by sending Monies here and there to the Governors and Chief Men. And after when he received the Answer return'd him by the Athenians, he rag'd like a Mad Man, and forthwith march'd with all his Army into *Attica*: For besides those which *Xerxes* left with him, he rais'd many out of *Thrace* and *Macedonia*, and other Confederate Cities, to the number of Two Hundred Thousand Men and upwards.

And

And now *Attica* being invaded by so great a Multitude, the Athenians sent Messengers to the Spartans, and desired their Aid, who were so slow that the Enemy violently broke in upon the Country, so that the Athenians were reduced to great Streights, and now a Second time, with their Wives and Children, and all other things that they could in that Distraction and Hurry carry away, left their Country, and fled to *Salamis*.

*Mardonius* greatly intrag'd, destroy'd and wast'd all the Country; levelling the City to the Ground, and utterly demolished all the Temples that were left untouched in the former Desolation.

Upon his returning thus to Athens with his Forces, it was determined in the general Assembly of the Grecians, that they would all join with the Athenians, and march to *Plataea*, and there join Battle with the Persians for the Liberty of their Country. And made Solemn Vows to the Gods, that if they became Victors, they would celebrate and set apart a Festival Day, and institute Sports to the Goddess *Libertas* at *Plataea*.

At the General Rendezvous in *Peloponnesus*, they took an Oath to oblige one another to the Prosecution of the War, to the end their League might be inviolably observ'd, and that all Difficulties might be undergone with undaunted Courage. The Form of the Oath was thus,----- *I will not prefer Life before Liberty. I will not desert my Officers, whether they live or dye, but that I will bury my Fellow-Soldiers that shall fall in the War, how many soever they may be. If I be victorious in this War, I will not destroy or spoil any City of my Confederates. I will not rebuild any of the Temples that are burnt or ruin'd, but leave them as Monuments of the Impiety of the Barbarians to Posterity.*

The Oath of the Confederacy.

When they had thus sworn, they march'd over the Mountain *Citharon* into *Beotia*, and incamp'd at the Foot of the Hill, near the City *Erythra*. *Aristides* was the Commander of the Athenians, and *Pausanias* the Tutor of *Leonidas* (who was under Age) was General of the whole Army.

When *Mardonius* understood that the Enemy was enter'd *Beotia*, he march'd from *Thebes*, and pitch'd his Tents at the River *† Asopus*, and fortify'd himself with a deep Trench, inclosing his Camp round with a Wall of Timber. The Grecians were an Hundred Thousand, but the Persians were Five Hundred Thousand. The Barbarians began the Fight, who all the Night long, roving up and down with all their Cavalry, set upon the Grecians in their Camp: The first that felt the Brunt were the Athenians, who forthwith in good order valiantly oppos'd them; so that the Fight was very hot. At length the rest of the Grecians put all to Flight that made the Onset on them; only the *Magareans*, who had to deal with the General and best of the Persian Horfe, were over-press'd, yet gave no ground, but sent with all speed to the Athenians and the Lacedæmonians for Succors. When *Aristides* understood their Distress, he forthwith sent the chief of such Athenians as were then about him, to their aid; who joyning with the other, made such a Charge upon the Barbarians, that they soon freed the *Magareans* from their Dangers, killing the General of the Persian Horfe, with many others, and put the rest to flight.

Anæ Cbr. 478.  
† Near Plataea, and Thebes.  
The Fight with the Persians at Erythra.

This happy success at the beginning of the War, fill'd the Grecians with hope of absolute Victory in the Conclusion. Afterwards they remov'd their Camp out of the Plain, next under the Foot of the Mountain, into another Place more convenient for obtaining a perfect Victory. For on their Right Hand was an high Hill, and on their Left the River *Asopus* for their Defence: Between these Two they encamp'd, thus guarded by a natural Fortification. The straitness of the Place thus chosen by the Grecians, was of great advantage, and did much conduce to the Victory: For the Persians could not enlarge their Front as otherways they might, by reason whereof so many Thousands of the Barbarians became useless and unprofitable. The Generals, *Pausanias* and *Aristides* having now so fair an Opportunity, drew out their Forces, and advanced in Battalia as the Ground would give them leave.

The great Battel with the Persians at the River Asopus near Plataea.

*Mardonius* on the other Hand, being forc'd to march up in a close Body, drew up his Men to the best advantage he could devise, and with a great Shout meets the Grecians, and with the choicest of his Men, who were his Life-Guard, makes the first Charge upon the Lacedæmonians, who were plac'd in Front to receive him.

H h 2

P. 259.

The Persians routed.

him. He fought with an high Resolution, and made great Slaughter amongst the Greeks; but the Lacedemonians stoutly stood their Ground, contemning all Danger, and destroy'd likewise Multitudes of the Barbarians, who (as long as Mardonius was in the Head of the Army) bore the Brunt with great Courage; but as soon as he fell (valiantly behaving himself) and that they discern'd the choice of the Army with him, were all either kill'd or wounded, their Hearts fail'd, and they betook themselves to Flight, and were as hotly pursu'd by the Grecians; however the most of them got within the Timber Wall. The rest (being Grecians that sided with Mardonius) fled to, and shelter'd themselves within the Walls of Thebes. The Remainder of the Army, to the number of Forty Thousand and upwards, fled another way, with Artabazus (a Man of great account amongst the Persians) who came with them back by a shorter Cut into Phocis.

This Dispersal of the Persians caus'd the Forces of the Grecians likewise to be scatter'd, and divided into several Parties; for the Athenians, Plateans and Thebians fiercely pursu'd those that fled to Thebes. The Corinthians, Sicyonians and Phliasiens, and some few others, follow'd close upon the back of those that fled with Artabazus. The Lacedemonians with the rest of the Army, besieg'd and assaulted those that were forc'd within the Wall. The Thebans receiving those that fled, issu'd forth, and join'd with them against the Athenians their Pursuers; upon which there was a fierce and bloody Fight before the City Walls, the Thebans bravely standing to it, so that many were kill'd on both sides. But at length the Athenians Courage drove the Thebans back into the City.

The Persians Camp forc'd.

Then the Athenians march'd back to the Lacedemonian Camp, and join'd with them in assaulting the Persians within the Wall; where the Fight was maintain'd with great Obstinacy on both sides; the Barbarians on the one Hand, within a place of Strength defending themselves with great Courage, and the Grecians on the other, with all their Might, endeavouring to force the Wall, the Fight was pursu'd without regard or fear of Death; so that many were wounded, and great numbers, with Showers of Darts were there Slain. But neither the Wall, though strongly Fortify'd, nor the number of the Barbarians could withstand the fierce Assault of the Grecians, but whatever was in their way, they bore down all before them. The Grecian Generals, the Lacedemonians and Athenians out of Emulation and desire of Glory, strove to exceed each other, encouraged both by their former Victories, and prick'd forward by their own natural Valour. At length the Persians Camp was enter'd and taken by Storm; and though the Barbarians cried for Quarter, yet they found no Mercy. For Pausanias consider'd the great number of the Enemy, inasmuch as he was afraid lest through their Number (which far exceeded the Grecians) some unexpected and sudden Mischiefs should happen, and therefore commanded that they should take no Prisoners. Whereupon an incredible Slaughter was made in a short time, and was scarce ended, when more than an Hundred Thousand were already put to the Sword.

Above 100000 Persians put to the Sword in the Camp.

When the Battel was ended, the Grecians apply'd themselves to the Burying of their Dead, which were above Ten Thousand. Then they divided the Spoil amongst the Soldiers, and appointed Judgment to be given concerning every thing that was done with more than ordinary Valour and Courage in that War. By the Decree of Charitides, amongst the Cities, the greatest Honour was attributed to Sparta; and amongst the Men to Pausanias.

In the mean time Artabazus with swift Marches pass'd through Phocis into Macedonia, with those Forty Thousand Persians that fled with him, and brought them all over safe into Asia. The Grecians dedicated a Tenth of the Spoils, and made thereof a Tripode of Gold, and placed it in the Temple of Delphos, and engraven upon it this Elogy;

*The stout Defenders of Great Greece this gave,  
From Bondage when its Cities they did save.*

And another was Engraven by the common Consent of all, to the Honour of those Lacedemonians who died at Thermopylae, in these Words----

of

*Of Pelops Country one Four Thousand brave  
Men, to \* Two Millions base repulse once gave.*

And another by a Private Hand thus,----

*Good Stranger tell the Spartans here we lye,  
Stoutly their Laws while we maintaining dye.*

After the same manner did the People of Athens adorn the Sepulchres of those that fell in the Persian War; and then were first instituted the Funeral Games, and a Law was then made, that the Valorous Exploits of those that were buried at the Publick Charge of the City, should be thenceforth set out by the best of their Orators.

Afterwards Pausanias the General, causing all his Army to return to their several Colours, march'd against the Thebans, and required the first Authors of the Defection to the Persians, to be delivered up to Justice. The Thebans being discouraged both with the Multitude and Valour of their Enemies, the chief Authors of the Confederacy with the Persians, yielded themselves up to Mercy, and were all put to the Sword by Pausanias.

\* Duxianus  
pursued,  
Two Hundred  
Thousand My-  
riads.  
Mistaken it  
seems.  
P. 260.

## CHAP. IV.

*Of the Fight with the Persians by the Grecians in Ionia at Mycale.*

THE same day that the Battel was fought at Platea, there was another great Fight with the Persians in Ionia, which I shall relate from the beginning.

Leotychidas the Lacedemonian, and Xanthippus the Athenian Admirals of the Navy, after the Battel at Salamis, came with their Fleet to Aegina, where staying some few Days, they sail'd thence to Delos with Two Hundred and Fifty Gallies. While they staid there, Ambassadors came to them from Samos, entreating that they would be assistant to the Inhabitants of Asia, to regain their Liberty.

Leotychidas hereupon calling a Council of War, it was there determined to assist them; and to that end, with all speed they loos'd from Delos. The Officers of the Persian Fleet being then in Samos, hearing of the Expedition the Grecians intended against them, departed from Samos with their whole Fleet, and came to Mycale in Ionia, and judging themselves not strong enough to encounter the Grecians, they hal'd all their Ships ashore, and compass'd 'em in both with a Wall and a deep Trench. And in the mean time, they sent all speed for Land-Forces from Sardis, and other Neighbouring Places, so that an Hundred Thousand Men were presently mustered together, and they procur'd all other things necessary for the War, as far as was possible, being jealous that the Ionians were ready to revolt.

Leotychidas with his whole Fleet well provided, sail'd with a straight Course against the Barbarians at Mycale, and sent before him a Ship, with an Herald or Cryer in it, one of greater Voice than any of the rest of his Army, and gave him in charge, that when he approached the Enemy, he should proclaim with a loud Voice, That the Grecians that had routed the Persians at Platea, were now at Hand, resolv'd to restore the Greek Cities in Asia to their Liberty; which was done by those with Leotychidas, because they conceiv'd that upon the News, the Grecians in the Army of the Persians would revolt, and great Tumult, and Disorder would be made amongst them; which happened accordingly.

As soon as the Cryer came up to the Persian Fleet, and had executed his Commands, the Persians grew jealous of the Grecians, and the Grecians began to consult together of a Revolt. The Officers of the Grecian Fleet having well debated and



and considered all things relating to the present Affair, landed their Forces. The next Day, when all things were ready for the Onset, a Rumor was on a sudden spread in the Army, that the *Grecians* had overcome the *Persians* at *Platea*. Upon which, *Leotychidas* and his Collegues drew up the Army in a Body, encouraging them to fight, making use of several Arguments to that purpose, and withall singing among them Songs of the Victory at *Platea*, thereby the more to stir up and inflame their Spirits to the present Encounter. But the Circumstances of Affairs were then very remarkable; for it's certain both Armies fought on one and the same Day; the one at *Mycale*, and the other at *Platea*. Therefore since *Leotychidas* could not then know any thing of the Victory at *Platea*, we may conclude that this Report was a Stratagem invented by him on purpose; especially considering the great distance of Places, the News could not possibly arrive in so short a time. But the *Persians*, now no longer confiding in the *Grecians*, took away their Arms, and deliver'd them to their Confederates, and encouraged their Souldiers, telling them, that *Xerxes* was at hand with a great Army for their Assistance, whereby they rais'd up their Spirits.

Both Armies being now drawn up in Batallia, and advancing one towards the other, when the *Persians* saw the inconsiderable Number of the *Grecians*, they despi'd them, and forthwith charged upon them with a great shout. In the mean time the *Samians* and *Milesians*, determin'd to assist the *Grecians*, with all the strength they could make, and to that end with a swift March made towards the Enemy. And the *Ionians* conceiv'd that when they came in sight of the *Grecians*, they would be thereby more encouraged, which fell out otherwise; for those with *Leotychidas* being seiz'd with a pannick Fear, upon the apprehension and suspicion that *Xerxes*, was at hand with all his Forces from *Sardis*, there was nothing but Confusion and Distraction, through various Surmises and Opinions amongst them. Some were for retiring forthwith to their Ships, others were for standing their Ground, and fighting valiantly to the last Man. Whilst they were in this Terror Disorder and Confusion, the *Persian* Army advanced in order of Battel, and in a terrible manner with great shouts fell in upon the *Grecians*, who were forc'd to receive the Charge, having now no time left for further Consultations. The Battel being now join'd, great Courage, and Resolution was shewn on all hands, and a long time the Fortune of the Day was doubtful, and many fell on both sides. But as soon as the *Samian* and *Milesian* Armies appear'd, the Courage of the *Grecians* was reviv'd, and the *Persians* fo flag'd and fail'd that they forthwith fled, and were pursu'd with a very great Slaughter; for the Souldiers of *Leotychidas* and *Xanthippus* follow'd them close at their Heels, to their very Tents. In the mean time the *Aolians* and many other of the Inhabitants of *Asia*, came in to the assistance of the *Grecians* though then almost Conquerours: For a general and ardent desire of Liberty posses'd all the *Asian* Cities, and therefore many neither regarded Leagues made, or Hostages given, but together with the other *Grecians* with the same Rage hew'd down and slew the flying *Persians*. And thus the *Persians*, were routed and dispers'd with the slaughter of Forty Thousand Men; of the rest some of them escap'd to their Camp, and others fled to *Sardis*.

*Xerxes* being inform'd both of the Slaughter of his Men at *Platea*, and of the routing of his Army at *Mycale*, leaving part of his Forces to carry on the War, in a great Fright fled with the rest to *Ecbatana*.

When all was over, *Leotychidas* and *Xanthippus* sail'd back to *Samos*, and then receiv'd the *Ionians* and *Aolians* as their Confederates in the War. And some time after used many persuasive Arguments to them, to leave *Asia*, and come over into *Europe*, promising them to bestow upon them the Estates of all those that had confederated themselves with the *Persians*. For if they continued in *Asia*, they would be in continual Alarms by Enemies that far excell'd them in strength, and that were near to them; and that their Friends by reason of the distance by Sea, could not be assistant to them so opportunely, and at such Seasons as their Necessity might require. Upon which Promises the *Ionians*, and *Aolians* were persuaded, and in observance of the *Grecians* Desires, prepar'd themselves to take Shipping for *Europe*. But the *Athenians* afterwards changing their Minds, now persuaded them to remain where they were, and faithfully promis'd that though now if the rest of *Greece* should assist them, yet that they would from time to time, send them aid, as being they who were only oblig'd so to do, by reason of

of their Kindred and Relation to them. For the *Athenians* were jealous that if the *Ionians* settled in new Habitations, by the common concurrence of the *Grecians*, they would not for the future own *Athens* as their Metropolitan City and place of their Original. Whereupon the *Ionians* upon second thoughts determin'd not to remove out of *Asia*.

Things thus accomplished, the *Grecian* Army divided: The *Lacedemonians* Olymp. 75.2. sail'd back into *Laconia*; the *Athenians* with the *Ionians* and *Islanders*, made for *Sestos*; which *Xanthippus* the General took at the first Assault; and after he had put a Garrison into it, and discharg'd his Confederates, he return'd with his Citizens to *Athens*. And this was the event and issue of the *Median* War (as it was call'd) after it had continu'd for the space of Two Years. Ann. Chr. 477. Ann. Mund. 3471. P. 262.

*Herodotus* the Historian began his History with some things before the War of *Troy*, and relates in Nine Books, whatever happen'd of Moment almost in all parts of the World; and concludes his History with the Fight at *Mycale*, and the Siege, and taking of *Sestos*. During these Transactions, the *Romans* had great Wars, and shed much Blood amongst the *Volsians*. *Spirius Cassius* the Year before Consul, being convicted of Treason, for aspiring to the Supream Government, was put to Death. And these were the things done this Year. Herodotus ends his History.

## CHAP. V.

## The Death and Commendation of Gelo King of Syracuse; and the Rebuilding of Athens by the Policy of Themistocles.

*Themistocles* being Archon or Chief Magistrate at *Athens*, and *Cestus Fabius*, and *Lucius Aemilius Mamercinus* Roman Consuls, there was a settled Peace throughout all *Sicily*; for the strength of the *Carthaginians* was utterly broken, and *Gelo* govern'd the *Sicilians* with that Justice and Equity, that the Laws flourish'd in every City, and Plenty every where abounded. The *Syracusians* making a Law against extravagant Pumps of Funerals, and not only taking away those usual vast Expences upon the Dead, but forbidding all manner of Curiosity upon that account; *Gelo* willing in all things to confirm what the People agreed upon, confirm'd this new Law by his own Example; for falling sick, and lying upon his Death-bed, he gave up the Kingdom to *Hiero* his eldest Brother, and commanded that the Law should be strictly kept in reference to his Funeral. After his Death, his Successor in burying of him, observ'd his Commands. His Body was laid in his Wife's Inheritance, within the *Nine Towers* (as they were call'd) Places of great and sumptuous Workmanship.

The whole City accompany'd the Body to the Place, which was about Two Hundred Stages distant: And the Citizens erected a stately Monument over *Gelo's* Funeral, and commanded he should for ever after be honour'd with the Honours and Twenty due to the Ancient Heroes. Ann. Chr. 476. The Commendation of Gelo and his Buriall.

This Monument was in after-times destroy'd by the *Carthagians* in their War against the *Syracusians*: And the Places call'd the *Nine Towers* (through Envy) were demolished by *Agathocles*. But yet neither the Hatred of the *Carthaginians*, nor the Envy of *Agathocles*, nor the Force nor Fraud of any other Person, was able to eclipse the Glory of *Gelo*. For History has justly preserv'd his Fame, and will for ever hand it down to Posterity. For as it is just, and tending much to correct the Irregularities of Humane Conversation, to fix a Brand and Mark of Disgrace upon those that have used their Power wickedly and mischievously, so on the other hand, it is as just to perpetuate the Memory of those who have rul'd justly and honourably to the good of others. For this will be an Inducement to Men to behave themselves so, as to merit Commendation.

The *Lacedemonians* endeavour to hinder the building of the Walls of *Athens*.

P. 263.

*Themistocles* his Stratagem to build the Walls of *Athens*.

But the *Lacedemonians* considering that the *Athenians* had much advanced their Reputation by their Strength at Sea, fearing lest they should grow too strong, determin'd to forbid the building of their Walls; and therefore sent Embassadors with all speed to *Athens*, to let them know, that it was not for the common good and interest of *Greece*, that *Athens* should be walled; for if *Xerxes* should make upon them a Second Invasion with fresh and greater Forces, if he should gain Cities out of *Peloponessus* ready wall'd, he might from thence, as out of Forts and Castles, make suddain Incurfions upon them, and thereby with ease subdue the *Grecians*. But when the Embassadors were not much regarded, they imperiously commanded the Carpenters and Smiths to cease from the Work. Whereupon the *Athenians* not knowing what to resolve upon, *Themistocles* (who was then in great Favour and Authority) advis'd them, that they should not at present make any Noise or Stir about the matter. For if they should contend, the *Lacedemonians* would easily hinder them in the Work, by making an Inroad upon them with the Forces of *Peloponessus*. But he intimated to the Senate privately, that he (with such others, as they should appoint) would go as Embassadors to the *Lacedemonians*, and there argue the Case with them concerning the Fortification of the City. And he gave in charge to the Magistrates, that if any Embassadors came from *Lacedemon*, they should detain them till his return from thence; and in the mean time they should with the assistance of the whole City go on with the Work, and that was the very way (he told them) to effect their Design.

The *Athenians* all approv'd of his Advice, and *Themistocles* with those join'd in Embassy with him, set forth for *Sparta*. In the mean time the People of *Athens* set upon the Work with might and main, sparing neither House nor Sepulchre for Materials: Women and Children, Strangers and Servants were all employ'd, and none permitted to be idle. The Work went on beyond expectation, and through the multitude of Hands, and diligence of those employ'd, advanc'd to Admiration; which being nois'd abroad, the *Lacedemonians* were very hot with *Themistocles* concerning the Fortifying of the City. But he denied all, and wish'd them not rashly to believe every little Story spread Abroad, but rather to send some faithful Messengers, who might bring them a certain account of the truth, how Matters went; and for further Assurance, he deliver'd up himself and his Associates as Hostages to the *Spartans*.

*Anne Chr.* 476.

The *Lacedemonians* at present pacify'd and perswaded by what *Themistocles* had said, took him and his Associates into Custody, and forthwith sent some of the chief of the Citizens to *Athens*, to make strict inquiry and observation how Affairs were. In the mean time, the *Athenians* in a short space, advanc'd their Walls to their just height. The *Spartan* Embassadors as soon as they entred into *Athens*, being very turbulent, and sharply threatning the *Athenians* for what they had done, they committed them all to Prison, declaring they should not be set at Liberty, till *Themistocles* and the rest of their Embassadors were sent Home. By this Trick the *Laconians* being deluded, were forc'd to redeem their own Embassadors by the discharge of the *Athenians*. And this Policy of *Themistocles* in procuring the walling of the City, both with effectual speed and safety, purchased the great Love and Honour of the Citizens.

Whilst these things were acting in *Greece*, the *Romans* made War upon the *Tuscans*, and got a great Victory, with the Slaughter of many of their Enemies, and afterwards took *Tusculum* by Storm, and reduced the City of the *Esculaneans*.

AT the end of the Year, *Adimantus* was chosen Archon of *Athens*, and *Fabius Vibulanus*, and *L. Valerius* were Consuls of *Rome*. At this time *Themistocles* for his excellent Government and ingenuity in state Policy, was in great esteem, not only at *Athens*, but over all *Greece*. Being hereby encouraged, he made it his Business (by further and greater Services) to enlarge the Bounds and Sovereignty of his Country: For considering that there was no Haven at the *Pyreum*, and the *Athenians* were forced to make use of *Phaleron* for their Port, which was strait and incommodious, he contriv'd to turn that into an Harbour, which would require the least Charge, and yet would be the most beautiful and spacious Haven in all *Greece*, which being accomplished, he hop'd would conduce to the making the *Athenians* Masters of the Seas; who then had a great Fleet, and were famous for their many Victories at Sea.

Olymp. 75. 4. *Ante Chr.* 475.

*Ann. Mund.* 3473.

*Themistocles* his Project to enlarge the Haven *Pyreum* at *Athens*.

By this means he hop'd the *Ionians* (being descended from the same Ancestors) *P. 264.* would be brought over to them, and so by their Assistance he should be able to restore all the *Grecians* in *Asia* to their Liberty, and thereby for ever oblige them to be Friends to the *Athenians*.

Moreover he concluded that the *Islanders* mov'd with the *Athenians* strength at Sea, would presently join with them, who were judg'd Persons that might be of great advantage or prejudice to them. And he very well understood that the *Lacedemonians* were very considerable at Land, but understood little of Sea-Affairs; but yet he kept all private to himself, being assured that the *Lacedemonians* would never suffer it to be done.

Therefore in a Publick Assembly, he told the Citizens that he had found out *Ant. Chr.* 475. something of very great moment and advantage to the Commonwealth; but that it was not at present expedient to make it publick; being of that nature, that the fewer that were acquainted, the better; and therefore wish'd the People to chuse Two whom they could best trust, to whom he would discover the whole Design.

The People hereupon chose Two, *Aristides* and *Xanthippus*, not only because they were Men of Integrity and honest Principles, but that they emulated *Themistocles*, and secretly envy'd him for the Glory and Reputation he had amongst the People. When they had privately heard what he had design'd, and his Reasons, they made report unto the Assembly, that what *Themistocles* had contriv'd, was not only great, but of extraordinary advantage to the Commonwealth, and with ease to be effected. The People were presently taken with great admiration of the Man; and yet as soon struck with a suspicion, lest by these Inventions and great Designs, he aim'd at the Sovereignty. Therefore they commanded he should forthwith discover his Purposes. But he told them again and again, that it was not for the publick good openly to reveal them.

The People now more admiring the Courage and Constancy of the Man, commanded him to reveal the business to the Senate privately; and if the Senate did judge that it was a matter feasible, and of certain advantage to the Publick, then whatever was necessary for the Execution of his Design should be granted to him. Upon which, when he had informed the Senate of the particulars, and when upon the Relation, all was judg'd both easie, and of highest Concern and Advantage to the Commonwealth, every thing at length was granted to him which he desired (in order to the effecting of his Design) with the approbation and consent of the People.

The Assembly then broke up with great admiration of *Themistocles*. every *Ant. Chr.* 475.

oppos'd the repairing of the Walls, so they would with all their power and might obstruct the making of the Port.

He sent therefore Embassadors to *Sparta*, who should let them know how much it tended to the advantage of *Greece*, in case of future Invasions by the *Grecians*, to have in some Place or other a commodious Haven. By this Contrivance giving a check and stop to any hasty opposition by the *Lacedemonians*, he forthwith set upon the Work. And all Hands being employed in the business, the Port was finished upon a suddain, and beyond all expectation. Then he advis'd the People that they would add Twenty Gallies more every Year to the Fleet they had, and that they would privilege with freedom from all Impositions all Strangers and Artificers, that by that means both the City might become Populous, and store of Workmen and Tradesmen might be had with little pains, for he conceiv'd both necessary, not only for the increase, but the support of their power at Sea: And thus the *Athenians* were employ'd.

The *Lacedemonians* now commanded *Pausanias* who was their General at *Platæa*, to free the *Greek* Cities from the *Persian* Garrisons which still remain'd amongst them; whereupon he sail'd from *Peloponnesus* (with Fifty Gallies, and from *Athens* with Thirty, of which *Arifides* was Admiral) to *Cyprus*, and there deliver'd the Cities from the Garrisons that were fixt amongst them. Thence sailing back to the *Hellespont*, he took *Byzantium*, then under the *Persian* Yoke, and freed the City; some of the *Barbarians* being put to the Sword, and others taken Prisoners; amongst whom, some of the *Persians* of great Quality were taken and deliver'd to the care and custody of *Gongylus* of *Evetria*, under pretence to reserve them for Punishment, but in truth to return them safe to *Xerxes*: For he had contracted a private Confederacy with the King, and was to marry the King's Daughter for his Reward, in undertaking to betray *Greece*. All these Matters were transacted by Messengers and Interpreters between him and *Artabazus* the *Persian* General, who secretly fed *Pausanias* with Money, with which he corrupted such *Grecians* as were for his Purpose.

But the Treason was discover'd, and the Author fell under just Punishment in this manner: Giving himself up to *Persian* Luxury and Excess, and carrying it with great Insolency and Tyranny towards those that were committed to his Charge, all highly resent'd his Pride and Haughtiness, especially those that had born any Office and place of Magistracy in the Commonwealth. The Soldiers therefore every where murmuring, and in all their Meetings, complaining one to another of these things, and of the Pride and Tyranny of *Pausanias*, the *Peloponnesians* at length deserted him, and return'd into their own Country, and sent Messengers to *Sparta*, to accuse him.

But *Arifides* the *Athenian* making use of the present occasion in all public Meetings and Assemblies, stirr'd up the Cities, and by fair and smooth Words so far wrought, as to prevail with them to put themselves under the Protection of the *Athenians*. And that which help'd forward the matter to the advantage of the *Athenians* was this that follows. *Pausanias* had agreed with *Artabazus*, that he should not suffer any to return that brought him Letters from himself, lest their Intreagues should be discovered: Whereupon all such Messengers were kill'd to prevent their Return; which being taken notice of, and suspected by \* one employ'd in that Affair, he open'd the Letters deliver'd to him, and by the Contents being now confirm'd in his former Opinion of the Destruction of the other Letter-Carriers, he deliver'd the Letters to the *Ephori*; who not being fully satisfied of the truth by those Letters which were very dark; but insisting upon further and clearer Evidence, the Messenger told them he would find out a way how they might convict him of his Treason, by Testimony out of his own Mouth.

Whereupon the Messenger forthwith went to *Tenarus*, to pay his Devotion in the Temple of *Neptune*, where he wrought a double † Tent, one within another, within one of which were conceal'd some of the *Ephori* and other *Spartans*. *Pausanias* haltsens

The manner of the Discovery of *Pausanias* his Treason.

† A Room with a Partition built in some part of the Ground belonging to the Temple; for the *Greek* Word is *Hiero*, which is the Temple or any of the Consecrated Ground. The Word *Temenos*, is properly the Temple itself.

thither, and inquires of him, what was the ground and cause of his Earnestness in his Addresses; who complain'd, that he by his Letters had determin'd his Death notwithstanding his Innocency. Upon which, *Pausanias* declar'd he was very sorry for what he had done, and begg'd his Pardon, and entreated him to conceal the matter, and promised he would bountifully reward him: And so they parted.

But the *Ephori* and those with them took little notice at that time of the business; but a while after, the *Lacedemonians* with the authority of the *Ephori*, consulted together to seize him, and bring him to his Tryal; which he foreseeing, fled to the Temple of *Minerva Chalcidica*.

The *Lacedemonians* being at a stand, whether it were lawful for them to force him out of the Temple, it's said his Mother went thither, and plac'd a Tile she brought with her before the Gate of the Temple, and without doing or saying any other thing, return'd to her own House; which when the *Lacedemonians* understood (according to the Mother's Sentence) they made up the Gate of the Temple, and by this means he was famish'd to Death. His Body indeed was deliver'd to his Friends to be bury'd; but the Deity was highly incens'd for the Violation of the Sanctuary: For when the *Spartans* went to enquire at the Oracle of *Delphos*, concerning some other matters, they were commanded to restore the Suppliant to the Goddess: Which Command being impossible for them to observe, there were many and great Consultations amongst 'em what was best to be done. At length they came to this Resolve, to set up and dedicate Two Brazen Statues of *Pausanias* in the Temple of *Minerva*, which was done accordingly.

And now according to our usual manner, through the whole Course of our History, as we have us'd to advance the just Praises of them that were virtuous and deserving, and on the other hand, to perpetuate the dishonourable Actions (after their Deaths) of such as acted wickedly, so we shall not let pass the detestable Malice and Treason of *Pausanias*, without Censure. For who could not but admire the madness of this Man? who after his Victory obtain'd at *Platæa*, and by other noble Actions, being grown so deservedly famous and popular among the *Grecians*, did not only neglect to preserve what honour and authority he had gain'd, but in a sordid manner (thirsting after the Riches and effeminate Delights of the *Persians*;) wickedly stain'd all his former Glory by Treason. Grown proud by success, he grew weary of the plain *Laconian* way of Living, and gave himself up to the Luxury, Voluptuousness, and softness of the *Persians*, whom it less became of all other Men to imitate. For he knew (not by relation from others) but by his own Experience, how much the severe Discipline of his own Country did exceed the soft Manners of the other, as to the advancement of Virtue and Courage: And therefore his Treason not only brought upon himself just punishment, but likewise was the occasion that all his fellow Citizens were deprived of the Admiralty at Sea.

For the great care and integrity of *Arifides* in the management of Martial Affairs being taken notice of, as likewise his Courtessie and Moderation towards all that were under his Command (and that managed with an apparent demonstration of all manner of Virtuous Qualities) all with one consent chose to subject themselves to the *Athenians*. The Captains and Officers therefore sent from *Sparta*, no longer regarding *Pausanias*, but all admiring *Arifides*, submitted in every thing to him, by which means he got the Sovereignty of the Sea without Blows.

*Arifides* therefore forthwith propounds to his Confederates, That it might be decreed by the general Consent of the People in their Publick Assemblies, that from thenceforth a common Fond or Treasury should be appointed at *Delos*, where all the Money collected for publick Service should be kept. In pursuance of which Counsel, for the better managing of the War against the *Persians* (wherewith they were then threaten'd) all the Cities were commanded to contribute according to their several Abilities; which was so liberally done, as the Sum amounted to no less than Five Hundred and Sixty Talents; which he so equally and justly dispos'd of (being made Lord Treasurer) that he gain'd the entire consent and approbation of all the Cities to whatsoever he thought fit to be done.

And now having accomplished that, which above all other things seemed to be most difficult; for his Justice and Integrity, he got the Name of *Aristides* the Just. And so the very same time that *Pausanias* by his Wickedness depriv'd his Citizens of the chief Command at Sea, *Aristides* by his Virtue gain'd for the *Athenians* that Sovereignty which they never had before. And these were the Actions of this Year.

## C H A P. VII.

*Hiero King of Sicily prepares to besiege Agrigentum; discovers the Treason of them of Himera to Thero their Prince. Expells the Cataneans and Naxians.*

Olymp. 76.  
Ant. Chr. 474

When *Phedon* was Archon of *Athens*, the Seventy Sixth Olympiad was perform'd, in which *Scamander* of *Mitylene* was Victor; the Consuls of *Rome* were *Cesius Fabius* and *Spur. Furius Medullinus*. About this time died *Leotichidas* King of *Sparta*, in the Two and Twentieth Year of his Reign, to whom succeeded *Archilaus*, who reign'd Two and Forty Years. At the same time died *Anaxilaus* King of *Rhegium*, and *Zancles* after he had governed Eighteen Years, and *Micychus* (a faithful Trustee) was admitted into the Government, upon Condition that he should restore all to the Children of the deceased King when they came of Age.

P. 267.

*Hiero* King  
of *Syracuse*.

*Hiero* King of *Syracuse*, after the Death of *Gelo*, had a jealous Eye towards his Brother *Polyzelus*, because of his great Interest and Esteem among the People; and therefore contriv'd how to take him out of the way; to which end, he employs all Mercenaries and Strangers about him for his Guard, judging that to be the surest way for the keeping Possession of the Kingdom.

\* A People of *Sybaris* in *Greece*.  
† A People of *Croton* in *Italy*.

Ante Chr. 474

*Thrasidius* his  
Oppression.

And when the \* *Sybarites* were besieged by the † *Crotanites*, and desir'd assistance from him, he rais'd a great Army, and committed the charge of the War to *Polyzelus*, with a purpose that he might fall in the Battel. But *Polyzelus* suspecting the Design, refused the Command; at which the King fell into a great Rage against his Brother, who fled to *Thero* King of *Agrigentum*; whereupon *Hiero* makes all preparation and speed to besiege them both.

In the mean time, *Thrasidius* the Son of *Thero* being Governor of *Himera*, by his harsh and severe Government, quite lost the Hearts of the People: But they not daring to complain to his Father, (not looking upon him as an impartial Judge) sent Embassadors to *Hiero*, with great Accusations against *Thrasidius*, and offer both to deliver up their City, and to assist him against *Thero*. But *Hiero* (judging it better for his purpose to deal with *Thero* in a calm and peaceable manner) secretly betrays the *Himerians* and their Plots against him. All things being made apparent and plain, *Thero* is not only reconcil'd to *Hiero*, but likewise restores *Polyzelus* to his Brother's former Love and Favour, and puts to death many of the Traitors of *Himera*.

The Treason  
of the *Himerians*  
discover'd by *Hiero*.

*Hiero* expels  
the *Cataneans*.

About the same time *Hiero* expelled the *Cataneans* and *Naxians* from their own Country, and planted the Cities with new Colonies of Five Thousand Men out of *Peloponnesus*, and as many from *Syracuse*, and call'd *Catana Aina*; and distributed not only the Country of *Catana*, but many large Tracts adjoining, by Lot amongst the Citizens, which were Ten Thousand. And this he did, both to have Succors at hand upon any Pressing occasion, and likewise that he might be honoured after his Death, as the Founder of so great a City, (wherein were contained Ten Thousand Inhabitants. The *Cataneans* and *Naxians* he transplanted into the City of the *Leontines*, commanding them to abide there in common freedom with the rest of the Inhabitants.

*Thero*

There in like manner considering how *Himera* was in a great measure depopulated, planted the *Doreans* there, and ordered that whosoever would, should be inroll'd Citizens of that Place. These govern'd the Commonwealth with great Commendation for the space of Fifty Eight Years: Not long after which time, the *Carthaginians* raz'd the City to the Ground, which hath continu'd ruin'd and in its Rubbish to this Day.

## C H A P. VIII.

*The Lacedemonians quarrel with the Athenians for the Dominion of the Sea.*

When *Dromoclides* was Archon of *Athens*, and *Marcus Fabius*, and *Caius Manlius* Consuls of *Rome*, the *Lacedemonians* were highly concern'd for their loss of the Sovereignty of the Sea, and therefore being greatly exasperated against the *Grecians*, who had deserted them, they breath'd out Revenge, with just Indignation against them. A General Council therefore being call'd, they advis'd together concerning War to be proclaim'd against the *Athenians*, in order to the Recovery of their Dominion at Sea: And in several other Assemblies of the People, most of them (especially the Young Men) were very hot and eager for the War, vaunting every where how rich they should be if they succeeded in their Design, and how all would be encouraged in the Service of their Country, when every private Family hath had such advantages and occasions to enrich and advance themselves.

And they call'd to mind an old Prophecy from the Oracle, which bid them beware of having but an half Empire, which could signify nothing else (as they alledg'd) but the present Circumstances they were in. For being there were Two Sovereignties, the one at Land, and the other at Sea, if they lost the one, they must needs be Masters but of a Lame Government.

The whole City almost being of the Opinion for a War, the matter was again refer'd to the Senate, supposing none would dare to contradict the general Sense of the Citizens. But one of the Senators, of the Family of *Hercules*, call'd *Hetamaridas*, (a Man of great Esteem among the Citizens for his Virtue) advis'd quite otherwise, and declar'd his Opinion that they should suffer the *Athenians* quietly to enjoy the Dominion of the Sea, for that it was not the Custom of the Commonwealth of *Sparta*, to contend about that Sovereignty. And urging many Reasons for the confirmation of his Opinion (which was not at first very grateful) he at length prevail'd both with the Senate and People to wave the War. And so it was concluded, according to his Advice, as most advantageous to desist.

The *Athenians* at the first were in great fear of a bloody War with the *Spartans* about this Command at Sea, and therefore they built many Gallies for that purpose, and provided a great Mass of Treasure, and sought to gain all their Neighbours and Confederates with the greatest Demonstrations of kindness and courtesy imaginable. But hearing of what was resolv'd and determin'd by the *Lacedemonians*, all fear of War being now vanish'd, they wholly bent their Minds to advance the power and greatness of their City.

## C H A P.

## CHAP. IX.

*Hiero breaks the power of the Hetruscans by Sea.*

Olymp. 76. 3.  
An. M. 3498.  
Ant. Chr. 472. **W**hen *Acestoridas* was Archon of *Athens*, and *Cesius Fabius*, and *T. Virginius* Consuls of *Rome*, at that time *Hiero* King of *Syracuse* (at the Request of the Citizens of *Cuma* in *Italy* by their Ambassadors who were greatly annoy'd by the *Hetruscans*) sent a considerable Fleet to their Assistance, who joining Battle with the *Hetruscans* of *Tyrenia*, in a Sea-Fight sunk several of their Ships, and obtain'd a compleat Victory, and so the power of the *Hetruscans* being broken, they return'd to *Syracuse*.

## CHAP. X.

*The War between the Tarentines and the Japigians.*

Olymp. 76. 4.  
Ant. Ch. 471. **M**Enon being Archon of *Athens*, *L. Aemilius Mamercus*, and *C. Cornelius Lentulus*, Consuls of *Rome*, broke out a War between the *Tarentines* and the *Japiges*, concerning the Limits of their Lands. At the first there were but little Skirmishes, and taking Booties one from another: But the Enmity increasing by degrees, and in the mean time Slaughters being committed far and near on both sides, at length it broke out into open War. The *Japiges*, of their Citizens and Confederates, bring into the Field above Twenty Thousand Men. The *Tarentines* understanding the great Preparation made against them, both with their own Citizens and Confederates of *Rhegium*, likewise take the Field. A bloody Battle was fought, and after many kill'd on both sides, at length the *Japiges* became absolute Victors; and in the Pursuit, the *Tarentines* were scattered, and broken into Two Parties, whereof one fled back towards *Tarentum*, the other were furiously driven towards *Rhegium*. The *Japiges* likewise divided themselves into Two Parties, of which, the one pursu'd close upon the back of the *Tarentines*; and in regard the distance of Place was but very small, there was a very great Slaughter made. The other Party so hotly pursu'd them of *Rhegium*, that they fell in pell-mell with them into the City, and so took and possess'd it.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. XI.

*The Death of Thero Prince of Agrigentum, and the Tyranny of his Son Thrasydeus, who Abdicated the Government, and kill'd himself. Three Hundred of the Family of the Fabii slain at one time.*

**T**HE next Year, *Chares* was Archon at *Athens*, and at *Rome*, *Titus Memius*, and *P. 296.*  
*Cains Horatius* were Consuls. Then were celebrated the Olympian Games at *Elis*, being the Seventy Seventh Olympiad, in which *Danclus* of *Argos* was Victor. About this time, *Thero* King of *Agrigentum* died, in the Sixteenth Year of his Reign, and *Thrasydeus* his Son succeeded.

*Thero* governed with great Moderation and Justice, and therefore was greatly loved and honoured by his Subjects: And at his Death was revered as a Divine Heroe; but his Son even in his Father's Life-time, appeared to be of a violent and bloody Disposition.

And after his Father's Death, throwing aside all restraint of the Laws, he rul'd arbitrarily and tyrannically: For which reason his Subjects combin'd against him, as one not fit to be intrusted with the Government, and perfectly hated by all. And therefore within a little time after he came to an end fuitable to his Defects.

For after the Death of his Father, he rais'd a great Army of Mercenaries, and of his own Subjects of *Agrigentum* and *Himera*, to the number of above Twenty Thousand Horse and Foot, and with these went against the *Syracusans*. But *Hiero* furnish'd with a considerable Army, wast'd the Borders of *Agrigentum*, and after join'd Battle with the Enemy, in which most of the *Grecians* on both sides being drawn up one against another, were slain. But the *Syracusans* got the Day, with the loss of Two Thousand Men; of the other side were kill'd above Four Thousand.

*Thrasydeus* by this ill Success, perplexed in his Mind, Abdicated his Government, and fled to the *Megarians* call'd *Misians*, and being there condemn'd to Dye, slew himself. The *Agrigentines* after they had restor'd and settled their Democratical Government, sent an Ambassador to *Hiero*, to strike up a Peace. At the same time in *Italy*, the *Romans* had War with the *Veians*, and in a great Battle at *Cremera* were routed; and amongst others, Three Hundred of the *Fabii*, all of one Family, were slain every Man. And these were the Affairs and Events of this Year.

*Ab. M. 3500. Olymp. 77. 1.  
Ant. Chr. 470.*

*Thero King of Agrigentum dy'd.*

*The Commendation of Thero.*

*Thrasydeus King of Agrigentum his Cruelty.  
Ant. Chr. 470.*

*The Fight of the Agrigentines and Syracusans.*

*Thrasydeus abdicates the Government, and kills himself.*

## CHAP.

## C H A P. XII.

*The Malice of the Lacedemonians against Themistocles, and his Banishment. His Praife.*

An. Mtu. 3500.  
Olymp. 77.  
Ante Chr. 479.

THE next Year *Praxiergus* being Archon of *Athens*, *Aulus Virgilius Tricostus*, and *C. Servilius*, Roman Consuls; the *Eleans* who before lived dispers'd in several little Villages, now imbody'd themselves into one City, call'd *Elis*. The *Lacedemonians* observing how *Sparta* was condemn'd and evil spoken of by reason of the Treachery of *Pausanias*, and how the Name of *Athens* grew famous for their Loyalty and Faithfulness one to another, endeavour'd all they could to stain the *Athenians* with the same Blot of Ignominy. And therefore for as much as *Themistocles* was a Man of great Repute and Esteem amongst the *Athenians*, they accuse him of Treason, as if he consulted with *Pausanias* how to betray *Greece* to *Xerxes*. And the more to provoke the Enemies of *Themistocles*, and to stir them up to accuse him, they made use both of Bribes and false Insinuations, affirming that *Pausanias* discover'd his Treasonable Design of betraying *Greece* unto *Themistocles*, and solicited him to join with him both in Counsel and aid other ways: But though *Themistocles* would not then agree to do that, yet he did not look upon himself obliged to discover his Friend. However (notwithstanding the Potency of his Adversaries) *Themistocles* was clearly acquitted, and his Name grew more famous amongst the *Athenians*, for he was greatly beloved by the Citizens for the former eminent Services he had done the Commonwealth. But afterwards (when by reason of his Popularity, he became suspected by some, and envy'd by others) unmindful of his former Deserts) they determin'd both to weaken his Authority, and to bring down the height of his Spirit. In the first place therefore, they Banish'd him the City, by the Judgment of *Ostracism*. This Law was instituted at *Athens*, after the Tyrants were expell'd out of the City by *Pisistratus*: And the Law was thus; Every Citizen writ the Name of him in a Shell, whom they most suspected to be in a capacity. (by reason of his Power

Themistocles accus'd.

Themistocles acquitted.

Themistocles Banished.  
P. 270.

The Law of Ostracism.

and Interest) to overturn the Popular Government; and he whose Name was writ in most of the Shells, was forthwith Banished for the space of Five Years. And this Law was us'd at *Athens*, not so much as a punishment for any particular Offence, as to humble the Spirits of proud and aspiring Men, and by their Banishment to reduce them to more Moderation and Submission.

*Themistocles* thus banish'd from his Country, went to *Argos*; which when known by the *Lacedemonians* (supposing now they had a fair opportunity to ruin him,) they sent again Embassadors to *Athens*, to accuse him as being in Conspiracy with *Pausanias* in his Treason; alledging that those Injuries which did concern all *Greece* in general, should not be determin'd by the *Athenians* only, but by a Common Council of *Greece*, which was wont upon such occasions to be assembled at *Sparta*. *Themistocles* considering that the *Lacedemonians* were resolv'd to expose the *Athenians* to Shame and Contempt, and that they of *Athens* were as ready to oppose them, in defending their Country against the Crime objected, he concluded that the matter concerning him, would be agreed to be heard in a Common and General Assembly of the *Grecians* at *Sparta*: And he had had experience, that the *Lacedemonians* were guided more by Interest and Favour, than by the Rules of Justice, as by a late Experiment was apparent in a Judgment they lately gave, in a Cause between them of *Argos* and *Athens*: For they that were Judges in that Assembly, were so envious against the *Athenians*, that though the *Athenians* provided more Ships for the late War, than all the *Grecians* beside; yet they judg'd them worthy of no more Honour than any of the rest of the *Greeks*: For these Reasons he judg'd it not advisable to trust to that Assembly at *Sparta*; for from his late defence made at *Athens*, they took occasion to renew their Acculation; for in his Justification he had confess'd he had received Letters from *Pausanias*, to persuade him to join with him in his Treason, concluding this would be a strong Argument for the support of his Innocency; in

as

as much as it might be concluded, that *Pausanias* would never have us'd such earnest intreaty, unless he had before disallow'd of *Pausanias* his Treasonable Designs.

For these Reasons, *Themistocles* fled to *Admeius* King of the \* *Molossians*, and at his Court humbly prayed for Protection. The King at the first receiv'd him courteously, and promis'd that he would take care of his safety: But when the *Lacedemonians* sent some of the Nobility to him to demand *Themistocles*, calling him Traytor, and the ruin of *Greece*, and denouncing War against the King by all the *Grecians*, unless he did deliver him: The King at length mov'd with their Threats, and yet pitying his late Suppliant on the one hand, and desiring to avoid the imputation of ignominy, of harbouring a Traitor on the other hand, advis'd *Themistocles* with all speed to be gone as privately as he could, and furnish'd him with a great Sum of Money for his support in his Flight. Having receiv'd the Money, and all other Supplies necessary, provided by the King for him, he fled in the Night from the *Molossians*, and finding Two Young Merchants of *Liguria*, who were well acquainted with the Voyage, he fled with them, and by the advantage of the Night, and the unwearied care and industry of the Two Young Men, he deceiv'd the *Lacedemonians*, and came safe into *Asia*, *Themistocles* where he had a special Friend call'd *Lyfistheidas*, a Man of great wealth and interest, and with him he abode. This Man was in great favour with *Xerxes* the *Persian* King, and had nobly entertain'd his whole Army as they pass'd that way: By which means he became very familiar and endear'd to the King. The Man pitying the present condition of *Themistocles*, endeavour'd all he could to prefer him, and promis'd to do him all the service that was in his power.

\* Of Epirus.  
Themistocles flies to the Molossians.

Ant. Chr. 459.

Themistocles flies into Asia.  
P. 271.

But when *Themistocles* desir'd him to bring him to the King; he at first refused, alledging if he did, the King would take off his Head, because he had done so much Mischief to the *Persians*. Yet when he found that *Themistocles* was in earnest and pressing, he yielded to him, and in a short time, procur'd him a safe Conduct into *Persia*. It was a Custom there, that when any of the King's Concubines were brought to him, they were carried in a Chariot close cover'd, and it was not lawful for any, either to spie or inquire who was so carried. *Lyfistheidas* made use of this to effect what he design'd, for he procur'd a Chariot sumptuously adorn'd with Flags and Streamers, and put *Themistocles* into it, and with all secrecy brought him safe to the King; who had first promis'd *Lyfistheidas* in private, that none should do him any Injury. After he came into the King's presence, and in an elegant and fluent Discourse, had satisfied him, that he had not been any ways injurious to the *Persians*, he was fairly discharg'd and acquitted. And being thus safe by the favour of an Enemy, he fell presently into a new and far greater danger, which was thus—

Themistocles convey'd into Persia.

Ante Chr. 459.

*Mandana*, the Daughter of *Darius* which destroy'd the *Magi*, and Sister of *Xerxes*, was of high esteem among the *Persians*; she lost all her Children in the Sea-Fight, where the *Persians* were routed; which she could not bear without great trouble, which mov'd all to pity her: She hearing that *Themistocles* was come to Court, in a Mourning Habit, and with many Tears, petitioned the King her Brother, that he would kill *Themistocles*; but not being able to prevail, she solicited the Nobility to the same purpose, and at length rais'd a tumultuous Multitude, to demand Justice against him; who rush'd with great Clamours and Noise into the Palace, crying out for Justice against *Themistocles*. The King told the Nobility, that he would call a Senate, and whatever they ordered should be effected. *Themistocles* had time sufficient given him to prepare for his Trial; within which time he perfectly learnt the *Persian* Language, and did so manage and plead his own Cause before the Senate, that he was acquitted both of Guilt and Punishment.

The further danger Themistocles fell into.

Themistocles deliver'd.

The King rejoic'd at his Discharge, and honour'd him with many rich Gifts: For he gave to him in Marriage a Virtuous *Persian* Lady, of Noble Birth, and excellent Beauty: And order'd him many Servants to wait upon him, and gave him all sorts of drinking Vessels, and things for daily use, not only for necessity, but for delight and pleasure. He bestow'd likewise upon him, Three Cities for his Support and Maintenance: *Magnesia* near the River *Atcaender* (the richest City of *Asia* for Corn) to provide him Bread. *Mymtes* for

Ant. Chr. 459.

The King of Persia's Bounty to Themistocles.

Kk

Meat



Meat and Victuals, being near the Sea, where much Fish was caught; and *Lamp-sacs* full of Vines for his Drink.

*Themistocles* now free from all fear of the *Grecians* (by whom he was undeservedly banish'd after all the good Services he had done for them, and richly provided for by them, whom he had afflicted with grievous Slaughters,) lived in these Cities with great plenty of all things. At length he died at *Magnesia*, where he was Buried, and a Sumptuous Monument there set up for him, which remains to this day.

*P. 272.* *Xerxes* long'd to renew the War against *Greece*, and requir'd *Themistocles* to be General of the Army: Who assented, upon Condition that *Xerxes* would swear that he would not undertake the War without him. Upon which a Bull was sacrific'd, and at the Solemnity the King swore accordingly. Then *Themistocles* drunk off a Cup of the Bull's Blood, and immediately fell down Dead.

Thus was *Xerxes* diverted, and *Themistocles* (by the manner of his Death) left behind him a remarkable Evidence of his Sincerity in the Management of the Affairs of his Country.

And now we are come to the Death of the bravest Man amongst the *Grecians*, of whom it may be justly doubted whether he fled to the *Persians*, with the stain of any Guilt or Treachery against his Country, but rather believ'd that the *Athenians* and the rest of the *Grecians*, ingrateful for all the good Services he had done, forc'd him most unjustly into extrem Hardships and Dangers. For if we impartially and without Envy, examine the Temper and Actions of the Man, we cannot but judge him in every respect, to be the bravest and most accomplished Person of any we have before mention'd. Therefore it may be justly admir'd, that the *Athenians* should wilfully deprive themselves of so excellent a Person: For when *Sparta* was in greatest power above all the other Cities, and *Eurybiades* the *Spartan* was High Admiral of the Fleet, who but he by his Counsels and Management, robb'd all the *Spartans* of their Glory? Whom have we ever heard of that by one Action did accomplish that which advanc'd his Honour above all Generals, and his City above all *Greece*, and *Greece* it self above all the *Barbarians*? What General ever had less Advantages, and yet subje to greater and more eminent Dangers? Who ever obtain'd so glorious a Victory, opposing the combin'd strength of all *Asia*, with the Citizens of a poor ruin'd City? Who ever advanc'd his Country to such a height and extent of Power by his honourable Actions in time of Peace? Who ever so preserv'd his Country in the greatest heat of a devouring War? By one well laid Stratagem of pulling down a Bridge, he ruin'd the Enemies Land-Forces, causing them to divide one half from the other, and by that means making it more easie for the *Grecians* to destroy the rest. Therefore if we seriously consider the things done by him, and exactly and particularly examine them, it will evidently appear, that he was most unworthily dealt with by a City that he had by his Virtue and Valour advanc'd to the highest pitch of Glory; and that that City which was esteem'd and reputed the justest and wisest, was to him most Cruel and Unjust.

Though this may seem a long digression in the praise of *Themistocles*, yet we conceiv'd it an inexcusable neglect, slightly to pass over his excellent and incomparable Virtues. During these Times, *Micynus* Prince of *Rhegium*, and *Zancles* built *Tenxuntum* in *Italy*.

## C H A P.

## C H A P. XIII.

*Cymon the Athenian General, gains many Places for the Athenians; routs the Persians by a Stratagem at Eurymedentum.*

*D*emotion or *Dromodides* being Archon at *Athens*, the Romans chose *P. Vallerius Publicola*, and *Naulius Rufus* Consuls. Olym. 77. 3. Aut. Ch. 468.

During the Government of *Demotion*, the *Athenians* chose *Cymon*, the Son of *Miltiades*, to be their General, and with a great Army commanded him to pass over into *Asia*, to aid the Confederate Cities, and to free them that were as yet garrison'd by the *Persians*. He came with a Fleet to *Bizantium*, and took the City *Eion* from the *Persians*; and forced *Seyrus*, where the *Pelagii* and *Delopes* inhabited; and appointing one amongst the *Athenians* to see the Repair of it, he divided the Country by Lot.

From hence (with his Mind and Thoughts full of great Projects) he sail'd back to the *Pyreneum*, and being furnished with more Ships and sufficient Provision, he puts forth again with a Navy of two hundred Sail. Aut. Ch. 468.

At length with the *Ionians*, and other Confederates, he got together a Fleet of three hundred Sail, and made for *Caria*. And when he came there, all the *Grecian* Cities upon the Sea-Coast, immediately revolted from the *Persians*. The rest (which were filled with the natural Inhabitants, and with *Persian* Garrisons) *Cymon* took by Storm. All being thus brought under his Power in *Caria*, *Lycia* wholly submitted and came under his Protection. By those that came in to the *Athenians* the Fleet was greatly encreased. Hereupon the *Persians* prepared Land-Forces of their own Country, but their Seamen were of *Phenicia* and *Gilicia*: *Tithraustes*, *Xerxes* his Bastard Son, was General of the *Persian* Army. *Cymon* having Intelligence, that the *Persian* Fleet lay at *Cyprus*, makes straight thither, and joyns Battle with his Two hundred and fifty Ships, against Three hundred and forty of the *Persians*. It was fought stoutly and bravely on both sides; at length the Victory fell to the *Athenians*, who (besides many that were sunk and destroyed) took above a Hundred Ships with their Men. The rest flying to *Cyprus*, the Souldiers left their Ships and ran ashore, and the empty Vessels afterwards came into the Hands of the Enemy.

*Cymon* being not yet satisfied with this Victory, forthwith sail'd away with his whole Fleet, with a Design to fall upon the Land-Army of the *Persians*, who were then encamp'd at *Eurymedon*, contriving to delude them by a Stratagem; he fill'd the Ships he had taken with the stoutest of his Men, with Turbans and other Ornaments attired like the *Persians*, who deceiv'd by the Make and Furniture of the *Persian* Ships, took them for a fresh Supply, and received the *Athenians* as Friends.

*Cymon* when Night came, landed his Men, and being taken as a Friend, he rushed into the Camp of the *Barbarians*, now fill'd with Confusion and Terror, (his Soldiers killing all before 'em, and amongst the rest, *Pherdates* in his Tent, the King's Nephew on his Brother's side, another General of the *Persian* Army.) At length the whole Army through the sudden and unexpected Assault, were totally routed and put to flight; and such a Fear and Consternation surpriz'd the *Persians*, that many of 'em knew not by whom they were broken; for they could not in the least imagine, that they were assaulted by the *Grecians*, who had no Land-Army as they were verily perswaded; but thought that the *Pisidians* their Neighbours, who had been a little before provoked, had risen in Arms against them. Supposing therefore this Impression upon them, to be made from the Land, they fled to their Ships as to their Friends; and because the Night was very dark, the Mistake was the greater, and more mischievous, none knowing certainly what to do. When the *Persians* in this Confusion were slaughtered on every side, *Cymon* having before directed his Soldiers, that as soon as he should lift up a burning Torch, they should all repair thither, gave the Sign near to the Fleet, fearing some Disaster might happen by his Men being scatter'd and dispers'd in seeking after the Pillage of the Field; at the Sight of the Torch they left off pillaging, and all return'd to their Ships.

P. 274.

The next day they set up a Trophy near the place, and sail'd back to *Cyprus*, fraught with two glorious Victories, the one at Sea, and the other at Land. For it was never before known, that such great Things both by Sea and Land were ever done by one and the same Army. From this time *Cymon* for the great Achievements he had bravely and wisely perform'd, both by his Valour and Policy, was highly advanc'd in Reputation, not only amongst his Fellow-Citizens, but all the rest of the *Grecians*: For he took Three hundred and forty Ships, Twenty thousand Prisoners, and a vast Sum of Money. The *Persians* greatly perplexed with this dreadful Blow, fell a Building a greater Number of Ships than they had before; for the great Successes of the *Athenians* after this struck them with Fear and Terror; and from this time, the City increas'd both in Wealth and Power, and became famous abroad for the Glory of their Arms. The *Athenians* dedicated the Tenths of the Spoil to their Gods, with this Epigram;

*Since Seas from Europe, Asia did divide,  
And Mars first rag'd with bloody Hand,  
Among Mankind the Sun hath not espy'd  
So sad a Fight from Sea or Land.  
From the Phœnician Fleet when strongly man'd,  
An Hundred Ships were took, these slew  
Thousands of Medes, made Asia fighting stand  
Sad, and oppress'd with th' Armed Crew.*

These were the things done this Year.

## CHAP. XIV.

*A great Earthquake in Sparta; the War upon them by the Helots and Messenians.*

Olym. 77. 4.  
Ant. Ch. 467.

A great Earth-  
quake in Sparta.

*P*Hedon was now Archon of *Athens*, and *Lucius Furius Medullinus* and *Marcus Manlius Vulso* Consuls of *Rome*, when a most sad and unexpected Calamity happened to the *Spartans*; for by an Earthquake there, not only the Houses were wholly overturn'd, but above Twenty thousand Souls buried in the Rubbish. The City shak'd for a long time together, and many by the violent Fall of the Walls of the Houses miserably perished; and the Household-goods and Riches of all forts were by this dreadful Shake swallow'd up.

Thus were they punished as by some angry Deity taking Vengeance upon their Crimes. And were afterwards brought under many other Calamities, by the Hands of Men upon the Accounts following.

The Helots  
conspire a-  
gainst Sparta.

The *Helots* and *Messenians* (inraged not long before against the *Lacedemonians*) bridled their Anger for a time, whilst they fear'd the Power and Grandeur of the City of *Sparta*. But when they observ'd that the greatest part of the City and Inhabitants were destroyed by the late Earthquake (setting light by them that were left) they enter'd into a League, and with joint Force made War upon the *Spartans*. But *Archidamus* King of *Sparta* by his Prudence had preserv'd many of the Citizens from the late Ruin, and with these resolutely goes forth against the Enemy. For while the City was in the height of this terrible Convulsion, *Archidamus* suddenly headed his Army, and hasten'd into the open Field, and commanded the rest to follow him; by which means this remnant was preserv'd. Having then marshall'd his Men, he prepared for Battle.

Ant. Ch. 467.

P. 275.

The War be-  
tween the Mes-  
senians & La-  
cedemonians.

The *Helots* with the *Messenians* in their first Heat, with great Confidence march'd against *Sparta*, supposing there was none to make any Defence. But when they understood that *Archidamus* was ready with the Citizens that were left, to defend the City and Country, they desisted from their Design. Afterwards from a Fort they had in *Messenia* they made daily inroads into *Laconia*. The *Spartans* send to the *Athenians* for Aid, who furnish'd them with Supplies: And at length, by their Diligence in procuring Assistance from the rest of

of their Confederates, they got together an Army equal to their Enemies: Nay, at the beginning of the War, they were far superior; but afterwards they dismiss'd the *Athenians*, in truth, suspecting that they favour'd the *Messenians*, but pretending that the Forces of the other Confederates were sufficient for the present Service. The *Athenians* looking upon it as a Slight and an Affront, departed grumbling, full of Indignation, with their Hearts boiling with Revenge against the *Lacedemonians*; which Hatred increased every day more and more; and this was the first Cause of the Enmity between the *Athenians* and the *Lacedemonians*, which afterwards broke out into open Hostility, and fill'd the Cities with Cruelty and Bloodshed, and all *Greece* with Misery and Calamity: But we shall write of these things distinctly in their due place.

After this the *Lacedemonians*, with the Forces of their Confederates, besieged *Thome*. In the mean time all the *Helots* revolted from the *Lacedemonians*, and join'd with the *Messenians*. And now though the War had continued ten Years compleat, warring one another with various Successes, yet they could not decide the Controversy.

## CHAP. XV.

*The War between the Argives and the Mycenians.*

*W*hen *Theagynidas* was Archon of *Athens*, and *Lucius Emilius Mamercus* and *Lucius Vopiscus Julius*, Consuls of *Rome*, began the Seventy Eighth Olympiad, wherein *Parmenidas Possidonides* was Victor. At that time the War broke out between the *Argives* and the *Mycenians* upon the following Occasion. The *Mycenians* by reason of the ancient Renown and Glory of their Country, would never submit to the Government of the *Argives*, as all the rest of the Cities in the Territory of *Argos* did, but were still governed by their own Laws distinct from them of *Argos*. They contended likewise with the *Argives*, concerning the Holy Rights of the Temple of *Juno*, and to have the sole Management of the *Nemean Games*. Besides, when the *Argives* made a Law, that none should aid the *Lacedemonians* at *Thermophyle*, unless the *Spartans* would relinquish and give up part of their Country to them of *Argos*, they of *Mycena* only of all the other Cities in the Territories of *Argos* join'd with the *Lacedemonians*. And lastly, they of *Argos* were jealous, lest by the Growth of their Power, their ancient Courage should so revive as to contend with them for the Sovereignty. For these Reasons they had an evil Eye to the *Mycenians*, and some time not long before had a longing Desire to ruin their City. And now they thought a fit Occasion and Opportunity was offer'd them, to accomplish what they before design'd, in regard the *Spartans* seem'd not to be in a Condition, by reason of their late Calamity, to aid and assist them. To this end they march'd against 'em with a great Army both from *Argos* and their Confederates; and having routed 'em, drove 'em within the Walls, and besieg'd their City. The *Mycenians* made a stout Defence for a time, but wearied out and walted by Famine, (the *Lacedemonians* partly thro' Wars of their own, and partly thro' the late Ruins by the Earthquake unable to assist 'em, and the help of the other Confederates failing) they became a Prey to the Conquerors. The *Argives* made all the Citizens Captives, and consecrated a Tenth of the Spoil to God, and laid the City even with the Ground. Such was the End of *Mycena*, a City in former times flourishing in all Prosperity, that had bred and brought up Men famous in their Generations, that had been glorious in the World by brave and noble Actions, and now lies wast and forsaken unto this day. These were the Affairs of this Year.

Ant. Mu. 3504.  
Olymp. 78. 1.  
Ant. Ch. 465.

Ant. Chr. 466.

P. 276.

Mycena in  
Greece ruin'd.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. XVI.

*The Death of Hiero.*

**L**ysias being Governour or Archon of Athens, the Romans chose Lucius Pinarius Mamercinus, and Lucius Furius Fusus their Consuls. At this time Hiero King of Syracuse invited to him with many rich Presents the Sons of Anaxalides, Prince of Zancle, now Messina in Sicily, and put them in mind how kind Gelon had been to their Father, and advis'd 'em now they were come to Mens Estate, to call Micythus their Tutor to account, and to take the Sovereign Power and Government into their own Hands. Being return'd to Rhegium, they forthwith demanded an Account of Micythus of his Administration; who, being a just and honest Man, call'd together all the Friends of the two young

The Justice and Honesty of Micythus, Tutor and Governor of the Prince of Zancle.

Rhegium in Italy.

Men, and gave so full and clear Account of his Trust, that all then present admir'd his Justice and Faithfulness. The Youths now sorry for what they had done, desir'd him to take upon him again the Government, and as their Father, to order and dispose of all Affairs as he thought fit. But Micythus utterly refus'd to be any longer concern'd; but giving up all, ship'd his Goods, and sail'd forth from Rhegium, with the general Love and Favour of the People, and made for Greece, where he lived the rest of his Time in great Repute at Tegea in Arcadia. Hiero dyed at Catana, a City repeople'd by him, and was there buried with great Pomp and Solemnity after he had reigned Eleven Years. He left his Kingdom to Thrasybulus his Brother, who reigned only one Year.

## CHAP. XVII.

*Thrasybulus King of Syracuse depos'd by Force of Arms for his Tyranny.*

**N**OW was Lysanias Archon of Athens, and Appius Claudius, and Titus Quintus Capitolinus, Roman Consuls, during whose Governments, Thrasybulus lost the Kingdom of Syracuse: Concerning whom, inasmuch as it is our purpose particularly and distinctly to write, it is necessary to look a little back, that so things may be more clearly understood from the beginning. Gelo, the Son of Dinome, a Man for Valour and Military Discipline excelling all the rest, by a notable Stratagem (as you have heard) routed the Carthaginians. And using his Victory with all Moderation towards them he had subdued, and dealing kindly and courteously with all his Neighbours, was greatly honoured among the Sicilians; and for the Sweetness of his Disposition, liv'd belov'd of all in Peace and Quietness to the end of his days.

Hiero the eldest of his Brothers succeeded him in the Kingdom, but far unlike him in his Government. For he was covetous, cruel and altogether a Stranger to the Candor and Sincerity of his Brother, by reason whereof many were inclin'd to a Defection and Revolt; but the Memory of Gelo's Generosity and general Kindness to all the Sicilians, restrain'd them from outward Force and Violence. But when Hiero was dead, Thrasybulus his Brother advancing to the Crown, exceeded his Predecessor in all Vice and Wickedness: For being more cruel and bloody in his Nature, he slaughtered the Citizens against all Law and Justice; and by false Accusations banished many others, and confiscated their Estates. At last hating his People, and the People on the other hand, hating him for the Injuries they had suffer'd, he rais'd a Standing Army, to defend himself against the fear'd Revolt of his Subjects. And now growing every day more and more into the Hatred of his People, abusing some, taking away the

Olymp. 78. 3  
Ann. Chr. 464.

P. 277.  
Ann. Chr. 264.

## Chap. XVIII. of Diodorus the Sicilian.

Lives of many others; the People not able longer to endure his Cruelties, made a general Defection, and rose up in Arms, to procure their Liberty by the Sword, and shake off that Yoke of Slavery and Tyranny they were under. Thrasybulus seeing the whole City of Syracuse in Arms against him, first endeavour'd to cool them by fair words; but when he saw they were so incens'd, that there was no opposing them, he rais'd Forces from Catana, a Colony not long before plac'd there by Hiero, and by other Confederates and Mercenaries, he got together an Army of Fifteen Thousand Men, and possess'd himself of that part of the City call'd *Acridina*, and the Island which was strongly Fortify'd, from whence he made many Sallies and Incursions upon the Enemy.

The Syracusians at first kept that part of the City call'd *Ibica*, and from thence annoy'd Thrasybulus: And sent Embassadors to Gela, Agrigentum, Selinunte and Himera, and to the rest of the Cities in the Heart of Sicily, desiring aid and assistance for the recovering of their Liberty. These readily answered their Request, and sent them seasonable Supplies, some Regiments of Foot, others Troops of Horse, others Ships furnished with all necessaries for War: Thus in a short time having a considerable Force both of a Fleet at Sea, and an Army by Land, the Syracusians offer'd Battel to the Enemy, both by Sea and Land. But Thrasybulus being forsaken of his Confederates, and having now none to trust unto but his Mercenaries, betook himself only to *Acridina*, and the Island, and left the rest of the City wholly to the power of the Syracusians. Afterwards he fought with them at Sea, and was beaten, losing many of his Ships, and fled with those that escap'd into the Island. Presently after he drew out his Men from *Acridina*, and joined Battel with them in the Suburbs of the City, where he was again routed, with the loss of many of his Men, and retreated a Second time within his Post in *Acridina*.

At length being out of all hope to regain his Sovereignty, he sent to the Syracusians, and came to terms of Agreement with them, and so departed into \* *Locros*. The Syracusians thus freed from Slavery, suffer'd the Mercenaries to march away peaceably. They freed likewise the rest of the Cities from such Garri-sons as were put upon them, and restored to every place the Democracy. From thenceforth the Syracusians lived in great Peace and Prosperity, and enjoy'd a popular Government for the space of Threescore Years, till the Reign of Dionysius. This Thrasybulus receiv'd a well order'd and constituted Kingdom, but safely lost it by his wickedness; and spent the rest of his Days at *Locris* as a private Man. While these things were done in Sicily, Rome first created Four to be Tribunes of the People, Caius Sicinius, Lucius Numitorius, Marcus Duillius, and Spurius Aquilius.

Thrasybulus abdicates the Government.  
\* A City in Magna Grecia in Italy.

P. 278.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*The Murder of Xerxes by Artabanus.*

**A**T the end of this Year, Lysiteus was made Chief Governor of Athens, and Olymp. 78. 4. Lucius Valerius Publicola, and Titus Aemilius Mamercus, Consuls of Rome. Ann. Chr. 463. In their times Artabanus of Hircania, in great esteem with Xerxes, and Captain of his Guard, contriv'd to gain the Kingdom by the Murder of the King. He reveals his Design to Mithridates the Eunuch, one of the King's Chamberlains (whom he most confided in, as being his near Kinsman, and whom he had oblig'd by many instances of his Favour.) Mithridates presently complies with him, and brings Artabanus privately in the Night into the Bed-Chamber, and being entred, without delay murders the King: And in the heat of the Fact runs to the King's Sons, Two of whom, Darius the Eldest, and Artaxerxes, were then at Court: Hyaspes the Third at that time, was Governor of Bactria. Artabanus in the dead of the Night, hastens to Artaxerxes, and tells him that Darius had murder'd his Father to come to the Crown: And therefore persuades Artaxerxes that he should not slothfully suffer his Brother to settle himself on the Throne, but

but revenge his Father's Death, and take upon himself the Sovereignty. For the effecting whereof, he promis'd him to bring in the King's Guards for his Assistance. *Artaxerxes* was easily persuaded, and with the Assistance of the Guards kills his Brother. *Artabanus* seeing his Treachery to succeed according to his hearts Desire, now boasts before all his Sons that the time was come for his advancement to the Kingdom, and forthwith came to *Artaxerxes* with his Sword drawn, and Wounds him. The King not being much hurt, bravely Defends himself, and kills *Artabanus* upon the place. Having thus not only preserv'd himself, but reveng'd the Murder of his Father, he was establish'd in the Throne of *Persia*. This was the end of *Xerxes* after he had reign'd Twenty Years. But his Successor continued Forty Four.

## C H A P. XIX.

*The War between the Athenians and the Ægincans.*

Olymp. 79. THE following Year wherein *Archimedes* was Archon of *Athens*, *Aulus Vir-*  
*Ant. Ch. 462.* *gilius*, and *Titus Numitius*, Roman Consuls; was the first Year of the Seventy Ninth Olympiad, at which *Xenophon* the *Corinthian* won the Prize: At this time the *Thracians* revolted from the *Athenians*, through the Differences arising concerning the Mines, but were reduc'd by force to their Obedience. The *Ægincans* likewise rebell'd, and being subdued, the *Athenians* besieg'd their City, which was grown proud, not only through their great Successes and Victories at Sea, but their Riches at Land, and having a brave and well furnished Navy, were ever Enemies to the *Athenians*; who therefore enter'd the \* Island with an Army, laid waste the Country, and resolv'd to raze the City *Ægina* to the Ground: Hereupon now grown great in power, they carried not themselves with that Humanity and Courtse towards their Confederates as they were used to do, but domineer'd every where with a proud and high Hand. This impetuous way of theirs, caus'd many of their Confederates to enter into Consultations for a general Defection, and some particular Places determin'd it of their own accord, without flagging for, or expecting the results of a General Assembly. While these things were acting, the *Athenians* (being now every where Masters at Sea) sent a Colony of Ten Thousand Men to *Amphipolis* (chosen partly out of the Citizens, partly from among the Confederates) and divided the Country by Lot: For sometime they kept under the *Thracians* that bordered upon them; but when they attempted to proceed further into the heart of the Country, those that enter'd *Thrace* were wholly cut off by the † *Edones*.

## C H A P. XX.

*The Egyptians revolt from the Persians. New Troubles in Sicily:*

Olymp. 79.2. *Lepolemus* being Governor of *Athens*, the Roman Consuls were *Titus Quin-*  
*Ant. Ch. 461.* *tius*, and *Quintus Arbilus Struilius*. *Artaxerxes* now newly come to the Throne of *Persia*, first put to Death all those that had an Hand in the Murder of his Father, and then settled Affairs so as he thought most conducing to the interest of the Government: For he remov'd those Governors of the Provinces whom he most suspected, and plac'd others whom he most confided in, in their room. He took care to store up all manner of

Provisions, and to furnish his Army with all things necessary; and ruling with all Justice and Equity, he grew into high Esteem among the *Persians*. In the mean

mean time the *Egyptians* hearing of the Death of *Xerxes*, and the Troubles in *Persia* occasion'd thereby, fell a plotting how to recover their Liberty; and to that end on a sudden rose against the *Persians*, and drave the Quessors or *Persian* Treasurers out of *Egypt*. *The Egyptians revolt from the Persians.*

Then they set up one *Inarus* to be their King; who first had an Army of the natural Inhabitants, and afterwards increas'd his Forces by Mercenary Foreigners. He sent likewise Embassadors to *Athens*, desiring their aid, with Promises that if they regain'd their Liberty, the whole Kingdom should be for their Service and Advantage as well as his; and he should be ever and in every thing grateful to them. The *Athenians* conceiving it to be much to their advantage, if by what force they could make, they might drain the *Persians* of their Money, and gain likewise the *Egyptians* to their interelt, to be ready to serve them upon all occasions, determin'd to send to their Assistance a Navy of Three Hundred Sail; and to that end, all Hands were at work to make ready a Fleet. *Artaxerxes* receiving the News of the Revolt of the *Egyptians*, resolv'd to exceed them both in number of Men, and Provisions of War; and for that purpose forthwith rais'd Souldiers out of all the Provinces of the Kingdom, rigg'd out his Fleet, and omitted nothing necessary in the present Juncture. And thus stood the Affairs of *Asia* and *Egypt* at this time. *Inarus set up in Egypt.*

In *Sicily* after they had cast off the Kingly Government, and restored all the Cities to liberty, the whole Island greatly flourish'd; for having a rich and fertile Soyl, and Peace on every side, they grew very rich in a short time, the Land abounding in Labourers, Cattel, and all other Conveniences, for the comfort and happiness of Man's Life, much being now laid up, and nothing expended in Wars. But they continu'd not long thus, but again broke forth into Wars and Seditions upon the account following. *Thrasybulus* being depozed, they call'd a General Assembly, to consult about the manner of a Popular Government, and there it was unanimously decreed, that a Statue should be erected to \* *Jove* the Deliverer, as high as a Colossus, and that there should be Yearly upon the Day that they were rid of the Tyrant, and regain'd their Liberty, Sacrifices offered, and Solemn Games celebrated: At which Solemnities they likewise vow'd to sacrifice Four Hundred and Fifty Oxen, and therewith to feast all the People, and that all the Magistrates (according to the ancient Custom) should be chosen out of the chiefest Citizens; and that none of the Strangers who were made Denizens by *Gelon*, should be admitted to these Honours, looking upon them either as unworthy, or fearing lest they (being always inur'd to Monarchy) should endeavour a change of Government, which was no vain conception, as the Event after made evident. For *Gelon* had enfranchis'd above Ten Thousand Mercenaries, of whom, above Seven Thousand remain'd at that time. *The flourish- ing state of Sicily after the depozition of Tyrants.*

These being irag'd thus to be excluded, and made incapable of being chosen Magistrates, began to plot, and at length joining together, seiz'd upon *Acridina*, a part of the City, and the forementioned Island, both of which Places were strongly wall'd and fortify'd. *New Steirs in Sicily at Syracuse.*

On the other side in this Confusion, the *Syracusians* possess'd themselves of another part of the City, especially towards the *Epipole*, defending themselves with a Wall and strong Guards. The Seditious were so penn'd up, that they grew scant in their Provisions. And though they were far less in number than the Citizens, yet they were much better Souldiers; and therefore when ever they made any Sallies, in every Skirmish they went off with Success. But being so close shut up, they were nigh famished. And this was the state of *Sicily* at this time.

This Year *Conon* was Archon of *Athens*, and *Quintus Fabius Vibulanus*, and *Tiberius Æmilius Mamercus* were Roman Consuls. At this time *Artaxerxes* King of *Persia*, made *Archemenes* the Son of *Darius* his great Uncle, General of his Army intended against *Egypt*, which consisted of above Three Hundred Thousand Horse and Foot: With these he march'd into *Egypt*, and incamp'd near the River *Nile*, and as soon as he had refresh'd his Army, prepar'd for Battel. The *Egyptian* Forces were made up of *Africans* and *Egyptians*, and waited in expectation of further Aid from the *Athenians*; who at length arriv'd with a Fleet of Two Hundred Sail, and joining with the *Egyptians*, the Battel began with great Resolution on both sides. The *Persians* indeed were far more in number; but the *Athenians* with great Valour and Courage breaking in upon that Wing of

the Persians that was plac'd against them, and killing and destroying many of them, the rest of the Barbarians fled, and in the pursuit, most of the Army was cut off, and the rest fled to a place call'd the *White Wall*. The Athenians by whose Valour the Victory was obtain'd, follow'd close after them to the place, and Besieged it. But Artaxerxes having intelligence of the Overthrow of his Army, sent some he could most confide in, to the Lacedemonians, with a great Sum of Money, to induce the Spartans to make War upon the Athenians, thinking by that means to force them back, for the necessary defence of their own Country. But the Lacedemonians would neither accept of the Money, nor hearken to any other Proposals of the Persians. Being thus without hopes of Aid from the Lacedemonians, Artaxerxes prepar'd a new Army, and made Artabazus and Megabysus, both very Valiant Men, Generals, and sent them against the Egyptians.

## CHAP. XXI.

## The Persians Expedition into Egypt. Wars in Sicily.

P. 281. **A**T Athens, Euippas was Archon, and Quintus Servilius and Spurius Posthumus Olymp. 79-4. Albus, Consuls at Rome. At which time Artabazus and Megabysus appointed Generals for the Egyptian War, marched away for Egypt with above Three hundred thousand Horse and Foot. When they came to Cilicia and Phenicia, they refresh'd the Army, and commanded the Cyprians, Phenicians and Cilicians to set forth a Fleet, who furnish'd out Three hundred Sail fitted both with Men, Provisions and all other things convenient and necessary for a Sea-Fight. In Preparations for the War, training of the Souldiers, and employing themselves in other Acts of Military Discipline, they spent almost a whole Year. The Athenians in the mean time closely besieg'd the Persians at the *White Wall*, which was valiantly defended and not likely to be taken after a Years Siege. In Sicily the Syracusians at War with the before-named Revolters daily assaulted

A Fight between the Syracusians and the Seditious.

About 31. 25. 6 d.

A War against them of Catania.

The Cities of Sicily freed from Foreigners.

An. Chr. 459.

Acridina with the adjoining Island; and tho' they overcame the Rebels at Sea, yet they could not drive them out of the City, they were so fortify'd. But afterwards when both Armies were drawn out into the open Field, the Fight being obstinate, many were killed on both sides, but the Victory was at length gain'd by the Syracusians. After the Battle the Syracusians crown'd Six hundred Men who were most active in the Fight, and gave to every one a \* *Mina* in Money, as a Reward of his Valour. During these Combulstions, Demeetrius General of the Sicilians, began a War against the Inhabitants of Catania, for withholding the Lands of the Sicilians, in which the Syracusians likewise engaged against Catania.

The Caraneans had these Lands divided to them by Lot, when they were first plac'd a Colony there by Hiero the late King. And therefore defended their Right with all the Force and Power they could. But being overcome in several Battles, they were forced at length to leave Catania, and possess'd themselves of the City Enna, formerly call'd Etnetia; and the ancient Inhabitants of Catania after a long time of Banishment, return'd to their own Country, and former Habitations. After this, all others that were driven out of their own proper Cities in the times of Hiero, with the Assistance of their Neighbours, were forthwith restored, and the Usurpers were every where ejected, as the Gelones, Agragines and Himereans. The Rhegiens and Zancleans likewise threw off the regal Power of the Sons of Anaxilus, and assert'd the Liberty of their Country. After this the Gelones seating themselves at Camarina, again divided the Land by Lots. At length almost all the Cities determining to root up all those they took for their Enemies, confederated together (by virtue of a public Edict) against all the Foreigners, and restored those that had been banished, to their ancient Cities; transplanting all the Strangers (that had before usurped) to Messina. In this manner all the Seditions and Tumults through the Cities of Sicily were appeas'd,

peas'd, and almost all were forced from the Power of Foreigners, and reduced to the ancient Form of a Common-wealth, and all the public Lands divided by Lot to the Citizens.

Now Phaficles was Governour of Athens, and the Eightieth Olympiad was celebrated, in which Tharillus the Thesalian was Victōr. And at Rome were chosen Quintus Fabius, and Titus Quintius Capitolinus, Consuls. In Asia, the Persian Commanders now in Cilicia had got together a Fleet of Three hundred Sail, well man'd and furnish'd in every respect for the War, and march'd with the Land-Army through Syria and Phenicia, and came at length to Memphis, (the Fleet sailing all along by the sides of them, near the Shoar) where they forthwith rais'd the Siege at the *White Wall*; both the Egyptians and Athenians being amaz'd at the Approach of such an Enemy: Hereupon the Persians presently call a Council of War, and prudently resolv'd to decline fighting, but rather to endeavour to make an end of the War by some politick Stratagem. And to that end knowing that the Athenian Fleet lay at Anchor at an Island call'd \* *Protopsis*, they diverted the Course of the River (which encompass'd the Island) by deep Trenches made in the adjoining Continent, and by that means joy'n'd the Island to Main-land. The Egyptians as soon as they discern'd all the Ships, flood upon dry Land, struck with Amazement, forsook the Athenians, and submitted themselves to the Persians. The Athenians thus forsaken, and seeing the Fleet made useless, set Fire to all the Ships, that they might not come into the Power of the Enemy. And nothing terrify'd with their present Circumstances, they encourag'd and advis'd one another, that they should not do any thing that should be a blemish and disgrace to the Courage and Valour they had before shewn in former Encounters.

Soaring therefore above the Valour of those that lost their Lives at Thermopole, for the safety of Greece they resolv'd to fight. But the Commanders of the Persians, Artabazus and Megabizus seeing the Courage of the Athenians, and considering their former Losses of so many thousand Men, they made Peace with the Athenians upon this Condition, That they should depart out of Egypt without the Hurt or Prejudice. The Athenians thus preserv'd (tho' their own Valour) leave Egypt, and marching thro' Africk to Cyrene, from thence they all came safe (beyond their hopes) unto their own Country. During these things, Ephialtes Son of Simonides, Tribune of the People at Athens, stir'd up the Rabble against the Arcopagites to take away the Power from the Senate in Mars Hill, and to overturn the ancient and laudable Laws of the Country. But such wicked Designs went not unpunish'd, for he was kill'd in the Night, not known by whom, and so ended his days in Dishonour.

P. 282.

Olymp. 80. 2. An. Chr. 458.

An Expedition into Egypt by the Persian Generals.

\* Or Protopsis in Egypt, in that Part call'd Delta.

The Ships, flood upon

The Athenian Fleet ruined by a Stratagem in Egypt by the Persians.

Peace made with the Athenian Army.

An. Chr. 458. A Tumult against the Magistrates in Athens.

## CHAP. XXII.

## The War between the Epidaurians and the Athenians.

**T**HE former Year ended, Philocles governed Athens the next, and at Rome, Anlus Posthumus were Consuls: In their times was begun the War by the Corinthians and Epidaurians against the Athenians, who in a sharp Battel, overcame the other, and with a great Fleet made out against the Halienfes, and invaded Peloponnesus, where they slaughter'd and destroy'd many of their Enemies. The Peloponnesians make Head again, and with a great Army fight them at Ceryphalia, where the Athenians again rout them. Grown now confident with these Successes, and observing the Agineans (puffed up with the Victories that they had obtain'd) to carry it as Enemies towards them, they determin'd to make War upon them; and in Execution thereof, sent forth against them a great Fleet: They of Agina on the other hand, trusting to their Skill and former Successes at Sea, despis'd the great Forces of the Athenians, and with a small Navy, and some few other Ships lately built, venture a Sea-Fight.

Olymp. 80. 2. An. Chr. 457.

War between the Athenians and them of Agina. An. Chr. 457.

P. 283.

but were beaten, with the loss of Seventy of their Vessels; so that now they were wholly discouraged and dejected, and therefore were forced to submit themselves to the *Athenians*. These things were done by *Leocrates*, the *Athenian* Admiral, in the space of Nine Months War with the *Arginets*. In the mean time, *Deucetius* King of *Sicily* (very Rich, and of a Noble Family) built *Menum*, and divided by Lot the adjacent Lands, amongst them of the Colony brought thither. Then he Besieged the Famous City *Morgantina*, and was highly honour'd by all his Countrymen.

## C H A P. XXIII.

*The War between the Corinthians and Megareans.*Olym. 80. 3.  
Ant. Ch. 456.

THE next year *Bion* was Archon at *Athens*, and *Publius Servilius Structus*, and *Lucius Aebutius Elius*, Roman Consuls. During their Government, broke out the War between the *Corinthians* and *Megareans* about the Limits of their Country. At the first they made inroads into one anothers Country, and then proceeded with little Skirmishes. At length the difference growing higher and hotter, the *Megarians* (suspecting their own weakness) made a League with the *Athenians*, by which means they ballanced their Enemies in Strength and Power. And when the *Corinthians* sent a considerable Army from *Peloponessus* against *Magera*, the *Athenians* sent Aids to the *Megarians* under *Myromides* their General, a very Valiant Man. The Armies presently engag'd, and great Valour and Obstinance was shew'd on both sides, inso much as the Success was very doubtful a long time; till at length the *Athenians* got the day, with the Slaughter of Multitudes of the Enemy. And a few Days after, the *Athenians* were Victors in another Battel fought at *Cimolia*, where they likewise kill'd many. Within a few Days after, a Third Battel was fought. — Here something seems to be wanting in the Greek Copy.

The *Phoceans* made War against the *Doreans*, who were originally *Lacedemonians*, and inhabited Three Cities lying under Mount *Parnassus*, † *Cynium*, *Boium* and *Erimeus*. At the first, the *Doreans*, (being overcome) lost their Cities to the other. But the *Lacedemonians* being of the same Blood, afterwards sent them aid under *Nicomedes*, formerly General of *Cleomedes*, who led forth an Army of Fifteen Hundred *Lacedemonians*, and rais'd as many more out of *Peloponessus* as made up Ten Thousand; with these he march'd to the Defence of the *Dores*, he being Tutor and Governor of *Pleistonatis* their King, who was then a Child. Having conquered the *Phoceans*, and recover'd the Cities, he put an end to the War, upon Articles of Peace between the Two Nations.

When the *Athenians* understood that the *Lacedemonians* had made an end of the *Phocæan* War, and were ready to return home, they consulted how to cut them off in their Passage by the way. To this end, having resolv'd upon the attempt, they took to their aid and assistance the *Argives* and *Thessalians*, and so making out against them with a Fleet of Fifty Sail, man'd with above Fourteen Thousand Souldiers, they stop't the Passages through \* *Gerræna*. The *Lacedemonians* hearing of the Contrivances of the *Athenians*, turn'd out of the way towards *Tanagra* in *Beotia*: But the *Athenians* march'd swiftly after them, and at length the Two Armies join'd Battel; and although the *Thessalians* (in the very heat of the Fight) deserted the *Athenians*, and joyn'd with the *Spartans*, yet they and the *Argives* stood manfully to it, and after many were kill'd on both sides, the

\* *Gerræna*, a Ridge of a Hill lying before the Entrance into the *Isthmos*.

The *Athenians* contrive to cut off the *Lacedemonians* in their return Home.

Ant. Ch. 456.

Night put an end to the Dispute. After this, there being sent much Provision out of *Attica* to the *Athenians*, which was understood by the *Thessalians*, they conceiving this to be now a fit opportunity to do some notable Service, (having refresh'd themselves) in the Night marched out to meet the Carriages: And being that the Guard that attended them, never suspected any Design, but admitted the *Thessalians* as Friends, the Contest grew hot whether should get or lose all.

all. For the *Thessalians* (being at first thus admitted) kill'd all they met, and P. 284. being well prepared, and the other taken at unawares, made a great Slaughter. The *Athenians* that were encamp'd, hearing of what mischief the *Thessalians* had done, hasten'd to the Relief of their Countrymen, and fell with great Rage upon the *Thessalians*, and routed them at the first Charge with a great Slaughter. In the mean time, the *Lacedemonians* came in to the aid of the *Thessalians*, and both Armies being now drawn up in Battalia, it came to a general Battel, which was fought with great Resolution, and many kill'd on both sides. The issue and event being doubtful, both the one side and the other suspected the loss of the Day; but Night growing on, and the Victory still remaining doubtful, Messengers were dispatch'd one to another, and a Truce at length agreed upon for Four Months.

## C H A P. XXIV.

*The War between the Athenians and the Boeotians.*

THIS Year ended, *Mnesitheides* was chosen Archon of *Athens*, and *Lucius* Olym. 80. 4.  
*Lucretius*, and *Titus Viturius Cicurinus* were Roman Consuls. In the time of Ant. Ch. 455.  
their Governments, the *Thebans* being brought low by reason of their League with *Xerxes*, endeavour'd by all the Artifices they could, to regain their former Power and Sovereignty; for being greatly despis'd by all the *Beotians* who had shaken off their Authority, they apply'd themselves to the *Lacedemonians*, to assist them in recovering the Government of *Beotia*: And for this Kindness they promis'd that they would be at all the Charge of the War then begun against them by the *Athenians*, and that the *Spartans* should not need to bring any Land-Forces out of *Peloponessus*.

The *Lacedemonians* judging it to be much to their advantage, to gratifie the *Thebans* in their Request, conceiving that if they were thus strengthen'd and supported, they would become a Bulwark against the *Athenians*, especially the *Thebans* having at that time a great and well disciplin'd Army at *Tanagra*, they enlarg'd the Bounds and Circuit of the City of *Thebes*, and compell'd all the *Beotians* to the subjection of the *Thebans*.

The *Athenians* to obviate the Designs of the *Lacedemonians*, rais'd a considerable Army, and made *Myronides* the Son of *Callias*, General. Having chosen a competent number of the Citizens, he told them the Day wherein he intended to march out of the City. When the Day came, many of the Souldiers (notwithstanding the Command given) did not appear; yet with those he had, he made for *Beotia*. Some of his Friends and Officers of the Army, perswaded him to stay, till the rest of the Souldiers came up to them. But *Myronides* being both a Prudent and Valiant Commander, answer'd, That it did not become a General to Loyer, for it was a shrew'd Sign, that they who were slow and dilatory in their March towards their Enemy, would be Cowards in the Fight, and would prefer their own safety before the good of their Country. For they (said he) that readily appear'd at the Day appointed, gave an evident Testimony of their Valour, that they were resolv'd not to shrink in the Day of Battel. Which by the Sequel did appear; Ant. Ch. 455.  
for he march'd against the *Thebans* with an Army far less in number of Men, The *Thebans* but much excelling in Prowess and Valour, and by the brave Resolution of his routed by *Myronides*. Souldiers, utterly routed the Enemy; which Victory was not inferior to any that were ever obtain'd by the *Athenians* in former Times. For neither that at *Marathon*, nor at *Platea* against the *Persians*, nor any other Exploit of the *Athenians*, did exceed this of *Myronides* against the *Thebans*. For the former, some of them were obtain'd against Barbarians, others by the help of their Confederates. But this was gain'd by the *Athenians* themselves alone, against the P. 285.  
most Valiant of the *Greeks*. For the *Beotians* were ever accounted for stoutness and hardyness, not inferior to any in *Greece*; which in after-times was confirm'd; for at *Leuctra* and *Mantineæ*, the *Thebans* alone fought both with the *Lacedemonians* and

and their Confederates, and purchas'd to themselves great Renown, and became reputed (and that not unworthily) the best Commanders of all Greece.

Although this Battle was one of the most famous, yet no Author has writ any thing of the manner or order of it. However by this glorious Victory over the *Beotians*, *Myronides* has equaliz'd his Memory with those illustrious Generals, *Themistocles*, *Miltiades* and *Cimon*. Immediately after the Fight, he took *Tanagra* by Storm, and demolish'd it. And running over all *Beotia*, waisted all before him, and divided the Spoil and Riches of the Country amongst his Souldiers.

Another Battle with the *Thebans*,  
Ant. Chr. 455.

The Acts of  
*Myronides*.

The *Beotians* enraged with the waisting and destroying of their Country, came together from all Parts, and with a great Army march'd against their Enemies. The Fight began amongst the Vineyards of *Beotia*, and both sides being fully resolved, the heat of the Battle continued a whole Day, but at length with great difficulty the Valour of the *Athenians* prevail'd.

*Myronides* shortly wan all the Cities of *Beotia*, except *Tebes*. Then he rais'd his Camp, and march'd with his Army against the *Locrians* (call'd *Oguntians*) routed them at the first Onset, and upon their submission took Hostages, and then broke into *Pharfallia*, and with as much ease overcame the *Phocceans*, as he did the *Locrians*, and receiving Hostages, march'd for *Thessaly*, and charging them with Treason, commanded them to recall those they had Banish'd.

† *Pharfallia*.

But the *Pharfallians* refusing to obey, he besieged the † City, which (after a long and stout Defence) he was not able to take by Force, and therefore rais'd his Siege, and return'd to *Athens*; where he was receiv'd with great Acclamations of Praise, for the noble Acts he had in so short a time accomplish'd. These were the Remarks of this Year.

## CHAP. XXV.

*The Athenians invade the Spartans by Tolmides.*

Olymp. 81.  
An. M. 3516.

Ant. Chr. 454.  
Tolmides's Design to invade  
Laconia.

THE Eighty First Olympiad was celebrated at *Elis*, wherein *Polynaxstus* *Cyrenus* was Victor, at the time when *Callias* was Archon of *Athens*, and *Servius Sulpitius* and *Publius Volturnus Amintinus* were Roman Consuls. Then *Tolmides* the Admiral of the *Athenian* Fleet out of Emulation to the glory of *Myronides*, made it his Business to do something more than ordinary remarkable.

And therefore for as much as none before had ever attempted to invade *Laconia*, he advis'd the People of *Athens* to make an Inroad into the Country of the *Spartans*, undertaking that if he might have but a Thousand Armed Men Aboard his Ships, he would waste *Laconia*, and bring an Eclipse upon the *Spartans* Glory.

His Stratagem to raise  
Souldiers.

Having got the Consent of the People, and designing privately to get more Men than he at first required, he conceiv'd this Project: All were of opinion that a choice should be made of the strongest, young and most sprightly Men in the Army. But *Tolmides* designing far more than the Thousand yielded to him for his intended Enterprize: He goes to every one of the ablest Men, and tells 'em each singly, that he intended to chuse him for the War, and that it was far more for their Credit and Reputation, to offer themselves of their own accord, than being chosen to be compell'd to the Service. When by this means he had persuaded above Three Thousand to give in their Names of their own accord, and discern'd the rest to be backward, he then proceeded to the choice of the Thousand granted to him by the Consent of the People. And when all things were ready for the Expedition, he set Sail with Fifty Ships, and Four Thousand Souldiers, and arriving at *Merbon* in *Laconia*, took it; but by reason of the speedy Succour sent by the *Spartans*, he was forc'd to quit the Place, and made for *Gylhium*, a Port Town of the *Lacedemonians*, which he likewise took, and there burnt and destroy'd all the Shipping and Naval Provisions, waisting the Country round about. Thence he bent his Course for *Zacynthus* in *Cephalania*, and possess'd himself of that City, and after he had brought all the Towns in *Cephalania* to a submission, he sail'd with the whole Fleet to *Naupactus*, on the

P. 286.  
The acts of  
Tolmides.

Ant. Chr. 454.

opposite

## Chap. XXVI. of Diodorus the Sicilian.

opposite Shore, which he gain'd at the first Assault, and there plac'd a Colony of the Noblest Families of the *Messenians*, who had been before (upon Agreement) dismiss'd by the *Lacedemonians*. For about this time in a War against the *Messenians* and the *Helots*, the *Lacedemonians* had reduced most of them to their former Subjection. And them of *Ithomea* they discharg'd upon Articles of Submission, as is before said: And as for the *Helots*, those of them that were the Authors and Ringleaders of the Defection, they had put to Death, and made the rest Slaves.

*Sofistratus* now Pretor of *Athens*, the Romans chose for Consuls, *Publius Valerius Publicola*, and *Caius Clodius Rhegillanus*. During their Government, *Tolmides* continued in *Beotia*. But the *Athenians* made *Pericles* the Son of *Xanthus* General of a select number of Men, and committed to him Fifty Ships, and a Thousand Souldiers, with a Command to invade *Peloponessus*. Hereupon he waisted a great part of it, and pass'd into *Acarnania*, near the Island *Oenades*, and there brought all the Cities to a Submission. So that during this Year, the *Athenians* gain'd many Cities, and became famous for their Military Discipline, and many glorious Successes in their Wars.

Olymp. 81. 2.

An. M. 3517.

Ant. Chr. 453.

*Pericles* made  
General.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*The War in Sicily between the Aegestines and the Lilybeans. The Custom of writing upon an Olive-Leaf the Names of such as were to be banish'd in Sicily, call'd Petalism.*

IN this Year *Ariston* was Chief Magistrate at *Athens*, and *Quintus Fabius Vibulanus* and *Lucius Cornelius Cretinus*, Consuls of Rome. In the time of their Government, a Peace was made between the *Athenians* and the *Peloponessians* for Five Years, by the mediation of *Cimon* the *Athenian*.

In Sicily a War broke out between the *Aegestines* and the *Lilybeans* concerning some Lands near to the River *Mazarus*: After a sharp Battle fought, and many kill'd on both sides, they began to cool for some time; but after an account of the Citizens was taken in every City, and a new division of the Lands was made by Lot, and that every one was to take his share as it fell, the shares fell so confus'd, that the Cities broke out again into Civil Discords and Diffentions, by which Mischiefs the *Syracusians* greatly smarted. For one call'd

*Tyndarides*, a rash conceited Fellow, who protecting and feeding many poor People, by that means fought to make a Party to further his Design in obtaining of the Principality: But when it was evident, that he aim'd at the Sovereign power, he was brought to his Trial and condemn'd to dye. And when they were bringing him back to the Goal, he was by the Party he had before prepared, as aforesaid, by Force rescu'd out of the Hands of the Officers. This rais'd a Tumult through the whole City, and caus'd the chief and soberest part of the Citizens to join together against them; who presently apprehended the Innovators, and put them, together with *Tyndarides* to death. When several Attempts were made of this kind, and many were infected with this itch of Dominion, the *Syracusians* were at length forc'd after the Example of the *Athenians*, to make

a Law not much differing from that of *Ostracism* at *Athens*: For there every Citizen was to write in \* a Shell the Name of him whom they conceiv'd to be most powerful to possess himself of Sovereignty. So the *Syracusians* were to write the Name of him who was thought to be most potent upon an † Olive-Leaf; and when the Leaves were counted, he whose Name was upon most of the Leaves, was Banish'd for Five Years.

By this means they conceiv'd they should bring down the aspiring Minds of the great ones to some moderation; for they did not hereby intend the punishment of any Crime that was committed, but the prevention of Mischief, by impairing the Estates, and weakening the interest of them that might be ambitious.

That

Olymp. 81. 3.

An. M. 3518.

Ant. Chr. 452.

A War between the *Aegestines* and *Lilybeans* in *Sicily*.

*Tyndarides*'s  
Treason in  
*Syracuse*.

The Law of  
Petalism made  
in *Syracuse*.

\* εἰς ἀσπερὶν  
† εἰς ἑλιμαύον

P. 287.

Ant. Chr. 452.



*Petalion a-  
bolish'd.*

That therefore which the *Athenians* call'd *Ostracism*, from the nature of the thing, the *Syracufians* call'd *Petalism*.

*Am. Chr. 452.*

This continu'd long amongst the *Athenians*, but was abolish'd within a short time after by the *Syracufians*, for these Reasons: For when several of the chief and best deserving Men were by this Law banish'd the City, the rest who were beloved by the Citizens, and were Men of great use in the Service of their Country, withdrew themselves from all publick business, and out of fear of the Law, betook themselves to private Lives: But minding thus their own private Concerns, at length they fell into all manner of Profuseness and Luxury. In the mean time, the basest of the Citizens taking upon them the Government, stirr'd up the Common People to Innovations and Disturbances in the Commonwealth; and so all things ran a Second time into Sedition and Confusion, and a continual and mighty Storm of Trouble and Disorder shook the City. For there arose many Ringleaders and Seducers of the People, especially Young Conceited Men, who thought none spoke like themselves, nor no Wisdom like theirs. In Sum, many instead of the Principles of the ancient Justice and Honesty, infill'd nothing into the People, but wicked Notions, both in Manners and Practice. In time of Peace, it was their only business to heap together Riches, but had no regard at all to Amity and Justice amongst Men. The Decree therefore of *Petalism*, upon more mature Consideration, was repeal'd within a short time after it was put in execution. And thus stood the Affairs of *Sicily* at this time.

## CH A P. XXVII.

*Pericles makes an Inrode into Peloponessus. Besieg'd Scycion. Phaylus in Sicily made Admiral against the Tyrrenian Pirats; is corrupted and banish'd. The Original of the Palici: And the Stories of the Temple, and Wonders of the Craters in Sicily.*

*Olymp. 81.4.  
Am. Chr. 451.  
Pericles makes  
an inrode into  
Peloponessus.*

*Scy.ion Be-  
sieged.*

When *Lyficerates* was Governor of *Athens*, *Caius Nausus Rutillius*, and *Lucius Minutius Angurinus*, were celebrated Consuls at *Rome*. During their times, *Pericles* the *Athenian* General made an Inrode into *Peloponessus*, and wasted the Country of the *Scyicians*. The *Scyicians* march'd out with a great Army against him, and Battel being join'd, *Pericles* routed them, and kill'd many in the Pursuit, and having driven the rest within the Walls of the City, laid Siege to the Place. But after he had made a valiant Assault, and saw he could not win the Place, in regard the *Lacedemonians* had sent Aid to the Besieg'd, he withdrew his Army from *Scycion*, and march'd into *Acarnania*, there wasting the Country of the *Oeniades*; and having loaded himself with Booties and Plunder, left *Acarnania*. After this, he march'd into *Chersonesus*, and divided the Country by Lot amongst a Thousand Citizens. And in the mean time *Tolmides* the other General made a Descent into *Eubœa*, and divided the Country of the *Naxians* amongst another Thousand of the Citizens.

† The *Hetrurians* in *Italy*.

\* *Hetruria*.  
The Affairs of *Sicily*.

*Am. Chr. 451.*

*Sicily*, without doing any thing memorable. But the *Syracufians* banish'd him for his Treason, and chose another call'd *Apelles*, and sent him with Threecore Ships against the † *Tyrrenians*. Upon which he waits the Sea-coasts of *Tyrhenia*, and sails to *Corfica*, then subject to the *Hetruscians*, and harrafed and destroy'd a great part of the Island; and having wholly subdued *Ethalia*, return'd to *Syracuse*, with a multitude of Prisoners and much spoil.

After

After this, *Ducetius* Prince of the *Siculi*, reduced all the Cities of the same Nation (except *Hybla*) into one Society and Community. This Man being both Wise and Valiant, bent his Mind for the accomplishing of something great and unusual; for having a rich Treasury, he remov'd the City *Neas*, the Place of his Birth, into a plain Champain Ground, and built a famous City near the Temple of the † *Palici* (as they are call'd) from whom he call'd the City *Palicon*. And because those Deities now fall in our way, it's not fit we should altogether pass by the strange and indeed incredible Stories that are related concerning this Temple, and especially that great wonder there call'd the \* *Craters*. For they say, that this Temple is to be preferr'd before all others, both for Antiquity and Religious Worship, especially for the strange and wonderful things done there.

*Ducetius* Prince of the *Sicilians*,  
or *Siculi*.  
P. 288.

† *Gemini Faues Jovis Filii*, ex  
*Nympha Ithalia*.  
*Palicon* built in *Sicily*.

\* i. e. Pots or Caldrons.

And first in this Temple, there are hollows in the Earth, call'd *Craters*, not very large in compass, but of incredible depth, from whence break out great sparks of Fire and Water, like as from boiling Pots or Caldrons. The Water call forth, resembles so many Streams of Fire; but there's no certainty what it is, for none hitherto ever durst approach it: For the violent irruption of the fiery Matter is so wonderful, that it seems to be the immediate effect of some divine Power. It smells like Brimstone, as most predominant, and the bottomless Gulf roars and makes a most dreadful and horrible noise. And that which is far more to be admir'd is this, That this River of Fire neither flows nor makes any stay upon the Land, but in a continual motion, with an amazing force, hurls it self up into the Air. This Place therefore by these won-

The Wonders  
of the *Craters*  
in *Sicily*.

*Am. Ch. 451.*

derful instances of some Divine Prefence, being accounted Sacred, the most Solemn and Sacred Oaths were used here to be taken, and due Punishments were without delay executed by the Deity, upon the Perjur'd Person; For it hath been observ'd, that many such have been struck blind as they have gone out of the Temple. And the great Veneration that Persons have had for the Place, has often been the occasion that matters of great Controversy (where Might was likely to overcome Right) have been decided by an Oath in this Place. This Temple likewise at some times, is a Place of Refuge, and a special help for injured Servants to protect them against the cruelty of their Severe Masters. For they who fly thither, cannot be drawn thence, but continue safe there, till by the Mediation of Friends they are reconcil'd to their Masters, and mutual Oaths taken for the faithful Performance of what is promis'd on both sides. And it was never known, that ever any broke his Faith with his Servant in such a case, such an awe (through the fear of the Gods) was upon them. This † *Temple* is situated in a most pleasant Plain, adorn'd with beautiful Porches, Galleries and other stately Buildings, becoming the dignity of the Gods. But of this sufficient is said. And now we return to what we were before relating.

*Ducetius* after he had wall'd in his new City *Palicon*, divided the Country adjacent among the Inhabitants. They grew wonderfully rich in a short time, both by reason of the fruitfulness of the Soil, and the multitude of the People. But this Sun-shine lasted not long, for destroy'd it was, and lies waste and desolate to this Day. The reason of which shall be declared in its proper Place.

In *Italy*, after the Sacking of *Sibaris* by the *Crotonians*, one *Thessalus*, about Eight and Fifty Years after getting together the remnant of the *Sibarites*, rebuilt *Sibaris*, situated between two Rivers, *Sybaris* and *Crathis*. But the *Sibarites* growing rich suddenly by reason of the fruitfulness of the Soil, possess'd the City only Six Years, and were again ejected; which we intend to relate more fully in the following Book.

Mm

CH A P.

## C H A P. XXVIII.

*The Contents between Deucetius and the Agrigentines. His strange Submission to the Syracusians, who sent him to Corinth, with promise to supply him with Necessaries.*

**W**hen *Antidotus* was Governor of *Athens*, the Romans chose *Lucius Publius Posthumus*, and *Marcus Horatius* Consuls. In their time, *Deucetius* the General of the *Siculi* took *Aetna*, whose Prince was kill'd by Treachery. Afterwards he led his Army into the Country of the *Agrigentines*, and besieg'd *Motium*, a Garrison of the *Agrigentines*. They of *Agrigentum* sent aid to them of *Motium*, but his Army fought and routed them, and took the Place. The Winter approaching, all return'd to their several Cities. The *Syracusians* put to Death *Bilco*, the General of the Army, the Author (as was suppos'd) of that ruin that was brought upon them in this Battel, and who was judg'd to have had secret Correspondence with *Deucetius*. At the Return of the Year, they made another General, committing to him an Army well appointed in all respects, with strict Orders to ruin and destroy *Deucetius*. To which end he led forth the Army, and found *Deucetius* encamp'd near \* *Nome*, where a Battel was fought, and after many kill'd on both sides, the *Siculi* after a valiant Resistance at last fled, but a great slaughter was made of 'em, in the Pursuit. Many of those that escap'd, fled to the Forts and Strong Holds, for few had Hearts and Courage enough to run the same Fortune with *Deucetius*.

Fight between the *Siculi* and *Deucetius*, against the *Syracusians*.  
\* *Πησι νῆς νηῶς*.

*Motium* taken by the *Agrigentines*.

A remarkable Passage of *Deucetius*.

The generosity of the *Syracusians* in sparing *Deucetius*.  
*Ant. Cbr. 450.*

Whilst these things were thus acting, the *Agrigentines* retook the Castle of *Motium* by force, wherein at that time was a Garrison of *Deucetius*; then they march'd to the Victorious *Syracusians*, and both encamp'd together: But *Deucetius* having lost all his Treasure in the last Battel, was brought near to the utmost extremity, partly through the Treachery of some, and partly through the Cowardize of others of his Souldiers who deserted him.

At length seeing matters brought to so desperate a Condition, that his Friends who were yet about him were ready to lay violent Hands upon him, to prevent the execution of their Treacheries, he fled with all speed in the Night to *Syracuse*, and whilst it was yet dark, came into the Market-place, and fell down before the Altars, and as an humble Suppliant, gave up both himself and his Country into the Hands of the *Syracusians*. The strangeness of the thing brought a great Concourse of People together into the Market-place. Upon which, a General Assembly of the Magistrates was call'd, and there it was debated what was to be done in this matter. Some who were us'd and lov'd to speak much to the People, perswaded them to take him as an Enemy, and for his many Acts of Hostility against them, to punish him accordingly. But the Wiser sort of the Senators who were then present, declar'd that the Suppliant was to be preserv'd, and that a reverend regard was to be had to the Providence of God; and that they should not have respect so much to what *Deucetius* deserved, as seriously to consider what was fit and just for them to do in such a case. To kill one whom Providence had laid as a Suppliant at their Feet, was unjust, but to preserve and keep to the Rules of Piety towards God, and Humanity towards Men that submit to Mercy, greatly became the Generosity of the *Syracusians*. Hereupon the People unanimously cried out, *Let the Suppliant be safe*. *Deucetius* thus deliver'd, the *Syracusians* sent him back to *Corinth*, and commanded him there to continue the rest of his Days, with a Promise to supply him with all things necessary for his comfortable support. And now having perform'd our Promise in setting forth those things that happened the Year next before the *Athenian* Expedition into *Cyprus* under *Cymon* their General, we conclude this Book.

## C H A P.

## T H E

## Historical Library

## O F

## Diodorus the Sicilian.

## BOOK XII.

## The PREFACE.

**H**E who seriously considers the incertainty and instability of *Humane Affairs*, must needs be struck with great admiration; for he'll find that nothing which amongst Men is accounted Good, is purely such; nor any thing that is esteem'd Bad, is perfectly or absolutely evil, without some ingredient of Profit and Advantage: Which Lesson we may learn from what is before Related, if we ponder and digest things well. For the Expedition of *Xerxes* the King of *Persia* into *Greece* by reason of his vast Army, terrify'd the *Grecians* to the highest degree, who were by that War in great danger to be brought into absolute Slavery, and might justly fear that *Greece* was likely to fall into the same condition with the *Greek Cities* in *Asia*, who were not long before brought under the power of the *Persians*. But beyond all expectation, the event of this War, was wonderful, for the *Grecians* were not only deliver'd from this threatening Storm, but by that occasion gain'd an everlasting Renown, and every City in *Greece* thereby abounded with so much Wealth, that their suddain Turn of Fortune into such a height of Prosperity was admir'd by all: For Fifty Tears together from that time, *Greece* flourish'd in all Felicity; in which time, by the Wealth that abounded amongst them, all good Arts were highly improv'd, and excellent Artists are recorded to have flourish'd in this Age; amongst whom was *Phidias* that famous Statuary; and several other Arts and Sciences they advanced to an extraordinary degree. But the great honour of *Greece* was Philosophy and Oratory, and chiefly among the *Athenians*, Those that were eminent for Philosophy, were *Socrates*, *Plato* and *Aristotle*: For Oratory, *Pericles*, *Hocrates* and his Scholars. There were others no less famous for Military Discipline and excellent Commanders, as *Miltiades*, *Themistocles*, *Aristides*, *Cimon*, *Mironides*, and many others, of whom it would be too tedious to give a particular account. For the *Athenian* Name was highly honoured almost through all parts of the World; for they so enlarged

M m 2

their

P. 292.

their Dominion that by their own strength without the help of the Lacedæmonians, and them of Peloponnesus, they routed the mighty Armies of the Persians, both by Sea and Land; and did so weaken that great Empire, that they compell'd it upon Treaties to set free all the Grecian Cities in Asia: The particulars whereof are distinctly and at large related in the former Book, and in this we have at present in hand. And now we are come to the Matters design'd to be treated of, endeavouring (as near as we can) to fix the time when things were done. We began the Book next before this with the Passage of Xerxes into Greece, and continued it with an account of affairs every where happening from that time to the Year next before the Expedition of the Athenians against Cyprus under Cymon their General. In this we shall begin with that Expedition, and proceed to the War decreed by the Athenians against the Syracusians.

## CHAP. I.

Cymon the Athenian Admiral, his Expedition into Cyprus. Peace concluded between the Persians and Athenians. Cymon dyes in Cyprus.

Olymp. 82. 3  
An. M. 3520.  
Ant. Ch. 448.

\* An Island in Egypt in that part call'd Delia.

For this purpose the Athenians rigg'd out a Navy of Two Hundred Gallies, and made Cymon the Son of Miliades Admiral, and order'd him to make straight for Cyprus, and there invade the Persians. Accordingly he forthwith sail'd thither with a brave Fleet, well'd Man'd and Victual'd, and in all other things in every respect sufficiently provided. Artabazus was then Admiral of the Persian Fleet, and lay with Three Hundred Ships at Cyprus: And Megabyzus was General of the Persian Land Forces, and incamp'd with an Army of Three Hundred Thousand Men in Cilicia.

Cymon being Master at Sea, landed his Men at Cyprus, and forc'd Citium and Malus, but us'd his Victory with great Moderation and Humanity; having receiv'd Intelligence that Fleets were come from Phenicia and Celicia to the assistance of the Islanders, he hois'd up Sail, Fought with them, sunk many of their Vessels, and took an Hundred, together with their Men, and pursued the rest even to Phenicia. The Persians with the remnant of the Fleet that was left fled to Megabyzus, where he lay incamp'd. But the Athenians without delay pursued them, and landed their Men and set upon the Enemy, but lost in this Fight Anaxiarates, Vice Admiral of the Athenian Fleet, who Fought with much Gallantry, and there fell with Honour. However the Athenians got the Day, and after they had made a great Slaughter of their Enemies, return'd to their Ships, and Sail'd back to Cyprus. These were the things done in the first Year of the Cyprian War.

After this, when Pedieus was Archon of Athens, the Romans bestow'd the Consular Dignity upon Marcus Valerius Laetitia and Spurius Virginius Tricostus. In the time of their Government Cymon continuing Master at Sea, brought most of the Cities of Cyprus under the power of the Athenians: But Salamis the Metropolis was a very strong Persian Garrison, well stor'd with Arms, Ammunition and Provision of all sorts; therefore he judg'd it of mighty consequence and Advantage if he could gain this Place; for he conceiv'd if this were done that the whole Island would easily fall into his Hands, and the Persians would be altogether discourag'd, and not being able to relieve Salamis (the Athenians being Masters at Sea) would be deserted and despised by all their Confederats. Lastly, he con-

Salamis in Cyprus besieged by Cymon.

cluded, that if the whole Island of Cyprus were by force of Arms subdu'd, the chief ends of the War were obtain'd; and so it happen'd: For the Athenians P. 293. laying close Siege to the City, Assaulted and Batter'd it every day. But the Garrison being well furnish'd with Arms and all other necessaries, easily defended themselves from the Walls against all the strength of their Enemies.

In the mean time Artaxerxes the King of Persia, hearing of the defeating of his Armies in Cyprus, call'd together a Council of War, where it was determin'd that it was most for the Public Good to make Peace with the Grecians: Whereupon Expresses were sent to the Generals and Officers of the Persians to make Peace with them upon any Terms. Artabazus and Megabyzus forthwith dispatch'd Embassadors to Athens, to treat of Peace, whose Conditions being accepted by the Athenians, they sent likewise Plenipotentiaries, the chief of whom was Callias the Son of Hipponicus.

And these were the Articles of Peace between the Persians and the Athenians and their Confederats, to wit, that all the Greek Cities in Asia should be free and govern'd by their own Laws. That none of the Persian Commanders with any Force should come within three Days Journey of the Sea. That they should not Sail in any Man of War between \*Phaselis and †Cyane. When these were confirm'd by the King and the Officers of his Army, the Athenians on the other side agreed and engaged not to invade any of the Provinces of Artaxerxes. Peace thus concluded, the Athenians withdrew their Forces from Cyprus Triumphant in the glory of their Victories, and in the advantages of the Peace. But whilst the Army stay'd in Cyprus, Cymon fell Sick and there Dyed. Afterwards, Philiscus being chief Ruler at Athens, the Romans chusing Titus Romilius Vaticanus and Caius Veturius Cicurinus Consuls, was Celebrated the Eighty Third Olympiad, in which Crison of Himera carried the Victory. At this time the Megarians revolted from the Athenians, and by their Embassadors sent to Sparta, made a League with them; with which Treachery the Athenians inrag'd sent their Forces into their Country, who rob'd and spoil'd every where, and so laden with Plunder return'd home. The Citizens indeed issu'd out of the Town for the Defence of the Country, and inrag'd, but were beaten and driven within their Walls.

Cymon dyes.  
Olymp. 82.  
Ant. Ch. 446.

The Megarians revolt from Athens.

## CHAP. II.

The Megarians revolt from the Athenians, and are beaten. The Athenians routed at Cheronea by the Boeotians. Many Cities revolt. A Peace is Concluded.

After these things, when Tymarchides was chief Governor of Athens, Spurius Tarpeius and Aulus Asterius Fontinus being created Roman Consuls, the Lacedæmonians made an Irruption into Attica, and wast'd and destroy'd the Country far and near; and after they had taken several Forts and Castles return'd into Peloponnesus. However Tolmedes the Athenian General took Cheronea; but the Boeotians joyning together surpriz'd him, upon which a Bloody Battel was Fought at Cheronea, in which Tolmedes was kill'd, though Fighting with great Resolution, and the rest of the Athenians were all kill'd or taken. By this remarkable Slaughter the Athenians were compell'd for the redeeming of the Captives, to restore all the Cities of Beotia under their dominion unto their ancient Liberties. Afterwards, at the time when Calimachus was Archon of Athens and Sextus Quintilius Tergeminus Roman Consuls; In Greece many Cities revolted from the Athenians, who were grown very low by reason of the late defeat at Cheronea, especially the Inhabitants of Eubœa were plotting and contriving some dangerous Designs. Pericles, therefore being made General, makes for Eubœa with a great Army, and assaulted and took the City of the \*Hefians, and all the Citizens Captives, and transplanted them, and by this so terrified the rest that they

Olymp. 82. 2  
An. M. 3525.  
Ant. Ch. 445.

Olymp. 83. 3  
Ant. Ch. 445.

\* Call'd Hefians.

Peace Concluded by the Cities with Athens for 30 Years.

they all submitted unto the Athenian Government. And a Peace was concluded for Thirty Years, and the Articles were Sign'd and Seal'd by *Callias* and *Chares*.

## CHAP. III.

*The War between the Agrigentines and Syracusians in Sicily. The War between them of Crotona and the Sibarites. Sibaris rais'd. The Building of Thurium. Charondas his good-Laws in Thurium. His remarkable Death. The Laws of Zaleucus of Locris.*

P. 294. **I**N Sicily Wars arose between them of *Syracuse* and of *Agrigentum* for these Reasons. After the *Syracusians* had broken the Power of *Ducetius* Prince of the *Siculi*, upon his submission to the People for Mercy, they pardon'd him, but commanded him to lead a private Life at *Corinth*: But he continued not long there before he broke all his Engagements and Agreements, and pretending that he was commanded by the Oracle to People the \* pleasant Sea Coast in *Sicily*, he arriv'd in the Island with a great Number of Men, as Colonies to Plant there. Some of the *Siculi* join'd him, and amongst them one *Archonides*, Prince of † *Erbita*: While he was intent upon his Colony, the *Agrigentines* partly out of envy to the *Syracusians*, and likewise because they had spar'd *Ducetius* their common Enemy, without their Consent, make War upon the *Syracusians*. Upon this the Cities of the *Siculi* then divided; some joyn'd with the *Agrigentines*, others with the *Syracusians*, and great Armies are rais'd on both sides, and the Cities are press'd to the War with great Importunity. At length encamping one over against the other, at the River *Himera*, they came to a Battle, and the *Syracusians* got the day, and kill'd a Thousand of the *Agrigentines* upon the Place. But presently after the Fight, the *Agrigentines* sent Embassadors to *Syracuse* to make Peace, which was agreed unto upon Conditions. Whilst things were thus acting in *Sicily* the City *Thurium* was Built in *Italy*: And this was the occasion;

The *Grecians* sometime before having Built *Sybaris*, in a short time the City grew very Rich by reason of the fruitfulness of the Soil. For being Situated between two Rivers, *Crathis* and *Sybaris* (from whence it took it's Name) and the Inhabitants having a large and rich Country to Till, they grew Rich on a suddain, and taking in many into the Freedom of the City, flourish'd to such a degree as that they seem'd to exceed all the Inhabitants of *Italy*. For they were so populous that this one City had in it three hundred thousand Inhabitants. There was at that time in the City one call'd *Telys*, who had great Influence over the People. This Man by raising Scandals amongst the the Citizens against those who were the Richest, so far at length prevail'd with the *Sybarites*, that they Banish'd Five Hundred of the most wealthy Citizens, and confiscated their Estates to the public Use.

These Banish'd Men went to *Crotona*, and there (after the manner of suppliants) fled to the Altars erected in the Forum. Hereupon *Telys* sent Embassadors to the *Crotonians*, either to deliver up the banish'd Men, or expect War. A Council was call'd, and put to the question, whether they should deliver up the \* Suppliants to the *Sybarites* or engage in a War with an Enemy more powerful than themselves. The Senate and People made some doubt, and the People first inclin'd to deliver them up rather than endure the War. But afterwards *Pythagoras* advising them to protect the Suppliants they chang'd their Opinion, and determin'd to Fight in their Defence.

Hereupon the *Sybarites* took the Field with an Army of three hundred Thousand Men. The *Crotonians* had but an hundred Thousand, which were commanded by *Milo* the Wrestler, who at the first Onset put to flight that Wing of the Army which was opposite to him; for he was of invincible Strength, and had Courage answerable to his Strength, and had been six times Victor at the Olympick Games; when he began his Fight he was Crown'd with Olympick Wreaths.

Wealths, wearing (like *Hercules*) a Lion's Skin and a Club; at last he gain'd an absolute Victory, and thereupon was much admir'd by his Country-Men. Upon the rout the *Crotonians* gave no Quarter, but Kill'd all they took, so that most of the Army was destroyed, the City was sackt and miserably laid wast and desolate. But within fifty eight Years after the *Thessalians* arriv'd in order to Plant there, and within less than five Years after they had rebuilt the City, they were likewise ejected by the *Crotonians*. For when *Calimachus* was Archon of *Athens*, this City began to be inhabited: But shortly after it had chang'd both it's Name and Place, being Built elsewhere by *Lampo* and *Xenocrates*, which was upon this occasion. The *Sybarites* driven out of their Country a second time, sent Embassadors into *Greece*, and desir'd aid from the *Lacedemonians* and *Athenians* to assist them in restoring them to their Country, and likewise desiring that they would send a Colony to partake with them. The *Lacedemonians* rejected their Address; but the *Athenians* resolv'd to assist them, and sent ten Ships with Soldiers to the *Sybarites*, of which *Lampo* and *Xenocrates* were Generals: And Proclamation was made through all the Cities of *Peloponnesus* by the *Athenian* Heralds, that it should be lawful for any that would, to Plant with them in their intended new Colony. Many comply'd, especially being mov'd thereunto by the Oracle of *Apollo*, who advis'd them to Build a City there where there was little Water, and yet Bread without Measure.

Setting Sail therefore for *Italy*, they at length arriv'd at *Sybaris*; and there made diligent search for the Place commended to them by the Deity. And finding a Fountain or Spring (not far from *Sybaris*) which was call'd *Thuria*, issuing it's Waters through a brazen Pipe, call'd *Medymnum*, which signifies a Bushel (judging this to be the Place foretold by the Oracle) they compais'd it in with a Wall, and there Built the City, calling it from the Name of the Spring *Thurium*.

The City in length contain'd four Streets: The first they call'd *Heraclea*, the second *Aphrodisiade*, the third *Olympiad*, the fourth *Dionysiad*. The breadth was divided into three Streets; the first call'd *Heroa*, the other *Thuria*, and the last *Thurina*. When all these Streets were fill'd with Houses, the City appear'd very compact and beautiful. But the *Thurians* continued not long at Peace amongst themselves, for a grievous Sedition (and not without some cause) began to disturb their Common-wealth. For the *Sybarites*, the ancient Inhabitants, shar'd all the chief Places of the Magistracy amongst themselves, and left only the inferior Offices to the new Colonies. And the Wives of the ancient Citizens were first admitted to Sacrifice before those that were lately brought into the Freedom of the City. And besides, they ingross'd all the Land next to the City, and divided it among themselves, and left that which was far off to the new Comers. This Fire of Dissention broke out into a devouring Flame, inasmuch that the new Colony (then more powerful than the other) destroy'd almost all the ancient Inhabitants, and brought the whole City into their own Power. But the Country being very Rich, and more than was sufficient for them that remain'd, they sent for many out of *Greece* to till and improve the Land, amongst whom they divided both the Houses in the City that were destitute of Inhabitants, and the Land in the Country. The Inhabitants grew very Rich in a short time, and entering into League with the *Crotonians*, govern'd their Common-wealth from thenceforth with great Commendation; and having settled a Democracy, divided the Citizens into ten Tribes, and gave them Names according to their several Countries: Three that came out of *Peloponnesus* they call'd the *Arcadian*, *Achaian* and *Elean*. The same Number of them that came from other more remote Parts of *Greece*, they nam'd the *Boeian*, *Amphytonida*, and *Doride*, according to their several Tribes. The four residue from other Countries of *Greece* they call'd the *Jadans*, *Athenaids*, *Euboea* and *Islanders*. Out of the most learned and best accomplish'd Citizens they chose for their Legillator *Charonides*, who examin'd the Laws of every Country, and pickt out of every one what he judg'd to be the best, and digested them all into one Body or Systeme: But he added many himself of his own Contrivance: To rehearse some of which it will not be unprofitable to the Reader. And first he institut, That whoever Married

*Sybaris* rais'd.

P. 295.

Rebuilt 48 Years after.

*Sybaris* remov'd chang'd it's Name and call'd *Thurium*.

Ant. Ch. 445.

Sedition at *Thurium*.

Ant. Ch. 445.

*Charonides* his Laws.

Ant. Ch. 445.

Married

1 Concerning Married a second Wife, and brought a Stepmother amongst his Children, should be remov'd from the Senate and Common Assemblies, for he judg'd that Man could never advise his Country well who was so imprudent in his own Family: For they that were once well Marry'd ought to rest satisfied with such a Happiness; and such as are unfortunate in their first Match, and yet against their own experience commit a second Fault in the same kind, justly deserve to be noted for Fools. To False Accusers he appointed this Punishment, That they should be led through the City Crown'd with the Shrub-Tamarisk, that it might appear to all, that the Offender was guilty of the highest Wickedness. And it is reported that some Convicted of this Offence, to avoid the disgrace have kill'd themselves. By the severity of this Law false Informers (the Plague of the Common-wealth) were driven out of the City, and the Citizens lived in great prosperity. *Charonidas* made likewise a new Law (never before instituted by any former Legislator) concerning keeping bad Company. For he found by Experience, That both the Manners and Judgments of good and honest Men were often depraved by the society and familiarity of wicked Men, and drawn aside from the Paths of Virtue to the filthiness of Vice; and that such Company like an infectious Disease seized the Minds of the very best with this Contagion and Corruption: For the way to Vice is down the Hill with a very easy descent; by reason whereof many of more than ordinary Integrity, (insinuated with the enticing Charms of Pleasure) have fallen into the highest degree of Wickedness; desiring therefore to prevent this mischief he severely forbade the keeping company and familiarity with lewd Men: And fram'd a Process against ill Society, and impos'd a severe Fine upon such as should be found Guilty. And he made moreover another Law more excellent than this, past by, by all the ancient Lawmakers: That is, That all the Children of the Citizens should learn to \* Write, and the City should pay the Master Wages. For he knew that they who were poor were not able to be at the Charge, and by consequence must lose the advantage of Instruction for their Children: For he prefer'd (and not without Cause) the knowledge of Writing to be learnt in the first place before all other Arts; For by the help of this many things conducing to the public Good are preserv'd to Posterity; as Suffrages, Decrees, Epistles, Wills Laws and other things necessary for Instruction. Who can sufficiently set forth the praises this Art? By this the Memory of the Dead is preserv'd amongst the living; by these Messengers, they that are at the greatest distance, far absent, may be Convers'd with as present. These preserve the Opinions of the wisest Men, the Answers of the Gods, the Learning of Philosophers, all the Sciences of the World, and hand them down to Posterity for ever. Life is due to Nature, but how to live well we owe to the Books of the Learned, so that by this good Law (at the public Care and Charge) those who were illiterate before (wholly depriv'd of those great Blessings) were now improv'd by more happy Education; so that (we may say) he far exceeded those former Lawmakers who appointed Physicians for the curing of private Mens Distempers at the charge of the Public; for they provided cures for Mens Bodies; but he for Ignorance and disease of Mens Souls. And we never desire to have need of a Physician, but are always unwilling to part with a learned Man: Many Poets have Celebrated these Laws concerning evil Company; among others are these.——

Ant. Chr. 457.

*If one Herd with bad Company  
I ask not what he is, but, see,  
Such as his Friends are such is he.*

Of his Law concerning Stepmothers mention is made thus, The lawgiver (say they) *Charonidas*, amongst others made this Law.——

*Let him have no repute but of a Fool  
That sets a Stepdame o're his House to Rule:  
Nor let him for a civil Office sue,  
Who to an old Plague dares to add a new:*

If

*If good luck in a Wife thou hast had, then  
Stick at a good band; if bad, as most Men,  
Th'art Mad if thou seekst to be cur'd again.*

In truth he who mis-carries twice in one and the same thing may justly be accounted a Fool. For what *Philemon* the Comick Poet says of them that have often escap'd Shipwrack, some have apply'd to this Case.

*I wonder not that one the Sea should enter  
And Sail, but that he made the second venture.*

It's no wonder to see a Man Marry; but to see him twice Marry. For it's safer and more advisable for a Man to expose himself twice to the dangers of the Sea, than to the hazards of a second Wife. For most sad and cruel discords often arise in Families between Parents and Children by the tricks and devices of Stepmothers. Hence we have the frequent and horrid pieces of Villany of this kind represented upon the Stage by the Tragedians.

*Charonidas* fram'd another very good Law concerning the Guardianship of Orphans. Upon the first view there seems to be little in it worthy making notice of; but Examining it more closely, we may discern much in it Wisdom and excellent Contrivance. Their Estates he committed to the care and Guardianship of next of Kin on their Fathers side, but their Education and the custody of their Persons to them of the Mothers. At first here seems nothing of any great weight in this Law, but upon more serious Consideration, it will evidently appear to be a most excellent Constitution: For if the Cause be seriously pry'd into why he order'd the care of the Estate to one, and the Education of the Person to another, the Wisdom and Prudence of the Lawmaker will be very evident: For they on the Mother's side would never contrive any thing of prejudice to the Person whose Estate could never come and defend to them; and the mischief was prevented as to the Kindred of the Father's side, because the Person was not committed to their Custody. On the other hand, in regard the Estate of the Orphan was to fall to the Father's Kindred in case of his Death, it was to be presum'd they would take care to preserve and improve it, upon the prospect of the possibility of it's coming unto themselves. Another Law he made against those that ran away from their Colours or refus'd to take up Arms for the Defence of their Country: For whereas former Lawgivers made it Death, his Edict was, That such Men should sit three days in the Forum cloth'd in Womans Apparel; which Constitution as it was more moderate than those in other places, so the greatness of the disgrace did work more upon ingenious Spirits to deter them from softness and effeminateness; judging it far better to dye than to undergo so much disgrace in their own Country. By this way he destroy'd not those that were Guilty, but reserv'd them for the future Service of the City as occasion should be; who in all likelihood after such disgrace would carry themselves better, and endeavour to wipe off the stain of their former reproach by doing something more than ordinary for the time to come. The Severity and Strictness likewise of his Laws gave a perpetual vigor to them; For it was absolutely forbidden to depart in the least from the Letter of the Law tho' it were never so severe or inconvenient. But if any were fit to be repealed or amended, he gave power for that purpose. For he judg'd it fit and just for every Man to stoop to the Authority of the Lawgiver, but to suffer the Cavils and Exceptions of every private Man to prevail (nay though they seem'd to tend to the Public good) was most absurd. And by this means he restrain'd those that would in giving off of Judgment for criminal Matters bring in their own Glosses and Explications against the express Words of the Law, lest by their Cavils the Authority of the Laws should come to nothing. And hereupon it is reported that some Prosecutors against Criminals said to the Judges, that either the Law or the Malefactor must of necessity be preserv'd, *Charonidas* therefore appointed something more than usual concerning the amendment of the Laws. For whereas he saw that there were many in diverse Cities who rashly, and hand over head going about to correct and amend the Laws, did nothing else but (by corrupting them) involve the common People in Seditions; he publish'd this most excellent Law (differing from all that were before) That any Person who would have any Law to be

5 About Orphans.

Ant. Chr. 445.

6 Against such as ran from their Colours.

The severity of his Laws as to the repeating of them.

Ant. Chr. 445.

P. 298.

N n alter'd

8. Concerning altered or amended, a Council should be call'd, and he who would have an alteration, should have a Rope put about his Neck, and so continue while the Votes of the People concerning the change of the Law were in taking; and if the Assembly did approve of the new Law, then the Author should be discharged; but if it were rejected, then he should be forthwith hang'd. By this so severe a Caution to prevent Innovation, new Law-makers disappear'd, and none durst so much as whisper any thing concerning the amendment or alteration of the Laws.

From that time forward, there were at *Thurium* only Three (forc'd by urgent Provocations) that appear'd and stood up to persuade the People to Abrogation of some Laws. For there was a Law, that he who struck out the Eye of another, should have his own Eye plucked out. It happened that one who had only one Eye (by the injury of another) lost that also, so that he was altogether blind. In this case although the Offender was to lose his Eye for the injury done to the other, yet the punishment was not thought equivalent to the nature of the Offence; for he who made his Fellow Citizen wholly blind, although by losing one of his Eyes, he satisfied the letter of the Law, yet the loss and prejudice was not equal; and therefore it was conceiv'd to be most equitable and just, that he who depriv'd another of his sight wholly, should lose both his Eyes, if the punishment were proportion'd to the Offence. This blind Man therefore (mov'd and heated with the pain and indignity of the thing) complain'd to the People of his sad Condition, and made his Address to them for amendment of the Law. At length having the Rope about his Neck, he prevail'd, and the Law was abolish'd, and another made more effectual in its place, and so he escap'd hanging. Another Law likewise was moderated, whereby power was given to the Wife in some cases, to leave her Husband, and marry whom else she thought fit. For one grown old (being forsaken by his young Wife) propos'd to the People for an amendment of the Law to have this further Addition, That it might be lawful for any Wife that had a desire to leave her Husband, to marry any other Man, provided he were no younger than her former Husband; and that he who call'd off his Wife, should marry none younger than the Wife he rejected. And he succeeded so well in his Proposal, that by having the Law amended, he not only escap'd the Rope, but by this means, his Wife

that had a Mind to a young Fellow, was forc'd to return to him again. The Third Law (which *Solen* likewise had made) which was amended, was that concerning Virgins and Orphans. The Law was, that where there was an Heirless left, the next of Kin might demand her in Marriage; and so on the other hand, a young Woman an Orphan, might demand him that was of her next Kindred in Marriage, and he should be forc'd to marry her; or if she were poor, give her Five Hundred \* *Drachma's* for her Portion. There was an Orphan of this kind left of a good Family, but yet extream Poor; the by reason of her Poverty in no likelihood to get a Husband, made her application to the People, and with many Tears bemoan'd her desolate condition, and despicable state of Life, and desir'd an amendment of the Law to this purpose, That in lieu of the Five Hundred *Drachma's*, the next of Kin whom by the Law the Orphan might demand in Marriage, should be forc'd to marry her. The People commiserating her Condition, chang'd the Law, and so she was delivered from the Rope, and the rich Kinsman was forc'd to marry the poor Maid without any Dowry.

Now it remains we should speak of the Death of *Charonidas*, concerning which, there happened something remarkable and wonderful; for when he was gone forth against some Robbers that made inroads into the Country, before he return'd, there happened a Tumult to be rais'd by the People in one of their Common Assemblies. Determining therefore to make diligent Enquiry into the Cause and Authors of the Sedition, he came hastily in amongst them, with his Sword girt at his side; and a Law he had made, that none should come arm'd into the Senate-house; but had forgotten his Sword then at his Side, and so rush'd into the Assembly, and thereby gave an occasion to them that malign'd him, to accuse him: Upon which, one cries out, *You break the Law which you your self made.* No, says he, *but I will confirm it;* and forthwith ran himself through. † Some Writers ascribe this Fact to *Diocles* the Law-maker of *Syracuse*.

But

But having spoken enough of *Charonidas*, we shall now relate something in short of *Zaleuchus* the Law-maker, because they were much alike in their Consultations, and bent their Minds and Thoughts to the same things, and flourished in Cities near adjoining one to another. *Zaleuchus* was an Italian born at *Locris*, of a noble Family, of great Learning, and Scholar to *Pythagoras*. He was of great esteem and account in his Country, and chosen by the People to be their Law-maker. He began his Laws first with the Worship of the Gods. In the Preface he requires the Inhabitants, 'That in the first place, and above all, they should be fully perswaded, and undoubtedly believe that there were Gods; and that devoutly looking up to Heaven, and viewing the Beauty and admirable Harmony and Order thereof, they should judge, and certainly conclude, that that great Work was not of Men, or came there by chance: And therefore he ordain'd, they should adore and worship the Gods, from whom all that is good descends upon Men. And to that end, that they ought to have their Minds pure and unspotted, inasmuch as the Gods are better pleas'd with the just and honest Actions of Righteous Men, than with all their costly Sacrifices. Having made this Preface or Introduction, he then subjoins his Precepts. First, 'That none should be implacable one against another, but that all should so manage their Animosities, as to keep a reserve in a short time to be reconcil'd, and in full Friendship with their Adversaries; and if any did otherwise, such a Man should be reputed of a fierce and inhumane Disposition. Secondly, He commanded the Magistrates that they should not be Proud and Domineering; that they should not give Judgment in any matter, either for Love or Hatred. And in other particulars, he devised many things with great Wisdom, Prudence and Ingenuity. 3. Whereas in all other Countries, by the excess and extravagance of Women much Silver was spent and wasted, by a witty and ingenious kind of Punishment, he restrain'd their Excess, for he order'd, 'That no Woman that was Free of the City should be attended Abroad with any more than one Servant, unless she were Drunk. That none should walk abroad in the Night, except it were with an intent to play the Whore, nor wear golden Ornaments or Garments embroider'd with Gold, unless with the same intent: Nor that any Man should wear a Gold Ring, or a *Miletian* Garment, unless he were guilty of Fornication or Adultery. By these dishonourable Exceptions and Conditions of Indemnity (which were Punishments in themselves) he easily restrain'd the Citizens from Luxury and Excess, for none were willing to expose themselves as laughing-stocks to their Fellow Citizens, by owning themselves guilty of such foul Offences. Many other Laws concerning Contracts and other Differences which might arise, were with great Judgment made by him, which would be too tedious particularly to relate, and beside the scope and intent of our History: We shall therefore return whence we made a digression.

*Lyfimachides* was chief Ruler of *Athens*, when the *Romans* conferr'd the Consular dignity upon *Titus Menenius*, and *Publius Sestius Capirolinus*. In their time the *Sybarites* that had escap'd in the late Sedition, seated themselves at the River *Tarentum*, where they continu'd for some time, but at length were rooted out, and utterly destroy'd by the *Brutii*. In Greece in the mean time, the *Athenians* having recovered *Euboea*, drove the *Hellians* out of the City; and sending thither a Colony of a Thousand Citizens of their own, they divided the City and Land adjacent amongst them by Lot.

## CHAP. IV.

Of the Decemviri in Rome, chosen to make Laws. The War between the Thurians and Tarentines. The sad Story of the Daughter of one Lucius Virginius in Rome, which caus'd a disturbance and great Sedition. The Law of the Twelve Tables. Peace all over the World.

Olymp. 84. 1.  
Ant. Ch. 442.  
\* Appius.  
† Crenucius.  
\* Servius.  
† T. Romilius.  
\* A. Manlius.

When Praxitiles was Governor of Athens, the Eighty Fourth Olympiad was celebrated (in which Crison of Himera was Victor) and at Rome, Ten Persons (call'd the Decem-viri) were chosen to compose new Laws. \* Publius Claudius Regillanus, Titus † Minucius, Spurius Viturinus, Caius Julius, \* Caius Sulpitius, Publius Sestius, † Romilius, Spurius Posthumus, \* Culinus and Publius Horatius. By these Persons were Laws made. In their time a War broke out between the Thurians and them of Tarentum; in which War the Countries were wasted on both sides by Inroads by Land, and Invasions from Sea; many small Battels and Skirmishes were fought, but nothing done of any moment.

Olymp. 84. 2.  
Ant. Ch. 441.  
The Story of the Daughter of Virginius.  
† Appius.

Lysanias being chief Ruler at Athens, the Romans again chose Ten Men for making of Laws. Appius Claudius, Marcus Cornelius, Lucius Minutius, Caius Sergius, Quintus Pitilius, Marcus Rabuleius, T. Antonius Alexandra, Q. Fabius Vibulanus, C. Duilius, and Sp. Oppius. But these could not perfect the Business wherein they were employ'd; for † one of them fell in Love with a beautiful Virgin, but of small Fortune, whom he endeavour'd to debauch by Money. But when he saw he could not gain his Design by those means, he stubborn'd a \* Fellow fit for his purpose to claim her for his Bondslave, and to bring her before the Decem-viri, and demand Judgment against her as his Slave; which was easily obtain'd from a corrupt Judge, the Author of the Villany. She being delivered to him, the Sycophant Knave carry'd her away as his Bond-maid. In the mean time, the † Father of the Young Woman, mov'd with Grief and Rage at the indignity offer'd, hasten'd to the Court, where seeing no hopes of redress, he follow'd his Daughter close behind her, and spying a Knife in a Butcher's Shop, as he pass'd by, he snatch'd it up, and forthwith stabb'd his Daughter to Death, to avoid the indignity and disgrace of such a condition, and forthwith without delay, hastening out of the City, made to the Army that was then encamp'd at Algidum, and with many Tears declar'd his miserable Condition, and implor'd their Assistance; which on the sudden affected them all with Commiseration, and great sorrow, at his Calamity; upon which (being all stirr'd up with a resolution to relieve the distressed Father) in the Night they rush'd into Rome, and possess themselves of the Aventine Mount. As soon as the Day brake, the Decem-viri, being inform'd of the Rage of the Soldiers against the wickedness of the Fact (by force of Arms resolving to defend their Colleague) got together a multitude of Young Men to dispute the matter with their Adversaries by the Sword. And now a great and bloody Fight seem'd to be at hand, when some of the Citizens of the best Quality, foreseeing the danger, interpos'd by Messengers to both Parties, in order to compose the Difference; intreating and earnestly beseeching them, that they would forbear, and not involve their Country in Blood and Destruction. At length the matter was agreed upon these Conditions, That there should be Ten call'd \* Tribunes of the People chosen, who should have Sovereign Power and Authority over all the rest of the Magistrates of the City, and who might protect the common Liberty of the People: And that one of the

Tribunes of the People chosen at Rome.  
\* Tribunes, Tribunes of the People.

Consuls every Year should be chosen out of the Senators, and the other out of the Common People. Yea, further, that they should have Power to chuse both Consuls out from among themselves if they thought fit. And this Law was then made to be a Check to the exorbitant power of the Patricians; for they under colour of their great and high Birth, and the glory of their Families, with insufferable Pride engross'd to themselves all the power and authority of the

Ant. Ch. 441.  
P. 301.

the City. Amongst the Conditions it was further added, That the Tribunes of the People, at the end of every Year, should appoint as many new ones in their room to succeed, and if they did neglect it, they should be burnt alive. And though the Tribunes could not agree in their Choice, yet they should continue still in their Offices in the mean time. And this was the end of the great Commotion at Rome.

Diphilus being Archon of Athens, the Romans created Marcus Horatius, and Lucius Valerius Potius Consuls; who perfected the Laws which suffered an interruption by the Sedition. For there were then Ten of the Twelve Tables (as they were call'd) only finish'd, the other Two were added by these Consuls. The Roman Laws thus perfected, the Consuls ordered them to be engraven upon Twelve Tables of Brass, and fix'd them to the Pleaders Desk in the face of the Court. And these Laws thus written briefly and plainly without any flourish of Words remain unto this Day.

About the time these things were done, most Nations through the World were at Peace; for the Persians made a double League with the Grecians, and with the Athenians and their Confederates, whereby Liberty was restor'd to all the Greek Cities of Asia. The other afterwards was with the Lacedemonians, by which it was agreed quite contrary, that the Greek Cities in Asia, should remain under the power of the Persians. In like manner, the Grecians were at Peace among themselves, the Athenians and Spartans having entered into a League for Thirty Years. And all was likewise quiet in Sicily, the Carthaginians having made Peace with Gelon, and all the Grecian Cities submitted to them of Syracuse. And the Agrigentines after the Slaughter at Himera, accepted of Terms of Peace. And all the People of Italy, France, Spain, and most Parts of the World, were at perfect Concord one with another. Therefore we have no account in History of any thing memorable done in War during this time; but all were every where at rest, solacing themselves with Sports and Sacred Festivals, and other Jollities, the common Attendants of a prosperous State and Condition.

Most Nations of the World at Peace.

This may be the time mention'd in Zuchary, Zach. 1. 11, which continued to the time of Darius Nubus, Ant. Ch. 440.

## CHAP. V.

The War between the Samians and the Milesians. A Sedition in Samos, which revolts from the Athenians. The War in Sicily by the Syracusians against the Trinacrians.

Timocles was now chief Governour of Athens, and Larius Herminius, and Titus Virginius Tricoftus, Roman Consuls. In their time the Samians break forth into War against the Milesians concerning \* Priene; and discerning the Athenians more to favour the Milesians, they revolted from them. Hereupon the Athenians sent Pericles (made Admiral some time before) with Forty Sail against the Samians, who approached their City, easily reduced it, and there established a Democracy. And having impos'd a Mult of Eighty Talents upon them, and receiv'd as many Youths for Hostages, he committed them to the care and custody of the Lemnians; and so having in a short time finish'd with good success all for which he was sent, he return'd to Athens.

After this, a grievous Sedition happen'd in Samos, some being for the Democracy, others endeavouring to set up an Aristocracy, whereby the City was in a mighty popular Tumult. They who were against the Democracy went over to Sardis in Asia to Pisistratus the Persian Governor to desire aid, who lends them Seven Hundred Soldiers, hoping by this means to bring Samos under his power. P. 302. The Samians with this aid, looting from Asia in the Night, stole secretly upon the

Olymp. 84. 4. Ant. Ch. 439.  
\* Priene, a Town in Ionia, under the Mountain Mischale.  
Pericles sent against the Samians.



the City, and by the help of their Accomplices, enter'd and surpriz'd it; and being thus easily possess'd, forthwith eject all of the contrary Faction. Then having stollen and carry'd away the Hostages out of *Lemnos*, and strengthen'd *Samos* with Garrisons, they declare themselves open Enemies against the *Athenians*; who again send against them *Pericles* with Sixty Sail; who overcame them in a Sea Fight though they had Seventy Sail. Upon this (with the help of Twenty Five Ships, which join'd him from *Chios* and *Mitylene*) he besieg'd *Samos*; and some few Days after, leaving part of his Forces to maintain the Siege, with the rest he made against the *Phenician Fleet*, which the *Persians* sent to the aid of the *Samians*. The *Samians* taking advantage of the opportunity of his departure, suddenly set upon the rest of his Fleet and routed them; with which success they grew very proud and haughty. But *Pericles* hearing of the ruin of his Fleet left behind, return'd without delay, and got together a strong and numerous Navy, fully resolv'd utterly to ruin the Enemy's Fleet; And being speedily supplied by the *Athenians* with Threecore Ships; and with Thirty from *Chios* and *Mitylene*, he renew'd the Siege both by Sea and Land; wearying the City with continual Assaults. He was the first that made use of those warlike Engines call'd Battering Rams, and Scorpions, by the assistance and ingenuity down the Walls with his Engines, the City fell into his Hands. After he had put to Death the Authors of the defection, he caus'd the *Samians* to pay Two Hundred Talents in Compensation for the charge of the War. He carry'd away likewise all their Ships, and demolish'd the Walls; and when he had restored the Democracy, return'd into his own Country. To this time the Thirty Years Truce between the *Athenians* and the *Lacedemonians* continued unviolated. And with these things was this Year remarkable.

Battering-Rams and Scorpions.  
Ann. Chr. 439.

Olym. 85. 1.  
An. M. 3531.  
Ann. Chr. 438.  
When *Myrrichides* govern'd the state of *Athens*, *Lucius Julius*, and *Marcus Geganus* were Roman Consuls. The *Eleans* then celebrated the Eighty Fifth Olympiad, in which *Crispus of Himera* was the Second Victor. In these times in *Sicily*, *Duceius* formerly Prince of the *Siculi*, planted the Country of the *Callatines*, and having settled there many Colonies, began at length to take upon him the Sovereign power over the *Siculi*: But falling sick, both his Life and his Designs vanish'd together.

War between the *Syracusans* and *Trinacrians*.  
\* *Sicilians*.  
P. 303.  
The *Syracusans* now being Lords of all the Cities of *Sicily* (except *Trinacria*) resolv'd to gain that likewise by force of Arms; for they were exceedingly jealous of the *Trinacrians*, because they were very rich, lest they should at any time after gain the Sovereignty of the \* *Siculi*, to whom they were related as Kindred. This City both then and ever, had many valiant Men amongst them, and upon that account was ever esteem'd the principal City of the *Siculi*, for it was full of good Commanders, Men of brave and daring Spirits. The *Syracusans* therefore gathered together all their Forces both from *Syracuse*, and from among their Confederates, and march'd against the *Trinacrians*; who being destitute of all assistance, by reason the rest of the Cities were subject to *Syracuse*, were in a bloody Battel hard put to it; and after a resolute and valiant opposition, all gallantly dy'd upon the spot. For those that were wounded, rather than to undergo the disgrace of being Captives, dispatched themselves. They of *Syracuse* having obtain'd this Victory over a People never before subdu'd, made all the Inhabitants Captives, and raz'd the City to the Ground. The richest of the Spoils they sent to *Dalpos* as a grateful Offering to the Gods.

## C H A P. VI.

The Corinthian War against Corcyra. Potidea revolts from the Athenians. Quarrels in Thurium. Meton's Year. Heraclea in Italy built. Potidea besieg'd by Phormio.

**G**laucides the Chief Magistrate of *Athens*, *Titus Quintus*, and *Agrippa Furius*, Consuls of *Rome*: The *Syracusans* (being Victorious as is before related) fell a building of Ships of Three Oars upon a Bank, and doubling the number of their Horse, bui'd themselves in raising a Land-Army. And that they might raise, and get together a great Treasure and Fond of Money, they exacted larger Contributions from their Subjects; and this they did with a Design to subject all *Sicily* by degrees to their Dominion.

Whilest these things were in doing, the *Corinthian War* (as it's call'd) broke forth upon the following occasion. The *Epidamnians*, the Inhabitants of the Coasts of the *Adriatick Sea*, being Colonies brought from *Corcyra* and *Corinth*, were greatly distress'd with Tumults and Seditions amongst themselves, where the stronger Party call many of the contrary Faction out of the City; whereupon the Exiles join'd together, and calling the *Ilyrians* to their Assistance and Confederacy, they made against *Epidamnium* with a great Fleet: And being the *Barbarians* were very strong, they easily possess'd themselves of the Country, and besieg'd the City. They of *Epidamnium* not able to resist so great a Force, sent to *Corcyra* for aid, who were of the same Stock and Kindred; but being disregarded by them, they made their Application to the *Corinthians*, owning that City to be their only Metropolis, and desired a Supply of more Citizens in the room of those that were eject'd. The *Corinthians* partly out of pity to them of *Epidamnium*, and partly out of an old grudge they bore them of *Corcyra* (for that they only of all the Colonies, brought from them thither, neglected to send to them as their Metropolis, the usual Offerings) decreed Aid to be sent to them of *Epidamnium*. And accordingly they sent both a new Supply of Citizens, and a Guard of Souldiers sufficient for the defence of the City. The *Corcyreans* much inrag'd at this, fitted out a Fleet of Fifty Sail against them. The Admiral of which Fleet after his arrival commanded them of *Epidamnium*, to receive the Exiles: And then by Ambassadors propos'd to the *Corinthian* Garrison, That the matter relating to the Colony, might rather be ended in an orderly Course of Justice, than by force of Arms. But the *Corinthians* refusing, it came at length to a War; and Fleets were prepared, and Associations and Confederacies made on both sides: And these were the Causes of that *Corinthian War*. In the mean time, the *Romans* made War against the *Volsci*. At first they began with light and small Skirmishes; but at length in a formal Battel the *Romans* became Victorious, and slew most of their Enemies upon the Field.

When *Theodoros* govern'd *Athens*, and the *Romans* constituted *Marcus Genu-  
sius*, and *Agrippa Curtius Chelon*, Consuls; in *Italy* the Nation of the *Campanians* began to flourish; so call'd from the Fruitfulness of the Country round about them. In *Asia* the *Archeanaclide* had now held the Kingdom of the *Cimmerian Bosphorus* for the space of Two and Forty Years; to whom then succeeded *Spartacus*, who reign'd Seven Years. In *Greece* the *Corinthians* and *Corcyreans* were preparing on both sides Navies for Fights at Sea: And presently the *Corinthians* made towards the Enemy with Seventy Gallies bravely fitted out; and the *Corcyreans* met them with Fourcore, routed them, and took *Epidamnium* by Storm, and made all the *Corinthians* their Prisoners, but put all the rest to the Sword. The *Corinthians* by this overthrow, wholly discouraged, return'd into *Peloponnesus*. The *Corcyreans* now become Masters of this part of the Sea, invaded the Confederates of the *Corinthians*, and wast'd their Country.

Olym. 85. 2.  
An. M. 3533.  
Ann. Chr. 437.

The Corinthian War.

Ann. Chr. 437.

Olym. 85. 3.  
Ann. Chr. 436.

Sea-Fight between the *Corinthians* and *Corcyreans*.  
P. 304.

Olymp. 85. 4. This Year ended, *Euthymenis* entred upon the Government of *Athens*, and at  
*An. Mu. 3535* *Rome* Three Military Tribunes were appointed Magistrates with Consular dignity, *Aulus Sempronius*, *Lucius Atilius*, and *Titus Celsus*. At that time the *Corinthians*, not long before overcome at Sea, determined to put forth another Navy more glorious than the former. And to that end getting together Materials from all Parts, and hiring Ship-Carpenters out of the Cities, they built Ships with all care and earnestness, and prepared all manner of Arms and Weapons, and every thing necessary for War; some Ships they built new, others they repaired, and some they borrow'd of their Confederates. Nor were they of *Coryra* idle, for they were nothing inferior to their Enemies in care and diligence; whence it was apparent how dreadful a War was like to ensue. In the mean time, the *Athenians* sent a Colony to *Amphipolis*, chosen partly out of their own City, and partly out of the neighbouring Forts and Castles.

Olymp. 86. 1. *Naufmachus* being chief Ruler of *Athens*, *Titus Quintus*, and *Marcus Geganius*  
*An. Mu. 3536* *Macerinus* were chosen Roman Consuls. At that time, the *Eleans* celebrated the Eighty Sixth Olympiad, in which *Theopompus* of *Theffaly* carry'd away the Prize. The *Coryceans* hearing of the great Preparations that were making against them, sent Ambassadors to *Athens*, to desire their Assistance, which was done likewise by the *Corinthians*. The Assemblies being called, and audience given to the Embassadors on both sides, it was determin'd to joyn with them of *Coryra*. And without delay, they sent them Ten Ships of Three Oars in a Scat, well Man'd and provided, promising to send them more, as there should be occasion.

The *Corinthians* (now abandoned by the *Athenians*) having Ninety Ships of their own, borrow'd Sixty more of their Confederates, and so made up a Fleet of an Hundred and Fifty Sail, and furnished it with choice Commanders, and forthwith made out against the *Coryceans*, to fight them upon the first opportunity. As soon as the *Coryceans* heard that their Enemies Fleet was near at Hand, they made forth against them with a Navy of an Hundred and Twenty Sail, accounting those of *Athens*.

Another Fight at Sea.  
*An. Chr. 435* The Fleets engaged, and fought with great Resolution; the *Corinthians* at the first had the Advantage, but a Fleet of Twenty Sail from *Athens* just then appearing (sent in pursuance of a second Address made to them) the *Coryceans* got the Day. The next Day the *Coryceans* appear'd with their whole Strength in a Line of Battel, daring the *Corinthians* to Fight; but they kept within their Harbours, and so avoided further Fighting.

Olymp. 86. 2. *Antiochides* now Archon of *Athens*, at *Rome* *Marcus Fabius*, and *Posthumius A-*  
*An. Mu. 3537* *butius* † *Audicus* were made Consuls: In their times the *Corinthians* greatly repented the Confederacy of the *Athenians* with them of *Coryra*, especially for that the Victory obtain'd, was chiefly by their means. And therefore being inrag'd, and seeking by all the means they could to be reveng'd, they stirr'd up their Colony at *Poridea* to revolt. In like manner *Perdiccas* the King of *Macedonia*, not long before incens'd against the *Athenians*, prevail'd with them of \* *Chalcidica* to revolt, and leave the Cities upon the Sea Coast, and withdraw only into one called *Olynthus*.

The *Athenians* hearing of the defection of *Poridea*, sent forth a Fleet of Thirty Sail, with Command both to destroy the Country of the Rebels, and storm the City. They according to order, bent their Course for *Macedonia*, and likewise belieg'd the City. The *Corinthians* sent Two Thousand Men to assist the Besieged, and the *Athenians* sent as many to strengthen it. Hereupon a great Battel was fought in the *Isthmus* near *Pallene*, where the *Athenians* were Victors, and kill'd above Three Hundred of the Enemy. And then straiter Siege was laid to *Poridea*. In the mean time, the *Athenians* built a new City in *Tropontis*, which they call'd *Leroanum*.

In Italy the Romans sent new Colonies into *Ardea*, and divided the Country amongst them by Lot.

Olymp. 86. 3. Now *Charaxes* executed the Office of Archon at *Athens*, and the *Femans* made  
*An. Mu. 3538* *Quintus Furius Fusus*, and *Manius Papyrius Grassus* Consuls. In Italy the Inhabitants of *Thurium* (being compos'd of People gathered from several Places) began to quarrel and disagree concerning what City chiefly *Thurium*, should be reputed a Colony of, and who should be acknowledg'd the Founder. For first they

Quarrels at *Thurium*.

of *Athens* challeng'd it, affirming most of the Inhabitants came from thence. Next they of *Peloponnesus* (because many Cities sent Colonies from thence) claim'd the right of being accounted Founders of the City. In this manner (there being many Persons of Quality Members of the Colony, who had done much towards its Advancement,) there arose great Diffentions, every one challenging the dignity and honour as due to himself. At length they of *Thurium* sent to *Delphos* to consult there who should be esteem'd and taken to be their Founder. The Oracle answer'd, That he himself should be so taken. And thus the great doubt being resolv'd, the *Thurians* declar'd *Apollo* their Founder: And so this Difference being remov'd, the People lived in Peace as formerly. In Greece, *Archidamas* King of *Lacedemon* died, having reign'd Forty Two Years, and *Agis* dies, succeeded, who reign'd Seven and Forty Years.

At the time when *Apsides* was chief Governor of *Athens*, and *Titus Mine-*  
*An. Mu. 3539* *nus*, and *Proculus Geganius Macerinus*, Roman Consuls, *Spartacus* King of *Bos-*  
*Ant. Chr. 453* *phorus* died, after he had Reign'd Seventeen Years; whom *Seleucus* succeeding, Reign'd only Four Years. At *Athens* flourish'd that famous Astrologer *Me-*  
*son* the Son of *Pausanias*, who then published his Table of the Cycle of the Moon call'd *Emeadecterides*, beginning from the Thirteenth of the Attick Month \* *Scirrophorion*:  
 \* Answering to the Roman Months June and July. See *Ælian* Var. Hist. lib. 10. c. 7.  
 For in the space of Nineteen Years the Stars return to the same State and Place, and compleat as it were a great Year. And therefore by some it is call'd *Acton's* Year.  
 This Man in this Discovery, seems to be exactly true to a wonder, for the Motions and Aspects of the Stars, fully agree with this Description. And therefore most of the *Grecians* following the Rule of this Table, have never err'd to this Day. In Italy they of *Tarentum*, drove out the Inhabitants of *Siris*, and bringing a new Colony thither, built a City call'd *Hera-*  
*clea*.  
 Meion's Year.

When *Pythodorus* govern'd *Athens*, and *Titus Quintius*, and *Titus Menenius A-*  
*grippa*, were Roman Consuls, the *Eleans* celebrated the Eighty Seventh Olympiad, in which was Victor *Sophon* of  
 of *Amphracion*. At this time *Spurius* † *Manius* affecting Sovereignty at *Rome*, was kill'd. In the mean time, the *Athenians* in a Signal Battel at *Poridea* (wherein they were Conquerors) lost their General *Callias*. *Phormio* was advanced to his Place, who as soon as he came to the Army, renew'd the Siege, and press'd hard upon it with continual Assaults: But by reason of the Valour and P. 306.  
 Obstinacy of the Defendants, the Siege continued long.

Here *Thucydides* the *Athenian* begins his History, and then proceeds to relate *Thucydides* be-  
 the War between the *Athenians* and the *Lacedemonians*, call'd the *Peloponnesian* gins his Histo-  
 War. It continued Seven and Twenty Years, but *Thucydides* writes only of the ry.  
 first Two and Twenty Years, in Eight Books, others say Nine.

Olymp. 87. 1. *An. Mund. 3540*.  
*An. Chr. 432*.  
 † *Milvus* kill'd by *Servilius Hala*, Master of the Horse.

## C H A P. VII.

*The Peloponesian War. Potidea Revolts; Besieg'd by the Athenians, and is surrendered upon Articles. Nicias made the Athenian Admiral. Gorgias an excellent Orator sent from Leontine in Sicily to Athens. A Peace concluded after the War had continu'd Ten Years.*

Olymp. 87.2.  
An. M. 3541.  
Ant. Ch. 431.

The Peloponesian War.

\* Every Talent is 187 l. 10 s.

Ant. Ch. 431.

\* A Famous Philosopher, who held the Sun was a burning Plate or Stone. He was tried in Athens, for this and his Impieties: He held God was an Infinite Moving of himself. See Lærtius, Lib. 1. c. 5.

Ant. Ch. 431.

When *Embydemus* govern'd at *Athens*, the *Romans* created Three Military Tribunes, invest'd with Consular Power; *Manius Emilius Mamercus*, *Caius Julius*, and *Lucius Quinctius*. At this time broke forth that War between the *Athenians* and the *Lacedæmonians*, call'd the *Peloponesian War*, of longest continuance of any we read of in History.

According to the Design of our History, it is convenient in the first Place, to declare the Causes of this War. The *Athenians* now endeavouring to have the Dominion of the Sea, brought over to *Athens* all the Money they had laid-up at *Delos*, which they had gathered together from the Cities of *Greece*, almost to the value of Eight Thousand \* Talents, and made *Pericles* Treasurer. He was of a very noble Family, and in Eloquence far exceeded others of his Fellow Citizens: But not long after, having spent a great part of the Money (intrusted with him) upon his private occasions, and being call'd by the People to give an account, through grief of his incapacity to discharge himself, he fell Sick: And being thus disturb'd in his Mind, in regard he was not able to make satisfaction, *Alcibiades* his Nephew (who was then under Age, and under his Care and Guardianship) directed him into a way how to extricate himself out of the present trouble. For seeing his Uncle so disturb'd, he ask'd the Reason; who answered, *I am studying how I shall give an Account to the People for the Moneys committed to my Care and Custody*. He replied, *That it were better for him to consider and advise how he might give no account at all*. *Pericles* hereupon following the Advice of the Young Man, contriv'd by all the ways imaginable how he might involve the *Athenians* in some great War. For by this means he foresaw he should avoid the Account, inasmuch as the City would be so distracted with Cares and Fears in such a conjuncture. To forward this Design, an Accident fell out very opportunely upon the following occasion. *Phidias* had made the Statue of *Minerva*, and *Pericles* the Son of *Xanthippe*, was employ'd to see the Work done: But some of *Phidias's* Workmen and Servants fell out, and stir'd up by the Enemies of *Pericles*, they fled to the Altars of the Gods. And being commanded to declare the Reason of a thing so unusual, they said, that they could make it out, that *Phidias*, with the connivance and help of *Pericles*, had imbezill'd a great Sum of Money belonging to the Goddess. Whereupon an Assembly was call'd, at which the Enemies of *Pericles* mov'd the People to apprehend *Phidias*, and charge *Pericles* with the Sacrilege.

They accus'd likewise \* *A-xagoras* the Sophist, the Master of *Pericles*, for his impious Opinions concerning the Gods; with the same Calumnies they loaded likewise *Pericles*, chiefly designing to stain the glory, and weaken the interest of so brave a Man. But *Pericles* being well acquainted with the Disposition of the People, as knowing that they highly valued Men of worth, in times when they were threaten'd with War, (the present Circumstances of Affairs making it at such times of absolute necessity:) And on the contrary, that in times of Peace (when they had nothing to do but giving the Reins to Envy and Malice) blacken'd the same Men with all manner of Calumny; therefore judg'd it advantageous for his Affairs, if he could engage the City in some considerable War, that thereby having occasion to make use of them, they should be deaf to all Accusations against him, and should have no time or leisure to call him to an Account. To help on this his Design, it was lately decreed at *Athens*, that they of *Megara*, should have no Traffick with the *Athenians* either by Sea or Land: The *Megareans* therefore made their Address for Relief to the *Spartans*, who agreed to their Requests, and by the unanimous

unanimous Assent of all the Assembly, they sent Ambassadors to the *Athenians*, with order to require them to rescind the Decree against them of *Megara*; And that if they refus'd, then that their Ambassadors should denounce War against them in the name both of them and their Confederates. Upon hearing of the Ambassadors, an Assembly was call'd to debate this matter; where *Pericles*, (that far surpass'd all the rest in Eloquence and strength of Reason) gave his Reasons against the abrogating of the Decree. He alledged it was a step to Bondage and Slavery, and against the common good to yield to the Demands of the *Lacedæmonians*; but advis'd them rather that they should draw all their Goods and Concerns out of the Country into the City; and being now Masters at Sea, to enter into a War with the *Lacedæmonians*. And hereupon making an accurate Discourse of the War, he told them what a Multitude of Confederats they had, what a brave and well man'd Fleet they were Masters of, what a vast Treasure they were possess'd of, brought from *Delos*, gather'd from the common Contribution of the Cities, amounting to Ten Thousand \* Talents; and though Four Thousand of it were spent in the building of the *Propyle*, or Citadel, and in the Siege at *Potidea*, yet every Year Four Hundred and Sixty Talents were rais'd by Tribute from their Confederates. And besides all this, that the Adornments belonging to the Shows, and the *Persian* Spoils amount'd to Five Hundred Talents more. And that in the Temples and other publick Works of the City, there were great Riches, so that the very Image of *Minerva* it self alone was worth Fifty Talents of Gold; whose Ornaments were so plac'd, that they might be taken off; and all of them when necessity requir'd might be borrow'd from the Goddess, so that they be faithfully restor'd in time of Peace. And as to the Estate of the Citizens, he told them, through the Enjoyment of a long Peace the City was grown exceeding Rich; he added moreover, that they had Twelve Thousand Armed Men, besides their Confederates, and what were in their Garrisons. And those in their Garrisons, together with their Colonies, were more than Seventeen Thousand; and that they had ready a Fleet of Three Hundred Sail. On the contrary, the *Spartans* were Poor, and far inferior to the *Athenians* in Naval Forces. Having fired the Citizens with these Discourses, he vehemently press'd the People not to give ear to the imperious Demands of the *Lacedæmonians*: And by the earnestness of his Speech, he easily prevail'd; for which reason he was call'd *Olympius*. *Aristophanes* the Comick Poet, who flourish'd in the time of *Pericles*, mentions these things in the Verses following---

*Ye Poor and Country Swains, consider well,  
The Words I speak; if you would know, they'll tell  
Your Country how destroy'd; a Spark but small,  
Brought from Megara's Law, blown up with all  
By him, hath rais'd such Smoak of War, Blood, Fears,  
As draws from Eyes of Greece continual Tears.*

And likewise the Comick Poet *Eupolis*, in other Verses, says of *Pericles*, whom they call *Olympius*.

*Thunder and Lightning he rais'd in Greece,  
Of Eloquence who was the Masterpiece;  
Only among the Orators, his Darts  
Were left just fix'd in the Hearers Hearts.*

And these were the causes of the *Peloponesian War*, as they are related by *Euphorus*.

The principal Grecian Cities thus provoked to War, the *Lacedæmonians* (in a general Convention with them of *Peloponessus*) declar'd War against the *Athenians*, and forthwith sent their Ambassadors to the King of *Persia*, to enter into a League offensive with them. Ambassadors were likewise sent, to desire Two Hundred Ships of their Confederates in *Sicily* and *Italy*.

P. 308.

Places entr'd  
in the Night,  
by the Thebans.

The Thebans  
driven out of  
Platea.

Ant. Ch. 431.

\* Here seems to be something  
wanting and lost, i. e. who they  
were that sent Shipping.

The Spartans  
wait Attica.

Ant. Ch. 431.  
P. 309.

And now being join'd with the *Peloponnesians*, and having rais'd a Land-Army from several Parts, and prepared with all things necessary for War, they first begin. At that time in *Beotia* the City *Platea* was a free City, in league with the *Athenians*: But some of the Citizens desirous to resign the Place, in contrivance with the *Beotians* promis'd to bring the City under their Power if they would but send them a Guard of Souldiers. The *Beotians* therefore sent Three Hundred Souldiers in the Night to *Platea*, who being let into the Gates, the Traitors deliver'd up the City into their Hands. But the *Plateans* willing to approve their Faithfulness to the *Athenians* (at first thinking that the whole Army of the *Thebans* were entr'd) sent Embassadors to them to treat and make Terms: But when Day appear'd, and they of *Platea* understood how small a Number the Enemy was, they all as one Man came upon them, and fought with great resolution for their Common Liberty. But because the Fight was in the Streets, the *Thebans* being better Souldiers at the first destroy'd many of the *Plateans*: But afterwards they in the Houses, even the very Boys and Children by throwing down Tiles from the Roofs so sorely gall'd the *Thebans* that they were forc'd to fly; that part of them who got out of the City clearly escap'd, but another part that fled for shelter to a little House, at length were compell'd to give up themselves to the will of the Enemy.

The *Thebans* being inform'd by them that had escap'd, of this misfortune, with all their force hasten'd to the City: By reason of which sudden incursion many of them who liv'd in the Country, and those abroad being taken at unawares, were kill'd and many Prisoners taken; the whole Country being fill'd with Fears Devastations and Robberies. In the mean time the *Plateans* sent to the *Thebans* to intreat them to depart out of their Coasts, promising they would release the Prisoners. Upon which conditions the Matter was Compos'd; and the *Thebans* receiv'd the Captives and restor'd the Plunder to them of *Platea*, and so return'd home. The *Plateans* had sometime before sent to *Athens* for Aid, and had brought much of their Goods out of the Country into the City: The *Athenians* hearing of their Distress hasten'd away to them a competent Number of Souldiers, who tho' they March'd with all expedition, yet they could not prevent the *Thebans*: But what was left in the Country they brought into the Town: The Women and Children and those that were infirm, they got together in a Body, and convey'd them to *Athens*.

Hereupon the *Lacedemonians* judging the *Athenians* had broke the League, gather'd Forces together from all parts both from *Sparta* and from the rest of the *Peloponnesians*. The Confederates of the *Lacedemonians* were the *Peloponnesians* wholly, except the *Argives*, for they then stood Neuters. Those out of *Peloponnesus* were the *Megareans*, *Ambraciots*, *Leucadians*, *Phocians*, *Beotians*, many of the *Locrians* over against *Euboea*, and the rest those of *Amphissa*. Those that sided with the *Athenians* were the Inhabitants of the Sea-Coasts of *Asia*, the *Carians*, *Dorians*, *Ionians*, them of the *Hellepont*, and all the Islanders, except the Inhabitants of *Melus* and *Thera*. The *Thracians* likewise were their Confederates, except those of *Calcedica* and *Potidea*. Besides these there join'd with the *Athenians* the *Messenians* in *Naupactus*, and the *Corcyreans*. \* All the rest sent Land-Forces. These Confederates stood firm on both sides.

The *Lacedemonians* having at length rais'd a great Army, made *Archidamus* their King, General, who made an Irruption into *Attica*, besieg'd their Castles, and waite'd a great part of the Country. The *Athenians* inflam'd with desire of Revenge for this Destruction of their Country, were eager to be out to Fight their Enemies; but *Pericles* the General advis'd the hot Youths to forbear a while, telling them that he would drive the *Spartans* out without Fighting. To this end he fitted out an hundred Gallies well Man'd, and gave the command of the Fleet to *Carcinus* and some other Officers, with order to make a descent into *Peloponnesus*. Accordingly they laid wait a great part of the Sea-Coasts, took several Castles, and struck the *Lacedemonians* with great Consternation. So that without delay they withdrew their Forces out of *Attica*, and made it their chief care now to defend *Peloponnesus*. The *Athenians* now freed by this ingenious Contrivance from their Enemies, highly Honour'd *Pericles* as a wise Commander and one able to carry on the War against the *Lacedemonians*.

Apola-

*Apollodorus* now Archon at *Athens*, the Romans chose *Marcus \* Genarius* and *Olymp.* 87. 3: *Lucius Sergius* Consuls. In the mean time the *Athenian* General ceas'd not to wait and plunder the Sea-Coast of *Peloponnesus*, and destroy their Castles. And being join'd with Fifty Gallies of Three Tires of Oars from *Corcyra*, he made a more dreadful incursion into *Peloponnesus*, and especially on the Sea-Coast, and up further into the Land, burning all the Towns before him. Then he made for *Meibone*, a City of *Laconia*, waiting and plundering the Country in his way, and attempted the taking of the City itself. There *Brasidas* a *Spartan* (a young Man, but of great Strength and Valour) seeing *Meibone* likely to be lost, with some other *Spartans* joining with him, made his way through the midst of the Enemy, who were dispers'd here and there in their several Posts, and with the slaughter of many of them got safe into the Castle. After the *Athenians* had made several Assaults (in which *Brasidas* behav'd himself with great bravery in the midst of dangers) and saw no hopes of gaining the Place, they return'd to their Ships. But *Brasidas* who had prefer'd *Meibone* by his valour and resolute Defence, was highly honour'd amongst the *Spartans*. And being encourag'd by this Success in several Encounters, afterwards he behav'd himself with that Valour that he gain'd a great Name and Reputation.

The *Athenians* could about to *Elis*, waite'd the Country, and besieg'd *Pheras*, *Pheras* taken by Storm by the *Athenians*, who took *Pheras* by Storm. Yet within a while after the *Eleans* coming upon them with all their Strength, they were forc'd to their Ships, and Sail'd back to *Cephalonia*; where they made a league with the Inhabitants, and then return'd to *Athens*.

Afterwards *Cleopompus*, made by the *Athenians* Admiral of a Fleet of thirty Sail, was commanded into *Euboea*, both to defend the Island, and to make War upon the *Locrians*. He invaded and spoil'd all the Sea-tract of *Locria*, and took the City *Thronium*, and afterwards routed the *Locrians* in a Land-Fight at *Allopes*. He then fortified the Island *Adalante*, near *Locria*, that it might be both a Defence against the *Locrians*, and that from thence he might with more ease make incursions upon them.

About the same time the *Athenians* cast all the Inhabitants out of *Agina*, for favouring the *Lacedemonians* (as they were accus'd) and brought new Colonies thither, and divided the City and Country amongst them by Lot. The *Lacedemonians* appointed \* *Thyre* to the ejected *Aginites* for their habitation; and on the other side, the *Athenians* forthwith allotted *Naupactus* for a receptacle for the *Messenians*, formerly ejected by the *Lacedemonians*. At the same time the *Athenians* sent *Pericles* with an Army against them of *Meoara*, who after he had harra's'd the Country and taken much Spoil and Plunder, return'd to *Athens*.

Shortly after the *Lacedemonians* with their Confederates broke a second time into *Attica*, and cut down the Trees, burnt the Towns and most miserably destroy'd almost the whole Country, except *Terrapolis*, which they spar'd by reason of their former kindness in receiving of their Ancestors and subduing (by Arms from thence) *Euripheus*. For they conceiv'd it just and equal to shew kindness to them who had deserv'd so well from their Predecessors. The *Athenians* during this incursion durst not come into the Field, but kept close within the Walls of their City, by reason whereof a great Plague rag'd amongst them. For a Multitude of all sorts of People being throng'd together, it may be reasonably concluded that through the straitsness of the Place the Air was corrupted, and caus'd the Infection. By this means they were so weakn'd that they were not able to drive the Enemy out of the Country, but sent out *Pericles* again with a Fleet into *Peloponnesus*; who waite'd the Sea-Coasts, and taking some Cities, caus'd the *Lacedemonians* at length to leave *Attica*.

The *Athenians* by reason of the waite and spoil made in the Country, and the great destruction of the People by the Plague in the City, fell into great discontent and vexation, and were enrag'd at *Pericles*, whom they look'd upon as the great incendiary and occasion of the War, and therefore depriv'd him of the Magistracy, and upon slight and frivolous Surmizes laid a Mult upon him of Thirty Talents. Then they sent Embassadors to *Sparta* to treat of Peace; but being slighted by the *Lacedemonians* (who would admit of no reasonable Terms,) they were reduced to a necessity to chuse *Pericles* General again. And these were the Actions of this Year.

A Talent was Two Hundred and Fifty Pounds, the greater; but the lesser an Hundred Eighty Seven Pounds Ten Shillings.

Epaminonda

A Plague in  
Athens.

P. 310.

Ant. Ch. 430.  
\* A Town be-  
longing to the  
Messenians.

The Acts of  
Cleopompus.

Olymp. 87-4. Epaminondas this Year was chief Ruler of Athens, and Lucius Papyrius Craffus and  
 Ant. Chr. 429. Marcus Cornelius \* Macerinus Roman Consuls: At which time Pericles the General  
 \* Maluginensis. Died at Athens. A Man in Nobility of Birth, greatness of Estate, in Eloquence,  
 Pericles dies. Arts and Stratagems of War far beyond all the rest of the Citizens. About  
 the same time the Athenians were very hot and earnest to recover Potidea by force,  
 and to that end sent Hagno thither with the Army formerly commanded by Pe-  
 ricles. Hagno thereupon Sail'd thither with the whole Fleet, and made all the  
 preparation for the Siege imaginable, viz. Engines of all Sorts for an Assault,  
 Arms and Darts, and sufficient Provision for the whole Army. However though he  
 continually batter'd the Walls of the City in many places, yet he spent much time  
 to no purpose. For the fear of being taken by Storm added courage to the De-  
 fendants, and the height of the Walls commanding the Port, made them very re-  
 solute: Besides, a Disease hapn'd among the Beseigers which destroy'd many of  
 them, so that they were greatly discourag'd. Notwithstanding Hagno knowing  
 that the Athenians had been at the charge of a Thousand Talents to carry on the  
 Siege, and that they were highly incens'd against them of Potidea (because they  
 were the first that made a Defection) durst not leave the Siege: But with all his might  
 persisted, and stir'd up the Souldiers even above their Strength to force the City.  
 But at length considering that many of the Citizens were lost both in the Assaults  
 and by the infection of the Disease, leaving a part of the Army to maintain the  
 Siege, he return'd with the rest to Athens, having lost above a Thousand Men.  
 After he was gone, they of Potidea (being brought to the utmost extremity for  
 want of Provision) sent to the Beseigers to treat with them upon Terms of  
 Peace; which was readily accepted and imbrac'd with both Arms (as they say)  
 by the Athenians, and Peace was made upon the Terms following, to wit, That  
 all the Inhabitants should draw out of the City, and take nothing away with them  
 but every Man one Suit of Apparel, and every Woman two.

Potidea Be-  
 sieg'd.

Ant. Chr. 429.

Potidea sur-  
 rendred.

P. 311.

Matters being thus compos'd, the Potideans with their Wives and Children  
 (according to the Articles) left the City and settled themselves among the Cal-  
 cideans in Thrace; after which the Athenians sent a Colony of a Thousand Per-  
 sions, and divided both the City and Country adjacent amongst them by  
 Lot.

Phormio being now made Admiral at Athens, with Twenty Ships sail'd round  
 Peloponnesus and arriv'd at Naupactum, where possessing himself of the Greek *Crifens*,  
 he stop't the Passages against the Lacedemonians so as that their Ships could not  
 come forth. But their King Archidamus with a great Army began a new expe-  
 dition, and march'd into Beotia, and when he came to Platea (ready and pre-  
 par'd to waite and destroy the Country) he first solicited that City to revolt:  
 But not being able to prevail, he fell a robbing and spoiling the Country all  
 along as he went. Afterwards he Besieg'd the City, in hopes to weary them  
 out for want of Provision: He incessantly likewise Batter'd the Walls with his  
 Engines, and made frequent Assaults. But with all his Attempts not being  
 able to gain the Place, he left a part of the Army to carry on the Siege, and  
 with the rest march'd back into Peloponnesus.

About this time the Athenians made Xenophon and Phanomachus Generals, and com-  
 manded them with a Thousand Men to go into Thrace. When they came as  
 far as Pallotus in Beotia, they burnt spoil'd and rob'd the Country all before them,  
 and destroy'd the very standing Corn. But they of Olynthus join'd with the Be-  
 ootians, fell upon the Athenians and slew most of them, together with their Ge-  
 nerals.

The Athenian  
 Generals kill'd  
 in Beotia.

In the mean time the Lacedemonians by the advice of the Ambraciots with a  
 Thousand Men and a few Ships under Cnemus their Captain, made for Acarnania  
 and being inforc'd by a considerable Number of their Confederates, Cnemus arriv'd  
 there and incamp'd near the City *Syratos*. But the Acarnanians in a Body came  
 suddenly upon him, surpriz'd him with the loss of many of his Men and drove him  
 into the Country of *Oeniades*. About the same time Phormio the Athenian Com-  
 mander with his twenty Ships met with the Lacedemonian Fleet of Forty Seven  
 Sail, and Fought them, sunk the Admiral and disabl'd many others, took Twelve  
 with the Men in them, and pursu'd the rest to the Continent. The Lacede-  
 monians thus unexpectedly beaten, with the remaining part of their Fleet got into  
 Patre in Achaia. This Battel was at a Place call'd *Rhium*. Hereupon the  
 Athenians erected a Trophy, and Dedicated a Ship in the *Isthmos* to Neptune, and

Ante Chr. 429.  
 The Lacede-  
 monians rout-  
 ed at Sea, at  
 Rheim.

fo

so return'd to their Confederat City *Naupactus*. But the Lacedemonians sent o-  
 ther Ships to join the remainder of their Fleet that were at Patra. And all of  
 them rendezvouz'd at \* *Rhium*, whither likewise the Lacedemonians Land-Army \* A Promon-  
 tory near the  
 Isthmos of Co-  
 rinth.  
 March'd, and there encamp'd near to their Fleet.

Phormio encourag'd by the late Victory, set upon the Enemy though they far  
 exceeded him Number, and destroy'd many of their Ships; but not without  
 some loss of his own, so that he went off but half Conqueror; but being en-  
 forc'd with Twenty more Ships from Athens, the Lacedemonians made off for  
 Corinth, and durst never attempt any more to Fight at Sea. And therefore are the  
 things reported to be done this Year.

Diotimus executing the place of chief Magistrate at Athens, the Romans created Olymp. 89. 1.  
 Caius \* Junius and Proculus Virginius Tricoctus Consuls: And they of Elis celebra-  
 ted the eighty eighth Olympiad, in which Simmachus of Messina in Sicily carry'd a-  
 way the Prize. About this time Cnemus the Lacedemonian Admiral while he  
 lay at Corinth contriv'd how to surprize the Pyreum. For he understood by his  
 Spies that no Shipping lay there, nor any Guard was appointed to defend the  
 Place; and that the Athenians were secure, and therefore Negligent, conceiving  
 none durst be so bold as to come up thither to attempt any thing of that  
 Nature.

To this end having brought Forty Ships a little before to Megaris, with these  
 well Man'd he set Sail from thence in the Night, and pass'd over to Salamis,  
 where he surpriz'd and took the Castle *Budorium*, and seiz'd their Ships and  
 harra's'd the rest of the Country. They of Salamis firing their Beacons, the  
 Athenians suspected that the Pyreum was taken, and ran all with great fear and  
 confusion to their Arms for the defence of the Place: But being better in-  
 form'd made away for Salamis. The Lacedemonians thus frustrated in their  
 Design, left Salamis and return'd home. After their departure the Athenians had  
 a more watchful Eye upon Salamis, and plac'd there a strong Garrison; and  
 fortify'd the Pyreum with Walls, and sufficient Guards for it's Defence.

Salamis inva-  
 ded by the La-  
 cedemonians.

About this time Sitalces King of Thrace, though he had but a Small Kingdom,  
 yet by his Valour and Prudence greatly enlarg'd his Dominions; being a Man  
 both Just and Kind to his Subjects, and Valiant and Diligent in time of War.  
 He made his chief care to preserve and increase his Stores, by which means of  
 he grew so very Rich that he gain'd larger Territories than ever any King of  
 Thrace had done before him. For that part which lay by the Sea Coast ran  
 along from the Borders of the *Abderites* to the River *Ister*. And that from the  
 Sea, up into the main Land, was of as great extent as a swift Footman could  
 Travel over in Thirteen Days.

The Com-  
 mendation of  
 Sitalces King  
 of Thrace.

This Prince was possess'd of so large a Country, that his yearly Revenue a-  
 mounted to above a Thousand Talents. During his Reign a War broke forth,  
 upon which occasion he rais'd out of Thrace more than an Hundred and Twen-  
 ty Thousand Foot, and Fifty Thousand Horse. But it's necessary that we  
 declare the Causes of this War, that so the following account may be better  
 understood.

Ant. Chr. 428.

Sitalces had entr'd into a League with the Athenians, and one of the Articles  
 was, That he should faithfully Assist them in the War wherein they were en-  
 gag'd in Thrace. To this end he rais'd a powerful Army, with a design to join  
 with the Athenians to take Calcedonia by Force: And likewise for the hatred he  
 had to Perdiccas, King of Macedonia, he resolv'd to restore Amyntas the Son of Phi-  
 lip, to his Father's Kingdom. For these Causes he was necessitated to raise a very  
 great Army. When all things were in readiness he March'd all his Forces out  
 of Thrace, and entr'd Macedonia: But the Macedonians struck with terror at  
 the multitude of their Enemies dar'd not to oppose them, but getting in all their  
 Fruits and Goods they could within their Garrisons, they kept close within  
 their Forts and Walls. The Thracians brought Amyntas along with them as  
 King, and first treated the Cities by Messengers and fair Speeches; but when  
 none would hearken to them, he Assaulted the first Castle in his way, and took it  
 by Storm. Upon which many of the Cities and Garrisons (through fear  
 surrender'd of their own accord. After they had run through all Macedonia,  
 loaded with Rich Booty, they made against the Greek Cities of the Calci-  
 deans.

Sitalces his  
 War with the  
 Macedonians.

Ant. Ch. 428.

P. 313.

Whilſt *Sitalces* was thus employ'd, the *Thessalians*, *Achaïans*, *Magneſians*, and all the other *Grecians* inhabiting within *Macedon* and *Thermopyle*, confederated and rais'd a mighty Army; for they were afraid left the *Thracians* who were ſo powerful, ſhould make an inroad into their Country, and bring them under the *Thracian* Yoke: And the *Calcedians* did the like. *Sitalces* hereupon being inform'd of the great Armies rais'd againſt him by the *Grecians*, and knowing his Army was not able to indure the ſharpeſs of the approaching Winter, ſtruck up a Peace with *Perdiccas*, and in confirmation thereof, contracted a Marriage with him, and ſo march'd his Army back into *Thrace*.

Another in-  
road into At-  
tica.

In the mean time, whilſt theſe things were on foot, the *Lacedemonians* with their Confederates made another irruption out of *Peloponeſus* into *Attica*, under their King *Archidamus*, who had the Sovereign Command of the Army; and after they had deſtroys'd all the ſtanding Corn when it was near ripe, and made havock and ſpoil all over the Country, they return'd to their reſpective Habitations. The *Athenians* on the other hand, were not in heart to oppoſe them, but were under fore Calamities by Plague and Famine, and therefore altogether deſpair'd of any good iſſue and event of the War. And theſe were the things obſervable this Year.

Olymp. 88.2.

Ant. Chr. 427.

War between

the Syracuſans

and the Leontines.

\* Mantius.

Gorgias the

Orator.

† A Mina in

Silver, is a-

bout 3 l. 9 s.

Reputation for his Eloquence.

Ant. Chr. 427.

The Athenians for ſome time before,

had an hankering Mind after Sicily,

by reaſon of the richneſs of the Soy,

and therefore were now more willingly per-

ſuaded by *Gorgias*, and decreed to ſend Aid as was deſir'd.

The pretence was

to aſſiſt them who were their own Countrymen,

and were brought into great ſtraits,

but in truth their chief Deſign was to gain the Iſland; for not many

Years before, when the War broke forth between the *Corinthians* and them of*Corcyra*, and both addreſs'd themſelves to the *Athenians* for Aid, to make themtheir Confederates, the People of *Athens* reſolv'd to ſide with the *Corcyreans*,becauſe *Corcyra* was ſo ſituated, that it was a very ready and convenient Paſsover from thence into *Sicily*. In ſhort, the *Athensians* being now Maſters at

Sea, and every where ſucceſſful, had many Confederates, and were richly fur-

niſh'd, both with Men and Money, had many Cities under their power, were

poſſeſs'd of a mighty Treſure in ready Money brought from *Delos*, gatheredfrom the Inhabitants of *Greece* to the value of above Ten

Thouſand Talents.

Moreover, they had likewiſe many excellent Officers,

and expert Commanders; by theſe Advantages, the *Athenians*

were grown very confident that they ſhould both overcome

the *Spartans*, (and having ſubdu'd all *Greece*) win allo the

whole

Iſland of *Sicily*.

Theſe were the Reaſons induc'd them

to reſolve to aſſiſt the *Leontines*, and to that end ſent theman Hundred Sail of Ships, under the command of *Laches*and *Chabrias*. With theſe they arriv'd at *Rhegium*, and fromtheir Colonies there and at *Calcedia*, they had an Hundred

Ships more, which join'd with the former; from thence they

loos'd, and came firſt to the *Lipare* Iſlands, where they ravag'd the Country,becauſe they were Confederates of the *Syracuſians*. Then they made to \* *Locrus*,and took Five Ships belonging to the *Locrians*, and beſieg'd one of their Caſtles.The *Sicili* bordering upon the † *Myleans* coming to their aid, the Armies engag'd,and the *Athenians* were Conquerors, and kill'd above a Thouſand of their En-

emies, and took no fewer than Six Hundred Priſoners: And preſently after they

took the Caſtle by Storm. In the mean time, Forty Ships more were ſent to

the Fleet by the *Athenians*, to carry on the War with more Vigour, under thecommand of *Eurymedon* and *Sophocles*. And when they were all join'd, they

made up a Fleet of Two Hundred and Fifty Sail. But while the War was car-

rying on, the *Leontines* by their Embaſſadors, ſtruck up a Peace with them of*Syracufe*: Upon which, the *Athenian* Fleet, return'd Home. But the *Syracuſians*receiv'd all the *Leontines* into the City, and made them all free of *Syracufe*, andfrom that time appointed the City *Leontium* to be a Fort or Garrifon of the *Syr-*

Ant. Chr. 427.

The Athenians aſſiſt the *Leontines*  
in Sicily by *Chabrias*.

\* In Italy up-  
on the Sea-  
Coaſts.  
† Myla, a Ci-  
ty in Sicily.

whole Iſland of *Sicily*. Theſe were the Reaſons induc'd them to reſolve to aſſiſt the *Leontines*, and to that end ſent them an Hundred Sail of Ships, under the command of *Laches* and *Chabrias*. With theſe they arriv'd at *Rhegium*, and from their Colonies there and at *Calcedia*, they had an Hundred Ships more, which join'd with the former; from thence they loos'd, and came firſt to the *Lipare* Iſlands, where they ravag'd the Country, becauſe they were Confederates of the *Syracuſians*. Then they made to \* *Locrus*, and took Five Ships belonging to the *Locrians*, and beſieg'd one of their Caſtles. The *Sicili* bordering upon the † *Myleans* coming to their aid, the Armies engag'd, and the *Athenians* were Conquerors, and kill'd above a Thouſand of their Enemies, and took no fewer than Six Hundred Priſoners: And preſently after they took the Caſtle by Storm. In the mean time, Forty Ships more were ſent to the Fleet by the *Athenians*, to carry on the War with more Vigour, under the command of *Eurymedon* and *Sophocles*. And when they were all join'd, they made up a Fleet of Two Hundred and Fifty Sail. But while the War was carrying on, the *Leontines* by their Embaſſadors, ſtruck up a Peace with them of *Syracufe*: Upon which, the *Athenian* Fleet, return'd Home. But the *Syracuſians* receiv'd all the *Leontines* into the City, and made them all free of *Syracufe*, and from that time appointed the City *Leontium* to be a Fort or Garrifon of the *Syracuſians*. And this was the Condition of *Sicily* at this time.

In *Greece*, they of the Iſland *Lesbos* revolted from the *Athenians*: And the Reaſon was, becauſe all the Inhabitants of the Cities throughout *Lesbos*, were by order and decree of the *Athenians*, remov'd and brought into \* *Mitylene*. For this Reaſon alſo they entred into a League with the *Lacedemonians*, and adviſ'd them how they might become Maſters at Sea. To accompliſh which Deſign, they promiſ'd them a great number of Ships: The *Spartans* gave a very quick ear to this, and whilſt they were preparing a Navy, the *Athenians* were before them, and commanded *Clinippides* with Forty Sail, forthwith to waft over an Army into *Lesbos*; who being joy'd with other Confederates, made for *Mitylene*; and in a Sea-Fight routed the *Mityleans*, and then beſieged them.

Hereupon the *Lacedemonians* reſolv'd to aſſiſt them of *Mitylene*, and to that end prepared a brave Navy; but the *Athenians* enforc'd their Army with a Thouſand Men more ſent into *Lesbos*, before the *Lacedemonians* arriv'd. *Paches*, the Son of *Epidorus*, was General of this Expedition, who when he arriv'd at *Mitylene* (joining with the former Army) laid a more ſtrait Siege to the Place; and continually aſſaulted the City both by Sea and Land. The *Lacedemonians* in the mean time, ſent Five and Forty Ships, under the Command of *Aleidas*, to aſſiſt the *Mitylenes*; and again invaded *Attica*, with the aſſiſtance of their Confederates; who fell upon thoſe Places that were before untouch'd, and after they had moſt ſhamefully pillaged and waſted the Country, they return'd Home. But the *Mitylenes*, oppreſs'd with Famine, the Sword, and ſeditious Tumults, upon Conditions ſurrender the City. After which a Council was held at *Athens* what they ſhould do with them of *Mitylene*: There was one *Cleon* an Orator, a cruel and violent ſpirited Man, ſtir'd up the People to kill all the *Mitylenes*, that were Men grown up, and to ſell all the Women and Children for Slaves. The *Athenians* voted it to be ſo as *Cleon* had perſuaded them, and ſent Meſſengers to *Mitylene*, to acquaint the Governor with the Decree. When *Paches* had read it, another to the contrary preſently came to his Hand; upon which, *Paches* underſtanding the *Athenians* had chang'd their Minds, with great joy call'd the *Mitylenes* together, and both remitted their faults, and likewiſe freed them from their fears. But the *Athenians* demolish'd the Walls of *Mitylene*, and divided the whole Iſland of *Lesbos* by Lot, except the Lands belonging to *Methymna*. And this was the iſſue of the *Lesbean* defection from *Athens*.

About the ſame time, the *Lacedemonians* (ſtill carrying on the Siege at *Platea*) drew a Wall round the City, and fortiſy'd it with ſeveral Forts and ſtrong Guards for its Defence. The Siege continuing long, and no Relief coming from *Athens*, the Beſieg'd were greatly preſs'd both with want of Proviſion, and the loſs of many of the Citizens who were cut off in the frequent Aſſaults. All therefore being doubtful what the iſſue might be, a Council was call'd to adviſe what was fit to be done in order to their Prefervation. Many thought it moſt adviſable to capitulate; but there were others, to the number of Two Hundred,

P p

that



that were for breaking through the Guards in the Night, and so fly to *Athens*. In pursuance whereof, observing the darkness of the Night, those that were for Capitulating, were prevail'd with to assault a remote part of the Enemy's Wall; by which means, they who intended to break through the Guards (whilst their Enemies were buſied in aſſiſting their Fellows that were aſſaulted) ſcaled another part of the Wall (having got Ladders for that purpoſe) and kill'd the Guards, and ſo eſcap'd to *Athens*.

The next Day, the *Lacedemonians* were in great vexation at the eſcape of them out of the City, and brought their Forces cloſe to the Walls, and bent all their Minds and Strength with all expedition to force the Place: Upon which, the *Plateans* being terrify'd, gave up both themſelves and their City to the mercy of their Enemies.

*Platea* ſurrendered.

But the *Lacedemonian* Commanders put this Queſtion to every one that they ſent for from among the *Plateans*, What good Offices or Services they had ever done to the *Lacedemonians*? And when one by one confeſſed they knew of none; they asked them again, Whether they had ever done the *Spartans* any harm? And when none deny'd that, they order'd them all to be ſlain; ſo that all that remain'd in the City, were put to the Sword, and the Town it ſelf was raz'd to the Ground, and the Lands belonging to it let to farm. And thus the Inhabitants of *Platea* for their faithfulneſs to the *Athenians*, became involv'd in great Miſery, and undeferv'dly periſhed.

*Platea* raz'd.

|| A Sedition at *Coryra*.

Whiſt theſe things were in doing, a great Sedition and || civil Diſcord a-roſe in *Coryra* upon the following occaſion: In the Battel at *Epidamnus*, many of the *Coryreans* were taken Priſoners; and while they were in cuſtody, they promiſ'd the *Corinthians*, that if they might be releas'd, they would undertake to deliver up *Coryra* into their Hands. This was a very welcome and grateful Offer to the *Corinthians*. A conſiderable Number of Talents therefore being colourably procur'd from their Friends for their Redemption, they were all diſcharg'd.

As ſoon as they return'd into their Country, minding the performance of their Contract, they firſt ſeiſed upon the chief of the Citizens, (and eſpecially thoſe who could moſt influence the People,) and afterwards cut their Throats, and ſo quite diſſolv'd the Democracy. But the *Coryreans* were preſently aſſiſted by the *Athenians*, and recover'd their Liberty, and were reſolv'd to execute Juſtice upon the Ringleaders of the Deſection. But they (through fear of puniſhment) fled for refuge to the Altars of the Gods, and as Suppliants begg'd Pardon both of the Gods and the People.

*Ant. Ch.* 427.

*P.* 316.

Olymp. 83. 3. *Ant. Ch.* 426. Plague breaks forth again at *Athens*.

*Eurydemus* was Governor of *Athens*, when Three Military Tribunes inveſted with Conſular Power were again choſen at *Rome*, *Marcus Fabius*, *Phalinius*, and *Lucius Severdus*. In their time the Plague broke out aſreſh, when they were freed from this Contagion but very lately before: It rag'd ſo exceedingly, that they loſt Four Thouſand Foot Soldiers, and Four Hundred Horſe; and of others, Freemen and Servants, above Ten Thouſand. And now becauſe the Courſe of the Hiſtory may require a Declaration of the Cauſes of this violent Diſtemper, it is neceſſary for us in this place to ſet them forth.

Abundance of Rain had fallen in the Winter, by reaſon whereof, the Earth being over-wet in many Places (eſpecially in low and hollow Grounds) the Water lay like ſtanding Pools; and thoſe being corrupted and putrify'd by the heat of the Summer, thence proceeded a Miſt of groſs and ſtinking Vapours, which corrupted the Air, as it often happens about filthy Mariſhes. And beſides, the want of good Food, much advanc'd the progreſs of the Diſeaſe, for the Year before, the Fruits by too much Rain were crude and unwholſom.

\* That is, Winds which come at ſtated and certain times every Year. *Plin.* lib. 2. c. 47.

There was likewiſe a Third cauſe of this Diſtemper, which was this; the \* *E-teſſan* Winds this Summer blew not, by whole gentle Breezes, the violent heat of the Air was conſtantly ally'd before at other times; ſo that the Heat being now exceſſive, and the Air as it were inflam'd, Mens Bodies now wanting the uſual Reſreſhment, contracted an evil Habit; from whence aroſe (through the vehement and immoderate heat) all ſorts of burning Diſtempers. And hence it was, that many ſeiſ'd with this Diſeaſe, to free themſelves from the burning heat that was in their Bodies, caſt themſelves into Pits and Wells. But the *Athenians* judg'd that ſo grievous a Diſtemper was from God, and therefore according to the charge given them by the Oracle, they purg'd the Iſland *Delos* (which was formerly dedicated

cated to *Apollo*) now polluted (as they conceiv'd) by burying many dead Bodies there. Therefore all the Graves of the Dead were dug up, and the Urns were tranſported into the next Iſland to *Delos*, call'd *Rhene*; and a Law was made, that it ſhould not be lawful for any for the time to come, either to bury, or to bear any Child in *Delos*. They then likewiſe reviv'd the Panegyrick Feſtival in *Delos*, now for a long time diſus'd. While the *Athenians* were thus religiously employ'd, the *Lacedemonians* with their Confederates in *Peloponeſus*, incamp'd in the *Iſthmus*, and there conſulted together concerning the invading of *Africa* again. But there then happening ſuch terrible Earthquakes in ſeveral parts of *Greece*, that it ſo terrify'd and poſſeſs'd them with fear and awe of the Gods, that they all return'd to their reſpective Countries. For the horrible Concuſſions of the Earth were ſo great, that many Cities near the Sea were ſunk and drown'd. And whereas that Tract of Land near *Locris* was before a *Peninſula*, by the violence of the Earthquake, a Channel was made through the *Iſthmus*, and the Place turn'd into an Iſland now call'd *Atalante*.

† Near *Eubœa*, now call'd *Negropont*.

While theſe things were doing, the *Lacedemonians* ſent new Colonies into *Trachin*, and changed its Name into \* *Heraclea*. The Reaſon was, for that the *Trachinians* having had Wars with the *Oeteans* many Years, had loſt moſt of their Citizens. And therefore being almoſt depopulated, they addreſſed themſelves to the *Lacedemonians* (whoſe Colonies they were), to repopulate their City. The *Lacedemonians* in regard they were their Countrymen, and *Hercules* their Anceſtor in times long paſt, had reſided at *Trachin*, reſolv'd to make it a large and beautiful City: And to this end, they ſent a Colony thither, out of their own City, and out of others in *Peloponeſus*, to the number of Four Thouſand; and out of the reſt of *Greece*, as many as pleaſed, were receiv'd as Members of the Colony. The whole number was little leſs than Six Thouſand. To conclude, *Trachin* was at length ſo far enlarg'd, that it contain'd Ten Thouſand Men; and when they had divided the Land adjoining by Lot, they call'd the City *Heraclea*.

\* There are many of this Name, but this is near the Mountain *Oeta*, and the Straits of *Thermopylae*. *Ant. Ch.* 426.

*Stratocles* being Archon of *Athens*, the Conſular dignity was conferr'd upon the Three Military Tribunes at *Rome*, *Lucius Furius* \* *Metellus*, † *Lucius Pinarius*, and *S. Poſthumus Albus*. In the time of their Government, *Demofthenes* made Admiral of the Fleet by the *Athenians*, with Thirty Ships well man'd, join'd with Fifteen more from *Coryra*, and other Aids from the *Cephalians*, *Acarnanians* and *Aſſenians* inhabiting || *Naupactus*, and ſo ſet ſail for *Leucas*, and when he had harraſſed and waſted the Country of *Leucadia*, he bent his Courſe for *Ætolia*, and there burnt and deſtroi'd many of their Villages; but the *Ætolians* making head againſt them, routed the *Athenians*, who fled to *Naupactus*. The *Ætolians* encouraged with this Victory, with the aid of Three Thouſand *Lacedemonians*, march'd againſt *Naupactus* (which the *Meſſenians* then inhabited) but were repulſed. From thence they made an Expedition againſt \* *Molyeria*, and took the City.

Olymp. 83. 4. *Ant. Mu.* 3547. \* *Medullus*. † *Mamercus*.

*P.* 317. The Acts of *Demofthenes* the *Athenian* General. || A City of *Achaia*, now call'd *Leopannum* by the *Venetians*. *Ant. Ch.* 426.

The *Athenian* General *Demofthenes*, fearing leſt they ſhould attack *Naupactus*, ſent a Thouſand Men out of *Acarnania* to ſtrengthen the Garrifon. He himſelf continu'd in *Acarnania*, and fell upon a Thouſand *Ambraciots* in their March, and cut them almoſt all off. Upon this the whole Strength of the † City came out againſt him, and he deſtroi'd moſt of them likewiſe, ſo that the City was almoſt made deſolate. Hereupon he enter'd into a Conſultation of aſſaulting *Ambracia*, hoping it might be eaſily won by reaſon there were few left to defend it: But the *Acarnanians* fearing that if the *Athenians* were Maſters of the Town, they ſhould have more troubleſome Neighbours than the *Ambraciots* were, reſuſed to follow *Demofthenes*: Upon this Mutiny the *Acarnanians* became Friends with the *Ambraciots*, and enter'd into a League of Peace and Amity for an Hundred Years. *Demofthenes* thus deſerted by the *Acarnanians*, returns with Twenty Sail to *Athens*. Preſently after the *Ambraciots* (having lately ſmarted ſo much, and in great fear of the *Athenians*) deſir'd a Garrifon from the *Lacedemonians*.

\* A City of *Ætolia*.

† *Ambracia*.



\* A Town in the Western part of Peloponnesus.  
† Eight Stadia's make a Mile; every Stadium is 625 Foot. 400 Stadia is 50 Miles.

Ante Chr. 462.

Pylus besieged.

Ant. Chr. 426.  
P. 318.

\* Hatches or Ladder to get out of the Ship.  
ἐν βάλει.

Ant. Chr. 426.

*Demothenes* afterwards marching with an Army to \* *Pylus* in *Peloponnesus*, determin'd to draw a Wall round the Place; which was naturally Fortify'd, and Four Hundred Stadia's from *Messenia*: And being well furnished with Multitudes of Men, in Twenty Days space he finish'd the Work. But the *Lacedemonians* hearing of the Fortifying of *Pylus*, prepar'd great Forces, both by Land and Sea, and with a Fleet of Forty Five Sail well man'd and provided, and with Twelve Thousand Land Soldiers, made against *Pylus*. For it seem'd to them a thing dishonourable, to suffer them who durst not come into the Field to defend *Africa* from Devastations, now to nestle themselves, and to make Fortifications in *Peloponnesus*. They incamp'd therefore with their Army, under the command of *Thraſymedes* near to *Pylus*, and were resolv'd to undergo all hardships and hazards, in order to subdue the Place. To this end they stood with their Fleet in the very Mouth of the Port, to block up all the Passage and Entrance from the Enemy. And by their Forces at Land, they assaulted the Walls with one Body after another by turns, pressing on with wonderful Obstinacy and Resolution.

They put likewise some of the choice of their Souldiers, both of the *Lacedemonians* and their Confederates, into the Island *Sphaſteria*, which was near at hand, and ran out at length over-against the Port, by which the Harbour was the safer and securer from Storms. And this they did to prevent the *Athenians*, it being a Place very commodious, and useful for the carrying on of the Siege. They likewise continu'd the Assaults every Day, without intermission, and receiv'd Wounds upon Wounds, from the Towers and Bulwarks upon the Walls, and yet remitted nothing of their Heat and Resolution; so that Multitudes were kill'd, and many wounded, in striving to storm a Place most strongly Fortify'd. For the *Athenians* being possess'd of a Town of natural Strength, and abundantly furnish'd with Arms and all things necessary for a Defence, most vigorously repell'd their Enemies. For they hop'd, that if they frustrat'd this Design, *Peloponnesus* would be the Seat of the whole War; and that they should by degrees waste and destroy their Country.

In the mean time, whilst these things were managed at the Siege with the greatest heat imaginable on both sides, and the *Spartans* exercis'd all their Force and Power, (amongst many others that purchas'd Honour by their Gallantry) *Brasidas* mounted to the highest step of Glory; for when the other Captains and Commanders in the Fleet durst not make up to the Shoar with the Ships, by reason of sharp Rocks, and the difficulty of the Place, he acting the part of an Admiral, with a loud Voice commanded, and incessantly urged the Pilot of his own Vessel, without any regard to the Ship, to force it ashore: For he said it was a base thing for the *Spartans*, if they resolving (as they pretended to be victorious) should be more sparing of their Ships than their Lives; and in the mean time suffer the *Athenians* to Lord it in *Laconia*. Hereupon the Pilot was forc'd to run the Ship ashore, and forthwith *Brasidas* (resolv'dly fixing himself upon the \* Hatches) encountered with a whole Troop of *Athenians* that made up in a Body upon him, and kill'd many of them that first assaulted him; but Darts flying thick about him, and receiving many Wounds, at length (through the loss of much Blood) he fell down as dead; and his Arm slipping off Board, and hanging out of the Ship, his Buckler catch by the Waves, dropt out of his Left Hand into the Sea, and was seiz'd presently by the Enemy; and he himself lying half Dead amongst the Heaps of those he had kill'd, was taken up and carry'd out of the Ship by his own Men; Thus far excelling others in Valour, that when others have been put to death because they basely threw away their Shields, he by the loss of his, gain'd the highest Honour and Reputation. However the *Lacedemonians* obstinately persisted in the Siege at *Pylus*, with great loss of their Men.

Here any one may justly admire at the wonderful and various turns and changes of Fortune at *Pylus*: For the *Athenians* drove the *Spartans* out of *Laconia*; and they who were usually Victors at Land (now forc'd from Land) over-power the *Athenians* at Sea; and they who were before Masters at Sea, now repel their Enemies at Land. But the Siege continuing very long, they who were in the Island were in great hazard to be famish'd, because the *Athenian* Fleet now commanding

manding at Sea, stop'd all Provision that way. The *Lacedemonians* therefore now fearing what would become of them that were block'd up in the Island, sent to *Athens* to treat upon Terms of Peace: But when nothing of Peace would be hearkened unto, they desired that they would accept of an Exchange, and receive as many Prisoners of their own Men, as they were that were in the Island. But when this was refus'd, the *Lacedemonian* Ambassadors very freely and sharply even in *Athens* it self, told them, that by their refusing to exchange one equal number for another, they own'd that the *Lacedemonians* were of more worth and value than the *Athenians*. Being reduc'd to these straits and necessities, they in the Island *Sphaſteria*, were forc'd to submit, and the *Athenians* took them all bound to *Athens*, where it was decreed by the People, that if the *Lacedemonians* would make an end of the War, they should all be preserv'd; but if they persisted, they should all be put to Death. After this, the *Athenians* sent for the best Soldiers of the *Messenians* that inhabited *Naupactus*, and join'd some of their Confederates with them for the defence of *Pylus*, judging the *Messenians*, for the inveterate hatred they had towards the *Spartans*, would be very eager to spoil *Laconia* by Salles from so strong a Fortification: And in this condition were things at *Pylus*.

In the mean time *Artaxerxes*, King of *Persia* died, having reign'd Forty Years: *Artaxerxes* succeeded him, and reign'd only one Year. In Italy the *Aequi* rebell'd dies against the *Romans*; to suppress whom, the *Romans* created *Aulus Posthumius* Dictator, and *Lucius Julius*, Master of the Horse; who made an inroad with a brave Army into their Country: Upon which the *Aequi* presently fought them, and were routed. A great Slaughter was made, and many taken Prisoners, and the *Romans* carry'd away great Spoil. After this Slaughter, the *Aequi* submitted to the mercy of the *Romans*. *Posthumius* having thus bravely manag'd the War (according to Custom) triumph'd. A thing something incredible is reported to be done by this *Posthumius*; to wit, that he put his own Son to Death, for that in the Battel, out of a spritely heat of Youth, pressing on upon the Enemy, he left his Post assign'd him by his Father.

This Year ended, † *Isarchus* was chief Magistrate at *Athens*, and at *Rome*, † *Or rather Titus Quintius*, and *Caius Julius* were Consuls; at which time, the Eighty Ninth Olympiad was celebrated at *Elis*; in which *Symmachus* was again Victor. At this time the *Athenians* made *Nicias* Admiral of their Fleet, who with Threecore Sail, and Three Thousand Men at Arms, under his Command, was ordered to invade the *Lacedemonian* Confederates. Whereupon he forthwith made up to the Island *Melus*, spoil'd the Country, and besieged the City many days. For this only of all the Islands of the *Cyclades* stood firm and constant to the *Lacedemonians*, because they were a Colony from *Sparta*. *Nicias* knowing he was not in a condition able to storm the Place (which made a resolute Defence) pass'd to *Oropus* in *Boeotia*, and leaving his Fleet there, march'd with his Forces into *Tanagria*, where he was join'd with new Supplies from *Athens*, under the Command of *Hipponicus* the Son of *Cullias*: Both these together proceeded in wasting *gria*, and spoiling the Country. Hereupon the *Thebans* came out against them, and fought them; but the *Athenians* routed them with a great Slaughter. When all was over, *Hipponicus* with his Forces return'd to *Athens*, and *Nicias* to the Fleet; who failing along the Coasts of *Loeris*, waste and destroy many Places upon the Sea-shoar. Here Forty Ships came up to him from the Confederates, which (with those he had before) made up a Navy of an Hundred Sail; he had likewise a brave Army of Land Soldiers, with which he made for *Corinth*, and landing his Men, engaged with the Army of the *Corinthians*, beat them twice, and after the Slaughter of many of his Enemies, erected a Trophy. In this Fight there were kill'd only Eight of the *Athenians*, but Three Hundred of the *Corinthians*. Thence he sail'd toward \* *Cremmon*, spoil'd the Country, and took the Castle by Assault. Presently after, he marches back, Fortifying the Castle in † *Merthone* by the way, and having put in a strong Garrison, wasted the Country ad- † in *Laconia*. joining, and at length (spoiling and harraſing all along upon the Sea-Coast) return'd to *Athens*. Not long after, the *Athenians* sent forth Threecore Sail, and

Ant. Chr. 426.

P. 319.

*Posthumius* put his own Son to death.

† Or rather *harchus*.  
Olymp. 89.1.  
Ant. Chr. 3548.  
Ant. Chr. 425.  
*Nicias* invades *Melus*.

Spoils *Tanagria*.

*Nicias* routs the *Corinthians*, and invades *Cybera*.  
\* A Town near *Corinth*.  
† in *Laconia*.  
Ant. Chr. 425.

\* An Island on the South-East side of Laconia.  
P. 320.

† In Peloponnesus, now call'd Cerigo, belonging to the Venetians.

tives. But the *Aginetes* who inhabited there, and *Tantalus* the Governor of the Castle, he sent Prisoners to *Athens*, where they were detain'd with other Prisoners.

Whilst these things were acting, the *Megaraeans* now tir'd out with the War they had both with the *Athenians* and their Exiles (after many Messages backwards and forwards between the two Cities,) some of the Citizens of *Megara* (incens'd against the Exiles) promis'd the *Athenian* Commanders to betray the City. To that end, *Hippocrates* and *Demosthenes* the *Athenian* Generals (by Compact with them of *Megara*) sent in the Night Six Hundred Souldiers to the City, whom the Traitors let in within the Walls: But the Treachery being discover'd, the People were divided into Two Factions, one sided with the *Athenians*, and the other with the *Lacedemonians*. In the mean time, one of his own accord made Proclamation, that whosoever would, might join with the *Megaraeans* and *Athenians*. The *Lacedemonians* thus deserted by them of *Megara*, the Watch which was all along upon the Walls, left their Station, and fled into the *Asinal* call'd *Nicea*, where the *Megaraeans* kept all their Naval Stores and Provisions. But the *Athenians* intrench'd round and belieg'd the Castle; and a little time after, sending for Workmen from *Athens*, compass'd in *Nicea* with a Wall. Upon this, the *Peloponnesians* fearing they should all be put to the Sword, if the Place were taken by Storm, delivered up *Nicea* upon Conditions to the *Athenians*. Thus stood the Affairs of *Megara* at this time.

Recover'd by *Brasidas*.  
The Acts of *Brasidas*.

But *Brasidas* with a great Army rais'd in *Sparta* and other Parts of *Peloponnesus*, march'd to *Megara*, and drove the *Athenians* (surprized with this sudden and unexpected approach) out of *Nicea*, and reduc'd the City to its former obedience to the *Lacedemonians*. Then he march'd through *Thesaly*, and came to *Dion* in *Macedonia*. Thence going on to *Acanthus*, he assisted the *Chalcedaens*, and partly by Threats, and partly by fair and plausible Arguments, wrought upon the chief City of the *Acanthians* to desert the *Athenians*. Afterwards he brought over many other of the *Thracians* to join as Confederates with the *Lacedemonians*; and henceforward desiring to carry on the War with more Vigour, sent for Souldiers out of *Lacedemon* to strengthen his Army.

\* The Descendants of Slaves.  
Ant. Chr. 425.

The *Spartans* hereupon sent him a Thousand of the best Souldiers amongst the \* *Helots*, whom they had long before design'd to root out, hoping most of them would be cut off in the War: And there was another vile act of cruelty committed by them, by which they determin'd utterly to destroy all the *Helots*. For they made a Proclamation that whosoever of the *Helots* had done any service for *Sparta*, should be made Free, and to that end they should send in their Names: When Two Thousand had writ their Names, they order'd the most powerful and chief of the Citizens to cut all the *Helots* Throats in their several Houses: For they were in great dread of them, lest when they saw an opportunity they should join with their Enemies and so be instrumental to the ruin of *Sparta*. However, when these *Helots*, with some other supplies from their Confederates join'd with *Brasidas*, his Army was very Strong. And thus strengthen'd he March'd his Forces to *Amphipolis*. *Aristogoras* the *Milesius*, was the first that brought Colonies into the City; when he fled from *Darius* the King of *Persia*. But after *Aristogoras* his Death, the Inhabitants were ejected by the *Thracians* call'd *Edones*. Two and Thirty Years after the *Athenians* sent thither a Colony of Ten Thousand Men. But these being destroy'd by the *Thracians* at *Drabiscum* two Years after, the *Thracians* recover'd the City under *Apion*, their General. This City subject to so frequent changes of War, *Brasidas* made it his business to subdue. To this end marching thither with a great Army, he encamp'd at the Bridge near to the City, and presently possess'd himself of the Suburbs. The next day they of *Amphipolis* being greatly terrify'd, surrendered the Place, upon conditions that

Ant. Chr. 425.

that would, might leave the City, and take their effects with them. And soon after he took in many other neighbouring Cities, amongst which, the chief were *Sime* and *Galepsus*, both Colonies of the *Thracians*, and *Myrcinus* a Town of the *Edones*.

He likewise fell a building new Ships at the River *Strymon*, and sent for fresh Supplies from *Lacedemonia* and other Confederates. He also caus'd great store of Arms to be made, by which he arm'd the new rais'd Men, and furnish'd himself with Darts, Weapons and all other Provisions. And being thus completely provided, he march'd from *Amphipolis*, and encamp'd at a Place call'd \* *Alte*. Here were Five of the Towns partly inhabited by *Grecians* of *Andros*, and partly by a mixt multitude of *Barbarians*, descended from the † *Bissalte*, People of a double Tongue. Having brought these under his Power, he fell upon *Toron*, built by the *Chalcedaens*, but then in the power of the *Athenians*. Here by the Treachery of some of the Inhabitants, in the Night he was let into the Town, and so won *Toron*. And thus far the Expedition of *Brasidas* prosper'd this Year.

\* The Sea Shoar.

† *Iberians*, a People of *Macedonia*, near the River *Strymon*: Said to be *διγλωττων*, of Two Tongues.

In the mean time there was a Battel fought by the *Athenians* at *Delium* in *Beotia*, with the *Beotians* upon the accounts following: The then present Government in *Beotia* was displeasing to some, who desir'd to set up a Democracy in the Cities. These Malecontents discover'd their Designs to the *Athenian* Generals, *Hippocrates* and *Demosthenes*, and engaged to deliver up the Cities in *Beotia*. This was a very welcome Overture to the Commanders: And that the Business might the better be effected, they divided the Army, and *Demosthenes* with the greater part made an incursion into *Beotia*: But the *Beotians* being well prepared, having had notice of the Treachery, he march'd back without doing any thing. *Hippocrates* in the mean time invaded *Delium*, possess'd himself of the Place; and to prevent the March of the *Beotians* that way, fortify'd *Delium* with a Wall; which lies near to *Oropia*, and the Borders of *Beotia* lying towards the Mountains. But *Panicoetes* the *Beotian* General, gathered out of all the Cities of *Beotia*, the best and choicest Souldiers, and with a great Army and a swift March made for *Delium*; for he had with him little less than Twenty Thousand Foot, and a Thousand Horse. The *Athenians* on the other side were more in number, but not so well arm'd; for coming hastily and suddenly out of the City, many were ill furnish'd, both as to Arms and other Necessaries. This was the condition of both Armies, yet very hot and eager on both sides to fight. In the Army of the *Beotians*, the *Thebans* were in the Right Wing, the *Orchomeans* in the Left, and the *Beotians* in the main Body. Those that were call'd *Heniochans* and *Parabates*, that is, the Charioteers, or those that fought in Chariots, were plac'd in the Front; these were the best Souldiers, in number Three Hundred. The *Athenians* were forc'd to join Battel, before they were perfectly drawn up in *Battalia*; but it was fought with great Courage and Resolution on both sides. The *Athenian* Horse charg'd with that Bravery, that in the beginning they put the Enemies Horse to flight. Then the Foot engaged, and that part of the *Athenian* Army that oppos'd the *Thebans*, by the violence of the Enemy's Charge were quite broken in pieces and routed. But the rest of the *Athenians* chas'd all the other *Beotians*, and pursu'd them a long way, with a great Slaughter. On the other side, the *Thebans* (being strong Bodied Men) left the chase of their Enemies, and fell upon the other Pursuers, hew'd them down, dispers'd and utterly routed them; and thus the *Thebans* highly advanc'd their Reputation by this signal Victory. As for the *Athenians*, some of them fled to *Oropus*, others to *Delium*; some made to their Ships, and the rest fled every way, as their Lot and Fortune led them, till Night put an end to the Pursuit. There were not above Five Hundred of the *Beotians* kill'd, but many more of the *Athenians*, and if Night had not come on, most of them had been cut off; but that sav'd them, and gave a check to the fury of the Conquerors. Yet the number of the Slain was so great, that with the Price of the Spoils the *Thebans* built a great Walk or Gallery in the Forum, and adorn'd it with many \* Statues of Bras; \* *χαλκῆς ἀνδρίδων*, and the publick Buildings in the Market Place, with the Arms and Shields of their Enemies. And with the Riches got in this Fight, they set up Sports and Shews at *Delium*.

A Battel by the *Athenians* with the *Beotians* at *Delium*.

Ant. Chr. 425.

The manner of the Fight at *Delium*.  
P. 322.  
Ant. Chr. 425.

Ant. Chr. 425.

After

After this Victory, the *Boetians* assaulted *Delium* with that fury, that the greater part of the Garrison were kill'd in defending the Place. Two Hundred only were taken, the rest escap'd to their Ships, and with other Inhabitants came to *Athens*. Into this Disaster fell the *Athenians* by their crafty Designs against the *Boetians*.

*Darius* No-  
thus begins to  
Reign.

Olymp. 89. 2.  
*Scione* a City in  
*Thrace*.  
Ant. Ch. 424.

In *Asia*, *Xerxes* the *Persian* King died, after he had reigned one Year, some say only Two Months. To him succeeded *Sogdianus* for the space only of Seven Months; who being kill'd, *Darius* enjoy'd the Kingdom Nineteen Years. With this Year *Antiochus* of *Syracuse*, the noble Writer of the Affairs of *Sicily* ends his History, beginning at King *Cocalus*, and consisting of Nine Books.

*Arifides* and  
*Symmachus* went  
into *Lesbos* a-  
gainst the  
Exiles of *Mitylene*.

P. 323.  
A Truce pro-  
pounded, and  
made for a  
Year.

Ant. Chr. 424.  
War conti-  
nu'd.

*Menda* revolts  
to the *Lacedemonians*.

*Menda* re-  
taken.  
*Scione* be-  
sieged by the  
*Athenians*.

Olymp. 89. 3.  
Ant. Ch. 423.  
\* *Fidenas*.

† Or *Adra-*  
*metum*, a City  
in *Mysia*, in  
the Letter  
*Asia*.

When *Amyntas* was chief Magistrate of *Athens*, *Caius Papirius*, and *Lucius Julius* were Roman Consuls. In their time the *Scioneans* now slighting the *Athenians*, by reason of the late Defeat given them, made a defection to the *Lacedemonians*, and gave up their City into the protection of *Brasidas*, then General of the Army in *Thrace*. And those who escap'd out of *Lesbos*, after the taking of *Mitylene* by the *Athenians* (who were no small Number) (some time before contriving how to return into their Country) join'd together, and possess'd themselves of *Antandrus*; from whence taking their opportunity, they issued forth and set upon the Garrison at *Mitylene*: At which the *Athenians* being incens'd, command was given to *Arifides* and *Symmachus*, to lead the Army against them; who having pass'd over the Forces into *Lesbos*, after some few Assaults, took *Antandrus*, and put part of the Exiles to the Sword, and expelled the rest out of the City: And after they had strengthen'd the Place with a Garrison, they departed from *Lesbos*. After this *Lamachus*, with Ten Ships under his Command, sail'd for *Pontus*, and lay with his Fleet at *Heraclea*, and near the River *Cachetra*, lost all his Ships. For abundance of Rain falling, the Rain by the violence of the Stream, dash'd in Pieces all the Vessels against the Rocks lying upon the Shoar. Hereupon the *Athenians* made a Truce with the *Lacedemonians* for a Year, upon these Conditions, that all that was then under the Power and Government of each other, should for remain on both sides. And after several Debates and Consultations, it was Judged to be the wisest course to put an end to the War, and those destructive Contentions between themselves for ever after. That which chiefly mov'd the *Lacedemonians* was the earnest desire they had to release those who were taken in the Island *Sphaeteria*. Thus far the Truce went on; but they could not agree concerning *Scione*, though all other things were consented to on both sides. The Contention was so hot, that all further overtures of Peace were at an end, and the War was still carry'd on upon the Account of *Scione*.

About this time the City *Menda* fell off to the *Lacedemonians*, which caused a greater heat and resolution for the keeping of *Scione*. To this end *Brasidas* remov'd all the Women and Children, and their best Goods out of *Scione* and *Menda*, and put strong Garrisons into them. The *Athenians* were so enraged at this, that they made a Decree to put all the *Scioneans* to the Sword, when ever they took the City.

To that end they sent *Nicias* and *Nicostrates* with Fifty Sail against them: They first set upon *Menda*, which they took by the Treachery of some within. Then they Besieged *Scione*, compassing it round with a Wall, and press'd upon it with continual Assaults. But the Garrison in *Scione* being very strong, and well provided with all things necessary, easily defended themselves, and from the top of the Walls greatly gall'd the Besiegers. And these were the things done this Year.

The Year following, *Alceus* governing at *Athens*, and *Opicler Lucretius*, and *Lucius Sergius* \* *Fidenates*, Roman Consuls, the *Athenians* cast the *Delians* out of the Island, and took the City into their own Hands, because they kept secret correspondence (as they alleg'd) with the *Lacedemonians*. Being thus expuls'd, *Pharnaces* the *Persian* Lord Lieutenant gave them the City † *Adramyttium* to inhabit. The *Athenians* at the same time, sent forth *Cleon*, with a great Body of Foot unto the Coasts of *Thrace*; who arriving at *Scione*, shipt part of them that lay before the Town, and sail'd with them to *Torona*. For he had intelligence that *Brasidas* was gone from those Parts, and had left but few Soldiers at *Torona*. To which Place, he approached as close as he could, and besieged it both by Sea and Land; at length he took it by Storm, and made the Women

and

and Children Captives; and the Souldiers he bound in Chains, and sent them to *Athens*; having left at *Torona* a small Garrison, he march'd with the rest of his Forces to the River *Strymon* in *Thrace*, and thence to the City *Scione* (which is distant Thirty Stages from the City *Amphipolis*) which he fiercely assaulted. But here having intelligence that *Brasidas* incamp'd with his Army at *Amphipolis*, he makes against him with a swift March; who being inform'd of the approach of the Enemy, sets forth in Battalia to meet the *Athenians*; whereupon they presently join'd Battel, the Victory continuing very doubtful for some time where it would fall, both sides bravely behaving themselves: In the mean time the Generals fought with that Resolution, as if each would gain the Victory with his own Hands; and the Officers themselves, with undaunted Courage rush'd into the heat of the Battel, innumerable as many brave Men on both sides breathed out their last. At length *Brasidas* fell in the Bed of Honour, amongst Heaps of his Enemies slain by his own Hand. *Cleon* likewise was slain in the thickest of the Combatants: And now both Armies were at a stand, and in a Confarnation at the loss of their Generals; but at length the *Lacedemonians* got the day, and set up a Trophy. And the *Athenians* upon a Truce made, bury'd their Dead, and sail'd back to *Athens*. When some who return'd to *Lacedemon* gave an account of the Victory and Death of *Brasidas*, it is reported that his Mother asked how he behaved himself in the Battel. To whom Answer was made, That he went beyond all the *Lacedemonians*: Upon which, she replied, Her Son *Brasidas* was an Honest and Good Man, but much inferior to many other Spartans in Valour. What she said being nois'd through the City, the *Ephori* decreed her publick Honours, because she prefer'd the Glory of her Country, before the particular praise of her Son. After this Battel, the *Athenians* determin'd to make Peace with the *Lacedemonians* for Fifty Years, and did so upon these Conditions, that the Prisoners on both sides should be discharg'd, and that the Cities taken in the War should be restored. And so the *Peloponnesian* War that had now continu'd Ten Years, was in this manner ended at this time.

The Battel of  
*Amphipolis*,  
where the  
Generals on  
both sides  
were kill'd.  
P. 324.

Ant. Chr. 423.

Peace con-  
cluded.

Ten Years of  
the *Peloponnesian*  
War.

## CHAP. VIII.

*The continuance of the Peloponnesian War. The War by the Romans against the Fidenates for putting their Ambassadors to death. The Quarrels between the Ægistines and the Seluntines in Sicily. The Expedition of the Athenians against Sicily under Nicias, being the Sixteenth Year of the Peloponnesian War.*

*A* Riston was Archon at *Athens*, when the Romans committed the Consulship to *Titus Quintius*, and *Anlus Cornelius Cossus*. The *Peloponnesian* War was scarcely ended, when new Commotions and Difficulties broke out afresh, occasion'd as follows. The *Athenians* and *Spartans*, with the common Consent of all their Confederates, had enter'd into Terms of Truce and Peace. But in the mean time they privately confederated in a League Offensive and Defensive, without taking in the Cities that had sided with either Party; which rais'd a suspicion as if there was a Design laid by this secret Association to invade all *Greece*: And therefore the chiefeft Cities in *Greece* sent one to another, and enter'd into mutual Leagues to join together against the *Lacedemonians* and *Athenians*. The most potent *Grecian* Cities in this Confederacy were Four, *Argos*, *Sparta*, *Thebes*, *Corinth* and *Elis*. And indeed there was some reason to suspect these Two Cities had some Design against *Greece*; for that in the Articles of the League, there was a Clause superjoin'd, that it should be lawful for the *Athenians* and *Lacedemonians* at any time when they thought fit, either to add to, or take any thing from that which was before solemnly agreed to. Besides, the *Athenians* had created Ten Magistrates, who were invest'd with full power to manage all Affairs relating to the City. And whereas the *Lacedemonians* did

Olymp. 89. 4.  
Ant. Chr. 422.  
New Com-  
motions.

The Cities  
confederate  
both against  
*Athens* and  
*Sparta*.  
Ant. Chr. 422.

Qq

the

the same thing, it was very evident at what the insatiable Ambition of the Two Cities pointed. Many therefore of the Cities now resolv'd to defend the common Liberty, and to that end considering the power of *Athens* to be low, by their late overthrow at *Delium*, and the honour and glory of *Sparta*, much diminished upon the account of so many Captives of the noblest of their Citizens taken in the Island *Sphacteria*, they conspir'd against them, and committed the Sovereign power and management of the War to the City *Argos*. For the ancient noble Actions done by that City, challeng'd above all others that preeminence and prerogative; for long before, and to the very time of the \*migration of the *Heracleids* into *Peloponnesus*, the greatest Kings of *Greece* came out of *Argos*; and besides, by the advantage of a long Peace, it was grown very rich and populous.

An. Mu. 2847.  
Eighty Years  
after the tak-  
ing of *Troy*,  
in the time of  
*Saul* and *Da-  
vid*.

An. Chr. 422.

P. 325.

An. Chr. 422.

† *Scione* is an Island in the *Ægean* Sea. There's another *Scione* in *Thrace*. See before.

The *Campanians* take *Cumæ*.

Olymp. 90.1.  
An. Mu. 3552.  
An. Chr. 421.

\* A City in *Macedonia*.

*Argos* now concluding that the chief Command was lodg'd in themselves, pick'd out a Thousand of the strongest young Men, and best ability for Estates, whom they freed from all publick Affairs, and maintain'd at the common Charge. There were continually by daily Exercise, to inure themselves to Martial Discipline: And by the help of a plentiful allowance, and constant care and diligence, in a short time they became most expert Souldiers. But when the *Lacedemonians* perceiv'd all *Peloponnesus* had conspir'd against them, and foreseeing the greatness and danger of the War, they made preparation for defence of the Government, as far as was possible. To that end, in the first place, they manumitted a Thousand of the *Helots* that were with *Brasidas*: And afterwards they restored the Citizens to their former Privileges that had been taken Prisoners in *Sphacteria*, whom they had before degraded by reason of the disgrace they had brought upon their Country. Moreover they brought in many who had formerly done great Service in the Wars, by crying them up, and feeding them by Rewards, to encourage them to shew the like instances of their Valour in the hazards of the approaching War. They carried themselves likewise with more kindness towards their Confederates, and strove to gain and win by courties and civility, those they had disoblig'd and alienated from them. But the *Athenians* were a quite contrary way; for conceiving that those whom they suspected to be false, were to be discourag'd by fear of Punishment, they put them in mind of that severe Revenge taken in the business of † *Scione*; for there when the City was taken, they put all the Men to the Sword, and carry'd away all the Women and Children as Captives, and planted the Island with the *Platæans*, who were banish'd their Country for their faithfulness to the *Athenians*.

About the same time, the *Campanians* in *Italy* march'd against *Cuma* with a great Army, and routed and destroy'd most of the *Cumæans*. Then they besieg'd the City, and after several Assaults, at length took it by force, and having plunder'd it, and carry'd away all the Inhabitants that were left as Slaves, they repeople'd it with Colonies sent out of their own City.

The chief of the Senate at *Athens*, was *Aristophilus*, *Lucius Quimius*, and *Anlus Sempronius*, Roman Consuls, when they of *Elis* celebrated the Ninetieth Olympiad, in which *Hippias* the *Syracusan* was crown'd with Victory. And at that time, the *Athenians* by command of the Oracle, restor'd the Island *Delos* to the *Delians*; and they that inhabited *Atrantium* in *Delium*, return'd to their own Country. And now because *Pylus* was not given up, and restor'd to the *Lacedemonians*, the War began to break out afresh between the Two Cities, which being understood by them of *Argos*, they enter'd into League with the *Athenians*. And the breach growing wider and wider, the *Lacedemonians* perswaded the *Corinthians*, that leaving their Association with the Confederate Cities, they would join with them. In this condition and confusion of Affairs stood *Peloponnesus*.

As to other Places out of the Bounds of *Peloponnesus*, the *Ærians*, *Dolopeans* and *Melæans*, confederated together, and set upon \* *Hernetea* in *Trachinia*. The *Heracleans* march'd against them with great Forces, wherewith they bravely fought the Enemy, but were totally routed, with the loss of a great part of their Army; the rest by Flight got within their Walls. Then they sent to the *Boeotians* for aid, who sent them a Thousand of heavy arm'd Men from *Thebes*; by which assistance they repell'd their Enemies. In the mean time, the *Olyntheans*

*theans*, made an Expedition against the City \* *Micyberna*, then a Garrison of the \* *A City in Athenians*, and having forc'd out the Guards there, possess'd themselves of the the *Hellepont*. Place.

*Arehius* was Archon of *Athens*, and *Lucius Papyrius Mugillanus*, and *Caius Serapilius Strutius*, were Consuls at *Rome*, when the *Argives* proclaim'd War against the *Lacedemonians*, because they neglected to offer the usual Frankincense to *Apollo Pythius*. At the same time *Alcibiades* the *Athenian* General came with his Army into the Country of *Argos*, by whom the *Argives* being forc'd, invaded *Troezena*, which was Confederated with *Sparta*, and after they had waisted and spoil'd the Country, and burnt many of their Towns, at length they return'd. The *Lacedemonians* being greatly irrag'd at the Injuries done against all Law and Justice to them of *Troezena*, denounce War against *Argos*; in prosecution whereof, they rais'd an Army, and thereof made *Agis* their King, General, who march'd with all P. 326. speed against the *Argives*, and after he had made spoil and havock in the Country, made up close to the City, and offer'd them Battel. Hereupon the *Argives* being join'd with Three Thousand of the *Eleans*, and as many of the *Mantineans*, march'd out of the City; and just when they were ready to joyn Battel, the Generals on both sides by their Ambassadors, made a Truce for Four Months; so both Armies return'd, without doing any thing: But both the Cities were incens'd at the Authors of the Truce, inasmuch as they of *Argos* cast Stones at the Officers of the Army, and had order'd them all to be put to death; which had been executed if by great intercession their Lives had not been spared; but their Goods were confiscated, and their Houses pull'd down.

The *Lacedemonians* also intended to have put *Agis* to Death; but upon his promise to wipe off the stain of the late miscarriage by his future Services, need to be put to Death. with much adoe he was spar'd. However for the future, they join'd with him Ten Persons, approv'd for their Wisdom and Prudence, without whose Advice he was strictly charg'd not to do any thing for the time to come.

After this, when the *Athenians* had sent forth a Thousand well-arm'd Men, and Two Hundred Horse by Sea to them of *Argos*, under the command of *Nicheus* and *Nichostratus* (to whom *Alcibiades* join'd himself (though then in no command) for the great love and kindness he bore towards the *Mantineans* and *Eleans*), the *Argives* in a common Assembly decreed, that notwithstanding the former Agreement, they should make it their business to carry on the War with all their Power. To that end all the Officers encouraged every one their own Souldiers; who readily and heartily follow'd their Leaders, and encamp'd out of the Walls of the City. There it was concluded to be most advisable to begin first with an Expedition against *Orchomenia* in *Arcadia*. To that purpose, having advanced into *Arcadia*, they besieg'd the City, and wearied it out with daily Assaults; and having taken the Town, they march'd to *Tegea*, determining to force that likewise. The *Tegeans* desiring speedily aid from the *Lacedemonians*, they with the strength of their whole City, and of their Confederates, made for *Mantineia*, conceiving that by Besieging of that, a stop would be easily put to the Siege of *Tegea*. But the *Mantineans* (being inforc'd by the Assistance of their Confederates) march'd out with the Youth of their City, and had an Army in the Field ready to oppose the *Lacedemonians*. Presently hereupon Battel was joyn'd, and a select Band of the *Argives* (consisting of a Thousand well disciplin'd and expert Souldiers) were the first that put the Enemy to flight, and made a great Slaughter in the Pursuit. But the *Lacedemonians* returning from the Pursuit and Slaughter of those they had routed in another part of the Army, fell upon the Conquering *Argives*, and surrounding them, made no question but to cut them off every Man: And whereas these brave Men, although far inferior in number, prevail'd in a great measure against their Enemies, the *Lacedemonian* King (being earnest to perform his Promise to the Citizens, and to wipe off the stain of his former disgrace by some great and remarkable Action) in the Head of his Army, ran through all sorts of Difficulties in the Fight, and had kill'd them all upon the spot, if he had not been prevented; for *Pharax* (one of the Ten, join'd with the King as his Council, a Man of great authority in *Lacedemon*) commanded the Souldiers to open a way for the *Arcadians*, lest fighting with Men in a desperate condition, they came to experience what Valour can do when it's driven to a necessity. The King restrain'd by his Command, a Passage was made for the Enemy to break through, as *Pharax* had ordered.

Qq 2

And

*Orchomenia* taken by the *Argives*.

An. Chr. 420.  
A Battel between the *Lacedemonians* and the *Mantineans*.

And in this manner, these Thousand Men got off, and the Lacedemonians having gain'd an eminent Victory, set up a Trophy, and return'd Home.

Olymp. 90. 3. An. Mund. 3554.  
Ant. Chr. 419.  
\* Thus Quintina.

P. 327.

A League between the Lacedemonians and the Argives.

A Sedition in Argos.

same time, the Thousand choice Men before spoken of, in the City of Argos, conspir'd to overthrow the Democracy, and set up an Aristocracy from among themselves: And having many Associates and Abettors in this Affair, of the wealthiest and most courageous Men of the City, they forthwith seiz'd upon the Tribunes of the People, and the Heads and chief of those that were for Popular Government, and cut their Throats. The rest being terrified, repealed all the ancient Laws, and began to order all Affairs in the Commonwealth, according to the Will and Pleasure of these Men. And after they had thus govern'd for the space of Eight Months, they were by an insurrection of the People depos'd, and the Democracy restor'd.

Quarrels and a Fight between the Phocians and Locrians.

Ant. Ch. 419.  
\* Cithera in Peloponnesus.  
† Nicaea a Port Town in Megara.  
\* Melus in Thessaly.

Another Disturbance likewise arose in Greece; for upon a Difference happening between the Phocians and the Locrians, the matter came to a decision by the Sword. The Phocians were Conquerors, and kill'd above a Thousand of the Locrians. In the mean time, the Athenians under the Command of Nicias, took Two Cities, \* Cithera and † Nicaea, and in \* Melus, (which was taken by Storm) they put all (but Women and Children) to the Sword, and them they made Captives.

In Italy the Fidenates put the Roman Ambassadors to Death upon a light occasion. At which base act of Injustice, the People of Rome were highly incens'd, and decreed to revenge it by a War. To this end they made Manius Aemilius Dictator, and according to the Custom, join'd with him Aulus Cornelius, the Master of the Horse. When all things were in readiness, he march'd against the Fidenates with all expedition, who drew out, and met him; upon which there was a sharp Engagement, and so continu'd for a long time; and after many were cut off on both sides, they parted at length upon equal Terms.

At this time Euphemus was chief Magistrate at Athens, and the Military Tribunes Lucius Furius, Lucius Quintinus, and Aulus Sempronius again executed the Consular Dignity at Rome. At this time the Lacedemonians inforc'd by the Aid of their Confederates, made an incursion into Argia, and took the small Town of Argias, kill'd the Inhabitants, and raz'd the Castle. Then hearing that they of Argos had enlarg'd their Walls out as far as to the Sea, they march'd thither, and pull'd them down, and return'd Home. The Athenians made Alcibiades General, who with Twenty Ships under his Command, was order'd to do the utmost he could to restore the Argives to their former Government; for there was such Confusion and Disorder there, that great Multitudes of them were for the advancing of the Aristocracy. Alcibiades therefore as soon as he came to Argos, call'd an Assembly of those that were for the Popular Government, and caus'd those who seem'd to side with the Lacedemonians to be banish'd out of the City, and having settled the Democracy, return'd to Athens. At the end of the Year, the Lacedemonians invaded Argia with a great Army, and making waste and spoil in many Places of the Country, plac'd the Exiles of Argos in Orneus, and Fortified and walled the Place round, in regard it lay in Argia; and having put in there a strong Garrison, they order'd them to waste the Country of Argos with continual Excursions. When the Lacedemonians were march'd back, the Athenians sent Forty Ships, and Twelve Hundred Soldiers to the Assistance of the Argives. With this Aid they march'd against Orneus, and took it by Storm, and putting part of the Garrison and the Exiles to the Sword, they expelled the rest out of the City. And these were the things done in the Fifteenth Year of the Peloponnesian War.

Alcibiades sent to complicate matters in Argos.

The Lacedemonians invade Argia.

Ant. Chr. 418.  
The 15th Year of the Peloponnesian War.  
P. 328.

In the Sixteenth Year, when Aristomachus was Archon at Athens, and Titus Claudius Spurius, Nautius Lucius Sergius, and Sextus Julius, Military Tribunes, executed the Office of Consuls at Rome, the Ninety First Olympiad was celebrated at Elis, wherein Exaneus of Acragentum was Victor. At that time the Byzantines and Chaldeans joining with the Thracians, pass'd over with a great Army into Bithynia, and wasted and spoil'd the Country; and after they had taken several small Towns by force, they executed most horrid cruelty. For after they had gathered together a great multitude of Prisoners, of Men, Women and Children, they cut all their Throats.

About the same time, the Aegifines and Selumines in Sicily went to Blows, upon the Differences between them concerning the Bounds of their Country. For though the River divided the Territories of the several Cities that were at variance, yet the Selumines pass'd over to the other side, and seiz'd upon the Lands lying next to the River; and inroaching still by little and little, they gain'd the next to them, and laugh'd and jeer'd at those they thus abus'd. Provoked with these Indignities, the Aegifines at first thought to win them by fair Words, and dissuaded them all they could from seizing of other Mens Estates. But when they saw they turn'd a deaf Ear, the Proprietors rose up in Arms, and drove them out of the Country, and so recontinued their ancient Possessions. Upon this, a great Fire of Strife and Contention was kindled, and Armies were rais'd on both sides, to decide the Controversie by the Sword. Both Armies being drawn into the Field, a sharp Battel was fought, in which the Selumines got the Day, and kill'd a great number of the Aegifines.

The power of the Aegifines being very much weakened by this Slaughter, and so unable of themselves to oppose their Enemy, they first sought Aid and Assistance from them of Acragentum and Syracuse: But these failing them, they sent Ambassadors to Carthage for relief; and they likewise refus'd. Upon which they sought to get Confederates beyond the Seas: And this prov'd successful; for whereas the Leontines had been driven both out of their City and Country by the Syracusians, those that were remaining of these Exiles consulted together and determin'd to enter into a League with the Athenians, from whom they were descended. The matter was debated and decreed in a Common Assembly of all their Allies, that Ambassadors should be sent to Athens, to desire their Assistance for the Relief of the oppress'd Cities, and withal to promise that they would do their utmost endeavour to serve the Athenians in all their Concerns in Sicily.

When the Ambassadors came to Athens, the Leontines pleaded their Kindred and ancient Alliances; but the Aegifines promis'd a great Sum of Money for the carrying on the War, and with all their power to oppose the Syracusians. Upon this the Athenians thought fit first to send some prudent Citizens to Sicily, better to understand the State and Condition both of the Island and of the Aegifines. When they came to Agrigta, the Aegifines with great Ostentation and Vanity, shew'd them a great mass of Treasure, in part their own, and part borrow'd. When the Ambassadors were return'd, and the great Riches of the Aegifines was nois'd Abroad, an Assembly of the People was call'd, where the War to be made in Sicily was propos'd, and where Nicias the Son of Niceratus, a Man of great account amongst the People, argued with great prudence against the War, alleging it impossible both to contend with the Lacedemonians, and likewise to send so great a Force as they must needs do, into parts beyond the Seas. And alledg'd, that when they were not able hitherto to subdue Greece, it was in vain to think to bring the greatest Island of the World under their power. He added moreover, when Carthage, that was of so large an Empire, and had often attempted Sicily, was not able to conquer it, could they suppose that the Athenians, who were far inferior in Strength and Power, could subdue an Island the most potent in Arms of all others in the World? After he had spoken this and much more, suitable to the present Occasion, Alcibiades one of the chief of the Nobility of Athens, persuad'd the People to prosecute the War. This Man was the most Eloquent Speaker of all amongst the Citizens, and for the Nobleness of his Birth, and greatness of his Estate, and Skill in Martial Affairs, far exceeded the rest. The People upon his persuasion, without delay rigg'd out a Fleet of Thirty

Olym. 91. 1.  
Ant. Chr. 417.

The cruelty of the Thracians.  
Quarrels between the Aegifines and the Selumines in Sicily.

Ant. Chr. 417.

Ant. Chr. 417.

Debates at Athens about assisting the Aegifines in Sicily.

P. 329.  
Ant. Chr. 417.

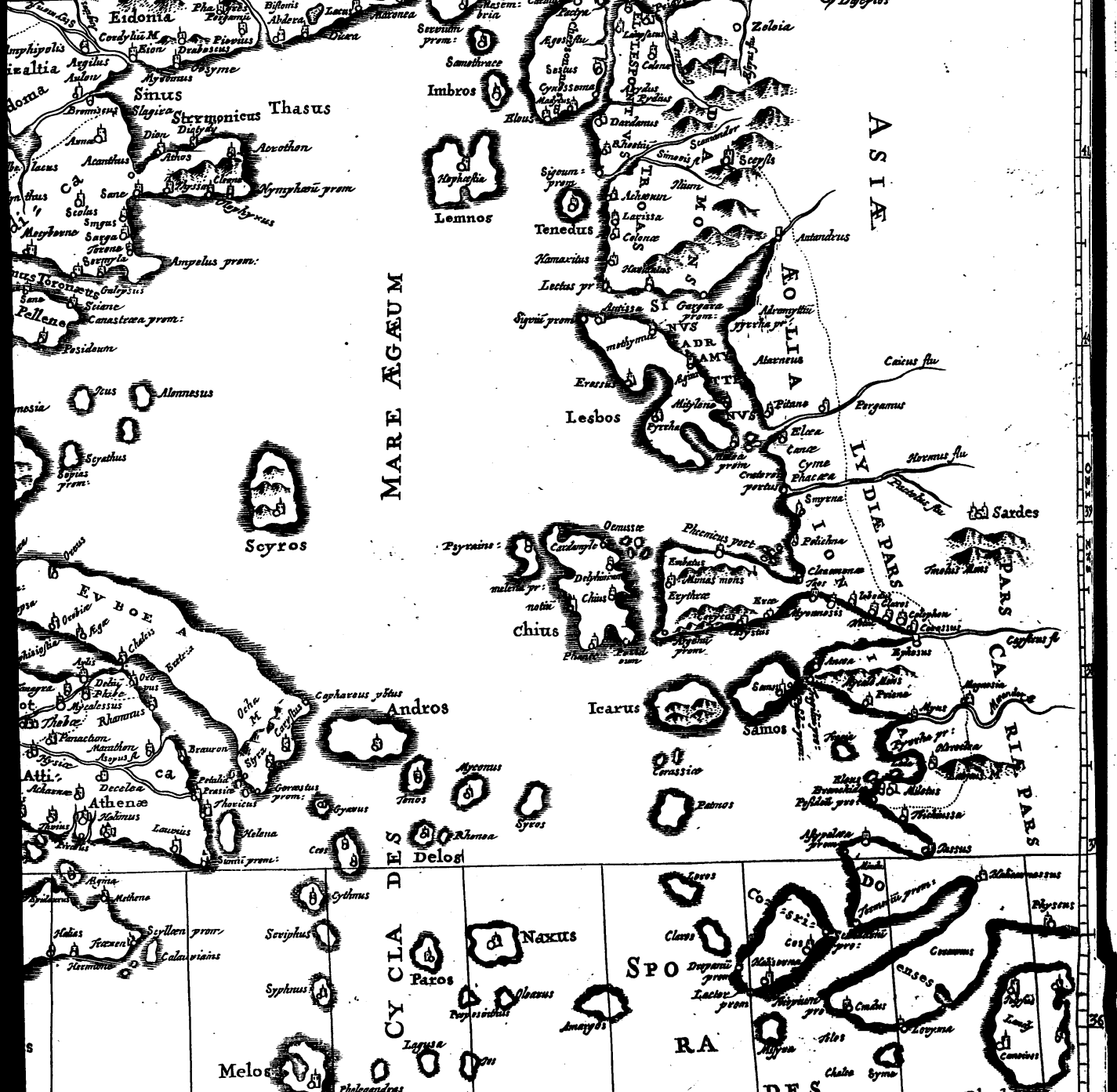
---

THE

---







## Diodorus the Sicilian.

### BOOK XIII.

#### The P R E F A C E.

**I**F we should imitate others in the compiling of their Histories, we should first in the Preface of every Book, observe some things pertinent to the Occasion and Subject in Hand, and then descend to the continuation of our Discourse, upon the Actions and Affairs that follow next in order: For by some small intermission from writing, we gain a breathing fit; the fruit and advantage by Prefaces. But in as much as we have promis'd to endeavour in a few Books, not only to relate things that have been done, but likewise to comprehend in that Relation, the time of above Eleven Hundred Years, it's necessary to avoid Prefaces, and come presently to the matters in Hand. Only promising this to inform the Reader, that in the Six former Books, are contain'd the things done in all Parts of the World, from the Trojan War, to the time the Athenians decreed the War against the Syracusians, to which from the Destruction of Troy, is Seven Hundred and Threescore Years: And that we shall begin this Book with that Expedition against the Syracusians, and end it at the beginning of the Second Carthaginian War against Dionysius the Tyrant of Syracuse.

## CHAP. I.

*The Athenian Fleet rigg'd out for Sicily. Alcibiades accus'd; Flies; Is Condemned; Goes to Sparta out of Italy. The Syracusians send for Aid to Lacedæmon. Gylippus is sent to them. The Battel at Syracuse.*

Olymp. 91.2.  
An. M. 3531.  
An. Chr. 412.

When *Cabrias* bore the Office of Archon at *Athens*, and the *Romans* invetted *Lucius Sergius*, *Marcus Servilius*, and *Marcus Papius*, Three Military Tribunes, with Confular dignity, the *Athenians* having decreed War against the *Syracusians*, rigg'd out a Fleet, rais'd Money, and prepar'd with great diligence all other things necessary for the Expedition. To this end they commission'd Three Generals, *Alcibiades*, *Nicias*, and *Lamachus*, to whom they committed the management of the whole War. The richer sort to ingratiate themselves with the People, some of them supply'd the Fleet with Arms, others promis'd to advance Money towards the Victualling the Navy, and providing Pay for the Souldiers. Many likewise of the People, both Citizens and Strangers, freely offer'd themselves to the Generals, to be lifted and inroll'd: And all were so confident, that they were ready to divide the Country of *Sicily* amongst themselves by Lot.

Preparations  
against Sicily.

And now the Navy was ready to set sail; when on the sudden in one Night, all the Statues of the Goddess *Minerva* through the City (which were very many) had their Heads struck off. The Populacy conceiv'd this not to be done by any of the meaner sort, but by some in authority, with a design to destroy the Democracy, and therefore they were highly incens'd at the wickedness of the fact, and promis'd great Rewards to find out the Authors. In the mean time, one of the Citizens came to the Senate, and told them, that in the new Moon about Midnight, he saw several Persons go into the House of a Foreigner, amongst whom *Alcibiades* was one. And when the Senate askt him how he could know him at such a time of the Night? He answered, he discerned him by the light of the Moon: By which Contradiction he detected his own Falshood, and never after could the least Discovery be made of that Fact by any Person whatsoever.

P. 332.

However notwithstanding this Accident, an Hundred and Forty Gallies were rigg'd out, besides Ships of Burden and other Ships, for transporting of Horses, Provisions and other Necessaries, whereof there was a very great number. In this Expedition there went forth with them above Seven Thousand Men at Arms, and Slingers, and Horsemen sent from their Confederates, besides those belonging to their Fleet.

During this time, the Officers had a private Consult with the Senate, concerning the Administration of Affairs in *Sicily*, in case they should conquer the Island. Where at length it was determined, that they of *Selinuntium* and *Syracuse* should be carry'd away as Captives and Slaves, and that the rest should have only a Yearly Tribute impos'd upon them. The next day the Officers with the Army, march'd down into the *Pyraum*, and were follow'd with a great Multitude, both of Citizens and Strangers throughout the whole City; every one making it his business to take leave of his Friend or Relation. The

\* The Port of *Athens*, Five Miles from *Athens*, join'd to it with a long Wall. *Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. 2. c. 85.*

Ships lay on every side of the Harbour with their Fore-decks adorn'd with Flags and Streamers erect, and shining with the splendor of the Arms. The Shoar round the Harbour was fill'd with † Altars of Incense, and Silver Bowls, out of which were poured out into Golden Cups, Drink-Offerings to the Gods, by them who worshipp'd the Deity, and earnestly pray'd for the happy Success of the Expedition.

† *Syracusan*  
ess.

At length they set sail from the *Pyraum*, and sailing round the Coasts of *Pe-Ioponessus*, arriv'd at † *Corcyra*: For here they were commanded to stay, till they were join'd by some others of their Neighbour Confederates. Being all come up to them, passing through the *Ionian* Sea, they came to the Promontory \* of *Tapyria*, hence sailing along the Coasts of *Italy*, they were refused by the *Tarrentines*; and

## Chap. I. of Diodorus the Sicilian.

and passing by them likewise of *Metapontum* and *Heraclea*, they came to the *Thurians*, by whom they were courteously received: Loosing from thence, they made for *Crotone*, and there bought some Provisions: And sailing by the Temple of *Junio Lucina*, pass'd under the Promontory call'd *Disicurius*. After this, leaving *Tefallctus* (as it is call'd) and *Lacris* behind them, they anchor'd near *Rhegium* and invited the *Rhegians* to join with them; who answered, that they must first advise with the other *Italians*.

As soon as the *Syracusians* heard that the *Athenians* were within their \* Seas, they \* made Three Generals, invetted with Absolute Power, *Hermocrates*, *Sicanus* and *Heracles*, who rais'd Souldiers and sent Messengers through all the Cities of *Sicily*, to press them with all earnestness to join with them in Arms for the common safety of their Country; For that the *Athenians* (under Colour of a War against the *Syracusians*) had no other Design but to subdue the whole Island. To which the *Syracusians* and *Naxians*, answer'd, that they were resolv'd to abide firm in their League with the *Athenians*. The *Camarians* and *Messenians*, declared they were for Peace, and refused to return any Answer to what was propos'd. The *Himeræans* and *Seluntians*, with them of *Gela* and *Catanæa*, promis'd their Assistance. The Cities of the † *Siculi* (though they favour'd the *Syracusians*) yet desired to be at ease, and not knowing what to resolve, judg'd it most advisable to consider a while of the business, that they might be better able to discern what was like to be the issue of so great a War.

† The *Siculi* are they that came out of *Italy*, and call'd it *Sicily*, which was before *Stenia*. *Sicilius* is a general Name for all the Inhabitants.

The *Agilines* plainly declaring they could not contribute to the *Athenians* above Thirty Talents, the *Athenian* Generals accus'd them of Treachery; and setting Sail from *Rhegium* with their whole Fleet, arriv'd at *Naxos* in *Sicily*, where they were friendly and courteously received by the Citizens; and from thence they made to *Catanæa*. But they of *Catanæa* refus'd entrance to the Souldiers, yet admitted the Generals, and call'd a common Assembly; where the *Athenian* Generals treated with them concerning the entering into a mutual League offensive and defensive; but whilst *Alcibiades* was making an Harangue to the People, the Souldiers broke through a little Gate into the City, by which † *Alcibiades* means the *Catanæans* were forc'd to join with the *Athenians* in the War against the *Syracusians*.

Whilst these things were acting Abroad, they who were Enemies to *Alcibiades* (through private Peaks and Grudges) at *Athens* took Occasion, from the maiming cut at *A-* and spoiling of the Images, and accus'd him in the Common Assemblies of a Conspiracy against the Democracy; which Accusation was much supported and further'd by what had then lately happen'd at *Argos*: For some of the chief of the City, conspiring with others of their Dependents, to overturn the Democracy in *Argos*, were all destroy'd by the Citizens: This Attempt of innovation there, caus'd the Accusation at *Athens* to be more readily believ'd, and therefore the People being with all earnestness stir'd up by the Orators, sent a Ship from *Salamis* to *Sicily*, to recall *Alcibiades*, in order to abide his Trial.

As soon as it arriv'd at *Catanæa*, *Alcibiades* was made acquainted by the Messengers, what Order they had from the People; upon which, he (with those who were accus'd with him) went on Ship-board into his own Gally, and together with that from *Salamis* set Sail from *Catanæa*. As soon as he arriv'd at *Thurium*, either through Conscience of the Guilt of his Impiety, or through the fear of the greatness of the Danger, he and all those accus'd with him made their Escape. Those who were on Board the *Salamian* Vessel, made great inquiry after *Alcibiades*; but when he could not be found, they sail'd back to *Athens*, and there gave an Account what had happen'd.

Ant. Ch. 412

Upon which, the *Athenians* gave Judgment of Death upon *Alcibiades*, and all his Fellow Fugitives, (their Names being only put up to the Court) without being further heard.

Alcibiades  
withdraws  
himself.

But *Alcibiades* fled out of *Italy* to *Sparta*, and there perswaded the *Lacedæmonians* to invade the *Athenians*: But the Generals that remain'd in *Sicily*, sail'd with their Forces to *Agigita*, and took *Hyccarna*, a small Town of the *Siculi*: out of whose Spoils they rais'd an Hundred Talents. And having receiv'd Thirty Talents more from the *Agilines*, they sail'd back to *Catanæa*; where having consulted how to possess themselves of a Place near to the chief Port of *Syracuse*, with little or no hazard, they sent thither a Trusty Fellow of *Catanæa*, not

R r

suspected

suspected by the *Syracusans* Officers, with Orders to acquaint them that some of the *Catanians* had plotted upon a sudden to set upon the *Athenian* Soldiers in the Night, when they had laid aside their Arms, and to burn all their Shipping in their Harbour: And that this might be the better effected, they desired the Commanders to appear with their Army, that the Design might not be defeated. As soon as the *Catanian* came to *Syracuse*, he delivered his Message. The Generals believing what he said, appointed a Night when they would march out with their Forces, and sent back the Man to *Catana*. At the Night appointed, the *Syracusans* led forth their Men towards *Catana*; and the *Athenians* (with great Silence) made out with their Fleet to the great Port of *Syracuse*; and seizing upon *Olympius*; and all the Places bordering round about, they there fortified their Camp. But the *Syracusans* understanding the Treachery, returned with a swift March, and set upon their Enemies Camp. They on the other side issued forth, and Battle was join'd, in which the *Athenians* kill'd Four Hundred of their Enemies, and put the rest to flight: But the *Athenian* Generals discerning that the Enemy exceeded them in the number of their Horse (that they might be the better provided for the Siege,) sail'd back to *Catana*.

*Ant. Chr. 412.* Messengers likewise were sent to *Athens*, with Letters to the Democracy to desire more Horse and Moneys, because the Siege they were about to begin, would be long and tedious. Upon which, it was decreed, that Three Hundred Talents and some Troops of Horse should be sent into *Sicily*.

\* *Ant. Chr. 412.* This *Diagoras* was a *Milean*; he questioned in his Writings, whether there were any Gods; for which he was prosecuted. *Val. Lact.* lib. 11. p. 7.

\* *Ant. Chr. 412.* This *Diagoras* was a *Milean*; he questioned in his Writings, whether there were any Gods; for which he was prosecuted. *Val. Lact.* lib. 11. p. 7.

P. 334. *Pisander* now executed the Office of Archon at *Athens*, and the *Romans* created *Olymp.* 91. 3. Four Military Tribunes as Consuls, *Publius Lucretius*, *Caius Servilius*, *Agrippa Menenius*, and *Spurius Postumius*. At this time the *Syracusans* sent Embassadors to *Corinth* and *Lacedemon*, to desire Aid, and earnestly intreated that they would not suffer them to be reduc'd to the utmost extremity. The *Lacedemonians* stir'd up by *Alciades*, determin'd to assist the *Syracusans*, and made *Gylippus* General. The *Corinthians* sent only Two Gallies under *Pythes* to go along with *Gylippus* into *Sicily* for the present, while they were preparing a greater Fleet to be sent after them. *Nicias* and *Lamachus* the *Athenian* Generals at *Catana*, having receiv'd Three Hundred Talents, and re-inforc'd with Two Hundred and Fifty Horse from *Athens*, set Sail for *Syracuse*, and arriving there in the Night unsuspected by them of *Syracuse*, possess themselves of † *Epipole*; which they of *Syracuse* perceiving, made a Sally with all speed to drive them thence, but were forc'd back within their Walls, with the loss of Three Hundred Men.

*Ant. Chr. 411.* After this, there came to the *Athenians* Three Hundred Horse from *Agina*, and Two Hundred and Fifty from the *Scythians*, which made up a Body of above Eight Hundred Horse: Being inforc'd, they drew a Trench round *Labdatus*, and blockt up the City *Syracuse* on every side with a Wall. At which the *Syracusans* were greatly terrify'd, and to prevent the building of the Wall, they fall'd out; but after a Skirmish with Horse on both sides, the *Syracusans* were beaten back with great loss. Then the *Athenians* with a part of their Army possess'd themselves of a Place call'd *Polichna*, commanding the Port, and drew a Wall about it, wherein they included the Temple of *Jupiter*: So that now *Syracuse* was Belieg'd on both sides. With these many Misfortunes, the *Syracusans* were greatly discouraged; but when they heard that *Gylippus* was arriv'd at *Himera*, and raising Men, they began to take Heart. For *Gylippus* as soon as he came to *Himera*, with Four Gallies only, after he had secur'd his Ships, brought in them of *Himera* to join with the *Syracusans*; and from them and the *Gelaens*, *Selinuntians* and *Sicanians*, he rais'd and list'd Men, who when they were all mustered, made up a Body of Three Thousand Foot, and Two Hundred Horse; with which he march'd through the midst of the Country, and entered into *Syracuse*: And after a few Days, led forth his Forces, with those

*Gylippus* arrives at *Himera*.

of

of the *Syracusans*, against the Enemy. Whereupon a sharp Battel was fought, A Battel wherein *Lamachus* the *Athenian* General was kill'd. But at length (after many *Syracuse* kill'd on both sides) the *Athenians* got the Day.

After this Fight, came in Thirteen Gallies from *Corinth*, whereupon *Gylippus* having drawn the Souldiers out of these Ships, with them, and the *Syracusans* set upon the Enemies Camp, and assaulted the *Epipole*: And though the *Athenians* made a Sally, yet after a sharp Dispute, and many of them kill'd, they were routed by the *Syracusans*; who presently demolish'd the Walls and Fortifications through all the *Epipole*. The *Athenians* having lost this Place, led away their Army to another Post.

These things thus perform'd, the *Syracusans* sent Embassadors a Second time to *Corinth* and *Lacedemon* for further Supplies. To whom were sent a Thousand Men from *Corinth*, *Boetia* and *Sicyon*; and from *Sparta* Six Hundred. In the mean time, *Gylippus* travelling the Country about from Town to Town in several Parts of *Sicily*, brought in many to join with him in the War; and being reinforc'd with Three Thousand Men from the *Himerians* and *Sicanians*, *Ant. Chr. 411.* he march'd his Army through the Heart of the Country: But the *Athenians* P. 335. having intelligence of their coming, cut off one half of them by an Ambush; the rest came safe to *Syracuse*.

And now they of *Syracuse* being encouraged with fresh Supplies, determin'd to try their Fortune in a Sea-Fight: What Shipping they had left, they set forth, and built others, which they made use and † trial of in the little Har- † *Ant. Chr. 411.*

*Nicias* the *Athenian* General, acquainted the People of *Athens* by Letters, that the *Syracusans* were much inforc'd, and that they were putting forth a great Fleet, with an intent to come to a Sea-Fight; and therefore desired more Shipping and Moneys to be sent him, and a Colleague to bear part of the Burden and Care of the War. For *Alciades* being fled, and *Lamachus* kill'd, he only remain'd, and that very infirm and unhealthful. Upon this the *Athenians* sent into *Sicily* about the Summer Solstice, Ten Gallies, under the Command of *Eurymedon*, with an Hundred and Forty Talents of Silver: But withal preparing and designing to send a greater Fleet at the Spring. And to that end, they rais'd Men and Money in every Place from among their Confederates. In *Peloponnesus* the *Lacedemonians* by the instigation of *Alciades*, broke the League they had made with the *Athenians*, and the heat of this War continu'd for the space of Twelve Years.

## CHAP. II.

The *Lacedemonians* invade *Attica*. The Fight at Sea between the *Syracusans* and *Athenians*. *Eurymedon* and *Demofthenes* arrive in *Sicily*. A Plague in the *Athenian* Camp. Another Fight between the *Syracusans* and *Athenians*. The latter routed at Sea. The *Athenians* ruin'd in *Sicily*. *Nicholaus's* long Oration. *Gylippus* his Answer.

His Year ended, *Cleocritus* governed in chief at *Athens*, and at *Rome* Four Military Tribunes executed the Authority of Consuls; that is to say, *Anus Sempronius*, *Marcus Pappyrus*, *Quintus Fabius*, and *Spurius Nautius*. At this time the *Lacedemonians* invaded *Attica* under *Agis* their General, and *Alciades* the *Athenian*. They seize upon *Decelia*, a Place very strong and fit for a Garrison, and there they built a Fort; from whence this War was call'd the *Decelian* War. On the other side, the *Athenians* sent *Charides* with Thirty Sail into *Laconia*, and decreed Fourscore Gallies, and Five Thousand Souldiers to be sent into *Sicily*.

A Sea-Fight  
between the  
Athenians and  
Syracuzans.

Ant. Ch. 410.

P. 336.  
Ant. Ch. 410.

Another Sea  
Fight.

Ant. Ch. 410.

Demosthenes  
and Eurymedon  
arrive at  
Sicily.

In the mean time the *Syracuzans* in order to a Sea-Fight before determin'd, made out with a Fleet of Four-score Sail well Mann'd, against the Enemy; whom the *Athenians* met with a Fleet of Sixty Sail, whereupon began a fierce Fight: And now the *Athenians* came running to the Sea-side from every Quarter, from their Posts and Forts, some out of Curiosity to see the Engagement, others to be assistant to their Countrymen in their Flight, in case they should be worsted. The *Syracuzan* Officers foreseeing the *Athenians* were likely to do, as now they did, had before given secret Orders to those that were left as a Guard for the City, to Assault the Forts of the *Athenians* which were full of Money, Naval Preparations, and other Provisions. The *Syracuzans* therefore easily possess'd themselves of the Forts, which were slightly guarded, and made a great Slaughter of them that came from the Sea-shore in aid of their Fellowes. Hereupon a great Noise and Clamour being made about the Forts, and in the Camp, the *Athenians* Souldiers now engag'd at Sea, were struck with great Terror, and gave back, and at length betook themselves to the defence of the Forts and Fortresses that were left; whom the *Syracuzans* pursu'd, without observing any order. Whereupon the *Athenians* discerning there was no hope nor way left of escaping at Land, (for that the *Syracuzans* had possess'd themselves of Two of their Forts) tackt about, and were forc'd to renew the Fight: Upon which, with their whole Fleet, in a Line of Battel, they fell upon the *Syracuzans* (who were separated one from another, and had their Line broken and disordered by the Pursuit) and sunk Eleven of their Ships, pursuing the rest to the Island. After the Fight, both sides set up a Trophy, the *Athenians* for their Victory at Sea, and the *Syracuzans* for their Success at Land. The Fight at Sea having this Issue, and the Victory so hardly obtain'd, the *Athenians* (understanding that *Demosthenes* within a few Days would be with them with a Fleet, were resolv'd not to attempt any thing further, till those Forces arriv'd. The *Syracuzans* on the contrary resolv'd to lay all at stake, and try the utmost by force of Arms, before the Army of *Demosthenes* came up. And to that end, they fac'd the *Athenian* Fleet, and did all they could every Day to provoke them to a Battel.

About that time *Aristo* a *Corinthian* Commander of a Vessel, advis'd the *Syracuzans* to make the Fore-Castles of their Ships shorter and lower, which was of great advantage to them in Fights at Sea afterwards: For the Fore-Castles of the *Athenian* Gallies were both very slender and high built, by reason whereof their Beaks made no impression, but where they met with those equal in height, and therefore the Enemy receiv'd no great Prejudice by them. But the Vessels of the *Syracuzans* (having their Fore-Decks low and strong built,) often at the first Stroke sunk the *Athenian* Gallies.

The *Syracuzans* (as is before related) many Days dar'd the *Athenians* to Fight both by Sea and Land, but all to no purpose; for they kept close, and would not be drawn forth by any means. But afterwards (some of the Officers of the Fleet not being able longer to indure the Infidelities of the *Syracuzans*) part of the Navy set upon them in the great Haven, which at length engag'd the whole Fleet. The *Athenians* indeed excell'd the other in the swiftness of their Gallies, and in the expertness and diligence of the Seamen: But because the fight was in a strait and narrow Place, this advantage was of no use to them.

The *Syracuzans* therefore being confus'dly mixt with their Enemies, and giving them no respite or time to withdraw, they drove them from off their Decks and their Fore-Castles, with Stones and Spears. And when they had with the Beaks of their Ships pierc'd through many of the Enemy's Gallies, they boarded them, and the Fight seem'd within the Ships, just like a Battel at Land. All things thus going to rack on the *Athenians* side, they fled overtaken with great precipitation; whom the *Syracuzans* pursu'd close, and sunk Seven of their Gallies, and disabled many more.

The *Syracuzans* being now grown confident, by their late Victories both at Sea and Land, presently arrives *Eurymedon* and *Demosthenes*, with a great Army from *Athens*, and with many Auxiliaries from *Thurion* and

\* *Messapia*.

\* *Messapia* which join'd them in their Passage. These Generals brought with them more than Three Hundred and Ten Gallies, and Five Thousand Men, besides Seamen: But Arms, Money, Engines for a Siege and other Provisions were on board other Transport Ships. Upon this the *Syracuzans* were again discourag'd, judging they were never able for the future to cope with so potent an Enemy.

*Demosthenes* having now persuad'd his Collegues to seize upon the *Epipole*, (for otherwise he could never frighten the City on every side) set upon the *Syracuzans* in the night with Ten Thousand heavy Arm'd Men, and as many light Arm'd; and the Assault being unexpected they took some Forts, and entering within the Fortifications, demolish'd part of the Wall. But the *Syracuzans* running together from all parts to the Place assaulted, and *Hermocrates* with a choice Band of lusty Young Men halting in with aid and assistance; the *Athenians* were driven out, and through the darkness of the Night and ignorance of the Passages were dispers'd and scatter'd far from one another, so that the *Syracuzans* with their Auxiliaries with a close pursuit kill'd Two Thousand Five Hundred of them, and wounded many that got off, and possess'd themselves of a great Number of Arms.

After this encounter, the *Syracuzans* sent *Sicanus* one of the Officers with twelve Gallies to the rest of the Cities both to inform them of the Victory and likewise to desire further Aid.

The *Athenians* (their affairs now declining so much to the worse, and the Plague breaking forth in the Army by reason of a stinking marsh Ground near adjoining) consulted what was fit to be done in the present exigency. *Demosthenes* was of Opinion without delay to return to *Athens*, saying it was far more commendable to venture their Lives for their Country against the *Lacedemonians* than to lie still in *Sicily* doing nothing. But *Nicias* said it was base and dishonourable to leave the Siege when they were so plentifully supply'd, both with Shipping Men and Money. And moreover, that they should be involv'd in great Danger by those whose common practice it was, to asperse the Generals, if they should make Peace with the *Syracuzans*, and return to their Country without the order and command of the People. Among those that were then present at the Consult some approv'd of the Advice of *Demosthenes* for returning; others agreed with *Nicias*. But nothing being determin'd, they lay idle without any Action.

In the mean time, great Aids and Supplies came to them of *Syracuse* from the *Sicili*, *Selenuntians*, *Geleans*, *Himerceans* and *Comarincians*, which encourag'd them as much as it discourag'd the *Athenians*. And besides the Plague so rag'd and increas'd that a great part of the Army Perish'd, which caus'd them all now to repent that they had not return'd before. The *Athenian* Army therefore being in a tumult, and halting to their Shipping, *Nicias* himself was forc'd to a Compliance. And now both the Generals agreeing in Opinion, the Souldiers Ship their Baggage and Lumber, and having all Aboard their Ships, hoist up Sail. And the Generals caus'd it to be Proclaim'd that upon a Sign given all should be ready, and if any loytr'd they should be left behind. But the Night before they intended to set Sail, the Moon was Eclips'd, which occasion'd *Nicias* (who was naturally Superstitious, and then in great uneasiness by reason of the Plague) to advise with the Sooth-sayers. By whom Answer was given, that they must not by any means Sail of three Days: Into which Opinion *Demosthenes* and those of his party likewise were led through their Superstition. The *Syracuzans* understanding by Deserters the cause of the stay, Man'd all their Gallies, to the Number of Seventy Four. And drawing out their Land-Forces, set upon the *Athenians* both by Sea and Land. On the other side the *Athenians* Man'd Four-score and Six Gallies and gave the Command of the Right Wing to *Eurymedon*, against whom was oppos'd *Agatharcus* the *Syracuzan* General. In the left Wing they plac'd *Euthydemus*, in opposition to *Sicanus*, who Commanded for the *Syracuzans*. *Menander* Commanded the middle Battel on the *Athenians* side, and *Pirithes* the *Corinthian* for the *Syracuzans*. And altho' the *Athenians* Line of Battel stretch'd out further in length than the *Syracuzans* because their Ships were more; yet that which seem'd to be their advantage prov'd to be their ruin in the Issue.

For *Eurymedon* striving to surround the Wing opposite to him (by that means being sever'd from the rest of the Fleet) was driven by the *Syracusians* (who bore down upon him) into the Creek *Dafcones*, before possess'd by other *Syracusians*; where being hemm'd in within the Straits, and forc'd upon the Shoar, (upon a mortal Wound given) he fell down Dead, and there seven of his Ships were destroy'd. In the heat of the Fight, the report spread abroad that the General was kill'd, and many of his Ships lost; upon which the chieft of the Gallies which were next in place and order to the Vessels lost, began to give back, and thereupon the *Syracusians* press'd forward and (heated by their late success) fell with great fury upon the *Athenians* and forc'd them to an absolute Flight, and driving them into the Shallows of the Haven, many of the Vessels were stranded among the Shelves and Sands. Upon which *Sicanus* the *Syracusan* Admiral fill'd \* a Ship with Fagots, Fire-brands and Pitch, and set it on Fire among the Ships floating upon the Shallows. On the other hand the *Athenians* with all expedition extinguish'd the Flames, and when they saw there was no other way left to escape, they valiantly grappled with their Enemies, and threw them overboard. In the mean time the Land-forces of the *Athenians* were ready upon the Shoar to Aid them that fled that way, and bestirring themselves with extraordinary Valour and contempt of all Dangers routed the *Syracusians* at Land. But they being Victors at Sea return'd into the City, having not lost many Men in the Sea-Fight. But the *Athenians* lost no less than Two Thousand Men and Eighty Gallies.

The *Syracusians* now conceiving that their City was safe, and that their business remaining was to break into the Enemies Camp and ruin their Army, block'd up the Mouth of their Haven with Ships join'd, and fastned together, to hinder the Flight of the *Athenians* by Sea. To which end they made a Bridge with Boats, Gallies, and other Ships fixt with Anchors, compacted and fastned together with Iron Chains. The *Athenians* perceiving that they were penn'd up on every side, and no way of escape remaining, consulted and resolv'd to fill what Ships they had remaining with the best of their Souldiers (now ready to Fight as Men in a desperate condition) they might strike a Terror into the *Syracusians*. Hereupon the chieft of the Officers and best and most expert Souldiers Imbarc'd and Man'd an Hundred and Fifteen Gallies. The rest of the Army they plac'd in order upon the Shoar. On the other side the *Syracusians* (being furnish'd with Land-Souldiers for the Defence of their Walls) fitted out Seventy Four Gallies, attended by many of the young Boys of the City, (not yet of full Age) in other Ships as Auxiliaries to be ready to aid and assist their Parents. The Walls of the Harbour and every high Place within the City were fill'd with Multitudes of Spectators. For both Women and Children and all others unfit to bear Arms (with great concern and trembling of Heart) flood to view the Fight in order to judge how things were like to go with them. At the same time *Nicias*, the *Athenian* General, viewing the Fleet, and seriously considering the greatness of the danger, left his Post upon the Shoar, and went on board a Vessel, and sail'd round the *Athenian* Fleet, and call'd to the Commanders and Captains of every Gally, earnestly intreating them with his Hands lift up to Heaven, that every one would strive to out-do another, and improve to the utmost the present opportunity, being the last ground of hope they were ever like to enjoy, for in their valour in the Sea-Fight now approaching, lay the safety and preservation both of them and of their Country. Those that were Fathers he put in mind of their Children: Those that were nobly born he earnestly press'd and exhorted that they would be careful to avoid what ever

would stain the Honor and Glory of their Families: Those that had been advanc'd by the People for their former good Services, he advis'd now to approve themselves worthy of those marks of Honor they then bore. Lastly, he put them in mind of the Trophies at *Salamis*, earnestly adjuring them that they would not prostitute the Glory of their Country, and become Slaves to the *Syracusians*. After this Speech, *Nicias* return'd to the Army at Land. When they in the Fleet had Sung the \* *Psalm*, they made out with a Delign to break the Blockade at the Mouth of the Harbour. But the *Syracusians* sail'd up in order of Battle against them, with that speed that they drove them off the

Bomb

Bomb and forc'd them to Fight. In this confusion some Sail'd towards the Shoar, others made into the middle of the Harbour, and others towards the Fortifications; and thus their Lines being broke, the Fleet was presently separated and dispers'd, by which means the *Athenians*, in this manner disappointed, were forc'd to Fight here and there, up and down in the Harbour in little Squadrons and small Parties: However the Fight was obstinate on both sides. The *Athenians* exceeding in Number of Ships, seeing no other hopes of safety, undauntedly despis'd all Dangers, and resolv'd to die Valiantly. On the other hand, the *Syracusians* knowing their Parents and Children were observing them, put themselves forth to the utmost, every one striving to improve his Valour, to gain the Victory for his Country. Many there were, that when their Ships were pierced through by the violent Assault of the Enemy, leapt into the Ships that pierc'd them, and fought bravely upon their Fore-castles in the midst of their Enemies. Others with grappling Irons, so join'd the Ships together, that they forc'd their Enemy to fight on Board, as if they had been at Land. And there were not a few that when their own Ships were disabled, boarded their Adversaries, and kill'd and threw them overboard, and so possess'd themselves of their Vessels. And now the crashing of Ships one against another, and the Cries and Shouts of the Combatants and Dying Men, was heard in every Place throughout the whole Harbour: For sometimes one single Vessel was surrounded, and struck through with the Beaks of many, and so the Water forcing in at the Breaches, the Ship with all the Men in it, sunk together. And many (after their Ships were sunk) endeavour'd to save themselves by Swimming, but were struck through with Darts, and wounded with Spears, and so miserably perish'd. In the mean time, the Masters of the Ships were amazed, to see the Confusion and Disorder of the Fight, seeing nothing but tumult and horror about them, one Ship often set upon by many, and what was commanded, not regarded, and the Advice to one, disagreeable to the Circumstances of another; and after all, none attending to what was said. For what by Storms of Darts, crashing of Ships, brushing off of Oars, increase of Noise and Clamour of them that were engag'd, and loud Shouts of the Army upon the Shoar, encouraging them upon the Sea, none heard what Orders were given: For the Shoar was full of Souldiers, the *Syracusians* in one part, and the *Athenians* in another. By which means, they that were driven in the Fight near to the Land, were sometimes succour'd by them upon the Shoar. The Spectators upon the Walls, gave great Shouts when they discerned any advantage gain'd by their Friends; but when they were in danger to be overcome, they fill'd the Air with doleful Groans and Lamentations, calling upon their Gods for deliverance. Sometimes some of the Gallies of the *Syracusians* were destroy'd under the very Walls, and their Kindred and Relations Butcher'd before their Faces; so that Parents were the Eye-Witnesses of the Death of their Children, Wives of the miserable end of their Husbands, and Brothers of their Brothers.

And after the Fight had lasted long (with much Slaughter on both sides) yet the Battel was still carry'd on, for none (never so greatly press'd) durst fly to Land. For the *Athenians* ask'd them which made towards the Shoar, whether they intended to Sail to *Athens* by Land? So the *Syracusians* on the Shoar, demanded of them that fled towards them, 'Why they were now ready to betray their Country, who would not suffer them that staid on Shoar to imbarque with them? Did they shut up the Mouth of the Harbour, as if they 'would prevent the Escape of the Enemy, to the end that they themselves might have the better Excuse to fly to the Shoar? And being that every Man must of necessity die, what more honourable Death could they desire, than that for their Country, which is now a witness of the Engagement, and whom they 'basely and fordidly desert? With these and the like Reproaches did they who fled to Land, meet with from the Souldiers plac'd on the Shoar: Whereupon they return'd to the Battel, though greatly disabled in their Shipping, and their Bodies so wounded, that they were scarce able to defend themselves. At length the *Athenians* nearest to the City were forc'd to fly. Presently after, they that the *Athenians* were next gave back, till at length the whole Fleet made away. Whereupon routed in the the *Syracusians* pursu'd with a great Shout. Those of the *Athenians* that escap'd (being driven upon the Shelves and Sands) leapt out of their broken and shattered

Ante Chr. 410.  
Nicias stirs up the Souldiers to Fight like Men of Valour.

A great Sea-Fight in the Harbor at Syracuse.

† A Song before Battle.  
P. 339.

Ant. Chr. 410.

Ant. Chr. 410.

Ant. Chr. 410.

P. 340.

Sea-Fight.

ter'd Vessels, and fled to the Land Army. The Harbour was now full of Arms and Wrecks of Ships every where. Three-score of the *Athenian* Ships were absolutely destroy'd, of the *Syracusan* Eight were lost, and Eleven disabled.

*Am. Chr. 410.* The *Syracusans* tow'd as many of their Gallies to the Shoar as they could, and took out the Dead Bodies of their Citizens and Confederates, and gave them an Honourable Burial. The *Athenians* throng'd together to the Generals Tents, desiring them not so much to regard the Ships, as the preservation both of themselves and the Souldiers. Thereupon *Demosthenes* declar'd that more Ships were forthwith to be man'd, in order to force the Blockade, which if done presently, they might all easily escape.

*Nicias* was of a contrary Opinion, and advis'd the leaving the Ships, and to march up into the heart of the Country to the Cities of their Confederates; whose Opinion all embrac'd: And having burnt some of their Ships, they forthwith made it their business to march away. Their Design of Decamping in the Night being known to the Enemy, *Hermocrates* advis'd the *Syracusans* to draw out all their Forces in the Night, and stop all the Passes on the High-Ways. But the Officers not approving of this, because many of the Souldiers were wounded, and all wearied and tir'd out by the late Engagement, sent some Horsemen to the *Athenians* Camp, to inform them that the *Syracusans* had laid all the Ways with Souldiers to intrap them in their March. The Horse coming in late in the Night, (the *Athenians* believing they were sent out of kindness to them from the *Leontines*) were in a great perplexity, and thereupon stay'd at present where they were; though they might have pass'd with great safety, if they had not been thus deluded. The *Syracusans* therefore as soon as it was light, sent out Souldiers, and secur'd all the narrow Passes on the Road. The *Athenians* divided the Army into Two Parts, their Sick Men and \* Carriages they plac'd in the middle; those that were strong and able to fight, were in the Front and Rear: *Demosthenes* led these, and *Nicias* the other, and so they march'd towards *Catana*. In the mean time, the *Syracusans* drew Fifty Gallies left behind, with Ropes into the City, and ordered all their Sea-men and Souldiers out of the Gallies, and arm'd them, and so pursu'd after the *Athenians* with all their Forces, and continually vexed, galled, and even tir'd out the Rear. Pressing thus upon their Backs for Three Days together, and possessing all the Passes before them, the Way to *Catana* was quite blockt up. At length being chas'd through the *Helorine* Way, to the River *Assinarus*, where there was no going forward, they were absolutely coup'd up, and there the *Syracusans* kill'd Eighteen Thousand of them, and took Seven Thousand Prisoners, among whom were *Demosthenes* and *Nicias* the Generals. The rest were given as a Prey to the Souldiers; for the *Athenians* (no Way being left to escape) were forc'd to deliver up, not only their Arms but themselves, as Captives to their Enemy's Mercy.

Upon this happy Success, the *Syracusans* erected Two Trophies, and fixt to them the Arms of the Generals, and then return'd to the City. Hereupon the whole City gave publick Thanks unto the Gods. The next Day an Assembly was call'd, to consider what was to be done with the Prisoners. There *Dioctes*, one of the highest Esteem among the People, deliver'd his Opinion, 'That the *Athenian* Generals should be first Scourg'd, and then put Death, and that the rest of the Prisoners should be sent to the Quarries. And that they that had any ways assist'd the *Athenians*, should be sold under the Spear; and that no more than \* Two|| Coyleys of Corn a Day, should be allow'd to every Prisoner. When the Decree was read, *Hermocrates* then in the Assembly began to speak, and say, That it was more commendable to use a Victory with Moderation and Humanity, than to overcome.

The People murmuring and grumbling at this, as not pleasing to them, one *Nicholaus*, who had lost Two Sons in this War, ascends the Desk, supported by his Servants, by reason of his Age. At which the People ceas'd their Murmuring, supposing he would be sharp against the Prisoners. Silence being made, the Old Man began thus, 'Ye Inhabitants of *Syracuse*, I my self have born no small part of the Calamities of this War; for being the Father of Two Sons, I readily sent them forth to venture their Lives for the defence of their Country; and

|| About half a Pint.

*Nicholaus's* Speech.

and for them were sent a Messenger, who inform'd me of the Death of them both; and though I am every Day desiring they were alive, yet considering the manner of their Deaths, I cannot but judge them happy, and bewail my own Life, and count my self most miserable: For they by losing of their Lives, (which as a Debt to Nature, they must of necessity some time or other have parted with) for the safety of their Country, have left an immortal Honour behind them. But I now in the end of my Days, being depriv'd of the helps of my old Age, am doubly afflicted, whilst I have both lost my Children, and likewise all hopes of Posterity. For the more glorious their ends were, the more grateful and desirable is their Memory; therefore the very Name of the *Athenians* is most deservedly hateful to me, whom you see led and supported by the Hands of my Servants, and not of my Children. Ye *Syracusans*, if I had discerned that this present Assembly had been appointed to consult and advise something in favour of the *Athenians*, I should (as justly I might) for the many Slaughters and Calamities brought by them upon the Country, and for my own particular Miseries, most bitterly inveigh against them. But seeing we are here debating about shewing Compassion to the Afflicted, and how to spread Abroad through all the World, the Honour and Glory of the People of *Syracuse*, I now desire with all Lenity and Gentleness, to propose what I conceive may be every way for the advantage of the Commonwealth. The *Athenians* indeed have justly deserved to undergo all manner of Punishments for their Madnes and Folly: In the first place for their Impiety towards the Gods, and next for their great injury done to us. God is certainly good in this, in bringing those into Misery and Distress, who not contented with their own abundance, fall by an unjust War upon others. Who would ever have thought that the *Athenians*, who had brought over Ten Thousand Talents from *Delos*, and invaded *Sicily* with a Fleet of Two Hundred Sail, and with an Army of Forty Thousand Men, should have been brought so low, into such Calamities as now they are? For after so great a Preparation, neither Ship nor Man return'd to bring the News of their destruction. And now, O ye *Syracusans*, since ye see by experience, that the Proud and Ambitious are hateful both to God and Man, (adoring the Deity) take heed of doing any thing cruel and inhumane. For what Honour is it, to destroy him that lies prostrate at our Feet? What glory to be fierce and cruel in taking Revenge? For he that is Implacable towards Men in Distress, is injurious to the common frailty and weakness of Mankind. No Man is so subtil as to be able to baffle Fate; who as it were sporting her self in Mens Miseries, oftentimes on a sudden draws a black Cloud over their Prosperity. And here perhaps some may say, The *Athenians* have most unjustly committed many Slaughters among us, and now we have power to take full revenge. Have not the *Athenians* suffered already above the degree and measure of their Offence? Have ye not sufficiently punished the Prisoners? Consider when they deliver'd up themselves with their Arms into your Hands, they did it relying upon the mercy of the Conquerors. Therefore it would be a base thing, to deceive them in the good Opinion and Hope they had of your Humanity. Certainly they that are implacable and obdurate in their Hatred, will fight it out to the last; but these instead of Enemies, gave up themselves to you as Suppliants. For they that render their Bodies to the Enemy in time of the Battel, undoubtedly do it in hopes of Preservation; but if they are hurried to Execution (though they were perswaded to the contrary) they indeed fall into an unexpected Calamity; but they who act so Cruelly, may justly be termed \* raging Fools: But it becomes those who would rule others, to recommend themselves rather by Mercy and Clemency, than to seek to establish their Grandeur by Force and Power. For they who are driven to Obedience through Fear, are ready to execute their Hatred, when they see their opportunity to Rebel. But they love those that rule them with gentleness and moderation, and do all they can to advance and strengthen their interest. What overthrew the Empire of the *Medes*, but their cruelty to their Subjects? For as soon as the *Persians* made a defection, most of the Nations together with them rebell'd. How did *Gyrus* who was but a Private Man, gain the Sovereignty of all *Asia*, but by his Courtesie and Kindness to those he had subdu'd? He did not only forbear to execute cruelty upon King

*Am. Chr. 410.*

† *alegator*, *Sine Cornu*, without a Horn.

*Am. Chr. 410.*

P. 342.

*Am. Chr. 410.*

\* *ἀγροίτοι*.

S f

*Cresus*,



*Cresus*, but heap'd many Favours upon him. And such was his Practice towards other Kings and People: His Mercy and Lenity being thereupon published in every Place, all the Inhabitants of *Asia* flock'd together to him, and strove to be his Confederates. But why do I speak of Times and Places so far remote, when in this very City of ours, *Gelon* from an ordinary Man, became Prince of all *Sicily*; all the Cities giving up themselves freely to his Government? The Courtly and winning Behaviour of the Man, gain'd upon every Person, especially his tenderness towards them that were in Distress. Therefore guided by this Example (at a time when this our City rul'd over all *Sicily*) let us not slight that which was so commendable in our Ancestors, nor behave our selves like Beasts, fierce and inexorable towards Men in Misery. It will ill become us to give occasion to those that envy us, to say † that we us'd our Success and Prosperity unworthily. How desirable a thing is it when we are in Affliction, to have some to sympathize with us, and when we are in Prosperity, to have others to rejoice with us! Victory is many times gain'd by Fortune and Chance, but Humanity and Mercy in a time of Success, are clear instances of the Virtue of the Conqueror.

Wherefore envy not your Country this Honour, whereby they will be Famous all the World over, when it shall be said that it did not only overcome the *Athenians* by Arms, but by Mercy and Humanity. And hence it will appear that they who ingross to themselves all the praise and commendation due to Mercy and Generosity, are far out-done by your Lenity and Compassion. And that they who first dedicated an Altar to Mercy, may find the very same in the City of *Syracuse*. And it will be a convincing Argument to all Mankind, that they were most justly cut off, and we most deservedly crown'd with Success; because they so unjustly fell upon those who afterwards shew'd Mercy to such implacable Enemies; and that we overcame such a sort of Men as most unjustly made War upon them who learnt to shew Mercy even by the Cruelty and Injustice of their Enemies. And hence will follow that the *Athenians* shall not only undergo the Censures of others, but will likewise condemn themselves, that they should endeavour by an unjust War to destroy such Men. It is certainly a most commendable thing, to lay the first Foundation of Friendship, and extinguish Diffentions, by shewing of Mercy. A good understanding amongst Friends, is to be everlasting, but Enmity with Adversaries ought to be but temporary. By this means the number of Friends would increase, and Enemies would be the fewer. But to continue Hatred and Discord for ever, and intail them to Posterity, is neither just nor safe. For sometimes it falls out that they who now seem to be more potent than the other, in a moment are brought lower than those they formerly overcame; which is clearly evinced to us by the event of the present War. They who even now besiege'd our City, and to that purpose hemm'd us in with a Wall, by a turn of Fortune are now become our Prisoners, as you all see: It's therefore our great Prudence in the Miseries of others, to shew Compassion, if we expect to find the same our selves in their Condition. This present Life is full of Paradoxes and Mutations, as Seditions, Robberies, Wars, among which Humane Nature can scarce avoid loss and prejudice: Therefore if we shut up all Bowels of Mercy towards the Distressed and Vanquished, we establish a bloody Law for ever against our selves. For it's impossible that they who are cruel towards others, should find Mercy afterwards themselves; and that they that act barbarously should be gently used; or that those who destroy so many Men against the common custom of the *Greeks*, when a change of Fortune comes, should obtain the common Rights and Privileges of all other Men. For which of the *Grecians* ever put to Death those that submitted and delivered up themselves upon hopes and belief of Mercy from the Conquerors? Or who ever prefer'd Cruelty before Mercy? or Precipitation and Rashness before Prudence? All Mankind indeed agree in this, to destroy an Enemy in Fight by all ways imaginable; but yet to spare those who submit and yield up themselves. For in the one case Obstinacy is corrected, and in the other Mercy is exercised. For our Rage is naturally cool'd, when we see him that was an Enemy, upon change of his Fortune, now lye at our Foot, submitting himself to the will and pleasure of the Conqueror: Especially Men of mild and good Tempers are toucht with a Sense of Compassion, through Affection to the same Common Nature with themselves. Even

the *Athenians* in the *Peloponnesian* War, when they took many of the *Lacedæmonians* in the Island *Sphacteria*, yet restor'd them to the *Spartans* upon Reason. The *Lacedæmonians* likewise when many of the *Athenians* and their Confederates fell into their Hands, used the like Clemency; and it was Honourably done of them both: For *Grecians* should lay aside their Enmity after Conquest, and forbear Punishment after the Enemy is subdu'd. He that revenges himself upon the Conquered, after he hath submitted to Mercy, punishes not an Enemy, but rather wickedly insults over the weakness of Mankind. Concerning this severity one made use of these Sayings of the ancient Philosophers, *O man! be not overwise. Know thy self. Consider Fortune commands all things.* What I beseech you was the Reason that all the *Grecians* in former Ages, after their Victories, did not make their Trophies of Stone, but of ordinary Wood? Was it not that as they continu'd but a short time, so the Memory of former Feuds and Differences should in a little time vanish? If you are resolv'd to perpetuate your Hatred and Animosity, then learn first to slight the inconstancy of Humane Affairs. Many times a small occasion, and a little turn of Fortune, has given a check to the Insolencies of the Prouddest of Men. And if you purpose at any time to put an end to the War (which is probable) how can you have a better opportunity than this, in which by your Mercy and Clemency towards the Conquered, you lay the Foundations of Peace and Amity? Do you think the *Athenians* by this loss in *Sicily*, have no more Forces left, who are Lords almost of all the Islands of *Greece*, and of the Sea-Coasts of *Europe* and *Asia*? For not long ago, though they lost Three Hundred Gallies in *Egypt*, yet they compell'd the King (who seem'd to be the Conqueror) to make Peace with them upon Terms on his Part dishonourable. And heretofore though *Xerxes* had destroy'd their City, yet not long after they overcame him, and became Masters of all *Greece*. This noble City thrives in the midst of the greatest Calamities, and nothing small and mean is the subject of any of its Consultations. And therefore it is both honourable and profitable, that we should rather (by sparing the Captives) enter into a League of Friendship with them, than to widen the breach by destroying of them. For if we put them to Death, we only gratify our Rage with a little unprofitable Pleasure for the present; but if we preserve them, they (whom we use so well) will be for ever grateful, and from all Mankind, we shall reap eternal Praise and Honour.

\* Yea, but may some say, some of the *Grecians* have kill'd their Prisoners. What then? if they have been prais'd and honour'd for this Cruelty, let us then imitate them who have been so careful to preserve their Honour; but if the best and chiefest among us justly condemn them, let not us do the same things with them, who did apparently so wickedly. As long as these Men who have yielded up themselves to our Mercy, suffer nothing sad and doleful from us, all the Nations will blame the *Athenians*: But when they hear that you have destroy'd the Prisoners against the Law of Nations, all the Shame and Disgrace will fall upon your selves. And if there be any regard to desert, we may consider that the glory of the City of *Athens* is such, that all acknowledge themselves bound to be grateful for the Benefits and Advantages reapt from thence. These are they who first enobled *Greece* with † civil Education; for when by the special bounty of the Gods, it was only among them, they freely imparted it to all others. These fram'd Laws, by means whereof, Men that before lived like Beasts, were brought into orderly Society to live together according to the Rules of Justice: These were they who first of all protected those in Distress that fled to them, and caus'd the Laws for the receiving and defending of Suppliants in such case, to be inviolably observ'd amongst all other Nations; and it were a most unworthy thing now to deny the benefit of those Laws to them who were the Authors of them. And thus much in general to all. And now I shall hint something particularly to some of you, concerning the Duties incumbent upon such as should have regard to the welfare and happiness of Mankind. You that are the Orators and Men of Learning of this City, You I say have Compassion on them, whose Country is the Nursery of all Learning, and honourable Education. All you who are initiated into the Holy Mysteries, spare and save those by whom ye were instructed. You who have reaped any advantage by ingenious Education, now be grateful for that advantage. You who hereafter hope for improvement

thence, debar not your selves by your Cruelty now. For where shall Strangers be instructed in the liberal Arts, if *Athens* be destroy'd? Some short Relentment indeed they do deserve for the present Offence, but their many good Acts may justly challenge Returns of kindness and good-will. Besides this merit of the City, if any do but consider the private Circumstances of the Prisoners, there will be just cause and ground found to shew them Mercy. For the Confederates being under the command of their Superiors, are forc'd to be engag'd in the same War with them. Wherefore though it may be thought just to execute Revenge upon them that were the chief Authors of the Injuries, yet certainly it's very fit and commendable to pardon such as are Offenders against their Wills. What shall I say of *Nicias*? who from the beginning (favouring the *Syracusians*) dissuaded the *Athenians* from this Expedition against *Sicily*; and was always kind and courteous to all the *Syracusians* that ever came thither. How base and unworthy then would it be to put *Nicias* to Death, who was our Advocate in the Senate at *Athens*, and that he (finding no mercy for all his kindnesses) should undergo a rigorous and implacable Revenge for his Obedience to his Governors? So that though *Alcibiades* (who was the great promoter of this War) avoided by his flight, Revenge both from us and the *Athenians*, yet he who was the most courteous of all the *Athenians*, cannot be thought worthy of common favour. Considering therefore the Catastrophes of this present Life, I cannot but compassionate so unfortunate a condition. For not long ago, he was esteem'd one of the bravest Men of *Greece*, and most applauded for the integrity of his Life and Conversation; and the Eyes and well-Wishes of all the City every where follow'd him: But now with his Arms Pinion'd in Chains of Captivity, of a deform'd Countenance, suffering under the miserable condition of a Slave, as if Fortune in this Man's Life, glory'd to shew the greatness of her power, under whose bountiful indulgence towards us, we ought to carry it (as becomes the state and condition of Men) with Humanity and Moderation, and not to insult with barbarous Cruelty, over them who are of the same Stock and Original with our selves. *Nicholaus* having thus spoken to the *Syracusians*, ended his Oration, and much affected his Auditors with Pity and Compassion.

Ant. Chr. 410.

P. 345.

The Speech of Gylippus.

But *Gylippus* the *Lacanian* burning with implacable Hatred against the *Athenians*, ascends the Tribunal, and speaks thus; 'I am in great admiration, O ye *Syracusians*, to see you led aside by inticing Words, even while you are under the smart of your miserable Butcheries you really groan under. If in the very height of Danger you are so cool in your Revenge towards them who came hither on purpose to ruin your Country, why do we contend when we are not at all injur'd? I intreat you by the Gods, O ye *Syracusians*, to give me leave, while I freely declare to you my Opinion: For being a *Spartan*, I must be forc'd to speak after the manner of the *Spartans*: And in the first place, some may inquire, how comes it to pass, that *Nicholaus* professes himself to bear so much Compassion towards the *Athenians*, who have made his Old Age the more miserable by the Loss of his Sons? And now appears in the Assembly in a mournful Habit, and with the shedding of many Tears, pleads for mercy for them who have murdered his own Children? Certainly he is no good Man, that so far forgets the Death of his nearest Relations, as to judge it fit and just to spare them who were their most bitter and implacable Enemies. How many are here present now in this great Assembly, who are lamenting for the death of their Children? At which Words, when many of the Assembly sent forth loud Groans, he added, 'I discern (says he) that those Sighs are the Witnesses of the Miseries suffered. How many Brothers, Kindred and Friends lost in this War, do ye now in vain desire? At which, when many more manifested their Sorrow; 'Seest thou not, (says *Gylippus*) O *Nicholaus*! how many the *Athenians* have made Miserable? All these without any cause, have they depriv'd of their dearest and nearest Relations, who ought so much the more to hate the name of the *Athenians*, by how much they bore the greater love to their Relations, Kindred and Friends. How absurd and unjust a thing is it, O ye *Syracusians*, for Men voluntarily to sacrifice their Lives for you, and you not to revenge their Bloods upon their inveterate Enemies? Nay, being so far from praising those who have lost their

Lives

lives in defence of the common liberty, as to prefer the Safety of the Enemies, before the Honour of those that have deserved so well. You have made a Law, that the Sepulchers of your Countrymen shall be adorned and beautify'd: What greater Ornament can ye invent, than to destroy their Murderers? Unless it be (if the Gods permit) that by making these Enemies Freeman of the City, you determine to set them up as living Trophies for the remembrance of your Dead Friends. But now the Denomination of Enemies is changed into that of Suppliants. From whence arises this Tenderneſs? For they who first compiled Laws concerning these matters, decreed Mercy to the Distressed, but Punishment to them that acted Wickedly. And now under which of these Denominations shall we account the Prisoners? As Distressed and Afflicted? But what evil Spirit was it that compell'd them to make War against the *Syracusians* without any Provocation? and breaking all the Bonds of Peace (which is so desirable amongst all) to plot and contrive the destruction of your City? Therefore as they began an unjust War, let them with Courage or without, suffer and undergo the events of War: For if they had been Conquerors, we should have felt their inexorable Cruelty; but now being subdu'd, they seek to avoid the Punishment in the most low and humble posture of Distressed Suppliants. What if they should be answered, that their Covetousness and wicked Ambition has hurl'd them into these Calamities? Let them not therefore accuse Fortune, nor challenge to themselves the name of Suppliants; for this is only due to them who are fallen into Misfortunes, and yet have preserv'd their Innocency and Integrity: But they who make it the business of their Lives to act all manner of Injustice, shut up all the Doors and Passages of Mercy against themselves. What is it that is most base which they will not devise? What Wickedness will they not commit? It's the special property of Covetousness, not to be content with its present Condition, but violently to lust after things remote, and what is not our own; which is most notoriously done by these Men: For though they were the most happy and prosperous of all the *Greeks*, yet not being able to bear the weight of their own greatness, they thirsted after *Sicily* (though separated from them by so large a Sea) to divide it by Lot amongst themselves. A most horrid and wicked thing it is to make War upon them, who never gave any occasion or provocation: And this these Men have done. These are they who not long ago entered into a League with us of Peace and Friendship, and then on a sudden begirt our City with their Forces. Certainly it's a great piece of Pride and Presumption, to forejudge the Events of a War, and to order and determine the Punishment of an Enemy, before the Conquest: And this they did not omit; for before they came into *Sicily*, it was enacted in their common Assemblies, That the *Syracusians* and *Schinnians* should be made Slaves, and all the rest brought under Tribute. And now when so many complicated Vices center in these Men, as insatiable Covetousness, Fraud and Treachery, insufferable Pride and Insolency, what Man in his Wits can shew them Mercy? especially when it is so well known how they dealt with them of *Mitylene*: For after they had subdu'd them, although they had committed no Offence, but only desir'd to preserve their Liberty, yet they commanded them all to be put to the Sword; a most cruel and barbarous Act, and this against *Greeks*, against Confederates, and against those that had merited better things at their Hands. And therefore let them not think it grievous to suffer that themselves, which they have executed upon others: For it's but just that he who makes a Law to bind others, should be subject to the same himself. But why do I speak of this? when they took \* *Melus*, they most miserably destroy'd all the Youth of the City. And the *Sciencians* of the Colony of the *Melians* underwent the same Fate. So that these Two sorts of People, when they fell into the cruel Hands of the *Athenians*, were so totally destroy'd, that there was none left to bury the Dead. They who acted these things, are not *Scythians*, but a People who boast of Humanity and Mercy above all other. These are they that by Publick Edit, utterly destroy'd these Cities. Now can ye imagin how they would have dealt with the City of *Syracuse*, if they had taken it? Certainly, they who are so cruel towards their own Confederates, would have invented something more vile and horrid to have executed upon Strangers. By all the Rules of Law and Justice therefore,

Ant. Chr. 410.

P. 346.

Ant. Chr. 410.

Ante Chr. 410.

\* A Town in Thelys.

there's

Ant. Chr. 410.

P. 347.

Ant. Chr. 410.

Ante Chr. 410.

there's no Mercy remains for these Men, who have debarr'd themselves of all Pity and Compassion in their present Calamities. For whether can they fly? To the Gods? whose Worship according to the Laws of the Country, they endeavour'd to root up? To Men? whom with all their might they were studying and contriving to make Slaves? Will they make their Addressee to *Ceres* and *Proserpina*, when they came hither to spoil and lay waste the Island dedicated to them? So it is. But say some, the People of *Athens* are in no fault, but *Alcibiades* who advis'd, and persuaded to this War. What then? We know that they who advise, for the most part frame their Speeches that way which they conceive is most agreeable to the Humour of their Auditors: And he that is to give his Vote, often trusts to the Orator what he would have to be urged. For the Orator commands not the People, but the People order the Orator to propose what is advisable, and then determine what they think fit. Besides, if we pardon the Malefactors upon their casting the fault upon their Advisers, we furnish every wicked Fellow with a ready Excuse for the clearing of himself. To speak plainly, it would be the unjustest thing in the World, to give thanks to the People for all the good and advantage we at any time reap, and execute Revenge upon the Orators for all the Injuries we suffer. It's to be admir'd to see some so far besotted, as to judge it fit that *Alcibiades* now out of our reach should be punish'd, and yet the Prisoners now justly brought to judgment should be discharged; that thereby it might be evident to all, that the *Syracusians* are so sottish, as not to have any sense of that which is ill: But admit the truth be so, that the Advisers were the Cause of the War, then let the People accuse them because they have led them into such a Disaster. In the mean time do you (as in Justice you ought) revenge your selves upon the Multitude, by whom you have most injuriously suffered. The Sum of all this is, If knowingly and advisedly they have thus wronged you, they deserve to suffer upon that account; if they came upon you rashly and inconsiderately, they are not to be spar'd for that Reason, lest they make it a Practice to injure others, under pretence of unadvisedness and inconsideration. For it's not just the *Syracusians* should be ruin'd by the rashness and ignorance of the *Athenians*, nor where the Damage is irreparable, to admit of an excuse for the Offenders. Yea, by *Jupiter*! But *Nicias* (say some) pleaded the Cause of the *Syracusians*, and was the only Person dissuaded the People from the War. What he said there, indeed we heard, and what he has acted here, we have now seen. For he who there argu'd against the Expedition, was there General of an Army against us; and he who was then the *Syracusan* Advocate, but even now besieged and wall'd in their City. He who was then so well affected towards you, lately commanded the continuance both of the War and the Siege, when *Demosthenes* and all the rest would have drawn off and return'd. I judge therefore you will not have more regard to Words than things, to Promises than Experiences, to things dark and uncertain, than to those that are seen and apparent. Yet by *Jupiter*, I confess, it's a very wicked thing to perpetuate Enmities and differences. But is not the due punishment of those that violate the peace, the most natural way to put an end to Hostilities? It's certainly most unjust, when it's apparent if they had been Conquerors, they would have made the conquered all Slaves, to spare them now they are conquered, as if they had done nothing amiss: For thus getting their Necks out of the Halter, they'll speak you fair for a time, and perhaps remember the kindness so long as it is for their advantage, but no longer. One thing more I have to say, If you follow this Advice, besides many other Mischiefs, you disoblige the *Lacedemonians*, who readily undertook this War for your sakes, and sent hither Aids and Supplies as your Confederates, when they might have been quiet, and suffered *Sicily* to have been wasted and destroyed. And therefore if you release the Prisoners, and enter into a new League with the *Athenians*, it will evidently appear that you betray your Confederates; and whereas it's now in your power to ruin and destroy the common Enemies, by discharging of those who are the best of their Souldiers, you put them in a better condition for a Second Encounter. I can never be persuaded that the *Athenians* who bear such an inveterate Hatred, will ever continue long to be your Friends. Whilst they cannot hurt you, so long they'll make a shew of Kind-

nests;

nests, but when they think they have Power enough, then they'll execute what before they long designed. To conclude, I earnestly beseech thee, O *Jupiter*! and all the Gods, that the Enemies be not spar'd, that the Confederacy be not deserted, and that another danger of Ruin be not brought upon the Country. And to you, O ye *Syracusians*, I say if any Mischief happen to you by releasing the Enemy, you leave no colour of Excuse for your selves.

Thus spoke the *Laconian*; upon which the People chang'd their Minds, and confirm'd the Advice of *Diocles*, and without delay the Generals with all their Confederates were put to Death. But the Citizens of *Athens* were adjudg'd, and thrust down into the Quarries. But some of them that had been well bred and instructed in several useful Arts, were by the young Men loos'd from their Fetters and discharg'd. All the rest almost dy'd miserably through ill usage in their Imprisonment.

The *Athenian* Generals put to Death.

Ant. Chr. 410.

## CHAP. III.

*Diocles* instituted Laws for Sicily; suffer'd by one of his own Laws. Three Hundred appointed to govern in Athens. The *Athenians* beaten at Sea by the *Lacedemonians* at Oropus. *Alcibiades* recall'd from Banishment.

THE War now ended, *Diocles* prescrib'd Laws for the *Syracusians*. But one thing very remarkable happened concerning this Man: For being of an inexorable Nature, and rigid and severe against the Offenders, amongst other Laws which he made, one was this; That if any Man came arm'd into the Court, he should be put to Death, without any exception of Ignorance, or of any other Circumstance of the Fact whatsoever. It happened that some Enemies made a sudden Incurtion into the Borders of the *Syracusians*, and he was to go forth against them. In the mean time, a Seditious Tumult arose near the Court; upon which he hasten'd thither with his Sword by his Side; which being taken notice of by a Private Man, who cry'd out, that he violated the Laws he himself had made. No by Jove (says he) I'll confirm them: And so drawing his Sword, ran himself through. These were the Actions of this Year.

Vid. Book 12. The same Story of *Charonides*.

After this, when *Callius* govern'd in chief at *Athens*, the Romans chose Four Military Tribunes to execute the Office of Consuls, *Publius Cornelius*, *Caius Valerius*, *Cneius Fabius Pictor*, and *Quintius Cincinnatus*. At the same time the Ninety Second Olympiad was celebrated at *Elis*, where *Exaneus* of *Agrienum* was Victor. At this time the *Athenians* began to be in contempt by reason of their Misfortunes in *Sicily*. For soon after the *Chians*, *Samiens*, *Byzantines* and a great part of their Confederates, fell off to the *Lacedemonians*. The People of *Athens* being upon this Account in great perplexity, laid aside the Democratical Government, and chose Four Hundred to manage the Affairs of the Commonwealth. The Sovereign Power being now devolv'd upon a few, they built more Gallies, and rigg'd out a Fleet of Forty Sail. After some Disagreement amongst the Officers, they sail'd to *Oropus*, where the Enemies Gallies lay at Anchor: Hereupon a Battel was fought, and the *Lacedemonians* prevail'd, and took Two and Twenty Sail.

Olymp. 92. 1. Ant. Chr. 409.

† The Greek has not these Names as they are here.

Four Hundred chosen to rule in *Athens*.

As for the *Syracusians*, when the War was ended with the *Athenians*, they rewarded the *Lacedemonians* their Confederates (of whom *Gylippus* was General) with the Spoils taken in the War, and sent with them Five and Thirty Gallies to assist them against the *Athenians*, of which *Hermocrates*, a great Man among the Citizens, was Admiral. Then all the Booty and Prey was brought together, and out of the Spoils they adorn'd the Temples, and rewarded every Souldier according to his Demerit.

After

After these things, *Diocles* a Man of great Authority amongst the People, prevail'd to have the Administration of the Government altered, by chusing the Magistrates by Lot, and ordered that there should be Law-makers appointed both to settle the Commonwealth, and to make new Laws for the future Government. The *Syracusians* therefore chose such from amongst the Citizens as they judg'd most prudent, of whom the chiefest was *Diocles*: He was a Man of such excellent Parts, and of so great Reputation, that the Laws (though made with the joint help of others) were call'd from him the *Diocleian* Laws. And he was not only admir'd by the *Syracusians* whilst he liv'd, but when he was dead, they honour'd him as an \* Hero, and built a Temple to his Memory, which *Dionysius* afterwards pull'd down when he built the new Wall. All the rest likewise of the *Sicili* highly valu'd this Man: And upon that account many of the Cities through *Sicily* used the same Laws that he had instituted, till such time as the *Romans* brought all *Sicily* under the power of *Rome*. And though in times long after *Diocles*, *Cephalus* in the time of the Government of *Timoleon* and *Polydorus*, when *Hiero* reign'd, instituted Laws for the *Syracusians*, yet neither of them were ever call'd Lawmakers, but Interpreters of the Law-maker; because the former Laws being written in old and obsolete Language, were scarce to be understood. And whereas there are many things in these Laws very remarkable, yet the great Hatred against Knavery and Dishonesty appears chiefly from this, That the bitterest and severest Punishments are levell'd against all those that violate Justice. His great dexterity in Civil Affairs is evident hence, That he appointed a certain Mult or Fine almost for every Offence or Cause Private or Publick, proportionable to the nature of the thing. He's very concise in his Expressions, leaving much to the disquisition of the Learned Reader. The sad manner of his Death is a sufficient Testimony of the Virtuous Resolution of his Mind. I am the rather desirous to speak more than ordinary of these things, in regard most Authors heretofore mention very little concerning him.

But to return to the *Athenians*, when they heard of the ruin of their Army in *Sicily*, they took it most grievously, yet slackt nothing in their Content with the *Lacedemonians* about the Sovereignty, but prepar'd a greater Fleet, and let their Money fly Abroad amongst all their Confederates that were resolv'd to stick by them to the utmost extremity, to gain and keep the Sovereign Power. And to that end they gave full Authority to Four Hundred Persons chosen out of the Citizens to rule and govern the Commonwealth: For in their present circumstances, they prefer'd an Oligarchy before their former Democracy. But the thing did not in the least answer their Expectations; for they were much more unsuccessful afterwards, for they sent forth Two Generals that were at Dissention between themselves, with a Fleet of Forty Sail against the Enemy. And although the present distressed Condition, and bad state of Affairs with the *Athenians* call'd aloud for Peace and Concord amongst themselves, yet the Generals did all they could to widen the breach, and cherish the Enmities and Animosities they bore one against another. At length failing to *Oropus*, unawares and unprepared, they fought with the *Peloponnesians*, where through their carelessness at the beginning, and their sloath and inadvertency in the heat of the Fight, they lost Two and Twenty Ships, and brought the rest with great difficulty into *Eretria*.

Upon this the Confederates of the *Athenians* (considering the Overthrow in *Sicily*, and the late ill Management of the Two Commanders) join'd with the *Lacedemonians*. *Darius* likewise the King of *Persia*, sought earnestly to enter into a League with the *Lacedemonians*: And to that end, *Pharnabazus* his Lieutenant upon the Sea-Coasts supply'd the *Lacedemonians* with Money, and sent for Three Hundred Ships from *Phenicia*, which he had before ordered, to be sent to *Beotia*. And now when the *Athenians* were involv'd in so many Mischiefs at one time, all Men thought the War at an end. For none had the least hopes that the *Athenians* could make any further opposition, not for the least moment of time. But the thing had a far different issue from that which was commonly suppos'd; for such was the brave Spirit of the *Athenians*, that the event was quite contrary, which happened upon this occasion. *Alcibiades* being Banished from *Athens*, aided the *Lacedemonians* for some time in the War, and was very useful to them, being an eloquent Orator, daring and bold, of the most

noble Family, and the greatest Estate of any of the Citizens, and therefore esteem'd the chief Man of *Athens*. This Man having a great desire to be recall'd from his Banishment, did all he could to ingratiate himself into the People of *Athens*, by doing them some remarkable Service, at such a time as when they seem'd to be in the lowest ebb of Fortune. And therefore having a great Interest in *Pharnabazus*, *Darius*'s Lieutenant, and understanding that he design'd to send Three Hundred Ships to aid the *Lacedemonians*, prevail'd with him to alter his Resolution. For he suggest'd to him that it was not safe for the King to make the *Lacedemonians* too strong, nor for the advantage of the *Persians*: And that it was much more their interest to keep the Balance equal, that so the Two Commonwealths might be in continual War one with another.

*Pharnabazus* conceiving *Alcibiades* had given him sound and wholesome Advice, sends back the Fleet to *Phenicia*: And thus the Aid intended for the *Lacedemonians*, was prevented by *Alcibiades*. A little time after, he was recall'd, and made General of the Army, and overcame the *Lacedemonians* in several Battels, and rais'd up his Country from their low Estate, to their former height of glory. But of these matters we shall speak more fully hereafter, lest we should transgress the due order of an History by too much Anticipation.

## CHAP. IV.

The Government by Four Hundred abrogated in Athens. The Victory by the Athenians over the Lacedemonians at Sea, between Sestus and Abydus. The Persian Garrison driven out of Antandris by the help of the Lacedemonians. Twenty Two Years of the Peloponnesian War ended. Here Thucydides ends his History.

AFTER this Year was ended, *Theopompus* govern'd *Athens*, and the *Romans* in- vest'd Four Military Tribunes with Consular Dignity, *Tiberius Posthumius*, *Olymp. 92.2* *Caius Cornelius*, *Caius Valerius*, and *Cesio Fabius*. At this time the *Athenians* ab- rogated the authority of the Four Hundred, and restor'd the Democracy. The- *Democracy* *ramenes* was the Author of this Change (a sober and prudent Man) who was stor'd in A- the only Person that advis'd the recalling of *Alcibiades* (by whom they reco- then. ver'd their Strength) and by many other good Offices perform'd by *Theramenes*, to the advantage of the Publick, he gain'd great Authority and Favour with the People. But not long after, the following things happened.

At this time, in order to carry on the War, Two Generals were chosen by the *Athenians*, *Thrasyllus* and *Thrasybulus*, who rais'd a Fleet at *Samos*, and there train'd and exercis'd the Souldiers every Day to inure them to Fighting at Sea: *Mindarus* the *Lacedemonian* Admiral, in the mean while lay for some time at *Mileus*, expecting the Aids from *Pharnabazus*, and hearing that Three Hundred Gallies were arriv'd from *Phenicia*, was confident now he should be able with 'so great Supplies, utterly to ruin the *Athenian* State. But presently after having intelligence that the Fleet was return'd to *Phenicia*, through the persuasions of *Alcibiades* (being now out of all hopes of any assistance from him) he furnish'd some Ships he had with him, from *Peloponessus*, and from other Foreign Confederates, and sends *Dorcius* with Thirteen Sail, (which some of the *Grecians* had lately sent him out of *Italy*) to *Rhodes*: For he had heard that some innovations were contriving there; with the rest of the Fleet (to the number of Eighty Three) he made to the *Hellepont*, because he heard that the *Athenian* Navy lay at *Samos*. When the *Athenian* Commanders saw them pass by, they halted after them with Threecore Sail. But the *Lacedemonians* arriving at *Chios*, the *Athenians* determin'd to fail to *Lesbos*, to be supplied with

T t

more

Ant. Chr. 409.

Dioctean Laws  
in Sicily.

\* Demy God.

Ant. Chr. 409.

P. 349.

Four Hundred  
chosen to go-  
vern in A-  
thens.The Athe-  
nians routed  
at Sea by the  
Peloponnesians.

Ant. Chr. 409.

Darius seeks  
to make a  
League with  
the Lacede-  
monians.

After these things, *Dioctes* a Man of great Authority amongst the People, prevail'd to have the Administration of the Government altered, by chusing the Magistrates by Lot, and ordered that there should be Law-makers appointed both to settle the Commonwealth, and to make new Laws for the future Government. The *Syracusians* therefore chose such from among the Citizens as they judg'd most prudent, of whom the chiefest was *Dioctes*: He was a Man of such excellent Parts, and of so great Reputation, that the Laws (though made with the joint help of others) were call'd from him the *Dioctean Laws*. And he was not only admir'd by the *Syracusians* whilst he liv'd, but when he was dead, they honour'd him as an \* Hero, and built a Temple to his Memory, which *Dionysius* afterwards pull'd down when he built the new Wall. All the rest likewise of the *Sicily* highly valu'd this Man: And upon that account many of the Cities through *Sicily* used the same Laws that he had instituted, till such time as the *Romans* brought all *Sicily* under the power of *Rome*. And though in times long after *Dioctes*, *Cephalus* in the time of the Government of *Timoleon* and *Polydorus*, when *Hiero* reign'd, instituted Laws for the *Syracusians*, yet neither of them were ever call'd Lawmakers, but Interpreters of the Law-maker; because the former Laws being written in old and obsolete Language, were scarce to be understood. And whereas there are many things in these Laws very remarkable, yet the great Hatred against Knavery and Dishonesty appears chiefly from this, That the bitterest and severest Punishments are level'd against all those that violate Justice. His great dexterity in Civil Affairs is evident hence, That he appointed a certain Mulct or Fine almost for every Offence or Cause Private or Publick, proportionable to the nature of the thing. He's very concise in his Expressions, leaving much to the disposition of the Learned Reader. The sad manner of his Death is a sufficient Testimony of the Virtuous Resolution of his Mind. I am the rather desirous to speak more than ordinary of these things, in regard most Authors heretofore mention very little concerning him.

But to return to the *Athenians*, when they heard of the ruin of their Army in *Sicily*, they took it most grievously, yet slackt nothing in their Contentts with the *Lacedemonians* about the Sovereignty, but prepar'd a greater Fleet, and let their Money fly Abroad amongst all their Confederates that were resolv'd to stick by them to the utmost extremity, to gain and keep the Sovereign Power. And to that end they gave full Authority to Four Hundred Persons chosen out of the Citizens to rule and govern the Commonwealth: For in their present circumstances, they prefer'd an Oligarchy before their former Democracy. But the thing did not in the least answer their Expectations; for they were much more unsuccessful afterwards, for they sent forth Two Generals that were at Dissention between themselves, with a Fleet of Forty Sail against the Enemy. And although the present distressed Condition, and bad state of Affairs with the *Athenians* call'd aloud for Peace and Concord amongst themselves, yet the Generals did all they could to widen the breach, and cherish the Enmities and Animosities they bore one against another. At length failing to *Oropus*, unawares and unprepared, they fought with the *Peloponnesians*, where through their carelessness at the beginning, and their sloath and inadvertency in the heat of the Fight, they lost Two and Twenty Ships, and brought the rest with great difficulty into *Eretria*.

Upon this the Confederates of the *Athenians* (considering the Overthrow in *Sicily*, and the late ill Management of the Two Commanders) join'd with the *Lacedemonians*. *Darius* likewise the King of *Persia*, fought earnestly to enter into a League with the *Lacedemonians*: And to that end, *Pharnabazus* his Lieutenant upon the Sea-Coasts supply'd the *Lacedemonians* with Money, and sent for Three Hundred Ships from *Phenicia*, which he had before ordered to be sent to them to *Boetia*. And now when the *Athenians* were involv'd in so many Mischiefs at one time, all Men thought the War at an end. For none had the least hopes that the *Athenians* could make any further opposition, nor for the least moment of time. But the thing had a far different issue from that which was commonly suppos'd; for such was the brave Spirit of the *Athenians*, that the event was quite contrary, which happened upon this occasion. *Alcibiades* being Banished from *Athens*, aided the *Lacedemonians* for some time in the War, and was very useful to them, being an eloquent Orator, daring and bold, of the most

noble

noble Family; and the greatest Estate of any of the Citizens, and therefore esteem'd the chief Man of *Athens*. This Man having a great desire to be recall'd from his Banishment, did all he could to ingratiate himself into the People of *Athens*, by doing them some remarkable Service, at such a time as when they seem'd to be in the lowest ebb of Fortune. And therefore having a great Interest in *Pharnabazus*, *Darius's* Lieutenant, and understanding that he design'd to send Three Hundred Ships to aid the *Lacedemonians*, prevail'd with him to alter his Resolution. For he suggest'd to him that it was not safe for the King to make the *Lacedemonians* too strong, nor for the advantage of the *Persians*: And that it was much more their interest to keep the Balance equal, that so the Two Commonwealths might be in continual War one with another.

*Pharnabazus* conceiving *Alcibiades* had given him sound and wholesome Advice, sends back the Fleet to *Phenicia*: And thus the Aid intended for the *Lacedemonians*, was prevented by *Alcibiades*. A little time after, he was recall'd, and made General of the Army, and overcame the *Lacedemonians* in several Battels, and rais'd up his Country from their low Estate, to their former height of glory. But of these matters we shall speak more fully hereafter, lest we should transgress the due order of an History by too much Anticipation.

Ant. Chr. 409.  
*Alcibiades* pre-  
vents Aid  
from the *Per-  
sians* to the  
*Lacedemo-  
nians*.*Alcibiades* re-  
call'd to A-  
thens.

## CHAP. IV.

The Government by Four Hundred abrogated in Athens. The Victory by the Athenians over the Lacedemonians at Sea, between Sestus and Abydus. The Persian Garrison driven out of Antandris by the help of the Lacedemonians. Twenty Two Years of the Peloponnesian War ended. Here Thucydides ends his History.

AFTER this Year was ended, *Theopompus* govern'd *Athens*, and the *Romans* in-vested Four Military Tribunes with Consular Dignity, *Tiberius Posthumius*, *Olymp*, 922. *Caius Cornelius*, *Caius Valerius*, and *Caso Fabius*. At this time the *Athenians* abrogated the authority of the Four Hundred, and restor'd the Democracy. *The Democracy* *Theramen* was the Author of this Change (a sober and prudent Man) who was stor'd in A-the only Person that advis'd the recalling of *Alcibiades* (by whom they reco-then.  
ver'd their Strength) and by many other good Offices perform'd by *Theramen*, to the advantage of the Publick, he gain'd great Authority and Favour with the People. But not long after, the following things happened.

At this time, in order to carry on the War, Two Generals were chosen by the *Athenians*, *Thrasylus* and *Thrasylbulus*, who rendezvouz'd a Fleet at *Samos*, and there train'd and exercis'd the Souldiers every Day to inure them to Fighting at Sea. *Mindarus* the *Lacedemonian* Admiral, in the mean while lay for some time at *Miletus*, expecting the Aids from *Pharnabazus*, and hearing that Three Hundred Gallies were arriv'd from *Phenicia*, was confident now he should be able with so great Supplies, utterly to ruin the *Athenian* State. But presently after having intelligence that the Fleet was return'd to *Phenicia*, through the persuasions of *Alcibiades* (being now out of all hopes of any assistance from him) he furnish'd some Ships he had with him, from *Peloponnesus*, and from other Foreign Confederates, and sends *Dorcius* with Thirteen Sail, (whom some of the *Grecians* had lately sent him out of *Italy*) to *Rhodes*: For he had heard that some innovations were contriving there; with the rest of the Fleet (to the number of Eighty Three) he made to the *Hellefpont*, because he heard that the *Athenian* Navy lay at *Samos*. When the *Athenian* Commanders saw them pass by, they halted after them with Threecore Sail. But the *Lacedemonians* arriving at *Chios*, the *Athenians* determin'd to sail to *Lesbos*, to be supplied with

T t

more

*Ant. Ch. 408.* more Ships from their Confederates, lest they should be overpower'd by Number.

While the *Athenians* were thus busied, *Mindarus* with the *Lacedemonian* Fleet in the Night, with all speed makes for the *Hellepont*, and the next Day arriv'd at *Sigeum*. The *Athenians* hearing that they were fail'd off from *Chios*, having receiv'd from their Confederates at the present only Three Gallies, made after the *Lacedemonians*; but when they came to *Sigeum*, they found the *Lacedemonians* were fail'd from thence, save only Three Gallies, which fell forth-

\* A Town in Thrace.

with into their Hands. Looing from thence, they came to \* *Eleutis*, where they prepar'd themselves for a Sea-Fight. On the other side the *Lacedemonians* when they saw their Enemies were fitting themselves for a Conflict, they likewise for Five Days together employ'd themselves in exercising and trying their Rowers, and then order'd their Fleet, which consisted of Eighty Eight Sail, into a Line of Battel, and stood towards the *Asian* Shoar. The *Athenians* on the other side, drew out theirs all along the Tract lying upon the Borders of *Europe*; they were indeed fewer in number, but far more skilful in Sea-Affairs. The *Lacedemonians* plac'd the *Syracussians* in the Right Wing, commanded by

*Ant. Ch. 408.*

*Hermocrates*; the *Peloponessians* in the Left, under the Command of *Mindarus*. On the part of the *Athenians*, *Thrasybulus* commanded the Right, and *Thrasybulus* the Left Wing. At the first the great Contest was for the Tide, each striving to gain that. For a long time therefore they fail'd round one another; at length being in a narrow Sea, they fought for a commodious Station. For the Battel being between *Sesius* and *Abydus*, the Tide in those Streights was a great disadvantage to that side it forc'd upon. But the *Athenian* Pilots far excelling the other, by that means did notable Service, in many respects for the obtaining of the Victory.

P. 351.

For although the *Peloponessians* exceeded the other in Number of their Ships, and Valour of the Assaultants, yet the Skill and Diligence of the *Athenian* Pilots over-balance'd all this, and made it of no effect; for when the *Peloponessians* with all their Force strove to pierce them, the *Athenian* Ships were plac'd in such excellent order, that no part of their Ships could be touch'd, save only the very end of their Beaks. Upon which, *Mindarus* considering that they assaulted them in vain, commanded that a few Ships, singly by themselves should cope with the Enemy: But neither in this case was the diligence of the Pilots wanting; for with a little motion they easily declin'd the strokes of the Beaks of their Enemies Ships, and so pierc'd them in their broad-sides, that they disabled many. At length the Dispute waxing very hot, they not only pierc'd one another's Ships with their Beaks, but the Souldiers on the Decks fought Hand to Hand: But neither side as yet could prevail. And now in the very heat of the Battel, there appear'd beyond a Promontory Five and Twenty Sail sent from *Athens*. Upon which the *Peloponessians* being in a Consternation at this suddain reinforcement, tackt about for *Abydus*, and were closely and eagerly pursu'd by the *Athenians*. And thus ended the Battel, in which all the Ships of the *Syracussians*, *Palleneans* and *Leucadians*, Eight of the *Chians*, Five of the *Corinthians*, and Eleven of the *Ambraciats* were taken by the *Athenians*, who on the other side lost Five, which were sunk. After this, the Army under *Thrasybulus*, erected a Trophy in the Promontory, where stands the Monument of *Hecuba*; and Messengers were sent to *Athens*, to give intelligence of the Victory; and he himself fail'd with the whole Fleet to *Cyzion*: For this City a little before the Battel, had revolted to *Pharnabazus*, Governour under *Darius*, and to *Clarcus* the *Lacedemonian* General. This Place not being fortify'd, was presently surrender'd, and after the Tribute agreed upon, was paid by them of *Cyzium*, the Fleet return'd to *Sesius*.

*Ant. Ch. 408.*

A Battel at Sea near to Abydus, between the Athenians and Lacedemonians.

The Athenians victors.

In the mean time, *Mindarus* the *Lacedemonian* Admiral, who fled to *Abydus*, refts the Shipping, and orders *Epicles* the *Spartan* to *Eubea*, to bring to him Gallies from thence; who hastens thither, and gets together Fifty Sail, and forthwith made to Sea; but in passing under Mount *Athos*, was overtaken with such a violent Tempest, that all the Fleet was lost, and not a Man escap'd, save only Twelve. In memory of this, there is an Inscription on a Monument at † *Coronea*, as *Ephorus* observes in these Words.

*Ant. Ch. 408.*

*Mindarus* Shipwreckt at Mount *Athos*. † A City in *Peloponessus*.

Out of the Fifty Gallies of Three Oars,  
But poor Twelve Men on Rocks were thrown,  
Of *Athos* Mount and sav'd. With Wind Sea roars,  
Rest of the Men or Ships spares none.

About the same time *Alcibiades* with Thirteen Gallies, fail'd to them that lay at Anchor at *Samos*. The *Athenians* had before been inform'd, that (through the Persuasions of *Alcibiades*) *Pharnabazus* would not send the Three Hundred Ships (as he intended) in aid of the *Lacedemonians*. Being therefore courteous-ly receiv'd by them that lay at *Samos*, he made some Proposals for his Return, and made many Promises to serve his Country to the utmost of his power, absolutely denying the Crimes laid to his Charge, and complain'd of his hard Fortune that he was compell'd (through the crafty Designs of the Enemies) to make use of his Arms against his Country. His Speech was highly applauded by the common Souldiers, and by Messengers reported at *Athens*; upon which he was absolv'd and created one of their Generals; for considering his Valour and great Interest every where amongst the *Grecians*, they hop'd it would be much for their advantage if they again receiv'd him into his favour. And besides, *Theramenes* one of the greatest authority in the Commonwealth, a Man eminent for Wisdom and Prudence as ever any before him, advis'd the recalling of *Alcibiades*. When the Messengers return'd to *Samos* with this account, *Alcibiades* joining Nine Ships more to these Thirteen he brought with him, fail'd to *Halicarnassus*, and there forc'd the City to pay him a great Sum of Money. And then making great devastations in \* *Meropides*, he returns with much Spoil to *Samos*; and there divides the Spoil as a common Booty, not only amongst his own Souldiers, but amongst them in *Samos*, and by that means gains them all over to his interest.

*Alcibiades* arrives at *Samos*, pleads his innocence.

P. 352.

*Ant. Ch. 408.*

\* An Island in the Archipelago, call'd otherwise *Cos*.

About this time, *Antandros* with the assistance of the *Lacedemonians*, drove the Garrison out of their City, and so restor'd their Country to their Liberty: For the *Spartans* being angry at *Pharnabazus*, for sending the Three Hundred Ships into *Phenicia*, entred into League with the *Antandrians*.

Here *Thucydides* breaks off his History, containing in Eight Books (which some divide into Nine) the Affairs of Two and Twenty Years. *Xenophon* and *Theopompus* begin theirs, where *Thucydides* ends. *Xenophon* continues his History for the term of Forty Eight Years; but *Theopompus* goes on with the Affairs of *Greece* Seventeen Years, and ends his History at the Sea-Fight at *Cnidus*, compriz'd in Twelve Books. Thus stood the state of Affairs in *Greece* and *Asia* at this time. In the mean time the *Romans* were in War with the *Aequi*, and entred their Country with a great Army, and besieg'd their City † *Volaterrae*, and took it.

*Ant. Ch. 408.*



## CHAP. V.

*Commotions in Sicily. The Carthaginians invited thither by the Agilines. A Sea-Fight at Darclanum between the Athenians and Lacedemonians. A Sedition in Corcyra. The Sea-Fight at Cyzicum; and at Cieros by Land, wherein the Athenians were Victors.*

THE former Year ended, *Glauippus* was created Archon at *Athens*, and at *Rome*, *Marcus Cornelius*, and *Lucius Furius* were again chosen Consuls. About this time the *Agilines* (who had confederated with the *Athenians*) after the War was ended in *Sicily* against the *Syracusans* were in great fear (as they had just cause) lest the *Siculi* should revenge themselves upon them for the many acts of Hostility they committed against them. And therefore when the *Selinuntines* made War upon them concerning some Boundaries that were in Dispute, they submitted, lest the *Syracusans* should take that occasion to join with the *Selinuntines*, and so hazard the loss of their Country. But when they encroached farther upon their Territories than was agreed upon, the *Agilines* desired aid of the *Carthaginians*, and freely offer'd their City to their Protection. When the Embassadors came to *Carthage*, and had deliver'd their Message to the Senate, the *Carthaginians* were much perplexed what to resolve: The desire of so convenient a City strongly inclin'd them upon one hand, and the fear of the *Syracusans* who had lately destroy'd so powerful an Army of the *Athenians*, discourag'd them on the other. But at length their Ambition to gain the City prevail'd. The Answer therefore to the Embassadors was, that they would send them aid. For the management of this Affair (in case it should break out into a War) they made *Hannibal* General, who was then according to their Law chief Magistrate of *Carthage*. He was the Grandchild of *Amilcar* (who was kill'd at *Himera* at the Battle fought with *Gelon*) and Son of *Gescan*, who for killing of his Father, was banish'd, and liv'd at *Selinunta*. *Hannibal* therefore in regard he bore a natural Hatred against the *Grecians*, and desired by his own Valour to wipe off the stain of his Family, was very earnest to make himself remarkable by some eminent Service for the advantage of his Country. Therefore when he understood that the *Selinuntines* were not satisfy'd with that part of Land which was yielded to them, he together with the *Agilines* sends Embassadors to the *Syracusans*, referring the Controversie to their Determination; in Words seeming to propose all things fair and just; but in Truth with hopes that if the *Selinuntines* should decline the Arbitration, the *Syracusans* would cast off their Confederacy and League with them. But when the *Selinuntines* (who sent likewise their Embassadors) refused to stand to their Decision, and strongly opposed both the *Carthaginian* and *Agillean* Embassadors, the *Syracusans* were at length resolv'd both to be at peace with the *Carthaginians*, and likewise to stand to their League with the *Selinuntines*. Upon which, when the Embassadors were return'd, the *Carthaginians* sent to the *Agilines* Five Thousand Men from *Africa*, and Eight Hundred from *Campania*. These were formerly hired by the *Calcedians* for the assistance of the *Athenians* against the *Syracusans*, but after their overthrow sailing back, they knew not under whom to serve. The *Carthaginians* therefore bought them all Horses, and giving them large Pay, plac'd them in a Garrison at *Agista*. But the *Selinuntines* who were then both Rich and Populous, valu'd not the *Agilines* one jot.

At the first with a well form'd Army, they spoil'd the Country next adjoining to them; at length in regard they far exceeded the *Agilines* in number, they despis'd them, and dispers'd themselves, ravaging all over the Country. The *Agillean* Commanders watching their opportunity, with the help of the *Carthaginians* and *Campanians*, set upon them unawares: And the Assault being sudden and unexpected, they easily routed and put them to flight. They kill'd a Thousand, and took all their Baggage. After this Fight, both sides sent forth their Embassadors, the *Selinuntines* to the *Syracusans*, and the *Agilines*

Olymp. 92. 3.  
An. M. 3561.  
Ant. Ch. 407.

The Carthaginians side with the Agilines.  
Ant. Ch. 407.

P. 353.

Ant. Ch. 407.

*Agilines* to the *Carthaginians* for Aid; which being readily promis'd on both sides, this was the beginning of the *Carthaginian* War. The *Carthaginians* foreseeing the greatness of the War, committed the whole management thereof to *Hannibal*, giving him power to raise what Forces he thought fit, they themselves in the mean time providing all things necessary. *Hannibal* all that Summer, and the next Winter, raises many Mercenary Souldiers in *Spain*, and lifts a great number of his own Citizens; and besides these, raises Men in every City throughout all *Africa*, and equips out a Fleet, intending the next Spring to pass over all his Forces into *Sicily*. In this Condition were the Affairs of *Sicily* at that time.

In the mean time \* *Dorieus* the *Rhodian* Admiral of the *Italian* Gallies, as soon as he had quieted the Tumult in *Rhodes*, pass'd over to the *Hellepont*, with a purpose to join *Mindarus*, who then lay at *Abydus*, getting together from all Parts, what Vessels he could from the *Peloponnesian* Confederates. When *Dorieus* was come as far as *Sigeum* of *Troas*, the *Athenians* (who then lay at Anchor at *Seslar*) having intelligence of his Course, made out against him with their whole Fleet of Seventy Four Sail. *Dorieus* altogether ignorant of the Preparations against him, fails on securely: But when he understood what a powerful Navy was making towards him, he was in great Consternation, and seeing no other means left to escape, fled to *Dardannum*, where he landed his Men; and placing a Garrison in the City, he forthwith furnish'd the Place with abundance of Arms, and plac'd his Souldiers, some upon the Foredecks of his Vessels, and others all along upon the Shoar. But the *Athenians* making up suddenly upon them; endeavour'd to hale off the Ships from the Shoar; and by pressing upon the Enemy in so many Places at once, they almost wearied them out. *Mindarus* the *Peloponnesian* Admiral, hearing the Distress *Dorieus* was in, forthwith set Sail from *Abidos* with his whole Fleet, and made for the Promontory of *Dardannum*, with Fourcore and Four Sail to assist him. The Land Forces likewise of *Pharnabazus* were near at Hand, to support the *Lacedemonian* Fleet. When the Navies came near one to another, both sides prepar'd to Fight. *Mindarus* commanding a Fleet of Ninety Seven Sail, plac'd the *Syracusans* in the Left Wing, and he himself commanded the Right. On the *Athenians*, *Thrasybulus* led the Right, and *Thrasyllus* the Left Wing. The Lines of Battle being thus dispos'd on both sides, and the Sign given by the Admirals, the Trumpets all at once sounded a Charge. And now the Rowers neglecting nothing on their part, and the Pilots every where minding with all diligence their several Helms, a Bloody Fight began. For as often as the Ships forc'd forwards to pierce one another, so often did the Pilots at the same instant of time carefully move and turn the Ship, that the Stroaks only fell upon the Beaks of the Vessels. The Souldiers upon the Decks when at first they saw their Broad-sides lye open to the Assaults of the Enemy, began to be discourag'd, but then again presently when they discern'd that the Charge made by the Enemy upon them was eluded by the Art of the Pilot, their Spirits and Courage reviv'd. Neither were they less active, who fought upon the Decks, for they who were at a distance, ply'd the Enemy continually with Darts, so that the Place where they fell, seem'd to be covered over. They who fought at Hand, threw their Launces one at another, sometimes piercing through the Bodies of their Opposers, and sometimes the Bodies of the Pilots themselves. If the Ships fell fowl upon one another, then they disputed it with their Spears: And many times when they came close, they would board one another, and fight it out with their Swords. What with the doleful Complaints of them that were halting in to the Succour of those that were worsted, and the triumphant Shouts of them that were Conquerors, every Place was full of Noise and Confusion. The Fight continu'd a long time with great obstinacy on both sides, till on a sudden *Alcibiades* (who was meely by chance sailing from *Samos* to the *Hellepont* with Twenty Ships) came in view. Before he came near, both sides hop'd to have Succour from them. And both being confident, they fought with more Resolution on both sides. When he drew near (the *Lacedemonians* being still in the dark) he presently set up a Purple Flag from his own Ship as a Sign to the *Athenians*, as it was before order'd and agreed. Upon which, the *Lacedemonians* in a great Fright forthwith fled. But the *Athenians* encouraged with this happy success, pursu'd them with all their might, and presently took

\* See p. 61. c. 4.

The Fight at Dardannum.

Ant. Ch. 407.  
P. 354.

Ant. Ch. 407.

Ant. Ch. 407.  
took



took Ten of their Ships; but afterwards a great Storm arose, which much obstructed them in the Pursuit: For the Sea was so raging, that the Pilots were not able to manage the Helm, nor could they make any impression with the Beaks of their Ships upon the Enemy, because the Ships aim'd at, were born back by the violence of the Waves.

P. 355.

At length the Lacedemonians came safe to Shoar; and March'd to the Land-Army of Pharnabazus: The Athenians in the mean time endeavour'd to gain the Empty Ships, and press'd on with great Valour and Confidence through many hazards and difficulties; but being kept off by the Persian Army, they were forc'd to return to Sestus. Pharnabazus was the more earnest in opposing the Athenians, to the end he might convince the Lacedemonians that he had no ill Design against them, when he sent back the Three Hundred Gallies to Phenicia: For he told them he did it, because at that time the King of Egypt and Arabia had some Designs upon Phenicia. After this issue of the Fight at Sea, the Athenian Fleet arriv'd at Sestus in the Night: And as soon as it was Day, and all their Fleet was got up together, they set up another Trophy near to the former. Mindarus arriv'd at Abydos about the first watch of the Night, and falls a repairing his shatter'd and disabled Ships, and sends to the Lacedemonians for Supplies both of Land and Sea-Forces. For whilst his Fleet was repairing, he determin'd with his Land Souldiers to join with Pharnabazus, and to besiege the Confederate Cities of the Athenians in Asia: The \* Calcedians, and almost all the Euboeans had deserted the Athenians, and therefore were now in great fear (in regard they inhabited an Island) lest the Athenians being Masters at Sea, would invade them; they solicited therefore the Boeotians to assist them to stop up Eurippus, by which Euboea might be annexed to the Continent of Boeotia. To which the Boeotians agreed, because by this means Euboea would be but as the Continent to them, and an Island to others. Hereupon all the Cities set upon the Work, and every one strove with all diligence to perfect it. And Orders were sent forth not only to the Citizens, but all Foreigners and Strangers, to attend upon the Business; and all Hands were to be at Work, that it might be with all speed effected. The Mould began at Calcis in Euboea on the one side, and at Anolis in Boeotia on the other: For here it was the narrowest. In these straits the Sea was very boisterous and rugged, but after this Work much more unquiet and raging, the Passage being made so very strait and narrow: For there was left only room for one Ship to pass. There were Forts built on both sides upon the extremities of the Mould, and Wooden Bridges made over the Current for Communication.

Ant. Chr. 407.

\* Of Calcis in Euboea, now Negropon.

Eurippus a Strait of the Sea between Boeotia and Euboea.

Ant. Chr. 407.

Theramenes, indeed at the first being sent thither with Thirty Sail, endeavour'd to hinder the Project, but being over-power'd with the Number of those that defended them that were employ'd, he gave over his Design, and made away towards the Islands. And purposing to relieve the Confederate Cities who were under the burden of Contributions, he wasted and spoiled the Enemies Country, and return'd laden with much Spoil and Plunder. He went likewise to some of the Confederate Cities, and impos'd upon them great Mults and Fines, because he understood that they were secretly contriving some Changes and Innovations. Thence he sail'd to † Paros, and freeing the People from the Oligarchy there, he restor'd the Democracy, and exacted a great Sum of Money from them who set up the Oligarchy.

† An Island in the Aegean Sea.

A Sedition in Corcyra.

Ant. Chr. 407.

P. 356.

About the same time, a cruel and bloody Sedition arose in Corcyra, which is said to be occasion'd through private Grudges and Animosities, as much as any other Cause. In no City of that time, were ever such horrid Murders of the Citizens committed, nor ever was more Rage to the destruction of Mankind heard of: For once before this, in their quarrelling one with another, there were Fifteen Hundred Slaughter'd, and all of them the chiefest of the Citizens. But these Murders following were much more miserable, the Sparks of old Disorders being blown up into a devouring Flame: For they in authority at Corcyra, aspiring to an Oligarchy, sided with the Lacedemonians, but the People favour'd the Athenians.

These Two People contending for the Sovereignty, took different measures: The Lacedemonians set up an Oligarchy in the Cities of their Confederates; but the Athenians establish'd every where in theirs, a Democracy.

T

The Corcyrians therefore discerning that the great Men of their City intended to betray them into the Hands of the Lacedemonians, sent to Athens for a Garrison, for the defence of their City; upon which, Conon the Athenian Admiral, sails to Corcyra, and leaves there Six Hundred Messenians drawn out from Naxos; and passing from thence with the Fleet, anchor'd at Juno's Temple.

In the mean time, Six Hundred of them that were for the Democracy, rush'd into the Forum, and forthwith set upon them that sided with the Lacedemonians, casting some into Prisons, killing others, and driving above a Thousand out of the City. And because they feared the number and strength of the Exiles, they manumitted all the Slaves, and enfranchiz'd all the Strangers. The Exiles presently fly into the Continent to Epirus, lying over against them. A few Days after, some of the People who favour'd them that were ejected, enter'd the Forum in Arms, and sending for the Exiles into the City, laid all at stake, and fought it out. When Night parted them, Proposals were made for a Pacification, which taking effect, they all continu'd in their Country with equal Privileges. And this was the issue of the flight of the Exiles from Corcyra.

Ant. Chr. 407.

At the same time Archelaus King of Macedonia march'd against the Pydnians, who had revolted, and besieg'd their City with a great Army; to whose assistance Theramenes came with some Ships; but the Siege continuing longer than he expected, he return'd to Thrace to Thrasybulus the Admiral of the whole Fleet. But Archelaus at length takes Pydnae after a strait Siege, and removes the Inhabitants Twenty Furlongs further from the Sea.

|| A City in Macedonia. Pydnae taken.

The Winter now near an end, Mindarus rendezvouses his Shipping from all Quarters; for many came both from Peloponnesus, and other Confederates. The Athenian Generals who lay at Sestus, hearing of the great Preparations of their Enemies, were in no small fear lest if they should be set upon with their whole Fleet at once, they should lose all their Navy; and therefore hailing down those Ships they had laid up at Sestus, they sail'd round Chersonesus, and anchor'd at Cardia, and thence sent to Thrace to Thrasybulus and Theramenes to come to them with the whole Fleet with all speed: Alcibiades likewise they recall'd from Lesbos. So that now the Fleet was brought together with that Expedition, that the Admirals long'd to fight, and put all to the hazard of a Battel.

In the mean time Mindarus the Lacedemonian Admiral sails in a direct Course for Cyzicum, and there lands all his Forces, and besieges the City. Pharnabazus joins him with a great Army, and by his Assistance takes the Place by Storm. Upon which the Athenian Admirals were resolv'd to make for Cyzicum; and to that end they advanced with their whole Fleet, and sailing round Chersonesus, arriv'd at Eleusis. Then they contriv'd all they could to pass by Abydos in the Night, lest the Enemy should have intelligence of the number of their Ships: Sailing thence to \* Preconnesus, they there lay at Anchor all Night. The next day they landed their Men in the Territories at Cyzicum, with a command to Chareas (who led the Army) to march strait to Cyzicum. The Fleet was divided into Three Squadrons, one under the Command of Alcibiades, another under Theramenes, and the Third commanded by Thrasybulus. Alcibiades made out with his Squadron far from the rest, and dar'd the Lacedemonians to Fight. Theramenes and Thrasybulus us'd their utmost endeavour to close in the Enemy, so as to prevent their Sailing back to the City. When Mindarus saw only that part of the Fleet which was with Alcibiades, (having no intelligence of the rest) he desip'd them, and with Fourcore Sail (in great Confidence) attacks them: When he came near to Alcibiades, the Athenians (as they were commanded) counterfeited a Flight: Whereupon the Peloponnesians with great joy hotly pursu'd them as Conquerors: But when Alcibiades saw that he had decoy'd and drawn them far off from the City, he lifts up his Sign from his Ship. At which, all his Squadron at one instant tackt about full in front upon the Enemy: Theramenes and Thrasybulus in the mean time making to the City, left them no way to return. Upon this, they that were with Mindarus, considering the strength of their Enemies, and perceiving how they were outwitted, were in a great Conternation. At length the Athenians appearing on every side, and the return of the Peloponnesians to the City intercepted, Mindarus was forc'd to fly to a Place upon that Coast call'd Cleros, where Pharnabazus was encamp'd with his Army. But Alcibiades making a hot Pursuit after them, funk and took many of

Ant. Chr. 407.

of their Ships, and forcing the rest upon the Shoar, endeavour'd to hale them thence with grappling Irons. Upon this, there was a greater Slaughter among the *Athenians*, in regard the Army upon the Shoar assisted the *Peloponnesians*. And indeed the *Athenians* (lifted up with their Victory) evidenc'd more Valour than Prudence; for the *Peloponnesians* far exceeded them in number; and the Army of *Pharnabazus* assisted the *Lacedemonians* with great resolution, and fighting from Land, had the advantage of a certain and fixt station. But when *Thraſybulus* saw the aid that was given to the Enemy from the Land, he landed the rest of his Men with all speed, in order to succour *Alcibiades*; and commanded *Theramenes*, that with all expedition he should join the Foot under the Command of *Chares*, and fight the Enemy at Land. Whilst these Orders were in executing, *Mindarus* the *Lacedemonian* General, bore all the brunt in preferring of the Ships *Alcibiades* had laid hold on. *Clearchus* the *Spartan*, with the *Peloponnesians* and Mercenary *Persians* fought with *Thraſybulus*, who for some considerable time, with his Seamen and Archers bore up with great Valour against the Enemy, killing many of them, but not without great loss of his own: And just when the *Athenians* were inclos'd round with the Souldiers of *Pharnabazus*, on a sudden falls in *Theramenes* with his own and *Chares* his Foot. Upon this, those with *Thraſybulus*, who were before almost spent, and quite out of Heart, gather'd Courage; so the Fight was renew'd, and continu'd very hot and sharp a long time after; till the first that gave ground were the *Persians*, and by little and little their whole Body began to break in pieces. At length the *Peloponnesians* with *Clearchus* being forsaken of their Fellows (after many Wounds given and receiv'd, and Slaughters on both sides) were forc'd likewise to give Ground. These being thus broken and dispers'd, *Theramenes* halted to assist *Alcibiades*, who was sorely press'd in another part. And though now all the *Athenian* Forces were join'd together, yet *Mindarus* was not at all startled at the approach of *Theramenes*, but divides the *Peloponnesians* into Two Bodies, and commands the one to ingage the fresh Supply, and keeping the other with himself, earnestly adjures them that they would not stain the honour of the *Spartan* Name; especially when the business was now to be disputed with *Alcibiades* by a Fight at Land. And now the Battel for the safety of the Ships was renew'd with great Gallantry; and *Mindarus* in the Head of his Men, exposing himself to all manner of Dangers, beats down many of his Enemies; but at length was kill'd by the Souldiers of *Alcibiades*, though he fought with that Valour as was agreeable to the fame and glory of his Country. Upon his Death the *Peloponnesians* and their Confederates all as one Man fled with great Consternation. The *Athenians* pursu'd them for a while, but understanding that *Pharnabazus* was hastning after them with a great Party of Horse, they return'd to their Ships; and having regain'd the \* City, they set up Two Trophies, one for their Victory at Sea near the Island *Polydorus*, as it is call'd, the other for that at Land, where the Enemy first began to fly. The *Peloponnesians* who were left to guard the City, with those that escap'd out of the Battel, march'd away to *Pharnabazus* his Camp. The *Athenians* being now possess'd of all the Ships, and of a great number of Prisoners, were laden with abundance of Spoil, the Fruits of the Conquest of Two Potent Armies.

When the News of this Victory was brought to *Athens*, the Success was so unexpected after all their former Losses, that the People were surpriz'd with Joy at such a happy turn of Fortune, and offered Sacrifices to the Gods, and instituted Festivals: And upon this was rais'd a Thousand-Foot, and a Hundred Horse of the most Valiant of the Citizens for the carrying on of the War. The City likewise sent to *Alcibiades* a Supply of Thirty Sail, to encourage him with greater Confidence (especially now when they were Masters at Sea) to set upon the Cities who sided with the *Lacedemonians*.

Ant. Chr. 407.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. VI.

The Spartans seek for Peace. The Speech of Endius. The Athenians refuse.

THE *Lacedemonians* receiving certain intelligence of their rout at *Cyzicum*, sent Embassadors to *Athens* to treat of Peace, the chief of whom was *Endius*. When he was admitted Audience, he came in, and spoke in the *Laconick* manner, in a short and pithy Stile; whose Oration I judge not fitting to omit.

## The Oration of Endius.

WE have determin'd to make Proposals of Peace to you, O ye *Athenians*, upon these Conditions, That the Cities gain'd on either side be retain'd: That the Garrisons every where be dismiss'd: That all Prisoners be releas'd, one *Athenian* for one *Laconian*: For we are not ignorant that the War is very mischievous to us both, but much more to you, which I shall make apparent from the things themselves, if you hearken a while to what I say. For our use all *Peloponnesus* is improv'd and sow'd, but of *Attica* which is not so large, you have but a part in Tillage. This War has brought over many Confederates to the *Laconians*; on the contrary, the *Athenians* have lost as many as we have gain'd. The richest King of the World maintains our Armies, but you force the charge of the War from the poorest of the Nations. Our Souldiers therefore being so well paid, fight cheerfully, but yours (being forc'd every one to bear their own Charges) seek to avoid both the Toyl and the Expence. Moreover, when our Fleet is out at Sea, we are more in want of Ships than Men; but the greatest part of your Men are in your Ships. And that which is most considerable, although we are inferior to you at Sea, yet by the Agreement of all we are your Superiors at Land; for the *Spartan* knows not how to fly in a Battel at Land. On the other hand you fight at Sea, not with any hopes to gain the Sovereignty at Land, but to preserve your selves from utter Destruction. Now it remains that I give you satisfaction, why when we thus far excel you in feats of Arms, we should seek to you for Peace. In truth, though I cannot say, that *Sparta* has gain'd any thing by this War; yet I dare affirm their Damage has not been so great as that of the *Athenians*. But it's the height of folly, to take pleasure in common Calamities, because our Enemies are Fellow Sufferers; whereas it had been much better neither of us had had the Experience. Neither does the content and satisfaction by the destruction of thine Enemy, ballance the sorrow that is conceiv'd at the loss of thy Friend. But it is not for these Reasons only that we desire to put an end to the War, but we are prompted hereunto by the Custom of our Country; for when we saw by these Wars so many horrid Murthers, and so much Blood lamentably shed, we conceiv'd it our duty to make it manifest both to the Gods and Men, that we are the least concern'd in the causing of it.

When the *Laconian* had spoke this and some other things to the like effect, the more moderate of the *Athenians* were inclin'd to Peace; but those who were accustomed to sow the Seeds of Dissention, and to make a private gain of the publick Disorders, were for War. Of this Opinion was *Cleopho*, a Man of great interest among the People, who coming into the Assembly after he had said many things pertinent to the business in hand, he chiefly encourag'd the People, by magnifying the greatness of their late Successes, and urging all in such a manner as if Fortune (contrary to her usual Custom) had now forgot to \* dispose and order the Successes of War, by turns and mutual Changes to each

Uu

side.

Ant. Chr. 407.

\* δεξιοτερον  
τι κατι πο-  
λεμον περι-  
σσευετα.

side. But the *Athenians* at length ru'd this mischievous Advice which was so little to their advantage; for being thus deceiv'd with flattering Discourses fram'd only to please, they were brought so low, that they could never after recover their former Strength and Grandeur; but these things shall be hereafter related in their due Place. The *Athenians* therefore (being thus puff'd up with their Victories, and being very confident because *Alcibiades* was their General) concluded they should recover their former Esteem and Reputation in a short time.

## CHAP. VII.

*Hannibal the Carthaginian invades Sicily. The miserable destruction of Selinunte. The ruin likewise of Himera. The Acts of Hermocrates in Sicily.*

Olymp. 92. 4.  
An. M. 3563.  
Ant. Chr. 406.

THE Affairs of this Year thus ended, *Diocles* was chosen Magistrate of *Athen*, and at *Rome*, *Quintus Fabius* and *Caius Furius* were Consuls. At that time *Hannibal* the *Carthaginian* General musters an Army out of *Spain* and *Africa*, and puts them on Board Three score long Gallies, and provides Fifteen Hundred Transport Ships, to convey Provision, Engines, Weapons, and all other things necessary for a Siege. Passing over the *African* Sea with his Navy, he arriv'd at *Lilibeum*, a Promontory in *Sicily* over against *Africa*. About the same time, some *Selinuntine* Horsemen being in those Parts, when they saw so great a Fleet make towards them, speeded away in all haste, to give intelligence to their Countrymen of the Approach of the Enemy. Upon which, the *Selinuntines* dispatch'd Messengers to *Syracuse*, to desire Aid. In the mean time *Hannibal* landed his Army, and markt out his Camp, beginning at a Pond call'd at that time *Lilibeum*; but many Years after, it gave name to a Town built in that Place.

*Hannibal's* whole Army (as *Ephorus* relates) consisted of Two Hundred Thousand Foot, and Four Thousand Horse. *Timeus* says, they were not much above an Hundred Thousand. He drew up all his Ships into the Creek near *Morys*, intending the *Syracusians* should hereby be assur'd, that he invaded not *Sicily* with a design to make War upon them either by Sea or Land. Then being join'd by the *Agefines* and other Confederates, he rais'd his Camp from *Lilibeum*, and march'd towards *Selinunte*. When he came to the River *Mazarus*, he takes *Emporium* at the first Assault. Approaching afterwards nearer to the City, he divides his Army into Two Parts, and encamping round the City, raises his Engines and Batteries, and begins to assault the Town with great Vigour: For he built Six high Towers, and brought as many Battering Rams to the Walls, and with the multitude of his Darters and Slingers forc'd the Citizens from the Forts and Bulwarks. The *Selinuntines* had been now a long time diffus'd from Sieges; and in regard they were the only People of *Sicily* that sided with the *Carthaginians* against *Gelon*, they little expected they should have been brought into such Dangers by them whom they had so far engag'd; and therefore were in great Consternation and Amazement, seeing the abundance of Engines, the greatness of the Army and imminent Danger wherewith they were environ'd. Yet they were not altogether without hope; but expecting speedy Aid from *Syracuse* and other Confederate Cities, all the People as one Man join'd together, and drove the Enemy from the Walls. The Young Men courageously flighted all Hazards: The Old Men ran from Place to Place upon the Walls to furnish the other from time to time with all things necessary for the defence, beseeching them not to suffer the Enemy to enter. The Women and Children brought Meat and Weapons to them who were fighting for their Country, not regarding that Modesty and Sobriety which in times

or

of Peace they were commendable for: The Fear was so great, that even Women were regardless of the Dangers.

*Hannibal* promis'd the Plunder of the Town to his Souldiers, applies his Engines to the Walls, and with the best of his Souldiers (whom he reliev'd from time to time with fresh Supplies) begins the Assault. At the first Word of Command, at one instant the Trumpets sounded to Battle, and the whole Army with a great Shout ran up to their several Posts; the Walls were batter'd by the Rams, and the Souldiers from the High Towers, gall'd the *Selinuntines* with their Darts: For the *Selinuntines* enjoying a long Peace, their Hands were not inur'd to Action, and therefore were easily driven from thence, the Wooden Towers being far higher than they. In the mean time, part of the Wall being batter'd down, the *Campanians* willing to make themselves remarkable, on a sudden, rush'd into the City, and at the first greatly terrify'd those that were in that part of it; but presently many coming in to assist them, the Enemy was repuls'd with great Loss: For the Rubbish lying in the way where they enter'd, when they were driven back to the Breach, they were so cumber'd, that many were cut off. Night approaching, the *Carthaginians* drew off.

In the mean time the *Selinuntines* sent forth some Horsemen in the Night to *Aggrigentum*, *Gela* and *Syracuse*, to desire aid with all speed; for that they were not able any longer to stand it out against so great an Army. The *Geleans* and *Aggrigentines* thought it best to wait for the Aids from *Syracuse*, that with conjoin'd Forces they might set upon the *Carthaginians*. But the *Syracusians* having certain intelligence that *Selinunte* was Belieg'd, without delay struck a Peace with the *Chalcidians* (with whom they were then in War) and gather'd all their Forces together from every Place. But because they suppos'd that the City was only Belieg'd, and not in any danger to be suddenly taken, they protracted the time to make the greater Preparation. In the mean time, *Hannibal* as soon as it was light, renew'd the Assault on every side of the Town, and presently possess'd himself of that part of the Wall where the Breach was made, and of another Breach made in another part near adjoining; and when he had remov'd the Rubbish, with the choicest of his fresh Men he sets upon the *Selinuntines*, and forces them by degrees to give Ground, but was not able quite to break them, who now had all at stake. Many fell on both sides. The *Carthaginians* were still supply'd with fresh Men, but the *Selinuntines* had none to reinforce them. And thus the Assault was renew'd every Day, for the space of Nine Days, with great Resolution and Courage, and much loss on both sides. At length when the *Iberians* began to enter at the Breaches, the Women from the tops of the Houses, fill'd all Places with Cries and Lamentations. And the *Selinuntines* now judging the Town to be lost, endeavour'd to block up all the narrow Passages and Streets, and by that means the Contest continu'd a long time. But while the *Carthaginians* were making their way by force, the Women and Children from the Tops of the Houses maw'd them with Tiles and Stones; so that the *Carthaginians* for a long time were sorely gall'd, not being able to come up together in those narrow Passages, the Walls on both sides being strongly man'd; and besides being so vex'd with those that cast down Stones upon the Tops of the Houses. This throwing down of Darts and other things from the Roofs of the Houses, continu'd till Evening: But the *Carthaginians* still renewing the Fight, by pouring fresh Men into the City, the other were tir'd out, their number decreasing, and their Enemies still increasing, so that the *Selinuntines* were at last forc'd to desert the Straits.

The City thus taken, nothing was to be seen but weeping and wailing among the *Grecians*; and on the other side among the *Barbarians*, exultation and shouts of Victory: Those were terrify'd with the greatness of their Misery every where before their Eyes; These now Victorious, commanded to kill and destroy where and whom they pleas'd: At length the *Selinuntines* got in a Body together in the Market-Place, and there fought it out to the last Man. The *Barbarians* raging in all Parts of the City, rifled all the Houses: The Persons they found there, they either burnt them and their Houses together, or dragging them into the Streets, without any respect to Age or Sex, whether they were Women or Children, Young or old, without the least pity or commiseration, they put them all to the Sword, and after the barbarous manner of their

Uu 2

Country,

Ant. Chr. 406.

Ant. Chr. 406.

† Spaniard.

*Selinunte* taken and raz'd.  
\* *de lazar*  
μθ.  
Ant. Chr. 406.

The cruelty of the *Carthaginians* in *Selinunte*.

Country, they mangled their Carcasses; some carry'd about multitudes of Hands tied round their Bodies; others in Offentation, bore about the Heads of the Slain upon the Points of their Swords and Spears. They only spar'd Wives who fled with their Children to the Temples; and to these only was Favour shew'd, not out of any Compassion to the Miserable, but out of a fear they had left the Women being desperate, without any hopes of Mercy, should burn the Temples, and by that means they should lose the Riches and Treasures that were laid up in those Places. For these *Barbarians* so far exceed all other Men in Impiety, that whereas others (lest they should offend the Deity) always spare them who fly to their Temples, the *Carthaginians* on the contrary moderate their Cruelty towards their Enemies, for that very end and purpose that they may have a better opportunity sacrilegiously to rob the Temples. The razing and ruining of the City continu'd till late in the Night; all the Houses were burnt or pull'd down, every Place was full of Blood and dead Bodies, Sixteen Thousand being there put to the Sword, and more than Five Thousand carry'd away Captives. The *Grecians* who sided with the *Carthaginians*, seeing the inconstancy of the things of this Life, greatly commiserated the condition of these miserable People; for the Matrons in want of Food and Sustainance amongst the Flouts and Jeers of an insulting Enemy, pass'd all that Night in sorrow and sadness. Some of them were forc'd to be Eye-Witnesses of the sufferings of their Daughters in such a kind as is shameful to relate; for the cruel Luit of the *Barbarians* sparing neither Girls nor Virgins grown up, afflicted these poor People with unspeakable Misery. The Mothers while they considered the Slavery they were to undergo in *Lybia*, and how they and their Children were subjected in great Contempt and Disgrace to the brutish Lusts of domineering Masters (whose Language they understood not, and whose Actions were altogether Beastly) were in Grief and Sorrow even to see their Children alive; for every Injury and Disgrace offer'd to them, affected them, as if a Dagger had pierc'd their own Hearts, when they were not able to yield them any other Relief but Groans and Lamentations; in so much as they accounted their Parents and Kindred that had lost their Lives in the defence of their Country, to be happy, whose Eyes saw not those Brutish and Beastly acts of Barbarous Cruelty. There were notwithstanding, Two Thousand Six Hundred that escap'd and fled to *Agrigentum*, where they were received with all manner of Humanity and Tenderness; for the *Agrigentines* distributed to every Family, Corn out of the Publick Stores, and desir'd every private Person (who yet were very ready on their own accord) liberally to supply them with all necessaries for their Sustainance.

While these things were doing, Three Thousand of the best Souldiers sent from *Syracuse* to assist the *Selinuntines*, came to *Agrigentum*. But when they heard that the City was taken, they sent Embassadors to *Hannibal*, to demand the Redemption of the Prisoners, and that he would forbear robbing of the Temples of the Gods. They return'd with this Answer from *Hannibal*, that in regard the *Selinuntines* were not able to preserve their own Liberty, they were now justly brought into the condition of Slaves. That the Gods were angry at the Inhabitants, and therefore had forsaken *Selinunte*. But when they sent *Empedones* Embassador a Second time, *Hannibal* restor'd to him all his Estate, because he always favour'd the *Carthaginians*, and sometime before the City was taken, had advis'd the Citizens not to withstand: He pardon'd likewise all those Prisoners that were of his Kindred, and permitted those that fled to *Agrigentum* to repeople the City, and till the Lands, upon paying Tribute to the *Carthaginians*. Thus was this City taken, Two Hundred and Fifty Two Years after the Building of it.

After *Hannibal* had demolish'd it, he march'd away with all his Army toward *Himera*, with a longing desire to ruin this City. For this Town occasion'd the Banishment of his Father; and here it was that his Grandfather *Amilcar* was routed by *Gelon*, who kill'd an Hundred and Fifty Thousand of the *Carthaginians*, and took almost as many Prisoners. In revenge whereof, *Hannibal* speeds away with Forty Thousand Men, and incamps upon an Hill at some distance from the City, and with the rest of his Army (to whom join'd the *Sicilians* and *Sicanians*, to the number of Twenty Thousand Men) he Be-

Ant. Chr. 406.

P. 362.

Ant. Chr. 406.

Himera Besieg'd.

Ant. Chr. 406.

sieges the Place, and Batters the Walls with his Engines in several Places at once; and with fresh Succours even wears out the Besieg'd; to the effecting of which, the forwardness of his Men (through the late Successes) was of no small advantage. Whilst he was undermining the Walls, he supported them with great Pieces of Timber, and then setting them on Fire, a great part of the Walls on a sudden tumbled down; upon which there was a sharp Conflict: These striving to enter by force, the other in dread of undergoing the same fate and destruction with them of *Selinunte*; so that the Besiegged endeavouring with all their might, to defend their Parents, Children and Country, beat the *Barbarians* off, and with all speed repair'd the Wall. For there had before come to their assistance Four Thousand *Syracusians*, and some other Confederates from *Agrigentum*, under the Command of *Diocles* the *Syracusian*. Then Night coming on, it gave a check to the Fury of the Besiegers, and so there was an intermission of the Assault.

But as soon as it was Day, the Besiegged resolving not to be pen'd up as the *Selinuntines* were (through Sloathfulness) plac'd the Guards upon the Walls, and with the rest of their own, and the Forces of their Confederates, to the number of Ten Thousand, made a Sally, and broke in on a sudden upon the Enemy. Whereupon the *Barbarians* were struck with Terror and Amazement, conceiving that all the Confederates of the Besieg'd were come to their Relief. The Salliants therefore being far more daring and \* skilful in their Weapons, and especially the last hope of their safety lying in the good Success of the present Engagement, they cut off all those that first oppos'd them. And though the whole force of the *Barbarians* in great disorder and confusion fell upon them (for they never suspected that the Besiegged durst ever have attempted any such thing) yet they were under no small disadvantages; for Fourcore Thousand Men running in Confusion together, beat down one another, and more incommodated themselves than their Enemies. The *Himerians* in the mean time being in sight of their Parents, Children, and all their Friends and Relations upon the Walls, expos'd themselves without fear, to all dangers for the common safety. The *Barbarians* therefore astonish'd with the Valour of the Enemy, and unexpectedness of the Onset, turn'd their Backs, and fled in great precipitation to their Fellows incamp't upon the Hill, whom the *Himerians* pursu'd, calling one to another not to give any Quarter. In this Encounter there were kill'd of the *Carthaginians* above Six Thousand (as *Timæus* relates) but *Epiphorus* says Twenty Thousand. *Hannibal* when he saw his Souldiers so distressed, drew out those that were encamp'd, and came to the Relief of his shattered Troops, setting upon the *Himerians* now in disorder by the Pursuit: Upon which, there began another sharp Dispute, in which, at the length the *Himerians* were put to flight; but Three Thousand of them stood their Ground, and bore the brunt of the whole *Carthaginian* Army; and after they had signaliz'd their Valour, all died upon the Spot.

After this Fight, Five and Twenty Gallies which were sometime before sent to the aid of the *Lacedemonians* from the *Sicili*, now returning Home, arriv'd at *Himera*; but a Rumour spread through the City, that the *Syracusians* with all their Forces and Confederates were come to the Relief of the *Himerians*. *Hannibal* in the mean time imbarques many of his best Souldiers in his Gallies which lay at *Motrys*, in order to Sail for *Syracuse*, to surprize the City now that it wanted sufficient strength to defend it as he suppos'd. And therefore *Diocles*, Commander in chief of them who were sent in aid of the *Himerians*, advis'd the Captains of the Vessels to sail with all speed to *Syracuse*, lest when they had lost the best of their Souldiers, in the next Fight, their own City should be taken by force. To which end it was thought advisable to leave the City for a while, and to imbarque one half of *Diocles's* Forces to go along with the Fleet till they were past the Coasts of *Himera*, and to leave the other half for the defence of the City till the Gallies return'd. The *Himerians* took this grievously, but being it was not in their power to do otherwise, Gallies were fill'd in the Night, with Women and Children, and other things to be transported to *Messene*.

Then *Diocles* with those under his Command, prepar'd for his Journey back into his own Country, leaving the Bodies of them that were slain unbury'd. And so many of the *Himerians* with their Wives and Children went along with him,

as

P. 363.

Ant. Chr. 406.  
\* Tai's conquests.† in ἀταξία  
πυλῶς.

The Carthaginians routed by a Sally from Himera.

The Himerians repuls'd.  
Ant. Chr. 406.

as could not be otherwise transported for want of Shipping. But they that were left for the defence of the City, watch every Night in Arms upon the Bulwarks. And although the *Carthaginians* constantly upon the approach of Day made frequent Assaults in every Place round the City, yet they upon the Walls indefatigably bore the brunt, believing the Ships would return speedily; to which very Day they held it out courageously; But the next Day after that the Fleet was in sight far off, at that instant the Wall was batter'd down by the Engines, and the *Spanish* Regiment in a full Body, rush into the City, part of the *Barbarians* forcing the Guard from the Walls, and another part that possessing the Breaches, made way for the rest of the Army to enter. At length the City was enter'd, and the *Barbarians* with all Savage Cruelty, kill'd all in their way, till by the Command of *Hannibal* they forbore their Butcheries: In the mean time, the Souldiers plunder'd all the Houses of all things \* valuable. Here *Hannibal* robb'd and spoil'd all the Temples, and after he had taken out those that fled thither for Refuge, he set them on Fire, and raz'd the City to the Ground, Two Hundred and Forty Years after the settling of the Inhabitants there. Among the Prisoners, the Women and Children he commanded to be kept safe; but the Men, to the number of Three Thousand, he caus'd to be brought to a rising Ground there near at Hand, where *Amilcar* his Grandfather perish'd by the Army of *Gelon*, and there with all sorts of Taunts, and marks of Disgrace, put them all to the Sword. Afterwards he disbanded many of his Forces, among the rest, he sent the *Sicilians*, who sided with him, to their several Countries, and with them the *Campanians*, who made great complaint of the Injustice of the *Carthaginians*, for that they contributing so much to their Successes, had not rewarded them proportionably to the Services they had done them in the War.

However *Hannibal* ship'd his Army, leaving a small Guard with his Confederates, and with his Transport Ships and Gallies loos'd from *Sicily*, and arriv'd at *Carthage*, laden with abundance of Prey. The whole City came out to meet him, and receiv'd him with loud and joyful Acclamations, as a General that had performed greater things by far in so short a time than ever any before him.

At this time *Hermocrates* the *Syracusan* returned into *Sicily*. He was in great Esteem among the *Syracusans*, because in the War against the *Athenians*, he was remarkably serviceable to his Country. He was afterwards sent as Admiral with Thirty Five Sail to the aid of the *Lacedemonians*; but by a contrary Faction at Home, being condemn'd to Banishment, he deliver'd up the Command of the Fleet in *Peloponessus*, to those who were deputed by the Government. Afterwards having receiv'd a considerable Sum of Money from *Pharabazus*, whose Favourite he was, he sail'd to *Messina*, and there built Five Gallies, and hir'd a Thousand Souldiers with his own Money; and taking likewise with him a Thousand of those that were forc'd from *Himera*, he attempted with the help of his Friends to return to *Syracuse*: But being prevented in this Design, he march'd up into the Country to *Selinunte*, and took in part of the City with a Wall, and got together as many of the *Selinuntines* as surviv'd the late Destruction, and with them and many others which he receiv'd into the Place, he made up a Body of Six Thousand choice Men. From thence he made an Excursion, and spoil'd the Country of the *Motycans*, overcame them that issu'd out of the City against them, and kill'd many of them, driving the rest within their Walls. Presently after, he broke into the Borders of the † *Panormitans*, and carry'd away abundance of Plunder. He kill'd likewise Five Hundred of the Citizens that stood in Battalia before their City to oppose him, and shut up the rest within their Walls, and wast'd and spoil'd likewise all the other Countries that were subject to the *Carthaginians*, for which he was in high Esteem among the *Sicilians*. Hereupon the *Syracusans* likewise presently began to repent, when they saw that they had Banish'd one whose Valour merited so much to the contrary: So that when he was often nam'd and discours'd of in Publick Assemblies, the People gave many hints and signs of their desire to have him recall'd. *Hermocrates* therefore understanding that his Name was up among the *Syracusans*, us'd his utmost endeavour to return, knowing that his Enemies and Rivals would oppose it with all their Might: And thus stood things in *Sicily* at this time.

Ant. Chr. 406.

† *Panormia*, now *Palermo*.

P. 365.

## CHAP. VIII.

*Thrasybulus* assaults *Ephesus*. The *Lacedemonians* besiege *Pylus*; *Sunder* the *Chalcedon*, besieg'd by *Theramenes*; and afterward *Byzantium*, which was betray'd to *Alcibiades*.

IN *Greece*, *Thrasybulus* sent from *Athens* with a Fleet of Thirty Sail well man'd, and with a great Army of Foot, and an Hundred Horse, sail'd to *Ephesus*; where landing his Men in two places, he assaulted the City; but the *Townsmen* making a brisk Sally, there began a sharp Engagement; in which four hundred of the *Athenians* were kill'd, for the whole Strength of the City fell upon them, the rest getting to their Ships. *Thrasybulus* loos'd from thence to *Lesbos*. But the *Athenian* Generals, who lay at *Cyzicus*, pass'd over to \* *Chalcedon*, and built a Fort call'd *Chrysopolis*, putting into it a sufficient Garrison; and commanded the Governors to exact the Tenth part of all Shipping, that pass'd that way from *Pontus*. Afterwards the Forces were divided, and *Theramenes* was left with fifty Sail to besiege *Chalcedon* and *Byzantium*. But *Thrasybulus* was sent into *Thrace*, and brought the Cities of that Country, under the Power of the *Athenians*. *Alcibiades* having sent away *Thrasybulus* with thirty Sail with the rest of the Fleet, arriv'd at the Province of *Pharabazus*. There they wast'd and spoil'd all that large Tract, and fill'd the Souldiers with Plunder, and the Generals themselves got together a great sum of Money, by the Sale of the Spoils, with a Design to ease the People of the burden of their Contributions.

The *Lacedemonians* understanding that the *Athenian* Forces were still about the *Hellestus*, sent Forces against *Pylus*, where the *Messenians* were in Garrison. At Sea indeed they had Eleven Ships, of which Five were of *Sicily*, man'd with *Spartans*; but their Land Army was but small. With these they besieg'd the Fort, both by Land and Sea. But when Intelligence was brought of this, the *Athenians* sent out Thirty Sail, under the Command of *Amytus*, the Son of *Anthemion*, to the Relief of the Besieg'd. In his Passing thither, a great Storm arose, so that not being able to recover \* *Malca*, he return'd to *Athens*. Upon which the People of *Athens* were so incens'd, that they condemn'd him to die as a Traitor: *Amytus* brought into this imminent Danger, redeem'd his Life with a Sum of Money; who is reported to be the First *Athenian* that ever revers'd a Sentence for Money. In the mean time, the Besieg'd *Messenians* in *Pylus*, stood it out against all Assaults for a time, in hopes of Relief from *Athens*: But being press'd by fresh and renew'd Succors from the Assaults, by the Loss of Men on the one hand, and through want of Provision on the other, they were forc'd to surrender upon Terms. Thus *Pylus* was reduc'd, and brought into the Hands of the *Lacedemonians*; the *Athenians* having had Possession of it Fifteen Years, from the time it was fortify'd by *Demotheus*.

During these Affairs, the *Megareans* took *Nisæa*, then belonging to the *Athenians*. Upon which the *Athenians* sent against them *Leutrophides* and *Timarchus*, with a Thousand Foot, and four Hundred Horse. Against whom all the *Megareans*, with the Assistance of some from *Sicily*, march'd out, and drew up in Battalia, upon the Hills call'd the *Horns*. There the *Athenians* fought with that Valour, that they put the Enemy to Flight, tho' far more in number than themselves. In this Battle, great Slaughter was made amongst the *Megareans*; but there were only Twenty kill'd of the *Lacedemonians*: For the *Athenians*, taking the Loss of *Nisæa* very grievously, wav'd the *Lacedemonians*, and bent all the Heat of their Pursuit after the *Megareans*, and in a great Rage cut down multitudes of them. About this time, the *Lacedemonians* made *Cratepidas* Admiral, and man'd five and twenty Sail, with Supplies sent from their Confederates, and Commanded him to succour their Allies, who spent a long time about *Ionis*, doing nothing Considerable. Afterwards, being furnish'd with Money, by the Exiles of *Chios*, he both restor'd them, and took the \* Citadel of the *Chians*.

When the Exiles were return'd, they expell'd those that Banish'd them, to the Number of six Hundred, who possess'd themselves of a place call'd † *Atarctus*, † *Aisamæ*, oppolite

Ant. Chr. 406.

*Ephesus* Assaulted by *Thrasybulus*. \* A City in *Byzania* sit. over against *Constantinople*.

*Pylus* besieged by the *Lacedemonians*.

\* A Promontory. Ant. Chr. 405. *Amytus* redeem'd his Life for Money.

*Pylus* surrendered to the *Lacedemonians*.

Battle between the *Megareans* and the *Athenians*.

Ant. Chr. 406. The *Megareans* routed.

P. 366.

\* *Atarctus*.

## CHAP.

opposite upon the Continent, naturally fortify'd; from whence afterwards (growing Strong) they they weary'd the *Chians* with frequent Invasions. During these things, *Alciades* and *Thraſybulus*, having fortify'd *Labſacus*, left there a sufficient Garrison; and then sail'd with the whole Army to *Theramen*, who was then besieging *Chalcedon*, having a Fleet of Seventy Sail, and five Thousand Men under his Command. The Generals, drawing up the whole Army together in a Body, Block't up the City by a Wall of Timber, drawn from Sea to Sea. Upon which *Hippocrates*, made Governor there by the *Lacedemonians* (whom the *Lac*onians call *Harmostis*) made a Sally both with the *Lacedemonians*, and all the *Chalcedonians*: And joyning Battle with *Alciades* (whose Souldiers fought with great Resolution) *Hippocrates* was slain, and many more kill'd and wounded, and the rest fled back into the City. Afterwards *Alciades* pass'd over into the *Hellespont*, and *Cherſoneſus*, with a Design to raise Monies. But *Theramen* came to Terms with the *Chalcedonians*, and agreed that they should pay the same Tribute that they did before; and so drew off his Forces, and came before *Byzantium*, designing to block up that place.

A Fight at the Siege of Chalcedon.

Ant. Ch. 406.

*Byzantium* besieged; now *Constantinople*.

\* *Selymbria* a City in the *Propontis*, now call'd *Selenece*.

In the mean time, *Alciades* having got together a vast Sum of Money, procured many of the *Thracians* to join with him; and then making a League and Association with all them of *Cherſoneſus*, he loosed from thence with his whole Army, and gain'd \* *Selymbria* by Surrender, from whence he exacted a great Sum of Money; and placing there a Garrison, halstaid away to *Theramen* at *Byzantium*, where they jointly assaunt the Town with their whole Strength: For they were to subdue a City that was very large, and full of Resolute Men; for besides the *Byzantines*, who were very numerous, *Clearchus Harmostes* the *Lacedemonian*, had with him in the City a Strong Garrison, both of *Peloponnesians* and of Mercenaries; insomuch that (tho' they violently assaunt'd it) for a long time they were not able to make any considerable Impression upon the Besieged. But the Governor of the City, being gone to *Pharnabazus* for Money, some of the *Byzantines*, who had taken a Dislike to his Government (For *Clearchus* was sharp and rigid) betray'd the City into the Hands of *Alciades*, in this Manner: The Besiegers made as if they would raise the Siege, and Ship off their Army into *Ionia*; and to that purpose, in the Evening, they sail'd away with their whole Fleet, and drew off their Land-Forces at some Distance from the Town; but at Midnight the Army march'd back close to the City; and having before sent back their Gallies with Orders, that they should hale the Ships of the *Byzantines* out of the Harbour, and set up a great Shout, as if all the Army were there present, they themselves with the Land-Forces kept ready drawn up in a Body, close to the Walls, in Expectation of the Sign. In the Execution of these Commands, whilst some of the Ships were broken in pieces by the Beaks of the Ships of the *Athenians*, and others by Grappling-Irons were hal'd forth, and a great and terrible Shout was made, the *Peloponnesians* in the City, ignorant of the Treachery, sail'd out to the Harbour, for the Defence of the City. In the mean time the Traitors gave the Sign from the Walls, and by Ladders took in the Souldiers of *Alciades*, while they of the Garrison were out at the Port. But the *Peloponnesians* being inform'd of the Treachery, left half the Forces in the Port, and with the rest, ran with all Speed to guard the Walls, of which the Enemy was now dispos'd. And altho' the whole *Athenian* Army was broke in, yet the Besieged were not in the least discourag'd for a long time; but with the help of the *Byzantines* so courageously oppos'd the *Athenians*, that the City had never come into their Hands, if *Alciades* had not made Proclamation that none of the *Byzantines* should be injur'd; which was a thing very seasonably advis'd: upon which the Townsmen turn'd their Arms upon the *Lacedemonians*, so that many of them (fighting it out with great Gallantry) were kill'd. The rest, to the number of five Hundred, fled, as Suppliants; to the Altars of the Gods. The *Athenians* restor'd the City to the *Byzantines*, and renew'd the League and Confederacy. The Suppliants likewise were receiv'd upon Terms, that they should deliver up their Arms, and that their Persons should be Transported to *Athens*, there to be dispos'd of, as the People should think fit.

Ant. Ch. 406.

*Byzantium* betray'd.

P. 367.

## CHAP. IX.

*Theremenes* and *Alciades* return to Athens; are admir'd by the People. *Lyſander* made General by the *Lacedemonians*. *Antiochus*, one of the *Athenian* Generals, beaten at *Ephesus*, in a Sea-Fight. *Agis* surprizes part of the Walls of Athens; but was beaten off. *Alciades* accus'd for Assaulting *Cuma*, a Confederate City. *Conon* made Admiral in his place.

AFTER the End of the Year, *Enklemones* was made Archon of Athens, and the Romans constituted *Marcus Papyrius*, and *Spurius Nauius* Consuls. Then was celebrated the Ninety-third Olympiad, in which *Eubarus* of *Cyrene* got the Victory. At this time the *Athenian* Generals (now possess'd of *Byzantium*) gain'd all the Cities of the *Hellespont*, except *Abydos*. Then they left *Diodorus* and *Mantitheus*, with sufficient Forces, Governors in the *Hellespont*; and they themselves (after they had perform'd many Famous Exploits, for the Honour and Safety of their Country) return'd with the Fleet, loaden with Spoils to Athens. When they drew near, all the People throng'd out with great Joy to meet them, and a great number of Strangers, both Women and Children ran together into the *Pnyx*; the Arrival of the Generals filling all Persons with Admiration. For they brought along with them no less than two hundred Ships, which they had taken, and a multitude of Prisoners, with much Spoil; and their own Ships were gloriously adorn'd with Arms, Rich Spoils, and Golden Crowns, and such like. Every Body throng'd one upon another to see *Alciades*, so as the City was even left without an Inhabitant, whilst both Bond and Free long'd to have a View of Him. For he was so highly Admir'd at that time, that none of the former *Athenians* were judg'd comparable to this Man, who so openly and confidently had stood it out against the People. They who were Poor, and without Mulcts and Fines, now hop'd they had an Excellent Advocate, who by raising Tumults and Disturbances in the City, could free them from their Penuries and pressing Necessities. He was a Man daring above all others, and an Excellent Speaker: In times of War a Brave Souldier, and as Skillful a Commander; ready in undertaking any Desperate Enterprize, of a very Comly and Bountiful Countenance, of a Noble Spirit, and Aspiring Mind. All were so fill'd with Expectation from him, that they concluded his Return, and the Prosperity of the City, were coupl'd together. For, as the *Lacedemonians* were Successful and Victorious whilst he Assisted them, so they hop'd that by his Return, their Affairs would change to the Better.

Olymp. 93. 11

Ant. M. 3564.

Ant. Ch. 405.

\* *Alciades* receiv'd with great Applause at Athens.

His Description.

Ant. Ch. 405.

As soon as the Fleet entred into the Harbour, all Eyes were fix'd upon *Alciades*'s Ship; and upon his Landing, they receiv'd him with great Acclamations, and Congratulated his Return and Victories. After he had with all Courtous Behaviour Saluted the People, he call'd an \* Assembly, where having made a long Defence for the Clearing of his Innocency, he so insinuated himself into the Good-will of the People, that all cast the Blame of the \* Dooms and Judgments against him upon the City it self: And therefore they restor'd all his Estate, not long before Confiscated, and threw the Records of his Condemnation into the Sea; and Revers'd all other things that were Decreed against him. And a Decree was made, \* That the \* *Eumolpides* should take away, and absolve him from that Curse they had pronounc'd against him, when he was suppos'd to have been guilty of Prophaning the Sacred Myteries. At last they made him General, and gave him full Power, both by Sea and Land; and committed all their Forces to his Command; upon which he Constituted other Generals, as he thought fit: That is to say, *Adimantus*, and *Thraſybulus*; and He Himself, with an Hundred Sail, pass'd over to *Andros*, and there possess'd Himself of the Fort *Garrum*, and took it in with a Wall. But the *Andrians*, with the whole Strength of the City, and the Succours, sent to them from *Peloponnesus*, sail'd out against them, whereupon a sharp Engagement follow'd, in which the *Athenians* were Conquerors; a great part of them that came out of the Town, being cut off. Of those that escap'd, some were scatter'd abroad in the Fields, others got within the Walls. After he had several times attempted to take the City by Assault, and saw he could not he prevail, left a sufficient Garrison in the Fort (by him

\* *Exandras*.

\* *Thraſybulus*.

P. 368.

\* Certain Priests of Athens.

\* *Alciades* invades *Andros*.



before fortify'd under the Command of *Thrasybulus*, and he Himself sail'd away with the rest of the Army, and waited at *Thrace*, *Cage*, and *Rhodes*, and there got a great deal of provision for his Souldiers. As for the *Lacedemonians*, although they had lost most of their Fleet, and the Command of the Sea together with their General *Minidarus*; yet they were not discourag'd, but created *Lysander* Admirall of their Navy; a most Expert Souldier, Bold and Daring, and ready to undertake any thing, through all Hazards whatsoever. As soon as he enter'd upon his Command, he rais'd no small number of Souldiers, throughout all *Peloponnesus*, and furnish'd the Fleet with Seamen, as well as in the present Circumstances he was able; and presently arriving at *Rhodes*, he got together as many Ships from thence and the rest of the Towns, as he could, and then sail'd away with what Ships he had, to *Ephesus* and *Miletus*; where being further supply'd from these Cities, and with others from *Chios*, he set forth from *Ephesus* with a Fleet of Seventy Sail. But when he understood that *Cyrus*, the Son of *Darius*, was sent from his Father, with Orders to assist the *Lacedemonians* in the War, he made a Journey to him to *Sardis*; and after several Arguments made to encourage the Young Man, to prosecute the War against the *Athenians*, he forthwith receiv'd from him Ten thousand \* *Daricans* for Pay of his Souldiers, with Command from *Cyrus* to proceed, without doubting his Assistance; for that he was commanded by his Father to spare no Costs for the Supply of the *Lacedemonians*, in whatsoever they should undertake.

From thence he return'd to *Ephesus*, and sent for the Principal Men of every Neighbouring Town; and having enter'd into a League and Confederacy with them, promis'd if the War succeeded, he would make every one of them a Prince in his own City. Upon this each strove to exceed another, and supply'd him with more than was requir'd; in so much as they abundantly furnish'd *Lysander* with all things † Necessary for the War, sooner than could in reason be imagin'd.

When *Alcibiades* understood that *Lysander* was preparing a Fleet at *Ephesus*, he made away with his whole Navy thither; where he enter'd the Port without Opposition, and Anchor'd with many of his Vessels near *Notium*, and gave the Command to *Antiochus*, the Captain of his own Vessel, with strict Charge not to Fight till he return'd. In the mean time, He Himself sail'd with several Men of War to *Cizicomeni*; which City (yet standing firm to the *Athenians*) was greatly oppress'd by the Devastations made by some Exiles. But *Antiochus*, naturally Rash and Hasty, earnestly desirous to perform something remarkable by his own Contrivance, without any Regard to the Command of *Alcibiades*, Mans Ten of the Best Gallies, and Commands the Captains and Officers of the Fleet, to be ready and prepar'd, with the rest of the Ships, to fall in where there should be Occasion: Upon this he makes up to the Enemy, and dares 'em to Battle. *Lysander*, being inform'd by some Deserters, that *Alcibiades*, with the Best of the Men of War, were gone off, now conceiv'd he had a fit Opportunity put into his Hands, to do something worthy of the *Spartan* Name: In Order thereunto, he makes forth the whole Fleet against *Antiochus*; and one of the Ten (which sail'd before the rest, and in which *Antiochus* was) he presently sinks, and puts all the rest to Flight, and pursues them till the *Athenian* Officers in the other Vessels, in great Confusion, came up to their Assistance. And now the Fleets on both sides were wholly engag'd, not far off from the Land: In short, the *Athenians* (by reason of the Disorder they were in) were beaten, with the Loss of two and twenty of their Ships. Some few of the Men were taken, but the rest swam to Shore. As soon as *Alcibiades* heard of the Defeat, he sail'd back with all Speed to *Notium*; and having sufficiently Man'd, and Refitted his Gallies, he sail'd into the Enemies Port; but *Lysander*, not daring to Engage, it was determin'd to fall away for *Samos*.

While these things were done, *Thrasybulus* the *Athenian* General, with fifteen Gallies came up to † *Thafus*, where he routed the Citizens, and kill'd about two hundred of them; and then so straitly besieg'd them, that at length they were forc'd to receive again those that favour'd the *Athenians*, into the City, and to take in a Garrison, and renew their Confederacy with the *Athenians*. Thence he sail'd to *Abdera*, the most Potent City of *Thrace*, and brought them over to the *Athenians*. These were the things done by the *Athenian* Generals from the time they left *Athens*.

About

## Chap. IX. of Diodorus the Sicilian.

335

About this time *Agis*, the *Lacedemonian* King, lay incamp'd with his Army at *Decelea*; where having Intelligence, that the Flower and Strength of the *Athenians* were gone away with *Alcibiades*, he march'd up to *Athens* silently in a dark Night, having with him eight and twenty thousand Foot, half of which were Old Souldiers, very well arm'd; the other half were but Raw, and \* Lightly Arm'd: Besides these, there follow'd him twelve hundred Horse, nine of which were *Boeotians*, and the rest from *Peloponnesus*. He was not discern'd by the Watch, till he was close at hand; and so fell upon them unawares, and slew some, and forc'd the rest within the Walls. Hereupon the *Athenians*, both Young and Old, were commanded generally to betake themselves to Arms, to oppose the Enemy; upon which, the Walls round the City were presently fill'd with them that ran thither from all Quarters. As soon as it was Light, and the *Athenian* Commanders saw the Army of the Enemy drawn up † into a Body, four in Depth, and eight Furlongs or Stages in Front; they were at first not little terrify'd, especially two parts of the Walls being now possess'd by the Enemy.

But after some time, they sent out a Body of Horse, equal in number to the *Lacedemonians*: Upon which the Horse on both sides engag'd, in the face of them upon the Walls: and the Contest was sharp for a considerable time: For the Foot drawn up, as is said before, were as yet five Stages from the Walls; and the Horse fought close under them. On the one side the *Boeotians*, who had formerly routed the *Athenians* at *Delium*, look'd upon it as a Dishonourable thing, to be worsted by them, whom they had before Conquer'd. On the other, the *Athenians* in regard they were known by all them upon the Walls, who were then Eye-witnesses either of their Valour, or Cowardize, resolv'd, through all difficulties whatsoever, to be Conquerours: Accordingly at length they routed the *Lacedemonians*, and made a great Slaughter, and pursu'd those that fled, even close up to the Body of their Foot; who making up to them, the Horse return'd into the City. Hereupon *Agis* (not conceiving it now a fit time to besiege the City) incamp'd in † *Academia*. The next Day, when the *Athenians* erected a Trophy, he drew out his Army in Battalia, and Challeng'd them to Battle. Upon which the *Athenians* march'd out, and drew up in a Body under the Walls. The *Lacedemonians* gave the Onset; but by reason of the showers of Darts, wherewith they were gall'd from the Walls, they were forc'd to draw off from the City. And, after great Devastations made in the rest of *Attica*, they return'd to *Peloponnesus*.

As for *Alcibiades*, he sails with his whole Fleet, from *Samos* to *Cuma*, where under colour and pretence of feign'd Crimes, lay'd to the Charge of the Inhabitants, he wafts and spoils the Country. And at the first takes a great multitude of Prisoners, and forces them away to his Ships; but the *Cumeans*, with the whole Power of the City, made out against him, for the Defence and Rescue of their Country-men: *Alcibiades* for a while bore the Brunt, but being overcome by fresh Supplies, both out of the City, and from the Country, the Army was forc'd to fly to their Ships, and leave their Captives behind them.

*Alcibiades*, being much troubled to be thus baffled, sent for the Regiments from *Mitylene*, and drew up his Army against the City, challenging the *Cumeans* to a Battle. But none coming, forth, after many Devastations, he return'd to *Mitylene*: But the *Cumeans* sent to *Athens*, and put in their Bill against *Alcibiades*, in form of Law, for that he had waisted and spoiled, a Confederated City and Country, which had not in the least done them any Injury; and many other Accusations they brought against him: For some of the Garrison in *Samos* (bearing him a Grudge) pass'd over to *Athens*, and accus'd him in the Publick Assembly, that he was a secret Friend to the *Lacedemonians*, and kept a close and intimate Correspondence with *Pharnabazus*, for this very purpose; that when the War was ended, he might gain the Sovereignty of *Athens*. These Calumnies being easily credited by the Common People, the Glory of *Alcibiades* began to wain; and the rather by reason of his late Ill-success at Sea, and his Miscarriages at *Cuma*.

Henceforward the People of *Athens* began to be jealous of *Alcibiades*, and created ten other Commanders, *Conon*, *Lysanias*, *Diomedon*, *Pericles*, *Erasmidus*, *Aristocrates*, *Archestratus*, *Protomachus*, *Thrasybulus*, and *Aristogenes*. From among these they chose out *Conon* to be Admiral; and forthwith sent him to *Alcibiades*, to demand the Fleet from him, who gave up his Charge accordingly; but not daring to return to *Athens*, sail'd only with one Ship to *Padyen* in *Thrace*. For, besides the Rage

*Agis* the *Lacedemonian* King near surprising of *Athens*. \* *Philot*.

† *eis* *od* *oayia* *Bas* *ois* *terma* *eis* *end* *gati*.

*Ant. Chr. 405.* A Fight by Horse under the Walls of *Athens*.

‡ A Place near the City. *P. 370.*

*Ant. Ch. 405.* *Alcibiades* unjustly waistes *Cuma*.

*Alcibiades* accus'd at *Athens* by the *Cumeans*.

*Conon* made Admiral.

*Ant. Ch. 405.* *Alcibiades* lost his Commission.

*Lysander* the *Lacedemonian* General.

\* *Darius* sends his Son *Cyrus* to assist the *Lacedemonians*. † Fifteen *Sk* apiece Gold.

† *Placido* *Eas*. *Alcibiades* fails to *Ephesus*.

*Ant. Ch. 405.* *P. 369.*

The *Athenian* Fleet routed at *Ephesus*.

‡ *Thafus*, an Island in the *Aegean* Sea. *Ant. Chr. 405.*



of the Common People, he was afraid many Crimes would be laid to his charge; many (now he lay under the hatches) contriving how to load him with Accusations, and to upbraid him with his former Faults; the greatest of which was that concerning the Horses, for which there was set upon him a Mult<sup>d</sup> of \* Fifty Talents. For when *Diomedes* his Friend, lent him a Chariot with four Horses, to go along with him, to *Olympia*, when he subscrib'd his Name (as the Custom was) he affirm'd the Horses to be his own; and when he was Victor by that Chariot and Horses, he not only carry'd away the Glory, but detain'd the Horses from him that so friendly and kindly repos'd a Trust in him. Revolving therefore all these things in his Mind, he was afraid the *Athenians*, now they had an Advantage against him, would rip up all his former Miscalriages, and lay the greater load upon him. Therefore he banish'd himself.

\* Τάλαντον  
δραχμῶν, but in  
the Margent  
πεντακοντα.

*Alcibiades*  
avoids *Athens*.

## CHAP. X.

*Hermocrates kill'd at Syracuse, attempting to surprize it.*

† Συρακοῖς. This was a new Race by a brace of Mules in a Chariot, call'd *Sinouris*. Xen. *Het. lib. 11*. *Urb. Annal.* 155. || ὅτι δὲ καὶ μὲν but in the Margent *myr* *ἡννομεν*. \* *Hermocrates* causes the dead Bodies to be convey'd to *Syracuse*. P. 371.

IN this *Olympiad*, the † *Synouris* was added to the *Olympian* Games. And *Plistonax*, King of the *Lacedemonians*, died, when he had reign'd || Fifty Years. To whom succeeded *Pausanias*, who Govern'd fourteen Years. The Inhabitants of *Rhodes*, out of *Falsus*, *Lindus* and *Camirus*, incorporated themselves into one City, now call'd *Rhodes*. *Hermocrates* the *Syracusan*, march'd out of *Selinunte* with his Forces to *Himera*, and Encamp'd in the Suburbs of that late ruin'd City. \* Where after he had by diligent Enquiry, found out in what place the *Syracusians* had their Post, he gather'd up the dead Bodies of the *Syracusians*, and put them in Chariots richly adorn'd, and sent them to *Syracuse*; and he himself accompany'd them, as far as it was lawful for a Banish'd Man to go, who was not to set a Foot within the Confines of the Country; and there he committed the Care of Conveying them to *Syracuse* to others. He did this to bring an *Odium* upon *Diocles* (who oppos'd his Return) for his Neglect in not Burying the Dead; and to regain the Good-will of the People to himself, for his Humanity.

When the Bodies were brought to the City, there arose a Diffention amongst the People. *Diocles* oppos'd the Burial of them, but the People were unanimously against him. At length it was resolv'd, That they should be bury'd, and the whole City grac'd the Solemnity with their Prefence, and *Diocles* was Banish'd. However *Hermocrates* was never the nearer being Restor'd; for they were very jealous of him, that if ever he came into Authority, he would usurp the Sovereignty. When therefore he understood that for the present, it was to no purpose to strive against the Stream, he return'd to *Selinunte*: But not long after, being sent to some of his Faction, he hastens away with three thousand Armed Men, and marching through *Gela* in the Night, comes to the Place before appointed, where all his Souldiers could not readily follow him; so that with a few he comes up to the Gate in *Acridana*; where he finds some of his Friends, who had before possess'd themselves of the Places; there he stay'd for the rest of his Men, who came slowly on, and at length joyn'd him. But the Design being discover'd, the *Syracusians* ran Arm'd into the Forum; where (a great multitude of People being got together) they kill'd *Hermocrates*, and the most of his Accomplices. The rest that escap'd (after they had cited them to Appear, in order for their several Tryals) they condemn'd to Banishment. Some therefore that were ill wounded, were by their Friends reported to be dead, to avoid the present Fury of the People. Amongst whom was *Dionysius*, who usurp'd the Tyranny.

*Ant. Chr. 405.*

## CHAP.

## CHAP. XI.

*The Aits of Callicratides, the Lacedemonian General. The Fight at Sea in the Harbour at Mitylene, between Conon and Callicratides.*

THUS things pass'd for this Year, at the close of which *Antigenes* was chosen Olym<sup>p</sup>. 9312. Magistrate of *Athens*; and *Manius Aemilius*, and *Caius Valerius*, Roman *Ant. Ch. 404.* Consuls. About this time *Conon* the *Athenian* Admiral, made up a Fleet of those Ships that lay at *Samos*, and sent for others from the Confederates; and having now got together a considerable Navy, he halted away to fight the Enemy.

The *Lacedemonians* appointed *Callicratides* Admiral; *Lyfander* being discharg'd of that Command for some time. This *Callicratides* was a very Young Man, of a Plain and Honest Mind, and an Innocent Conversation; not as yet tainted with the Vices and ill Manners of other Nations, and was highly esteem'd among the *Spartans*, for his Justice and Integrity; and every Man own'd, that he never swerv'd from the Rules of Justice, either in Publick or Private Affairs: But on the contrary, if at any time any offer'd to corrupt him with Bribes, he highly resented it, and punish'd them accordingly. Having now receiv'd his Commission, he sails to *Ephesus*, and there had the Fleet deliver'd up to him by *Lyfander*; which with the rest that he got together from other parts, made up a Navy of an hundred and forty Sail. The *Athenians* then lay at Anchor at \* *Delphinium* in *Chios*: Against whom he made with his whole Fleet, and in his way belieg'd a Fort of the *Athenians*; the Garrison there, being about five hundred, were terrify'd at the greatness of the Navy, and surrender'd the Place upon Articles of Safe Conduct. Then *Callicratides* demolish'd the Fort, and sail'd against † *Teios*; and surprizing the Place in the Night, got within the Walls, and sack'd the City. Passing thence to *Lesbos*, he lay with his Army before *Methymna*, wherein was an *Athenian* Garrison. At first he prevail'd little, tho' he press'd hard upon it with daily Assaults: But not long after, being let in by the Treachery of some within, he sack'd the City, but put none to the Sword, and restor'd the Place to the *Methymnians*. Things thus prosperously succeeding, he hasten'd to *Mitylene*, and committing the Heavy-Armed Men, to *Thorax* the *Lacedemonian*, commanded him to march with all speed with the Land-Army, whilst he himself made with the Fleet, to the Shoar. In the mean time *Conon*, the *Athenian* Admiral, so prepar'd his Fleet, (which consisted of seventy Sail) for a Sea-fight, that he excell'd all the Admirals that were ever before him. With these he came to the Aid of *Methymna*; but when he found it was taken, he lay with his Fleet at an Island, one of those call'd the *Hundred Islands*. About Break of day next Morning, when he discern'd the Enemy's Fleet making up to him, conceiving it not advisable to fight with a Fleet that was more than double his number, he resolv'd to sail off; and having snapt up some of the Enemy's Gallies by the way, determin'd to fight rather at *Mitylene*; concluding that if he were Conqueror, he could there pursue them with greater Advantage; and if he were Conquer'd, he had the Port near at hand, wherein to shelter himself. Upon this he Embarks all his Souldiers, and commands the Rowers to row but gently and slowly, that the Enemy might come up nearer to him. The *Lacedemonians*, the nearer they came, were more eager to press on, in confidence that they should overtake and destroy those that were behind in the Rear. But *Conon*, by degrees falling down behind the rest, the Commanders of the best of the *Peloponnesian* Ships, pursu'd with all Eagerness. By this Means, the Rowers now wax'd faint, and were drawn away far from the rest of the Fleet: which Advantage being observ'd by *Conon*, and that they now approach'd near to *Mitylene*, he set up the Purple Flag from his own Ship, which was a Sign to the Officers to joyn Battle. Upon which the *Athenians* all at one time tack't suddenly about, and made upon the Enemy; and the whole Fleet, reiterated the || *Peon*, and the Trumpets sounded a Charge.

His Aits. \* *Delphinium*.

† A City in *Ionis*. *Ant. Chr. 404* P. 372.

Conon the *Athenian* Admiral.

*Ant. Chr. 404*

A Sea-fight at *Mitylene*, between *Conon* and *Callicratides*.

Upon this sudden Change, the *Peloponnesians* were amaz'd, and made what hast they could in this Extremity, to put themselves into a Line of Battle; but having so little time to tack about, they were in great Confusion; especially in regard the Ships, where their proper place was, which they had desert'd, were so far behind. *Conon* therefore, improving the Opportunity put into his Hands, makes straight upon them; and before they could put themselves in Order of Battle, pierces some of their Ships through, and brushes off the Oars of others. But not one of those Ships that engag'd

Olym<sup>p</sup>. 9312.

*Ant. Ch. 404.*

*Callicratides*  
made Admi-  
ral of the *La-  
cedemonians*.

His Aits.

\* *Delphinium*.

† A City in  
*Ionis*.

*Ant. Chr. 404*

P. 372.

Conon the *A-  
thenian* Ad-  
miral.

*Ant. Chr. 404*

A Sea-fight  
at *Mitylene*,  
between *Conon*  
and *Callica-  
ratides*.

|| A Song us'd  
before Battles.  
*Ant. Chr. 404.*

gag'd on that Wing against *Conon*, stir'd; but with their Oars revers'd, bravely kept still in one place, till their whole Fleet came up. But the left Wing of the *Athenian* Fleet put them (with whom they were engag'd) to flight, and hotly pursu'd them a long time. But when all the *Peloponnesian* Fleet came up together, *Conon* considering the multitude of his Enemies, drew off, and with forty Ships return'd to *Mitylene*. In the mean time the whole *Peloponnesian* Fleet, which had spread themselves every way, greatly amaz'd the *Athenians* (who had before pursu'd them that fled) and lying in their way to prevent their Return to the City, forc'd them upon Shoar; whither being closely pursu'd by the *Peloponnesians*, the *Athenians* (seeing no other Remedy) forsook their Ships, and got to Land, and so fled to *Mitylene*.

*Callicratides* having thus possess'd himself of thirty Ships, and seeing that the Enemy's Fleet was now broken, concluded that for the future he was to fight upon Land; and therefore sail'd straight to the City. Upon which *Conon* expecting the City would be besieg'd, made what Preparation he could to block up the Mouth of the Haven. For in that part where it was shallow, he sunk small Vessels, loaden with Stones; where it was deep, he fill'd great Ships of burden with Stones, and fixt them with Anchors. The *Athenians*, and a great number of *Mitylenes*, out of the Country, flockt into the City through fear of the War, and forthwith prepar'd all things necessary for their Defence in the Siege.

And now *Callicratides* commanded his Men to Land, and incamp'd near the City, and there erects a Trophy for his Naval Victory. The next Day, with some of his best Ships, he made towards the City, with a Design both to enter the Port, and to break the Enemy's \* *Boom*; giving strict Command that none of them should be far from his own Ship. *Conon* on the other hand Mans the Smaller Gallies, with some of his Souldiers, and places them in the Mouth of the Haven in Front, against the Enemy, and puts on Board the longer Vessels the other part of his Army. Some likewise were order'd to guard the Shallows, that so the Port might be defended on every side, both by Sea and by Land: And he himself with his own Squadron, fought in that part which was open into the Harbour. They that were in the great Ships, pelted the Enemies with Stones from the Main-Yard: Those that were plac'd near the Shoar, oppos'd them that endeavour'd to Land. The *Peloponnesians* all this while were nothing inferior to their Enemies, in Courage and Resolution; for, Charging with their Ships in a full Body, and with the Best of thir Men upon the Decks, it resembled both a Fight at Sea and Land together: And they fell on with such Fury, that they even Dar'd to hurl themselves upon the Fore-Castles of the *Athenian* Ships; judging that they whom they had so lately beaten, were not able to stand the Shock. On the other hand, the *Athenians* and *Mitylenes* concluding there was no other hopes for Safety left but in Victory, resolv'd to die rather than to desert their Posts. This Obstinacy on both sides continu'd the Fight a long time; whilst every one, without the least Fear, expos'd himself to all manner of Dangers: Many upon the Decks, were sorely gall'd by showers of Darts on every hand: Some mortally wounded, fell from the Decks into the Sea; those that were yet untouch'd, or at least unsensible of their Wounds, were resolv'd notwithstanding to stand it out to the last. Many were kill'd by Stones cast down upon them from the Main-yards, which being both very big, and thrown from an high place, fell with the greater force and violence. At length, after the Fight had continu'd a long time, and many fell on both sides, *Callicratides* commanded a Retreat to be sound'd, in order to refresh his Men: But not long after he puts them on board again, and renews the Fight. And after a long Conflict, by the multitude of his Ships (which overpower'd the *Athenians*) and Valour of those upon the Decks, he so far prevail'd, that he drave the *Athenians* from their Post: Upon which they fled into the inner part of the Harbour; and now the Passage being open, *Callicratides* casts Anchor close to *Mitylene*: For, gaining the Place about which the Contest was, he was possess'd of the whole Harbour, which yet was out of the Walls of the City. For the Old City is a little Island, but that which is added of latter time, lies straight beyond into the Land: Between those two runs a certain *Enripus*, or Current of the Sea, by which the City is more strong and defensible. *Callicratides* therefore, having landed his Men, besieg the City, and begirt it on every side. And this was the Condition of *Mitylene* at this time.

P. 373.  
Ant. Chr. 404.

\* *Διαγρυγία*.

A Stout Fight in Defence of the Haven at *Mitylene*.

Ant. Chr. 403.

*Mitylene* besieg'd by the *Lacedaemonians*.

## C H A P. XII.

*Therma built in Sicily by the Carthaginians. They raise Forces to invade Italy. The noble Temple at Agrigentum. The ancient Grandeur of that City. The Riches of Gellias a Citizen there, and some others. Agrigentum besieg'd. The Syracusians under Daphneus rout the Carthaginians near Agrigentum: Imilear seizes the Syracusian Fleet, and takes all the Provision going to Agrigentum, which was afterwards quit by the Inhabitants: Their miserable Condition. The Phalarian Bull.*

IN Sicily the *Syracusians* sent Embassadors to *Carthage*, to complain of the late War made upon them, and to persuade them to Peace for the time to come. To which the *Carthaginians* return'd a doubtful Answer. In the mean time they raise again a numerous Army, and were unanimously resolv'd to do their utmost to subdue all the Cities of Sicily: But before they transported their Armies, having got together out of *Carthage*, and other Cities in *Africa* many that were willing to transplant themselves, they built a new City call'd *Therma*, near the hot Baths in Sicily.

The Affairs of this Year concluded; at *Athens* *Callias* was made chief Magistrate, and at *Rome*, *Lucius Furius*, and *Cicilius Pompeius* were created Consuls. At this time the *Carthaginians* pufft up with their Successes in Sicily, and coveting the gaining of the whole Island, determin'd to that end, to raise a great Army; and thereof made *Hannibal* General (the same that had raz'd *Selinunte* and *Himera*) and invest'd him with full power for the management of the War. But because he endeavour'd to excuse himself by reason of his Age, they join'd *Imileo* in Commission with him, the Son of *Hanno*, one of the same Family. These Generals consulted together, and sent some eminent *Carthaginians* with great Sums of Money, to raise Souldiers both out of Spain and the \* *Baleary* Islands. They rais'd likewise throughout *Lybia*, *Carthaginians* and *Africans*, and out of every City such as were most able for War. There came likewise to them from the Nations and Princes of their Confederates Abroad, both *Mauritanians* and *Numidians*, and some from the Parts near to *Cyrene*. Besides these, there were transported into *Africa*, *Campanians* hired out of Italy. These *Campanians* they had experienc'd to be very useful to them, when those whom they had left in Sicily, by reason of some old Grudge they bore the *Carthaginians*, were suspected to be ready to side with the *Sicilians*. At length, when all the Forces together were mustered at *Carthage*, *Timaeus* reports they were not much above an Hundred and Twenty Thousand Men; but *Ephorus* affirms that they were Three Hundred Thousand.

The *Carthaginians* now prepare all things necessary for the Transporting of the Army; they equip out all their Men of War, and brought together no less than a Thousand Transport Ships. Forty of their Gallies were sent before into Sicily, which were presently encounter'd with as many by the *Syracusians* at *Eryx*, where after a long and sharp Dispute, Fifteen of the *Carthaginian* Ships were sunk, the rest by the advantage of Night fled clear away. When the News of this Defeat was brought to *Carthage*, *Hannibal* the General sail'd away with Fifty Gallies, contriving both to make the Enemy's Victory fruitless, and the better likewise to secure the transport of his Army. When the coming of *Hannibal* was nois'd through the Island, all were of Opinion that he intended forthwith to transport all his Forces thither: Upon which, all the Cities (hearing of the greatness of his Preparations, and that they were now like to lay all at stake) were struck with fear and amazement. The *Syracusians* therefore sent Embassadors both to the *Greeks* in *Italy*, and to the *Lacedaemonians*, to desire aid and assistance. They sent Letters likewise to all the Magistrates of the Cities up and down, to intreat them that they would stir up the People to join every where in Arms for the common Defence of the Liberty of their Country. The *Agrigentines* considering the greatness of the *Carthaginian*

*Therma* built in Sicily by the *Carthaginians*. Olymp. 93.3. Ant. Chr. 403.

\* Now call'd *Majorca* and *Minorca* near Spain.

The Invasion of Sicily. Ant. Chr. 403.

Ant. Chr. 403.

P. 375.  
A Description  
of the Riches  
of Agrigentum  
in Sicily.The Description  
of the O-  
lympian Tem-  
ple in Agri-  
gentum.  
Ant. Ch. 403.\* Near a  
Mile.  
† About Ten  
Yards.

Ant. Chr. 403.

Gellias's Ri-  
ches.

ginian Army, concluded (as the thing was in truth) that they were likeliest first to feel and undergo the pressure and weight of the War; and therefore determin'd that all the Corn and other Fruits of the Field, and every thing else that was valuable, should be brought out of the Country into the City: For at that time both the City and Country of the *Agrigentines* were very rich; of which it will not be inconvenient to say something here more largely. Their Vineyards were large and very pleasant, and most part of the Country abounded with Olives, so much as that they were transported and sold at *Carthage*. For inasmuch as *Africa* at that time was not planted with this sort of Fruit, the *Agrigentines* grew very rich by their Trading with the *Lybians*. Many Marks of their great Wealth remain to this very Day; to speak a little of which, I conceive will not be a digression from the present Subject.

And First, The stately Buildings and Ornaments of their Temples, especially the Temple of *Jupiter*, do sufficiently witness the Grandeur and Riches of the Men of that Age. The rest of the Sacred Buildings, are either burnt, or destroy'd by the frequent Stormings of that City. When the Temple of *Jupiter Olympus* was near to the laying on the Roof, a Rop was put to the Building by the War; and the City being afterwards sackt, the *Agrigentines* were never able (from that time to this Day) to finish it. This Temple at *Agrigentum* was Three Hundred and Forty Foot in length, Threecore in breadth, and in height (besides the Foundation,) an Hundred and Twenty. It's the greatest in the Island, and for the largeness of its Foundation, may compare with any other elsewhere: For though the Design was never finished, yet the ancient Platform is still visible; for whereas some build up their Temples only with Walls, or compass them round with Pillars, this is built both with the one and the other; for together with the Walls, there rise lofty Pillars round on the outside of the Wall, and Four-square within. The Compass of every one of these Pillars on the outside, are Twenty Foot, and so far distant one from another, as that a Man may well stand between each; within they are of the compass of Twelve Foot. The largeness and height of the Portico's are wonderful; on the East Side of which, is carv'd the Giants War; of exquisite and incomparable Workmanship. On the West Side is carv'd the Destruction of *Troy*, where may be seen all the brave Heroes and Commanders in their proper Habits, most admirably represented. In those former times likewise there was a Pond, out of the Walls of the City cut by Art, \*Seven Furlongs in Compass, and †Twenty Cubits in depth: Into this, with wonderful Art, were drawn Currents of Water, by which they were abundantly supply'd with all sorts of Fish ready for their use, at all publick Entertainments. Upon this Pond likewise fell Multitudes of Swans and other Fowl which entertain'd the Spectators with great Delight.

The Grandeur of the City was likewise apparent, by the stateliness of the Sepulchers, some of which were adorn'd with the charging Horses of the Heroes there interr'd; others with those little Birds that the Children, both Girls and Boys fed and bred up in their Parents Houses. All which, *Timæus* affirms he saw in his time. In the Ninety Second Olympiad there were no less than Three Hundred Chariots of *Agrigentum* all with white Horses, that attended upon *Exenetus*, the Victor at the Olympick Games, and brought him mounted in a stately Chariot with great Pomp into the City. Their nice and delicate way of Living (till it came to their very Children) both as to their Food and Raiment, was to that degree, that they wore Garments of Cloth of Gold, and had their Water-Pots and Boxes of Ointment, of Gold and Silver. There was one *Gellias* the Richest Man of all the *Agrigentines*, at that time, who built several Rooms for publick Entertainment in his own House, and plac'd Porters at his Gates, charging them to invite all Strangers that pass'd by, to come in to be his Guests. Many others of the *Agrigentines* imitated his Example, who made it their business (after the ancient manner) to converse freely and courteously with them they thus invited. And therefore *Empedocles* says thus of them—

*Hospitibus sancti portus, sine labe malorum.*

It

It happen'd once, that Five Hundred *Gelonian* Horsemen came to his House in Winter-time; whom he liberally entertain'd, and furnish'd every one of 'em out of his Wardrobe with Cloaks and Coats. *Polyclitus* in his History declares, P. 376. that when he was a Souldier in *Agrigentum*, he saw a Wine-Cellar in his House, in which were contain'd Three Hundred great Vessels cut out of one and the same Rock, each of which receiv'd an Hundred † Hogheads. And that near † to these was plac'd a Cistern of pure white temper'd Mortar, containing a Thou-

*Gellias* a Rich Man of *Aggennum*, of mean Aspect, but admirable Parts.  
‡ *Centuripines*; a People in *Sicily*: Their City call'd *Centuripinum*. *Plin. Nat. Hist.* lib. 3. c. 8.

Retort, That what they saw in him was not to be wonder'd at, because the *Agrigentines* always send the comliest and handsomest Men to the noblest Cities, but to those that were mean and of little note such as himself.

And not only *Gellias*, but likewise many other *Agrigentines* were very rich. *Antisthenes*, *Antisthenes* furnam'd *Rhodes*, at the Marriage of his Daughter, feasted all the another rich Man. Citizens through every Street, and procur'd above Eight Hundred Chariots to attend upon the Bride: And not only Horsemen out of the City, but many who were invited out of the Country, went before the new Marry'd Lady in great Pomp and Splendour. To add to the Solemnity of the Day, there were great Preparations for Illuminations in the City; for he order'd that as soon as they saw a Flame of Fire upon the top of the Castle, the Altars in all the Temples, and the Piles of Wood in all the Streets, and the Fewel he had prepar'd and provided in the Taverns, should be kindled together all at the same moment: Whose Command being observ'd at the very same instant, when the Bride was led forth by a Multitude that bore Torches before her, the whole City was as it were in a Flame, and the common Streets and Ways of the City were not able to contain those that attend'd at this Solemnity; all were so zealous to further and encourage the Gallantry and Magnificence of the Man. At that time there were more than Twenty Thousand Citizens of *Agrigentum*; but taking in Strangers with them, they were no less than † Two Hundred Thousand.

It is reported of *Antisthenes*, when he saw his Son pressing upon a poor Man his Neighbour, and would force him to sell a little Spot of Land to him, he chid his Son, and advis'd him to forbear a while; but his covetous Desire increasing the more, he told him he should not strive to make his Neighbour Poor, but rather desire he should become Rich; for being Rich, he would covet a greater piece of Land, which when he was not able to pay for lack of ready Money, he would be content to raise Money by the Sale of that which he then had.

In short, the Excess and Luxury of the *Agrigentines*, by reason of their Riches was such, that not long after, in the very height of the Siege, which ended in the Sacking of the City, a Decree was made, that none of them that were upon the Guard in the Night, should have above a Bed, a Tent, a Woollen Mantle and Two Pillows. When this seem'd a hard Law, and disturbance to their Ease and Repose, we may easily judge how soft and luxurious they were in all other things. As we were not willing to let these things pass altogether, so we shall now break off, lest we omit things more useful and necessary.

The *Carthaginians* having landed their Forces in *Sicily*, marcht straight against the *Agrigentines*, and divided their Army into Two Parts, and incamp'd in two several Places; one Camp was upon certain Hills, where were plac'd Forty Thousand *Spaniards* and *Africans*; the other was near the City, fortify'd with a deep Trench and a Wall. At the first they sent Embassadors to the *Agrigentines*, to invite them to join with them as Confederates, and if they did not approve of that, then that they would be neutrals, and enter into League of Peace and Amity with the *Carthaginians*. When both Offers were rejected, they forthwith press'd on the Siege with all Vigour. Upon this, the *Agrigentines* listed all that were able to bear Arms, and marshall'd them, some of which they plac'd upon the Walls, and others were appointed as Reserves to relieve

Yy

their

their Fellows as occasion offered. *Desixippus* the *Lacedemonian* was the Man that directed them in all things, who was lately come to their Assistance with Five Hundred Souldiers from *Gela*: For he liv'd about that time (as *Timæus* relates) at *Gela*, in great Esteem for the sake of his Country: And therefore Application was made to him by them of *Agrigentum*, that he would hire as many Souldiers as possibly he could, and come to their Relief: Besides these, they hir'd Eight Hundred *Campanians* who had formerly serv'd under *Imilcar*. These kept the Hill *Athena* which lay over, and commanded the City, a very commodious Post.

*Imilcar* and *Hannibal* the *Carthaginian* Generals having view'd the Walls, and found out a Place where it was most easie to enter, brought Two Towers of incredible bigness against the City: The first Day out of these they made an Assault, and after they had kill'd and cut off many of the Citizens, founded a Retreat. The next Night the Besieg'd made a Sally and burnt the Engines: But *Hannibal* intending to assault the Town in several Places at once, commanded his Souldiers to pull down all the Monuments and Tombs, and with the Rubbish to raise Mounts as high as the Walls, which was presently done, forwarded by so great a Multitude. But then a sudden Pang of \*Religion seiz'd upon the Army; for *Therō's* Monument (a large and stately Structure) was beaten down by a Thunderbolt, which by the advice of some of the Soothsayers then present, put a stop to the perfecting of the Design, and forthwith the Plague broke out in the Army, by which many were destroyed in a short time; and not a few seiz'd with tormenting and miserable Pains, among whom *Hannibal* himself perish'd. Some that were upon the Watch, reported they saw in the Night, the Apparitions of them that were dead. Upon this, *Imilcar* seeing the Souldiers were possess'd with the fear and awe of the Gods, first forbore to demolish the Sepulchers: Afterwards he made (according to the Custom of his Country) Supplications to the Deities, and sacrific'd a Boy to *Saturn*, and threw a Company of Priests into the Sea, as a Sacrifice to *Neptune*. Notwithstanding all this, *Imilcar* forsook not the Siege, but choking up the River with Rubbish close to the Walls, brought up his Engines, and renew'd his Assaults every Day.

In the mean time, the *Syracusans* weighing the Condition of the *Agrigentines*, and fearing lest they should undergo the same Fate with them of *Himera* and *Selinunte*, were desirous to send them aid; And to that end having increas'd their Army by the Forces of their Confederates from *Italy* and *Messina*, they made *Daphneus* General, and having mustered the Army, they set forwards, and in their March were join'd by the *Camarineans*, *Geleans*, and some others out of the heart of the Country, and all marcht strait for *Agrigentum*, having a Fleet of Thirty Gallies, which sail'd all along over against them near the Shoar. *Daphneus* had with him above Thirty Thousand Foot, and no less than Five Thousand Horfe. *Imilcar* upon intelligence of the approach of the Enemy, sent forth against them the † *Iberians* and *Campanians*, and no less than Forty Thousand out of the rest of the Army. When the *Syracusians* had pass'd the River *Himera*, they were met by the *Barbarians*: Upon which, Battel was join'd, and after the Dispute had continu'd a long time, at length the *Syracusians* got the Day, who routed the whole Army, with the Slaughter of above Six Thousand Men, and pursu'd the rest to the very City. But the *Syracusian* General perceiving his Men to be in disorder and confusion by their Pursuit, began to fear lest *Imilcar* breaking in upon them with the rest of his Army should recover the Day; for he remembered how *Himereus* had formerly lost all by such an Oversight. The *Barbarians* flying into that part of the Camp which lay nearest to *Agrigentum*, the Besieged concluded they were beaten and fled, and therefore earnestly desir'd their Commanders that they would lead them forth, crying out, *Now was the time come for the utter ruin and destruction of their Enemies*. But the Officers (whether corrupted by Money (as it was reported) or possess'd with fear lest *Imilcar* should slip into the Town when the Souldiers were gone forth) would not stir, but commanded the Souldiers to abide within the Town; by which means they that fled, came safe into the Camp. But *Daphneus* march'd forward, and incamp'd in the place where the Enemy before lay; to whom flockt presently the Souldiers out of the Town with *Desixippus*, and forthwith a Council of War was held, where all shew'd themselves very uneasie and discontented, that

that the opportunity was neglected in taking full Revenge of the Conquer'd *Barbarians*, and that their Officers when they might have so easily destroy'd them by a Sally out of the Town, had suffer'd so many Ten Thousands clearly to escape. Hereupon a Tumult arising in the Assembly with a great noise and clamour, one *Menes* a *Camarinean*, one of the Officers, stood up, and accused the Commanders of *Agrigentum* to such a degree, that he so exasperated the whole Assembly, that they that were accus'd, could not be heard to speak for themselves, but Four of them were out of hand ston'd by the enraged Multitude. The Fifth call'd *Argens*, in favour of his Youth, was discharged. *Desixippus* likewise the *Lacedemonian* was ill-spoken of, that he who was General of so considerable a Body of Men, and ever esteem'd a Man more expert in Martial Affairs than most others, should carry it so basely and treacherously. After the Council was broke up, *Daphneus* endeavour'd to force the *Carthaginians* Camp; but discerning it to be excellently well Fortify'd, drew off. Then he blockt up all the Passages with his Horfe, intercepted the Forragers, and prevented all Provision being brought in to the Enemy, whereby they were reduc'd to great straits and necessities; for not daring to engage, and yet in the mean time starving for want of Bread, their Misery was the greater, and many were famish'd to Death.

Upon this, the *Campanians*, and almost all the rest of the Mercenaries in a Body came to *Imilcar's* Tent, to demand their allowance of Bread, and threaten'd to fall off to the Enemy if they had it not. But *Imilcar* being inform'd that the *Syracusians* had loaded their Ships with abundance of Corn for *Agrigentum* (upon which he rely'd as his last shift) perswaded the Souldiers to be patient a few Days, and in the mean time, pawn'd to them the drinking Vessels of the *Carthaginian* Souldiers: Hereupon he sent for Forty Gallies from *Panormus* and *Motya*, and lay in wait for the Ships that brought the Provision. For the *Syracusians* never suspected the *Carthaginians* durst appear at Sea, being now Winter, and who had some time before lost their Power and Dominion there. Therefore failing on with great assurance, they were on a sudden attack'd by *Imilcar*, with Forty Sail; who presently sunk Eight of their Ships, and drave the rest upon the Shoar: All which being thus taken, the Scene of Affairs was so chang'd on both sides, that the *Campanians* that were with the *Agrigentines* (perceiving the desperate Condition of the *Grecians*) corrupted with Fifteen Talents, fell away to the *Carthaginians*. Besides, the *Agrigentines* at the beginning of the Siege, when things went ill with the *Carthaginians*, were very profuse and prodigal, both in their Corn and other things, and therefore when the Affairs of the *Barbarians* were much alter'd to their advantage, the Besieg'd (being so many Thousands penn'd up together) were insensibly and by degrees brought into great want. It's reported that *Desixippus* the *Lacedemonian* also was brib'd with Fifteen Talents; for he on a sudden told the *Italian* Commanders, that it was better to withdraw, and carry on the War in some other Place, for here they were likely to be starv'd. The Officers therefore considering what he had said, march'd away with the Army to the Sea, as if now the time limited by their Commissions had been determin'd.

After their departure, the Generals with the other Officers met in a Council of War, and ordered that an Account should be taken what Provision was left in the City; and when a Return was made of the Scarcity, they saw it was absolutely necessary to quit the Place; whereupon they commanded all to be ready to be gone the next Night. Upon this, there was a lamentable outcry in every House throughout the whole City, of Men, Women and Children, being in a distraction through fear and dread of the Enemy on the one hand, and care of their Goods and Estates on the other, which, now they must be forc'd in a great measure to leave to the Rapine of the *Barbarians*, and as an aggravation, being those very things wherein a little before they plac'd their happiness. However, at length, seeing that Fortune had stript them of all their Riches, they judg'd it was wisdom to do what they could to save their Lives. Then might be seen not only the mighty wealth of a flourishing City forsaken, but also a multitude of miserable People left behind; for those that were sick and infirm, were disregarded by them of their own Family, whilst every one sought to preserve himself; and those that through Old Age could

*Ant. Chr. 403.* not remove, were in the like condition. Many that prefer'd Death before the leaving of their Country, kill'd themselves, chusing rather to dye in their own Houses. But that multitude of People that did go forth, were guarded by the Souldiers to *Gela*, so that all the Ways and Country towards *Gela*, swarm'd with a promiscuous multitude of Women and Children; amongst whom, were young Ladies, who though they had now chang'd their former soft and delicate way of Living, into the fatigues and sorrows of tedious Journeys, yet being quickned and stirr'd up by fear, bore all Difficulties with eminent Patience. They all came at length safe to *Gela*; and afterwards *Leontium* was given to them by the *Syracusians* to inhabit.

*Agirgentum* taken by the *Carthaginians*. *Imilcar* entering the City with his Army, not without some fear and jealousy, kill'd almost all he found in it, not sparing those that fled into the Temples for refuge, but haling of them from the Altars, slew them with great cruelty. There (its said) *Gellias*, who was so eminent above the rest of his Countrymen, in the greatness of his Wealth, and integrity of his Conversation, ended his Life with the Loss of his Country: For he with some others fled to the Temple of *Minerva*, hoping the *Carthaginians* would not commit any outrages against the Gods: But when he perceiv'd the curst Impiety of the Men, he set Fire to the Temple, and together with the Wealth that was there (consecrated to the Gods) burnt himself; by one act preventing Three Evils as he conceiv'd; the Impiety of the Enemy against the Gods, the Rapine and Plunder of the vast Treasure that was there, and (that which was the greatest) the abuse of his own Body.

*Imilcar* having spoil'd and plunder'd all Places both Religious and Prophane, got together from the Spoil so much Riches as a City that had been inhabited by Two Hundred Thousand Men, and never taken before since it was built; and that was the richest of all the *Grecian* Cities, might by an easie Computation in that time heap together; especially since the Citizens made it their business to be stately and magnificent in a wonderful manner in every thing they undertook: For many curious Pictures drawn with admirable Art, and an infinite number of Statues of all sorts, cut and wrought with singular ingenuity, were found here by the Conqueror. The best and choicest things (among which was the *Phalarian* Bull) he sent to *Carthage*; the rest of the Spoil he caus'd to be sold under the Spear. *Timens* in his History, with great earnestness denies that there ever was any such Bull, when as Fortune since has disprov'd him; for *Scipio Africanus* Two Hundred and Threecore Years after this destruction when *Carthage* was raz'd, amongst other things which were then at *Carthage*, restor'd that famous Bull to the *Agirgentines*, which remains at *Agirgentum* now at the time of the writing of this History; of which I have been the more desirous to speak, because *Timens* with much bitterness inveighs against the Historians that were before him as altogether unpardonable; and yet he himself in those things wherein he most pretends an earnest and diligent search after Truth, does nothing but merely trifle; for in my Opinion we ought to have a favourable regard and respect to those Authors we differ from, because they are but Men, and the truth of things that are long before past, are not easie to be discover'd. On the other Hand, those Writers that are careless and negligent in their Inquiries, are justly to be censur'd; and those especially may be well judg'd regardless of Truth, who make it their Business to flatter some, and out of Envy to cast Dirt upon others.

## C H A P. XIII.

*The Syracusan Officers accus'd. Dionysius made General of the Syracusians. He moves to have the Exiles recall'd. He's invested with the sole Command. At length by several Artifices gains the Sovereignty.*

*Imilcar* having gain'd the City after Eight Months Siege, a little before the Winter Solstice, did not presently sack it, to the end the Souldiers might quarter there all the Winter. When the ruin of *Agirgentum* was nois'd Abroad, the whole Island was struck with such Terror, that some of the *Sicilians* fled to *Syracuse*, and others transported themselves, their Wives, Children and Moveables into *Italy*. When the *Agirgentines* that had escap'd, came to *Syracuse*, they accus'd the Commanders, affirming that they had betrayed their Country into the Enemies Hand; but the *Syracusians* cast the blame upon the other *Sicilians*, because they chose such a sort of Officers who endanger'd the loss of all *Sicily* by their Treachery.

But when a Senate was call'd at *Syracuse*, they were in such a Consternation as none durst move or advise any thing concerning the War. And being all this at a stand *Dionysius* the Son of *Hermocrates* renew'd the Accusation against the Officers, That they had Betrayed *Agirgentum* to the *Carthaginians*, and stirr'd up the People forthwith to take Revenge, and not to wait for Formalities of Law in execution of Justice. But *Dionysius* being Fin'd according to Law by the Magistrates as a disturber of the publick Peace, *Philistus* (who afterwards writ a History, a very rich Man) paid the Fine for him, and bid him speak his Mind freely, and promis'd him to pay whatever was impos'd upon him, if they fin'd him all the Day long.

*Dionysius* being thus encouraged, he stirr'd up the People, and fill'd the Assembly with Tumult by his Criminations, charging the Commanders, that for Bribes they had drawn off and forsaken the *Agirgentines*. He accus'd likewise many others of the best of the Citizens, traducing them that they aim'd to introduce an Oligarchy; and told the Senate, That Commanders were not to be chosen according to their greatness in Power, but according to the Good Will and Regard they bore towards the People: For the Great Ones Lording it over them, had them in Contempt, and enrich'd themselves by the Losses of their Country; but Men of Low Fortunes never attempt any thing of such a nature, knowing their own disability.

When he had spoken what he had design'd, and so agreeable to the Humour of the People, he set all the Assembly on a Flame; for the People before bore a secret Hatred to the Commanders, because they were suspected to have dealt falsely in the management of the War, and now being the more exasperated by the Speech of *Dionysius*, they forthwith depriv'd them of their Commands, and chose others in their room, amongst whom was *Dionysius*, a Man of great Esteem and Reputation with the *Syracusians*, for his approved Valour in several Battles against the *Carthaginians*.

Having gain'd this step of Preferment, he contriv'd all ways imaginable how to advance to the Sovereign Power over his Country; for after he was invested with the Command, he never associated with the other Commanders, nor join'd with them in any Council of War. In the mean time he caus'd Rumours to be spread Abroad, that they kept secret Correspondence with the Enemy, hoping thereby to get them laid aside, and so to have the sole Command of the Army lodg'd in himself. While he was executing these Projects, the most prudent Citizens suspected him, and every Assembly gave very hard and ill Words. On the other hand, the common People ignorant of his Deceit and Fraud, prais'd every thing he did, and published every where, that now at length they had got a faithful and constant Guardian and Defender of the City.

The Consults concerning Preparations for War being very frequent, and *Dionysius* discerning that the *Syracussians* were in a great Fright, he advis'd to recall the Exiles: For he said it was a very absurd thing to receive Aids of Strangers from *Italy* and *Peloponessus*, and yet to be backward in making use of their own Countrymen to withstand the common Danger, who are solicited by the Enemy with great Promises of Reward to join with them, and yet are content to wander up and down amongst Strangers, and dye rather than do any thing prejudicial to their Country. For though they were Banish'd for stirring up Sedition in the City, yet such kindness shew'd 'em, would in gratitude oblige them to fight cheerfully for their Country. When he had spoken many things to this purpose, he at length procur'd the Suffrages of the People; for none of his Collegues durst contradict him, for that they both fear'd the Rage of the People, and likewise plainly saw, that nothing would redound thence, but hatred to themselves, and more love and favour to him.

*Dionysius* did this, for that he look'd upon the Exiles to be Men fit for his purpose, such as were given to change, and therefore ready Tools to make use of to serve his Ambition; who would delight to see their Enemies Throats cut, their Goods and Estates confiscate, and themselves restor'd. The Decree therefore for the recalling the Banish'd being publish'd, they presently return'd.

And now Letters coming from *Gela*, to desire Assistance to be speedily sent them, *Dionysius* made use of this fair opportunity for the carrying on his Design; for he forthwith march'd to *Gela* with Two Thousand Foot, and Four Hundred Horse, where *Dexippus* the *Lacedemonian* was Governor, with a strong Garrison: When he found the City in a Seditious Uproar rais'd by some against the People, he condemns them that were accus'd in a Publick Assembly, puts them to Death, and confiscates their Estates, and with part of the Money paid the Souldiers, that were in Garrison under *Dexippus*, all their old Arrears, and the rest he distributed amongst the Souldiers that came with him from *Syracuse*, declaring their Pay order'd by the City should be double. By this means he won both the Hearts of the Souldiers at *Gela*, and of those that went with him thither. The *Geleans* likewise cry'd him up to the Skies, as one that had freed them from Slavery: So that out of Envy to the great Men of the City, they decreed the Supreme Power to *Dionysius*: Upon which, they sent Ambassadors to *Syracuse* to publish there his Praises, and likewise to shew the Decrees of the City, by which they had honour'd him with many marks of respect.

In the mean time *Dionysius* endeavour'd to bring over *Dexippus* into his Councils, but not being able to prevail, he determin'd to return to *Syracuse* with all his Forces. But the *Geleans* hearing that the *Carthaginians* had determin'd to set upon their City with their whole Power before any other, earnestly intreated *Dionysius* that he would not leave them, nor suffer their City to undergo the same Calamity with them of *Agigentum*. To whom he promis'd to return in a short time with greater Forces; and so left *Gela*.

Afterwards when the People came from the Theater from the Plays, *Dionysius* at that very Hour return'd into *Syracuse*; whereupon the Citizens came thronging about him, and inquir'd what News he brought concerning the *Carthaginians*: To whom he answer'd, 'That he had nothing to say of them, in regard their own Officers and Governors were more mischievous to the Commonwealth than the Enemies themselves; for whilst the Citizens led away by their Flatteries, were diverted with Sports and Plays, they themselves impoverish'd the Commonwealth, and defrauded the Souldiers of their Pay. And now, that the Enemy at this very time, is making incredible Preparation for War, and are even upon the Borders of *Syracuse*, with a mighty Army, yet it is not at all by them regarded. To what end they acted thus, he suspected long since, but now he saw clearly their Drift.' For *Imilcar* (he said) had sent by an Herald to him, pretending to redeem some Captives, but in truth secretly to persuade him not to use that Authority he had, to pry too narrowly into things that were in doing, or at least not to obstruct them, if he was not willing to join in the Execution. Therefore he declar'd he was not willing any longer to be General, but

was ready to lay down his Commission. For it was altogether intolerable that he only should hazard the loss of all he had with the rest of the Citizens, whilst others made Merchandize of their Country: Yea, by this means, he should become Partaker with them in their Treachery. The People being irrag'd by what he had said, and his Words divulg'd through the whole Army, every one went to his own House, in great fear and perplexity.

The next Day an Assembly was called, where he loaded his Fellow Commanders with many Accusations; and by stirring up the People against them, greatly advanced his own Reputation. At length some in the Assembly cry'd out, to make him *Generalissimo*; and not to have the thing to be done when the Enemy was even Battering the Walls; alledging that the greatness of the War requir'd a General that was able to do eminent Service for the Commonwealth. And for the Traitors, it was better to inquire of them in another Assembly hereafter; being now it was not so agreeable to the present posture of Affairs. It was also remembered, that heretofore, when *Gelon* had sole the Command, they had overcome \* Three Hundred Thousand *Carthaginians*.

Upon this, the People (who are always apt to close with the worst Advice) suddenly made *Dionysius* General with sole and absolute Power.

After things thus succeeded according to his Hearts Desire, he sign'd an Order, that the Souldiers should receive double Pay; alledging, that hereby they would be encouraged to fight more readily and cheerfully; and bid the *Syracussians* not trouble or disturb themselves about Money, for there would be ways readily found out to bring in sufficient Supplies. But when the Assembly was broken up, there were many of the *Syracussians* that condemn'd what was done, as if they had had no hand in confirming it: For after they had more seriously considered the thing, they foresaw Tyranny would follow. Thus while they fought after Freedom, they most imprudently plac'd a Tyrant over their Country.

*Dionysius* therefore to prevent the change of the Peoples Minds, began to contrive how he might procure a Guard for his Person: If he could gain this point, he concluded he could easily fix himself in the Sovereignty. Upon this, he commanded all that were able to bear Arms, not above Forty Years of Age, with Thirty Days Provision and their Arms, to march to the City *Leontium*: For this City was a Garrison belonging to the *Syracussians*, full of Strangers and Exiles; whom he hop'd would be assiduous to him, being Men given to Innovations; and to this he was the more encouraged, for that he knew but few of the *Syracussians* would be there. For the better effecting of this Design, he encamp'd all Night in the Field; and as he lay there, he feign'd a Plot against his own Person, and caus'd a great Noise and Clamour to be made by his Servants and Attendants, upon which he fled to the Castle: Where after he had kindled several Fires, he sent for a strong Guard, and so pass'd that Night.

As soon as it was Day, and the Multitude were got together into the City, he used many probable Arguments suted to the matter in Hand, and brought over the People to give him liberty to chuse Six Hundred Men, such as he thought best for his Guard. And herein *Dionysius* is said to imitate *Pissistratus* the *Athenian*, for he wilfully wounding himself (as if he had been assaulted by Treachery) came forthwith into the Assembly, and by that means (as it's reported) got a Guard from the Citizens, by whose help he gain'd the Supreme Authority.

By the same Fraud, *Dionysius* cheating the People, became absolute Lord and Master over his Country; for he presently chose above a Thousand Men, such as were strong in Body, and low in Purse, and put them in Arms, and encouraged them with many large and glorious Promises. Then he brought all the Mercenary Souldiers to an intire Observance, and Obedience to him, by his winning and courteous Speeches. He made an alteration likewise in the Regiments, giving Commissions to them that he could most trust. Then he sent away *Dexippus* the *Lacedemonian* into *Greece*, for he suspected him, lest he should become an Head to the *Syracussians*, in case they should take an occasion

Ant. Chr. 423.

\* Τεσσαρὴν  
μυριάδας.  
Dionysius  
made sole General.

P. 383.

Ant. Chr. 423.

Dionysius his  
Project to get  
a Guard.

+ Leontium.

Ant. Chr. 423.



to seek to recover their Liberty. And now he sends for the Mercenaries from *Gela*, and gets together from every Place, all the Exiles and Lewd Fellows, not doubting but by the help of these to establish himself in the Kingdom.

\* *ἡγεμόνιος*. After his Return to *Syracuse*, when he had lodg'd his Forces in the \* *Arse-nal*, he openly declar'd himself King: The *Syracusians* took this grievously, but were necessitated to be silent, because it was not in their power to do any thing else: For the whole City was full of Strangers that were in Arms, and all were in fear of the *Carthaginians*, who had a vast Army near at Hand.

*Dionysius* now presently marries the Daughter of *Hermocrates* (he who had routed the *Athenians* in *Sicily*) and gave his own Sister in Marriage to *Polyxenus*, *Hermocrates* his Brother in Law. This he did to strengthen himself, by matching into an Honourable Family. After this, he summon'd a General Council, and contriv'd all ways imaginable, how to be rid of *Daphneus* and *Demarchus*, the most powerful of all his Adversaries.

Thus *Dionysius* from a Scrivener, and a Man of poor and mean Abstrait, got the Sovereignty of the greatest City among the *Grecians*, and maintain'd his Dominion all the Days of his Life for the Space of Thirty Eight Years. What things he afterwards did, and how he enlarged his Dominion, we shall relate in its proper Place: For very probably he gain'd the largest Dominion, and of the longest continuance of any that ever hath been compass'd by Usurpation.

After the Taking of the City *Agrigentum*, the *Carthaginians* transported to *Carthage* all the dedicated things laid up in the Temples, the Statues and Things of greatest value; and having burnt all the Temples to Ashes, and plunder'd the City, they quarter'd there all Winter: And in the mean time furnish'd themselves with Engines and all sorts of Weapons, with a Design to Besiege *Gela*, the first thing they did the next Spring.

## CHAP. XIV.

*The Famous Battle of Arginusæ at Sea, wherein the Athenians, were Victors. The Officers accus'd for not Burying the Dead. The Speech of Diomedon. The Death of Sophocles.*

THE *Athenians* weaken'd with continual Losses, made all Strangers and Foreigners Free of their City that would engage with them in the War. When a great multitude were Incorporated into the City, the Commanders Lifted all that were fit for War, Equip'd out of a Fleet of Sixty Sail, with which (every way well provided) they sail'd to *Samos*, where they found other Commanders, who had brought together Fourscore more Gallies from other Islands; and having procured ten more from the *Samians*, they weigh'd Anchor, and made with their whole Fleet (consisting of an Hundred and Fifty Sail) to the Islands \* *Arginusæ*, with a Design to raise the Siege at *Mitylene*. But *Callicratides*, the *Lacedemonian* General, having Intelligence of the Approach of the Enemy, left *Etonicus* with a great Force, to maintain the Siege, and sail'd himself with all Speed, with a Fleet of one Hundred and forty Sail, well Man'd, to *Arginusæ*. These Islands were then inhabited, and had a little Town in them Peopl'd by the *Eolians*. They ly between *Mitylene* and *Cuma*, near to the Continent and the Promontory \* *Catanides*. The *Athenians*, in regard their Navy, lay not far from thence, heard time enough of the Advance of the Enemy's Fleet: yet because the Wind was very high, they wa'y'd fighting that day, and prepar'd to engage the next. The like did the *Lacedemonians*; for the *Angures* on both sides dissuaded each from fighting. For the Head of the *Lacedemonians* Sacrifice, being laid upon the Shore, was suddenly wash'd away by the violence of the Waves. Upon which

which the Priest foretold the death of the Admiral: To which it is reported *Callicratides* made Answer, That the Glory of *Sparta* would not be obscur'd by his Death. *Thraſybulus* likewise, the *Athenians* Admiral, who had the Chief Command that Day, had this Dream; the Night before, he dreamt that he, and six other Commanders, in a full Theater at *Athens*, acted the Tragedy of *Euripides*, call'd *Phenissa*, and that the Enemies acted that call'd *The Suppliants*; and that at length he obtain'd a || *Cadmean* Victory, and all of them were kill'd like those at the Siege of *Thebes*: which when the *Sooth-sayer* heard, he interpreted it, That seven of the Chief Commanders should fall in the Fight. But in regard that the Intrails portend'd Victory, they commanded nothing should be said of their Deaths, but only to their Friends; but that they should publish abroad to the whole Army, that Victory was certainly promis'd by the View of the Sacrifices.

Then *Callicratides* calling the Souldiers together, made a Speech to them suited to the Occasion; and further added, 'I am so cheerful and ready to undergo all hazards for the sake of my Country, that altho' the *Augur* has foretold my Death, by the Portents of the Sacrifice; yet inasmuch as he has also pronounc'd assured Victory to You, I am impatient of delay, and ready and willing presently to die. And that the Army may not be disturb'd, and in confusion by the Death of their Admiral, I now appoint another, who may succeed me, in case I fall; and that is *Clearchus*, a Man known to be an experienced good Souldier. *Callicratides* stir'd up many with these words, to imitate his Valour, and to hasten the Battle. The *Lacedemonians* now encouraging one another, imbarqu'd, so likewise the *Athenians* (hearten'd by their Officers) went aboard, and every one plac'd themselves according to their Squadrons. *Thraſybulus* and *Pericles* command'd the Right Wing, (this was *Pericles* the Son of that *Pericles*, the Famous Orator, whose Surname was *Olympus*.) But the Command of part of this Wing he deliver'd to *Theramenes*, who was at first but a Common Souldier, but afterwards at several times, command'd considerable Forces: the rest of the Officers he plac'd in their Order throughout the whole Fleet; and compassing the Islands call'd *Arginusæ*, he drew out his Fleet in a Line, as long as possibly he could. On the other side, *Callicratides* advancing into the open Sea, command'd the Right Wing: The *Boeotians* were in the Left, command'd by *Thraſonides* the *Theban*. But when they saw that they could not reach to equal the Line of the Enemy, because the Islands stretcht out so far, he divided his Navy into two parts, and fought in two places. This amaz'd the Beholders from all parts, as if four Fleets, with no less than three hundred Sail, close together, were hotly engag'd. For this was the greatest Sea-Fight that ever was fought, by *Grecians* against *Grecians*, that any History commemorates. And now at one instant all the Trumpets were command'd by the Admirals to sound a Charge, and the Armies on both sides set up great Shouts in their turqs, one against another, and plying their Oars with great heat and earnestness, every one strove who should be the first in making the Onset. For there were many, that by reason of the long continuance of the War, were well instructed for Fights at Sea; and the Battle was very hot and obstinate on both sides, in regard the Best and Stoutest Men were got together to fight, in order to get or lose all at once: For none doubted but this Battle would put an end to the War, which side soever got the Victory. But *Callicratides*, knowing by the Predictions of the *Augurs*, that he was to die, endeavour'd to make his Death Honourable and Glorious. Therefore he made up fiercely upon the Gallies of *Naustus*, the Vice-Admiral, whom he sunk, with those next to him, at the first Charge; others he disabled, striking them through with the Beaks of his Ships, and others he made useless for Fight, by brushing off their Oars. At length he struck the Ship of *Pericles* with such violence, that he tore off one great part from another. But the Fore-part of his own Ship was so fix'd by the Fierceness of the Stroke in the Prow of his Enemies Ship, that he could not clear himself off: Upon which *Pericles* cast Grappling-Irons into *Callicratides* his Vessel, and so forc'd him up close side to side; and thereupon the *Athenians* in a great Body, boarded him, and put all in the Ship to the sword. Here it is reported, that *Callicratides* (after he had behav'd himself with great Gallantry a long time, and receiv'd many Wounds in all parts of his Body) at length weary'd out, fell down dead: The Report of his Death, running through the Fleet, the *Peloponnesians* struck with a Pannick Fear, began presently to fly: But tho' the Right Wing fled, yet the *Boeotians* in the Left, stuck to it, and fought stoutly for some time; for they of *Eubœa* (being in the same common Danger) were very Faithful to them, and all those

The Brave Speech of *Callicratides*.

Am. Chr. 404.

Am. Chr. 403; P. 385.

Am. Chr. 404.

*Callicratides* kill'd.

P. 384.

\* Three Islands, lying between *Lesbos* and *Eolus*, near to *Cana*.

The Famous Battle of *Arginusæ*.

† Or *Cana*.

Am. Chr. 403.



Ant. Chr. 403.

The Athenians Victors at Arginuse.

Mitylene received.  
P. 386.

Ante Chr. 403.

The Officers accus'd at Athens for not Burying the Dead.

Ant. Chr. 403.

of the Dead, and Wrecks of Ships. After this, some of the Commanders advis'd, that the Bodies of those that were slain, should be taken up, because the Athenians us'd severely to punish them, who neglected that last Office. Others were rather for failing back forthwith to Mitylene, and in the first place to raise the Siege: But presently arose a most violent Tempest, by which the Ships were greatly shatter'd and broken; so that by this, and the toil of the late Engagement, the Spirits of the Souldiers were very low, so that the taking up the Bodies of the Dead was defer'd. At length, the Storm rag'd and increas'd to that degree, that they could neither gain Mitylene, nor perform what they ought for the Dead: So that being driven back by the Storm, they arriv'd with the Fleet at Arginuse. In this Fight the Athenians lost five and twenty of their Ships, and most of their Men in them. But the Peloponensians seventy seven. There were so many Ships and Men destroy'd, that all the Sea-Coasts of Cumea and Phocæa, seem'd to be fill'd with Carcasses and Wrecks.

Eleonicus, who was besieging Mitylene, having certain Intelligence of the Defeat of the Peloponensians, sent away all the Shipping to Chios; he himself march'd away with the Land-Army, to a Confederate City of the Tyrrenians, being afraid, lest, by a Sally out of the Town, when the Athenian Fleet came up, his whole Army should be cut off. When the Athenians arriv'd at Mitylene, they took thence Canon along with them, with forty Sail, and pass'd over to Samos, and there wasted and spoil'd all their Enemy's Country.

After these things, the Lacedemonians in Eolis and Ionia, and the dispers'd Islands, met in a Common Council at Ephesus; and after many Bandings and Discourses, pro and con, they at length resolv'd to send an Ambassador to Sparta, to desire that Lysander might be constituted Admiral of the Navy: For that he approv'd himself with great Commendation, when he was in Command, and was judg'd to be the most Skillful General.

But because the Lacedemonians would not alter the Ancient Custom of their Country, they made Aratus Admiral; and sent Lysander with him, as a Private Man, to be his Assistant; with this strict Command, That the General should always follow his Advice and Counsel. Thus being sent forth to manage the Command of the Fleet, they got together from Peloponessus and their Confederates, as many Gallies as possibly they could.

The Athenians when they receiv'd the happy Tydings of their Success at Arginuse, highly applauded the Commanders for the Victory; but were very angry that they neglected to bury those, who had lost their Lives in the Defence of the Government.

Theramenes and Thrasybulus, coming before the rest to Athens, the other Officers suspecting they would accuse 'em to the People for their Neglect, in not Burying the Dead, sent Letters against them, whereby they signify'd, that the Care of Interring them that were slain, was committed to them, which was the Chief Cause of all the Mischief that afterwards fell upon the other Officers. For whereas they might before have easily made Theramenes, and the rest of his Party, their Patrons and Advocates in the Accusations laid against them, being Men that were excellent Speakers, and of great Interest; and that which was most considerable, were best acquainted

with every thing that was done in the Battle; Now on the contrary, they had so far disoblig'd 'em, that they became their most bitter Enemies and Prosecutors. For when the Letters were read to the People, they were presently all on fire against Theramenes: But he having clear'd himself, their Rage was all turn'd again upon the other Officers. The People therefore assign'd 'em a Day to be heard, and order'd the Forces to be deliver'd over to Canon, whom they exempted from this Bill; all the rest they commanded by an Absolute Decree forthwith to return: Among whom Aristogenes and Protomachus, fearing the Rage of the People, fled: But Thrasyllus, Calliades, Lysias, Pericles, and Aristocrates, return'd to Athens, with a great number of Ships, upon this Confidence, that by the Mediation of those they had brought along with them, who were very many, they should have it. But so soon as they arriv'd, they were receiv'd with such a clamor, that they were oblig'd to fly to the Temple of Minerva, and there to seek for Refuge.

many were then present, prevailed. And thereupon the Commanders were condemn'd to die, and their Estates to be confiscate. Sentence being thus given, just as they were leading to Execution by the || *Lictors*, *Diomedon*, one of them, an Excellent Souldier, and reputed a Just Man, and Eminent in all other Virtuous Qualifications, stood up, and Silence being made through the whole Assembly, thus began: ----- 'Ye Men of *Athens*, we heartily wish that the Sentence now pronounc'd against us, may issue in the Prosperity and Happiness of this City: But since Fortune has prevented us from paying our Vows, and giving Thanks to the *Gods*, for the Victory, 'tis most just and fit You should perform it: See therefore that Ye do it to *Jove*, to *Apollo*, and the Glorious *Goddeses*; for by Prayers to them, we have overcome the Enemy. When he had said this, he was hurry'd away with the rest to Execution; many of the Best of the Citizens bemoaning his Fate with Tears, For he who now went to suffer, never in the least complain'd of the Hardness of his Case, but only advis'd his Countrymen (who then acted so wickedly) to make their Addresses to the *Gods*; which was a clear Indication of a Man of a Pious and Generous Spirit, little deserving such base and unworthy Usage. In short, the Eleven Commanders were all put to Death, by the Officers appointed by Law, tho' they had never done the City the least Injury; but on the contrary, benefited their Country, by a Victory gain'd in a Sea-Fight, the Greatest that was ever fought, by *Grecians* against *Grecians*; and besides were Men whose Valour had been remarkable, in several Battles, and who had had Statues before erected in Memory of their Victories. The People were then so desperately mad and enrag'd by the *Orators*, beyond all Bounds of Justice, that they gratify'd their Anger and Revenge, upon Men that were not only Innocent, but deserv'd rather Honour and Rewards.

But not long after, both the Accusers that stir'd up the People, and the People themselves, who gave Credit to their Criminations, sorely Repented of what was done, as if *God* himself had taken Revenge of them for the Fact: For they that were so willing to be deluded by these Malicious Instigations, not long after receiv'd the Reward of their Folly; when not One, but thirty Domineering Masters were by force set over them. Then was *Callixenus* (he that gave Sentence of Death against the Accus'd) upon this Change of the People, charg'd as one that had deceiv'd them, and without being admitted to any Defence, was Committed, and carry'd to the Common-Goal; but by the help of some Friends, breaking through the Walls, he fled to the Enemy at *Dealea*; so that by the Avoiding of Death at this time, he was pointed at, as it were, by the Finger, for his Notorious Wickedness, not only at *Athens*, but amongst all the other *Grecians* abroad, all the Days of his Life after.

These are almost all the Things that are reported to be done this Year. Amongst the Writers, *Philistus* concludes the First Part of the Affairs of *Sicily* with this Year, and with the Taking of *Agrigentum*; comprehending in seven Volumes; the History of above Eight hundred Years. He begins the other Part where the former ended; and proceeds in his Relations contain'd in four Books. About this Time died *Sophocles*, the Tragedian, the Son of *Theophilus*, ninety Years of Age. He gain'd eighteen Victories upon the Stage: It's reported of him, That when he Acted his last Tragedy, and came off Conqueror, he fell into so violent a Laughter, that he fell down dead. *Apollodorus*, a Writer of Chronicles, reports that *Euripides* likewise died this Year. But others relate, That being entertain'd with *Archelans*, King of *Macedonia*, once walking abroad into the Fields, some Dogs met him, by whom he was torn in pieces; and so miserably perish'd, a little before this Year.

People.  
|| τῶν ὑπὸ δι-  
μοσίῳ, She-  
riffs.

The Speech  
of *Diomedon*.  
*Ant. Ch.* 403.

P. 387.

*Ant. Ch.* 403.

*Philistus* the  
Historian.

Death of *Sophocles*.  
*Euripides*.

*Ant. Ch.* 403.

## C H A P. XV.

*Lyfander made Sole Admiral of the Lacedemonian Fleet. He takes Caramium. The Ruin of the Athenian Fleet at Ægos Potamos. Athens taken by Lyfander. The End of the Peloponefian War.*

Olymp. 93. 4.  
An. M. 3567.

Ant. Chr. 403.

Philotes and  
Conon, jointly  
Commission'd

P. 388.

Ant. Chr. 403.

A cruel Sedi-  
tion at Miletus.  
The Feast of  
Bachus, Usher's  
Annal. 161.  
\* Worth 15  
Skill. English.

† The Island  
mention'd  
Afs 27. 16.

Uph. An. 161.

|| This is faid  
to be miftaken  
for Caramium,  
a Bay in Caria;

for that Tha-  
fus is an Ille,  
and lies far off,  
and was taken  
fome time af-  
ter. Uph. Ann.

160. \* Emil.

Probus in the  
Life of Lyfand.

† xavvεgno-  
xione, Sub ba-  
fua vendidit.

Ant. Chr. 404.

† In the Strait  
of the Helle-  
fpont.

Ant. Chr. 403.

THE Year next before being ended, *Alexius* was made *Archon* of *Athens* this Year; and at *Rome* three Military Tribunes again executed the Places of Consuls, *Caius Julius*, *Publius Cornelius*, and *Caius Servilius*. During their Magistracy, after the Commanders were put to Death, the *Athenians* made *Philotes* General of the Army; and delivering the Fleet to him, sent him away to *Conon*, Commissioning them with a Joint-Power, in the Management of the War. When he came to *Conon* at *Samos*, he Man'd all the Ships to the number of an hundred seventy three. Twenty of these he left there, and with the rest he and *Conon* set Sail for the *Hellefpont*.

*Lyfander*, in the mean time, High-Admiral of the *Lacedemonian* Fleet, with 35 Sail, which he had got together from *Peloponfus*, and their Confederates, next adjoining, pass'd over to *Ephesus*; and fitted out a Fleet, which he sent for from *Chios*. Then he goes to *Cyru*, the Son of *Darius*, and receives from him a great Sum of Money, for Payment of the Army. *Cyru* being sent for by his Father into *Persia*, intrusts the Management of the Affairs of his Provinces to *Lyfander*; and commands all the Tribute to be pay'd to him: who being now fully supply'd with all things necessary for the War, returns to *Ephesus*. At this Time some in *Miletus*, that favour'd an *Oligarchy*, by the help of the *Lacedemonians*, abolish'd the *Democracy*. And to that End, in the beginning of the Sedition, when the *Diomyfian* Festivals were celebrated, forty that were the Greatest Enemies against their Faction, were surpriz'd in their Houses, and murder'd. Afterwards, observing their Opportunity, when the *Forum* was full of People, they cut off the Heads of 300 of the Richest of the Citizens. In the mean time, above 1000 of the most Considerable Persons of Quality, who were for the *Democracy*, afraid of the Present imminent Danger, fled to *Pharnabazus*, the *Persian* Lord-Lieutenant, who receiv'd them very courteously, and bestow'd upon every one a \* *Stater* of Gold, and order'd † *Claude*, a Castle of *Claudia* for their Residence.

*Lyfander*, with a great Navy, making for ‖ *Thafus*, a City of *Caria*, in League with the *Athenians*, takes it by Storm, and puts all the Men to the number of 800 to the Sword, and sold all the Women and Children for Slaves; and raz'd the City to the Ground. After this he sail'd to *Attica*, and many other Places; but did nothing memorable. Therefore we have nothing to write further concerning these Matters. The Sum of all is, having taken *Lampfatus*, he dismiss'd the *Athenian* Garrison there, and sent them Home; and after he had ‡ plunder'd the City, restor'd it to the Inhabitants.

The *Athenian* Admirals, having Intelligence that the *Lacedemonians* had besieg'd *Lampfatus* with all their Forces, got together all their Fleet from every place, and with all speed made for *Lampfatus*, with an hundred and fourcore Sail; but hearing that it was taken, they Anchor'd at † *Ægos Potamos*, and there lay. Not long after they weigh'd Anchor, and made out against the Enemy, and dar'd them every Day to a Battle; but when the *Peloponnesians* would not stir, the *Athenians* began to consider what was best to be done, for that they could not stay long there with the Fleet. Hereupon *Alciades* came to them, and assur'd them that *Medon* and *Senthes*, Kings of the *Thracians*, who were his special Friends, had offer'd him a great Army, if he would fight against the *Lacedemonians*; and therefore, if he might have some share in the Command, he engag'd either to force the *Lacedemonians* to fight at Sea, or to fight them at Land, by an Army out of *Thrace*. This *Alciades* did to evidence how great his desire was to procure some Eminent Advantage to his Country, and by fresh Service, to regain their former good Opinion of him. But the *Athenian* Commanders concluded, that if matters fell out ill, all the Blame would be laid upon them; and if well, *Alciades* would reap all the Honour of the Victory. Therefore they order'd him to withdraw, and not to come near the Army for the future.

The Enemy still avoiding a Fight, and Provision growing scarce in the Army, *Philotes*, who commanded that day, order'd the rest of the Officers of the Fleet, to ship their Men, and follow him, who having thirty Sail in readiness, forthwith loos'd out of the Harbour. *Lyfander* having Intelligence of this, by some Deserters, makes out to Sea with his whole Navy, puts *Philotes* to Flight, and fails up to the rest of the *Athenian* Fleet. Hereupon the *Athenians* which lay there (in regard they had but few of their Men on Board) were all in a great Fear, and Consternation, through the unexpected Approach of the Enemy. *Lyfander* therefore, understanding the Confusion and Disorder of his Enemy's Fleet, commanded *Etonicus* on Shoar with the Land-Army, who forthwith being now landed, judg'd it highly necessary to improve the present Opportunity; and therefore suddenly forces into part of the Enemy's Camp: And *Lyfander* himself coming up with all his Fleet, well Man'd and provided, hal'd as many of the *Athenian* Vessels as there were in the Harbour, with Grappling-Irons, to the Shoar. Upon this the *Athenians* were so amaz'd, and struck with such a sudden astonishment, (not having time either to make out to Sea with their Ships, or to form themselves into a Body at Land) so that after a short Resistance, they turn'd their Backs. Hereupon some forsook their Ships, others fled out of the Camp; every one seeking where he could best preserve himself. Scarce ten of all the Commanders and Officers of the Fleet escap'd; amongst whom was *Conon*, who not daring to return to *Athens*, out of fear of the People, fled to *Evagoras*, Prince of *Cyprus*, his special good Friend. Many of the Souldiers fled by Land to *Sestos*. *Lyfander* possess'd himself of all the rest of the Fleet, and took *Philotes*, one of the Generals, prisoner, and carry'd him to *Lampfatus*, where he put him to death. Then he commanded Messengers to *Lacedemon* to carry the News of the Victory; and order'd one of the Best of the Gallies to transport 'em, magnificently, adorning it with the Arms and Spoils taken from the Enemy.

Next, he march'd with his whole Army to *Sestos*, in pursuit of those that fled thither, took the City, and dismiss'd the *Athenians* upon Terms. From thence he sail'd with all speed to *Samos*, and forthwith prepares to besiege the City; but sent away *Gylippus* (he who so eminently assist'd the *Syracusians* at Sea) to *Sparta*, with fifteen hundred Talents of Silver, besides the Spoils. The Money was made up in little Bags, and to every Bag was fix'd a \* *Seytale*, upon which was written the Sum of Money therein contain'd. *Gylippus*, being ignorant of what was done, unties the Bags, and takes out three hundred Talents; but his Theft being discover'd to the *Ephor*, by the *Seytales*, he fled, and thereupon was condemn'd to die. *Clearchus*, the Father of *Gylippus*, in former times, for his having receiv'd Money of *Pericles*, not to invade *Attica*, likewise fled, and was adjudg'd to die, and liv'd all his Days a Banish'd Man among the *Thurians* in *Italy*. These two Men, who were otherwise virtuous; yet by these sordid Acts, stain'd and blemish'd all the Worthy Actions of the rest of their Lives.

When the *Athenians* were fully satisfy'd that they were totally ruin'd, they determin'd to strive no longer to be Masters at Sea; but now employ'd all their Care to repair their Walls; and block't up the Haven, expecting nothing more certain than a Siege, which happen'd accordingly; for presently both *Agis* and *Pausanias*, the *Lacedemonian* Generals, broke into *Attica* with great Forces, and incamp'd under the very Walls of *Athens*. And *Lyfander* entred the *Piræum*, with above two hundred Sail. The *Athenians*, tho' they were press'd on every side with so many Mischiefs, yet stood out, and easily defended the City for some time. But the *Peloponnesians* resolv'd in Council, in regard it would be very difficult to force the Place, to withdraw their Forces out of *Attica*, and by their Navy, to hinder all Provision from being brought into the City: Which being put in Execution, the *Athenians* were reduc'd into extreme Want of all things, especially of Food; which was us'd to be imported to them by Sea.

Want pressing upon them every day more and more, the City was fill'd with the Dead. Upon which, those that surviv'd sent forth Ambassadors, and procur'd the Terms and Conditions following; viz. That the Long Fortifications of the *Piræum*, and their Walls should be demolish'd: That they should never have above ten Long Ships: That they should leave all the Cities, and be Subject to the *Lacedemonians*. And thus ended the *Peloponnesian* War, after it had continu'd Seven and twenty Years; a War of the longest Duration of any come to our Knowledge.

## C H A P. XVI.

*Aggrigentum* sack'd by Imilcar the Carthaginian. *The Carthaginians besiege Gela.* Dionysius goes to the aid of Gela. *The Skirmishes before Gela.* Camarina deserted by the Order of Dionysius. *The Souldiers inrag'd at Dionysius, he hastens to Syracuse.* Imilcar makes Peace with Dionysius, and returns to Carthage. *The end of the first Carthaginian War with Dionysius.*

A Little while after \* *Darius* King of *Asia* died, having reigned Nineteen Years; † *Artaxerxes* his Eldest Son succeeded him in the Kingdom, and reign'd 43 Years. About this time *Apollodorus* the *Athenian* reports, that *Antimachus* the Poet flourish'd. *Imilcar* the *Carthaginian* General, at the return of the Spring, sack'd the City *Aggrigentum* in *Sicily*, and carry'd away the Carv'd Work, and richell Furniture out of all those Temples that were not utterly consum'd by the Fire. From hence he made an inroad with his whole Army into the Country of *Gela*. From whence, and from the *Camarinians* (having made great Devastations,) he

fill'd his Camp with all sorts of Plunder. Then marching for *Gela*, he incamp'd at a River of the same Name. There was a brazen Statue of *Apollo*, of a wonderful bigness at *Gela* in the Suburbs of the City, which the *Carthaginians* took and sent away to *Tyre*. The *Gelaens* had dedicated it by the Command of the Oracle of *Apollo*. But the *Tyrians* some time after, when they were Besieg'd by *Alexander* the *Macedonian*, reproach'd the Image, as if it sided with the Enemy. But after that *Alexander* had taken the City, the very same Day of the Week, and the very Hour (as *Timeus* reports) that the *Carthaginians* committed the Sacrilege against *Apollo* at *Gela*, the *Grecians* honour'd the God with many magnificent Gifts and costly Sacrifices, as he by whose help they had won the City. Though these things happen'd in times far distant one from another, yet because the thing \* was very remarkable, I thought it no digression to compare one Event with the other in this Place.

The *Carthaginians* when they had cut down all the Trees about *Gela*, fortify'd themselves by a Wall and deep Trench drawn round their Camp; for they expected that *Dionysius* would come to the aid of the Besieg'd with a great Army. They of *Gela* had at the beginning of the Siege to avoid Danger, determin'd to send away their Wives and Children to *Syracuse*; but when the Women all ran together to the Altars in the Forum, earnestly praying that they might undergo the same Fate with their Husbands, they were suffer'd to stay. After this, the Souldiers in the Town dividing themselves into several Squadrons, sent out part Abroad; who being well acquainted with all the Ways and Passages, fell upon the Enemy that were straggling here and there, and not only brought in Prisoners every Day, but kill'd many. And when the *Carthaginians* had batter'd down part of the Walls with their Rams, the Besieg'd stoutly defended them, and what was beaten down in the Day, both Women and Children join'd with the rest and repair'd in the Night: For they that were young and able, were continually in Arms, and engag'd with the Enemy; the rest were diligently employ'd in working and other necessary Services. To conclude, they bore the brunt with that Valour and Resolution, that though their City was unfortify'd, and they receiv'd no Aid from their Confederates, and their Walls were broke down in many Places, yet Fear did not at all abate their Courage.

In the mean time *Dionysius* Tyrant of *Syracuse*, sent for the *Grecian* Succours in *Italy*, and Aids from his Confederates, and employ'd every one almost that was able to bear Arms in *Syracuse*, and join'd the Army of the Mercenaries with the rest. The whole amounted not to above Fifty (as some report) but (as *Timeus* relates) not above Thirty Thousand Foot, and a Thousand Horse, with Fifty Sall of Ships. With these Forces he hastens to the Aid of *Gela*. When he arriv'd at th. City, he encamp'd near the Sea: This he did that his Forces might not be divided, but might fall upon the Enemy both by Sea and Land at once; for by skirmishing with his light Arm'd Men, he prevented their Foraging. And by his Horse, and the help of his Shipping, he endeavour'd to intercept all Provisions that should be brought to the *Carthaginians* from any part of their Dominions. However he effected nothing, after he had continu'd there Twenty Days. After this, he divided his Foot into Three

Bodies;

Bodies; one he deliver'd into the Hands of the *Sicilians*, with a Command that having the City on the Left, they should fall upon the Trenches and Fortifications of the Enemy: Another Body made up of Succours from the Confederates, he order'd should leave the City on the Right, and march to the Shoar. He himself with the Mercenaries design'd to pass through the City, to the Place where the *Carthaginian* Engines were plac'd; and commanded the Horse, that as soon as a Sign was given by the Foot, they should pass the River, and disperse themselves over the Fields; and if they discern'd that their own Party prevail'd, they should join 'em, and if worsted, should succour them. He commanded likewise the Officers of the Fleet, that as soon as the *Italian* Bands came up, they should sail near to the Enemies Camp. While every one was executing the Orders given him in charge, the *Carthaginians* oppos'd the Enemies landing, and made it their business to defend that part of their Camp towards the Shoar where it was not fortify'd. At the very same instant, the *Italians* coming in near the Shoar, set upon the *Carthaginians* Camp, and there intercepted many that had issu'd out to prevent the Landing: And when they had put them to flight that were left to guard that part, they assaulted the whole Camp. Upon which the *Carthaginians* with the greatest part of their Army (now return'd) hotly engag'd them, and with much ado drove them back beyond the Trenches which they had gain'd, and pass'd. The *Italians* being overpower'd with the multitude of the *Barbarians*, were forc'd to retreat, and fell into a straight and narrow Pass within the Lines, none of their Fellows advancing to support them; for the *Siculi* who were far off, came not up in convenient time; and *Dionysius's* Mercenaries because they could not march swift enough through the Streets of the City, could not succour them. Indeed the *Gelaens* for a little way made a Sally to relieve the *Italians*, but fearing the Walls would be left naked, they halted and return'd; so that the *Iberians* and *Campanians*, with the *Carthaginian* Auxiliaries, fell very sharply upon the *Greeks* of *Italy*, and kill'd above a Thousand of them; but the Pursuers being driven back by Darts and other Shot from the Ships, the rest came safe into the Town. In the mean time the *Siculi* being engag'd with the *Carthaginians* in another part, kill'd many of them, and pursu'd the rest up to their very Camp. But both the *Iberians*, *Campanians* and *Carthaginians* coming to the aid of the *Africans*, the *Siculi* having lost Six Hundred Men, return'd into the City. The Horse likewise when they saw all was lost, made to the City, especially for that the Enemy was pressing upon them on every side. *Dionysius* having pass'd through the City with his Mercenaries with great difficulty, when he understood that his Army was broken, march'd back, and shelter'd himself within the Walls of the Town: Then calling a Senate of those that were Friends, they consulted concerning the present state of the War; where it was concluded by all, that (because the Enemy was so strong) that was now no Place to put all to hazard. *Dionysius* therefore sent forth a † Trumpet in the Evening, to gain a † *Kixvux*, an Herald.

When *Dionysius* came to *Camarina*, he caus'd all the Citizens, with their Wives and Children to remove to *Syracuse*; and because Fear would not admit of any delay, some carry'd what Gold and Silver they were able; others with their Parents and little Children hasten'd away, without the least regard to their Estates. Some who were old and sick, were left behind by their Friends and Relations, every one thinking that the *Carthaginians* were at his Heels: For the late ruin and destruction of *Selinunte*, *Himera* and *Aggrigentum* struck all with such a terror, and fill'd every one with such an apprehension of the Beastly cruelty of the *Barbarians*, as if it had been then present before their Eyes; for they put all the Captives to the Sword, shew'd no Compassion to any, some they crucify'd, and others they tormented with intolerable Scoffs and Reproaches. The Souldiers of *Dionysius* seeing Men, Women and Children driven in Doves from Two several Cities in one and the same Country, were much incens'd, pitying the sad Condition of the miserable People: For when they saw young Gentlemen and Ladies in marriagable Estate, unbecoming their State and Age, tumultuously and regardlessly to be driven, led and drag'd in Doves

through

\* *Darius* Nobus, who ordered the rebuilding of the Temple.

P. 390.

† *Artaxerxes* Muemon, in whose Twentieth Year *Nebemiah* came to *Jerusalem*.

The *Carthaginians* Spoils in *Sicily*.

*Ant. Chr. 403.*

\* *Διὰ τὴν μεταβολήν.*

The *Carthaginians* besiege *Gela*.

*Ant. Chr. 403.*

*Dionysius* hastens to aid *Gela*.

*Ant. Chr. 403.*

P. 391.

*Ant. Chr. 403.*

*Ant. Chr. 403.*

The Sedition of the *Camarinians* and *Gelaens*.

\* *ἡ δὲ ἀναστασις  
τοῦ Διονυσίου.*

*Ant. Chr. 403.*

A Revolt by  
the Horsemen  
from *Dionysius*.

† Their vile abuse of his  
Wife.

\* 19 Leagues,  
or 50 English  
Miles.  
P. 393.

*Dionysius's  
Rage and  
Cruelty in  
Syracuse.*

† *Κίρρυς,*  
in Modern  
Times a  
Trumpet.

*Ant. Ch. 403.*  
A Peace by  
the Carthaginians with  
*Dionysius*.

through their fear of the *Carthaginians*: For they mutter'd among themselves, how small a time he gave his Assistance; that none of his Mercenary Souldiers were kill'd; that he fled so hastily when he had suffer'd so little Loss, and especially when no Enemy pursu'd. Therefore all those who had long wish'd for an opportunity to revolt, now did their utmost to shake off the Yoke of his Tyranny, prompted thereunto \* as it were by the instinct of a Divine Providence. So that all the *Italians* forthwith left his Camp, and marcht homewards through the Heart of the Country. The *Syracusan* Horsemen likewise watch'd for an opportunity how they might readily kill the Tyrant on the Road: But observing the Mercenaries constantly to attend close to his Person (unanimously with one consent) they set Spurs to their Horses, and rode away to *Syracuse*, where they enter'd into the *Arsenal* without any opposition; the Guard being altogether ignorant of what was done at *Gela*. Upon their coming there, they forthwith rifled *Dionysius's* Palace, and carry'd away all his Gold, Silver and rich Furniture out of his House, and most cruelly and filthily abus'd his Wife, to vex and molest the Tyrant the more, and that this sort of Revenge might be a clear Evidence to him, of the Conspiracy against him.

*Dionysius* suspecting upon his March what was done, hastens to the City with all the Horse and Foot he could confide in, with all possible speed; for he concluded he had no better course to take to disappoint the Horsemen that were gone, than to prevent all intelligence, judging his Design would be more easily accomplish'd, if he were sooner at *Syracuse* than they could believe; which happen'd accordingly: For the Horsemen thought that *Dionysius* durst neither stay with, nor be far from his Army. And therefore now as confident that they had gain'd their purpose, they nois'd Abroad that *Dionysius* pretended to fly from *Gela* for fear of the *Carthaginians*, but in truth he fled from the *Syracusians*. In the mean time *Dionysius* having marcht without stop almost \* 400 Furlongs, came about Midnight to the Gates of *Acradine*, with 100 Horse, and 500 Foot, and finding them shut against him, caus'd Reeds there ready gather'd out of the Fens (with which the *Syracusians* used to burn Lime) to be put to the Gates: While the Gates were on Fire, those that marcht slower came up to him: And when they were burnt down, he forthwith entred through *Acradine* with all the Forces with him. Upon which, those Horsemen (who were very few) that were of the Noblest Birth, and greatest Wealth (without staying for the Peoples help) got together in the Market-Place to oppose the Enemy; but were presently surrounded with the Mercenaries, and every Man kill'd with Darts and Pikes. Then *Dionysius* scouring the Streets of the City, put all to the Sword he met that were running here and there to aid their Fellows; and not only so, but enter'd likewise into the Houses of those he took to be his Enemies, of whom, he cut the Throats of some, and banish'd others. The rest of the Horsemen escap'd out of the Walls to that part of the City call'd *Acradine*. About break of Day the next Morning, all the rest of the Mercenaries, and the whole *Sicilian* Army came to *Syracuse*; but the *Geleans* and *Camarineans* incens'd against *Dionysius*, turn'd off to *Leontium*.

*Imilcar* at length forc'd by the Circumstances of his Affairs, sends an † Herald to *Syracuse*, to offer Terms of Peace to the Conquer'd: This was very acceptable News to *Dionysius*, and thereupon Peace was made upon these Conditions, *That besides the ancient Colonies the Sicanians, Selinuntines, Agrigentines and the Himereans, should be under the Power of the Carthaginians: That they of Gela and Camerine should be suffer'd to inhabit in their own Cities, yet without Walls, and be Tributary for the future to the Carthaginians: That the Leontines, Messenians and all the Sicilians should be free, and enjoy all their own Laws and Liberties, save that the Syracusians should be subject to Dionysius*. When all these Articles were ratify'd, the *Carthaginians* pass'd over to *Lybia*, after they had lost above one half of their Army by the Plague, which afterwards raging through *Lybia*, Multitudes perish'd both of the *Carthaginians* and their Confederates.

**I**T's Common and Natural to every Man to be touch'd to the Quick, to hear him-  
self Evil spoken of. For even they that are so notoriously Wicked that they  
cannot escape Reproaches, yet if they be told of their Faults, are presently in  
a Rage, and do all they can to palliate and cover their Crimes with fine-  
spun Excuses. Every one therefore ought to be very careful to avoid the doing  
of that which is of bad report, especially those that are in high Place and Power, and  
advanc'd above others in Dignity. For their actions, by reason of their eminency in the  
World, being more conspicuous than others, their Faults and Miscarriages likewise are  
more obvious. Therefore, let none in such places of Power and Authority, think to a-  
void Censures and Reproaches, if they are Corrupt and Unjust in their Administration.  
For should they escape Infamy and Disgrace during their Lives, yet let them be assur'd,  
that after-times will publish that Truth (to the stain of their Memory) which was stifled  
and smother'd some time before. Let this therefore startle wicked Men to consider, that  
they leave behind them an ugly Representation of themselves, to the view of Posterity for  
ever.

For though those things that follow after Death do nothing at all concern us, (as  
some Philosophers have spread abroad among the Common People) yet a wicked Course  
of Life is far the worse, inasmuch as the remembrance of it is hateful to all Posterity.  
Of which truth, he who seriously considers things related in this Book, may find ready at hand  
most clear and evident Examples. For the Thirty Tyrants of Athens, who by their  
Covetousness and Ambition involv'd their Country in dreadful Calamities, thereby in a  
short time not only lost their Authority, but left behind them an immortal stain and  
dishonour to their Names. And the Lacedæmonians, who had undoubtedly gain'd the  
Sovereignty of all Greece, lost what they gain'd, when they began to oppress their Asso-  
ciates and Confederates: "For the Thrones of Princes are supported by Justice and  
" Mercy, but are overturn'd by Cruelty and Oppression of their Subjects. As we may  
see in the Example of Dionysius the Tyrant of Syracuse, who though he had the  
smiles of Fortune above all the other Princes before him, yet Plots were to intrap him  
all his Life long; so that for fear of being Assassinated he was necessitated to wear an  
Iron Breast-plate upon his Coat, and after his Death, became an Instance and Example  
of the Peoples hatred to all succeeding Generations. But we shall speak of these things  
in their proper Places.

P. 396.

And now we come to those Affairs that have a Coherence with them before related,  
only distinguish'd by difference of Times. For in the foregoing Books we have treated  
of Things that were done from the sacking of Troy, to the End of the Peloponnesian  
War, and the Athenian Dynasty; which comprehends the space of Seven hundred  
Seventy nine Tears. In this we shall add what next follows in order, and begin with  
the Thirty Tyrants of Athens, and from thence come down to the Taking of Rome  
by the Gauls, wherein is contain'd the History of Eighteen Tears.

## C H A P. I.

*A Peace between the Athenians and Lacedæmonians. The Athenians disagree about the Manner of their Government. The Government by Thirty. The Cruelty of the Thirty Tyrants, and especially towards Theramenes.*

*Olymp. 94.* BY the Dissolution of the Government at *Athen* (which happen'd the Seven hundred and Eightieth year current from the Destruction of *Troy*) the City was involv'd in an Anarchy; at that time were four Military Tribunes appointed at *Rome* to execute the Consular Dignity, *Caius Fabricius, Caius Servilius, Caius Valerius, and Numerius Fabius*. And this Year was celebrated the Ninety Fourth Olympiad, in which *Cocchus of Larissa* was Victor. About this time the *Athenians* (their Power being broken) obtain'd a Peace with the *Lacedæmonians*, and liberty to govern according to their own Laws, upon Condition they demolish'd their Walls, which they pull'd down accordingly, but could not agree among themselves about the Form of their Government. For they that were for an Oligarchy gave their Votes for the restoring that ancient Government. But the greatest part who stood up for the Democracy, prefer'd the Government by the Senators; declaring that to be the true Democracy.

When this banding one against another had continu'd some days; they for the Oligarchy sent to *Lysander the Spartan*, hoping thereby to gain the Point, in regard he was order'd (now the War was at an End) to settle the Government of the Cities, and in every Place he set up an Oligarchy. To this end they sail'd to him to *Samos*, where he then was, having lately taken the City. When they arriv'd and had crav'd his assistance he promis'd them his Aid; and thereupon (after he had made *Therax* Governor of *Samos*) pass'd over to the *Pireum* with an hundred Sail. Then calling a General Assembly, he advis'd them to chuse Thirty Men, who should Govern the Common-wealth, and Manage all the Affairs of the City. *Theramenes* oppos'd this Proposal, repeating the Articles of the Peace, whereby it was agreed, That they should be govern'd according to the Laws of their own Country; and declar'd it would be a most intolerable piece of Injustice, if (against the Sacred Ties of an Oath) their Liberties must be thus ravish'd from them. *Lysander* answer'd, That the *Athenians* had first broken the League themselves, because they did not pull down their Walls within the time agreed, and grievously threaten'd *Theramenes*, and told him, That unless he desist from his Oppositions against the *Lacedæmonians*, he would put him to Death.

Upon this, both *Theramenes* and the People, being in a great Fright, were forc'd by a general suffrage to abolish the Democracy: and Thirty Men were forthwith chosen to be Governors of the Common-wealth, in Name call'd *Fit Magistrates*, but in Deed and in Truth nothing but Tyrants. But because the Justice and Moderation of *Theramenes* was evidently discern'd by the People, they judg'd he would be a Bridle to the Covetousness of the rest of those plac'd over them, and therefore chose him to be one of the Thirty.

The Duty and Office of these Men was to chuse the Members of the Senate; to create Magistrates, and to make Laws for the Government of the City. But they forbore to make any Laws upon many specious pretences. Yet they fill'd the Senate and all the Places in the Magistracy with their own Creatures; who were call'd Pretors, but in truth, were merely the Tyrants Tools.

At first they executed Justice upon Malefactors with great Severity, to the putting of them to Death: So that as yet they were well spoken of, and commended by every honest Citizen. But not long after, when they resolv'd to be Lawless, and set up an Arbitrary Power: they sent for a Garison from the *Lacedæmonians*, upon pretence that they would mould all things in the Government to the advantage of their Interest. For they knew very well that without a Foreign Force, they could not execute those Slaughters and Butcheries they design'd, for that all would as one Man rise up against them in their own defence.

When the Garison from *Lacedæmon* was come, they presently gain'd the Governor *Callicles*, with Bribes and other fawning and flattering Addresses. Then they singled out some of the richest Citizens, such as they thought fit, and charging them as Innovators, and Plotters against the Government, put them to Death, and confiscated their Estates. But when *Theramenes* oppos'd his Collegues, and others (who were Zealous for the Common-wealth) stood up for the Defence of their Liberties; the Thirty call'd a Senate, in which

which *Critias*, the President, loads *Theramenes* with many grievous Crimes, and chiefly, that he betray'd that Government, in the Administration of which he himself voluntarily accepted a share with the rest. *Theramenes*, in Answer to what he said, to clear'd himself of every particular laid to his Charge, that he gain'd the good Opinion of the whole Senate. Upon which, *Critias*, with the rest of his Faction, (being afraid lest this Man should overturn the Oligarchy) surrounded him by the Soldiers, with their Swords drawn, with an intent forthwith to seize him.

But *Theramenes* foreseeing their purpose, rushes through, and flies to the Altar in the Senate-house, crying out, That he fled to the Gods, not that he hop'd thereby to save his Life, but that the Impiety of his Murderers might be the more aggravated, by the violation of the Sacred of their Religion: But though he was thence violently hal'd by the \* *Lictors*, yet bore all with an undaunted Spirit, being well principled in the Precepts of Philosophy, by his late Master *Socrates*. The People generally lamented his sad Misfortune, and unworthy Usage; but none durst rescue him by reason of the Soldiers that clos'd him round. But *Socrates* the Philosopher, and two of his Servants ran in, and endeavour'd to hinder the *Lictors*. But *Theramenes* intreated them they would forbear, declaring he could not but honour their Love and Courage shew'd on his behalf, but that it would be his greatest Misery if he should be the Cause of the Death of those who so greatly lov'd him. *Socrates* therefore, and the rest, (when they saw none to come in to their assistance, and that the stronger Faction more and more increas'd) let fall their design. *Theramenes* thus forc'd from the Altars, was led through the Market-place to Execution by the Officers, who had him in charge. But the common People (affrighted with the arm'd Men) while they bewail'd the Condition of this miserable Man (as one most unjustly condemn'd) at the same time likewise deplor'd their own Bondage and Slavery. For every poor Man seeing the Virtue of *Theramenes* to despis'd and trampled under foot, foresaw that they by reason of their mean and low Condition, would be valu'd no more than things set behind the Door.

After they had executed him, the Thirty, upon false Accusations, put to death several others of the rich Men whom they had written down in a List, and when they were dead, seiz'd upon all they had: Among whom was *Niceratus*, the Son of *Nicias* the General, who was formerly sent against the *Syracusians*. He was a Man civil and courteous to all, and almost the Richest and of greatest Interest of any Man in *Athen*; there was not therefore a Family but it lamented his Death, the Memory of his kind and sweet Disposition, forcing Tears from every one. Yet the Tyrants did not in the least remit any thing of their acts of Injustice and Violence, but growing still rather worse and worse in all manner of Villanies, they cut the Throats of Threescore of the richest Men in the City, that they might rowl in their Estates. The miserable Citizens being thus slaughtered and butchered, every day, almost all that had any thing to lose fled out of the City.

Then they put to death *Autolicus*, a most excellent and fluent Orator. And at length, every Man that was in any respect Eminent or Remarkable, they sacrific'd to their raging Lusts. By these Cruelties they so wasted and destroy'd the City, that a boy or one half of its Inhabitants ran away and left it.

And although the *Lacedæmonians* saw the City thus spoil'd and ruin'd, yet they laugh'd in their Sleeves, having no desire it should ever recover its strength any more, as was very evident by many convincing arguments. For they made a Decree, that all the Fugitives from *Athen* in every part of *Greece*, should be carry'd back bound to the Tyrants; and whosoever did oppose the Execution of this Decree, should be fin'd Five Talents.

This was in truth look'd upon as a very cruel and inhumane Edict, but the other Cities stood so much in awe of the Power of the *Spartans*, that it was every where obey'd. But the *Argives* were the first that shew'd their Abhorrence of the *Lacedæmonian* cruelty, and pitying the miserable Condition of the Exiles, receiv'd them with all tenderness of Compassion. The *Thebans* likewise decreed a Mult to be impos'd upon him that did not to his power assist any Fugitive whom he saw to be carry'd away by Force. To this pass were brought the Affairs of *Athen*.



## C H A P. II.

Dionysius his Projects to strengthen himself in the Sovereignty of Sicily. The Syracusians Revolt. They are dispersed.

*Am. Ch. 402.* **I**N the mean time *Dionysius* the Tyrant of *Sicily* having made Peace with the *Carthaginians*, bent all his Care to strengthen himself in the Sovereignty. For he judg'd that the *Syracusians*, now brought under by the War, had nothing to do but to seek after the recovery of their Liberty. Perceiving therefore the Island belonging to the City (which was naturally fortify'd) would be easily defended by a small Garrison, he divided it from the rest of the City by a strong Wall, in which he built many high Towers, near one to another, and under it Guard-houses and Lodgings, which would contain great numbers of Men: He built likewise there at great expence a \* Castle which commanded the City, that it might be a shelter ready to fly to upon any sudden commotion; with the same Wall he took in the Arsenal near to the little Port call'd *Laccini* capable to receive Threecore Sail, and had a Gate through which only one Ship at a time could enter. Then he mark'd out the best pieces of Land, and gave them to his Friends and Officers: the rest he equally distributed amongst the Citizens, and in the number of Citizens he accounted Manumitted Slaves, and call'd them *Neopolites*, *New Citizens*. He bestowed likewise Houses every where upon the common People (except those Houses that were in the Island) and those he gave as a Reward to his Friends and Mercenaries.

Having now firmly fix'd himself in the Throne (as he conceiv'd) he march'd out with an Army against the *Sicilians*, with a design to bring them into Slavery, who as yet were free, especially those who had lately assist'd the *Carthaginians*. To this end he lay before the City of *Herbestus*, and furnish'd himself with every thing necessary for the Siege. They of *Syracuse* that were lifted upon this Expedition, having got Arms into their hands, met together in private Cabals, and blam'd one another for that they did not assist the Horsemen in deposing of the Tyrant. It happen'd at that time, that one of *Dionysius's* Captains threatening a Soldier for his saucy Language, and presently offering to beat him upon his sharp Retorts, the Soldiers were so enrag'd, that they kill'd the Officer, whose Name was *Doricus*; and calling out with a loud voice to the Citizens to stand up for their Liberty, they sent for the Horse from *Aetna*; for they at the beginning of the Tyranny left the Tyrant and possess'd themselves of that Castle. *Dionysius* being now terrify'd with the defection of the *Syracusians*, broke up the Siege, and hals away with all speed to *Syracuse*, and to possess himself of the City before any of his Enemies. Upon his flight thither the Fomenters of the Rebellion created them their Captains and Leaders, who had kill'd the Officer, and being join'd with the Horse from *Aetna*, they encamp in the \* *Epipoli* (as they are call'd) lying over against the Tyrant, blocking up his passage into the open Field. These Revolters likewise continually sent Messengers to *Messina* and *Rhegium* to solicit their aid at Sea for the recovery of their Liberty. For these Cities at that time commonly let forth no less than Fourcore Gallies well Mann'd they then sent to the *Syracusians* to assist them. Besides all this, they in the *Epipoli* promis'd by the Common Cryer a great reward to him that should kill the Tyrant; and that they would Enfranchise all Foreigners that would come over to them. And now having provided Engines for the battering down of the Wall, they Assaulted the Island every day, and kindly receiv'd all Strangers that came to them. Upon this, *Dionysius* seeing himself forsaken of the Mercenaries, and that he was so straitly penn'd up, call'd his Friends together to consult what was best to be done in the present Exigency. For he so far despair'd of keeping the Sovereignty, that he did not so much as seek how he might subdue the *Syracusians*, but by what kind of Death he might put an end to his Life; left he should be forc'd to a shameful Abdication of the Government. *Helorus* one of his Friends, (but others say the Poet his Father) told him, that the memory of his being a King, would be the Glorious Ornament of his Sepulcher; and *Polyxenus* his Father-in-law advis'd him to break through upon the swiftest Horse he had, and get away to those parts under the power of the *Carthaginians*, and crave help of the *Campanians*, whom *Imilcar* had left to defend his Conquests in *Sicily*. But *Philistus* (who afterwards writ the History) gain'd said *Polyxenus*, and said, *Dionysius*, it doth not become thee by the swiftnes of thy Horse to fly away from thy Principality, but rather \* with thy whole strength to hold it fast within thy very Thighs. *Dionysius* clos'd with this Advice, and resolv'd to

Dionysius strengthens himself in Sicily.

\* *Am. Ch. 402.*

Dionysius besieges Herbestus, now call'd Palazzuolo.

\* *Am. Ch. 402.*

A Conspiracy against Dionysius.

\* Hills over the City.

P. 399.

Dionysius pent up in the Island.

\* *Am. Ch. 402.*

\* *Am. Ch. 402.*

to suffer any thing rather than voluntarily lay down the Power he had gain'd. Whereupon he sent Commissioners to them in Rebellion to desire liberty for himself and those with him to depart out of the City; and in the mean time a Messenger was secretly sent to the *Campanians* to promise them as much Money as they should demand, if they would come and raise the Siege. Matters being agreed upon, the *Syracusians* consented that the Tyrant should have liberty to be gone with Five Ships only. After this, things began to cool; and a part of them that lay at the Siege, were discharg'd and drawn off as useless; and many of the Foot rov'd about in the Fields, as if the Tyranny had now been altogether at an end. In the mean time the *Campanians* encourag'd by such generous Promises, first march'd to *Aegyris*, and there leaving their Baggage with *Aegyris* the Prince of the Place, with Twelve hundred Light Horse speeded to *Syracuse*; where suddenly arriving, they surpriz'd the *Syracusians*, and killing many of them, they broke through into the Fort to *Dionysius*. About the same time Three hundred Mercenaries arriv'd, and came in to the assistance of the Tyrant; so that now he began to pluck up his Spirits. But the *Syracusians* when they perceiv'd that the Tyrant began to gather strength again, were divided into Parties, some were for continuing the Siege, others were for disbanding the Army, and leaving the City. As soon as *Dionysius* came to understand this, he sallies out with what he had, and coming upon them when they were in a distraction, easily put them to flight, and pursu'd them to the place call'd the *New City*: Yet he kill'd not many there; for riding amongst his Men, he commanded them not to kill those that fled. The *Syracusians* were now suddenly scatter'd all over the Fields; and a while after above Seven thousand in a body came up to the Horsemen, and surrendered themselves. After the Burial of the *Syracusians* that were kill'd, *Dionysius* sent Messengers to *Aetna* to invite the Exiles there to lay aside their animosities, and to return to their Country, faithfully promising them that he would pardon and forget all that was past. Upon this, some who had left Wives and Children behind them (through the irresistible force of natural Affection) comply'd with the invitation. The rest (when the Messengers cry'd up his Humanity in burying of the Dead) answer'd, That *Dionysius* himself deserv'd no other Courtesy, and pray'd to the Gods that he might presently meet with it. So that these at *Aetna* could not by any means be wrought upon to trust the Tyrant's Word, but continu'd at *Aetna*, waiting for a fit opportunity to pull him down.

*Dionysius* carry'd himself with all the Respect and Tenderness imaginable towards those that return'd, to encourage the rest to come back to their Country. Then he discharg'd the *Campanians* with great Rewards, for he durst not trust their fickle and unconstant Humour. When they came to *Entella* they prevail'd with the Citizens to receive them into the Town, and to enfranchise them as natural Inhabitants: but in the Night they treacherously fell upon the Townsmen and cut all their Throats, and Marrying their Wives, possess themselves of the City.

The Cruelty of the Campanians at Entella.

## C H A P. III.

The Lacedemonians establish an Oligarchy in every City; *Dionysius* disarms the Syracusians. Alcibiades kill'd; the manner of his death. Clearchus his Tyranny in Bizantium. The Battle of Porus by him against his Country-men the Lacedemonians. Lyfander projects to oust the Heraclides of the Sovereign Power.

**I**N Greece, after the end of the Peloponnesian War, the Lacedemonians, by the general consent of all, had the Sovereign Command both at Sea and Land. Whereupon they Created *Lyfander* again High Admiral, with Power to establish the \* *Heronasts* (as \* those for as they call'd them) in every City where-ever he came. For because the Democraticists were Oligarchy. Enemies to the Lacedemonians, they order'd an Oligarchy to be settled in every City, and impos'd a Tribute upon all they subdu'd. And altho they made no use of Money at any time before, yet now they Treasur'd up from the Tributes paid in by the Cities a Thousand Talents every Year.

When they had settled the Affairs of Greece, as they thought best for the support of their Authority, they sent *Aristus*, a Noble Person to *Syracuse*, under colour to abrogate the Tyranny, but in truth and underhand to confirm it. For they concluded, that if they Syracuse.

were

were instrumental to fix him in his new got Empire, they should ever oblige him to be a Friend to them. *Ariflus* after he came to *Syracufe* had private Conference with *Dionysius* concerning these Matters; and yet in the mean time encourag'd the People with fair promises to restore them to their former Liberties: But instead of that he betray'd *Nicoteles*, the General of the *Syracusians*, and others who trusted in his Fidelity, and caus'd them all to be put to death, by which he strengthn'd the Tyrant, and by so base an Act stain'd his own Reputation, and dishonour'd his Country.

*Ariflus betrays some of the Cicles, the General of the Syracusians, and others who trusted in his Fidelity, and caus'd them all to be put to death, by which he strengthn'd the Tyrant, and by so base an Act stain'd his own Reputation, and dishonour'd his Country.*

*Dionysius disarms the Citizens.*

*Alcibiades kills him.*

After this, when the People of *Syracufe* had left the City in the time of Harvest, to gather the Fruits, *Dionysius* enters into every one of their Houses, and takes away all the Arms he could find: and presently after draws another Wall about the Castle, builds Shipping, and takes into Pay a great number of Strangers, and prepares whatever was necessary for the supporting of his Dominion; having experienc'd that the *Syracusians* would endure any thing rather than Slavery.

While these things were acting here and there, *Pharnabazus*, *Darius's* Lord-Lieutenant, to gratifie the *Lacedemonians*, surpriz'd *Alcibiades* and kill'd him. But in regard *Ephorus* gives an account of other things to be the causes of his death; I conceive it may not be altogether unprofitable if we relate what this Author hath recorded concerning the manner how *Alcibiades* lost his Life.

*The manner of Alcibiades his death.*

P. 401.

Ant. Ch. 402.

In his Seventeenth Book he says, that *Cyrus* secretly compacted with the *Lacedemonians* to make War against *Artaxerxes*, which coming to the Ears of *Alcibiades*, he forthwith halts a way to *Pharnabazus*, and informs him of the Intrigue, and desires from him a Passport to go to *Artaxerxes*, judging it fittest for him to give the first information of the Conspiracy to the King. But that when *Pharnabazus* heard this, he was resolv'd to be the first discoverer himself, and therefore forthwith sent a Messenger in whom he could most confide, and by him laid all open before the King. That when *Alcibiades* saw that *Pharnabazus* would not furnish him with Letters to make way for him to the King's Palace, he made a Journey to the Lieutenant and Governor of *Paphlagonia*, and desir'd his assistance to get to the King: And that *Pharnabazus* fearing lest the King should come to understand the Truth, sent some to lie in wait for *Alcibiades* in the way, and to murder him: and that these finding him in his Inn in *Phrygia*, rais'd up a Pile of Wood round his Lodging in the Night, and set it on fire; and that *Alcibiades* endeavouring to save himself in the midst of the Flames, partly by the Fire, and partly by Darts cast at him by his Enemies, there perish'd.

About the same time *Democrates* the Philosopher died, being Ninety Years of Age. And *Lasphemus* the Theban who won the Prize this *Olympiad*, is said to run a Race on foot with a Running Horse, from \* *Coronea* to the Walls of *Thebes*, and won the Match. In *Italy* the *Volsces* set upon the Roman Garrison at \* *Verugine*, took the City it self, and kill'd many of the Garrison-Soldiers.

\* From *Coronea* to *Thebes* 30 Miles, both in *Boetia* in *Greece*.

\* *Verulanum* in *Latium*. *Olymp.* 94. 2.

Ant. Ch. 401.

*Clearchus not like a Tyrant in Byzantium.*

Ant. Ch. 401.

After the Affairs of this Year thus past, *Euclides* became Chief Magistrate of *Athens*. And Four Military Tribunes bore the Consular Dignity at *Rome*, *Publius Cornelius*, *Numerius Fabius*, *Lucius Valerius*, and *Terentius Maximus*. During the time of their Governments, the Affairs of *Byzantium* were but in an ill posture, by reason of their intestine Seditions, and their Wars with the *Thracians* their Neighbours. Not being able to put an end to their Civil Discords, they desir'd a Governor from the *Lacedemonians*; to which end *Clearchus* was sent to them, who after the whole Power was put into his hands, got together a great number of Mercenaries, and acted more like a Tyrant than a Governor. For First, having invited the Magistrates of the City to a Feast, after a publick Sacrifice he caus'd them all to be put to Death. Presently after when there was none left to Govern the City, he strangled Thirty of the Chief Men of *Byzantium*, and seiz'd upon all their Goods to his own use. He likewise put to death some of the richest of the Citizens under colour of pretended Crimes, and others he banish'd. Having thus enrich'd himself, he Lusted vast numbers of Foreign Troops, and confirm'd and strengthen'd himself in the Sovereignty. When the Cruelty and Power of the Tyrant was spread abroad; the *Lacedemonians* at the first sent Messengers to him to advise him to lay down his Government: But when he flatly refus'd, they sent an Army against him under the Command of *Pantibedus*; but when *Clearchus* heard of his coming, he march'd away with his Forces to *Selymbria*, of which he had before possess'd himself. For by reason of his Cruelty in *Byzantium* he foresaw, that not only the *Lacedemonians*, but the Citizens would be his Enemies; and therefore concluding that he could with more safety march out against his Enemies from *Selymbria*, he brought all his Money together with his Army thither. When he came there and heard of the approach of the *Lacedemonians* he withdrew out to meet them, and at a place call'd *Porus* they engag'd. The Battle was doubtful a long time

time, but at length the valiant *Spartans* prevail'd, and the Tyrants Army was miserably destroy'd. *Clearchus* with a few escap'd to *Selymbria*, and was there a while besieg'd, but afterwards in a great fright he fled out of the Town in the night, and sail'd over to *Thessaly*, where becoming familiar with *Cyrus* the King of *Persia's* Brother, he was made General of his Army. For *Cyrus* being made Chief of all the Princes and Governors of the Sea Coasts, and being of an high and aspiring Spirit, determin'd to make War against *Cyrus* the Brother of *Artaxerxes*: Looking therefore upon *Clearchus* to be a fellow of a bold and daring Spirit ready for any adventure, furnish'd him with Money, and order'd him to raise an Army of as many Foreigners as he could, hoping he had new got fit a Companion to assist him in the execution of those bold Attempts he had taken in hand. As for *Lysander* the *Spartan*, after he had leited all the Cities subject to the *Lacedemonians*, according to the Orders and Directions of the *Ephori*, some to be govern'd by a \* *Decemvirate*, others by an *Oligarchy*, became of great Note and Reputation at *Sparta*: For by his Conduct he had put an end to the *Peloponnesian* War, and thereby had gain'd for his Country the Sovereign Command both at Sea and Land without controul. Being puff'd up with this Success, he design'd to put an end to the Reign of the *Heraclidae*, and to that end endeavour'd so to contrive the matter, as to procure a Decree, That any *Spartan* whatsoever should be capable of being elected King. Thereby he hop'd that the Regal Power would presently be devolv'd upon himself, for the Great and Noble Services that he had done. But considering that the *Lacedemonians* were led much by the Answers given by the Oracle, he resolv'd to bribe the Prophetes of *Delphos* with a large Sum of Money: For he concluded, that if he were favour'd by the Oracle, his Buiness was done according to his Heart's desire. But when he saw that by his repeated and continual Promises of Reward, day by day, he could not prevail, he address'd himself upon the same account to the Priest of the Oracle at *Dodona*, by one *Pherecrates* Seeker to bribe the Family of *Apollonians*, who was familiarly acquainted with the Officers of that Temple.

*Clearchus routed at Selymbria by the Lacedemonians, is employ'd by Cyrus the Brother of Artaxerxes Mneemon.*  
Ant. Ch. 401.  
P. 402.  
\* *Decemvirate*, a Government under 10 Persons.

*Lysander contrives to cut the Line of the Heraclidae, and to be chosen King of Sparta: Seeks to bribe the Oracle.*

But being disappointed here likewise, he took a Journey to \* *Cerene*, under colour to \* *In Africa* pay a Vow to *Jupiter Hammon*, but in truth to no other purpose than to bribe that Oracle: To that end he carry'd with him a great Sum of Money to bring over the Priests of that Temple to his Interest: For *Lybius*, the King of that Country, had been his Father's Guest, and for the great Love and Friendship that there was between them, the Brother of *Lysander*, was call'd *Lybius*. But notwithstanding all his hopes to prevail, by his Interest in the King and the Fulsness of his Purse, he was not only frustrat'd of his Hope there, but the Priests of the Oracle sent Ambassadors to *Sparta*, and accus'd *Lysander* for his offering of Bribes to corrupt the Oracle. Upon which, when he was return'd to *Lacedemon*, he was call'd to answer to the Charge: But he so subtly manag'd his Cause, that he came off clear; and nothing was discern'd concerning his Prospect to abolish the Government of the *Heraclidae*. But a little after his death, when some Notes of Accounts were sought for in his House, there was found a Speech eloquently penn'd, which he had fram'd to persuade the People, That the King's might be chosen out of any of the Families of *Sparta*.

Ant. Ch. 401.

AS soon as *Dionysius* the Tyrant of *Syracuse*, after his Peace made with the *Carthaginians*, had quieted all at home, he prepar'd to bring all the Towns and Cities of the *Chalcideans* into his Power; that is to say, *Naxos*, *Catana*, and *Leontium*. And he was the more earnest to gain these, because they lay near unto *Syracuse*, and would much facilitate the Enlargement of his Dominions. To this end he marches with his Forces to *Enna*, and takes the Castle, the Exiles there not being able to resist so great an Army.

*The Acts of Dionysius in Sicily, in order to enlarge his Dominion.*  
*Ant. Ch. 401.*  
Thence he goes against the *Leontines*, and encamps at the River *Tyria*, not far from the City, where he presently draws out his Army, and sends a Trumpet to the Town, commanding them to surrender the Place, supposing that out of Fear they would submit. But when he perceiv'd the *Leontines* slighted his Commands, and prepar'd to furnish themselves with all things necessary for a Siege; having not then with him his Engines of Battery, he drew off for the present, and wasted and spoil'd the Country round about.

*P. 403.*  
Thence he march'd against the *Siculi*, pretending these were the People he chiefly aim'd at in the War, thereby to make the *Naxians* and *Cataneans* the more secure. When he lay near to *Enna*, he persuaded *Acimnestus* of *Enna* to take upon him the Sovereignty, promising to assist him. This *Acimnestus* accomplish'd. But when he would not receive *Dionysius* into the City, he began to storm, and change his Measures, and stir'd up the *Enneans* to throw off his Authority. Upon this, to regain their Liberty, they suddenly ran together arm'd into the Market-place; and now the City was full of Tumult and Confusion; at which instant *Dionysius* hearing of the Sedition, and getting together his trustiest Friends, he advanc'd to a Place where was no Guard, and there on a sudden rushing into the City, takes *Acimnestus*, and delivers him up to the Wills of the *Enneans*, and return'd without doing any hurt to the Place. Not that he did this either out of Love to Justice, or to them; but that he might be trusted for the future by the rest of the Cities.

*\* Now St. Nicholas in Sicily.*  
*Ant. Ch. 401.*  
Removing from thence, he besieg'd the City of *\* Erbita*; but not succeeding there, he made Peace with them, and led away his Army against *Catana*; for *Arcefilaus* the Governor had promis'd to betray it: And in accomplishment of his Treachery, about midnight let him in within the Walls, and so he gain'd the City. Then he disarm'd all the Citizens, and plac'd there a sufficient Garison. Afterwards *Procles* the General of the *Naxians* (won over by Promises of great Rewards) betray'd the City to *Dionysius*. When he had rewarded the Traitor, and set all his Kindred at liberty, he raz'd the City, and gave the Spoil thereof to his Soldiers, and carry'd away all the rest of the Citizens as Slaves. He dealt not better with the Inhabitants of *Catana*, whom he \*sold for Slaves to the

*\* Ελαφρευ-πώλησις, i. e. sub hasta vendidit, sold under the Spear.*  
*Syracusans*. The Country of the *Naxians* he gave to the neighbouring *Sicilians*, but the City of *Catana* he bestow'd upon the *Campanians* for an Habitation.

From thence he again mov'd to *Leontium* and besieg'd it with all his Forces, and by his Messengers requir'd them to submit to his Government, and join themselves as one Body to the City of *Syracuse*. The *Leontines* seeing no hope of Relief, and considering the ruine of the *Naxians* and *Cataneans*, were seiz'd with great terror, lest they themselves should be swallow'd up in the like destruction, therefore they concluded it most advisable to yield to the present time, and so submitted to the Conditions offered, and left their Country, and went to *Syracuse*.

*Archonide*, Prince of the *Erbitans* (after the People of *Erbita* had made peace with *Dionysius*) determin'd to build a new City, for he had many Mercenaries, and a mixt multitude of Strangers who fled thither for fear of the War by *Dionysius*; and many likewise of *Erbita* freely gave up their Names to follow him to this new intended Colony. With this multitude he possess'd himself of a little Hill. Eight \* Stages, or Furlongs from the

a great desire to finish this Fortification, with all speed he gets together a great multitude from all parts of the Country, out of which he chose Threecore thousand that were Free-Men and fit for his purpose, and proportion'd the several parts of the Work amongst them. To every Furlong he order'd an Overseer or Master-Workman, and to every \* *Plastrum* a Malon, and Two hundred Labourers. Besides these, a great number were employ'd in cutting out of the Quarries rough and unwrought Stone.

\* About 20  
Tayls.

He had likewise Six thousand yoke of Oxen appointed in several places for carrying on of the Work. The multitude of the Workmen wrought great admiration in the Spectators, whilst every one was diligent to perfect that which was allotted to his share. For *Dionysius* to encourage 'em, promis'd great Rewards here to the Architects, there to the Carpenters, and here again to the Labourers; and he himself with his Friends, would often oversee the Work, whole Days together, going every where from one place to another, taking care to ease and relieve them that were tir'd out. At length laying aside all State and Majesty, he wrought like a private person, and would be the first that should set upon Works of the greatest difficulty, and endure as much hardship as the meanest Labourer; by which means every one striv'd who should do most, inasmuch, as besides their daily Labours they wrought some part of the Night; so great was the Ambition of the very common People to finish the Work; so that (beyond what could have been believ'd or imagin'd) \* the Wall was finish'd in the space of Twenty Days, Thirty Furlongs in length, and so proportionate in height; that for its strength it seem'd to flight the force of any Assailant. For it had many high Towers that stood at convenient distances one from another, and it was built of hewen Stone most artificially jointed and compacted, every Stone Four Foot square.

Ant. Ch. 400.

\* Almost four  
Miles.

## CHAP. V.

*The War between Cyrus and his Brother Artaxerxes King of Persia. Cyrus routed. The Grecian Forces in straits; their brave Behaviour; and long and troublesome March out of Persia into Greece.*

Olymp. 94.

Ant. Ch. 399.  
Cyrus makes  
War against  
Artaxerxes.

AT the end of the Year *Exanetus* was made Archon or Lord Chancellor of *Athen*, and Six Military Tribunes, *Publius Cornelius*, *Cesius Fabius*, *Spartus Naufius*, *Caius Valerius*, *Marcus Sergius*, and *Junius Lucullus* executed the Consular Dignity at *Rome*. At this time *Cyrus* Chief of all the Lord-Lieutenants of the Maritime Provinces, now determin'd to prosecute that War against *Artaxerxes* his Brother, which he had long before been ruminating in his Mind: for this young Man was of a very high Spirit, and much addicted to Martial Affairs. To this end he musters a great Army of Strangers, and furnishes himself with all things necessary for the Expedition; but did not as yet discover to his Army what he intended, but gave out that he rais'd an Army to go against some Tyrants in *Cilicia* who had rebell'd against the King. He sent moreover an Ambassador to the *Lacedemonians* to put them in mind of the Services he had done 'em in the War against *Athen*, and to desire their Aid in the design he had now on foot. Upon this, the *Lacedemonians* conceiving this War would be their advantage, forthwith decreed Aid to be sent to *Cyrus*, and presently sent Orders to *Samus* the Admiral, of their Fleet, to observe whatever was commanded him by *Cyrus*. Hereupon *Samus* having then Five and twenty Gallies of three Tires of Oars under his Command, with these pass'd over to *Ephesus* to *Cyrus*'s Admiral, offering his Assistance in every thing he should be Commanded. The *Lacedemonians* sent over likewise under the Command of *Chirocephus*, Eight hundred Corseteers. One *Tamus* was Admiral of the *Barbarian* Fleet, and had under his Command Fifty Gallies well equip'd. As soon as the *Spartan* Fleet arriv'd, both Fleets set Sail, as if they intended for *Cilicia*.

Ant. Ch. 399.

P. 406.

When *Cyrus* had got together at *Sardis* the choicest Soldiers of *Asia*, and Thirteen thousand Mercenaries, he made those *Persians* that were of his kindred, Governors of *Lydia* and *Phrygia*, but the Chief Command of *Jonis* and *Eolia* he bestow'd upon his trusty Friend *Tamus* of *Memphis*. Having settled these Matters, he then presently march'd with his Army towards *Cilicia* and *Pisidia*, a Rumor being spread abroad that some of those Nations had made a Defection. He had out of *Asia* Seventy thousand Men, of which Three thousand were Horse: Out of *Peloponnesus* and other parts of *Greece* Thirteen thousand Mercenaries. *Clearchus* the *Lacedemonian* was General of all the *Peloponnesians*, except the *Acheans*; *Proxenus* of the *Boeotians*; *Socrates* of the *Acheans*; and *Memo* commanded the

the *Thessalians*. The *Persians* led the *Barbarians* every one in their proper Companies and Regiments, and *Cyrus* was Generalissimo; who had now discover'd the design of this Expedition to his Officers, but wisely conceal'd it from the Common Soldiers, left by the greatness of the Attempt they should be discourag'd, and so desert him. And further, considering the great Journey they were to march, he took special care of the Soldiers, was very familiar with every one, and made plentiful Provision for them in every place.

At length, having pass'd through *Lybia* and *Phrygia*, and the Countries bordering upon *Cilicia*, they came to the Borders and Gates leading into *Cilicia*. The Passage there is very straight and rugged for the space of Twenty \* Furlongs, hemm'd in on either side with a vast and very high and inaccessible Mountains. From these Mountains on both sides a Wall was drawn cross the Passage to defend it, in which were those Gates before-mention'd. When his Forces had pass'd through this way, he enter'd into a Champain Country, inferior to none in *Asia* for sweetness and pleasantness: Through these pleasant Fields he march'd to *Tafus*, the largest City of *Cilicia*, which he easily forc'd to submit.

When *Symeus*, King of *Cilicia*, heard of this great Army, he was greatly perplex'd what to do, because he saw he was in no condition to cope with so great a Force. But being sent for by *Cyrus* with promises of safe Conduct, he came to him, and being acquainted with the Design, promis'd his assistance against *Artaxerxes*, and straightway join'd *Cyrus* with a small Party, under the Command of one of his Sons: But being a crafty Man, and preparing for the Worst, he sent the other secretly to the King to inform him of the great Forces that were coming against him; and that though he himself (much against his Will) was forc'd to join with *Cyrus*, yet he was still Loyal and Faithful to the King, and would fall off and return to the King's Standard when he had opportunity.

In the mean time, *Cyrus* spent Twenty days in refreshing his Army, and Lifting of more Soldiers. Then breaking up his Camp, he acquainted all the Common Soldiers, that this Expedition was intended against *Artaxerxes*. Upon this every one weighing the thing seriously with himself, and considering the vast length of the Way they were to march, and how many Enemies Nations they were to pass through, took the Matter very grievously. For a Rumour was spread abroad that it was four Months march to *Babylonia*, and that the King had an Army of \* Four hundred thousand Men. Upon which the Soldiers were so transported with Fear and Rage, that they resolv'd to kill all their Officers as Traytors. But when *Cyrus* (not without many Intreaties) interpos'd his Authority, and assur'd them that he not only intend to lead them against the King, but against a certain Governor in *Syria*, the Mutiny ceased: And upon the Increase of their Pay, they all return'd to their former Love and Esteem of their General.

Having now march'd almost through all *Cilicia*, he took Shipping and arriv'd at last by Sea at *Iffus*, the utmost City of that Country near the Sea-side. At the same time, the *Lacedemonian* Fleet arriv'd there, and landed their Men, assuring him of the Friendship of the *Spartans*, where they deliver'd to *Cyrus* Eight hundred Foot, under the Command of *Chirocephus*: They pretended that these were sent privately to *Cyrus*, by his Friends, when in truth, all was done by the Decree and Order of the \* *Ephori*. For the *Lacedemonians* had not as yet proclaim'd open War against the King, but kept their Counsels secret till they spy'd a fit Opportunity, and how things were like to go.

Decamping from thence, *Cyrus* moves towards *Syria*, and order'd the Admirals to sail along near unto the Shore, and attend upon him as he march'd by Land. When he came to the \* *Pile* (as they are call'd) and found the Entrance without any Guard, he was much pleas'd; for he was full of Fear, lest some had seiz'd the Passes before him. For the Place is naturally very straight, and defended by Craggy Rocks on every side, so that it may be kept by a very few Men. For there are two Mountains that rise up on either side near one to another, the one mounting up with sharp Rocks of a prodigious height, and the other call'd *Libanus*, beginning at the very Entrance into the only Passage that leads through those Places, and runs out as far as to *Phenicia*. The space lying between these two Mountains is about \* Three Furlongs wide, strongly fortify'd, shut up by straight and narrow Gates. When *Cyrus* had pass'd through here, he discharg'd the Fleet, and sent it back to *Ephesus*; for he had no occasion to use it, being now to march through the Heart of the Country.

After twenty Days march he came to *Tbapsacus*, near to the River *Euphrates*. After he had continu'd here Five days, and had gain'd the Hearts of the Soldiers by plenty of Provision, and rich Spoils and Booties, he call'd a Council, and discover'd to 'em his whole design. But perceiving that the Army was very uneasy upon what he said, he earnestly intreated all of them, that they would not now Desert him, and endeavour'd to

Bbb 2

pacity

\* J. 1. 2. 6. pacify them, by promising (besides other Rewards) a \* *Mina* apiece to every Man, as soon as he came to *Babylon*: Upon which, being thus encourag'd, and having their Expectations rais'd high, they at length consented. Hereupon, *Cyrus* paid his Army over *Euphrates*, and went forward without making any Halt; and as soon as he came to the Borders of *Babylon* he gave leave to his Army to refresh themselves.

*Artaxerxes* the King, had some time before notice given him by *Pharnabazus*, of the secret Preparations of *Cyrus* against him, but now having certain Intelligence of his March, he call'd all his Forces together from every place to *Ecbatana* in *Media*; and with what Force he then had march'd against *Cyrus*, not being willing to stay for the Aids from *India* and other Nations, who he perceiv'd would be too long in coming up to him by reason of the great Distances of the several Places from whence they came. His Army (as *Ephorus* relates) amounted to no less than Four hundred thousand Horse and Foot.

Ant. Ch. 399.

When he came within the Borders of *Babylon*, he Encamp'd at *Euphrates*, purposing there to leave his heavy Baggage: For he knew the Enemy was not far off, and therefore had just Cause to fear their desperate and daring Attempt. He drew therefore a Trench Threefore Foot in breadth and Ten in depth, and Baricaded it with Carts and Carriages as with a Wall; here he left his Baggage and those that were Sick and Weak with but a slender Guard; but he himself with a swift March made towards the Enemy who were then near at hand.

P. 408.

The Battle between Cyrus and Artaxerxes: It was fought at a Place call'd Cynaxa, 500 Furlongs from Babylon. Plut. Artaxerxes.

When *Cyrus* saw the King's Army advancing, he forthwith commanded all his Army to their Arms: The *Lacedæmonians* and some Mercenaries were in the Right Wing, stretch'd out to the River *Euphrates*, under the Command of *Clearchus* the *Macedonian*, with whom were join'd above a Thousand *Paphlagonian* Horse. The Left Wing was commanded by *Arideus*, consisting of *Phrygians* and *Lydians*, and in this were about a Thousand Horse more. In the middle Battel was *Cyrus* himself, with a Guard for his Person consisting of the best *Persian* Soldiers and other *Barbarians*, to the number of Ten thousand Men; before whom march'd as a Vant-guard a Thousand Horse gallantly accoutred, with *Grecian* Swords and Coats of Mail. On the other side, *Artaxerxes* plac'd a great number of hook'd Chariots in front of his whole Army, and committing the two Wings to the Command of *Persian* Officers, he himself remain'd with the Main Body, guarded with no less than Fifty thousand choice Men.

\* A Quarter and half of a Mile.

† The Pean was a Song to Mars before the Fight, and to Apollo after the Victory.

Ant. Ch. 399.

When the Armies came within \* Three Furlongs one of another, the *Grecians* sang the \* *Pean*, and then silently led the Van; and as soon as they came within the Call of a Dart they ran in upon the Enemy with great Fury; for so *Clearchus* had ordered them, conceiving, that if they fought at a great Distance, their whole Bodies would be Marks for their Enemies, during all the time of the Fight; whereas if they engag'd close at Hand, they would be less subject to the Darts and Arrows of the *Persians*. As soon as the Main Body with *Cyrus* came up to the King's, a Shower of Darts and Arrows like a Tempest, fell upon them, as great as can be imagin'd might be discharg'd by a Body of Fifty thousand Men. But after they had fought a while with their Darts at a distance, at length they fell to it hand to hand. The *Lacedæmonians* and Mercenaries at the first Charge routed that Part of the Army that oppos'd them, far exceeding the *Barbarians* both in dexterity of Fight and the resplendant brightness of their Arms. For all the *Barbarians* were but lightly arm'd, and many of the Regiments were of the meanest Soldiers, and the greatest part but raw and unexpert in War. The *Grecians* on the contrary, by so long and continual exercise of their Arms in the late *Peloponnesian* War, were grown very skillful and excellent Soldiers; so that they put their Adversaries presently to flight, and made a great slaughter of the *Barbarians*. It so happen'd that both the Generals (who were contending for the Kingdom) being in the main Battel on either side, and weighing how fatal the issue would be, made one against the other, purposing to decide the Controversie by their own hands; and Destiny seem'd now to engage these two Brothers in a Duel, as if it had been in imitation of that ancient and stout Combat between \* *Eteocles* and *Polynices*, so memoriz'd by Poets in their Tragedies. Here *Cyrus* made the Onset, and at a distance threw his Javelin with all his force at the King, and brought him down to the Ground, who was presently taken up as dead, and carry'd out of the Fight by them that were about him. Upon this *Tissaphernes*, a Noble *Persian*, steps into the King's place, encourages the Soldiers and fights valiantly himself; endeavouring to revenge the suppos'd Death of the King, flew about into every Place with the choicest of the Troops, and made a dreadful Slaughter where-ever he came, inso much as his Heat and extraordinary Courage was taken notice of by them that were at a great distance.

*Cyrus* likewise lifted up with the Success of his Arms, fiercely rushes into the midst of the Battel, and signaliz'd his Courage with the slaughter of many of his Enemies. But

rally

ally, running himself into eminent Dangers, he at length receiv'd a mortal Wound from a common Soldier of the *Persians*, and there fell down dead: Upon whose fall the Spirits of the Royalists reviv'd and renew'd the Fight; and at last by the Number of their Forces, and Confidence of success, weary'd out their opposers.

P. 409.

*Arideus*, *Cyrus's* General and Commander in the other part of the Army, at the first valiantly receiv'd the Charge of the *Barbarians*: But afterwards (the Wing of the Enemy stretching in length far beyond him, and the Rumour of the Death of *Cyrus* coming to him, as a further Discouragement) he retreated with those under his Command to a Post very commodious for that purpose. *Clearchus* perceiving the main Body of their Army to be routed, and the rest ready to fly, stopp'd his own Men in their pursuit; for he fear'd that if the whole Army of the *Barbarians* should fall upon the *Grecians*, they would be all utterly cut off. In the mean time, the Body where the *Persian* King immediately command'd, having routed the Party that engag'd them, rifled *Cyrus's* Camp. Afterwards (it now growing towards Night) in one Body they made against the *Grecians*, who valiantly (like Men of brave and generous Spirits) receiv'd the Charge; the *Barbarians* did not long stand their ground, but being worsted by the Valour and Dexterity of the *Grecians* were presently put to flight.

Ant. Ch. 399.

*Cyrus's* Army Routed.

*Clearchus*, after he had made a great slaughter among them, (it being now dark) erected a Trophy, and then retir'd to his Camp about the time of the second Watch. The Battel thus ended, an account was taken of those that were slain on the King's side, which amounted to above Fifteen thousand, the greatest part of whom were kill'd by the *Lacedæmonians* and Mercenaries, under the Command of *Clearchus*. On the other side, of *Cyrus* his Army were slain Three thousand. No account is given of any of the *Grecians* that were slain, but only a few wounded.

The next day, *Arideus*, who retir'd to his former Post (as we have before related) sent to *Clearchus* to desire him to join their Forces, that so they might better secure themselves by the advantage of Places near to the Sea side. For *Cyrus* being dead, and the King's Forces now Victors, a Terror seiz'd the whole Army, and every one repented himself of his bold and rash attempt to Depose *Artaxerxes*.

Hereupon *Clearchus* call'd a Council of War of all the Captains and Officers of the Army, to advise what was to be done in the present Exigent of Affairs. While they were in Consult, there came to them Messengers from the King, the Chief of whom was one *Philemus*, a *Grecian*, of the Island \* *Zacynthus*. When they were introduc'd, they declar'd \* *New 2. int.* their Message in this manner: Thus saith King *Artaxerxes*; In as much as *Cyrus* is kill'd, and I am now Conqueror, lay down your Arms, make haste to my Gates, and consider how to appease me, that ye may find some favour. Upon these words all the Officers answered as *Leonidas* had done in time past when *Xerxes* sent to the Guard at *Thermopyle* to give up their Arms, which was to this purpose, That if at any time after they should become *Xerxes's* Friends, they should be more able to do him service with their Arms than without them; and if they were forc'd to be his Enemies they could better defend themselves in fighting against him. After *Clearchus* had return'd this Answer to the same effect, *Proxenus* the *Theban*, said thus: We have now lost almost all we have, only our Hearts and our Arms are still our own, and as long as we keep these we doubt not but by our Courage we may be able to better our Condition; But when we part with our Arms our Valour is Useless and Unprofitable: And therefore bid them tell the King, That if he design'd any Attack upon them, they were ready with their Arms to oppose him. *Sopilius* likewise, one of the Commanders, is reported to have said, That he wonder'd at the King's demands; For, says he, if the King thinks himself stronger than the *Grecians*, let him draw down his Army upon us, and take our Arms by Force: But if he means only to persuade us, and intends to give us thanks for the favour, let him first say so. To this *Socrates* the *Achean* added, The King, said he, deals with us without Sense or Reason; for that which he would have to be taken from us, he demands forthwith to be delivered to him, and that which we are to expect in return, we must seek for after as Suppliants, by Petition and Entreaty. To conclude, if he be so ignorant how things stand, as that he thinks fit to Command the Conquerors, as if they were Conquered, that he may learn the better to judge whether side carries away the Victory, let him let upon us with his innumerable Army. But if he very well knows that we are Conquerors, and yet seeks deceitfully with a Lie to circumvent us, how can we rely upon his Promises for things to come? The Messengers were dismiss'd with these Answers, and so departed.

P. 410.

*Clearchus* afterwards march'd with his Squadron to the Place where the rest of the Army that escap'd out of the Battel were posted; and when all the Forces were got together they enter'd into a Council of War concerning their marching back to the Sea-side, and so from thence how to go on. In this Consult it was judg'd most advisable, not to re-

turn into their own Coun-

turn the same way they came; for that a great Part of it was Desert and Barren, and the more Hazardous, because the Enemy would be pressing continually upon their Heels: At length it was resolv'd, with a swift March to lead the Army towards Paphlagonia, yet not so fast but that they might furnish themselves with Provision in the way. But the King, as soon as he begun to be heal'd of his Wounds, and heard of the Enemy's being retir'd, supposing that they fled, halten'd after them with all speed; and because they mov'd but slowly, at last he overtook them, and Night drawing on Encamp'd near at hand. About break of day next Morning the Grecians drew up in Battalia; upon which he sent Messengers to them, and for that time granted to them a Truce for three Days: within which it was agreed that the King should suffer them to pass quietly through his Country, and that he should allow them Guides to the Sea-side, and furnish them with Provision in their march for their Money. And that all the Mercenaries under the Command of Clearchus and Arides should pass peaceably through all places, provided they committed no outrages. Upon which they set upon their Journey, and the King march'd back with his Army to Babylon, and there rewarded them that had behaved themselves courageously in the Battle; amongst whom *Tissaphernes* was judg'd the bravest Man, and therefore he honour'd him with many Rich and Princely Gifts, and bestow'd his Daughter upon him in Marriage, using him ever after as his fast and faithful Friend. He made him likewise Governor and Lord-Lieutenant of all the Provinces that had been under the Command of *Cyrus*, upon the Sea-Coasts. But *Tissaphernes* perceiving that the King was irreconcilably incens'd against the Grecians, promis'd to destroy 'em all if he would furnish him with an Army, and be reconcil'd to *Arides*: for through him, he said, he should be able to circumvent all the Grecians in their Journey.

*Tissaphernes*  
pursues the  
Grecians.

\* Within the  
Parenthesis  
this, or some  
thing like in  
Joseph is omitted  
in the Greek.

This Advice was very acceptable to the King, and therefore he suffer'd him to chuse the best of the Soldiers, and as many as he thought fit out of the whole Army. \* With these in all haste he pursu'd the Grecians, and at length encamp'd not far off from them, and sent Messengers to them to desire that *Clearchus* and the rest of the Commanders would come to him and hear what he had to say to them. Upon which, almost all the Colonels and Captains (as became them) went along with *Clearchus* to *Tissaphernes*; and about Two hundred Soldiers follow'd after to buy Provision. *Tissaphernes* call'd all the Colonels and Chief Officers into his Tent, but the Captains and other inferior Officers stood without. In a short time after upon the putting forth of a Purple Flag from the top of his Pavilion, the Commanders within were seiz'd, and others (appointed for that purpose) kill'd all the rest that stood without; and the other Soldiers that came to buy Victuals were kill'd in every place here and there as they were found; only one made his escape to the Camp, and there related the Slaughter. Upon the hearing of this bloody Fact the Soldiers in great Conternation ran in confusion to their Arms, having neither General, Colonel, or almost any other Officer.

Ant. Ch. 399.  
*Tissaphernes*  
treachery in  
killing the  
Grecian Com-  
manders.

When none was willing to undertake the Charge, they chose several Officers from amongst themselves, and fix'd upon one of those to be the General, which was *Cherisiphus* the Lacedaemonian. The Army hereupon being Marshall'd by these Officers into that Order which was judg'd best, set forward towards Paphlagonia. *Tissaphernes* in the mean time sends the General and the other Commanders bound in Chains to *Artaxerxes*, who put them all to death, but only *Memon* whom he releas'd: for he was suppos'd to have been willing to have deliver'd up the Grecians, because he was angry with them for not surrendering themselves. After this horrid Act, *Tissaphernes* with his Forces pursu'd the Greeks, and pick'd up stragglers here and there, but durst never face their whole Army, because he was afraid of the rage and valour of Men in a desperate condition. And therefore setting upon them now and then only in such places as he judg'd most for his advantage, he made no great slaughter of them, but with small and inconsiderable loss on the Grecians part, pursu'd them as far as the Country of the \* *Carducians*. But then perceiving he was not likely to gain any advantage by attacking the Enemy thus in the Rear, he marches away with his Army towards *Junia*.

\* The Carduci-  
ans are People  
in Media, not  
subject unto  
Persia.

But the Grecians spent seven days in passing over the Mountains of the \* *Carducians*, and at that time suffer'd very much from the Inhabitants being a Warlike People, and well acquainted with the Palles in those parts. They were a free People, and Enemies to the King, and very good Soldiers, especially skilful and experienc'd in Hurling great Stones out of Slings, and shooting in Bows of a vast bigness, and more than ordinary strength. These People gall'd the Grecians from the rising Grounds, killing, and miserably wounding many of them; for their Arrows being above Two Cubits long, pierc'd both their Shields and Breast-plates, so that no Armour could repel their force. And it's said that these sort of weapons were so extraordinary big, that the Grecians us'd to cast these as *Sawnians* instead of their Thong-Darts.

When

When they had pass'd this Country with great difficulty, they came to the River \* *Centrites*, and pass'd over here into *Armenia*, which was then under the Government of *Teribazus*, Lord-Lieutenant to the King of *Persia*, with whom they made a League, and so pass'd quietly as friends through his Province. But as they march'd over the Mountains of *Armenia*, the Snow was so very deep, they were in danger every Man to be lost. For at the first when the Wind begins to rise, the Snow falls but leisurely and by degrees, so that it occasions no great molestation or trouble to the Travellers: But then presently the Wind increasing, the Snow falls so tempestuously, and on a sudden covers the ground so thick and deep that none can possibly see before them, nor know where they are. Hence Fear and Terror seiz'd upon the whole Army, seeing nothing but certain Destruction was behind 'em if they return'd, and no possibility to advance forward by reason of the depth of the Snow; besides, Winter was then very sharp and coming on apace, and such a Tempest of Wind, with a storm of Hail arose, and blew like a Whirlwind into their very Faces, that the whole Army was forc'd to stand still. For none being able to endure so sad and lamentable a March, every Man was necessitated to abide in the place where the Storm found him: And tho' all were in extrem want, yet they patiently endur'd that whole Night and Day the sharpness of the Winter's Cold, attended with all manner of uncomfortable circumstances. For all their Arms were cover'd with Snow which fell continually in great abundance. Their Bodies were stiff and benum'd with Ice (which became more sharp and biting, after the Air was calm and still) and so grievous were the pressures they lay under, that they took no Rest all the Night long. Some indeed cherish'd themselves with a little Fire they had kindled; others had their Bodies benum'd with Cold, that little hopes of Life remain'd, having all their Fingers and Toes benum'd. When the Night was over, they found most of their Carriage-Horses and Cattle lame and Useless, many Men dead, and not a few there were, who tho' they had some Life remaining, yet through the sharpness of the Cold their Bodies were immovable; and some were as if they were stricken blind by the whiteness of the Snow, and every Man had certainly perish'd if they had not by going a little further found some small Villages, where there was plenty of Supplies for their necessities: Here the People went down under-ground by steps, and the Cattle by other passages made through the Earth; and in these little Cells were stor'd both Hay for the Cattle, and great plenty of all things necessary for the support and sustenance of Man's Life. After they had staid here Eight Days, they came at length to the River \* *Phaſis*.

Ant. Ch. 399.  
A Tempest up-  
on the Greci-  
ans at Lond.

P. 412.

In Colchis

There they abode Four Days, and then pass'd through the Country of the \* *Chaoniti*; where being fall'n upon by the Inhabitants in their march, they made a great slaughter among 'em, and possess'd themselves of their Towns, which were full of Provision and other rich booty, and there they rested Fifteen Days. Thence marching rather Colchis through the Country of the *Chalcidians*, in the space of Seven Days they arriv'd at the River call'd \* *Harpasus* \* Four Plethra broad. From thence they march'd through the Plains of the *Taschians*, where they had plenty of all things, and spent three Days in refreshing themselves. In four Days after they came to the great City call'd \* *Gymnasia*. Here the Prince of the Country entred into a League with them, and allow'd 'em Guides as far as to the Sea: After Fifteen days journey they came to the Mountain *Cbe-nim*, where they that were in the Van, as soon as they discern'd the Sea afar off, were transported with exceeding Joy, and gave up so great a shout, as they that were in the Rear suddenly put themselves in a posture of Defence, supposing some Enemy had broke a People of in upon them; But as soon as they all came to the top of the Hill, from whence they might have a prospect of the Sea, they lift up their hands and gave Thanks to the Gods, as if now they were past all danger for the future. There they got together great heaps of Stones, and of them rais'd up high Altars, upon which they fix'd the spoils taken from the Barbarians as Eternal Monuments of their Expedition. They bestow'd a Silver Cup and a Persian Garment upon the Guide; who pointing to them the way to the \* *Macrones*, took his leave.

\* About 132  
Yards.  
Belonging to  
the Macrones,  
a People of  
Pontus.

Ant. Ch. 399.

After the Grecians entred the Country of the *Macrones*, they made a League with them; in confirmation of which the Grecians received a Spear from the Barbarians, and gave another to them: for this was a certain pledge of the faithful observance of their Leagues (receiv'd from their forefathers) as the Barbarians alleg'd: When they had pass'd the Mountains in these parts, they came down into the Country of the *Colchians*, where a great body of the Inhabitants came forth against them, whom the Grecians routed, and kill'd vast numbers of them: Then possessing themselves of a Hill, naturally defensible, thence they wasted the Country, and bringing all the spoil thither, they plentifully refresh'd themselves. In these places were multitudes of Bees-hives, from whence

might



might be had large Honey-combs: But a mischief to admiration happen'd to them that calld of them; for as many as eat never so little went presently Mad, and lay upon the ground as if they were dead. And because many fed themselves with these Combs, a great multitude lay up and down here and there as if they had been slain in a Field-Battle. This was a very sad day to the whole Army, being amaz'd with the strangeness of the thing, and the number of those that lay groveling upon the ground. But the next day about the same hour all came to themselves again, and rose up of sound and perfect Mind, and found themselves in no other condition than as if Health and Strength had been restor'd 'em by drinking of a Medicinal potion: Being thus recover'd, three days after they came to \* *Trapezan* a Greek City. This is a Colony of \* *Sinopians*, and belonging to the *Colchians*: Here they continu'd Thirty Days, being bountifully entertain'd by the Citizens, and there sacrific'd to *Hercules* and to *Jupiter-Soter*, and celebrated the \* *Gymnick Games*. It's the common Fame that the Ship *Argos* with *Jafon* and his companions arriv'd here. Hence *Cheirifophus* the General was sent to *Byzantium* to procure Shipping to convey them thither; for he and *Anaxibius* the *Bizantium* Admiral were accounted intimate and special friends; thither therefore he speedily sails. The *Grecians* in the mean time being furnish'd with two small Vessels by the *Trapezians*, made incursions both by Sea and Land upon the neighbouring *Barbarians*. Thirty days they had waited for the return of *Cheirifophus*: but he staying longer than they expected, and their Provision now growing scant, they departed from thence, and after three days reach'd unto \* *Garrasina*, which is likewise a *Grecian* City, built by the \* *Sinopians*. After they had staid here a few days they march'd into the Country of the *Mefmians*, but here they were assail'd by the Inhabitants in great Bodies, and in an Engagement kill'd a great number; those that escap'd fled to a Town they inhabited, defended with wooden Towers. Seven Stories of Chambers one above another. This Town the *Grecians* assaulted; and at length took it by Storm. This Place was the Metropolis and chiefest Fort of the Country, and in the highest part stood the King's Palace: It is the Law of the Country here, that the King must continue in this Palace during his Life; and thence issue out all his Edicts to the People. The *Grecians* related that they pass'd through no Nation more barbarous than this: for the Men slied not to have carnal knowledge of the Women in open view; and the better and richer sort fatten their Children with boild Walnuts, and are stigmatiz'd with divers marks burnt into their Flesh, both upon their Backs and Breasts. The *Grecians* march'd through this Country in Eight days, and through the next call'd *Tiharis* in Three. Thence they pass'd to *Goryon* a Greek City and Colony of the *Sinopians*, where they abode Fifty days, walling and spoiling the barbarous Nations bordering upon *Paphlagonia*. Here the *Heracians* and *Sinopians* furnish'd them with Shipping, in which both they and their Cargo were convey'd into their own Country.

*Sinope* was built by the *Milefians*, situated within the Confiners of *Paphlagonia*: of the greatest account and Authority of any in those parts. Here *Mithridates* (so famous in our Age by his Wars against the *Romans*) kept his Court. *Cheirifophus* (who was sent away for Shipping, but all in vain) return'd to the Army. But the other *Sinopians* having entertain'd them with all the demonstrations of Kindness and Humanity, took care to convey them to *Heraclea*, a City of the *Megarensians*. From thence the whole Fleet arriv'd at a Peninsula call'd *Acherusia*, where *Hercules* (as the Fable is) drew *Cerberus* out of Hell. Thence they march'd by Land through *Bithymia*, where they fell into great hazards and hardships by the Attacks of the Inhabitants, who assailed them in every place as they pass'd. However, at last (with great difficulty) they came to *Goryopolis*, a City of *Chalcidonia*. \* Three thousand eight hundred being only left of Ten thousand. From hence some of 'em with ease and safety return'd every Man into his own Country; the rest join'd in a Body at *Cheirifophus*, and besieg'd a City bordering upon *Thrace*. And this was the issue of *Cyrus* his Expedition against his Brother *Artaxerxes*.

\* This is mistaken, as appears afterwards; for the number of those that went with *Xenophon* into *Thrace*. Vide *pollen*. *Olymp* 95.

## CHAP. VI.

*Thraflybulus opposes the Thirty Tyrants. The Cruelty of Plammiticus King of Egypt, towards his old Friend Tamos that fled to him for succour from the Persians. Dercyllidas sent General against the Persians into Asia. Conon made Admiral of the Persian Fleet.*

IN the mean time, the Usurping Tyrants at *Athens* every day were banishing or putting to Death some or other. At which Cruelty while the *Thebans* were much Incens'd, and courteously entertain'd the Exiles, *Thraflybulus*, *Sirnam'd Tryius*, (but a Citizen of *Athens*, and forc'd to fly to avoid the Rage of the Thirty Usurpers) by the aid of the *Thebans*, underhand possess'd himself of a Place in *Attica* call'd *Phila*. It was a very strong Castle, an Hundred Stages distant from *Athens*: By which means an easy Passage might be had at all times to invade *Attica*.

As soon as the Tyrants had Intelligence of what was done, they led forth their Forces in order to Besiege the Place; but as soon as they were set down before it, there fell a great Snow: Whereupon, while some were very buile in removing their Tents, the Common Soldiers concluded that some of their Army was put to flight by an Enemy at hand, that had broke in suddenly upon them; upon which, being struck with a \* *Panick Fear*, they drew off and Encamp'd in another Place. The Thirty, when they saw the Citizens of *Athens* (those that had no share in the Administration of the Commonwealth with the \* *Three thousand*) to be hot and earnest to Dissolve the Government, Encamp'd in the *Pireum*, and over-aw'd the City with Foreign Soldiers; and in the mean time put to Death some of *Elusina* and *Salaminis*, for joining in a Conspiracy with the Exiles.

Whilst these things were acting, great numbers of the Fugitives flock'd to the Camp of *Thraflybulus*, \* and at the same time there came to him Ambassadors from the Thirty, under colour to treat concerning some Prisoners, but in truth privately to advise him to dismiss the Fugitives, and to share with them in the Government of the City in the room of *Themistocles*; and that he should have liberty to restore any Ten of the Exiles to their Country, such as he thought fit to chuse. To which *Thraflybulus* answer'd, That he look'd upon his Banishment to be far more honourable than the whole Power and Dominion of the Thirty, and that he would never put up his Sword till all the Citizens from every Place were receiv'd, and the People restor'd to their former Liberties, defended to them from their Ancestors.

When the Tyrants perceiv'd the Defection increas'd (through hatred of their Tyranny) and that the Number of the Exiles increased, they sent their Ambassadors to *Sparta* to desire aid; and they themselves in the mean time got together what Forces they could, and Encamp'd at a Place call'd *Acarnas*. *Thraflybulus* leaving but a small Guard in the Castle, marches out against them with Twelve hundred of the Exiles, and setting upon them in the Night at unawares, kills many of them, and the rest (being terrify'd with the Tumult and Confusion occasion'd by the Surprise) he forces in great precipitation to fly into the City. And presently after the success of this attack, he marches against the *Pireum*, and possess'd himself of *Munychia*, a barren Hill, but strong and well fortify'd. Upon this the Tyrants brought all their Forces into the *Pireum*, and assailed *Munychia* by *Critias* their General; whereupon was a sharp Encounter a long time. For the Tyrants had the advantage of Number, and the Exiles of the strength of the Place. At length the Forces of the Thirty (being discouraged and *Critias* slain) retir'd, but the Exiles judg'd it not advisable to pursue them.

Frequent Assaults were afterwards made upon the Exiles; at length the Army of *Thraflybulus* broke in on a sudden with great violence upon the Enemy, and not only routed them, but gain'd possession of the *Pireum*.

A great Multitude who hated the Tyranny, continually flock'd out of the City into the *Pireum*, and all the Exiles from every place (hearing of the Success of *Thraflybulus*) hasten'd thither to him, so that at length the number of the Exiles exceeded the other; upon which Encouragement they began to besiege the City. But they within, to the end a Peace might be concluded upon fair terms, call off the Thirty, and sent them out of the City, and Establish'd a Decemvirate with Sovereign Power. But as soon as these Ten were settled in the Magistracy (instead of minding any thing relating to the Peace) they turn'd absolute Tyrants, and sent to *Lacedaemon* for Forty Ships and a Thousand Soldiers,

C c c under



*The Thirty Deposed, Liberty restored to Athens.*  
*P. 415.*  
 under the Command of *Lysander*. *Pausanias* then King of *Lacedæmon*, both out of Envy to *Lysander*, and for that he understood the rest of the Greeks had an evil Eye against *Sparta*, march'd with a great Army to *Athens*, and reconcil'd the Exiles and the Citizens. Thus at length the *Athenians* were restor'd to their Country, and now began to govern according to their own ancient Laws. Those that were afraid lest they should suffer due Punishment for their former Wickedness, had Liberty to remove themselves to *Elaphna*.

*Ant. Ch. 399.*  
*The Eleans make Peace with the Lacedæmonians.*  
 About this time they of *Elis* fearing the Power of the *Lacedæmonians*, made Peace with them upon these Terms. That they should deliver their Ships to the *Lacedæmonians*, and suffer the neighbouring Cities to govern according to their own Laws. And now *Lacedæmon* being at leisure and at Peace with all her Neighbours, prepares for War against them of *Messina*. Some of them then held a Castle in *Cephalonia*, others inhabited in *Naupactus* (within the Country of the *Locrians* call'd *Hesperians*) formerly given to them by the *Athenians*. But they cast them out of both, and restored the Castle to the *Cephalonians*, and the other to the *Locrians*.

*\* A City in Libya in Africa.*  
 The miserable *Messinians* (through the ancient hatred of the *Lacedæmonians*) were expell'd every where; and were forced to leave *Greece* marching away with their Arms; some fall'd to *Sicily*, and Lifted themselves Soldiers under *Dionysius*; others to the number of Three thousand made to *Cyrene*, and join'd with other Exiles there: For at that time a great Sedition was among the *Cyrenians* after *Arifto* (with some others had possess'd themselves of the City, by whom Five hundred of the principal Men of the City on a sudden were slain; upon which, all the Persons of Quality fled out of the Town. Hereupon, the Exiles of *Cyrene* join'd with the *Messinians*, and march'd in a Body against them who kept the City: The Parties engag'd, and in the Fight a great slaughter was made of the *Cyrenians*, and almost all the *Messinians* were cut off. After the Fight, Messengers were sent to and fro, and the matter at length was compos'd by the *Cyrenians* among themselves, who engag'd by solemn Oath one to another, That all Injuries should be afterwards for ever forgotten; so that they liv'd together from that time peaceably in the Government of their Common wealth. About this time the *Romans* sent Colonies to them call'd *Vestinas*.

*\* Vilitra.*  
 The Year ended, *Laches* was made Lord-Chancellor of *Athens*. At *Rome* the Consular Dignity was given again to Military Tribunes, *Manlius Claudius*, *\* Marcus Quintius*, *Lucius Julius*, *Marcus Furius*, and *Lucius Valerius*. Then was celebrated the Ninety Fifth Olympiad, in which *Minos* the *Athenian* was Victor. At the same time *Artaxerxes* King of *Asia*, after the Defeat of *Cyrus*, sent *\* Tissaphernes* to take into his Care and Charge all the Governments on the Sea Coasts; upon which the Provinces and Cities which had sided with *Cyrus* were greatly terrify'd, lest they should be punish'd for what they had done against the King: And therefore sought to qualify *Tissaphernes* by their Messengers; and every one to the utmost of his Power endeavour'd to procure his Favour. But *Tampos*, the Chiefest of them, (Lord-Lieutenant of *Ionia*) put his Wealth and all his Children on board, (except one call'd *Gaus*, who was afterwards the King of *Perfia's* General) out of fear of *Tissaphernes*, and sail'd into *Aegypt* for Protection, to *Ptolemæus* the King, (Descended from the ancient *Ptolemæus*) whom he had formerly oblig'd by several good Offices, and therefore hop'd he should find there shelter and safe Harbour, to secure him from the impending Storm of the King's Wrath. But *Ptolemæus* neither valuing former Benefits, nor regarding the Law of Nations to them in distress, (out of Covetousness to gain the Money and the Ships) cut the Throat of his Friend and Suppliant, and of all his Children.

*The Cruelty of the King of Aegypt.*  
 In the mean time, the *Græcians* Cities throughout *Asia*, hearing of the Defeat of *Tissaphernes*, sent Ambassadors to the *Lacedæmonians*, and earnestly intreated them, that they would not suffer them to be utterly destroy'd by the *Barbarians*. Upon this they promis'd forthwith to send them Aid, and by their Ambassadors solicited *Tissaphernes*, that he would not invade the *Græcians* Cities with his Army. However, regardless of their Ambassadors, he set upon the *Cumeans* in the first place, and wasted and spoil'd the Country round about, and took a vast Number of Prisoners: And afterwards besieged the City; but by reason of Winter coming on, he could not take it, and therefore (after he had receiv'd a great Sum of Money for the Redemption of the Captives) he rais'd his Siege.

*Ant. Ch. 398.*  
*War between the Lacedæmonians and Persians.*  
 The *Lacedæmonians* in defence of the Greek Cities, made *Timbro* General in the War against the King, and gave him the Command of a Thousand *Spartans*, with Orders to raise as many Men more from among their Confederates, as he thought fit for the present Service.

Upon which, *Timbro* goes to *Corinth*, and mustering the Aid he had got together from several places, he passes over to *Ephesus*, with no more than Five thousand Men: After he had rais'd Two thousand more from the Confederate Cities and other places (having with him not above Seven thousand Men) he march'd an *\* Hundred* and twenty Stages, and took *Magnesia* at the first Assault, a City within the Government of *Tissaphernes*. Then he came to *Trallis*, a Town in *Ionia*, and determin'd to Besiege it; but not being able to effect any thing to purpose there, by reason of the strength of the place, he return'd to *Magnesia*. This place was then unwall'd, therefore (fearing lest *Tissaphernes* should retake it after he was gone;) he remov'd it higher to the next Hill, call'd *Tboran*. From whence he made several incursions upon the Enemy, and loaded his Soldiers with variety of Plunder.

But hearing that *Tissaphernes* was near at hand with a great Body of Horfe, he forthwith retir'd to *Ephesus*.

About this time part of those Soldiers that went along with *Cyrus* against his Brother, return'd into *Greece*, every one to their own Country. Others, (the greater part of them that were always accustomed to Military Employment) to the number almost of Five thousand, chose *Xenophon* for their General, who with those Forces made an Expedition against the *Thracians*, who inhabited *\* Salmideffus*. This is a long Creek lying shooting out along the Left side of *Pontus*, well known for the many Ship-wracks that have been there: by reason whereof the *Thracians* near those parts use to seize upon the Merchants that have escap'd to Shore, and carry them away as Captives. *Xenophon* therefore with his Forces breaks into their Country, overcomes them in Battle, and burns many of their Towns and Villages. From hence they are sent for by *Timbro*, with promise of being well paid, upon which they march'd to him, being very eager to assist the *Lacedæmonians* against the *Persians*.

During these Actions, *Dionysius* in *Sicily*, builds a Town at the foot of *Etna*, and from a certain famous Temple, calls it *Adranus*. In *Macedonia*, King *Archelaus* when he *Dionysius* was Hunting was kill'd by *Craterus* (whom he dearly lov'd) after he had Reign'd Seventy years; and his Son *Orestes* (yet a Child) succeeded him. After the death of *Arctus* in *Sicily*, *chelaus* *Arctopus*, the Tutor and Guardian of *Orestes* Govern'd the Kingdom for the space of Six years. At the same time in *Athens*, *Socrates*, the Philosopher accus'd by *Anitus* *Socrates* condemn'd and *Mælius* of *Archeism*, and corrupting the Youth, was condemn'd to dye, and after dem'd executed by drinking of a Cup of Poison. Of which wicked Action the People in a short time after repented, when in vain they could have wish'd that Excellent and worthy Man alive again: therefore they turn'd all their Fury upon his Accusers, and kill'd them, without staying for any Formalities of Law.

When the Year was ended, *Aristocrates* bore the Office of *Archon* at *Athens* for the Year ensuing: And at *Rome*, Six Military Tribunes were invested with Consular Dignity, *Caius Servilius*, *Lucius Virginus*, *Quintus Sulpicius*, *Aulus*, *\* Manilius*, *\* Capilius*, *\* Clodius*, and *\* Marcus Ancus*. During their Magistracy, the *Lacedæmonians* understanting that the Affairs of the War were ill managed by *Timbro*, sent *Dercyllidas* General into *Asia*. Upon his arrival, he forthwith march'd with the Forces against the Cities of *Troas*, and in a trice took *\* Arifba*, *Hamaximus*, and *Colone*, afterwards *Ilium*, *Cebrene*, and *\* Quintus Serapilius*. all the rest of the Cities in the Territory of *Troas*, some by Tricks and Surprize, and others by Storm.

After this, he and *\* Pharnabazus* agreed upon a Truce for eight Months; and in the mean time he fell upon the *Thracians* in *Bythinia*, and wasted their Country, and then drew his Army into Winter-Quarters.

At that time a great Sedition broke out in *Heraclea* in *Thracibntia*, and thereupon the *Lacedæmonians* sent *Eripidas* to compose the Differences, who when he came there, procur'd a Council to be call'd, and having beset the Senate round with arm'd Men, seiz'd the Authors, and put all to death, to the number of Five hundred Men. He likewise march'd with an Army against the Inhabitants of *Otus*, who had made a Defection; and after many Hardships he had reduc'd them unto, he forc'd them out of those Places, and the greatest part of them, with their Wives and Children, fled into *Thesphly*, and five Years after were transplanted into *Bœotia*.

During these Affairs the *Thracians* in great Bodies made an Intrusion into the *\* Cherfone* of *Thrace*, wasting and ravaging the Country every where, where they possess'd themselves of all the fenced Cities. Upon this, they of the *Cherfone* sent for *Dercyllidas* the *Lacedæmonian* out of *Asia*, who transported his Army thither, and drove the *Thracians* out of the Country; and drawing a Wall cross from one Sea to the other, fortify'd the *Xenoph. Hell. Cherfone* so as that by this means he prevented the Incursions of the *Thracians* for the Lib. 3.

Ant. Ch. 397. time to come, and so he return'd with his Forces into *Astus*, after he had been bountifully rewarded for his Services. During the time of the Truce, \* *Pharnabazus* went up to the King, and he and others persuaded him to equip a Navy, and make *Conon* the *Athenian* Admiral, for he was a very skilful and expert Soldier, the best that was then in *Cyprus*, with King *Eragorus*. *Pharnabazus* having wrought upon the King, and receiv'd Five hundred Talents for that purpose, forthwith made it his business to set forth a Fleet, and after he had founded *Conon*, concerning his acceptance of Chief Command at Sea, he created him Admiral, making him many great and fair Promises in the King's Name. Hereupon *Conon* accepts the Place, in hopes not only to recover the Sovereignty of the Seas for his Country, by subduing the *Lacedemonians*, but to advance his own Reputation by the success of his Arms. But in regard the whole Fleet was not as yet ready, he sailed away only with Forty Sail into *Cilicia*, and there prepared himself for the War.

The Persians and Lacedemonians make a Truce near Ephesus. Ant. Ch. 397.

*Pharnabazus* likewise, and *Tissaphernes* having rais'd Men out of their several Provinces, march'd forth, and made their way towards *Ephesus*, because the Enemies Forces lay there. There were with them under their Command Twenty thousand Foot, and Ten thousand Horse. *Dercyllidas* the *Lacedemonian* hearing of the Enemies march, drew forth his Army, having no more than Seven thousand Men; but when the Armies drew near one to another, a Truce was agreed upon, and a certain time prefixt, within which, *Pharnabazus* might send the Articles to the King to know his pleasure, whether he would have Peace or War, and that *Dercyllidas* might inform the *Spartans* how Affairs stood in the mean time. And upon these terms the Armies drew off into their several Quarters.

## CHAP. VII.

*The War between the Rhegians and Dionysius: He prepares to make War upon the Carthaginians. Most of the Cities submit to Dionysius. He returns to the Siege of Motya. It's taken. Forces sent from Carthage against Dionysius. A Sea-fight between the Carthaginians and the Sicilians. Syracuse besieg'd. The Speech of Theodorus against Dionysius. A grievous Plague in the Carthaginian Army. A great destruction of the Carthaginian Fleet in the Harbour of Syracuse. The miserable condition of Imilco in his own Country. The Troubles of the Carthaginians.*

P. 418. The Rhegians jealous of Dionysius.

THE *Rhegians*, formerly a Colony of the *Chalcideans*, were now uneasy under the growing Power of *Dionysius*, for he had enlav'd the *Naxians* and *Cataneans*, who were of their own Blood and Nation; and the *Rhegians* seeing that they themselves were in the same common danger with those already express'd, were in a great Consternation, lest they should all be brought under the same Calamity. Therefore they judg'd it most advisable, and highly to concern them, to make War upon him, while they had an opportunity, before the Tyrant grew too strong. Those that were banish'd from *Syracuse* by *Dionysius* join'd in this War, being furnish'd with all things necessary for that purpose by the *Rhegians*: for there was a great multitude of them at that time at \* *Rhegium*, who (being press'd by the *Rhegians*, with the necessity and advantage they were likely to reap by the War) resolv'd to make use of the first opportunity. To that end Officers were at length chosen, and with them they sent Six thousand Foot, and Six hundred Horse, with Fifty Crabbes, when they were landed they solicited the *Messanian* Commander to join with them, telling them it would be a most dishonourable thing if they should suffer a *Grecian* City, and next to them, to be utterly destroy'd by a Tyrant. The Officers being thus persuaded, led forth the Soldiers without the order of the State. The number was Four thousand Foot, and Four hundred Horse, and with them Thirty Gallies. Before they had march'd to the utmost borders of *Messina*, there was rais'd a great Mutiny among the Soldiers, by a Speech made to them by *Laomedon* a *Messinian*; For he advis'd 'em not to be the Aggressors upon *Dionysius*, who had not hitherto offer'd them any injury. Upon which the Soldiers of *Messina* (because the People had not by their Suffrage order'd this War) presently follow'd his Advice, and forsaking their Captains return'd home. Whereupon the *Rhegians* considering themselves not able to carry on the

War

War alone, now the forces of *Messina* were fallen off, return'd likewise to their own City. As for *Dionysius*, he had (upon the first notice of the Design upon him) drawn out his Forces to the utmost Confines of *Syracuse*, expecting the Enemy; but hearing by his Spies that they were march'd back, he likewise return'd with his to *Syracuse*.

After this, when they of *Rhegium* and *Messina* sent Ambassadors to him to treat upon Terms of Peace (he conceiving it much to the advantage of his Affairs to prevent all other Hostilities and Disturbances from these Cities) made Peace with them. He likewise observ'd, that many of the *Grecians* ran into the *Carthaginian* Garrisons, not only bringing along with them their Goods and Estates, but the Laws and Customs of their several Cities; and therefore concluded, that as long as the Peace continu'd with the *Carthaginians*, those that were yet his Subjects would from time to time be sheltering themselves under their Protection; to remedy which, he conceiv'd that if he renew'd the War against *Carthage*, all those that were fled to them being oppress'd by the *Carthaginians* would return to him: And he was the more encourag'd, for that he heard that in *Africa* a Plague then rag'd, and sweep away many of the *Carthaginians*. Having now therefore a fit opportunity to declare War against them, as he conceiv'd, he determin'd to make it his chief Care to prepare Necessaries for so great an Expedition, being to engage with the most Potent Nation that then had any footing in *Europe*; and judging (as he very well might) that it was likely to be a great War, and of long continuance. To this end he forthwith gets together all sorts of Artificers, some out of the Towns and Cities of his own Dominions, and others hir'd with more than ordinary Wages out of *Italy* and *Greece*. For he resolv'd to make a vast number of all sorts of Arms and Weapons; likewise Gallies, both of three Oars on a Bank, and of Five, which last were never us'd before. For this purpose a great multitude of all sorts of Workmen were brought together, to every one of whom he order'd their proper Work according to their several Trades, and appointed some of the best and most substantial of the Citizens to be Overseers, promising great Rewards for the encouragement of the diligent. He himself directed the Form and Fashion of every sort of Weapon, because Mercenary Soldiers came flocking in to him: out of many different Countries: for he purpos'd that every one should use such Arms (both Offensive and Defensive) as they were accusom'd unto in their own Nations; for he concluded; that as it would strike a greater Terror into his Enemies, so his Soldiers would Fight much the better with those Arms that they had most commonly us'd.

The *Syracussians* did all they could to forward him in his design; so that every one strove who could most advance the Work. For not only the Porches and back parts of the Temples, but the publick Schools and Walks, and Galleries about the Forum, and every place up and down were full of Workmen; and besides these publick places, Arms were made in great number in every large House belonging to any Citizen. The Art of making \* Engines to hurl great Stones was now first known at *Syracuse*, for that at this time \* *Kalamita* the most excellent Artificers were met together from all parts. For the great Wages and large Promises of Rewards to the perfecting of the Work, made the Tradesmen and Artificers very intent and industrious. And besides all this, *Dionysius* himself came every day to oversee the Workmen, speaking kindly and courteously to them, and when he saw any more than ordinarily diligent, and quick of dispatch, that Man would be sure to receive some Reward or Honour as a mark of his Favour; and sometimes for further encouragement he would invite such to Dining or Sup with him. The Artificers thus encourag'd, wrought with all diligence (striving to out-vie one another) so that there were made a vast number of strange Weapons, and Warlike Engines for Battery. He built likewise Gallies with their Boats, both of Three and Five Oars on a Bank, of which last he was the first Inventor. For when he underflood the first Galley of Three Oars was made at *Corinth*, he was desirous a Colony from thence (as the *Syracussians* were) should be the first that should enlarge the number. Having therefore provided plenty of Materials to be brought over from *Italy*, he sent away one half of the Workmen to *Mount Etna* (where in those days were abundance of Fir and Pitch Trees) the rest he commanded to sail to *Italy*, and order'd them Carts to convey the Timber to the Sea-side, and Ships and Seamen there to receive them, and thence without delay to transport them to *Syracuse*.

When *Dionysius* had got together Materials sufficient for his purpose, he forthwith set about building above Two hundred Gallies, and to resist an Hundred and Ten. Besides, he built several Holds round the Harbor for the receiving of the Ships, to the number of an Hundred and sixty; of which many would receive two Ships apiece. He likewise repair'd and cover'd over with new Planks, an Hundred and fifty old and useless Vessels: This great

great preparation struck the Beholders with admiration, to see so vast a number of Ships and all belonging to them, built together in one place. For indeed the preparation was such, that if a Man did cast his Eyes upon the Ships, and consider the great Costs and Expences in fitting them, they would presently conclude, that all the Power and Riches, of *Sicily* were there employ'd. And then to turn and look upon the Army and Engines, he would judge that there was no Art or Trade, but what there had shew'd the height of their skill, to the utmost of what could possibly be done in that kind. And tho' he had perform'd all these with so much Cost and Care, that nothing seem'd to be wanting, or could be added to make them Magnificent and Glorious; yet for further State and Grace to the preparation he made, an hundred and forty thousand Bucklers, or Targets, as many Swords and Helmets, and caus'd to be forg'd Fourteen thousand Corslets, of all sorts of excellent Workmanship: This he appointed and order'd to the Horse, and to the Colonels and Captains of the Foot, and to the Mercenaries who were of his Life-Guard. He prepar'd likewise Engines of Battery of all fashions, and a vast number of Darts. The City of *Syracuse* provided one half of the long Ships, with Masters, Pilots, and Rowers of their own Citizens. For the rest *Dionysius* hir'd Foreigners. After all the Ships and Arms were ready and compleat, he then began to call his Army together: for he thought it not advisable to do it before, to the end to avoid Charge and Expence. About this time *Alydamus* the Writer of Tragedies began to open his School; he liv'd Sixty years: And this year the *Romans* as they were besieging the *Vians*, by a Sally out of the City were totally routed, and shamefully put to flight.

Ant. Ch. 397.

P. 420.

After the former Year expir'd, *Ithyclus* was made Lord Chancellor of *Athens*, and at Rome Six Military Tribunes bore the Consular Dignity; *Lucius Julius*, *Marcus Furius*, *Emilius Marcus*, *Caius Cornelius*, *Cefus Fabius*, and *Paulus Sextus*. This Year *Dionysius* the Tyrant of *Syracuse* when he had finish'd his preparation of Ships and Arms (as is before Declar'd) began to muster his Forces. To this end he chose out of the City Companies, such as he thought fittest for his purpose, and sent for such as he thought most servicable from those Towns that favour'd his Interest: He hir'd likewise Soldiers out of Greece, and especially from the *Lacedaemonians*: For from them (to whom he ow'd the growth and increase of his Power) he receiv'd as many Soldiers as he would for the compleating of his Army: For designing to raise a numerous Army of Strangers, and to this end offering large Pay, he had multitudes came in to him; and because he had determin'd upon a War which would be very great, he carry'd himself with all the complacency imaginable to all the Cities through the Island, with a purpose thereby to gain their good Will and Approbation. Knowing likewise that they of *Rhegium* and *Messina* who border'd upon the Sea, were able to bring great Forces into the Field, he began to fear lest they should join with the *Carthaginians* when they return'd into the Island, for he concluded that no small advantage would accrue to that side to which those two Cities inclin'd. Being in this perplexity, he gave to the *Messinians* a large part of the Country next adjoining to them, thereby the more to oblige them to his Interest. He dispatcht likewise Ambassadors to *Rhegium*, to desire that they would contract affinity with him, and to that end bestow upon him a Virgin of their own City to be his Wife; in grateful remembrance of which he would give them a large portion of Land next adjoining to their Territories, and that he would endeavour to advance and increase the Wealth and Prosperity of the City, to the utmost of his Power. For after he had lost his former Wife, the Daughter of *Hermocrates*, who was kill'd in the late detection of the Horsemen, he desir'd Issue by another, supposing he should firmly settle himself in his Sovereignty by the kindness and obliging demeanor of his Children towards the People. But a Council being call'd at *Rhegium* to consider of the Proposal, after great banding on both sides it was resolv'd not to enter into any such Affinity.

Ant. Ch. 396.  
The Rhegians refuse affinity with Dionysius.

\* πρὸς τὸν.

\* ἀντὶ τῆς  
θεμισίας.

*Dionysius* being disappointed in this Project, sends Ambassadors to *Loeris* upon the same Embassy: They embrac'd the Motion: Upon which he Marries *Dorides*, the Daughter of *Xenetus*, at that time the most eminent Citizen of that place. A few days before the Marriage he sends to *Loeris* a Gally of \* Five Oars on a Bank (a piece of new and rare Workmanship) adorn'd with Gold and Silver Flags, and Streamers to convey her over, and receives the Lady upon her Landing at *Syracuse*, into the Castle. He Marry'd likewise a Noble Lady of *Syracuse*, call'd *Aristomacha*, whom he brought to his Palace in a \* Chariot drawn with four white Horses. Upon his celebrating this double Marriage at one and the same time, he often Feast'd both the Soldiers and most of the Citizens. For now he laid aside his Cruelty as a Tyrant, and minding the distribution of Justice, carry'd himself more courteously and favourably towards his Subjects, forbearing his former bloody Slaughters and Proscriptions.

Some

Some few days after his Marriage he call'd a Senate, and there stirr'd up the People of *Syracuse* to a War against the *Carthaginians*, urging that they were the most implacable Enemies of the *Grecians* in the World, and especially, were continually plotting and contriving how to ruin the *Sicilians*. The reason, said he, that they are now, at present quiet, is, because the Plague rages so violently amongst them, and hath swept away great numbers of the *Africans*; but you'll presently see that as soon as they are free, and have recover'd their strength they'll invade *Sicily* with all their Power, which Island they have for a long time most greedily gap'd after. Therefore, said he, it is much safer and better to fall upon them now they are weak, than to stay till they have recover'd themselves. He added moreover, that it would be a most unjust and dishonourable thing to suffer *Barbarians* to enslave the Cities, who the more they covet'd their Freedom, and the snder they were of their Liberties, would be certainly more ready to engage in the common Cause with their Country-men.

P. 421.  
*Dionysius* stirr'd up the Citizens of *Syracuse* to a War against *Carthage*.

Ant. Ch. 396.

Having debated this Matter in a long Discourse, he easily gain'd upon the *Syracusians* for their consent, for they were as desirous of the War as *Dionysius* himself: and especially they hated the *Carthaginians*, because by their means they had been brought under the power of the Tyrant: and then they hop'd that out of fear of the Enemy abroad, and Plots by them that had been oppress'd at home, *Dionysius* would be more moderate than he had been in former times. And that which weigh'd more than all was, that they hop'd if they were Conquerors in this War (and Fortune favour'd them) they should recover their ancient Liberties.

When the Assembly was dissolv'd, he granted License to the People of *Syracuse*, to seize upon all the Goods and Estates of the *Carthaginians*; for there were many of them in *Syracuse* that were very rich; and many Merchants had Ships then lay laden with rich Goods and Merchandise in the Harbor. The *Syracusians* therefore on a sudden flew upon the Prey. Other Cities likewise in *Sicily* drove out the *Carthaginians* that inhabited amongst them, and took and carry'd away all their Estates. For tho' they all hated the Tyranny of *Dionysius*, yet it was a delight to them to join in the War against the *Carthaginians*, by reason of the barbarous and beastly cruelty of the Men. And therefore those *Grecians* that inhabited the Cities within the power and jurisdiction of the *Carthaginians*, when they saw that now open War was Declar'd against them by *Dionysius*, gave instances likewise of their hatred against the *Africans*: for they not only seiz'd upon all their Estates, but likewise their Persons, and executed all manner of Cruelty and Disgraces upon the Bodies of these miserable wretches in memory and retribution of those that they themselves before suffer'd when their Cities were destroy'd by them. And they went on and continu'd this sharp Revenge upon them, to the end they might learn for the future by this example of Retaliation, not to execute such barbarous Cruelties upon them, they should afterwards subdue. For hereby they would be taught (having learnt by experience) that in the events of War, and common Turns of Fortune, the Party subdu'd, must expect to suffer that which they themselves before executed, upon those they had conquered.

Ant. Ch. 396.

*Dionysius* having now prepar'd all things necessary for the War, determin'd to send Messengers to *Carthage* to denounce War against them, in the name of the People of *Syracuse*, unless they restor'd all the Greek Cities they had subdu'd to their Ancient Laws and Liberties. Thus were the Thoughts of *Dionysius* at this time employ'd. With this year *Cyrtus* ends his History of the *Perjans* brought down from *Ninus* and *Semiramis*. At *Cresias* his History this time flourish'd the famous Poets for *Dithyrambic Verse*, *Philoceus*, *Cyrbereus*, *Timotheus*, *Stor* end.

P. 422.

*Philegus*, *Telless* of *Selinunte*, and *Boyleides* an excellent *Limmer* and *Musician*. Upon the expiration of the former Year *Lisades* entred upon the Chief Magistracy at *Athens*. And six Military Tribunes were invested with the Consular Dignity at Rome, Olymp. 95. viz. *Publius Mollius*, *Marnius Sparius*, *Furius Lucius*, and three others. At that time the *Syracusian* Tyrant (being furnish'd with all things necessary for the War, according to his Hearts desire) sends an Herald with a Letter to the Senate at *Carthage*, in which was written, That the People of *Syracuse* had Decreed to make War upon the *Carthaginians*, unless they quit'ted all the Grecian Cities in *Sicily*. The Herald, according to Order, Sails over into *Africa*, and delivers the Letter to the Senate, which being read first in the House, and then to the People, it occasion'd no small disturbance and perplexity to the *Carthaginians*, through fear of the War coming so suddenly upon them, for the Plague had destroy'd an infinite number of People, and they were altogether unprovided of every thing necessary. Therefore they had now nothing to do but to observe how far the Designs of the *Syracusians* would proceed, and whether they would tend, and in the mean time, to send some of the Senate, with a considerable Sum of Money to raise Soldiers out of Europe.

Ant. M. 3572.  
Olymp. 95.  
Ant. Ch. 395.*Dionysius*

*The Second Carthaginian War with Dionysius.* *Ant. Ch. 395.* Dionysius now marches out of Syracuse towards Eryx with Syracusans, Mercenaries and Confederate Auxiliaries. Not far from this Hill stood the City *Maia*, a Colony of Carthage, which was a strong Castle and in-let into Sicily: By reducing of this they hop'd they should gain no small advantage, and prevent the Enemy. To this end he stirr'd up the People every where to Arms, and Auxiliaries from all the Greek Cities came in to him all along in his March. For they were eager and hot for the War, both because they hated the Slavery they suffer'd under the Carthaginians, and were likewise prick'd forward with the ardent Desire and Hopes they had at length to recover their Liberties. First the *Camerinians* join'd him: then the *Geloans* and *Acragantines*. Then he sent to them of the *Camerinians* join'd him: then the *Geloans* and *Acragantines*. Then he sent to them of the *Himera*, who inhabited further off in another part of Sicily: With these and the *Selinuntines* who join'd with him in his March, he came to *Motya*: His Army consisted of Four-score thousand Foot, and above three thousand Horse. In his Fleet he had little less than Two hundred long Gallies, or Men of War, and to attend these, there were at least Five hundred Ships of burden, full of Warlike Engines, and all manner of Provision.

When they of Eryx saw the wonderful Preparation that was made, and being terrify'd with the greatness of the Army, and withal hating the Carthaginians, they fled with *Dionysius*. But they of *Motya*, in expectation of Aid and Relief from Carthage, were not affrighted at the Greatness of *Dionysius's* Army, but were resolv'd to abide a Siege. For they knew very well that the Syracusans would besiege them in the first place, because they were so wholly devoted to the Interest of Carthage. This City is situated in an Island about half a League from the Shore of Sicily, large and beautifully Built, and the Inhabitants very Rich. A straight and narrow Way had been made by Art from the Island to the Shore; which they of *Motya* at that time ruin'd, to prevent so ready an access for the Enemy. *Dionysius* after he had taken a View of the Situation of the City with his Architects, began to fill up the Place between the Island and the Shore with his Ships of Burden near to the Shore. This done, he leaves *Leptinus* the Admiral of his Fleet to carry on the Siege, and he himself with the Land Army sets upon the Cities that were Confederated with the Carthaginians.

All the Cities of Sicily terrify'd with the greatness of his Army, presently submit to him, except only Five, viz. *Ancyræ*, *Solar*, *Egija*, *Panormus*, and *Entella*: Upon which he Spoils and Wastes the Territories of the *Solanines*, *Panormitans*, and *Ancyræans*; cuts down all their Trees: But besieges the City of the *Egijines* and *Entellans*, and by fierce and continual Assaults, uses his utmost Endeavour to take them by Storm. And thus now stood the Affairs of *Dionysius*.

*P. 425.* In the mean time, *Imileo*, the Carthaginian General, was busie in Raising of Men from all Parts, and making other Preparations, but forthwith sends away the Admiral with ten Gallies, with a Command secretly to weigh Anchor and make straight for Syracuse, and in the Night to destroy the Ships that he should then find in the Harbour. His Project was by this means to divide the Enemies Forces, contraining *Dionysius* to send away part of his Fleet to defend Syracuse. The Admiral without delay observes his Orders, and entering the Harbour of Syracuse in the Night privately (not discern'd of any) breaks in pieces, sinks and destroys almost all the Ships that were then in the Port, and sails back towards Carthage.

*Ant. Ch. 395.* *Dionysius* having wasted and spoil'd the Fields and Territories of all them that were under the Protection of the Carthaginians, and driven the Enemy every where within their Walls, returns with his whole Army to *Motya*; supposing that when he had reduc'd this the rest would all presently surrender. And now setting more hands at work he speedily fills up the Channel with heaps of Stone and Rubbish, and by that means makes his approaches with his Batteries nearer to the Town. But,

About this very time, *Imileo* the Carthaginian General, hearing that *Dionysius* had brought his Ships into the Harbour, forthwith Mann'd an Hundred of his best Gallies, supposing that by a sudden and unexpected Attack he should easily possess himself of the Fleet as they lay in the Harbour, (none being out at Sea to obstruct his Design) which if he succeeded he should raise the Siege at *Motya*, and carry the War to Syracuse.

*Imileo arrives in Sicily.* To this End, he looses from Carthage with an Hundred Sail, and arrived in the Night upon the Coasts of *Selinunte*, and to sailing round the Promontory of *Lilybeum*, about break of Day reaches *Motya*; where surprizing the Enemy he breaks some of their Ships to pieces, and burns others, *Dionysius* not being able then to afford any assistance. Then he enters into the Port, and fo orders and places his Ships, as if he design'd to set upon the Fleet as they lay. Upon this, *Dionysius* commands his Army to march down to the Mouth of the Harbour: But seeing that the Enemy had possessed themselves of the Passage, he durst

durst not bring his Ships out of the Port; for he knew that the Mouth being very narrow and straight, a few Ships were able to Fight with many above their Number, and to Advantage. And therefore, having many Soldiers, he easily drew the Ships off the Land into the Sea, at a further distance from the Harbour, and so preserv'd them. *Ant. Ch. 395.*

In the mean time, *Imileo* pressing upon those Gallies that lay foremost and next to him, was by multitude of Darts repuls'd; for many Darters and Slingers were plac'd upon the Decks. The Syracusans likewise from Land kill'd great numbers of the Enemy, by their sharp Arrows shot out of their Engines of Battery. And in truth these sort of Darts struck great terror into the Enemy, being the first time that they were us'd and found out. When the Carthaginian saw he could not accomplish his design, he drew off and sail'd back for Africa; judging it in nowise prudent to Engage in a Sea-fight with an Enemy double his number.

When *Dionysius*, by the help of many Workmen had perfected the Bank or Rampier, he applied all sorts of Engines of Battery to the Walls, battering the Towers with the Rams, and driving the Defendants from the Bulwarks with the shot from the Engines. He approach'd likewise to the Walls with six floor'd Towers which mov'd upon Wheels, and were as high as any Houfe.

However, the Citizens of *Motya*, although they were now in imminent Danger, and destitute of all aid from their Confederates, yet fear'd not all the Force and Power of *Dionysius*, but bravely opposing the Assaults, they first plac'd Soldiers cloath'd in Coats of Mail upon the Matts of their Ships, who hoisting up their Main-yards threw burning Firebrands and Sticks dipp'd in Pitch, down upon the Engines, which set them presently on Fire; upon which the Sicilians ran in, and having quench'd the Flame, so ply'd their work, that with the frequent and repeated Batteries by the Rams, a great part of the Wall fell down. Upon which both sides rushing into the Breach with great Fury, there was a sharp Engagement: For the Sicilians thinking the Town now had been their own, endur'd any thing out of the insatiable desire they had to revenge themselves upon the Carthaginians, for the many Injuries they had suffer'd by them. On the other hand, the Besieg'd to avoid the misery of Bondage and Slavery, and seeing no hopes to escape either by Sea or Land, resolv'd valiantly to Die. At length despairing to defend the Walls any longer, they stoop up all the Sally Ports and betook themselves to the Hold and Buildings at the Foot of the Walls, which were perfectly built as another strong Wall. From hence the Soldiers of *Dionysius* were put harder to it than they were before; for when they had got within the Walls (thronging in one upon another) and thought they had now gain'd the Town, they were presently most miserably gall'd by them that were on the Tops and Roofs of these Buildings. However, with all the speed they could by the help of their wooden Towers, they advanc'd their Scaling-Ladders to the Houses that were next to them; and now they fought hand to hand from the Towers and the Tops of the Houses which equall'd one another in height: And here the *Motyans* stood to it, and fought with undaunted Resolution, having their Wives and Children in their Eyes, and possess'd with the sense of the imminent danger of the Ruine and Destruction both of them and theirs: For some mov'd with the earnest Prayers of their poor Parents then present, intreating them not to suffer them to be made a scoff and scorn to their Enemies, renew'd their Courage, and without any regard to their Lives rush'd into the midst of the Assaults: Others hearing the Cries and Complaints of their Wives and Children, made the more haste rather to die valiantly, than to see the Captivity and Slavery of their dearest Relations. There was no way left to escape or fly out of the City, for they were hemm'd in by the Sea, which was commanded by their Enemies: The Cruelty of the *Gracians* which they had already executed upon their Prisoners, and in all likelihood would execute upon them, was that which chiefly terrify'd the Carthaginians and made them desperate. And therefore nothing remain'd but either to Conquer or Die. *Ant. Ch. 395.*

This Obstinacy of the Besieg'd, occasion'd great Toil and Hardship to the Sicilians: For they were lamentably hurld off the Scaffolds which they had made; and besides, the straitsness of the Place (by which they were greatly prejudic'd) they fought with Men that were Desperate and prodigal of their Lives.

Thus therefore being Engag'd, some giving and receiving Wounds fell on the one hand, others repuls'd by the *Motyans*, were thrown down Headlong from the Scaffolds and Houle-Tops, and so miserably perish'd on the other. At length the Assault having continu'd on this manner several whole days together, and every Evening *Dionysius* by a Trumpet founding a Retreat to his Men, the *Motyans* were inur'd now to this way of Fighting: After therefore both sides were drawn off, *Dionysius* sent forth *Archylus* the *Thurian*, with some of the best Regiments, who on a sudden in the dead of Night by Scaling-Ladders got

D d d

over

over the shatter'd Houses, and having possessed himself of a convenient Place, presently the rest (which were sent to his assistance by *Dionysius*) came in to him. But when the *Motians* perceiv'd it, with great Courage and Resolution they set upon them to beat them back, and though they had not tim'd it right, yet their Valour was not in the least impair'd: So that there was now begun a fierce Encounter: Upon which (many more like-wise mounting over) the *Sicilians* with much ado (over-powering them by their multitude) at length drove them from the Post; and presently by the Mould and Bank that was rais'd *Dionysius* his whole Army broke into the City, and now every place was strew'd with dead Bodies. For the *Sicilians* resolving to revenge themselves upon the *Carthaginians* for their former Cruelties, without any regard either to Age or Sex, slew all before them, putting Man, Woman, and Child to the Sword. But *Dionysius* having a mind to sell all the Citizens for Slaves, thereby to raise Money, commanded the Soldiers to forbear killing the Prisoners: But when he saw that none regarded him, but that the *Sicilians* rag'd like wild Beasts, he order'd a Cryer by publick Proclamation to declare, That he would have the *Motians* to fly for refuge to the *Græcian* Temples. Upon which the Common Soldiers stopp'd their hands, but forthwith fell a plundering and spoiling all through the City, and carried away abundance of Silver and Gold, rich Garments, and all sorts of other Wealth and Treasure. For *Dionysius* for the Encouragement of his Soldiers for the time to come, had given them the Plunder of the City.

After all was over, he rewarded *Archylus* who first mounted the Wall, with an Hundred \**Minas*, and all the rest every one according to his Merit. As many of the *Motians* as were left alive he sold for \*Slaves: But *Daimenes* and some other *Greeks* who join'd with the *Carthaginians* and were taken Prisoners, he commanded to be \*Crucify'd. After this he put a Garrison into *Motya*, and made *Biro* the *Syracusan* Governor; the greater part of the Garrison were *Sicilians*. Then he order'd *Leptinus* the Admiral with an Hundred and Twenty sail, to watch the *Carthaginians* at Sea; and likewise to make Incursions (as he had before design'd) upon *Egisa* and *Entella*. He himself return'd with the Army to *Syracuse*, Summer now drawing near to an End. At this time *Sophocles* the Son of *Sophocles* the Tragician, began to make Tragedies at *Athens*, and came off Twelve times a Conqueror.

When this Year was ended, *Phormio* entred upon the chief Magistracy at *Athens*; and at *Rome* six Military Tribunes executed the Consular Authority; *Cneius Genufius*, *Lucius Atilius*, *Marcus Pomponius*, *Gaius Duilius*, *Marcus Petrus*, and *Valerius Publicus*. At this time was celebrated the Ninety Sixth *Olympiad*, in which *Epulis* of *Elis* was Victor. In the time of their Governments, *Dionysius*, Lord of *Syracuse*, marched from thence with his Army, and invaded the Territories of the *Carthaginians*. When he was wasting and spoiling the Country, the *Halicians* out of Fear of him sent Ambassadors to his Camp, and became Confederates. But they of *Egesta* made a sudden and unexpected Sally upon the Guards of the Besiegers and burnt their Tents, which caus'd a great Consternation and Tumult through the Camp. For the Flame catching and running along at a great distance was not easily quenched, so that some of the Soldiers in quenching of the Fire were destroy'd, and many Horses were burnt and the Tents together: But *Dionysius* went on spoiling and wasting the Country without any Opposition.

In the mean time, *Leptinus* the Admiral, who lay then with the Fleet at *Motya*, was very intent in observing the Enemy at Sea. And the *Carthaginians* having certain Intelligence of the strength of *Dionysius*, resolv'd to exceed him in all warlike Provision and Preparation whatsoever. To which end (according to their Laws) they made *Imileo* their King, and rais'd Forces out of all parts of *Africa* and *Spain*, of which some were their own Confederates, and others Mercenaries: At length they got together an Army of above Three hundred thousand Foot, and Four thousand Horse, besides Chariots to the number of Four hundred. They had likewise a Fleet to the number of Three hundred long Gallies; for Men of War, and Six hundred Ships of Burden (as *Ephorus* relates) to Transport all manner of Provision, Engines of Battery, and all other Necessaries for the War. But *Timæus* affirms, that not above a Hundred thousand were transported from *Africa* into *Sicily*, with which Three thousand of the *Sicilians* join'd when they came over. *Imileo* deliver'd Commissions seal'd up to every one of the Officers, with a Command they should not open them till they were out at Sea, and then to Execute their Orders. He did this, that the Spies which might be amongst them, might not be able to inform *Dionysius* of the Design of the Fleet. The Orders were, That they should make straight to *Panormus*; Upon this they all set sail with a fair Wind: The Transport Ships made directly in to the open Sea, but the Gallies sail'd along the Coast of *Africa*.

When

When the Transport Ships and Ships of Burden with a fresh Gale came within sight of *Sicily*, *Dionysius* sent out *Leptinus* with Thirty Sail against them, with Order to Sink and Destroy as many as he could, who forthwith made up to them; and fought those he first met with, and sunk several with all the Men in them. The rest (though they were heavy laden) by the help of the Wind fortunately veering about, easily escap'd: but about Fifty were sunk down-right, in which were lost Five thousand Soldiers, and Two hundred

Chariots. In the mean time, *Imileo* arriv'd at *Panormus*, and landing his Men march'd directly against the Enemy, Commanding the Fleet to sail along upon the Coast near to him. In his march he entred *Eryx* by Treachery; and thence hasten'd with all speed to *Motya*: *Motya* retires. And because *Dionysius* was then busie in besieging of *Egisa*, *Imileo* had the Opportunity to take *Motya* by Storm.

Although the *Sicilians* were very earnest and desirous to fight the Enemy, yet *Dionysius* judg'd it more advisable for him to draw off to some other Place, because he was both far off from his Confederates, and his Provisions too began to grow very low. Determining therefore to be gone, he advis'd the *Sicilians* for the present to quit their Cities, and join themselves to the Army, promising to plant them in a richer, and in no less a Country than their own, and telling them that when the War was ended, as many as would, might return to their former Habitations: upon this, some few of them embrac'd the Offer, lest if they refus'd they should have been plunder'd by the Soldiers: The rest desert-ed, together with the *Halicians*, who sent Ambassadors to the *Carthaginians*, and renew'd their League with them. *Dionysius* therefore made with all speed to *Syracuse*, spoiling and wasting the Country all along as he march'd. But *Imileo* seeing all things succeed according to his Hearts desire, march'd with his Army against *Messina*, earnest to possess himself of that City, by reason of its fit and convenient situation; for the Haven there was very commodious, capable to receive his whole Fleet, which consisted of about Six hundred Sail; and by that means having the Command of the Sea in those parts, he judg'd he should be able to intercept all the Shipping that should be sent both from *Italy* and *Peloponnesus*, to aid them of *Syracuse*. While he was musing and considering of these things, he made Peace with them of *Hymera*, and the Inhabitants of *Cephaleadium*. And taking in the City of *Lipara*, he impos'd a Mult of Thirty Talents upon the Islanders. Then he march'd straight away with his Forces for *Messina* (his Fleet sailing near at hand over against him) and in a short time encamp'd at *Pelorides*, not above a Hundred Stages from thence. When they of the City heard of the approach of the Enemy, they began to disagree about the concerns of the War. For some of them understanding the great strength of the *Carthaginian* Army, and seeing how they were deserv'd by their Confederates, and that they wanted their Horse which were then at *Syracuse*, were of Opinion, that the City could not be defended. Besides, to their further discouragement, their Walls were down in many places, and they had now no time to make necessary Preparations for their Defence. Therefore they sent away their Wives and Children, and all their choicest Goods, and the richest of their Treasures to the neighbouring Cities. Others there were who remembered an old Prophecie, whereby it was foretold by the Oracle, That the *Carthaginians* should be carriers of Water in that City: which was commonly interpreted in that Sense, as might portend most advantage to themselves, as if the *Carthaginians* should be Slaves in *Messina*: From hence they were very confident, and by this means, greatly encourag'd others, so that they resolv'd to undergo the utmost extremity in defence of their common Liberty.

They sent out therefore presently a select number of their bravest young Men to *Pelorides* to prevent the Enemies Inroads into the Country; who did according to Order: Upon which, *Imileo* seeing the *Messinians* dispers'd and scatter'd, in order to oppose his Descent, he commanded Two hundred Ships to make towards the City; For he hop'd (as he might easily conjecture) that the whole Garrison of *Messina* would be so earnest in opposing his breaking into their Borders, that the City would be left unguarded, so that it would be easy for his Fleet to enter; and at that time the North Wind blew fresh, by which means the Ships were carry'd with a full Gale straight into the Harbor; and though the Guard sent to *Pelorides* hasten'd back with all speed, yet the Enemies Fleet was in before they return'd. And now the *Carthaginian* Army coming in on every side, speedily batter'd down the Walls, entred and took the City *Messina*. As many of the *Messinians* as engag'd with the Enemy died valiantly upon the spot; the rest fled to the next Cities: many of the common People fled to the Mountains near at hand, and were dispers'd and scatter'd into several Garrisons in the Country: Some were taken by the Enemy, others that were got into narrow Creeks about the Harbour, flung themselves

D d d 2



Which is not above a Mile and an half to Rhegium in Italy.

selfes into the Sea, thinking they should be able to swim over to Land on the other side; but of Two hundred scarce Fifty recovered the Shoar of Italy. Afterwards *Imilco* entred *Messina* with his whole Army; and the first thing he set upon, was the Besieging the Castles and Forts near to the City, but being very strong and bravely defended by them that had fled thither, when he saw he could not win them by force, he return'd to the City; And having refresh'd and recruited his Army, resolv'd to march against *Syracuse*.

The *Sicilians* bearing an inveterate hatred to *Dionysius*; having now a fair opportunity all of them (except the *Assarius*) fell to the *Carthaginians*. *Dionysius* therefore, at the end he might be supply'd with Men, sets free all the Slaves and Servants of the *Syracusan* *funs*, and with them sufficiently Mann'd Threecore Gallies: he was furnish'd likewise with a Thousand Mercenaries from the *Lacedemonians*: Passing likewise from place to place through the Country, he fortify'd all the Castles and strong Holds, and furnish'd them with Provision. But his greatest care was to fortifie the Castles of the *Leontines*, and to that end laid up Stores and Magazines there, brought in from all parts. Helike-wise perswaded the *Campanians*, who at that time inhabited in *Catania*, to remove and reside at the City *Syracuse*, because it was a place of great strength.

After things thus settled *Dionysius* led forth his Army an hundred and sixty Stages from *Syracuse*, and encamp'd near to a place call'd *Taurus*. He then had with him Thirty thousand Foot, and something above Three thousand Horser: His Navy consisted of a Hundred and fourcore Ships, of which there were but few that had Three Oars on a Bank. In the mean time *Imilco* demolish'd *Messina*, and commanded his Soldiers to pull down the Houses to the ground, so as not one stick should be left standing, or one Stone upon another; which was effectually executed by burning some and pulling down others. For by so many hands the business was done in a trice: and such was the ruine and desolation of the City, that place which was so lately full of Inhabitants, could now scarce be known where it stood. For *Imilco* considering how remote it was from the Confederate Cities, and yet the best Port and Situation in all *Sicily*; judg'd it absolutely necessary either to ruine it as he had done, or at least so far to destroy it, as that it could not be repair'd in a long time. And thus *Imilco*, having sufficiently discover'd his implacable hatred to the *Grecians*, commanded *Mago* the *Kemiral* to sail with the whole Fleet to the Promontory of *Taurus*. Here the *Sicilians* inhabited in great numbers, but without any Head or certain Commander. *Dionysius* had heretofore given the Country of the *Naxians* to these *Sicilians*; but they induc'd by the Promises of *Imilco*, then dwell upon this Hill (which was naturally fortify'd) and there at that time they were; and to continue after the War, in a City strongly Wall'd, call'd *Tauromenium*, from its situation upon *Taurus*.

*Imilco* himself by swift marches came with his Army to the before mention'd place of *Naxia*, *Mago* sailing all along near to the Coast: But because Mount *Etna* had a little before vomited out Fire as far as to the Shoar; the Army at land could not march: so as to have the Fleet near at hand to attend them. For the passages by the Sea-Shoares were so spoil'd and choak'd up by Rivers and Streams of Fire from *Etna*, that the Army was forc'd to take a Compass and march round the Mountain. Therefore *Imilco* commanded *Mago* to sail towards *Catania*, and he himself with the Army hasten'd into the heart of the Country to join again with the Fleet at that City.

For he was afraid lest when the Forces were divided and far asunder, the *Stellians* should set upon *Mago* by Sea; which happen'd accordingly. For *Dionysius* having intelligence that *Mago* sail'd very slowly, and that the Land Army was engag'd in a long and difficult March, hasten'd with all speed to *Catania*, that he might fight *Mago* by Sea before *Imilco's* Army came up. For he hop'd that being upon the Shoar near at hand with his Land Forces, it would much encourage his own, and discourage the Enemy: And that which was the most considerable was, That if his Fleet were worsted, both Ships and Men had a place ready to retreat unto for their safety.

Things thus order'd, he sent forth *Leptines* with the whole Fleet against the Enemy, commanding him to engage in close Order, and not to break his Line upon any account, unless he were over-press'd with multitude. There were in *Mago's* Fleet Ships of lighter build and Gallies with brazen Beaks, to the number of Five hundred: The *Carthaginians* soon as they saw the Coasts full of Ships, and the *Grecian* Navy making out straight upon them, were greatly amaz'd, and began to tack about and make into the Shoar: But presently recollecting themselves, they consider'd the insuperable hazard they should run themselves into, if they should fight, both with the Soldiers at Land and the Ships at Sea; at one time, therefore they resolv'd to try it out at Sea; and so putting themselves into

into a Line of Battel, waited to receive the Enemy. *Leptines* eagerly forcing on with Thirty of the best Gallies in the Van (with more Valour than Prudence) began the Fight, and presently falling in upon the first Squadron, sunk several of their Ships: But when *Mago* with his Fleet all join'd together, they surrounded the Thirty Sail, the first exceeding in Number, and the other in Valour.

And now was begun a sharp Engagement, which look'd like a Fight upon Land, the Ships grapling close one to another, for there was no distance left for them to strike with their Beaks, but they fought hand to hand with their Forecables close in front together: Some, while they were attempting to board their Adversary, were hurl'd over-board; others effecting what they design'd, fought valiantly aboard in the midst of their Enemies Ships. At length *Leptines* over-power'd with number, was forc'd to hoist up Sail, and fly; the rest of the Fleet coming on upon the Enemy, who were in disorder, were easily routed by the *Carthaginians*; for the Flight of the Admiral encourag'd them, and greatly discourag'd and distracted the *Sicilians*.

The Fight thus ended, the *Carthaginians* made a very hot pursuit, and sunk and destroy'd above a Hundred Vessels; and they that were in the Transport-Ships that lay along the shoar, kill'd the Seamen as they saw them swimming to get to the Forces that were upon the Land; so that many being kill'd near the Land, the Shoar was full of Carcasses and Wrecks: the *Dionysians* being not able in the least to help them. Many were kill'd on the *Carthaginian* side; but there were above a Hundred Gallies of the *Sicilian* sunk and taken, and more than Twenty thousand Men kill'd.

After the Fight, the *Carthaginian* Navy anchor'd at *Catania*, whither they brought along with them the Ships they had taken, and drawing them up to the shoar, refitted them, that the Eyes as well as the Ears of the *Carthaginians* might be entertain'd with the Greatness of their Victory.

Upon this Misfortune, the *Sicilians* judging that by returning to *Syracuse* they should suffer much, and be brought into great Straits by being suddenly besieg'd, persuad'd *Dionysius* rather to fight *Imilco*; alledging, That by an unexpected Onset, the Barbarians would be terrify'd, and by that means they might in great probability repair their late Overthrow. *Dionysius* inclining to this Advice, and preparing to march against the Enemy, some of his Friends told him, he ran a great hazard, and had reason to fear lest *Imilco* would invade *Syracuse* with his whole Fleet, and so he should lose the City. Upon this he alter'd his Resolution, knowing that *Messina* was lately lost by such an Oversight; hereupon he hasten'd to *Syracuse*, not thinking it safe for that Place to be without a strong Garrison. Many of the *Sicilians* upon this were much displeas'd, and therefore some return'd to their own Habitations, and others dispers'd themselves into several Castles and Forts near at hand.

*Imilco* in two days march came to *Catania*, and caus'd the Ships that were there to be drawn up into the Harbour, by reason of the present Wind and Storm: Here he staid some days and refresh'd his Army, and from thence sent Ambassadors to the *Campanians* at *Syracuse* to court them to a Defection from *Dionysius*, promising to bestow on them large Possessions, and that they should be equal Sharers in the Spoils of the War. He likewise acquainted them, that the *Campanians* of *Intelus* had sided with the *Carthaginians*, and had supply'd them with Aids against the *Sicilians*. In sum, he told them that the *Grecians* bore an inveterate Hatred to all other Nations whatsoever. But the *Campanians* having given Hostages to *Dionysius*, and sent the best of their Soldiers to *Syracuse*, were forc'd to stick to the League they had made with him, tho' they had a desire rather to fill to the other side.

After these Misfortunes, *Dionysius* being now afraid of the Power of the *Carthaginians*, sends *Polyarchus*, his Father-in-Law, Ambassador to the *Grecians* in *Italy*, *Lacedemonians*, and other Countries, to desire their Assistance, and that they would not stand by, and see the *Grecian* Cities in *Sicily* to be utterly destroy'd. He sent likewise several Paymasters into *Italy*, with great Sums of Money to raise what Men they could, not sparing any Cost.

But *Imilco* now enters with his Navy, richly adorn'd with his Enemies Spoils, into the great Haven of *Syracuse*; in this fill'd the Citizens with Terror and Amazement; for a Navy of Two hundred and eighty Sail of Men of War, in excellent order, enter'd the Port; and after them came in above a Thousand Transport-Ships, wherein were above a Hundred Soldiers: so that the Ships were near Two thousand Sail; in sum, as it were the whole Haven (tho' it was large) was so fill'd with Shipping, that it was almost covered over. When the Navy had cast Anchor in the Harbour, presently appear'd the Land Army on the other side, consisting (as some report) of Three hundred thousand Foot, Navy.

Aut. Ch. 394.  
P. 429.

Dionysius's  
Fleet routed.

Dionysius  
marches back  
to Syracuse.

Dionysius  
sends Polyarchus,  
his Father-in-Law,  
Ambassador to the  
Grecians in Italy,  
Lacedemonians,  
and other Countries,  
to desire their  
Assistance, and  
that they would  
not stand by, and  
see the Grecian  
Cities in Sicily  
to be utterly  
destroy'd.

Imilco enters  
the Port of  
Syracuse with his  
Fleet, Navy.

Encampment near the City.  
\* A mile and a half.

Foot, and Three thousand Horse, besides Two hundred Long-Ships. *Imileo* the General pitch'd his Tent in the Temple of *Jupiter*; the rest of the Army encamp'd round him, about \* 12 Stages distant from the City.

A while after, *Imileo* draws out his whole Army in Battalia under the Walls of *Syracuse*, daring the *Syracusians* to Battle; and at the same time ordered a Hundred of his best Ships to enter into all the rest of the Harbors, the more to terrifie the *Syracusians*, and to convince them that the *Carthaginians* were Masters at Sea; but when he saw none durst come out against him, he march'd back to the Camp.

\* Part of Syracuse.

After this, he most shamefully, for the space of Thirty days, wasted and spoil'd all the Country round about, to the end to gratifie his Soldiers on the one hand, and to discourage his Enemies on the other. He wan also the Suburbs of \* *Acraadina*, and plunder'd the Temples of *Ceres* and *Proserpina*. But he paid for his Sacrilege within a short time after; for his Fortune began to change, and things to go worse and worse with him every day. And whenever *Dionysius* took Courage and skirmish'd with the Enemy, the *Syracusians* came off Conquerors. Such Terror sometimes seiz'd the *Carthaginians* in the Camp, that in the Night they would run with great Terror and Confusion to their Arms, as if an Enemy had broken in upon them. Besides, a Disease at length seiz'd upon them, which was the cause of all the Mischiefs which afterwards overtook them, of which we shall speak hereafter, that we may observe due course and order of Time in the Relation.

Ant. Ch. 394.

*Imileo* now eager to block up the City, demolishes almost all the Sepulchres, amongst which were the Monuments of *Gelo* and his Wife *Demareta*, of rich and excellent Workmanship. He rais'd likewise three Forts near the Sea, one at *Plennymium*, another about the middle of the Port, and the third near the Temple of *Jupiter*.

In these he laid up Stores of Meat and Drink, and all other Necessaries, believing the Siege would continue long. He sent away likewise the Transport-Ships to *Sardinia* and *Africa*, to bring from thence Corn and all other Provisions.

About this time *Polyxenus*, *Dionysius's* Father-in-Law (being return'd from *Italy* and *Peloponnesus*) brought with him Thirty Gallies (Men of War) from the Confederates, under the Command of *Pharacidas* the *Lacedaemonian*. After this, *Dionysius* and *Lepines* made out to Sea with some Gallies to endeavour to get some Provision into the Town; and while they were cruising about, the *Syracusians* from the City esp'y'd a Ship laden with Provision coming up to *Imileo's* Army; upon which, they made out with Five Sail upon it, and took it and brought it into the Town. As they were sailing away with their Prize, Forty Sail of the *Carthaginians* pursu'd them; upon which, the whole *Syracusan* Fleet presently hoisted up Sail, and engag'd, took the Admiral, and sunk and destroy'd Twenty Ships more: The rest they put to flight, and pursu'd the *Carthaginians* to their main Fleet, and dar'd them to Battle; but they amus'd with this sudden Disaster, stirr'd not. Then the *Syracusians* fastned the Gallies they had taken to the Poops of their own Ships, and brought them into the City.

The Syracuseans beat the Carthaginians at Sea.  
P. 431.

Being now puff'd up with this good Success, they proudly vaunted, That *Dionysius* was often overcome by the *Carthaginians*, but that now when they had not him with them, they triumph'd, and were return'd Conquerors. And in their Cabals here and there they would frequently discourse, and ask one another, why they should suffer themselves to be made Slaves by *Dionysius*, especially when they had now so fair an Opportunity to depose him? For till of late they said they were disarm'd, but now by occasion of the present War, they had again got Arms into their Hands.

Ant. Ch. 394.  
Designs to depose Dionysius.

While these things were thus whisper'd up and down, *Dionysius* lands at the Port, and presently after calls an Assembly, and in an Harangue highly praises the *Syracusians*, wishing them; That as they had done, so they would still continue to shew their Valour and Courage for the time to come, promising them, that in a short time he would put an end to the War. When the Assembly was ready to break up, *Theodorus* a *Syracusan*, a Man of great Authority among the Nobility, and one that had done remarkable Service for his Country, stood up, and boldly made this Speech concerning their Liberties.

#### The Speech of Theodorus.

Although *Dionysius* has interlac'd his Discourse with many Lyes, yet what he said in the close of his Harangue, That he would make a speedy dispatch of the War, he may truly perform, if he himself (who has always been beaten) be not the General, but forthwith restore us to our own Laws and Liberties: For there are none of us that can freely and cheerfully venture our Lives in the Field, when there's not a Pin to

chuse

chuse whether we be conquer'd by the *Carthaginians*, or being Conquerors become Slaves at home to *Dionysius*: For whilst Conquerors or Conquer'd, we are free either to serve the *Carthaginians* on the one hand, or a more severe and tyrannical Master on the other. If the *Carthaginians* prevail, by paying of Tribute we shall enjoy our Laws, but this Tyrant robs our Temples, seizes our Estates, takes away our Lives; and deprives Masters of their Servants to fill up the number of his Mercenaries. And he that has acted as great cruelties in a time of Peace, as any that have been executed upon the storming of Cities in a time of War, now promises to put an end to the *Carthaginian* War. But as it is highly consensus (Oh fellow Citizens) to be rid of the Tyrant within our Walls, as to put an end to the War without. For the Castle which is now Garison'd by our own Slaves, is built as a Fort against the City it self, and the Mercenary Soldiers are kept in Pay to keep the *Syracusians* in Slavery, and he himself Lords it over the City: not as a good Magistrate for the execution of Justice; but as sole and absolute Lord, to Rule according to the Dictates of his own insatiable Desires. The Enemy now enjoys but a small part of the Country, but *Dionysius* has bestow'd all that he has conquer'd upon them that have given assistance to the advancement of his Tyranny: Why are we content so long tamely to suffer these base Abuses? such, as a generous Spirit would rather chuse to Die, than to be brought into a hazard and danger to suffer and undergo. We (to say the Truth) courageously endure the extremest hardships in fighting against the *Carthaginians*; but we are so poor-spirited, that we dare not speak a word for the Laws and Liberties of our Country against a most cruel Tyrant. We that dare bravely charge so many thousands of our Enemies, are daftardly afraid of one Tyrant, that has not the Courage of a generous Slave: No Man ever presum'd to compare or equal *Dionysius* with *Gelo*, for he (through the innate goodness of his Disposition) with the assistance of the *Syracusians* and other *Sicilians* restor'd all *Sicily* to their Liberty: But this vile Man when he found the Cities free, either exposted them to the Will of the Enemy, or he himself made them perfect Slaves. The other, after he had fought many Battles in the Cause of *Sicily*, was so successful that an Enemy was not to be seen: But this Tyrant running away from *Metya* through the whole Island, at length penur'd himself up, not daring to look his Enemy in the Face, yet fierce and cruel enough towards the Citizens. The other for his Valour and remarkable Services done for his Country, had the Sovereignty freely and willingly bestow'd on him, not only by the *Syracusians*, but by all the *Sicilians*. But this Man who has usurp'd the Sovereign Power, to the ruine of the Confederates, and slavery of the Citizens; Why should he not be hated by all, who is not only unworthy of the Supreme Power, but deserves a thousand Deaths besides? Through him *Gela* and *Camerina* are spoil'd, *Messina* raz'd and laid in rubbish, and Twenty thousand of our Confederates destroy'd. And things are now brought to that pass, that all the Greek Cities throughout *Sicily* are ruin'd, and we are all coop'd up into one. Among other Mischiefs and Miseries *Naxos* and *Gatana* are by him sold for nought; many of the best situated and Confederate Cities raz'd to the ground. He fought twice with the *Carthaginians*, and was beaten in both. As soon as ever the Sovereign Power was given into his hand, he forthwith depriv'd the Citizens of their Liberties, putting to death all those that stood up for the Laws of their Country, and banishing those that were Rich to gain their Estates; giving their Wives in Marriage to their Servants, and to the lowest of the People, and putting Arms into the hands of Strangers and Barbarians. All these wickednesses, Oh, *Jupiter*, and all the Gods! has this hangman and base mean fellow committed. Where is now the love of the Laws and Liberties among the *Syracusians*? Where are the noble Actions of our Ancestors? by whom were destroy'd at *Himera* Three hundred thousand *Carthaginians*; not to say any thing of the Tyrants depos'd by *Gelo*. But that which is to be most admir'd is, that tho' your Fathers, even but yesterday, did rout so great an Army of the *Athenians* that came against *Syracuse*, and that in such a manner, as that they left not one to be a Messenger of their destruction; though (I say) you have so fresh an Example of your Fathers Valour, yet that you should bow your Necks to the Yoke of *Dionysius*, and at this instant time when you have Arms in your hands, is most strange. Certainly some good providence of the Gods has brought you now hither together in Arms, that you may have an opportunity to regain your Liberty. Now is the day come wherein you may shew your selves Men of Courage, and unanimously rescue your selves from so base and shameful a Slavery. It was an easie matter when we had no assistance, and the City was full of Mercenary Soldiers to keep us under, but now that we are Arm'd, now that we have Confederates to assist us, and stand by us as Spectators of our Valour, let us not yield an Inch, but make it manifest to all, that we

was



was not Cowardice but want of opportunity that made us seem to be willing and content to be Slaves. May we not be alarm'd to have an Enemy to be our General, one who has sacrilegiously robb'd all the Temples in the City; to entrust one in matters of the greatest publick concern, that none (in his wits) would trust with his own private Estate. And when we see that all Men generally are more than ordinarily Religious in times of War and imminent Dangers; Can we hope that such a notorious Atheist as this should be instrumental to put an happy issue to this War? And if any Man will but seriously consider, he may easily conclude, that *Dionysius* is more afraid of Peace than War. For he knows that the *Syracusians* (through fear of the bad consequences of commotions at this present) dare not attempt any thing against him: But he foresees that if the *Carthaginians* be conquer'd, the *Syracusians* being then in Arms, and encourag'd with the success will seek to redeem themselves, and regain their Liberty. And this was the cause (as I conceive) that in the former War he most treacherously depopulated *Gela* and *Camerina*, and stript 'em of all their Inhabitants; and likewise, agreed as part of the Articles of the League; That many of the Greek Cities should neverafter be inhabited by the *Grecians*. This was likewise the Cause, that afterwards in a time of Peace, And against the Conditions agreed on, he enslav'd *Naxos* and *Catana*, raz'd the one down to the ground, and gave away the other to the *Campanians*, a Colony out of *Italy*, and when he perceiv'd that after the Cities were thus ruin'd, the rest were continually plotting how to rescue themselves from this Tyranny; he then for a diversion began this Second War against the *Carthaginians*. For the Sacred Bonds of an Oath did not so much awe him to the keeping of his League, as the fear of these *Sicilians* that remain'd did torment him, whose destruction he continually watch'd all opportunities to effect. When the Enemy, lately weak and weather-beaten, landed at *Panormus*, tho' he might easily then have fallen upon them with his whole Army, yet was very far from doing any such service for his Country. Afterwards he suffer'd *Messina* (that large City and commodious Port) for want of Relief, to be laid wait, not only because there were many *Sicilians* by that means cut off, but likewise that all Aids by Shipping from *Italy* and *Peloponnesus* might be intercepted by the *Carthaginians*. Then at last he fought upon the Coasts near to *Catana*, even close to the City, that the Enemy if they were beaten might have ready shelter in the Port of their own Allies. After this, and the Fight was over, a Storm arose, by reason whereof the *Carthaginians* were forc'd to draw up their Ships into the Harbour, at which time we had a fair opportunity of ruining them, their Land-Army not being then come up, and their Ships, many of them thrown up on the Shoar by the violence of the Storm. If we then had let upon them with our Land-Army, they must all necessarily have either fallen into our hands, if they had come to Land, or by the violence and rage of the Sea the Shoar had been fill'd with wrecks. But I know I need not spend many words in accusing *Dionysius* among the *Syracusians*: For if the incurable Injuries and Wrongs themselves will not raise the Spirits of the Sufferers, How can words prevail to take revenge of this Miscreant? When besides all that they have suffer'd they may clearly see, That he's the most impious wretch of the Citizens, the cruellest Tyrant, and most slothful and careless General: For as often as we fight the Enemy under his Conduct, so often are we beaten: But now when we lately engag'd our selves without him, we routed the Enemies whole Fleet with a few Gallies. We ought therefore to provide a new General, left while we make use of one who has sacrilegiously robb'd the Temples, we fight against God himself. For the *Deity* apparently opposes them who make such an Atheist their Head and Governor. For to see all our Forces in the height of their strength dispers'd and scatter'd when he is with them, and yet a small part of our Army Conquerors when he is absent, What does it but evidence to all the special and remarkable Preference of the Gods? Therefore, O ye *Syracusians*, if he will freely Abdicate his Government, let us as freely consent that he may depart out of the City with all that belongs to him: But if he refuses to do, now we have an opportunity to regain our Liberty. We are now here all together, we have Arms in our hands, and those that will assist us both out of *Italy* and *Peloponnesus* are near at hand. And by the Law the Chief Command in the Army ought either to be given to some of the Citizens, or to some of the *Corinthians*, who are the natural Inhabitants, or to the *Spartans* who now Command all Greece.

P. 433.  
Ant. Ch. 394.

Ant. Ch. 394.

\* Αποστρέφει  
τὴν ἀρχήν.

\* Μετὰ τὴν  
αὐτῆς ἀρχήν.

When *Theodorus* had thus spoken, the *Syracusians* (much perplex'd in their minds) and doubtful what to do) look'd back upon their Confederates, Upon which, *Pharacides* the *Lacedemonian* Admiral of the Fleet (lately sent to their assistance) ascended the Tribunal; and every Man now hop'd he would be very earnest in persuading of them to stand

stand up for their Liberties. But he being *Dionysius* his Guest, and then one of his Family, told them that he was sent by the *Lacedemonians* to assist the *Syracusians* and *Dionysius* against the *Carthaginians*, and not to deprive him of his Kingdom: and while he was (contrary to all Mens expectations) opposing what had been said, the Mercenary Soldiers all flock'd about *Dionysius*, but the *Syracusians*, no little amaz'd, stare still; but rag'd in their Minds against the *Spartans*: For not long before, *Aretas* the *Lacedemonian* had betray'd 'em under the Covert and Pretence of being sent to free them from their Slavery; and now *Pharacides* obstructed the *Syracusians* in their endeavours to free themselves. However, *Dionysius* was now in a great fright, and forthwith Dissolv'd the Assembly, and afterwards courted the People with very fair and smooth words, presenting some with large Gifts, and inviting others to his Feasts and Banquets. But as to the *Carthaginians*, after they had ruin'd the Suburbs, and rifled and plunder'd the Temples of *Ceres*, *Proserpina*, a Plague seiz'd upon their Army, and the more to increase and sharpen the Vengeance of the Gods upon them, both the time of the year and the multitudes of Men thronging together, greatly contributed to the enhancement and aggravation of their Misery: For the Summer was hotter than ordinary, and the place it self was the great occasion that the distemper rag'd above all bounds. For the *Athenians* in the very same place, not long before, were in multitudes swept away by the Plague, for that because it was a marshy and spongy Ground. In the beginning of the Distemper, before the Sun arose, through the coldness of the Air that came off from the Water, their Bodies would fall a shivering and trembling; but about Noon, being so close pent up together, they were choak'd with the heat. The Infection was brought in among them by the South Wind, which swept them away in heaps, and for a while they bury'd them: but the number of the Dead increasing to that degree, that those that attended the Sick were likewise cut off, none durst come near to the infected, and (besides the want of attendance) the Distemper seem'd to be incurable. For first, *Catarhs* and Swellings of the Throat were caused by the Itch of the Bodies that lay unbury'd, and the putrefaction of the Soil. Then follow'd Fevers, Pains in the Back, Heaviness of the Loins, Dysenteries, Bitches and Biles over the whole Body. Thus were many tormented by this Plague; others were struck Mad, and ran about the Camp like Wild Beasts, and beat every one they met. All the help of Physicians was in vain, both by reason of the violence of the Distemper, and the sudden dispatch it made of many: For in the midst of great Pains and horrible Torments, they died commonly the Fifth or at the most the Sixth Day; so that they who died by the War, were accounted happy by all. And it was further observable, That all that attended upon the Sick, dy'd of the same Distemper: And that which aggravated the Misery was, that none were willing to come near to the Distress'd and Languishing Persons in order to administer to them any sort of help. For not only Strangers, but even Brothers, and dear and familiar Friends and Acquaintance, were forc'd out of fear of the Infection, to avoid and forsake one another. *Dionysius* therefore hearing of the miserable condition of the *Carthaginians*, mann'd Fourcore Sail, and order'd *Pharacides* and *Lepines* the Admirals at Spring of Day to fall upon the Enemies Fleet. And he himself before the Moon was up in the Night, got his Army together, and marching to the Temple of *Cyanus*, came up without being discover'd to the Enemies Camp about break of day: He had sent the Horse, and a Thousand Foot of the Mercenaries before him, to fall upon that part of the Enemies Camp that lay up further into the Land. These Mercenaries hated *Dionysius* more than any other that were about him, and were often making disturbance, and mutining upon all occasions; Therefore *Dionysius* order'd the Horse, as soon as they were engag'd with the Enemy, to fly and leave the Mercenaries to be cut off, which was accordingly observ'd, and they were all kill'd upon the spot. *Dionysius* himself determin'd to assault the Camp and the Castles both at once. The Barbarians upon this sudden and unexpected incursion of the Enemy, running in great confusion and disorder to their Arms, gave him an opportunity to take the Castle, call'd *Polistma* by Storm. On the other side, in the mean time, the Horse, with some Gallies made to the Fort near *Dafcon*, and took it; And forthwith came up the whole Fleet, and the Army Assaulted the rest of the Forts with a mighty Shout, which struck the Barbarians with great terror and amazement; For at the first they all ran to defend their Camp, but now seeing the Enemies whole Fleet come up, they bestir'd themselves as much to preserve their Navy that then lay at Anchor: But all their Care was to little purpose, for they were prevented by the suddenness of the surprize. For while they were ascending the Decks, and halting on board, the Enemies Ships came up with that fierceness upon them, and so pierc'd their Broad sides, that some were sunk down right at the first shock; others by repeated and frequent Assaults were broken in pieces, so that the

Ant. Ch. 394.

A Plague in  
the Carthagi-  
nians Army.  
P. 434.

Ant. Ch. 394.

Ant. Ch. 394.

P. 435.  
The miserable  
condition of the  
Carthagini-  
ans.  
Ant. Ch. 394.

E e e

Cartha-

• Πεντηκόν  
τοῦτοι.  
The strange  
burning of the  
Carthaginian  
Ships.

Ant. Ch. 394.

Ant. Ch. 394.

P. 436.

Imilco gives  
300 Talents  
to Dionysius  
to have liberty  
to depart into  
Africa.

The Carthagi-  
nians pursued.

to their Enemies Ships, in every place killed and dispersed and scattered Barbarians, astonish'd and amaz'd with the fear of the present destruction. Neither was the Land Army wanting in their Assistance, in which *Dionysius* then was (by chance) having rid to *Dafcon* some time before. For finding there Forty Ships of Fifty Oars apiece, besides Ships of Burden that lay near to them, and some Gallies, they threw Fire amongst them; upon which the Flame mounting up, and spreading it self far and wide, set all the Ships on fire, and neither Merchants nor Mariners were able to stop the violence of the Flame, which (the Wind being then high) ran along from the Ships at Anchor and catcht upon the Transport Ships which lay near to them; And the Men to avoid the Fire, leaping out of the Ships into the Sea, and the Cables snapping asunder, the Ships fell foul one upon another, by reason whereof some broke in pieces, many were burnt, and others by the violence of the Winds scatter'd and dispers'd here and there, so that all one way or other were destroy'd. And here a Show, as upon a Theatre was represented to the Citizens while the Fire ran through the Transport Ships from one to another, and the Flame mounted the Masts, and consum'd the Main Yards, and the ruine of the *Barbarians* seem'd like the overthrow of such as were destroy'd for some notorious Impiety by Thunder and Lightning from Heaven. Upon these Successes both young and old that were able took Boats and pass'd over to the Harbour, to rise those Ships that were almost consum'd by the Fire, and to save such as might be refitted, and those that were yet sound and untouch'd, to tow them by their Boats to the City. Yea, such was the exceeding Joy and Emulation of all to share in the Honour of the Victory, that those whom Age might well have excus'd from intermeddling with matters of War, yet now beyond their Age and natural Strength made themselves remarkable, And now the Victory spread swiftly through the City, upon which the Women and Children and whole Families left their Houses and ran to the Walls and fill'd them with Spectators, of whom some lift up their Hands to Heaven, and gave thanks to the Gods, others cry'd out that the *Barbarians* were justly punish'd for their prophaneness in rising and plundering of the Temples. For indeed it seem'd as if the Gods themselves were engag'd in the Fight, where so many Ships were on fire with the Flame mounting into the Air, above the Masts, and the *Grecians* only standing by (with joyful Acclamations) as Eye-witnesses of every happy Event. And on the contrary, the *Barbarians* amaz'd and, astonish'd with the dreadful misfortune (in great Confusion, and with mournful Cries) bewailing themselves. But Night put an end to the Battle, and *Dionysius* encamp'd near to the *Barbarians* at the Temple of *Jupiter*.

The *Carthaginians* being thus routed both by Sea and Land, sent Ambassadors privately to *Dionysius* to offer him Three hundred Talents, which they had then ready in their Camp, if he would permit the remainder of their Army to transport themselves into *Africa*. To this *Dionysius* answer'd, that he could not suffer all to be gone, but he was content that those who were Citizens of *Carthage* might depart privately in the Night, but no other. For he knew well enough that neither the *Syracusians* nor his Confederates would ever suffer him to grant to them any such liberty. But he did this because he was unwilling utterly to destroy the *Carthaginians*, that the *Syracusians* (through fear of them) might find no opportunity or leisure by disturbing of him, to seek after the regaining of their Liberty. Having therefore agreed with the *Carthaginians* that they should be gone the fourth Night next after, he draws his whole Army into the City. Upon which, *Imilco* deliver'd the Three hundred Talents to some appointed for that purpose, who convey'd them secretly in the night into the Castle; When the time appointed was come, *Imilco* fill'd Forty Gallies with Citizens of *Carthage*, with an intent to be gone, leaving the rest of the Army behind him. And he was no sooner entred into the Port, but some *Corinthians* discerning that *Dionysius* trifled away the time in getting the Soldiers and Officers together, were impatient, and forthwith made after them. And by

rowing hard, at length got up to the *Carthaginian* Ships that were in the Rear, which they pursued, sunk, by piercing them through with the Beaks of their Ships. Afterwards *Dionysius* de-  
parted.

Spaniards with their Arms got into a Body, and sent a Trumpet to *Dionysius* to offer themselves to him as Confederates: Upon which, he made a League with them, and join'd them to the Regiments of his Mercenaries. The rest of the common Soldiers he took, and whatever was left of the Bag and Baggage he gave for Plunder to the Soldiers. And thus was the suddain change and turn of the *Carthaginian* Affairs; From whence all Men may learn, That whoever they be that above measure exalt themselves, may come in short time to be convinc'd how weak and inconsiderable creatures they are. They, who a little before were possess'd of all the Cities of *Sicily* but *Syracuse* (which they accounted themselves likewise sure of) were presently brought into such a strait, as to be afraid lest they should lose their own Country: And they who lately destroy'd the Sepulchres of the *Syracusians*, were now Eye-witnesses of a Hundred and fifty thousand Carcasses of their own Men that perish'd by the Plague, lying rotting upon the ground without the Honour of Burial. They who had before burnt up all before them belonging to the *Syracusians*, by a sudden change of Fortune now, saw their whole Fleet wrapt up, and consum'd in Flames. They who not long ago in great Pride and Ostentation entred into the Port of *Syracuse*, boasting of their Successes, little thought that within a while after they should be forc'd to fly away in the night, and treacherously leave their Confederates to the Mercy of their Enemies. The General himself, who had pitch'd his Tent in the Temple of *Jupiter*, and had robb'd the Temples of the Riches laid up in them, shamefully fled away with a few to *Carthage*, and tho' he escap'd with Life, yet he could not fly from the Vengeance of the Gods for his Impiety; but liv'd all his Days in disgrace in his own Country, reproach'd and scorn'd by all. Nay, he was reduc'd to that extremity of Misery, that he wander'd about round all the Temples of the City in Rags, convinc'd of his own Impiety, and doing Penance for his notorious Wickedness; and and at length Murther'd himself, and Dy'd in extream Want and Poverty; by his example leaving behind him an awe of the Gods among the Citizens. For presently after, many other calamities of War overtook them: For this overthrow being spread all over *Africk*, their Confederates who hated them before, now for their treacherous deserting of the Soldiers at *Syracuse*, abhor'd the *Carthaginians* much more than they did before. And therefore stirr'd up by Rage on the one hand, and encourag'd to contemn the *Carthaginians* by reason of their late misfortune on the other, they resolv'd to stand up for their Liberty. And having sent Ambassadors into all parts, they rais'd an Army, and at length encamp'd themselves in the Field. Upon which, there presently came in to them, not only Free Men but Slaves, so that in a small time they made up a Body of Two hundred thousand Men.

Ant. Ch. 394.

Imilco's Misery in his own Country.  
P. 437.

Murthers himself.

The Confederates rise up in Arms against the Carthaginians.

In the first place they took *Tunis*, not far from *Carthage* from thence they march'd in a body, fought and beat the *Carthaginians*, and drove them within their Walls. At length the *Carthaginians* (against whom the Gods thus apparently fought) with faint and trembling Hearts, assembled themselves together to supplicate the Deity to be appeas'd and to put an end to his Wrath and Indignation against them. And presently a Spirit of Devotion (join'd with Fear) possess'd the whole City, whilst every one expected to become miserable Slaves. Therefore all were of Opinion that the Gods who were offended, should by all means in the first place be atton'd. And altho' they never before Sacrific'd to *Proserpina* or *Ceres*, yet now the chiefest of the Citizens were consecrated to be Priests for this Service. And having set forth the Statues of the Gods with all Pomp and Solemnity, they order'd the Sacrifices for the future to be made according to the *Grecian* Rites and Ceremonies. And they carefully made use of those *Grecians* that were with them, and who were best acquainted with the Rites of their Religion, to officiate in the Sacrifices. But after this they prepar'd another Navy, and all other things necessary for the carrying on of the War.

Ant. Ch. 394.

In the mean time the Rebels, tho' they were a vast number of Men, yet they wanted good and expert Officers; and that which was worst of all, they wanted sufficient Provision for such a multitude, which the *Carthaginians* were supply'd with, having enough

Ant. Ch. 394. to their own Country, and Places of Habitation, and so freed Carthage from the great Frigate they were lately in. And this was the State of Affairs in Africa at this time.

As for Dionysius, he discerning that the Mercenaries bore him no Good Will, and therefore, lest they should depose him, seiz'd upon *Aristotle* their General, upon which the common Soldiers ran to their Arms, and in great Rage demanded their Pay. But he, to appease them, told them, That he would send *Aristotle* to Lacedæmon to be try'd there by the Democracy, and gave them (who were about Ten thousand) the City and Country of *Leontium* for their Pay, which they readily accepted for the sweetness and pleasantness of the Place, and divided the Land amongst themselves by Lot. Then he rais'd other Mercenaries, to whom, and to those that were Freeman of his own Family, he committed the Care and Protection of his Government.

After the Overthrow of the *Carthaginians*, all those that remain'd of them that belong'd to the Cities that were taken by the *Carthaginians* throughout *Sicily*, got together, and being restor'd to their several Countries, began to get Strength again. And *Dionysius* re-peopled *Messina* with a Thousand *Locrians*; Four thousand *Medimneans*, and Six hundred *Melesians* of *Peeloponnesus*, who were Exiles from *Zacynthus* and *Naupactus*. But when he discern'd that he had offended the *Lacedæmonians*, by planting the *Messinians* (whom they had driven out) in so eminent and considerable a City, he remov'd them into another Place in the Province of *Abocena*, near the Sea, limiting them within certain Bounds. The *Messinians* call'd this City *Tyndarides*, and living peaceably amongst themselves, and receiving many into the Freedom of their City, they increas'd in a short time to above the Number of Five thousand. After many Expeditions and Incursions into the Territories of the *Sicilians*, they took *Smentum* and *Morganium*, and enter'd into League with *Agrus* the King of the *Agroneans*, and *Damon* the Petty Prince of the *Centorripians*, likewise with the *Erbiteans* and *Afforines*. *Cephalædium*, *Selunna*, and *Enna*, were also brought under their Power and Government by Treachery. And they made Peace with them of *Erbissa*, and so flood the Affairs of *Sicily* at that time.

## C H A P. VIII.

*Agefilas made General against the Persians by the Lacedæmonians; goes to Ephe-sus. They send to the King of Egypt for Assistance. The Persians routed at Sipy-lus by Agefilas. Tissaphernes's Head cut off in a Bath at Larissa. The War between the Phœceans and Bœotians.*

IN Greece, when the *Lacedæmonians* foresaw the great War they were likely to have with the *Persians*, they made *Agefilas*, one of their two Kings, their General, who raising Six thousand Men, and choosing Thirty of the most eminent Citizens to be Members of the Senate, pass'd over out of Europe to *Ephe-sus*. There he rais'd Four thousand more, and so march'd into the Field with an Army of Ten thousand Foot, and Four Hundred Horse.

After the Camp follow'd a Rabble, (for the sake of Pillage and Plunder,) not inferior in Number to the Army it self. He ran through the Plains of the *Caystrions*, and wasted and spoil'd all that belong to the *Persians* as far as to *Cumæ*. Moving from thence, he spent the greatest part of the Summer in spoiling and wasting *Phrygia*, the Country next adjoining; and having loaded his Army with Pillage and Spoil, about the latter end of Autumn return'd with his Army to *Ephe-sus*.

While these Things were acting, the *Lacedæmonians* sent Ambassadors to \* *Nepheus* King of Egypt, in order to procure his Assistance in the War; who sent to the *Spartans* Tackle and Furniture for a Hundred Gallies, and Five hundred thousand Bushels of Wheat instead of Soldiers. *Pharax* therefore, the *Lacedæmonian* Admiral, looting from *Rhodes* with a Hundred and twenty Sail, arriv'd at *Cassandria* a Castle of *Caria*, distant a Hundred and fifty Stages from *Cannus*. Setting sail from thence, he besieg'd *Cannus* and *Canon* the *Persian* Admiral, who then lay there with a Fleet of Forty Sail. But *Artaphernes* and *Pharnabazus* approaching to the Relief of *Cannus* with a great Army, *Pharax* rais'd his Siege, and return'd with his Fleet to *Rhodes*.

After

After this, *Canon* got together Four-score Gallies, and with these sails over the *Chersones*. In the mean time, the Inhabitants of *Rhodes* refuse to suffer the *Peloponnesian* Fleet to enter their Harbour, and Revoit from the *Lacedæmonians*, and receive *Canon* with his Navy *volens* from the into their Port and City. And presently after, they who brought Corn out of Egypt (design'd for the *Lacedæmonians*), not knowing any thing of the Defection of the *Rhodi-ans*, sail'd boldly to the Island. Upon which, *Canon* the *Persian* Admiral, with the help of the *Rhodiens*, brought them and their Loading into the Port, and stor'd the City with Corn. And there came likewise other Ships to *Canon*, Ten from *Silicia*, and Four-score from *Phœnicia*, under the Command of the Lord Lieutenant of the Province of *Sidon*.

But afterwards *Agefilas* drawing out his Army into the Plain of *Caystrus*, and the Places near to *Sipylus*, plunder'd and spoil'd the Inhabitants. Upon which, *Tissaphernes*, with an Army of Ten Thousand Horse, and Fifty Thousand Foot, came upon the Backs of the *Lacedæmonians*, and kill'd all the Stragglers as they were foraging and ranging about the Country. But *Agefilas*, with a Phalanx (drawn up in a Square) posses'd himself of the rising Grounds at *Sipylus*, watching his opportunity to set upon the Enemy: and from thence over-ran all the Country as far as to *Sardus*, and amongst others wasted and destroy'd a Garden belonging to *Tissaphernes*, let with all sorts of Trees, and other Things for Delight, and Divertisement in time of Peace, beautif'd with very great Art and Cost. Marching thence, when he came half way between *Sardus* and *Thyberne*, he sent *Xenocles* the *Spartan* in the Night with Fourteen hundred Men into a Wood to lie in Ambush, in order to intercept the Enemy, he himself (about spring of Day) marching forward with the Army: As soon as he had pass'd the Ambuscade, the *Barbarians* in great Fury on the sudden fell upon his Rear; upon which he forthwith wheel'd about, and when they were hotly engag'd, he lift up a Sign to them in Ambush, who forthwith with a great Shout came in and fell upon the Enemy, who seeing themselves surrounded, (in great Fear and Terror) betook themselves to their Heels, of whom Six thousand were kill'd in the Pursuit, and a great number of Prisoners taken, and the *Lacedæmonians* seiz'd the Enemies Camp, which was very rich. *Tissaphernes* himself amaz'd at the Valour of the *Spartans*, in a great Fright fled out of the Batel to *Sardus*. *Agefilas* was mov'd to march up higher into the other Provinces, but because the Sacrifices did not point out to him any good Success, he return'd with his Army to the Sea-side,

*Artaxerxes* King of Asia hearing of the routing of his Army, was both Afraid and Angry; Afraid of the *Lacedæmonians*, and Angry at *Tissaphernes*, who was the occasion of the War. And *Parysatis* the Queen-Mother had not long before pray'd *Artaxerxes*, even upon her Knees, to take Revenge upon *Tissaphernes*; for the bare him a mortal Hatred, because he was instrumental to frustrate the Expedition of her Son against his Brother, *Artaxerxes* therefore makes *Tibrafestes* General, and commanded him to seize *Tissaphernes*, giving him likewise Letters directed to all the Cities and Governors of the Provinces, ordering them to observe his Commands. As soon as *Tibrafestes* came to *Colosse* in *Phrygia*, by the help of the Governor of *Larissa* he seiz'd *Tissaphernes* in a Bath, and cut off his Head and sent it to the King. After which, he made a Truce with *Agefilas* for Six Months.

While Affairs went thus in Asia, the *Phœceans* made War upon the *Bœotians*, and pray'd Aid and Assistance from the *Lacedæmonians*. Upon which, *Lysander* was sent thither with a few Soldiers, who rais'd more after he came to *Phœcia*; but not long after, *Pantanius* and *Phocians*, King of *Sparta* was sent to *Phœcia* with Six thousand, whereupon the *Phœceans* drew out their Forces, and being join'd by the *Athenians* their Confederates, found *Eliartus* besieg'd by *Lysander* and the *Phœceans*. Whereupon a Batel was fought, in which *Lysander*, and many of the *Lacedæmonians* with their Confederates, were kill'd. The *Bœotians* pursu'd not far, but Two hundred *Thebans* lost their Lives, by falling down some steep Precipices through their own Carelessness. This was afterwards call'd the *Bœotian War*. But *Pantanius* hearing of the Defeat of the *Lacedæmonians*, enter'd into a Truce with the *Bœotians*, and return'd with his Army into *Peeloponnesus*.

In the mean time, *Canon* the *Persian* Admiral committed the Care of the Fleet to *Hieronymus* and *Nicodorus*, two *Athenians*, and he himself hasten'd away to the King sailing to *Silicia*, and from thence passing to *Thapracus* in *Syria*, he put himself in a Barge, and sail'd down the River *Euphrates* to *Babylon*. Here being admitted to the King, he promis'd, That if the King would but furnish him with Money and other Necessaries as he should think fit, he would undertake to ruin the *Lacedæmonian* Fleet. The King was much pleas'd, and highly Commended and Rewarded him, and order'd a Paymaster to attend him, and pay him as much Money as he should from time to time require. He gave him likewise liberty to chuse what *Persian* he would to be his Collegue and Assistant in the

Cont.

Command; and he thereupon chose Pharnabazus, and after he had taken Order for all Things, (according to the utmost of his Power,) he went down to Sea.

# CHAP. IX.

The Confederate War by the Argives and others against the Lacedemonians. The Battle at Aricas. The Fight at Nemea. Pisander the Lacedemonian Admiral routed in a Sea-Fight at Cnidus by the Persian Fleet, commanded by Conon the Athenian. The Corinthian War against the Lacedemonians, and the great Sedition there.

At the end of the year Diophantus was made Lord Chancellor at Athens, and at Rome Six Military Tribunes were invested with the Consular Authority; that is to say, Lucius Valerius, Marcus Furius, Quintus Servilius, Quintus Sulpicius, Claudius Oron, and Marius Appius. In the time of their Governments, the Boeotians and Athenians, the Corinthians and the Argives, Confederated: For they conceiv'd, that if they (being the most considerable and largest Cities of Greece) did but stick close one to another, they might easily overcome the Lordly Power of the Lacedemonians, and the rather for that they were hated of their Confederates for their Tyrannical Government. To this end they first order'd a General Assembly of Members from the several Cities to meet at Corinth, where being met, they order'd all Things necessary concerning the War. Afterwards they sent Messengers from City to City, and by that means took off many from siding with the Lacedemonians. And presently there join'd with them all Euboea generally, the Leucadians, Acarnanians, Ambraciots, and Chalcidians of Thrace. They then endeavour'd to bring into the Confederacy the Inhabitants of Peloponnesus; but none of them would hearken to them: For Sparta lying close to the sides of Peloponnesus, was as a Castle or Bulwark for the Defence of the Country. Medius, the Prince of Larissa in Thessaly, was about that time engag'd in a War with Lyceophrone Tyrant of the Pheacians, to whom upon his Request this General Assembly sent in Aid Two thousand Men, who being furnished with these Aides, takes Phylalus, (a Lacedemonian Garison,) and sells all the Inhabitants for Slaves: After this, the Boeotians, with them of Argos, separating themselves from Medius, took Heracles in Trachinia, being let within the Walls in the night, and there they put all the Lacedemonians to the Sword; but suffer'd the Peloponnesians to depart with all that belong'd to them. Then they recall'd the Trachinians to inhabit the City, whom the Lacedemonians had forc'd to till the Land, though they were the ancient Inhabitants of the Country.

And not long after, Iftmenias the General of the Boeotians leaving the Argives to guard the City, caus'd the Eneans and Achamaneans to desert the Lacedemonians, and having rais'd among them and other Confederates many Soldiers, he march'd with an Army of no less than Six thousand Men against the Phocaeans. Not long after he encamp'd near Aricas, a City of Locris, (the Birth-place of Ajax, as 'tis said,) where the Phocaeans, under the Conduct of Lacibhenes a Laconian, came out against him: The Dispute was very sharp for a long time, but at length the Boeotians got the Day, and pursu'd the Enemy till it grew dark, of whom they kill'd above a Thousand, and lost Five hundred of their own. After this Battle, both Sides disbanded their Armies, and the Phocaeans returned to their own Country, and the other to Corinth; where having call'd a Senate, and encourag'd by this good Success, (as they conceiv'd of it,) they musterr'd at Corinth rais'd out of all the Cities far and near) to the Number of about Fifteen thousand Foot, and Five hundred Horse.

The Lacedemonians seeing that the greatest Cities of Greece had confederated against them, determin'd to fend for Agesslaus, and the Army he had with him, out of Asia. Yet in the mean time they march'd out against the Enemy with Three and twenty thousand Foot, and Five hundred Horse, which they had rais'd out of their own City, and from among their Confederates. And not long after a Battle was fought at the River Nemea, which continu'd till Night parted them, wherein part of the Army on both sides prevail'd one against the other. There fell of the Lacedemonians and their Confederates, Eleven hundred; but of the Boeotians and their Confederates, were slain Two thousand Eight hundred.

As soon as Agesslaus had landed his Army in Europe, he was encountered by a great Body of Thracians, whom he routed, and kill'd the greatest part of them. Thence he march'd through Macedonia, on purpose to pass that way Xerxes had formerly done, when he came with a powerful Army into Greece. Having therefore pass'd through Macedonia and Thessaly, he went on forward to the Straits of Thermopylae, and pass'd through that way.

In the mean time Conon and Pharnabazus, the Persian Admirals lay at Doryme in the Chersonese with a Fleet of more than Ninety Men of War; and being inform'd that the Enemies Navy lay at Cnidus, they prepared for a Sea-Fight. Periarcbus the Admiral of the Lacedemonian Fleet weighing Anchor from Cnidus, arriv'd at Phylsea in Chersonese with a Fleet of Eighty five Gallies; and loosing from thence, fell upon the King's Fleet, and had the advantage against those Ships he first attack'd: But upon the Persian Gallies coming up in a full Body to rescue their Fellows, his Confederates fled, and made to the Shoar; but he judging it a base and dishonourable thing for a Spartan to turn his Back, tack'd about to front the Enemy, and fighting with great Gallantry, (after he had destroy'd many of the Persians in the heat of the Fight) was at length kill'd, and so fell with Honour worthy of his Country. Then they with Conon pursuing the Lacedemonians to the Shoar, took Fifty of their Gallies, but the most part of the Men swam to Land and escap'd, only Five hundred were taken Prisoners; and the rest of the Gallies came to Cnidus.

But Agesslaus being strengthen'd with Forces from Peloponnesus, entred with an Army into Boeotia, where the Boeotians and their Confederates forthwith met him at Coronea, and engag'd, in which Battle the Boeotians put that Wing of the Lacedemonians to flight that oppos'd them, and pursu'd them to their Camp; but the rest, after a small Resistance, were routed by Agesslaus and his Party. Whereupon the Lacedemonians looking upon themselves as Conquerors, in token of Victory erected a Trophy, and gave Leave to the Enemy to bury their Dead. For there were kill'd of the Boeotians and their Confederates above Six hundred; and of the Lacedemonians and their Associates above Three hundred and fifty; Agesslaus himself being sorely wounded, and carry'd to Delphos to be cur'd.

After the late Sea-fight, Pharnabazus and Conon invaded the Confederates of the Lacedemonians with their whole Fleet; and first forc'd them of Coor to a Defection; from the Lacedemonians, then those of Nisaea, and Tios or Teium. Afterward the Chians (forcing out the Garison there) revolted to Conon.

The Mitylenes, Ephesians, and Erythraeans likewise follow'd the Examples of the former: And thus all the Cities on a sudden revolted, some of which (calling out the Lacedemonian Garisons) took the opportunity absolutely to free themselves; others from that time gave themselves up into Conon's Hands, and from that time forward the Lacedemonians lost the Sovereignty of the Sea.

Conon determining to sail for Attica with his whole Fleet, weighs Anchor, and by the way bringing over the Islands of the Cyclades to his side, he makes straight for Cythera, which he gain'd upon the first Approach, and taking Hostages of the Cythereans for their Fidelity, he sent them away to Laconia; and when he had put a strong Garison into the City, he sail'd for Corinth, where he had Audience of the Senate; and then entering into a League, and leaving Money with them for the carrying on of the War, he return'd into Asia. About this time Eropus King of Macedonia dy'd, after he had reign'd Six Years; his son Pausanias succeeded him, and reign'd only One Year. Theopompus of Chios ends his History with this Year, and with the Sea-fight at Cnidus, containing the Relation of the Grecian Affairs in Twelve Books; begun at the Sea-fight at Cynossema, where Thucydides ends, comprehending Seventeen Years.

After the end of the last Year, Enbulides was made Lord Chancellor of Athens, and Olymp. 96. Six Military Tribunes executed the Consular Dignity at Rome, (Lucius Sergius, Aulus Posthumius, Publius Cornelius, Sextus Centius, Quintus Manlius, and Anitius Camillus.) At that time Conon the Persian Admiral arriv'd in the Pireum at Athens with Four hundred Sail; and promis'd the Citizens to rebuild the Walls of the City. For the Walls and long Thighs of the Pireum were demolish'd by the Lacedemonians, according to the Articles of the Peace when the Athenians were brought very low, and their Power broken by the Peloponnesian War. To this end Conon hir'd many Workmen, and order'd several out of the Fleet to be assisting to the carrying on of the Work, so that the greatest part of the Wall was finish'd in a short time. For the Thebans sent in Five hundred Carpenters and Masons, and several other Cities gave their Assistance. But Teribazus, General of the Persian Land Forces in Asia envying Conon's Successes, contriv'd falsely to charge him, as if he only

only made use of the King's Soldiers to get Towns and Cities for the Athenians; therefore sending for him to Sardis, upon his appearance he seiz'd him and threw him into Prison.

*Ant. Ch. 392.* But now at Corinth some that had thirsted after the chief Rule and Command in the Government, enter'd into a Conspiracy, and at the time of the publick Plays kill'd many in the Play-house, and fill'd the City with Tumult and Sedition. And being assisted by the Argives they cut the Throats of a Hundred and Twenty Citizens, and Banish'd Five hundred more. The Lacedæmonians rais'd Forces in order to reduce these Murderers by Force of Arms; But the Athenians and Boeians came with an Army to their assistance, with an Eye to bring the City into their Subjection. But the Exiles with the Lacedæmonians and other Confederates, in the Night came up to the Leceum and \*Arsenal, and took it by Storm. The next day the Townsmen drew out their Forces under the Command of Iphicrates, but were routed by the Lacedæmonians, who slew a great number of them. After this, the Boeians and Athenians together with the Argives and Corinthians, march'd down with their Forces to the Leceum, and at first (after a short Resistance) forced their way into the Castle. But the Lacedæmonians and Exiles (Valiantly renewing the Fight,) drove out the Boeians, and all with them, who were forced to return into the City, with the loss of about a Thousand Men.

And now the time of Celebrating the Isthmian Games approach'd, and a Contest fell out amongst them concerning the Ordering and Management of the Sports: And after much wrangling, the Lacedæmonians prevail'd, and gave to the Exiles the Authority of ordering that Affair: And because almost all the Skirmishes and Encounters in this War happen'd near to Corinth, it was call'd the Corinthian War, and lasted Eight Years.

## CHAP. X.

*The Quarrel between the Rhegians and Dionysius. Mago the Carthaginian settles Affairs in Sicily. Routed at Abacena by Dionysius. Rhegium near surpriz'd by Dionysius. The Aids of Iphicrates at Corinth, Phlias, and Sicyon. Amyntas lost his Kingdom of Macedonia, but was restor'd. The Romans take Veii; Dedicate a Golden Cup to Apollo. Their Ambassadors are taken by the Pirates of the Lipari-Islands, but discharg'd by Timarchus.*

*P. 443.* Moreover, about this time they of Rhegium quarrelled with Dionysius in Sicily, because he had fortify'd Messina, as if he intended thereby some Mischief against them. Upon which they receiv'd into their Protection all that were driven out by Dionysius, and all others that hated his Government. Then they gave Mylas to the late Inhabitants of Naxos and Catana to be inhabited by them; and sent Helorus with an Army to besiege Messina; and while he in the first place besieg'd the Castle, the Townsmen with the Mercenaries of Dionysius drew out and fell upon him, routed him, and kill'd above Five hundred of his Followers. Then they presently set upon Mylas and took it, and \*Syracusan Aids, and discharg'd all the Naxians that were there \*upon terms of mutual Friendship, who went to the Sicilian and Grecian Cities, some to one place and some to another.

Dionysius now having made a League with the Cities that lay upon the Sea-Coasts, determin'd to pass over with an Army against Rhegium: But for the present his Design was retarded by the Sicilians at Tauromenon, whom therefore he resolv'd in the first place to reduce; to which end he march'd thither with all his Forces, and Encamp'd on that side towards Naxos, and continu'd his Siege all Winter, in hopes that the Sicilians would leave the Hill, because they had not been long there. But they having heard their Fathers declare that the ancient Sicilians (the former Inhabitants of that Place) were expuls'd thence by the Grecians when they arriv'd there, and built Naxos, they therefore concluded they had just cause both to defend their own Country, and to revenge the Injury done to their Ancestors by the Greeks, and so they defended the Place with great Resolution.

In the mean time, while the Dispute was hot on both sides, \*the Winter Solstice drew near at hand, and Winter coming on apace all the Places near the Castle were full of Snow; and Dionysius conceiving that the Sicilians by reason of the strength of the Place and height of the Walls, kept but a slender Guard in the Castle, he ascends those high and steep Places in a dark and tempestuous Night, and with much difficulty (by reason of the steepness

ness of the Rocks, and depth of the Snow, at length with a scarr'd Face and half blind with Cold and Snow, possess'd himself of one part of the Castle. Then presently forcing into another, he laid open a Passage for his Army into the City: Upon which the whole Power and Strength of the Sicilians ran together, and drove the Dionysians out of the City and Castle; and he himself (by a blow upon his Brigandine) in the pursuit was knock'd down, and was very near falling alive into the hands of his Enemies. And in regard the Sicilians had the advantage of high Ground (from whence they call'd the other) above Six hundred of Dionysius's Men were kill'd, and many lost their Arms; Dionysius himself sav'd only his Corset. After this Misfortune, they of Agrigenuum and Messina (chose that sided with Dionysius being at a great distance) were altogether intent upon regaining their Liberty, and therefore sent back Dionysius's Ambassador, who was order'd to them to renew and continue the Confederacy and League that then was between them and the Tyrant.

About this time Pausanias, King of Sparta, fled out of his Country, by reason of some heinous Crimes laid to his charge by the Citizens when he had reign'd fourteen Years; Aristopolis his Son succeeded him, and continu'd as many years more: After likewise died Pausanias, King of Macedonia, whom Amyntas treacherously murder'd: Then he had reign'd only one Year. Amyntas, who thus thus got the Kingdom, held it Four and twenty Years.

At the End of the Year, Demetrius was chosen Archon of Athens, and six Military Tribunes, Lucius Titinius, Publius Licinius, Publius Melius, Quintus Adullius, Gneius Genucius, and Lucius Attilius, govern'd as Consuls at Rome. In their time Mago the Carthaginian General, was banish'd Sicily, endeavouring to settle the Affairs of Carthage there, which were then but in an ill Condition, since the last slaughter and ruin of their Army. Mago in Sicily to this end he carry'd himself with all Mildness and Humanity towards all the Cities ly- within his Government, and receiv'd all others into his Protection that were Enemies to Dionysius, and enter'd into Leagues with many of the Sicilians. At length he rais'd an Army, and march'd against Messina, and when he had wasted the Country he return'd with rich Booty, and Encamp'd near Abacena, a City of his Confederates. But Dionysius with his Army march'd up to him, and upon his approach both Armies were drawn out in order of Battel, upon which there was a sharp and hot Engagement, in which the Carthaginians were routed and fled to the City, with the loss of above Eight hundred Men: And Dionysius return'd to Syracuse. But within a few days after he made an Expedition against Rhegium, with an hundred well Mann'd ships, and coming upon them on a sudden in the Night, he set the Gates on Fire, and rear'd Scaling Ladders to the Walls. A few only of the Rhegians at first ran to repulse the Enemy, and busied themselves in extinguishing the Fire; but by the advice of Helorus the Governor, they left the Fire, and fell with all their force upon the Enemy, and by that means sav'd their City. For if they had continu'd still in quenching the Flames, so small a number could not have kept out the Dionysians till the rest of the Citizens had come in to their assistance. For by throwing of Timber and other combustible matter from the Tops of the Houses next adjoining, they rais'd increase of the Fire. Dionysius being thus disappointed in his design, wastes and destroys all the Country round about with Fire and Sword; but afterwards made a Truce with them for one Year, and so return'd to Syracuse.

In the mean time, the Grecians in Italy perceiving that Dionysius his Covetousness and Ambition extended as far as to their Countries, enter'd into a general League, and appointed a publick Place for their Common Assemblies. By this means they hop'd that they should both be able to oppose Dionysius, and likewise have an Army always ready to fight the Lucanians, who were ever and anon making inroads upon them.

While these things were doing, the Exiles that were in the Leceum at Corinth, being let into the City in the Night, endeavour'd to possess themselves of the Walls, but were driven out again by Iphicrates, and forc'd to fly to the Arsenal, with the loss of Three hundred Men. Within a few days after, part of the Spartan Army march'd through the Territories of Corinth, and were suddenly fallen upon by Iphicrates and some other Confederates, who cut off the greatest part of them: And marching from thence with his Light-arm'd Men against Phlias, he engag'd with them that came out of the Town, and kill'd above Three hundred of them. Hence he made against Sicyon, who drew out under the Walls and fought him, but were beaten and forc'd into the City, with the loss of Five hundred Citizens.



Corinth taken by the Argives. After these things, the *Argives* with all their Forces came against *Corinth*, and took both the Castle and City, and join'd that Territory to their own. *Iphicrates* the *Athenian* had had a design to be Master of that Territory, as a Place conducing much to the gaining and keeping the Principality of *Greece*. But the People opposing it, he Abdicated the Government, and the *Athenians* ordered *Cabrias* to *Corinth* in his room.

\* Pella. In *Macedonia* *Amyntas*, the Father of *Philip*, was ejected, out of his City by the *Thracians*, who made an inroad into his Country, and despairing to keep his Kingdom, he gave the *Olympians* the Territory next adjoining to them. However, though he lost his Kingdom at this time, yet soon after he recover'd it, by the help of the *Thessalians*, and reign'd afterwards Four and twenty Years. Yet there are some that write, that after the Expulsion of *Amyntas*, *Argæus* reign'd in *Macedonia* for the space of Two years, and then *Amyntas* was restor'd. About the same time *Satyrus*, the Son of *Sparticus*, King of *Bosphorus*, dy'd, after he had reign'd Fourteen years, and *Leuco* his Son succeeded him for the space of Forty years.

\* P. 445. In *Italy*, after Eleven years Siege of the *Ætians*, the *Romans* raised \* *Marcus Furius*, Dictator, and \* *Publius Cornelius*, General of the Horse. Having rais'd an Army they storm'd *Vii* by undermining the Castle, raz'd the City and sold the Inhabitants for Slaves; after which the Dictator triumph'd, and the People of *Rome* dedicated a Golden Cup to the Oracle at *Delphos*, out of the Tenth of the Spoils. But they that carry'd the Offering were fallen upon by \* Thieves or Pirates belonging to the Isles of *Lipari*, and were carry'd thither. Yet when *Timasæus* who was then chief Magistrate of \* *Lisipara*, heard of it, he not only protect'd the Messengers from all Injuries, but caus'd the Cup to be restor'd, and suffer'd them to pass safely to *Delphos*: Who, when they had deliver'd the Cup into the Treasury of the \* *Messinians*, return'd to *Rome*. And when the *Romans* understood how nobly *Timasæus* had dealt with the Ambassadors, they presently so far honour'd him, as to enter into a League of Alliance and Friendship with him; and an Hundred thirty and seven years after, when they took *Lipara* from the *Carthaginians*, they order'd all the Poverty of *Timasæus* to be quit of Tribute, and free in all other respects.

## CHAP. XI.

The *Acts* of *Thrasylus* the *Athenian* General. The *Carthaginians* under *Mago* begin a new War in *Sicily* against *Dionysius*. A Peace concluded. *Rhodes* falls off from the *Athenians*. *Evagoras* becomes King of *Salamis* in *Cyprus*. Makes War against the *Persians*. The *Acts* of *Thimbro*, the *Lacedæmonian* General in *Asia*.

Olymp. 97.

1. When the Year was ended, *Philocles* was made Lord-Chancellor of *Athens*, and six Military Tribunes \* *Publius Sextus*, *Publius Cornelius* \* *Craspius*, *Cesio Fabius*, *Lucius Furius*, *Quintus Servilius*, and *Marcus Valerius* executed the Office of Consuls at *Rome*. At this time was celebrated the Ninety Seventh Olympiad, in which *Terites* was Victor. And then the *Athenians* order'd forth their General *Thrasylus* with Forty sail of Men of War, who hasten'd to *Ionis*, and there being furnish'd with Money from the Confederates, he weigh'd Anchor from thence and arriv'd at *Gberjonius*, where he staid a while and procur'd *Medocus* and *Senther*, Princes of *Thrace*, to become Confederates. Presently after, he pass'd over to *Lesbos*, and anchor'd with his Fleet near to *Erebus*. But by a violent Storm Three and Twenty of his Ships were then lost. However, with those that were left, he endeavour'd to reduce the Cities of *Lesbos* to their Obedience, for all had made a Defection, except *Myræne*; and first he sets upon *Metymna*, and fought with the Citizens led by *Therimachus*, a Spartan, whom he kill'd, with many of the *Metymnians* his followers, and drove the rest within their Walls; and after he had made great Spoil and Havock in the Country, *Erebus* and *Antifus* were surrendered to him: Then (being furnish'd with Shipping from *Chius* and *Myræne*), he sail'd to *Rhodes*.

\* Mago invades Sicily with an Army from Africa, and rather Paris. And now the *Carthaginians* having (after the Slaughter at *Syracuse*) at length recover'd their Strength, resolv'd to renew their Attempts for the bettering their Affairs in *Sicily*; and because they determin'd to try their Fortune by a Battel at Land, they pass'd over but with a few long Ships; but rais'd Soldiers out of *Africa*, *Sardinia*, and from among the *Barbarians* in *Italy*, and arm'd them all compleatly at their own Charge, and with these they

they Land'd in *Sicily* to the number of Fourcore thousand, under their General *Mago*; who marching through the Territories of the *Sicilians*, caus'd many Cities to desert and fall off from *Dionysius*, and at length Encamp'd at the River *Chrysa* in the Country of the *Argyrians*, near the Road leading to *Morgantimum*: But when he could not bring over the *Argyrians* to join with him either by fair means or foul, he made an Halt, and especially because he heard an Army was upon their march against him from *Syracuse*. For *Dionysius* having Intelligence of the Motion of the *Carthaginians* through the Heart of the Country, without delay, got together what Forces he could, both *Syracussians* and Mercenaries, and march'd against the Enemy with no fewer than Twenty thousand Men. And when he came near to the Enemy's Camp, he sent Ambassadors to *Aggris*, Prince of the *Argyrians*, who at that time was the greatest and most Powerful Prince of *Sicily* next to *Dionysius*: For he had almost all the Castles and Strong holds lying round about, under his Power and Government, and the City of the *Argyrians*, which he commanded, was at that time very Populous, having in it no less than Twenty thousand Citizens. Besides, it was sufficiently provided with all sorts of Victuals, and a vast Treasure was laid up in the Castle, which *Aggris* had hoarded up from the Confiscations of the Richest of the Citizens whom he had put to Death. *Dionysius* therefore entring with a few into the City, gain'd *Aggris* to join with him, promising to bestow on him a large Territory next adjoining to him if he succeeded in the War.

*Aggris* then Freely and Liberally furnish'd *Dionysius's* Army with Bread and all other Provision, and afterwards drew out all his Forces, and join'd with him in the War against the *Carthaginians*.

But *Mago* being in an Enemies Country (and every day more and more pinch'd with want of every thing that was necessary) was very uneasy. For the *Argyrians* being well acquainted with all the Ways and Passes, often surpriz'd his Men and intercepted all Provision. The *Syracussians* were for fighting with all speed; but *Dionysius* would not yield to that, affirming, That Time and Want would ruin the *Carthaginians* without Fighting. Upon this delay the *Syracussians* were so enrag'd that they deserted his Camp: Hereupon he was in a great Fright, and forthwith made free all the Slaves. Yet afterwards the *Carthaginians* sending Ambassadors to treat upon Terms of Peace, he made Peace with them and forthwith restor'd the Servants and Slaves to their Masters.

The Conditions were like the former, but something fuller in this, That the *Sicilians* should be Subject to *Dionysius*, and that he should have *Tauromenium*.

When the Articles were Sign'd and Confirmed, *Mago* left *Sicily*, and *Dionysius* after his taking possession of *Tauromenium*, banish'd thence most of the *Sicilians*; and plac'd in their room the Choicest of his Mercenaries. Thus stood the Affairs of *Sicily* at this time. And in *Italy* the *Romans* took \* *Falerum*, a City of the *Falisci* by storm.

After the End of the Former, this Year *Nicoles* executed the Office of chief Magistrate at *Athens*, and three Military Tribunes, *Marcus Furius*, *Cainus Amilius*, and *Callus Bernus* were vest'd with the Consular Dignity at *Rome*. At this time they of *Rhodes* that sided with the *Lacedæmonians*, expell'd all the Citizens that favour'd the *Athenians*; and when they got together in Arms to defend their Interest, the *Lacedæmonian* Confederates routed them with the slaughter of many, and procrib'd all the rest that made their Escape. And because they were afraid lest the Citizens should be contriving some Innovations, they sent Ambassadors for Aid from *Lacedæmon*. Upon this, the *Lacedæmonians* setting out seven Gallies, sent *Eudocimus*, *Philodocus*, and *Dipbila*, to manage Affairs there; who arriving at *Samos*, caus'd the City to fall off from the *Athenians*. Then coming to *Rhodes*, they buy'd them selves in settling and composing Matters there. And now the *Lacedæmonians* seeing their Affairs to succeed and prosper, they resolv'd again to recover the Dominion of the Sea, and to that end prepar'd a Fleet, and by degrees brought in more and more Confederate rates to join with them. And for the same purpose they sail'd to *Samos*, *Rhodes*, and *Cnidus*, and getting together Shipping from all Parts, they Lited from thence the best Seamen they could get, and at length bravely Equipp'd a Fleet of Twenty seven Gallies.

At that time *Agesilaus*, King of *Lacedæmon*, hearing that the *Argives* lay Encamp'd at the Siege of *Corinib*, made an Incurion into the Territories of *Argos* with all the Forces of *Sparta*, except one Regiment, and having Plunder'd and Spoil'd the People of their Goods and Cattel, and cutting down the Trees all along through the Country, he returned to *Sparta*.



Ant. Ch. 389.  
Evagoras  
made King of  
Salamis.

The King of  
Persia prepares  
for War against  
Evagoras.

\*Hecatom-  
nus.

Olym 97.

\*Servilius Sul-  
picius.  
Ant. Ch. 388.  
Thimbro sent  
into Asia.  
\*About 5 Mile.

P. 448.

Thraſybulus  
kill'd.  
Ant. Ch. 388.

In Cyprus Evagoras of Salamis, a Man of a Noble Family, (for he was descended from the Founders of that City) who was then sometime before expuls'd the City by a Sedition, (but return'd not long after) with a small number of Men his Confederates drove Abdemon the Tyrrian, Petit-Prince of Salamis (a Friend and Allie of the King of Persia) out of the City, and so at first became King only of Salamis, the Greatest and Richest City of Cyprus, but in a short time after, growing Rich, he rais'd an Army and purpos'd to bring the whole Island under his Dominion. To which end he gain'd some Cities by Force, and others he won by fair Promises. But the Amathusians, Solians, and Citians, (resolving to stand it out) sent Ambassadors to Artaxerxes for aid, and charg'd Evagoras with the Killing of Agyris, the Persians Confederate, and promis'd to be assistant to the King in getting the Island into his Hands. The King therefore both to clip the Wings of Evagoras that he might not grow too strong, and for that he consider'd the commodious Situation of the Place for the supply and provision of the Shipping, whereby he might defend Asia, gave order to send Aid to the Islanders.

Dismissing therefore the Ambassadors, he sent Letters to all the Sea-Port-Towns and their Governors, to build with all speed what Ships they could, and to furnish them with Tackle, and all things necessary for the Use of the Navy. He commanded likewise \*Hecatomnus, Lord-Lieutenant of Caria, to make War upon Evagoras: And he himself (going through the Cities of the Upper Asia) sail'd thence with a great Army to Cyprus. And such were the Affairs of Asia at this time.

In Italy the Romans, after they had made Peace with the Falisci, began the Fourth War against the Equi; and took Sutrium by Storm, but lost the Town of Verrugo.

When this Year ended, Demoftratus was chosen Archon, or Lord-Chancellor of Athens; and Lucius Lucretius, and \*Servilius Cossus, were Roman Consuls. At this time Artaxerxes declar'd Strutbas his General, and sent him down with an Army to the Sea-Coasts against the Lacedaemonians; and they hearing of his March sent Thimbro their General into Asia against him, who possess'd himself of the Castle Jonda, and of the high and steep Mountain Corofus, about Forty \*Stages distant from Ephesus. From thence he waited and spoiled the King's Provinces with Eight thousand Men that he had rais'd in Asia. But Strutbas (who with a great Body of Horse, and Five thousand Heavy-arm'd Men, and with above Twenty thousand Light-arm'd, Encamp'd near to the Lacedaemonians) at length, when Thimbro was out with a Party, and had loaded himself with Plunder, on a sudden and by surprise, fell upon him and kill'd him, and took and kill'd many of his Soldiers, and the rest (being but few) escap'd to the Castle Cnidium.

At the same time, Thraſybulus the Athenian General, looting from Lesbos, arriv'd with his Fleet at Aspendus, and Anchor'd at the River Eurymedon, and thò he receiv'd Contributions from them of Aspendus, yet some of his Soldiers Ravag'd and Plunder'd the Country, which highly provok'd the Aspendians, in so much, that in the Night, they set upon the Athenians, and kill'd many of them, together with Thraſybulus himself; which struck such a Terror into the Captains and Officers of the Fleet, that they forthwith return'd to their Ships, and sail'd to Rhodes, where finding that the City had deserted them, they join'd with the Exiles, that possess'd themselves of a certain Castle, and put themselves in Array against the City. But as soon as the Athenians heard of the Death of Thraſybulus, they dispatch'd away Argym to be General in his room. Thus stood the Affairs of Asia at that time.

## CHAP. XII.

Dionysius his Expedition against Rhegium. The War between the Lucanians and Thurians in Italy. The Thurians cut off by their own rashness. Leptines generously sav'd those that swam to his Ships, though he was a Friend to their Enemies. Dionysius his second Expedition into Italy, Besieges Caulonia and routs Heloris. Makes Peace with the Rhegians. Razes Caulonia to the Ground, and transplants the Inhabitants to Syracuse. Watches an Occasion to be reveng'd on them of Rhegium. Besieges it. He sends rich Chariots to the Olympick Games. His Poetry ridicul'd.

IN Sicily Dionysius the Tyrant of Syracuse, though he had a Design, and did what he could to bring all Sicily and the Neighbouring Greeks in Italy under his Power, yet deterr'd the Expedition against them to some other time, as we said before. Having therefore in the mean time, consider'd how greatly it would advance his Affairs if he could gain Rhegium (the Key of Italy) he now drew out his Army into the Field. He had then under his Command Twenty thousand Foot, and a Thousand Horse, and a Hundred and Twenty Gallies. With these he pass'd over to the Borders of Leris, and thence marching through the Heart of the Country he wasted and spoiled all the Territories of Rhegium with Fire and Sword: His Fleet attending over against him he at length Encamp'd with all his Forces near the Sea. But the Italians hearing of the Arrival of Dionysius, and his Design upon Rhegium, with all speed put forth sixty Sail from Crotona for the aid of the Rhegians. Whereupon, Dionysius made forth against them with fifty Gallies, and though they made to the Shore to avoid him, yet he pursu'd them so close that he threw Grappling-Irons into them, to draw them off from Land; and all the Sixty Sail had certainly fallen into his hand, if the whole Body of the Rhegians had not with showers of Darts forc'd him from the Shore, and by the Advantage of a Storm (that then arose) hal'd up the Ships to Land. And thò Dionysius fought very Valiantly, yet he lost seven Gallies, and no less than Fifteen hundred Men on the Rhegian Shore; and both Ships and Men being thrown upon the Shore by the Storm, many of the Seamen were taken Prisoners by the Citizens. The Tyrant himself flying in a Vessel of Five Oars escap'd drowning very narrowly, and landed at length with much difficulty, about Midnight at the Port of Messina. And because Winter now drew on, having made a League with the Lucanians, he return'd with his Army to Syracuse.

After this, the Lucanians made an Incurſion into the Territories of the Thurians, upon which they sent forthwith to their Confederates for assistance: For the Greek Cities throughout all Italy had agreed together, That if the Lucanians fell upon any one of them, all the rest should come into the help of them that were so oppress'd. And if any City should not have their Forces ready to defend them, the Chief Commanders should be put to Death.

As soon therefore as the Cities had notice by the Posts of the march of the Enemy, the Thurians all unanimously prepar'd for the Encounter, and hastily and unadvisedly in an imprudent Heat, (not waiting for their Confederates) with above Fourteen thousand Foot and a Thousand Horse, march'd against the Enemy.

The Lucanians hearing of their approach, suffer'd them to enter into their Country: Upon which they pierc'd into Lucania with great Violence, and at the first were so successful as that they took a Castle, and carry'd away thence much Plunder, which was in truth but as a Bait laid in their way for their Destruction. For while they were puff'd up and grown high-crested with this Success, they contemn'd the Enemy, so far as that they daringly ventured through straight and craggy Passages (through the heat of Ambition and Covetousness) eager to possess themselves of a City and Country so bless'd with the Fulness of all things as that was: But as soon as they came into the Plain surrounded with high and steep Hills on every side, the Lucanians coming in with their Forces from Lucania in all Parts intercepted all the Passages, leaving them no hopes of return any ways. And shewing themselves on every side from the tops of the Hills, the Grecians were struck with great Fear and Terror, both with the Greatness of their Army, and the Difficulty of the Places: For the Lucanians were no fewer than Thirty thousand Foot and Four thousand Horse. While the Grecians were in this perplexity, unexpectedly surrounded with insuperable

insuperable danger, the Barbarians march'd down into the Plain, and Battle being join'd the Italians were over-powered by multitude, and above Ten thousand of them kill'd upon the spot; (for the Lucanians gave no Quarter, as they were before order'd) the rest fled to a Hill near the Sea side, from whence espying some long Ships sailing towards them, hoping that they came from Rhegium (out of eagerness to save themselves) they leap'd in to the Sea, and some of 'em by swimming got to the Ships. But this Fleet prov'd to be Ships sent by Dionysius to the assistance of the Lucanians, under the Command of Leptines his Brother, who very generously receiv'd them that swam into his Ships, and let them all on Shoar (being about a Thousand) and prevail'd with the Lucanians to accept a \* *Adina* for every Man for their Ranfom, and he himself engag'd for the payment, and so order'd Matters among them, that the Lucanians and Italians made peace one with another.

From this time Leptines was in great favour and much esteem with the Italians, having made an end of the War, more to his own, than to the advantage of Dionysius; who was in hopes that by means of the differences between the Lucanians and the Greeks of Italy, he should be able with much ease to accomplish his Designs there: but if he should make Peace, he judg'd his Conquest would be difficult. Therefore he discards Leptines, and created Thearides his other Brother Admiral of the Fleet. During these Transactions \* Plethra, an Romans divided the Country of the Veians; distributing to every one Four \* *Plethra* of Land, but as others say Eight and Twenty. At the same time they made War upon the Aequi, and took *Lifur* by Storm. They sent Forces likewise against the \* *Vulturni*, who had revolted. *Saturnum* likewise made a Defection; and a Colony was sent

\* Plethra, an  
hundred Foot,  
or an acre.  
\* The Volturni,  
whose Chief  
City was Ve-  
forth into \*  
Certium.

At the close of the year Antipater was chosen Chief Governor of Athens, and Lucius Valerius, and Aulus Manlius were Roman Consuls. Now Dionysius King of Syracuse declar'd openly his Design of a Descent upon Italy, and to that end loos'd from Syracuse with a numerous Army: For he had with him above Twenty thousand Foot and Three thousand Horse, a Navy of Forty long Ships, or Men of War, besides Three hundred Transport Ships for carrying of Corn and Provision. He arriv'd at Messina the Fifth day, and there refresh'd his Army; from thence he sent away Thearides his Brother with Forty Sail to the Lipari Islands, for it was reported that Ten Ships of Rhegium lay there; Thearides therefore hastning thither found out the Ships in a place fit for his purpose, and possessing himself of them, with all their Men on board, he forthwith return'd to Messina to Dionysius, who deliver'd the Prisoners bound in Chains to the custody of the Messinians. Then he Transported his Forces to \* Caulonia, and laid close Siege to the

Caulonia be-  
sieged by Dio-  
nysius  
\* Or Caulum  
in Locris.  
P. 450.  
Helorus made  
General for the  
Italians, and  
Dionysius  
sent Diony-  
sius.

City on every side, and batter'd it with his Engines. But the Greeks in Italy as soon as they heard of the Landing of Dionysius's Forces, rais'd Men and got together an Army from all parts. Crotone at that time was very populous, and many that fled and that were forc'd out of Syracuse inhabited there. The Chief Command and management therefore of the War was committed to them, and Helorus the Syracusan was made General of all the Forces. He was a valiant Man, and they concluded he would be faithful, because he hated the Tyrant, who had banish'd him out of his Country. When he had musterd all the Confederate Army at Crotone, and order'd all things as he thought fit, he halted away with a swift March towards Caulonia, hoping by coming upon them suddenly and unexpectedly, he should not only raise the Siege, but likewise rout them with ease, being harass'd and tyrd out with their continual toil and labour in assaulting the Town. His Army consisted of Twenty thousand Foot, and Two thousand Horse. Having marched the greatest part of his way, he encamp'd at the River Helorus; thereupon Dionysius drew off from the City to meet the Italians: Upon which, Helorus at the head of Five hundred of the choicest Men in the Army march'd before the

\* Furlong Five  
mils.

ly overcame them. However, the Grecians for some time despis'd danger, and suffer'd much, tho' they saw great numbers of their fellows lie dead upon the spot. But when they heard of the death of their General (in great confusion) they trode down and kill'd one another, and at last being totally discourag'd and out of heart, they fled out-right: Upon which many were kill'd up and down in the fields, and the rest betook themselves to a Mount sufficiently fortify'd and very defensible, save that it wanted Water. Dionysius block'd up the place with his Army, and closely guarded it all that day, and the following night. The next day they that were in the Hill (being much incommoded by the heat, and by lack of Water) sent a Trumpet to Dionysius, that they might have liberty to ransom themselves. Who at length (growing moderate in the height of his good Fortune) sent them word that they should lay down their Arms, and surrender themselves upon discretion. Upon return of these harsh and hard Terms, they held out longer for some short time: But being grievously press'd by the necessity of Nature, and almost Starv'd, they surrender'd themselves about the Eighth Hour. Dionysius hereupon number'd them as they came down, by striking the ground with a Staff, and they amount'd to above Ten thousand. They were all afraid he would have been as cruel as a wild Beast, but he then approv'd himself the mildest of all Men living. For he discharged all the prisoners without Ranfom, and made Peace with them; and suffer'd the Cities to Govern according to their own Laws. For which great Grace and Favour he was highly Honour'd, and his Name was so great that they presented him with Golden Crowns. And this was the most worthy Action that ever he did almost throughout his whole Life.

From hence he march'd with his Forces against Rhegium, with a design to besiege it, and to revenge'd for their flight of him; in denying him a Wife from some of their own Rhegium. City. The Rhegians were greatly terrify'd at his approach; for they had neither Confederates nor Forces of their own sufficient to cope with him: besides, they foresaw that there was no Mercy to be expected, if the City were taken: Therefore they sent an Ambassador to him to intreat him to shew them Favour, and to use them like Men. Upon which he demand'd a Tribute of Three hundred Talents, and that they should deliver into his hands all their Fleet (which were Seventy in number) and send out to him an Hundred Hostages, all which terms were agreed unto.

Whereupon he mov'd towards Caulonia, and transported all the Inhabitants of that place to Syracuse, and incorporated them into the City, and granted to them freedom from the publick Taxes for the space of Five Years. As for Caulonia it self, he raz'd it to the Ground, but gave the Territory to the Locrians. About the same time, the Romans raz'd. (after the taking of the City *Lifeca* from the Aequi,) celebrated the stately Plays which the Consuls had vow'd to *Fupiter*.

After the end of the year, Pyrrhus executed the Office of Lord Chancellor of Athens Olymp. 98. the next, and Four Military Tribunes, Lucius Iulius, Servius Sulpicius, Caius Aemilius, and Caius Rufus, were invested with the Consular Dignity at Rome. Then was acted the Ninety eighth Olympiad, wherein Sappho the Athenian carry'd away the Prize. About the same time Dionysius the Prince of Syracuse enter'd \* Hippionium with his Army, and Transported all the Citizens to Syracuse, and when he had raz'd the Town, he gave the Lands to the Locrians; for he was always very desirous to oblige them, because they so readily comply'd with him in the business of his Marriage. On the other hand he studied Revenge upon the Rhegians for their denial. For when he sent an Ambassador to them to Treat with them to send him a Virgin of some of their Citizens to be his Wife: It's said the Rhegians answer'd his Ambassadors, that he should have none from them except it were the Kingman's Daughter. Being highly incens'd at this gross abuse (as he took it to be,) he continually studied how to be revenge'd. For he made not peace with them the year before out of any design of Kindness or Friendship with them; but only out of a desire he had to possess himself of their Fleet of Seventy Sail. For he knew he could easily take the City, when they could have no aid or assistance by Sea: To this end he made several Raids, and delay'd as much as he could his drawing his Forces out of Italy, waiting for some colourable pretence or occasion to break his League with the Rhegians, without any reflection upon his Honour. Drawing therefore his Forces down to the Sea side, he prepares all things necessary for his passage; and then desires that the Rhegians would furnish him with Provision for his Army, and he would fend them as much back again from Syracuse. His design in this was, that if they refus'd to supply him, he thought he might have a just ground to raze their City; and if they readily answer'd his Request, then, after their Corn and Provision was spent (upon laying Siege to the Town) he might with more ease (through their scarcity of Food) possess himself of the place.

Dionysius  
raze the Ita-  
lians.  
Ant. Ch. 387.

Dionysius  
deals nobly  
with the di-  
stressed Itali-  
ans.

P. 451.

Caulonia  
raz'd.

\* Lucius Fu-  
rius.  
\* A City of the  
Brutians in  
Italy.

Ant. Ch. 386.





were hemm'd in on every side, and almost all cut off. And thus this Nation, who were before a strong and potent People, by this Overthrow were brought extream low and weaker than any of the Nations round about them.

The Dictator afterwards hearing that *Bola* was besieg'd by the *Æqui*, march'd thither, and kill'd most of the Besiegers. Thence he mov'd to \* *Sutrium*, a Colony of the *Romans*, but then possess'd by the *Æqui*, and falling upon them on the sudden, he made a great Slaughter among them, and restor'd the City to them of *Sutrium*.

About this time the *Gauls* in their march from *Rome* besieg'd *Veſuvius*, a Confederate City of the *Romans*; upon which, the Dictator march'd against them, fought and routed them, and seiz'd their Bag and Baggage, amongst which was the Gold-Weigh'd at *Rome*, and recover'd almost all the Prey and Plunder they had gain'd in taking of the City. *Ant. Ch. 385.* And though he had perform'd all this good Service, yet the Tribunes of the People through Envy deny'd him a Triumph. Yet some relate, that he did Triumph in a Chariot drawn with four white Horses for the Victory against the *Thuscani*, and within two Days after was fin'd by the People in a great Sum of Money, which we shall mention here after in its proper place.

Those *Gauls* that went to *Japygium*, design'd to return through the *Roman* Territories; but the *Cerri* laid an Ambush for them in the Night, and cut them all off in the Plains of *Trausum*.

*P. 457.* *Callisthenes* the Historian began his *Grecian* Memoirs from this Year, wherein the Peace was made between the *Græcians* and *Artaxerxes*, and ended them with the Year the Temple of *Delpbos* was taken and rifled by *Philomelus* the *Phocian*, comprehending an Account of Affairs for the space of Thirty Years in Ten Books. And now being come to the Peace between *Artaxerxes* and the *Greeks*, and the Danger threaten'd to *Rome* by the *Gauls*, according to our purpose at the beginning, we shall put an end to this Book.

## BOOK XV.

**H**AVING throughout the whole Work us'd the Common and accustomed Liberty of an Historian, we have both prais'd the Good, and condemn'd the Bad as they have fallen in our way, to the end that those whose Genius and Inclination prompts them to Virtue, may be the more encourag'd to Noble Actions, in hopes of having the Glory of their Names continu'd to succeeding Generations; and on the other hand, that they that are bent to Wickedness may be curb'd and restrain'd from the Excess, at least, of their Impiety, by those marks of Dishonour and Disgrace fix'd upon them.

P. 458.  
PREFACE.

Since therefore we have brought down our History to the times wherein the *Lacedæmonians* fell by the sudden and unexpected Slaughter at *Leuctia*, and the like a little not long after at *Mantineia*, whereby they lost the Sovereignty of Greece; We judge it part of our Province to keep close to the former Course and Method of Writing, (and therefore by the way in the first place to blame and reprehend the *Lacedæmonians* who justly deserve it: For who cannot but judge them worthy of Censure; and that justly, who having a well-settled Empire and Government descended to them from their Ancestors, and by their Valour supported and defended for the space of above Five hundred Years, should now in a Moment ruine it by their own Folly and Imprudence? For they that were before them, preserv'd the Grandeur and Glory of their Conquests, by their Lenity and Tenderness towards their Subjects, but these their Posterity by their Cruelty to their Confederates, and Pride and Ambition in making War upon the *Grecians*, most deservedly lost all by their Rashness and Inconsiderateness. For those that hated them for the Injuries they had before suffer'd, greedily took the advantage now they were low, to revenge themselves on them as their Enemies. And they whose Forefathers were never before conquer'd, were so much the more despis'd, by how much they deserv'd the greater Contempt, who by their Vices had stain'd the Virtue and Glory of their Ancestors.

The Thebans therefore (who for many Ages before were forc'd to stoop to them as their Superiors; having now (beyond all Mens expectations) conquer'd the *Lacedæmonians*) were made Chief Commanders of Greece: But the *Lacedæmonians*, after they had once lost their hold, could never after recover their ancient Glory and Dignity. But enough of this, we shall now return to the Course of our History.

The preceding Book, the Fourteenth in Order, ends with the Ruine of *Rhegium* by *Dionysius*, and the Taking of *Rome* by the *Gauls*, which happen'd the Year next before the Expedition of the Persians into Cyprus against *Evagoras*. We shall here begin this Book with that War, and end it with the Year next preceding the Reign of *Philip* the Son of *Amyntas*.

## CHAPTER I.

Artaxerxes's Expedition against Evagoras in Cyprus. The Actions there at Sea and Land. The Lacedæmonians begin new Quarrels in Greece. As first with Mantinea. Dionysius gives himself to Poetry. Peace concluded with Evagoras by Orotas the Persian General. Terabazus brought to his Trial. Judgement upon corrupt Judges. Terabazus acquitted.

*Olymp. 98.* **I**N Athens *Mysticides* was Archon, and at Rome three Tribunes were invested with Consular Authority; *Marcus Furius, Caius* and *Amilius*, when Artaxerxes King of Persia, began his Expedition against Evagoras King of Cyprus. The King had spent much time in preparation for the War, and rais'd a great Number of Forces both for Sea and Land from all Parts. For his Land-Army consisted of Three hundred thousand Horse and Foot; and he Equipp'd a Fleet of above Three hundred Gallies. *Orotas* was made General of the Land-Army, and Terabazus a Man highly honour'd among the Persians, Admiral of the Fleet. These headed their Armies at Phœcia and Cuma, and descended to Cilicia; and from thence pass'd over to Cyprus, where they very vigorously bestir'd themselves for the carrying on of the War.

In the mean time, Evagoras entered into a League with Acoris King of Egypt, who supply'd him with a great Number of Men, being himself then in War with the Persians. He was likewise privately furnish'd with Money by Hecatomus, the Governor of Caria, to help him to hire Foreigners. And several other Enemies of Persia, some secretly, others openly, confederated with him in the War. He had likewise many Cities of Cyprus under his Command, with whom join'd Tyre in Phenicia and other Places. Moreover, he had a Navy of Ninety Sail, of which Twenty were from Tyre, and the rest of Cyprus. His Land-Army consisted of Six thousand of his own Subjects, but those from his Confederates were many more: Besides, being richly supplied by them with Monies he hir'd abundance of Mercenaries. And the King of Arabia and other Princes, who were jealous of the King of Persia, sent him great Forces. Being thus supported he applied himself to the War with great Courage and Resolution.

And in the first place with his Privateers (of which he had many) he intercepted the Enemies Transport-Ships loaden with Victuals and Provision, and sunk some, disabled others, and took several besides; so that there began to be great Scarcity and Want of Corn in the Persian Camp, in regard the Merchants durst not sail to Cyprus, where that great Army and Body of Men were got together: And this occasion'd a great Mutiny in the Army, for the Mercenaries for want of Bread knock'd some of their Officers on the Head, and fill'd the Camp with Mutiny and Tumult to such a degree, that the Persian Colonels, and Admiral of the Fleet call'd Gao could scarcely quell it. The Fleet therefore sent to Cilicia for Provision, which return'd with a great Quantity of Corn from thence, by which the Camp was ever after plentifully supply'd. But as to Evagoras, Acoris sent to him out of Egypt Money, Corn, and all other things necessary, sufficient for his Occasions.

Evagoras finding that his Navy was far too weak for the Enemy, furnish'd out Three-score Ships more, and sent for Fifty besides from Acoris, so that now he had a Fleet of Two hundred Sail. And having his Navy thus bravely furnish'd and Equipp'd ready for a Battel (after he had some time Train'd and Exercis'd his Men not without terror to his Enemies) he prepar'd for a Fight at Sea. But it happen'd, that as the King's Fleet pass'd by towards Citium, falling suddenly upon them in an orderly Line of Battel, he gain'd by far the Advantage, fighting in good order with Ships in Confusion and Separated, (and with Premeditation engaging with Men surpriz'd and taken at unawares) he presently at the first onset routed them: For charging in a Body together, upon Ships dispers'd and in confusion, they sunk and took several of them. But afterwards when the Persian Admiral and other Officers gather'd up their Spirits, they bravely received the Enemies Charge, so that the Engagement grew very sharp, in which Evagoras at the beginning had the better, but Gao with great Courage bearing in upon him with his whole Fleet, the Egyptians fled with the loss of many of their Gallies.

The

The Persians having gain'd this Victory, muster'd both their Land and Sea-Forces at Citium, where furnishing themselves with all things necessary, they went jointly to besiege Salamis, and block'd it up both by Sea and Land. But Terabazus, after the Sea-Fight put over to Cilicia, and went to the King to bring him the News of the Victory, from whom he brought back Two thousand Talents for the carrying on of the War.

Evagoras before the Fight at Sea had routed part of the Enemy's Army at Land, which much encourag'd him to further Attempts: But after his sad Misfortune at Sea, and that thereupon he was straightly besieg'd, his Spirits grew very low: However, conceiving it necessary to continue the War, he put the Supremacy into the hands of his Son Pythagoras, and left him to defend the City, and he himself privately in the Night undiscovers'd by the Enemy, with Ten Gallies loos'd from Salamis, and sail'd into Egypt; where having Audience of the King, he endeavour'd to persuade him to make War upon the King of Persia with all the Power he had.

While these things were on foot in Asia, the Lacedæmonians (without any regard to the League made) decreed to march with an Army against Mantinea, for the Reasons following: There was now Peace all over Greece by the Negotiation of Amalcius, by virtue whereof all the Cities were freed from Garisons, and govern'd according to their own Laws. But the Spartans (naturally Ambitious) and a long time contriving how to begin a War, look'd upon the Peace as a heavy Burden, and (coveting to gain their ancient Dominion) began to endeavour Innovations. To this end by their Tools and Creatures, they stirr'd up Seditions in the Cities, and thence took occasion to disturb the present State of Affairs. For they who were Freed and set at Liberty to govern according to the Laws of their own Country, call'd them to an account who acted as Magistrates under the Lacedæmonians, and being somewhat severe and sharp (through the fresh Remembrance of the late Injuries suffer'd) they banish'd many; upon this the Lacedæmonians, protectors of those who were depriv'd by the contrary Faction, and restor'd them by force of Arms, and by that means first impos'd upon the weaker Cities, and brought them into Slavery: But afterwards they gave Laws to Cities and Places of great Account, not having kept the League two years together. And now because Mantinea was near to them, and full of Valiant Men, and by the Peace grown very Rich, they were jealous of it, and resolv'd to bring down the Lordly Spirits of those Inhabitants: In the first Place therefore, they sent Ambassadors to them to require them to demolish their Walls, and to settle themselves again in those Five Villages from whence they anciently remov'd to Mantinea: But their demands being slighted, they forthwith march'd thither with their Forces and besieg'd the City.

Upon this, the Mantinians sent Ambassadors to Athens for Aid, but the Athenians would by no means do any thing that might be constr'd a Breach of the Publick League; so that they valiantly defended the Place, and oppos'd the Enemy with their own Forces. And thus Greece now began again to be embroil'd in new Wars.

In Sicily Dionysius the Tyrant of Syracuse being freed from the War with the Carthaginians, Reign'd a long time in Peace and Prosperity; and with great Intention of Mind employ'd himself in Writing of Verses and sent for Poets far and near, whom he had in high Esteem, and made his Familiars, to whose Judgments and Opinions he referr'd the Censure of his Poems. Being flatter'd by these in Panegyrics of Praise for their own Interest, he grew highly conceited of himself, and was Prouder of his Poems than of his Conquests. *Philozenus*, a Compeller of Dissemblers, and one familiar with him, a very excellent Poet in his kind, when at a Feast some of the Foolish Verses of the Tyrant were recited, he was ask'd how he approv'd of them, who answering something too Freely and Plainly, incur'd the Tyrants displeasure: Who looking upon himself abus'd (through Envy) commanded his Guard to carry him away to work as a Slave in the Quarries. But the next Day, through the Mediation of Friends he was reconcil'd to him: And afterwards, at a Feast to which he had again Invited the same Persons, when he was in his Cups, he highly extoll'd his own Poems, and Singing some of them (which he thought none could Excel) He ask'd what he thought of those? To which he answer'd not a Word, but call'd for Dionysius, his Guards, and with'd them to carry him away to the Quarries. Dionysius at that time for the Jest sake put it off with a Laughter; thereby (as he thought) taking off the Edge of the Reproof: But not long after, when both Dionysius and the rest of the Poets with'd him to forgo that unreasonable Freedom of Censuring, *Philozenus* made a Promise that seem'd to be a Paradox; That for the future, He would both speak the Truth, and also please Dionysius himself; and he perform'd his Word: For when the Tyrant at afterwards recited some Verses which set forth some sad and mournful Passages, He ask'd *Διαι*, him



him how he approved of them? He answer'd, Miserable! therein performing what he had promis'd by the ambiguity of the Word. For *Dionysius* understood it as if he meant the subject Matter of the Verbes was very Sad and Miserable; and set forth very pathetically, which sort of Poësie was rarely attain'd unto but by those who were of the higher form of Poets; and therefore he look'd upon himself highly applauded by him; but others interpreted what he said with more truth, that that word *Miserable* denoted the Badness of his Verbe.

Not far unlike to this, was that which happen'd to *Plato* the Philosopher, whom *Dionysius* sent for, because he was as Man eminent in Philosophy, and for some time at the first he greatly honour'd him. But taking offence at something he said to him, he hated him to that degree, that he order'd him to be brought into the Common-Market place, and there sold as a Slave for Five \**Minas*: But the Philosophers (who consulted together upon the matter) after redeem'd him, and sent him back to *Greece*, with this Friendly Advice, That a Philosopher should very rarely converse with Tyrants; and when he did he should be of a Gaining Behaviour.

However, *Dionysius* went on with his Study of Poetry, and sent Stage-players that could sing excellently well, to the Olympick Games, there to sing his Verbes, who indeed at the first catch'd the Auditors by the Ears with the sweetness of their Voices; but when they consider'd further of the Matter and Composure of the Poems, they went away and set up a great Laughter. When he heard how his Verbes were Delighted and Hated, he fell into a great Fit of Melancholly, which growing upon him Day by Day, he rag'd at length like a Madman, and cry'd out, That every one hat'd him; and were Plotting to take away his Life, till it came to his very intimate Friends and Relations. In this temper he arriv'd at last to that height of Madness and Melancholly, that he put many of his Friends to Death upon False Accusations, and Banish'd several others amongst whom were *Lepides*, his Brother, and *Philistus*, Men of Valour and undaunted Courage, who had done remarkable Service for him in the War. They fled to the *Thurians* in *Italy*; and were there in great Esteem among them. But afterwards they were restor'd to the Tyrant's favour by his own seeking, and were not only brought back to *Syracusa*, but regain'd his former good Opinion, and enjoy'd their Places of Power and Authority as they did before. And *Lepides* marry'd *Dionysius* his Daughter. And these were the Transactions of this Year.

When *Dionysius* bore the Office of Lord-Chancellor of *Athens*, and \**Lucius Læcæstus*, and *Servilius Sulpitius*, were Roman Consuls, *Evagoras*, King of *Salamis*, return'd out of *Aegypt* into *Cyprus*, where when he found the City closely besieg'd, and all his Confederates to have Deserted him, he was forc'd to send Ambassadors to seek for terms of Peace. *Terabazus*, who had the Sovereign Power and Command, return'd him answer, That he would make Peace with him, upon Condition he would quit all the Cities of *Cyprus*, and be content only with *Salamis*, and yield a yearly Tribute to the King, and be observant to all his Commands, as a Servant to his Master. To which terms, though they were very hard, he submitted, excepting that one, That he should be obedient in all things as a Servant to his Master. But he said he would agree to be Subject to him as one King to another: Which *Terabazus* would not consent unto; upon this, the other General *Orontes*, who envy'd *Terabazus*, sent Letters privately to *Artaxerxes* to accuse him; as first, That whereas it was in his Power to take *Salamis* by force he wav'd it; and had treated with the Enemy, in order to bring about some \**Innovations* for the common Advantage of them both: That he had enter'd into a private League with the *Lacedæmonians*: That he had sent Messengers to the Oracle at *Delphos*, to consult about making War upon the King: And as a matter of the greatest concern that he might gain all the Officers of the Army to be his Creatures; he had Bribe'd them with Gifts, Preferments, and many large Promises. When the King had read these Letters (believing all to be true) he writ back to *Orontes* to seize upon *Terabazus*, and to send him forthwith to him: Whereupon he executed the Command, and when *Terabazus* came before the King, he desir'd he might be brought to his Legal Trial; upon which he was committed into Custody: But the Trial was long deferr'd, because the King presently after was engag'd in the War against the *Carducians*.

In the mean time, *Orontes* now Chief Commander of the Army in *Cyprus*, seeing *Evagoras* courageously defend the Place, and perceiving his own Soldiers discontented with the seizing of *Terabazus* and to slight his Commands, and fall off from the Siege, fearing some sudden Misfortune, sent to *Evagoras*, and a Peace was concluded upon the same Terms he would have agreed with *Terabazus*. And thus *Evagoras* (beyond his own Expectation) freed

freed from absolute Slavery, enter'd into a League, upon Conditions that he should pay a Yearly Tribute to the King, and be Sovereign Lord of *Salamis*, and Subject to the King no otherwise than as one King to another. And thus ended the *Cyprian* War which was spun out near Ten years, though most of that time was only spent in Preparation, and not above two Years of it in actual War.

But *Gains*, the Vice-Admiral of the Fleet, who had marry'd the Daughter of *Terabazus*, was in great pain lest he should suffer something or other out of suspicion of his being Familiar and Conversant with *Terabazus*: Therefore he resolv'd to be before-hand with the King, and to that end being well furnish'd with a brave Navy, and having the Love of the Sea-Captains and Officers, he began to advise and confider of a Defection; and forthwith without any further stop enter'd into a League with *Aceris*, King of *Aegypt*, against the great King of *Persia*. He stirr'd up likewise the *Lacedæmonians* by his Letters, and amongst other large and glorious Promises, he engag'd he would assist them in settling their Affairs in *Greece*, and maintaining and supporting their Sovereignty. And in truth the *Spartans* had sometime before been contriving how to recover the Sovereign Power over the *Grecians*, and at that time had given clear indications (by their disturbances) of their design to Enslave the Cities. And that which further'd the Matter was, they repented of the Peace made with *Artaxerxes*, because they were Charg'd and Accus'd to have betray'd all the *Grecians* in *Asia* by that League with the King, therefore they were very ready to catch at an Opportunity to renew the War; and to that end very cheerfully made a League with *Gains*.

After *Artaxerxes* had ended the War with the *Cadusians*, he brought *Terabazus* to his Trial, and refer'd the Cognifiance of his Cause to Three Honourable Persons. Near this time some Corrupt Judges were dead alive, and their Skins spread round the Judgment-Seats, that those that late there might always have an Example before their Eyes of the Punishment due to Injustice, to deter them from the like.

The Accusers therefore of *Terabazus* produc'd against him the Letters of *Orontes*, earnestly pressing them as sufficient Evidence to convict him. On the other hand, *Terabazus* brought to his Trial. The Accusers therefore of *Terabazus* produc'd the Agreement between them, whereby *Evagoras* was to obey the King as a King himself, and no otherwise; and that the Terms upon which *Terabazus* would have made Peace, were, That *Evagoras* should be observant to the King as a Servant to his Master. And as to the Oracle, he brought all those *Grecians* that were at that time present, to testify, That the God return'd not any Answer relating to the Death of any Person. And as to the good Correspondence between him and the *Lacedæmonians*, he declar'd that he enter'd into a League with them not for any private Advantage of his own, but for the Profit and Advantage of the King. For by this means (he told them) the *Grecians* in *Asia* being divided from the *Lacedæmonians* were made better Subjects and more Obedient; and going on with his Defence, he put the Judges in mind of his former remarkable Services to the Crown.

Amongst those which clearly manifest his Faith and Loyalty to the King, and which *Terabazus* deserv'd the greatest Commendation, and chiefly (as was said) was the King's Heart, was this, That when the King was one day in his Chariot a Hunting, two Lions ran to meet him, and tearing the two Chariot-Horses in pieces, they made at him, at which instant *Terabazus* came fortunately in, kill'd both the Lions, and so rescu'd the King. It is likewise reported of him, that he was a Person of extraordinary Valour, and of so found and solid a Judgment in Council, that the King never miscarry'd when he follow'd his Advice.

When *Terabazus* had ended what he had to say in his own defence, all the Judges with one Voice acquitted him, and pronounc'd him Innocent of all the Crimes and Offences laid to his Charge. But the King afterwards sent for the Judges to him severally, and examined every one by himself, upon what Grounds of Law they pronounc'd the Accus'd Innocent. To whom the first answer'd, That the Matter of the Accusation was Uncertain and Dubious, but his good Services were Clear, Apparent and Manifest to all. Another said, That tho' those things objected against him were true, yet that all his Faults were over-balance'd by his Deserts. The Third justify'd his Vote to discharge him, by declaring, That he had no regard to his Merits, because the King had rewarded them above their Deserts, but upon strict Examining the Nature of every particular Charge, it did not appear to him that the Party accus'd was guilty of any of them. Upon which the King commended the Judges, as Just and Upright Men, and advanc'd *Terabazus* to the highest Places of Honour. But as to *Orontes*, he discards him as a False Accuser, and not'd him with all the Marks of Ignominy and Disgrace. And thus stood Affairs in *Asia* at this time.



## C H A P. II.

Mantinea Besieg'd by the Lacedemonians. Dionysius aims to gain the Islands of the Adriatick Sea. The Parii built Pharos. Dionysius his Expedition into Hetruria Prepares for War against the Carthaginians. The Sicilians routed at Cronion. The quarrel between the Clazomenians and them of Cuma, about Leuce. The War between Amyntas and the Olynthians. The Lacedemonians seize the Citadel Cadmea at Thebes. Eudamidas breaks into the Olynthians Country.

**I**N Greece the Lacedemonians press'd on the Siege of Mantinea; and the Mantineans bravely defended the place all that Summer. For they were reputed the most Valiant Men of all the Arcadians, and therefore the Spartans in former times were us'd to account these their fastest and truest Friends in all Fights and Engagements. But when Winter drew on, and the River running under the Town swell'd high by the Rains, the Lacedemonians dam'd up the River with Earth and Rubbish, and turn'd the Current into the City, so that all the place round about was like to a standing Pool; by reason whereof the Houses fell down, which amaz'd them of Mantinea, that they were forc'd to deliver up the City: Which being thus taken, the Citizens suffer'd no other hardships from the Lacedemonians, save only that they were order'd to return to those Ancient Villages from whence at first they came: they were forc'd therefore to leave their Country, and settle themselves and their Families in the Villages.

About this time Dionysius the Tyrant of Syracuse had a design to gain the Cities lying upon the Adriatick Sea, and that which chiefly mov'd him to it, was because he covet'd to be Master of the Ionian Sea (as they call it) to the end he might have a free and open passage to Epirus, and to have Towns and places for his Ships ready to touch at. For he was every day making preparation to Transport great number of Forces into Epirus, and to rifle and plunder the rich Temple at Delphos. To this end he made a League with the Illyrians by the help of Alcetas the Molossian, who was then an Exile at Syracuse. And the Illyrians being then engag'd in a War, he sent them Two thousand Soldiers, and Five hundred Grecian Arms: the Arms they distributed amongst the strongest and stoutest of their Men, and the Auxiliaries they mixt here and there in several of their own Companies and Regiments. The Illyrians having now rais'd a great Army; made an irruption into Epirus, in order to restore Alcetas to his Kingdom, and wast'd and spoil'd the Country without opposition or controul. Afterwards a sharp Battle was fought between them and the Molossians, in which the Illyrians were Victors, and kill'd above Fifteen thousand of the Molossians, which Slaughter of the Epirots being made known to the Lacedemonians, they sent them aid to curb and bridle the fierceness and cruelty of the Barbarians.

During the transaction of these Affairs, the Parii by the encouragement of an old Prophecy, sent forth a Colony to the Adriatick Coast, where they built Pharos by the help of Dionysius, in an Island so call'd. For not many years before he had sent a Colony of his to thither, and built the City Lysius: for the advantage of which place (when he had little else to do) he rais'd an Arsenal for Two hundred Gallies, and Wall'd the Town in for large a Circuit, that it exceed'd in compass all the Cities of Greece. He likewise built stately Schools and Colleged on the on the side of the River \* Anapus, with Temples and other beautiful Fabricks to advance the Glory and Greatness of the City.

And now ended the Year: when Diatrephes, for the next was Archon of Athens; and Lucius Valerius, and Aulus Manlius were Roman Consuls. At Aulis was solemniz'd the Ninety ninth Olympiad, in which Dicoen the Syracusan won the Prize. At this time the Phocii (who were now fear'd in the Island Pharos) Wall'd in the City they had built near the Sea side, not in the least injuring the Barbarians, the Ancient Inhabitants of the Island; but allotted them a place very strong, and excellently well fortify'd. But this settling of the Greeks was a great Eye-fore to the natural Inhabitants; therefore they sent for the Illyrians bordering upon the Continent over against them, who pass'd over to Pharos in many small Vessels, to the number of Ten thousand Men and upwards, and fell upon the Greeks, and kill'd many of them. But he who was made Governor of Lysius by

by Dionysius, with a great Fleet, set upon the Shipping of the Illyrians; and took and sunk all of them, kill'd Five thousand of their Men, and took Two thousand prisoners.

Dionysius being now in great want of Money, began an Expedition with Threehundred Gallies into \* Hetruria, under colour to scour the Seas of Pyrats, but in truth to rob a famous Temple in those parts, which was very full of rich Gifts and Donations. It stood in the Suburbs of Agylla, a City of Hetruria, where was the Arsenal which they call the Towers. He landed in the Night, and forcing in at break of day, accomplish'd his Design. For there being but a small Guard in the Castle, he easily over-power'd them, rifled the Temple, and took out above a Thousand Talents.

And tho' they of Agylla fall'd out to repel the Enemy, yet he routed 'em, took many prisoners, and after he had wast'd and spoil'd the Country, sail'd back to Syracuse, where he rais'd no less than Five hundred Talents by the sale of the Spoils. Having thus fill'd his Coffers he rais'd Soldiers from all parts, and got together a great Army, so that it was evident (to the apprehension of all) that he design'd War against the Carthaginians. And these were the things done this year.

Afterwards the Dignity of Archon was conferr'd upon Phanocrates at Athens. And the Romans made Four Military Tribunes Consuls, Lucius Lactetius, Servius Sulpitius, \* Lucius Emilius, and Lucius Furius. At this time Dionysius the Tyrant of Syracuse being prepar'd for the War against Carthage, watch'd for a fair occasion to colour and countenance his Design. Discerning therefore that the Cities subject to the Carthaginians were inclin'd to a Revolt, he receiv'd into his Protection as many as would come to him; and enter'd into a League with them, carrying himself with great complacency and winning behaviour. Upon this, the Carthaginians first sent Ambassadors to him, and demand'd the restitution of the Cities, which being deny'd, was the occasion of a new War.

The Carthaginians therefore enter'd into Confederacies with their Neighbours, and all join'd together in the War against the Tyrant. And because they prudently foresaw the greatness of the War, they list'd Soldiers out of the choicest of the Citizens, and laid up great Sums of Money wherewith they hir'd a vast number of Foreigners: And having made Mago their General (who at that time bore the Title of King) they Transported many Thousands of Soldiers both into Italy and Sicily, for they had deem'd to make War upon them both at once. Dionysius likewise himself divided his Forces, some against the Italians and others against the Carthaginians: Whereupon many light skirmishes pass'd between Parties here and there every day, but nothing was as yet done of any moment. But there afterwards hapn'd Two great Battles that were especially famous and remarkable, in one of which, at a place call'd Cabala, Dionysius made himself noted for his Valour, and routed the Enemy, killing above Ten thousand of them, and taking Five thousand prisoners, forc'd the rest to fly to a Hill that was fortify'd, but altogether without Water. In this Fight Mago their General was kill'd, behaving himself with great Gallantry and Resolution. The Carthaginians terrify'd with the greatness of this Slaughter; sent forthwith Ambassadors to make Peace with Dionysius; but he return'd them Answer, that there was only one way left for them to make peace with him, and that was forthwith to quit all the Cities of Sicily, and to reimburse all the charge of the War. This Answer was lookt upon as harsh and proud. Therefore they betook themselves to their old Arts of Fraud and Deceit. For they seem'd as if they allow'd of his terms, but pretended that it was not in their power to deliver up the Cities to him, therefore they desired a Truce for some few days that they might consult with the Magistrates concerning this Affair, which he agreed unto. He was much transported at the Truce, having now a prospect presently (as he conceiv'd) to be Lord of all Sicily. In the mean time the Carthaginians bury'd Mago their King with great Pomp and State, putting his Son into the same place, who tho' he was very young, yet there were marks and appearances in him of more than ordinary Wisdom and Valour. This new General spent all the time of the Truce in Training and Disciplining of his Soldiers, so that, what with his daily Diligence, exact Directions, and frequent exercise of their Arms, he had an Army both readily subject to Command, and hardy and strong for Service. And now the time of the Cessation expir'd, and the Armies on both sides came hastily into the Field; and at Cronion was a sharp Engagement, where God gave the Carthaginians the Victory to make amends for their former laughter. For they who were grown proud, and boasting by their Victory a little before, were now as low and poor spirited. On the other hand, they who were altogether dejected, and in despair, by reason of their overthrow, had their Spirits on a sudden rais'd by their great and unexpected success.

H h h 2 For

Tyrthenia  
the Greek,  
but mistaken  
at Agylla in  
Hetruria to  
get Money.

Olymp. 99.  
Caius

Another War  
with the Car-  
thaginians at  
Dionysius.  
Ant. Ch. 381.

Dionysius  
routs the Car-  
thaginians at  
Cabala in Si-  
cily.

P. 466.

Ant. Ch. 384.

Another Battle  
at Cronion,  
where Diony-  
sius was kill'd.

For *Leptines* who commanded one of the Wings, a valiant Man, signaliz'd himself, and there fell in the Bed of Honour, after he made a great slaughter amongst his Enemies. After whole Fall, the *Cartaginians* pluckt up their Spirits, and at length put their Enemies to flight. *Dionysius* with those choice Men he had with him, at the first worsted those that charg'd him; but when the death of *Leptines* was known, and the other Wing was discern'd to be broken and dispers'd, that part of the Army with *Dionysius* fled like wife: Upon which, the whole Body breaking themselves to their heels, the *Cartaginians* made a hot pursuit, and gave Orders that no Quarter should be given, so that all being kill'd that came to hand, every place for a long way together was strow'd and cover'd with dead Bodies. The *Cartaginians* in revenge of their former loss had made to great a slaughter, that when the slain came to be bury'd, they were found to amount to above Fourteen thousand *Sicilians*; and it was by the advantage of Night only, that the rest escap'd. The *Cartaginians* having now gain'd so great and remarkable a Victory, return'd to *Panormus*: However, (as it becom'd Men) they us'd their Prosperity with great Moderation, and sent Ambassadors to *Dionysius* to offer him Terms of Peace, which he readily embrac'd; And all was concluded upon these conditions, That both sides should keep what they had before the War, save only that the *Cartaginians* should have the City and Territory of *Selamutia*, and part of the Country of *Agrigentum*, as far as to the River *Alycum*, and that *Dionysius* should pay a Thousand Talents to the *Cartaginians*. And thus flood Affairs in *Sicily* at that time.

In *Asia*, *Gaius*, Admiral of the *Persian* Fleet, who had rebell'd against the King, after he had engag'd the *Lacedemonians* and *Egyptians* to his Interest, was Murder'd secretly by some body unknown, and so fall'd of his Designs. After whole Death *Tachos* pursuing the same Design, got an Army together and built a City upon an high Rock joining to the Sea, call'd *Leuca*, where he built a Chappel to *Apollo*: but he dy'd likewise a little after; upon whose death the *Glazomenians*, and they of *Cuma* fell at strife and variance for the Town, which at first they went about to decide by force of Arms: But afterwards by the advice of some Person consulting the Oracle of *Delphos*, to know to which of the Cities *Leuca* should belong, The Prophets Answer'd, That it should be theirs who should first sacrifice at *Leuca*; but that both should sit forth from their Cities at the rising of the Sun, upon one and the same day, as they themselves should agree upon. Accordingly the day was set, the *Cumeans* in the mean time lookt upon themselves to have the advantage, because their City was nearer than the other. But the *Glazomenians*, tho' they were more remote, yet contriv'd this project to gain their end. They sent some of their Citizens chosen by Lot to a Colony of theirs not far from *Leuca*, and from thence at Sun rising they began their Journey, and so finish'd their Sacrifices before them of *Cuma*. Having gain'd *Leuca* by this trick, in memory thereof they appointed a yearly Festival, which they call'd *Propitiosia*, from this their coming first to *Leuca*. These things thus done, all Rebellions in *Asia* were at an end; and the *Lacedemonians* now after the death of *Gaius* and *Tachos* would have no more to do with *Asia*; but set their Heads at work how to advance their power in *Greece*. And having persuaded some of the Cities, and forc'd others to receive their Exiles, they possess'd themselves of the Sovereignty of the whole, manifestly against the League amongst all the *Grecians* made by *Analcidas*, by the help of the King of *Persia*.

In *Macedonia* King *Amyntas* (after he was overcome by the *Illyrians*, in despair of being able to help himself) bestow'd a large Tract of Land upon the *Olynthians*, which lay near to them, as never thinking to be restor'd again to his Kingdom. The *Olynthians* enjoy'd this Peace for some time, but when the King recover'd strength, and was re-instat'd into his former Dignity, he demanded restitution of the Land, which the *Olynthians* deny'd. Upon which, *Amyntas* rais'd both an Army of his own, and enter'd into a League with the *Lacedemonians*, and prevail'd with them to send a General with a great Army against the *Olynthians*. The *Lacedemonians* resolving to fix in those parts of *Thrace*, rais'd an Army out of their own Citizens and Confederates, to the number of Ten thousand Men, over which they made *Phobidas*, the *Spartan*, General, and commanded him to join with *Amyntas* and make War upon the *Olynthians*. They sent out another Body against the *Phenicians*, whom they subdu'd, and forc'd to submit to their Government.

About this time the Two *Lacedemonian* Kings having different Sentiments disagreed one with another. For *Agessipolis* was a lover of Peace, and a just and Wife Man, and therefore Declar'd against oppressing the *Greeks*. For he said that *Sparta* would become infamous amongst all the People, if after they had been instrumental in making the *Grecians* in *Asia* Slaves to the *Persians*, they should now enslave all the Cities of *Greece* to themselves,

themselves, whose Liberties they had sworn in the common League to preserve inviolable. On the other hand *Agessipolis* being naturally Turbulent and inclin'd to War, thirsted after Dominion over the *Grecians*.

Afterwards when *Menander* was Lord Chancellor of *Athens*, and six Military Tribunes, *Quintus Sulpitius*, *Caius Fabius*, *Cornelius Servilius*, *Quintus Servilius*, *Sexius Annius*, and *Caius Marcius* bore the Consular Dignity at *Rome*, the *Lacedemonians* seiz'd upon *Cadmea*, the Citadel of *Thebes*, for the Reasons following. They had for some time before consider'd how *Beotia* was full of Towns and Cities, and that the Inhabitants were Men both of stout Hearts, and strong Bodies; and especially that *Thebes* which continu'd to that Day in its ancient State and Grandeur, was even the Guard and Bulwark of all *Beotia*; therefore they were afraid lest at some fit opportunity or other, they should become Lords of *Greece*: For this Reason they gave private Instruction to their Commanders, to seize upon *Cadmea* as soon as they could spy out an opportunity. *Phobidas* the *Spartan* General in his March against the *Olynthians* (remembering his Instructions) surpris'd *Cadmea*, which so enrag'd the *Thebans*, that they rose in Arms, but were beaten, and he banish'd three hundred of the most eminent Citizens, and put all the rest into a great fright; and leaving there a strong Garrison, March'd away in pursuance of the business he had chiefly in hand.

All the *Grecians* every where complain'd of the *Lacedemonians* for this unworthy Act. And they indeed themselves Fin'd *Phobidas* for it, but could not be brought to withdraw the Garrison. And thus the *Thebans* were Robb'd of their Liberty, and brought under the power of the *Lacedemonians*. But the *Olynthians* resolutely persisting in the War against *Amyntas* King of *Macedon*, *Phobidas* was order'd to lay down his Commission, and *Eudamidas* his Brother was made General, and sent away with Three thousand heavy arm'd Men to carry on the War against the *Olynthians*, who breaking into the *Olynthians* Country, joyntly with *Amyntas* fell upon them; but the *Olynthians* being good Soldiers, and overpowering the other in Number, beat them both. Upon this the *Lacedemonians* rais'd a great Army, and made *Teleutias*, King *Agessipolis* his Brother General, who was a Man of high Esteem among the Citizens for his Valour, who as soon as he entr'd to the Borders of *Olynthus*, was join'd with the Forces of *Eudamidas*; and now being strong enough to fight the Enemy, he first Spoil'd and Wasted the Country, and Divided the Prey (which he had got together in abundance) amongst the Soldiers. Afterwards the *Olynthians* march'd out with their own, and the Forces of their Confederates. Upon which the Armies Engaged and at the beginning, the Battle was doubtful; but afterwards the Fight was renew'd with that extraordinary Courage and Resolution, that the *Olynthians* bravely acquitting himself, and above Twelve hundred *Lacedemonians* more, were there kill'd upon the Place. The *Spartans* being nett'd at this Success of the *Olynthians*, made greater Preparations in order to repair their Loss: So on the other hand, the *Olynthians* suspecting that the *Lacedemonians* would bring down greater Forces upon them, and that the War might continue long, furnish'd themselves with store of Corn and Provision; and Aids from their Confederates.

*Demophilus* was now Archon at *Athens*, and Publius *Cornelius*, *Lucius Verginius*, *Lucius Papirius*, *Marcus Furius*, *Valerius Aulius*, *Manlius Lucius*, and *Posthumus Quintus*, Military Tribunes, were Consuls at *Rome* when the *Lacedemonians* decreed War against the *Olynthians*, and made their King *Agessipolis* General over an Army of Force sufficient for the Expedition. As soon as he entr'd the Enemies Country, he join'd with those who were there, and forthwith fell to Action. The *Olynthians* this Year sought no considerable Battle; but kept the Kings Army in play (whom they were afraid to Encounter) with continual pickering, and light and frequent skirmishes.

## C H A P. III.

Polypides sent General by the Lacedemonians against the Olynthians. A great Plague in Carthage. The Boetian War. Cadmea retaken. A Confederacy of the Cities against the Lacedemonians. Cleombrotus attempts to Surprize the Piræum at Athens. The Athenians Seize Actæa in Eubœa. Agelæus enters Beotia. The Sea-fight at Naxos.

- P. 469. Olymp. 100. 1. After the end of the Year, Pytheas was Created Chief Magistrate of Athens; and six Military Tribunes bore the consular Authority at Rome, Titus Quintius, Lucius Servilius, Lucius Julius, Aquilius \* Decius, Lucius Annius, and Servius Sulpicius. At that time was Solemnized the Hundred Olympiad at Ellis; in which Dionysiodorus the Tarentine bore away the Prize. In the meantime Agestolis King of Lacedemon died in the fourteenth Year of his Reign; and his Brother Cleombrotus succeeding him, Reign'd Nine Years. But the Lacedemonians Constituted Polybidas General, and sent him forth against the Olynthians. He swore all his Souldiers to be true and faithful to him; and gain'd many Victories, managing the War with the Valour and Conduct that became a good General. At length improving his good Fortune and frequent Successes, he drove the Olynthians within their Walls, and pinning them up, so Terroriz'd them, that he forc'd them to Submit to the Lacedemonians as their Sovereign Lords. As soon as the Olynthians were Enroll'd among the Confederates of the Spartans, many other Cities fought to come under the same Protection. And now the Power of the Lacedemonians was in its greatest Strength, as being Lords of all Greece, both by Sea and Land; For the Thebans were overaw'd by a Garrison; the Corinbians and Argives were tyr'd out with Wars one with another; the Athenians for their Covetousness and Cruelty exercis'd among those they had Subdu'd, were despis'd by all the Grecians. On the other hand all were afraid of the Lacedemonians, because they were very Populous, expert Soldiers, and unweari'd in their Attempts: Inasmuch that the greatest of the Princes in those times (I mean the King of Persia, and Dionysius the Tyrant of Sicily) Courted the Spartans and were ambitious of their Alliance.
- Olymp. 100. 2. Afterward when Neco govern'd at Athens, and Six Military Tribunes were Created Consuls at Rome; Lucius Pappyrus, Caius Cornelius, Lucius Manlius, Caius Servilius, Valerius Aulius, and Quintius Fabius, the Carthaginians enter'd with an Army into Italy, and Restor'd the Hipponians to their City, whence they had been Expuls'd, and kindly receiv'd all the Exiles that came in to them from all Parts.
- Ant. Ch. 377. \* Menenius. A Plague in Carthage. Ant. Ch. 377. Not long after a great Plague happen'd in Carthage, which Raging more and more, swept away abundance of the Inhabitants; inasmuch that they were in great danger to have lost their Sovereignty. For the Africans slighted and deserted them, the Inhabitants of Sardinia (supposing they had now a fit opportunity) Revolted, and rose up in Arms against them. Moreover, a Remarkable Judgment of God fell upon Carthage at this time, for the City was all on a sudden in an uproar, fill'd with Tumult, Fear, and Horror; and many running Arm'd out of their Houses (as if an Enemy had enter'd the Place) Fought, Wounded and Kill'd one another in the Streets. At length the Gods being Appeal'd by Sacrifices; and they deliver'd out of their sad Afflictions, they presently Subdu'd the Africans, and Recover'd Sardinia.
- Olymp. 100. 3. After these things, when Nausinicus chief Governor of Athens, and four Military Tribunes, Marcus Cornelius, Servilius Quinctius, Marcus Furius and Lucius Quinctius were Cloth'd with the Consular dignity at Rome, the Boetian War (so call'd) broke out, between the Boetians and the Lacedemonians upon the Accounts following. The Lacedemonians against all Law and Justice forcibly detain'd the Citadel of Cadmea, and had forc'd many Persons of Quality to fly out of their own Countrey: The Exiles therefore upon a private Consult among themselves (by the help of the Athenians) return'd in the Night into their City, and in the first place kill'd all those they judg'd sided with the Lacedemonians, surprizing them in their Houses, when they were asleep; then they stirr'd up all the Common People to appear for their Liberties, upon which the whole City of Thebes readily came in to their assistance; and getting into a Body, clapt about Cadmea at break of Day. In the mean time the Lacedemonian Garrison that was in the Citadel, which consisted of no fewer than Fifteen hundred Men, sent a Messenger to Sparta to inform them of the Insurrection in Thebes, and to desire Aid with all speed. However they
- P. 470. The Thebans get in a Body to retake the Citadel. Ant. 376.

they from the Baffions in the Citadel beat off the Besiegers, killing and wounding many. Upon this the Thebans concluding that great Forces would be brought out of Greece to the assistance of the Lacedemonians, sent Ambassadors to Athens, to put them in mind how they had been afflied by the Thebans at that time when they receiv'd their Commonwealth from the Slavery they suffer'd under the Thirty Tyrants, and the more that they should press them that they would hasten with all the force they had to help them to Reduce Cadmea, before any Aid came from Sparta.

The People of Athens, as soon as they heard what was desir'd by the Thebans, decreed that without delay, a Strong and Considerable Army should be sent to help them to regain their Liberty, both to demonstrate their Gratitude for their former Services, and likewise hoping thereby to oblige the Thebans as that they should ever find them fast and constant Friends to assist them at all times, against the growing and boundless power of the Lacedemonians. For the Thebans were lookt upon not to be Inferior to any in Greece for number or valour of Men. In conclusion, the Athenians made Demophoon General over Five thousand Foot, and Five hundred Horses, who drew out before Day next Morning, and hasten'd away with a swift March, that he might be before the Lacedemonians; however the People of Athens were ready and prepar'd to March out with all their Forces into Beotia, if the Thebans had occasion for them. Demophoon with great expedition (beyond expectation) appear'd in view of them of Thebes; and Souldiers came together with the like Zeal and Earnestness from other Cities of Beotia, so that the Thebans had now a numerous Army, consisting of no less than Twelve thousand Foot, and about Two thousand Horses; and all cheerfully and Readily bestir'd themselves to Besiege the Citadel. The Army divided themselves into parties, and assaulted the Place by turns, persisting without any Cessation Night and Day. In the meantime, they in the Castle (incourag'd by their Officers) bore the Brunt with great Courage, hoping to receive speedy Succours from the Lacedemonians; And indeed they valiantly stood it out while they had any Victuals left, killing and wounding many of the Assailants, having the advantage of the strength of the Fort. But when their Provision grew low, and the Lacedemonians linger'd in sending Relief, the Garrison began to mutiny.

For the Lacedemonians were for the standing of it out to the last Man; but the Auxiliaries from the Confederate Cities (who were the greater number) were for delivering it up; so the Spartans, who were but few, were forc'd to Surrender the Citadel, and being dismiss'd according to Articles, return'd to Peloponnesus. At length the Lacedemonians came with their Army to Thebes, but having lost their opportunity through the slowness of their March, all was to no purpose. But they Try'd three of the Officers of the Garrison by a Council of War, and Condemn'd two of them to Die, and impos'd so great a Mult and Fine upon the Third, as that he was never able to pay it. Afterwards the Athenians return'd into their own Country; and the Thebans spent much time in vain in the Siege of Thebis. During these affairs the Romans sent a Colony of Five hundred Citizens into Sardinia upon Terms of being free from Tribute.

Afterwards, when Callius was Lord Chancellor of Athens, and four Military Tribunes, Lucius Pappyrus, Marcus \* Publius, Titus \* Cornelius, and Quintus Lucius were honour'd with the Consular Dignity at Rome (after the Lacedemonians had miscarried at Thebes) The Boetians took Courage, and entering into Affociations, rais'd a great Army, because they foresaw that the Lacedemonians would presently enter with a strong Body into Beotia.

The Athenians likewise sent Persons of the greatest Quality amongst them to persuade the Cities subject to the Lacedemonians, not to neglect the present Opportunity now offer'd to recover their Liberties. For indeed the Lacedemonians were grown to that height, that they Lorded it with great Pride and Oppression over their Subjects: Therefore many of them were inclin'd to comply with the Athenians. The first that made a defection were they of Chios and Byzantium, after them Rhodes and Mitylene, and some other Islands. And now the Commotions and Disturbances of the Cities of Greece more and more increasing, many of them join'd with Athens: Upon which the People of Athens encourag'd by this Confederacy, Decreed a general Diet or Senate of some chosen out of every City, from among all their Allies, to Consult of the present state of affairs. And it was agreed by common Consent, that the Senate should sit at Athens, and that every City, whether great or small, should send only one Representative, and every one should be govern'd by their own Laws, but under the Conduct and Administration of the Athenians.

How.

However the *Lacedæmonians* tho' they saw the Current and Tide so strong as that they were not able to Stem it, yet they endeavour'd all they could by fair Words; and many specious promises, to Court the Defectors to return to their Obedience; not neglecting in the mean time to prepare for the War, in as much as they discern'd, it would be Great and of long Continuance, in regard the *Athenians* and other *Grecians*, (met together in that publick Assembly) all join'd with the *Thebans*.

Whilst these things were acting in *Greece*, *Acoris* King of *Egypt*, for some time before bearing a grudge to the *Persian* King, rais'd a great Army of Foreigners from all parts. For giving large Pay, and being otherwise very Bountiful, he got together a great number of *Grecians* in a short time, who list'd themselves into his Service. But wanting a skilful General, he sent for *Chabrias* the *Athenian*, an excellent Commander, and one highly honour'd for his Valour, who undertook the Employment, but without the consent of the People, and so prepar'd himself with all diligence for the War against the *Persians*. But *Pharnabazus* declar'd Commander in Chief by the King, having made great preparations of Money for the War, sent Messengers to *Athens* to complain against *Chabrias*, letting them know that by his accepting of the Chief Command under the King of *Egypt*, he had greatly Alienated the King of *Persia* from the People of *Athens*. Then he demanded that they would send him *Iphicrates*, to assist him in the Command of the Army. Upon this the *Athenians* (who made it their great Concern to stand right in the Kings good Opinion and to keep *Pharnabazus* firm to their Interest) without delay recall'd *Chabrias* out of *Egypt*, and commanded *Iphicrates* to assist the *Persians*.

The *Lacedæmonians* and *Athenians* some Years before had struck up a Peace amongst themselves, which continu'd to this very time. But after that *Sphodriades* was made General by the *Spartans*, (a Man of a proud and haughty Spirit, rash and headstrong) *Cleombrotus* the *Lacedæmonian* King egg'd him on to surprize the *Piræum* at *Athens* without the assent of the *Epheori*. To this end he furnish'd with Ten thousand heavy Arm'd Men, he attempts to enter the *Piræum* in the Night; but the Treachery being detected by the *Athenians*, his project came to nought, and he return'd as he came: And tho' he was brought before the Senate at *Sparta*, for this rash and inconsiderate Action, yet being Patroniz'd by the Kings, he was against all Law and Justice discharge'd. The *Athenians* being incens'd with this apparent abuse, publish'd a Decree, That in as much as the *Lacedæmonians* had openly violated the League, that War should be made upon them for the repair of the Injury. To this end therefore *Timotheus*, *Chabrias*, and *Callicratas* (Men of great Account in the City, who were made Generals for this Expedition) were Commission'd to raise Twenty thousand Foot of Corseteers, and five hundred Horse, and to Equip a Fleet of Two hundred Sail.

The *Athenians* likewise brought the *Thebans* as Members into the publick Senate, upon the same Terms and Conditions with the rest. It was also Enacted by the suffrage of the Senate, That the Lands which had been divided by Lot, should be restor'd to the ancient Proprietors; and that no *Athenian* should challenge any Right to any Lands that lay out of *Attica*. By this fair dealing the *Athenians* regain'd the love of the *Grecians*, and again strengthen'd themselves in their Government. And this was the cause which mov'd many other Cities of *Greece* to side with the *Athenians*. The chiefest Cities of *Eubæa* (except *Ælia*) with great Heat and Zeal enter'd into an Association with *Athens*. But in regard they of *Ælia* had receiv'd many kindnesses from the *Lacedæmonians*, and on the other hand, had been grievously oppress'd and harass'd by the *Athenians*, they bore an implacable hatred towards the one, and stuck close and firm in their Alliance to the other. In sum, there were seventy Cities that enter'd into this Confederacy and Association, all which had Voices upon the same Terms and Conditions in the Senate. So that the Forces of the *Athenians* increasing every Day, and those of *Sparta* decreasing, the two Cities began now again to lie in equal Balance.

The *Athenians* therefore (who saw all things go forward according to their own hearts desire) transport'd Forces into *Eubæa* both to fix their Confederates, and to suppress their Foes. In this Island one *Neogenes* a little before these times, with the assistance of *Jason* of *Pherus*, with a Band of Men had seiz'd upon the Citadel of *Ælia*, and declar'd himself King of those Parts, and of the City \* *Oropus*. But governing proudly and Tyrannically, the *Lacedæmonians* sent *Therippidas* against him, who at the first would have perswaded him by fair means to leave the Castle; but when he could not be so wrought upon, he stirr'd up the Inhabitants near adjoining to recover their Liberty, and took the Castle by storm, and restor'd the *Oropians* to their former freedom. For this reason the *Hellians* always lov'd the *Lacedæmonians*, and kept a firm League of Friendship with

Ant. Ch. 375.  
Neogenes  
makes himself  
King of Eubæa.  
\* In Eubæa,  
near Negro-  
pont.

with them. But *Chabrias* the General, with the Forces sent from *Athens*, wast'd and spoil'd the Country of the *Hellians*, and wall'd *Metropolis* (as 'tis call'd) situated upon a Hill naturally fortify'd, and left there a Garrison; and he himself sail'd to the *Cyclade* Islands, and reduc'd *Peparethus* and *Sciathus*, and others Subject to the *Lacedæmonians*.

When the *Lacedæmonians* saw that they could not put a stop to the Defection of their Confederates, they laid aside their Severity, and took other Measures to win the Cities by more gentle Methods: And by this means they gain'd upon those of their Confederates that were yet left. And because they discern'd that the War was coming on apace, and that great care was requir'd for the management of their Affairs, among other Preparations they diligently apply'd themselves to put their Army into a better posture, and more aptly to dispose of their Troops and Regiments, and to have their Forts and Garrisons more faithfully kept and secur'd: For they divided their Cities and Soldiers, rais'd there for the present War, into Ten parts: The first were *Lacedæmonians*; the second and third, *Arcadians*; the fourth, *Elans*; the fifth, *Acæans*; the sixth, *Corinthians* and *Megareans*; the seventh, *Sicyons*, *Phliansians*, and *Alæans*; the eighth, *Acarnanians*; the ninth, *Phocians* and *Locrians*; the last, *Olimbians* and Confederates of *Thrace*. The manner and way of their Order and Marshalling was thus: One Corseteer, or heavy-arm'd Soldier, was accounted equal to two lightly arm'd; and one Horseman to four heavy-arm'd Footmen. The Army thus dispos'd, King *Agæsilas* was made Generalissimo; for he was famous both for his Valour and Prudence, and never had been worsted in any Encounter to that very time: For as he was highly admir'd in other Wars, so in the War by the *Lacedæmonians* against the *Persians*, he routed Armies far greater than his own, and bore down all before him, wasting and spoiling a great part of *Asia*; and if the *Spartans* had not call'd him home (through the Urgency of Affairs in his own Country) he had not been far from ruining the whole Kingdom of *Persia*: For he was a Man very brisk and daring, and yet withal prudent, addicting himself to Great and Noble Actions; and therefore the *Spartans* (when the greatness of the War requir'd a skilful Commander) chose him to be General above all others.

Upon which, *Agæsilas* enter'd *Beotia* with above Eighteen thousand Foot, amongst whom were five Regiments of *Lacedæmonians*, every Regiment consisting of Five hundred: The *Lacedæmonian* Band call'd the \* *Sciritæ*, join'd not with the rest of the Army; but kept their proper Post round about the King, and always were ready to succour that part that was most press'd upon. And because it was made up of the best Soldiers, it was of the greatest Esteem of any part of the Army, and most commonly instrumental to the gaining of every Victory. Besides the Foot before mention'd, *Agæsilas* had with him Fifteen hundred Horse. As soon as he came to *Thespiæ* (a *Lacedæmonian* Garrison) he encamp'd near the City, to refresh his Army after their long March.

When the *Athenians* heard that the *Lacedæmonians* had enter'd into *Beotia*, they forthwith sent Five thousand Foot and Two hundred Horse to the Aid of *Thebes*. The *Thebans* having musterd and rendezvous'd their Forces, possess'd themselves of a Hill which ran out a great length, distant twenty Stages from the City, and posted themselves there for the advantage of the Ground (being difficult of access) and there waited for the Enemy: For the great Reputation of *Agæsilas* did so terrifie them, that they durst not engage with him upon equal Terms in the open Field. *Agæsilas* now advances with his Forces against the *Beotians*; as soon as he came near the Enemy (to make trial whether they had a mind to fight) he sent out against them some light-arm'd Men, which were soon beaten back by the *Thebans* from the higher Ground: Upon which (to strike them with the more Terror) he drew out his whole Army in Battalia upon them. Whereupon *Chabrias* the *Athenian*, Commander of the Mercenaries, order'd the Soldiers to appear in a posture of Defiance to the *Lacedæmonians*; and to that end to stand in their Ranks and Orders, with their Shields laid down at their Feet, and with their Spears advanced, so to present themselves to the view of the Enemy, which they obey'd at the first Word of Command. *Agæsilas* admiring their excellent Order, and their Contempt of their Enemies, thought it not safe to attempt to force up those steep Places, and to try their Valour at such Disadvantages, having experienc'd, that by violent pressing upon them, they would be necessitated to stand it out to the utmost extremity. Therefore he did all he could to provoke them to descend into the Plain; but when he could not get them to stir, he sent out a Phalanx of Foot, and a Party of light Horse, and wast'd and spoiled the Country without controul, and got together abundance of Prey and Plunder. But those that were order'd to attend upon *Agæsilas* as his Council, and the Colonels and Captains of the Regiments wondering that he being ever accounted a valiant Man, and a good Soldier, and now furnish'd with an Army far stronger than the

P. 473.

Ant. Ch. 375.  
The Lacedæmonians prepare for War.

Agæsilas the Lacedæmonian General.

Ant. Ch. 375.  
\* These were commonly 600.

Agæsilas enters Beotia.

P. 474.  
Ant. Ch. 375.  
Agæsilas drives the Thebans to fight in the open Field.

Enemy.

Enemy, should notwithstanding wave an Engagement. *Agesslaus* gave them this Answer, That now the *Lacedæmonians* were Conquerors without fighting, since the *Thebans* durst not move out of their place to give a stop to the spoiling of their Country; and if he should force them to fight after they had willingly yielded the Victory, the uncertain Fortune of War might be such as might on a sudden ruin the *Lacedæmonians*. The Man by this Conception of his seem'd modestly to foretell the Event; for that which follow'd after did clearly evince, That what he said was the Oracle of God, and not the meer Voice of a Man. For the *Lacedæmonians* within a short time after, when they set upon the *Thebans* with a numerous Army, and forc'd them to fight for their Liberties, involv'd themselves in unspeakable Calamities: For in the first place, when they were routed at the Battle of *Leuttra*, a great number of their Citizens were cut off, amongst whom was their King *Cleombrotus*. And afterwards at the Battle of *Maninæ*, they were utterly ruin'd, and (beyond all Men's thoughts of any such thing) quite lost the Sovereignty of Greece: "For in this Fight (especially) Fortune made it her Business to bring swift Destruction upon the Proud and Haughty, and to teach Men not to aspire beyond the Bounds of Moderation and Modesty. So that *Agesslaus* acted prudently in being content in his former good Success, and preferring his Army entire without loss or prejudice."

Ant. Ch. 374.

Chabrias highly honour'd by the Thebans.

Pheidaskiaz'd

Ant. Ch. 374.

A Fight near Thebes.  
P. 475.  
The Lacedæmonians are repul'd.  
A Sea-Fight.

The Sea-Fight at Naxos.

Ant. Ch. 374.

Some time after, *Agesslaus* march'd back with his Army into *Peloponnesus*; but the *Thebans*, now deliver'd from the Danger they were in by the Conduct of *Chabrias*, highly admir'd his witty Stratagem; who though he had perform'd many Noble Exploits in the Wars, yet he glory'd more in this than in all others before, and by the favour of the People procur'd Statues to be erected in memory of the Project, representing the thing as it was done.

The *Thebans*, after the departure of *Agesslaus*, set upon *Thebes*, and kill'd the Guard, which consisted of Two hundred Men; but making several Assaults upon the City, tho' all in vain, they drew off, in order to their return with their Forces to *Thebes*. Upon which, *Pheididas* the *Lacedæmonian*, the Governour of *Thebes* (who kept the Place with a strong Garison) made a Sally upon the *Thebans* in their retreat, and through his pressing on too rashly (after many Wounds receiv'd, and signalizing his Valour) he lost his own Life, and the Lives of above Five hundred of his Fellows.

Not long after, the *Lacedæmonians* march'd against *Thebes* with the same Army: And then again the *Thebans* posselt themselves of some other Places that were of difficult access, by which means they did indeed hinder the waisting and spoiling the Country, but dar'd not at first to engage with the Enemy in the Plain. But upon the appearance of *Agesslaus* in the Van of the Army, they began to march slowly towards him, and after long time the Armies at length engag'd with great Heat and Fury. At the first *Agesslaus* had the advantage; but when he discern'd the whole City of *Thebes* to fall out upon him, he found a Retreat: Whereupon the *Thebans* judging themselves nothing inferior to the *Lacedæmonians*, erected a Trophy, and never after stuck to engage with the *Spartans*. And this was the issue of the Fights at Land.

But about the same time there was a great Fight at Sea between *Naxos* and *Paros*, upon this occasion: *Pollis* the *Lacedæmonian* Admiral, had intelligence of a great quantity of Corn that was passing by Sea to *Athens*; upon which, he made it his Business to lie in wait to surprize the Transport-Ships. The *Athenians* (being inform'd of the Design) sent out a Fleet to guard the Ships laden with the Provision, and brought them all into the *Piræum*.

After this, *Chabrias* the *Athenian* Admiral fail'd with the whole Fleet to *Naxos*, and besieg'd it, and battering it with his Engines, us'd his utmost endeavour to take it by storm: But while he was earnest in prosecuting his Design, *Pollis* the *Lacedæmonian* Admiral, came up with his Fleet to the Assistance of the *Naxians*; upon which, the Fleets engag'd charging one another in a Line of Battel. *Pollis* had a Navy of Sixty five Sail, and *Chabrias* Eighty three. *Pollis* in the Right Wing valiantly charg'd the *Athenians* in the Left, Commanded by *Cedon* the *Athenian*, whom he kill'd, and sunk his Vessel. He fell likewise upon others, and broke some of them in pieces with the Beaks of his Ships, and put the rest to flight. Which *Chabrias* discerning, he ordered some Ships near him to the Relief of those that were overpower'd, and to rescue them: He himself, with the greatest part of the Fleet under his Command, with great Valour broke in pieces and took many of his Enemy's Gallies. But however, tho' he obtain'd the Victory, and put the Enemy's whole Fleet to flight, yet he would not pursue, remembering the Battel at *Arginusa*, where tho' the *Athenians* were Victorious, yet the People instead of a Reward, put the Officers to death, only because they did not bury their Parents who were kill'd in that Fight. Fearing therefore the like Fate, he wav'd the Pursuit, and took up the Citizens swimming and floating here and there, and so preserv'd those that were alive, and order'd

der'd the Dead to be bury'd. In this Battel the *Athenians* lost Eighteen Gallies, and the *Lacedæmonians* Four and twenty; and Eight were taken with all the Men.

*Chabrias* crown'd with this glorious Victory, return'd with great and rich Spoils to the *Piræum*, and was receiv'd by the Citizens with great Honour and Acclamation. This was the First Victory at Sea gain'd by the *Athenians* since the *Peloponnesian* War; for at *Cnidus* they prevail'd not by the Strength of their own Forces, but by the Assistance of the King of *Perfia*.

While these things were acted in Greece, *Marcus Manlius* was put to death at Rome for aspiring to the Monarchy.

## C H A P. IV.

The Treballians make Incursions into Thrace. Chabrias the Athenian General Affassinated. The Thebans rout the Spartans at Orchomena. Artaxerxes seeks to make Peace among the Græcians. Peace concluded. The Thebans only disaffected. The Commendation of Epaminondas. Seditions in several Cities of Greece.

WHEN *Chariander* was Archon at *Athens*, and *Servius Sulpitius*, *Lucius Papyrius*, *Olymp.* 101. \**Cornelius Titus*, and \**Marcus Quintius*, Four Military Tribunes, were in Confusion Authority at Rome, the Hundred and First Olympiad was celebrated at *Elis*, and *Damon* of *Thurium* bore away the Prize. At that time the Treballians in Thrace (being in pelus, \**Titus* great Scarcity of Corn) made an Incursion with Thirty thousand arm'd Men, into their Quintus. Neighbour Territories to get Provision. To that end they enter'd the Borders of the *Abderites* in another part of Thrace, and waisted and spoiled the Country without any Opposition; and having laden themselves with abundance of Plunder, they return'd lo carelessly and disorderly, as that the whole City of *Abderita* falling upon them when they were scatter'd and dispers'd, kill'd above Two thousand of them. To revenge which, by the Exasperated *Barbarians* made a second Inroad into the *Abderites* Country. But they being encourag'd by the late Victory, and strengthen'd with the assistance of their Neighbour *Thracians*, drew up in Battalia against the *Barbarians*. The Armies furiously engag'd, when on a sudden the *Thracians* drew off and left the *Abderites* to themselves: Who were presently hemm'd in by the *Barbarians*, and almost every Man cut off. As soon as this grievous Slaughter of the *Abderites* was nois'd abroad, and they were now ready to be besieg'd, in comes *Chabrias* the *Athenian* with his Army, and not only delivers the *Abderites*, but drives the *Barbarians* out of the Country. And after he had strengthen'd the City with a strong Garison, he was basely affassinated, the Person by whom not known. Upon this, *Timotheus* was made Admiral of the *Athenian* Fleet, and failing to *Cephalonia* he block'd up the City with his Navy, and wrought upon the Cities of *Acarnania* to side with the *Athenians*. Presently after he enter'd into League with *Acces* the King of the *Molossians*; and now having in his power all the Countries subject to the moethus the Cities in those Parts, he routed the *Lacedæmonians* in a Sea Fight at *Leucades*; and all this he did in a very short time, and with much Ease, partly by fair Words, and partly by force of Arms and his excellent Conduct: so that he not only gain'd Esteem and Reputation amongst his own Fellow Citizens, but likewise amongst all the *Græcians*. And thus was it with *Timotheus* at this time.

During these Transactions, the *Thebans* (with Five hundred the Valiantest Men of their City) march'd against *Orchomena*, and perform'd an Exploit worthy of Memory. The *Spartans* kept this City with a strong Garison, and making a Sally upon the *Thebans* there was a sharp Encounter, in which they routed the *Lacedæmonians* though they were double in number, which never happen'd to them before in any age; but the thing might have been born well enough if they had been few and had been conquer'd by the far greater number. Henceforth the Courage of the *Thebans* encreas'd, and they grew every day famous for their Valour: And now it was apparent, that they were likely to gain the Sovereignty of all Greece. As to the Writers of this time. *Hermæus* of *Methymna* ends his History of the Affairs of *Sicily* with this Year, comprehended in Ten, but as others divide them, in Twelve Books.

Olymp. 101.

The Year following, when Hippodamus was Chief Magistrate of Athens, and Four Military Tribunes, viz. \*Lucius Valerius, \*Crispus Manlius, Fabius \*Servilius, and \*Sulpicius Lucretius were Roman Consuls. Araxes used his utmost Endeavour to quiet all things in Greece, that he might raise the more Mercenaries for the Carrying on the War against the Egyptians: For by this means he hop'd the Grecians being freed from Domestick Broils would be in a Condition to assist him abroad. To this end, he sent Ambassadors into Greece to Negotiate in this Affair amongst all the Cities. And this Embassy was very welcome to the Grecians, who were near ty'd out with continual Wars; so that a General Peace was concluded upon these Conditions: That all the Cities should for the future be govern'd by their own Laws, and all the Garrisons be withdrawn. And there were certain Grecians appointed as Commissioners to see the Garrisons drawn out; who accordingly went to every City where there was any Soldiers, and order'd them to leave the Place.

A General Peace made by the Mediation of Araxes.

The Thebans disagree to the Peace.

The Thebans left out.

Ant. Ch. 372.

Epaminondas his Commendation.

\* Πρωτόζωος.  
Ant. Ch. 372.

New Troubles in Greece.

Threats cut in the Theatre at Phileas.

Ant. Ch. 372.  
The Exiles kill'd at Corinth.  
P. 478.

In the mean time, the Thebans only through every Town disagreed to these Terms, and exempted all Boeotia as Tributary only to themselves: But the Athenians oppos'd this with all earnestness, and this Affair was banded in the Common Assembly of the Greeks, by Callistratus a Tribune of the People, on the behalf of the Athenians, and by Epaminondas on the behalf of the Thebans, after which, all the rest of the Grecians persistered in their resolution to stand to the League, leaving out the Thebans, who (relying upon the Wisdom and Prudence of Epaminondas) boldly oppos'd the Decree made by the General Assembly.

For being that the Lacedaemonians and Athenians had been all along hitherto contesting for the Sovereign Command of Greece, and at length had agreed upon these Terms, That the Lacedaemonians should have the Command at Land, and the Athenians at Sea, they were very uneasy to think that now a Third should carry away the Sovereignty from them both, for which reason they would not allow the Cities of Boeotia to be under the Power of the Thebans. But the Thebans (who were Men of strong Bodies and stout Hearts, and had lately beaten the Lacedaemonians in several Fights) bore themselves very high, and were in hopes to gain the Sovereign Command at Land. Neither were they frustrated in their design for the Reasons before mentioned, and likewise for that they had at that time many Excellent Officers and Valiant Commanders; amongst whom the most Famous were Pelopidas, Gorgias, and Epaminondas; which last was not only the Best and most Expert Commander of any of his own Country, but even of all the Grecians; and was likewise a Man of great Learning in the Liberal Sciences, and especially in the Pythagorean Philosophy: Being besides of excellent Natural Parts, and Mother-Wit, it was no wonder if he exceeded others in performing those things that were more than ordinarily remarkable. For with a small Body of Men he Engag'd with the whole Power of the Lacedaemonians, and their Confederates, and so routed those (formerly unconquerable) Warriors, that he kill'd their King Cleombrotus, and cut off almost the whole Army of the Spartans. And by the advantage of his singular Wisdom, and Virtuous and Liberal Education, such things were perform'd by him as were \*admirable beyond all Expectation. Of which we shall speak more fully hereafter when we come to treat particularly of those Things.

But now to return to the Course of our History; It was agreed, That every City should govern according to their own Laws; but presently after, all the Cities were again involv'd in great Tumults and Seditions, especially those in Peloponnesus. Some few of these had been Enslav'd in the late Domineering time, and being now restor'd to their Democratical Government, they made but an ill Improvement of it, for they banish'd many Honest Citizens that were falsely Accus'd, and as unjustly Condemn'd; and by the prevailing Power of the Seditious, nothing was more frequent than Banishment and Confiscation of Goods; and those chiefly were the Sufferers that had been Magistrates in the time of the Lacedaemonian Government; for because in those time they carry'd it something imperiously towards the People, not with that regard to Justice as they ought, now that the Commonalty were restor'd to their Liberty they too much resent'd their former Injuries.

The Exiles therefore of Phileas, were the first that Consulted and Join'd together, and seiz'd upon Heraclea, a strong and well-fortify'd Castle; and from thence made frequent Incursions into the Territories of Phileas. And at the time when the Feasts of Bacchus were celebrated, (upon the sudden) they rush'd upon the People in the Theatre, and cut many of their Throats, having before perswaded a considerable Number to join with them in this wicked Confederacy, and afterwards they return'd to Sparta. Then the Exiles of Corinth, who were in great numbers at Argos, determin'd to force their own return. In order hereunto some of their Servants and Friends were receiv'd into the City; but the thing being discover'd to the Magistrates, they could not lie long conceal'd, but being just ready to be seiz'd (through fear of Punishment) they kill'd one another. But the

Co-

Corinthians, upon suspicion that many of the Citizens were concern'd in the Plot, put several to Death, and Banish'd others.

In the City Megara likewise some were contriving how to overturn the Government, who being convict of the Treason, many were put to Death, and not a few Banish'd. So at Sigeon many were Executed upon a full Conviction, for endeavouring to bring in Innovations. At length, many of the Philiassian Exiles having seiz'd upon a Castle in that Territory, got together a great Army of Mercenaries, and fought with the Townsmen, and got the Day, having kill'd above Three hundred of the Philiassians. But not long after, the Exiles were betray'd by their Guard, and routed by them of Phileas, with the loss of Six hundred Men, and the rest being forced out of the Country, fled to Argos. And such was the miserable Condition of Peloponnesus at that time.

## C H A P. V.

The Persians send an Army into Egypt to reduce the Revolters. Iphicrates a skilful Commander. Sedition at Zacynthus. Platea rais'd by the Thebans. The Lacedaemonians seize upon the Island Corcyra, rais'd by the Athenians under Ctesides. Evagoras murder'd in Cyprus by an Eunuch. Dreadful Earthquakes and Innundations in Peloponnesus. A great Comet seen in Greece,

Soiratides the ensuing Year was Archon at Athens, and Quintus \*Craffus, Servilius Cor. Olymp. 101. nesus, Spurius Pappyrus, and \*Fabius Albus, four Military Tribunes, executed the Office of Consuls at Rome. At that time the King of Persia march'd against the Egyptians (who had revolted some time before) the Army was commanded by Pharnabazus, and Iphicrates (who was in so much favour with the King for his excellent Conduct, that he intrust- ed him with that Command. Pharnabazus had spent many years in preparation for this War.

Iphicrates therefore, knowing the readiness of his Tongue, and the slowness of his Actions, one Day accosted him in this manner. That he wonder'd that one who was so volatile in his Speech, should be so slow in Execution. To which Pharnabazus answer'd, That he was Master of his Words, but the King of his Actions. When the King's Forces came to \*Aces in Syria, and were there muster'd, there were found Two hundred thousand Barbarians to be under the Conduct of Pharnabazus, and Twenty thousand Grecians under the Command of Iphicrates. The Number of the Navy was Three hundred \*Gallies of three Tire of Oars on a Bank, and Two hundred of \*Thirty Oars a-piece: And a vast number of Transport-Ships to carry Provision, and other things necessary for the Army.

About the beginning of the Spring, the Officers with all the Forces both at Sea and Land made for Egypt: When they came near to the River Nile, they found the Egyptians ready and prepar'd for Battel; for Pharnabazus had been very tedious in this Expedition, and given the Enemy time enough to prepare for their Defence. For it's the constant practice of the Persian Generals (in regard they have no absolute power) upon every special occasion to send to the King to know his Pleasure, and to stay till they receive his particular direction.

In the mean time, Nectanabis, the King of Egypt, had perfect knowledge of the Strength of the Persian Forces; but he plac'd his greatest Confidence in the Strength of his Country, the Entrance into Egypt being very difficult on every side, and the Passage block'd both by Sea and Land by the seven Mouths of Nilus. For at every Mouth where Nile falls into the Sea, was a City built with large Forts or Castles on either side the River, join'd together by a Bridge of Timber, which commanded all Ships that sail'd that way, and of all these he had most strongly fortify'd Pelusium; for being the next Frontier Town towards Syria, they conceiv'd the Enemy would first attempt to enter in to the Country that way: Therefore they drew a Trench round the City, and where there was any place, whereat any Vessels might in any probability enter, there they rais'd Walls to obstruct the Passage. And where there were any Fords by which the way lay open into Egypt by Land, he brought the Water over them; and where any Ship might pass he fill'd up those Places with Stones and Rubbish. By which means it was very difficult, and scarce possible, either for Ships to sail, or Horses or Foot to march. Pharnaba-

P. 479.



Ant. Ch. 371.  
\*Mendecium.

The Egyptians  
worsted at  
Mendulium.

Quarrels be-  
tween Pharna-  
bazus and  
Iphicrates.

Iphicrates un-  
dertakes to take  
Memphis.  
Ant. Ch. 371.  
Is discouraged  
by Pharnaba-  
zus.  
Ant. Ch. 371.  
Memphis  
strongly Garri-  
son'd.

\*The Little  
Town.  
\*\*Etesian  
Winds, i.e.  
Tartar Winds.  
The Persians  
return to A-  
sia.

Ant. Ch. 371.

Iphicrates  
skilful in ma-  
king of Arms.  
P. 480.

2583 his Officers therefore seeing *Pelufium* so strongly and wonderfully Fortify'd and well Mann'd, thought it most advisable to forbear to attempt to enter by Force, and rather to fail to some other Mouth of the River, and endeavour a Passage for the Fleet there. Whereupon they put off to Sea again, and being out of Kenning, that they might not be discern'd by the Enemy they steer'd their Course for \**Mendecium*, another Mouth of *Nile*, where the Shore runs a great way out from the Main Land. Here they Landed Three thousand Men, and *Pharnabazus* and *Iphicrates* assaulted a Fort built upon the very Mouth of the River; but the *Egyptians* came down with Three thousand Horse and Foot to the Relief of the Place; Upon which there was a sharp Engagement, in which the *Egyptians* being over-power'd with Multitude, (for more came in running to them from their Ships) were hemm'd in, and a great Slaughter made amongst them, but very few being taken Prisoners; the rest were forc'd to fly into a little Town hard by. But the Soldiers of *Iphicrates* enter'd pell mell with them of the Garison into the Place, and having thus taken it by Force they demolish'd it, and carry'd away the Inhabitants as Captives.

After this, there arose a Difference between the Generals, which brought all to nought. *Iphicrates* learnt from the Captives, that there was a Garison call'd *Memphis*, which Place was of the greatest Consequence of any throughout all *Egypt*; therefore he advis'd that they should fall with the Fleet thither before the rest of the *Egyptian's* Army got together; but *Pharnabazus* and all his Forces were for staying till all the *Persian* and Land Forces came up, and so there would be less danger in the Expedition. But *Iphicrates* then offer'd to undertake the Reduction of the City with those Mercenaries that were then with him, if he might have but Liberty. Upon which, *Pharnabazus* grew Envious at the Valour and Confidence of the Man, and began to be Jealous left all *Egypt* should be conquer'd only by his Arms, and therefore deny'd his request. Hereupon, *Iphicrates* made a Solemn Protestation against them, declaring that all this Expedition would be Fruitless and Vain, through their Neglect, if they let slip the present Opportunity. But *Pharnabazus* enviy'd him the more, and very undeservedly gave him opprobrious Language.

In the mean while, the *Egyptians* (having now gain'd more time) put a strong Garison into *Memphis*, and march'd with all their Army to the little Town before demolish'd; and prevailing in sundry skirmishes against the *Persians*, they never let them rest, but growing still stronger and stronger, made a great Slaughter of them, and grew every day more obnoxious. But the *Persian* Army having now staid a long time about this \**Caffie*, the River *Nile* (by force of the \*\**Etesian* Winds) beginning to overflow, inasmuch as all the Land was cover'd with Water (whereby *Egypt* was now more inaccessible, and by that means as it were Fortify'd) the Commanders (for that Nature seem'd to Fight against them) resolv'd forthwith to leave *Egypt*.

As soon therefore as they return'd into *Asia*, *Pharnabazus* renew'd the Quarrel with *Iphicrates*: Upon which, *Iphicrates* (fearing he should be laid by the Heels as *Conon* formerly had been) consulted how to withdraw himself privately from the Camp. To this end, (having prepar'd a Vessel for his purpose) he went on board in the Night, and so sail'd to *Athens*: But *Pharnabazus* sent Ambassadors after him, and accus'd him as being the occasion of the Mifcarriage of the Design relating to the Reducing of *Egypt*. To whom the *Athenians* answer'd, That if he were Guilty they would punish him according to his Desert: But in a very short time after they made him Admiral of their whole Fleet.

In this place we think it not much before our purpose if we say something concerning what is reported of the Valour of *Iphicrates*. He is said to be a very Skilful Commander, and of a quick and ready Wit in contriving any useful Project and Stratagem: Having therefore gain'd large Experience and Judgment in Martial Discipline, by his long and continual Exercise in the Wars of *Persia*, he found out many things of great advantage in matters of War, especially he employ'd himself in contriving the making of New sorts of Arms.

It was hitherto a Custom among the *Gracians* to carry great and heavy Shields: But because these by their Weight much hinder'd the Soldiers in their March, he chang'd the Form of them, and order'd Targets of a moderate Size in their room: In which alteration he had a respect to two things, one that their Bodies should be sufficiently defended, and by the other, that by their Lightness they might be the more easily manag'd. Experience presently approv'd the Invention, and they, who from their Heavy Arms were before call'd *Hopliti*, Heavy arm'd Men, were from these New Targets call'd *Pelast*, Targateers. He chang'd likewise the Fashion of their Spears and Swords. The Spears he caus'd to be made half as long again as they were before, and the Swords longer almost by two Parts. This Alteration was likewise presently approv'd by Use and Experience, and the Reputation of the General was highly advanc'd by the Usefulness of his Ingeni-

OUS

ous inventions. Lastly, he altered the very Soldiers Shoes that they might both be easier to march with and sooner, and more readily cast off; and therefore they are call'd at this very day *Iphicrateicks*. He invented many other things belonging to Martial Affairs, which would be too tedious here to relate. But thus all that large preparation for an Expedition into *Egypt* came to nothing.

During these Affairs the new frame of Government throughout all *Greece* fill'd the Cities with Tumult and Commotions; and because of the Anarchy in most places, Seditious in the Cities abound'd. They who were for an Oligarchy, had the *Lacedemonians* to Patronize Cities of them; Those that appear'd for a Democracy were protected by the *Athenians*. For both the Cities for a while kept the League made between them inviolable. But upon their siding with the Cities (as they were inclin'd to the one or the other) without any regard to the former Articles of the Peace; they presently broke out into War.

At that time the Inhabitants of \**Zacynthus* being enrag'd against their Magistrates \**Now Zant*, (encourag'd thereunto under the protection of the *Lacedemonians*, and provoked with the memory of their former Injuries) drove them all out of the City; who fled to *Timotheus* drives out all the *Athenian* Admiral, and were receiv'd into the Fleet, and join'd with him in the War. He patroniz'd their Cause, and transported them into the Island (where they seiz'd upon a strong Castle call'd *Arcaidia*) and by the assistance of *Timotheus*, very much molested and damnify'd the Townsmen. They of *Zacynthus* desir'd aid from the *Lacedemonians*. Ant. Ch. 371. ans, who first (before they would begin a War) sent to the People of *Athens*, and by their Ambassadors accus'd *Timotheus*: But when they discern'd that they inclin'd to favour the Exiles, they bestir'd themselves to Equip out a Fleet; and having Mann'd Thirty five Gallies, they sent them to the aid of the *Zacynthians*, under the Command of *Arifocrates*. The *Lacedemonians* assist the *Zacynthians*.

Whilst these things were in doing, some in *Coreya* that favour'd the *Lacedemonians*, appear'd against the People, and sent to *Sparta* to be assisted with all speed with some Shipping, promising to deliver up *Coreya* into their hands. Upon which, they (knowing very well the importance of that Island for the recovery of the Dominion at Sea) halting away to get possession. And to that end commanded *Alcydas* to pass over to *Coreya* with Two and twenty Sail; they giving out, that this Fleet was to go for *Sicily*, but in truth with a design (under colour of being Friends to the *Coreyans*) by the help of the Exiles to seize upon the City. But the Inhabitants coming to understand the Fraud and intended Cheat of the *Lacedemonians*, strongly fortify'd the place, and kept diligent Watch and Ward, and sent Ambassadors to *Athens* for assistance. Upon which, the People decreed to send Succours forthwith, both to the *Coreyans* and to them of *Zacynthus*; Upon which, *Ctesicles* was presently sent to *Zacynthus* to command the Exiles; but the Fleet to be sent to *Coreya* was but then in fitting out. In the mean time they of *Platea* having enter'd into a League with the *Athenians*, and decreed to deliver theirs City into their protection, sent for a Garison from *Athens*. At which the \**Go*. *Platea* sends vernois of *Boetia* being exceedingly offended (to prevent the *Athenians*) forthwith led for an sudden and unexpected Irruption) they found many of the Citizens stragling in the Fields, who were presently snapt up by the Horsemen; the rest fled into the City, and having no Confederates to assist them, were forc'd to deliver up themselves, upon such by the Terms and Conditions as the Enemy was pleas'd to allow 'em: For they were to leave the City, and take away with them only their Household Goods, and never more let foot in *Boetia*. After this the \**Thebans* raz'd *Platea*, and took *Thebia* (that sided against them) by assault. The *Plateans* fled to *Athens* with their Wives and Children, and were there kindly receiv'd into the Franchises and Liberties of the City. And in this condition stood the Affairs of *Boetia* all that time. The *Lacedemonians* had now sent *Anaxippus* with a Fleet of Sixty five Sail, and Fifteen hundred Men under his Command to *Coreya*, sent to *Coreya* which after he arriv'd at the Island, and had taken the Exiles on board, he sail'd in- to the Haven, and presently possess'd himself of Four of their Gallies, and forc'd the rest upon Land, which they of \**Coreya* burnt, to prevent their falling into the Enemies hands: *Tyra* in the selves of a Hill,) inasmuch as all the *Coreyans* every where were in fear and amazement. The *Athenians* had some time before sent *Timotheus* the Son of *Conon*, to the aid Ant. Ch. 371. of the *Coreyans*, with a Navy of Sixty Sail; but before he came in to succour them, he *Timotheus* sail'd into *Thrace*, and brought over many of the Cities there to the *Athenian* Interest, and sent by the *A*-enlarg'd his Fleet with Thirty Sail: But because he came too late to the assistance of them of *Coreya*, the people of *Athens* were very angry at him, and took away his Commis- sion; yet when he return'd to *Athens* with a great number of Ambassadors, that

came



came along with him to confirm the Leagues with the *Athenians*, and besides, brought in the Fleet in good Order, being more than they were by Thirty Sail; the People rejoiced the former Decree, and restor'd him to his Command. Before this they had likewise prepar'd Forty Gallies more, (so that their whole Fleet was Fourcore;) and had made also plentiful Provision of Corn, Arms and all other things necessary for the War: But for the present they sent Five hundred Men to the aid of them of *Coregra*, where under the Command of *Cissides*, who enter'd privately in the Night into \* *Coregra*, where he found the Townsmen in bad circumstances by their Sedition, and ill management of Affairs relating to the War: But forthwith quieting all Parties, he made it his business to put all things in a posture of Defence, and by this means put Heart and Courage into the Besieg'd. In the first place he made a Sally and cut off Two hundred of the Enemy. Presently after in a sharp Engagement he kill'd *Mnassippus* and many of his Army: And now when the War was almost at an end in *Coregra*, arriv'd *Timorbus* and *Isphierates* with the *Attentian* Fleet; who coming too late, did nothing worth remembering, save that they took Nine Gallies, Men and all, sent by *Dionysius* out of *Scily* to the assistance of the *Lacedemonians*, under the Command of \* *Cissides* and *Crimpius*; and by the Sale of the Captives rais'd Threecore Talents, with which they paid off the Soldiers.

While these things were acting, *Nicoles* an Eunuch in *Cyprus*, treacherously murder'd the King *Evagoras*, and made himself King of *Salamis*. In Italy the *Romans* fought with the *Preneftines*, and routed and kill'd many of them.

Afterwards when *Aescius* was chief Magistrate at *Athens*, and Six Military Tribunes, viz. *Marcus Furius*, *Lucius Furius*, *Aulus Posthumus*, *Lucius Lucretius*, *Marcus Fabius*, and *Lucius Posthumus* executed the Office of Consuls at Rome, there hapned such dreadful Earthquakes and Inundations in *Peloponnesus* (throughout all the Cities, and over all the Country,) that are incredible to relate. For never in any former Ages did the like Calamity fall upon the *Grecian* Cities, which were now swallow'd up together with their Inhabitants; and certainly some Divine Power contriv'd and executed this remarkable ruine and destruction of Mankind: Nay, the time when it was done aggravated the greatness of the calamity. For the Earthquake hapned not in the day (when the distressed might have found out some way or other to have help'd themselves) but in the night; when the Houses by the violence of the shake fell down in confused heaps; so that by the darkness of the Night, and the suddenness of the ruine, Men were in that perplexity, that they knew not which way to turn themselves for security; inasmuch as the greatest part of the Inhabitants, (buried in the rubbish of the Houses) miserably perish'd. But as soon as it was Day some came running out of the Houses, and thinking they had escap'd the danger, fell into a far greater and unexpected mischief; for the Sea rag'd to that degree, and broke in with that violence, that it swallow'd up them and their Houses together.

Two Cities of *Acbaia*, one call'd *Helica*, and the other *Bura*, chiefly suffer'd by this accident: of which two, *Helica* was of the greatest account of any of the Cities of *Acbaia*.

There was a very hot dispute concerning the cause of this Evil. Indeed the Natural Philosophers do generally ascribe all such Events to Natural Causes, and necessary Circumstances, and not to any Divine Hand; But they who have more reverent Thoughts and Sentiments of a Deity, give a very probable account of this Matter, that this Destruction was the effect of the Anger of the Gods, for the impious violation of the Rights of Religion, of which we shall give a more particular account. The Three Cities of *Ionia* were accus'd to have a general Assembly of all the *Ionians* at *Mysale*, and thereabouts, where in a certain solitary place (according to Ancient Rites) they offer'd many costly Sacrifices to Neptune: which \* *Panionian* Festivals, the *Ionians* not being able to solemnize at that place, by reason of the frequent Wars and Disturbances, they remov'd those Assemblies to a more secure place not far from *Ephesus*. But sending to *Delphos* to consult there with the Oracle, they were commanded to take Images from the most Ancient Altars of their Forefathers (meaning from *Helica*, a City of the Country formerly call'd *Ionia*, but now *Acbaia*.) Upon this they declar'd in the publick Assembly of the *Acbaians*, the occasion of their Embassy, and desir'd them to grant their Request. But they of *Helica* had an Ancient Prophecy, That then they would be in the greatest danger, when the *Ionians* sacrific'd upon the Altar of Neptune; remembering therefore this, they would not suffer the *Ionians* to take the Images, alleging that that Temple was not common to all the *Acbaians*, but peculiar to themselves only. The same Addresses were made to them of *Bura*, who were of the same Mind with them of *Helica*. However the

the *Ionians* by publick Edict of the *Acbaians*, (that the Prophecy might be fulfill'd) offer'd Sacrifices upon the Altar of Neptune. Upon this they of *Helica* seiz'd upon all the Goods of the *Ionians*, and committed the Ambassadors to Prison, and so carried it very impiously towards the Deity: Therefore they say that Neptune being angry, to revenge himself upon their Impiety, (by this Earthquake and Inundation of the Sea) brought this grievous calamity upon those Cities. And that it was done by him they use this for an Argument, That it is generally believ'd that God hath the power of Inundations and Earthquakes in his own hand; and that *Peloponnesus* had been ever reputed the Habitation of Neptune, and the Country Dedicated to him, and that all the *Peloponnesian* Cities worship'd this God above all others. Besides this, they give a further reason of this sad Accident. There are (as they say) in *Peloponnesus* great Cavities under-ground, which by the Sea flowing here and there through the Earth, are turn'd into great Ponds and Lakes of Water. And indeed it is very certain that there are Two Rivers in that Peninsula, which apparently fall into the Caverns of the Earth. For the Rivers which run by \* *Pheneum* in former Ages sunk in one place into the Earth, and became invisible, being swallow'd up in these Caverns under ground. \* Another was lost at a great opening of the Earth at \* *Stymphius*, and ran unseen under ground for the space of Two hundred Stages, and rose up again near the City *Argos*. To what is related is further added, in *Acadia*, That none suffer'd but only they who were guilty of the Impiety before-mention'd. \* *As Miles*. And this shall suffice to be said of the Earthquakes and Inundations in *Peloponnesus*. Afterwards;

When *Alciphernes* was Chief Magistrate of *Athens*, and Eight Military Tribunes, viz. \* *Lucius*, \* *Valerius*, \* *Publius Ancius*, \* *Caius Terentius*, \* *Lucius Menenius*, \* *Caius Sulpitius*, \* *Titus Papyrius*, \* *Lucius Amilius*, and \* *Fabius Marcus* bore the Consular Authority at Rome, the Hundred and second Olympiad was celebrated at *Aleia*, wherein *Damon* the *Thurian* was Victor. At that time God (by some Signs and Prodigies) foretold the Fall of the *Lacedemonian* Sovereignty over *Greece*, after they had enjoy'd it near Five hundred Years; for a great Comet (which from its shape was call'd the Flery Beam) was seen in the Heavens several Nights. And not long after, the *Lacedemonians* being overcome in a great Battle, suddenly (beyond all Mens imagination) lost their Dominion. Some among the Natural Philosophers ascribe the Original of this Comet to proceed from Natural Causes, and say that these sort of Meteors at some stated times do happen of necessity. And that the Eminent *Chaldeans* in *Babylon*, and other Astrologers have certainly and exactly foretold the appearance of these Comets. And that it is not to be admir'd the such things do happen accordingly, but that it would be a greater wonder if they should not; being that all things have their proper Courses, and turns, and at length by incessant Motions are brought into Act in fixed and stated Times and Seasons. It is related that this Comet was so very light, that it cast a shadow upon the Earth like the Moon.

## CHAP. VI.

*Artaxerxes sends again to make Peace among the Grecians. All compli'd but the Thebans. The Spartans raise an Army against the Thebans: Epaminondas made the Theban General. The famous Battle of Leuctra. The terrible Seditions and Cruelties in Argos. Jason of Phœra stirs up the Theſſalonians to gain the Sovereignty of Greece. Pollydore Prince of Phœra in Greece poison'd by his Brother Alexander. Plot to depose Alexander. King of Macedonia Treated with, to that purpose.*

About this time *Artaxerxes* King of *Persia* hearing that *Greece* was fallen into new Broils, sent Ambassadors again to exhort them to live in peace one with another, according to the late Establishment. The *Grecians* readily compli'd with the Advice, and all made Peace again among themselves, except the *Thebans*. For they were not admitted into the League because they challeng'd all *Beotia* to be under their own Government. And it was Decreed that all the Cities should be bound by Oath to observe *Artaxerxes* the League. Being therefore excluded (as they were before) they kept *Boeotia* under

Matthews  
d. Lucius.  
Refer'd.

Cleocles

Cleocles came  
to the City  
Coryra from  
Athens.

Mnasilippus  
kill'd.

Ant. Ch. 371.  
P. 482.

\* Clissides.

Evagoras Mar-  
ther'd in Cy-  
prus.

Olymp. 101.

Ant. Ch. 370.  
Earthquakes  
in Peloponne-  
sus.

Ant. Ch. 370.

Helica and  
Bura swallow'd  
up.

\* Pan Ionian  
A general Fe-  
stival of the  
Ionians.

Ant. Ch. 370.

came along with him to confirm the Leagues with the *Athenians*, and besides, brought in the Fleet in good Order, being more than they were by Thirty Sail; the People re-joiced the former Decree, and restor'd him to his Command. Before this they had likewise prepar'd Forty Gallies more, (so that their whole Fleet was Fourscore;) and had made also plentiful Provision of Corn, Arms and all other things necessary for the War: But for the present they sent Five hundred Men to the aid of them of *Coryra*, where under the Command of *Cleocles*, who enter'd privately in the Night into \* *Coryra*, where he found the Townsfolk in bad circumstances by their Sedition, and ill management of Affairs relating to the War: But forthwith quieting all Parties, he made it his business to put all things in a posture of Defence, and by this means put Heart and Courage into the Besieg'd. In the first place he made a Sally and cut off Two hundred of the Enemy, the Besieg'd. In the first place he made a Sally and cut off Two hundred of the Enemy, the Besieg'd. In the first place he made a Sally and cut off Two hundred of the Enemy, the Besieg'd.

While these things were acting, *Nicoles* an Eunuch in *Cyprus*, treacherously murder'd the King *Evagoras*, and made himself King of *Salamis*. In Italy the *Romans* fought with the *Prænetines*, and routed and kill'd many of them.

Afterwards when *Asteius* was chief Magistrate at *Athens*, and Six Military Tribunes, viz. *Marcus Furius*, *Lucius Posthumus*, *Lucius Lucretius*, *Marcus Fabius*, and *Lucius Posthumus* executed the Office of Consuls at *Rome*, there hapned such dreadful Earthquakes and Inundations in *Peloponnesus* (throughout all the Cities, and over all the Country.) and that are incredible to relate. For never in any former Ages did the like Calamities fall that are incredible to relate. For never in any former Ages did the like Calamities fall that are incredible to relate.

There was a very hot dispute concerning the cause of this Evil. Indeed the Natural Philosophers do generally ascribe all such Events to Natural Causes, and necessary Circumstances, and not to any Divine Hand; But they who have more reverend Thoughts and Sentiments of a Deity, give a very probable account of this Matter, that this Destruction was the effect of the Anger of the Gods, for the impious violation of the Rights of Religion, of which we shall give a more particular account. The Three Cities of *Jonia* were accustomed to have a general Assembly of all the *Jonians* at *Myleæ*, and thereabouts, where in a certain solitary place (according to Ancient Rites) they offer'd many costly Sacrifices to *Neptune*: which \* *Panionion* Festivals, the *Ionians* not being able to solemnize at that place, by reason of the frequent Wars and Disturbances, they remov'd those Assemblies to a more secure place not far from *Ephesus*. But sending to *Delphos* to consult there with the *Oracle*, they were commanded to take Images from the most Ancient Altars of their Forefathers (meaning from *Helica*, a City of the Country formerly call'd *Ionia*, but now *Achaia*.) Upon this they declar'd in the publick Assembly of the *Achaïans*, the occasion of their Embassy, and desir'd them to grant their Request. But they of *Helica* had an Ancient Prophecy, That then they would be in the greatest danger, when the *Ionians* sacrific'd upon the Altar of *Neptune*; remembering therefore this, they would not suffer the *Ionians* to take the Images, alleging that that Temple was not common to all the *Achaïans*, but peculiar to themselves only. The same Address was made to them of *Bura*, who were of the same Mind with them of *Helica*. However the

the *Ionians* by publick Edict of the *Achaïans*, (that the Prophecy might be fulfill'd) offer'd sacrifices upon the Altar of *Neptune*. Upon this they of *Helica* seiz'd upon all the Goods of the *Ionians*, and committed the Ambassadors to Prison, and so carried it very impiously towards the Deity: Therefore they say that *Neptune* being angry, to revenge himself upon their Impiety, (by this Earthquake and Inundation of the Sea) brought this grievous calamity upon those Cities. And that it was done by him they use this for an Argument, That it is generally believ'd that God hath the power of Inundations and Earthquakes in his own hand; and that *Peloponnesus* had been ever reputed the Habitation of *Neptune*, and the Country Dedicated to him, and that all the *Peloponnesus* Cities worshipp'd this God above all others. Besides this, they give a further reason of this sad Accident. There are (as they say) in *Peloponnesus* great Cavities under-ground, which by the Sea flowing here and there through the Earth, are turn'd into great Ponds and Lakes of Water. And indeed it is very certain that there are Two Rivers in that *Peninsula*, which apparently fall into the Caverns of the Earth. For the Rivers which run by \* *Phœneum* in former Ages sunk in one place into the Earth, and became invisible, being swallow'd up in these Caverns under ground. \* Another was lost at a great opening of the Earth at \* *Symphium*, and ran unseen under ground for the space of Two hundred Stages, and rose up again near the City *Argos*. To what is related is further added, in *Arcadia*, That none suffer'd but only they who were guilty of the Impiety before-mention'd. And this shall suffice to be said of the Earthquakes and Inundations in *Peloponnesus*. Afterward;

When *Alcisthenes* was Chief Magistrate of *Athens*, and Eight Military Tribunes, viz. \* *Lucius*, \* *Valerius*, *Publius Ancius*, *Caius Terentius*, *Lucius Menenius*, *Caius Sulpitius*, *Titus Papyrius*, *Lucius Æmilius*, and \* *Fabius Marcus* bore the Consular Authority at *Rome*, the Hundred and second *Olympiad* was celebrated at *Ælis*, wherein *Damon* the *Thurian* was Victor. At that time God (by some Signs and Prodigious) foretold the Fall of the *Lace*. \* *Marcus Fædemonian* Sovereignty over *Greece*, after they had enjoy'd it near Five hundred Years; b. ius. For a great Comet (which from its shape was call'd the *Fery Beam*) was seen in the Heavens several Nights. And not long after, the *Lacedæmonians* being overcome in a great Battle, suddenly (beyond all Mens imagination) lost their Dominion. Some among the Natural Philosophers ascribe the Original of this Comet to proceed from Natural Causes, and say that these sort of Meteors at some stated times do happen of necessity. And that the Eminent *Chaldeans* in *Babylon*, and other Astrologers have certainly and exactly foretold the appearance of these Comets. And that it's not to be admir'd the such things do happen accordingly, but that it would be a greater wonder if they should not; being that all things have their proper Courses, and turns, and at length by incessant Motions are brought into Act in fixed and stated Times and Seasons. It's related that this Comet was in very light, that it cast a shadow upon the Earth like the Moon.

## CHAP. VI.

*Artaxerxes sends again to make Peace among the Grecians. All comply'd but the Thebans. The Spartans raise an Army against the Thebans. Epaminondas made the Theban General. The famous Battle of Leuctra. The terrible Seditions and Cruelties in Argos. Jason of Phœræ stirrs up the Thessalonians to gain the Sovereignty of Greece. Polydore Prince of Phœræ in Greece poison'd by his Brother Alexander. Plot to depose Alexander. King of Macedonia Treated with, to that purpose.*

About this time *Artaxerxes* King of *Persia* hearing that *Greece* was fallen into new Broils, sent Ambassadors again to exhort them to live in peace one with another, according to the late Establishment. The *Grecians* readily comply'd with the Advice, and all made Peace again among themselves, except the *Thebans*. For they were not admitted into the League because they challeng'd all *Bœotia* to be under their own Government. And it was Decreed that all the Cities should be bound by Oath to observe the League. Being therefore excluded (as they were before) they kept *Bœotia* under

the sole Jurisdiction of their own City. Upon which the *Lacedemonians* being irrag'd, resolv'd to make War upon them as the common Enemies of *Greece*. For their growing Pow'r began to be suspected, lest (being Masters of all *Bœtia*) they should some time or other catch an opportunity to deprive *Sparta* of the Sovereign Command. Especially for that they were a Warlike Nation, Inferior to none in *Greece*, and by their daily Exercise in the publick Schools, their Bodies became far stronger; and besides had many valiant Commanders, and especially three, *Epaminondas*, *Gorgias*, and *Pelopidas*. And to this may be added, That the *Thebans* by reason of the Nobility of their Ancestors (who were famous in the Heroick times) were of Proud and Lordly Spirits, and ever aspiring to great matters. Upon this account the *Lacedemonians* this Year rais'd an Army, compos'd of their own Cities and of their Confederates, and prepar'd themselves for War. So that

When *Pharabides* was Lord Chancellor of *Athens*, and the *Romans* appointed Eight Military Tribunes to execute the Office of Consuls, viz. *Publius Manlius*, *Caius Erennius*, *Caius Sestius*, *Tiberius Julius*, \* *Lucius Labinius*, *Publius Filonius*, *Caius Manlius*, and *Lucius Antistius*, The *To* *ans* excluded from the common League, were forc'd by their own strength alone to bear the brunt of the War against the *Lacedemonians*; for by the Articles of the Peace (Ratify'd and confirm'd by all) none of the Cities were to send them any Aid or Relief. Therefore the *Lacedemonians* (now that the *Thebans* were wholly desert'd) decreed a War against them, and were resolv'd to subject *Thebes* to the *Lacedemonian* State. And forasmuch as all observ'd that the *Lacedemonians* made extraordinary preparations, and that the *Thebans* on the other hand had none to stand by them, every body was of opinion that they would be easily Conquer'd by the *Spartans*. And therefore all that will'd them well were much troubl'd and concern'd for them, to see their inevitable Ruin approaching. But their Enemies on the contrary joyc'd, as if the *Thebans* were even already subdu'd.

When the *Lacedemonians* had rais'd their Army, they Created *Cleombrotus* General. And in the first Place sent Ambassadors to *Thebes* to demand that all the Cities of *Bœtia* should be allow'd to Govern themselves according to their own Laws, and that *Plates* and *Thebie* should be Rebuilt, and that those Territories should be restor'd to the Ancient Proprietors. To which the *Thebans* answer'd, That as they did not concern themselves with the matters of *Laconia*, so the *Lacedemonians* ought not to meddle with the Affairs of *Bœtia*. Upon receiving of this answer, the *Lacedemonians* (without any further delay) order'd *Cleombrotus* to March with the Army against *Thebes*. And the *Lacedemonian* Confederates were very ready to join in this War, hoping that the *Bœotians* would be subdu'd \* with little or no fighting, and without any great Labour or Pains.

Marching on therefore, they Encomp'd at *Cheronea*, and there waited for their Confederates, who came in but slowly. In the mean time the *Thebans* hearing of the Enemies March, sent their Wives and Children for security to *Athens*. Then they made *Epaminondas* General of the Army, and intrusted him with the management of the whole War, joining with him six *Bœotians* and Governors of *Bœtia* as his Council. He lifted whoever was of Age able and fit to bear Arms among the *Thebans*, and likewise among the other *Bœotians*, and having now an Army not above Six thousand, with these he March'd out of *Thebes*; at which Instant of time some Prodigious were seen, which boded no good Success. For as they were going out at the Gates, there met them an Herald that (according to ancient Custom) led a blind Man (that had ran away) and cry'd aloud, Bring him not out of *Thebes*, nor put him to Death, but carry him back again and save his Life. The old Men took this Cry of the Herald for an evil sign: But the young Men held their peace, lest by their Timoroufness they should seem to have a desire to disswade *Epaminondas* from the Expedition, he had undertaken. To those that were pressing upon him first to consider well of these Presages, he answer'd in this Verse,

Εἰς αἰὼν δαΐων ἀνδρῶν αἰὼν δαΐων.  
It is a happy sign to fight for his Country.

Such a frank resolution had no sooner dash'd and caus'd those that were Timorous to Blush, but another Prodigy more frightful happen'd. For a Secretary went before carrying a \* Javelin, to which a Scroll was annex'd, to signify that the Army was to obey the Orders and Commands of their Generals. It fell out that a high Wind blew off this Scroll, and fix'd it upon a Pillar of a Tomb, in which very place some *Lacedemonians* and *Peloponnesians*, that formerly follow'd *Agessilus* were bury'd, and had been there flain; Upon

Upon which the ancient Men again with protestations dissuaded him from going any further with the Army, seeing the Gods so evidently oppos'd the design. But the General \* return'd them no answer, but cheerfully March'd on preferring at that time the Honesty and Justice of his Cause, before uncertain Observations and Conclusions upon Signs and Prodigious. And tho' *Epaminondas* who was a great Philosopher manag'd all this Affair with great Prudence and Discretion, yet in the mean time he incur'd the Censure of many. But not long after when success of the Action evinc'd the Excellency of his Military Conduct, we see him instrumental in performing many things to the great Advantage and Service of his Country. For he March'd away directly, and gain'd the Streights near *Coronea*, and Encamp'd there. *Cleombrotus*, when he heard that the Enemy had possess'd themselves of that Pass, not looking upon it Feazible to regain it, turn'd aside another way by *Phocis*, and March'd along by the Sea-shore, where tho' the way was very rugged and difficult, yet at length he came without any prejudice to the Confines of *Bœtia*: But in his passage he took in some small Towns, and gain'd some Gallies. At last he arriv'd at *Leuttra*, and there Encamp'd, and refresh'd his Army.

In the mean time the *Bœotians* Marching forward, drew near to the Enemy; and as soon as they recover'd the Hills, and saw the greatness of the *Lacedemonian* Army, covering the Plains of *Leuttra*, they were not a little amaz'd. Hereupon the *Bœotarchs* call'd a Council of War to consider whether it were advisable to go on, and Fight upon such unequal Terms, or else to March Back, and Engage with the Enemy in some more commodious Place. It happen'd that upon this Consult, the Votes were equal: For there being Six of these *Bœotarchs* or Governors of *Bœtia*, Three were for going Back, and the other Three for abiding where they were, and to try their Fortune by a Battle, of which last Number *Epaminondas* was one. While the matter stood thus doubtful, and nothing could be determin'd, the Seventh *Bœotarch* at length came in, and *Epaminondas* persuad'd him to give his Vote on his side, and so he carry'd it. And thus it was determin'd to lay all at Stake and try it out by a Battle. *Epaminondas* then perceiving that the Soldiers were still superstitiously possess'd with the former ominous Signs, and Prodigious, endeavour'd by all the Art and Industry possibly he could to remove these Opinions and Suspicions of his Soldiers. To this end, upon some Persons coming newly into the Camp, from *Thebes*, he caus'd a Report to be spread abroad, that all the Arms that hung up in *Hercules* Temple were on a sudden gone and not to be found, and that it was commonly nois'd in *Thebes*, That the Ancient Heroes had taken them away, and were gone out to the assistance of the *Thebans*. He Suborn'd likewise another to say, he lately came up out of *Trophonius* his Cell, and he affirm'd that the Oracle there Commanded him to tell them that when they had gain'd the Victory at *Leuttra*, they should institute the Coronet Festivals to *Jupiter*. From whence arose that Custom of keeping a yearly Solemnity by the *Bœotians* at *Lebadia*. And besides this Skill and Prudence of the General, *Leandrus* the Spartan (who was Banish'd from *Lacedemon*, and then in Arms with the *Thebans*) was not little serviceable in this Affair. For being call'd into the \* Assembly, he affirm'd that the *Spartans* had an ancient Prophecy, That when they were beaten by the *Thebans* at *Leuttra*, they should lose their Principality. At length some of the Inhabitants of the Country who undertook to Interpret the Oracles came related to *Epaminondas*, and declar'd that it was decreed by the Gods, That a great slaughter should be made of the *Lacedemonians* at the Tombs of the Daughters of *Leutrus* and *Schedasus*, for the Reasons herein after related. *Leutrus* was he from whom the Field was so call'd. And his Daughters, and the Daughters of one *Schedasus*, Virgins, in the Flow'r of their Age, were Deslow'd by the *Spartan* Ambassadors; the young Women not able to endure that great Dishonour and Dilgrace, (with many Imprecations against that Nation who sent such wicked Ambassadors) laid violent hands on themselves. When these and other such like things were alleg'd, *Epaminondas* call'd the Soldiers together, and in an Oration fitted for the purpose, encourag'd them to the Battle: Upon which the Soldiers (being now freed from their Superstitious conceits) chang'd their minds, and long'd to be Engag'd with the Enemy.

About this time came some Auxiliary Forces to the *Thebans* from *Thebely*, Fifteen hundred Foot, and Five hundred Horse, under the Command of *Jafon*. This Man advis'd both the *Thebans* and the *Lacedemonians* (upon consideration of the uncertainty of the Events of War) to agree upon terms of Peace; which took its effect. And now *Cleombrotus* withdrew his Forces out of *Bœtia*, and in his March a great Army from the *Lacedemonians* and their Confederates under the Command of *Archidamus* the Son of *Agessilus* met him. For the *Spartans* seeing the Courage and Resolution of the *Bœotians*, and not judging it advisable to slight Men that seem'd to be resolv'd, and to run upon the Pikes at

K k 2

all

Ant. Ch. 369.  
The Lacedemonians drove the Thebans.

P. 484.

Olymp. 102.

\* Lucius Julius, Marcus Albinus.

Ant. Ch. 368.

Cleombrotus General for the Spartans.

\* Anonymus, without def.

Epaminondas General of the Thebans.  
Ant. Ch. 368.

to Homer.

P. 485.

\* Or Lance.

Ant. Ch. 368.

\* The Six Governors of Bœotia, who were Epaminondas's Council.

Ant. Ch. 368.

This Trophonius was said to be the Son of Apollo, and had a Temple at Leuttra in Bœotia, dedicated to him; where was a Cave, of which some strange things are related; see Steph. and others. Paulan. lib. 9. c. 39. a large description, and by his own experience, as he says.  
P. 486.  
Ant. Ch. 368.  
Ant. Ch. 368.

The Battle at  
Leuctra.

Ant. Ch. 368.

P. 487.

Ant. Ch. 368.

Olymp. 102.

Ant. Ch. 367.

In Theſſaly.  
In Theſſaly  
near Phocis  
and Parnallus  
Near Mount  
Oeta and  
Thermopile  
in Phlitiots.

all adventures, had ſent forth his other Army (by their multitude at leaſt) to give a check to the Inſolency of the Enemy. Drawing up therefore in a Body together (and looking upon it a baſe and mean thing, below the Dignity of the *Spartans* ſo much as to think the Valour of the *Beotians* worthy of any regard,) without any reſpect had to the late League, they raſhly and precipitately return'd to *Leuctra*: Where they found the *Beotians* (with great earneſtneſs) expecting and deſiring a Battle. Upon this, the Armies on both ſides were drawn up in Battalia in this manner, on the part of the *Lacedæmonians*, *Cleombrotus* and *Archidamus* the Son of *Agſilius* (both deſcended from *Hercules*) Commanded the two Wings: On the other ſide *Epaſiminondas* Marſhall'd his Army after a new and peculiar manner, by which excellent Stratagem he gain'd that glorious Victory never to be forgotten. For he choſe out of the whole Army the beſt and ſtrongeſt of the Soldiers, and plac'd them in that Wing where himſelf would Command. In the other he plac'd his weaker Men, with a Command not to abide the Enemies Charge, but by a ſoft and ſlow retreat to avoid the ſhock. Having therefore thus order'd an oblique Phalanx, he reſolv'd to try the Fortune of the Day with the other Wing under his Command. And now the Trumpets ſounded a Charge on both ſides, and on firſt onſet the Armies ſet up a great ſhout: The *Lacedæmonians* came on with both their Wings in ſaſhion of an half Moon: On the other hand the *Beotians* retreated with one of their Wings, and charg'd fiercely on the Enemy with the other. When they came to the ſwords point, both fought very deſperately, and at firſt the Victory was very doubtful, but at length they with *Epaſiminondas* by their Valour and cloſe Order, broke in upon the *Peloponneſians*, and made a great ſlaughter amongſt them: For they were not able any longer to bear the weight of the Shock wherewith they were preſſ'd, but ſome were ſlain downright upon the ſpot, others mortally Wounded bravely receiving all their wounds upon their Breſts. As long as *Cleombrotus* the *Lacedæmonian* King was alive, it was uncertain whether ſide would carry away the Victory, becauſe he had a ſtrong Body of Targateers with him, who fought reſolutely in his defence. But as ſoon as he fell down dead, (after many wounds receiv'd and much Valour ſhewn on his part, tho' all ineffectual) they throng'd together about his Body where they hewn down in heaps one upon another. And now this Wing being without a leader, the *Epaſiminondas* charg'd the *Lacedæmonians* with that ſereneſs that they forc'd them by degrees into diſorder. However the *Lacedæmonians* fought ſo bravely for the Body of their King, that at length they poſſeſſ'd themſelves of it, tho' they were not able to gain the Day. For thoſe choiſe Bands with *Epaſiminondas* ſtanding to it as unconquerable (encourag'd likewiſe both by the words and example of their Leader) the *Lacedæmonians* at length (with much ado) began to give ground. And indeed at firſt they did not (to appearance) break their Order of Battle in their Retreat; but when the ſlaughter increas'd, and they had now no Commander to give neceſſary Orders, the whole Army fled outright. The *Epaſiminondas* purſu'd them cloſe, and with the ſlaughter of a multitude of their Enemies gain'd a glorious Victory. For by their engaging with the moſt famous Warriours of *Greece*, and becoming Victorious with an Army far ſhort in Number of their Enemies, they highly advanc'd the reputation of their Valour. But *Epaſiminondas* the General was judg'd worthy of the greateſt Honour and Eſteem, becauſe chiefly by his Valour and Prudence he had routed thoſe Commanders of *Greece*, who were never before Conquer'd. The *Lacedæmonians* loſt in this Battle no fewer than four thouſand Men: Of the *Beotians* were kill'd about Three hundred. Afterwards they made a Tribute for the burying of the Dead, and the return of the *Lacedæmonians* into *Peloponneſus*: And this was the Iſſue of the Battel of *Leuctra*.

The Year following, when *Dyſicles* was Prætor of *Athens*, and four Military Tribunes, *Quintus Servilius*, *Lucius Furius*, *Caius Licinius* and *Publius Cælius* Executed the Conſular Dignity at *Rome*, the *Thebans* march'd with a great Army againſt *Orchomenum*, with a full purpoſe utterly to ruin that City. But they were adviſ'd by *Epaſiminondas*, in regard they fought to gain the Principality of *Greece*, that it was their Intereſt to uſe their Victory with Moderation. Whereupon they left off their deſign, and receiv'd the *Orchomenians* as their Confederates: Afterwards they made a League with the *Phocians* and *Atolians*, and ſo return'd into *Boeotia*.

At that time *Jafon* Prince of \* *Phææ* (whoſe power grew every Day) invaded \* *Locris* with a great Army, and raz'd \* *Heraclea* in *Trachinæ* after it was betray'd into his hands, and beſtow'd their Territories on the \* *Oreans* and *Meliæans*. Thence Marching into *Perrhebiæ*, he courted ſome of the Cities into ſubmiſſion, and gain'd others by force of Arms.

The

The *Theſſalians* ſeeing him mount up ſo faſt, and in ſo ſhort time, began to be jealous of the growth of his Power, and the heat of his Ambition.

But in the mean time there aroſe ſuch a Sedition, follow'd with ſuch Butcheries in *Argos*, that the like had never been before in any of the Cities of *Greece*: Which new and unheard of Cruelty was call'd by the *Grecians* \* *Scytaliſm*, from the manner of the ſlaughter Committed. And the Cauſe of the Tumult was this: *Argos* was Govern'd by a Democracy; The \* *Orators*, and thoſe that affected Popularity, ſtirr'd up the Mob againſt the great Men of the City; which caus'd them for their own preſervation, (and to free themſelves from the falſe accuſations that were proſecuted againſt them) to Plot and Contrive how to overturn the Democratical Government. And when ſome who were ſuſpected were call'd in queſtion, others fearing they ſhould be put to the Rack, Murder'd themſelves. For One in the height of his Torments Confess'd, and Accus'd Thirty of the greateſt Men of the City to be in the Conſpiracy; upon which the People (without any further Trial,) Knockt them all on the Head, and Confiſcated their Eſtates. And whereas there were many others ſeiz'd upon ſuſpicion of the Plot (and the falſe Accuſations manag'd againſt them by the Orators, with all the aggravation imaginable) the People were ſo enrag'd, that whoever were accus'd (of whom there was a vaſt number, and all very Rich) were Condemn'd to Death; ſo that there were Executed above ſixteen hundred of the greateſt and moſt powerful Men of the City: Neither were the Orators themſelves ſpar'd; for when they ſlack'd in the Perſecution of the Calumnies (becauſe they were afraid left ſome ſudden miſchief would overtake them by reaſon of the extraordinary Cruelties that were Committed) the People concluded that they had deſerted their Cauſe, which put them into ſuch a ferment of Rage and Fury, that they kill'd all the Orators that were then in the City; which ſeem'd to be Executed upon them by the Hand of ſome revenging Deity, as a reward of their Villanies. After the Tumult was ceaſ'd, the People return'd to their former quiet, and paccable diſpoſitions.

About this time *Lycomedes* of *Tegæa* perſwaded the *Arcadians* to join together in one Body of a Commonwealth and to Conſtitute a General Council, conſiſting of Ten thouſand Men, who ſhould have abſolute power to Determine all matters relating both to War and Peace. But a Tumult happening among the *Arcadians*, the controverſie was decided by the Sword; many being kill'd, and above Fourteen hundred Banish'd, ſome to *Sparta*, others to \* *Pallantium*. Thoſe that fled to the *Pallantines* were by them deliver'd up into the hands of their Enemies, who cut all their Throats. The other put on the *Lacedæmonians* to make an Inroad into *Arcadia*: Upon which, *Agſilius* King of *Sparta* with an Army made up of the Citizens and Exiles, broke into the Territories of *Tegæa*, becauſe they were look't upon to be the Fomenters of all the Broils and Banishments amongſt the *Arcadians*, and waſted and ſpoil'd the Country, which together with a ſtrait Siege laid to the City, greatly terrified the *Arcadians*.

While theſe things were acting, *Jafon* who rul'd at *Phææ* (a Man excellently well verſ'd in Military Affairs) who had now many of the Neighbouring Countries for his *Jafon puts on* Confederates, perſwaded the *Theſſalians* to endeavour to gain the Sovereignty of *Greece* to the *Theſſalians* themſelves. For he alledg'd that whoever would Fight for it, might now gain it as a reward of their Valour. For that it was evident that the *Lacedæmonians* were miſerably Ruin'd at *Leuctra*, and the *Athenians* were only Matters at Sea, and the *Thebans* far unworthy of ſuch a Dignity; and in Concluſion, that the *Argives* had weaken'd themſelves by their own Civil Diſſentions, and bloody Broils. Upon this, the *Theſſalians* made *Jafon* General of all their Forces, and Committed to him the whole Management of the War, who having now receiv'd the Supream Command, March'd into ſome of the neighbouring Countries, and enter'd into a League with *Anytas* King of *Macedonia*.

This Year there happen'd what was very remarkable; For Three great Princes Di'd Three great near one and the ſame time, *Anytas* the Son of *Tharbalus* (after he had Reign'd in *Princes Dies in Macedonia* Four and twenty Years) dy'd, leaving behind him three Sons, *Alexander*, *Perseus*, and *Philip*. *Alexander* Succeeded, but Reign'd but one Year. Then *Aggeſipolis* King of *Lacedæmon* after one Year's Reign dy'd likewiſe: His Brother *Cleomenes* ſucceeded him, and ſat at the Helm Four and thirty Years. At laſt *Jafon* of *Phææ*, whom the *Theſſalians* had lately made their General (tho' he Govern'd with great Moderation and Kindneſs towards his Subjects) was Aſſaſſinated by Seven young Men, as *Epiphorus* ſays, who (in hopes of Praise and Commendation) had Conſpir'd for that purpoſe: But others write that he was Murder'd by his Brother *Polydore*, who Reign'd not above one Year *Jafon's Aſſaſſination by his Brother Polydore*. Here *Dionys* the *Saman* begins his Hiſtory of the Affairs of *Greece*. And theſe were the things done this Year.

After-

Olymp. 102. Afterwards, when *Lyfistratus* Govern'd in Chief at *Athens*, a great Sedition arose in *Rome*, for some were for making of Consuls, others were for Creating Military Tribunes in their room : And by reason of this dissention there was an *Anarchy* for some time. But at length, Six Military Tribunes were chosen, which were *Lucius Amilius, Caius Verginius, Servilius Sulpitius, Lucius Quintius, Caius Cornelius, and Caius Valerius*. About the same time, *Polydore the Phærean Prince of Theffaly* (when he was drunk) was poysoned by a deadly Potion given him by his Brother *Alexander*, who Succeeded him, and Reign'd eleven Years. And as he got into the Throne by wickedness and injustice, so he rul'd (as he ever design'd) with Tyranny and Oppression : And whereas all those before him by their Moderation and Kindness to their Subjects, gain'd the Love and Good-will of all, he by his severe and tyrannical Government, became the Object of all Mens hatred. Therefore some of *Larissa* who from their high Birth were firm'd *Alexandari*, (fearing what might be the Effect of his Wickedness) Conspir'd to Dethrone him: To this end they made a Journey into *Macedonia*, and Treated with *Alexander the King*, in order to Assist them in Deposing of the Tyrant. While they were Negotiating this Affair, *Alexander the Phærean* (having Intelligence of the preparations making against him) rais'd a considerable Army, designing to Engage with the Enemy in *Macedonia*; but the King of *Macedon* being join'd with the Deferters, brought his Forces presently to *Larissa*, and so prevented him : When he came there, the Citizens open'd the Gates to him, and so he became Master of all but the Castle, which he afterwards took by Force. The *City Cranon* likewise surrendr'd to him, and he promis'd to restore all the Cities to the *Theffalians*. But afterwards (not valuing his Word or Honour) he Garrison'd them, and detain'd them all in his own hands. But *Alexander the Phærean* in a great Fright Fled to the City *Phærea*. And this was then the Condition of *Theffaly*.

## CHAP. VII.

*The Lacedæmonians send Polyttropus into Arcadia; who is Slain, and his Party Routed by Lycomedes. An Invasion by Epaminondas and Pelopidas into Peloponnesus. Sparta Besieg'd. The Antiquity and History of Messina in Greece. Pallane taken by the Arcadians. A Wall drawn between Cenchrea and Lecheum to hinder the Thebans Inroad into Peloponnesus. Epaminondas breaks through into Peloponnesus; Assaults Corinth.*

IN *Peloponnesus*, in the mean time, the *Lacedæmonians* sent a Thousand heavy Arm'd Men of their own Citizens, and Five hundred Deferters from *Argos* and *Beotia*, into *Arcadia*, under the Command of *Polyttropus*, who when he came to *Orchomenon* in *Arcadia*, put a Garrison into it, being a City that favour'd the *Spartans*. But *Lycomedes of Mantinea* (then Commander in Chief of the *Arcadians*) with a Body of Men, to the number of Five thousand, March'd against *Orchomenon*, and upon their arrival the *Lacedæmonians* drew out their Forces, where happen'd a sharp Engagement, in which the *Lacedæmonian* General was slain, and two hundred more with him : The rest by the hot Pursuit of the Enemy were forc'd back into the City. However, tho' the *Arcadians* then got the Victory, yet they so far fear'd the power of *Sparta*, that they durst not depend upon their own strength in Contending with the *Lacedæmonians*, and therefore taking into their Confederacy the *Argives* and the *Eleans*, they first sent Ambassadors to *Athens* to desire them to be their Confederates, which being deny'd, they then Address'd themselves to the *Thebans* for the same purpose. Upon which the *Beotians* (together with the *Phocians* and *Læviens* their Confederates) drew out their Forces, and March'd directly into *Peloponnesus*, under the Command of *Epaminondas* and *Pelopidas*. For all the other *Beotarchs* had willingly given up the sole and absolute Command of the Army to those two, being Men eminent for Prudence and Valour.

When they enter'd into the Confines of *Arcadia*, they were met by all the *Arcadians*, *Eleans*, *Argives*, and the rest of their Confederates. And now they had an Army of above Fifty thousand Men, and after a Council of War had, the Generals resolv'd to March forthwith to *Sparta*, and to Waste and Spoil all the Country of *Laconia*. But the *Lacedæmonians* having lost the Flower and strength of their young Men in the Battle at *Leuctra*, and many in several other Fights here and there, were thereby reduc'd to a ve-

ry small number of Fighting Men of their own Citizens : And whereas some of their Confederates deserv'd, and others were brought low by the same means as those before, they knew not which way to turn themselves. So that they were forc'd to seek for Aid and Assistance from them, (I mean the *Athenians*) upon whom they had some time before impos'd Thirty Tyrants, and whose Walls they had Demolish'd, and whose City for Aid of the *Athenians*. But necessity has no Law, and the Turns of Fortitude are invincible, through which the *Lacedæmonians* were brought into that strait, as to become Suppliants to their most Implacable Enemies for Relief. However, they were not deceiv'd in their hopes; for such was the Brave and generous Spirits of the *Athenians*, that they fear'd not the Power of the *Thebans*, but decreed to Assist the *Lacedæmonians* to the utmost they were able, tho' they were now ready even to be swallow'd up and made perfect Slaves: To this end they lifted in one Day Twelve thousand lusty young Men, and forthwith order'd *Iphicrates* the General to March away to the assistance of the *Spartans*. Accordingly, having Men that were every forward, he hails away with a swift March. Neither were the *Lacedæmonians* less active or forward; but now even when the Enemy were Encamp'd in the Borders of *Laconia*, they March'd out of *Sparta*, with all the Strength they could make, which was but small, yet with the same Courage, and Valour as they had formerly done.

In the mean time, *Epaminondas* his Army conceiving it very difficult to enter into the Enerties Country; and therefore judging it was not convenient to attempt it with the whole Army together, they resolv'd to divide their Forces into four Bodies, and so to make the Attack in several Places at once. The first March'd to the City \* *Sellacia*, and drew off the Inhabitants of that Territory from the *Lacedæmonians*. The *Argives*, who were in another Body, upon their entrance into the Borders of *Tagæta*, Engag'd with a Guard that kept that pass, and kill'd the Chief Officer, *Alexander* a *Spartan*, and Two hundred more of his Men; amongst whom there were some *Beotian* Exiles. The third Body, in which were the *Arcadians*, and most in number, broke into the Country call'd *Sciritis*, where *Isolus*, a Man of great Valour and Prudence, kept Guard with a considerable Body of Men. This brave and gallant Commander perform'd an heroic Action, worthy to be Recorded to all Posterity. When he foresaw that both he and all those with him, were sure every Man to be cut off by their Engaging with so great and unequal a number; in the first place he lookt upon it as a dishonour to the *Spartan* Name to desert the Post assign'd him, and yet judg'd it to be much for the Service and Advantage of his Country if he could preserve the Soldiers. To the admiration therefore of his Valour he contriv'd a way how to answer the ends of both; wherein he bravely Imitated the gallant Spirit of King *Leonidas* in former times at *Thermopile*. For he sent away to *Sparta* the choicest of his Soldiers that were young and lusty, to the end they might be helpful to their Country in Fighting, now all lay at Stake : And he himself, with those that were Old, kept close together, and in a brave defence, slaughter'd multitudes of their Enemies, but at length being surronded, and hem'd in by the *Arcadians*, they were every Man of them cut off.

The fourth body of the *Eleans* having all places more clear and open before them, arriv'd at length at *Sellacia* : For it was order'd that all the Forces should meet together at that place, where being all now join'd, they march'd towards *Sparta*, and waited the Country all before them with Fire and Sword. And now the *Lacedæmonians* seeing their ancient Country *Laconia* (that had never known what Waste and Spoil meant for the space of Five hundred years before) to be thus cruelly harass'd and destroy'd, could no longer forbear, but were ready to run upon their Enemy as it were with open mouth. But being by some Magistrates that came from the City, commanded not to hasten away too far out of the Bounds of their Country (lest some other should make an inroad into it in the mean time) and being likewise advis'd to recollect themselves, and think seriously of defending the City; with much ado they submitted to the Advice.

In the mean time, *Epaminondas* having pass'd his Army over the Mountain *Taygetus*, and arriv'd at the River *Eurota* (which was then very high, being Winter-time) he endeavour'd all he could to get over. The *Lacedæmonians* perceiving how his Troops were disorder'd and dispers'd through the difficulty of the Passage, laid hold upon this fit occasion to fall upon them : Leaving therefore their Wives, Children, and Old Men as a Guard for the City, they made out against the Enemy in good Order with all the Young and Strong Men of the Town, and by a sudden and hot Charge cut off a great number in *Spartans* their passing the River : But the *Beotians* and *Arcadians* valiantly standing their Ground, their passing the River : But the *Beotians* and *Arcadians* valiantly standing their Ground, their passing the River : But the *Beotians* and *Arcadians* valiantly standing their Ground,

surrounded their Enemies. However, the *Spartans*, after they had kill'd a great number of the *Boeotians*, at length broke through, and return'd to the City, leaving behind them remarkable Instances of their Valour.

Epaminondas  
besieges Sparta.  
Presently after, when Epaminondas came up with his whole Army (to the Terror of the Inhabitants) to the City, the *Spartans*, by the advantage of the Strength of the Places, kill'd great numbers of them. And now all hands were at work, and very earnest to gain the City, inasmuch as that they seem'd to be in a fair way to take *Sparta* by storm. But the *Affailants* (through their Over-heat and Violence) being many of them kill'd and others wounded, Epaminondas caus'd a Trumpet to sound a Retreat, and so call'd them off. Presently after, the *Thebans* made their approach to the City, and challeng'd the *Spartans* to come forth and fight with them, or else to acknowledge themselves inferior, and not able to contend with them. To whom they answer'd, that when they saw their opportunity they would be sure not to decline Fighting, though they laid all at Stake. The Army therefore now drew off from the Siege, and having wasted and spoil'd all *Laconia*, and laden themselves with rich Prey and Plunder, return'd into *Arcadia*. Afterwards the *Athenians* (who came too late, and did nothing worth taking notice of) March'd back into *Aetia*.

In the mean while Four thousand Men came in to the Assistance of the *Lacedaemonians* from their Confederates. To these they added a Thousand *Helots* newly Manumitted and set Free, and Two hundred *Boeotian* Fugitives, and many more from the neighbouring Towns and Villages; so that now they were strong enough to cope with the Enemy. And these Forces being kept together and daily Exercis'd, grew more and more daring, and fit for publick Service in the Field.

Ant. Ch. 367.

Messina Rebuilt by Epaminondas.

Above 280 Years.  
Sir. Walter Rawleighs History of the World, lib. 2. 1. part. c. 27. fol. 359.

An account of the several States of Messina.

Cresphontes.

P. 492.  
The first Messinian War.  
Olymp. 9. This War began Olymp. 9. 2. in the Reign of Menelaus. Eusebius. 14 Olymp. 1. Sir. Walter Rawleighs Hist. World. 156. lib. 2. c. 27.

The second Messinian War, 39 Years.  
Ant. Ch. 367.

But Epaminondas being Naturally inclin'd to things that were Great, and ambitious to Eternize his own praise and Honour, perswaded the *Arcadians* and the other Allies to re-edify and replenish *Messina* with new Inhabitants (which had been destroy'd by the *Lacedaemonians*, \* and lay Wast and Desolate many Years,) for that it was most commodiously Situated for the Invading of *Sparta* at any time; having procur'd their Consent, he quiri'd after all the ancient Inhabitants that were living in any Place; And enfranchizing many others that were willing to settle themselves there, he Repair'd *Messina*, and made it very Populous, and divided the Land belonging to the City by Lot amongst the new Inhabitants, and fill'd the Country about with stately Seats and beautiful Buildings, and so rais'd up a noble *Grecian* City out of its Ruins, to its former State and Grandeur, for which he was highly Honour'd.

I conceive it will not be amiss in this place, in regard *Messina* has been so often taken and Ruin'd, If I say something in short of this City from its beginning. Anciently the Family of *Nelus* and *Neslor* to the time of the *Trojan* War possess'd it: Afterwards *Orestes* the Son of *Agamemnon* and his Posterity enjoy'd it, till the Return of the *Heraclidae*. Then *Cresphontes* chose *Messina* for his share, and his Posterity Reign'd there for some time; but they being Ejected, it came into the power of the *Lacedaemonians*, who became Lords thereof. For after that *Teleclitus* King of the *Lacedaemonians* was slain in a Battle, the *Messinians* at length were subdu'd by the *Spartans*. This War is said to have continu'd Twenty Years; and that the *Lacedaemonians* had taken a solemn Oath that they would never return to *Sparta*, till they had taken *Messina*. At that time were Born those call'd the *Partheniae*, who afterwards enjoy'd the City *Tarentum*. The *Messinians* in after times being oppress'd by the *Lacedaemonians*, \* *Arifomenes* stirr'd them up to Revolt, and destroy'd many of the *Spartans*. At which time *Tyrrens* the Poet was sent by the *Athenians* to the *Spartans* to be their General. But there are others that say, that *Arifomenes* flourish'd in the time of the Twenty years War. The last War made upon them was after that terrible Earthquake, which almost Ruin'd *Sparta*, and destroy'd all its Inhabitants. At that time those that remain'd of the *Messinians* (together with the *Helots*, who Revolted with them,) Inhabited *Ison*, because *Messina* had lain Wast many Years together before that time. But being unfortunate in every Encounter, they were at length utterly Ruin'd, and driven out of their Country; and settl'd themselves in *Naupactus*, which was given them to Inhabit, by the *Athenians*: And from thence some remov'd to *Cephalenia*, and others into *Sicily*, where they built the City *Messina*, so call'd from them. And now the *Thebans* in the last place by the Advice of Epaminondas (who Invited the *Messinians* from all Places where they were) Rebuilt *Messina*, and restor'd to the new Inhabitants all the ancient Territories formerly belonging to the City. And thus Great and Various were the Changes and Turns of *Messina*.

The

The *Thebans* having dispatch'd all these things in the space of Eighty five Days, leaving a strong Garrison for the defence of *Messina*, return'd to their own Country. And the *Lacedaemonians* having now unexpectedly rid themselves of the Enemy, sent some of the greatest men of their City to *Athens*, and upon a Treaty concerning the Principality, it was agreed that the *Athenians* should be Masters at Sea, and the *Lacedaemonians* have the chief Command at Land. But afterwards both Cities executed the Sovereignty in Common.

About the same time, the *Arcadians* Created *Lycornedes* General, and sent him away with five thousand strong and lusty young Men to Besiege *Pallene*, in *Laconia*; who by Storm by the took it by Storm, and put above Three hundred *Lacedaemonians* there in Garrison, to the *Arcadians*. Sword: And having plunder'd the City, and wasted and spoil'd the Country, return'd home before the *Lacedaemonians* could send them any Relief.

The *Boeotians* (likewise being desir'd by the *Thessalians* to Free them from the Tyranny of Alexander the Pherean, then but feeble, and almost broken) sent Pelopidas with a strong Army into *Thessaly*, with Orders to Manage affairs there to the advantage of the *Boeotians*. When he came to *Larissa*, he possess'd himself of the Castle then Garrison'd by Alexander; thence he March'd into *Macedonia*, and made a League with King Alexander, and receiv'd Philip his Brother as an Hostage, and sent him to *Thebes*. And having perfected whatever he thought might be for the Service of the *Boeotians*, he return'd into his own Country.

Things standing thus, the *Arcadians*, *Argives*, and *Eleans* unanimously agreed to make War upon the *Lacedaemonians*, and to that end, to send Ambassadors to the *Boeotians*, to try to persuade them to join with them in the War. They accordingly Consented, and sent forth an Army of Seven thousand Foot, and Five hundred Horse, under the Command of Epaminondas, and the other *Beotarchs*. The *Athenians* hearing of the preparations of the *Boeotians* against *Peloponnesus*, sent an Army against them, under the Command of Chabrias their General, who when he arriv'd at *Corinth*, rais'd Men out of *Megeira*, *Pellene*, and *Corinth*, and made up an Army of Ten thousand Men; who being join'd with the *Lacedaemonians* and other Confederates at *Corinth*, their whole Forces were no less than Twenty thousand. They made it first their Business to guard all the Passages, and to do all they could to prevent the *Boeotians* from breaking into *Peloponnesus*: To this end they drew a Wall with a deep Trench from \* *Cenchrea* to \* *Lechaum*, to block up the entrance that Way. The thing was done with that quickness and expedition, (through multitude of Hands and diligence of those Employ'd) that the Place was Lechaum Fortify'd before the *Boeotians* could reach thither.

As soon as Epaminondas came up to the Place, upon diligent view of the Fortification, he discern'd that that part kept by the *Lacedaemonians* was the Weakest, and therefore did all; he could to draw them out to a fair Field Battle, tho' they were almost three times his Number. But when he saw they would not stir, but kept themselves within their Fortifications and Trenches, he made a fierce Assault upon them, Storming them in every Part: But the Action was Hottest and Sharpest on both sides, where the *Lacedaemonians* were Post'd, for there the place was of easiest Entrance, and most difficult to be kept. But Epaminondas having with him the flower of *Thebes*, with much ado beat off the *Lacedaemonians*, and so clearing the Way, broke in with his Forces, and laid the passage plainly open into *Peloponnesus*, which was an Action nothing Inferior to any he had done before. Hereupon, he forthwith March'd to *Trezen* and *Epidaurum*, and Wasted and Harra'd the Country round about, but could not take the Cities, being very strongly Garrison'd; but *Sicyon*, \* *Phene*, and some others submitted to him. Then he March'd with his Army against *Corinth*: And having routed the Townsmen in an En-Elis counter, he pursu'd them to the very Walls: Where some of the *Boeotians* puff'd up with their good Success, Rashly broke through the Gates into the City; upon which the *Corinthians* in a great Fright shut themselves up in their Houses. But Chabrias the *Athenian* General, both Cordially and Faithfully, made Head against the *Boeotians*, and Drove some of them out of the City, making a great slaughter of the rest. In the heat of this Action the *Boeotians* approach'd to *Corinth* with their whole Army in Battalia, to the great Terror of the Inhabitants: Upon which, Chabrias with his *Athenians*, forthwith made a Sally out of the City, and having possess'd himself of the Hills Adjoining, there bore the brunt of the Enemies Charge. On the other side the *Boeotians* encouraged, being strong of Body, and of long experience in Feats of Arms, doubted not, but to Rout the *Athenians*. But the *Chabrians* (by the advantage of the higher Ground, and continual Succours coming in to them out of the City (so defended themselves, that

L 11

they



they Kill'd, and grievously Gall'd their Assailants, and beat them off : So that the *Beotians* after the Loss of a great Number of their Men, not being able to do any thing, drew off their Forces. But *Chabrias* having thus Baff'd the Enemy, for his Valour, Faithfulness, and Military Conduct, was Cry'd up, and greatly Admir'd.

## C H A P. VIII.

*Dionysius sends Gauls and Spaniards to the assistance of the Lacedemonians. Pelopidas and Iftmenias clapt up by Alexander, Tyrant of Pherea, The Boeotians pursu'd by the Phereans : brought off by Epaminondas then a private Soldier. The Fight between the Arcadians and Lacedemonians. Dionysius falls upon the Carthaginian Territories in Sicily. Dionysius dyes. The cause of his death. The cruelty of Alexander the Pherean at Scotusa. Epaminondas breaks again into Peloponnesus. Coos Peopled and Wall'd. The end of the Laconick and Boeotick War by the Mediation of the Persian King.*

Olymp. 102.

Ant. Ch. 366.

*Aids arriv'd at Corinth from Dionysius.*

P. 494.  
*Artaxerxes sends again to compel Matters in Greece, but in vain.*

*Euphron gains the Sovereignty of Sicily.*

Olymp. 103.

Ant. Ch. 366.

*Pelopidas and Iftmenias unexpectedly surpris'd by Alexander of Phere.*

About this time arriv'd at *Corinth* Two thousand *Gauls* and *Spaniards*, sent by *Dionysius* the Tyrant to the *Lacedemonians* from *Sicily*, who had Five Months Pay advance. The *Grecians* to try their Valour drew them out against the Enemy ; who so far approv'd themselves stout and valiant Men, as that they routed and kill'd many of the *Beotians* and their Confederates. And after they had been very useful in the War, and purchas'd to themselves Praise and Esteem both for their Courage and Service, and had been rewarded according to their Merits by the *Lacedemonians*, they were sent back into *Sicily* at the end of the Summer.

After these things *Philiscus* Ambassador from *Artaxerxes* King of *Persia* came into *Greece* to persuade the *Grecians* to be at Peace among themselves ; to which all willingly comply'd except the *Thebans*, who were so obdurate that they refus'd the Conditions, having before brought all *Beotia* in subjection to their own Government. There being therefore no hopes of Peace, *Philiscus* return'd into *Asia*, leaving behind him Two thousand Mercenaries, who receiv'd their Pay for the Service of the *Lacedemonians*.

Whilst these things were doing, *Euphron* of *Sicyon* ( a bold and rash Fellow, not inferior to any in that kind ) with the assistance of the *Argives*, plotted to gain the Sovereignty ; and to that end, Fortune favour'd him so far, that forthwith he banish'd Forty of the Citizens, and confiscated their Goods and Estates, by which he rais'd a vast sum of Money, wherewith he hir'd a Guard of Foreigners, and so possess'd himself of the Command of the City.

*Naufgenes* being Lord Chancellor of *Athens*, and Four Military Tribunes, viz. *Lucius Papprius*, *Lucius Menenius*, *Servius Cornelius*, and *Servius Sulpitius*, executing the Consular Authority at *Rome*, the Hundred and Third *Olympiad* was celebrated at *Ela* in which, *Pythoftratus* the *Athenian* carry'd away the Prize, This Year *Ptolemy Alorites*, the Son of *Amyntas*, treacherously Murder'd his Brother *Alexander*, and Govern'd the Kingdom of *Macedonia* for the space of Three Years. At the same time *Pelopidas* in *Beotia* emulating the Glory of *Epaminondas*, and perceiving what great Service he had done in *Peloponnesus* for the Common-wealth of *Beotia*, made it his business to advance his own Reputation, by enlarging the Power and Sovereignty of the *Thebans* in other parts out of *Peloponnesus*. To that end, and joining with *Iftmenia* ( his special Friend, and a Man of great Esteem for his Valour ) he took a journey into *Theffaly*, where, upon Discourse with *Alexander*, Tyrant of *Pherea* ( when he never expected any such thing ) he and *Iftmenias* were both seiz'd, and clapt up in prison. This Fact highly incens'd the *Thebans*, upon which they sent Eight thousand heavy Arm'd Men, and Six hundred Horse into *Theffaly*. At whose coming *Alexander* was in a great fright, and sent Ambassadors to *Athens* to Treat with them for their assistance. Upon this, the People of *Athens* forthwith dispatch'd away Thirty Sail, and a Thousand Men under the Command of *Anticles* : But while he sail'd round *Euboea*, the *Thebans* enter'd *Theffaly*. And tho' *Alexander* was well furnish'd with Foot, and exceeded the *Beotians* in Horse, yet the *Beotians* at the first concluded they should put an end to the War by one Fight, especially being enforc'd by

by the *Theffalians* : But being deserted by them, and *Alexander* afflicted by the *Athenians* The *Beotians* and other Confederates, and Meat and Drink and all other Provision being scarce, the *Beotians* were resolv'd to return home, and accordingly drew off ; and in their march through the Plain they were fallen upon in the Rear by *Alexander's* Horse, who kill'd and wounded many of the *Beotians*. At length, not being able either to keep their Ground or go forward, they knew not which way to turn themselves, or what to do ; and to aggravate the perplexity they were in, they were in want of Food. In this desperate condition *Epaminondas* ( who was then but a private Soldier ) was chosen General by the Army ; who presently plac'd the best and choicest of the Light Arm'd Men, and the Horse in the Rear ; with these he repuls'd the Enemy that press'd upon the backs of the *Beotians*, and by frequent skirmishes, ( making head as occasion serv'd, ) and keeping his Troops in good Order, he brought off the Army safe. Thenceforth more and more advancing his own Reputation by his Noble Actions, he wan Praise and Renown both amongst his Citizens, and all their Confederates. But

The \* Magistrates of *Beotia* set great Fines upon the Officers and Leaders in this late Expedition, and to rais'd a great deal of Money ; But in regard the Question may be very well ask'd, How it came to pass that to great a Man was plac'd in so low a Post as a Common Soldier in that Expedition into *Theffaly* ? It's fit a Reason should be given in justification of *Epaminondas*. When he had in the Fight at *Corinth* beaten off the *Lacedemonians*, who guarded the Fortification, he might have kill'd a great number of them ; but resting satisfy'd that he had gain'd the Pass, he forbore all further pursuit. Being therefore suspected that he spar'd the *Lacedemonians* out of a design to ingratiate himself into their Favour ; those that envy'd his Glory, watch'd an opportunity to accuse him of Treason. Upon which, the People were so exasperated, that they depriv'd him of his Command, and order'd him to serve as a Common Soldier. But having by his Noble Actions wip'd off those stains of Dishonour cast upon him, he was restor'd by the People to his former Dignity.

Not long after, a sharp Battle was fought between the *Lacedemonians* and the *Arcadians*, in which the former obtain'd a famous Victory ; and was the first Fight since that at the *Arcadian Leuctra*, wherein they had any considerable success. There were above Ten thousand of *Arcadians* slain, and not one Man lost of the *Lacedemonians*. The Priests at *Dodona* had before foretold, That this War should end without any Mourning on the *Lacedemonians* part. After this Battle the *Arcadians* were in that fear of the *Lacedemonians*, that they built the City call'd *Metropolis*, in a place commodiously situated for their security, and brought into it the *Menalians*, and *Parthians*, out of Twenty Villages in *Arcadia*. And this was the state of *Greece* at that time.

In *Sicily* *Dionysius* the Tyrant having rais'd a great Army, resolv'd to take advantage of the present Opportunity, and to fall upon the *Carthaginians*, who were then but in a very ill Condition, by reason of the Plague that rag'd amongst them, and their being deserted by many of the *Africans*. And because he had not the least colour and ground for the War, he pretended that the *Carthaginians* Inroach'd and made Incurfions into his Country. Having therefore an Army of Thirty thousand Foot, and Three thousand Horse, besides a Navy of Three hundred Sail, with these he Invades the *Carthaginian* Territory, and presently wan *Salimute* and *Enella*, and waistes and harrasses all the Country round about : Then taking *Eryx*, he at length besieg'd *Lilybæum* : But the strength of the Garrison presently forc'd him to raise his Siege Afterwards, being inform'd that the Arsenals belonging to the *Carthaginians* were burnt down, and therefore conceiving their whole Fleet was destroy'd he grew secure and despis'd the Enemy ; so that he laid up Thirty of his best Gallies in the Haven at *Eryx*, and sent all the rest back to *Syracuse*. But the *Carthaginians* forthwith Mann'd out Two hundred Sail, and entering the Port at *Eryx*, unexpectedly on a sudden came up to the Ships there, and carry'd away most of them out of the Harbour : But Winter drawing on, both sides made a Truce, and return'd with their Armies to Winter Quarters. And not long after, *Dionysius* fell Sick, and Died, having reign'd Thirty Eight years ; whose Son *Dionysius* succeeded him, and govern'd Twelve years.

Here it will not be a matter foreign to the design of our History, if we relate the Cause of his Death, and what hapned to this Prince a little before that time.

When he had caus'd a Tragedy of his, call'd the *Leucians*, to be acted at *Athens*, and was proclaim'd Victor : one of the Singers or Musicians in the *Chorus*, hop'd to gain an Honourable Reward by bringing him the first News of his Victory : To that end he Sail'd to *Corinth*, and thence took Shipping for *Sicily*, and with a fair Wind arriv'd at *Syracuse*, and presently gives the Tyrant an account of his Victory : Upon which



he was so Transported with Joy, that he bountifully Rewarded the Mun, and that he might give thanks to the Gods by costly Sacrifices, for such a happy piece of News, he made splendid Entertainments, in Feasting and Drinking. But in this sumptuous Reception of his Friends, drinking to Excess, and overcharging Nature, he fell into a most violent Distemper, which kill'd him. He had been formerly forewarn'd by an Oracle, That he should then die, when he should overcome those who were better than himself. This doubtful Prophecy he appli'd to the *Carthaginians*, looking upon them to be more powerful than he himself. And upon that account (tho' he was often Fighting with them) it was his Custom to wave the Victory, and own himself to be overcome. However he was not able to avoid his Destiny. For tho' he was but an ill Poet, yet by the Judgment of the *Athenians*, he carry'd away the Victory against those that far excell'd him in that Art: So that his Victory over them, and the time of his death, very well agreed to the sense of the Oracle. *Dionysius* the younger, as soon as he came to the Crown, call'd a Senate, and there courted the People, and desir'd them to continue the same good will and respect to him, that they had born to his Father. Afterwards having first Solemniz'd his Fathers Funeral with great Pomp and State at the King's Gates in the Castle, he order'd the Affairs of his Kingdom so as to set himself fast in the Throne.

Olymp. 103.

Ant. Ch. 363.

The cruelty of

Alexander of

Pheræa.

\* Dymon or

Dyme, a City

of Achaia.

\* A City of A-

chaia in Lo-

cris, now call'd

Lepatum.

\* Cylodon in

Atolia about 7

Miles from the;

Sea.

Olymp. 103.

Ant. Ch. 364.

Furinus, Paulus

Mamilius, Servilius

Sulpitius, and

Servius Cornelius.

At that time Themisio

the Prince of Eretria

took Oropus,

belonging to the

*Athenians*; but lost it again on a sudden.For the *Athenians* coming upon him with far greater Forces than he was able toCope with, he appli'd himself to the *Thebans* for Assistance, and deliver'd the City into

their hands (as a pledge) which they never after would Restore.

While these things were Acting, they of *Coos* seated themselves in the \* City they now

enjoy, and put it into that State and Grandeur it now has. For it was made very Po-

pulous, and a large Wall drawn round about it, with great Costs and Expence, and

furnish'd with an excellent Harbour. From this time forward, it grew more and more

both in its publick Revenues, and private Wealth and Riches of its Inhabitants, in so

much as it vy'd with the chiefeft and most famous Cities.

During these Transactions, the King of *Perfia* sent Ambassadors to perfwade the*Græcians* to agree and lay aside their Animosities one against another. Upon which the*Laconick* and *Beotick* War (as they call it) which from the time of the Battle at *Leuctra*

had continu'd above Five Years, was now at length ended. About these times Flourish'd

several famous Men, worthy for their Learning to be for ever remembered. As *Iſocrates*the Orator, and his Schollars, *Aristotle* the Philosopher, and *Anaximenes of Lampſacus*,and especially *Plato the Athenian*, and the last of the *Pythagorean* Philosophers. Besidesthese, *Xenophon the Historian*, (now very old) for he makes mention of the Death of*Epaminondas*, which hapnd shortly after this time. *Aristippus*, and *Anisibenes*, and *Echi-**nes of Sphærus* (one of the Schollars of *Socrates*) were living at this time.

## C H A P. IX.

*New stirrs in Greece. The Battle between the Eleans and Arcadians near Laffion. The Quarrel between the Pisate and them of Elis about the Olympick Games. A Fight at the Time and Place of the Games. The Thebans prepare a Fleet in Order to gain the Dominion at Sea. Rhodes, Chios, and Byzantium brought into the Thebans by Epaminondas. The Thebans make War upon Orchomenon: The Reason. Orchomenon raz'd. The Theſſalians War with Alexander the Phœrean. Pelopidas Kill'd; his Praises.*

THIS Year *Chion* was chief Governour at *Athens*, and these Military Tribunes Executed the Consular Authority at *Rome*, viz. *Quintus \* Servius, Caius Veturius, Luc Cornelius, Marcus Cornelius, and Marcus Fabius*. In their time, while all Greece was at Peace, on a sudden new Stirrs and Preparations for War began to break out, between some of the Cities. For the Exiles of *Arcadia* made an Excursion out of *Elis*, and seiz'd upon the strong Castle of \* *Triphilia*, call'd *Laffion*. The *Arcadians* and *Eleans*, had been quarrelling a long time about *Triphilia*: And upon several Turns of Fortune, first one, and then the other got the Possession; which being at this time in the hands of the *Arcadians*, the *Eleans* under the Shelter and Colour of the *Arcadian* Fugitives dispossed the *Arcadians*. They, (Enrag'd at this Affront and Injury,) by their Ambassadors, first demanded the Redelivery of the Place, but their demand was slighted, thereupon they procur'd the *Athenians* to joyn with them in the War, and Belieg'd *Laffion*. But the *Eleans* came presently into the Assistance of the Exiles. Upon which a Battle *Laffion*, was Fought near *Laffion*: In which the *Eleans* were Routted, being overpower'd by number, and lost above two hundred Men. The Seeds of War being now Sown, the Controversie between the *Eleans* and the *Arcadians* grew hotter every Day: For the *Arcadians* pufft up with the late Victory, presently March'd their Army into the Country of *Elis*, and took the Cities *Marganus, Cronion, Cyparissia, and Coryphasion*.

In the mean time *Pholomæus Alorites*, in *Macedonia* was treacherously Murder'd by his Brother *Perdiccas* after he had Reign'd three Years; *Perdiccas* succeeded him, and enjoy'd the Kingdom five Years.

At this time *Timocrates* was Archon at *Athens*, and three Military Tribunes invetted with Consular Authority rul'd at *Rome*, viz. *Titus Quintius, Servilius Cornelius, and Servius Sulpitius*. The Hundred and fourth Olympiad was now Celebrated by the Pisate and the *Arcadians*, where *Phœides the Athenian* was Victor.

About this time it happen'd that the \* *Pisæans* (upon the account of some old Fables and Stories they had amongst them) to regain the ancient Honour and Dignity of their Country, challeng'd it as their Right to Convene and Manage the *Olympick* Games. *Elis*. Judging it therefore now a fit time to dispute this matter, they took in the *Arcadians* (the Enemies of the *Eleans*) as their Confederates in the War: With whose Aid and Assistance they March'd against the \* *Eleans*, who had then appointed the Games. Whereupon the *Eleans* with all their Forces made out against them, upon which there the *Olympick* was a very sharp Encounter. The *Grecians* who were then come together to this Solemnity, stood as Spectators with Crowns upon their Heads (out of reach of all danger) and at every brave Action of either Party gave up great shouts. The *Pisæans* at length being Conquerors manag'd the Sports; but the *Eleans* never accounted this Olympiad in their *Annals*, because they lookt upon it to be acted by Force, and against Law.

During these Transactions of Affairs, *Epaminondas the Theban* (who was in great Esteem among the People) made a Speech to the Citizens, in which he stirr'd them up to gain the Dominion of the Sea. In this Oration (which he had premeditated long before) he shew'd them that the thing was easily done, as it was advantageous and profitable for the Commonwealth, and amongst other things he likewise told them, that being Sovereigns at Land, they might be easily Masters at Sea. For altho' the *Athenians* in the War against *Xerxes* had a Navy of Two hundred Sail well Equip'd and Furnish'd; yet they were under the Command of the *Lacedæmonians*, who had but Ten. When he had spoken what he had to say suitable to the occasion, he brought the *Thebans* to a Compliance.

It was therefore forthwith Decreed by the People that a Hundred Gallies, and as many Docks should be built, and that application should be made to the *Rhodians, Chians,* and

Olymp. 103.

Ant. Ch. 363.

\* Servilius.

New troubles in

Greece.

\* A part of the

Country of Elis

A Battle near

Laffion, be-

tween the Ele-

ans and Arca-

dians.

\* Of Pisæa, in

Stories they had amongst them)

to regain the ancient Honour and Dignity of their

Country, challeng'd it as their Right to Convene and Manage the

*Olympick* Games. *Elis*.

Quarrel be-

tween the Pi-

sate and the

*Eleans* aboutthe *Olympick*

Games.

\* Of the City

*Elis*.

P. 498.

\* Epaminondas

stirrs up the

Thebans to

gain the Domi-

nium at Sea.



The design of Epaminondas to surprise Sparta, prevented.

P. 501.

Ant. Ch. 361.  
Epaminondas assaults Sparta.

Draws off.

The taking of Mantinea prevented.

Ant. Ch. 361.

The Battle at Mantinea.

P. 502.

and Subtily of Epaminondas) prudently conjectur'd what possibly might be design'd therefore to prevent Epaminondas, he dispatch'd away some Cretian Couriers to Sparta, to acquaint them that the Boeotians were just then upon their march in order to surprize the City; and that he himself would make all the haste possibly he could to relieve them; and therefore charg'd them to look to the Place, and not in the least to be afraid, for he would be presently with 'em. The Cretians observ'd their Orders with all Expedition by which the Lacedaemonians (strangely, and on a sudden) prevented the ruine of their Country. For if the Stratagem had not been discover'd, Epaminondas had certainly surpriz'd Sparta. So that the Policy and contrivance of both the Generals justly challenge their due praise; yet the prudent Care of a skilful Commander must here especially be attributed to the Lacedaemonian. Epaminondas having now march'd all the Night long; at break of day came up to Sparta. But Agesilaus who was left to guard the City, (having had intelligence but a little before,) did what he could to put the City into a posture of Defence. To this end he commanded the Boys that were of any considerable bigness, and the Old Men to the roofs of the Houses, that they might be in a capacity to drive back the Enemy from thence: Then placing all the strong and lusty Men in the several difficult Passes that led into the City, and blocking up all other places, where possibly an entrance might be made, he waited for the coming of the Enemy.

Epaminondas having divided his Army into Three parts, made an Assault round the Town at one and the same time, but when he discern'd in what order the Spartans were plac'd to oppose him, he presently understood that his Design was discover'd. However, tho' he was much obstructed by the strait and narrow Passages, and forc'd to fight in small Parties with great Bodies of Men at once, and many were kill'd on both sides, yet he would not draw off till the Lacedaemonian Army came up near unto Sparta. The Spartans therefore being now enforc'd with so great a strength, and Night coming on, he left off the Assault.

Then he was inform'd by some Prisoners, that the Mantineans with all the Power of the City were halting towards him to the assistance of the Lacedaemonians: Upon which he march'd away and encamp'd not far from the City. But presently commanding his Soldiers to eat their Suppers, and leaving there a Body of Horse, whom he commanded to kindle Fires all the Night, he march'd away with the rest of the Army, with a design on a sudden to cut off all them that were left in Mantinea. The next day (having march'd a long way) he unexpectedly Assaulted them of Mantinea, but fail'd in his Design; and tho' he had (as a diligent Commander) provided all things that were necessary yet Fortune now oppos'd him, and so he lost the Prize. For as soon as he came near the City, that was then naked, and without any Defence, Six thousand Athenian Auxiliaries entered into Mantinea at the other end of the Town under the Command of Hegelocus, a person of good Esteem among the Citizens; who having put a sufficient Garison into the City, with the rest stood in Battalia ready to engage. And presently appear'd the Armies, both of the Lacedaemonians and the Mantineans. And now every one prepar'd to put all to the hazard of a Battle, and therefore sent for their Allies out of all parts; The Aelians, Lacedaemonians, Athenians, and some others sided with the Mantineans: their Forces amounted to above Twenty thousand Foot, and Two thousand Horse. The most considerable persons of Arcadia for Riches and Valour, together with the Acheans, Boeotians, Argives, and some of the Peloponnesians, and other Confederates join'd with the Tegyrians. In the whole, to the number of above Thirty thousand Foot, and Three thousand Horse.

And now the Armies on both sides took the Field in order to decide the Matter; and drew up in Battalia: and the South-layers from the view of the Sacrifices (offer'd here and there) Declar'd Victory to their several Parties. The Mantineans and the rest of the Arcadians (because the War was in their own Country) were in the Right Wing, supported by the Lacedaemonians, drawn up next to them. Next to the Lacedaemonians were plac'd the Aelians and Acheans, and some others of the weaker part of the Army completed that Wing. The Left Wing consisted of the Athenians: On the other side the Thebans plac'd themselves in the Left Wing, opposite to the Arcadians: And the Argives held the Right. The rest of the Army Acheans, Locrians, Sicyns, Megarians, Achaean, and Aeginians, and the other Confederates made up the main Battle. The Horse on each side were plac'd on both Flanks. The Armies being thus drawn up, while they stood facing one another for some time, the Trumpets at length sounded a Charge, and the Armies set up so great a shout, as if both sides were assur'd of the Victory. The Horse from the Wings first Charg'd one another, with the greatest Fury imaginable: The Athenian Horse Charged the Thebans, but were worsted, not so much by the Valour and

Hardiness

Hardiness of the Thebans, or their skill in Martial Affairs. (for in these the Athenians were inferior to none) as by their number, and being better Arm'd and appointed, and far exceeding the other in Order and manner of Battle. For the Athenians had very few Darters amongst them, whereas the Thebans had thrice as many, besides Slingers and Archers from the Thessalians, who were us'd to be exercising in that way of Fighting from their Childhood; and by that means were always very serviceable in all Encounters.

The Athenians therefore, what with being Gall'd by the Light Arm'd Men, and overpowered by the Horse, were forc'd to fly. Yet because they fled out from the Wings, they easily repair'd the Damage they sustain'd, for they broke not into their own Foot in their flight, but falling in with some Euboeans and some other Mercenaries, that were sent out before to take in some Hills near the place, (with whom they had a sharp Engagement) they put every Man of them to the Sword. For the Theban Horse did not pursue them that fled, but Charg'd in upon the Enemies Foot, with a design to break through 'em: upon which, the Dispute was very hot and sharp; but at length the Athenians fled outright: But the Colonel of the Aelian Horse who was in the Rear-guard of the Army, succour'd them, and cutting off many of the Boeotians, renew'd the Fight. And thus was the Rout in the Athenians Left Wing in a great measure repair'd by the Aelian Horsemen. In the Engagement by the Horse in the other Wing, the success was doubtful a little while. But within a short time the Mantineans were put to the Rout by the multitude and strength of the Boeotian and Thessalian Horsemen, and with great Loss were forc'd to fly for shelter to their own Battalion of Foot. And this was the issue of the Engagement between the Horse. The Foot as soon as they engag'd fought with wonderful heat and resolution. Never was there greater Armies in this Field in any Battle between Grecians and Grecians; nor more brave and excellent Commanders, or that ever approv'd themselves with more Valour and Courage. For the Boeotians and Thessalians who were in that Age counted the best Land Soldiers in the World, fronted the other, and began the Onset with that Fury as if they valu'd not their Lives in the least. They first began with their Lances, which being for the most part broken in pieces by the violence and heat of the Charge, they fell to their Swords. Then setting Foot to Foot all sorts of Wounds, durable and Mortal; slight and deadly, were given and receiv'd without remitting any thing of their first Heat or Resolution: And they continu'd in this sharp Engagement with that Validity, and for long a time, (neither side giving the least ground) that Victory seem'd doubtful to both; uncertain where it would fall. For every one slighted and contemn'd Danger, and (desiring nothing more than to make himself remarkable by some Glorious piece of Service for his Country) with a brave Gallantry of Mind cover'd to exchange Life for Honour. After the Battle had continu'd long, and none were able to judge who would be the Conquerors, Epaminondas (conceiving the present state of the Parties engag'd requir'd his assistance) resolv'd to decide the Matter with the hazard of his own Life. To that end taking a choice Band of the most able Men he had with him, and drawing them up in close Order, he forthwith Charg'd at the head of them, and was the first that cast his Javelin and kill'd the Lacedaemonian General, and then broke into the midst of his Enemies; then others presently following (beating down all before him) he clav'd aunder the Enemies Battle. For the Fame of Epaminondas, and the strength of that Body he then had with him, struck such a Terror into the Lacedaemonians, that they turn'd their backs, and began to make away. Upon which the Boeotians pursu'd close, and kill'd all that were in the Rear, so that heaps of Carcasses cover'd the Ground. At length when the Lacedaemonians perceiv'd that the fierceness and heat of Epaminondas had precipitated him to his fall, they all in a Body made up upon him, throwing infinite number of Darts at him, of which he put by some, and receiv'd others upon his Target, and pushed others out of his Body with his own hands, and threw them back into the face of the Enemy. At last whilst he was most Heroically bestirring himself to gain the Victory for his Country, he receiv'd a Mortal wound in his Breast by a Dart thrown with such a force, as that the Wood broke, and the Iron with the Truncheon remain'd in his Body, so close a Sparta that by the greatness of the wound he suddenly fell to the ground. And now the Contest grew very sharp and hot for the recovery of his Body, and after a great slaughter made, the Thebans being of much stronger Bodies than the Lacedaemonians, at length put their Enemies to flight. The Boeotians pursu'd them a little way, but presently return'd, as looking upon it absolutely necessary to have the power of the Bodies. The Trumpets therefore sounding a Retreat, both Armies drew off; and each party erected a Trophy, both pretending to the Victory. For the Athenians possess'd the Bodies of all those Euboeans and Mercenaries that were slain at the Hill: On the other side the Boeoti-

M m m

am,

ans that had routed the Lacedemonians, and were Masters of the dead, challeng'd the Victory. And for some time neither side sent any Trumpets to Treat for burying the Dead, lest they that were first should be thought to yield the day. Yet at last the Lacedemonians first sent a Trumpet to procure Liberty to bury their Men: Whereupon all were buried that were slain on both sides.

But Epaminondas (yet living) was brought back into the Camp; and when the Physicians that were sent for, told him that he would certainly Die as soon as the Dart was drawn out of his Body, he was not at all daunted: But first call'd for his Armour-bearer, and ask'd whether his Shield was safe? When he answer'd it was, and shew'd it to him; then he enquir'd whether side had got the day. The Youth making return that the Boeotians were Victors: Why then, faith he, Now is the time to die: And forthwith order'd the Dart to be drawn out. And when all his Friends round about him cry'd out, and one with great Lamentation express'd himself thus; *And what, O Epaminondas, dost thou die Childless? No, by Jupiter (said he), But I leave behind me Two Daughters, whereof the one is Victory at Leuctra, and the other at Mantinea:* And so upon drawing out the head of the Dart, he quietly breath'd out his last, without any shew of Trouble, or Disorder of Mind.

And because it was our usual Method to give an Honourable Testimony of Worthy and Deserving Men after their Deaths, we think we might be justly blam'd if we should omit to brave a Man, without a peculiar remark. For he seems to me to be not only the most skillful General, and of the most just and Generous Disposition of any of his own time, (among whom the most famous were Pelopidas the Theban, Timotheus, Canon, Chabrias, Iphicrates, Athenians, and Agesilaus the Spartan (who was a little before him) but likewise of any that liv'd before him in the time of the Medes and Persians, as Solon, Themistocles, Miltiades, Cimon, Mironides, Pericles, and some other Athenians; and Gelo the Son of Diomenes in Sicily, and some others, whose several Excellencies if any will compare with the Military Art, and the Glory of the Arms of Epaminondas, he shall soon find him to exceed them in many degrees. For among them some one peculiar Excellency was only remarkable in each particular Person; but in him a Constellation of Virtues were join'd together. For in Strength and Comeliness of Body, Volubility of Tongue, Gallantry of Spirit, Contempt of Wealth, and impartial Justice (and that which was far before all the rest) in Valour and Skill in Martial Affairs (absolutely necessary for a General) he far excell'd 'em all. When alive, he gain'd the Sovereign Power for his Country; but by his Death they lost it again, and their Affairs declin'd to the worse ever afterwards; and at length by the Sloth and Ignorance of their Commanders they were utterly ruin'd, and reduc'd to perfect Slavery. And this was the end of Epaminondas, a Man honour'd, and esteem'd of all.

After this Battle, the Grecians being tir'd out with continual Wars, and contented now to draw stakes, put an end to the War, and enter'd into a general League Offensive and Defensive, in which the Medians were included. But the Lacedemonians (by reason of the implacable Hatred they bore the Medians) would not subscribe the Articles of Peace: And therefore they of all the Grecians were the only Men that swore not to the League. As to the Writers in this year; Xenophon the Athenian concludes his History of the Wars of Greece with the death of Epaminondas. Anaximenes likewise of Lampascus writ the First Part of his History of the Grecian Affairs \* from the Origin of the Gods, and the First Being of Mankind to the Battle of Mantinea, and the death of Epaminondas, containing almost all the Affairs both of the Grecians and Barbarians in Twelve Volumes. Lastly Philistus, who writ the History of Dimysius the younger in Two Books, ends them here.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. XI.

*A Defection from the Persians in Asia. Tachos King of Egypt declares War against the Persians. The War between Tachos and his Son Nectabanus. The Death of Artaxerxes Mnemon. Agesilaus Routs the Egyptians that pursu'd him; and restores Tachos to his Kingdom: Stirs again in Greece after the Battle of Mantinea, between the Megalopolitans and the Neighbouring Towns. Peparethos Besieg'd by Alexander of Phœria. He Routs Leofthenes at Sea. Charietes the Athenian Admiral, his Villanies.*

THIS Year, Molon was Lord Chancellor of Athens, and Lucius Genucius, and Quintus Servilius Roman Consuls. In their times the Inhabitants of the Sea Coasts of Asia, made a defection from the Persians; and some of the Governors of the Provinces, and Chief Commanders, began new Broils, and rose up in Arms against Artaxerxes. Tachos likewise King of Egypt declar'd War against the Persians, and employ'd himself in Building of Ships, and raising of Land Forces: he brought over also the Lacedemonians to join with him, and hir'd many Soldiers out of the Cities of Greece. For the Spartans bore a grudge against Artaxerxes, because he had order'd the Messinians to be comprehended in the publick League among the Grecians. This great Conspiracy caus'd the Persian King likewise to bestir himself to raise Forces. For he was to engage in a War with the King of Egypt, the Grecian Cities in Asia, the Lacedemonians and their Confederates, and the Lord Lieutenants and Chief Commanders of the Sea Coasts, all at one and the same time. Among these, Ariobarzanes Lord Lieutenant of Phrygia was Chiefest; who had possess'd himself of the Kingdom of Mithridates after his Death: With him join'd Mausolus Prince of Caria, who had many considerable Towns and Castles under his Command, the Metropolis of which was Halicarnassus, wherein was a most stately Citadel, the Royal Seat or Palace of Caria; and with these were Confederated Oromes Governor of Mysia, and Antiochus of Lydia, and of the Ionian Nation, the Lycians, Pisidians, Pamphylians and Cilicians; and besides them, the Syrians, and Phœnicians, and almost all that border'd upon the Asiatick Sea: by this great defection, the King lost one half of his Revenues, and what remain'd was not sufficient to defray the necessary charges of the War.

They who fell off from the King, made Orontes General of the Army, who after he had receiv'd the Command, and Moneys enough to pay Twenty thousand hir'd Soldiers for one whole Year, betray'd the Confederates that had so intrusted him. For being corrupted with large Bribes, and promis'd to be the only Governour of all the Provinces bordering upon the Sea, if he would deliver up the Rebels into the power of the King, he was wrought upon, and in the execution of his Treachery, he first seiz'd upon them that brought him the Money, and sent them Prisoners to the King; and then betray'd several Cities and Companies of hir'd Soldiers, to such Lieutenants as the King had sent into those parts. The like Treachery happen'd in Cappadocia; which was accompany'd with something more than ordinary remarkable. Artabazus the King of Persia's General, had invaded Cappadocia with a great Army, whom Datamis the Governour of that Province oppos'd with a strong Body of Horse, and Twenty thousand Foot of Mercenaries. The Father in Law of Datamis, and General of his Horse (to ingratiate himself with the King and provide for his own safety) stole away in the Night with the Horse to Artabazus, having so agreed with him the Day before. Datamis (encouraging his Mercenaries to be faithful to him, by promises to Reward them liberally) with all speed March'd after these Treacherous Rascals, and overtook them just as they were joining the Enemy: Upon which the Soldiers of Artabazus likewise fell upon these Runagate Horse, and kill'd all before them. For Artabazus (at the first being ignorant, not knowing the meaning of the thing) thought that he who had betray'd Datamis, was now acting a new piece of Treason; therefore he Commanded his Soldiers to fall upon the Horse, that were advancing towards them, and not spare a Man. So that Mithrobarzanes (for that was the Traytor's Name) being got between them that took him for a Traytor, and those that pursu'd him, as one that they knew was really such; was in an inextricable Labyrinth: Being therefore in this strait (and having no time

now further to Consider) he made it his business to defend himself with all the Resolution imaginable, and so ply'd both parties, that he made a great slaughter amongst 'em. At length Ten thousand Men and upwards being kill'd, *Darius* put the rest to Flight, and Cut off in the pursuit great numbers of them, and at length caus'd the Trumpet to sound a Retreat, and call'd off his Men. Some of the Horsemen that surviv'd return'd to *Darius* and begg'd for pardon; the rest wander'd about, and knew not whither to turn themselves. But *Darius* caus'd his Army to surround Five hundred of those Traitors and to dart them to Death. And tho' he had formerly gain'd the reputation of an excellent Soldier; yet now by this instance of his Valour and prudent Conduct, his Name grew much more famous than before. *Darius* the King being inform'd of this Stratagem, made all the haste he could to be rid of *Darius*, and within a short time after, cut him off by an Ambuscade.

Ant. Ch. 360

Whilst these things were in acting, *Rhombabres* was sent by the Rebels into *Egypt*, to *Tachos* the King, and having receiv'd Five hundred Talents, and Fifty Sail of Men of War, he return'd to *Leucas* in *Asia*, and sending for many of the revolting Lords, and Officers to come to him thither, he laid hold of them, and sent them all away Prisoners to the King; and by this piece of Treachery regain'd the King's favour, who was formerly much displeas'd with him.

P. 506.

Now *Tachos* King of *Egypt* had prepar'd all things necessary for the War: But he had a Fleet of Two hundred Sail, Ten thousand *Grecian* Mercenaries, and Fourscore thousand *Egyptian* Foot. He gave the Command of the Ten thousand Mercenaries to *Agessilaus*, who was sent from the *Academonians* with a Thousand Men to the Aid of the *Egyptians*; because he was counted the best Soldier of any among them, and had the repute of a most expert Commander. *Quadraris* was made Admiral of the Fleet, who was not sent there by publick Authority, but (upon the persuasion of *Tachos*) serv'd him as a private Man. The King reserv'd to himself the Generallship of all the Army. But *Agessilaus* would have persuad'd him to continue in *Egypt*, and to manage the War by his Lieutenants; but he would not hearken to it, tho he advis'd him to the best. For when the Army was far distant from *Egypt*, and now encamp'd in *Phenicia*, the Governour of *Egypt* whom he had deputed in his absence, revolted, and sent to *Neftanabus* the King's Son to take upon him the Kingdom of *Egypt*, which kindled the Sparks which afterward broke forth into a most cruel and bloody War. For *Neftanabus* being made General of the *Egyptian* Forces, and before sent out of *Phenicia* to take in some Cities in *Syria*, being privy and consenting to the Treason against his Father, drew the Commanders of the Army, by large Gifts, and the Soldiers by as large promises, to join with him in the War. *Egypt* therefore being now possess'd by the Rebels, *Tachos* was so terrifi'd at the thing, that he fled through *Arabia* to the King of *Persia*, and beg'd his pardon for what he had done; whom *Artaxerxes* not only forgave, but made him General of the Army he had rais'd against the *Egyptians*.

Neftanabus,

the King of Egypt's son,

Rohls.

\* Or rather his Brother or Sister's Son.

Ant. Ch. 360.

Tachos submits to the King of Persia.

The death of Artaxerxes Menemon.

Ant. Ch. 360.

Tachos, returns to Agessilaus.

Agessilaus.

Ant. Ch. 360.

Tachos, returns to Agessilaus.

Agessilaus.

Ant. Ch. 360.

Tachos, returns to Agessilaus.

Agessilaus.

Ant. Ch. 360.

Tachos, returns to Agessilaus.

Agessilaus.

Ant. Ch. 360.

Tachos, returns to Agessilaus.

Agessilaus.

Ant. Ch. 360.

Tachos, returns to Agessilaus.

Agessilaus.

Ant. Ch. 360.

Tachos, returns to Agessilaus.

Agessilaus.

Ant. Ch. 360.

Tachos, returns to Agessilaus.

Agessilaus.

Ant. Ch. 360.

Tachos, returns to Agessilaus.

Agessilaus.

Ant. Ch. 360.

Tachos, returns to Agessilaus.

Agessilaus.

Ant. Ch. 360.

Tachos, returns to Agessilaus.

Agessilaus.

Not long after the King of *Persia* dy'd, having Reign'd Three and forty Years. *Oecus* succeeded him, and govern'd Three and twenty Years, and took upon him the surname of *Artaxerxes*. For *Artaxerxes* ruling the Kingdom with great Justice and Integrity, and being an earnest promotor and lover of Peace, and prosperous in all his Affairs, the *Persians* decreed, that all the succeeding Kings should be call'd by his Name. And now *Tachos* the King of *Egypt* return'd to *Agessilaus*, and presently *Neftanabus* rais'd above an Hundred thousand Men against his Father, and dar'd him to try his Title to the Kingdom by the Sword. When *Agessilaus* discern'd that the King was fearful, not daring to Engage, he heartned him up all he could, and bid him be of good Courage; for it was not Number; but Valour that carry'd away the Victory. But not being able to prevail, he was forc'd to go back with him, into a certain large City, there to shelter himself; where they were presently Besieg'd by the *Egyptians*, who alter the loss of a great number of their Men in assaulting the Town, drew a Trench and a Wall round the City; which was suddenly finish'd by having many hands at Work. At length when Provision fail'd, *Tachos* gave up all for gone: But *Agessilaus* (encouraging the Soldiers telling 'em all would be well) in the Night broke through the Enemies Guards, and to admiration got off safe with all his Men: But the *Egyptians* (pursuing close at their Heels, and being in an open Champion Country) purpos'd by their great Numbers to inclose them round, and so to Cut them off every Man.

But *Agessilaus* in the mean time having possess'd himself of a place secur'd on both sides by Water, from the River (convey'd through Sluces and Trenches made by Art) waited there for the Enemy. And having drawn up his Men in such Order as best suited with the Ground, (and being defended by the Arms of the River, so as he could not be

hem'd

hem'd in) he there fought with the *Egyptians*: Whose numbers were of so little advantage to them in that Place, and the *Grecians* Valour so far before them, that *Agessilaus* the *Egyptians* made a great slaughter amongst 'em, and put the rest to flight. After which *Tachos* was easily, and with little ado restor'd to his Kingdom: And he rewarded *Agessilaus*, (the only Instrument of his Restauration) by many honourable Gifts, and so dismiss'd him, *Agessilaus* who in his return Homewards fell Sick in *Cyrene*, and there Dy'd. His Body was made a Divinity, and brought back to *Sparta*, where he was royally Interr'd.

Hitherto things proceeded this Year in *Asia*. But in *Peloponnesus* tho' after the Battle at *Mantineæ* a general Peace was made among the *Acadians*, yet they scarce observ'd the League for one Year, but fell into new Broyles; and Wars one with another. It was one Peloponnesus of the Articles of the League, that every one should return from the Battle into their several Countries. Therefore those neighbouring Cities, that had been Translated, and forc'd to Seat themselves in *Megalopolis*, (which then they bore very grievously) now of their own accord, return'd to their old Habitations: But the other *Megalopolitans* endeavour'd to force them to leave their ancient Seats again. Hence arose a great Contest; they of the old Towns crav'd the Assistance of the *Mantineans*, and the rest of the *Acadians*, and likewise of the *Eleans* and other Confederates of *Mantineæ*. On the other Hand, they of *Megalopolis* address'd themselves to the *Athenians* for their Aid and Assistance; who (without delay) order'd Three thousand heavy Arm'd Men, and Three hundred Horse, under the Command of *Pammenes*. Whereupon he March'd to *Megalopolis*, and afterwards (by Storming some of the Towns, and Terrifying others,) he forc'd them all at length to return to *Megalopolis*. And thus were these Towns reduc'd into one City, and the Tumult which came to this height, began'd and compos'd.

Among the Historians of this time, *Athenus* of *Syracuse*, begins his History of *Dion* with this Year, compriz'd in Twenty three Books: He continu'd likewise the History of *Philippus*, seven Years further in one Book; and handling matters summarily, made it one intire and perfect History.

Afterwards when *Nicomachus* was chief Magistrate of *Athen*, and *Gaius Sulpitius* and *Olymp*. 164. *Caius Licinius* Executed the Consular Authority at *Rome*, *Alexander* Tyrant of *Pherea*, Mann'd forth several Privateers to the *Cyclade* Islands, and having taken some of them by force, carry'd away a great number of Captives. Then he landed his Soldiers in *Peparethos*, and Belieg'd the City. But the *Peparethians* being reliev'd by the *Athenians*, \* *Garison*, under the Command of *Leosthenes* (who had been before left there) *Alexander* call'd *Peparethians* and set upon the *Athenians* themselves. It so hapned, that as they were watching, and had set a Guard upon *Alexander's* Fleet, which then lay at *Panormus*, he fell upon them on a sudden, and obtain'd an unexpected Victory: For he not only rescu'd his Men out of the imminent dangers, wherewith they were surrounded at *Panormus*, but likewise *Alexander* of took five *Athenian* Gallies, and one of *Peparethos*, and Six hundred Prisoners. The *Athenians* being enrag'd at this misfortune, condemn'd *Leosthenes* to Death, and Confiscated all his Goods, and made *Chares* Commander in his stead, and sent him with a considerable Fleet into those parts; who spent his time only in scaring the Enemies, and oppressing the Confederates. For Sailing to *Coreyra* (a Confederate City) he stirr'd up such Seditions, and Tumults there, as ended in many Slaughters, Rapines, and plundering of Mens Goods and Estates, which caus'd the *Athenians* to be ill spoken of by all the Confederates, committing many other villanies, and to sum up all in a few Words; he did nothing but what tended to the disgrace and dishonour of his Country.

*Dionysiodorus* and *Anaxias*, *Boetian* Writers, who Compos'd an History of the *Grecian* Affairs, and their Relations with this Year. And now having given an Account of those Affairs, and things done before the Reign of *Philip* (according to our first design) we shall put an end to this Book. In the next following, shall be Comprehended what ever was done by that King, from the beginning of his Reign, to the time of his Death; with other things that happen'd in the known parts of the World.



**I**T's the Duty of all Writers of History, whether they Treat of the Actions of Kings, or of particular Cities, to relate the Whole from the Beginning to the Conclusion. For we conceive that hereby the History is both better remembred, and more clearly Understood. For imperfect Relations, without Knowledge of the Issue of what is begun, gives an unpleasant Check to the Diligent Reader's eager Expectation. But where the Matter is drawn down by a continu'd Thred to the end of the Narration; such Writings make the History compleat in all its Parts, but more especially, if the Nature of things done, do lead the Writer, as it were, by the Hand: This Course is by no means to be neglected.

Since therefore we are now come to the Affairs of Philip, Son of Amyntas, we according to the former Rule shall endeavour to comprehend in this Book all the Actions of this King. For he reign'd as King of Macedon Two and Twenty Years, who making use at the first but of small means, at length advanc'd his Kingdom to be the Greatest in Europe; and made Macedon (which at the time of his coming to the Crown was under the servile Toke of the Illyrians) Mistress of many potent Cities and Countries. And through his Valour the Grecian Cities voluntarily submitted themselves to him, and made him General of all Greece. And having subdued\* those that Robb'd and Spoil'd the Temple at Delphos, coming in aid of the God there, he was made a Member of the Senate of the Amphictyons; and for a Reward of his Zeal to the Gods, the Right of Voting in the Senate which belonged to the Phocians (whom he had overcome) was allotted to him.

After he had overcome the Illyrians, Pæones, Thracians, Scythians, and the Countries adjoining to them, his Thoughts were wholly employ'd how to destroy the Persian Monarchy: But after he had set free all the Grecian Cities; and was promised Forces to be rais'd for the Expedition into Asia, in the midst of all his preparations he was prevented by Death: But he left those, and so many more Forces behind him, that his Son, Alexander, had no occasion to make use of the Assistance of his Confederates in the Overturning of the Persian Empire. And all those things he did not so much by the Favour of Fortune, as by the Greatness of his own Valour. For this King excell'd most in the Art of a General, Stoutness of Spirit, and Clearness of Judgment and Apprehension. But that we may not in a Preface set forth his Actions before-hand, we shall proceed to the orderly Course of the History, making first some short Remarks of the Times that went before.

The Court of the Amphictyons was the great Court of Greece which sat at Delphos in Phocis, like to the States-General at the Hague. Vid. Pauf. Lib. 10. Cap. 8.

The Phocians had two Votes in that Assembly.

## CHAP. I.

Philip, an Hostage at Thebes, makes his Escape; Beats the Athenians; After makes Peace with them: Subdues the Pæones, and routs the Illyrians and makes Peace with them.

**W**HEN Callimedes was Archon at Athens, in the Hundred and Fifth Olympiad (in which Porus the Cyrenian was Victor) Cincius Genucius, and Lucius Emilius, Roman Consuls, Philip the Son of Amyntas, and Father of Alexander, (who conquer'd the Persians) came to the Crown in the manner following.

Olymp. 105. An. M. 3612. Ans. Ch. 358.



Epaminondas ( it's known to all ) having run through many Hazards and Difficulties, beyond all expectation gain'd the Sovereignty of all *Greece* for his Country: And *Philip* having the same Advantages, shew'd himself nothing inferior to *Epaminondas* in glorious Achievements: For after the Death of *Amyntas*, his Eldest Son *Alexander* succeeded him in the Kingdom; but *Ptolemy Alorites* murder'd him and Usurp'd the Government; and he himself was serv'd with the same Sauce by *Perdiccas*; who being afterwards overcome in a great Battel by the *Illyrians*, and kill'd \* in the very time when there was most need of a King, *Philip*, the Brother, made his escape and took Possession of the Kingdom now in a very shatter'd Condition: For there were above Four Thousand *Macedonians* kill'd in the Fight, and those that surviv'd were in such Consternation and Fear of the *Illyrians*, that they had no heart left for the Prosecuting of the War.

\* Εὐδοκίᾳ Χριστιανῶν,  
In a Critical  
Conjunction.

Ant. Ch. 358.

About the same time the *Pæones*, Neighbours to the *Macedonians*, ( in contempt of them ) wasted their Country; and the *Illyrians* rais'd again great Forces, and design'd another Expedition against the *Macedonians*. And to aggravate the matter, one \* *Pausanias*, of the Royal Family, by the assistance of the King of *Thrace*, endeavour'd to Invade the Kingdom of *Macedon*. The *Athenians* likewise ( Enemies to *Philip* ) endeavour'd to restore \* *Argæus* to the Kingdom of his Ancestors, and to this purpose had sent away their General *Mantias*, with Three Thousand well-arm'd Men, and a most excellent well provided Navy. Hereupon the *Macedonians*, by reason of the late Defeat and the Storm that then threatned them, were in great Fear and Perplexity: However, notwithstanding all the Difficulties and Fear of those things that were at hand, *Philip* nothing discourag'd with those dreadful Clouds of Mischief that seem'd to hang over his Head, by his Speeches in the daily Assemblies, retain'd the *Macedonians* in their Duty; and by his Eloquence ( wherein he excell'd ) stirring them up to be courageous, reviv'd their drooping Spirits. Then setting upon Reforming the Military Discipline, he compleatly arm'd his Men and Train'd them every Day, teaching them how to handle their Arms, and other Postures of War. He likewise instituted the new way of Drawing up into a close Body, imitating the Heroes at *Troy* in locking their Shields one within another; so that he was the first that found out the *Macedonian* Phalange.

\* Son of *Æro-*  
*pus*, who for-  
merly had U-  
surp'd the King-  
dom of *Mace-*  
*don*.

\* *Argæus*,  
another Son of  
*Æropus*.

He was very Courteous and Gaining in his Converse, and won the Peoples Hearts both by his Bounty at present, and his generous Promises of future Rewards; very Politickly likewise (as it were by so many Engines) defending himself against the many and various Mischiefs that were pressing upon him. For when he discern'd that the *Athenians* made it their great business to recover *Amphipolis*, and that *Argæus* was endeavour'd to be restor'd to his Kingdom for that end, he left the \* City of his own accord, suffering them to govern themselves according to their own Laws.

Ant. Ch. 358.

\* *Amphipolis*.

He sent likewise an Ambassador to the *Pæones*, and some of them he corrupted with Bribes; others he ensnar'd with fair and winning Promises, and for the Present made Peace with them, He prevented likewise *Pausanias* from being restor'd, by bribing the King that was ready to assist him for that purpose.

In the mean time *Mantias* the *Athenian* Admiral being arriv'd at \* *Methone*, there lay; but sent *Ægæus* before with a Body of Mercenaries to † *Ægæ*. Coming to the City, he endeavour'd to perswade the *Ægæans* to allow of his Return, and to appear the first for his Restauration to the Kingdom; but none consenting, he went back to *Methone*.

\* *Methone* in  
*Macedonia*.  
† *Ægæ* in *Ma-*  
*cedonia*.

Presently after, *Philip* advancing with a well-appointed Army, set upon them, and cut off many of the Mercenaries; the rest, who had fled to a Hill near at hand (having first delivered up to him the Fugitives) he dismiss'd by Agreement.

*Philip* being now Conqueror in this first Battel, greatly encourag'd the *Macedonians*, and made them hearty and eager to undergo further Toils and Difficulties.

Whilst these things were acting, the *Thracians* planted a Colony at *Crenides*, as it was heretofore call'd, which the King afterwards call'd *Philippi*, after his own Name, and fill'd it with Inhabitants. From this Time *Theopompus* of *Chios* begins his History of

were continually at work to bring under. To that end he call'd a General Council, <sup>now Dalmatia;</sup> and by a Speech (fitted for the Occasion) having spirited the Soldiers to the War, he <sup>and the Inhabitants Dalmatians, or Sclavonians.</sup> led an Army into the *Illyrians* Country of no less than Ten thousand Foot, and Six hundred Horse.

*Bardylis* King of the *Illyrians* hearing of his coming, first sent Ambassadors to *Philip* to renew the League between them upon these Terms, That both of them should keep those Towns that they then had. To which *Philip* answer'd, That he was very desirous of Peace; but resolv'd not to admit of it, before that the *Illyrians* had quitted all the Towns belonging to the Kingdom of *Macedon*.

The Ambassadors therefore being return'd without effecting any thing, *Bardylis* (con- *Ant. Ch. 357* fiding in the Valour of his Soldiers, and encourag'd by his former Victories) march'd forth against his Enemies with a strong Army, having with him Ten thousand choice Foot, and Five hundred Horse.

When the Armies drew near one to another, they suddenly set up a great Shout, and so fell to it. *Philip* being in the Right Wing with a strong Body of *Macedonians*, commanded his Horse to wheel about, to the end to charge the Enemy in the Flank; and he himself charged the Front; upon which there was an hot Engagement.

On the other side, the *Illyrians* drew up in a \*four-square Body, and valiantly join'd <sup>\*εἰς ὁμοῦλον, like a Tile.</sup> Battel.

The Valour of the Armies on both sides was such, that the issue of the Battel was doubtful a long time; many fell, but many more were wounded; and the Advantage was now here, and then there, according as the Valour and Resolution of the Combatants gave Vigour and Life to the Business.

At length, when the Horse charg'd both upon the Flank and the Rear, and *Philip* with his stoutest Soldiers fought like a Hero in the Front, the whole Body of the *Illyrians* were routed, and forc'd to fly outright, whom the *Macedonians* pursu'd a long way. After many were kill'd in the pursuit, *Philip* at length gave the Signal to his Men to retire, and erected a Trophy, and bury'd the Dead.

Then the *Illyrians* sent another Embassie, and procur'd a Peace, having first quitted all the Cities belonging to *Macedon*. There were slain of the *Illyrians* in this Battel above Seven thousand Men. Having thus given an account of things done in *Macedonia* and *Illyrium*, we shall now relate the Affairs of other Nations.

## C H A P. II.

*The Actions of Dionysius the Younger in Sicily, and other Parts. Dion's Flight to Corinth, and his Return to Sicily. Andromachus Peoples Tauromenum. The Civil Wars in Eubœa. The Social War between the Athenians and other Nations. Philip takes Amphipolis and other Cities. His Policy to gain the Olynthians and other Places in Greece.*

**I**N *Sicily*, *Dionysius* the Younger, Tyrant of *Syracuse*, who came some time before to *Ant. Ch. 357* the Kingdom (being of an unactive Spirit, and much inferiour to his Father) under the Veil of a peaceful and gentle Disposition, endeavour'd to cover his Sloth and Cowardize; and therefore tho' the War with the *Carthaginians* descended upon him as well as the Kingdom, yet he made Peace with them.

In a careless manner likewise he made War for some time upon the \**Lucanians*; and \**Lucanians* in <sup>Italy.</sup> tho' he had the Advantage in some of the last Fights, yet he was very fond of the Terms and Conditions offer'd for the putting an end to the War.

He built two Cities in *Apulia*, the better to secure the Passage of his Shipping through the *Ionian* Sea. For the Barbarians dwelling on the Sea Coasts had a great number of

fast with a Diamond (as his Father was us'd to boast) yet through his effeminate Sloth and Idleness, he lost it on a sudden. How it was taken from him, and how he carry'd himself in every Particular, we shall endeavour now to declare.

*Olymp. 105.* At this time *Cephalodorus* was Lord Chancellor at *Athens*, and *Caius Licinius* and *Caius Sulpicius* were Consuls at *Rome*, when *Dion* the Brother of *Hippiarimus*, one of the most Noble Persons among the *Syracusians*, fled out of *Sicily*; and afterwards by the Bravens of his Spirit, and excellent Accomplishments, restor'd not only the *Syracusians*, but other *Sicilians* to their ancient Liberties: Which was occasion'd thus:

*Dionysius* the Elder had Issue by both his Wives: By the second Wife, the Daughter of *Hippiarimus* (who was in great Esteem among the *Syracusians*) he had two Sons, *Hippiarimus* and *Narceus*. *Dion* was the Brother of this second Wife; a Man well skill'd in Philosophy, and the most expert Soldier in his Time of all the *Syracusians*. The Nobleness of his Birth and Greatness of his Spirit, made him suspected by the Tyrant, because upon that account he seem'd to be a fit Instrument to overturn the Tyranny. *Dionysius* therefore fearing him, determin'd to send him further off from him, and so to put him to death. *Dion* foreseeing what was design'd, at first discover'd it to some of his Friends: Afterwards he fled out of *Sicily* to *Peloponnesus*, taking along with him *Megeles* his Brother, and *Coriclus* the General of the Army under the Tyrant. When he arriv'd at *Corinth*, he solicited the *Corinthians* to assist him in the Recovery of the *Syracusians* Liberty: And presently got together a Band of Mercenaries, and employ'd himself in procuring of Arms: Upon which many Volunteers coming in to him with all sorts of Arms, he muster'd a considerable Force of Mercenary Soldiers. Then having hired two Ships, he put his Men and Arms on board; and with these only pass'd over from \* *Zacynthus* (near adjoining to *Cephalonia*) to *Sicily*; and commanded *Charicles* to follow him presently after to *Syracuse*, with some few Gallies, and other Ships of Burden.

\* New Zant.

While these things were acting, *Andromachus* of *Tauronemum*, the Father of *Timaus* the Historian, a Man eminent both for his Riches and Wisdom, brought together from all Parts all the Exiles of *Naxos* (which *Dionysius* had raz'd) and gave them the Hill call'd *Taurus*, lying above *Naxos*. And because he and his Family had continu'd there a long time, he call'd it *Tauronemum*, from their Residence in *Taurus*. The Inhabitants afterwards grew very rich, and the City became famous by its prosperous Increases in worldly Blessings. But in our Age the *Tauronemians* were remov'd out of their Country by *Cæsar*, and the City receiv'd a *Roman* Colony.

In the mean time, the Inhabitants of *Eubœa* fell a quarrelling one with another, and one Party fought to the *Bœotians* for Aid, and the other to the *Athenians*, and so a War broke out throughout all *Eubœa*. But tho' there were many light Skirmishes amongst them, sometimes the *Thebans* prevailing and at other times the *Athenians*; yet they never fought any great Battle.

At length the Island being wafted by this Civil War, and many Men destroy'd all over the Land, with much ado (being made more wife by their own Slaughters) they came to an Agreement, and so concluded a Peace: And the *Bœotians* returning home, laid down their Arms.

The Social War. The *Athenians* now fell into a War call'd The Social War (which continu'd three Years) upon the account of the Defection of the *Chians*, *Rhodians*, then of *Cos*, and the *Byzantines*: To which War *Chares* and *Chabrias* were sent with an Army, as Generals: Making

\* *Chios*, of the same Name with the Island. *Megeles* the petty King of *Canis*. These Generals dividing their Forces, belieg'd the *Canis* in *Le-City* both by Sea and Land. *Chares* commanded the Land-Forces, and assaured the Walls, and fought with them of the Garrison in the open Field, who made Salies upon him. But *Chabrias* was engag'd in a sharp Fight at Sea in the very Harbour; and his Ship being pierc'd through with the Beaks of the Enemy's, he was greatly distress'd: And those who were in the other Ships, thought fit to comply with the Time, and so fairly ran away. But the Admiral chusing rather to die gloriously, than give up all dishonourably, in defending of his Ship receiv'd a Wound, which put an end to his Life.

Ant. Ch. 356. Ant. Ch. 356.

About the same time, *Philip* King of *Macedon*, after his Victory over the *Illyrians* in that great Battle, having subdu'd all them that dwell as far as to the Marishes of *Lechnitides*, and made with them an Honourable Peace, return'd into *Macedonia*. And having thus by his Valour rais'd up and supported the tottering State and Condition of the *Macedonians*, his Name became great and famous among them. Afterwards being provok'd by the many Injuries of them of *Asopropolis*, he march'd against them with a great Army, and applying his Engines of Battery to the Walls, made force and continual Assaults, and

and by the Battering Rams threw down part of the Wall, and entered into the City through the Ruins, with the slaughter of many that oppos'd him; and forthwith banish'd those that were his chiefest Enemies, and graciously spar'd all the rest.

This City, by reason of its commodious Situation in *Thrace*, and Neighbourhood to other Places, was of great advantage to *Philip*: For he presently after took *Pydna*; but made a League with the *Olympians*, and promis'd to give up to them *Petideæ*, which they had a long time before much coveted. For in regard the City of the *Olympians* was both Rich, Potent, and Populous, and upon that account was a Place of great advantage in time of War, therefore those that were ambitious to enlarge their Dominion, strove always to gain it: So that both the *Athenians* and *Philip* earnestly contended which of them should prevail to have them for their Confederates. But however, *Philip* having taken *Petideæ*, drew out the *Athenian* Garrison, and us'd them with great Civility, and suffer'd them to return to *Athens*: For he bore a great Respect to the People of *Athens*, because that City was eminent and famous for its Power and Grandeur.

He deliver'd up likewise \* *Pydna* (which he had subdu'd) to the *Olympians*, and gave them all the Grounds and Territories belonging to it. Thence he march'd to † *Grenidas*, *Macedonia* which he enlarg'd, and made more populous, and call'd it after his own Name *Philippi*. Ant. Ch. 356. Besides, he so improv'd the Gold-Mines that were in those Parts (which before were but † *Grenidas* in *Macedonia*, in a yearly Revenue of above a Thousand Talents. So that heaping up abundance of Riches, in a short time, by the confluence of his Wealth, he advanced the Kingdom of *Macedonia* to a higher Degree of Majesty and Glory, than ever it was before: For he coin'd Pieces of Gold (call'd of him *Philippiæ*) and by the help thereof, rais'd a great Army of Mercenaries, and brib'd many of the *Grecians* to betray their Country. Of all which, a particular Account shall be given hereafter, in the Course of the History. And now we shall bend our Discourse to what follows.

### CHAP. III.

Dion's March and Entry into Syracuse. Dionysius comes to the Island, part of Syracuse: Assaults the Wall erected from Sea to Sea: Is beaten by Dion. Alexander of Phœrea murdered by his Wife and his Two Brothers. Philip relieves the Thessalians from the two Brothers.

A *Gathacles* was Archon at *Athens*, and *Marcius Fabius* and *Caius Publius*, or *Pœtelius*, were Consuls at *Rome*, when *Dion* the Son of *Hippiarimus* landed in *Sicily*, to pull down the Tyranny of *Dionysius*. This *Dion* to admiration overturn'd the greatest Dominion in *Europe*, with the most inconsiderable Force that ever any did before him: For who would ever believe, that a Man who landed only with Two Ships of Burden, should overcome a King who was furnish'd with Four hundred \* Gallies; had an Army of an Hundred thousand Foot, and Ten thousand Horse; and was provided with Arms, Money, and Provision, suitable and sufficient to supply so many and great Forces as we have related? And who (over and besides all that we have said) was possess'd of the Greatest of all the *Greek* Cities; so many Ports and Arsenals, Castles so strongly fortify'd and unpugnably, and such a number of potent Auxiliaries? But that which much forwarded the Successes of *Dion*, was his great Spirit and valorous Resolution, and the Good-will and Kindness the People, whom he came to set free, bare towards him. And that which was more than all these, the Sloth and Effeminateness of the Tyrant, and the Hatred of his Subjects. All these things concentrating in one Moment of Time, they produc'd incredible Effects, not to have been imagin'd: But to leave off Prefacing, we shall now come to relate Affairs more particularly.

*Dion* therefore looting from *Zacynthus*, near to *Cephalonia*, arriv'd at *Minea* (as it's call'd) in this Territory of *Agri-genium*. This City was built by *Minos*, formerly King of *Crete*, at such time as he was entertain'd by *Cocalus*, King of the *Sicaniens*, in his seeking after *Daedalus*.

At this time this City was in the hands of the *Carthaginians*, whose Governour *Paralus*, *Dion's* Friend, was cheerfully receiv'd by him. Upon this Encouragement he unloaded his Ships of Five thousand Arms, and intrusted them with *Paralus*, desiring him to furnish him with Carriages to convey them to *Syracuse*: And he himself, with a thousand Mercenaries

Ant. Ch. 355.

March arm'd Men flocking in to him from all Parts, in a short time above Twenty thousand Men. And besides these, many *Grecians* and *Messenians* were sent for out of *Italy*, and all with great chearfulness came readily to him.

As soon as *Dion* came to the Borders of the *Syracusian* Territories, a Multitude of unarm'd Men, both out of the City and Country, met him: For *Dionysius*, out of Fear and Jealousie of the *Syracusians*, had disarm'd many.

\* The Coasts of  
the Adriatick  
Sea.

He was by chance at that time at the Cities he had lately built in \* *Adria* with a great Army: In the mean time, the Officers that were left to guard the City, endeavour'd, in the first place, to retain the Citizens in their Duty, and to prevent their Defection; but when they saw they could not, by all the means they could use, bridle the impetuous Rage of the People, they got together all the foreign Soldiers, and all others within the City that favour'd the Tyrant's Party; and having compleated their Regiments, resolv'd to fall upon the Rebels. Then *Dion* distributed the 5000 Arms among the *Syracusians* that were unarm'd, and the rest he furnish'd as well as he could, as Arms came to his hands. He then call'd them all together to a Publick Assembly, and told them that he was come to restore the *Sicilians* to their Liberty; and to that end commanded such Officers to be created, as were fittest to be made use of for that purpose, and for the utter ruin of the Tyranny. Upon which, they all cry'd out with one unanimous Voice, That *Dion* and his Brother *Megacles* should be chosen Generals, and invested with absolute Power and Command. And so without delay, from the Assembly (having first dispos'd the Army

Ant. Ch. 355.

\* One of the  
Four Parts of  
*Syracuse*; the  
other are the  
*Island*; the  
*Tyche* and  
*Neapolis*.

in order of Battel) he march'd streight to the City; and none appearing in the open Field to oppose him, he confidently entred within the Walls, and through \* *Achradina* march'd on into the *Forum*, and there encamp'd, none daring to oppose him: For there were no fewer with *Dion* in his Army than Fifty thousand Men. And all these with Coronets upon their Heads entred into the City, led by *Dion*, *Megacles*, and Thirty *Syracusians*, who alone of all the Exiles in *Peloponnesus* were willing to run the same common Fate with their Fellow-Citizens.

At this time the whole City exchange'd Slavery for Liberty, and Fortune turn'd sorrow, the Companion of Tyranny, into pompous Mirth and Jollity: And every House was full of Sacrifices and rejoicing; and Men burnt Incense every one upon his own Altar, thanking the Gods for what at present they enjoy'd, and putting up Prayers for an happy Issue of Affairs for the time to come. Then were heard many Shouts of Joy by the Women all over the City, for their sudden and unexpected Happiness, and the People rejoicing through all Corners of the Town. There was then neither Freeman, or Servant, or any Stranger, but all were earnest to see *Dion*, who for his Valour and Courage was cry'd up by all above what was fitting for a Man. Yet was it not altogether without some Reason, the Change was so great and so unexpected: For having liv'd Fifty Years as Slaves, through so long a time they had almost forgotten what Liberty meant, and now by the Valour of one Man they were on a sudden deliver'd from their Calamity.

About that time *Dionysius* staid at *Caulonia* in *Italy*; but sent to *Philius* his Admiral, who was then with the Fleet about the *Adriatick* Coasts, and commanded him to sail away streight for *Syracuse*. And both of them speeding away to the same Place, *Dionysius* came to *Syracuse* the seventh Day after the return of *Dion*: And now thinking to put a Trick upon the *Syracusians*, he sent Ambassadors to treat of Peace, by whom he made use of many Devices, to persuade them that he would restore the *Democracy*, if he might but have some remarkable Honours conferr'd upon him by the Government. He desir'd therefore that Ambassadors might be sent to him, with whom calling together a Senate, he might put an end to the War.

Ant. Ch. 355.

The *Syracusians* having their Expectations rais'd to so high a Pitch, sent some of the Chief of their Citizens to him as Ambassadors, who had Guards presently put upon them, and *Dionysius* one day after another put off their Audience. In the mean time, perceiving that the *Syracusians* in hopes of Peace neglected their Guards, and were unprepar'd

Men on both sides were hotly engag'd. The large Promises egg'd on the *Dionysians* on one side, and hopes of Liberty stirr'd up the *Syracusians* with a Resolution for Victory on the other: The Obstinacy therefore on both sides being equal, the Fight was a long time doubtful: Many fell, and as many were wounded, receiving all their Wounds upon their Breasts: For those that first led on courageously, died to preserve those that follow'd; those that were next, cover'd the Heads of them that were tir'd out with their Shields, and valiantly underwent all manner of Dangers, and endur'd the Utmost that could befall them, out of their Heat and Zeal to come off Conquerors. But *Dion* resolving to do something remarkable in this Engagement, and that by his own Valour he might gain the Day, broke violently into the thickest of his Enemies; and laying about him Hero-like hew'd down multitudes, and wholly broke in pieces the Body of the Mercenaries, and was left alone standing in the midst of his Enemies Troops; and though he was pelted with abundance of Darts receiv'd upon his Buckler and Helmet, yet by the Strength and Goodness of his Arms he avoided the Danger; but receiving a Wound upon his Right Arm (through the Greatness and Extremity of the Pain) he began to faint, and was not far from falling into the Hands of the Enemy, but that the *Syracusians* (highly concern'd for the Preservation of their General) charg'd in a full Body upon the *Dionysians*, and rescuing *Dion* (now almost spent) put the Enemy to flight. And the Citizens prevailing at another part of the Wall, the Foreign Forces of the Tyrant were forced to fly into the Castle in the Island.

Ant. Ch. 355.

The *Syracusians* now having gain'd a glorious Victory, and confirm'd their Liberty by Conquest, set up a Trophy in defiance of the Tyrant, who being thus beaten, and now perceiving that all was lost, and an End put to his Sovereignty, fortify'd the Castle with a strong Garrison; then being permitted to carry off the dead Bodies of those that were slain, to the number of Eight hundred, he buried them honourably, crowning them with Crowns of Gold, and richly clothing them in Purple Robes: By this extraordinary Honour and Respect shewn to the Dead, he hop'd to draw in others more readily and cheerfully to venture their Lives for the support of his Principality. Then he bountifully rewarded them that had valiantly behav'd themselves in the late Engagement: And sent some to the *Syracusians* to Treat upon Terms of Peace. But *Dion* study'd excuses to delay the Business; And in the mean time finish'd the rest of the Wall without any interruption.

Ant. Ch. 355.

Thus having deceiv'd the Enemy with an Expectation of Peace, as they had done him before, he admitted the Ambassadors to Audience; Upon which they making proposals for Peace, *Dion* answer'd, that there was only one way left for the obtaining of a Peace; and that was for *Dionysius* to lay down his Government, and be contented only with some Honours to be conferr'd upon him. Which answer the Tyrant taking in disdain, as Haughty and Peremptory, he call'd a Council of War to consult with his Officers how he might be reveng'd of the *Syracusians*.

He abound'd with all things except Corn, and was likewise Master at Sea: Therefore he infested the Country with Depredations, and by Foraging for some time got Provisions, but with great difficulty; at length he sent forth Transport Ships and Money to buy Corn and other Provisions: But the *Syracusians* tho' they had but few Gallies, yet at fit Times and Places they surpriz'd the Merchants, and a great Part of the Corn that they imported: And thus stood the Affairs of *Syracuse* at this time.

But in Greece, *Alexander* the Tyrant of *Phærea*, was murder'd by his Wife, a *Theban*, *Alexander* of and his two Brothers, *Lycophrones* and *Tisiphonus*. They were at first in great repute for killing of the Tyrant; but afterwards growing Ambitious, and having hir'd many Foreign Soldiers, they set up for themselves; and put to death many that were averse from their Designs; and having got together a strong Party, they kept the Sovereignty by force of Arms.

Phærea murder'd.

But the *Aleuada* (as they are call'd) Persons famous for the Nobleness of their Birth, conspir'd to oppose the Tyrants: But not being able to perfect so great a Business of

one side, and hopes of Liberty stirr'd up the *Syracusians* with a Resolution for Victory on the other: The Obstinacy therefore on both sides being equal, the Fight was a long time doubtful: Many fell, and as many were wounded, receiving all their Wounds upon their Breasts: For those that first led on courageously, died to preserve those that follow'd; those that were next, cover'd the Heads of them that were tir'd out with their Shields, and valiantly underwent all manner of Dangers, and endur'd the Utmost that could befall them, out of their Heat and Zeal to come off Conquerors. But *Dion* resolving to do something remarkable in this Engagement, and that by his own Valour he might gain the Day, broke violently into the thickest of his Enemies; and laying about him Hero-like hew'd down multitudes, and wholly broke in pieces the Body of the Mercenaries, and was left alone standing in the midst of his Enemies Troops; and though he was pelted with abundance of Darts receiv'd upon his Buckler and Helmet, yet by the Strength and Goodness of his Arms he avoided the Danger; but receiving a Wound upon his Right Arm (through the Greatness and Extremity of the Pain) he began to faint, and was not far from falling into the Hands of the Enemy, but that the *Syracusians* (highly concern'd for the Preservation of their General) charg'd in a full Body upon the *Dionysians*, and rescuing *Dion* (now almost spent) put the Enemy to flight. And the Citizens prevailing at another part of the Wall, the Foreign Forces of the Tyrant were forced to fly into the Castle in the Island.

Ant. Ch. 355.

The *Syracusians* now having gain'd a glorious Victory, and confirm'd their Liberty by Conquest, set up a Trophy in defiance of the Tyrant, who being thus beaten, and now perceiving that all was lost, and an End put to his Sovereignty, fortify'd the Castle with a strong Garison; then being permitted to carry off the dead Bodies of those that were slain, to the number of Eight hundred, he buried them honourably, crowning them with Crowns of Gold, and richly clothing them in Purple Robes: By this extraordinary Honour and Respect shewn to the Dead, he hop'd to draw in others more readily and cheerfully to venture their Lives for the support of his Principality. Then he bountifully rewarded them that had valiantly behav'd themselves in the late Engagement: And sent some to the *Syracusians* to Treat upon Terms of Peace. But *Dion* study'd excuses to delay the Business; And in the mean time finish'd the rest of the Wall without any interruption.

Ant. Ch. 355.

Thus having deceiv'd the Enemy with an Expectation of Peace, as they had done him before, he admitted the Ambassadors to Audience; Upon which they making proposals for Peace, *Dion* answer'd, that there was only one way left for the obtaining of a Peace; and that was for *Dionysius* to lay down his Government, and be contented only with some Honours to be conferr'd upon him. Which answer the Tyrant taking in disdain, as Haughty and Peremptory, he call'd a Council of War to consult with his Officers how he might be reveng'd of the *Syracusians*.

He abounded with all things except Corn, and was likewise Master at Sea: Therefore he infested the Country with Depredations, and by Foraging for some time got Provisions, but with great difficulty; at length he sent forth Transport Ships and Money to buy Corn and other Provisions: But the *Syracusians* tho' they had but few Gallies, yet at fit Times and Places they surpriz'd the Merchants, and a great Part of the Corn that they imported: And thus stood the Affairs of *Syracuse* at this time.

But in Greece, *Alexander* the Tyrant of *Phærea*, was murder'd by his Wife, a *Theban*, *Alexander* of and his two Brothers, *Lycophrones* and *Tisiphonus*. They were at first in great repute for killing of the Tyrant; but afterwards growing Ambitious, and having hir'd many Foreign Soldiers; they set up for themselves; and put to death many that were averse from their Designs; and having got together a strong Party, they kept the Sovereignty by force of Arms.

Phærea murder'd.

But the *Aleuada* (as they are call'd) Persons famous for the Nobleness of their Birth, conspir'd to oppose the Tyrants: But not being able to perfect so great a Business of themselves, they procur'd the Assistance of *Philip* King of *Macedonia*, who return'd into

Ant. Ch. 355

Men on both sides were hotly engag'd. The large Promises egg'd on the *Dionysians* on one side, and hopes of Liberty stirr'd up the *Syracusians* with a Resolution for Victory on the other: The Obstinacy therefore on both sides being equal, the Fight was a long time doubtful: Many fell, and as many were wounded, receiving all their Wounds upon their Breasts: For those that first led on courageously, died to preserve those that follow'd; those that were next, cover'd the Heads of them that were tir'd out with their Shields, and valiantly underwent all manner of Dangers, and endur'd the Utmost that could befall them, out of their Heat and Zeal to come off Conquerors. But *Dion* resolving to do something remarkable in this Engagement, and that by his own Valour he might gain the Day, broke violently into the thickest of his Enemies; and laying about him Hero-like hew'd down multitudes, and wholly broke in pieces the Body of the Mercenaries, and was left alone standing in the midst of his Enemies Troops; and though he was pelted with abundance of Darts receiv'd upon his Buckler and Helmet, yet by the Strength and Goodness of his Arms he avoided the Danger; but receiving a Wound upon his Right Arm (through the Greatness and Extremity of the Pain) he began to faint, and was not far from falling into the Hands of the Enemy, but that the *Syracusians* (highly concern'd for the Preservation of their General) charg'd in a full Body upon the *Dionysians*, and rescuing *Dion* (now almost spent) put the Enemy to flight. And the Citizens prevailing at another part of the Wall, the Foreign Forces of the Tyrant were forced to fly into the Castle in the Island.

Ant. Ch. 355.

The *Syracusians* now having gain'd a glorious Victory, and confirm'd their Liberty by Conquest, set up a Trophy in defiance of the Tyrant, who being thus beaten, and now perceiving that all was lost, and an End put to his Sovereignty, fortify'd the Castle with a strong Garrison; then being permitted to carry off the dead Bodies of those that were slain, to the number of Eight hundred, he buried them honourably, crowning them with Crowns of Gold, and richly clothing them in Purple Robes: By this extraordinary Honour and Respect shewn to the Dead, he hop'd to draw in others more readily and cheerfully to venture their Lives for the support of his Principality. Then he bountifully rewarded them that had valiantly behav'd themselves in the late Engagement: And sent some to the *Syracusians* to Treat upon Terms of Peace. But *Dion* study'd excuses to delay the Business; And in the mean time finish'd the rest of the Wall without any interruption.

Ant. Ch. 355.

Thus having deceiv'd the Enemy with an Expectation of Peace, as they had done him before, he admitted the Ambassadors to Audience; Upon which they making proposals for Peace, *Dion* answer'd, that there was only one way left for the obtaining of a Peace; and that was for *Dionysius* to lay down his Government, and be contented only with some Honours to be conferr'd upon him. Which answer the Tyrant taking in disdain, as Haughty and Peremptory, he call'd a Council of War to consult with his Officers how he might be reveng'd of the *Syracusians*.

He abound'd with all things except Corn, and was likewise Master at Sea: Therefore he infested the Country with Depredations, and by Foraging for some time got Provisions, but with great difficulty; at length he sent forth Transport Ships and Money to buy Corn and other Provisions: But the *Syracusians* tho' they had but few Gallies, yet at fit Times and Places they surpriz'd the Merchants, and a great Part of the Corn that they imported: And thus stood the Affairs of *Syracuse* at this time.

But in Greece, *Alexander* the Tyrant of *Phærea*, was murder'd by his Wife, a *Theban*, *Alexander* of and his two Brothers, *Lycophrones* and *Tisiphomus*. They were at first in great repute for Phærea murder'd. killing of the Tyrant; but afterwards growing Ambitious, and having hir'd many Foreign Soldiers, they set up for themselves; and put to death many that were averse from their Designs; and having got together a strong Party, they kept the Sovereignty by force of Arms.

But the *Aleuada* (as they are call'd) Persons famous for the Nobleness of their Birth, conspir'd to oppose the Tyrants: But not being able to perfect so great a Business of



Temple were miserably destroy'd.

*Calisthenes* likewise comprehended in ten Books the Affairs of the *Gracians*; bringing down his History in a continual Thred, to the Spoiling of the Temple by the Wickedness of *Philomele*: And *Dyillus* the *Athenian*, begins his History from this Sacrilege, and gives an Account of the Affairs of *Greece* and *Sicily* in those Times, in Seventeen Books.

## CHAP. IV.

*The first Rise of the Brutii in Italy. Dionysius his Admiral invades the Leontines. A Fight at Sea between Heraclides and Philistus, Admirals; one of Dionysius, the other of Dion. A Faction in Syracuse. Dion leaves the Syracusians. Their sad Condition. Reliev'd by Dion*

Olymp. 106.

*Ant. Ch. 354.*  
*An. M. 3594.*  
*Blackston Com.*

WHEN *Elpinus* bore the Chief Magistracy of *Athens*, and *Marcus Popilius Lænos*, and *Cneius Manlius Imperiosus* were invested with the Consular Dignity at *Rome*, the Hundred and Sixth Olympiad was celebrated, in which *Pomus* of *Maliu* was crown'd with Victory.

*The first Rise of the Brutii in Italy.*  
In *Italy* a promiscuous Multitude got together about *Lucania*\* from several parts of the Country, most of them Servants that had run away from their Masters. At first they employed themselves in Robbing and Stealing, presently by a common Practice of skulking in the Fields, and making Incursions; they learnt the Use and Exercise of Martial Discipline and Feats of War. And prevailing in several Encounters against the Inhabitants, they increas'd to a vast Body and Number of Men.

In the first Place they took and plunder'd the City *Trojana*; then seizing upon *Arpennius* and *Thurium*, and many other Cities, they formed themselves into a Common wealth; and because they had many of them been Servants, they assum'd the Name of \**Brutii*. And thus the Nation of the \**Brutii* grew up in *Italy*.

Re<sup>l</sup> not, rather  
Brettians; for  
they were call'd  
Brutii by the  
Romans as a  
British People.

At this time in *Sicily*, *Philistus*, *Dionysius* his General, sail'd to *Rhegium*, and transported above Five hundred Horse to *Syracuse*; And joining to these a greater Body of Horse, and Two Thousand Foot, he invaded the *Leontines*, who had fallen from *Dionysius*. Surprizing therefore the Walls secretly in the Night, he possess'd himself of part of the City; upon which follow'd an Hot Engagement, and by the help of the *Syracusians*, who came into the Aid of the *Leontines*, *Philistus* over-power'd with number, was forc'd out again.

In the mean time, *Heraclides*, *Dion's* Admiral, being left in *Peloponnesus*, and hinder'd by Storms and contrary Winds, (so that he could not arrive at *Sicily* time enough to be assistant to *Dion* in his return into his Country, and to be helpful in rescuing the *Syracusians* from Slavery) arriv'd at length with Twenty Sail of \**Galley*s and Fifteen hundred Soldiers: Who being a Man of Noble Birth and of great Esteem, and judg'd worthy of so great a Trust, he was declar'd Admiral by the *Syracusians*, and he and *Dion* joining Head and Hand together, manag'd the War against *Dionysius*.

\* ναὺς μανηγὴς,  
Long Ships.  
*Ant. Ch. 354.*

*A Fight at Sea between Dion's Admiral and Dionysius his Admiral.*

About the same time *Philistus* being made Lord High Admiral by *Dionysius*, and having a Fleet of Sixty Sail well provided, entred the Lifts in a Sea fight with the *Syracusians*, who had a Navy not fewer in number than the *Dionysians*. Whereupon there was a sharp Fight, in which the Valour of *Philistus* at the first prevail'd: But at length being surrounded by the Enemy, the *Syracusians* from all parts making it their great business to take him alive, he to avoid the Disgrace and Miseries usually attending upon a State of Captivity, kill'd himself, after he had serv'd the Tyrant to the utmost of his Power, and had signaliz'd his Faithfulness above all the rest, and chiefest of his Friends. The *Syracusians* being Victors drew the mangled Body of *Philistus* through the whole City, and at length cast it out to the open Air without Burial.

and Household-Goods, without being discover'd, set sail and Landed in Italy.

In the mean time the *Syracusians* were divided into Factions, while some were for *He. A Faction in* *raclides* to have the Chief Command in the Army, and likewise the Sovereign Power, be- *Syracuse!* cause he was judg'd a Person that was not ambitious of the Tyranny : But others were for intrusting the Chief Power and Authority in the Hands of *Dion*. Moreover, there were great Arrears due to the Soldiers that came out of *Peloponnesus* to the Assistance of the *Syracusians* : The City therefore being very low in Money, and the Soldiers defrauded of their Pay, they gather'd themselves into a Body, being Three thousand valiant Men, all old and expert Soldiers, far excelling the *Syracusians* in Courage : These mov'd *Dion* to go along with them, and leave the *Syracusians*, that they might be revenged of them in due time as a Common Enemy : Which he at first deny'd ; but the present Exigency of *Dion leaves* Affairs requiring it, he at length took upon him the Command of the Foreigners, and *the Syracu-* joining himself to them, marched to the *Leontines* : But the *Syracusians* getting into a Body, *ans.* pursu'd the Mercenaries, and engag'd them in their march, but were forc'd to retire with the loss of a great Number of their Fellow Citizens.

But *Dion*, tho' he had obtain'd a great Victory, yet he was willing to forget the Injuries offer'd him by the *Syracusians*. For when they sent a Trumpet to him to have Liberty to carry off the Bodies of the Dead, he not only agreed to that, but freely discharg'd many Prisoners without Ransom. For many when they were ready to be knock'd on the Head in the Pursuit, declar'd they were Favourers of *Dion's* Party ; and by that means escap'd present Death. *Ant. Ch. 354.*

Afterwards *Dionysius* sent *Nysius*, a Citizen of *Naples*, a Valiant and expert Soldier, as his General, and with him Transport-Ships loaden with Corn and other Provision, who loosing from *Locris*, made straight for *Syracuse*.

In the mean time, the Garrison-Soldiers of the Tyrant in the Castle, tho' they were driven then to the utmost Extremity for want of Bread, yet endur'd Famine for some time with great Resolution. But at length Nature stooping to Necessity, and having no prospect of Relief any other way, they call'd a Council of War in the Night, and resolv'd to surrender the Castle and themselves to the *Syracusians* the next Day. Night therefore being now ended, the Mercenaries sent Trumpets to the Townsfolk to treat of Peace, which was no sooner done, but presently *Nysius* at Spring of day arrives with the Fleet, and anchor'd in the Port of \* *Arethusa*. Whereupon, on a Sudden their present Necef- \* *A Fountain* *call'd Arethu-* *sa near Syra-* *cuse.* *Ant. Ch. 354.* *ities* were turn'd into large and plentiful Supplies of all sorts of Provision. Then the General having landed his Men, call'd a Council of War, and in an Oration, fitted for the present Occasion, so spoke to 'em, that he wrought 'em to a Resolution chearfully to undergo all future Hardships to the utmost Extremity. And thus the *Acropolis* ready to be deliver'd into the Hands of the *Syracusians*, was unexpectedly preserv'd. Hereupon, the *Syracusians* with all speed Mann'd out as many Gallies as they had at hand, and on a sudden fell upon the Enemy, while they were discharging their Vessels of their Corn and Provision : And although this Incursion was Sudden and Unexpected, and that the Garrison in the Castle oppos'd the Enemies Gallies in a tumultuous and disorderly Manner, yet it came to a formal Sea-fight, in which the *Syracusians* got the Victory, and sunk some of the Enemy's Ships, took others, and forc'd the rest to the Shore. Being encourag'd with this Success, they offer'd to the Gods abundance of Sacrifices for the Victory : But giving themselves in the mean time to Quaffing and Drinking, and likewise Slighting and Despising them in the Castle as a beaten Enemy, they were careless in their Guards : *μῆτρο, Lifted* *up like Meteors* *in the Air.* So that *Nysius* desirous to repair his late Loss by a new Engagement, orders a select Body of his Men in the Night, and on the sudden assaults the Wall lately built ; and finding the Guard, through overmuch Confidence, and their Surfeiting and Drunkenness, fallen fast asleep, set Scaling-Ladders (made for the purpose) to the Walls : By which means some of the stoutest Fellows of the Garrison mounted the Wall, kill'd the Centinels, and open'd the Gates. This sudden Assault being made upon the City, the *Syracusan* Commanders \* *ἐν τῷ αἵματι* *not yet recover'd* of their drunken Fit, endeavour'd to help their Fellows as well as they *μὲθ' αὐτῶν* could.

being even at their Wits end, all places were fill'd with Slaught'r and Destruction: For the Tyrant's Soldiers being above Ten thousand Men, and in good Order and Discipline, none were able to withstand them, but through Fear and Confusion, and the Disorder of an ungovernable Multitude, through want of Officers, all went to wrack. When they came into the *Forum*, being now Conquerors, they presently rush'd into the Houses, and Ranfack'd and Plunder'd all to a vast Value of Wealth, and made Captive a great Multitude of Women, Children and Servants. In the straight and narrow Passages and some other Places, the *Syracussians* made Resistance, and never ceas'd fighting; Multitudes being kill'd and as many wounded; And even all the Night long they kill'd one another as they

The sad Condition of the Syracusians.

As soon as it was Day, the Light discover'd the Greatness of the Calamity and Misery. The Citizens having now no means left to be deliver'd, but by the Aid and Assistance of *Dion*, sent forth some Horsemen with all speed to the City of the *Leontines*, earnestly to intreat him, that he would not suffer the Country to be a Prey to the Enemy, but that he would pardon their former Misdeeds, and commiserate them in their present Distress, and relieve and raise up their Country from that low and despicable Condition wherein they then were.

*Dion* who was a Man of a brave Spirit, and had a Soul well principled with the Rudiments of Philosophy, and so was mild and easie to be Persuaded, remember'd not the former Injuries of the Citizens, but hir'd his Soldiers to march away to the Expedition, and with these he made a swift March to *Syracuse*, and came to the *Hexapyle*. There he drew up his Army, and march'd forward with all speed; and there met him above Ten thousand Women and Children, and old People, who fled out of the City; who all prostrated themselves at his Feet, and beseech'd him with Tears that he would rescue them from their wretched and miserable Condition. The Soldiers of the Castle having now accomplish'd what they aim'd at, after they had plunder'd all the Houses about the *Forum*, set them on fire, and then breaking into the rest made a Prey of all they found in them, at which very nick of time in the very height of their Rapines, *Dion* forcing into the City in many places at once, sets upon the Enemy now eager in plundering, and kill'd all he met as they were carrying away all sorts of Household-Goods bundled upon their Shoulders. For coming upon them on the sudden, as they were Scatter'd and Dispers'd here and there bringing away their Prey, they were all easily knock'd on the Head. After Four thousand and upwards were slain, some in the Houses and others in the Streets and High-ways, the rest fled into the Castle and clapt the Gates upon them, and so escap'd.

*Dion*, when he had perform'd this Exploit (the most Glorious of any ever before) quench'd the Fire, and so preserv'd the Houses that were all on a Flame, and firmly repair'd the Wall that fronted the Castle; and so by one and the same piece of Work, he both defended the City and strengthened the Garrison within the *Acropolis*. Then he cleans'd the Town of the Dead Bodies, erected a Trophy, and Sacrific'd to the Gods for the Deliverance of his Country.

On the other hand, the People to testify their Gratitude to *Dion*, call'd a General Assembly, and by an unanimous Vote made him \*chief Governor, with full and absolute Power, and conferr'd upon him the Honours due to a Demy-god.

Afterwards, agreeable to the Glory of his other Actions, he freely pardon'd all that had maliciously injur'd him, and by his frequent Admonitions brought the People to mutual Peace and Concord: For all the Citizens of all Ranks and Degrees highly honour'd and applauded him, as their great Benefactor, and as the only Saviour of their Country.

\* *Dion* made Chief Magistrate over the Syracussians.

## CHAPTER V.

The Continuance of the Social War. *Iphicrates* and *Timotheus* join'd *Admirals* with *Chares*, by the *Athenians*. *Iphicrates* and *Timotheus* accus'd by *Chares*, and fin'd and remov'd. *Chares* joins with *Pharnabazus*, and rents the *Persians*. The End of the Social War. *Philip* subdues the Confederates.

IN Greece the Social War growing on apace, wherein the *Chians*, *Rhodians*, *Coons*, and *Byzantines* join'd together against the *Athenians*, great Preparations were made on both sides, to make a Decision of the Quarrel by a Sea-Fight. The *Athenians*, tho' they had rigg'd out a Fleet of Sixty Sail, under the Command of *Chares*; yet they sent out others for the further strengthening of them that were employ'd before, under the Commands of Two of the most Eminent of their Citizens, *Iphicrates* and *Timotheus*, who were invested in equal Power of Command with *Chares*, to carry on the War against their rebellious Confederates.

On the other side, the *Chians*, *Rhodians*, and *Byzantines*, being furnish'd with an Hundred Sail from their Confederates, wasse and spoil the Islands *Imbros* and *Lemnos*, belonging to the *Athenians*: Thence they made for *Samos* with a great Army, and harass'd the Country, and besieg'd the City both by Sea and Land. Many other Islands likewise under the Government of the *Athenians* they wass'd and spoil'd, and by that means got together a Treasure for the carrying on of the War.

The *Athenian* Generals therefore joining their Forces, resolv'd in the first place to besiege *Byzantium*: But the *Chians* and their Confederates raising their Siege at *Samos*, and preparing to relieve *Byzantium*, the Fleets on both sides met in the *Hellepont*. And now just as they were ready to join Battel, there arose suddenly a violent Tempest which prevented their Design. However, *Chares* was resolv'd to fight, tho' Nature herself, with the Wind and Seas, conspir'd against him; but *Iphicrates* and *Timotheus*, by reason of the Storm, refus'd. *Chares* (attesting the Faithfulness of the Soldiers) accus'd his Colleagues of Treason, and wrote Letters to the People of *Athens*, whereby he inform'd them that they wav'd fighting purposely out of Design. At which the People were so incens'd, that they condemn'd them both; and having fin'd them in many Talents, revok'd their Commissions.

*Chares* now having the sole Command of the Fleet, designing to free the *Athenians* from Charge and Expence, did a very rash Act: *Pharnabazus* had revolted from the King, and was now ready to engage with a very small Force the *Persian* Lord-Lieutenants, who had in their Army Seventy thousand Men: *Chares* joins this Man with all his Forces, so that they totally routed the King's; and *Pharnabazus* in Gratitude for the Service, gave him as much Money as was sufficient to pay all his Soldiers. This Act of *Chares* was at first very grateful and acceptable to the *Athenians*; but after that the King, by his Ambassadors, complain'd of the Injury done him by *Chares*, they altogether chang'd their Notes, and were as far the other way: For a Rumor was spread abroad, that the King had promis'd Three hundred Sail for the Aid and Assistance of the *Athenians* Enemies: Upon which the People were so terrify'd, that they decreed to agree Matters with the Revoltors; and finding them as willing to embrace Terms of Peace as themselves, the Business was easily compos'd. And this was the end of the Social War, after it had continu'd four Years.

The End of the Social War.

In the mean time, in *Macedonia* Three Kings; that is to say, of *Thrace*, the *Paeones*, and *Illyrians*, confederated against *Philip*. These Princes, being Borderers upon the *Macedonians*, could not brook without Envy his growing Power: And though they had had Experience that they were not his equal Match singly (being not long before conquer'd by him) yet by joining their Forces together, they confidently concluded, that they should be able to deal with him. But *Philip* coming suddenly upon them while they were raising their Forces, and as yet without any form'd Troops being in readiness; in this Surprise he broke them in pieces, and forc'd them to stoop to the Yoke of the *Macedonian* Kingdom.

## CHAPTER.

## C H A P. VI.

*The Beginning of the Sacred or Phocian War. Philomelus seizes the Temple at Delphos, after he had routed the Locrians. How the Oracle at Delphos was first discover'd; and the Beginning of the Tripode. The Athenians and others join with Philomelus.*

Olymp. 106.

An. M. 3595.

Ant. Ch. 353.

The Sacred

War.

After Calistratus was created Archon at Athens, and Marcus Fabius and Caius Plotius Consuls of Rome, the War call'd *The Sacred War* broke forth, which continu'd Nine Years: For Philomelus the Phocian (inferior to none in Impudence and Wickedness) having seiz'd the Temple at Delphos, occasion'd the *Sacred War*, on the Account following.

After the Lacedæmonians were routed by the Thebans at the Battel of Leuctra, the Thebans made great Complaints against them in the Court of the *Amphictyons*, for their seizing of Cadmea: Upon which, they were adjudg'd to pay to them a great Sum of Money. The Phocians likewise were accus'd, and condemn'd by the same Court to pay many Talents to the Use of the Oracle at Delphos, because they had intruded into a large Piece of Land, call'd *Cirrhæa*, belonging to the Oracle, and had till'd and plough'd it.

\* The Priests and Officers of the Temple.

But the Muls being neglected to be paid, the Hieromemones accus'd the Phocians in the Senate of the *Amphictyons*, and pray'd them if the Money were not paid, that the Lands of the sacrilegious Persons might be confiscated, and devoted to the Deity. They requir'd likewise, that the rest that were condemn'd (among whom were the Lacedæmonians) should pay what was due upon that account; and pray'd, That if they did not observe what was to order'd, that then they should be profecuted as hateful Enemies by all the Grecians. This Decree of the *Amphictyons* being ratify'd and approv'd of by all the Greeks, the Country of the Phocians was upon the point of being devoted to those Sacred Uses. Philomelus, who was in greatest Esteem at that time amongst them, told the People, That the Fine was so exorbitant, that it could not possibly be paid; and to suffer their Country to be sacrific'd, it would not only argue them to be cowardly and poor spirited, but be dangerous to that degree, that it would tend to the utter Ruin of them and their Families: And he did all he could to make it out, that the Decree of the *Amphictyons* was most unjust, and highly injurious, inasmuch as for a little and inconsiderate Spot of Land, they had impos'd a Mult far exceeding the Proportion and Merit of the Offence; and therefore advis'd them to rescind the Decree, and that there were Reasons sufficient to justify their so doing: And among others he alledg'd, That heretofore the Oracle was under their Power and Protection; and cited the Verses of Homer, the most ancient and famous of all the Poets, as a Witness of the Truth of what he said, who speaks to this effect:

Ἀνδρῶν γενναίων ἑστῆκεν ὁ δὲ Ἐνφροῖος ἥρως,  
ὁ καὶ κρηταῖον ἔργον ἐπὶ θάλαττῃ περὶ πύλον.

Epistrophus and Schedius did command  
(Iphitus valiant Sons) the Phocian Band,  
Who Cypariss and Pitho till'd—

Ogilb.

Therefore the Contest is to be for the Custody and Patronage of the Temple, which he said belong'd to the Ancestors of the Phocians; and that if they would commit to him the absolute Power, as Chief Commander in this Affair, he promis'd to manage it with the utmost Care and Dexterity.

Upon which, the Phocians (out of fear of the Mult impos'd upon them) created Philomelus sole and absolute General. Hereupon Philomelus diligently pursu'd the Performance of his Promise; and to that end presently made a Journey to Sparta, and had private Conference concerning the Business with Archidamus, King of the Lacedæmonians, alleging, That it was as much the Interest and Concern of Archidamus, as his, to have the Decrees of the *Amphictyons* rescind'd; for that the *Amphictyons* had injur'd likewise the Lacedæmonians unjustly, by giving Judgment against them. He thereupon discover'd to him his Design of seizing upon the Temple at Delphos; and that if he prevail'd in bringing the Oracle under his Care and Patronage, he would make void all the Decrees of the *Amphictyons*.

Philomelus. Archidamus approv'd well of what he said; but for the present would not appear openly to be aiding in the matter, but assur'd him that he would join in all things privately, in supplying him with Money and mercenary Soldiers. Philomelus then having receiv'd from him Fifteen Talents, and adding as many more to them of his own, rais'd Soldiers from all Parts: A thousand he lifted from among the Phocians, whom he call'd \* *Peltastæ*. And after he had got together a considerable Force, he set upon the Temple: Those that Some of the Delphians call'd *Thracidæ* oppos'd him; but those he slew, and gave up all they had to the Plunder of the Soldiers. He commanded the rest (whom he perceiv'd to be in no small Fright) to be of good Courage, for they should suffer no prejudice.

And now the Report of seizing the Temple was spread far and near; upon which, the Locrians, who were next Borderers, march'd against Philomelus with a considerable Army, and fought him near Delphos, but were routed; and after a great slaughter made amongst them, fled, and made back to their own Country.

Ant. Ch. 353.

Philomelus puff'd up with this Victory, cut the Decrees of the *Amphictyons* out of the Pillars, and destroy'd all the Records concerning them that were condemn'd. In the mean time, he caus'd Reports to be spread abroad in every place, that he neither design'd to rob the Temple, nor commit any other Mischief, but only to recover an ancient Right defend'd to them from their Ancestors; and to that end had a desire to make void the unjust Decrees of the *Amphictyons*, and so to defend the ancient Laws of the Phocians. But the Boeotians assembled in Council made a Decree to relieve the Temple, and forthwith rais'd an Army.

Philomelus in the mean time drew a Wall round the Temple, and rais'd many Soldiers, and added to their Pay half as much more as their Due amounted unto; and making choice of the best Soldiers among the Phocians, he enroll'd them; and in a short time got together so great an Army, as amounted to no less than Five thousand Men: So that possessing himself of all the Passages to Delphos, he became formidable to his Enemies. Then marching into the Territories of the Locrians, he wast'd a great part of the Country; and at length encamp'd near a River that ran close by a very strong Fort, which he besieg'd; but after some Assaults, not being able to take it, he rais'd the Siege, and engag'd with the Locrians, in which he lost Twenty of his Men; whose Bodies not being capable to recover by Force, he sent a Trumpeter to have them deliver'd.

The Locrians deny'd the Bodies, and made answer, That there was a general Law among all the Grecians, that sacrilegious Persons should be call forth, and not allow'd any Burial. Highly provok'd with this Repulse, he fought again with the Locrians, and with great Valour and Resolution slaughter'd some of his Enemies, and possess'd himself of their Bodies; and so forc'd the Locrians in exchange to deliver the Dead.

Ant. Ch. 353.

And now being Master of the Field, he rang'd up and down, and wast'd the Country of Locris; and loading his Soldiers with Plunder, return'd to Delphos.

Afterwards desiring to know from the Oracle what would be the Issue of the War, he forc'd Pythia the Prophetess to ascend the Tripode; and gave him an Answer. Since that mention is here made of the Tripode, I conceive it not unreasonable to give an account of what has been handed down to us concerning it from ancient Times. It is reported, that this Oracle was first discover'd by some Goats; for which reason such Creatures are most commonly sacrific'd by the Delphians, when they come to enquire of the Oracle.

The Discovery is related in this manner: There was an Opening or Gulf in the Earth in that Place, now call'd the *Adytum* of the Temple; about this the Goats straggled as they were feeding: For at that time they of Delphos had no Religious Regard to the Place. It often happen'd, that when any Goat came near the Gulf, and look'd down, it would fall a leaping and dancing in a wonderful manner, and make an unusual Noise, far different from that at other times. A Shepherd wondering at the Novelty of the thing, drew towards the Place to learn what was the Cause; and looking down, he acted the same Part with the Goats: For as they were moved and acted as by some Enthusiasm, so he likewise was inspir'd with a Spirit of Prophecy. The News presently spreading abroad among the Inhabitants, how wonderfully they were affected that look'd down into the Chasm, many flock'd to the place, and out of Curiosity made Experiments; and as many as came near, were always acted with a Spirit of Divination. For these Reasons, the Place was counted the Residence of some Oracle: For some time therefore it was a practice, that those who had a desire to know Future Events, would approach to this Denny, and there return Answers of things that were to come one to another. But whereas many through an Excess and Transport of Mind would leap into the Gulf, and so were never seen more; it was judg'd advisable by the Inhabitants (to avoid the like danger for the future) that some one Woman should be consecrated Prophetess, and (that by her the

Answer

Answer of the Oracle should be deliver'd; and that an Engine should be made for her whereon she might sit; and by that means be inspir'd without any danger, and give Answers to them that consulted with her concerning Future Events.

Three Bases.

This Machine had three Feet, from whence it was call'd the *Tripode*, whose Figure and Shape almost all the *Tripodes* of Brafs made to this day do imitate. But sufficient we conceive, is said concerning the manner of finding out the Seat of the Oracle, and for what Reasons the *Tripode* was made.

It's reported, That at the first, Virgins were assign'd to this Office, because that in their Nature they are more pure and harmless, and of the same Sex with *Diana*: And besides, for that they were judg'd fittest to keep the Secrets of the Oracle. But it's said, that of latter time, one *Thebais* *Echecrates* coming to the Oracle, upon sight of the Virgin-Prophets, for her admirable Beauty, fell in love with her, and ravish'd her: Which wicked

Aut. Ch. 353. Fact caus'd the *Delphians* to make a Law, That no young Virgin, for the future, but a grave Woman of fifty Years of Age (in a Virgin's Dress, to keep up the Memory of the ancient Mode in Divination) should preside, and return the Answers. These are the old fabulous Stories that are told concerning the first discovery of the Oracle.

But to return to the Acts of *Philomelus*; who being now Lord of the Temple, commanded *Pythia* to answer him from the *Tripode*, according to the ancient Rite and Custom of the Country. When the Prophetess answer'd him, saying, *This is the Custom of the Country*; he commanded her with Threats to ascend the *Tripode*: Whereupon she submitting by force to the Authority of the Imposer, answer'd him, That it was lawful for him to do what he list. At which he was very young, and said he had receiv'd an Answer fit for his Purpose: And thereupon presently caus'd the Answer to be recorded, and expos'd to be read; that so it might be evident to all, that the God had given him liberty to do what he pleas'd. Then he call'd a General Assembly, and rehears'd to them the *Divine Oracle*, and bid them all to be content and courageous; and then betook himself again to the Business of the War. Moreover, a Prodigy appear'd to him in the Temple of *Apollo*; for an Eagle hovering over it, and at length casting her self down to the ground, pursu'd the Pigeons (that were fed and kept in the Temple) from place to place, so that the fatch'd away some even from the *Altars* themselves. Those that were vers'd in interpreting things of this Nature, declar'd that this portended that *Philomelus* and the *Phocians* should possess themselves of all the Treasures of the Temple. Being greatly puff'd up with this Encouragement, he singles out the choicest of his Friends to lend as Messengers abroad, some to *Athens*, others to *Lacedæmon*, and others to *Thebes*, and other most remarkable Cities of *Greece*, with this Apology: That he had seiz'd upon *Delphos*; not with any design to commit any Sacrilege, but to regain the Patronage of the Temple for his Country; and declar'd that he was ready to give an exact account to all the *Greeks* of the Money, and all the dedicated Gifts there, both for weight and number, whoever should require the same. At length he desir'd, that if any, out of Envy or Malice, should make War upon the *Phocians*, that they would rather join with him against such, or at least stand Neuters. The Ambassadors quitting themselves with all diligence in this matter, the *Athenians*, *Lacedæmonians*, and some others, entered into the Confederacy, and promis'd them assistance: But the *Eleans*, with the *Locrians*, and some others, were of a contrary Mind, who took up Arms in defence of the Oracle against the *Phocians*. These were the things done in the Course of this Year.

Aut. Ch. 353.

## C H A P. VII.

The Battle at Phædra between *Philomelus* and the *Locrians*. The Parties engag'd in the *Phocian War*. The Battle between the *Boeotians* and *Phocians*. *Philomelus* kill'd. *Onomarchus* made General: His Dreams, Successes and Death.

Olymp. 106. 3. NOW *Diocles* executed the Office of *Archon* at *Athens*, and *Cneius Manlius*, and *Gaius Martius* of *Consuls* at *Rome*; when *Philomelus* having a prospect of the Storm of War that was rushing in upon him, hid a great number of Soldiers, with whom he join'd the most expert and choicest of the *Phocians*. But tho' he was in want of Money, yet he still forbore to meddle with the Sacred Treasures; but got sufficient to pay the Mercenaries out of the Estates of the greatest men among the *Delphians*. When he had rais'd a considerable Army, he march'd into the Field, that all might take notice that he was ready

ready to fight with any Enemy that appear'd against the *Phocians*. Upon this the *Locrians* made out against him, and fought with him at a Place call'd, *The Rocks of Phædra*, whom he routed; and kill'd multitudes of them, and took many Prisoners, and forc'd some of them to call themselves down headlong from the Top of the Rock.

After this Battle, the *Phocians* grew very high crest'd upon the account of their prosperous Success. The Misfortune on the other hand, greatly discourag'd the *Locrians*; they sent therefore an Ambassador to *Thebes*, to desire them to afford their assistance both to them and the Oracle. The *Boeotians* both out of their Piety towards the Gods, and for Confirmation of the Decrees of the *Amphictyons* (wherein they were greatly concern'd) solicited by their Ambassadors, the *Thebaisians*, and others of the *Amphictyons* to join with them in the War against the *Phocians*. Upon which (after that the *Amphictyons* had decreed War to be made upon the *Phocians*) there arose great Uproars and Factions throughout all *Greece*. Some were for assisting the Oracle, and for prosecuting the *Phocians* with Revenge as Sacrilegiers; others were for defending them. And while both the Cities and Countries were thus distracted in their Councils, the *Boeotians*, *Locrians*, *Thebaisians*, *Perthians*, *Phocians*, *Delphians*, *Arbameans*, *Abcians*, *Phibians*, *Magnesian*, *Enianians*, the *Phocian* and some others, resolv'd to assist the God. The *Athenians* and *Lacedæmonians*, and some other of the *Peloponnesians*, join'd as Confederates with the *Phocians*. The *Lacedæmonians*, with some others, readily join'd for these Reasons, viz. When the *Thebans* had overcome them in the Battle at *Leuttra*, they prosecuted the *Spartans* in the high Court of the *Amphictyons*, because *Phæbidus* the *Spartan* had seiz'd upon *Cadmea*, and demand'd Five hundred Talents in compensation of the Injury; but the *Lacedæmonians* being fin'd so much, and not paying the Mult impos'd, at the time limited by the Law, the *Thebans* exhibited a new Complaint against them for the double Injury.

The *Lacedæmonians* therefore being condemn'd by the *Amphictyons* in a Thousand Talents, and being much indebted and behind-hand, made use of the same Pretence the *Phocians* did before, (that is) That the *Amphictyons* had pronounc'd an unjust Sentence against them. And therefore (though it was for the Publick Good) yet they forbore to undertake the War of themselves upon the Quarrel of the Condemnation; but judg'd that it might carry a better Face, if they could avoid the Decree of the *Amphictyons*, under the Covert of the *Phocians*. For these Reasons they were very forward to Patronize their Cause; and in the mean time contriv'd to gain the Tutelary Right of the Temple to themselves.

And now upon certain Information, that the *Thebans* had prepar'd a very great Army against the *Phocians*, *Philomelus* resolv'd to strengthen his Forces with more Mercenaries: But in regard more Money was requisite for carrying on of the War, he was necessitated to make use of the Sacred Treasures, and therefore ris'd the Temple. And because he promis'd half as much more as their ordinary Pay to the Mercenaries, a vast Number of Men flock'd in to him, and for the sake of the Largeness of the Pay, multitudes lifted themselves: But no moderate and sober Man gave up his Name to be enroll'd in the Lists of the Army, out of a Pious and Religious respect to the Oracle. In the mean time every base Fellow, that for the sake of Gain valu'd not the Gods a pin, but flock'd eagerly to *Philomelus*: And so in a short time he got together a strong Body of Men, greedy to share in the Sacred Treasures of the Temple. And thus abundance of Wealth was the Means whereby *Philomelus* presently form'd a compleat Army; and without delay march'd into the Country of *Locria*, with above Ten thousand Horse and Foot. The *Locrians* being join'd with the *Boeotians*, met him; whereupon there hapned a Fight with the Horse on both sides, in which the *Phocians* were Conquerors.

Not long after, the *Thebaisians*, with the Assistance of them that border'd upon them, to the Number of Six thousand, march'd into *Locria*, and engag'd with the *Phocians* at a Hill call'd *Argola*, and were worsted. Afterwards the *Boeotians* coming in to their assistance with Thirteen thousand Men, and the *Athenians* out of *Peloponnesus*, in assistance of the *Phocians* with Fifteen hundred, both Armies near unto one and the same place, Encamp'd one over against the other. It then happen'd that a great number of the Mercenaries as they were foraging, fell into the Hands of the *Boeotians*, and all of them being brought before the Walls of the City, they commanded a Proclamation to be made, that those Men who had join'd in Arms with the Sacrilegiers, were adjudg'd by the *Amphictyons* to be put to Death, and it was no sooner said but the thing was executed, and all were run through with Spears and Darts. This so exasperated the Mercenaries of the *Phocians*, that they earnestly press'd *Philomelus* that the Enemy might be dealt with in the same kind, and would not suffer him by their restless Importunities to be quiet, and presently they took many of the Enemy, as they were dispers'd in the Fields, and brought them alive

Aut. Ch. 353.

Ara's square, Gifts consecrated.

A Battle between the Locrians and Phocians, with Horsemanship.

The Phocians destroyed the Oracle.

*The like done by the Phocians to the Baotians.*  
 alive to the General, who deliver'd them up all to the Soldiers to be Dartoed to Death. By this Retaliation it came to pass, that the Enemy left off this Insulting and Cruel kind of Execution.

*The Death of Philomelus.*  
 Afterwards, both the Armies moving into another part of the Country, and in their march passing through Woods and rough Places, on a sudden, and unexpectedly, the Forelorn-Hopes of both met one another, upon which they at first Skirmish'd, and at length it came to a fierce and bloody Battel, in which the *Baotians* over-powring the *Phocians* in number, totally routed them; and multitudes both of the *Phocians* and Mercenaries were slain in the pursuit, by reason of the rough and difficult Passes out of the Woods. *Philomelus*, in these Streights and Exigencies, behav'd himself with great Courage and Resolution, and after many Wounds receiv'd, was forc'd to an high Precipice; and seeing no possible way and means how to escape, and fearing the Punishment and Torments Prisoners us'd to undergo, cast himself down headlong from the Rock; and thus (meeting with the due Reward of his Sacrilege) he ended his days: But his Colleague, *Onomarchus*, taking upon him the Command of the Army, march'd back with those that had escap'd the Slaughter, and receiv'd those that fled as they came stragling in to him.

*Philip rais'd Methone.*  
 In the mean time, while these things were doing, *Philip of Macedon* took *Methone*, pillag'd it, and laid it equal with the Ground; and forc'd all the Villages and Countries to submit to the *Macedonian* Yoke.

*Dion. Sicin. Ant. Ch. 352.*  
 In *Pontus*, *Leucon*, King of *Bosphorus*, dy'd after he had Reign'd forty years: And *Spartacus* his Son succeeded him, and Reign'd five years. And in the mean time, the War began between the *Romans* and the *Salisci*, in which there was nothing done worth taking notice of, but only harrasing the Country of the *Salisci* by Incursions.

*Olymp. 106.*  
 In *Sicily*, *Dion*, the General of the Army, was Murder'd by the Mercenaries of *Zacynthus* and *Gallippus*, who inflatiged them to the Fact, was made Chief Commander in his place, and enjoy'd it for the Space of Thirteen Months.

*Ant. Ch. 351. An. M. 3597.*  
 When *Eudemus* executed the Office of *Archon* at *Athens*, and the *Romans* intrusted the Consular Dignity with *Marcus Fabius* and *Marcus Popilius*, the *Baotians*, after the Victory gained over the *Phocians*, return'd with their Forces into their own Country, supposing that *Philomelus*, the Author and Ring-leader of the Sacrilege (being justly punish'd both by the Gods and Men) by his remarkable End, would deter others from the like piece of Wickedness. But the *Phocians* having at present some respite from War, went again to *Delpbos*, and calling together a General Council of all their Confederates, they consulted concerning the Renewing of the War. Those that were Lovers of Justice were for Peace; but the Prophane and Impious, and such as minded only their Gain and Advantage were for War, and us'd their utmost Endeavours to find out some or other that would Patronize their wicked Designs.

*Onomarchus made General of the Phocians.*  
*Onomarchus* therefore, in a premeditated Speech (the chief End of which was to advise them to stick to what they had before resolv'd) stirr'd up the People to renew the War; not so much for the Advancement of the Publick Good, as to promote his own private Advantage. For he had many Mults as well as others, impos'd upon him by the *Amphichyons*; which not being able to pay, and therefore judging that War was more desirable than Peace as to his Circumstances, by a plausible Speech he incited the *Phocians* to persist in what *Philomelus* had begun. Upon which, being then created General, he inforc'd himself with many Foreign Soldiers, and recruited his broken Troops; and having augmented his Army with a Multitude of Foreign Mercenaries, he made great preparation to strengthen himself with Confederates, and other things necessary for the carrying on the War. And he was the more encourag'd in his Design by a Dream which he had, which did preface (as he thought) his future Greatness and Advancement: In his sleep it appear'd to him as if the Brazen *Colossus*, Dedicated by the *Amphichyons*, and standing in the Temple of *Apollo*, had by his own Hands been \* made Higher and much Bigger than it was before. Hence he fancy'd, that the Gods portended that he was to become famous in the World for his Martial Exploits. But it fell out quite otherwise, for on the contrary it signify'd, That the Mult impos'd by the *Amphichyons* upon the *Phocians*, for their Sacrilege and Violating the Treasures of the Temple, would be much Enlarg'd and Advanc'd to a greater Sum by the Hands of *Onomarchus*; which at length came to pass.

*Onomarchus* therefore, after he was created General, caus'd a great Number of Arms, both of Iron and Brass to be made; and Coin'd Money both of Gold and Silver, which he sent abroad here and there to the Confederate Cities; especially he fought to gain the Magistrats by these Bais and Largesses.

Moreover,

Moreover, he corrupted many of the Enemy, drawing some into the Confederacy and working upon others to it full in the mean time. And all this he easily effected, through the Covetousness of those he wrought upon. For by his Bribes he prevail'd with the *Thebais*, the most considerable of the Confederates on the other side, to stand Neuter. Those among the *Phocians* that oppos'd him he clapt up in Prison, and put them to Death, and expos'd their Goods to publick Sale. He then march'd into the *Enemies* Country, and took *Thronius* by Assault, and sold all the Inhabitants for Slaves. The *Amphichyons* Ant. Ch. 351. likewise being greatly terrified, they forc'd to a Submission, and possess'd himself also of the Cities of the *Dorians*, and wast'd and spoil'd the Country. Thence he march'd into *Boeotia*, and took *Orchomenus*, and when he was even ready to sit down before *Cheronea*, he was wroth by the *Thebais*, and so return'd into his own Country.

About this time *Artabazus*, who had rebelled against the King, still continu'd his War with those Lord-Lieutenants of the Provinces that were order'd out against him. At the first, while *Chares* the *Athenian* General assist'd him, he valiantly stood it out against the Enemy. But when he left him, wanting aid, he made his Application to the *Tarhars* for Relief; who thereupon sent *Pammenes* General with Five thousand Men over into *Asia*; who joining with *Artabazus*, routed the Royalists in two great Fights, and thereby advanced both his own Reputation, and the Glory and Honour of his Country. For it was the Admiration of all Men, That the *Baotians*, at the very time when they were defeted by the *Thebais*, and in eminent Danger by the *Phocian* War, which then threaten'd them, should transport Forces into *Asia*, and be Conquerors in all their Engagements.

*War between the Argives and the Lacedemonians.*  
 In the mean time a War broke out between the *Argives* and the *Lacedemonians*, who beat the other at *Oreus*, and took the Towns, and then return'd to *Sparta*. *Chares*, likewise, the *Athenian* General, with his Fleet enter'd the *Hellespont*, and took *Sestos*, the most considerable Town upon that Coast, and put all the young Men that were able to bear Arms, to the Sword, and carried away the rest as Slaves.

About the same time, *Cerophanes* the Brother of *Gorys*, Enemy to *Philip*, but in League with the *Athenians*, deliver'd up all the Cities in *Chersonesus*, (except *Cardia*) to the *Albe* *Sword*, who sent Colonies thither to inhabit the Towns, which were to be divided amongst them by Lot.

*Philip* therefore discerning that the \* *Methoneans* design'd to deliver up their City, \* in Thrace. (which was of great moment in the War) to his Enemy, laid close Siege to it, which Methon the Citizens defended for some time; but being too weak to cope with him, they were forc'd to surrender it upon these Conditions, That all the Citizens should depart out of *Methon* with all their Clothes.

Being possess'd of the Place, he raz'd the City to the Ground, and divid'd the Territory among the *Macedonians*. During this Siege, *Philip* lost one of his Eyes by the stroke of a Dart.

Afterwards being sent unto by the *Thebais*, he march'd with his Army into *Thebais*. And in the first place, in Aid of the *Thebais*, he fought with *Lycophron*, Tyrant of *Pharæa*.

*Lycophron* then made Application to the *Phocians* for Assistance, who thereupon sent to *Lycophron* him *Phayllus*, the Brother of *Onomarchus*, with Seven thousand Men: But *Philip* routed Tyrant of *Pharæa* the Troops of the *Phocians*, and drove them out of *Thebais*. Upon which, *Onomarchus* thinking to be Lord of all *Thebais*, came to the Assistance of *Lycophron* with his whole Army.

*Philip* oppos'd him, both with his own and the Forces of the *Thebais*, but *Onomarchus* shew'd overpowering him by Number, routed him in two several Battels, and killed many routs *Philip* in two Battels. the *Macedonians*; in so much as *Philip* was brought into very great Streights.

His Soldiers were hereupon so dejected, that they were ready to desert him; but with much ado, and many Perseverations, he at length brought them over to a due Obedience, and within a short time after return'd into *Macedonia*. But *Onomarchus* made an Expedition into *Boeotia*, and fought and routed the *Baotians*, and possess'd himself of *Coronea*. Ant. Ch. 351.

In the mean time *Philip* marches again with his Army out of *Macedon* into *Thebais*, and incamps against *Lycophron* the Tyrant of *Pharæa*, who being too weak for him, sent for Aid to the *Phocians*, promising to use his utmost Endeavour to order and dispose of all Things throughout *Thebais* for their Advantage. Whereupon *Onomarchus* came to his Assistance by Land with above Twenty thousand Foot and Five hundred Horse.

*Philip* having perswaded the *Thebais* to join with him, rais'd above Twenty thousand Foot and Three thousand Horse.

Sff

Forth.







Olymp. 107.

Ant. Ch. 349.  
Ant. M. 3598.

When *Thebalus* was chief Magistrate at *Athens*, and *Marcus Fabius* and *Titus Quintus* executed the Consulship at *Rome*, the *Thebans* wearied out with the Toils of the *Phœcian* War, and brought very low in their Treasure, sent Ambassadors to the King of *Persia* to solicit that King to supply them with a Sum of Money; to which *Artaxerxes* readily consented, and without delay furnished them with Three hundred Talents. However there was little or nothing done this Year worth taking notice of between the *Bacians* and *Phœcians*, save some Skirmishes, and harraffing one anothers Countries.

In *Asia*, the *Persian* King having invaded *Egypt* some Years before with a numerous Army; but miscarrying in his Design, at this time renewed the War against the *Egyptians*, and after many worthy Actions performed by his Valour and Diligence, he recovered *Egypt*, *Phœnicia*, and *Cyprus*. But that the History may be made more plain and evident, we shall first declare the Causes and Grounds of the War, looking back a little to the Times proper for the Occasion.

The War of  
Artaxerxes  
Ochus with  
the Egyptians  
and Phœnicians.

Ant. Ch. 349.

The *Egyptians* having heretofore rebelled against the *Persians*; *Artaxerxes*, surnamed *Ochus*, notwithstanding late still and quiet, being no ways addicted to Arms. And though Armies under the Command of several Captains were set forth, yet through the Treachery and Unskillfulness of the Generals, many times he was Unfortunate and Unsuccessful. Upon which Account, though he was greatly contemned by the *Egyptians*, yet his Love to his Ease and Pleasure had that Ascendant over him, as to enforce him patiently to bear the Disgrace. But now when the *Phœnicians* and Kings of *Cyprus*, in imitation of this Disloyalty of the *Egyptians*, and in Contempt of him, were all running into Rebellion, the King was at length rous'd, and determin'd to make War upon them. But he judg'd it not Advisable or Prudent to manage the War by his Deputies and Generals, but resolv'd to go himself, and try his own Fortune and Conduct in the Defence and Preservation of his Kingdom. To that end he made great Preparation of Arms, Darts, Provision and Forces; and rais'd Three hundred thousand Foot, and Thirty thousand Horse; and rigg'd out a Fleet of Three hundred Gallies, besides Six hundred Ships of Burden, and other Transport Ships for all sorts of Provision. The War in *Phœnicia* first broke out upon these Occasions.

\* Aradî, a  
People of Phœ-  
nicia.

In *Phœnicia* there is a famous City called *Tripolis*, its Name agreeing with the Nature of the Place; for three Cities are contained within its Bounds, a Furlong distant one from each other, one called the City of the \* *Aradians*, the other of the *Sidonians*, and the third of the *Tyrians*. It's the most eminent of all the Cities of *Phœnicia*, being that where the General Senate of all the *Phœnicians* do usually meet and consult about the weighty Affairs of the Nation. The Kings, Lords Lieutenants and Generals then in *Sidon*, carrying themselves by their severe Edicts rigorously and haughtily towards the *Sidonians*, the Citizens being so abused, and not being able longer to brook it, studied how to revolt from the *Persians*. Upon which, the rest of the *Phœnicians* being wrought upon by the other to vindicate their Liberty, sent Messengers to *Nectaneus* the King of *Egypt*, then at War with the *Persians*, to receive them as Confederates, and so the whole Nation prepared for War. And being that *Sidon* then exceeded all the rest in Wealth, and even private Men by the advantage of Trade were grown very Rich, they built a great Number of Ships, and rais'd a potent Army of Mercenaries; and both

Ant. Ch. 349.

\* *Bacianus*  
magister;  
The King's Pa-  
radise, Garden,  
or Orchard.

Arms, Darts and Provision, and all other Things necessary for War, were prepared. And that they might appear first in the War, they spoil'd and ruin'd the \* Kings Garden, cutting down all the Trees where the *Persian* Kings us'd to recreate and Divert themselves. Then they burnt all the Hay which the Lord Lieutenants had laid up for the use of the Horses. At last they seiz'd upon the *Persians*, who had so insulted over them, and hal'd them to Punishment. And in this manner began the War of the *Persians* with the *Phœnicians*. For the King being inform'd what the Rebels had so impudently acted, threaten'd to Revenge it upon all the Inhabitants of *Phœnicia*, especially upon the *Sidonians*. To this end he Rendevous'd all his Army, both Horse and Foot, at *Babylon*, and presently march'd away against the *Phœnicians*. In the mean time, while the King was upon his March, the Governor of *Syria*, and *Mazæus* Lord Lieutenant of *Galicia*, joined together against the *Phœnicians*: On the other side, *Temes* King of *Sidon* procur'd for their assistance Four thousand Greek Mercenaries from the *Egyptians*, under the Command of *Mentor* the *Rhodian*; with these, and a Body of the Citizens, he engag'd with the Lord Lieutenants, and got the Day, and expelled them out of *Phœnicia*.

While these Things were acted in *Phœnicia*, the War in *Cyprus* began at the same time, the one depending much upon the other. There were Nine great Cities in this Island, under whole Jurisdiction were all the other smaller Towns. Every one had its several King, who managed all publick Affairs; yet subject to the King of *Persia*.

These

These all enter'd into a Confederacy, and, after the Example of the *Phœnicians*, took off the Yoke; and having made all necessary Preparations for the War, took upon them the Absolute Power and Sovereignty in their own several Dominions.

Ant. Ch. 349.  
Or Gariæus.

*Artaxerxes* being enrag'd at this Insolence, writ to \* *Idrieus* Prince of *Caria* (then lately come to the Throne, a Friend and Confederate of the *Persians*, as all his Ancestors were before him) to raise him both Land and Sea-Forces, for his Assistance against the Kings of *Cyprus*. Upon which, he forthwith rigg'd out a Fleet of Forty Sail, and sent on board Eight thousand Mercenaries for *Cyprus*, under the Command of *Phœcion* the *Athenian*, and *Evagoras*, who had been for some Years before King of the Island. As soon as they land'd in *Cyprus*, they march'd then straight to *Salamina*, the greatest of the Cities, where they call'd up a Trench, and fortify'd themselves, and so frantically besieg'd the City both by Sea and Land. The Island had continu'd a long time in peace and quietness, and therefore was grown very Rich; so that the Soldiers who had now the Power to range over the Country, had got together great Booties: Which Plenty and Confluence being nois'd abroad, many on the opposite Continent, in hope of Gain, came flocking out of *Syria* and *Silisia* to the *Persian* Camp. The Army of *Phœcion* and *Evagoras* being increas'd to double the number, the Petty Kings were brought into great Straits, and much terrified: And in this Condition was *Cyprus* at that time.

Salamina in  
Cyprus lies  
betwixt d. or Salamis.

About this time the King of *Persia* march'd with his Army from *Babylon*, and made towards *Phœnicia*: But *Mentor*, General of the *Sidonians*, when he heard how great an Army was approaching, and considering how unequal in number the Rebels were, he privately consulted his own Safety: To that end he secretly dispatch'd away from *Sidon* a faithful Servant of his own, call'd *Thebalius*, to *Artaxerxes*, promising to betray *Sidon* to him; and that he would effectually assist him in subduing *Egypt*; he being in that respect more especially able to serve him, for that he was well acquainted with all the Places in *Egypt*, and knew exactly the most convenient places over the River Nile.

Ant. Ch. 349.

The King was wonderfully pleas'd when he heard what *Thebalius* said, and promis'd he would not only pardon *Mentor* for what he had done, but would bountifully reward him, if he perform'd what he had promis'd. But *Thebalius* further added, that *Mentor* would expect that the King should confirm his Word by giving out his Right Hand. Upon which the King was so incens'd (as being distrustful) that he gave up *Thebalius* into the hands of the Officers, with Command to cut off his Head. When he was led to Execution, he only said thus: *Thou, O King, dost what thou pleasest; but Mentor, who is able to accomplish all I have said, will perform nothing that is promis'd, because thou refus'st to give him Assurance on thy part.* Upon hearing of which, the King alter'd his Mind, and commanded the Officers to discharge the Man; and to he put forth his \* Right Hand to the *Thebalius*, which is a \* His Hand to most sure and certain Earnest among the *Persians* of performance of what is promis'd. *Ant. Ch. 349.*

Then he return'd to *Sidon*, and secretly imparted to *Mentor* what he had done. In the mean time, the King counting it his greatest Happiness if he could subdue *Egypt* (which he had before attempted in vain) sent Ambassadors to the chiefeft Cities of *Greece*, to solicit for some Auxiliary Forces from them. The *Athenians* and *Lacedæmonians* return'd Answer, That they would continue still Friends to the *Persians*; but that they could not supply them with Forces. But the *Thebans* commanded a thousand heavy-arm'd Men to be sent to the Assistance of the King, under the Command of *Locrates*. The *Argives* likewise furnish'd him with Three thousand Men; but sent no Captain with them, because the King had expressly by Name appointed *Nicostratus* to Command them, and they were unwilling to contradict him. He was a Man of great Account, both as to Counsel and Execution, having both Valour and Prudence assitant one to another. And because he was of vast Strength of Body, imitating *Hercules* in his Arms, he carry'd both a Club and a Lion's Skin in every Batel. Neither were the *Grecians*, who inhabited upon the Sea Coasts of *Asia*, wanting on their parts, but sent out Six thousand Men: So that all the Auxiliary Forces from the *Grecians*, amounted to Ten thousand. But before these came up, the King had pass'd through *Syria*, and enter'd *Phœnicia*, and encamp'd not far from *Sidon*.

Ant. Ch. 349.

In the mean time, while the King spent a considerable time in making preparation, the *Sidonians* had been very active and diligent in furnishing themselves with Arms and Provisions; and besides, had drawn a treble deep and broad Trench, and an high Wall round the City. They had likewise a brave Body of tall, handfom and stout Men of the Citizens, well exercis'd and train'd up in martial Discipline out of the School's: And this City went far beyond all the rest of the Cities of *Phœnicia* for Wealth, and all other sumptuous Ornaments, both for State and Grandeur: And that which was not the least among

hundred soldiers, upon pretence to go to the Common Assembly of the *Phoenicians*: For he had in his Company a Hundred of the Best Quality of the Citizens to be Senators, as was pretended: But these he caus'd to be seiz'd and deliver'd up into the hands of *Artaxerxes*, as soon as they came near where the King was, who receiv'd him as his Friend, but order'd the Hundred Noblemen, as Authors of the Rebellion, to be darts'd to death.

*Ant. Ch. 349.* Presently after, when Five hundred more of the Chiefest of the *Sidonians* came to him with all the Badges of Submission imaginable, he call'd *Tennes* back, and ask'd him whether he was able to deliver the City into his Hands (for he earnestly desir'd to possess himself of the Place upon any Terms whatsoever, rather than upon Treaty, to the end that the utter Ruin of the Citizens might be a Terror unto the rest) when *Tennes* assur'd him he was able to effect it, the King being still implacable, caus'd all the Five hundred (who carry'd Olive-Branches before them as Suppliants for Mercy, and as Tokens of Submission) to be shot to death with Darts. Afterwards *Tennes* readily perfwades the *Egyptian* Mercenaries to receive him and the King within the Walls; and so by this treacherous Contrivance, *Sidon* came again into the Hauds of the *Persians*. Then the King judging that *Tennes* could do him no further Service, caus'd his Throat to be cut likewise.

*Tennes the  
Betrayed of Si-  
don put to  
death by the  
King, who  
made use of his  
Treason.*

*Sidon taken:  
Its miserable  
Condition, ac-  
cording to the  
Prophecy of  
Ezek. 28. 21.*

In the mean time, the *Sidonians* had burnt all their Shipping before the King came, lest any of the Inhabitants, consulting their own particular Safety, should get away by Sea. At length, when the *Sidonians* saw that the Enemy was entred, and many Thousands of Men ranging here and there, and dispers'd all over the City, they shut themselves up with their Wives and Children in their Houses, and set them on fire, and so all consum'd together. It's said there were above Forty thousand (with Household-Servants) that perish'd in these Flames.

After this Destruction of the *Sidonians*, by which the whole City and Inhabitants were consum'd to Ashes, the King sold the Rubbish and Relicts of the Fire for many Talents: For being the City was very Rich, there was found a vast Quantity of Gold and Silver melted down by the Flames. Thus sad was the Calamity under which the *Sidonians* suffer'd. The rest of the Cities being terrify'd with this Destruction, presently surrender'd themselves to the *Persians*. A little before this, *Artemesia* the Princess of *Caria* died, having govern'd Two Years: *Idreins* her Brother succeeded in the Principality, and reign'd Seven Years.

*Ant. Ch. 349.*

In *Italy* the *Romans* made a Truce with the *Preneftines*, and entred into a League with the *Samnites*; and cut off the Heads of Two hundred and sixty in the *Forum*, of those that sided with the *Tarquins*.

In *Sicily* *Leptines* and *Callipus* the *Syracusians* being furnish'd with a considerable Army, besieg'd *Rhegium*, which was still held by a Garison of *Dionysius* the Younger; and having forc'd out the Garison, they restor'd the *Rhegians* to their \* own ancient Government.

\* Τὴν αὐτονομίαν.

*Evagoras defeated in Cyprus. Artaxerxes marches against Egypt, and gains to Egypt by the Policy of Mentor. Lost many of his Men at the Lake of Sorbon. Mentor advanc'd Mentor's Stratagem to subdue Hemias, Prince of Aterne. Zenaraz'd by Philip. The King of Egypt Abdicates his Kingdom, and flies to Ethiopia.*

Afterward, *Apolodorus* being Chief Magistrate at *Athens*, and *Marcus Valerius* and *Caius Sulpitius*, Roman Consuls, all the Cities of *Cyprus* surrender'd themselves to the *Persians*, excepting *Salamis*, which was then besieg'd by *Evagoras* and *Phocian*, and which *Protagoras*, King of *Salamis*, stoutly defended. Olymp. 107.  
3.  
Ant. Ch. 348.  
Ant. M. 3598.

In the mean time, *Evagoras* endeavour'd to regain the Kingdom of his Ancestors, and contriv'd to be restor'd to his Ancient Right by the help of the *Persian* King. But being afterwards accus'd before *Artaxerxes* (who thereupon reliev'd *Protagoras*) he laid aside all hopes of being restor'd, and having afterwards clear'd himself of all that was laid to his Charge, he was intrusted with the Government of a larger Province in *Asia*, which he so misgovern'd, that he was forc'd to fly again into *Cyprus*, where being seiz'd he had his Head struck off. But *Protagoras* voluntarily submitting himself to the *Persian* King, kept the Kingdom of *Salamis* without any Rival for the time to come. Ant. Ch. 348.  
Evagoras be-headed.

In the mean time, the King of *Persia*, after the Ruine of *Sidon*, being join'd with the Forces that came from *Argos*, *Thebes*, and the ancient Cities, march'd with his whole Army against *Egypt*. When he came to the \* Great Lough or Lake, through ignorance of the Places, he lost part of his Army in the Boggs there, call'd *Barratbra*. But in regard we have before in the First Book, spoken of the Nature of this Lake, and the strange Things there happening, we shall now forbear to repeat them. Artaxerxes marches against Egypt.  
Sorbon is the Lake of Sorbon.

Having pass'd these Gulphs he came to *Pelusium*, the first Mouth of the River *Nile*, where it enters into the Sea. Here the *Gracians* lay close to the City, but the *Persians* Encamp'd forty Furlongs off.

In the mean while, the *Egyptians* (in regard the *Persians* had given them a long time to prepare all things necessary for the War) had made strong Defences and Fortifications at all the Mouths of *Nile*, especially at *Pelusium*, because it was the First and most conveniently situated; where Five thousand Men were in Garison, under the Command of *Philophoron*. The *Thebans*, above all the *Gracians*, had a Desire to evidence their Valour, and to that end they first of all valiantly attempted to force the Trench, which was both Straight and Deep, and carried it; but as soon as they had gain'd it, those of the Garison made a Sally, upon which there was a sharp Engagement; insomuch as the Dispute was very hot on both sides, and continu'd all the Day, the Night scarcely putting an end to the Contest.

The next day the King divided the *Greeks* into three Brigades; every one had a Greek Commander, with whom was join'd a *Persian* Officer, such as was most esteem'd for Valour and Loyalty. The Persian Army divided into three Brigades.  
Ant. Ch. 348.

The First Brigade was of the *Bæotians*, under the Command of *Lacrates*, a *Theban*, and *Rosaces*, a *Persian*. This *Rosaces* was descended from some of those seven *Persians* who depos'd the *Magi*, and was Governor of *Ionia* and *Lydia*; He led a great Body both of Horse and Foot, all of *Barbarians*.

The Second Brigade was of the *Argives*, Commanded by *Nicostratus*, with whom was *Aristaxanes*, a *Persian*, who was employ'd as an Envoy in all the King's special Affairs, and next to *Bagoas*, the Trustiest and Chiefest of his Friends: He had Five thousand Soldiers, and Fourscore Gallies under his Command.

The Third Brigade was led by *Mentor*, he who betray'd *Sidon*, who formerly commanded the Mercenaries: His Colleague was *Bagoas*, a bold Fellow, and none more ready in of executing any Villany, in whom the King put great Confidence. He commanded the *Greeks* that were the King's Subjects, and a great Body of *Barbarians*, besides a considerable Navy. The King kept the rest of the Army with himself, and was very care-

Plenty of all other things necessary for the war. But through his Ignorance how to give good Advice he lost all. The chief Cause of the Miscarriage was his Ignorance how to manage Warlike Affairs, and his security, upon the account he had before beaten the *Persians*; for at that time of his Success, having had most expert Commanders, *Diaphantus* the *Athenian*, and *Lanius* the *Spartan*, who were both Valiant and Experienc'd Soldiers, all things succeeded according to his Heart's desire. But being now conceited of his own Sufficiency and Ability, to Command and Order the Army, he would admit of no other Assistant; and therefore through want of Skill and Experience, nothing was manag'd to advantage, as became an Expert-Commander.

Having therefore strongly Garison'd the Towns, he himself, with Thirty thousand *Egyptians*, Five thousand *Græcians*, and half of the *Lybians*, kept the Passages which lay most open and easie to Invasions.

A Fight between the Egyptians and the Græcians, on the Persian side.

Cleinius kill'd.

Things thus ordered on both sides, *Nicostratus*, who Commanded the *Argives* (having got some *Egyptian* Guides, (whole Wives and Children the *Persians* kept as Hostages) through a certain Cut or Ditch, pass'd over with his Fleet to a Place as far out of sight as he could, and having landed his Men there, Encamp'd. Those who kept the Neighbouring *Egyptian* Garisons, as soon as they came to know where the Enemy were thus Encamp'd, speedily made out against them with no less than Seven thousand Men, under the Command of *Cleinius* of the Isle of *Coos*, who drew up his Men in *Bastalia*, in order to fight them: On the other side, those lately Landed, likewise put themselves into a Posture of Defence. Whereupon was a sharp Engagement, in which the *Græcians* on the *Persians* side so gallantly behav'd themselves, that they kill'd *Cleinius* the General, and above Five thousand of the rest of his Army.

Ant. Ch. 348.

Upon hearing of this Defeat, *Nectabannus* was in a terrible Fright, for that he believ'd the rest of the *Persian* Troops would easily pass over the River. Being therefore afraid lest the Enemy would bend all his force against *Memphis* the Seat-Royal, he made his chief Care and Concern to secure this Place, and thereupon march'd away with the Army he had to *Memphis*, to prevent the Besieging of it.

In the mean time, *Lacrates*, the *Theban*, the Commander of the First Brigade, pushes on the Siege of *Pelusium*; and having drain'd the Water out of the Trench, and turn'd it another way, he rais'd a Mount, and there plac'd his Engines of Battery against the City. And after a great Part of the Walls were batter'd down, the *Pelusians* rais'd up others in their stead, and speedily made high Wooden Towers.

Pelusium surrendered.

These Conflicts upon the Walls continu'd for some days, during which time the *Græcians* that defended the Place, stoutly oppos'd the Assailants. But as soon as they heard of the King's departure to *Memphis*, they were so afrighted that they sent Messengers to Treat upon Terms of Surrender. Whereupon, *Lacrates* agreeing with them upon the Sacred Tye of an Oath, That upon delivery up of *Pelusium*, they should return to *Greece* with whatever they brought with them out of the Town, they surrender'd the Place. Then *Artaxerxes* sent *Bagoas* with a Garison of *Persians* to take Possession of *Pelusium*, whose Soldiers as soon as they enter'd the Town, took away from the *Græcians* as they were going out, many of those things that they brought along with them.

Being thus abus'd they took it hainously, and with great Complaints call'd upon the Gods, as Witnesses and Revengers of Perjury and Breach of Faith.

*Lacrates* being stirr'd up to just Indignation by this base Dealing, fell upon the *Barbarians*, and kill'd some of them, and put the rest to flight, and so protected the *Greeks* thus injur'd, contrary to the Agreement confirm'd by Oath. And though *Bagoas*, who fled amongst the rest, and return'd to the King, accus'd *Lacrates*, for what he had done, yet the King adjudg'd, that *Bagoas* his Soldiers were dealt with according to their desert, and punish'd those *Persians* that were Authors of the Rapine. And in this manner came *Pelusium* into the Hands of the *Persians*.

Ant. Ch. 348.

But *Mentor*, Commander of the Third Brigade, recover'd *Bubastus*, and many other Cities, to the Obedience of the *Persian* King by his own Stratagem. For whereas all these

*Bagoas* encamp'd before the City, the *Egyptians*, unknown to the *Gracians*, promis'd to *Bagoas* (by one of their own Country sent to him) to Surrender the City, if they might be all Pardon'd. This being smelt out by the *Greeks* they pursu'd and seiz'd upon him that was sent, and by Threatning and Affrighting him got out the whole from him, as the Thing in truth was. Upon which, being highly enrag'd, they fell violently upon the *Egyptians*, kill'd some, wounded others, and drove the rest into a narrow Corner of the City.

They that were thus assaulted, gave intelligence to *Bagoas* of what was done, and intreated him, that without delay he would take Possession of the City, which should be by them deliver'd up to him upon his approach.

In the mean time, the *Gracians* sent an Herald to *Mentor*, who secretly advis'd them, to set upon the *Barbarians* as soon as *Bagoas* had entred the Town. *Bagoas* therefore being entred with his *Persians*, but without the Consent of the *Greeks*, as soon as part of the Soldiers were let in, the *Gracians* presently shut up the Gates, and fell on a sudden on the *Barbarians*, and kill'd 'em every Man, and took *Bagoas* himself Prisoner, who coming to understand that there was no means left for his Deliverance but by *Mentor*, he earnestly intreated him to interpose for his Preservation, promising that for the Future he would never undertake any thing without his Advice. *Mentor* prevail'd with the *Gracians* to Discharge him, and to Surrender the City, so that the whole Success and Glory of the Action was attributed to him.

*Bagoas taken  
Prisoner at Bu-  
bastes, and  
all his Men cut  
off who en-  
ter'd  
the City.*

*Bagoas* being thus freed by his means, entred into a Solemn Covenant of Friendship upon Oath with *Mentor*, and faithfully kept it to the Time of his Death; so that these two always concurring and agreeing, were able to do more with the King, than all his other Friends, or any of his Kindred. For *Mentor* being made *Artaxerxes's* Lord-Lieutenant of all the *Asiatick* Shore, was greatly Serviceable to the King, by procuring Soldiers out of *Greece*, and by his Faithful and Diligent Administration of the Government.

*Bagoas releas'd  
by Mentor's  
means.*

*Bagoas* commanding all as Viceroy in the higher Parts of *Asia*, grew to that degree of Power through his Consultation with *Mentor*, upon all Occasions, that he had the Kingdom at Command, neither did *Artaxerxes* any thing without his Consent. And after the King's Death his Power was such, That the Successors were ever Nominated and Appointed by him, and all Affairs of the Kingdom were so wholly manag'd by him, that he wanted nothing but the Name of a King. But we shall speak of these things in their proper Place.

After the Surrender of *Bubastes*, the rest of the Cities out of fear submitted and deliver'd up themselves upon Articles, into the Hands of the *Persians*. *Ant. Ch. 348.*

In the mean while, *Nectanebus*, who was now at *Memphis*, seeing the swift Motions of the Enemy, durst not venture a Battel in defence of his Sovereignty, but abdicating his Kingdom, pack'd up a great deal of Treasure, and fled into *Aethiopia*. And so *Artaxerxes* possess'd himself of all *Egypt*, and demolished the Walls of all the Cities, especially those that were the Greatest and of most account; and heap'd together an infinite Mass of Gold and Silver, by spoiling of the Temples: He carry'd away likewise all the Records and Writings out of the most ancient Temples; Which *Bagoas* a while after suffer'd the Priests to redeem for a great Sum of Money. Then he sent home the *Greek* Auxiliaries with ample Rewards to every one according to their Deserts, for their Services; and intrusting *Pherendatus* with the Government of *Egypt*, he return'd with his Army loaden with Spoil, triumphing in the Glory of his Victory to *Babylon*.

At the time when *Callimachus* was Lord-Chancellor at *Athens*, and *Marcus Fabius* and *Publius Valerius* were Roman Consuls, *Artaxerxes* advanc'd *Mentor* for the good Services he had done him, especially in the *Egyptian* War, above all his Friends; and that he might put a Mark upon his Valour by a Reward more than ordinary, he bestow'd upon him *Olymp. 107.*  
4.  
*Ant. Ch. 347.*  
*Mentor ad-*

both to come to him, with their Families : For *Artabazus* had by *Mentor*, and *Memnon's* Sister, Eleven Sons and Ten Daughters; with which numerous Progeny *Mentor* was greatly delighted, and advanc'd the young Men as they grew up, to high Places of Command in the Army.

The first Expedition which *Mentor* made was against *Hennius*, Prince or Tyrant of *Ararne*, who had rebell'd against *Ariaxerxes*, and was possess'd of many strong Cities and Castles; upon promise made him to procure the King's Pardon he brought him to Parley; and upon that occasion having surpris'd him, he clapt him up, and possess'd himself of his Seal-Ring, he writ Letters in his Name to the several Cities, signifying that through *Mentor* he was restor'd to the King's Favour; and sent away likewise with those that carry'd the Letters, such as should take Possession for the King of all the Forts and Castles. The Governors of the Cities giving credit to the Letters, and being likewise very desirous of Peace, deliver'd up all the Towns and Forts to the King in every place through the Country.

All the Revolted Cities being gain'd by this Trick of *Mentor*, without any Hazard or Fatigue, the King was highly pleas'd with him, as having acted the Part of a Brave and Prudent General.

And with no less success, partly by Policy, and partly by force of Arms, he reduc'd in a short time the other Captains that were in Rebellion. And thus stood Affairs in *Asia* at this time.

In *Europe*, *Philip*, King of *Macedon*, made an Expedition against the \* *Calcedon* Cities, and took *Zeira*, and raz'd it to the Ground, and brought other Towns (out of Fear) likewise to submit. He set again likewise upon *Phæcia*, and threw out its Prince *Pitobolus*. About that time *Sparticus*, King of *Pontus*, dy'd, having reign'd Five Years. *Parysides* his Brother succeeded him, and govern'd Eight and Thirty years.

## CHAP. X.

*Philip takes Olynthus, and other Cities in the Hellespont. The Athenians jealous of Philip, and instigated by Demosthenes. Philip's Policies. The Value of the Riches taken out of the Temple at Delphos. Dionysius sent Presents to Delphos, which were taken by the Athenians. His Letter to the Athenians. The Temple burnt. The End of the Phocian War. The Punishments decreed by the Amphictyons against the Phocians. The Miseries of the Sacrilegers. Timoleon sent to Syracuse.*

After the End of this Year, *Theophilus* rul'd as Archon at *Athens*, and *Cains Sulpitius* and *Cains Quintius* executed the Consular-Dignity at *Rome*, at which time was celebrated the Hundred and Eighth Olympiad, in which *Polycles* of *Cyrene* bore away the Crown of Victory. At the same time *Philip* made an Expedition against the Cities of the *Hellespont*, of which *Micaberna* and *Torone* were betray'd into his hands. Then he made against *Olynthus* (the greatest City of those Parts) with a very numerous Army, and having first routed the *Olynthians* in two Battels, he laid Siege to the Town; upon which he made many Assaults, and lost a great number of his Men in their approaches to the Walls. At length by bribing *Eubycrates* and *Lasbenes*, the Chief Magistrates of *Olynthus*, he entered the City by Treachery, and Plunder'd it, and sold all the Citizens for Slaves, and expos'd to sale all the Prey and Plunder under the Spear. Whereby he furnished himself with a abundance of Money for the carrying on of the War, and put all the rest of the Cities into a terrible Fright.

Then he bountifully rewarded such as had behav'd themselves with Courage and Valour, and having exacted vast Sums of Money from the Richest of the Citizens of the Cities round about, he made use of it to corrupt many to betray their Country; so that he himself often boasted that he had enlarg'd his Dominion more by his Gold than by his Sword.

In the mean time, the *Athenians* being jealous of the growing Greatness of *Philip*, ever after sent Aid to them whom he invaded by his Arms, and dispatch'd Ambassadors to all the Cities to look to their Liberties, and to put to death such of their Citizens as should be discover'd to go about to betray them, promising withal to join with them upon all Occasions. At length they proclaim'd open War against *Philip*.

The Athenians  
jealous of Philip.

*Demosthenes* the Orator (at that time the most Eminent in Politicks and Eloquence of all the *Grecians*) was the chief Instrument that incited the *Athenians* to take upon them the Defence of all *Greece*: But the City could not cure that itch of Treason that infected many of the Citizens; such a shoal of Traitors there was at that time all over *Greece*. And therefore it is reported, that *Philip* having an earnest desire to gain that once strong and eminent City, and one of the Place telling him it could never be taken by Force; he ask'd him whether it were not possible that Gold might mount the Walls; for he had learn'd by Experience, That they that could not be subdu'd by Force, were easily overcome by Gold. To this end he had by his Bribes procur'd Traitors in every City; and such as would receive Money, he call'd his Friends and Guests: And thus with Evil Communication he corrupted Men's Manners.

After the taking of *Clythus*, he celebrated *Olympick Games* to the Gods, in Commemoration of his Victory, and offer'd most splendid Sacrifices; and in regard there were a vast number of People got together, he set forth specious Sports and recreating Plays, and invited a great number of Strangers to his Feasts: And in the midst of his Cups would talk courtously and familiarly with them, and drink to many, and reach over the Cup to them with his own Hands. To many he gave rich Gifts, and made large and liberal Promises to all, to the end his Kindness and Generosity might be bruited abroad by them that had had the Experience. During the time of his Feasting, observing *Satyrus* the \* *Stage-player* to look four and knit his Brows, he ask'd him, why heonly would not accept of the Fruits of his Bounty and Generosity? To which he answer'd, That he would very willingly receive a certain Gift from him; but he was afraid if he should ask it openly, he would deny him. Upon which the King fell a laughing, and bid him ask what he would, and he would freely bestow it upon him. Upon which he desir'd that two young Maids, in the flower of their Age, the Daughters of one that was his Host might be given to him from among the Captives, whole Liberties he crav'd not to make any Gain or Advantage of them himself, but really to give them Portions out of his own Estate, and procure them Husbands, and likewise to prevent their being injur'd by any unworthy Attempt. Whole Request the King so approv'd, as that he not only forthwith order'd the Virgins to be deliver'd to *Satyrus* without Ranfom, but bestow'd upon him likewise many other rich Gifts and Presents, as special Marks of his Favour and Bounty; so that many, excited with the Hopes of Reward, strove which should serve *Philip* most, and be the first that should betray their Country into his Hands.

The next Year *Themistocles* was Archon at *Athens*, and *Cains Cornelius* and *Marcus Popi*. *Olymp.* 108. *lius Roman* Consul, at which time the *Beotians* over-ran the Country of the *Phocians* with Depredations, and beat the Enemy at *Hyampolis*, killing about Seventy of them. But not long after, engaging with the *Phocians* in another Battel, they were routed at *Coronea*, and lost many of their Men. And whereas the *Phocians* were possess'd of some small *Beotians* Towns in *Beotia*, the *Beotians* made an Inroad upon them, and shamefully spoil'd and destroy'd all their standing Corn; but in their Return were beaten.

While these things were a'foot, *Phalecus* the General of the *Phocians*, being convicted of Sacrilege, in converting the Sacred Treasure of the Temple to his own use, was depriv'd of his Commission; and three others were created in his room, *viz.* *Democrates*, *Callias*, and *Sophanes*, who manag'd the Business and Trial concerning the Sacred Treasure, at such time as the *Phocians* demanded an Account of them that had the disposing of it. The greatest part of the Money was found to be intrusted in the hands of *Philon*; who not being able to give a clear Account, was condemn'd; and being put upon the Rack, by order of the Generals, he nam'd many of his Accomplices. At length, being tortur'd to the utmost extremity, he died upon the Rack, and so came to an end worthy his Impiety.

The Robbers indeed restor'd the rest of the Monies that were left, but they themselves were put to death as Sacrilegers. The first of the former Generals, *Philemelas*, forbore to meddle with the Sacred Treasures; but his Brother and Succesor *Onmarchus*, converted much of those Treasures to the use of the War. The third General *Phasyllus*, Brother of *Onmarchus*, while he executed that Command, made use of many of the consecrated of the Temple. Things of the Temple, for the paying off the foreign Soldiers: For he melted down and coin'd into Money the Hundred and twenty Golden Tiles, dedicated by *Cresus* King of *Lydia*. In the same manner he dealt with the 300 Golden Bowls (or *Viols*) every one weighing Two *Minas*; and likewise the *Lion* and *Woman* of Gold, all which weigh'd 30 Talents of Gold, so that all the Gold according to the value of Silver would amount to Four thousand Talents. And besides these, there were Things in Silver dedicated by *Cresus*, and others, carry'd away by all the Generals in their several Times, above the value of

Six thousand Talents; so that the whole Sum, both in Gold and Silver, amounted to above Ten thousand Talents.

There are some Authors that say, that there was as much Treasure sacrilegiously taken away, as Alexander afterwards found in the Treasury of the Persians. Phalecus likewise, with the Officers of the Army, went about to dig up the Pavement of the Temple, because some Person told him that a vast Treasure of Gold and Silver lay under it: For confirmation of the truth of it, he brought in the Testimony of that most ancient and famous Poet

Ant. Ch. 345. Homer, where he says thus:

'Οὐδ' ἔσα λαὶν' ὅδε δόρυς ἐστ' ἔργη  
φοβεῖ Ἀπόλλων; πῶς ἐνὶ πετρῶν.

Hom. Iliad. lib. 9. fol. 453:

Or all the Gold in Phœbus Marble Fane,  
Which Pytho's Rocky Treasuries contain.

And just as the Soldiers began to dig near to the Tripode, a sudden Earthquake terrify'd the Phocians; so that the Gods seeming by such manifest Tokens to threaten Vengeance upon the Sacrilegers, they desisted. But the first Author of that Impiety, *Philo* (of whom we spoke before) in a short time after felt the just Vengeance of the Deity. But notwithstanding the whole Guilt of this impious Sacrilege be imputed to the Phocians, yet both the *Athenians* and *Lacedæmonians* who assisted the Phocians, were Partners in the Offence, for they had more Money paid to them than was proportionable to the number of the Soldiers which they sent: For indeed at that very time the *Athenians* carry'd it but impiously towards the Oracle; for but a little before this Robbery at *Delphos*, when *Iphicrates* lay with the Fleet before *Coreyra*, and *Dionysius* Prince of *Syracuse* had sent some Statues of Gold and Ivory to *Olympus* and *Delphos*, he by chance intercepting the Vessels which transported them; and having now possession of the dedicated Goods, sent to *Athens* to know how he must dispose of them; the *Athenians* bid him never scrupulously examine or make enquiry after those things that were laid to belong to the Gods, but to consider how to provide for the maintaining of the Army. In Obedience to which Decree of his Country, he expos'd the Sacred Ornaments of the Gods \* to sale under the Spear. Upon which, the Prince being highly incens'd against the *Athenians*, wrote to them in this manner:

\* ἱερὰς πω-  
λυν.  
† Dionysius.

*Dionysius* to the Senate and People of *Athens*.

The Letter of *Dionysius* to the Athenians. Ant. Ch. 345. *I* T is not fit that I should say Health to you, since ye have been so sacrilegious against the Gods both by Sea and Land; and having intercepted the Images which we had sent, in order to be devoted to the Gods, you have converted them into Money, and so have prophane-ly abus'd the Mightiest of the Gods, *Apollo* at *Delphos*, and *Jupiter* at *Olympus*.

This Affront against the Gods, the *Athenians* never stuck at, who yet were us'd to boast and glory, that the God *Apollo* was their Ancestor. The *Lacedæmonians* also, though they were famous amongst all Nations for the Oracle of *Delphos*, and in the most weighty Affairs do consult there at this very day; yet they never scrupled to join in the Sacrilege with these impious Robbers of the Temple.

But now the Phocians, who had three Towns strongly fortify'd in *Bœotia*, made an Inroad into *Bœotia*; and being join'd with great numbers of Mercenaries, wasted and spoil'd the Enemy's Country; and in several Incursions and Skirmishes got the better, and so return'd. The *Bœotians* therefore being overpress'd with the Burden of the War, and having lost many of their Soldiers, and besides being in great want of Money, sent Ambassadors unto *Philip* to crave his Assistance. This was very welcome News to the King to see that they were brought low, having long desir'd to have their *Leutira* Courage curb'd and tam'd: However, he sent them a great number of Men merely upon this account, lest he should be thought to be careless in the matter concerning the spoiling of the Temple. Then the Phocians built a Castle at a Town call'd *Abas*, near the Temple of *Apollo*; at which time being attack'd by the *Bœotians*, some of them presently fled scateringly into the Neighbouring Cities; others, to the number of 500, got into the Temple, and there perish'd. Many other things happen'd to the Phocians at that time, as by a Divine Hand; but that which is most remarkable was this; They that fled into the Temple, thought themselves safe under the Care and Protection of the Gods; but it fell out quite contrary; for Divine Providence brought condign Punishment upon the Sacrilegers: There were

were many Straw-Beds round about the Temple, and it happen'd that the Fire left in the Tents of those that fled, caught hold of some of them; upon which the Flame so mounted on a sudden, that it consum'd the Temple, with all those that fled into it: For it seems God would not spare the Sacrilegers, notwithstanding all their Supplications.

*Archias* was then Lord Chancellor of *Athens*, and *Marcus Emilius* and *Titus Quintus* Olym. 108. were invested with the Consulship at *Rome*, when the Phœcian War (which had continu'd Ten Years) was ended in the manner following: When both the *Bœotians* and *Phocians* were brought low with the continual Fatigues of the War, the Phocians, by their Ambassadors, crav'd Aid of the *Lacedæmonians*, who sent them a Thousand heavy-arm'd Men, under the Command of *Archidamus* the King of *Sparta*. In like manner the *Bœotians* pray'd Assistance from *Philip*; who thereupon being join'd with the *Thebians*, entred *Locris* with a great Army, where finding *Phalecus* (restor'd again to his Command) with a considerable Body of Mercenaries, he prepar'd to fight him. *Phalecus* was then at *Nicea*, who finding himself not able to engage with *Philip*, sent Ambassadors to him to treat. Thereupon a Peace was concluded upon these Conditions: That *Phalecus*, with all those then with him, might march away whither they thought fit. Whereupon *Phalecus* (after Ratification on both sides) without any further delay, departed with those Forces he had with him, to the number of Eight thousand, into *Peloponnesus*. And the Phocians now hopeles, gave up themselves into the Power of *Philip*. Ant. Ch. 344.

The King having without Fighting unexpectedly put an end to the Sacred War, join'd in a Senate with the *Thebians* and *Bœotians*; in which it was decreed, That the Great Council of the *Amphictyons* should be assembled, to whose Decision all Matters should be wholly refer'd.

By them afterwards it was decreed, That *Philip* and his Posterity should be receiv'd as *Philip* decreed Members into the Council of the *Amphictyons*, and should have the Privilege of a double Voice, as the Phocians (whom he conquer'd) had before: That the Walls of Three Cities in *Phœcia* should be demolish'd: And, That the Phocians should never after have any thing to do with the Temple, or be Members of the Court of the *Amphictyons*: That they should never be possess'd of Horle or Arms, until they had made Restitution to the Oracle of the Monies they had sacrilegiously taken away. Moreover, That the Exiles of *Phœcia*, and whoever they were that were Partners with them in the Sacrilege, should be accounted accus'd, and driven out of every Place. Likewise, That all the Cities of the Phocians should be rais'd to the Ground, and turn'd into Villages, every one of them not to contain above Fifty Houses, and not to be under one Furlong distant one from another; yet that the Phocians should keep their Lands, but should pay a Tribute to the Oracle every Year of Sixty Talents, 'till they had paid the Sum enter'd in the Registers at the time of the Sacrilege committed: That *Philip*, with the *Bœotians* and *Thebians* should set forth the *Phybian* Games, because the *Corinthians* were Partners in the Impiety with the Phocians: That the *Amphictyons*, together with *Philip*, should break in pieces upon the Rocks all the Arms of the Phocians and Mercenaries, and then burn the Remains: And finally, That they should deliver up all the Horle. Ant. Ch. 344.

When they had dispatch'd this, they made Laws and Orders for the restoring of the Oracle to its former state, and all other matters relating to Religion and the Publick Peace, and advancing of Amity and Concord amongst the *Grecians*. All these Decrees of the *Amphictyons* were allow'd and confirm'd by *Philip*, who carry'd himself towards them with great Respect in all things, and then march'd back with his Army into *Macedonia*; and not only purchas'd Honour by his Piety and martial Conduct, but made many Advantages towards the future Enlargement of his Dominions: For he had long coveted to gain the Sovereign Command of all *Greece*, and to make War upon the Persians, which indeed at length happen'd. But of these things we shall hereafter give a particular Account in their due time.

Let us now therefore return to what properly is an Appendant, and in course annex'd to the precedent History: Yet we judge it our Duty first to relate the Judgments inflicted by the Gods upon the Sacrilegious Robbers of the Oracle; for Vengeance overtook all of them in general, not only those who were the chief Ringleaders, but even them that had the least hand in the Sacrilege.

*Philomelus*, the First and Chief Contriver of seizing the Temple, by a certain Fate of War was brought into such a strait, as that he cast himself headlong from the top of a Rock.

His Brother *Onomarchus* having taken upon him the Command of the heartless and discourag'd Army, was afterwards, with his Phocians and Mercenaries, totally routed in *Thebais*, and he himself taken and crucify'd.

*Phyllus*,



\* *A Conspiration.* *Phayllus*, the Third, who spoil'd the Oracle of the greatest part of its Sacred Treasures, that he might not altogether escape Punishment, \* consum'd away by a lingering Disease.

*Phaleucus*, the last of them, having robb'd the Temple of all that was left, wander'd up and down in great Terror, and in divers Hazards and Troubles, for a long time together; not in any Favour to him more than the rest of his Confederates in Wickedness, but that he might be longer tormented, and that the Vengeance executed might be more remarkable to all where-ever he went. After his Flight, whereby he escap'd being a Prisoner, at the first he remain'd with his Mercenaries about *Peloponnesus*, and maintain'd his Soldiers with the Money he had sacrilegiously got into his hand from the Temple. Afterwards he hir'd some great Transport-Ships at *Corinth*, and having Four other \* small Vessels of his own, he prepar'd for a Voyage into *Italy* and *Sicily*, hoping either to possess himself of some City in those Parts, or that he and his Men should be employ'd by some or other as Mercenaries.

There was at that time a War broken out between the *Lucanians* and *Tarrentines*; he pretended to the Soldiers that went along with him, that he was sent for by the *Sicilians* and *Italians*: But when he came into the open Sea, some of the Soldiers who were on board in the largest Vessel with *Phaleucus*, discours'd among themselves, and declar'd their Suspensions one to another, That it was but a Pretence, and that none had sent for them: For they saw no Commanders go along with him, that were sent from any that desir'd their Assistance; and they perceiv'd that the Voyage undertaken was long and tedious, and full of Hazards: And therefore concluding that *Phaleucus* was no longer to be credited (dreading the Expedition beyond-sea) they conspir'd, especially the Officers of the Mercenaries, and with their drawn Swords to threaten both *Phaleucus* and the Pilot, that they compell'd them to tack about, and return: The like being done in the other Ships, they all came back, and arriv'd in *Peloponnesus*. And being rendezvous'd at *Malea*, a Promontory of *Laconia*, they there found the *Gnosum* Ambassadors, who accidentally were come hither to lift some foreign Soldiers. After some Discourse had pass'd between them and *Phaleucus* and the other Officers, the Pay in hand was so large, that all of them sail'd away with them to *Crete*; and having landed at \* *Gnosus*, they presently took the City *Lyctus* at first Assault. But unexpected Assistance came in suddenly to the expuls'd *Lyctians*; for the *Tarrentines* being at that time engag'd in a War with the *Lucanians*, sent Ambassadors to the *Lacedaemonians*, from whom they were defended, to supply them with Auxiliaries; upon which the *Spartans*, upon the account of their Kindred, were ready to assist them; and to that end had both Naval and Land-Forces ready, under the Command of *Archidamus* the King of *Sparta*. And being now ready to set sail for *Italy*, at that very time came some from the *Lyctians*, earnestly desiring that they would help them in the first place. The *Lacedaemonians* agreed to it, and pass'd over to *Crete*, where they routed *Phaleucus* and his Mercenaries, and recover'd the Country for the *Lyctians*.

Then *Archidamus* made for *Italy*, and there assisted the *Tarrentines*, and was kill'd in Fight, behaving himself with great Valour and Resolution. He was an excellent Commander, and of good Reputation in other respects; but ill spoken of, by reason of his joining with the *Phocians*, as the principal Promoter and Author of the seizing of the Temple and City of *Delphos*. He was King of *Lacedaemon* Three and twenty Years, and his Son *Agas* succeeded him, and continu'd Fifteen Years.

Afterwards all the Mercenaries under *Archidamus*, and who were concern'd in the robbing of the Oracle, were killed by the *Lucanians*. But *Phaleucus* being driven out of *Lyctus*, besieged *Sidon*; and while he was preparing his Engines to batter the Walls, and making his Approaches to the City, the Engines were set on fire, and consumed by a Thunderbolt from Heaven, and a great number of the Soldiers who endeavour'd to save them, were consumed by Fire from Heaven, amongst whom was *Phaleucus* himself: Though there be some who report, That he was run through the Body by one of his own Soldiers whom he had provoked. Those Soldiers that were left, were hired by the *Eleans* Exiles, and transported into *Peloponnesus*, who assisted them against their own Countrymen. But the *Arcadians*, who assisted the *Eleans*, routed them, and killed a great Number of the Mercenaries, and took Four thousand Prisoners; which the *Arcadians* and *Eleans* divided amongst themselves, and the *Arcadians* sold those under the Spear that fell to their Share: But the *Eleans* put all theirs to the Sword, for their Impiety in robbing of the Oracle. And in this manner all the Sacrilegers, and those that took part with them, met with their due Punishment for their Wickedness. Likewise the most famous Cities that shared with them in their Impiety, being afterwards conquered by *Antipater*, lost both their Authority and Liberty at once. Moreover, the Wives of the most principal

Men of *Phocis*, who had deck'd themselves with Necklaces of Gold robb'd from *Delphos*, met with the deserved Punishment of their Impiety. For one that wore the Chain of *Helen* turning Whore, stain'd all the Glory of her Beauty, by prostituting her self to every filthy Wretch. Another who adorn'd her self with the Ornaments of *Eriphyles*, in a Fury of Madness and Rage had her Houfe set on fire by her eldest Son, and she and her Habitation consumed together. In this manner (as we said before) those that dared thus to despise and contemn the Deity, were overtaken by Divine Vengeance. On the contrary, *Philip*, who appeared in defence of the Oracle, ever prospering from that time, for his Piety, was at last declared Supreme Governor of all *Greece*, and gained the largest Kingdom in *Europe*. And now having given an Account of the Sacred War so far forth as we judged necessary, we shall return to Things of another Nature.

In *Sicily* the *Syracusans* labouring under Intestine Seditions, and invaded under the Tyranny of many that Lorded over them, sent Ambassadors to *Corinth* to desire a General to be dispatched to them, who might take Charge of the City, and give a Check to the Ambition of such as sought to Tyrannize. Upon which, it seem'd very just and reasonable to the *Corinthians* to help those who were originally defended from them; and therefore they Decreed to send them *Timoleon* the Son of *Timonetus*, who was accounted the most valiant and expert Commander among them; in short, he was a Person every way Virtuous: But there was one Thing remarkable happen'd to him, which much forwarded his being chosen General.

*Timophanes* his Brother, the richest and most daring Man among the *Corinthians*, had some time before given evident Signs of his Ambition to aspire to the Sovereignty. For about that time having armed and got together a Company of lewd Fellows, and such as were in Debt, and Needy, went up and down the Market-place, seeming not to have the least Thoughts of the Principality, but in truth acting in the mean time as an absolute Tyrant. But *Timoleon*, who abhor'd *Monarchy*, at the first advis'd his Brother to forbear, and lay aside such Projects and Designs: But he being not only regardless of what was said to him, but rather growing every day more Audacious and Peremptory; *Timoleon*, because he could not work upon him by Words, killed him in the Market-place. Upon which a great Tumult was rais'd, and the Citizens upon the Commission of so horrid a Fact running in and flocking together, the Matter came to a Faction and Sedition in the City. For some declared, That *Timoleon*, who had imbrow'd his Hands in the Blood of a Citizen, should undergo the Punishment due for his Offence by the Law. But others were of a contrary Opinion, and that he deserv'd rather to be commended, as one that had dispatched a Tyrant out of the way.

A Senate therefore was called, and the Matter brought before the Court, where his Enemies most bitterly inveigh'd against him; but those who were more moderate and favourable, consulted together to preserve him. And while the Business remained in Debate, not yet decided, the Ambassadors from *Syracuse* arriv'd, and imparting their Embassy to the Court, they very seasonably desired a General to be sent them: Upon which, the Senate determin'd to send *Timoleon*, and that he might the better behave himself, a most strange Proposal was offer'd him, to chuse as he pleas'd: For they let him know, That if he carried himself well towards the *Syracusans* in his Command, then they would judge him to be one that had kill'd a Tyrant; but if he were Covetous and Oppressive, he should be condemn'd as a Murderer of his Brother.

*Timoleon* therefore, not so much out of Fear of what was threaten'd by the Senate, as excited by the Principles of his own innate Virtue, managed Affairs in *Sicily* with great Honour and Reputation to himself, and Advantage to the *Sicilians*. For he subdued the *Carthaginians*, rebuilt the *Grecian* Cities which were destroyed by the *Barbarians*, and restored all *Sicily* to its Liberty. Lastly, having gain'd *Syracuse*, and the *Greek* defoliated Cities, he fill'd them all with Inhabitants, and made them very Populous. But we shall treat of these Matters in their proper Place, and come to that part which is coherent to the History.

## C H A P. XI.

*Timoleon's Expedition into Sicily. The Carthaginians Army in Sicily. Dionysius returns into Syracuse, is beaten by Hicetas; Hicetas gains Syracuse. Timoleon's Escape from Rhegium. Timoleon routs Hicetas, and gains Syracuse. Philip invades the Illyrians. Dionysius expell'd. Timoleon makes good Laws. Philip invades Thrace.*

*Olymp. 168.* **N**OW Enbulus was chief Magistrate at Athens, and Marcus Fabius and Serulius Sulpitius were Consuls at Rome; at this time Timoleon the Corinthian, advanced by the *Ant. Ch. 343.* *Syracusians* to the Sovereign Command of all their Forces, prepared for his Voyage into Sicily, and looted from Corinth with Four Gallies, mann'd with Seven hundred Mercenaries, and attended with Three Skiffs. In his Passage he was joined by Three Vessels more from the *Leucadians* and *Corcyrians*, and so with Ten Sail passed over the *Ionian* Sea. In this Voyage an unusual and remarkable Thing happened to Timoleon, the Providence of the Gods seeming to favour his Undertaking, and thereby to point out the future Fame and Glory of his Actions. For all the Night, a Light like a burning Torch in the Heavens went before him, till the Fleet came to the Coasts of Italy. For he was before told at *Crimb* by the Priests of *Ceres* and *Proserpina*, that in the Night the Goddesses appeared to them, and told them, that they would sail along with Timoleon to the Island that was peculiarly Consecrated to them. Timoleon therefore, and all those with him, were very cheerful, upon the Apprehension that the Gods favoured their Enterprize; and thereupon Timoleon dedicated one of the belt of his Ships to the Goddesses, and ordered that it should be call'd the *Sacred Ship of Ceres and Proserpina*. And now when the Fleet came along as far as *Metapontum* in Italy, there arriv'd a Galley which had the *Carthaginian* Ambassadors on board; who upon a Conference with Timoleon, charged him upon his Peril not to begin any War, or so much as set his Foot upon Sicily. But he being encouraged by them of *Rhegium*, who promised to join with him, looted with all hast from *Metapontum*, designing by his speed to prevent the Report of his Coming. For he was in a great Fear, lest the *Carthaginians*, who were much stronger at Sea, should block up his Passage into Sicily. Therefore he made away with all speed to *Rhegium*.

The *Carthaginians* having a little before received Intelligence, that a great War was likely to break out through all Sicily, carried themselves with all Civility towards the Confederate Cities; and putting an end to all Quarrels, entred into Leagues of Amity and Friendship with the Princes of the Island, especially with *Hicetas* General of the *Syracusians*, who was the most Potent. At length the *Carthaginians* having rais'd great number of Forces both by Sea and Land, transported them into Sicily under the Command of *Hanno* their General. They had with them a Hundred and fifty Sail of Long Ships, a Land Army of Fifty thousand Men, Three hundred Chariots, and Two thousand Carts or Carriages drawn by two Horses apiece; and besides these, a great number of Arms of all sorts, and Engines of Battery, and an infinite Store of Corn, Provision, and all other Things necessary for War. The first City they set upon, was *Entella*; and having wasted and spoiled the Lands round about, they shut up the Inhabitants by a close Siege. The *Campanians* possessed the City at that time, and being terrified with the Multitude of their Enemies, sent for Aid to the other Cities, who hated the *Carthaginians*; but none of them came in to them, except them of *Galeria*, who sent them a Thousand Armed Men; who were intercepted by the *Carthaginians*, and cut off every Man. The *Campanians*, who inhabited *Atina*, at first prepared to help them of *Entella*, upon the account of their Conflagrancy; but hearing of the Slaughter of the *Galerians*, they judg'd it more Advicable to sit still. *Dionysius* at that time had regain'd his former Sovereignty over the *Syracusians*. *Hicetas* therefore led a great Army thither, and encamped at *Olympus*, fortifying himself with a Breach-work and a Trench, and drew up against *Dionysius*, then playing the Tyrant in the City. But he protracted the Siege for some time through want of Provision, and march'd away to *Leontium*, from whence he first mov'd. But *Dionysius* pursued him, and fell upon his Rear, which occasioned the whole Army to engage. For *Hicetas* wheel'd about, fought and routed him, killing Three thousand of his Mercenaries upon the Spot, and put the rest to Flight; and pursuing them so hotly, that he fell pell-mell with him into the City, and so possessed himself of the whole City of *Syracuse*, except the Island. And thus went Matters between *Hicetas* and *Dionysius* at that time.

The Carthaginians prepare for War in Sicily.

The Army of Carthaginians in Sicily. Entella besieged.

Ant. Ch. 343.

Dionysius and Hicetas.

Hicetas takes Syracuse.

But Timoleon arriving at *Rhegium* the third Day after the taking of *Syracuse*, lay with his Fleet in the Port next to the City. At that time came into Port Twenty *Carthaginian* Gallies: The *Rhegiens* favouring Timoleon, call'd an Assembly, and propos'd Terms of Compounding Matters; so that the *Carthaginians* supposing Timoleon would be persuaded to return home, were not careful to place sufficient Guards. Timoleon therefore, himself (not giving the least Ground to suspect his Flight) kept close to the Coast, but order'd that Nine of his Ships should set Sail, and make away with all the hast they could. In the mean time, while the Thoughts of the *Carthaginians* were intent upon the Speeches of the *Rhegiens*, which were lengthen'd out of Purpose and Design, Timoleon privately withdrew himself, and makes to the Ship that was left, and hoises up Sail and away he goes. The *Carthaginians* thus deluded, endeavour'd to pursue him; but because he was got too far off, and Night approach'd, Timoleon with his whole Fleet arriv'd safely at *Tauranum*. *Andromachus* the Prince of that City, (who always was a Friend to the *Syracusians*), courteously received the Refugees, and was greatly serviceable to them: neither avoiding of the Pursuits. *Hicetas* afterwards with an Army of Five thousand Men came against *Adriana*, and encamped near the City. But Timoleon drawing some Regiments out of *Tauranum*, march'd from thence, having with him at the most but a Thousand Men. And going out of the Town in the Twilight, he reach'd *Adriana* the next Day; there he set upon the *Hicetians* at the very time they happen'd to be at Meat, and broke in upon their Camp, and killed Three hundred, and took Six hundred Prisoners, and possess'd himself of the Camp. To this Stratagem he add'd another, for he made straight away with all speed to *Syracuse*, and dispatching his March with all speed, he broke into the City upon a sudden, and by the Twilights of his March came there before those that fled. And these were the Transactions of this Year.

*Lycis* executed the Office of Archon at Athens, and Marcus Valerius and Marcus Postulius were created Roman Consuls when the Hundred and Ninth Olympiad was celebrated, wherein *Arifolucos* the Athenian won the Course. This was likewise the first time that the *Romish* entred into a League with the *Carthaginians*. In *Caria*, *Idrius* Prince of the *Carians* died; after he had reigned Seven Years, whom *Ada* (both his Wife and Sister) succeeded, and governed Four Years.

In Sicily, Timoleon being strengthened with the Confederacy of them of *Adriana* and *Tynderia*, greatly increased his Army. In the mean time there were great Confusions in *Syracuse*, by reason that *Dionysius* had got Possession of the Island, *Hicetas*, *Acbradina*, and the new City, and Timoleon the rest of the City; and lastly, the *Carthaginians* had entred the great Harbour with a Fleet of an Hundred and fifty Sail, and lay near, encamp'd with an Army of Fifty thousand Men. And now Timoleon was in great Perplexity, being invironed by so many Enemies; when on a sudden the Tables were turn'd. First *Marcus*, Prince of *Catana*, with a great Army came in to the Assistance of Timoleon. Afterwards many of the Forts and Castles (out of love of Liberty) sided with him, and presently the *Corinthians* sent Ten Gallies full of Soldiers, and Pay for them; to *Syracuse*.

By these Supplies Timoleon took Heart, and the *Carthaginians* were so discouraged and affrighted, that very imprudently they failed out of the Harbour, and drew off their whole Army, and march'd away into their own Territories. *Hicetas* being thus stripp'd of all Assistance, Timoleon, now stronger than the Citizens, possess'd himself of all *Syracuse*. Presently after he receiv'd *Messina* (who had sided with the *Carthaginians*) into his Protection. And this was the State of Sicily at that time.

*Ant. Macedonia*, Philip, who bore an Hereditary Hatred against the *Illyrians*, and had Philip with them an everlasting Controversy, invaded their Country with a powerful Army, and wasted and spoiled their Lands; and after the taking of many Towns, return'd with rich Booty into Macedonia. Afterwards making an Expedition into *Thessaly*, he call'd all the Tyrants out of the Cities; and by this means gain'd the Hearts of the *Thessalians*: For by gaining them to be his Allies, he hop'd easily to procure an Interest in all Greece; and by the Issue it appear'd afterwards. For the bordering *Grecians* presently, in imitation of the *Thessalians*, very readily entred into a League with Philip.

*Pylodorus* was now Lord Chancellor of Athens, and *Caius Plautius* and *Titus Manlius* executed the Consular Dignity at Rome. At this time *Dionysius* being brought into extremity of Danger, and in a terrible Fright, was wrought upon by Timoleon to surrender the Castle, and upon Condition of Abdicating the Government, had Liberty safely to depart to *Peloponnesus*, with all his Goods and Movables.

And thus he, through Sloth and Cowardice, lost this so eminent and famous a Principality, bound fast (as they used to term it) with an Adamant, and spent the rest of his

his Days\* in a poor and mean Condition. Whole change of Fortune, and course of Life, exhibit a clear Example to those, who like Fools boast in the Times of Prosperity. For he, who a little before had Four hundred Gallies at Command, not long after, in a small Skiff, was conveyed to *Corinth*, and became a Spectacle to Admiration of a wonderful Change. *Timoleon* having possessed himself of the Island and Castle lately held by *Diomysius*, demolished all the Forts and Palaces of the Tyrants through the Island, and freed all the Towns from the Garisons. And continually employed himself in framing of Laws, and instituted such as were most proper for the Administration of the Democracy. And in his making such as related to private Contracts, he had a special Regard to Equality and mutual Recompence. Moreover he appointed a chief Magistrate to be Yearly chosen, whom the *Syracusians* call the \**Amphipolus* of *Jupiter Olympus*, and the first *Amphipolus* was *Callimenes*. From hence arose the Custom amongst the *Syracusians*, to note their Years with the respective Governments of these Magistrates, which continues to this very time of writing this History, and though the Frame of the Government be now chang'd. For since the *Romans* imparted the Laws of their City to the *Sicilians*, the Office of the *Amphipolus* has still continued, being now grown old, having been executed above Three hundred Years. And thus stood the Affairs of *Sicily* at that time.

In *Macedonia*, *Philip* having persuaded all the Greek Cities in *Thrace*, to Concord amongst themselves, made an Expedition against the *Thracians*. For *Cersobleptes*, the *Thracian* King was continually destroying the Greek Cities in the *Hellepont*, and harra'ssing and spoiling the Country. Therefore *Philip*, to put a Check to the Designs and Progress of the Barbarians, invaded them with a great Army, and was so Victorious, that he forced them to pay a Tenth, as a Tribute to the Kingdom of *Macedonia*. And by building of strong Towns in convenient Places, he curb'd the Insolency of the *Thracians*. The Greek Cities therefore being freed from their Fears, with great Eagerness enter'd into a League of Confederacy with *Philip*.

As to Writers, *Theopompus* of *Chius* compos'd an History of the Acts of *Philip*, in Three Books, in which are interwoven the Affairs of *Sicily*. For beginning with the Sovereignty of *Diomysius* the Elder, he comprehended an Account of the Transactions of Fifty Years, and ended with the Expulsion of *Diomysius* the Younger. These Three Books are from the Forty first to the Forty third Year of the Fifty Years.

## CHAP. XII.

The Acts of *Timoleon* in *Sicily*. The Preparations of the Carthaginians against *Timoleon*. The remarkable Siege of *Perinthus* by *Philip*. *Pexodorus* expels his Brother *Adam* from the Principality in *Caria*. *Byzantium* besieged by *Philip*.

WHEN the chief Magistracy of *Athens* was in the Hands of *Sofigenes*, and *Marcus Valerius* and *Marcus Publius* executed the Office of Consuls at *Rome*, *Armbas* King of the *Molossians* died, after he had reigned Ten Years, leaving his Son *Acididas* the Father of *Pyrrhus*: But by the Help of *Philip* of *Macedon*, *Alexander* the Brother of *Olympias* succeeded *Armbas*.

In *Sicily*, *Timoleon* march'd against the *Leontines*, (to whom *Hicetas* had joined himself with a great Army,) and in the first place besieged the new City (as it was call'd). But the *Carthagon* being very strong, they easily repulld the Assailants, and theroupon he rais'd his Siege without effecting any thing. Then he made for *Engeya*, (at that time under the Tyranny of *Leptines*,) and ply'd it with continual Assaults, being very earnest and intent to let them free by the Expulsion of *Leptines*.

While *Timoleon* was thus employ'd, *Hicetas* marches away from *Leontium* with all his Forces, and besieg'd *Syracuse*; but having lost there a great part of his Army, he hasted back to *Leontium*. *Timoleon* at length so terrifi'd *Leptines*, that under the Terms of safe Conduct, he was sent away to *Peloponnesus*, and by these Banishments *Timoleon* expos'd to the *Gracians* the Trophies of his Victory over the Tyrants. And so far as the *Apollonians* were likewise under the Power of *Leptines*, he receiv'd *Apollonia* into his Protection and restor'd them, as well as the *Engians*, to their Liberty. But being in great want of Money, so that he knew not how to pay the Soldiers, he order'd a Thousand Arm'd Men, commanded by Expert Officers, to make Incursions into the *Carthaginian* Territories. These har-

harra's'd the Country far and near, and got together abundance of rich Plunder and Spoil, and brought it to *Timoleon*, who expos'd all to publick Sale, and rais'd a vast Sum of Money, whereby they paid the Soldiers for a long time before-hand. Presently after he posse's'd himself of *Enella*, and put to Death Fifteen of the Citizens, who adher'd to the *Carthaginians*, and restor'd the rest to their Liberties. *Timoleon* growing every Day in Reputation for his Valour and Conduct, all the Greek Cities through *Sicily* readily submitted to him, and he as readily set them at Liberty to govern by their own Laws. Many Cities likewise of the *Sicani*, *Sicillians*, and other Countries subject to the *Carthaginians*, sent presently their Ambassadors to him, in order to be receiv'd into a League, and be his Confederates.

But the Senate and People of *Carthage* perceiving, that their Officers were sluggish and unactive in the Management of the War, determin'd to send over others with a considerable Additional Force. And to that end, with all Dispatch, they rais'd out of their own City, and from among the *Africans*, all such as they judg'd able to bear Arms for this Expedition. And besides, they took care to be provided with a sufficient Stock of Money, and lifted Mercenaries out of *Spain*, *Gaul*, and *Liguria*. They fitted out likewise a great Navy, both of Long Ships and others, for carrying Provision, and in all other Respects were so careful and diligent, that nothing was wanting that was necessary.

At the time when *Nicomachus* was chief Magistrate at *Athens*, and *Caius Marius* and *Titus Manlius Torquatus* were Roman Consuls, *Phocion* the *Athenian* subdu'd and expuls'd *Chitarchus* Prince of *Eretria*, whom *Philip* had let over that City.

In *Caria*, *Pexodorus*, the youngest Brother, expell'd *Adam* out of the Principality, and reign'd Five Years, to the time of *Alexander's* Expedition into *Asia*. But the Power of *Philip* still encreasing, he march'd with an Army against *Perinthus*, which favour'd the *Athenians*, and much obstructed him in his Designs. He pull'd on the Siege therefore with all Eagerness, and to that end incessantly batter'd the Walls with his Engines, from time to time relieving those that were tir'd with fresh Men: He made likewise Approaches with Towers of Fourfold Cabts high, mounting much above the Walls, whereby he greatly annoy'd the Besieg'd, being so high above them: He so ply'd them likewise with his Battering Rams, and undermin'd the Foundations of the Walls to that degree, that a great part of them tumbled down. But the *Perinthians* defended themselves with that Valour, that they speedily rais'd up a new Wall, upon which there were such Disputes and Fighting, the one to gain, and the other to defend the Wall, that it was to be admir'd.

In the mean time, while they were thus eagerly contending on both Sides, *Philip* being well furnished with Shot, mightily gall'd them upon the Wall. But the *Perinthians*, though they lost many Men every Day, were reinforc'd with Supplies of Men, Darts, and Shot, from *Byzantium*; so that hereby becoming of equal Force with the Enemy, they took Courage, and valiantly stood to it for the Preservation of their Country.

However the King remitted nothing of his former Heat and Diligence; and dividing his Army into several Battalions, girt the City round, and relieving his Men by Turns, assaulted the Walls continually Night and Day. He had an Army of Thirty thousand Men, and a vast Multitude of Darts and Engines, both for Battery and other Purposes; so that the Besieged were very sorely press'd. The Siege having now continued long, and many of the Townsmen killed and wounded, and Provision growing scanty, the Town was upon the Point of being surrender'd; when Fortune favouring the Distress'd, handed to them an unexpected Deliverance. For the growing Power of the King being nois'd abroad throughout *Asia*, the King of *Persia*, who now began to suspect the Greariness of *Philip*, commanded by his Letters the Lords Lieutenants of the Sea-Coasts to assist the *Perinthians* with what Forces they could. Upon which, they all unanimously sent to *Perinthus* a great Number of Mercenary Soldiers, Plenty of Coin, sufficient Provision, Weapons, and all other Things necessary for War. The *Byzantians* likewise felt thither a Commander, and the best of their Soldiers. The Forces now equal on both sides, and the War reviv'd, there was now again so sharp an Encounter, both to gain and defend the City, as that none could possibly exceed: For *Philip*, by the continual Batteries of the Rams, brought down part of the Wall, and by his Shot forc'd the Besieg'd from the Bulwarks, so that he made his way with a strong Body of Men through the Ruins of the Wall, and scald the Bulwarks that were before clear'd of them that should have defended them. The matter being disputed hand to hand at the Swords point, Death and Wounds follow'd, inasmuch as the Rewards of Victory put Life into the Valour of both Parties: For the *Macedonians* being assur'd they should have the Plunder of a rich City, and likewise be honourably rewarded by *Philip*, were resolv'd valiantly to undergo all Hardships whatsoever. The Besieged, on the other hand, having as it were before their Eyes the

Miseries attending a Place taken by Storm, with generous and undaunted Resolutions, shunn'd nothing of Hazard, for their own and the Preservation of their Country. The Situation of the Place contributed much all along to the Besieged for the Battelling the Enemy: For *Perimbus* is situated on the Sea-side, upon a rising Neck of Land, in a *Peninsula* stretch'd out a Furlong in length: The Houses are close together, and very high; for one stands above another, according to the Ascent of the Hill; and the Form of the City represents, as it were, a Theatre. And therefore though a large Breach was made in the Walls, yet they within were but little prejudic'd thereby; for the strait and narrow Passage being barricado'd, the higher Houses were instead, and as advantageous as a Wall. *Philip* therefore having gain'd the Wall, after much Toil and Hazard, found another far stronger made by the Situation of the Houses: And besides all these Disadvantages, he saw that every thing necessary for War was readily and in great abundance sent to them from *Byzantium*; therefore he divided his Army into two Bodies; the one half he left with the best of his Commanders to carry on the Siege, and with the rest he marches speedily away to *Byzantium*, and lays close Siege to it on a sudden. Upon which, the Townsmen were put into great fear and perplexity, having before sent away their Soldiers, Arms, and other things necessary for War, to the *Perinthians*. These were the things done at *Perimbus* and *Byzantium* at that time. Here *Ephorus*, one of the Writers, ends his History with the Siege of *Perimbus*. In his Memoirs he comprehends the Affairs both of the Greeks and Barbarians, from the return of the \* *Heracleide*, for the space of almost Seven hundred and fifty Years; and divides his History into Thirty Books, to every one of which he adjoins a Preface. *Dionysius* the Athenian continues this History of *Ephorus*, by treating of the Actions of the Grecians and Barbarians to the Death of *Philip*.

\* This Return was about the time the Ark was taken by the Philistines, 80 Years after the Ruin of Troy, before Christ 1100 Years.

### CHAP. XIII.

The Athenians aid Byzantium. Philip raises the Siege. The Carthaginians transport Forces into Sicily. The remarkable Victory of Timoleon over the Carthaginians. The Acts of Timoleon in Sicily. The Works of Hiero in Sicily.

Olymp. 110. **W**hen *Theophrastus* was Lord Cancellor at Athens, and *Marcus Valerius* and *Aulus Cornelius* Roman Consuls, The hundred and tenth Olympiad began, in which *Antisthenes* the Athenian was Victor. *Philip* then besieging *Byzantium*, the Athenians judging he had broken the Peace they had made with him, forthwith fitted out a great Fleet against him in aid of the *Byzantians*; whose Example they of *Chios*, *Cos*, and *Rhodes*, and other Grecians follow'd, and sent Auxiliaries to the same Place. Whereupon *Philip* being startled at the Forces of the Grecians, rais'd both his Sieges, and made Peace with the Athenians and the rest of the Grecians that were in Arms against him.

In the mean time, the Carthaginians, after their great Preparations, transport their Forces into Sicily, which with those that were before in the Island, amounted to Seventy thousand Foot; and Horses, Chariots, and Waggon, no fewer than Ten thousand. They had also a Navy of Two hundred \* Men of War; and Transport-Ships for the conveying of Horses, Arms, and Provision above a Thousand. *Timoleon*, though he was inform'd of this great Preparation, yet was not at all affrighted with the Barbarians, tho' his Army was but small. He was at this time engag'd still in War with *Hicetas*, but at length agreed the matter, and by the accession of his Forces greatly increas'd his Army. And now he judg'd it most for his advantage to transfer the War with the Carthaginians into their own Territory; by this means to preserve the Country of his Confederates, and, on the other side, by Waste and Spoil to weaken the Enemy: To this end he forthwith muster'd his Army, consisting of *Syracusan*, Mercenaries, and other Confederates; and in a General Assembly, by a pithy Oration, advis'd them to be Courageous, for that all now lay at stake: Which was receiv'd with general Acclamation, and all prest him without delay to be led forth against the Enemy. Whereupon he advanc'd, not having with him above Twelve thousand Men: But as soon as he came into the Confines of *Aggrigentum*, there arose a sudden Mutiny in his Camp; for a Mercenary Soldier, call'd *Thracius*, a bold and impudent Fellow, none exceeding him in that respect (lately a Companion of those *Phocians* who robb'd the Temple of *Delfos*) committed a Fact agreeable to his former Villanies: For whereas most of them who had an hand in that Sacrilege were overtaken by Divine Vengeance (as before related) this only Fellow seem'd to have escap'd;

\* Long Ships.

A Mutiny rais'd by Thracius.

escap'd; and at that time endeavour'd to persuade the Mercenaries to a Defection: For he bawl'd it out that *Timoleon* was craz'd and distracted, and that he was leading the Soldiers to certain and unavoidable Destruction: The Number of the Carthaginian Army (he said) was six times more than they; and so well furnish'd with all things necessary for War, that none could compare with them; and yet he assur'd them of Victory, playing away the Lives of the Soldiers, as it were, at Dice, because he was not able to pay them their Arrears, which had been advancing for a long time together: He persuaded them therefore to return to *Syracuse*, and demand their Pay, and not follow *Timoleon* in that desperate Expedition.

This Discourse was not unpleasant to the Mercenaries; and while they were just ready to revolt, *Timoleon*, by Intreaties and large Promises, at length prevail'd, and put an end to the Mutiny. However, a Thousand Men follow'd *Thracius*, whose Punishment was deferred for the present. And in the mean time *Timoleon* writ to his Friends at *Syracuse* to receive the Defectors courteously, and pay the Mercenaries their Wages; and so by this means he altogether extinguish'd the Fire of Sedition; but excluded those obnoxious Mutineers from the Glory of a famous Victory.

In the mean time, having with fair Words reduc'd the rest to their former Obedience, he march'd towards the Enemy, which lay encamp'd not far off. Then he call'd the Army together, and encourag'd them to the Battle, by setting forth and aggravating the Sloth and Cowardize of the Carthaginians, and putting them in mind of the Successes of *Gelon*. And when all with one Voice cry'd out for Fighting without delay with the Barbarians, at that very time pass'd by some Carriage-Horses laden with Bundles of Perley to strew in the Tents. *Timoleon* thereupon declar'd, that it was an Omen of Victory; for (as he said) the Crown at the \* *Istian* Games was made up of the same Herb. Hereupon the Soldiers, by the Command of *Timoleon*, made themselves Crowns of Parsley; and with these round their Heads, with great Joy march'd against the Enemy, as if the Gods had assur'd them of certain Victory; as by the Issue it appear'd to be: For beyond their all expectation they overcame their Adversaries, not only by their own Valour, but the special Help and Assistance of the Gods. For *Timoleon*, with a well-appointed Body of Men, march'd down from the Tops of certain Hills to the River; and upon a sudden, being himself in the middle of the Battle, attack'd Ten thousand of the Barbarians that were but newly pass'd over. Upon which, there was a very sharp Engagement, in which the Valour and Activity of the Greeks so far prevail'd, that a mighty Slaughter was made among the Barbarians. Whilst those that first pass'd over took their Heels and fled, the whole Carthaginian Army came over the River, in order to repair their Loss. Hereupon the Battle was renew'd; and while the Carthaginians were with their Multitude hemming in the Grecians round, on a sudden there arose such a violent Storm of Hail, Thunder, and Lightning, with a raging Tempest of furious Winds, which beat upon the Backs of the Grecians, but fell foul upon the Face of the Barbarians: So that *Timoleon's* Army with ease endur'd this tempestuous Shock; but the Carthaginians not able to bear the pressure of so many Adversaries, being at the same time hewn down by the Grecians, quit the Field and fled: And the whole Body made to the River, where both Foot, Horse, and Chariots were in that confusion mix'd one amongst another, and trodden under-foot one by another, and pierc'd through their Bodies by one another's Swords and Spears, as that a miserable Slaughter was made without all possibility of Relief. Others being forc'd in heaps into the River by the Enemy's Horse, and pursu'd close at their backs, after receiving many Wounds, there perish'd. And many, though they were never touch'd by the Enemy's Sword; yet through Fear, and the Throng and Difficulties of passage over the River, being press'd, in heaps one upon another, there breath'd out their last. And that which contributed no little to the common Destruction, the River was swollen to that excessive height, that many (especially such as attempted to swim over the Water with their Arms) were drown'd. In conclusion, Ten thousand and five hundred, who made up the Sacred Brigade of the Carthaginians, and for Valour and the Glory of their Arms, and greatness of their Estates, excell'd all the rest, fought valiantly, and were cut off every Man. Of the rest of the common Soldiers there were slain at least Ten thousand, and above Fifteen thousand taken Prisoners. Many of the Chariots being broken in pieces in the Fight, only Two hundred fell into the hands of the Grecians; but all the Bag and Baggage. The greatest part of the Arms were lost in the River: But a Thousand \* Brigandines and Ten thousand Shields were brought into the Tent of *Timoleon*; of which some were hung up in the Temples at *Syracuse*, and others distributed among the Confederates; others were sent to *Corinth*, and order'd to be dedicated to *Neptunus*. And although very rich Spoils were taken (for that the Carthaginians abounded in Gold and Silver, \* Plate, and other Furniture of great value, according to the

Ant. Ch. 338.

\* Games in Honour of Neptune, celebrated every 5th Year, in the Isthmian war Corinth.

Ant. Ch. 338.

The Carthaginians routed by Timoleon.

Ant. Ch. 338.

\* Crests of Mail.

\* At Flagms, Cap. &c.

the Grandeur and Riches of their Country) yet he gave all to the Soldiers, as the Reward of their Valour. The *Carthaginians* that escap'd, with much ado got to *Lilibeum*, in such Fear and Conternation, that they durst not go on board their Ships, in order to return to *Africa*; as if through the Anger of the Gods, they should be swallow'd up by the *Libean* Sea.

As soon as the News of this Overthrow was brought to *Carthage*, their Spirits were mightily broken, and they expected that *Timoleon* would invade them with his Army upon the first Opportunity: Therefore they forthwith recall'd *Gefcon*, the Brother of *Hanno*, from his Banishment, and being a stout Man, and an experienc'd Soldier, created him General. But looking upon it not Adviseable for the future to venture the Lives of the Citizens, they resolv'd to hire Soldiers out of other Nations, and especially from among the *Græcians*, not doubting but that many would Lift themselves, by reason of the large Pay promis'd by the rich *Carthaginians*. They sent likewise Ambassadors into *Sicily*, with Orders to strike up a Peace upon any Terms whatsoever.

After the end of this Year *Lysimachides* was created chief Governor of *Athens*, and *Quintus Servilius* and *Marcus Knilius* bore the Office of Consuls at *Rome*. Then *Timoleon*, as soon as he return'd to *Syracuse*, in the first place expell'd those as Traytors out of the City, who had deserted him through the Instigation of *Thrascus*. These being transported into *Italy*, they seiz'd upon a Sea-Port Town of the *Breittians*, and plunder'd it. Upon which the *Bruttians* were so enrag'd, that they forthwith came against them with a great Army, took the Town by Storm, and put every Man of them to the Sword. And such was the miserable End of these Delerters of *Timoleon*, as the just Punishment of their former Villany.

Afterwards he took *Posthumus* the Tyrant, and put him to Death, who had infested the Seas with his Piracies, and came at that time into the Port of *Syracuse* as a Friend. He receiv'd likewise all Demonstrations of Kindness Five thousand Persons, whom the *Carthibians* had sent over to plant new Colonies. The *Carthaginians* now by their Ambassadors having earnestly su'd to him for Peace, he granted it to them upon these Terms; That all the Greek Cities should be set free; That the River *Lycus* should be the Bound between the Territories of both Parties; and, That the *Carthaginians* should not for the future assist any of the Tyrants against the *Syracufans*. Having afterwards subdu'd *Hicetas*, he order'd him an Honourable Burial; and took *Etna* by Storm, and put all the *Campanians* to the Sword. And he so terrifi'd *Nicodemus* the Tyrant of the *Centoripians*, that he fled out of the City. Then he forc'd *Apollonides*, who Lorded it over them of *Agyra*, to Abdicate the Government, and the Inhabitants thus freed, he enroll'd them as Citizens of *Syracuse*. To conclude, having rooted up all the Tyrants throughout the whole Island, and freed the Cities from their Oppression, he receiv'd them all into his Protection, and they became his Confederates. Then he caus'd Proclamation to be made throughout all *Greece*, That the Senate and People of *Syracuse* offer'd Houses and Lands to all who were willing to be Members of the Commonwealth of *Syracuse*: Upon which, many came flocking over as to the Possession of a new Inheritance. At length Forty Thousand new Planters had their Shares by Lot in those Lands that yet remained undivided within the Territories of *Syracuse*; and Ten thousand were allotted to *Agyra*, being a very large and pleasant Country.

Not long after, he caus'd all the ancient Laws of *Diocles* for the Government of the *Syracufans*, to be review'd, and amended. Such part of them as concern'd private Commerce and Inheritances he alter'd not; but those that related to the Administration of the Publick Government, and the Commonwealth, he amended as he thought most expedient. *Cephalus* a *Corinthian*, a Learned and Prudent Man, was chiefly concerned in this Emendation and Correction of the Laws. When this Business was finish'd, he translated the *Leontines* into *Syracuse*, and greatly enlarg'd *Camarina* with Multitudes of Inhabitants. And to sum up all, he brought Things to that pass throughout all *Sicily*, (now through his Care in perfect Peace and Tranquility,) as that the Cities in a very short time abound in Wealth, and all Earthly Blessings. For through the Seditions and Intestine Wars, (which *Sicily* labour'd under for a long time together,) and the many Tyrants that set up for themselves, it was brought to that miserable Condition, that the Cities were depopulated, and the Lands lay wast and untill'd, and no Crops to be had for the Supply of Daily Food. But now that there were many Plantations of Colonies blest'd with a constant Peace, and the Land was every where manur'd and improv'd by the Labour of the Husbandman, it began to yield all sorts of Fruits, which being vented (with great Advantage) to the Merchants, the Inhabitants grew exceeding rich in a very short time. And this abundance of Wealth occasion'd in that Age many stately Structures

Structures to be erected up and down in Honour of the Gods. As one among the rest near to the Island of *Syracuse*, called *The House of Sixty Beds*, built by *Agatocles*, for Greatness and Beauty excelling all the Works in *Sicily*; and because (as it were in Contempt) it overtop'd all the Temples of the Gods, (as a manifest Indication of their Anger,) it was beaten down by a Thunderbolt. At the lesser Haven likewise there were Towers built of Outlandish Stone, in which were Inscriptions cut, and the Name of *Agatocles*, who rais'd them. Besides these, not long after were built by *Hiero* the King an *Olympus* a Temple in the Market-place, and an Altar near the Theatre a Furlong in length, and in height and breadth proportionably.

In the lesser Cities likewise, as in *Agyra*, (which by reason of the Richness of the Soil as aforesaid received new Colonies,) he built a Theatre, (the most Glorious of any in *Sicily* next to that at *Syracuse*), and erected Temples to the Gods, built a Court, a Market-place, and stately Towers, and rais'd over the Tombs and Monuments many large Pyramids of admirable Workmanship.

## CHAP. XIV.

*Elatea taken by Philip. Great Conternations in Athens for fear of Philip. The Boeotians join with the Athenians through the Solicitation of Demosthenes. Pythion, a famous Orator. The Battel at Cheronea between Philip and the Athenians. Lycides the Athenian General put to Death. Philip rebuk'd by Demades, made General of Greece. Timoleon dies.*

WHEN *Charondas* executed the Office of Lord Chancellor of *Athens*, and *Lucius Olymp. 116.* *Amilius* and *Caius Plotius* were Roman Consuls, *Philip King of Macedon* being in Amity with many of the *Græcians*, made it his chief Business to bring under the *Athenians*, thereby with more ease to gain the Sovereignty of *Greece*. To that end, he presently possess'd himself of *Elatea*, and brought all his Forces thither, with a Design to fall upon the *Athenians*, hoping easily to overcome them, in regard they were not (as he conceiv'd) prepar'd for War, by reason of the Peace lately made with them; which fell out accordingly. For after the taking of *Elatea*, some halted in the Night to *Athens*, informing them, that *Elatea* was taken by the *Macedonians*, and that *Philip* was designing to invade *Attica* with all his Forces. The *Athenian* Commanders surpris'd with the suddenness of the Thing, sent for all the Trumpeters, and commanded an Alarm to be sounded all Night: Upon which, the Report flew through all the Parts of the City, and Fear rous'd up the Courage of the Citizens. As soon as Day appear'd, the People, without any Summons from the Magistrate, (as the Custom was) all flock'd to the Theatre. To which Place, as soon as the Commanders came, with the Messenger that brought the News, and had declar'd to them the Business, Fear and Silence fill'd the Theatre, and none who were us'd to influence the People, had a Heart to give any Advice. And although a Crier call'd out to such as ought to declare their Minds, what was to be done in order to their Common Security, yet none appear'd who offer'd any thing of Advice in the present Exigency. The People therefore in great Terror and Amazement cast their Eyes upon *Demosthenes*, who stood up and bid them be Courageous, and advis'd them forthwith to send Ambassadors to *Thebes*, to Treat with the *Boeotians* to join with them in Defence of the Common Liberty; for the shortness of Time (he said) would not admit of an Embassy of Aid from the other Confederates, for that the King would probably invade *Attica* within Two Days; and being that he must march through *Boeotia*, the main and only Assistance was to be expected from them. And it was not to be doubted, but that *Philip*, who was in League with the *Boeotians*, would in his March solicit them to make War upon the *Athenians*. The People approv'd of his Advice, and a Decree was forthwith Recorded, that an Embassy should be dispatch'd as *Demosthenes* had advis'd. But then it was debated, who was the most Eloquent Person, and so fit to undertake this Affair. Whereupon *Demosthenes* being pitch'd upon to be the Man, he readily comply'd; forthwith halted away, prevails with the *Boeotians*, and returns to *Athens*. The *Athenians* therefore having now doubled their Forces by the Accession of the *Boeotians*, began again to be in good Heart; and presently made *Chabres* and *Phylides* Generals, with Command to march with the whole Army into *Boeotia*. All the Youth readily offer'd themselves to be Lifted, and therefore the Army with a swift March

March came suddenly to Cheronæa in Boeotia. The Boeotians wondred at the quickness of their Approach, and were thereupon as diligent themselves, and hasting to their Arms, march'd away to meet the Athenians, and being joined, they there expected the Enemy.

*Philp* indeed had first sent Ambassadors to the Council of the Boeotians, amongst whom the most famous was *Pythion*; for he was to Eminent for Eloquence, that in the Senate he was set up to encounter *Demofthenes* in the Business relating to the Confederacy, excelling indeed the rest by far, but judged inferior to *Demofthenes*. *Demofthenes* himself, in one of his Orations, glories (as if he had done some mighty Thing) in a Speech of his against this Orator, in these Words: "Then I yielded not a jot to *Pythion*, strutting in his Confidence, as if he would have overwhelm'd me with a Torrent of Words." However, though *Philp* could not prevail with the Boeotians to be his Confederates, yet he resolv'd to fight with them both. To this end, (after a stay for some time for those Forces that were to join him,) he march'd into Boeotia with an Army of at least Thirty thousand Foot, and Two thousand Horse. Both Armies were now ready to engage, for Courage and Valour neither giving Place to the other; but as to Number of Men, and Skill in Martial Affairs, the King was far Superior. For having fought very many Battels, and for the most part coming off a Conqueror, he had gain'd much Experience in Matters of War; on the other hand, *Iphicrates*, *Chabrias*, and *Timotheus*, (the Athenians best Commanders) were now dead; and *Chares*, the chief of them that were left, differ'd but little from a common Soldier, as to the Wisdom and Conduct of a General. About Sun-rising the Armies on both Sides drew up in Battalia. The King order'd his Son *Alexander* (who was then newly come to Man's Estate; and had even at that time given evident Demonstrations of his Valour, and the Sprightliness of his Spirit in managing Affairs) to Command one Wing, joining with him some of the best of his Commanders. He himself with a choice Body of Men commanded the other Wing, and plac'd and dispos'd the Regiments and Brigades in such Posts and Stations as the present Occasion requir'd. The Athenians marshall'd their Army according to the several Nations, and committed one Part to the Boeotians, and commanded the rest themselves.

At length the Armies engag'd, and a fierce and bloody Battel was fought, which continu'd a long time with great Slaughter on both sides, uncertain which way Victory would incline, until *Alexander* earnestly gave an Indication of his Valour to his Father, charg'd with a more than ordinary Heat and Vigour, and being assisted with many stout and brave Men, was the first that broke through the main Body of the Enemy next to him, with the slaughter of many, and bore down all before him: And when those that seconded him did the like, then the Regiments next to the Former were broke to pieces. At length, the Earth being strew'd with heaps of Dead Carcasses, those with *Alexander* first put the Wing oppos'd to them to flight. The King himself likewise in the Head of this Regiment, fought with no less Courage and Resolution; and that the Glory of the Victory might not be attributed to his Son, he forc'd the Enemy, oppos'd to him, to give ground, and at length put them to a total Rout, and so was the chief Instrument of the Victory. There were above a Thousand Athenians killed in this Battel, and no fewer than Two thousand taken Prisoners. A great Number likewise of the Boeotians were slain, and many fell into the Hands of the Enemy.

After the Battel *Philp* set up a Trophy, and having given Liberty for the burying of the Dead, he Sacrific'd to the Gods for the Victory, and distributed Rewards to the Soldiers, who had signaliz'd their Valour according as every one had deserv'd.

Some report, that *Philp* having appointed a Wanton and Luxurious Banquet with his Friends, in Ostentation of his Victory, in his Cups passing through the Throng of the Prisoners, most contumeliously taunted the miserable Wretches with their Misfortune. Whereupon *Demades* the Orator, one of the Captives, spoke boldly to him, and fram'd a Discourse in order to curb the Pride and Petulance of the King, in Words to this effect: "Since Fortune, O King, has represented thee like *Agamemnon*, art thou not ashamed to act a part of *Thersites*? With this sharp Reproof, they say, *Philp* was so startled, that he wholly chang'd his former Course, and not only laid aside the Coronets, and all other Badges of Pride and Wantonness that attended his Festivals, but with Admiration releas'd the Man that had reprehended him, and advanc'd him to Places of Honour. In conclusion, he became so far Complaisant, and moulded into the Civilities of Athens through his Converse with *Demades*, that he releas'd all the Captives without Ransom. And admitting his Pride and Haughtiness, (the constant Attendant upon Victory,) he sent Ambassadors to Athens, and renew'd the Peace with them: And placing a Garrison in *Thebes*, made Peace likewise with the Boeotians. After this Overthrow, the Athenians put to Death *Lyfides*, the General of the Army, upon the Accusation of *Lycurgus*, who was the most highly

highly prefer'd of any of the Orators of that Age; he had executed the Office of Lord-Treasurer of the City, (with great Commendation) for the Space of Twelve years, and all his Life long had been in great Reputation for his Virtue and Honesty: But a most bitter Accuser. The Excellency and Sharpness of whose Speech, if any desire to know, he may best judge by his words us'd against *Lyfides*, which follow.

"O *Lyfides*, thou wast the General of the Army; and tho' a Thousand Citizens are slain, two Thousand taken Prisoners, a Trophy erected to the Dishonour of this City, and all Greece inflam'd, and all this done thou being Captain and General, yet dar'st Live and view the Light of the Sun, and blushest not to shew thy Face in the Forum, thou who art born the Monument of thy Country's Shame and Dishonour.

A thing very remarkable hapned at this time. For when this Battel was fought at Cheronæa, the same Day and Hour another was fought in Italy between the *Tarentines* and *Lycæans*, in which *Archidamus* the King of *Lacedæmon* was slain, who had reign'd Three and twenty years. *Agis* his Son succeeded him, and Govern'd nine years. About that time likewise dy'd *Timotheus*, Prince of *Hæradæa* in *Pontus*, in the Fifteenth year of his Principality, whose Brother *Dionysius* succeeded, and reign'd Two and thirty years.

*Phrynichus* bore the Office of chief Magistrate of Athens, and *Titus Manlius Torquatus*, and *Publius Decius* were invest'd with the Consular Dignity at Rome; when *Philp* bearing his Crest high upon the account of his Victory at Cheronæa, and having struck a Terror into the most Eminent Cities of Greece, made it his great Business to be chosen *Generalsissimo* of all Greece. It being therefore nois'd abroad, that he would make War upon the Persians, for the Advantage of the *Græcians*, and that he would revenge the Impiety by them committed against the Sacreds of the Gods, he presently won the Hearts of the *Græcians*.

He was very Liberal and Courteous likewise to all, both private Men and Communities; and publish'd to the Cities, that he had a Desire to Consult with them concerning Matters relating to the Publick Good. Whereupon, a General Council was call'd, and held at Corinth, where he declar'd his Design to make War upon the Persians, and what probable grounds there were of Success, and therefore desir'd the Council to join with him, as Confederates in the War.

At length he was created General of all Greece, with absolute Power, and thereupon *Philp* made he made mighty preparation for that Expedition, and having order'd what Quota of Men General of every City should fend forth, he return'd into *Macedonia*. And thus stood the Affairs and Greece. Concerns of *Philp*.

In *Sicily*, *Timoleon*, after he had settl'd all things in right and due Order in *Syracuse*, *Timoleon* dy'd, having govern'd Eight years. The *Syracusians* who highly honour'd him for the many great Services done to their Country, bury'd him in great State and Pomp, and when the Body was to be brought forth, great multitudes were got together, and the *Syracusians* publish'd a Decree, that Two hundred \* *Mina's* should be expended upon the Charge of his Funeral, and that his Memory should be honour'd yearly for ever with Music, 1. 2. 6 d. Horse Courting, and Gymnick Sports, for that he had subdu'd the Barbarians, planted Colonies in the greatest Greek City in *Sicily*, and rescu'd the *Sicilians* from Slavery.

About this time \* *Antiochus* dy'd in the Twenty sixth year of his Reign, and was succeeded by *Metridates*, who Reign'd Five and thirty Years. At the same time, the Romans fought with the Latins and Campanians, near the City *Suesfa*, and routed them, and confiscated part of their Lands. And *Manlius* the Consul, who gain'd the Day, triumph'd for the Victory.

## CHAP. XV.

*Philp* consults the Oracle at Delphos. Marries his Daughter Cleopatra, to the King of Epirus. Encourag'd to the Persian War by Neoptolemus his Perses. Philip's Pride. His Murder. The Cause of it, and how it was done, and by whom.

When *Pythodorus* was chief Governor of Athens, and *Quintus Publius* and *Tiberius* *Olymp*. 111. *Amilius Mamercus* were Roman Consuls, the Hundred and Eleventh Olympiad was celebrated, wherein *Cleomenis* Cletorius was the Prize. In this Year *Philp* began the War *Ant. Ch.* 334. *War* *Ant. M.* 3609.

X x x



War against the *Perfians*, and forthwith sent *Araus* and *Parmerio* before into *Asia* to free the Greek Cities there from Slavery. He himself intending to have the Concurrence of the Gods, consulted the Oracle at *Delphos*, whether or no he should be victorious over the King of *Perfia*. The Answer was thus,

Ἐστίας ῥῶ δ' αὖτ' ἔχ' ἰπλά, ἔσιν δ' ἰδούσιν.

The Ox is crown'd when's end is near at hand,  
To offer him, a Man doth ready stand.

This doubtful Answer, *Philip* construd to his own advantage, as if the Oracle had expressly foretold, that he should lead away the *Perfian* King as a Victim to the Sacrifice. But in truth, it fell out quite otherwise, and by the effect it appear'd, that it had a contrary Signification, to wit, that *Philip* in a Throng, at the time of a Sacred Festival was to be knock'd on the Head like a Bullock crown'd with a Garland, for Sacrifice.

In the mean time, he was very jocund, as if he had conquer'd *Asia* already, and concluded the Gods were engag'd with him in the Expedition. Without delay therefore he offer'd most costly and magnificent Sacrifices, and at the same time, solemnized the Marriage of his Daughter, *Cleopatra*, by *Olympias*: He Marry'd her to *Alexander*, King of *Epirus*, Brother of *Olympias*. Having therefore a desire of a considerable Appearance of the *Grecians* at this Nuptial Festivity, conjoin'd with his Religious Sacrifices, he made most pompous Preparation for the Entertainment of his Friends and Guests, both with Music, Dancing, and Feasting.

To this End, he invited those that were his special Friends and Familiars, all over Greece, and commanded his Servants and Attendants that they should invite as many Strangers from all Places as were of their own Acquaintance. And his main design in all this, was, that he might assure all the *Grecians* of his Kindness towards them, and testify his Gratitude by these Friendly Entertainments, for the Honours conferr'd upon him. A vast Concourse of People therefore were got together from all Places, to the Solemnity of these Nuptials, which were magnificently Solemniz'd at \* *Ages* in Macedonia, with all sorts of Sports and Plays; so that not only Noblemen and Persons of Quality, but even many great Cities presented *Philip* with Crowns of Gold. Among the Cities, *Athens* made one; and when the Common Crier with a loud Voice presented the Crown sent from them to *Philip*, he clos'd with this, *That if any Platter of Treason against Philip, should hereafter flee to Athens for shelter, he should be forthwith deliver'd up*. By this accidental Publication of this Crier, it seem'd to be intimated (as it were by some Divine Providence) that some piece of Treachery was near at hand to be executed.

There were several other the like Words (as by a Divine Intigation) uttered, which portended the King's Death. There was then at the Festival, *Neoptolemus* the Tragedian, remarkable above all others for the Loudness of his Voice, and Famous and Eminent in other respects. He had commanded him to repeat some Verses which he was ordered to compose, especially relating to the *Perfian* Expedition. Whereupon, he began to recite a Witty Poem, proper (as he thought) to *Philip's* intended Passage into *Asia*, wherein he set forth the Glory and Greatness of the *Perfian* King; and though he was so Famous all the World over, yet that Fortune would some time or other bring him down. The Poem was thus,

Ἐστὶν καὶ αὐτῷ ὑψιπύρον καὶ μέγαν  
Πέλιον ἀράς. φερέτω ἀνδραγαθὸν ἄνθρωπον  
Δόμῳ, ἀφ' ὧν περὶ βίαν τιμωρήσεται  
Ὁ δ' ἀμειβόμενος παρὰ Πάφῳ, μακρὰς ἀντιφρονέει  
Ἐλπίδας, δαπάναν πολὺ μὲν αἰδῶ.

Y're Minds are Higher than the Sky o'er-grown,  
The greatest part of Earth you wish y're own;  
Houses to Houses join; Fools without end,  
You would y're Lives as well as Lands extend.  
But doleful Death, alas! Although ye do  
Creep towards, it will gallop unto you,  
Of long Hopes very shortly cut the Cline.

He added likewise other to the same Sense with these. But *Philip* resting wholly upon these notions, his Thoughts were altogether full of his Conquering the King of *Perfia*. And he much revolv'd in his Mind the Answer given him by the Oracle, which agreed in all Points with the Words of the Tragedian.

After the Feast for that time was ended, and the Sports were to be renew'd the next Day, a great number of People in the Night-time flock'd into the Theatre. And where-as twelve Images of the Gods (amongst other sumptuous Preparations) most curiously wrought and richly adorn'd, were brought forth in pompous Procession, the Image of *Philip* cloth'd like the Gods in every respect, made the Thirteenth, hereby arrogating to himself a Place, as if he would be intron'd amongst the Gods. The Theatre being now full, he himself came forth clothed in a white Robe, his Life-Guard following him at a great Distance, desiring thereby to evidence to all, that he judg'd himself secure in the Hearts and Affections of the *Grecians*, and therefore stood not in need of the Guard of his Halberdiers. While he was thus with loud and joyful Acclamations cry'd up (as it were) to the Stars, and the whole Multitude resounded his Praise, upon a sudden, and beyond all Mens expectation, he was treacherously murder'd.

Mercury, Neptune, Vulcan, Apollo, Juno, Vesta, Minerva, Ceres, Diana, Venus. *Vid. Herodotus in Terpifcore.* † *Phi. murder'd.*

But for the Clearer and more distinct Understanding of the History in this matter, we shall first relate the Causes and Grounds of this Assassination.

There was one *Paufanias*, a Macedonian, of the City call'd *Orifit*, one of the King's Equires of the Body, and for his Beauty dearly belov'd of him. This Man taking notice how much another young Youth of the same Name was doted on by *Philip*, fell upon *Philip's* Mar- him with very foul and opprobrious Language, telling him he was an \* *Hermaphrodite*, for that he prostituted himself to the Lust of every one that would. He resented this Dis- grace very ill, but conceal'd it for a while. Afterwards consulting with *Attalus* what was to be done for the future, he determin'd presently after, in an unusual manner, to put an end to his own Life. For within a while after, in a Battel wherein *Philip* was engag'd against *Phariss*, King of the *Illyrians*, *Paufanias* in the heat of the Fight interpos'd himself between the King and the Enemy, and receiv'd all the Darts upon his own Body that were cast at him, and so dy'd upon the Spot. The manner of his Death being not so broad, *Attalus* one of the Courtiers, and in great esteem with the King, invited the o- ther *Paufanias* to a Feast, and after he had made him drunk, expos'd his Body, thus o- ver-charg'd with Wine, to be abus'd by the Filthy Lufts of a Company of base Sordid Fellows. When he was Sober, he was highly enrag'd at the abominable Abuse, and complain'd against *Attalus* to the King; who though he was much offended at the Wicked- ness of the Fact, yet by reason of his Relation to him, and that he had present occasion to make use of him in his Service, he would not punish him. For he was Uncle to *Cleopatra*, whom the King had marry'd as his Second Wife, and was design'd General of the Army sent before into *Asia*, being a very stout and valiant Man. To pacify therefore *Paufanias*, whose Spirit was highly Exasperated for the intolerable Injury offer'd him, he bestow'd on him many rich Gifts, and advanc'd him to a more Honourable Post in his Guards. But *Paufanias's* Anger was implacable, and therefore determin'd not only to revenge him- self upon the Author of this Abuse, but upon him that wav'd doing him Justice by the in- flicting of Punishment. And *Hermocrates*, the Sophist, greatly confirm'd him in this Resolution. For *Paufanias* conversing with him, and in Discourse asking him, by what means a Man might make himself most famous? The Philosopher answer'd, by killing him that has done the greatest things; for whenever he is nam'd, then he likewise that kill'd him will be sure to be remember'd. *Paufanias* making use of this Answer, as an in- centive to his Rage, the Restlessness of his disturb'd Spirit would admit of no further delay, but laid his Design in the time of the Festivals in this manner. He first plac'd Horfes at the Gates of the City, then he himself return'd and stood at the Entrance into the Theatre, with a Gallick Sword hid secretly under his Coat. *Philip* commanded his Friends that came along with him, to go before him into the Theatre, and his Guard were at a considerable distance from him. Whereupon, the Traitor perceiving that the King was alone, ran him into the side through the Body, and laid him dead at his Feet, and forth- with fled to the Horfes that were prepar'd for him at the Gates. Hereupon presently some of the Life-Guard ran in to the Body, others pursu'd the Assassinate, amongst whom were *Leonatus*, *Perdiccas* and *Attalus*. *Paufanias* made so swiftly away, and nimbly mounted his Horfe, that he had certainly escap'd, but that a Branch of a Vine caught hold of the Heel of his Shoe, and so entang'd him that down he fell: Upon which *Perdiccas* with his Fellows fell upon him as he was endeavouring to rise, and after many Wounds

X x x 2

given

He



given him, there slew him. And thus *Philip*, (the most Potent of all the Kings in *Europe* in that Age, and who for the Greatness of his Dominion associated himself for Majesty into the number of the Twelve Gods) came to his end, after he had Reign'd about Four and twenty Years.

This King from very small Beginnings, gain'd the largest Dominion in *Greece*; and is judg'd to have enlarg'd the Bounds of his Kingdom, not so much by Arms, as by his fair Tongue, and his complaisant and courteous Demeanour towards all he had to deal with: For it is reported, That *Philip* himself would often boast more of his Military Art and Policy, and of the gaining of his Enemies by fair Words, than in the Strength and Valour of his Soldiers. For he was us'd to say, That the Honour of winning off Battels was common and due to the rest of the Army with himself; but the Praise and Commendation due to Affability and a pleasant Converse, was peculiar to himself alone.

And thus being now come to the Death of *Philip*, we shall end this Book, as we at first design'd. The following we shall begin with the Succession of *Alexander* into his Father's Kingdom, and endeavour to comprehend all his Actions in one Book.

## BOOK

## BOOK XVII.

THE former Book being the Sixteenth of our History, began with the Reign of *Philip* the Son of *Amyntas*, and comprehended not only the Things done by him to the very Day of his Death, but the Actions and Affairs of other Kings, Cities, and Countries during the space of Four and twenty Years. Being now in this to declare what follow'd, we shall begin with the Reign of *Alexander*; and in treating of the Actions of this Prince, from the Beginning to the End, we shall take along with us the most remarkable Things done through all Parts of the World.

And the Relations (we conceive) will be the better remembered, if Things be methodically digested, as it were, into distinct Heads, so as that the Beginning and End may, as by one Thread, be knit one to the other: For this King did great Things in a very short time, and excell'd all the Princes that ever were before him in his wonderful Achievements, effected by his own Valour and Policy. For he Conquer'd a great Part of *Europe*, and almost all *Asia*, within the space of Twelve Years: So that his Fame was (deserv'dly) advanc'd to that degree, that in Glory he surmounted all the Heroes and Semigods.

But we need not (we judge) in a Preface anticipate any of the worthy Actions of this King; for the particular Relations themselves will sufficiently evidence his Greatness, and the Fame and Glory of his Name. *Alexander* therefore descended from *Hercules* on the Father's side, and from *Achilles* on the Mother's, seem'd to derive his Valour as well as his Person from such Famous Ancestors.

The Time thus stated for this present Relation, we return to the Course of our History.

## CHAP. I.

Conspiracies of the Cities against *Alexander*. The Athenians send Ambassadors to *Alexander* to beg Pardon. He's made General by the Amphictyons. *Attalus* kill'd by *Alexander's* Command. The Wickedness of *Bagoas*. *Darius* commend'd. Raises Forces. A Description of Mount *Ida*. *Alexander* invades the Illyrians, and others. *Thebes* besieg'd by *Alexander*, and raz'd. The Miseries of *Thebes*. Prodigies. *Alexander* demands *Demosthenes* and others to be deliver'd up to him by the Athenians: Their Answer. He returns into *Macedonia*; and Feasts his Soldiers.

WHEN *Evagetus* was Lord Chancellor in *Athens*, and *Lucius Furius* and *Olymp.* *Caius* \* *Manlius* were Roman Consuls, *Alexander* ascended the Throne, and in the first place executed Justice upon the Murderers of his Father: And when he had with great care celebrated his Funerals, he set in order the Concerns of the Kingdom much better than most expected: For being very young, and upon that account delpis'd, he fought first to win the Common People by fair Words and courteous Addresses: Amongst others, he told them that the Name of the King was only chang'd, but that the Government should not be manag'd a jot worse than it was when his Father was alive. He courteously likewise gave Audience to the Ambassadors, and desir'd the *Grecians* that they would have the same Kindness for him that they had for his Father, which he so esteem'd, as that he look'd upon it as part of his Inheritance. Then he employ'd himself in the frequent Trainings of the Soldiers, and in Martial Exercises, and brought the Army readily to submit to his Commands. *Attalus*, the Uncle of *Cleopatra*, *Philip's* other Wife, conspir'd to gain the Kingdom; and therefore he resolv'd

2.  
Ant. Ch. 333.  
An. M. 361.  
\* *Manlius*.

Alexander refolv'd to take him out of the way. For Cleopatra was brought to bed of a Son a few Days before the Death of Philip, and Attalus was sent a little before as General with Per- mento his Colleague, with an Army into Asia, where by his Bribes and fair Tongue he to gain'd the Hearts of the Soldiers, that the Army was wholly at his Devotion: Therefore the King conceiv'd he had just cause to be jealous of him, lest if he should side with the Grecians (who he knew were his Enemies) he should by that means gain the King- dom to himself. Therefore he made choice of Hecateum, one of his Friends, and sent him with a considerable Army into Asia, with Command, to bring over Attalus alive if he could; and if he could not effect that, to take the first Opportunity to kill him. When he came into Asia, he join'd his Forces with Attalus and Parmenio, and watch'd a fit Opportunity to execute what he was commanded.

In the mean time, Alexander being inform'd that many of the Grecians were hatching some Mischief, in order to new Commotions, his Thoughts were greatly perplex'd and disturb'd. For the Athenians (Demosthenes stirring them up against the Macedonians) re- joyc'd at the News of Philip's Death, and resolv'd that the Macedonians should no longer domineer over Greece. To this end they sent over Ambassadors to Attalus, and privately consulted with him concerning the Management of the whole Affair, and stirr'd up many of the Cities to assert their Liberties. The Epirotes made a Decree to recall the Exiles of Acarnania, whom Philip had driven out of their Country. The Ambrociots, by the Persa- sion of Aristarchus, drove out the Garrison that was there, and restor'd the Democracy. The Thebans likewise decreed to call out the Garrison that was in the Citadel of Cadmea, and Alexander should never with their Consent have Command in Greece. The Arcadians also, as they were the only People that refus'd to give their Consent that Philip should be General of Greece, so they now reject'd Alexander. The rest of the Peloponnesians, as the Argives, Eleans, Lacedaemonians, and some others were with all their might for their own Government. To conclude, many of the Nations beyond Macedonia waited for an Oppor- tunity to rebel, and great Commotions there were among the Barbarians in those Parts.

Notwithstanding all which, and the Fears that were every where in the Kingdom, and though he was but a Youth, yet in a short time (beyond all expectation) he overcame all those Difficulties, and made all plain and clear before him, reducing some to their Duty by fair and smooth Words, and others through fear and dread of Punishments; and the rest he compell'd by force to stoop to his Sovereignty.

In the first place, he so far gain'd upon the Thessalians, both by Promises of large Re- wards, and by his smooth and courteous Language (telling them how near of kin he was to them by his Descent from Hercules) that they by a Publick Decree declar'd him Ge- neral of Greece, as that which descended to him from his Father. Having gain'd this Point, he brought over the bordering Nations to the same Good Opinion of him. Then he went to Pyle; and in the Senate of the Amphibrytians he so manag'd his Matters, that by the General Consent of all, he was created Generalissimo of all Greece. He assur'd the Am- brociots, in a kind and smooth Oration made to them, That he had that Kindness for them, that he would presently restore them to that Liberty which they so lately fought to recover. But to strike the greater Terror into those that regarded not his Words, he came with a swift March with an Army of Macedonians in an hostile manner into Boeotia, and encamping near Cadmea, struck a Terror into the City of the Thebans.

About the same time the Athenians hearing of the King's coming into Boeotia, slighted him no longer: For the Quickness of the Youth, and his diligent dispatch of Business, greatly terrify'd the Revolters. Hereupon the Athenians order'd every thing they had in the Country to be brought into the City, and the Walls to be repair'd and guarded as well as they could; and sent Ambassadors to Alexander to beg pardon that they had no sooner own'd his Sovereignty; and order'd Demosthenes to accompany the Ambassadors: But he came not with the other to Alexander, but return'd from Citharone to Athens; either because he was afraid upon the account of the Speeches he had publickly made against the Macedonians, or that he was not willing to displease the Persian King. For it is reported that he had receiv'd great Sums of Money from the Persians, to beat down the Interest of the Macedonians by his Orations. Which was hinted (they say) by Eschines in one of his Speeches; wherein he upbraids Demosthenes for taking of Bribes in these Words: Now the King's God plentifully bears all his Charges: But this will not serve his turn long; for

But to proceed; Alexander return'd a very courteous Answer to the Ambassadors, which freed the Athenians from their Fears, and he order'd all the Ambassadors and Mem- bers of the Council to meet him at Corinthe; where when those who were usually Mem- bers

bers of the General Council were come, the King by a gracious Speech so prevail'd with the Grecians, that they created him General of all Greece, and decreed him Aid and Affi- stance against the Persians, in order to revenge the many Injuries the Greeks had receiv'd from them. Having gain'd the Honour he thus fought for, he march'd back with his Army into Macedonia.

Having now given an Account of the Affairs of Greece, we shall relate next what things were done in Asia: For Attalus presently upon the death of Philip, began to set up for himself; and to that end made a League with the Athenians, in order by their joint Con- currence to oppose Alexander. But afterwards he chang'd his Mind, and sent a Letter (written to him by Demosthenes) to Alexander, and in many smooth and flattering Expre- sions, endeavour'd to clear himself of all those Crimes and Miscalriages that were laid to his charge. However, he was afterwards kill'd by Hecateum, according to the King's Command; upon which, the Macedonian Army in Asia laid aside all Thoughts of a De- fection, for that Attalus was now gone, and Parmenio greatly lov'd Alexander.

But being we are now about to write of the Kingdom of Persia, it's necessary that we begin our Relation a little higher.

Lately in the Reign of Philip, Ochus rul'd over the Persians, hated by all for his Ill Na- ture and Cruelty towards his Subjects. Bagoas therefore, a Colonel in the Army, and an Eunuch, but a wicked and beastly Fellow, poison'd the King by the help of his Physician, Ochus's son, and plac'd the King's youngest Son Arses upon the Throne. He likewise murder'd the New King's Brothers (who were yet very young) that being thus bereft of his Relations, he might be more observant to himself.

But the Young Man abhorring the Wickedness of this Wretch, and plainly by many Tokens discovering his Design to punish him, Bagoas smelling it out, murder'd Arses and all his Children, in the Third Year of his Reign.

The Royal Family being thus extirpated, and none of that Race left who could make any Title to the Crown, he advanc'd one of his Friends, call'd Darius, to the Kingdom. He was the Son of Arsanus, the Brother of Artaxerxes King of Persia. But the Fate of Bagoas was very remarkable; for having habituated himself to Cruelty, he resolv'd likewise to poison Darius in a medicinal Potion: But this Treason being discover'd, the King sent Bagoas justly to drink it off. And when he came deliver'd to him the Cup, and forc'd him to drink it off. And indeed Darius was judg'd worthy to enjoy the Kingdom, being look'd upon as the most Valiant Man among the Persians: For heretofore when Artaxerxes was engag'd in a Battle against the Cadusians, one of the Enemy, of a strong Body and courageous Spirit, challeng'd any of the Persians there present to a single Combat; which when none would dare to undertake, this Darius enter'd the List, and kill'd the Cadusian. For which he was highly rewarded by the King, and gain'd the chiefest Reputation for Valour among the Persians. And for this reason also he was accounted worthy of the Crown of Persia, and began to Reign about the same time that Philip dy'd, and Alexander succeeded in the Kingdom.

The Valour therefore of Alexander meeting with such a Man as this for his Adversary to cope with, was the occasion so many Battels were fought for the Empire with that Re- solution as they were. But these Matters will appear more clear hereafter, when things come to be distinctly and particularly related: For the present we shall return to the orderly course of the History.

Darius being advanc'd to the Throne of Persia, a little before the Death of Philip, he was contriving how to avert the War threaten'd, and bring it over to Macedonia itself: But when he was dead, and so the King freed from that Fear, he slighted and despis'd the Young Alexander: But being for his Valour, and Adiveness of Spirit in dispatch of Busi- ness, at length created General of all Greece, the Fame and Valour of the Young Man was in every Man's mouth.

And Darius now began to look about him, and employ'd his chief Care to raise Forces, and fitted out a great Fleet, and made choice of the best Officers he could procure to Command his Army, which was now very great and numerous; among whom Memnon the Rhodian was one, a Brave Man, both for Valour and Discipline: Him the King Com- manded to march to Cyzicus with Five thousand men, and to endeavour to take in that City: Who in order thereto, march'd his Army over the Mountain Ida. Some fabulously report, that this Mountain was so call'd from Ida of Idolians, a City there.

*A Description of Mount Ida.* It is the highest Mountain of any about the *Hellspont*. In the middle is a Cave, as if it were made of purpose to entertain the Gods, in which it is reported, That \* *Alexander* gave Judgment concerning the Goddesses.

\* *This was Paris the Son of P. Iam, called Alexander, who decided the Controversy between Juno, Minerva, and Venus, by giving the Golden Apple to Venus as the fairest.* Paul. l. 5. c. 19.

\* *The Sons of Minerva and Apollo.* Here it's said, the \* *Idai Daëtyli* were born, who were the first that were taught to work in Iron by the Mother of the Gods.

\* *Cybele.* A thing also very Wonderful and Remarkable is ascrib'd to this Place: For at the rising of the \* *Dog-Star* there is such a Serenity and Calmness of the Air upon the Top of the Mount, as if it were there above all Storms and Winds; and then even at Midnight the Sun seems to rise, so as that its Rays appear not in a Circular Form, but casts abroad Flames of Fire here and there at a great distance, so that it seems as if Flakes of Fire in several Places overspread the Earth; which within a little while after are contracted into one Body till they come to the quantity of Three \* *Plethras*. At length when the Day is at hand, there appears as it were the clearest Body of the Sun inligning the Air as it uses to do at other times.

\* *Three hundred Foot.* But to proceed; *Memnon* having pass'd over this Mountain, assaults *Cyzicum* on a sudden, and was very near surprizing of it. But failing in his Design, he harass'd the Country, and return'd loaden with a rich Booty.

\* *Parmenio takes Gryn-nius.* In the mean time, *Parmenio* took *Gryninius* by Storm, and sold all the Inhabitants for Slaves. Then he besieg'd *Pitane*; but *Memnon* approaching, the *Macedonians* in a Fright quitted the Siege.

Afterwards *Callas*, with a Body of *Macedonians* and other Mercenaries, fought with the *Perfians* in the Country of *Troas*, and being overpower'd with Number, was beaten, and forc'd to retire to *Rhetium*. And in this Condition was *Asia* at that time.

\* *New Dalmatia, or Sclavonia.* *Alexander* having quieted all the Commotions in *Greece*, march'd with his Army into *Thrace*, which struck such Terror into those People that had caus'd Tumults and Disorders there, that he forc'd them to submit to his Government. Then he invaded *Peonia* and *Illyria*, and the People bordering upon them, and having subdu'd those that had Revolted, he likewise brought under his Dominion the *Barbarians* next adjoining. While he was engag'd in these Wars, he receiv'd Intelligence, that many of the *Græcians* were about to Revolt, and that a considerable Number of the *Greek Cities*, particularly *Thebes*, had already actually reject'd his Sovereignty. He was hereupon in a great Rage, and return'd into *Macedonia*, with a Design to hasten into *Greece* to quiet the Tumults and Disturbances there.

*Alexander besieges Thebes.* In the mean time, the *Thebans* were intent upon driving the *Macedonian* Garrison out of *Cadmea*, and to that end besieg'd the Citadel; and had no sooner done so, but *Alexander* was presently at the City Walls, and lay before it with his whole Army. The *Thebans*, before *Alexander's* Approach, had so begirt *Cadmea* with a deep Trench, and a strong Baracad of Timber, that neither Relief nor Provision could be brought in to them. They had sent likewise to the *Arcadians*, *Argives*, and *Elæans*, for their Assistance; and solicited the *Athenians* by their Ambassadors to join with them, and had receiv'd a great Number of Arms freely given to them by *Demophilus*, with which they arm'd those that had none.

Among those, to whom the *Thebans* address'd themselves for Assistance, the *Poloponnesians* had sent Forces as far as to the *Isthmus*, and there order'd them to make an Halt till the King came, who was then expected. The *Athenians*, though they had decreed Aid to the *Thebans*; yet they sent no Forces thither, minding first to observe how Matters were like to go.

The Governor likewise of the Castle *Cadmea* taking Notice what great Preparation the *Thebans* were making for the Siege, was very diligent to strengthen and fortify the Walls, and had furnish'd the Garrison with all sorts of Weapons.

But after that *Alexander* was come unexpectedly, and on a sudden, with his whole Army out of *Thrace*, and that it was uncertain whether any Assistance would come in to the *Thebans*, the Forces of the Enemy far exceeding them of *Thebes*, the Officers call'd a Council of War to consult what to determine, and there it was unanimously agreed to stand it out in Defence of the Liberties of their Country: Which Resolution being approv'd of by all the Citizens, all earnestly set themselves to the carrying on of the War.

But

But the King forbore Force for some time, to the end they might have space to recollect themselves, not thinking that one only City would engage with so great an Army. For *Alexander* had with him above Thirty thousand Foot, and Three thousand Horse, all old Experienc'd Soldiers, (Conquerors almost in every Battel under *Philip*), in whose Valour he so far confided, that he doubted not but by them to put an End to the *Perfian* Monarchy. However, if the *Thebans* had yielded to the present Difficulty of the Time, and had sent Ambassadors to the *Macedonians* with Terms of Peace, he had no doubt comply'd with them, and granted whatever they would have desir'd. For he with'd greatly to have all Quiet in *Greece*, and to be Free and Undisturb'd in his War against the *Perfians*. But when he saw that he was slighted by the *Thebans*, he resolv'd to destroy the City, and by that means to terrify all others that for the future should dare to Rebel. And now when the Army was drawn out in Battalia ready to engage, the King caus'd Proclamation to be made, that any of the *Thebans* should have Liberty to come in to him, and whosoever did, should enjoy the Common Liberty of *Greece*. On the other side, the *Thebans*, to shew themselves as forward in their Ambition as the Enemy; by the Voice of a Crier from an high Tower made another Proclamation, That whosoever had a Desire to join with the \* great King and the *Thebans*, to defend the Liberties of the *Græcians*, and \* King of *Per-* kill the Tyrant of *Greece*, should be receiv'd by them. This touch'd him to the Quick, and he was thereupon so inrag'd, that he vow'd all sorts of Death to the *Thebans*, and so commanded the Engines to be prepar'd in order to an Assault, and other Things to be made ready for an Engagement.

In the mean time, the *Greeks* considering the utter Ruin that seem'd to hang over the Heads of the *Thebans*, were greatly affected with the Miseries wherewith they were like to be overwhelm'd, yet none durst appear to Relieve the City, for that they had rashly and inconsiderately brought apparent Destruction upon themselves: However, the *Thebans* were very forward and resolute to venture all to the utmost Extremity, though they were a little startled with some Prophecies and Prodigies from the Gods. The most Remarkable was, that in the Temple of *Ceres*, a slender Spider's Web was observ'd to spread out it self as broad as a Cloak, and to represent the Rainbow in an Arch'd Circumference. Concerning which, the Oracle at *Delphos* gave them this Answer:

Σημεῖον τοῦτ' οὖν θεὸς γάρτοι βροτῶν  
βοιωτῶν δὲ μάλα καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς ἐπείθεσιν.

The God to all by this Sign gives a Call:  
To thee Boetia first; and Neighbours all.

And the Oracle in their own Country return'd them this other:

Ἴσος ὑπάρχει, δ' ἄλλο κέρδι, δ' ἄλλο βλάβη.

This Web for one works Bane,  
And for another Gain.

This Prodigy happen'd about Three Months before the King came against *Thebes*, *Prodigies*. About the time of the King's Arrival, the Statues plac'd in the Forum seem'd to sweat to that degree, that great Drops in every part stood upon them. Moreover the Magistrates were inform'd, that in the Lake of *Onchessus* were heard Voices like roaring and bellowing of Oxen. And that the Waters in *Diree* were to the view as if they had been all turn'd into Blood. There were others from *Delphos* that reported, that the Roof of the Temple, built by the *Thebans* out of the Spoils of the *Phocians*, appear'd to be besmear'd over with Blood.

Those who addited themselves to the Interpretation of Prodigies, said, That the Web portended the Departure of the Gods from the City; by the Colour of the Rainbow, was signify'd various Troubles and Tumults; by the appearance of Sweat, extrem Miseries; and by the Blood, Slaughters and Destructions in the City.

Therefore they advis'd the *Thebans*, that inasmuch as the Gods plainly pointed at the Ruin of the City, That they should not engage in Fight with the Enemy, but rather seek to agree Matters some other way, which was much more safe.

But the *Thebans* abated nothing of their Courage, but on the contrary pusht forward by the Heat of their Spirits, encourag'd one another with the Remembrance of their famous Victory at the Battel of *Leuctra*, and other Successes gain'd by their former Valour.

Y y

four. So that trusting more to the Valour of their Arms, than making use of Prudent Councils, they ran headlong to the Ruin of themselves and their Country.

In the mean time, the King, within the space of Three Days, put all Things in order, both for assaulting the City, and marshalling of his Army for Battel. His Army he divided into Three Parts: One Part he order'd to assault the Out-wall; another to fight the Thebans Army; and the third he kept for Reserves to relieve his Men, and renew the Fight as there should be occasion. But the Thebans plac'd their Horse within the Ramparts. Their Slaves that were manumitted, the Exiles and the Strangers that were Inhabitants, were order'd to defend the Walls: And the Thebans themselves (though they were far inferior in Number) were resolv'd to fight those Macedonians commanded by the King, that were ready to make the Assault.

Ant. Ch. 333. And now all the Women and Children ran to the Temples, to make Supplication to the Gods to deliver them from the Ruin that threaten'd them. When the Macedonians drew near, the Trumpets sounded a Charge, upon which both Armies set up a great Shout, and every one charg'd that Battalion to which he was appointed. By Day-break the Darts flew one at another, and those being quickly spent, they fell to it with their Swords Hand to Hand, so that the Fight presently was very sharp and bloody. For the Macedonians, through their Number (far exceeding the other) and the fierceness of their Charge, put the Enemy hard to it. On the other side, the Thebans being stronger-body'd Men, and us'd to Martial Discipline by their continual Exercises in the Schools, and more resolv'd than the other, resolutely went through all Difficulties whatsoever, so that many were wounded, and multitudes kill'd on both Sides. In the Heat of the Battel, a Man might have heard Shouts for Victory and Groans of Dying Men at one and the same time, and the Macedonians often calling out one to another, not to stain the Glory of their former Victories by any base Act of Cowardice in the present Engagement; and the Thebans pressing theirs not to suffer their Parents, Wives and Children, to be miserable Captives, and all their Families expos'd to the rageful Lust of the Macedonians, but that they would remember the Battels at Leuttra and Mantinea, and the noble Actions for which they were famous all the World over. So that the obstinate Resolution of both Parties occasion'd the Issue of the Battel to be very doubtful a long time.

Alexander perceiving how the Love of Liberty inflam'd the Courage of the Thebans, and that the Macedonians began to faint, commanded the Reserves to relieve them that were engag'd. Upon which, the Macedonians coming with a fierce and sudden Charge upon the Thebans, now even tir'd out, bore them down and kill'd multitudes of them. However the Thebans would not yield the Enemy the Day, but stood to it with that Obstinacy, that they slighted all Misfortunes; and their Valour so strengthen'd their Resolution, that they cry'd out, That the Macedonians must own themselves worsted by the Thebans. And this is to be observ'd of them, That when all others (being still press'd upon by their Enemies with fresh Supplies one after another) are wont to flag, they only are the more Courageous, even when their weary'd Enemy is reliev'd by fresh Reserves.

Alexander's Army enters Thebes. While the Armies were thus resolutely engag'd, the King spy'd a Portal without any Guard, and sends away Perdicas with some Regiments in order to possess himself of the Place, and so to break into the City. Perdicas having presently executed the King's Command, the Macedonians through this little Gate forthwith rush'd into the City. And though the Thebans had a good while before worsted the Enemy's first Battalion, and were now engag'd with the second, and full of Hopes of a perfect Victory, yet when they understood that the Enemy had possess'd themselves of part of the City, they forthwith retir'd within the Walls. And then both the Horse and Foot halted back with all speed into the City, and trod many of their Fellow-Citizens under Foot, who there perish'd; and while they made into the City in this Trepidation and Confusion, many were kill'd by running upon their own Weapons in the strait and narrow Passages, and by falling into the Trenches. And in the midst of this Distraktion, the Garrison out of the Castle of Cadmea issu'd forth like a rapid Torrent upon the Backs of the Thebans, and fell upon them as they were in this Disorder and Confusion, and cut them down in Heaps. The City being thus taken, multitudes of all sorts of Cruelties were acted within the Walls. For the Macedonians, by reason of that Insolency of the Common Crier, were inrag'd against the Thebans beyond what the Law of Arms would allow, and with many Threats in their Mouths, flew upon the miserable People, and without all Pity or Compassion put all to the Sword that were in their way. However, among all these Calamities, the Courage of the Thebans and their Love to their Liberty was such, that they were so far from minding the Preservation of their Lives, as that when they met any of their Enemies, they would provoke them of their own accord to kill them. For after the City

City was taken, not a Theban ask'd any Quarter from a Macedonian, not a Man that so-<sup>7b</sup> cruelly, in didly bow'd down at the Feet of the Conqueror. Neither had the Enemy any Pity, Thabes. notwithstanding the Valour of the miserable People; nay, the whole Day (though it was long) was judg'd too short to satiate their most cruel Revenge. The whole City was plunder'd, poor Children, Boys and Girls, were dragg'd up and down, calling upon their Mothers by their Names with most lamentable Outcries. And to comprehend all in a few Words, whole Families, with all their Kindred, were hurried away, and the whole Body of the People brought under miserable Slavery. The Bodies of some of the Thebans, as they lay wounded upon the Ground, though they were upon the point of Expiring, yet clasping their Enemy in their Arms, breath'd out their Last with a sort of Joy and Content that their Enemy dy'd with them. Others, though they had but a meer Trunk of a Spear to lean upon, yet fought with whomsoever they met; and so by that last Attempt made it evident, how far they prefer'd their Liberty before their Lives. And though there was so great a Slaughter made, that every part of the City was fill'd with dead Carcasses, yet none that saw the miserable Condition of these poor Wretches pitied them. For even the Grecians, as the Thracians, Plebeians, Orebemians, and some others who hated the Thebans, (and who then bore Arms under the King,) broke in with others into the City, and amongst these dreadful Slaughters executed their Malice upon them. So that many sad Spectacles of most inhumane Cruelty might be seen throughout the whole City. Grecians butchering Grecians without all Compassion, and those of the same Language, Blood, and Nation, without any Regard to any of these Obligations, knock'd on the Head one by another. At length when Night came, the Houses were pillag'd, Women young and old were dragg'd out of the Temples, (whither they had fled,) and most vilely and filthily abus'd. There were kill'd of the Thebans above Six Thousand, and Three thousand made Captives, and a vast Treasure carry'd away. Above Five hundred Macedonians were slain, whom the King took care to bury. Presently after, the King caus'd the General Senate of Greece to meet, and refer'd it to their Determination how Thebes should be dealt with. When the Matter came to be debated, some who hated the Thebans were for putting them all to the Sword; and made it appear how they had join'd with the Barbarians against the Greeks. For in the time of Xerxes, they join'd as Confederates with the Persians against Greece; and were the only Grecians that were honour'd as Friends by the Persian King, and their Ambassadors plac'd and prefer'd before Kings. These, and such-like, being remember'd and inform'd, they so incited the Senators against the Thebans, that they Decreed, That the cruel D-<sup>the cruel D-</sup> City should be raz'd to the Ground, and the Captives sold for Slaves; That all the Fugitives of Greece against Thebes should be driven out of all Parts of Greece, and no Theban should be entertain'd by the Thebans any Grecian. Hereupon the King according to the Decree raz'd the City, which struck a Terror into all the Grecians that had revolted. By the Sale of the Captives, he rais'd Four hundred and forty Talents of Silver.

Ant. Ch. 333. After this, he sent to Athens to demand Ten of the Orators to be deliver'd up to him, (amongst whom Demosthenes and Lycurgus were the chief,) because they had stirr'd up the People against him. Upon which a General Assembly was call'd, and when the Ambassadors were introduc'd, and had deliver'd their Message, the People were greatly troubled and perplex'd, desiring on the one hand to preserve the Honour and Dignity of the City, and on the other hand to consult their own Safety, considering the Destruction of Thebes, and that some eminent Mischief might befall themselves; and thus they were made more cautious by their Neighbours Misfortunes. At length, after many Speeches made in the Assembly upon this Account, Phocion, that good Man, who differ'd from Demosthenes in his Politicks, stood up and said, That it would very well become those who were demanded: so imitate the Daughters of \* Leo and the † Hyacinthides, by offering up \* Leo had Three Daughters, Palithes, Theope, and Eubule, who were willingly sacrific'd to put an end to a Plague in Athens. Suid. † The Hyacinthides were Six Daughters of Erichonius King of Athens, who offer'd themselves to be sacrific'd to gain a Victory for their Country against Eumolpus King of Thrace: So call'd from a Village call'd Hyacinthus, where they were sacrific'd. Suid.

At this Motion the People were highly incens'd, and in a popular Tumult threw Phocion out of the Senate. Then the People (by a studied Speech made by Demosthenes) being mov'd to Compassion, declar'd, That they would defend the Men to the utmost. At length Demades, wrought upon (as is reported) by the Friends of Demosthenes, for Five Talents of Silver, gave his Opinion for the securing and preserving of the Orators; and read the Decree, which was drawn by himself with great Cunning and Artifice.

In which was contain'd an Apology for the Orators, and a Promise, That if they were guilty, they themselves would punish them according to the Laws.

The People approv'd and ratify'd what Demades had read, and sent him with some others to the King with Order, That he should intercede likewise on the behalf of the Theban Exiles, that the People of Athens might lawfully receive and entertain them.

*Ant. Ch. 333.* Demades wisely manag'd his Embassy, and by his Eloquence prevail'd with the King in every respect. For Alexander both pardon'd the Orators, and granted all other Things the Athenians desir'd.

Alexander returns into Macedonia.

Then the King march'd back with his Army into Macedonia, and call'd a General Council of his Officers and chief Friends, and when they were met together, he ask'd their Opinion, what they thought of an Expedition into Asia? When it was fit to begin the War? And how it was to be manag'd? The Counsel, indeed, of Antipater and Parmenio was, That he should first Marry and have Issue to succeed him, and then set upon matters that were of so great Weight and Concernment. But the King, who was naturally fierce, and could not endure stops and delays in Business, rejected their Advice. For he said, it was a Mean and Unworthy thing for him who was created General of all Greece, and had the Command of an Army, that never knew what it was to be conquer'd, to stay at home merely to Marry and beget Children. Wherefore, after he had set before them the Advantages of the War, and had encourag'd them to undertake it, he offer'd most magnificent Sacrifices to the Gods at Dium in Macedonia, and exhibited the Sports and Plays which his Ancestor Archilanus had instituted to Jupiter and the Muses. This Solemnity continu'd Nine days, according to the Number of the Muses, a Day for every Muse. He provided likewise a Pavilion which would contain a Hundred Beds, where he Feasted, and entertain'd all his Friends and Commanders of his Army, and Ambassadors of Cities.

\* Upon which they fate at Meat.

After these Sumptuous Feasts were over (in which he not only kindly entertain'd a vast number of People, but likewise distributed parts of the Sacrifices, and other things suitable to the Magnificence of the Festival amongst his Soldiers) he Rendezvous'd all his Forces from all parts.

## CHAP. II.

Alexander lands his Army in Asia. The Battel at Granicum. The Forces of the Persians and of Alexander. Alexander kills Spithrobares; near being kill'd by Rofaces. Miletus besieg'd and taken. Ada, Queen of Caria, meets Alexander. Halicarnassus besieg'd, taken, and sack'd. The strange Act of the Marmarians.

Olymp. 111.

Ant. Ch. 332.

Ant. Ch. 336.

\* Men of War.

Alexander.

lands in Asia.

lands in Asia.

lands in Asia.

lands in Asia.

lands in Asia.

lands in Asia.

lands in Asia.

lands in Asia.

lands in Asia.

lands in Asia.

lands in Asia.

lands in Asia.

lands in Asia.

lands in Asia.

lands in Asia.

lands in Asia.

lands in Asia.

lands in Asia.

lands in Asia.

lands in Asia.

lands in Asia.

lands in Asia.

Ctesides was Lord-Chancellor of Athens, and Caius Sulpitius and Lucius Papirius, Consuls at Rome, when Alexander at the Hellespont pass'd over his Army out of Europe into Asia. Being arrived at Troas with sixty Sail of \* Long Ships, he was the first of the Macedonians that cast a Spear out of the Ship, which fixt in the Earth upon the Shore, and then leapt out of the Vessel, signifying, that by the help of the Gods he had taken Possession of Asia, which was conquer'd by his Spear.

Then he Sacrific'd to the Ghosts of Achilles and Ajax, performing all other Rites and Ceremonies proper to the Veneration of those Heroes. When that was done, he took an exact account of the Number of those Forces he had transported, which were found to amount unto Thirteen thousand Macedonian Foot, Seven thousand Confederates, and Five thousand Mercenaries. Parmenio had the chief Command of all these. Besides these, there were the \* Odrise, Treballians and Myrians, to the Number of Five thousand, and a Thousand Darters, call'd Agrians; so that in the whole there were Thirty thousand Foot. For Horse there were Eighteen hundred rais'd out of Macedonia, under the Command of Philotas, the Son of Parmenio. As many out of Thrace, Commanded by Callas, the Son of Harpalus. From the rest of Greece Six hundred led by Eurygius. Besides these, there were Nine hundred Thracians and Poniens in the Van, whose Commander was Caphander. The whole Body of Horse was \* Four thousand five hundred. And this is the Number of them that Land'd in Asia with Alexander.

In the mean time, he left under the Command of Antipater, in Europe, Twelve thousand Foot and \*\* Eleven thousand five hundred Horse.

When

When he departed from Troas, and came to the \* Temple of Minerva, the Priest, \* At Ilium, call'd Alexander, seeing the Statue of Ariobarzanes (that had been Lord-Lieutenant of Phrygia) lie prostrate upon the Ground before the Temple, and observing several other good Omens, came to the King, and told him, that he would be Conqueror in a considerable Horse Engagement, especially if he fought in Phrygia, and that he should kill a great Commander of the Enemy's with his own Hand. And these things, he said, were foretold him by the Gods, and especially by Minerva, who would be assistant to him in obtaining of his Victories.

Alexander much taken with this Prophecy, and relying upon it, offer'd to Minerva a most Splendid Sacrifice, and dedicated his Arms to her, and took away others (that had been laid up there) in their stead, which he made use of in the first Fight afterwards, and gain'd a most glorious Victory by his own peculiar Valour. But this happen'd some few days after.

In the mean time, the Persian Lord-Lieutenants and Commanders (who through their sloath were not able to put a stop to the Progress of the Macedonians) met together to consult how to manage the War against Alexander. Memnon the Rhodian, one there amongst them (a very skillful General) was not for fighting, but to give a Check to the Macedonians, by destroying the Country all before them, that so they might not be able to march forward for want of Provision: And was for bringing over both Land and Sea Forces into Macedonia, by that means to make that the Seat of the War. Although this was found Advice (as the Event made it afterwards evident) yet the rest of the Commanders would not hearken to it, looking upon it as a thing Dishonourable, and much reflecting upon the Valour of the Persians.

All being therefore resolv'd upon a Battel, Forces were brought together from all parts, and the Lord-Lieutenants being now much Superior in number, march'd towards the Hellespont in Phrygia, and encamp'd close by the River Granicus, having the River for a Defence between them and the Macedonians.

Alexander having intelligence of the Forces of the Barbarians, made a swift march, and came up so close to the Enemy, that the River only separated both Armies.

In the mean time, the Barbarians stood in Battalia at the Foot of the Hill, judging it would do their business effectually, and that they should be sure of the Victory, by falling upon them in their Passage over the River, and by that means breaking in pieces the Macedonian \* Battalion. But Alexander prevented the Enemy, and with great Courage pass'd over his Army about break of Day, and drew up his Men in order of Battel. The Barbarians drew up the whole Body of their Horse against the Macedonians, for they had before resolv'd to begin the Fight with them. Memnon the Rhodian, and Artamenes the Lord-Lieutenant, with their several Regiments of Horse, were in the Left Wing, supported by Arsites, who commanded the Paphlagonian Horse; and next to him Spithrobares, Lord-Lieutenant of Ionia, with them of Hyrcania. In the Left Wing were Two thousand Median Horse, under the Conduct of Arrhombitres, and the like number from Bactria. In the main Body was a vast Number of Horse of other Nations, of the best and most Experienced Soldiers; the whole amounted to above Ten thousand Horse.

The Persian Foot were at least a Hundred thousand Men, who stood drawn up behind the Horse, without moving a Foot, because they concluded, that the Horse themselves would serve the turn to rout the Macedonians.

And now the Horse charg'd with great Resolution on both sides, especially the Thessians in the Left Wing, under the Command of Parmenio, bore the brunt of a brisk Charge with undaunted Courage.

Alexander with the choicest Body of Horse in the Left Wing, setting Spurs to his Horse, was the first that charg'd, and rushing into the Thickest of his Enemies, made great slaughter amongst 'em. The Barbarians fought valiantly striving to outdo the Macedonians, and Fortune at this time brought together the Persons of the greatest Quality into the Place. For Spithrobares the chief Governor of the Province of Ionia, a Persian, and Son in Law to Darius, a very Valiant Man, charg'd the Macedonians with a great Body of Horse, seconded by Forty of his Guard, all of his Kindred, and inferior to none for Valour and Courage; with these he put the Enemy hard to it, and lays about him with great Resolution, killing some and wounding others. And when none were able to deal with him, Alexander rid up to the Barbarian, and fought with him hand to hand.

Hereupon, the Persian concluding, that the Gods of their special favour to him, had given him the opportunity of an Happy Combat, (especially, if by his Valour he should free all Asia from their Fears, and by his own hands give a Check to these audacious Attempts of Alexander that rung so all the World over, and prevent the Dishonour of the

Persians.)

\* Call'd a Saunium. *Perfians*) was the first that cast his \* Javelin at *Alexander*, and with such Force and Violence, that it pierc'd through his Buckler and Breast-plate into his right Shoulder-blade. The King plucking out the Dart with his own Hand, threw it away, and setting Spurs to his Horse flew upon the *Perfian* Lord-Lieutenant with that Fierceness and Violence, that he fix'd his Spear in the middle of his Breast. Upon which the Battalions of both Armies there near at hand, in admiration of such a piece of singular Valour, set up a great shout. But the Point breaking in the Breast-plate, so that the Spear pierc'd no further, the *Perfian* made at *Alexander* with his drawn Sword, who having got another Lance threw it directly into his Face, and pierc'd him through the Head; at which instance, *Rosaces*, Brother to him that was kill'd, came swiftly riding in, and reach'd the King such a Blow, that he cut through his Helmet, and gave him a slight wound upon the Head, and just as he was ready to second his stroke, *Chius*, Sirnam'd *Niger*, posits up and cuts off the Hand of the *Barbarian*.

The Kinsmen of the two Brothers (now both fallen) came round about them, and at the first play'd *Alexander* with their Darts, and then fell to it hand to hand, and ran through all hazards, that they might kill *Alexander*. And though he was environ'd with imminent Hazards and Dangers of his Life, yet the throng of his Enemies did not at all daunt him. For though he had receiv'd three strokes through his Breast plate, and one Cut upon his Helmet, and had his Buckler, which he brought from the Temple of *Minerva*, thrice pierc'd through, yet he stirr'd not a Foot, but stood his ground against all Hazards and Difficulties with undaunted Resolution.

In the mean time, other brave Commanders fell round about him, among whom the most remarkable were *Artyaxes*, and *Pharnaces*, the Brother of *Darius*, and *Mitrobrazanes* the Commander of the *Cappadocians*; so that many great Officers being kill'd, and all the Troops of the *Perfians* routed and broken by the Valour of the *Macedonians*, the first that fell in upon *Alexander* were forc'd to take to their Heels. And after them all the rest. In this Battle, by the Confection of all, the Valour of *Alexander* was cry'd up above all others; and he reputed the chief Instrument of the Victory. The *Thessalian* Horse manag'd their Troops with that Dexterity, and fought with that brave Resolution, that next to the King, they were most highly applauded, and gain'd exceeding Honour and Reputation.

After the Horse was routed and fled, the Foot running one in upon another in confusion fought a while, but amaz'd and dejected with the flight of their Horse, they likewise turn'd their Backs and made away.

There were kill'd in the *Perfian* Army above Ten thousand Foot, and at least Two thousand Horse, and above Twenty thousand taken Prisoners.

After the Battle, the King buried those of his that were slain, with great Solemnity, by these Honours to encourage his Soldiers to fight the more readily. When he had refresh'd his Army, he march'd forward through *Lydia*, and came to *Sardia*, which with the Citadel, and all the Provision and Treasure therein, were voluntarily surrender'd to him by \* *Mithrimes* the Governor.

\* Or Mithrenes: In the mean time, those *Perfians* that had escap'd out of the Battle, fled, together with their General, *Memnon*, to *Miletus*, before which the King afterwards came, and assaull'd it continually for several days together, till relieving his Men from time to time with fresh Supplies. The Besieged at first easily defended themselves from the Walls, in regard the City was full of Soldiers, and plentifully furnish'd with Weapons and all other

Ant. Ch. 332. things necessary for the enduring of a Siege. But as soon as the King began fiercely to batter the Walls with his Engines, and violently to push on the Siege both by Sea and Land, and the *Macedonians* had forc'd their way through a Breach of the Walls, putting their Enemies to flight in that part; the *Milesians* forthwith prostrated themselves as suppliant at the King's Feet, and gave up themselves and the City to his Mercy. Some of the *Barbarians* were kill'd by the *Macedonians*, others fled out of the City, and the rest were all taken. He dealt kindly and mercifully with the *Milesians*, but for others, he sold them all for Slaves.

And now having no further use for his Navy, and being likewise chargeable to maintain, he dismiss'd his Fleet, except a few Ships which he detain'd for the Conveying of his Engines of Battery, and other Instruments useful for the Besieging of Towns. Among which were Twenty Vessels from *Athens*.

There are some who say, that this Discharging of the Fleet was a prudent part of a General in *Alexander*. For *Darius* being on his march, and therefore very likely that a great Battle was to be fought, he conceiv'd that the *Macedonians* would fight with more Resolution, when they saw there was no possibility of flight. And the very same Project he

contriv'd

contriv'd at the Battle of *Granicus*, where he so order'd the matter, that the River should be at his Soldiers backs, to the end, that none might have a Thought of flying, since the River threatn'd certain destruction to them that attempted it.

In following times, *Antiochus* King of *Syria*, follow'd this Example of *Alexander*, and so gain'd a glorious Victory. For having transported a small Army into *Africa*, he set all his Ships on fire, to take away all hope from his Soldiers of escaping by flight, by which means being forc'd of necessity to stand to it courageously, he overcame many thousands of the *Carthaginians* drawn up against him.

After the taking of *Miletus*, both *Perfian* and Mercenaries with their chieftest Commanders, came flocking to *Halicarnassus*. At this was then the greatest City in *Caria*, in which was a Palace of the Kings, adorn'd with most curious Towers and Citadels.

About the same time, *Memnon* sent away his Wife and Children to *Darius*, as well for their security, as to induce the King having such considerable Hostages in his hands to intrust him with more confidence in the Management of the War. Which happen'd accordingly. For *Darius* presently sent Letters to all the Inhabitants of the Sea Coasts of *Asia*, to be obedient in every thing to all the Commands of *Memnon*. Being made therefore General of the whole Army, he provided all things necessary for the Defence of *Halicarnassus* against a Siege.

In the mean time, the King sent away his Engines of Battery, and Corn and Provision by Sea; to *Halicarnassus*, and he himself with his whole Army, march'd into *Caria*, and where ever he came, he gain'd upon the Cities by his smooth Tongue, and courteous Behaviour. The Greek Cities especially rais'd of his Grace and Favour, for he gave all Liberty to govern according to their own Laws, and order'd they should be free from Tribute, declaring, that he had undertaken a War against the *Perfians* for the Rights and Liberties of the *Greeks*.

When he was upon his March, he was met by a Noble Woman call'd *Ada*, of the Li. Ada meets Alexander. neage of the King of *Caria*, who upon discourse with him, concerning the Right of her Ancestors, intreated him to restore her to the Kingdom of her Grandfather, which he gave up to her, and bid her take it as her own; by which bounty to the Woman, he gain'd the Hearts of the *Greeks*, and all the Cities sent their Ambassadors to him, presenting him with Crowns of Gold, promise'd, and offer'd to serve him in all things to the utmost of their Power.

*Alexander* now Encamp'd near to the City, and forthwith assaull'd the Town in a furious and terrible Manner. For at the very Beginning, his Soldiers by turns storm'd the Walls without any intermission, so that the Conflict continu'd whole days together. Afterwards he brought up all sorts of Engines to the Walls, and fill'd up the Trenches, before the City, by the help of three Machines call'd *Skolli*, and then with his Rams batter'd down the Towers and Walls that ran along between them. Part being thus beaten down, he engag'd in the Breach with the Enemy, and endeavour'd to force his way into the City over the Rubbish. But *Memnon* easily repuls'd the *Macedonians* (who first assaull'd the Wall), there being many Men within the City; and in the Night, when the Engines were brought up he made a Sally with a great Body of Men, and fir'd them: Upon which there were many sharp Conflicts before the Walls, in which the *Macedonians* far excell'd the other for Valour, but the *Perfians* them for number of Men and all Warlike Provisions. But those upon the Walls were of great advantage to the *Perfians*, that were engag'd in the Sally, by galling their Enemies with their Darts and Arrows, attended with Death and Wounds; shouting of Men and sounding of Trumpets, every where echo'd in the Air, while the Soldiers on both sides with loud Acclamations, applauded the noble Actions of their several Parties.

And now some endeavour'd to extinguish the mounting Flames of the Engines, and others, engaging with the Enemy, made grievous slaughters among their Adversaries. Those within rais'd up other Walls much stronger, instead of them that were batter'd down. The Commanders with *Memnon* being in the Front, encourag'd their Men to stand to it, offering great Rewards to such as valiantly behav'd themselves. So that it was incredible with what Heat and Spirit every one was push'd on forward to win the Day. Then might be seen, some carry'd out of the Army so wounded, that they were breathing out their last; others gather'd in a round about the Bodies of the Dead, and sharply engag'd in striving to carry off the Bodies, in order to their Burial. Others, but ever now tyr'd out with Wounds and Blows, presently through the Encouragement of the Officers, recovering their Spirits, fell to it briskly again.

Some



Some of the *Macedonians* (among whom was *Neopolimus*, an honourable Person) were slain, even under the City Gates. And now Towers and two Flanks were battered down upon which, some Drunken Soldiers of *Perdiccas* rally in the Night mounted the Walls of the Citadel: But *Memnon* understanding in what plight they were in, made a Sally, and being much Superior in number repuls'd the *Macedonians*, and kill'd many of them, which being nois'd abroad, the *Macedonians* came flocking in to the aid of their Fellows; upon which there was a brisk Encounter. At length, when those with *Alexander* appear'd and join'd with the rest, the *Persians* flag'd and were beaten back into the City. Then the King sent a Trumpeter to make a Truce, in order to carry off those *Macedonians* that were slain before the Walls: But *Ephialtes* and *Thraſybulus*, both *Athenians*, and then in Arms for the *Persians*, gave advice not to suffer the Dead to be bury'd. However, *Memnon* granted what the King desir'd.

\* An Herald.

Ant. Ch. 332.

Afterwards *Ephialtes* in a Council of War declar'd his Opinion, That it was not advisable for them to stay till the City was taken, and so all to be made Prisoners; but for all the Officers with the Mercenaries to venture their Lives for the Safety and Security of the rest, and to fall upon the Enemy out of the City. Hereupon *Memnon* perceiving great Confidence in him by reason of his Courage and the strength of his Body; agreed to what he had advis'd. In order to which, he appointed Two thousand Mercenaries, of the best Soldiers he could pick out, to fall with him, one half of whom were commanded to carry along with them light Firebrands, and the other to fall in upon the Enemy. About break of Day the Gates were suddenly flung open, and the Regiments issue out, and cast their Fire-brands among the Engines, upon which a great Flame presently appear'd. He himself at the Head of others form'd into a deep *Phalanx*, charg'd upon the *Macedonians*, who were halting to preserve and defend the Engines. The King, quick in discerning what was to be done, places the chief of the *Macedonians* in the Front, and some of the chiefest Soldiers next, in order to support them, and to these he adds a third Battalion, for Valour excelling all the rest; The whole Body he led up himself, and fell upon the Enemy, who seem'd (through their firm and close Order) to be impenetrable; not to be broken by any Force whatsoever.

Ephialtes, a strong and stout Man.

Ant. Ch. 332.

In the mean time, he commands others to go to defend the Engines, and quench the Fire. Noise and Clamour fill'd the Camps, and the Trumpet giving the Alarm to Battle, they fell to it, fighting with more than ordinary Valour, ambitious to purchase Honour and Renown. The *Macedonians* easily quench'd the Fire, but in the Conflict, those with *Ephialtes* got the better. For with whomsoever he engag'd, (being of a far stronger Body than any of them,) he certainly kill'd, and those that were upon the new Wall slew many with their Darts. For upon this Wall there was a Wooden Tower erected an Hundred Cubits high, full of Engines for shooting of Darts and Arrows.

Many therefore of the *Macedonians* being kill'd, and the rest retreating by reason of the multitude of Darts, and *Memnon* coming in to the Assistance of the *Persians* with a far greater Number, the King himself knew not well what to do. While they that issu'd out of the Town thus prevail'd, on a sudden the Tables were turn'd: For the old *Macedonians* (who by reason of their Age were to this time dispens'd with, and not call'd to Fight, though formerly Victorious in many Battels under King *Philip*.) now at this very instant were stirr'd up to their ancient Courage and Resolution. And being both Valiant and Expert Soldiers, (far beyond all the rest,) they upbraid the Cowardice of the Fresh-water Soldiers, who turn'd their Back, with most bitter Taunts and Reproaches: These presently getting into a Body, and clapping their Bucklers one into another, fell in upon the Enemy, (now confident of an assured Victory,) and having killed *Ephialtes* and many others, forc'd the rest into the City; and the *Macedonians* being mix'd with the other in the Night-time, enter'd pell-mell with them within the Walls; but the King order'd a Retreat to be sounded, and so they return'd into the Camp. After this, *Memnon* and the rest of the Commanders consulted together, and determin'd to leave the City. In execution of which Resolve, they left the best of the Soldiers to keep the Citadel with sufficient Provision and all other Things necessary, and transported themselves with the rest of the Citizens, and all their Wealth, into *Cos*.

Halicarnassus taken.

Ant. Ch. 332.

*Alexander* about spring of Day understanding what was done, cast a Trench, and built a Rampart upon it round about the Castle; and raz'd the City it self to the Ground. Then he order'd part of his Army to march further up into the Country in order to force other Provinces to his Obedience; those Forces valiantly brought under the Power of *Alexander* all the Nations as far as to the Borders of the Greater *Phrygia*, and forc'd them to find Provision for their Army.

Alex.

*Alexander* himself subdu'd all the Sea-Coast of *Asia* to *Gilicia*, gaining many Cities by Surrender, and taking several Ports and Castles by Storm; amongst which, there was one that was taken after a wonderful manner, which by reason of the Rarity of the Thing is not to be pass'd over.

In the utmost Borders of *Lycia*, the *Marmarensians*, who inhabited upon a great Rock, and well fortifi'd, set upon the Rear of *Alexander's* Army in their March thither, and slew many of the *Macedonians*, and carry'd away a great number of Prisoners and Carriage-Horses. At which, the King was so irrag'd, that he resolv'd to besiege the Place, and us'd his utmost Endeavour to gain it. But the *Marmarensians* trusting to their own Valour and the Strength of the Place, manfully endur'd the Siege; for they were assaulted two Days together without any intermission, and were assur'd, that the King would not stir thence till he had taken the Rock. The ancient Men therefore at the first advis'd the Younger to forbear standing it out with such Violence, and to make Peace with the King upon as good Conditions as they could; which when they deny'd, and all resolv'd to part with their Lives and the Liberties of their Country together; the graver Men then advis'd them to kill all the old Men, Women, and Children, and that those that were strong and able to defend themselves should break through their Enemies Camp in the Night; and flee to the next Mountains. The young Men approv'd of the Council, and thereupon an Edict was made, That every one should go to his own House, and Eat and Drink plentifully with his Wife, Children and Relations, and then expect the Execution of the Decree. But some of the young Men who were more considerate than the rest, (who were about Six hundred in the whole,) judg'd it more Advisable to forbear killing their own Kindred and Relations with their own Hands, but rather set the Houses on fire, and then to fall out at the Gates, and make to the Mountains for their Security. This was presently taken to, and the Thing put in execution, and so every Man's House became his Sepulchre. And the young Men themselves broke through the midst of their Enemies, and fled to the Hills near at hand. And these were the chief Things done this Year.

The strange Resolution of the Marmarensians.

Ant. Ch. 332.

## CHAP. III.

*Myrtene* taken by *Memnon*, *Darius* his General. His Successes. He dies. *Charidemus* the *Athenian* unjustly put to Death by *Darius*. *Alexander* falls sick, recover'd by *Philippus*. *Alexander* seizes *Alexander* of *Lyncestas*, upon his Mother's Letters. *Alexander* takes *Issus*. The memorable Batle at *Issus*, where the Mother, Wife, Two Daughters, and Son of *Darius*, were taken. *Alexander's* noble Carriage towards them. *Darius's* Letters and Offers to *Alexander*. *Darius* prepares another Army.

BUT in the following Year, wherein *Nicocrates* was chief Governor of *Athens*, and *Cesius Valerius* and *Lucius Papirius* succeeded in the Consular Dignity at *Rome*. *Darius* sent a great Sum of Money to *Memnon*; and declar'd him General of all his Forces. Hereupon he rais'd great Numbers of Men from all Parts, and fitting out a Navy of Three hundred Sail, set himself with all diligence to the prosecution of the War. To that end, he brought in *Chios* to join with him; Then he sail'd to *Lesbos*, and presently took *Amissa*, *Mythimus*, *Pyrrhus*, and *Eryssus*. But for *Myrtene*, and *Lesbos*, because it was much larger, and strongly fortifi'd and well provided, he gain'd it not without many Assaults, and the Loss of many of his Men, though he took it at length with much ado. The Fame of this Action being presently nois'd abroad, many of the *Cyclade* Islands sent Ambassadors to him to make Leagues with him. Then there was a Report spread abroad, that *Memnon* with his whole Fleet was intending to invade *Euboea*, which put all the Cities into a great Consternation. And some of the *Gracians* being come into the Confederacy of the *Persians*, were hearten'd in hopes of a change of their Affairs for the better. Besides, *Memnon* had corrupted many of the *Greeks* with Money to fall in the same Bottom with the *Persians*. But Fortune put a stop to the Progress of this Man's Success; for he fell sick of a mortal Distemper, and dy'd; and by his Death, the Affairs of *Darius* went backward: For the King hop'd to have transferr'd the whole Weight of the War out of *Asia* into *Europe*.

Myrtene besieged and taken by Memnon in the Island Lesbos.

Memnon dies.

of Persia.



But when he heard of the Death of *Memnon*, he call'd his Friends together, and ask'd their Advice, Whether he should send a General with the Army, or go himself in Person, and try his Fortune with the *Macedonians*. Some were of Opinion for the King to go himself, for that they said, the *Persians* would then with more cheerfulness venture their Lives. But *Charidemus* the *Athenian*, who was in great Esteem for his Valour and Prudence as a General, (for under *Philip* he gain'd a great Reputation, and was his chief and principal Adviser in all his weighty Affairs,) advis'd *Darius* not to lay the Kingdom rashly at stake, but still to continue Lord of *Asia*, and keep the Government in his own Hand, and to appoint an Experienc'd General to manage the Concerns of the War. And he told him, that an Hundred thousand Men, of which Number a Third Part to be Mercenaries out of *Greece*, were sufficient for the Expedition, and engag'd that he would fee the Thing accomplish'd. The King at the first agreed to what he said: But his

Ant. Ch. 331. Friends peremptorily rejected this Advice; suspecting that *Charidemus* sought for the chief Command, out of design to give up all into the Power of the *Macedonians*. Hereupon *Charidemus* was in such a Rage, as that he call'd them all Cowards: With which Words, the King was much more offended than before; and whereas Anger never suffers a Man to consider wisely before hand, *Darius* orders him to be bound in a Belt, (which is the manner of the *Persians*;) and delivers him to his Guard to be put to Death: Who when he had done in this Matter, and would be punish'd for that unjust Judgment against him by the loss of his Kingdom. Thus fell *Charidemus* from the top of all his Hopes and Expectations through the unseasonable Liberty of his Tongue. But the King, as soon as his Anger was over, presently repented of what he had done, and accus'd himself as guilty of a most horrid Crime: But the Power of a King could not undo that which was past Remedy. Considering therefore how valiant the *Macedonians* were, and musing upon the Courage of *Alexander*, he enquir'd where he might have a fit Person to succeed *Memnon* in the chief Command of the Army, and when none could be found, he was forc'd to run the Hazard himself for the saving of his Kingdom. He forthwith therefore order'd all his Forces to be call'd together from all Parts, and to Rendezvous at *Babylon*.

Ant. Ch. 331. Then he made choice of such of his Kindred and Friends as he thought fit, and to some he gave Commands in the Army according to their several Qualities, and others he appointed to attend upon his Person as his Life-Guard. As soon as the time before fix'd upon for the Expedition was come, they all Rendezvous'd at *Babylon*, to the Number of Four hundred thousand Foot, and an Hundred thousand Horse; Hence he march'd away with this vast Number of Men towards *Cilicia*, taking along with him his Mother, Wife and Children; that is to say, a Son and two Daughters.

In the mean time, *Alexander* (while *Memnon* was living, hearing how *Chius* and the Cities of *Leibos* were surrender'd into the Hands of *Memnon*, and that *Mitylene* was taken by Storm, and that he was ready to invade *Macedonia* with a Navy of Three hundred Sail, and that many of the *Græcians* were upon the Point of Revolving) was very much perplex'd and discontented. But as soon as he heard of *Memnon's* Death, his Mind was more at rest. But within a short time after he fell desperately sick, and growing worse and worse, sent for Physicians, who coming to him, were all afraid to administer any thing, looking upon him as irrecoverable: Saving that there was one *Philip* of *Acarnania*, (whose Practice it was commonly to make use of desperate Medicines,) promis'd to cure him by a Potion; the King hereupon readily comply'd with him, especially because he heard *Darius* was on his march from *Babylon*.

Alexander sick. Ant. Ch. 331. Then the Physician deliver'd the Potion, which through the Art and Skill of *Philip*, and the Advantage of the Natural Strength of the Patient, presently cur'd the King: Who being thus beyond all Hope recover'd, bountifully Rewarded the Physician, and receiv'd him into the Number of his most faithful Friends.

Alexander receives Letters from his Mother. Ant. Ch. 331. About the same time *Alexander* receiv'd Letters from his Mother, wherein (among other Things which she thought fit to advise him of) she wish'd him to have a care of *Alexander* of *Lyncæssas*, who was a very valiant Man, and of a generous Disposition, and not inferior to any for his Faithfulness to *Alexander*. But many things concurring that seem'd to fortify the Accusation, he was seiz'd and committed to Custody, in order to his Legal Trial. But *Alexander* having Intelligence that *Darius* was within a few Days march, sent *Parmenio* before with the Army to gain the Passes and the Gates, as they were call'd; who marching away with all speed, possess'd himself of them, beating off the *Barbarians*, who were there before him. *Darius*, that he might march with more ease, had left all his heavy Baggage and Rabble behind him at *Damascus*, a City of *Syria*. Hence he march'd with all the speed he could, hearing that *Alexander* had prepos'd him-

himself of all the difficult Passes and Places, as not daring to fight in the Plain and open Field, as he suppos'd. The Inhabitants of all the Places, through which *Alexander* came, fighting the inconsiderable Number of the *Macedonians*, and frighted with the approach of the vast Army of the *Persians*, without any regard to *Alexander* sided with *Darius*, and readily supply'd the *Persians* with Provisions and all other Necessaries, and by the Rule of their own Opinions adjudg'd the Victory before hand to the *Barbarians*.

In the mean time *Alexander* had possess'd himself of *Iffus*, (surpris'd with the Fear of his Army,) a considerable City of *Cilicia*; and understanding by his Spies that *Darius* was not distant above Thirty Furlongs, and that he was even now approaching with his Army to provide, and in that order, as to make them terrible to all, he judg'd the Gods highly favour'd him in putting such an Opportunity into his Hands, as that by the gaining of one Victory he should ruin the whole Empire of *Persia*. Hereupon he stirr'd up the Spirits of his Soldiers, (by a Speech for the Occasion,) encouraging them to fight Manfully, now all lay at Stake. His Regiments of Foot, and Squadrons of Horse, he possess'd so, as the Place and Ground would best allow: The Horse was plac'd before the whole Body of the Foot, which were order'd behind to support and relieve the Horse. Being in the Right Wing himself, he march'd on towards the Enemy with the choicest of the Horse. The *Thessalian* Horse were in the Left, for Valour and Skill far exceeding all the rest. And now the Armies came within the cast of a Dart one of another, upon which there fell such a shower of Darts from the *Barbarians* against them with *Alexander*, that through their Multitude they so crush'd in their flight one upon another, that their Force was much abated, and did little harm. Then presently the Trumpets on both Sides sounded a Charge, and the *Macedonians* were the first that set up a great Shout, which being answer'd by the *Barbarians*, all the Hills and Mountains there near at hand echo'd and rang again with the Noise. But the Shout of the *Barbarians* far exceeded the other, being made by Five hundred thousand Men at once.

Then *Alexander* look'd every where round about to spy out *Darius*, whom having found, he made at him (with those Horse that were with him) with all the speed imaginable, desiring not so much to conquer the *Persians*, as to gain the present Victory by his own Personal Valour. In the mean time the whole Body of Horse engag'd, great Slaughters being made on both Sides; but the Valour of those engag'd caus'd the Victory to hang in Suspence a long time, appearing sometimes here and sometimes there, by Changes and Turns. No Dart cast, or Stroke given by any was in vain, but did some Execution, for in such a Multitude the Mark was sure to be hit. So that great Numbers were wounded, and others fighting to their last Breath, chose rather to lose their Lives, than part with their Honour. And the Officers at the Head of their Regiment so bravely behav'd themselves, that they put Life and Courage into the Common Soldiers. There might then be seen all sorts of Wounds, and as various and sharp Contests for Victory. *Oxatres* a *Persian*, and Brother of *Darius*, a very valiant Man, as soon as he saw *Alexander* make so fiercely at *Darius*, was resolv'd to undergo the same Fortune with his Brother, and therefore charges *Alexander's* Body with the best of the Horse he could make choice of out of his own Troops, and knowing that his Love to his Brother would advance his Fame and Reputation above all other things among the *Persians*, he fought close by his Chariot, and with that Courage and Dexterity, that he laid many dead at his Feet; and inasmuch as the *Macedonians* were as resolute on the other Side not to move a Foot, the dead Bodies rose up in heaps of Carcasses round about the Chariot of *Darius*. And being that every one strove to lay hold on the King, both Sides fought with great Obstnacy, without any regard of their Lives. In this Conflict many of the *Persian* Nobility were slain, amongst whom were *Antixius* and *Rhogninus*, and *Tissaces* the Lord-Lieutenant of *Egypt*. And many of the *Macedonians* likewise; and *Alexander* himself (compass'd round by the Enemy) was wounded in the Thigh. The Chariot-Horses of *Darius* receiving many Wounds, and frighted with the multitude of Carcasses that lay round in Heaps about them, grew so unruly, that they had surpris'd *Darius* into the midst of his Enemies, if he had not in this Extremity catch'd hold of the Reins himself, being forc'd thus to make bold with the Laws of the *Persians*, in debasing the Majesty of the *Persian* Kings. In the mean time his Servants brought to him another Chariot, and a great hurly-burly there was while he was ascending this, inasmuch as *Darius* himself (by the Enemy pressing hard upon him) was in a great Terror and Consternation; Which when some of the *Persians* discern'd, they began first to fly, the Horse that were next following the Example of their Fellows, and at length all made away as fast as they could. The Places being narrow and strait, in their halt they trod down one another, and many perish'd.

Alexander  
sets the Village  
on fire at Issus.

perish'd without a Stroke of the Enemy; for they lay on Heaps, some with their Arms, others without them; some held their naked Swords as long in their Hands, as that their Fellow-Soldiers ran themselves upon them, and so were slain. But many got away into the open Plain, and by the swiftness of their Horses, escap'd to the several Cities of the Allies.

\* Battalions  
of Eight  
thousand each.

During this time, the \* Macedonian Phalanx and the Persian Foot fought a while; for the Flight of the Horse was the Preludium to the Victory. The Barbarians therefore taking to their Heels, and so many Thousands making away through the same Straits, all Places thereabouts were in a short time cover'd with dead Carcasses: But the Persians, by the advantage of the Night, got away here and there into several Places of shelter.

The Macedo-  
nians rife the  
Persian Tent.

The Macedonians therefore left off the Pursuit, and betook themselves to the rifling of the Camp, especially the King's Pavillion, because there were the richest Booties; so that there was found and carry'd thence vast Sums of Gold and Silver, and exceeding rich Garments and Furniture; an abundance likewise of Treasure belonging to his Friends

Ant. Ch. 331.

and Kindred, and the Commanders of his Army: For the Wives not only from the King's Household, but from the Families of his Kindred and Attendants, mounted in Chariots glittering with Gold (according to the Custom of the Persians) accompany'd the Camp in their march from place to place. And every one of these (through their Luxury and Delicateness, to which they had commonly inur'd themselves) carry'd with them a

The miserable  
Condition of the  
Persian Ladies.

abundance of rich Furniture, and a multitude of beautiful Women. But the captive Ladies were then in a most miserable Condition: For they who before, by reason of their Nicety, could scarcely be plac'd in their stately Chariots so as to please them, and had their Bodies so attir'd, as that no Air might touch them, now rent their Garments in pieces, and scarce with one simple Veil to cover their Nakedness, threw themselves shrieking out of their Chariots, and with their Eyes and Hands lifted up to Heaven, cast themselves down at the Feet of the Conquerors.

Some with their trembling Hands pull'd

off all their Jewels and Ornaments from their own Bodies, and ran up steep Rocks and craggy Places, with their Hair flying about their Ears; and thus meeting in Throngs together, some call'd for Help from those who wanted the Relief of others as much as themselves: Some were dragg'd along by the Hair of their Heads, others were stripp'd naked, and then kill'd, and sometimes cudgell'd to death with the heavy end of the Soldiers Lances. Nay, even all manner of Disgrace and Contempt was pour'd upon the Glory of the Persians, so famous and honourable heretofore all the World over.

Ant. Ch. 331.

But the more sober and moderate of the Macedonians seeing that strange Turn of Fortune, much pity'd the Condition of those miserable Creatures, who had lost every thing that was near and dear to them in this World, and were now environ'd with nothing but Strangers and Enemies, and fallen into miserable and dishonourable Captivity. But the

Darius his Mo-  
ther, Wife, two  
Daughters and  
Son, taken.

Mother of Darius, and his Wife, and two Daughters, now Marriageable (and his little Son especially) drew Tears from the Eyes of the Beholders: For their sad change of Fortune, and the greatness of their sudden and unexpected Calamity (presented thus to their view) could not but move them to a compassionate Remorsement of their present Condition: For as yet it was not known whether Darius was alive or dead. And in the mean

\* The Women

time \* they perceiv'd his Tent pillag'd and rifled by arm'd Men, who knew no difference of Persons, and therefore committed many indecent and unworthy Actions, and saw likewise all Asia brought under the Power of a Conquering Sword as well as themselves. The Wives of the Governors of the Provinces that fell at \* their Feet to beg Protection, were so far from finding Relief, that they themselves earnestly pray'd them to rescue them out of their present Calamity.

\* The Women

Captives, Darius his Wife, Children, Mother

\* of the Queen

and Queen Mother of Persia.

Alexander's Servants having possess'd themselves of Darius his Tents, prepar'd the Tables and Beds which were us'd by Darius himself, and lighted up many Lamps in expectation of the King, that in his return from the pursuit he might take possession of all the Furniture of Darius, as an earnest of the Empire and Government of all Asia. Of the Barbarians there fell in this Battle above an Hundred and twenty thousand Foot, and no fewer than Ten thousand Horse. Of the Macedonians, Three hundred Foot, and an Hundred and fifty Horse. And this was the Issue of the Battle at Issus.

Ant. Ch. 331.

But to return to the Kings themselves: Darius with all his Army being thus routed, fled, and by changing from time to time one Horse after another the best he had, he made away with all speed to escape out of the Hands of Alexander, and to get to the Governors of the Upper Provinces. But Alexander, with the best of his Horse and chieftest of his Friends, pursu'd him close at the very Heels, earnestly longing to be \* Lord of

\* Darius.

Darius. But after he had rid Two hundred Furlongs, he return'd at midnight into the

Camp;

Camp; and having refresh'd his weary Body in the Baths, went to Supper, and then to his rest.

In the mean time, one came to the Mother of Darius, and told her that Alexander was return'd from the pursuit of Darius, and had possess'd himself of all the rich Spoils of his Tent. Upon which, there was given up a great Shriek and Lamentation amongst the Women, and from the multitude of the Captives lamenting with the Queen at the sad News, all places were fill'd with Cries and Lamentations. The King understanding what Sorrow there was among the Women, sent Leontas, one his of Courtiers to them, to put an end to their Fears; and to let Sisymbres, the Mother of Darius, know, that her Son was alive, and that Alexander would have respect to their former Dignity; and that to confirm the Promise of his Generosity by his Actions, he would come and discourse with them the Day following. Whereupon the Captives were so surpris'd with the sudden and happy Turn of their Fortunes, that they honour'd Alexander as a God; and their Fears were turn'd into Exultations of Joy.

The King, as soon as it was light (with Hephestion, one of the trustiest of his Friends) went to visit the Queens. When they enter'd, in regard they were both habited alike, Sisymbres taking Hephestion for the King (because he was the more comely and taller Man) fell prostrate at his Feet; but the Attendants, by the Nods of their Heads, and Pointing of their Fingers, directed her to Alexander; whereupon being much astonish'd, and out of Countenance by reason of Mistake, she salutes Alexander in the same manner she had done before the other. Upon which, he lift her up, and said, Mother, trouble not, nor perplex your self; for that Man also is Alexander: By which courteous and obliging Title of Mother, to a grave and honourable Matron, he gave a clear Demonstration of the Respects and Civilities he intended towards them all.

Having therefore own'd her for a Second Mother, he presently confirm'd his Words by his Actions: For he order'd her to be cloth'd in her Royal Robes, and restor'd her to all the Honours becoming her former State and Dignity. For he gave her all her Attendants and Household Servants and Furniture allow'd her by Darius, and added also as much more of his own Bounty. He promis'd likewise to dispose of the young Ladies in Marriage far better than if their Father had provided Husbands for them; and that he would educate the King's little Son as carefully and honourably as if he were his own. Then he call'd him to him, and kiss'd him; and taking notice that he was not at all dash'd, nor seem'd to be in the least affrighted, turning to Hephestion and those about him, *Thus Youth, but Six Years of Age (says he) carries in his Countenance Marks of a stout and brave Spirit above his Age, and is better than his Father.* He further declar'd, That he would take care of the Wife of Darius; that nothing should be wanting to her; in order to the support and maintenance of her Royal State and former Prosperity. Many other kind and gaining Expressions he us'd, inasmuch as the Ladies fell a weeping in Showers of Tears, out of Transports of Joy, upon account of the Greatness of their unexpected Felicity. After all, he at length put forth to them his Right Hand to kiss, upon which not only they who were immediately honour'd with those Kindnesses, set forth his Praise, but even the whole Army cry'd up his incomparable Grace and Clemency. And indeed, I conceive, that amongst the many Brave and Noble Acts of Alexander, none of them were greater than this, nor more worthy by History, to be handed down to Posterity. For storming and taking of Cities, gaining of Battels, and other Successes in War, are many times the Events of Fortune, more than the Effects of Valour and Virtue; but to be compassionate to the miserable, and those that lie at the Feet of the Conqueror, must be the Fruit only of Wisdom and Prudence. For many by Prosperity grow high-crested, and are so far swell'd with Pride, by the favourable Blasts of Fortune, that they are careless and forgetful of the Common Miseries of Mankind; so that 'tis common to see many to sink under the weight of their prosperous Successes, as an heavy Burden they are not able to bear.

Therefore though Alexander was many Ages before us who are now living, yet the remembrance of his Virtue, justly challenges Honour and Praise from all those that succeed him in future Generations.

As for Darius, being now got to Babylon, he musters up his broken Troops that were escap'd from the Battle of Issus; and though he had receiv'd so great an Overthrow, yet he was not at all discourag'd, but writ Letters to Alexander, whereby he advis'd him to use his Good Fortune and Success moderately, and offer'd him a great Sum of Money for the Ransom of the Captives: He promis'd likewise to give up to him all that part of Asia, with the Cities which lay on that side, within the \* Course of the River & Halys, if he were willing to be his Friend.

Where-  
lignia.

Whereupon Alexander call'd a Council of War, and laid before them such Letters as he judg'd molt for his own Advantage, but conceal'd the true ones: By which Contrivance the Ambassadors were dismiss'd, without any effect of their Embassy.

Darius therefore concluding that Things were not to be compos'd by Letters, let himself wholly to make preparation for War. To which end, he arm'd those Soldiers that had lost their Arms in the late unfortunate Battle, and rais'd others, and form'd them into Regiments. He sent likewise for those Forces he had through Haste left behind him in the Upper Provinces, when he first began his Expedition. To conclude, he was so earnest and diligent in recruiting his Army, that they were now twice as many as they were at Issus; for they made up a Body of Eight hundred thousand Foot, and Two hundred thousand Horse, besides a vast multitude of hop'd Chariots. These considerable Actions were the Events of this Year.

#### CHAP. IV.

Alexander marches towards Egypt: Beseges Tyre. *Prodigies of Tyre. The Tyrians bind Apollo with Golden Chains. The Inventions of the Tyrians to assault themselves. The Advancement of Ballomitus, a poor Man, to be King of Tyre. The Acts of Agis and Amyntas: Amyntas kill'd, and all his Soldiers. Alexander takes Gaza by Storm: Is presented by the Grecians.*

Olymp. 112.

Ant. Ch. 330.

An. M. 3618.

Alexander demands entrance into Tyre.

Niceratus was Chief Governor of Athens, and Marcus Atilius and Marcus Valerius were Consuls at Rome, when the Hundred and Twelfth Olympiad was celebrated, wherein Grylus of Chalcidon was Victor.

Alexander, after the Battle of Issus, caus'd both his own, and those likewise of the Enemies that were of greatest Repute for Valour, to be bury'd. After he had sacrific'd and given Thanks to the Gods, he bountifully rewarded all such as had valiantly behav'd themselves, every one according to his Merit. After which, he gave liberty to his Soldiers for some days to recreate and refresh themselves. Thence marching with his Army towards Egypt, as he came into Phoenicia, other Cities readily submitted to him, and were receiv'd into his Protection. But Tyre was the only City that obstinately deny'd him entrance, when he desir'd it, in order to Sacrifice to Hercules Tyrius; at which Alexander resolv'd, that he threatned to storm and take it by force of Arms. But the Tyrians resolv'd to stand it out, because they thought thereby to ingratiate themselves with Darius; and that for their Faithfulness and Loyalty to him, they concluded he would bountifully reward them; who by that means gain'd him more time to recruit his Army, while Alexander was detain'd in a troublesome and dangerous Siege. And besides, they plac'd their Confidence in the Strength of the Island, and their plentiful Provision of all Things necessary, and in the Carthaginians, from whom they were defended.

The King therefore, though he foresaw that it would be a very difficult matter to carry on the Siege by reason of the Sea, and that they were so well provided with all Things for the defence of the Walls, and had a strong Navy, and that the City was separated from the Continent; so that nothing could be effectually put in execution: Yet he judg'd it more for his Honour to undergo all sorts of Hazards, than for the Macedonians to be baffled with one City, and that too not altogether so difficult to be gain'd.

He forthwith therefore demolish'd Old Tyre, as it was then call'd, and by the Stones carry'd by many Thousands of Men, rais'd a Mole Two hundred Foot in breadth, which by the Help of the Inhabitants of the Neighbouring Cities (who were all call'd in for that purpose) was presently dispatch'd. The Tyrians, in the mean time, from their Ships laugh'd and jeer'd at the King, and ask'd him whether he suppos'd himself stronger than Neptune. Afterwards, when they perceiv'd (beyond whatever they thought could be done) that the Mole still increas'd, and was in likelihood to be finish'd, they decreed to transport their Wives, Children, and Old People to Carthage; and those that were Young Men were kept some of them to guard the Walls, and others for Sea-Service; for they had a Fleet of Fourcore Sail. At length they sent away part of their Wives and Children, in order to sail by the Enemy for Carthage; but being prevented by the multitude of them that were at work, and not in a fit posture to fight at Sea, they were all forc'd to return, and abide the Siege. And tho' they were plentifully supply'd with Engines

Engines to shoot Arrows, Darts, and Stones, and all other Machines and Instruments, fit and necessary for the defence of the Walls against any Assault; yet they readily furnish'd themselves as they had occasion with many more, for that Tyre was full of Gunsmiths, and Artificers of all sorts. So that being supply'd by these Workmen, with many new-invented Engines, every place round the Walls was fill'd with them, especially towards that side where the Mole was rais'd.

And now the Work was brought by the Macedonians within the Cast of a Dart, when presently a Prodigy from the Gods appear'd to them who were thus threatned; for the working of the Sea cast a Whale of an incredible bigness to the side of the Mole; and there it lay without doing any Harm, but remain'd there a good while, leaning one side of its Body to the Work, which struck the Beholders with much Terror and Amazement. After it was gone, and return'd into the Sea, both Parties went to their Divinations, and each (severally concluding as they would desire to have it) made this Construction, That by this Sign was portended, that Neptune would aid and assist them.

There was another Prodigy likewise happen'd, which greatly amaz'd the Common People: For when the Macedonians were at Meat, the Faces of those that broke the Bread seem'd to be all over bloody; and one of Tyre affirm'd, that he saw a Vision, by which Apollo told him that he would forsake the City. And because the Common People suspected that he spoke this in favour of Alexander's Party, the Young Men had ston'd him to death, but that he was rescu'd by the Magistrates, and fled into Hercules his Temple; and so through his pious Supplication he escap'd so imminent a Danger.

Upon this, the Tyrians, to prevent Apollo's leaving the City, fastn'd his Image to the Pedestal with golden Chains. But the Citizens being put into a great Fright through the increase of the Mole, loaded many little Boats with Engines to shoot Arrows and Darts, and with Slingers and Archers; who setting upon them that were at work, wounded and kill'd many of them: For Showers of Arrows and Darts being discharg'd upon Throngs of naked Men, none mis'd their Mark, in regard all lay open and expos'd to every Shot without any defence; for they were not only wounded with Darts before, but (through the narrowness of the Mole) likewise gall'd at their Backs, being not possible for any one to guard both sides at once.

Alexander therefore, that he might repair the sudden and unexpected Loss, with all the speed he could mann'd as many Ships as he had, and went on board as Admiral himself, and made it his Business to get into the Haven of Tyre, in order to intercept the Phoenicians in their return. Hereupon the Barbarians fearing if he gain'd the Haven he would take the City it self (those who should defend it being now out) made all the haste they could to return to the City. And indeed both sides ply'd their Oars with all their might to prevent one another. But the Macedonians just entering the Port before the other, all the Phoenicians were every Man upon the point like to be cut off; but forcing their way through their Enemies, they return'd into the City, with the loss of some of those Vessels that lag'd behind. However, though the King mist of his Design, yet he eagerly set to his Work again for the finishing of the Mole, and by a considerable number of Vessels guarded the Work for the future.

The Work being brought near to the City, and the Town now in a probability of being taken, on a sudden a violent Storm of Wind arose, and tore away part of the Mole; which so perplex'd Alexander, that he repented that he ever began the Siege. But however, being prick'd forward with an unquenchable Thirst after Glory, he caus'd Trees of an incredible magnitude to be cut down in the Mountains, and brought thither, and with them Booths, Branches, and Earth pil'd together, gave a check to the Violence of the Stream.

Having therefore presently repair'd the Breach that was made, the Mole by the help of many Hands was brought again within the Cast of a Dart, and by Engines mounted upon it, he batter'd down the Walls, and by shot with Darts and Arrows out of Engines, beat off the Enemy from the Bulwarks: With these likewise both Archers and Slingers ply'd the Besieg'd, and grievously wounded and gall'd many of the Townsmen upon the Walls. But the Tyrians being accusom'd to the Sea, and having many Artificers and Contrivers of Engines, us'd many Arts and ingenious Contrivances to preserve themselves: For against the Shot they contriv'd Wheels with many Spokes, which being whir'd about with an Engine, shatter'd in pieces some of the Darts and Arrows, and turn'd off others, and broke the Force of all the rest. And to give a check to the Violence of the Stones that were shot out of the Ballasts, they prepar'd Wooll-packs and other things that were soft and pliant to receive them.

...and then returned to his Camp. But the *Tyrians*, that they might make their Walls as strong again as they were before, rais'd another Wall ten Cubits broad, and five Cubits distant from the former, and fill'd the empty space between the two Walls with Earth and Stones.

*Alexander* likewise made a Battery, by joining many of his Ships together, and planted upon them all sorts of Rams and Battering Engines, whereby he beat down an hundred Foot of the Wall, and attempted to break into the City over the Ruines: Upon which, the *Tyrians* discharg'd a shower of Darts and Arrows, and with much ado repuls'd the Enemy, and the Night following repair'd that part of the Wall that had been batter'd down.

But after that the Passage to the City, by the joining of the Mole close to the Walls, was made, as if it had been a *Peninsula*, there were many and sharp Contests both to get and defend the Walls. For though they had imminent Destruction before their Eyes, and the Miseries that attend upon a Town's being taken by Storm, yet they so resolv'd to go through all Dangers, that they despis'd Death it self. For when the *Macedonians* approach'd with Towers of that height that they equall'd the Battlements, and cast out Planks, whereof one of the ends lay upon the Top of the Ramparts, and so by a Bridge mounted the Walls; the *Tyrians* by the ingenuity of the Artificers, were supply'd with many sorts of Engines and Weapons for their effectual Defence. As amongst others they had very great \*three Fork'd Hooks, which they cast close at hand, and therewith wounded them in the Towers (to which were fastned Cords, one end whereof they held themselves) and by these fixing in their Enemies Targets they pluck'd them out of their hands: For to this Necessity and Streight the *Macedonians* were brought, that they must either stand naked, and expos'd (without defensive Arms) to a multitude of Darts and Arrows, and so be wounded to Death, or else out of a point of Honour stick to their Arms, and so perish, by being pluck'd headlong out of the Towers. Others threw Fishing Nets upon them that were engag'd upon the Bridges laid to the Walls, and so intangled their Hands, that they drew them off and tumbled them headlong to the Ground.

Another wonderful invention they found out against the *Macedonians*, whereby they grievously plagu'd the chiefest of their Enemies, which was this, they fill'd their Iron and Brazen Shields with Sand, and heated them so long in the Fire till the Sand was scorching hot, which by an Engine they threw upon them that were chiefly engag'd, whereby they were cruelly tormented; for the Sand getting within their Breast-plates and Coats of Mail, and grievously scorching their Flesh, no Remedy could be apply'd for the curing of the Malady. So that (though they made most bitter Complaints as Men upon the Rack) yet none there were who were able to help them, insomuch, as they grew mad in the Extremity of the Torture, and dy'd in the height of unexpressible Torments.

*Ant. Ch.* 330. In the mean time, the *Phœnicians* never ceas'd casting Fire-darts and Stones at their Enemies, so that they were scarce able to endure, the Multitude was so excessive. Moreover, with long Poles with sharp Hooks at the end, they cut the Cords of the Battering-Rams in pieces, (which forc'd them forwards) whereby the Force of the Engine was lost; and shot out of Machines for the Purpose, great massy pieces of red hot Iron into the midst of great multitudes of the Assailants, which by reason of the number of them, against whom they were discharg'd, were sure to do Execution. They pluck'd likewise Men in Armour from off the Rampiers with Iron Instruments, call'd Crows, and others shap'd like Mens Hands. And having \*many Hands at work, they eluded all the Enemies Engines, and kill'd multitudes of them. And although the Service was so amazing, and the Conflict so sharp, that it was scarce to be endur'd, yet the *Macedonians* remitted nothing of their ancient Valour, but made their way over the Bodies of those that were slain, not at all discouraged by the Misfortunes of others. In the mean time, *Alexander* batter'd the Walls with massy Stones shot out of his Engines, and grievously gall'd the Defendants with Arrows and Darts, and all sorts of shot from the Wooden Towers. To prevent which mischief, the *Tyrians* plac'd Marble Wheels before the Walls, which were turn'd round by certain Engines, and with these they either broke the Darts in pieces, or

\* Tridents,  
the Inventions  
of the *Tyrians*.

\* Τῶν ἰσχυρῶν  
ἄσπεδων.

ought to be taken in the Defence of their Country. There were some that with Axes cut off whole Limbs at once of all that were in their way. For among the rest, there was one *Admetus*, a *Macedonian* Captain, a strong and valiant Man, in the heat of his Contest with the *Tyrians*, had his Head cloven in the midst with an Ax, and so Perish'd.

*Alexander* seeing that the *Tyrians* had the better on't, and Night approaching, founded a Retreat. And indeed, at first he had thoughts to raise his Siege, and to go on with his Expedition into *Egypt*. But he presently chang'd his Mind, looking upon it as Base and Dishonourable to give up all the Glory to the *Tyrians*. And therefore set himself again to carry on the Siege, though he had only one of his Friends call'd *Amyntas*, the Brother of *Andromenes*, who approv'd of his Resolution.

Having therefore encourag'd the *Macedonians* to stick to him, and furnish'd his Fleet with all things necessary, he besieg'd the City both by Sea and Land. And observing that part of the Wall near the Arsenal, was weaker than the rest, he brought all his Gallies, (which carry'd his best Engines) chain'd fast together, to that Place. There he attempted an Act which the Beholders scarcely believ'd, though they saw it with their Eyes. For he cast a Plank from a Wooden Tower, with one end upon the Battlements of the Walls, as a Bridge, and by this himself alone mounted the Rampire, not regarding any Danger, nor in the least affrighted with the violent Assaults of the *Tyrians*; but in the View of that Army which had conquer'd the *Persians*, he shew'd his own Personal Valour, and call'd to the *Macedonians* to follow him, and was the first that came to handy strokes with the Enemy; and killing some with his Spear, others with his Sword, and tumbling down many with the Bosies of his Buckler, he thus allay'd the Courage of his Adversaries.

In the mean time, the Rams batter'd down a great Part of the Wall in another Place. And now the *Macedonians* enter'd through the Breach on one side, and *Alexander* with his Party pass'd over the Wall in another, so that the City was now taken; yet the *Tyrians* valiantly bestir'd themselves, and encouraging one another, Guarded and block'd up all the Narrow Passes, and fought it out to the last Man, inasmuch as above Seven thousand were cut in pieces upon the Place; the King made all the Women and Children Slaves, and hung up all the young Men that were left, to the number of Two thousand. And there were found so great a Number of Captives, that though the greatest Part of the Inhabitants were transported to *Carthage*, yet the remainder amounted to Thirteen thousand. Into so great Miseries fell the *Tyrians*, after they had endur'd a Siege of seven Months with more Obstinacy than Prudence.

Then the King took away the Golden Chains from the Image of *Apollo*, and caus'd this God to be call'd \* *Apollo Philaxandrus*. When he had offer'd splendid Sacrifices to *Hercules*, and rewarded those who had signaliz'd their Valour, he honourably buried the Dead, and made one *Ballonymus* King of *Tyre*. But it would be a thing justly to be condemn'd to neglect to give a further and larger Account of this Man, whose Advancement and wonderful change of Condition, was so extraordinary.

After *Alexander* had gain'd the City, *Strato* the former Prince, by reason of his Faithfulness to *Darius*, was depriv'd of the Command; upon which the King gave Power and Liberty to *Hephestion*, to bestow the Kingdom of *Tyre* upon which of his Friends he pleas'd. *Hephestion* hereupon, minding to gratify one where he had been courteously entertain'd, resolv'd to Invest him with the Principality of *Tyre*; but he thought he was very Rich and Honourable above the rest of his Fellow Citizens, yet (because he was not of the Lineage of the Kings) refus'd it. Then *Hephestion* wish'd him to name some one that was of the Royal Blood; He thereupon told him of one who was a very prudent and good Man, but extream Poor. *Hephestion* hereupon, forthwith grants the Principality to him, and the Officer assign'd for this Purpose hastens away with the Royal Robes, and finds him in an Orchard in Rags, drawing of Water for his Hire. Having inform'd him of the Change and Alteration of his Condition, he cloath'd him with the Robe and other Or-

Ant. Ch. 330.

Tyre taken.

\* That is, a Lover of Alexander.

Ballonymus his wonderful Advancement. Curtius calls him Abdolonymus. Lib. 4. C. 1. Vid. Just. Lib. 11. Ant. Ch. 330.

The Acts of  
Agis.

The Acts of  
Amyntas.  
Ant. Ch. 330.

Amyntas kill'd

Alexander  
presented by the  
Grecians with  
a Golden Crown

escap'd from the Battel at *Issus*, began some new disturbances in favour of *Darius*. For having receiv'd from him a great Sum of Money and a Fleet, he sail'd into *Creet*, and reducing many Towns there, he forc'd them to side with the *Persians*. *Amyntas* likewise, an Exile of *Macedonia*, who had fled to *Darius*, and sided with the *Persians* in *Cilicia*, escaping with Four thousand Mercenaries out of the Battel of *Issus*, pass'd over to *Tripolis* in *Phenicia* before *Alexander's* arrival; and there made choice only of so many of the Navy as would transport his Soldiers, and burnt the rest. With these he sail'd to *Cyprus*, and from thence, being well furnish'd with Soldiers and Shipping, he pass'd over to *Pelusium*, and having entred the City, he pretended that *Darius* sent him to be their General, because the late Governor of *Egypt* was kill'd in the Battel in *Cilicia*. Thence he sail'd to *Memphis*, and routed the Inhabitants in a Field-fight near to the City; who not long after set upon the Soldiers, stragling out of the Town, and plundering the Country, as they were in that disorder, carrying away what they could get, cut off *Amyntas* and every Man with him.

In this manner, *Amyntas*, as he was projecting great Matters, was suddenly disappointed, and lost his Life. So likewise, other Officers and Captains of the Army that surviv'd the Battel of *Issus*, still cleav'd to the *Persian* Interest. For some secur'd convenient Cities and Garisons for *Darius*, and others procur'd several Provinces to raise Soldiers for him, and provide other things necessary, as the present Exigency of affairs required.

In the mean time, the General Senate of *Greece* made a Decree, to send Fifteen Ambassadors to present a Golden Crown to *Alexander*, in Congratulation of his Victory at *Issus*, who was at that time besieging *Gaza*, a Garison of the *Persians*, which he took by Assault, after a two Months siege.

## CH A P. V.

*Alexander makes a Journey to the Temple of Jupiter-Hammon. He's presented by the Cyreneans. The Description of the Place about the Temple. The wonderful Properties of the Fountain Solis. The Building of Alexandria. Alexander's Answer to Darius his Ambassadors. Alexander passes over the River Tygris with great bazard. The Preparations on both sides for Battel. The Persians routed at that Famous Battel at Arbela.*

Olymp. 112.

Ant. Ch. 329.  
An. M. 3619.

He journeys to  
Jupiter Ham-  
mon.  
Alexander  
presented.

**A** *Ristophanes* was now chief Governor of *Athens*, and *Spurius Posthumius*, and *Titus Vitarinus*, were invested with the Dignity of Consuls at *Rome*, when *Alexander*, after the taking of *Gaza*, sent *Amyntas* with Ten Sail into *Macedonia*, with Orders to Lift the Stoutest of the young Men for Soldiers. And in the mean time, he himself march'd forward with the whole Army towards *Egypt*, and coming there, all the Cities submitted to him without fighting. For because the *Persians* had wickedly violated their Holy Rites, and domineer'd imperiously over them, they most willingly receiv'd the *Macedonians*.

Having settled his Affairs in *Egypt*, he undertook a Journey to the Temple of *Hammon*, to consult with the Oracle there. When he was in the midst of his Journey, he was met by the Ambassadors of *Cyrene*, presenting him with a Crown and other rich Gifts, among which were Three hundred War-Horses, and Five of the best Chariots, drawn with four Horses a piece. These he accepted, and made a League of Peace and Amity with them; and then with those that attended him went on forward in his Journey to the Temple. When they came to the parch'd and dry Deserts, (for they had taken Water along with them) they pass'd through a Region which was nothing but heaps of Sand. After the fourth Day their Water was spent, so that they were in extremity of Distress; while they

my Journey with more easiness. The next Place he came to, was call'd the *Butter Pond*; Having travell'd thence a Hundred Furlongs, he pass'd by the Cities of *Hammon*, and in one days Journey more came to the Grove of the God.

The Site of the Temple is furrounded with a vast Dry and Sandy Defart, Wast and Untill'd; but it self is \*Fifty furlongs Broad, and as many Long, full of pleasant Fountains, and watered with running Streams, richly planted with all sorts of Trees, most of them bearing Fruit.

The Temperature of the Air is a constant Spring. And though all the Places round it are Dry and Scorching, yet to all that live there, the Heavens afford a most healthful Climate. It's reported, that this Temple was built by *Danaus the Egyptian*.

Towards the East and West part of this Sacred Ground the *Aethiopians* inhabit; towards the North the *Numinidians*, a People of *Africa*; and towards the South the *Najomeans*. The *Hammonians*, the Inhabitants of the Sacred Grove, live in Villages.

In the middle of the Grove is a Castle fortify'd with a Treble Wall; within the first stands the Palace of the ancient Kings; within the other was the *Gynecæum*, where were the Apartments for the Wives, Children, and Kindred of the Prince, and stood as a common Fortref and Guard to the whole Place; and lastly, the Temple it self, and the Sacred Laver, wherein they wash'd the Sacrifices. Within the Third, were the Lodgings of the Archers and Darters, and Guard-houses of those who attend as Guards upon the Prince when he walks abroad. Not far from the Castle, out of the Walls, stands another Temple of *Hammon*, shaded round with many Fruit Trees, next to which is a Fountain, call'd *Solis*, from the Natural Effects of it. For the Water differs in its temper, according to the several Hours of the Day. For about Sun rising it's Lukewarm; afterwards as the Day comes on, it grows colder and colder, every Hour till Noon, at which time it's at the Coldest. And thenceforward till Evening the Cold abates by degrees; and when Night approaches it waxes hot again, and encreases by little and little till Midnight, at which time it boils through intensiveness of Heat. From that time it cools by degrees, till Sun-rising, and then is Lukewarm again, as it was before.

The Image of the \* God is adorn'd in every part with Emeralds and other precious Stones, and delivers his Oracles in a singular and unusual Way: For he's carry'd about in a Golden Ship by fourscore Priests, who make to that Place, whither the God with a Nod of his Head directs them.

There follows a great Multitude of Matrons and young Virgins, singing *Pæans* all the way as they go, and setting forth the Praises of the Idol, in Songs compos'd after the Custom of their own Country.

When *Alexander* was introduc'd by the Priests into the Temple, and saw the God, one of the Old Prophets address'd himself to him, and said, *God save thee my Son, and this Title take along with thee from the God himself. To whom he made Answer, I accept it, my Father, and if you'll make me Lord of the whole World, your Son I'll ever be call'd.* Upon which, the Priest approach'd near the Altar; and when the Men (who according to Custom lift up the Image) at the uttering some Words as Signs for that Purpose, mov'd forward, the Priest answer'd, *That the God would certainly bestow upon him what he had desir'd.* This was very acceptable to *Alexander*.

But then he further said, *I intreat thee, O God, that thou wouldst let me know what I have yet to enquire, and that is, Whether I have executed Justice upon all my Father's Murderers? Or whether any have escap'd?* At which the Oracle cry'd out, *Express thy self better, for no Mortal can kill thy Father, but all the Murderers of Philip have suffer'd just Punishment.*

He added further, *That his wonderful Successes and Prosperous Achievements, were Evidences of his Divine Birth: For as he was never yet overcome by any, so he should be ever Victorious for the time to come.*

*Alexander* being greatly pleas'd with these Answers, after he had bestow'd many rich and stately Gifts upon the Oracle, return'd back on his way for *Egypt*, where he intended to build a great City. In order therunto, when he arriv'd at the *Delta*, he call'd the City *Alexandria*.



\* The Medi-crane. Breezes from the \* Great Sea, as that the Inhabitants, by so welcome and delightful Temperature of the Heat, are very healthful. He likewise drew a large and wonderful strong Wall round the City; and inasmuch as it lay between a large Pond on the one side, and the Sea on the other, there were but two narrow Ways and Passes by Land to it; so that it was easy to be defended by a small Guard. The City was in form like unto a Soldier's Coat, one large and beautifully built Street running almost through the middle of the Town; in length from Gate to Gate \* forty Furlongs, in breadth an hundred Foot, adorn'd with most stately Structures, both of Temples and private Houses. Alexander likewise built a large and stately Palace of most admirable Workmanship: And not only Alexander, but all the succeeding Kings of Egypt from time to time, to our present Age, have enlarg'd this Palace with most costly and sumptuous Buildings. The City likewise it self has been enlarg'd in after-times; so that by many it is reputed to be one of the Greatest and most Noble Cities in the World; for Beauty, rich Revenues, and plentiful Provision of all things for the comfortable Support of Man's Life, far exceeding all others; and far more populous than any other: For when I was in Egypt, I was inform'd by them that kept the Rolls of the Inhabitants, That there were above Three hundred thousand Freemen that inhabited there, and that the King receiv'd above Six thousand Talents out of the yearly Revenues of Egypt. But when the King had appointed some of his Friends to oversee and take care of the Building of Alexandria, and had settled all the Affairs of Egypt, he return'd with his Army into Syria.

As soon as Darius had intelligence of his coming, he got all his Forces together, and prepar'd all things necessary in order to fight him: For he order'd the Swords and Lances to be made much longer, thinking by that advantage Alexander gain'd the Victory in Cilicia. He provided likewise two hundred hook'd Chariots, drawn with four Horses a piece, so contriv'd as to strike Terror into the Hearts of his Enemies. For in every one of them on both sides, the Horses which drew the Chariot by Iron Chains, were fix'd in the Yoke-Darts of three Spans long, with their Points full in the Faces of the Enemy. Upon the lower Parts of the Axle-trees, were two others fastned directly as those before, pointing into the Enemies Faces, but longer and broader; and at the top of them were fix'd sharp Hooks. Having compleatly furnish'd and set forth his Army with glittering Arms and stout Commanders, he march'd from Babylon with Eight hundred thousand Foot, and no less than Two hundred thousand Horse. In his march, Tygris was on his right, and Euphrates on his left Hand; where he pass'd through a very rich Country, abounding in Forage for his Horse, and supplying sufficient Provision of all Things for his Soldiers.

He made all the haste he could to reach Niniveh, there to fight the Enemy, because it was a large and Champain Country, convenient for the drawing up of so great an Army. When he came to a Village call'd Arbela, he there encamp'd, and every day drew up his Army in Battalia, and train'd and exercis'd them; for he was much afraid lest amongst so many Nations differing in Language one from another, there should be nothing but Tumult and Confusion in the heat of the Fight. He had indeed but lately before sent Ambassadors to Alexander to treat upon Terms of Peace, and had offer'd to him all the Countries lying within the River Haly, and Two thousand Talents of Silver; and now sent others to him, much commending him for his generous and honourable Usage of his Mother and the rest of the Captives, and desir'd to make Peace with him, and offer'd all the Lands lying within the River Euphrates, with Three thousand Talents of Silver, and one of his Daughters in Marriage: And further promis'd, That if he would be content to be his Son-in-Law, he should be joint Partner with him in the Kingdom.

Alexander imparted all these Proposals, offer'd to him by Darius, to his Friends, whom he call'd together for that purpose, and with'd them freely to deliver their Opinions in this matter. When none durst speak their Minds in a Business of so high a Concernment, Parmenio stood up and said, If I were Alexander, I would accept of the Terms offer'd, and make Peace. To whom Alexander reply'd, And if I were Parmenio, I would do the same. And so uttering several other Words manifesting a Greatness and Nobleness of Mind, he rejected the Conditions offer'd by the Persians; and preferring Honour before Profit or other Advantage, he spoke to the Ambassadors in this manner: As two Suns in the Heaven would disorder the Course of the Universe, so two Kings Reigning together upon Earth, would turn all into Tumult and Confusion. Therefore he commanded them to tell Darius, That if he affected the Superiority, then to come and try it out with him for the whole Empire by the Sword; but if he prefer'd Wealth and Ease before Honour, that then he should submit to Alexander, and so he might Reign over others as a King; but yet receive his Kingdom at the hands of Alexander as a Fruit of his Bounty.

Having

Having laid this, he presently after broke up the Assembly, and march'd with his Army towards the Enemy's Camp. In the mean time, the Wife of Darius dy'd, and Alexander bury'd her honourably according to her Quality. When Darius receiv'd Alexander's Answer, he was out of all hopes of putting an end to the War by Letters and Messages, and therefore he train'd his Soldiers every day, thereby making them more ready and willing to observe all Words of Command whenever they should engage.

In the mean while he sent Mazenus one of his Faithful Friends, with a Battalion of stout Men to guard the Passage over the River Tygris, and secure the Ford. Others he commanded to burn up all the Country through which the Enemy was to pass: For he resolv'd to make use of the River as a Defence and Bulwark against the Enemy's approach.

But Mazenus observing that the River was not passable, both by reason of its depth, and swiftness of its Stream, wav'd the guarding of it, and employ'd himself in waiting and destroying of the Country; concluding, that when that was done, the Enemy could not pass that way through want of Provision.

Alexander, when he came to the River Tygris (being inform'd by the Inhabitants where Alexander the Ford lay) pass'd his Army over, but with very great Toil and extrem Hazard; for the Water came up above their Breasts, and several were taken off their Feet, and hurried away by the violence of the Stream; many others likewise were born away, and perish'd through the rapid Course of the Water, involving it self within their Arms. Alexander, to withstand the Violence of the Water, order'd his Men to stand close in a Body together, like a Rampire against the Stream: By this means they got safe over; and after so much danger and difficulty, he permitted them to refresh themselves for one day. The next day he march'd in Battalia against the Enemy, and at length encamp'd near to them. But while he revolv'd in his Mind the vast number of the Persian Army, and what great Difficulties he was to cope with, and that now all lay at stake, he spent all that Night in anxious Thoughts concerning the Event. But he fell into so deep a Sleep about the Morning-Watch, that though the Sun was now up, yet he could not be awak'd. His Friends at the first were very glad of it, as judging the longer he rested the more lively he would be, and so more able to bear the Fatigues of the Day. But Time drawing far on, and the King still fast asleep, Parmenio, the Oldest of the Commanders, gave Command through the Army to prepare for an Engagement. The King sleeping still, some of his Friends stept in to him, and had much ado to awake him. While all wonder'd at a thing so unusual, and expected to hear the Cause from himself, Now, says Alexander, I am free from all Fear and Care as concerning Darius, who has brought his whole Strength together into one Place; for by one Day's Battel for the Trial of all, I shall be quit and discharged of all my Hazards and Toils for the time to come. Upon which, without any delay he made a Speech to encourage his Officers to pluck up their Spirits, and with Courageous Hearts to engage all the Dangers that were before them. Upon which he march'd in Battalia against the Barbarians, with the Horse in the Front of his Army. The Right Wing was Commanded by Clitus, furnam'd Niger, wherein were other special Friends under the Command of Philotas the Son of Parmenio, supported by seven other Regiments of Horse under the same Commander. After them were plac'd the Battalion of Foot call'd \* Argyræ, rapides, glittering in their Arms (most excellent Soldiers) led by Nicanor the Son of Parmenio; to support them, he plac'd next the Squadrons of † Elimia, whose Leader was Cenus. In the next Squadron stood the Orestians and Lyncestians, whose Captain was Perdiccas; next to these was Meleager with his Squadron; and after him Polyphron commanded the Symphreans; and next to him Philip the Son of Balacrus commanded another Squadron; and after him Craterus. To the Squadrons of Horse before-mention'd were join'd, as Auxiliaries, those from Peloponnesus and Achaia, together with the Phibians, Ma-lians, Locrians, and Phocians, commanded by Erigyus of Mitylene. After these were plac'd the Thessalians (for Valour and Horsemanship far beyond all the rest) whose Commander was Philip. Next to these he drew up the Archers from Crete, and the Mercenaries from Achaia.

Both Wings were drawn up into the Form of an half-moon, that the Macedonians might not be hemm'd in by the multitude of the Persians. The King provided against the hook'd Chariots, that they might not break in upon them, by this Contrivance: he commanded the Foot, that when the Chariots advanc'd near in their Career, they should strike with their Javelins upon their Shields lock'd one into another, that the horses, frighted with the noise, might start back; but that if they still press'd forward, in order to force their way, that then they should open, that so they might shun them without any prejudice.

Arbela.

Ant. Ch. 329.

\* Repent-

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

Ant. Ch. 329.

drew near one to another, and the Trumpets on both Sides gave the Signal to Battel, and the Soldiers made at one another with a great shout, and forthwith the hook'd Chariots rushing forward with a mighty force, greatly amaz'd and terrifi'd the *Macedonians*. For *Mazeus* the General of the Horse charging with a great Body close after the Chariots, caus'd them to be more terrible. In the midst of the Action, a mighty Crash and dreadful Noise was made on a sudden by the Foot's striking with their Javelins upon their Bucklers, as the King had commanded; upon which many of the Chariots (through the fright of the Horses) were turn'd aside, and the Horses being altogether ungovernable, made away back again into the *Persian* Army; Most of the rest of the Chariots breaking in among the Foot, by opening to make way, were either quite destroy'd by Darts and Arrows, or diverted. Some indeed forc'd their way with that Violence, that with their Hooks they bore down all before them, and many perish'd by several sorts of deadly Wounds. For such was the Force and Violence, together with the Sharpness of the \*hook'd Sides contriv'd for Destruction, that many had their Arms with their Shields in their Hands cut off; and not a few had their Heads so suddenly shear'd off, that they tumbled to the Ground with their Eyes open, and their Countenance in the same Posture as they were when alive. Some were so mortally gash'd, and cut through their Sides, that they forthwith fell down dead.

When the Armies came closer together, and all their Darts and Arrows both from their Bows and Slings, and those cast by the Hand, were spent, they fell to it hand to hand. The first Charge was by the Horse, the *Macedonians* being in the Right Wing opposite to *Darius*, who commanded the Left of the *Persians*, in which were his Kindred and near Relations. For there was a Regiment of a Thousand Horse, compos'd only of such as were in greatest Reputation and Account for their Valour and special Love to the King. These having him a Spectator of their Valour, readily and chearfully receiv'd all the Darts that were cast at the King. They were seconded by the *Melephorians*, who were numerous and stout Men, and with them were join'd the *Mardians* and *Cisseans*, Men admir'd for their Courage, and the Bulk of their Bodies. Besides these, there were those of the King's Household, and some of the stoutest of the *Indians*. All these made a fierce Charge with a great Shout upon the *Macedonians*, who were put very hard to it by reason of their Multitude. \* *Mazeus* likewise in the Right Wing, with a brave Body of Horse charg'd with that briskness, that he laid many at his Feet at the first onset. Then he order'd Two thousand *Cadusian* Horse, and a Thousand more of the *Scythians*, to take a compass round the Enemies Wings, and to break in upon the Trenches that defended their Carriages; who presently thereupon put in execution what they were commanded. Thus having forc'd into the *Macedonians* Camp, some of the Prisoners catch'd up Arms and join'd with the *Scythians*, and ris'd the Carriages. Upon which, through the suddenness of the Surprise, a great Noise and Clamour arose throughout the whole Camp. Then other Prisoners ran in to the *Barbarians*. But *Sisygambus* the Mother of *Darius* would not stir, though she was mov'd to it, but with a kind of an affectionate Regard to her Condition, continu'd in the same place, not trusting to the uncertain Turns of Fortune, nor judging it fit and honourable to manifest so much Ingratitude towards *Alexander*. The *Scythians* having at length ris'd most of the Carriages, return'd to *Mazeus*, and gave him an Account of the happy Success. With the like good Fortune that Body of Horse with *Darius* put the *Macedonians* (overpower'd with Number) to flight. While the Victory seem'd thus to incline to the *Persians* by this second Success, *Alexander* making it his only Business with all the speed possible to rally his broken Forces, and to repair his Losses, charg'd *Darius* with his own Brigade, and some others of the bravest Horse in the Army; The *Persian* King receiv'd the Enemy's Charge with great Resolution, and fighting mounted upon his Chariot, dispatch'd many with Darts that assaulted him; neither were they few that defended him. And while both Kings were eager to destroy one another, *Alexander* in throwing a Dart at *Darius* mis'd him, but kill'd his Chariot-driver. Upon which, those about the King that were at some distance set up a great Cry, believing that the King

engag'd. So that though *Parmenio* with the *Thessalian* Horse, and at first through their own Valour, and the Bravery of the *Thessalian* Horse, worsted the *Persians*; but the Horse with *Mazeus* by their Number bearing down the other, that Wing of the *Macedonians* was quite routed, so that a great Slaughter was made, and there was now no standing before the *Barbarians*. *Parmenio* therefore sent Horsemen after *Alexander* to intreat his Assistance with all speed, who hasten'd away to execute the Orders and Command given: But when they heard that a great part of the Army was fled, they return'd without going further. However *Parmenio* bestirring himself, and rallying his Troops as well as he could, with the help of the *Thessalian* Horse hew'd down many of his Enemies, and at length with much ado put the *Barbarians* to flight, who were in Amaze and Consternation upon hearing that *Darius* was fled. *The Persians routed at Arbela.*

*Darius* in the mean time being an expert General, and help'd by the thick Cloud of Dust, took not his Course strait forward like the rest, but turn'd a different way; and so being not discern'd, (by reason the Dust rose so high,) escap'd clear away, and brought all those that went along with him safe into the Towns and Villages that lay at the Backs of the *Macedonians*.

At length all the *Barbarians* taking to their Heels, and the *Macedonians* killing all that were in the Rear, in a short time all that large Plain was cover'd over with dead Carcasses. There were kill'd in this Battel, of the *Barbarians*, Horse and Foot, above Ninety thousand; of the *Macedonians*, Five hundred only, but great Multitudes wounded. Amongst whom, *Hephestion*, one of the bravest of *Alexander's* Commanders, and Captain of his Guard, was shot through the Arm with a Dart. *Perdiccas*, *Cenas*, *Menidas*, and some others likewise were wounded. And this was the Issue of the Battel at *Arbela*. *Ant. C. 3:9*

## CHAP. VI.

*The Græcians conspire to Revolt. Memnon rebels in Thrace. Antipater marches against him. The Lacedæmonians raise an Army; are routed by Antipater, and Agis their King kill'd.*

**A** *Ristophon* was at that time Lord Chancellor of *Athens*, and *Cneius Domitius* and *Aulus Cornelius* were created Roman Consuls, when many of the Cities of Greece, upon the News of the Victory at *Arbela*, began to bestir themselves to defend their ancient Liberties, whilst the *Persians* had any Power left to assist them; and therefore resolv'd to assist *Darius* with Monies to raise Foreign Soldiers from all Parts. For they concluded, that *Alexander* durst not divide his Army lest he should disturb them; but if they should suffer the *Persians* to be destroy'd, they were not able of themselves to defend their Liberties. And an Insurrection in *Thrace* encourag'd them the more to Revolt: For *Memnon* being sent General into *Thrace*, having both Courage and Force sufficient, at the Instigation of the *Barbarians* rebell'd, and with a great Army now appear'd in open War. Upon which, *Antipater* gather'd all his Forces together, and march'd through *Macedonia* into *Thrace* against *Memnon*. Things thus falling out, the *Lacedæmonians* judging that now a fair Opportunity was offer'd them to prepare for War, solicited the *Græcians* to Confederates together for their remaining Liberties. But the *Athenians*, in regard they had receiv'd many Kindnesses and Marks of Honour from *Alexander* beyond all the rest of the Cities, continu'd quiet and firm in their Duty. But many of the *Peloponnesians*, and some others, entred into the League, and inroll'd their Names as Soldiers for the Army; so as according as every City was able, they sent forth the choicest of their Youth, and rais'd an Army of Twenty thousand Foot and Two thousand Horse. The Management of the *Olymp. 111.*  
*Ant. Cb. 3:8.*  
*Ant. M. 3620.*

dred.

There was one Thing very Remarkable concerning the Death of *Agis*. Having fought with great Gallantry and Resolution, and receiv'd many Wounds, he was carry'd off by the Soldiers in order to be brought back to his own Country, but being surrounded by the Enemy, and finding no likelihood to escape, he charg'd his Soldiers forthwith to be gone, and preserve themselves for the further Service of their Country. He himself remain'd, and with his Sword in his Hand fought it out upon his Knees, and kill'd several of the Assailants, till at length being shot through the Body with a Dart, he there dy'd, after he had reign'd Nine Years. Thus far for *Europe*, we shall now return again to the Affairs of *Asia*.

## C H A P. VII.

*Alexander comes to Babylon. The Wealth found there. Views his Troops at Sitacana. The Riches there. Thence goes into the Country of the Uxians. Marches towards Persepolis. A Company of maim'd Greeks met Alexander: His Bounty to them. He takes Persepolis; gives it up to the Plunder of the Soldiers. The Riches of the Cittadel of Persepolis. Alexander's Feast at Persepolis. Persepolis burnt at the Instigation of Thais. Darius murder'd.*

**D***Arius* being routed at *Arabela*, fled towards the higher Provinces, to the end that he might both by the distance of the Place recruit himself, and likewise have more time to raise a new Army. He came first to *Ecbatane*, where he stay'd for some time, and there receiv'd his broken Troops that came in to him, and arm'd again such as had lost their Arms. He sent likewise for the Militia out of the Neighbouring Provinces, and dispatch'd Messengers to the Lord-Lieutenants and Commanders in *Bactria* and the upper Praefectures, wishing them to abide firm to him in their Faith and Loyalty.

*Ant. Ch. 328.*

*Alexander comes to Babylon.*

In the mean time, *Alexander* (after he had bury'd those that were kill'd in the Battel) enter'd *Arbela*, where he found abundance of rich Furniture of the Kings, and vast Treasures of the *Barbarians*, amounting to Three thousand Talents of Silver. But because he judg'd that the Air thereabouts must needs be infected through the Stench of the Bodies that lay there slain, he presently remov'd his Camp, and came with all his Forces to *Babylon*, where he was cheerfully receiv'd by the Inhabitants, and splendid Entertainment afforded to the *Macedonians*. And there his Army was refresh'd after the many Toils and Difficulties they had undergone. And thus in the Confluence of all Things desirable, and free and noble Entertainment of the Citizens, he continu'd in the City above Thirty Days. Then he made *Agatho* of *Pydna* Governor of the Castle, with a Garison of Seven Hundred *Macedonians*. To *Apollodorus* of *Amphipolis*, and *Menetes* of *Pelea*, he gave the Government of *Babylon*, and of all the Praefectures as far as to *Cilicia*, and order'd them to raise what Forces they could; and gave them a Thousand Talents for that purpose. He made *Mitribinas*, who betray'd the Castle of *Sardis*, Lord Lieutenant of *Armenia*. Of the Monies that he found in *Babylon*, he gave to every Horseman \* Six *Minas*; to every Auxiliary, Five; to each of the *Macedonian Phalanx*, Two; and to every Foreign Mercenary, Two Months Pay.

*About 191.*

*Recruits come to him.*

*Ant. Ch. 328.*

The King removing from *Babylon*, as he was in his March there came to him Recruits from *Antipater*, Five hundred *Macedonian* Horse, and Six thousand Foot; Six hundred *Thracian* Horse, and Three thousand Five hundred *Trallians*: From *Peloponnesus* Four thousand Foot, and almost a Thousand Horse. Among these were sent Fifty of the Sons of the King's special Friends from *Macedonia*, design'd by their Fathers to be of the King's

Care promise, he advanc'd many from very considerable Places of Trust and Authority to much higher Preferments, by which means he both promoted his Officers, and gain'd their Hearts and Affections at the same time. He took care also for the better Government of the Common Soldiers, and by many new Inventions put every thing into a better Order and Posture than they were before. To conclude, when he had so manag'd every thing as that he had gain'd the Love of the whole Army, and made them in all Points observant to his Commands, and was assur'd for Valour they would give Ground to none, he march'd forward, in order to finish by fighting what further remain'd. When he came to the Province of *Susiana*, he presently without any difficulty gain'd the Possession of *Susa*, the Royal City, the most beautiful Palace of the Universe, which was voluntarily surrender'd to him by *Abuletes* the Lord Lieutenant of the Province. But some Writers have said, That this was done by order from *Darius* himself, to them that otherwise would have been both Loyal and Faithful to his Interest; and that this was done by the *Persian* King for this end, that *Alexander* being taken up with Matters of such great Moment, as taking Possession of famous and noble Cities, and loading himself with vast Treasures, *Darius* might gain more time for the raising of fresh Forces for the carrying on of the War.

Ant. Ch. 328.

Enters Susa.

*Alexander* therefore having possess'd himself of the City and the King's Treasures, found there above Forty thousand Talents of uncoin'd Gold and Silver. The Kings had preserv'd this Treasure untouched for many Ages, that it might be ready to resort to in case of some sudden and unexpected Turn of Fortune. Besides this, there was likewise Nine thousand Talents in coin'd Money call'd *Daricks*. While *Alexander* was taking an Account of this Wealth, there happen'd something that was very Remarkable. The Throne whereon he sat being too high for him, so that his Feet could not touch the Footstool, one of the King's Boys observing it, brought *Darius* his Table and plac'd it under his Feet, with which the King was very well pleas'd, and commended his Care. But one of the Eunuchs standing at the side of the Throne, much concern'd and griev'd at such a change of Fortune, burst out into Tears: Which *Alexander* perceiving; *What Ill dost thou see* (says he) *that thou weepest so?* To whom he answer'd, *I was once Darius his Servant, now I am yours; but because I cannot but love my natural Lord and Master, I am not able without extream Sorrow to see that Table put to so base and mean a Use, which by him was so lately grac'd and honour'd.* The King, upon this Answer, reflecting upon the strange Change of the *Persian* Monarchy, began to consider that he had acted the part of a Proud and Insulting Enemy, not becoming that Humanity and Clemency which ought to be shewn towards Captives; and therefore he commanded him who plac'd the Table there, to take it away: But *Philotas* standing near to him, said, *It is not Pride or Insolency, O King! being done without your Command, but it falls out to be so through the Providence and Pleasure of some good Genius.* Upon which, the King order'd the Table to remain where it was, looking upon it as some happy Omen.

Ant. Ch. 328.

After this, he order'd some Masters to attend upon *Darius* his Mother, his Daughters and Son, to instruct them in the *Greek* Tongue, and left them at *Susa*. And he himself march'd away with the whole Army, and after four Decampments came to the River *Tigris*, which rising out of the *Uxian* Mountains, runs first through a rough and craggy Country, full of large and wide Channels for the space of a Thousand Furlongs; thence it passes through a Champion Country with a more gentle Current, and having made its way for the space of Six hundred Furlongs, it empties it self into the *Persian* Sea.

*Alexander* having pass'd the River, march'd towards the most fruitful Country of the *Uxians*: For being water'd in every part, it plentifully produces Fruits of all sorts and kinds; of which, being in their proper Season dri'd in the Time of *Autumn*, they make all sorts of Sweetmeats, Sauces, and other Compositions, both for necessary Use and Pleasure, and the Merchants convey them down the River *Tygris* to *Babylon*. He found all the Passes strongly guarded by *Madates*, who was near related in Kindred to *Darius*, and had with him a strong and well-disciplin'd Army. Whilst *Alexander* was viewing the

Ant. Ch. 328.

deavour to force his Way, and for that purpose set upon the Guards, and while they were hotly engag'd. (such Men still supplying the Room of them that were weary;) and the Barbarians disorder'd, and running here and there in the Engagement, on a sudden the Soldiers that were sent away appear'd over the Heads of the Guards that kept the Passages; upon which they were so amaz'd, that they forthwith fled, and so the King gain'd the Pass; and presently all the Cities throughout all *Uxiara* were brought into Subjection. Thence he decamp'd and march'd towards *Perfia*, and the Fifth Day came to a Place call'd the *Sufian Rocks*, which were before possess'd by *Ariobarzanes*, with Five and twenty thousand Foot, and Three hundred Horse. The King concluding, that he must gain the Pass by force, led his Troops through some of the frail and craggy Places without any Resistance; the Barbarians never offer'd to disturb him till he came the mid-way, and then on a sudden they bestir'd themselves, and threw down great Numbers of mally Stones upon the Heads of the *Macedonians*, and destroy'd Multitudes of them. Many cast their Darts from the Rocks above upon them, which fail'd not to do Execution, falling among such a Throng of Men together: Others with Hand-stones repuls'd the *Macedonians* that were forcing to break in upon them; so that by reason of the Difficulty of the Places, the Barbarians so far prevail'd, as to kill Multitudes, and wound as many. Alexander not being able to prevent this sad and miserable Slaughter, and perceiving that not one of the Enemy fell, or was so much as hurt, and that many of his own Men were slain, and almost all that led the Van were wounded, he founded a Retreat; and march'd back Three hundred Furlongs, and then encamp'd. Then he enquir'd of the Inhabitants, whether there was any other Way to pass, who all answer'd, That there was none, but that he must go round many Days Journey. But the King looking upon it as a Dishonourable Thing to leave the Bodies of them that were slain unbury'd, and as disgraceful, and even owning himself to be conquer'd by treating for Liberty to bury the Dead, he commanded the Captives, as many as were there at hand, to be brought to him. Among these, there was one that understood both the *Persian* and *Greek* Tongue, who declar'd, that he was a *Lycian*, and sometime ago made a Prisoner at War, and that for several Years last past he had exercis'd the calling of a Shepherd in those Neighbouring Mountains, and by that means had perfect knowledge of the Country, and told the King, that he could lead the Army through the Woods, and bring them directly upon the Backs of them that guarded the Passes; Hearing this, the King promis'd the Man a large Reward, who thereupon so conducted him, that in the Night with great Labour and Toil he got to the top of the Mountains, for he drill'd through abundance of Snow, and pass'd through a Country full of steep Rocks, deep Gulphs, and many Vallies. Having march'd through this Tract, as soon as he came in sight of the Guards, he presently kill'd the first, and took those Prisoners that were plac'd in the next Pass. The third Guard presently fled, and so he gain'd all into his own Power, and cut off the greatest part of *Ariobarzanes* his Army. Thence he march'd towards *Persepolis*, and in his way receiv'd Letters from *Teridates* Governor of the City, whereby he signify'd to him, That if he halted away, and prevented those that were coming to relieve *Persepolis*, he would deliver the City into his Hand. Upon which he made a swift March, and pass'd his Army over the River *Araxus*, by a Bridge then laid for that purpose. As the King was on his March, a most sad Spectacle presented it self, which stirr'd up just Hatred against the Author, Pity and Compassion for the irreparable Loss of those that suffer'd; and Grief and Sorrow in all the Beholders. For there met him certain *Greeks*, whom the former Kings of *Perfia* had made Captives and Slaves, and sell down at his Feet; they were near Eight hundred, most of them then old Men, and all maim'd, some having their Hands, others their Feet, some their Ears, and others their Noses, cut off. If any were exempt in any Art, and had made a considerable Progress therein, all his outward Members were cut off, but such only as were necessary for the Management of his Art. So that all that beheld their Venerable old Age, and the sad mangle of their Bodies, greatly pity'd the miserable Condition of these poor Creatures: Especially Alexander so pity'd their sad Condition, that he could not refrain from Weeping. These all with one Voice cry'd out, and intreated him, That he would Succour and Relieve them in these their Calamities. Upon which, the King call'd the chieftest of them to him, and told them, that he would take special Care of him, and promis'd he would see them sent honourably to their own Country, as became the Dignity of his Person. Upon which they consulted together, and at length concluded, That it was better for them to remain where they were, than to return into their own Country: For when they were return'd, they should be scatter'd here and there, and all the Days of their Lives be Mock'd and Delpis'd by reason of their sad Misfortunes. But if they continu'd together as Fellows in their Misery, the Calamity of their Fellow-Sufferers would be

Ant. Ch. 33.

\* B. the Persian.

A Company of Greeks in a sad Condition in Alexander.

be an Allay, and some Comfort to every one of them in their own Adversities. Upon this, they made a second Address to the King, and declar'd to him what they had resolv'd upon, and desir'd him he would afford such Relief to them as was most agreeable to their present Circumstances. The King consented to what they had determin'd, and order'd to each of them Three thousand \* *Drachmas*, Five Suits of Rayment to every Man, and as many to each Woman; and to every one of them Two Yoke of Oxen, Fifty Sheep, and as many \* *Medimnas* of Wheat. And commanded they should be free from all Taxes and Tribute, and gave strict Charge to the Officers employ'd, that none should offer dima by force to them any Injury. And thus Alexander, according to his natural Goodness and innate Generosity, comforted these poor miserable People. He then call'd the *Macedonians* together, and told them, That *Persepolis*, the Metropolis of the Kingdom of *Perfia*, of all the Cities of *Asia* had done most Mischief to the *Gracians*, and therefore he gave it up to the Plunder and Spoil of the Soldiers, except the King's Palace. This was the richest City of any under the Sun, and for many Ages all the private Houses were full of all sorts of Wealth, and what ever was desirable.

The *Macedonians* therefore forcing into the City, put all the Men to the Sword, and rifl'd and carry'd away every Man's Goods and Estate, amongst which was abundance of rich and costly Furniture and Ornaments of all sorts. In this Place was hurri'd away here and there vast Quantities of Silver, and no less of Gold, great Numbers of rich Garments, some of Purple, others embroider'd with Gold, all which became a plentiful Prey to the ravenous Soldiers: And thus the great Seat Royal of the *Persians*, once famous all the World over, was now expos'd to Scorn and Contempt, and rifl'd from top to bottom. For though every Place was full of rich Spoil, yet the Covetousness of the *Macedonians* was insatiable, still thirsting after more. And they were so eager in Plundering, that they fought one with another with drawn Swords, and many who were conceiv'd to have got a greater Share than the rest, were kill'd in the Quarrel. Some Things that were of extraordinary Value they divided with their Swords, and each took a Share; Others in Rage cut off the Hands of such as laid hold upon a Thing that was in Dispute. They first ravish'd the Women as they were in their Jewels and rich Attire, and then sold them for Slaves. So that by how much *Persepolis* excell'd all the other Cities in Glory and Worldly Felicity, by so much more was the Measure of their Misery and Calamity. Then Alexander seiz'd upon all the Treasures in the Cittadel, which was a vast Quantity of Gold and Silver of the Publick Revenues that had been heaping up, and laid there, from the time of *Cyrus* the first King of *Perfia*, to that Day. For there was there found an Hundred and twenty thousand Talents, reckoning the Gold after the Rate of the *Curtius*, l. s. c. 13.

Part of this Treasure he took for the Use of the War, and order'd another Part of it to be treasur'd up at *Susa*. To this purpose, he order'd that a multitude of Mules both for Draught and Carriage, and Three thousand Camels with Pack-saddles, should be brought out of *Babylon*, *Mesopotamia*, and *Susa*; and with these he convey'd all the Treasure to the several Places he had appointed. For because he extremely hated the Inhabitants, he was resolv'd not to trust them with any Thing, but utterly to ruin and destroy *Persepolis*: Of whose Palace, in regard of its stately Structure, we conceive it will not be impertinent if we say something. This stately Fabric, or Cittadel, was surrounded with a treble Wall: The first was Sixteen Cubits high, adorn'd with many sumptuous Buildings and aspiring Turrets. The second was like to the first, but as high again as the other. The third was drawn like a Quadrant four-square, Sixty Cubits high, all of the hardest Marble, and so cemented, as to continue for ever. On the four Sides are brazen Gates, near to which are Gallowses of Brass twenty Cubits high, these rais'd to terrify the Be-holders, and the other for the better strengthening and fortifying of the Place. On the East-side of the Cittadel, about Four hundred Foot distant, stood a Mount call'd the *Royal Mount*, for here are all the Sepulchres of the Kings, many Apartments and little Brass Cells, being cut into the middle of the Rock; into which Cells there's made no direct Passage, but the Coffins with the dead Bodies are by Instruments hoist up, and so let down into these Vaults. In this Cittadel were many stately Lodgings, both for the King and his Soldiers, of excellent Workmanship, and Treasury Chambers most commodiously contriv'd for the laying up of Money.

Here Alexander made a sumptuous Feast for the Entertainment of his Friends in Commemoration of his Victory, and offer'd magnificent Sacrifices to the Gods. At this Feast were entertain'd Whores, who prostituted their Bodies for Hire, where the Cups went so high, and the Reins so let loose to Drunkenness and Debauchery, that many were both drunk and mad. Among the rest, at that time there was a *Curtian* call'd *Thuis*, an

B b b b 2

Ant.





Barbarians, was carry'd away. This Horse was given him by *Damaratus* the Corinthian, and the King had made use of him in all his Battels in *Asia*. When he was bare-back'd, he would admit only his Tender to mount him; but when he had the King's War-Saddle, and the rest of his brave Trappings upon him, he would not suffer his former Rider to get upon his Back, nor any other Person but *Alexander*; and to him he would down upon his Knees for the King to get into the Saddle. Because of these excellent Properties of the Horse, the King was the more griev'd and troubled; and therefore he order'd all the Tress in all parts of the Country as he went to be hewn down, and caus'd a Proclamation to be made in their own natural Tongue, That unless his Horse were restor'd, he would waste and destroy all before him with Fire and Sword; which he began presently to put in execution. Upon which, the Barbarians were so terrify'd, that they not only restor'd the Horse, but brought along with them many rich Presents for the King, and by Fifty Ambassadors begg'd his Pardon. Upon which, the King accepted some of the most Honourable among them for Hostages.

Ant. Ch. 327.

Thalestris.

When he came back into *Hircania*, *Thalestris* Queen of the *Amazons* met him, whose Dominions lay between *Phrygia* and *Taermodon*; of an admirable Beauty, and strong Body, greatly honour'd in her own Country for her Brave and Manly Spirit. She presented herself to the King, with Three hundred *Amazons* in their Warlike Habit, having left the rest of her Forces on the Borders of *Hircania*. The King being struck with admiration at the sudden and unexpected approach of the Queen, and the graceful appearance of the Women, ask'd *Thalestris*, what was the Reason of her Journey thither? Who answer'd him, *Th. t she came there to have Issue by him; for she look'd upon him to transcend all other Men for Great and Noble Actions; and she her self to exceed all other Women both in Body and Mind, as to the Strength of the one, and Courage of the other: And therefore there was good ground to hope that the Issue of such Parents, would excell all other Men in Valour.* The King was greatly pleas'd with what she said, and gratify'd her Request; and after he had convers'd with her for the space of Thirteen Days, he presented her with honourable Gifts, and suffer'd her to return to her own Kingdom.

Alexander i-  
nvincible the  
Persians.  
\* The Lions  
w<sup>o</sup> carry'd  
Rein before the  
Magesfrates.  
† By so doing  
carry'd Lances.  
Ant. Ch. 327.

*Alexander* conceiving that he had now effected all that he design'd, and that there was no Competitor with him for the Empire, began to indulge the soft and effeminate Manners of the Persians, and to imitate the Luxury of the *Asian* Kings: And therefore in the first place he order'd all the \*Officers of the Court to be *Asiaticks*, and the Nobility of *Asia* to be \*Squires of the Body, amongst whom *Oxathes*, the Brother of *Darius*, was one. He put likewise the *Persian* Diadem upon his Head, and wore the White Caslock and Belt, after the manner of the *Persian* Kings, and all the rest, except the *Persian* Hose and Vestment, call'd the *Candys*. He bestow'd likewise Purple Gowns upon his Friends, and cloath'd all his Horsemen in the *Persian* Habit. He began likewise to carry his Concubines along with him from place to place as *Darius* us'd to do, who had almost as many as the Days in the Year, and were the greatest Beauties that could be found throughout all *Asia*. These stood round the King's Bed every Night, that he might take his choice of whom he pleas'd to lie with him. However, for the most part he follow'd the ancient Customs of his Ancestors, and us'd the other but seldom, lest he should offend the *Macedonians*; and when some notwithstanding complain'd of the King, he stopp'd their Mouths with Gifts and Bribes.

About this time, Intelligence was brought him that *Satibarzanes*, one of *Darius* his Lord Lieutenants, had kill'd all the Soldiers he had committed to his Charge, and was join'd in Conspiracy with *Bessus* to make War upon the *Macedonians*; whereupon he march'd out against him.

Ant. Ch. 327.

*Satibarzanes* had got all his Forces together into *Chrotacana*, a most Noble City in those Parts, and naturally fortify'd; but as soon as the King came in sight, being terrify'd with the Greatness of the King's Army, and the Valour of the *Macedonians*, (which was now cry'd up all the World over) he hasten'd away with Two thousand Horse to *Bessus*, to procure help from him with all speed. The rest of his Forces he order'd to make to a Mountain near at hand, which was full of straight Passes; and where they might lye close and secure when they durst not Engage with the Enemy in the open Field. Upon this, the King was so intent and diligent (as he always was) that though they had shelter'd themselves in a large Rock, and naturally strong, yet he reduc'd the Besieg'd to those streights, as that he forc'd them to Surrender themselves.

in the Province  
of Drangiana  
in Persia.

Afterwards, having reduc'd all the Cities in this Province, in the space of Thirty days, he left *Hircania*, and came to the Royal City of \**Drangina*, where he Encamp'd and refresh'd his Army.

About

About this time a most wicked Plot was laid against *Alexander*, very unworthy the Goodness of his Disposition. For one of the King's Friends, call'd *Dimnus*, blaming the King for something he had done, and thereupon become Enrag'd at him, contriv'd to Assassinate him. This Man had a *Cotamite*, call'd *Nicomachus*, whom he dearly lov'd; him he went about to persuade to join with him in this Wicked Design: But being a very young Youth, he discover'd the whole Business to his Brother *Cebalinus*, who (fearing lest some other should be before him in the Discovery) resolv'd to make the first Discovery to the King.

Thereupon he goes to the Court, and first meets *Philotas*, and acquaints him with what he had heard, and intreats him to inform the King what was hatching out of hand.

*Philotas*, whether through Covetousness, or that he was one of the Conspirators, (it's not certain) minded not to make the Discovery of what had been imparted to him: For though he went in to the King, and had a long Discourse with him of divers matters, yet he told him nothing of what *Cebalinus* had related to him. But when he came out, told *Cebalinus*, that he had not had as yet a fit Opportunity for opening of the Matter to the King; but that the next Day he would take him aside by himself, and discover all that *Cebalinus* had made known to him. *Philotas* neglecting the Business the next Day also; *Cebalinus* was afraid, lest if it should be discover'd by some other Person, and so his himself should be in great danger; Therefore he wav'd *Philotas*, and goes to one of the King's Pages, and tells him the whole Plot, willing him forthwith to acquaint the King; and then withdraws himself into the Armory, and there lay private. The Page took the Opportunity when the King was in the Bath, and related to him the whole Matter told him by *Cebalinus*, and that he then lay hid and secret in the Armory. At this the King was greatly flatter'd, and forthwith order'd *Dimnus* to be seiz'd; and now fully inform'd of the Conspiracy, sent for *Cebalinus* and *Philotas*. When every thing after strict Examination was fully discover'd, *Dimnus* stabb'd himself. *Philotas* confess'd his Neglect in not making the Discovery, but utterly deny'd that he had any hand in the Conspiracy. The King hereupon committed the Examination of the Business to the Judgment of the *Macedonians*, who after many Arguments and Debates, *Pro* and *Con*, condemn'd *Philotas* and the rest of the Conspirators to die, amongst whom was *Parmenio*; who was ever thought to have been one of the King's most faithful Friends. And though he was not Ant. Ch. 327. then present himself, yet it was suspected that he manag'd the Business by his Son *Philotas*.

*Philotas* therefore being put upon the Rack, confess'd the whole Plot; and so he and the other Conspirators were put to Death, according to the manner of the *Philotas put to Death* own Country. *Alexander Lyncestes* also (who was before accus'd of a Conspiracy against the King) suffer'd in the same manner. He had been now three years in custody, but his Trial was deserv'd to that time for the sake of *Anigonos*, who had a great kindness for him, and between whom there was a particular Friendship and Familiarity. But being then brought before the *Macedonian* Senate, and having nothing by way of Plea to lay for himself, he was Executed with the rest.

Then *Alexander* dispatch'd some away upon Dromadary Camels, to prevent the Report of *Philotas* his Punishment, and by that means caus'd *Parmenio*, the Father of *Philotas*, to be seiz'd unawares, and put to Death; he was then Governor of *Media*, and was intrusted with the King's Treasures in *Ecbatana*, which amounted to an Hundred and Four score thousand Talents. About the same time he sever'd from the rest of his Army all such as had given out harsh Expressions against him, and grumb'd at the Death of *Parmenio*, and all those who had written false and scandalous Letters to their Friends in *Macedonia*, relating to the King's Affairs: All these he cast into one Company or Regiment which he call'd the \**Unruh Company*, left by their unreasonable Jangling and Prating, they should corrupt the rest of the *Macedonians*.

After these things thus done, and that he had sett'd his Affairs in *Drangina*, he march'd against the *Arimaspi*, (as they were anciently call'd) but now \**Evergete*, which Name \**B. m. f. 327.* was given them upon the following account: *Cyrus* (who was the first that translat'd the Empire from the *Medes* to the *Persians*) in a certain Expedition he had undertaken, being brought into great Extremity in a barren Country for want of Provision, inasmuch as the Soldiers to satisfy their Hunger, were forc'd to eat the Flesh of one of another; and the *Arimaspi* at that time brought to his Army Thirty thousand Carts and Wagons, laden with Provision. And therefore the King being thus unexpectedly Reliev'd and Preserv'd, not only quitted the People from paying of Tribute for the future; but bestow'd upon them many other Privileges and bountiful Rewards, and chang'd their old Name into *Evergete*.

And

And now when *Alexander* came into their Country, they receiv'd him with all the Demonstrations of Love and Kindness, and he rewarded them with marks of his Grace and Favour, suitable to his State and Dignity. And return'd the like Favour to the *Ge-drosmi* their Neighbours, who had entertain'd him likewise with the same Respect: And over these two Nations he made *Teridates* Governor.

In the mean time while he staid in these Parts, some brought him Intelligence that *Satibarzanes* with a great Body of Horse out of *Bactria*, had enter'd the Country of the *Ariani*, and had withdrawn the Inhabitants from their Allegiance. Upon which the King sent him part of the Army, under the Command of *Erigyus* and *Stafanor*. He himself in the mean time, in a few days subdu'd *Arachosia*, and caus'd them to submit to his Government.

## C H A P. IX.

*Alexander marches against the Paromifades. His troublesome March. Comes to Mount Caucasus. A Batel in Area by Alexander's Officers against Satibarzanes, who is kill'd in a single Combat by Erigyus. Bessus brought to Alexander; His Punishment. Alexander kills some Barbarians unexpectedly, after they had surrender'd their City. He marches to the River Indus. Mophis his remarkable delivery up of himself and his Army.*

*Olymp. 113.*  
1.  
*Ant. Ch. 326.*  
*Ant. M. 362.*  
*The Gold Coun-try of the Pa-ropamisades.*  
*The Descript. of the Pa-ropamisades Country.*  
AT the End of this Year *Euthyritus* was created Chief Governor of *Athens*, *Lucius Plotius*, and *Lucius Pappius* executing the Office of Roman Consuls; At this time was celebrated the Hundred and thirteenth Olympiad. Then *Alexander* led his Army against the *Paromifades*. This Country lies very far North, and is covered over with snow, and by reason of the Sharpness of the Cold, People cannot endure to come into their Country. The greatest part of it is open and plain, without any Trees, and has in it many Towns scatter'd here and there. The Roofs of their Houses are cover'd with Tyles, running up in shape like a Spire, in the Middle is a Hole to let in Light, and to evaporate the Smoke: And the Walls of their Houses are so close jointed and cemented, that the Inhabitants are sufficiently guarded against the Cold. By reason of the great Drifts of Snow, they keep within their Houses most part of the Year, where they have every thing necessary for their Provision laid up in store. They cover their Vines and Fruit-Trees all the Winter with Earth, and uncover them again when the Spring approaches. The Nature of all this Tract is such, that nothing that is Green or Pleasant is seen in any Part of it. But Snow glittering with Ice covers all Places. No fowls of Fowl or Birds breed here; no Wild Beasts feed in the Woods or Forests; Inasmuch, as that there's neither Entertainment for any Stranger, nor Hospitality one with another throughout the whole Country. Notwithstanding all these Difficulties, yet the King, encourag'd by the Hardness of the *Macedonians*, and put on forward by his own daring Resolution, overcame all the Disadvantages of the Place. But yet some of the Soldiers, and others that straggled and kept not up to the rest, were so tyr'd, that they were left behind. Others by the Brightness and Sharpness of the Snow, and reflection thereof upon their Eyes, were destroy'd. Nothing could be seen at a distance, save only the smoke that discover'd the Villages; which was a sign to the *Macedonians* that there were Inhabitants not far off. The Towns being thus discover'd and gain'd, the Soldiers after their great hardships, refresh'd themselves with the plentiful store of Provision they found in the Houses, and in a short time all the Inhabitants submitted.

## Caucasus.

*See this Story in Ovid's Metam. Lib. 1. and other Poets.*

After this, he march'd forward, and came near to *Caucasus*, where he encamp'd. That Mountain by some is call'd *Paromifus*: Having pass'd over the Breadth of the Mountain in sixteen days march, he built a City, call'd *Alexandria*, near the Foot of the Mount, at a Pass which opens a Way into *Media*. In the middle of *Caucasus* is a Rock ten Furlongs in Compass, and four in Height, wherein the Inhabitants pretend to shew \* *Prometheus* his Cave, the Fabulous Vulture's Nest, and the Chains and Fetters. He built likewise other Cities, each distant a days Journey from *Alexandria*. In these he planted Seven thousand of the *Barbarians*, Three thousand of those that follow'd the Camp, and as many of the Mercenary Soldiers as would.

Hence

Hence he march'd into *Bactria*; for he heard that *Bessus* had Usurp'd the Crown, and had rais'd a Numerous Army. These were the things then done by *Alexander*. *Ant. Ch. 326.*

In the mean time, the Commanders that were sent into *Area*, there found the Ring-leaders of the Rebellion, with a strong Army under the Command of *Satibarzanes*, an Experienced and Valiant General. The Armies encamp'd near to one another, and sometimes would engage in considerable Bodies, and at others in light Skirmishes, by a few on either side. At length it came to a General Batel, and in the midst of the Fight, (wherein the Valour of the *Barbarians* was such, that the Issue was very doubtful) *Satibarzanes* himself (to discover who he was) pluck'd off his Helmet with his own Hand, and challenges any of his Enemies Commanders, to fight with him Hand to Hand. Upon which, *Erigyus* makes up to him, and a stout Combat there was, in which *Erigyus* was kill'd by *Erigyus* the Victor. The *Barbarians* upon the Death of their General were so dishearten'd, that us in a single Combat in A-  
*rea*

In the mean while, *Bessus* had taken upon him the Name of King, and having sacrific'd to the Gods, invited his Friends to Feast with him. In the midst of his Cups, he began to Quarrel with one of his Companions, call'd *Bagodorus*, and the Contest growing higher, he fell at length into such a Rage, as that he resolv'd to kill him, but chang'd his Mind through the Persuasion of his Friends. *Bagodorus* thus narrowly escaping with his Life, fled in the Night to *Alexander*. The Chief of the Commanders (mov'd by the Consideration of his Escape, and stirr'd up by hopes of Rewards) conspir'd together and seiz'd upon *Bessus*, and brought him to *Alexander*, for which the King bountifully rewarded *Bessus* brought them. As for *Bessus*, he gave him up into the Hands of *Darius* his Brother, and the rest to *Alexander* of his Kindred, to punish him in such manner as they thought fit, who after they had put him to all manner of Torments, and us'd him with all the Despise and Disgrace imaginable, they cut his Body into small pieces, and hurl'd every part here and there away out of their Slings.

[Here the History is broken off and lost, viz. 1. *Alexander's March through a dry Country.* 2. *The Defection of the Sogdians, Bactrians.* 3. *The Hunting in Bactria.*

Peace being made upon these Conditions, and ratify'd by mutual Oaths, the \* *Queen* \* *Queen* of mightily admir'd the Brave and Noble Spirit of *Alexander*, and sent to him most rich Presents, promising to do whatever he was pleas'd to Command.

[Here the History is likewise lost. 4. *The Impiety against Bacchus.* 5. *The Death of Clitus and Calisthenes.* 6. *Wars with the Nauticae.* 7. *His Marriage with Roxana.* 8. *Of Nylia.* These are wanting may be supply'd out of *Archiæ*. Lib. 4. and *Q. Curtius*, Lib. 7. 8.

Then the Mercenaries, as they had agreed, forthwith left the City, and having march'd Eight hundred Furlongs encamp'd without any Disturbance, not in the least suspecting any thing of that which afterwards happen'd: For *Alexander* hating them implacably pursu'd them with a considerable Body of Men, and fell upon the *Barbarians* on the sudden, and cut off Multitudes of them. Upon which the Mercenaries first cry'd out, that he had violated his Oath, in falling upon them in that Hostile manner, and call'd upon the Gods to revenge that Impious Cruelty executed upon them. But the King, with a loud Voice answer'd, That he indeed did agree, that they should quit the City, but not that they should ever be accounted as Friends to the *Macedonians*. Hereupon, the *Barbarians* not at all terrify'd with the desperate Condition they were in, \* drew up in a Body Multitudes in a round Ring; placing their Wives, Children, and Women in the middle, that they might receive the Enemy on every side with less Hazard and Prejudice. Being therefore fierce, Desperate and of daring Spirits, encourag'd by their Successes in former Conflicts, they bravely receiv'd the Enemy. The *Macedonians* on the other hand, resolv'd to be in nothing inferior to them, the Engagement was very sharp and terrible. For fighting close hand to hand, Man to Man, various kinds of Death and Wounds appear'd every where: For the *Macedonians* by their \* *Sarissæ* pierc'd through the short Shields of the *Barbarians* with \* *Sarissæ*, a Macedonian their part threw their Lances amongst the Thickest of their Enemies, upon whom (being so near) they were sure not to fail in doing Execution. When a great Number of them were wounded and as many kill'd, the Women took up the Arms of those that were slain, and join'd with the Men in the Engagement. For the Desperate nature of their Condition, and the Greatness of the Work in hand, forc'd them to the most resolute Resistance for the Defence of themselves. Some of them therefore getting Arms, defended their Hus-  
bands

bands with Shields; others that had no Arms rush'd in upon the Enemy, and caught hold of their Bucklers, so as they could scarce do any thing. At length all the Men, together with their Wives (who valiantly fought to the last) being overpower'd by Multitude, died upon the place, preferring an honourable Death, before a Life with Slavery and Digrace. The useless and unarm'd Rabble, together with the Women that were left, he gave to his Horsemen. He took likewise several other Cities, putting them to the Sword that oppos'd him.

\* Hence the mo'd forward to the Rock call'd *Aornon* for here tho' Inhabitants that  
surviv'd shelter'd themselves, being a very strong Place. It is reported, that the ancient  
*Hercules* attempted the taking this Place, but was forc'd to quie the Siege, by reason of  
terrible Earthquakes, and other Prodiges of the Gods, that happen'd there at that time ;  
which coming to the Ears of *Alexander*, it made him far more eager to assault the  
Place, as if he glory'd to be the Gods Corival both in Might and Power. The Rock  
was an hundred Furlongs round, and sixteen high, and seem'd to be even and steep, and  
every where round. At the foot of the Rock towards the South runs *Indus*, the greatest  
River of *India*; other Parts are environ'd with unaceffible Rocks and dreadful Precipices.

*Alexander* upon view of the Place, concluding that it was not possible for him to take it by force; at that instant there came to him an Old Man with his two Sons, who had a long time liv'd in those Places, in a very poor and low Condition: He had there a little Cell cut into the Rock, wherein were three Beds: He and his Sons lodging together in this place, he was very well acquainted with all the Avenues and Passages round about. When he came therefore to the King, he told him his Condition; and promis'd to lead the King through the Straits and craggy By-ways, to such a Post where he might assault the Barbarians upon the Rock. Hereupon *Alexander* promis'd him a large Reward, made use of his Conduct, and in the first place possess'd himself of the only Passage that led up to the top of the Rock: And because there was no other way to pass, he so block'd up the Besieg'd, that there was no Relief to be expected. Then by the help of many hands, he rais'd up a Mount from the bottom and foot of the Rock; and advanc'd to close up to the Enemy, that by that means he made a very sharp and vigorous Assault, which continu'd without any interruption Night and Day, for the space of seven Days and Nights. At the beginning the Barbarians, by advantage of the height of the Fort, prevail'd, and cut off many that too rashly forc'd in upon them: But when the Battery was rais'd up to its due height, and the Engines for shooting of Darts and other Warlike Instruments were brought up, and that the Resolution of the King not to leave the Assault was discern'd, the Besieg'd were in a great Consternation. But *Alexander* wisely foreseeing what would be the Issue, commanded the Guard that he had left at the Passage to withdraw, that so the Enemy might have free liberty to be gone, if they had a mind to it.

Upon which, the *Barbarians*, affrighted by the Valour of the *Macedonians*, and the King's brave Resolution, in the Night left the Fort. The *Indians* being thus frighted with a Scarecrow, the King gain'd the Rock without any considerable loss: And then having rewarded his Guide, march'd away with his Forces to other places.

*Apophies an* About that time there was one *Apophies*, an *Indian*, that lay in those parts with an *Army*  
*Indian his* of Twenty thousand Men, and Fifteen Elephants: Him the *Indians* kill'd, and brought  
*Head brought* his Head to *Alexander*, and by that means gain'd his Favour. He posses'd himself like-  
*Alexander.* wise of all the Elephants in that Tract, and receiv'd the *Indians* into his Protection.  
*Ant. Ch. 326.* Thence he mov'd to the River *Indus*, where being furnish'd with some Ships of Thirteen  
 Oars a piece, with them he made a Bridge over the River, and continu'd in that place  
 for thirty days space to refresh his Army, and there offer'd magnificent Sacrifices to the  
 Gods.

## CHAPTER X.

Alexander overcomes Porus. How Apes are taken, Strange Serpents for Venem.

*Large Trees. Marches against the Andraftians, Catheri, and against Sophithes. The Custom of them under Sophithes. Indian Dogs. Entertain'd by Phigeus. The Macedonians refuse to march against the Gandarides. Alexander leaves Monuments behind him at the River Hyphasis. Nicea built, and Bucephalis. The Ibori present Alexander. Routs the Agalassians. In danger in the River Indas by Whirlpools. Marches against the Oxidracans and Mallians. The King leaps off the Wall into the Town. A Duel between Coragus and Dioxippus. The Sambesita submit to Alexander; and the Sodrans and Maslarians. Subdues Musficanus, Porticanus, and Sambus. Poison'd Weapons. The King's Dream. Comes into the main Ocean. Comes into Gedrosia. The Sauvageness of the People. His Army near perishing in Gedrosia. Comes into Carmania. Punishes the Barmacial Goremours, Nearchus returns. Islands cover'd at high Tides. The strange Death of Calanus. Alexander marries Statura. Harpalus his Luxury. He seizes with his own Hand them that mutiny'd.*

At the time when *Coremus* was Lord Chancellor at *Athens*, and *Publius Cornelius* *Olymp.* 113.  
*Aulus Posthumus* executed the Consulship at *Rome*; *Alexander*, after he had re- 11.  
 fresh'd his Army in the Province of *Taxilis*, march'd against *Porus* Prince of the Neigh-  
 bouring *Indians*, who had in his Army above Fifty thousand Foot, Three thousand Horse,  
 above a Thousand Chariots, and an Hundred and thirty Elephants, and was confederat-  
 ed with another Neighbouring King, call'd *Emibarius*, not inferior in Power to *Porus*.  
*Alexander* understanding that he was not above 400 Furlongs distant from *Porus*, ad-  
 vanc'd with a Resolution to fight him, before the other join'd him. *Porus* perceiving him  
 to approach, drew up his Horse in two Wings: His Elephants, so accounted as to ter-  
 rifie his Enemies, he plac'd at equal distances one from another in the Front, and lin'd  
 them with his arm'd Men, who were commanded to guard and defend them from Darts  
 and Arrows in the Flank. The whole Army drawn up thus in Battalia, seem'd like a  
 City: For the Elephants stood like so many Towers, and the Soldiers plac'd among them  
 resembled the Walls. *Alexander*, on the other hand (observing how his Enemies were  
 drawn up) so dispos'd and order'd his own Men, as the present Circumstances of his Af-  
 fairs then requir'd.

The Horle engag'd in the first place, and thereupon almost all the *Indians* Chariots were presently broken in pieces: Afterwards the Elephants being made use of (by the mighty Bulk of their Bodies and their great Strength) bore down and trod underfoot many of the *Macedonians*; others were catch'd up in their Trunks, and tosd' into the Air, and then fell down again with great violence upon the Earth, and so miserably perish'd: Many likewise were so rent and torn by their Teeth, that they died forthwith. However, the *Macedonians* with invincible Courage indur'd all the Hardships wherewith they were press'd, and with their \* *Sariss's* kill'd the Soldiers that guarded the Elephants: \* The *Macedonian Pikes*. So that now they fought upon equal Terms; and not long after, the Reasts being ply'd with Darts on every side, and not being able longer to endure the many Wounds they receiv'd, their Riders were not able to rule them, inſomuch as they furiously ruſh'd backward, and broke in upon their own Regiments, and trode many of them underfoot, which caus'd great diſturbance and conſuſion. Upon which, *Porus* mounted upon the Braveſt Elephant (ſeeing how things were like to be) commanded Forty of thoſe that were not as yet ſcatter'd and affrighted, to be plac'd round about him. And with theſe

he made so desperate and fierce a Charge, that he made a sad Slaughter amongst the *Macedonians*; especially being a Man of the strongest Body of all those that were with him; for he was five Cubits high, and in bulk proportionable; so that his Breast-plate was twice as big as any of the rest of the most strongest Men amongst them; and he threw a Dart with as great force as if it had been shot out of an Engine. But this extraordinary Strength of *Porus* did not at all terrify the *Macedonians*, that were plac'd in the front against him: *Alexander* therefore commanded the Archers and light-arm'd Men, with all their Darts and Arrows to make at *Porus* himself; who did as they were commanded. So that such a multitude of Archers were got in one Body together, and such Showers of Darts and Arrows pour'd out upon him, that they could not possibly miss their Mark. *Porus* at length (having fought with great Valour and Resolution) by multitude of Wounds lost so much Blood, as that his Spirits fail'd him, and he fell down from his Beast to the Ground. Upon which it being presently spread abroad that the King was dead, the rest of the *Indians* fled, and thereupon a great Slaughter was made amongst 'em.

Thus *Alexander* having gain'd this glorious Victory, at length commanded his Trumpets to sound a Retreat. But there were kill'd in this Battle above Twelve thousand *Indians*; amongst whom were Two Sons of *Porus*, the Generals of his Army, and the Chiefest of his Commanders. There were taken above Nine thousand Prisoners, and Fourscore Elephants. As for *Porus*, he was not yet quite dead, and therefore *Alexander* recommended him to the Care of the *Indians* themselves for the dressing of his Wounds. There fell of the *Macedonians* Two hundred and fourscore Horse, and above Seven hundred Foot, whom the King took care to be decently bury'd, and rewarded those that surviv'd who had merited by their Valour. He sacrific'd likewise to the Sun, through whose Favour and Assistance he had conquer'd the East. The neighbouring Mountains being cloth'd with great Numbers of Fir-Trees, Cedars, and the Pitch-Tree, the Place affords plentiful Materials for the Building of Ships; and therefore he built as many here as he had occasion for. For he design'd when he came to the utmost Bounds of *India*, after he had subdu'd those Nations that lay in his way, to pass along through the River into the Ocean.

In the mean time, he built Two Cities in those Parts, one upon the further side of the \* River where he pass'd over; the other where he overcame *Porus*; and both were perfectly perfected, having many hands at work.

*Porus* being recover'd, he restor'd him to the Possession of his Kingdom; and being there was plenty of all sorts of Provision, he suffer'd his Army to lie still and refresh themselves for the space of thirty Days.

These are some things very remarkable, and worth observing, in the Mountains near where they encamp'd: For besides the Materials for Shipping, this Tract abounds with Serpents of a vast Bigness, 16 Cubits in length, and breeds a sort of *Apes*, to be admir'd both for their number and greatness of their Bodies. The nature of the Beast has instructed the Hunter how to take her; for she's apt to imitate every Action she sees; but because of her Strength and natural Sagacity, it's very difficult to take her by force. Therefore some of the Hunters anoint their Eyes with Honey, and others put on Shoes in the sight of the Apes; and some there are that clap upon their Heads \* Looking-glasses: Then they leave some Shoes behind them, with Bands fix'd to them, and instead of Honey lay Birdlime, and within the Glasses are Ropes to run on Nooses. When they are gone, the poor Beasts begin presently to imitate what they saw done, and so are deluded; for their eye-lids are glew'd together, their Feet are fast bound, and their whole Bodies held by the Snarers; and so they become an easie Prey to the Hunter.

Afterwards *Alexander* forces *Embisarnus* (who had been so slow in assisting *Porus*, and now in a Confirmation) to a Submission; and then passes the River with his Forces, and makes his way through a most fruitful Country: For here are strange sorts of Trees seventy Cubits high, and of that thickness that four Men can scarcely fathom 'em, and cast a Shade 300 foot distance.

There are likewise in this Tract multitudes of Serpents of small Bodies; but for their various Colour most remarkable: For some lie like Rods yellow as Brass; others have very rough and hairy Breasts, and whoever is bitten by them, falls down dead immediately. If any be stung by them, he's most horribly tormented, and a bloody Sweat issues out at all the Pores of his Body. The *Macedonians*, to secure themselves from these Mischiefs, hung up their Beds on the Limbs of these Trees, watching the greatest part of the Night: But at length, by some of the Inhabitants, they were directed to a Root, which was an Antidote against the Poison.

After the King had mov'd from thence, he was inform'd that *Porus*, a neighbouring Prince, Nephew of *Porus* lately vanquish'd, was fled out of his Kingdom, and run to the *Gangarides*. At which *Alexander* was not a little troubled, and thereupon sent *Hephestion* with a considerable Body of Men into his Dominion, and order'd him to reduce it into the nature of a Province, and to deliver it into the hands of his Friend *Porus*. He himself march'd into the Country of the *Andrafrans*, and gain'd some of their Cities by assault, and others by surrender.

Thence he came into the Country of the *Catheri*, where by the Law the living Wives are burnt together with their dead Husbands; and the Wickedness and Treachery of one Woman, who poison'd her Husband, was the occasion of this Law. There the King burnt down to the Ground the greatest and strongest Town of all others in those Parts after he had with great difficulty and hazard taken it by assault. The Inhabitants of another Town, which he was ready to assault, came forth, and humbly submitted themselves to him, upon which he spar'd them.

Thence he led his Army to the Cities belonging to *Sophithes*, which were govern'd by most excellent Laws; amongst the rest they strictly observe this, To value their Beauty and comely Proportion above all other Things; and therefore they carefully examine every part of the Child when it is in the Cradle, and such as are found and perfect in every Limb and Member, and likely to be strong and comely, they nurse and bring up; but such as are lame and deficient, and of a weak Habit of Body, they kill, as not worth the rearing. They have the same regard to their Marriages; for without any respect to Portion, or any other Advantages, they only mind the Beauty of the Person, and the Health and Strength of their Bodies. Hence it is, that those who live in those Cities, are for the most part more Beautiful and Comely than others. But *Sophithes* the King surpris'd all the rest of his Subjects for admirable Beauty and stately Proportion; for he was above four Cubits high: He came forth of his Royal City, and gave up himself and Kingdom into the hands of *Alexander*; and from the Bounty of the Victorious King receiv'd it back again; and thereupon he nobly feasted *Alexander* and all his Army for several Days together. And after many rich Presents made to him, he presented him with an hundred and fifty Dogs of a wonderful Strength and Bigness, and of other most remarkable Properties. It was said they were brought forth by Tygars, who had coupled with Dogs. *Alexander* minding by an Experiment to try their Strength and Courage, caus'd an exceeding great Lion to be brought into the Circus, and then loos'd at him two of the weakest of the Dogs; which proving too weak, he let go other two. The Lion being now surrounded by four, and over-power'd, *Sophithes* sent one with a Sword, who began to cut off the right Thigh of one of the Dogs: Upon which, the King call'd out, and thereupon the Squires of his Body ran to the *Indian*, and held his Hand: But *Sophithes* with'd 'em to let him alone, and promis'd to give three for that one. The Huntsman therefore laid hold again on the Dog's Thigh, and cut it off by little and little; and all that while the Dog neither how'd nor made the least noise; but held fast his Hold till he fell down dead upon the Lion.

In the mean time *Hephestion* \* return'd with those Troops before sent along with him, having subdu'd a great part of *India* where-ever he came, and was hereupon honour'd by the King with all deserv'd Praises.

Next *Alexander* march'd into the Kingdom of *Phigens*, where all the *Macedonians* were welcom'd by the Inhabitants, and *Phigens* himself meeting him with Gifts and Presents, *Phigens* willing to receive from him his Kingdom as a Gift of his Bounty; which *Alexander* accordingly restor'd to him: And both he and his Army being entertain'd by *Phigens* for two days, he then mov'd forward to the River *Hyphasis*, which is seven Furlongs over, and six Fathoms deep, of a very fierce Stream, and difficult to pass. He had learn'd from *Phigens*, that beyond *Indus* there was a vast Desert of twelve Days Journey; and at the farthest all the Rivers in *India*: And that beyond this River, there dwelt the *Tubresians*, the *Gandaries*, whose King's Name was *Xandrames*, who had an Army of Twenty thousand Horse and Two hundred thousand Foot, Two thousand Chariots, and Fourland Elephants; and the King could not believe this to be true, and therefore sent for *Porus*, and enquir'd of him whether it were so or not. He told him all was certainly true; but that the present King of the *Gandarides* was but of a mean and obscure Extract, accounted to be a Barber's Son. For his Father being a very beautiful and handsome Man, the Queen fell in love with him, and then murder'd her Husband; and so the Kingdom devolv'd upon the present King.

*Porus* surpris'd.

*Ant. Ch. 325.*

*Ant. Ch. 325.*  
\* River Hydaspes.

*Porus* restor'd.

\* Glasses made hollow like Caps.

*Ant. Ch. 325.*

*Trees.*

*Serpents.*

*Movers against the Andrafrans.*  
*Catheri.*

*Ant. Ch. 323.*

*The Custom of Sophithes his Cities.*

*Indian Dogs.*

*Ant. Ch. 325.*

\* From his following *Porus* the Nephew of *Porus*.

*Hyphasis* River.

*Ant. Ch. 325.*

*Xandrames his Force, King of the Gandaries.*



Shield : At length he receiv'd so grievous a Wound under one of his Paps, that it brought him down upon his Knees. Upon which, the *Indian* that wounded him ran (heedlessly) upon him to give him another Blow; but the King thrust his Sword through his Body, and there he fell down dead. Then raising himself up by the help of a Bough of the Tree, he challeng'd any of the *Indians* that had a mind to fight with him.

*Ant. Ch. 325.* And now came in to his relief *Peucester*, one of his Guard, being one of the first that by other Ladders had scal'd the Wall, and after him came several others; so that the Barbarians being now in a fright, *Alexander* was at length preserv'd and rescu'd.

The City being thus taken, the *Macedonians* (being enrag'd upon the account of the King) put all the Men they found to the Sword, and fill'd every place with dead Carcasses.

*Grecians in*  
*Bactria rebell.*  
In the mean time, while the King lay ill of his Wound, the *Grecians* that were distributed into several Colonies throughout *Bactria* and *Sogdiana* (having for a considerable time before grudg'd their Plantations amongst the Barbarians, and now encourag'd upon the Report that *Alexander* was dead of his Wound) rebell'd against the *Macedonians*, and got together to the number of about Three thousand, and endeavour'd with all their might to return into their own Country; but were every Man cut off, after the Death of *Alexander*.

The King, after he was recover'd of his Wound, appointed a solemn Sacrifice to the Gods, in order to give Thanks for his Recovery, and lumpuously feasted all his Friends. In his Feasting and Drinking there happen'd a Passage very remarkable, and fit to be taken notice of : Amongst other Friends, there was one *Coragus* a *Macedonian* invited, a strong body'd Man, and one that had often behav'd himself with great Gallantry in several Encounters. This Man in his Cups challeng'd one *Dioxippus* an *Athenian* to fight a Duel; who was a Champion, and had won many Noble Prizes and Victories. The matter was push'd on forward by the Guests, as is usual at such times. *Dioxippus* accepted the Challenge, and the King appointed the Day.

*Duel between*  
*Coragus and*  
*Dioxippus.*  
*See Plin. Nat.*  
*Hist. l. 35. c.*  
*the Challenge,*  
*and the King*  
*appointed the*  
*Day.*  
*11. Elian.*  
*Var. Hist. l. 10.*  
*c. 22. l. 12. c.*  
*48.*

As soon as it was day, many thousands of People flock'd together to see the Combat. The King, with his *Macedonians*, favour'd *Coragus*; the *Grecians* will'd well to *Dioxippus*. The *Macedonian* came into the List neatly accoutred, glittering in his Arms. The *Athenian* presented himself stark naked all over anointed with Oil, with a Cap upon his Head. Their Persons were both so admirable for Strength of Body, and Presence of Mind, that it seem'd as if two of the Gods were to fight a Duel : For the *Macedonian* for his Stature and Brightness of his Arms, look'd like *Mars*. *Dioxippus* (besides his being the stronger Man) in his carrying of a great Club, and Activity in Feats of Arms, resembled *Hercules*. And now both advanc'd one towards another : The *Macedonian*, when he came near, cast his Javelin at *Dioxippus*, which he declin'd by a little motion of his Body. Then *Coragus* presently made at him with his *Macedonian* \* *Sarissa*, which the other (advancing forward) broke in pieces with his Truncheon. The *Macedonian* thus twice defeated, betook to his Sword; but while he was drawing it, his Adversary made a Sally up to him, and prevented him; catching hold on his Arm with his left hand, and gave him such a Blow with the other, as that he laid him at his feet. When he had him upon the Ground, he set his Foot upon his Neck, and lifting up himself, he turn'd about to the Spectators : Upon which, all the People set up a great Shout, in admiration of what was done, and at the Strength and Valour of the Man. But the King order'd him that was foil'd to be let go, and then Broke up the Assembly; and departed, not very well pleas'd at the Misfortune of his Country-man.

\* Pike.

But *Dioxippus* having now discharg'd his Adversary, went off the Ground, and for his famous and remarkable Victory, his Country-men set a Coronet upon his Head, as One that had advanc'd the Honour and Reputation of the *Grecians*. But Fortune suffer'd not the Man to rejoice long in his Victory; for the King ever after bore a Grudge to him, and the King's Friends and all the Courtiers envyd him : Therefore they persuaded one that waited at the Table, to put a golden Cup under his Cushion; and in the middle of the Feast a Complaint was made that the Cup was stolen; whereupon search was made, and the Cup pretended to be found with *Dioxippus* : By which he was greatly disgrac'd, and put out of Countenance : And seeing the *Macedonians* came flocking about him, he arose from the Table, and left the place, and went to his Lodging. But shortly after he wrote a Letter to *Alexander*, complaining of the foul Contrivances of his Enemies against him; and after he had deliver'd it to his Servants, to be handed carefully to the King, he murder'd himself.

*Dioxippus*  
*murders him-*  
*self.*

It was certainly an imprudent Act in him to fight with a *Macedonian*, but far more Folly in him to destroy himself : Therefore many who blam'd him for this piece of Madness, added this to his further Disgrace : That a great Body and a great Wit fell on meet together. When the King read the Letter, he was exceedingly troubled at his Death, and would often commend him to his Valour : And he who undervalu'd him when he was alive, now in vain wish'd for him when he was dead; and came perfectly to understand the Honesty of the Man, by the Knavery of his Accusers and Slanders.

And now the King order'd his Army to march along the Bank of the \* River, over a gainst his Fleet, and began again to fall down into the Ocean, and in his Passage arriv'd at the Country of the *Sambestans*. These People for Number and Courage are nothing inferior to any of the *Indians*, and their Cities are Democratical in their Government. *Curius, lib. 9. c. 15.*

Having intelligence of the approach of the *Macedonians*, they brought into the Field Threecore thousand Foot, Six thousand Horse, and Five hundred Chariots. But when the Fleet drew near, they were so terrify'd with the strangeness of the Sight, and the Fame and Glory of the *Macedonians* which was nois'd abroad in all Places, that the Old Men among them dissuaded them from venturing a Battle; whereupon they sent Fifty of the best Quaitis, as Ambassadors to *Alexander* to pray his Favour. The King (upon the Address made to him) granted them Peace as they desir'd, and receiv'd large and honourable Presents (becoming a Demy-god) from the Inhabitants. Then he receiv'd the Submission of the *Sodrans* and *Maffianians*, who border'd on both sides the River. Here *Sodrans*, *Maff* *Alexander* built another City call'd *Alexandria*, near the \* River, and furnish'd it with a Thousand Inhabitants. Afterwards he arriv'd at the Kingdom of \* *Mufcanus*, whom he took and kill'd, and subdu'd his Country. Then he came to the † Territory of *Porticus Indus*, and took two Cities upon the first Assault, and gave the Spoil of them to his Soldiers, and then burnt them. *Porticus* who had fled for shelter into the Castle, was kill'd fight Strabo lib. 15. ing in his own Defence. Then he took all the Cities within his Dominion by Assault; and raz'd them to the Ground, which struck a great Terror into the Neighbouring Cities, and inhabitants. Next he wasted the \* Territories of *Sambus*, razing many of the Cities, and selling the Citizens for Slaves, and put to the Sword above Fourcore thousand Barbarians. These were the Plagues the *Brachmans* suffer'd. All the rest who submitted (except such as were the Authors and Ring-leaders of the Defection) he pardon'd. In the mean time, King *Sambus* got away with Thirty Elephants, into the furthest Parts beyond the River *Indus*, and so escap'd.

Amongst the *Brachmans* the last City attempted was † *Harmatelia*, which greatly confided in the Valour of its Inhabitants, and the Strength of its Situation. Here the King commanded some few of his Party to go up near to the Place, and provoke the Citizens to fall upon them, and then to make as if they fled; thereupon Five hundred approach'd to the very Walls, who for their inconsiderable Number were contain'd by the Enemy. Three thousand therefore made a Sally out of the Town upon them; whereupon they took to their Heels as if they had been in a great Fright. But the King with some few of his Troops, fell upon the Backs of the Pursuers, upon which there was a final Engagement, and many of the *Barbarians* were kill'd and taken. But a great number of those that were kill'd and wounded on the King's side, were in a desperate Condition; for the *Barbarians* had poyson'd the Heads of their Weapons with a deadly Poyson, which made them more Courageous and forward to Engage with the King. This strong Poyson made of certain Serpents taken by Hunting, which after they are kill'd, they lay out and expose to the Heat of the Sun; where the Heat does so fry their Flesh as if it were melting away, from which distills a sweaty Moisture, wherein the Poyson of the Beast is convey'd, and may be discern'd. The Working of this Poyson is such, that a Benumbing and Stupidity presently seizes upon the Body of him that is wounded; and in a short time after follows most tormenting Pains, Convulsions and Trembling, wrecking every Member of the Body. The Skin grows excessive Cold and Black, and the Party vomits black Choler. Moreover, a black frothy Matter flows from the Wound, which causes Putrefaction, and presently spreads all over the principal Parts of the Body, and so the Party dies in a most Miserable manner. And hence it was, that he that was never so slightly touch'd, was as much torment'd, as he that had the greatest Wounds. After all that were thus wounded were dead, the King griev'd for none so much, as he did for the Misfortune of *Protemy* (who Reign'd afterwards) and whom at that time he dearly lov'd. There happen'd at this time something extraordinary remarkable in reference to *Protemy*, which some ascribe to the special Providence of God. He was a Man that was belov'd of all, both for his Valour and his wonderful obliging Carriage to every one, and therefore met with a Cureworthy \* his kind and gracious Disposition. The King dreamt

D d d d



The King's  
Dream.

that he saw a Serpent with an Herb in his Mouth, which told him the Nature and Efficacy of the Plant, and where it grew: When he awoke, he presently search'd for the Herb and found it, and when he had bruis'd it made a Pulvice of it, and apply'd it to Ptolemy's Body, and gave him a Potion of the Juice of the Plant, and so restor'd him to perfect Health. Others also, when they came to know the Sovereign Use of the Herb, were cur'd by the same means. But when Alexander now began to apply himself to the Siege of *Harmatolia*, a strong and well fenced City, the Inhabitants came all forth to him and begg'd his Pardon, and deliver'd up themselves and their City into his Hands, and so escap'd Punishment.

Then sailing with his familiar Friends into the Main Ocean, he found two Islands, where he offer'd most magnificent Sacrifices, and threw many Golden Cups of a great Value, together with the Drink Offerings into the Sea. At length, having rear'd up Altars to the Honour of *Tethys* and *Oceanus*, (supposing now he had finish'd the Voyage he intended) he return'd with the Fleet up his \* River, and arriv'd at the famous City \* *Indus*. \* *City Hyala*. This City is under the same form of Government with that of *Lacedemon*: For there were two Kings of two several Families, succeeding in a time, who had the Management and Administration of their Wars. But the chief Authority in Civil Affairs resided in the Senate. Here Alexander burnt all the Ships that were Leaky and Defective, and deliver'd the rest of his Fleet into the Hands of \* *Nearchus* and some other of his Friends, with a Command to sail all along the Sea-coast, and diligently observe every Place, till they came to the Entrance into the River *Euphrates*. He himself rais'd his Camp, and march'd a long way into the Country, subduing all that oppos'd him, and using them kindly that submitted to him: For the Inhabitants of *Abira* and *Gedrosia* he brought to Submision, without any Hazard or Difficulty.

Afterwards, marching through many Tracts of Land destitute of Water, and as many Defarts, he came to the Borders of *Noridus*. There he divided his Army into three Brigades; the one he gave to *Ptolemy*, the other to *Leonatus*; the former he commanded to harass the Sea Coasts, and the other the Midland and Champian part of the Country. He himself waded and spoiled the Hill Country and Mountainous Parts, and the Places thereunto adjoining: So that many Countries being Invaded all at one and the same time all Places were fill'd with Rapine, Fire, and Sword; whence the Soldiers were loaded with rich Booty, and many Thousands perish'd by the Sword.

The bordering Nations being terrify'd by this Destruction of People, all deliver'd themselves up into the Power of the King \*. Here the King having a desire to build a City near to the Sea, and having found a safe Harbour, and a convenient Place near to it, built one accordingly, and call'd it *Alexandria*. Then he entred through ways made by his Pioneers, into the Country of the \* *Neoritans*, and presently forc'd them all to submit.

These People are like all the rest of the *Indians*, both for Laws and Manners, except in one thing, which is almost Incredible: For the Kindred and Relations of those that are Dead (all stark Naked with their Lances in their Hands) carry forth the Dead Bodies into some Wood or other belonging to the Country, and there strip the Dead of all his burying Clothes and other Ornaments, and leave the Body to be Food for the Wild Beasts: Then they divide his Garments, and Sacrifice to the Subterraneous Heroes, and Feast all their Friends.

Alexander afterwards march'd into *Gedrosia*, all along the Sea Coast, and came at length among a most rude and savage People. From their very Birth to their old Age they never cut their Nails, but suffer them fill to grow; and the Hair of their Heads all grow in Locks, never comb'd out. They're of a swarthy Complexion, (through the parching Heat of the Sun) and cloath themselves with the Skins of Wild Beasts. They feed upon the Fleth of Whales cast up by the Sea. In building of their Houses and Cottages, they raise up their Walls as is usual, but the Roofs are laid with the Rib-bones of Whales, of which they have Summers and Beams eighteen Cubits in length, and for Tiles they use the Whales Scales.

When Alexander with great Toil had march'd through this Country, he came into a desolate Wilderness, where nothing at all was to be had for the support of Man's Life. So that many dying for want of Food, the whole Army was not only altogether discourag'd, but the King himself was then overwhelm'd with unusual Sorrow and Anxiety of Mind: For he look'd upon it as a most Miserable thing that those who by the Valour of their Arms, had conquer'd all where-ever they came, should now ingloriously Perish for want of Bread in a Barren Wilderness. Therefore he sent away the swiftest Courriers he could find into *Partia*, *Drangina*, *Arta*, and other bordering Countries, with order, that with all

speed

speed they should meet him upon the Border of *Carmania*, with Dromedary-Camels, and other Beasts of Burden, loaden with Bread, and all other necessary Provisions; who halted away as they were commanded, and procur'd the Governors of the Provinces to dispatch abundance of Provision to the Place appointed. By this extrem Scarcity Alexander lost many of his Men, and this was the first Michief he met with in this Expedition. Afterwards, as they were marching, some of the Mountaineers fell upon *Leonatus* his Squadron and cut off many of them, and then made back to their Countrymen, and this was another Loss.

When they had at length, with very great Difficulties and Hardships past through this Defart, they came into a Rich and Populous Country \*: Here he rendezvous'd his whole Army, and after they had refresh'd themselves celebrated a Feast to *Bacchus*, and dress'd up to make a shew like a Pageant, he led the Darice before his Army (who march'd likewise in great Pomp and State) for the space of Seven days together, spending all that time in Revelling and Drunkenness all along the way as he went.

When this was over, hearing that many of his Officers and Governors of Provinces had abus'd their Power, to the Oppression and Injury of many, he punish'd them according to their Demerits. Which Severity of the King's being spread abroad, many who were conscious of being guilty of the same Crimes, began to fear the same Punishment, and therefore some who commanded the Mercenaries, made a Defection; others pick'd up what Moneys they could, and fled: Of which the King receiving intelligence, he writ to all the Governors and Lord-Lieutenants of *Asia*, that as soon as they had read his Letters they should without further delay disband all the Mercenaries.

About the same time, while the King was at \* *Salmuntis*, a Sea port Town, busie in making Stage-Plays: Those who were sent to examine all the Sea Coasts, arriv'd with the Fleet, who forthwith went into the Theatre and address'd themselves to the King, and after they had made their Obeysance, they acquainted him with what they had done.

The *Macedonians* so rejoic'd at their Return, that as a Testimony of their joy they set up a great Acclamation, and fill'd the whole Theatre with Exultations. Those that return'd from the Voyage, told him, There were wonderful Tides of Ebbing and Flowing in the Ocean, and that at low Water in the furthest Parts of the Sea Coasts there appear'd very many great Islands, which at the return of the Tide are all again laid under Water, while a most Fierce and violent Wind comes off from them to the Continent, and causes the Water to be all over on a Foam: And as the greatest Wonder of all, they declar'd they met with Whales of an incredible Magnitude; which at the first to terrify'd them, they look'd upon themselves as lost, and that they and all their Ships must in a Moment perish together: But all of them at once setting up a great shout, and making a Noise by striking upon their Arms, and founding of Trumpets, the monstrous Creatures were so terrify'd with a thing so unusual, that they made to the Bottom of the Deep.

After the King had heard the Relation, he order'd the Sea Officers to sail with the Fleet to *Euphrates*, and he himself in the mean time, marching through many Countries with his Army, came at last to the Borders of *Susiana*. At which time *Calanus*, an *Indian*, a great Philosopher, and much honour'd by the King, ended his days in a wonderful manner. Having now liv'd to be Seventy three years old; and during all that time never knew what Sickness or the least Dilemper meant, he purpos'd to put an end to his own Life; supposing that now both Nature and Fortune had brought him to the utmost Bounds of his Felicity and well-being in the World. Being seiz'd upon therefore with Sickness, which grew upon him more and more every day, he desir'd the King that he would order a great Funeral Pile to be made, and that when he had plac'd himself upon it, some of his Servants should set it on fire. The King at first endeavour'd to dissuade him from this Purpose; but when he saw he would not be mov'd, he promis'd it should be done as he had desir'd.

The thing presently spread abroad, and when the Pile was finish'd, multitudes of People flock'd to see this strange Sight: And there *Calanus* (according to the Rules and Dictates of his own Opinion) with great Courage ascended the Pile, and both he and it were consum'd together. Some that were present judg'd this Act to be an effect of Madness, others nothing else but a piece of Vain-glory: Though some there were that admir'd his Noble Spirit, and Contempt of Death; And the King caus'd him to be honourably bury'd.

When Alexander came to *Susa*, he marry'd *Statira*, *Darius* his Eldest Daughter. *Drypetis*, the Younger, he marry'd to *Hephestion*: He gave also Wives to the Chiefest of his Friends, and marry'd them to the Noblest Ladies of *Persia*.



Thirty thousand  
Persians  
brought to A-  
lexander.

About this time Thirty thousand *Persians* (very Proper and handfom young Men, and of strong Bodies) came to *Susa*. These, according to the King's Command, had for some considerable time been getting together, and had been train'd up by their Tutors and Governors in Martial Discipline; and all of them compleatly furnish'd with *Macedonian* Arms encamp'd before the City; where they Train'd and Exercis'd before the King, and approv'd themselves so expert in the Management and Handling of their Arms, that they were honour'd by him with large and rich Gifts. For because the *Macedonians* refus'd to pass over the River *Ganges*, and in the common Assembly would many times with a great Bawling and Noise oppose the King, and mock at his Descent from *Hammoun*, he got this Body of *Persians* (who were all about the same Age) to be as a Curb upon the *Macedonian* Brigade. And these were the things wherein *Alexander* employ'd himself at that time.

Phalanx.

During this *Indian Expedition*, *Harpalus*, who was made by *Alexander* Lord High-Treasurer of *Babylon*, almost as soon as the King had begun his march (hoping he would never return) gave up himself to all manner of Luxury and Excess: For he was Governor of a very large Province. In the first place, he follow'd a lewd Course of Forcing and Ravishing of Women, and committing all sorts of abominable Acts of Uncleanness with the *Barbarians*, by which Luxurious pranks of Wickedness he wasted the Treasure committed to his Charge. He order'd great multitudes of Fish to be brought to him from far Countries, as far as from the \* *Red Sea*: And was so profuse in his daily Provisions for his Table, that all cry'd shame of him, and none gave him a good Word. He sent likewise for a famous Strumpet from *Athen*, call'd *Pythionice*, to whom he gave most Princely Gifts whilst she liv'd, and buried her with as much state when she was dead, and built for her a most magnificent Monument in *Athen*.

Harpalus his  
Luxury.

The Red Sea.

After her death he sent for another Courtisan out of *Attica*, call'd *Glycera*, with whom he liv'd at such a height of Voluptuousness and Expence, as exceeded all bounds: But that he might have a Refuge to fly unto, in case of the cross and destructive Blasts of Fortune, he made it his business chiefly to oblige the *Athenians*. And therefore when *Alexander* return'd from his *Indian Expedition*, and had cut off the Heads of many of the Provincial Governors for their Male-administrations; *Harpalus* fearing the same Punishment, bagg'd up Five thousand Talents of Silver, and rais'd Six thousand Mercenary Soldiers, and so left *Asia* and sail'd for *Attica*. But when he perceiv'd none were forward to come in to him, he left his Soldiers at *Tenarus* in *Laconia*, and taking part of the Money with him fled to the *Athenians* for Protection: But being demanded to be deliver'd up by Letters from *Antipater* and *Olympias*, (having first distributed large Rewards amongst the Orators that had pleaded for him, and manag'd his concern with the *Athenians*) he withdrew himself and fled to his Soldiers at *Tenarus*. Thence he sail'd to *Crete*, and there was Murder'd by *Timbro*, one of his Friends.

The *Athenians* likewise (examining the matter concerning the Money given by *Harpalus*) condemn'd *Demosthenes*, and several other Orators, for being corrupted by him with Bribes.

About this time, *Alexander*, at the Celebration of the Olympick Games, caus'd publick Proclamation to be made by an Herald, That all Exiles (except Robbers of Temples and Murderers) should return to their several Countries: And he himself pick'd out Ten thousand of the Oldest Soldiers in his Army, and discharg'd them from further Service; and being inform'd that many of them were in debt, he paid the whole in one Day, to the value of no less than Ten thousand Talents. The rest of the *Macedonians* carrying themselves with great Malepartness towards him, and in a General Assembly with Bawling and Noise contradicting him, he was so enrag'd and sharp in his returns upon them, that they were all put into a great Fright; and in that Rage was so daring, that he leap'd down from the Tribunal, and seiz'd upon some of the Ring-leaders of the Mutiny with his own hands, and deliver'd them to the \* *Lictors* to be Executed. At length, when he saw that the Disorders and Mutiny still increas'd, he made such of the *Persians* Officers as he thought fit, and prefer'd them to the chiefest Commands. Upon which, the *Macedonians* recollected themselves, and had much ado to regain *Alexander's* favour, though they address'd themselves to him both with Petitions and Tears.

Our Sheriff.

CHAP.

# CHAP. XI.

*Alexander mixes Twenty thousand Persian Darters with his Army. Marches from Susa. Bagistames breeds abundance of Horses. Hephæstion dies at Ecbatana. The Lamiar War. He invades the Colossians. Marches towards Babylon. The Caldean Astrologers dissuade him from coming thither. He enters Babylon.*

Afterwards when *Anticles* was chief Magistrate of *Athen*, and *Lucius Cornelius* and *Quintius Publius* were Consuls at *Rome*, *Alexander* supply'd the Room of those he had discharg'd with *Persians*, and chose a Thousand of them to be Squires of the Body, conceiving he might altogether as safely trust them as the *Macedonians*. *Ozym. 113.*

About this time *Pencestes* came with Twenty thousand *Persian* Darters and Slingers, these *Alexander* intermix'd amongst his other Soldiers, by which means the whole Army was brought into that due Constitution, as that they were readily obedient to his Command: There were some of the *Macedonians* that had Sons by the Captives, whom upon diligent Enquiry he found to be Ten thousand, and appointed them Masters to instruct them in all sorts of Learning, and allow'd sufficient Stipends for their Liberal Education. *Ant. Ch. 324. An. M. 3634.*

Then he Rendezvouz'd his Army, and march'd away from *Susa*, and passing the River *Tigris*, came to the Villages call'd *Carre*, and there encamp'd. Thence in Four Days *Susa*. *Marches from*  
March he pass'd through *Sitta*, and came to *Sumbea*. Here he rested Seven Days, and refresh'd his Army. Thence in Three Days he march'd to the Towns call'd *Celone*: In which Place the Polterity of the *Bactrians* sett'd themselves in the time of *Xerxes* his Expedition, and there remain unto this Day, having not altogether forgot the Laws of their Country: For they use a double Language, one learnt from the Natural Inhabitants, and in the other they preserve much of the *Greek* Tongue; and observe some of their Laws and Customs. Thence, when it grew towards Evening, he decamp'd, and turn'd aside and march'd to *Bagistames* to view the Country. This Country abounds in all manner of Fruit-Trees, and whatever else conduces either to the Profit or Pleasure of Mankind; so as that it seems to be a Place of Delight both for Gods and Men. Afterwards he came into a Country that breeds and pastures an innumerable Company of Horses; for they say, That there had been here an Hundred and sixty thousand Horses that ran at Pasture up and down in the Country; but at the coming of *Alexander* there were only Sixty thousand. He encamp'd here for the space of Thirty Days: Thence in seven Encampments he came to *Ecbatana* in *Media*. This City is \* Two hundred and fifty Furlongs in compass, and is the Metropolis of all *Media*, where abundance of Treasure was laid up. Here he staid some time, and refresh'd his Army, and spent his time in Feasting, Drinking, and Stage-Plays; at which time *Hephæstion* (one that he lov'd above all others) fell sick of a Surfeit, and died: Whole death the King bore very grievously, and committed his Body to *Perdiccas* to be carry'd to *Babylon*, because he intended to bury him with great Pomp and State. *Ecbatana. About 30 Miles. Hephæstion died. Asian. Var. Hist. l. 7. c. 8.*

While these things were acting in *Asia*, *Greece* was full of Tumults and Seditions, whence broke out the War call'd the *Lamiar War*, upon this occasion: After the King's Order to the Lords Lieutenants of the Provinces to disband all Mercenary Soldiers, and the execution of those Commands, many Foreigners that were calli'd, went stragling over all *Asia*, and for want of Subistence, robb'd and spoil'd the Country till they all came into one Body, at *Tenarus* in *Laconia*: So likewise all the Governors and Commanders of the *Persians* that were left, got together what Men and Money they could, and came all to *Tenarus*, and there join'd their Forces together: There they created *Loasenes* an *Albanian* (a brave Spirited Man) General of the Army; who then call'd a Council of War; and after Consultation had concerning the Management of the War, dispos'd of Fifty Talents to pay the Mercenaries, and provided Arms sufficient for the present occasion. He sent likewise Ambassadors to the *Ætolians* (who were disaffected to the King) to join with them in Arms. And thus *Loasenes* was altogether taken up in necessary Preparations for a War, of the greatness of which, he had then a clear and evident Prospect. *Ant. Ch. 324.*

*Alexander* now march'd against the *Colossians*, who refus'd to submit to his Government: This People are a very Warlike Nation, and inhabit the hilly and mountainous Parts of *Media*; and therefore confiding in their own Valour, and the Fastnesses of their Country, never would be brought of admit to any foreign Prince to reign over them; and

The Colossians  
invaded.

and were never subdu'd, during all the time of the *Persian* Empire. And at that time they were so very high, that they slighted the Valour of the *Macedonians*.

The King first gain'd the Passes, and then wait'd a great part of the Country of *Cosæ*; and getting the better in every Engagement, kill'd many of the Barbarians, and took many more Prisoners. At length, the *Cossians* being worsted and beaten in every place, and greatly concern'd at the multitude of the Captives, were forc'd to redeem their Country by the loss of their own Liberty; and so giving up themselves to the Will of the Conqueror, they obtain'd Peace, upon condition they should be Loyal and Obedient to the time to come. Thus *Alexander* conquer'd this Nation in the space of forty Days; and after he had built some Cities at the most difficult Passes in the Country, he march'd away.

*Scicles* was now Archon at *Athens*, and *Cornelius Lentulus* and *Quintus* † *Popilius Roman* Consuls, when *Alexander*, after the Conquest of the *Cossians*, march'd thence towards *Babylon*. He always rest'd a while between every Decampment; and to ease his Army, mov'd very slowly. When he was about Three hundred Furlongs from *Babylon*, the \* *Caldeans* (as they are call'd) who were famous for Astrology, and us'd to prognosticate future Events by the Observation of the Stars (and by that means knew that the King would die presently after he enter'd into *Babylon*) pick'd out some of the most ancient and expert of their Profession, and order'd them to signify the Danger to the King, and with all the Arguments they could use to dissuade him from entering into the City; and to let him know that he might avoid the Danger, if he would rebuild the Sepulchre of *Belus*, which the *Persians* had destroy'd, and alter his Purpose, and pass by the City.

*Belphebus* was the leading Man of the *Caldeans* that were sent away; but he was afraid to address himself to the King, and therefore privately imparted all to *Nearchus* (one of the King's familiar Friends) and desir'd him that with all speed he would acquaint the King with the whole Business. *Alexander* was much concern'd when *Nearchus* told him what the *Caldeans* had prognosticated; and more and more considering and pondering in his Thoughts the Skill and Reputation of the Man, was in no small Consternation. At length he sent away many of his Friends to the City, but he himself turn'd aside another way, and pass'd by *Babylon*; and encamping Two hundred Furlongs distant from the place, he there rest'd. At this all were in admiration; whereupon many Philosophers came to him, as well those that were Followers of *Anaxagoras* as other *Grecians*. When they came to understand the cause of his Fear, they earnestly oppos'd what was said, with many Philosophical Arguments; by which he was so convinc'd and chang'd, that he contain'd all sorts of Divination whatsoever, and especially that of the *Caldeans*, that was every where so famous. Therefore now, as if his Spirit before wounded had been cur'd by the Arguments of Philosophers, he enter'd *Babylon* with his Army, where (as before) the Soldiers were kindly entertain'd by the Citizens; and the Plenty of Provision was such, that all gave up themselves to Ease and Voluptuousness. And these were the things acted this Year.

## CHAP. XII.

*Ambassadors come to Alexander from all Parts. He buries Hephæstion with great State. The Prodiges before Alexander's Death. His Death. Darius's Mother slaves her self.*

*A* *Gaius* was now Chief Magistrate of *Athens*, and *Caius Poetelius* and *Lucius Papirius* Consuls at *Rome*, when the Hundred and fourteenth Olympiad was celebrated, in which *Micinus* of *Rhodes* was Victor. At this time Ambassadors came to *Alexander* almost from all Parts of the World; some to congratulate his Victories; others to tender him Crowns; others to make Leagues and Alliances with him; and many brought him very Rich and Noble Presents. And some there were that came to clear themselves from false Accusations; For besides those sent from the Cities, States, and Princes of *Asia*, many Ambassadors address'd themselves to the King from *Europe* and *Africa*. Out of *Africa* the *Carthaginians* and the *Phœnicians* of *Lybia*, and all bordering upon the Sea Coasts as far as *Hercules*.

*Hercules*. Pillars. Out of *Europe*, the *Grecian* Cities: The *Macedonians*; The *Illyrians*; many inhabiting *Adria*: The *Thracians*; and the *Galatians*, a People that then first began to be known to the *Grecians*. These all sent their Ambassadors; of whom the King having a Catalogue in writing, he appointed in what Order they should be severally admitted to their Audience. And in the first place those were introduc'd that came about Matters of Religion; then those who brought Presents; next, they that were at variance with the People bordering upon them: Then those were admitted, in the fourth place, who came to treat upon Concerns relating to their own Country: And lastly, those whose Instructions were to oppose the Restauration of the Exiles. And among the Religious, he first heard them of *Elus*; after them the *Hammonians*, *Delphians*, and *Corimbians*; the *Epidaurians* likewise, and others; giving to them the Preheminence out of Reverence and Veneration to the Temples. He made it his great Business to return such grateful Answers to all the Ambassadors, as that he might gain the Good-will and Affection of every one of them.

When all this was over, he apply'd himself to the celebrating the Funerals of *Hephæstion*; *Alexander* and contriv'd (all that possibly he could) so far to grace it with Funeral Pomp, as that it should not only exceed all that were before it, but likewise that it should never be exceeded by any that was to come: For he most dearly lov'd him (as much as the dearest Friends that we have heard of ever lov'd one another) when he was alive, and honour'd him beyond compare when he was dead. He honour'd him more than any of his Friends while he liv'd, altho' *Craterus* seem'd to vie with him for *Alexander's* Affection: For when one of the Servants said, that *Craterus* lov'd *Alexander* as well as *Hephæstion* did; *Alexander* answer'd, That *Craterus* was the \* King's Friend, and *Hephæstion* *Alexander's*. And at that time, when the Mother of *Darius* (through a mistake upon the first view of the King) prostrated her self at the Feet of *Hephæstion*, and coming to discern her Error, was much out of Countenance: *Be not troubled, Mother* (says *Alexander*) *for even he is another Alexander*. To conclude, *Hephæstion* had such Interest in *Alexander*, and such free access and liberty of Converse, that when *Olympius* (who envy'd him) accus'd him and threatened him by her Letters, he writ to her back again with severe Checks; and added these Expressions: *Forbear your Slanders against me, and bridle your Anger, and cease your Threats: But if you will not, I value them not of a pin; for you are not ignorant that Alexander must be Judge of all*.

The King therefore taken up with the Preparations for the Funeral, commanded the neighbouring Cities to assist as much as possibly they could towards its Pomp and Splendor; and commanded all the People of *Asia*, that the Fire which the *Persians* call the *Holy Fire* should be put out, till the Exequies of this Funeral were fully finish'd, as was us'd to be done in the Funerals of the King's of *Persia*; which was taken to be an ill Omen to the King himself, and that the Gods did thereby portend his Death. There were likewise other Prodiges happen'd that did clearly point out that *Alexander's* Life was near at an end; which we shall presently give an account of, when we have finish'd our Relation of the Funeral. In order to this Funeral, all his Chief Commanders and Noblemen (in compliance to the King's Pleasure) made Medals of *Hephæstion* graven in Ivory, and cast in Gold and other rich Metals. *Alexander* himself call'd together a great number of the most exquisite Workmen that could be had, and brake down the Wall of *Babylon* ten Furlongs in length, and took away the Brick of it; and then levelling the place where the Funeral Pile was to be rais'd, built thereon a Four-square Pile, each Square taking a Furlong in length: The Platform he divided into Thirty Apartments, and cover'd the Roofs with the Trunks of Palm-Trees. The whole Structure represented a Quadrangle: Afterwards he beautify'd it round with curious Adornments: The lower part was fill'd up with Two hundred and forty Prowes of Gallies of five Tires of Oars burnish'd with Gold; upon whose Rapiers stood two Darters, one on each side the Beaks, of four Cubits high, kneeling upon one Knee; and Statues of Men in Arms five Cubits high: All the Divisions and open Parts were veil'd with Hangings of Purple. That part next above this was set with Torches, of fifteen Cubits high, in the middle part of every one of which (where they were us'd to be held) were plac'd Crowns of Gold; at the top whence the Flame ascend'd, were fix'd Eagles with their Wings display'd, and their Heads stooping downwards. At the bottom of the Torches were Serpents, facing and looking up at the Eagles. In the third Range were expos'd all sorts of wild Beasts hunted: In the fourth Centaurs all in Gold combating one with another: The fifth represent'd alternately to the view Lions and Bulls in massive Gold. In that part above these were plac'd the Arms both of the *Macedonians* and *Barbarians*; the one signifying the Victories over the Conquer'd Nations, and the other the Valour of the Conqueror. In the highest and last part of

of all, flood *Sirenes*, contriv'd hollow, wherein secretly were plac'd those who sang the Mourning Song to the Dead. The height of the whole Structure mounted up above a hundred and thirty Cubits. To conclude, both Commanders and Common Soldiers, Ambassadors and the natural Inhabitants, so strove to outvie one another in contributing to this stately Funeral, that the Charge and Cost amounted to above Twelve thousand Talents. And to grace it more, and make it more splendid, he conser'd several other Honours upon these Exequies. At length he commanded all to sacrifice to him as a Tutelar God: For it hapned that *Philipp*, one of his Nobility, at that time return'd from the Temple of *Hammou*, and brought word from the Oracle there, That *Hephestion* might be sacrific'd unto as a Demi-God: Whereat *Alexander* was wonderfully glad, hearing that the Oracle it self was an Approver of his Opinion; and thereupon he himself was the first that offer'd, sacrificing Ten thousand Beasts of all kinds, and making a magnificent Feast for all the Multitude.

Ant. Ch. 322.

Prodigies before  
Alexander's  
Death.

When all the Solemnity was over, *Alexander* gave up himself to Ease and a Revelling Course of Life: And now when he seem'd to be at the Height of Worldly Greatness and Prosperity; that Time and Space of Life which he might have run through by the Course of Nature, was cut short by the Determination of Fate; and God himself, by many Signs and Prodigies shewn in several Places, forehew'd his Death. For when he was anointing himself, and his Royal Robes and Crown that while laid upon the Throne, the Fetters of one of the Natural Inhabitants, that was then in Chains, fell off, and unloos'd of their own accord, and the Person not being discern'd by any of the Watch, pass'd through the Court-Gates without any Opposition, and made freight to the Throne, and put on the Royal Robes and Crown upon his Head, and late upon the Throne without any disturbance. Which Fact being nois'd abroad, the King was amaz'd at the strangeness of the Thing, and went to the place, and without any Rebuke, calmly ask'd the Man, *Who he was*, and *who advis'd him to do so?* Who plainly and simply answer'd, *He knew nothing at all.* This strange Accident was refer'd to the Consideration of the *Augurs*; by whose Advice the poor Wretch was put to death, that the Evil portended (if any were) might fall upon his own Head.

Ant. Ch. 322.

The King having now got his Robes again, sacrific'd to the Gods his Protectors: But however he continu'd much disturb'd and perplex'd in his Mind; and then began to reflect upon what the *Caldeans* had foretold; and fretted against those Philosophers that persuaded him to enter into *Babylon*; but admir'd the Art and profound Wildom of the *Caldeans*. To conclude, he curs'd those, who by subtil Arguments, had disput'd against the Necessity of Fate.

\* This he had  
newly made.

Not long after, God shew'd another Prodigy concerning the Change of the Kingdom: The King had a desire to see the \* Haven at *Babylon*; and being come there, they went on board with some of his Nobles that attended him; and while they were sailing, the King's Ship was separated from the rest, and toss'd to and fro for several Days together, so as that he wholly despair'd of his Life; and being at length carry'd through a narrow Creek, where Bulhes and Trees grew thick upon both sides, his Turbant or Diadem, by one of the Boughs was pluck'd off from his Head, and hurl'd into the Water; which one of the Mariners spying, swam to it; and for the better securing of it, clapt it upon his own Head, and swam back to the Ship. After he had wander'd up and down three Days and three Nights, he return'd at length safe with his Diadem to his Friends, and again consulted the Soothsayers concerning this Prodigy; who advis'd him immediately, with all diligence, to offer splendid Sacrifices to the Gods.

Ant. Ch. 322.

But at the time of these Sacrifices, he was invited by one *Medius* a *Thessalian*, one of his Friends, to a Banquet; where when he was in his Cups, and even drunk with Wine, he quaff off the Great Bowl call'd *Hercules* his Cup: Whereupon, as if he had been struck with a Thunder-bolt, he fetch'd a deep Sigh, and was then presently led out by his Nobles, and so left the place. Those who had him in their Charge forthwith laid him upon his Bed, and there diligently attended him. His Dilemper increasing, his Physicians were call'd in; but they were not able to administer any thing for his Relief.

At length, his Sickness was so violent, and his Pains so great, that he himself despair'd of Life, and in that Condition drew off his Ring from his Finger, and deliver'd it to *Perdiccas*. His Commanders then ask'd him, *To whom, Sir, do you leave the Kingdom?* He answer'd, *To the most Deserving.* And when he utter'd his last Words, he told them, *That the Chiefest of his Friends and Commanders would solemnize his Funeral, when he was gone, with Blood and Contention.* And thus died *Alexander*, when he had reign'd Twelve Years and Seven Months, having perform'd such Mighty Acts, as no King ever did before him, nor any since to this day.

Alexander's  
Death.

But

But because some Writers differ as to the Cause and Manner of his Death, affirming that he was poison'd by a deadly Potion given him; it's necessary to relate what they have reported concerning this matter. They say that *Antipater*, whom *Alexander* had made his Viceroy in *Europe*, fell out with *Olympias* the King's Mother, of which at first no great matter was made, because the King would not hear any of the Acculations against him. But afterwards the Quarrels and Heart-burnings growing higher and higher, the King, out of his Piety and Awe to the Gods, conceiv'd it his Duty to gratifie his Mother; whereupon he gave many apparent Signs and Tokens of the Alienation of his Affections from *Antipater*. And as further Fuel to the Flame, the putting to death *Parmenio* and *Philotas*, did not a little terrifie and afright the Nobility. And therefore it's said he order'd his Son, who was *Alexander*'s Cupbearer, to put Poison into his Wine: But because he was a Man of great Power in *Europe* after the Death of *Alexander*, and that *Cassander* his Son succeeded him in the Kingdom, many Historians durst not say any thing in their Writings of Poison. However, it's very apparent that *Cassander* was a great Enemy to the Concerns of *Alexander*: For he suffer'd the Body of *Olympias*, after she was murder'd, to lie with Disdain unbury'd; and he made it his great Business to re-edifie *Thebes*, which *Alexander* had raz'd to the Ground.

When the King was dead, *Sisigambria*, the Mother of *Darius*, with abundance of Tears bewail'd the Death of *Alexander*, and her own desolate Condition upon that account; inasmuch, as to the last Minute, she would neither eat, nor see the Light; and so the Fifth Day after died of Hunger in extream Sorrow, but with as much Glory and Reputation.

Having now brought down our History to the Death of *Alexander*, as we design'd in the Beginning of this, we shall proceed to give an Account of the Acts of his Successors in the following Books.

E e e e

BOOK

**P**ythagoras the Samian, and some others of the ancient Natural Philosophers, held that the Souls of Men were immortal; and that to foretell future Events at the very point of Death, when the Soul is even parting with the Body, is the Effect and Consequent of this Truth. To which Homer witnesses, when he brings in Hector, when he was even breathing his last, telling Achilles that he should die within a very short time afterwards. The same is attested of many others of later Times, and confirm'd especially by the Death of Alexander the Macedonian, who dying at Babylon, and being ask'd by his Commanders and those about him, at the time he was giving up his last Breath, Who should succeed him? he answer'd The most Worthy\*; For I foresee, says he, that great and grievous Quarrels amongst my Friends, will be the Sacrifices to me after my Funeral. Which hapned accordingly; for the Chiefest of his Commanders fell together by the Ears about the Principality; and great Wars, after the Death of Alexander, broke forth amongst them: Whose Actions are contain'd in this Book; which will clearly evidence, to the studious Reader, the Truth of what is now said:

\* Or, The Best.

The former comprehended all the things done by Alexander, to the time of his Death. This present Book, relating the Actions of those who succeeded, ends with the Year next before the Reign of Agathocles, which makes an History of Seven Tears.

## CHAP. I.

*Quarrels about a Successor to Alexander. Arideus made King. The Provinces divided amongst the Chief Commanders. Matters contain'd in Alexander's Note-Books. Meleager executed by Perdiccas. The Grecians revolt. A Description of Asia. Pithon sent against the revolting Grecians, who were all cut off. The Lamian War; The cause of it. Alexander's Epistle to the Exiles. Leosthenes the Athenian General. Lamia besieg'd. Leosthenes kill'd: Antiphilus plac'd in his room.*

Olymp. 114.  
2.  
Ant. Ch. 321.

\* The Macedonian Phalanx.  
† Arideus the Son of Philip by one Philina of Larissa a Strumpet.  
Justin. l. 13. c. 2. Plut.

**W**hen Cephisodorus was Chief Magistrate of Athens, the Romans created Lucius Furius and Decimus Jovius Consuls: About which time, Alexander being now dead without Issue, and so the Government without a Head, there arose great Diffentions and Differences about the Empire. For the \*Foot were for setting up of † Arideus the Son of Philip, a weak-spirited Man, labouring under many natural Infirmities: But the Chiefest of the Nobility and Esquires of the Body met together in Council; and being join'd with the Squadron of Horse call'd the Social, they resolv'd to try it out with the Macedonian Phalanx.

Therefore they sent the most eminent Commanders (among whom Meleager was the Chief, to the Foot, to require them to observe Commands. But Meleager (who was the most Eminent Man of the Phalanx) as soon as he came to the Battalion which was of the greatest Account and Esteem in the Army, he said nothing at all of the Business for which they were sent; but, on the contrary, highly commended them for their Choice, and stirr'd them up against the Opposers. Whereupon the Macedonians created Meleager their Captain, and with their Arms made out against the contrary Party. Those of the King's Life-guard and Esquires of the Body, march'd likewise out of Babylon in order to fight; but the most Interested and Popular Men amongst them, endea-

Ant. Ch. 321.

*Phlagonia*, and the bordering Countries which were never entred by *Alexander* all the time of his Wars with *Darius*, through want of convenient Opportunity. To *Antigonus* he assign'd the Command of *Lycia*, and the greater *Phrygia*; to *Cassander*, *Caria*; to \* *Meleager*, *Lydia*; to *Leonatus*, *Phrygia* all along the Coast of the *Hellespont*: And in this manner were the Provinces divided. In *Europe*, *Thrace*, with the Nations bordering upon the Sea of *Pontus*, were committed to *Lyfimachus*; and *Macedonia* with those bordering upon it to *Antipater*: As for the rest of the *Asian* Provinces, it was thought most adviseable not to alter but to leave them under the Government of the former Lord-Lieutenants. The Province next adjoining was intrusted with *Taxilis*, and the Kings bordering upon him: But the Province adjoining to Mount *Caucasus* (call'd *Parapamissus*) was assign'd to *Oxiartes*, King of the *Bactrians*, whose Daughter *Rhoxana*, *Alexander* had marry'd. *Arachosia* and *Gedrosia* to *Sybartius*: *Ariana* and *Drangina* to *Stasanoris* of *Solos*: *Bactriana* and \* *Sar*. \* *Sardiana* for *diana* were allotted to *Philip*; *Parthia* and *Hyrcania* to *Phrataphernes*; *Persia* to *Peucestes*; *Sogdiana*. *Carmania* to *Tlepolemus*; *Media* to *Atrapas*. The Province of *Babylon* to *Archon*; and *Mesopotamia* to *Arceclaus*. *Seleucus* he created General of the brave Brigade of the *Social Horse*. *Hephestion* was the first Commander of that Brigade, then *Perdiccas*, and the third was this *Seleucus*. He order'd that *Taxiles* and *Porus* should enjoy the absolute Authority within their own Kingdoms, as *Alexander* himself had before appointed. The care of the \* *Fu*. \* *The laying of the Body to sleep at rest.* neral, and of preparing a Chariot to convey the King's Body to *Hammon*, was committed to *Arideus*.

But as for *Craterus*, the most Noble of *Alexander's* Captains, he was some time before sent by *Alexander* with Ten thousand of the old Soldiers that were discharg'd from further Service in the *Persian* War, into *Cilicia*, to put in Execution some Instructions in writing given him by the King; which after the King's Death, his Successors determin'd should be no further proceeded in: For *Perdiccas* finding in the King's Commentaries not only the vast Sums of Money intended to be expended in the Funeral of *Hephestion*, but likewise many other things of extraordinary Cost and Charge design'd by the King, he judg'd it far more advisable to let them alone: But lest he should seem to take too much upon him, and by his private Judgment to detract from *Alexander's* Wisdom and Discretion, he refer'd all these Matters to the determination of a General Council of the *Macedonians*. The Chief and the most considerable Heads of the King's purposes contain'd in his \* *Commentaries*. Remembrance were these, That a Thousand long Ships, larger than those of three Tires of Oars, should be built in *Phanicia*, *Syria*, *Cilicia*, and *Cyprus*, in order to an Invasion *Things set down upon the Carthaginians*, and others inhabiting the Sea Coasts of *Africa* and *Spain*, with all in *Alexander's* *Commentaries*. 2. That a Plain and Easie way should be made straight along through the Sea Coasts of *Africa* to *Hercules* his Pillars. 3. That Six magnificent Temples should be built, and that Fifteen hundred Talents should be expended in the Cost of each of them. 4. That Arsenals and Ports should be made in Places convenient and fit for the Reception of so great a Navy. 5. That the new Cities should be planted with Colonies, and that People should be transplanted out of *Asia* into *Europe*, and others out of *Europe* into *Asia*, to the end, that by Intermarriages and mutual Affinities he might establish Peace and Concord between the two main Continents of the World.

Some of the Temples before-mention'd were to be built in *Delos*, *Delpbos*, and *Dodona*; Some in *Macedonia*, as the Temple of *Jupiter* in *Dio*; *Diana's* Temple in *Amphipolis*; another to *Minerva* in \* *Cyrrus*: To which Goddess he design'd likewise to build a Temple \* *Corfica*. in *Ilium*, inferior to none, for Splendor and Magnificence. Lastly, To adorn his Father *Ant. Ch. 321.* *Philip's* Sepulchre, he design'd to erect a Monument equal to the biggest Pyramid in *Egypt*, seven of which were by some accounted the most stately and greatest Works in the World.

These things being laid before them, the *Macedonians*, though they highly commended and approved of *Alexander's* designs, yet because they seem'd things beyond all measure impracticable, they decreed all to be laid aside. Then *Perdiccas* caus'd those Soldiers that were Turbulent, and exceeding inveterate against him, to the number of Thirty, to be

of Asia, and the Nature and Extent of the Provinces: For by this means laying before the Eyes of the Readers a Map of the Countries, and the Distances of Places one from another, the Relation will be more Plain and Easy.

*A Description of Asia.* From *Taurus* therefore in *Cilicia*, to *Caucasus* and the Eastern Ocean, a ridge of Mountains stretch forth in a straight and continued Line throughout all *Asia*: As distinguished by several Peaks and Rifings of the Hills from them; Mount *Taurus* has gain'd particular Names. By this means, *Asia* being divided into two parts, one rises towards the North, the other descends towards the South; and according to these several Climates the Rivers run contrary ways; some take their Course into the *Caspian* Sea, others into the *Euxine*, and some into the Northern Ocean. These Rivers lying thus opposite one to another, part empty themselves into the *Indian* Sea, and another Part into the Ocean adjoining to this Continent; some likewise fall into the *Red* Sea. In this manner likewise are the Provinces divided. For some lye towards the North, and others bend to the South. The first towards the North borders upon the River *Tanais*, that is to say, *Sogdiana* with *Bactria*, and next to them *Area* and *Parthia*. This Province surrounds the *Hyrcanian* Sea, which lies within its Limits and Bounds. The next is *Media*, call'd by many Names from the Places included in it, and is the greatest of all the Provinces. Then follows *Armenia*, *Lycaonia*, and *Cappadocia*, all of a very sharp and cold Air. Bordering upon these in a direct Line are *Phrygia*, both the Greater, and that lying to the *Hellepont*: In an oblique Line *Lydia* and *Caria*. *Pisidia* stretches forth it self in length; and in a Parallel Line equal with *Phrygia* on the right Hand; and to the side of *Pisidia* lies *Lycia*. The Greek Cities are situated upon the Sea Coasts of these Provinces; whose Names it is not necessary for our purpose here to recite.

Thus situated (as we have related) are the Northern Provinces. As to the Southern, the first is *India*, under Mount *Caucasus*, a very large and populous Kingdom; for it is inhabited by many Indian Nations; the greatest of which is that of the *Gandarides*, against whom *Alexander* made no attempt by reason of the Multitude of their Elephants. This Territory is divided from the further *India*, by the greatest River in those parts, being \* thirty Furlongs broad. The rest of *India* (conquer'd by *Alexander*) a rich and fruitful Country, and watered with many Rivers, borders upon this of the *Gandarides*: Within this Part, besides many other Kingdoms, were the Dominions of *Porus* and *Taxilus*. The River *Indus* (from which the Country takes its Name) runs through it. Separated from the Province of *India* next to it was *Arachosia*, *Gedrosia*, and *Carmania*, and with these was join'd *Persia*, wherein are situated the Provinces of *Susiana* and *Sittacina*. Next follows the Province of *Babylon*, extending it self as far as to *Arabia* the Desert. On the other side, where begins the \* Desert, you have † *Mesopotamia* lying between two Rivers, *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, from whence it had its Name.

The higher *Syria*, and the Countries upon the \* Sea Coasts adjoining to it, as *Cilicia*, *Pamphilia*, \*\* *Syria Cava*, within which is *Phenicia*, lie close to the Province of *Babylon*. Upon the Borders of *Syria Cava*, and the Desert next adjoining to it, (through which runs the River *Nile*, and so divides between *Syria* and *Egypt*) appears *Egypt* it self, the Best and Richest of all the Provinces. All these Countries are scorching hot; for the Southern Climate is contrary in its nature to the Northern. These Provinces (conquer'd by *Alexander*) which we have thus describ'd, were divided amongst the Chiefest of his Commanders.

But the *Grecians* that inhabited the Upper Provinces, who (through fear while *Alexander* was alive) endur'd their being cast forth into the utmost Corner of the Kingdom; now when he was dead, being touch'd with a Desire to return into their own Country, Revolted, and to that end unanimously chose *Philo*, an *Enean* born, to be their Captain, and had got together a considerable Army of above Twenty thousand Foot, and Three thousand Horse, all old expert Soldiers, and Brave and Valiant Men.

Intelligence being brought of this Revolt, *Perdiccas* chose by lot out of the *Macedonian* Squadrons, Three thousand Foot and Eight hundred Horse. *Pitho*, one of the Squires of the Body to *Alexander*, a Man of a high Spirit, and a skilful Commander, was chose General by the Army, and to him *Perdiccas* deliver'd the Soldiers chosen, as is before declar'd, and Letters likewise to the Lord-Lieutenants, whereby they were order'd to furnish him with Ten thousand Foot and Eight thousand Horse, against the Rebels. *Pitho* being a Man of an ambitious Spirit, was very ready to undertake this Expedition: For he purpos'd to gain by all fair means possible these revolting *Greeks*, and by joining their Forces to his own to set up for himself, and reduce all those upper Provinces under his own Subjection. But *Perdiccas* smelling out his Design, gave him express Order, That having overcome those Rebels he should put them all to the Sword, and divide the Spoil amongst

amongst the Soldiers. *Pitho* therefore march'd away with these Men thus deliver'd, and when he had receiv'd those that were to join him from the Lord-Lieutenants, he made towards the Rebels with the whole Army. And having by a certain *Enean* corrupt'd *Lipodorus*, who commanded a Brigade of Three thousand Men among the Rebels, he routed them all. For in the height of the Engagement when the Victory was doubtful, the Traytor withdrew from the rest of his fellow Soldiers, and with his Three thousand Men march'd up to the top of a rising Ground, whereupon the rest (thinking that he had fled) broke all their Ranks, and took to their Heels. *Pitho* being thus Victor, sent a Trumpet to the Rebels, ordering them to lay down their Arms, and upon Capitulation licens'd them to repair every Man to his own home. It was no small joy to *Pitho* to see things brought to such a pass as suited directly to his designs; for he had now all confirm'd by Oath, and the *Grecians* intermixt among the *Macedonians*. But the *Macedonians* remembering the Orders *Perdiccas* had given, making nothing of their Oaths, broke Faith with the *Grecians*. For on a sudden, they fell unexpectedly upon them, and put every Man of them to the Sword, and seiz'd upon all they had: And so *Pitho* being defeated in his design, return'd with the *Macedonians* to *Perdiccas*. And this was the state of Affairs in *Asia* at that time.

In the mean time, in Europe the *Rhodians* cast out the Garrison of the *Macedonians*, and freed their City. And the *Athenians* began a War against *Antipater*, which was call'd the *Lamian* War. It's in the first place necessary to declare the Causes of this War, that the Progress of it may be the better understood.

*Alexander*, a little before his Death, had order'd all the Exiles and Out-law'd Persons of the Greek Cities to be recall'd, as well to advance his own Honour and Esteem, as to gain the Hearts of many in every City by his Clemency, who might stand up for his Interest against the Innovations and Defections of the *Grecians*. At the approach therefore of the time of Celebrating the *Olympiads*, he sent away *Nicomachus* a Native of the City *Stagirus*, with a Letter concerning the Restitution of the Bandities of Greece, and commanded him to be proclaim'd by the Common Cryer, who declar'd him that was Victor, who executed the Command, and read the Letter in these Words, —

King *Alexander* to the Bandities of the Grecian Cities.

WE were not the Cause of your Banishment, but will be of the Return of you all into your own Country, excepting such as are Banish'd for outrageous Crimes: Epistle of which things we have written to *Antipater*, requiring him to proceed by Force, against all such as shall oppose your Restitution.

When these Orders were proclaim'd, the People set up a great Shout, testifying their approbation: For those of them that were present at the Solemnity, readily laid hold on the King's Mercy, and return'd their Thanks with Expressions of their Joy, and applauses of his Grace and Favour: For all the Banish'd Men were then got together at the *Olympiads*, above the Number of Twenty thousand. Many there were who approv'd of their Restitution as a prudent Act; but, the *Eolians* and *Athenians* were most offended at it, for the *Eolians* expected that the *Oenians* who were banish'd out from among them, should have undergone due punishment for their Crimes. For the King had made a great Noise with his Threats, that he would not only punish the Children of the *Oenians*, but that he himself would execute Justice upon the Authors themselves. Whereupon, the *Athenians* would not yield by any means to part with *Sunior*, which they had divided by lot. But because they were not at present able to cope with *Alexander*, they judg'd it more advisable to sit still, and watch till they found a convenient Opportunity, which Fortune presently offer'd them: For *Alexander* dying in a short time afterwards, and leaving no Children to succeed him, they grew confident that they should be able not only to regain their Liberty, but likewise the Sovereignty of all Greece.

The vast Treasure left by *Harpalus*, (of which we have particularly spoken in the preceding Book) and the Soldiers that were disbanded by the Lord-Lieutenants of *Asia*, were great Supports and Encouragements for the carrying on of this War; for there were Eight thousand of them then about *Tenarus* in *Peloponnesus*: They sent therefore privately to *La. Ant. Ch. 321.* *Antipater* likewise so contentm'd *Leophanes*, that he was Careless and Negligent in preparing for the War, and so gave time to the *Athenians* to provide all things necessary for that Affair.

Here.

were contriv'd when the Death of Alexander was not generally known. But when a Messenger came from *Babylon*, who was an Eye-witness of his Death, the People of *Athens* declar'd open War, and sent part of the Money left by *Harpalus*, with a great number of Arms to *Leosthenes*, charging him no longer to conceal or palliate the Matter, but to do what was most conducive to the Service of the Common-wealth. Whereupon, having distributed the Money among the Soldiers as he was commanded, and arm'd those that wanted, he went into *Atolia*, in order to carry on the War with the joint Assistance of both Nations. The *Atolians* join'd very readily, and deliver'd to him for the service Seven thousand Soldiers. Then he stirr'd up his Messengers, the *Locrians* and *Phocians*, and other neighbouring Nations, to stand up for their Liberties, and to free Greece from the *Macedonian Yoke*. But in the mean time, the Wealthy Men among the *Athenians* dissuaded them from the War, but the Rabble were for carrying it on with all the Vigour imaginable: Whence it came to pass, that they who were for War, and had nothing to live upon but their Pay, were far the greater Number: To which sort of Men *Philip* was us'd to say, *War was as Peace, and Peace as War*. Forthwith therefore, the Orators (who were in a Body together, and clos'd with the Humours of the People) wrote down the Decree: That the *Athenians* should take upon them the Care and Defence of the Common Liberty of Greece, and should free all the Greek Cities from their several Garisons; and that they should rig out a Fleet of Forty Gallies of Three Tire of Oars, and Two hundred of Four Tire of Oars; and that all *Athenians* under Forty years of Age should take up Arms; That Three of the Tribes should keep Watch and Ward in *Athens*, and the other Seven should be always ready to march abroad: Moreover, Ambassadors were sent to all the Cities of Greece to inform them, That the People of *Athens* in the first place look'd upon all Greece to be the common Country of every *Grecian*, and that they had heretofore repuls'd the Barbarians at Sea, who invaded them with a Design to Inslave Greece, and that now they had determin'd to oppose the *Macedonians* for the common Good, with their Navies, Lives and Fortunes.

*Ant. Ch. 321.* The Wiser sort of the *Grecians* judg'd the *Athenians* more forward than prudent in passing this Decree, and what they had design'd seem'd to carry an honourable Aspect, but nothing of Profit and Advantage to the State: For that they made a stir and bustle unseasonably, and began a War against mighty and victorious Armies when there was no necessity for it; and though they had the repute of a prudent People, yet they consider'd not the notorious Ruine and Destruction of *Thebes*.

However, notwithstanding the Ambassadors came to the Cities, and by their usual florid way of address had heated and egg'd them on to the War, yet many confederated in the League; some in the Names of their several Cities; and others in the Names of whole Countries. As for the rest of the *Grecians*, some sided with the *Macedonians*, and others stood Neuter. But all the *Atolians* generally (as is before said) enter'd into the Confederacy; and after them all the *Thessalians*, except them of *Pellena*: Likewise the *Oetaans*, except the *Heracleans*. The *Phthiotians* amongst the *Acheans*, except the *Thebans*. The *Elians*, except the *Maleans*. Then generally all the *Doreans*, *Locrians*, and *Phocians* join'd in the League: Also the *Enians*, *Clyzeans*, and *Doloceans*. To these join'd likewise the *Arhamanes*, *Leucadians*, and *Molossians*, under the Command of *Arpyreus*: But this Man play'd the Impostor in the Confederacy, and afterwards underhand treacherously aided the *Macedonians*.

*Ant. Ch. 321.* A small Part likewise of the *Illyrians* and *Thracians* (out of hatred to the *Macedonians*) came into the League together, with the *Carystines* out of *Euboea*, and at length out of \* *The Sea Coasts* *Peloponnesus* the *Argives*, *Sicyonians*, *Eleans*, *Messenians*, and those that Inhabited \* *Asia*: All these before-nam'd, confederated with the *Grecians*.

The People of *Athens* also sent Auxiliaries to *Leosthenes*, out of the Cities Five thousand Foot and Five hundred Horse, and Two thousand Mercenaries; who were oppos'd by the *Boetians* in their march through *Boetia*, for the Reasons following.

*Alexander*, when he raz'd *Thebes*, granted the Territories of the City to the neigh-



to him with all the Force he had for his Assistance. For he being sent away some time before into *Cilicia*, had ready Thirty thousand *Macedonians*, who were dismiss'd from the Service in *Asia*, with which he was returning into *Macedonia*. He likewise solicited *Philotas* (who had the Province of *Phrygia* near the *Hellepont* under his Command) to assist him, and promis'd to him one of his Daughters in Marriage. For as soon as he heard of the Insurrection of the *Grecians* against him, he left *Sippas* with a considerable Body of Men, General in *Macedonia*, with Orders to raise many more; and he himself march'd out of *Macedonia* into *Thessaly* with Thirteen thousand Foot and Six hundred Horse: (For at that time there was great scarcity of Soldiers in *Macedonia*, by reason of the Recruits sent into *Asia*;) With these Forces sail'd along the whole Fleet near at hand, which *Alexander* had sent into *Macedonia* with a vast Treasure out of the King's Treasures.

Ant. Ch. 321.

The Navy consisted of an Hundred and ten Gallies of three Tire of Oars. The *Thessalians* indeed at the beginning joining with *Antipater*, had sent to him many brave Horses; but afterwards, being brought over by the *Athenians* into the contrary Interest, they turn'd off with their Horse to *Leosthenes*, and join'd with the *Athenians* for the recovery of the Liberty of *Greece*.

The *Athenians* therefore growing very strong by many flocking thus in to them, the *Grecians* over-power'd the *Macedonians* and overcame them in a Battel. *Antipater* being routed, not daring to abide in the Field, nor judging it safe to return into *Macedonia*, fled to *Lamia*, where he drew in his Army into the City, repair'd the Walls, furnish'd himself with Arms Offensive and Defensive, and with Corn and Provision, waiting for supplies out of *Asia*.

Antipater routed.  
Ant. Ch. 321.  
*Lamia, a City in Thessaly.*

*Leosthenes* with all his Forces coming up close to *Lamia*, fortify'd his Camp with a deep Trench and Rampire: And first he drew up his Army in the face of the City, to provoke the *Macedonians* to fight; But they not daring to Engage, he daily assaulted the Walls with fresh Men succeeding one another. But the *Macedonians* made a stout Defence, and many of the *Grecians* through their Rashness and Imprudence were cut off: For having a strong Body of Men in the City, and well furnish'd with all sorts of Weapons, and the Walls of the City with great Expence being strong and well built, the Besieg'd easily repuls'd the Enemy.

*Lamia besieg'd.*

*Leosthenes* therefore perceiving he could not gain the Town by force of Arms, block'd it up, to hinder all supplies of Provision, supposing the Besieg'd would be presently subdu'd by Famine, and want of Bread. To this end he rais'd a Wall, and drew a deep Trench round about it, and so penn'd them up. Afterwards, the *Ætolians* (being call'd away upon the occasion of some Publick concerns) got leave of *Leosthenes* to return home, and so all of them march'd back into *Ætolia*.

But while *Antipater* with his Army was in these desperate Straights, and the City near lost for want of Provision, Fortune on a sudden turn'd the Scale to the Advantage of the *Macedonians*. For *Antipater* made a Sally upon them that were busy'd in opening the Trenches; where *Leosthenes* coming in to their Relief, receiv'd a Blow upon the Head with a Stone, which fell'd him to the Ground, and so was carry'd off half dead into the Camp, and died the Third day after; and was honourably Bury'd upon the account of the Noble Service he had perform'd in the War. The *Athenians* commanded *Hyperides* to set forth his Praise in a Funeral Oration, who was esteem'd the Chiefest of the Orators at that time, both for his Eloquence, and particular hatred of the *Macedonians*: For *Leosthenes* the most famous Orator was then fled, being condemn'd as if he had receiv'd Bribes from *Harpalus*. *Antiphibus*, a Prudent and Valiant Commander, was created General in the room of *Leosthenes*. And this was the State of *Europe* at that time.

Ant. Ch. 321.

Antiphibus made the Athenian General.

## C H A P. II.

Ptolemy gains Egypt. Leagues with Antipater. Lysimachus enters Thrace. Leonatus comes to relieve Antipater, and is routed. The Grecians beaten at Sea. Perdiccas conquers Ariarathes Prince of Cappadocia; Crucifies him; Delivers the Province to Eumenes. The Grecians quite routed by Craterus and Antipater. The Athenians at length submit all the rest but the Ætolians. The End of the Lamian War. The War in Cyrene by Thimbro. Ophellus routs Thimbro. Cyrene gain'd by Ptolemy. Larinda Sack'd. The Destruction of the Illyrians by themselves. Perdiccas affects the Kingdom of Macedon; is oppos'd by Antigonus. The Ætolians block'd up by Craterus and Antipater. Antigonus discovers Perdiccas his Design. Peace made with the Ætolians. Perdiccas marches against Ptolemy into Egypt.

Ol. 114. **I**N Asia, Ptolemy, one of them that had a share in the Division of the Provinces, without any difficulty possess'd himself of Egypt, and carry'd himself with great Mildness and winning Behaviour towards the People; and having a Treasure of Eight thousand Talents, rais'd an Army of Mercenaries: And many out of love flock'd to him upon the account of the Goodness of his Disposition.

He enter'd into League with Antipater, when he was assur'd that Perdiccas design'd to disposse's him of Egypt.

At that time Lysimachus broke into some parts of Thrace, and found Scutbas, the King, encamp'd with Twenty thousand Foot, and Eight thousand Horse. But Lysimachus (though he had not above Four thousand Foot, and only Two thousand Horse) was not affrighted with the Multitude of the Enemy: And though he was so much inferior in number, yet his Valour was such, that he enter'd into a hot and sharp Engagement, and after the loss of a great number of his Men (but many more of the Enemy's) he return'd to his Camp almost Victorious. Upon which, both Armies drew off the Field, and each made greater Preparations, in order to decide the Controversie by the Sword.

As for Leonatus, he promis'd speedy Aid to Antipater and the Macedonians, being solicited by Hecateus, who was sent to him for that purpose. Landing therefore in Europe, as soon as he came into Macedonia, he rais'd a great number of Soldiers there, and having got together an Army of above Twenty thousand Foot, and Two thousand and Five hundred Horse, he march'd through Thessaly against the Enemy.

Hereupon, the Grecians drew off from the \* Siege and burnt their Tents, and sent away all their sick Men and heavy Baggage to \*\* Melitea: And with the rest of the Army (ready and prepar'd for Batel) march'd straight away, and met Leonatus his forces before Antipater had join'd him, and their two Armies were come up together. The Grecians in the whole were Two and twenty thousand Foot, (for the Ætolians were return'd home some time before, and many other of the Grecians were gone into their own Country) and as to their Horse (which were above Three thousand Five hundred) they fought together in one Body; amongst whom were Two thousand Thessalians, (Brave and Valiant Men) upon whom they most rely'd for the obtaining of the Victory. The Horse on both sides fought stoutly a long time, where the Thessalians by their extraordinary Valour at length prevailing, Leonatus, (though he fought with great Courage and Resolution) was driven and penn'd up within a Morals, and over-loaden with his Arms (after he had receiv'd many wounds) was there slain, and carry'd off dead by his own Men to the Carriages. The Greeks having now gain'd so famous a Victory (in which Menon the Thessalian commanded the Horse) the Macedonian Phalanx to avoid the Horse, withdrew out of the plain and open Field, and betook themselves to the steep and rocky Hills, and by the strength of the Places there, defended themselves.

However, the Thessalian Horse attempted to break in upon them, but through the Disadvantage of the Places, were not able to do any thing. The Grecians therefore being Masters of the Field, set up a Trophy, and left off all further pursuit. The next day, as soon as Antipater came up with his Troops, he join'd himself to the broken Army, and so all the Macedonians making one Camp, he took upon him the Management of the whole.

But

But perceiving that the Thessalians were too strong for him in Horse, he judg'd it most advisable to be quiet for the present, not daring to attempt to force his Way by the Sword. And therefore he march'd off over Hills, and other craggy Places, not eafie to be pursu'd. Antipater the Grecian General (who gain'd this glorious Victory over the Macedonians) continu'd with his Army in Thessaly, observing the Motions of the Enemy: And this was the happy Success at that time of the Grecians.

But because the Macedonians were Masters at Sea, the Athenians built so many Ships as to make up their Fleet an Hundred and seventy Sail: But the Macedonian Fleet consist'd of Two hundred and forty, under the Command of Clitus their Admiral, who at the Echinade Islands with Ector the Athenian Admiral, and beat him in both, sinking many of his Enemies Ships.

About this time Perdiccas (having with him King Philip and the King's Army) undertook an Expedition against Ariarathes Prince of Cappadocia, who though he submitted not to the Empire of the Macedonians, yet Alexander being busi'd in his Wars with Darius, pass'd him by, so that he enjoy'd the Principality of Cappadocia a long time without any Disturbance; and in the mean time he laid up a vast Sum of Money out of the Publick Revenues, and rais'd an Army both from Foreigners, and from among his own People: And claiming the Kingdom as his own just Right, he prepar'd to try it out with Perdiccas, Ant. Ch. 321. having an Army of Thirty thousand Foot, and Fifteen thousand Horse: At length it came to a Battel, in which Perdiccas was Victor, who kill'd Four thousand upon the spot, and took Six thousand Prisoners, amongst whom was Ariarathes himself, whom together with all his Kindred he first scourg'd, and then crucifi'd. Then he pardon'd all the rest, and after he had sett'd Affairs in Cappadocia, deliver'd up the Province to Eumenes of Cardia, to be govern'd by him as his Share, according to the Allotment in the first Agreement.

About the same time Craterus arriv'd in Macedonia out of Cilicia in order to assist Antipater, and to repair the Losses of the Macedonians. He brought along with him Six thousand Foot which Alexander had taken over with him at first into Asia, and Four thousand of those that he had lifted in the way as he march'd, besides a Thousand Persian Darters and Slingers, and Fifteen hundred Horse. As soon as he came into Thessaly, he join'd his Forces at the River Peneus to Antipater's, yielding the chief Command of the Army to him. The whole Army, together with those that came with Leonatus, amounted to above Forty thousand Foot, Three thousand Darters and Slingers, and Five thousand Horse. The Grecians at that time encamp'd over-against them, being much inferior in Number to the Enemy: For many, by reason of the late Victory, slighted the Macedonians, and were return'd to their several Countries to look after their own private Affairs. For which cause, there were many left in the Camp that observ'd no due Order or Discipline: They were in the whole Five and twenty thousand Foot, and Three thousand five hundred Horse, in whom they plac'd great Confidence of Victory, by reason of the Valour of the Men, and the plain Champaign Country that lay before them. At length Antipater drew out his Forces every day into the Field to provoke the Grecians to fight; who after they had wait'd some considerable time for the return of their Soldiers out of the Cities through the urgency of their present Circumstances, were forc'd to venture all and engage the Enemy.

Drawing up therefore into Battalia, and designing to decide the Matter by the Horse, they plac'd them in the Van before the Foot; whereupon the Horse on both Sides presently fell to it: And while they were thus hotly engag'd, (and the Thessalian Horse had the better of the Day,) Antipater broke in with his Battalion upon the Foot, and made a great Slaughter amongst them; so that the Grecians not being able to stand the Enemy's Shock, (who bore them down with their Multitudes pouring in upon them,) they retreated in all haste (but in good order) to the Fastnesses and difficult Passes near at hand. And so having gain'd the higher Ground by that Advantage they easily repuls'd the Macedonians. In the mean time the Grecian Horse (though they had the better) yet perceiving that their Foot was gone, forthwith made after them. And by this means the Horse (leaving off the Fight) were so broken and dispers'd, that the Macedonians got the Day. There were slain of the Grecians in this Battel above Five hundred, of the Macedonians an routed Hundred and thirty.

The next day Menon and Antipater call'd a Council of War, where it was debated, Ant. Ch. 322. whether they should expect Aid from the Cities, and wait to see if soldiers sufficient could be rais'd, and so try it out to the last; or yielding to the Time, and bearing their present Disasters, they should send away Agents to treat upon Terms of Peace. At length they concluded to send \* Heralds to treat accordingly; who executing their Orders, \* K' <sup>Antip.</sup> Crates.

F F F

\* Or rather  
those about  
Antipater.

The City  
make Peace,  
except the A-  
tholians and  
Athenians.

Ant. Ch. 321

The Athenians  
submit.

Ant. Ch. 321

\* Arrideus and  
Alexander.

Antipater re-  
turns into Ma-  
cedonia.

Ant. Ch. 321

Perdiccas re-  
stores the Sa-  
nians.

The end of the  
Lamian War.

The War in  
Cyrene.

Thimbro.

\* Antipater answer'd them, That he expected that every City should treat severally by its own Ambassadors; and that he would not upon any Terms make a General Peace. But the *Gracians* would not admit of any Treaty with the several Cities apart; therefore Antipater and *Craterus* besieg'd the Cities of *Thessaly*, and took them by Storm, the *Gracians* not being able to relieve them. This so terrifi'd all the rest, that they transferr'd the Affairs of their several Cities by their own Ambassadors; towards whom he carry'd himself with all Demonstrations of Courtesy and gaining Behaviour, and made Peace with all every one of them. Every City therefore being desirous to provide for its own safety, all of them by that means obtain'd Peace. But the *Etolians* and *Athenians*, (the implacable Enemies of the *Macedonians*,) though they were thus deferted by their Confederates, consulted with their Commanders about carrying on of the War. But Antipater having by this Artifice thus broken the Confederacy, led his whole Army against the *Athenians*; upon which the People (being forsaken of their Confederates) were greatly terrifi'd, and knew not which way to turn themselves; and all having their Eyes upon *Demades*, cry'd out, That he should be sent Ambassador to Antipater to treat for Peace in their behalf. But he refus'd to come into the Senate: For he had been thrice condemn'd for violating the Laws, and so become infamous, and disabled by the Law to sit in Council: But being restor'd by the People to his former Credit and Reputation, he forthwith (together with *Phocius*, and others join'd with him in Commission) undertook the Embassy. When Antipater had heard what they had to say, he told them, That he would make Peace with the *Athenians* upon no other Terms, but upon giving up all they had into his Hands: For the same Answer the *Athenians* gave to Antipater when he sent Ambassadors to them at the time he was shut up in *Lamia*. Hereupon the People being not able to resist, were brought to a necessity to give up all the Power and Government of the City into the dispose of Antipater; who with great Humanity and Generosity granted their City their Estates and all other Things to them back again. But he dissolv'd the Government by a Democracy, and order'd that the Value of every Person's Estate should be the Rule for the chusing of Magistrates; as that those who were worth above Two thousand *Drachmas* chusing of being Magistrates, and giving of Votes for chusing of them. As for might be capable of being Magistrates, he remov'd them as Turbulent and Factions, not suffering them to have any thing to do in any publick Business; and granted new Seats and Estates in *Thessaly* to any that would remove thither. Upon which, above Two and twenty thousand of that sort of Citizens were transplanted out of their own Country. The Government of the City, and Country belonging to it, was given to the rest who had the Estates before limited and appointed, of whom there were about Nine thousand. And these govern'd the State for the future according to the Laws of *Solon*. And all their Estates were left to them intire, and untouch'd. But they were forc'd to receive a Garison under *Menyllus* the Governor to keep them in aw, and prevent new Strife and Disturbances. As for the Matter of *Samos*, it was refer'd to the Decision of the *Kings*. And thus the *Athenians* (beyond their Expectation) were kindly us'd, and were at Peace. And for the future, (Governing the Commonwealth without Tumults and Seditions, and quietly following their Husbandry,) they grew very rich in a short time.

Antipater being return'd into *Macedonia*, honourably and bountifully rewarded *Craterus* according to his Desert, and gave him *Phila* his eldest Daughter in Marriage, and then *Craterus* return'd into *Asia*. Antipater carry'd himself with the same Moderation and winning Behaviour towards all the Cities of *Greece*, well ordering and reforming their Governments, whereby he won Praise and Renown in every Place.

As for *Perdiccas*, he restor'd the City and Territory of *Samos* to the *Samians*, and caus'd all those that had been Exiles above Three and forty Years, to return into their Country. Having now gone through the Occurrences in the *Lamian* War, we shall pass to the War in *Cyrene*, left we should straggle too far into Times far distant from the continu'd Course and Connexion of the History. But to make Things more clear and evident, we must have recourse to Matters done a little before.

After *Harpalus* had left *Asia*, and at length arriv'd with his Mercenaries in *Creet*, as in the Book next before this is related; *Thimbro*, one of his special Friends, (as he thought to be) having assassinated *Harpalus*, possess'd himself both of the Monies, and Soldiers to the Number of Seven thousand Men. He got likewise the Navy into his Hands, and putting the Soldiers aboard, sail'd to the Country of the *Cyrenians*; where joining with the *Cyrenian* Exiles, he made use of their Conduct for the prosecuting of his Designs, because they were well acquainted with the Ways, and Passes in the Country. Upon the approach of the *Cyrenians*, *Thimbro* fought them, and routed them, killing many upon the spot, and taking many Prisoners. Then he possess'd himself of the Port, and

and forc'd the conquer'd *Cyrenians* (now in a great Fright) into a Composition, and to buy their Peace at the Price of Five thousand Talents of Silver, and that they should deliver to him one half of all their Chariots ready and fitted for any warlike Expedition. He sent likewise Ambassadors to other Cities, soliciting them to join with him, as if he purpos'd to conquer all the Lower *Africa*. He seiz'd likewise upon all the Merchants Goods in the Haven, and gave them for Plunder to his Soldiers, the more to encourage them to stick to him in the War.

But in the height of his Prosperity, a sudden Blast of Fortune brought him very low upon the following occasion. *Mnasichus*, one of his Captains, a *Cretian* born, an expert Commander, began to quarrel with him about the Division of the Spoil; and being of a bold and turbulent Spirit, he thereupon Deferted, and went over to the *Cyrenians*; where making great Complaints of *Thimbro's* Cruelty and Breach of Faith, he perswad'd them to dissolve the League and assert their Liberty. Thereupon they slopt their hands, and would pay no more of the Talents of Silver agreed upon, having only paid Sixty.

*Thimbro* hereupon accus'd them of Treachery and breach of Faith, and seiz'd upon Eight hundred of the *Cyrenians* that were in the Port, and laid close Siege to *Cyrene*; but not being able to prevail he drew off, and return'd to the Port. The *Burceans* and *Hesperians* sided with *Thimbro*: Whereupon the *Cyrenians* drew out part of their Forces out of the City, and with them wast'd and spoil'd the neighbouring Territories; to whose assistance *Thimbro* (whose aid was desir'd) march'd out with what Soldiers he had then ready at hand. The *Cretian* taking advantage of that opportunity when he conceiv'd few were left in the Port, advis'd them that were left in *Cyrene* to set upon the Port, who readily comply'd with him, and he himself was the Principal Actor in the Attempt, which was easily accomplish'd by reason of *Thimbro's* absence, so that whatever Merchandize was left in the Port he restor'd to the Merchants, and fortify'd the Haven with all the Care and Diligence imaginable.

This first Disaster greatly discourag'd *Thimbro*, having both lost so convenient a Post, and likewise his Carriages. But afterwards plucking up his Spirits, and taking of *Tarichea* by Assault, his Hopes reviv'd. However, not long after he again sustain'd a mighty Loss: For the Soldiers belonging to the Fleet by being excluded the Harbour, were in great want of Provision, and therefore every day row'd up and down the Fields to get what they could for the supply of their Necessities. Thereupon, the *Africans* lying in Ambush, fell upon them as they were roving all over the Country, and kill'd multitudes of them, and took many Prisoners: The rest escap'd to their Ships, and sail'd away towards the Confederate Cities; but were overtaken by so violent a Storm, that many of their Ships were swallow'd up by the Sea, and of the rest, some were driven to *Cyprus*, and others to the Coasts of *Aegypt*. Notwithstanding which distresses, *Thimbro* went on still with the War: For he sent some of his Friends into *Peloponnesus*, to lift Soldiers of those Strangers that were then still at *Tenarus*: For there were then many Disbanded, wandering up and down, seeking to be Lifted by any that would employ them, to the number of Two thousand and Five hundred and upwards. Those that were sent took these into Pay, and set sail with them straight towards *Cyrene*: Before whose arrival the *Cyrenians* hearten'd by their Successes, had fought with *Thimbro*, and had cut off great numbers of his Men; by reason of which losses *Thimbro* gave up all for gone, as to the War against *Cyrene*; but the unexpected arrival of the Soldiers from *Tenarus*, so strengthen'd his Army that he took fresh Courage, and resum'd his former Hopes of Victory.

The *Cyrenians* perceiving that the War was renew'd, crav'd supplies from the neighbouring *Africans* and *Carthaginians*; and having rais'd an Army compos'd of their own Citizens and others, to the number of Thirty thousand men, they resolv'd to lay all at stake, and try it out in a Battel. A very sharp Battel therefore was fought, in which *Thimbro* was Victor, with the slaughter of a Multitude of his Enemies; which cheer'd up his Spirits to that degree, as if he should be presently be Master of all the neighbouring Cities. The *Cyrenians* after this Fight, having lost all their Commanders, join'd *Mnasichus* the *Cretian*, with some others, in the chief Command of the Army. But *Thimbro* lift up with his Victory, besieg'd the Haven of *Cyrene*, and assaulted the City every day: The Siege continuing long, the *Cyrenians* for lack of Bread fell out one with another; and the Rabble (being the greatest in number) thrust forth the Rich out of the City; some of whom fled to *Thimbro*, others into *Aegypt*. Those in *Aegypt* address'd themselves to *Ptolemy* for assistance, to help them in their return, and prevail'd so far as that they went back with great Forces both for Sea and Land, under the Command of *Ophelus* their Governor. When their Return was nois'd abroad, those Exiles who were with *Thimbro* contriv'd to steal away in the Night, and join'd with those that were arriv'd; but being detected they were all knock'd on the Head.

*Opbellas* routs *Timbro*. The Ringleaders of the Sedition in *Cyrene* being terrify'd with the return of the Exiles, made Peace with *Timbro*, and resolv'd to join with him against *Opbellas*. But *Opbellas* routed *Timbro*, and took him Prisoner, and recover'd all the Towns, and deliver'd the Cities with their Territories into the Hands of *Ptolemy*. And thus the *Cyrenians* and the neighbouring Cities lost their former Liberty, and became subject to *Ptolemy*.

*Perdiccas* and King *Philip* having overcome *Aviathes*, and deliver'd the Province to *Eumenes*, and so departed out of *Cappadocia*. When they came into *Pisidia*, they determin'd to raze those two Cities, one of the *Lorandians*, the other of the *Isaurians*: For in the life time of *Alexander* they had killed *Balaurn* the Son of *Nicomor*, who was appointed to be their General, and Governor of the Province. *Lorandians* therefore they took upon the first Assault, and put all that were able to bear Arms to the Sword, and sold all the rest for Slaves, and laid the City equal with the Ground. As for the City of the *Isaurians*, it was large and well fortify'd, and mann'd with resolute and stout Men, and therefore after they had assault it two Days together, and had lost a great number of Men, they were forc'd to draw off. For the Inhabitants, being plentifully furnish'd with Weapons, and all other Things necessary for the enduring of a Siege, were resolute to undergo all Hazards, and readily sold their Lives for the Defence of their Liberty. But upon the third Day having lost many of their Citizens, inasmuch as they were not able sufficiently to man their Walls for lack of Men, they put in execution a most Heroical Piece of Resolution, worthy for ever to be remembered. For perceiving that they were destin'd to inevitable Destruction, and had not Force sufficient for their Defence, they judg'd it not advisable to deliver up the City, and all that they had, to the Will of the Enemy, inasmuch as their certain Ruin with the most barbarous Usage was obvious before their Eyes.

Therefore they all unanimously resolv'd to die honourably together; to that end in the Night they shut up their Wives, Children and Parents in their Houses, and set them on fire, making Choice by that means to perish and be bury'd together. When the Flame mounted up into the Air, the *Isaurians* threw all their Wealth, and every thing that was Valuable, or that might be of any advantage to the Enemy, into the Fire. The Besiegers were fricken with Admiration at the Sight, and ran here and there, seeking where to break into the City; but those that remain'd upon the Walls for their Defence, threw many of the *Macedonians* down headlong from the Battlements. At which *Perdiccas* much more admir'd, and enquir'd what was the Reason, that having set all their Houses and every thing besides on fire, they were so diligent and careful to defend the Walls. At length when *Perdiccas* with his *Macedonians* were drawn off from the City, the rest of the *Isaurians* cast themselves headlong into the Fire, and so every one's House became a common Sepulchre for himself and all his Relations. *Perdiccas* the next day gave the Ransacking of the City to the Soldiers, who (when the Fire was extinguish'd) found much Silver and Gold in the Rubbish; the City having been Rich and Prosperous a long time together.

After this Destruction, *Perdiccas* marry'd two Wives, *Nicea* the Daughter of *Antipater*, to whom he was contracted; and *Cleopatra*, *Alexander's* half Sister, the Daughter of *Philip* by *Amynas*. *Perdiccas* indeed had entred into League with *Antipater* before he was establish'd in his Government, and upon that account the Marriage was consummate: But after he had gain'd the King's Forces, and was possess'd of the Superintendency and Administration of the Affairs of the Kingdom, he chang'd his mind: For affecting the Kingdom, his Design was to marry *Cleopatra*, concluding that for her sake, and by her Authority, the Sovereign Power would be yielded up to him by the *Macedonians*. But because he had no mind as yet to discover his Intentions, (to comply with the present Circumstances of Affairs) he marry'd *Nicea*, lest *Antipater* should oppose him in his Projects. But *Antigonus* smelling out what he was contriving, (and being one that had a great kindness for *Antipater*, and the most active Man of all the Commanders,) *Perdiccas* resolv'd to dispatch him, and take him out of the way.

Loading him therefore with false Accusations, and unjust Aspersions, his Design appear'd plainly to take away his Life. But *Antigonus* being a crafty Man, and of a bold Spirit, made as if he would defend himself against those Things that were laid to his Charge: But in the mean time he secretly prepar'd for his flight, and in the Night with his Servants and his Son *Demetrius* went aboard some Ships that belong'd to *Arbent*, and sail'd into *Europe*, on purpose to confederate with *Antipater*. About that time *Antipater* and *Craterus* were in the Field against the *Ætolians* with Thirty thousand Foot, and Two thousand five hundred Horse: For they only remain'd unconquer'd of those that were engag'd in the *Lamian* War. But the *Ætolians*, though they were press'd upon by such mighty Forces, yet were not at all discourag'd; but having got together Ten thousand

brave, sprightly Men, betook themselves to the difficult Passes in the Mountains, where they had before dispos'd and lodg'd much of their Wealth, and all their Wives, Children, and Old People. And though they had quitted the Cities that was not Terrible, yet they plac'd strong Garisons in those that were fortified; and so undauntedly waited for the approach of the Enemy.

*Antipater* and *Craterus* therefore having entered *Ætolia*, when they saw all the Cities that were weak and untenable forsaken of their Inhabitants, made towards them that were posted in the Fastnesses of the Mountains. At the first Assault they made upon those dreadful and unaccessible Precipices, they lost Multitudes of their Men; for the Valour of the *Ætolians* being supported and confirm'd by the Strength of the Places, easily repuls'd the Enemy that ran themselves, upon Difficulties that were insuperable. But afterwards, when *Craterus* his Soldiers in the Winter had secur'd themselves, by Huts and warm Tents, the *Ætolians* were forc'd to abide (in the depth of Winter) in Places cover'd over with Snow, where they remain'd in great lack of Provision; so that they were reduc'd to a most desperate Condition: For they were brought to that strait, that they must of necessity either leave the Mountains, and fight with an Army far superiour in number to themselves, and with Commanders who were every where famous for their Conduct, or if they staid longer, certainly to perish with Hunger and Cold.

And now all hopes of Deliverance being despair'd of, suddenly and unexpectedly appear'd a Release at hand from all their Miseries, as if some God in a special manner had had Compassion of such Brave and Noble Souls: For *Antigonus*, who fled out of *Asia*, and was now come into the Camp, inform'd them what *Perdiccas* was inbatching and contriving; and that having marry'd *Cleopatra*, he was ready as King to come over with his Army into *Macedonia*, to wrest the Kingdom out of their hands. At which strange and unexpected News, *Antipater* and *Craterus*, and all those with them were so affrighted, that they call'd a Council of War, where, upon Consultation, it was resolv'd, that Matters should be ended and compounded with the *Ætolians* as well as they could; and that Forces should be forthwith transported into *Asia*; and that *Craterus* should be General in *Asia*, and *Antipater* have the Chief Command in *Europe*; that Ambassadors should likewise be dispatch'd to *Ptolemy* (who was *Perdiccas's* Enemy, and their Friend, and design'd to be cut off as well as they) to move him to join with them as a Confederate. Hereupon they forthwith struck up a Peace with the *Ætolians*, intending notwithstanding in due time afterwards, to root them up and all their Families, and to send them into some remote and desert Corner of the World far from *Asia*. The Pacification according to the Terms before agreed upon, being put into writing, and sign'd, they prepar'd themselves for the Expedition.

*Perdiccas*, on the other side, calling together his Friends and General Officers, consulted with them whether he should transport his Army into *Macedonia*, or march first against *Ptolemy*. All agreeing that *Ptolemy* was first to be conquer'd, lest he should obstruct his Expedition into *Macedonia*, he sent away *Eumenes* before with a considerable Army, to secure the Passes at the *Hellepont*, to prevent all passage that way: And he himself march'd out of *Pisidia* with all his Forces towards *Egypt*. And these were the things done this Year.

Ant. Ch. 321.

Ant. Ch. 321.

Ant. Ch. 321.

Perdiccas march'd against Ptolemy.

## C H A P. III.

*The Description of Alexander's Funeral Chariot. Ptolemy honour'd in Egypt. Perdiccas prepares for Egypt against Ptolemy. Eumenes beats Neoptolemus, who d. ferted. The Battel between Eumenes and Craterus, who was kill'd with Neoptolemus. Combate between Neoptolemus and Eumenes. Perdiccas comes into Egypt: Assaults the Fort call'd the Camel's Wall; His miserable Loss in the River Nile; is kill'd. Ptolemy makes Arrideus and Pytho Protectors of the Kings. Eumenes condemn'd to die. The Etolians invade Thessaly. Polysperchon routs the Etolians. The Provinces again divided by Arrideus. Antigonus routs Eumenes, who flies to Nora. Antigonus besieges Nora. Eumenes his Invention to exercise the Horse. Ptolemy gains Syria and Phœnicia by Nicanor.*

When Philotas was Chief Magistrate at Athens, and Cains Sulpicius and Quintus Aulius were created Roman Consuls, Arrideus (to whom was committed the Care of conveying away Alexander's Body to his Sepulchre, having now the Chariot ready upon which he was to be carry'd) prepar'd himself for the Journey. But so far as the whole Business and Concern was manag'd as became the Majesty of Alexander, and upon that account did not only exceed all others in respect of Expence, State, and Pomp, (for the Charges amounted to many Talents) but also in respect of Curiosity of Workmanship, we conceive it fit to recommend something to Posterity in writing concerning it. And first was provided a Coffin of beaten Gold, so wrought by the Hammer as to answer to the Proportion of the Body; it was half fill'd with Aromatick Spices, which serv'd as well to delight the Sense as to preserve the Body from Putrefaction. Over the Coffin was a Cover of Gold, so exactly fitted, as to answer the higher part every way: Over this was thrown a curious \* Purple Coat embroidered with Gold, neat to which were plac'd the Arms of the Deceased, that the whole might represent the Acts of his Life. Then was provided the Chariot, in which the Body was to be convey'd, upon the top of which was rais'd a Triumphant Arch of Gold, † feet thick and studded over with precious Stones eight Cubits in breadth, and twelve in length: Under this Roof was plac'd a Throne of Gold, join'd to the whole Work, four square, on which were carv'd the Heads of \* Goat-Harts, and to these were fastned Golden Rings of two Hands breadth in the diameter; at which and to these for Show and Pomp, little Coronets of various beautiful Colours, which, like so many Flowers, gave a pleasant Prospect to the Eye. Upon the top of the Arch was a Fringe of Network, where hung large Bells, to the end the Sound of them might be heard at a great distance. On both sides the Arch at the Corners stood an Image of Victory in Gold, bearing a Trophy: A \* Peristibulum of Gold supported the Archwork, by the Chapters of whose Pillars were of Ionian Workmanship: Within the Peristibulum, by a Network of Gold of a finger's thickness in the Workmanship, hung four \* Tables one by another equal to the Dimensions of the Wall, whereupon were portray'd all sorts of living Creatures: The first Table represented a Chariot curiously wrought, wherein Alexander came with a Royal Scepter in his Hand: About the King stood his Life-Guard complete in full Arms; the Macedonians on one side, and the Persians that bore Battle-Axes on the other; and before them stood the Armour-Bearers: In the second, Elephants adorn'd in their Warlike Habillaments follow'd them of the Guard, on which fate Indians before, and Macedonians behind, arm'd according to the Customs of their several Countries. In the third might be seen Squadrons of Horse drawn up in Battalia: In the fourth appeared a Fleet order'd in a Line of Battel. At the entrance into the Arch stood Lions in Gold, with their Faces towards them that approach'd to enter. From the middle of every Pillar an \* Achambus in Gold, sprouted up in Branches spiring in slender Threads to the very Chapters: Over the Arch about the middle of the Roof on the outside was spread † Purple Carpet in the open Air, on which was plac'd a vast Golden Crown, in form of an \* Olive Coronet, which by the reflection of the Sun-Beams darted such an amazing Splendor and Brightness, that at a distance it appear'd as a Flash of Lightning. Under the Seats or Bottom of the whole Work ran two Aisle-trees, about which mov'd four Persian Wheels, whose Spokes and Nathes were overlaid with Gold, but the Fellies were hoods with Iron: The Ends and Out-parts of the Axes were of Gold, representing the Heads of Lions, every one holding a Dart in his Mouth. In the very Centre of

the Arch, about the midway in the length, was artificially fix'd a \* Pole, by the help whereof the Arch might (in rough places, and where it was apt to be shaken) be preserv'd from being over-turn'd. There were four Draught-Trees, to every of which were fix'd four Courses of Yoaks, and to every Course were bound four Mules, so that the Mules were sixty four in number, the choicest for Strength and Largeness that could be got: Every Mule was adorn'd with a Crown of Gold, and Bells of Gold on either side their Heads; and on their Necks were fitted Rich Collars set and beautified with precious Stones.

And in this manner was the Chariot set forth, the Sight of which was more stately and pompous than the Report; so that the Fame of it brought together Multitudes of Spectators: For the People out of every City where-ever it was coming met it, and ran back again before it, never satisfy'd with the Delight they took in viewing and gazing. And suitable to so stately a Show, a vast Company of Workmen and Pioneers (that plain'd the Ways for its passage) attended it.

And thus Arrideus (who had spent two Years in Preparations) brought the King's Body from Babylon to Egypt. Ptolemy, in Honour of the King met the Corps with his Army as far as Syria, where he receiv'd it, and accompany'd it with great Care and Alexander was Observance: For he had resolv'd not as yet to conduct it to the Temple of Hammon, but first bury'd it to keep the Body in the \* City which Alexander himself had built, the most famous almost of any City in the World. To this end he built a Temple in Honour of Alexander, in Greatness and Stateliness of Structure becoming the Glory and Majesty of that King; and in this Repository he laid the Body, and honour'd the Exequies of the Dead with Sacrifices and magnificent Shows, agreeable to the State of a Demi God. Upon which account he was deservedly Honour'd, not only by Men, but by the Gods Themselves: For his Bounty and Generosity he so gain'd upon Men, as they flock'd from all Parts to Alexandria, and cheerfully list'd themselves into his Service, notwithstanding the King's Army was then preparing War against him: And though he was then in imminent Danger, yet all readily ventur'd their Lives to preserve him. And the Gods Themselves, for his Virtue, and kind and obliging Temper towards all, rescu'd him out of all his Hazards and Difficulties that seem'd insuperable: For Perdiccas, who before suspected the increase of his Power, had resolv'd (bringing the \* Kings along with him) of an Expedition into Egypt with the Strength of his Army: To that end he had deliver'd to Eumenes a considerable Body of Men, with sufficient number of brave Officers, with Com-mand to march to the Hellespont, to stop the Passage of Antipater and Craterus over into Asia. Amongst the Commanders the most illustrious were Aleas his Brother, and Neoptolemus: But these he order'd in all things to be observant to Eumenes, because he was both a skillful and prudent General, and a constant and faithful Friend. Eumenes therefore, with the Forces deliver'd him, came to the Hellespont, and completed his Army with Horse (rais'd out of his own Province lately gain'd) in which his Troops were before only deficient.

But after that Antipater and Craterus had transported their Army out of Europe, Neoptolemus, out of Envy to Eumenes (having a confide: nce in the Army of Macedonians under his Command) secretly sent Messengers to Antipater, and colleagu'ing with him, contriv'd how to intrap Eumenes; but his Treachery being discover'd, he was forc'd to fight, and in the Battel lost almost all his Men, and was very near being cut off himself. Eumenes being thus Conqueror (after this great Slaughter) join'd the rest of those that were left, to his own Army; and so did not only by this Victory increase his Forces, but strengthen'd himself with a great number of Macedonians that were excellent Soldiers. Neoptolemus fled off the Field with three hundred Horse, and went over to Antipater. Whereupon a Consultation was had between them, in reference to the Concerns of the War; in which it was determin'd to divide the Army into two Bodies; one to march under Antipater into Cilicia to fight with Perdiccas, and the other with Craterus to fall upon Eumenes; and when he was routed, then Craterus to return to Antipater; that so the whole Army being join'd together in one Body, and having Ptolemy their Confederate, they might be better able to deal with the King's Army.

Eumenes having Intelligence of the Enemy's march, gather'd Forces together from all Parts, especially Horse; for because he had not Foot able to cope with the Macedonian Phalans, he rais'd a great Body of Horse, by whose assistance he hop'd to be in a Condition to overcome the Enemy.

And now at length the Armies drew near one to another; whereupon Craterus drew up his Men together, in order, by a set Speech to encourage them to fight; in which Harangue he promis'd, That if they were Conquerors, they should have all the Pillage of Eumenes and the

the Field, and all the Bag and Baggage as a Prey to their own use: All being thus encouraged, he drew up his Army in Battalia; the Right Wing he commanded himself, the Left he gave to *Neoptolemus*: His Army in the whole consisted of Twenty thousand Foot, most of them *Macedonians*, Men famous for their Valour, in whom he plac'd the Confidence of his Victory; with these, there march'd along with him above Two thousand Horse, *Eumenes* likewise had Twenty thousand Foot of divers Nations, and Five thousand Horse, on whose Valour chiefly he had resolv'd to venture, and lay all the Stake in this Battail.

The Horse on both sides moving forward in two Wings a great distance before the Foot, *Crotatus* with a Body of choice Men made a brave Charge upon the Enemy, but his Horse stumbling, he was thrown out of the Saddle to the Ground, and not being known, was by the confus'd throng of Horse tramp'd under Foot, and so unfortunately lost his Life; upon whose Fall the Enemy was so encourag'd, that dispersing themselves up and down, they made a terrible Slaughter. The Right Wing being thus distress'd, and at length totally routed, was forc'd to retreat to the Foot. But in the left Wing commanded by *Neoptolemus*, oppos'd to *Eumenes*, there was a very sharp Engagement, the two Generals singling out one another: For being known to each other by their Horfes, and other special Marks, they fought hand to hand, and by combating thus singly, they put a Remark upon the Victory; for after they had try'd it out by their Swords, they presently began an admirable and new sort of Encounter, Anger and Revenge mutually flurring up each other: For letting their Bridles fall upon their Horfes Necks, they catch'd hold with their left hands one upon another, and so grapping together, their Horfes (violently pressing forward) ran from under them, leaving them both tumbling on the Ground together. And though it was a difficult matter for either of them, after so violent a Fall, to rise again, and besides being press'd down by the weight of their Arms, yet *Eumenes* (rising first) wounded *Neoptolemus* in the Ham (with so great a Gash and Cut), that he lay Hamstrung groveling upon the Ground, and by reason of the grievousness of the Wound, was not able to raise himself upon his Feet: But the Stoutness and Courage of his Mind overcoming the Weakness of his Body, he got upon his Knees, and gave his Adversary three Wounds upon his Arm and Thigh; but none of them being mortal, (while they were yet warm) *Eumenes* gave *Neoptolemus* a second Blow upon his Neck, and kill'd him outright.

In the mean time great Slaughter was made among the rest of the Horse on both sides; so that while some were kill'd and others wounded, the Fortune of the Day at the first was very uncertain: But as soon as it was nois'd abroad that *Neoptolemus* was slain, and both Wings broken, the whole Body fled, and made away to the *\* Phalanx* as to a strong Wall of Defence. But *Eumenes* (content with keeping of his Ground, and the Possession of the Bodies of both the Generals) founded a Retreat to his Soldiers. Then he set up a Trophy, and after he had bury'd the Slain, he sent to the *Phalanx*, and to them that were thus routed, to let them know, That whoever would, should have liberty to take up Arms with him, or to go their way wherever they pleas'd. The *Macedonians* accepted of these Terms of Peace, and upon Oath of Fidelity given, they had liberty to march away to the next Towns to supply themselves with Provision. But they dealt treacherously with *Eumenes*; for recollecting their Forces, and furnishing themselves with Provision, in the Night they stole away and went to *Antipater*. *Eumenes* indeed did all he could to revenge this Breach of their Oaths, and to that end forthwith endeavour'd to pursue the *Phalanx*; but by reason of the Strength of the Enemy, and his own Indisposition, (through the Wounds he had receiv'd,) he was not able to do any thing effectually, and therefore he judg'd it better to forbear from further Pursuit. Having therefore gain'd so glorious a Victory, and cut off two eminent Commanders, his Name grew very famous. *Antipater* having receiv'd those that had escap'd, after they were refresh'd halted away to *Cilicia*, and to aid *Ptolemy*. But *† Perdiccas* hearing of the Victory gain'd by *Eumenes*, prosecuted his Expedition into *Aegypt* with much more Assurance. When he came near to the River *Nile*, he encamp'd not far off *Pelusium*; and while he was cleaning an old Sluce, *Nile* so overflow'd, that it defeated all his Design, and spoil'd his Works, and many of his Friends deserted the Camp, and went over to *Ptolemy*. For he inclin'd to Cruelty, and having remov'd the rest of the Captains from the Sovereign Command, he made it his only Business to be sole Monarch, and absolute Tyrant.

*Ptolemy* on the contrary was courteous and mild, and gave free Liberty to the rest of the Captains to advise him in all his Enterprises. Besides, he had put strong Galleons into all the convenient Places of *Aegypt*, and had furnish'd them with all sorts of Weapons, and other Things that were necessary. By which means he succeeded in every thing

thing for the most part that he undertook, while many that lov'd the Man cheerfully expos'd themselves to undergo all Hazards for his sake. But *Perdiccas*, to repair his Losses, call'd together the Commanders, and having regain'd some by Gifts, and others by large Promises, and all by smooth Words, he hearten'd himself so as to bear up against the Hazards and Difficulties that were coming apace upon him. And when he had order'd them all to be ready for a March, about Evening he mov'd from thence with his whole Army. Not acquainting any whither he would lead them, he march'd all Night with a swift March, and at length encamp'd upon the Banks of the *Nile*, not far from a Callie call'd the *Camel's Wall*.

When it was Day he pass'd his Army over, the Elephants leading the Way, and next to them the Targeaters, with those that carry'd the Scaling Ladders, and other things he had occasion to use in a Siege: His best Horse at length brought up the Rear, with whom he intended to attack the *Ptolemeans*, if it happen'd that they appear'd. In the middle of their March *Ptolemy's* Horse shew'd themselves, making forward in a swift Career for the Defence of the Town; who though they halted away to enter the Fort, and by sounding of Trumpets and shouts of Men gave sufficient notice to all of their Approach, yet *Perdiccas* was not at all amus'd, but boldly led up his Army close to the Fort; and forthwith the Targeaters with their Ladders mounted the Wall; and those that rid the Elephants threw down the Fortifications, and demolish'd the Bulwarks. Whereupon *Ptolemy*, with those of his own Guard about him, to encourage the rest of his Officers and Friends manfully to behave themselves, catch'd hold of a *Sarissa* and mounted the Bulwark, and so being on the higher Ground, struck out the Eyes of the foremost Elephant, and wounded the *Indian* that sat upon him. And as for those that scal'd the Walls, he hurl'd them down shamefully cut and wounded (together with their Arms) into the River. After his Example *Ptolemy's* Friends valiantly bestir'd themselves, and by killing the *Indian* that govern'd the next Elephant, the Boat became unserviceable. The Assault continuing long, *Perdiccas* his Soldiers assaulted the Wall by turns, striving with all the Vigour imaginable to gain the Fort by Storm. On the other hand *Ptolemy* calling to his Friends now to approve their Faithfulness and Loyalty to him by their Courage, fought like a Hero, and gave an Example of Valour to all the rest. In this sharp Dispute, many fell on both Sides. The *Ptolemeans* had the advantage in the Height of the Place, and the *Perdicceans* in Greatness of their Number, which far exceeded the other. At length the whole Day being spent in the Assault, *Perdiccas* rais'd his Siege, and march'd back to his Camp, and in the Night decamp'd, and with a quiet and silent March came into a part of the Country over-against *Memphis*, where *Nile* (dividing it self into two Parts) made an Island sufficient to receive and encamp the greatest Army. Into this Place therefore he pass'd over part of his Army, though the Passage was very difficult through the depth of the River; for the Water reaching up to the Chin, the Soldiers could not stand upon their Legs, and were likewise cumber'd with their Arms. *Perdiccas*, therefore discerning the Unrulsiness of the River, plac'd the Elephants on the Left, to break the force of the Stream. The Horse went on the Right, by whose Help he took up them that were hurry'd down by the Current, and set them safe on the Shoar on the other side. But there happen'd in this Passage that which was strange and unusual: For when the first were gotten over, those that follow'd were in very great Hazard. For the River rose on a sudden, without any apparent Cause, and swept away whole Shoals of Bodies at a time, which put all into a Consternation. The Cause of this Inundation could not be found out, though it was enquir'd into. Some imputed it to a Dyke or Sluce in the higher Grounds, whose Banks might be broken down, and so all its Water ran into *Nile*, by which means the Ford was so much the higher. Others conceiv'd it was great Rains that fell in the Lands above that increas'd the Waters of the River. But it was neither of these. But the true Cause why the Passage at first was without danger, was because the Sand then was firm and unmov'd; but afterwards when by the treading of the Horfes and Elephants, and the Passage of the Army, the Sand was stirr'd and carry'd away by the Force of the River, the Ford by this means was, as it were, dug into, and made into Holes, and so the Passage was deeper in the middle of the River. *Perdiccas* therefore not being able to pass the rest of his Army over, fell into a great strait, being those that were got to the other side were very unequal to the force of the Enemy, and those on this side the River were not able to succour them. Hereupon he commanded all those that were landed in the Island, to return. The Army thus forc'd to repass the River, those that could swim, and were strong-bodied Men, with great difficulty recover'd the other side of the *Nile*; but most of them lost their Arms. The rest who were not so skilful, some of them were drown'd, and others were carry'd down the Stream, and

Gggg fell

Combat between Neoptolemus and Eumenes.

Ant. Ch. 320.

\* The Battalions of the Macedonian Foot, P. 645.

Ant. Ch. 320.

† Perdiccas comes into Egypt.

His first story over Neoptolemus, for Perdiccas was kill'd before the News of this last arrival, as appears afterwards.

Ant. Ch. 320.

Ant. Ch. 320.

Perdiccas as he was about to pass the Camel's wall, cut it in several places.

P. 645

Ant. Ch. 320.

Perdiccas for the first time was in danger of his life, as he was when he was at the River Nile.

Ant. Ch. 320.

Ant. Ch. 320.









his Familiarity and Freedom in Converse, daily Invitations of the most eminent Persons amongst them to his Table, and by his Bounty and Liberality in bestowing upon them many large Gifts and Rewards, he ingross'd to himself the Love of all: So that now (having anchor'd all his Hopes, and plac'd his chiefest Confidence in them,) he was not frustrated in his Expectation. For when *Antigonus* encamp'd with his whole Army before *Termessus*, and demanded *Alcetas* to be deliver'd up to him, (and the Elders of the City had determin'd to give him up,) all the young Men got together, and resolv'd to run all Hazards, and the utmost Extremity, for his Preservation. The Elders indeed at first endeavour'd to dissuade the young Men, and draw them off from their former Resolve, wishing them not to involve their Country in War for the sake of one *Macedonian*. But when they saw that they could not allay the Heat of the young Men, they secretly consulted together, and in the Night sent away a Messenger to *Antigonus*, and by him faithfully promis'd, That they would deliver *Alcetas* up to him, either dead or alive. To this end they desir'd him, That by assailing the City for some Days, he would decoy the young Men to fall out, and while he was skirmishing with them, to seize a Flight; by this means, when the young Men were out of the City, and busy in Pursuit, they should then have an Opportunity to accomplish their Design. *Antigonus* assented hereunto, and drew off from the City at a further Distance, and so egg'd on the young Men to Skirmishes, and light Pickeringings. The \*Elders now discerning *Alcetas* left alone, they employ'd the faithfullest of their Servants, and the most active Men of the City, (that were not engag'd with him,) and with them (in the Absence of the young Men) set upon him; but could not take him, for he kill'd himself with his own Hand, lest he should fall alive into the Power of the Enemy: But they laid his Body upon a Bier, casting over it a coarse Cloth, and carry'd it out of the Gates, and, unknown to them that were skirmishing, deliver'd it to *Antigonus*. By this Device they freed their Country, and prevented a War; but they could not avoid the Fury of the young Men. For when they return'd, and understood what was done, (through that ardent Love and Affection they bore *Alcetas*,) they were so enrag'd at their Governors, that they first possess'd themselves of a part of the City, and resolv'd to set the Houses on fire, and after to issue out with their Arms, and betake themselves to the Mountains, and wait and destroy all the Country round belonging to *Antigonus*. But afterwards they alter'd their Purpose as to the burning of the City, and began, by robbing and spoiling miserably, to lay waste a great part of the Enemy's Country. In the mean time, *Antigonus* having receiv'd the Body of *Alcetas*, us'd it with all the Disgrace and Contumely imaginable for the Space of three Days together, and then beginning to putrify, contemptuously cast it out without any Burial, and so march'd out of *Pisidia*.

*Ant. Ch. 319.* But the young Men of *Termessus* bearing still a Love and Respect to the abus'd Body of the Dead, took it up, and decently bury'd it. He was of so kind and obliging a Nature, that there was something singular in him of Love and Respect to all those that deserv'd well, and therefore he was ever towards such unchangeable in his Love and Affection.

*Antigonus* having left *Pisidia*, made towards *Phrygia* with his whole Army. When he came to the City of the *Cretians*, *Aristodemus* the *Milesian* brought him the News of *Antipater's* Death, and that the chief Command, together with the Protectorship of the Kings, was devolv'd upon *Polyperchon* the *Macedonian*. He was pleas'd with the News, and now his Hopes were exalted, for he made it his Business to Rule and Govern all the Affairs of *Asia*, and to gain the Absolute and Sovereign Command there without stooping to any. And thus stood the Affairs of *Antigonus* at this time.

*P. 653.* In *Macedonia*, while *Antipater* was seiz'd with a grievous Sickness, (and old Age making way for his Dissolution,) the *Athenians* sent *Demades* (who was look'd upon as one that had manag'd Things with the *Macedonians* with a great deal of Honesty and Integrity) Ambassador to *Antipater*, to desire him to draw out the Garrison from *Mumichia*, as it was at first Articul'd and Agreed. *Antipater* at the first was very kind to *Demades*; but after the Death of *Perdiccas*, when some Letters of *Demades* (amongst others) were found amongst the King's Papers, wherein he press'd *Perdiccas* to hasten with all speed into *Europe* against *Antipater*; though he suppress'd his Repentment for a time, yet in truth he bore him a Grudge. Therefore when *Demades* had deliver'd his Message, (as he was Commanded,) and had something sharply debated the Matter concerning the Garrison; *Antipater*, without giving any Answer, committed his Son *Demeas* (who was joint Ambassador with his Father) to the \*Executioners, who presently carry'd him away to the Prison, and for the Reasons before-mention'd † cut off his Head.

*Ant. Ch. 319.* † *Antipater* put one of the *Athenian* Ambassadors to Death.

After-

Afterwards, *Antipater*, when he was very near his End, appointed *Polyperchon*, the Eldest almost of all *Alexander's* Captains, and one in great Honour and Reputation with the *Macedonians*, to be Protector of the Kings, with chief and absolute Authority. And his Son *Cassander* he created \* *Chiliarch*, next in Power and Authority to *Polyperchon*. This Office was first made a Place of Honour and Credit by the *Persian* Kings, and afterwards by *Alexander*, when he grew great, and began to imitate this and other the Customs of the *Persians*. But *Cassander* relish'd not his Father's ordering of Matters, and judg'd it very dishonourable to his Family to have one that was nothing related, either in Blood or Affinity, to succeed in the Sovereign Command, when there was a Son who in *Macedonia* gave apparent and pregnant Evidences, both of Valour and Parts, sufficient to Govern the Affairs of the State in the room of his Father.

In the first place therefore he took a Journey into the Country with some of his Friends, where having both leisure and opportunity, he discours'd with them about the Chief Command, and dealt with every one of them privately apart by themselves, to contrive Ways and Means for him to gain the Principality, and by large Promises prevail'd with them to join together in their Assistance, for the accomplishment of what he desir'd. He likewise privately sent Ambassadors to *Ptolemy*, to renew the League, and pray his Assistance; and that he would to that purpose help him with Shipping out of *Phoenicia*, and send them with all speed to the *Hellepont*. In like manner he sent Ambassadors to the rest of the Cities and Captains, to solicit them to join with them in Arms. But the better to conceal his Design, and that he might not be suspected, he spent his time for many days together in Hunting.

But *Polyperchon* having gain'd the Guardianship of the Kings, call'd together a General Council of his Friends, and by their advice sent for *Olympias*, wishing that she would take into her Care *Alexander's* \* Son, who was then but a Child, and reside for the future as Queen-Regent in *Macedonia*: For by reason of the Quarrels and Heart-burnings between her and *Antipater*, she had withdrawn herself into *Epirus*.

When the Death of *Antipater* was nois'd abroad in *Asia*, Stirs and Commotions began to change the face of Affairs there, while they that were in Power and Authority made it their Business, and sought every one how to advance his own particular Interest. The chief of whom was *Antigonus*, who (upon the account of his having conquer'd *Eumenes* in *Cappadocia*, and was join'd with his Forces, and *Alcetas* and *Attalus* in *Pisidia*, and besides was appointed by *Antipater* Viceroy of *Asia*, and had the Command of a great Army) bore himself very high, and swell'd with Pride in the Imagination of his own Greatness. And being now possess'd already (in his own Conceit) of the Sovereignty, he resolv'd neither to regard the Kings nor their Guardians: For in regard he had a greater Army, he was confident he could possess himself of all the Treasures laid up in *Asia*, being there was none able to oppose him. He had then in his Army Threescore thousand Foot, and Ten thousand Horse, and Thirty Elephants. And besides these, he doubted not but to raise more, whenever he had occasion; for that there was Money enough in *Asia* for the lifting of Soldiers abroad in any place where he pleas'd.

Pondering these things in his Head, he sent for *Hicronymus* the Historian, *Eumenes* the *Cardian's* special Friend and Fellow-Citizen (he who fled to *Nora*) and having brought him to him by many rich Gifts and Presents, he sent him as an Agent to *Eumenes*, with Instructions to desire him to forget the Battle in *Cappadocia*, and to be his Friend and Confederates in the War; and that he should have a far larger Province, and much more Wealth than ever he enjoy'd before: And to let him know, That he should be Chiefest of his Friends, and share with him in the Advantages and Successes of all his Designs.

Then without any further delay he call'd his Friends together, and imparted to them his whole Design; and to those who were of greatest account among them, to some he allotted Provinces, to others Commands in the Army; and by raising the Hopes and Expectations of every one of them, he made them all very forward to assist him in carrying on his Intrigues: For he determin'd to pass through all *Asia*, and to remove all the Governors of the Provinces, and bestow them upon his Friends.

While he was in execution of these Projects, *Arvidus* the Governor of *Phrygia* at the *Hellepont*, understanding what he was contriving, resolv'd to secure his own Province, and to that end put sufficient Garrisons into the principal Cities, and march'd against *Cy. Phrygia*, being the greatest and most important City of all others for his purpose. He had with him above Ten thousand Foot of Mercenaries, a Thousand *Macedonians*, Five hundred *Persian* Darters and Slingers, and Eight hundred Horse, together with all sorts of Engines for Battery, both for shooting of Darts and casting of Stones, and all other things necessary for the carrying on of a Siege. He came upon the City on a sudden, and the wing surpris'd most of the People when they were abroad in the open fields, he press'd on

Cyzicum be-  
sieged by Anti-  
gonus.

Ant. lib. 319.

P. 655.

the Siege, and endeavour'd to force the Inhabitants (who were in a very great fright) to receive a Garrison. The *Cyzians*, though they were thus surpriz'd, and that many were shut out that were in the Fields, and those that remain'd were altogether unable to defend the Place, looking upon it as their Duty to assert their Liberty, cowardly sent forth Ambassadors to treat concerning the raising of the Siege; and to let *Arrideus* know, That the City was ready to submit to any thing he thought fit, except the receiving of a Garrison: But in the mean time they secretly arm'd all their young Men, and Slaves, that were fit for Service, and solin'd the Walls round with Men for the Defence of the Town. But *Arrideus* still pressing the matter for the receiving of a Garrison, the Ambassadors answer'd, That they would acquaint the Citizens with his Demands; which he consented unto, and so discharg'd them: and being thus freed, they spent all that Day, and the Night next following, in Preparations for the holding out of the Siege. Being thus deluded, he lost the Opportunity of accomplishing what he design'd: For the *Cyzians*, in regard the City was very strong, and well guarded on the Land side (for it was a *Peninsula*) and being Masters likewise at Sea, they easily repuls'd the Enemy. Moreover, they sent to them of *Byzantium* for Soldiers, and Darts, and all other Things that were necessary and useful against an Assault. All which were speedily and readily sent to them; whereby their Hopes were so reviv'd, that they were the more encourag'd to stand it out to the utmost. They presently likewise put forth their Long Ships to Sea, and sail'd along the Coast, and took in those that were in the Fields, and brought them back to the City. Having therefore thus increas'd the number of their Soldiers (after the killing a great many of the Besiegers) they forc'd the Enemy to raise the Siege; whereupon *Arrideus* (cheated by this Stratagem of the *Cyzians*) after a fruitless attempt, return'd into his own Province.

Antigonus  
goes to raise the  
Siege at Cyzi-  
cum.  
Ant. lib. 319.

In the mean time, *Antigonus* lying at *Celene*, was inform'd of the Siege at *Cyzicum*, and therefore resolv'd to lay an Obligation upon that City (then in danger to be ruin'd) to favour him in his future Designs. To that end he detach'd out of his whole Army Twenty thousand of his best Foot, and Three thousand Horse, and with these march'd away with all speed to the Aid of the *Cyzians*; but came thither a little too late: And so though he made a show of a great Kindness to the City, yet he was wholly frustrated in his Design. But he sent Ambassadors to *Arrideus*, to expostulate Matters with him; first, Why he dar'd to besiege a *Greek* Confederate City without any Provocation: Then, to charge him with open Rebellion, and with a Purpose to make himself absolute Lord and Sovereign of the Province. Lastly, To command him to depart out of the Province, and thence forward to live a private Life, and content himself with one only City for his Subtilence.

*Arrideus* hearing these Demands of the Ambassadors (and charging them with Infidelity) told them he would not leave the Province; but that he would Garrison all his Cities, and was resolv'd to decide the matter with him by the Sword.

Eumenes, ge-  
neral of Nona, by  
Antigonus his  
Order.  
Ant. lib. 319.

In pursuance of what he had said (having every where fortified his Towns and Cities) he sent away a General with part of his Army, commanding him to join with *Eumenes*, and to free the Fort from the Siege, and *Eumenes* from the Straits and Difficulties wherein he then was, and to persuade him to be his Confederate in the War.

*Antigonus*, in the mean time, eager to be reveng'd on *Arrideus*, sent away some of his Forces against him; and he himself march'd with a numerous Army towards *Lydia*, with a Purpose to depose *Clitus* the Lord-Lieutenant of that Province: who having before intelligence of his march, Garrison'd all his principal Cities, and he himself sail'd over into *Macedonia*, to inform the Kings and *Polyperchon* of the Revolt and Impudence of *Antigonus*, and to crave their Aid and Assistance.

*Antigonus* at his first approach had *Ephesus* deliver'd up to him by the Assistance of some in the City: Afterwards, when *Asculus* the *Rhodian* arriv'd at *Ephesus* with four Ships, wherein were Six hundred Talents of Silver sent out of *Gilicia* to the Kings in *Macedonia*, he seiz'd upon the Money, alleging he had occasion to use it for the raising and lifting Soldiers: By which Act he sufficiently declar'd to the World, That he was altogether designing his own Interest, and was an apparent Enemy to the Kings. After this, he besieg'd those Cities that stood out, some of which he took by Assault, and others he gain'd by fair Words and Promises.

Eumenes his  
various Per-  
secution.

Having now related the Acts of *Antigonus*, we shall pass over to those Things that happen'd to *Eumenes*. This Man had the frequent Experience of sudden Turns and Changes of Fortune, being sometimes in low, and other times again (beyond all Expectation) in very prosperous Circumstances.

In former times, when he assist'd *Perdiccas* and the Kings, he gain'd the Province of *Cappadocia*, and those Places that as Members belong'd to it, where he liv'd in the height of Prosperity, commanding both Men and Money at his Pleasure: For he conquer'd *Craterus* and *Neoptolemus*, two famous Captains, who then Commanded the before-mention'd Troops of the *Macedonians*, and kill'd them both in the Fight: So that now he seem'd to be invincible, when on a sudden his Fortune was so chang'd, that he was routed by *Antigonus* in a great Battel, and forc'd to fly with a few Friends to a very little Fort for shelter. Being then shut up, and hemm'd in with a double Wall, he had no Friend left that could help him in his Distress; but after he had been coop'd up a Year together, now utterly despairing of Deliverance, unexpectedly and on a sudden appear'd an opportunity of Freedom from all his Troubles: For *Antigonus*, who a little before had literally besieg'd him, and earnestly fought to take away his Life (the Scene being chang'd) now seeks to him to be a Partner with him in his Concerns; and so (upon a mutual Stipulation upon Oath between them) he was freed from the Pressures and Hardships of the Siege. And thus after a long time being unexpectedly deliver'd, he continu'd a while in *Cappadocia*, where he again got together his old Friends, and his former Fellow-Soldiers that were dispers'd and scatter'd up and down in the Country; and was so wonderfully belov'd, that many of his Associates and Companions in the same Hopes and Expectations, presently flock'd to him, ready to join in Arms, and be obedient to all his Commands. To conclude, within a very few days he had got together above Two thousand Soldiers, who cheerfully lift themselves, besides those five hundred Friends, who induc'd the Siege with him in the Fort: And, by the Assistance of Fortune, he was at length rais'd to that height, that he gain'd the Kings Forces, and defended the Interest of the Kings against all that dar'd to deprive them of their Sovereign Authority. But we shall give a more exact account of these Matters shortly hereafter, in their proper time and place. And so having now in short related the Affairs of *Asia*, we shall pass to Things done in *Europe*.

*Cassander*, though he was excluded from the Chief Command of *Macedonia*, yet was *Cassander* present at all discourses, but resolv'd to gain it; for he look'd upon it as a base and dishonourable thing, that the Sovereign Authority enjoy'd by his Father, shou'd now be managed by others. But discerning that the *Macedonians* favour'd *Polyperchon*, he privately discours'd with some of his Friends, and then sent them (that nothing might be suspected) to the *Hellepont*: He himself in the mean time continuing for some days together in the Country, and spending his time in Hunting, made every one believe that he had no Thoughts or Designs of aspiring to the Sovereign Command. But when he got all things ready for his Journey, he secretly slip't out of *Macedonia*, and made to the *Chersonesus*, and thence forward to the *Hellepont*; where passing over, he went to *Antigonus* in *Asia*, craving his Assistance, and told him that *Ptolemy* would join with him. *Antigonus* readily embrac'd the Offer, and made him large Promises of Assistance, and engag'd forthwith to supply him with Forces both for Land and Sea-Service. But all this was nothing but Disimulation, pretending as if he join'd with him upon the account of the Love and Kindness he always bore towards *Antipater*; whereas in truth he design'd to divert *Polyperchon* with fierce and bloody Wars, to the end he might with more ease subdue *Asia* in the mean time; and so without any hazard, gain the Sovereign Command of all at last.

While these things were in acting, *Polyperchon*, the Kings Protector, having a prospect of a great War he was like to have with *Cassander* (and conceiving that it was not fit to undertake any thing, without consulting first with his Friends) assembled all his Captains, and all those that were of Chief Authority among the *Macedonians*. And forasmuch as it was apparent, that *Cassander* was strengthen'd with the Forces of *Antigonus*, to gain all the Cities of *Greece*; and that some of them were Garrison'd with his Father's Forces, and others were govern'd by an Oligarchy, influenc'd chiefly by the Friends and Favourites of *Antipater*: And besides all this, that *Ptolemy*, who had the Power in *Aegypt*, and *Antigonus*, who had openly and apparently defected the Kings, were Confederates with *Cassander*; and that both were richly stor'd with Men and Money, and had the Command of many Potent Cities and Provinces: For these Reasons he appointed a Consultation to consider how the War should be managed against them. After the matter was bandied to and fro with variety of Opinions, it was at length resolv'd that the Cities of *Greece* should be restor'd to their Liberties, and the Oligarchy every where abolish'd: For by this means they conceiv'd they should weaken the Interest of *Cassander*, and much advance their own Reputation, and gain strong and powerful Confederates. Hereupon they that were present, forthwith sent to the Ambassadors of the Cities; and wishing them to be Courageous, promis'd to restore them to their several Democracies; and deliver'd to the

P. 666.  
Ant. lib. 319.

P. 667.

Ambassadors the Decree in Writing, that every one of them (when they return'd into their Countries) might the better inform the People of the Kindness of the Kings and Captains to the Grecians. The Decree was in this form:

*Ince it has ever been the Practice of our Ancestors, to express their Acts of Grace in the many Instances of their Bounty towards the Grecians, Our selves are likewise desirous to preserve and keep on foot what they determin'd; and are willing to evidence to the World the Kindness and Goodwill we shall ever be careful to preserve towards the Greeks: And whereas it's well known that we were in the Life-time of Alexander, and before the Kingdom devolv'd upon Us, we were of Opinion, That all ought to be restor'd to that Peace and Form of Government which was order'd and appointed by our Father Philip, and writ to all the Cities at that time concerning that Affair: Yet afterwards it so fell out, that some unadvisedly, when we were far remote from Greece, made War upon the Macedonians; which truly Persons being suppress'd and subdued, by the Help and Conduct of our Captains, many Cities were thereby involved in great Troubles, and brought under the Smart and Sense of many Inconveniencies: Impute therefore the Cause of all those Sufferings (as justly you may) to those Commanders. But now in Reverence and due Regard to that ancient Constitution, we grant to you our Peace, and the same Kinds of Government which you enjoy'd under Philip and Alexander, and full Power and Authority to manage all other things, according to the several Rules and Orders by them prescrib'd. We likewise recall all them who have either voluntarily withdrawn themselves, or have been forc'd away by the Command of our Captains, from the City that Alexander first landed in Asia. It is likewise our Pleasure, That all those thus recall'd by us, enjoy their Estates without quarrelling or remembrance of former Injuries, and that they be restor'd to the Franchises and Liberties of their several Cities; and whatever Decree is made against them, let it be abrogated, except such as are banish'd, by due course of Law, for Murder or Sacrilege. But we do not hereby intend to recall the Exiles of Megalopolis, nor Polyenerus, who are condemn'd for Treason; nor the Amphileans, nor the Tricceans, nor the Pharacodians, nor the Heracleots. But as for all others, let them return before the 30th Day of the Month \* Xanthicus. But if there be any Laws or Orders made by Philip or Alexander against them, let them be brought to us, that such course may be taken therein, as may be most for the Service and Advantage of us and of the Cities. Let the Athenians enjoy all other things as they did in the time of Philip and Alexander; and the Oropians hold Oropus as now they do. Yet werefore we restore to the Athenians, because our Father Philip before gave it to them. Let all the Grecians Samos to the Athenians, because our Father Philip before gave it to them. Let such be make a Law, That none take up Arms or do any thing against us; otherwise, That such be banish'd, and forfeit all their Goods. And we have order'd that Polyperchon shall manage these and all other Matters: And let all be observant to him, in what we have before written to you; for those that do contrary to what we have prescrib'd, we shall not in the least pardon.*

This Decree being transmitted to all the Cities, Polyperchon writ to Argos, and the rest of their Cities, commanding them, That all that were in any Command in the Commonwealth under Antipater, should be forthwith banish'd; and that some should be put to death, and their Estates confiscated; that being reduc'd to extremity, they might be in no capacity to assist Cassander. He sent Letters likewise to Olympias, Alexander's Mother, who was then in Epirus for fear of Cassander, to intreat her to return with all speed into Macedonia, and take care and charge of Alexander's little Son, till he was of age, and capable to take upon him the sole Management of Affairs. He writ moreover to Eumenes, that he would lick to the Interest of the Kings, and not League by any means with Antipater; but make his choice, either to come over into Macedonia, and to receive both Men and Money in the Protectorship of the Kings, or abide in Asia, and to receive both Men and Money from them to make War upon Antigonus, who had now openly declar'd himself a Rebel against the Kings, who would be sure to restore him the Province which Antigonus had forc'd from him, and likewise all other Privileges and Advantages which he above all other Men to protect the Royal Family, as consonant to all those Demonstrations of his Loyalty, in his late appearances on the behalf of the Kings; and if he stood in need of Forces, he himself, together with the Kings, would come over into Asia with the whole Army. These were the Transactions of this Year.

*The Decree made in the Council at Macedonia, and sent to the Grecian Cities.*

\* April.

P. 658.

## C H A P. V.

Polyperchon courts Eumenes to assist the Kings. Eumenes his Prudence amongst the Macedonian Captains. Ptolemy sends to the Captains and others not to assist Eumenes. Antigonus contrives to kill Eumenes; who marches into Phoenicia. Nicanor deceives the Athenians, and still keeps Munychia, and subtilly gets the Pyreum. Order'd by Olympias to deliver the Pyreum and Munychia to the Athenians; but he shifts it off. Alexander, Son of Polyperchon, enters Attica; secretly corresponds with Nicanor, and displeases the Athenians. Phocion's hard Usage at his Trial in Athens, is condemn'd, and executed. Cassander arrives at the Pyreum. Polyperchon comes against him, but returns. Besieges Megalopolis, but is there much damnify'd, his Elephants spoil'd by a Stratagem. A Sea-Fight between Clitus and Nicanor. Nicanor beaten. Clitus afterwards routed by Nicanor, is kill'd in his Flight in Macedonia. Antigonus goes after Eumenes. Eumenes near losing his Army by the Breach of a Dyke in Babylonia. The Greek Cities revolt to Cassander. The Athenians make Peace with him. He kills Nicanor.

**A**rchippus being chief Magistrate of Athens, and Quintus Aelius and Lucius Papirius Olymp. 115. Roman Consuls, the Letters from Polyperchon were deliver'd to Eumenes presently after his Release out of the Fort; in which were contain'd, besides what was before declar'd, That the Kings had bestow'd of their Bounty upon him, Five hundred Talents to repair his Losses he had lately sustain'd, and had sent Letters to the Governors and Treasurers of Cilicia to pay to him the said Five hundred Talents, and what other Monies he should have occasion for, either for raising of Soldiers, or any other necessary Uses. And that they had order'd a Thousand Macedonian \* Argyraspides, with their Officers, to be observant to him, and readily and cheerfully to serve him upon all Occasions, as he that was appointed General with full and absolute Power and Authority over all Asia. There came likewise Letters to him from Olympias, by which the earnestly intreated him to be Assistant both to her and the Kings; for that he only remain'd the most Faithful of all the Friends they had, who was able to relieve the desolate State and Condition of the King's Family. She likewise desir'd him to advise her, Whether it was better for her to remain still in Epirus, (and not trust him who claim'd the Guardianship of the Kings, but in truth sought the Kingdom,) or to return? Hereupon Eumenes forthwith writ to her back again, That he conceiv'd it most Advisable for her at the present to continue in Epirus till the War was ended: That he himself was resolv'd to be ever Faithful and Constant in his Love and Duty towards the Kings, and not in the least to adhere to Antigonus, who was aspiring to gain the Kingdom: And because Alexander's Son, by reason of the Tenderness of his Age, and the Covetousness of the Captains, stood in need of Help, he look'd upon it as his Duty to expose himself to the utmost Hazards for the Preservation of the Kings. Hereupon he forthwith commanded all his Soldiers to decamp, and so march'd out of Cappadocia, having with him about Five hundred Horse, and above Two Thousand Foot: For he had no Time to wait upon the slow March of them, who had promis'd to join with him; because a great Army of Antigonus (under the Command of \* Menander) was near at hand, and it was now no staying for him in Cappadocia, being a declar'd Enemy of Antigonus: But though this Army came three Days too late, (and so lost their Opportunity,) yet they resolv'd to pursue the Troops with Eumenes; but not being able to reach him, they return'd into Cappadocia. For Eumenes making long Marches, presently recover'd Mount Taurus, and so got into Cilicia: Here Antigonus and Tautamus, the Captains of the \* Argyraspides, with their Friends, (in Obedience to the Kings Letters,) met Eumenes, after a long and tedious March, and joyfully Congratulated him for his unexpected Deliverance out of his great Troubles, promising to be ready on all Occasions at his Command. There met him likewise about Three thousand Argyraspides out of Macedonia, with great Demonstrations of Love and Affection. This sudden and almost incredible Change was the Subject of every Body's Admiration; when they consider'd how the Kings and Macedonians (a little before) had condemn'd Eumenes and all his Followers to Die, and now having forgot that Sentence denounc'd against him, not only pardon'd him, but promoted him to the highest Piece of Command in the whole Kingdom. And it was not without just Cause,

Ant. Ch. 318.

*\* Soldiers so call'd from their Silver Shields.*

Ant. Ch. 318.

\* Menander.

\* Argyraspides, silver Shields, or Silver Targivers.

*Aut. Ch. 318.* Cause, that they who consider'd the wonderful Changes that attended *Eumenes* should be thus affected: For who that does but observe the different Accidents in the course of Man's Life, would not be amaz'd at the various Turns and Changes of Fortune to and fro, first on one side, then on another? Or who, trusting in the present Supports of a prosperous Fortune, would upon that account be so far transported, as to forget the Infirmity of Human Nature? For every Man's Life (as dispos'd and order'd by the Providence of some one of the Gods) has been chequer'd (as it were) with the reciprocal Turns of Good and Evil in all Ages of the World. So that it is a Wonder, that not only what is strange and unaccountable, but that even every thing that falls out should be surprizing and unexpected. Therefore who can sufficiently value History? For by the variety and change of Affairs, (there represented,) a Check is given to the Pride of the Fortunate, and allays the Grief and Misery of the Unprosperous. Which Things *Eumenes* then wisely considering, and weighing beforehand the Instability of Fortune, he manag'd his Affairs with the more Caution and Prudence. For thinking with himself that he was but a Stranger, and had no Right to Kingly Power and Authority, and that the *Macedonians* (who were now under his Command) not long before judg'd him to Die; and that the Commanders and Captains were all inflam'd with the Heat of ambitious Designs, he conceiv'd that in a short time he should be despis'd and envy'd, and at length be brought into danger of his Life. For none are willing to submit to the Commands of those that they look upon to be their Inferiors, nor be Lorded over by them, who ought rather to be under the Commands of others themselves. Seriously therefore pondering these Things with himself, in the first place he refus'd to accept of his Five hundred Talents order'd him by the King's Letters for the Repair of his former Losses, and Resisting of himself with Necessaries: For he said, He needed not so large a Sum, seeing he pretended to no Principality there; and that which he now enjoy'd was not of his own Choice, but was forc'd by the Kings to undertake the present Service. To conclude, he said, That by reason of the continual Fatigues of War he was so worn out, that he was not able to endure those Hardships, and runnings from Place to Place, any longer, especially being that a Stranger had no Right to Command, and by Law was excluded from the Authority due to be executed by such as were of the same Nation with the *Macedonians*: For he said, There was represented to him a wonderful Apparition in his Dream, which he judg'd very necessary to discover to them all, for that it might (as he conceiv'd) conduce much to the promoting of Peace and Concord, and the Publick Good. He declar'd, That in his Sleep *Alexander*, the late King, seem'd to appear to him (as he was when living) adorn'd in his Royal Robes, and sitting on his Throne giving out Orders to his Captains, and (as in his Health) disposing and managing all the Affairs and Concerns of the Kingdom. 'Therefore (says he) I am of Opinion, That a Throne of Gold should be made at the Charge of the King's Treasury, in which should be plac'd the Diadem, Scepter and Crown, and all the other Ensigns of Royalty; and that at Spring of Day all his Captains should offer to him Sacrifices; and standing together near the Throne, should receive Commands in the King's Name, as if he were alive at the Helm of the Government. All were very well pleas'd with what he said; and thereupon every thing was presently prepared for the purpose, for the King's Treasury was very rich; and that stately Work was forthwith finish'd, and the Throne was set up; whereon were plac'd the Diadem, Scepter, and the Arms he us'd to wear. Then was plac'd an Altar with Fire upon it, upon which all the Captains one after another cast Frankincense, (taken out of a Golden Casket,) and other costly sweet Odours, and ador'd *Alexander* as a God. After this were order'd a great number of Seats, upon which the Captains and great Commanders fate together, and there consulted and debated all the weighty and important Affairs. *Eumenes* in the mean time carrying himself with an equal Respect and Deference in all publick Meetings towards all the Captains, and supplying them with fair and courteous Language, not only avoided the Strokes of Envy, but thereby gain'd all their Hearts. By the same Artifice (through the Prevalency of Superstition relating to the King) he so elevated the Hopes and Expectations of the whole Army, as if some God were to be their General. In like manner he behav'd himself towards the *Argyrapides*, and thereby fo gain'd their Favour, that they counted him highly worthy to be the Protector of the Kings.

*Aut. Ch. 318.* Then he pick'd out the fittest Persons from among his Friends, and furnish'd them with great Sums of Money, and employ'd them to hire Soldiers up and down upon large Pay. Whereupon some of them forthwith went into *Pisidia* and *Lycia*, and the bordering Countries, and diligently put in execution what they were commanded. Others went into *Cilicia*, and some into *Cela-Syria* and *Phenicia*, and others sail'd to the Cities in *Cyprus*. This Lifting of Soldiers being nois'd abroad, and reported what large Pay was offer'd,

offer'd, many came flocking in from the Cities of Greece, and enroll'd their Names for this Service; so that in a short time they had rais'd above Ten thousand Foot, and Two thousand Horse, besides the *Argyrapides*, and those who came along with him.

The Forces of *Eumenes* being thus on a sudden increas'd to an incredible Number, *Ptolemy* arriv'd with the Fleet at *Zaphyrum* in *Cilicia*, and sent away some Commanders to solicit the *Argyrapides* not to side with *Eumenes*, whom all the *Macedonians* had condemn'd to die. He sent likewise to the Governors of the Garrison in *Quindis*, desiring them not to help *Eumenes* with any Money, and he would bear them out: But no Man regarded what he said, because the Kings and their Protector *Polyperchon*, and *Olympias* the Mother of *Alexander*, had writt'n to them to be obedient in all things to *Eumenes* as was kept, *Strabo*, l. 14.

But of all others, *Antigonus* was most displeas'd and uneasy at the Growth and Advancement of *Eumenes*; for he look'd upon him as the most powerful Enemy he had set up against him by *Polyperchon*, because he had deferted the Kings: Therefore he resolv'd by some Stratagem to cut him off; to which end he employ'd one of his Friends, *Philos*, *Eumenes*, *Antigonus* contrives to kill *Eumenes*. *Antigonus* rais'd, and deliver'd to him Letters to the *Argyrapides*, and the rest of the *Macedonians*, (that sided with *Eumenes*), and sent along with him Thirty *Macedonians* (who were crafty and fair-spoken Men) with Orders to deal with *Antigenes* and *Tantamus*, the Captains of the *Argyrapides*, privately and apart by themselves, to destroy *Eumenes*, promising them great Rewards, and larger Provinces; and that they should likewise apply themselves to their Fellow-Citizens and Acquaintance amongst the *Argyrapides*, and by Bribes draw them to cut off *Eumenes*: But they were not able to prevail with any, except *Tantamus*, one of the Captains of the *Argyrapides*, who being corrupted by Bribes, promis'd not only for himself, but undertook to draw over his Colleague *Antigenes* to this foul Design: But *Antigenes* being a prudent and faithful Man, not only refus'd, but prevail'd with him that was before corrupted to alter his Purpose: For he told him, That it was more expedient that *Eumenes* should live than *Antigonus*; for he being already grown Great, when he became more Powerful would thrust them all out of their Governments, and give to them which of his Friends he pleas'd: But as for *Eumenes*, being but a Stranger, he durst not attempt to gain the Sovereign Authority, but would be content with his present Command, and to gain their Favour, would secure to them their Provinces, and perhaps add more to them. And in this manner were all the Projects against *Eumenes* frustrated and brought to nought. In the mean time *Philotas* delivering a Letter of *Antigonus* to the Commanders, writ to all the Captains and Soldiers in general; the *Argyrapides* and other *Macedonians* got together by themselves unknown to *Eumenes*, and commanded it to be read openly to them: In which were Accusations against *Eumenes*, and Advice to the *Macedonians* forthwith to seize upon him and put him to Death, and if they did not, that he would come presently and fall upon them with his whole Army, and do exemplary Justice on them for their Disobedience. Upon the hearing the Contents of these Letters, the *Macedonians* and their Captains were greatly terrify'd: For one of these two was unavoidable, either to fall under the revengeful Displeasure of *Antigonus* by adhering to the Kings, or to be punish'd by *Polyperchon* and the Kings for observing the Commands of *Antigonus*. While all the Soldiers were in these distracted Thoughts, *Eumenes* comes in amongst them, and hearing the Letters read, advis'd them to obey the Orders of the Kings, and not to give any regard to an open declar'd Rebel; and having spoken many things pertinent to the present Occasion, he not only avoided the present imminent Danger, but inclin'd all the Soldiers to him in a firmer Bond of Duty and Affection than ever they were before. And thus this Man, who was again on a sudden even involv'd in insuperable Dangers, yet was so wonderfully Fortunate, as thereby to strengthen himself the more. Ordering therefore his Army to march, he made for *Phenicia*, and endeavour'd to get Shipping from all Sea-Towns along as he went, in order to make up a strong Navy, that by having a Fleet in *Phenicia*, he might be Master of the Sea, and have what Forces he pleas'd, and be able to transport *Polyperchon* at any time with safety out of *Macedonia* into *Asia* against *Antigonus*. To this purpose there he continu'd in *Phenicia*. *Eumenes* contrives to kill *Eumenes*. *Phenicia*.

While these Things were acting, *Nicanor* (who held *Munychia*) hearing that *Cassander* had left *Macedonia*, and was gone to *Antigonus*, and that *Polyperchon* was suddenly expected with an Army in *Attica*, earnestly solicited the *Athenians* to stand firm in their Affections to *Cassander*. But when none would consent to what was desir'd, but all were rather for the Garrison to march away with all speed; at first he over-persuaded the People with fair Words to forbear a few days, and that he would afterwards do what should be most for the Good of the City. But after the *Athenians* had been quiet for some days, p. 662.

secretly





with great loss, some into Regiments; others they appointed to work in the Fortifications; and to some were allotted the care and charge of Guarding of the Walls; so that at one and the same time, some were employ'd in drawing a deep Trench round the City, some carrying Earth out of the Fields, and others repairing and making up the Breaches in the Walls, others hammering of Arms, and others were busy in making of Darts and Artillery: So that the Dangers which threatned, and the forwardness of the Inhabitants put the whole City in action: For the Greatness of the Kings Army, and the wonderful strength of the Elephants that attended them, was nois'd abroad in every place. And now all things were ready and prepar'd, when *Polyperchon* approach'd with his Army, and Encamp'd near the City, dividing his Forces into two Camps, one of *Macedonians*, and another of Confederates; and then brings to the Walls wooden Towers of that height as to overtop them; and upon the Towers Men placed with all sorts of Weapons, and with these he drave them off, who were placed upon the Rampiers.

*Ant. Ch.* 318.

P. 66;

In the mean time, the Walls being Undermin'd, and the Props and Supporters set on fire, three of the largest Towers were overwhelm'd and tumbled down, with the ruin of the like number of Turrets plac'd between them. This great and sudden Destruction caus'd the *Macedonians* to set up a shout, and the strangeness of the thing amaz'd the Besieg'd: And now the *Macedonians* rush through the Breach into the City, and the *Megalopolitans* before in parties, now all together (having the advantage of the Difficulty of the Place occasion'd by the Rubbish) made up to one part, and bravely bore the Brunt of the Enemies attack, and beat them off: Then they cast up another Work of Earth to guard the Breach; and working Night and Day without any intermission, rais'd another Wall between them and the Enemy; which was presently compleated; for being they were furnish'd with every thing that was necessary, and had many Hands at work, the *Megalopolitans* quickly repair'd the damage sustain'd. As for those that assaulted them from their Wooden Towers, they ply'd them with their Engines of Artillery, and with Darts and Stones out of Bows and Slings, gall'd and wounded many of their Enemies. After many were kill'd and wounded on both sides, till Night approaching, *Polyperchon* sound'd a Retreat, and drew off his Men into the Camp.

*Ant. Ch.* 318.

*Damides spoils the Elephants of Polyperchon at Megalopolis, by a Stratagem.*

The next day he remov'd the Rubbish before the Breach, to make way and passage for the Elephants, for he thought by the strength of these Creatures to break through into the City: But the *Megalopolitans* by the help and conduct of *Damides* (who in the Wars under *Alexander*, experimentally knew the Nature and Use of the Elephants) altogether baffl'd the Enemy: For he making use of his own Reason and Industry against the Beasts Strength and Violence, made their strong Bodies Useless and Unserviceable; for in a great number of Planks he drave sharp Spikes, and then strew'd them here and there in deep Trenches cover'd with Earth, so as that the Points of the Spikes might not be seen, and thus over these he left the Passage into the City: But he suffer'd none of the Soldiers to stand in the Front, but plac'd a great number of Darters and Archers, and Engines of Artillery in the Flank.

*Polyperchon* therefore having clear'd the Place, and now approaching with the throng of his Elephants, an unexpected misfortune befell them: For none appearing in Front to oppose them, the *Indians* press'd them forward to make their way into the City, who by the great weight of their Bodies press'd down upon the Spikes, so that their Feet being wounded, and even pierc'd through, they were so founde'd, that they were neither able to go forward, or return back: And besides, showers of all sorts of Darts and Arrows being poured upon them from the Flankers, some of the *Indians* were kill'd, and others so wounded, that they were not able to do any further service.

*Ant. Ch.* 318.

In the mean time, the Elephants (through the multitude of Darts, and the strange and unusual Wounds by the Spikes) were so cruelly tormented, that they forc'd back through their own Men, and trode down many under foot: At length the strongest and most formidable amongst them fell down, others became altogether Unserviceable, and some kill'd many of their own Men.



to those Parts where *Clitus* lay: He join'd likewise with the Navy of *Antigonus*, so that he had a Fleet of above a Hundred Sail.

Hereupon there was a Fight at Sea near \* *Byzantium*, wherein *Clitus* was Conqueror, and sunk Seventeen of the Enemy's Ships, and took no fewer than Forty, together with all their Men. The rest got into the Haven of *Chalcedon*. *Clitus* being thus successful, suppos'd the Enemy by reason of this great loss durst never engage more at Sea.

But *Antigonus* having intelligence of this Defeat of the Fleet, by his Industry and admirable Conduct, presently repair'd it: For having sent for several Transport Ships in the Night from the *Byzantians*, on these he put on board Darters, Slingers, and other light-arm'd Men, sufficient for the present design, and in the Night transported them to the other side; who before Day setting upon the Enemy at Land (who had left their Ships and were there Encamp'd) put *Clitus* and his Men into great Terror and Confusion; who in that sudden Fear and Amazement leap'd into their Vessels; so that through the cumber of their Luggage, and multitude of Prisoners, the Tumult and Disorder exceeded.

In the mean time, *Antigonus* had fitted out some \* Long Ships, and Mann'd them with many of his stoutest Foot Soldiers, and bid them boldly attack the Enemy, for they were sure to be Conquerors. Hereupon they came up with *Nicanor* in the Night, and about break of Day fell in suddenly upon the Enemy still in confusion, and presently upon the very first Charge put them to flight; some of the Enemy's Ships they broke in pieces with the Beaks of their own, and brush'd off the Oars of divers; some they gain'd without fighting; being deliver'd up by the Men themselves that were on board. At length all the rest (except the Admiral's Ship) fell into their Hands. *Clitus* forsook his Ship and got ashore, and design'd to have preserv'd himself by getting into *Macedonia*; but in his way falling amongst some of *Lyfimachus* his Soldiers, he was slain.

*Antigonus* his Reputation for Skill and Prudence in the management of Martial Affairs, was much advanc'd by this remarkable Victory. Hereupon he was very earnest and intent to be Master at Sea, and (without the least doubt of the matter) to gain the Sovereignty of *Asia*. To this end he pick'd out of his whole Army, Twenty thousand Foot, and Four thousand Horse, that were the briskest and most active Men, and march'd towards *Cilicia* to break *Eumenes* before he grew too strong. But *Eumenes* understanding the hot Temper of *Antigonus*, march'd away into *Phaenicia* to regain it for the Kings, then unjustly detain'd from them by *Ptolemy*: But not having an opportunity to do what he design'd, he remov'd out of *Phaenicia*, and march'd with his Army through *Cælo-Syria*, to get into the higher Provinces. Afterwards he lost some of his Men at the River *Tigris*, by an attack upon him in the Night by some of the Inhabitants. In the like manner he was fallen upon in the Province of *Babylon*, by *Seleucus*, near the River *Euphrates*, and was in great danger to have lost all his Army; where by the Breach of a Dyke his whole Camp was very near being over-flow'd and drown'd. But setting his Wits at work he fled to a high Bank of Earth, and diverting the Water another way, preserv'd both himself and his Army.

And so beyond his expectation he escap'd *Seleucus*, and got into *Persia* with Fifteen thousand Foot, and \* Thirteen hundred Horse. Having refresh'd his Soldiers after all their Toils and Labours, he sent to the Governors and Captains of the higher Provinces to furnish him with more Men and Money. And in this State were the Affairs of *Asia* this Year.

But as for *Europe*, after the Losses and Misfortunes of *Polysperchon* at *Megalopolis*, many of the Greek Cities revolted from the Kings to *Cassander*. And because the *Athenians* could not get rid of the Garrison either by the help of *Polysperchon* or *Olympias*, one of the most eminent Citizens made bold to say in the publick Assembly, That it was for the Interest of the City to close with *Cassander*. At the first there was a great Hurly-burly, some being for and others against what was said: But the advantage being more calmly debated and consider'd, by common consent it was at length decreed, That Peace should

*A Sea-fight between Clitus and Nicanor. Clitus Vict. \* Now Constantinople. Ant. Ch. 318.*

*Men of War. Another Sea-fight between Clitus and Nicanor. Clitus totally routed. Ant. Ch. 318. Clitus slain by Lyfimachus his Soldiers.*

*Antigonus goes after Eumenes.*

*Eumenes near losing his whole Army by the Breach of a Dyke in Babylonia. Ant. Ch. 318.*

*P. 667. \* Three thousand in the Margent.*

*In Greece the Greek Cities revolted to Cassander.*

*The Athenians*

was chosen, who being  
 carry'd himself very obligingly towards all the Citizens.  
 After this *Nicanor* brought his Fleet into the *Pireum*, adorn'd with the Beaks of Ships  
 gain'd in the late Victory : Upon the account of which success he was at the first highly  
 honour'd by *Cassander*, but afterwards perceiving that he grew Proud and Haughty, and  
 still detain'd the Fort of *Munichia* with his own Soldiers, he had a jealousy of him that he  
 intended to revolt, and therefore laid a Trap for him and cut him off. Then he march'd  
 into *Macedonia*, where many of the Inhabitants revolted to him ; many likewise of the  
 \* *Greek*, Anti-Greek Cities were inclin'd to join with \* *Cassander*. For *Polysperchon* seem'd to be sloth-  
 pater, but *Er-ful and careless in managing the Affairs both of the Kingdom and the Allies. Cassander*  
*ronceus*. on the other hand, behaved himself with great Candor towards all, and approv'd him-  
 Many in *Mace-self industrious in the Management of Publick Affairs, so that he gain'd many who coun-*  
 donia join with *tenanc'd him in his seeking to obtain the Supream Authority.*  
*Cassander.*  
*Ant. Ch. 318.* But now because *Agathocles* the Year next following became Tyrant of *Syracuse*, we  
 shall, as we design'd at the beginning, put an end to this Book, and begin the next with  
*Agathocles* his advance to the Throne, and go on with the Affairs proper and pertinent to  
 our History.

---

BOOK

---

P. 670.  
PREFACE

**I***T's an old Saying, (brought down to us by Tradition) That none overturn Democracies, but Men that overtop others in Power and Interest. For which reason some Cities are always jealous of such of their Fellow Citizens as grew Great and Powerful; and therefore do what they can to deprecate them. For when Men are in Power, the next Step is to domineer over their Country; and for those that (through the Greatness of their Interest above others) have Grounds to expect the Sovereign Authority, 'tis very difficult to be free from an Itch of Monarchy. For 'tis very natural for them that are ambitious, when they have much, to thirst after more, and never set Bounds to their insatiable Ambition.*

*The Athenians therefore, upon this very account, made a Law, which they call'd Ostracism, for the banishing such as grew Great amongst them; not so much to punish them for any Fault they had committed, but to prevent the Mischief and Prejudice to their Country, which by their Power and Interest they were in a Capacity to bring upon them: For they remembred (as it were an Oracle) what Solon had formerly said, who foretelling the Tyranny of Pisistratus, compos'd this Elegiack:*

Ἄνδρῶν ἐν μεγάλῳ ἄλλεται εἰς δὲ πύργου  
Δῆμον ἀδρήν δουλοσύνην ἔπει.

A City by Great Persons is o'erthrown;  
And Fools beneath a Monarchy do groan.

*Of all other Places, Sicily was most infected with this Itch of Monarchy, before the Romans reduc'd it into the Form of a Province. For the Cities, deceiv'd by the Flatteries of the Orators, advanc'd inconsiderable Men to that height, till they became absolute Lords over the deluded Multitude.*

*But the Advancement of Agathocles to be Prince of Syracuse, is above all others Agathocles: the most singular and remarkable: For he began at first in very mean and unlikely Circumstances; but at last he involv'd not only Syracuse, but all Sicily and Lybia it self in Blood and Slaughter. He was so mean and low in the World in his Original, that he follow'd the Trade of a Potter; from whence he rose to that height of Power and Cruelty, that he Lorded over the greatest and richest Island in the World; and for some time gain'd the greatest part of Africa, and some Parts of Italy, and fill'd the Cities of Sicily with Butcheries and Oppressions. None of the Tyrants that ever were before him committed the like Villany, or exercis'd such barbarous Cruelty upon their Subjects. For as for his own Kindred, he put them all to Death, Root and Branch; and so plagu'd the Cities, that he sometimes butcher'd all that were at Men and Women's estate; and would cut the Throats of Multitudes of poor Innocents for the Faults of a few, without any difference or distinction; and then presently would murder whole Cities, Men, Women, and Children.*

*But because this Book, with others that follow, comprehend the Tyranny of Agathocles, omitting any further Preface relating thereunto, we shall now connex things coherent with those that were before related, first allotting to every thing we treat of its due and proper time.*

*In the preceding Eighteen Books, we have endeavour'd to set forth whatever was done in the known Parts of the World, from the beginning of Time, to the Year next before the Reign of Agathocles, to which time, from the Taking of Troy, are computed Eight*

*From the 14<sup>th</sup>  
king of Troy  
866 years.*

## CHAP. I.

Agathocles his Parentage and Education: His Rise: His Stratagems: His bloody  
 Massacre at Syracuse. He gains the Sovereign Power. The Affairs of Italy.  
 Olympias returns into Macedonia by Polyperchon's means. The Armies revolt  
 to her. Her Cruelties. She murders Euridice, and Arrideus her Husband. Af-  
 fairs in Asia. Eumenes and Seleucus. Eumenes join'd by many of the Captains.  
 The number of their Forces. He comes to Sufa. Attalus and others imprison'd by  
 Antigonus in a strong Castle, seeking to escape, are afterwards besieg'd, and  
 taken.

*Olymp.* 115. **I**N the Rule of *Demogenes* Chief Magistrate of *Athens*, and when *Lucius Plotius* and  
*Manius Fulvius* were Roman Consuls, *Agathocles* became Tyrant of *Syracuse*. That  
*Ant. Ch.* 315. things as they were severally done may be more clearly and distinctly understood, we  
*Ann. M.* 5633. shall premise a few things concerning the foremention'd Prince.

shall premise a few things concerning the forementioned  
*Corfinus* of *Rosgium* being banish'd from his Country, dwelt at *Therma* in *Sicily*, which  
 City was then in the hands of the *Cartaginians*: This Man married a Woman of that  
 Place, who when she was big with Child, us'd often to be troubled with strange Dreams.  
 Being therefore much perplex'd in his Mind concerning this Embryo, he intrust'd them  
 Affair with some devout *Cartaginians*, who were then going to *Delphos*, and desired them  
 to enquire of the Oracle concerning this Child; who faithfully performing what they  
 were enjoyn'd, the Oracle gave this Answer, *That that Child would bring dreadful Calami-*  
*ties upon the Cartaginians and all Sicily.* The Father being terrify'd with this Predi-  
 ction, expos'd the Child in the open Fields, and left it with some to watch to observe its  
 end. After several days it still continu'd alive, and the Guard upon it growing remis-

And, after several days, a man came to the Mother, and told her that the Child was found, and that he was well, and that he was in the hands of a good man, who would take care of him, and that he would bring him to her, when she should be ready to receive him. The Mother, hearing this, was very glad, and she went to the man, and she took the Child, and she brought him to her own House, and she brought him to her own Father, and she brought him to her own Mother, and she brought him to her own Brother, and she brought him to her own Sister, and she brought him to her own Friends, and she brought him to her own Neighbours, and she brought him to her own Country, and she brought him to her own World, and she brought him to her own Heaven.

\* *Invited to a Feast at a Sacrifice.*

Her Brother *Heracles*, and his young Son *Theseus*, were brought up, he grew very Beautiful, and of Strength of Body above what was usual at his Age. When he came to be seven years old, *Carinus* was invited by *Heracles* to \* Sacrifice, and there seeing *Agatobolus* playing with other Children about the lame Age, he greatly admir'd both his Strength and Beauty; and when his Wife told him, That the Child which he expos'd, if he had been brought up, would have prov'd as Manly a Child as that he then saw; he answer'd, that he was sorry for what he had done, and then fell a weeping: Whereupon the Woman perceiving that what she had done would be very pleasing and agreeable to her Husband, she discover'd to him the Truth of the whole matter; whereat he was mightily pleas'd, and took away his Son; and out of fear of the *Carthaginians*, remov'd with all his Family to *Syracuse*: but being but a poor Man, he taught his Son, then a Child, the Potter's Trade; at which time *Timoleon* the *Corinthian* having routed the *Carthaginians* at the River *Crimissus*, made all free of the City that would come in to him, amongst whom *Carinus* (with *Agatobolus*) were inroll'd as Citizens: and *Carinus* died a little time after.

The Mother of *Agathocles* had in a certain place set up her Son's Statue in Stone, upon which a Swarm of Bees fastned, and began to make their Wax-Combs upon the Hips of the Statue; which remarkable Passage being related to those who apply themselves to Sentences of Wisdom, all unanimously agreed, That when he came to be a Man, he would

Agathochles a famous; which happen'd accordingly: For Demas, a Nobleman of Syracuse, falling in love with Agathochles, first supply'd him liberally with every thing he had occasion for; so that he began in some measure to taste of Plenty; afterwards being created † General of the *Agargentines*, he advanc'd him to be a \* Colonel in the room of one that was then lately dead. He was indeed very remarkable and of great Esteem before he was an Officer, upon the account of the Strength of his Body; for in the time of Training and Military

Exercis'd, he bore so great a weight of Armour, and carry'd such mighty Weapons, that no other Man was able to bear. But now since he was made a Military Tribune, his Fame spread abroad much more than it did before; for he was eager to fight, daring in Action, and bold, nay, impudent in his Harangues to the People. Demas afterwards fell sick, and died; and having left all his Estate to his Wife, *Agathocles* marry'd her, and so was esteem'd one of the richest of the Citizens.

Afterwards the *Crotanians*, being besieg'd by the *Brutians*, the *Syracusians* sent a great Army to their relief, under the Command of *Anander*, the Brother of *Agathocles* and *P. 267.* others : But the Sovereign Command and chief Management of the Affair was committed to *Heracles* and *Sisyrattus*, Men that employ'd themselves all their Lives long in Assassinations, Murders, and all kinds of Wickedness and Debauchery. Which the Book next preceding this hath particularly set forth. With those in this Expedition (by a Decree of the People) was join'd *Agathocles*, who was then a Colonel; and though he had remarkably approv'd his Valour against the *Barbarians*, yet he was so envy'd by *Sisyrattus*, that he altogether disregarded him, not allowing him the Honour due to his Demerits : At which he was so exasperated, that he accus'd *Sisyrattus* and his Followers to the People, as having designs to advance him to the Monarchy. But the *Syracusians* giving no regard to those Accusations, *Sisyrattus*, after his return from *Crotone*, became Supream and Absolute Lord of his Country.

Agathocles being incens'd against him, first (with those that sided with him) remain'd in Italy, and endeavour'd to possess himself of *Crotone*, but failing in his design, with some few along with him, he escap'd to *Tarentum*; by whom he was entertain'd and taken in to Pay; but committing many rash and inconsiderate Acts, he began to be suspected of some intended Innovation; and thereupon his Commission was taken from him; upon which he got together the Exiles of *Italy*, and reliev'd them of *Rhegium*, who were then besieg'd by *Heraclides* and *Soffistratus*. Afterwards, when the Monarchy was abrogated at *Syracuse*, and *Soffistratus* was expell'd out of the City, he return'd into his Country. And in regard at that time, many of the Nobility who were for an Oligarchy (to the number of Six hundred of the greatest Persons of Quality) were together with the Magistrates thrust out of the City, a War broke out between the Exiles, and those that were for a Democracy; and the *Carthaginians* sided with *Soffistratus* and his Exiles: Hereupon, there were daily Skirmishes and Drawing-up of Armies one against another; in which *Agathocles* acting sometimes as a Private Soldier, and at others as a Commander, gain'd the Reputation both of Valour and Policy; for always upon every opportunity, he invent'd some stratagem or other which prov'd advantageous to his Party; amongst which there was one thing especially to be remember'd.

The *Syracufians* had Encamp'd near to *Gela*, and at that time in the Night he broke into the \* City with a Thousand Men at Arms, who were prefently met by *Sofistratus*, \* *Gela*. with a strong and well-order'd Party, who forc'd them that had entred, back, and kill'd Three hundred of them : The reft looking upon themselves all as loft, endeavour'd to get out at a Sally-port, and were beyond all Hope and Expectation, freed from their pre-fent imminent danger by *Agatboles* : For he fought with great Valour and Refolution at the Head of his Men, and receiv'd feven Wounds ; and when he was even ready to faint (through lofs of Blood ) and the Enemy bearing down upon him, he commanded the Trumpeters to found a Charge at both parts of the Walls ; which being prefently done, thofe who came to force out them that were entred, could not difcern the truth of the thing, becaufe of the Darknefs of the Night, and therefore believing that another Party of the *Syracufians* had broken in at both Places, they made an Halt and purfud no further. And fo being divided into two Parts, at the Sound of the Trumpets, they forthwith ran together to defend the Walls. In the mean time, *Agatboles* with his Soldiers, having thus made room for themselves, got fafe to the Trenches ; and thus having deluded the Enemy, he not only wonderfully preferv'd his own Men that firft entred, but feven hundred more that came in to his affiftance.

After this, *Aceforides* the Corinthian being created General at Syracuse; *Agatoboles* was thought to aspire to the Monarchy for his good Service, but he avoided the Danger that hung over his Head upon that account: For *Aceforides* (not willing to cut him off P. 67. for fear of a Tumult) commanded him to depart the City, and ordered some to kill him in the Night as he was making away. But *Agatoboles* conceiving what the General was plotting against him, pick'd out one of the young Men that was very like himself, both in Stature and Feature; and delivered to him his Horfe, Arms, and Garments, and by this means subtilly deceiv'd them who were sent out to be his Murderers; but he himself slink'd away in By-paths in a poor ragged Coat; and they by the Arms and other signs, conjecturing that the other was *Agatoboles*, (the Darknels of the Night not permitting a perfect Discovery) perpetrated indeed the Murder, but mis'd the Person.

Afterwards the *Syracufians* having re-admitted the Exiles that were driven out of the City with *Sofistratus*, and having made Peace with the *Carthaginians*; *Agabides* himself now an Exile, rais'd an Army of his own in the Heart of the Country; at which not only the Citizens but the *Carthaginians* were much affrighted; and therefore he was courted

to return into his own Country; and when he came, being conducted into the Temple of *Ceres* by the Citizens, he there swore that he would do nothing to the Prejudice of the Democracy.

Putting on therefore a Cloak of Diffimulation, as if he would protect the Democracy, and having caught the People by divers Tricks and Devices, he was made General and Conservator of the Peace, till all Matters should be appeas'd amongst the Exiles that were return'd to the City. For every Company and Fraternity were divided into many Factions, and very great Heart-burnings there were between private and particular Persons: But the Senate of Six hundred that was appointed to govern the City after an Oligarchy, was most fierce against *Agathocles's* Party; for the Members of this Assembly were such as were the Richest and of the best Quality among the *Syracuzans*.

However, *Agathocles*, who now affected the Sovereignty, gain'd many opportunities for the accomplishing of his Designs: For he had not only a Command of an Army as General, but News being brought that there was an Insurrection in the Bowels of the Country at *Erbitta*, he gain'd a further opportunity to increase his Army, and raise what Men he pleas'd without suspicion. Under colour therefore of his Expedition to *Erbitta*, he rais'd Men out of *Morgantina* and other Cities, in the Heart of the Country, together with those that had formerly serv'd him in the Wars against the *Cartaginians*; for all these had a great respect for *Agathocles*, upon the account of the many instances of his kindness towards them, throughout the whole War. On the other hand they hated the Six hundred who had been a part of the Oligarchy in *Syracuse*, and no less abhor'd the People who forced them into Obedience. There were Three thousand of them that were thus very ready with Heart and Hand to overturn the Democracy: To these he join'd some of the Citizens, who by reason of their Poverty env'y'd the Power and Pomp of the great Ones.

When every thing was ready, he order'd the Soldiers to meet him at spring of Day, in a Body at \* *Timoleontium*; and he himself in the mean time sent for *Pisarchus* and *Deeles*, (who seem'd to be the most leading Men among the Six hundred) pretending to discourse with them concerning some Matters relating to the Publick Good: When they came to him, accompany'd with forty of their Friends, he pretended he was to be betray'd by them, and thereupon seiz'd them all, and accus'd them to the Soldiers, declaring, that for his love to the People, he was likely to be hurried away to destruction by the Six hundred, and sadly bewail'd his Miserable State and Condition; at which all the Soldiers were so enrag'd that they cry'd out, that Revenge should be presently taken without any further delay, upon the Authors of such Injustice: Upon which he commanded the Trumpets to found a Charge, and order'd his Soldiers to kill those that were the Ring-leaders of the Mischief, and spoil and plunder the Six hundred, and all those that sided with them, of all their Goods and Estates. Hereupon all being now eagerly set upon Ravage and Spoil, the whole City was fill'd with Horror and Confusion; for the most Innocent of the Citizens not dreaming of any Massacre design'd against them, ran out of their Houses into the Streets, to see what the Ground was of the Uproar; whereupon, the Soldiers, partly through their Covetousness to enrich themselves, and partly through Madness and Rage, fell upon the Naked People that (through Ignorance) had no Arms to defend themselves, and put them all to the Sword. For the Soldiers having secur'd all the Narrow Lanes and Passes in the City, the Citizens were inhumanly Murder'd, some in their Houses, and others in the Streets, and many (altogether Innocent, not accus'd of the least Fault) were knock'd on the Head while they were asking the reason why they were to be kill'd. For the common Soldiers (having now all in their Hands) made no difference betwixt Friend and Foe; but he was sure to be reputed an Enemy where most was to be gotten by his Fall; so that then you might see the whole City fill'd with Violence, Murders, Slaughters, and all kinds of Wickedness: For some out of former grudges spar'd not to load those they before hated with all sorts of Disgrace, having now full sway to do whatever they pleas'd; others judging it an act of Prudence to enrich themselves by the Butcheries of them that were rich; spar'd no means, nor omitted any contrivance to destroy them. For some broke down the Gates of the Out-Courts, others by Ladders ascended the House-Tops, and some fought with them that defended themselves from the Roofs of the Houses. Nay, there was no safety even to them who fled to the Temples under the shelter of the Gods; but Piety towards the Gods was cruelt and born down by the Cruelty of Men: And these things *Greeks* against *Greeks* in their own Country, and Kindred against Kindred in a time of Peace, without any regard either to the Laws of Nature, or Leagues or Reverence to the Gods, dar'd thus audaciously to commit: Upon which account not only Friends, but even Enemies themselves, and every sober Man, could not but pity the miserable Condition of these

People

People. All the Gates were shut up, and above Four thousand were kill'd in one day, for no other fault but that they were in greater esteem than others: Of those that endeavour'd to fly, some in running to get out of the Gates were laid hold on, others who call themselves over the Walls escap'd to the next Towns. Some through Fear and Inconsiderateness leap'd off the Walls and broke their Necks. After all, there were thrust out of the City as Exiles, above Six thousand, of whom the greatest part fled to *Agigentum*, where they were receiv'd and entertain'd with that Humanity as was agreeable to their present Condition. But those of *Agathocles's* Faction, (who spent the whole day in Butchering of the Citizens) were not sparing in committing their Rage and Villanies upon the Women, but thought they should be reveng'd upon them that escap'd Death, if they could but abuse their Kindred and Relations, in the most vile and beastly manner imaginable: For that it was very reasonable to think, that it would be more bitter than Death it self to Husbands and Parents to think of the Abuses of their Wives, and the Ravilings of their Daughters: But from hence we must forbear composing a Tragedy that is very usual in such horrible Sufferings; because none will expect an express account of every Particular, when the whole is so ready and clear to be understood. For they that durst impudently at Mid-day murder Innocents in the open Streets and Market place, have no need of a Writer to set forth what they did in the Houses in the Night, and how they behav'd themselves towards Wives and young Maids then in the power of their Enemies, without any guard or defence to protect them.

But *Agathocles*, after he had glutted himself with the slaughter of the Citizens two whole Days, brought together all the Prisoners, and releas'd *Democrates*, upon the account of an old Friendship between them: But as to the rest, such as were his greatest Enemies, he put to Death, and banish'd the other. Then calling a common Assembly, he accus'd the Six hundred, and those who had favour'd the Oligarchy, declaring that he would purge the City of all those that affected a Monarchy; and restore the People to perfect Liberty, and that he would henceforth stand upon equal ground with them all, and live a private Life, free from further Cares and Toils. Upon saying of which he threw away his Generals Coat, and put on a Jacket, and so went his way, making a shew of himself as but one of the Common People. He did this dissemblingly to act the Part of a Commoner; being in the mean time very well assur'd, that there were many in the Assembly that were Brethren in Iniquity with himself, who would never suffer the Generalship to be devolv'd upon any other.

Hereupon, those that had robb'd the oppress'd People of their Goods, immediately cry'd out; and with a loud Voice wish'd him not to desert them, but to take upon him the intire and absolute Management of all Affairs. At first he seem'd to be very shy; but being afterwards more earnestly press'd by the Multitude, he told them he was willing to accept of the chief Command as General, provided he should not be join'd with any other Collegue, for he should never be content to be accountable (as the Law then was) for the Miscarriages and Irregularities of those that should be join'd with him in Commission. Hereupon, the People having agreed, that the whole Power should be in him alone, they voted him General, with full and absolute Authority; so that for the future he plainly acted the Part of a Monarch, and manag'd the Affairs of the whole City.

The *Syracuzians* as yet \* Tame and Quiet, some curb'd by Fear, and others kept down by Force, durst not discover (as a thing vain and to no purpose) the Heart-burnings that were among them.

But many of the Poorer sort, and those that were in Debt, were much pleas'd with this Revolution: For *Agathocles* had promis'd in the Senate, that all former Debts should be \* remitted and made Void, and that Lands should be allotted and shar'd out to the Poor.

After he had finish'd these things, he order'd that none for the future should be kill'd or otherwise abus'd. But on the contrary, changing his former course, he carry'd himself with a great deal of mildness towards the People, encouraging many with Rewards, and not a few with large Promises, and courting all with smooth words, he no little winded himself into the favour and good Opinion of the People: And though he was advanc'd to so high a pitch of Honour, yet he put not on a Diadem, nor suffer'd the Attendance of a Life-Guard, nor admitted any difficulty of access to his Person, which is the common practice almost of all Tyrants: But he made it his business chiefly to look after the Publick Revenue, and the making and providing all sorts of Weapons and Arms: He built likewise other long Ships to encrease and strengthen his Fleet: And lastly, he brought many of the Cities and Towns in the Heart of the Country to stoop to his Authority. And thus then stood the Affairs of *Sicily*.

In

Ant. Ch. 315.

Ant. Ch. 315.  
\* Near Syracuse.

Agathocles  
Greatest in Syracuse.

P. 674.

Ant. Ch. 315.

Ant. Ch. 315.

Ant. Ch. 315.

P. 675.

Ant. Ch. 315.

Agathocles  
Gains the Sovereign Command.

\* Agathocles  
reigns in Syracuse.

Ant. Ch. 315.

\* Agathocles  
reigns in Syracuse.  
Could be heard.

*The Affairs of Italy.*

\* *The Romans*  
*An. Ch. 315*  
\* *Now Capi-*  
*tania in the*  
*Kingdom of*  
*Naples.*  
† *Canitii in*  
*France, now*  
*call'd Chartres*  
\* *No such Ac-*  
*court appears*  
*there.*  
P. 676.

In *Italy* this was the Ninth year of the War of the *Romans* with the *Sammites*; before which time there had been very sharp Batrels and Engagements between them; but then (except some Incurfions into the Enemies Country) there was little or nothing done worth taking notice of; only some Forts were taken, and the Country harra'd. But in *Apulia* they waited and spoil'd all <sup>the</sup> *Dunias*, and having conquer'd the † *Canniti*, receiv'd of them Hostages. There were added likewise two other Tribes to the former, the one of *Edermia*, and the other of *Ufenima*.

*Edernia*, and the other of *Ugentina*. While these things were acting, the *Crotonians* made Peace with the *Brutians*; but the War being continu'd another year with the Exiles, (who were expell'd by the People for their conspiring with *Heralades* and *Soffistratus*, of which we have given a particular Account in the \* former Book) they created *Parones* and *Menedemus* their Generals. In the mean time the Exiles went to *Thurium*, and there lifted Three hundred Mercenaries, and endeavour'd in the Night to have broke into the City: But being repuls'd by the *Crotonians*, they Encamp'd in the Confinnes of the *Brutians*; but within a short time after they were every Man cut off by a much stronger Party, who sallied out of the City against them.

And now having given an account how things went in *Sicily* and *Italy*, we shall pass to the things done in other Parts of *Europe*.

*Affairs in Macedonia.*

*Eurydice* being Queen-Regent in *Macedonia*, as soon as she heard that *Olympias* was preparing for her return, sent an Express to *Cassander*, then in *Peloponnesus*, withing him to hasten to her Aid and Assistance; and in the mean time, by her Bribes and Promises, she brought over the most active and stirring Men among the *Macedonians*, to favour her in her designs.

\* His Name was Alexander, the Son of Roxana. Aut. Ch. 315.  
Olympias returns into Macedonia.  
\* Aridæus call'd Philip.  
† Euridice the Wife of Philip.

her delings.

But *Polysperchon* got an Army together, and being join'd with *Acides* of *Epirus*, he brought back *Olympias*, with \* *Alexander's* Son into the Kingdom. And hearing that *Eurydice* was at *Evoia* in *Macedonia* with an Army, aiming to make an end of all by one Battle, he makes fivily after; and presently as soon as the Armies Encamp'd one over against the other, on a sudden the *Macedonians* (in reverence to *Olympias*, and calling to mind the many Advantages and Kindnesses they had receiv'd at the hands of *Alexander*) turn'd about; whereupon, King \* *Philip* with all his Servants were presently taken. † *Eurydice* likewise, together with *Polyces* (one of her Counsellors) were afterwards taken; being before return'd to *Amphipolis*.

*Olympias* having thus gain'd the custody of both the Kings, and likewise the Kingdom, without Blood; us'd not her good Fortune with that Humanity as she ought to have done: But at the very first imprisoning both *Eurydice* and *Philip* her Husband, she us'd them very cruelly: For she coop'd them both up in a very straight and narrow Place, where through a little narrow Hole every thing for their necessary use was deliver'd in to them. And for many days together, the thus (against all Law and Conscience) exercised her Rage and Revenge upon these miserable Princes.

*She cruelly  
Murders Eur-  
dice and Ar-  
rideus her  
Husband.  
Ant. Ch. 315*

But when the perceiv'd that the *Macedonians* spoke ill of her, out of Pity and Commiseration towards those that were thus miserably dealt with, the deliver'd *Philip* to certain *Thracians*, (after he had reign'd Six Years and Four Months) to be flabb'd with Ponyards. But *Eurydice* the order'd to be more feverly dealt with; because she was to free of her Tongue, that she was fill blabbing it out, that she was fitter to rule the Kingdom than *Olympias*: And therefore she sent to her a Sword, a Rope, and a Cup of Poison, bidding her chufe which she would to dispatch her self with, neither valuing the former State and Dignity of the Injur'd Lady, nor commiserating the common lot of Mankind: And therefore she came at length to experience the same turns of Fortune her self, and came to an end, every way worthy her Cruelty. For *Eurydice* in the presence of the Person that brought her the Instruments of her Death, pray'd the Gods that she might have the like Present sent to her; and then having bound up the Wounds of her Husband, as well as the shortness of time would permit, she wrapp'd him up, and so without any Womanish Complaints, or any base dejection of Spirit, through the greatness of her Merv. she strangled her self in her own Garter.

ry. She strangled her left in her own Garter.

ry. She strangled her left in her own Garter.

ry. She strangled her left in her own Garter.

In

In *Asia*, *Eumenes* having with him the *Argyropides* under their Captain *Antigenes*, win-  
ter'd in the Province of *Babylon*, in the Towns call'd *Carbe*; thence he sent Ambassadors  
to *Seleucus* and *Pitbo*, requiring them to affill the Kings, and that they would join with  
him in the War against *Antigenes*. *Pitbo* was appointed Lord-Lieutenant of *Media*, and  
the other of the Province of *Babylon*, when the second Division of the Provinces was  
made in *Tripardisuf*. *Seleucus* answer'd, That he, and those with him, would supply the  
Kings with what ever they wanted, but that he would never observe any of the Com-  
mands of *Eumenes*, who was adjudg'd to die by the common Suffrage of the *Macedo-  
nians*. After many Disputes relating to this Resolution, \*they solicited *Antigenes* and the  
*Argyropides* by their Agent to cast off *Eumenes*.

But the Macedonians rejecting what they requir'd, *Eumenes* commended them for their Fidelity and march'd away, and came to the River *Tigris*, and there encamp'd Three hundred Furlongs from *Babylon*: For he design'd to march to *Susa*, because he intended to raise Forces out of the higher Provinces, and to make use of the King's Treasures as there should be occasion. But he was forc'd to pass the River, because that part on this side was eaten up by Forraging and Depredations, and the Country on the other side was yet untouched, and afforded plenty of Forrage and other Provision for his Army. While he was getting Vessels together, in order to his passing over the River, *Seleucus* and *Pithis* sail'd up the River with two Gallies of three Tons of Oars, and many other little Vessels, being part of those that *Alexander* built at *Babylon*.

As soon as they arriv'd at the place where the Passage was intended, they renew'd their Solicitation to the *Macedonians* to perswade them to call off *Eumenes*, and not to abet and encourage a Fellow against them who was but a Stranger, and had destroy'd Multitudes of the *Macedonians*. But when *Antigenes* could not be prevail'd with upon any Terms whatsoever, the *Seleucians* fail'd to an old Sluce, and broke down the Head of it, where it was grown up through length of Time: Upon which the *Macedonian* Camp was surrounded with Water, and all the Tract of Ground overflow'd, so that the whole Army was in great danger to be utterly lost. All that day therefore they rested, considering and advising what was best to be done in such an Exigent. The next day, without any Disturbance from the Enemy, they transported the greatest part of the Army in Flat-bottom'd Boats, to the number of Thirty, forc'd forward with long Poles: For *Seleucus* had only Horle with him, and those far inferior in Number to the Enemy. And now Night approach'd, when *Eumenes* (in great Pain for his Carriages left behind) caus'd all the *Macedonians* to repass the River; and then, by Direction of one of the Natural Inhabitants, he set upon cleansing another such-like place, by which the Water might be easily diverted, and the Ground all round about drain'd dry. Which when *Seleucus* perceiv'd, (minding to be rid of them out of his Province with what speed he could) he sent Ambassadors to them to make a Truce, and so permitted them to pass over the River: But forthwith sent Expresses to *Antigenus* in *Myopotamia*, to desire him with all speed to come down with his Army, before the Governors of the Provinces came in with their Forces.

Ant. Ch. 315.

*Fumeries* having now pass'd the River *Tigris*, as soon as he came into *Susiana*, he divided his Army into three Bodies, by reason of the Scarcity of Provision; and thus marching through the Country three several Ways, he was in great want of Bread Corn, therefore distributed Rice, \* Millet and Dates (with which that Country abounded) amongst the Soldiers.

Although he had before taken care to fend away the Kings Letters to the Lords Lieu-<sup>oil: A white</sup>  
tenants of the Upper Provinces, yet he then again sent Expreses, to desire them all to<sup>Grain.</sup>  
meet him with their Forces in *Suffolma*. At which time it so happen'd, that they had their  
Forces then in the Field, and were got together for some other Reasons. Of which, it's  
necessary here to say something before we proceed further. *Ant. ch. 3. §.*

*Pitbo* was Lord-Lieutenant of *Media*, and General of all the higher *Satrapies*, by Na- The Captains  
tion a *Parthian*, who had kill'd *Philotas* the former General, and had plac'd *Eudamius* his in Asia draw  
own Brother in his Room. Upon which, all the other Provinces join'd together, left into the Field  
they should be serv'd the same Sawce, because *Pitbo* was of a restless Spirit, and had en- and the reason  
rag'd himself in Matters of high Importance. Having therefore overcome him in batel, P. 68.  
and cut off most of his Army, they drove the Man himself out of *Parthia*; who first  
fought for shelter in *Media*, and in a short time after he went to *Babylon*, and pray'd  
Assistance from *Seleucus*, and that they might join together in one common Interest. The  
Governours therefore for these Causes having drawn their Forces together, *Eutemnes* his  
Messengers came to the Armies when they were ready, and prepar'd in the Field.  
*Peucefles* was the most Renown'd Captain of them all, and was made General by an

K k k k

UN3-

unanimous Assent. He was formerly Squire of the Body to *Alexander*, and advanc'd by the King for his Valour. He was Lord-Lieutenant of the greatest part of *Perfia*, and in great Esteem among the Natives. And for this Reason, he of all the *Macedonians* was allow'd by *Alexander* to wear a *Perfian* Gown, because he thought thereby to ingratiate

Ant. Ch. 315. himself with the *Perfians*, and engage them to be more observant to all his Commands. He then had with him Ten thousand *Perfian* Archers and Slingers, and of other Nations (taken into the Rank of *Macedonians*) Three thousand, with Six hundred Horse of *Greeks* and *Thracians*, and of *Perfian* Horse Four hundred. *Polemon* a *Macedonian*, Governor of *Carmania*, had Fifteen hundred Foot, and Seven hundred Horse. *Sibyrtius*, Governor of *Arachosia*, had a Thousand Foot, and Six hundred and ten Horse. *Androbazus* likewise was sent from *Parapamysus* (of which Province *Oxyartes* was Governor) with Twelve hundred Foot, and Four hundred Horse. *Stasander*, Governor of *Aria* and *Drangiana*, being join'd with the *Bactrians*, had with him Fifteen hundred Foot, and a Thousand Horse. Out of *India* came *Eudamus* with \*Five hundred Horse, and Three

\* 300 in the Margin. Uth. Ann. 307.

\* The Particulars make One and twenty thousand.

\* Argyraspides.

Ant. Ch. 315.

Eumenes comes to Susa.

P. 679.

Ant. Ch. 315.

Several Captains being Prisoners in a strong Castle, seek to escape.

Ant. Ch. 315.

When all these came into the Province of *Sufiana*, and join'd with *Eumenes*, a publick Assembly was call'd, where was a hot Dispute concerning the Choice of a General. *Pencestes*, upon the account of his bringing in most Men into the Field, and his eminent Post under *Alexander*, conceiv'd he had most Right to challenge the chief Command. *Antigonus*, Captain of the \*Silver Targateers, insist'd upon it, That the whole Power of Election ought to be committed to his *Macedonians*, who under *Alexander* had conquer'd *Asia*, and by their Valour had to signaliz'd themselves, as to gain the Reputation of being Unconquerable. But *Eumenes* fearing lest by their Divisions they should become an easy Prey to *Antigonus*, advis'd that they should not make only one General; but that all who were before chosen Captains, and Commanders, should meet every day in the King's Pavilion, and there consult of all the publick Affairs. For a Tent had been before erected to *Alexander*, and his Throne plac'd therein, to which they us'd to resort, (offering Incense as to a God) and there debate all Matters of Weight, and special Concern. This Advice being Approv'd and Applauded by all, they met there every day, as in a City govern'd by a Democracy. Afterwards being come to *Susa*, there *Eumenes* was supply'd with what Monies he had occasion for out of the King's Exchequer. For the Kings by their Letters had order'd the Treasures, that they should issue to *Eumenes* alone so much Money as he at any time requir'd. Hereupon he gave the *Macedonians* Six Months Pay before-hand, and to *Eudamus* (who brought the Elephants out of *India*) he paid Two hundred Talents, under colour to defray the Charge and Expence of the Elephants, but in truth the more to engage him to his Interest. For if Content should arise, that Party would have the greatest Advantage with whom he sided, by reason of the Terror occasion'd by the use of these Beasts. The rest of the Governors, every one maintain'd their own Soldiers they brought with them. This done, *Eumenes* continu'd for some time in *Susa*, and there refresh'd his Army.

In the mean time *Antigonus*, who Winter'd in *Mesopotamia*, resolv'd forthwith to set upon *Eumenes* before he grew too strong: But when he heard, that the Provincial Governors with their Forces, together with the *Macedonians*, were join'd with him, he let his Soldiers rest, and made it his Business to raise more. For he saw that he had need of a great Army, and reason to make more than ordinary Preparations for the War.

In the midst of these Preparations, *Attalus*, *Polemo*, *Docimus*, *Antipater*, and *Philotas*, who before were Commanders in *Alexas* his Army, and were taken Prisoners, and now kept captive Prisoners in an extraordinary strong Castle, hearing of *Antigonus* his intended Expedition into the higher Provinces, (conceiving now they had gain'd a fair opportunity,) hir'd some of their Keepers to suffer them to escape. Having therefore gotten Arms, about Midnight they fet upon the Guard: They themselves were but Eight in Number, (surrounded with Four hundred Men,) yet Valiant and Expert Soldiers through their Experience in the War with *Alexander*. *Xenopithes*, the Governor of the Castle, they threw off from the Walls headlong down a steep Rock, a Furlong high; and as to the rest, some they kill'd upon the place, and others they hur'd down, and then set the Houses on fire. Hereupon they took into the Castle Five hundred Men that were without expecting the Issue: It was indeed very well stor'd with Provision, and all other Things necessary: But they consulted together, whether it was better to lay there, and trust to the Strength of the Place, waiting for Relief from *Eumenes*, or to get away, and

and wander about in the Country, making use of a Change and Turn of Fortune when it might happen. Much Cavalling and Disputing there was on both sides: *Docimus* was for leaving the Place; but *Attalus* desolv'd, he was not able to endure Labour, by reason of the Hardship of his late Imprisonment.

Whilst they were thus at Difference amongst themselves, above Five hundred Foot and Four hundred Horse were drawn out of the Neighbouring Garisons, and got together in a Body, besides Three thousand of the natural Inhabitants and upwards gather'd from all Parts of the Country; these created one from among themselves to be their General, and laid close Siege to the Castle.

Being therefore thus unexpectedly again coop'd up, *Docimus* acquainted with a Passage under-ground, where no Guard was set, by a private Messenger kept Correspondence with *Stratonice* the Wife of *Antigonus*, who was not far distant from the Place: And afterwards he, with one other in his Company, through this Pass slip'd out to her; but, contrary to her Promise, he was seiz'd and secur'd. And he that came out with him, undertook to conduct the Enemy into the Castle, and accordingly brought in a great Number, and with them gain'd one of the highest Rocks within the Fort.

And although *Attalus*, and all those with him, were far inferior in Number, yet they defended the Place courageously, fighting valiantly every day, till at length they fell into the Enemies hands after a Siege of Sixteen Months.

## CHAP. II.

*Antigonus marches after Eumenes to Tigris. Eumenes cuts off many of his Men at Pautigris. Antigonus goes into Media. Eumenes comes to Perlepolis. The Description of Persia. Peucestes his great Feast. Eumenes his Policy. His Tale of the Lion. A Battle in Paretecten, between Antigonus and Eumenes. Antigonus returns into Media. The Story of Ceteus his two Wives striving which should be burnt. Eumenes marches to Galiene; Callander to Macedonia. Olympias goes to Pydna; is there besieged. The Epirots forsake their King, and join with Callander. Antigonus designs to surprize Eumenes, who stops his March by a Stratagem. The last Battle between them in Gabiene. Eumenes basely deliver'd up. Antigonus returns to Media. The dreadful Earthquakes in the Country of Rhages.*

Afterwards *Democides* was chief Governor at *Athens*, and *Caius Junius* and *Quintus* *Olymp. 116.* *Emilius* were Consuls at *Rome*. At that time was celebrated the Hundred and sixteenth *Olympiad*, at which time *Deinomenes* the *Laconian* gain'd the Victory. About this time *Antigonus* march'd out of *Mesopotamia* and came to *Babylon*, and made a League *Ant. Ch. 314.* *Antigonus* with *Selenus* and *Ptolemy*, and having strengthen'd himself with Forces receiv'd from them, march'd after *Eumenes* made a Bridge of Boats over the River *Tigris*, and pass'd over his Army, and halt'd *Eumenes* to away with a swift March after the Enemy. Of which, *Eumenes* having Intelligence, he sent to *Xenophilus*, \*Governor of the Citadel at *Susa*, not to give any Money to *Antigonus*, \* Or Treasurer. *P. 680.* nor by any means to come out to Parly with him.

He himself march'd with the Army to *Tigris*, a day's Journey distant from *Susa*, where he came into the Country of the *Uxians*, a free People. The River is in some Places three, and in others four Furlongs broad: The depth in the middle of the Channel was equal with the height of the Elephants. It runs in a Current from the Mountains Seven hundred Furlongs, and empties it self into the Red Sea. There are many Sea-Fish and Whales in this River, which appear chiefly at the Rising of the Dog-Star. In the Dogs Days: About the end of July. The *Eumeneans* had the River before them for a Defence, and mann'd the Bank all along from the Head of the River to the Sea, with Forts every where built upon the Bank, and there waited for the Enemies approach. But because those Forts requir'd a great number of Men to keep them, in regard they stretch'd out a great length, *Eumenes* and *Antigonus* solicited *Peucestes* to send for Ten thousand Archers more out of *Perfia*; who at first refus'd, complaining how he was deny'd to be General of the Army. But afterwards upon mature Deliberation with himself he comply'd, concluding that if *Antigonus* prevail'd, he should lose both his Province, and be in danger of losing his Life besides;

K k k 2



besides; careful therefore to preserve his own Interest, and hoping thereby with more ease to gain the chief Command by having more Men than any of the rest, he brought Ten thousand Archers more into the Camp according to their Desire. " And though some of the Persians were distant one from another Thirty days March, yet they had plac'd their Guards with that Art and Exactness, that they all heard the Word of Command in one and the same day; the Reason of which is worthy Remark: For Persia is full of long and narrow Valleys, and has many high Watch-Towers, upon which were plac'd some of the Inhabitants that were Men of loud and strong Voices: When the Voice was heard by those in the next Division, they imparted it in the same manner to the other, and they again to the rest, one after another till what was Commanded came at length to the end of the Province.

While *Eumenes* and *Pencestes* were busy about these Affairs, *Antigonus* came with his Army to the King's Palace in *Susa*, and made *Seleucus* Lord-Lieutenant of the Province, and leaving with him a sufficient Army, order'd him to besiege the Citadel, *Xenophilus* the Treasurer refusing to obey his Commands; but he himself march'd away with his Army against the Enemy, through a hot scalding Country, very dangerous for Foreign Armies to pass. Therefore they were forc'd to march in the night, and encamp near the River before Sun-rising: However he could not secure himself from all the Inconveniencies and Mischiefs of that Country: For though he did all that was possible for him to do, yet through the excessive Heat of the Season, (being about the rising of the \* Dog-Stars,) he lost a great Multitude of his Men. Coming at length to the River *Co-prates*, he prepar'd what was necessary for the passing over of his Men. This River if- sues from a Mountainous Country, and runs into *Tigris*, and is Four Acres broad, and was Fourcore Furlongs distant from *Eumenes* his Camp. The Stream is so rapid and swift, that there's no passing over without Boats, or a Bridge. Having therefore got together a few Flat bottom'd Boats, in them he put over some of his Foot, ordering them to draw a Trench and cast up Works to defend it, and there to attend the coming over of the rest.

\* See the fore- going Page.

*Eumenes* having Intelligence by his Scouts of the Enemies Designs, pass'd over the Bridge of *Tigris* with Four thousand Foot and Thirteen hundred Horse, and found above Three thousand Foot and Three hundred Horse of *Antigonus* his Army got over\*; and no less than Six thousand who were foraging up and down the Country: These he suddenly set upon and routed them, and presently put the rest to flight. As for the *Macedonians* (who stood their Ground) being overpower'd with Number, he forc'd them all to the River, where running headlong into their Boats, and overcharging them, they sunk down: Upon which many of them endeavouring to swim, some few of them escap'd, but the rest were all drown'd. Others that could not swim, (judging it more advisable to fall into the Enemies hand, than certainly to lose their Lives in the River,) were taken Prisoners, to the number of Four thousand. *Antigonus*, for want of Boats, was not able to help them, though he saw such Multitudes perish. Conceiving therefore that it was impossible to pass the River, he march'd back to the City *Badaca*, seated upon the River *Ulaie*. By reason of the vehement Heat, this March was very sweltering and troublesome, and many of the Army were tir'd out, so that they were Heartless, and even at their Wits end: But when he came to the City before-mention'd, slaying there some days, he refresh'd his Army. Thence he judg'd it advisable to march to *Ecbatane* in \* *Media*, and making that the Seat of War, to take in all the higher Provinces.

There were two Ways that led to *Media*, and both were difficult; that over the Mountains was pleasant, and the High-way; but scorching hot, and very long, almost Forty Days Journey. That through the Country of the *Cossians* was strait, narrow, and steep, leading through the Enemies Borders, and barren and scant of Provision, but a short Cut, and more cool; yet it was not easy for an Army to march this way, unless Agreement were made with the *Barbarians*, who inhabit the Mountains.

\* They have been a Free People time out of Mind, and inhabit in Caves, and feed upon Acorns and Mushrooms, and the salted Fleesh of wild Beasts. But he look'd upon it as a dishonourable thing for him who commanded so great an Army, to court these Barbarous People with smooth Words, or gain them by rich Gifts. He pick'd out therefore the choicest of his Targateers, and divided the Archers and Slingers, and such like light-arm'd Men into two Bodies, and deliver'd them to *Nearchus*, with command to go before him, and first secure the Straights, and difficult Passes. These being posted all a- long in the Way, he himself led the Phalanx, and *Pitbo* commanded the Rear.

\* The Cossians

Ant. Ch. 314.

They

They that were sent with *Nearchus*, had endeavour'd to possess themselves of a few Watch Towers; but being hindred and prevented of many, and the most Necessary and Commodious Places, they lost many of their Soldiers, and being set upon on every side by the *Barbarians*, they had much ado to make their way through them. And as for those that follow'd *Antigonus*, (having enter'd the Straights) they fell into dangers that were inextricable: For the Natives being well acquainted with the Places, and having before possess'd themselves of the Steep and Craggy Rocks, cast down massy Stones upon the Soldiers Heads as they pass'd by; and besides making use of showers of Arrows, they so gall'd them, that they were neither able (through the inconvenience of the Place) to annoy their Enemies, nor avoid their shot: And in regard the Passage was very craggy and difficult, the Elephants, Horses, and heavy arm'd Men, were involv'd both in Toils and Hazards at one and the same time, and in no capacity to help themselves.

*Antigonus* being brought into these Straights, now repented that he did not follow the Counsel of *Pitbo*, who had advis'd him to have bought his Passage by Money. But after the loss of many of his Men, and the rest still in imminent hazard, after nine Days troublesome march, he came at length to the Inhabited Parts of *Media*.

One *Mischief* on the Neck of another thus falling upon the Army, the intolerable Distresses they were brought unto, stirr'd up the Soldiers to cry out against *Antigonus*, in- fomuch as they gave him very harsh and bitter Words.

For in Forty Days time, they had three several times been miserably slaughter'd; but by fair Words, and plentiful Provision of all things necessary, he at length quieted them. Then he commanded *Pitbo* to go over all *Media*, to get together Horsemen and Horses and Carriages, which he easily perform'd, the Country abounding with Horses and Cattle. For *Pitbo* return'd, bringing along with him Two thousand Horsemen and a Thousand Horses, ready furnish'd, and so many loads of Munition as that the whole Army might be completely arm'd, together with Five hundred Talents out of the King's Treasury.

*Antigonus* form'd the Horse into Regiments, and distributed the Horses among those that had lost their own, and gave the Draught-Beasts freely among those that wanted them, whereby he regain'd the former Love of the Soldiers.

In the mean time, the Governors of the Provinces, and Captains of the Forces with *Eumenes*, when they heard that the Enemy was in *Media*, were in various Opinions what to resolve upon: For *Eumenes*, *Antigenes*, and the rest who came up from the Sea-Coasts, were for returning thither again. But those who came from the higher Provinces (upon the account of their Friends and Relations that were left at home) were for defending those Parts. The Contest waxing hot, *Eumenes* considering that one part of the Army *Eumenes* comes (which was now divided into two) was not strong enough to cope with the Enemy, to *Persepolis*. comply'd with the Governors of the Upper Provinces. Decamping therefore from *Pa- sitigra*, he mov'd towards *Persia*, and came to the Regal Seat of the Kingdom, *Persepolis*, at the end of Four and twenty days march.

The Country in the first Entrance into it, and as far as the *Ladders* (as they are call'd) The Description is Flat and Low, exceeding Hot, and barren of Provision; but the rest is higher, of a fertile whole some Air, and very fruitful: Wherein are many shady Valleys, variety of \* Plea- sant Gardens, natural Walks bounded on either side with all sorts of Trees, and water'd with refreshing Springs. So that those that pass this Way, many times stop here and so- lace themselves in these pleasant Places with great delight.

Here the Inhabitants brought in to *Pencestes* abundance of all kinds of Prey and Booty, which he largely distributed among the Soldiers, to gain their Favour and Good will. In this Tract inhabit the most Warlike of the Persians, being all Archers and Slingers, and is far more populous than any of the other Provinces.

When they came to *Persepolis*, the King's Palace, *Pencestes* the Governor, and General of the Province, order'd a magnificent Sacrifice to the Gods, and to *Alexander* and *Phi- lip*, and to that end sending almost over all *Persia* for Beasts to be sacrific'd, and abundance of all other Provisions, necessary for a Festival and publick Solemnity, he Feast'd the whole Army.

In this Festival the Guests were placed in four Rounds, including one within another, *Pencestes* the greatest surrounding all the rest, which was ten furlongs in Compass, and was fill'd with Mercenaries and Confederates.

The second Round was eight Furlongs, in which were plac'd the \* *Macedonian* Silver Targateers, and the rest of *Alexander's* Fellow-Soldiers. The other Circle was of four Furlongs, and fill'd with inferior Officers, special Friends, Commanders, and Horse- men.

That

Tapeltry Hangings; *Perſia* plentifully affording every thing for Pleaſure and Delight.

Ant. Ch. 314.  
Eumenes his  
Policy to forge  
a Letter from  
Olympias.

The Rounds were at that convenient diſtance one from another, as that the Gueſts found nothing of trouble or uneaſineſs, but every thing that was prepar'd was near at hand. All being thus gracefully manag'd, with the general applauſe of the common Soldiers, thereby expreſſing how great *Peuceſtes* was in their Favour and Eſteem, he was ſuſpected by *Eumenes*, conceiving that *Peuceſtes* did this to ingratiate himſelf with the Army, and thereby to gain the Sovereign Command; he therefore forg'd a Letter, by which he rais'd up the Spirits of the Soldiers, and made them more Courageous, and brought down the haughty Spirit and Pride of *Peuceſtes*; but advanc'd his own Reputation with the Army, with the hopes of good Succeſs for the future. The Contents of the Letter were theſe: That *Olympias* with *Alexander's* Son (having kill'd *Caffander*) had fully recover'd the Kingdom of *Macedon*, and that *Polyſperchon* with the main Power of the King's Army and his Elephants, had put over into *Aſia* againſt *Antigonus*, and was then in *Capadocia*. This Letter was writ in *Syriack* Characters, in the Name of *Orontes*, Governor of *Armenia*, an intimate Friend of *Peuceſtes*. Theſe Letters going for current, becauſe of the continual Correſpondence between him and the Lord-Lieutenants; *Eumenes* order'd them to be carry'd about, and ſhew'd to the Captains and moſt of the Soldiers. Hereupon, the whole Army chang'd their Mind, and all Eyes were upon *Eumenes* as the chief Favourite, and therefore reſolv'd to depend upon him, as he whoſe Intereſt in the Kings would be able to advance whom he pleas'd, and to puniſh whom he thought fit.

Ant. Ch. 314.

When the Feaſting was ended, *Eumenes* the more to terrify them that were regardless of his Orders, and that affected the Sovereign Command, call'd in Queſtion in due form of Law, *Sibertius* the Governor of *Aracofia*, *Peuceſtes* his ſpecial Friend. For *Peuceſtes* ſending away ſome Horſe into *Aracofia*, had ſecretly commanded *Sibertius* to intercept the Carriages coming from thence. Whereupon, *Eumenes* brought him into that eminent Danger, that unleſs he had privately withdrawn himſelf he had been knock'd on the Head by the Soldiers. By this piece of Policy, having terrify'd others, and advanc'd his own Honour and Reputation, he put on a new Face again; and ſo gain'd upon *Peuceſtes* with ſmooth Words and large Promiſes, that he became both kind and courteous to him, and chearful and ready to afford Aid and Aſſiſtance to the Kings. Deſiring likewiſe to be aſſur'd of the reſt of the Governors and Captains by ſome Pledges, which might engage them not to forſake him, he pretended to want Money, and deſir'd them to contribute every one according to his Ability to the Kings.

Good Policy by  
borrowing of  
Money.

Hereupon, receiving Four hundred Talents from among ſo many of the Captains and Generals as he thought fit, thoſe whom he before ſuſpected of Treachery or Deſertion, became moſt Faithful Attendants and Guards to his Perſon, and ſtuck cloſe to him in all Encounters.

While he thus prudently manag'd Affairs, and was providing for the Future, News was brought by ſome who came out of *Media*, that *Antigonus* was marching with his Army into *Perſia*: Whereupon he mov'd forward, with a deſign to meet and engage the Enemy.

The ſecond Day of their march he ſacrific'd to the Gods, and plentifully feaſted the Army, wiſhing them to continue Firm and Faithful to him: But minding to comply with the humour of his Gueſts, who lov'd to drink freely, he fell into a Diſtemper, which caus'd him to lye by it, and ſo hinder'd his March for ſome Days.

In the mean time the Army was greatly dejected, to conſider, that the moſt Expert and Braveſt Commander of all the Generals, ſhould be now Sick at the very time (as they thought) they were even ready to fight the Enemy.

Ant. Ch. 314.  
P. 684.

But his Diſtemper abating, and after a little time having recover'd himſelf, he purſu'd his March, *Peuceſtes* and *Antigenes* leading the Van; and he himſelf in a Litter follow'd after with the Elephants, to prevent diſturbance by the Croud, and the Inconveniency by the ſtraightneſs of the Places they were to paſs.

Eumenes and

And now the two Armies were within a days march one of another, when the Scouts

would fend into their own Country, loaden with Honours and great Rewards; and as for those that were willing still to bear Arms, he would give them Places and Posts in the Army suitable to their several Circumstances: But the *Macedonians* would not harken to any thing of these Terms, but sent away the Messengers with great Indignation and Threats: Upon which *Eumenes* came amongst them, and gave them Thanks, with Commendations of their Fidelity, and told them an old Story, but very pat to the present Occasion; That a Lion falling in Love with a young Lady, treated with her Father to bestow her upon him in Marriage; who answer'd, That he was very willing to give the young Woman to be his Wife, but that he was afraid of his Claws and Teeth, lest when he was marry'd, according to the Nature of his Kind, he would devour the poor Girl. Hereupon, the Lion beat out his Teeth, and tore off his Claws: Upon which the Father perceiving that now he had lost whatever before made him formidable, fell upon him and easily cudgell'd him to Death. And that now *Antigonus* was acting a Part not much unlike to this: For he courted them with fair Promises, till such time as he can get the Army into his Power, and then he'll be sure to cut the Throats of the Commanders. This fine Story thus handsomely told, was highly applauded by the Army; and hereupon he dismiss'd them.

*Eumenes his  
Tale of the  
Lion.*

The next Night some Deferters from *Antigonus* came in, and gave Intelligence, that he had order'd his Army to march at the second Watch. Hereupon, *Eumenes* upon serious Thoughts, and musing of what his Designs might be, at length hit upon the truth of the Matter, that the Enemy's purpose was to march to *Gabene*, which was a Country three days march distant, then untouch'd, abounding in Corn and Forage, sufficient to supply the greatest Army plentifully with all sorts of Provision; and besides, was a Place of great advantage, full of Rivers and deep Gutters that were unpassable. Contriving therefore to prevent the Enemy, he put in execution the like project; and sent away some of the Mercenaries (whom he hir'd for Money) under colour of Run-aways, with order to inform *Antigonus* that *Eumenes* would fall upon his Camp that Night. But *Eumenes* himself sent away the Carriages before, and commanded the Soldiers with all speed to eat their Suppers and march: All which was presently dispatch'd.

*Ant. Ch. 314.*

In the mean time, *Antigonus*, upon the Intelligence receiv'd from the Deferters, resolv'd to fight the Enemy that Night, and therefore put a stop to his march, and plac'd his Army in order of Battel.

During which hurry of *Antigonus*, and while he was preparing to meet his Enemy, *Eumenes* stole away with his Army and made towards *Gabene* before. *Antigonus* for some time waited with his Soldiers at their Arms, but receiving Intelligence by his Scouts, that *Eumenes* his Army was gone, he perceiv'd a Trick was put upon him. However, he went on with what he before design'd; and to that end, giving the Word of Command to his Army to march, he posted away with that haste and speed, as if he had been in a Pursuit.

*Eumenes  
marches to-  
wards Gabene,  
Ant. Ch. 314.*

But when he understood that *Eumenes* was got \* six Hours march before him, and so perceiving he was not able at so great a distance to overtake him with his whole Army, he contriv'd as follows; he deliver'd the rest of the Army to *Pithe*, willing him to come softly after him; and he himself posted away with the Horse: About spring of Day he came up even with the Rear of the Enemy's Army, as they were marching down a Hill; upon the Top of the Mountain he made a Halt, and presented himself to the View of the Enemy.

*P. 685.  
\* Two Watches  
of the Night.*

*Eumenes*, at a convenient Distance, seeing the Enemy's Horse, conceiv'd the whole Army was near at hand, and therefore made a Stand; and drew up his Men in order of Battel, as if they should forthwith Engage. In this manner these two Generals put Tricks one upon another, as if they were striving which should out-wit one the other; hereby shewing, that all their hopes of Victory lay and were grounded upon their own Stratagems.

Battel between  
Eumenes and  
Antigonus in  
the Country of  
the Paretene-  
ni.

five Elephants. Both the Generals rang'd their Armies in an Array that was strange and unusual, as if they foreknew which should excel each other even in this piece of Art also. In the Left Wing *Eumenes* plac'd *Endamus* the Captain of the Elephants from *India*, who had with him a Body of an Hundred and fifty Horse: In Front of these were drawn up Two Squadrons of choice Horse arm'd with Launces, Fifty deep; and were all join'd to them who were plac'd upon the rising Ground near the Foot of the Mountain. Next to them was drawn up *Stajandrus*, with Nine hundred and fifty of his own Horse. After these, he order'd *Amphimachus* Lord-Lieutenant of *Mesopotamia*, who had under his Command Six hundred Horse. Next to them were drawn up the Horse from *Arachosia*, lately commanded by *Sibycitus*, but by reason he was then fled, the Command was given to *Cephalus*. Close to these were Five hundred Horse from *Paropamisada*, and as many *Thracians* from the upper Colonies. In the Van of all these stood Five and forty Elephants, drawn up in a Half-Moon, lin'd with so many Archers and Slingers as was thought fit.

Then he drew up his main Body of Foot in a Phalanx in this manner: At the farthest Point were plac'd above Six thousand Foreign Soldiers, then five Thousand out of several Countries arm'd after the manner of the *Macedonians*; after these were drawn up no more than Three thousand *Argyraspides*, but Men never conquer'd, and for their Valour dreaded by the Enemy. And lastly, after all Three thousand Targeteers of the Life Guard; which, together with the *Argyraspides*, were commanded by *Antigenes* and *Tautamus*. And in the Van of this Phalanx stood Forty Elephants, lin'd with light-arm'd Men. Next to the Phalanx in the Right Wing he drew up Eight hundred of *Carmanian* Horse, under the Command of *Tlepimus* the Governor of that Province; and after them Nine hundred who were call'd *Companions*. Then the Squadron of *Antigenes* and *Peneestes*, being Three hundred Men in one Troop. In the utmost part of the Wing was plac'd *Eumenes* his own Regiment, consisting of as many Horse; and before these was a Forlorn-Hop: made up of *Eumenes* his Servants, plac'd in two Bodies, consisting of Fifty Horse apiece. There were likewise Two hundred Horse drawn up into Four Squadrons, and plac'd in the Flank at a distance from the main Wing, to be a Guard to that part. And besides all these, he plac'd Three hundred Horse, call'd out of all the Provinces for strength and speed, to be a Guard to the Rear of his Squadron: And in the Van of this Wing thus array'd, were plac'd Forty Elephants, for the better Defence of the whole. *Eumenes* his whole Army amounted to Five and thirty thousand Foot, Six thousand and one hundred Horse, and One hundred and fourteen Elephants.

*Ant. Ch. 314.* *Antigonus* observing from the Top of the Hills how the Army of the Enemy was drawn up, drew up his likewise so as might be most convenient to the present Circumstances. For taking notice that his Enemy's Right Wing was very strongly guarded with Horse and Elephants, he fronted them with the choicest of his own Horse, who being in small Parties at a considerable distance one from another, might Charge in manner of a Running Fight, wheeling off one after another, and so still renew the Fight by fresh Men. And by this means, the Strength of that part of the Enemy's Army, wherein they plac'd their greatest Confidence, was wholly eluded. For in this Phalanx he had plac'd about a Thousand Archers and Launchers on Horseback out of *Media* and *Armenia*, who had ever been us'd to this way of Charging by Turns. Next to them were drawn up Two thousand and Two hundred *Tarentines*, who came up with him from the Sea Coasts, who were Men very expert in laying Ambuscades, and contriving other Stratagems of War, and had a great Respect and Kindness for him: A Thousand likewise out of *Phrygia* and *Lydia*; Fifteen hundred under the Command of *Pitbo*; and Four hundred Spear-Men led by *Lysanias*. After all these follow'd those call'd the \* *Antibippi*, and them out of the higher Provinces, to the number of Eight hundred. And of this Body of Horse was the Left Wing compleated and made up, all under the Command of *Pitbo*. In the main Battel, of Foot were plac'd in the Front Nine thousand Foreigners; next to them Three thousand *Icynians* and *Pamphilians*, and above Eight thousand out of divers Nations, Arm'd after the *Macedonian* manner; and in the Rear were the *Macedonians*, to the number of Eight thousand, which *Antipater* had formerly sent as Recruits when he took upon him the Government of the Kingdom. In the Right Wing of Horse, close to the Right of the Phalanx of Foot, were first plac'd Five hundred Mercenaries; next to them a Thousand *Thracians*, and as many Confederates; and close after them were a Thousand call'd *Companions*. These were all commanded by *Demetrius* the Son of *Antigonus*, which was the first time he appear'd in Arms to assist his Father: In the utmost part of the Wing were plac'd Three hundred Horse, with which *Antigonus* himself engag'd. This Squadron consisted of Three Troops of his Servants, and as many of

\* *Antibippi*:  
i. e. *Eumenes* or  
Opponents of the  
Horsemen.

*Ant. Ch. 314*

others, drawn up in equal Distances one from another, supported by a Hundred *Tarentines*. Round this Wing were plac'd Thirty of the strongest of his Elephants in form of an Half-Moon, interlin'd with light-arm'd Men: Many of the other Elephants he plac'd in the Front of the Phalanx of Foot, and a few with some Horse in the Flank on the Left. The Army array'd in this manner, he march'd down upon the Enemy in an oblique Battel: For he order'd the Right Wing to be stretch'd out far in length, and the Left to be much contracted, designing with this to make a Running Fight, and to Engage Hand to Hand with the other.

And now the Armies drew near one to the other, and Signal of Battel being given on both sides, Shouts echo'd one to another, and the Trumpets sounded a Charge. And first the Horse with *Pitbo* fellow, although they had no Forlorn either of Men or Elephants for a firm Defence, yet overpowering the Enemy in Number and Swiftness, made use of that Advantage: But looking upon it not safe to encounter the Elephants in the Front, they wheel'd about, and pour'd in showers of Shot upon the Enemy in the Flank, and with little or no Prejudice to themselves, by reason of their speed, and nimbleness of their Horses, for they forely gall'd the Enemy, who were neither able to fall upon the Assaultants by reason of the Weight of their Arms, nor in a Capacity to avoid them as Occasion requir'd. Hereupon *Eumenes* seeing how the Right Wing was distressed by Multitudes of Archers on Horseback, sent for some of the swiftest Horse from *Endamus*, who commanded the Left Wing; and by this Body of Horse brought in from the other Wing, (though it were but small) he made so fierce a Charge upon the Enemy, being seconded by his Elephants, that he easily put the *Pithonians* to flight, and pursued them as far as to the Foot of the Mountains.

In the mean while the Foot fought stoutly a long time together; at length, after many falling on both sides, the *Eumeneians* routed them by the Valour of the \* *Silver Shields*, \* *Argyraspides*. For though they were now very old, yet by frequent use of their Arms in many Battels, they so excell'd all others, both as to Courage and Skill in their Weapons, that none were able to stand before them. And therefore at this very time, though they were only Three thousand, yet they were the very Strength and Support of the whole Army. *Ant. Ch. 314.*

When *Antigonus* perceiv'd that his Left Wing was routed, and the whole \* Phalanx put to flight, though he was advis'd (being that part of the Army with him was yet intire) Foot, to retreat to the Mountains, and receive in again those that were fled, yet he would not hear of it; but prudently making use of the present Opportunity, both sav'd his own Men, and gain'd likewise the Advantage.

For the *Argyraspides*, with *Eumenes* and the rest of the Foot, having put the Enemy to flight, continu'd their Pursuit to the Foot of the Mountains: Upon which, *Antigonus*, through an open Passage made into the Enemies main Body, with a Party of Horse fell upon the Flank of *Endamus* his Regiments which were in the Left Wing and by his sudden and unexpected Charge put them to flight, and after the slaughter of Multitudes, sent away some of the swiftest of his Horse to recall his own Men that were before fled, and so caus'd them to rally at the Foot of the Mountains. And *Eumenes* also perceiving the flight of his Men, hasten'd to the Relief of *Endamus*, and recall'd by sound of Trumpet those of his that fled. And now the Stars began to appear, when the Generals having recall'd their flying Men on both sides, prepar'd for Fight afresh; such was the Heat and Vigour both of the Officers and Common Soldiers. The Night was very clear and serene, and the Moon at Full; and the Armies being about Four Acres distant one over-against another, the clattering of Arms, and the neighing of Horses, seem'd on both sides as if they had been in the midst of one another. It was now Midnight when they had drawn off about Thirty Furlongs from the Place of Battel where the Dead lay, and by reason of the Troublesomness of the March, and the Toils and Grievances of the Fight, with the want likewise of Provision, both sides were but in an ill Condition: Therefore they were forc'd to leave off fighting, and encamp. *Eumenes* had a design to have march'd back to the Slain in order to have bury'd them, as a sign of his being absolute Victor: But the Army refus'd, and all were instant with loud Cries to return to their Carriages, which were then at a great distance from them, so that he was forc'd to submit. For being there were so many that affected the chief Command, he had no Power to move the Army by Threats, nor saw at that time any convenient opportunity to gain upon them that were Obdurate by Arguments and Intreaties. But *Antigonus* on the contrary was an Absolute General, without any dependence upon the Popu-  
larity, and therefore forc'd the Soldiers to encamp near the Dead Bodies; and so gaining

LIII

the

the Privilege of burying the Dead, he rais'd a Doubt who was Victorious, saying, *That he who had Power to bury his Dead, was ever to be esteem'd Conqueror of the Field.*

In this Battel, there were kill'd on *Antigonus* his side Three thousand and Seven hundred Foot, and Fifty four Horse, and above Four thousand wounded. On *Eumenes* his Party were slain Five hundred and Forty Foot, but very few Horse, and above Nine hundred hurt.

Ant. Ch. 314.

Antigonus marches back to Gamarga in Media.

The Story of Ceteus his two Wives.

*Antigonus*, after the Battel was over, perceiving that the Spirits of his Soldiers were very low, resolv'd with all the haste he could, to remove far off from the Enemies Camp, and that his Forces might march the more readily, he sent away the wounded Men and heavy Baggage to a Town near at hand. Then having bury'd the Dead, about Break of Day, (detaining with him the Herald that was sent to him by the Enemy to beg the Bodies of the Dead,) even at that very Hour he commanded his Soldiers to dine. At Night he discharg'd the Herald, and gave Leave to come and bury the Dead the next day. He himself presently at the first Watch of the night mov'd with his whole Army, and by continu'd and long Marches, got a long way off from the Enemy to a Country untouch'd, where he had plenty of Provision for the refreshing of his Army: For he march'd as far as to *Gamarga* in *Media*, a Country under the Command of *Ptolemy*, abounding in all Things for the maintaining of the greatest Armies. *Eumenes* having Intelligence by his Scouts that *Antigonus* was gone, would not follow after him, both because his Army was in want of Provision, and in other ill Circumstances, as likewise for that he had a great desire to inter his Dead in the most solemn manner he possibly could.

Upon which occasion, here fell out a strange Accident at this time, very unusual and distant from the Laws of the *Grecians*: For there was one *Ceteus*, who commanded them that came out of *India*, and fought with great Resolution, but did in this Battel: He left two Wives behind him, who follow'd him all along during the Campaign: One he had but lately marry'd, the other had been his Wife for some years before; and both lov'd their Husband exceedingly. It had been an ancient Custom in *India*, for Men and Women to marry themselves with their own mutual Liking, without consulting the Advice of their Parents. And in regard that in those former times young People would rashly marry one another, and often repent afterwards, as being deceiv'd in their Choice; many Wives were corrupted, and through their inordinate Lusts fell in Love with other Men; and because they could not with their Credit and Reputation leave them they first chose, they would often poison their Husbands; to the more ready effecting of which, the Country did not a little contribute, by bearing many and divers sorts of Poisonous Plants, some of which never so little bruise'd either in Meat or Drink, do certainly kill the Party. This wicked Art growing still more and more to Perfection, and many being destroy'd by this Means, and though several were punish'd for these Pieces of Villany, yet other would not be reclaim'd, nor restrain'd from the like Practices; another Law therefore was made, *That Wives should be burnt together with their dead Husbands, except they were with Child, or had born Children; and that she who would not observe the Common Law of the Land, should remain a Widow, and, as one convicted of that Impiety, should be excluded from all sacred Rites, and all other Benefit and Privilege of the Laws.* This being thus establish'd, hence-forward this Wickedness of the Wives was chang'd into a contrary Practice. For being that every Wife, to avoid that insufferable Disgrace, was voluntarily to Die, they became not only careful to preserve the Health, and provide for the Well-being of their Husbands, as that which was likewise their own Preservation; but the Wives strove one with another, as who should gain the highest pitch of Honour and Reputation. An Example of which fell out at this time. For although by the Law one only was to be burnt with the Husband, yet at the Funeral of *Ceteus*, both strove which should die, as for some Honourable Reward of their Virtue: Whereupon the Matter was brought before the Generals for their Decision. The Younger declar'd, That the other was with Child, and therefore her Death could not satisfy the Law: The Elder pleaded, That it was a greater Piece of Justice, that the who was before the other in Years, should be prefer'd before her in Honour: For in all other Cases, the constant Rule is to yield more Honour and Respect to the Elder, than to the Younger. The Captains being inform'd by the Midwives, that the Elder was with Child, prefer'd the Younger before the other: Upon which, the lost her Cause, went out weeping and wailing, renting her Veil in pieces, and tearing her Hair, as if some sad and dreadful News had been told her: The other rejoicing in the Victory, made forthwith to the Funeral Pile crown'd by the Women of her House with Attires call'd \*Mitres, and by her Kindred brought forth

P. 689. Ant. Ch. 314.

\* Attires Women us'd to wear, with Laces hanging down.

moist

moist richly adorn'd, as to some Nuptial Festival, setting forth her Praises all along as they went, in Songs fitted for that occasion.

As soon as she came to the Pile she threw off her Attire, and distributed them amongst her Servants and Friends, leaving these behind her, as tokens of Remembrances for them that loved her. Her Attire was multitudes of Rings upon her Fingers, set with all manner of precious Stones of divers Colours. Upon her Head were a great number of little Golden Stars, between which were plac'd sparkling Stones of all sorts. About her Neck she wore abundance of Jewels, some small, others large; increasing by degrees in bigness as they were put on one after another. At length she took leave of all her Family and Servants, and then her Brother plac'd her upon the Pile, and to the great Admiration of the People (who flock'd thither to see the Sight) with an Heroick Courage she there ended her Life.

The whole Army solemnly in their Arms march'd thrice round the Pile before it was kindled: She in the mean time (disposing of her self towards her Husband's Body,) discover'd not by any Screeds or otherwise, that she was at all daunted at the Noise of the Cracking Flames, so that the Spectators were affected some with Pity, and others with Admiration, and extraordinary Commendation of her Resolution. However, there are some who condemn this Law as Cruel and Inhumane.

After the Funeral was over, *Eumenes* march'd from *Pattacine* to *Gabiene*, which being yet untouch'd, was in a condition to supply the Army with all Things necessary, which was distant from *Antigonus* his Army (going through the Countries inhabited Five and twenty Days Journey; but passing through the Delarts, (where there's no Water,) 'tis but Nine Days Journey: Being thus far distant one from another, he there winter'd, and so gave his Army time to refresh themselves.

As for the Affairs of *Europe*, *Cassander*, while he lay at the Siege of *Tegea*, hearing of *Cassander* the return of *Olympias* into *Macedonia*, and of the Death of *Eurydice* and King *Philip*, march'd into that and what was done to the Sepulchre of *Jellus* his Brother, agreed with the *Tageans*, and march'd with his Army into *Macedonia*, leaving his Confederates in great Trouble and Perplexity. For *Alexander* the Son of *Polyperchon* was then enter'd *Peloponnesus*, and ready to set upon the Cities with a great Army. And the *Aitolians* to ingratiate themselves with *Olympias* and *Polyperchon*, seiz'd upon the straight Passes at *Pylas*, and block'd up the Passage to stop *Cassander* in his march: But he perceiving that it was very difficult for him to force his way through those narrow Streights, by the help of some Ships and several Boats out of *Euboea* and *Locrus*, pass'd over into *Theffaly*. And hearing that *Polyperchon* lay with his Army in *Perrhebea*, he order'd away *Callis* his General, with some Forces to fight him. In the mean time, *Dinias* being sent away to secure the \*Streights, possess'd himself of those Passes before the Forces of *Olympias* could reach them.

As soon as *Olympias* heard that *Cassander* was entering *Macedonia* with a great Army, she created *Aristonous* General, and commanded him to fight *Cassander*. She her self (taking along with her the Son of *Alexander* and *Roxana*; his Mother, and *Theffalonica* the Daughter of *Philip* the Son of *Amyntus*, *Deidamia* the Daughter of *Eacides* King of *Epirus*, and Sister of *Pyrrhus* (who afterwards made War upon the Romans) and the Daughters of *Atalrus*, and other Kindred and eminent Relations) enter'd into *Pydna*, so that a great throng of People, Useless and Unserviceable for War, attended upon her: Neither was there Provision in that Place sufficient for such a Multitude, to hold out any long Siege. All which disadvantages, though they were clear Evidences of the greatness of the Danger, yet she was resolv'd to stay here, expecting many Greeks and *Macedonians* to come in to her assistance by Sea.

There were with her some Horse from *Ambracia*, and many of the Troops of the Household; and the rest of *Polyperchon's* Elephants: The other had been before taken by *Cassander* at his former irruption into *Macedonia*; who now having recover'd the Passes at *Perrhebea*, so as that he had his way open to *Pydna*, begirt the Town round with a Mud-wall from Sea to Sea; and sent for Shipping and all sorts of Weapons and Engines of Battery from his Confederates, with a design to block up *Olympias* both by Sea and Land.

But when he had Intelligence that *Eacides*, King of *Epirus*, was coming with a strong Army to the Relief of *Olympias*, he deliver'd some Forces to the Command of *Starchius*, with Orders to meet the *Epirots*, who presently executing what he was commanded, possess'd himself of the Passes into *Epirus*, so that *Eacides* was wholly defeated in his Design.

For the *Epirots* were forc'd against their Wills to the Expedition into *Macedonia*, and therefore mutiny'd in the Camp: However, *Eacides*, desirous by any way possible to relieve *Olympias*, cashier'd all those that favour'd not his Design; taking in those who were

L 1112

willing

willing to run the same risk with himself; he was indeed very forward to Engage, but had not yet force enough; for the Party that stuck to him was very small.

In the mean time, the *Epirots* that were sent away into their own Country, revolted from the King, and his People, by a common Decree of the State, Banish'd him the Kingdom, and Confederated with *Cassander*; like to which never before happen'd in *Epirus* from the time that *Neoptolimus*, the Son of *Achilles*, reign'd there. For the Kingdom ever descended from the Father, by Right of Succession to the Son, till this time.

When *Cassander* was thus supported by the Confederacy of the *Epirots*, and had sent *Lyciscus* as General and \* Viceroy into *Epirus*, they in *Macedonia*, who before were at a stand, whether they should Confederate with *Olympias* or not, now (seeing no hopes remaining for the retrieving her Affairs) join'd with *Cassander*. So that now the only Prop remaining to rely upon for Relief was *Polyperchon*, and this was presently in a strange manner shatter'd and broken in Pieces; for when *Callas*, who was sent as General by *Cassander*, late down with his Army near to *Polyperchon* in *Perrebia*, he so corrupted most of his Soldiers with large Bribes, that very few remain'd, especially of those that were look'd upon to be most Faithful: And thus low were the Affairs of *Olympias* sunk in a very short time.

As for the Affairs of *Asia* at this time; *Antigonus* then Wint'ring in *Gadamelis*, otherwise *Gadalis*, looking upon his Army too weak for the Enemy, contriv'd how to fall upon them unawares, and to Out wit them. *Eumenes* his Soldiers were so scatter'd and dispers'd in their Winter-quarters, that some of them were six days march distant one from another. But *Antigonus* judg'd it not advisable to march through the Countries that were Inhabited, both in regard the Journey would be very long and tedious, and likewise presently known to the Enemy, but conceiv'd it much more for his advantage to lead his Army through the dry and barren Desarts, though it were far more troublesome, for that it was much the shorter Cut; and by that means his march would be fecrer, and so he might fall upon the Enemy suddenly and unexpectedly, as they lay dispers'd and scatter'd in their Quarters, never dreaming of any such thing.

Upon these Considerations he commanded his Soldiers to be ready for a March, and to prepare for themselves Ten Days Victuals \* such as need not the Fire. He himself gave it out, that he would march through *Armenia*: But on a sudden, contrary to the Expectation of his whole Army, \* in the Depth of Winter, he march'd towards the Desarts. In their march he order'd Fires to be made in the Day, but to be put out in the Night, lest that any seeing them far off from the Mountains, might discover his approach to the Enemy: For the Desart was almost all wholly Plain and Champaign, surrounded with many high Hills, from whence it was easie a long way off to discover the Fires. But when the Army had spent Five days in this tedious Journey, the Soldiers for very Cold, as for other necessary Uses, fell to making of Fires by Night as well as by Day; which some of the Inhabitants of the Wildernels espying, they presently the very same day sent away Messengers upon *Dromedaries* to give Intelligence thereof to *Eumenes* and *Pencestes*. This Beatt will commonly run \* Fifteen hundred Furlongs a Day.

*Pencestes* being inform'd, that the Enemy's Army was seen half way of their march, began to think of running away \* as far as he could, being afraid the Enemy would be upon him before he could get the Forces together, from every Quarter where they then lay dispers'd. *Eumenes* perceiving the Fright he was in, bid him be of good Heart, and continue upon the Edge of the Wildernels, for he had found out a way that *Antigonus* should not come into those Parts in three or four days. And having done that, they should be able within that time easly to get all their Forces together; and so the Enemy being tir'd out, and starv'd for want of Provision, would all fall into their hands. All wonder'd at this strange Undertaking, and every one was earnest to learn what it was that should give a stop to the Enemy. *Eumenes* hereupon commanded all the Captains and Soldiers that were then at hand, to follow him with a great number of Urns full of Fire, and then chose out some of the Highest Ground in the Country, which look'd every way towards the Wildernels, and there mark'd out several Places within the Compass of Seventy Furlongs, and also led to every Captain a Post distant about Twenty Cubits one from another, with Command to kindle a Fire in the Night in every Place; and at the first Watch to make the greater Fires, as if they were then fill upon the Guard, and going to Supper and refreshing themselves; at the Second, that the Fires should be less; and the Third to be left near Out and Extinct, that so at a Distance it might seem as if the Army were certainly there Encamp'd together.

The Soldiers observing the Order given them, some of the Inhabitants of the Mountains over against them (Friends to *Pirbo* the Governor of *Media*) perceiv'd the Fire, and

and supposing the Army was really there Encamp'd, ran down into the Plain, and inform'd both *Pirbo* and *Antigonus*; who being amaz'd, (and as it were Thunder-struck at this strange and unexpected News) made an Halt, and Consulted with those that brought them the News what Course was best to be taken. For Men that were tyr'd out, and in want of every thing that was necessary, to Engage with an Enemy prepar'd, and furnish'd with plenty of all sorts of Provision, was alledg'd to be a desperate and hazardous Adventure. Concluding therefore that they were betray'd, and that the Enemies Forces were drawn together, (upon Intelligence given them of what was design'd) it was resolv'd not to march forward, but turn aside to the Right; and so the Army mov'd in to both parts of the Countries inhabited, to the end the Soldiers might refresh themselves after their toilsom March.

In the mean time, *Eumenes* having by this Stratagem thus deluded the Enemy, got all his Army together from all Parts where they were in their Winter-Quarters, and fortifying his Camp with a Rampire and a deep Trench, he there receiv'd his Confederates as come in to him, and plentifully furnish'd his Camp with all things necessary.

But *Antigonus*, after he had march'd through the Desert, receiving Intelligence from the Inhabitants, that the rest of *Eumenes* his Forces were almost all come to him; but that his Elephants coming out of their Winter-Stations, were not far off with a very slender Guard, sent out Two thousand Horse-Lanceliers, Two hundred *Tarentines*, and all his light-arm'd Foot to intercept them: For setting upon them as they were without a sufficient Guard, he hop'd he might easly make himself Master of 'em; and so deprive the Enemy of the main Strength of his Army. But *Eumenes* fearing the worst that might happen upon that account, sent away (for a further Guard) Five hundred of his best Horse, and Three thousand light-arm'd Foot.

As soon as *Antigonus* his Soldiers came in sight, the Commanders of the Elephants drew them into a square in the form of a Tile, and plac'd the Carriages in the middle, and so march'd on. They were supported in the Rear with no more than four hundred Horse. The Enemy then pouring in all their Force upon them, and pushing on still with great Violence, the Horse in the Rear being over-power'd, made away. The Masters of the Elephants stood for some time, gall'd with Darts and Arrows on every side, not able to endamage or touch the Enemy: And just now when they were ready to give up all, in comes unexpectedly the *Eumeneans*, who Extricate them out of all their Dangers. A few Days after, the Armies Encamp'd within forty Furlongs one of another; and now being about to lay all at stake, both sides prepar'd for Batle.

*Antigonus* drew up his Horse into two Wings, and committed the Left to *Pirbo*, and the Right to his Son *Demetrius*, where he himself intended to Charge; the Foot was in the middle Battel, and all the Elephants he plac'd in the Front of the whole Army, interlin'd with Light-arm'd Men. His whole Army was Two and twenty thousand Foot, and Nine thousand Horse, besides those that were list'd in *Media*; and Elephants Sixty five.

When *Eumenes* understood, that *Antigonus* had plac'd himself in the Right Wing with the best of his Horse, he himself fronted him with the Choicest of his own, in the Left; for here he plac'd most of the Governors of the Provinces, with the Best of that Horse which they themselves brought into the Field, and with these he ventur'd himself.

In this Wing likewise was *Mitridates*, Son of *Arisbarzanes*, descended from one of those seven *Perfians*, who slew *Smerdis*, one of the *Magi*, a Man of exemplary Valour, and brought up in the Feats of War from his very youth. In the Front of this Wing he plac'd Threefold of the best of his Elephants, drawn up in form of an Half-Moon, interlin'd with Light-arm'd Men.

As to the Foot, the Targateers were plac'd in the Front; then the *Argyraspides*; and in the Rear all the Foreigners, and those that were arm'd after the manner of the *Assac-donians*, and so many Elephants and Light-arm'd Men were plac'd in the Front of the main Battel of the Foot, as was thought sufficient. In the Right Wing were drawn up such Horse and Elephants as were judg'd the most Weak and Feeble of all the rest, and over these was appointed *Philip* as Commander, who was order'd to retire leisurely as he fought, and diligently to observe the Event of the other side.

*Eumenes* his Army amounted to Thirty six thousand and seven hundred Foot, Six thousand and fifty Horse, and a Hundred and fourteen Elephants.

A little before the Battel, *Antigenes*, General of the *Argyraspides*, had sent a *Macedonian* Horseman to the Enemy's Phalanx, with Command to ride up as close to them as possibly he could, and proclaim with a loud Voice what he had order'd him. Hereupon, when he was come up within hearing of that Part of the Army where *Antigonus* his

The *Epirots* forsake their King, and join with *Cassander*.

\* *Eumenes*, *Lyciscus*, *Governor*.

*Olympias* her Affairs become very low.

F. 691.

*Antigonus* his design to have surpris'd *Eumenes*.

Ant. Ch. 314.

\* *From without* Rolling war Drilling \* The Winter Troop.

100 Miles, or more in a day.

\* To the utmost bounds of their Winter Quarters.

Ant. Ch. 314.

*Eumenes* his Stratagem to stop *Antigonus* in his march.

P. 692.

Ant. Ch. 314.

Ant. Ch. 314.

Ant. Ch. 314.

P. 692.

Ant. Ch. 314.

Ant.

Macedonian Phalanx was drawn up, he cry'd out with a loud Voice thus, *Oh ye Villains! Ye fight against your Fathers, who ventur'd their Lives, and perform'd all those Noble Acts with Philip and Alexander, whom you shall shortly experience to be Men worthy those Kings and those* \* *Silver Shields former Conquests!* The Youngest of the \* *Argyropides* at that time were at least Threescore years of Age; but most of the rest were Seventy, and some older; all of them for Strength and Skill in their Weapons unconquerable: For continual Practice of their Arms had made them Expert and Daring.

Proclamation being made, as we have before said, there were many harsh Words and discontented Speeches cast out in *Antigonus* his Army. That they should be forc'd to fight against their own Countrymen, and with those that were so much older than themselves. In *Eumenes* his Army on the other hand, they were continually crying out whilst the Army was drawing up, to be led out against the Enemy: *Eumenes* seeing the Alacrity of the Soldiers, lift up the Ensign of Battel, upon which forthwith the Trumpets sounded a Charge, and the whole Army set up a shout for the Onset. The Elephants in the first place fought one with another; then the Horse Charg'd on both sides. The Field was very Large, Sandy, and Walte, so that so much Dust was rais'd by the Trampling of the Horses, as that a Man could not see what was done, though but at a small distance from him: Which *Antigonus* observing, sent forthwith away some Median Horse, and a Body of *Tarentines*, to set upon the Baggage of the Enemy.

For he hop'd by reason of the Dust that was rais'd (as the thing in truth prov'd) that they would not be discern'd, and that if he got possession of the Carriages, he should easily bring the whole Army into his power. Hereupon, those that were sent forth secretly slipping by the Enemies Wing, set upon the Pages, \* *Sculion Boys*, and others that were with the Baggage, and about five Furlongs distant from the Place of Battel.

There they found a Multitude of Uddles and Unserviceable Rabble, and a very small Guard in the Place, so that they were presently put to flight, and the rest all fell into the Enemies hands. In the mean time, *Antigonus* charging the Enemy with a strong Body of Horse, so terrify'd *Pencestes*, Governor of *Perfia*, that he with his Horse got out of the Dust, and drew Fifteen hundred more after him. But *Eumenes*, though he was left but with a very few in the out Skirts of the Wing where he was, yet counted it safe to flag or fly; judging it more honourable to be Faithful to his word, in the Quarrel of the Kings, and to die in an honest and just Cause with Resolution, made a fierce Charge upon *Antigonus*; so that now there was a sharp Dispute between the Horse; where the *Eumeneans* excell'd the other in Heat and Resolution, but the *Antigonians* them in Num- and Multitude; and many fell on both sides. At which time, the Elephants fighting one with another, the Leader on *Eumenes* his side, engaging with one of the stoutest of the other, was there slain. Hereupon, *Eumenes* perceiving his Horse to be worsted on every hand, withdrew with the rest of the Horse out of the Fight, and pass'd over to the other Wing, and join'd himself to those with *Philip*, whom he had order'd to make a leisurely Retreat. And thus ended the Engagement between the Horse.

But as to the Foot, the *Argyropides* (or Silver Shields) in a full Body flew with that Violence upon the Enemy, that some they kill'd upon the spot, and they rest they put to flight: For they were not to be withstood; who though they engag'd with the Enemy's main Battel, yet they signaliz'd both their Valour and Dexterity to that degree, that they kill'd above Five thousand without the loss of one Man, and put the whole Foot to flight, though they were far more in number than themselves.

When *Eumenes* understood, that all the Carriages were taken; and that *Pencestes* was not far off with the Horse, he endeavour'd to get all to rally in a Body together again, and to try their Fortune in a second Engagement with *Antigonus*: For he concluded, if he prevail'd he should not only recover his own Carriages, but likewise possess himself of the Enemy's: But *Pencestes* would not hear of fighting any more, but got further off, so that *Eumenes* was forc'd to yield the Day.

Then *Antigonus* dividing his Horse into two Bodies, he himself with one fought how to intrap *Eumenes*, observing which way he made; the other he delivered to *Pitho*, with Orders to fall upon the *Argyropides*, who then were forsaken by their Horse; who forthwith setting upon them, as he was commanded, the *Macedonians* drew up in form of a Square, and got safe to the River, exclaiming against *Pencestes*, as the Cause of the routing of the Horse.

When *Eumenes* came up to them in the Evening, they consulted together what was then fittest to be done. The Governors of the Provinces were for returning with all speed into the Higher Provinces: but *Eumenes* was for staying where they were and fighting, and in regard the Enemies main Battel was broken and cut off, and that they were then

then equal in Horse on both sides. But the *Macedonians* seeing that they had lost their Carriages, Wives, and Children, and whatever was dear to them, declar'd they would neither do the one or the other. And so at that time, without agreeing in any thing, they parted. But afterwards, the *Macedonians* secretly corresponding with *Antigonus*, seiz'd upon *Eumenes*, and deliver'd him up into his Hands. And having receiv'd their Carriages, and Faith taken for security, they all march'd away together: Whole Example the Governors of the Provinces and most of the other Captains and Soldiers follow'd, forsaking their General, chiefly consulting their own Safety and Preservation.

*Antigonus* having thus strangely and unexpectedly possess'd himself both of *Eumenes* and his whole Army, seiz'd upon *Antigenes*, Captain of the *Argyropides*, and put him alive into a Coffin, and burnt him to Ashes. He put to death likewise *Eudamus*, who brought the Elephants out of *India*, and *Celbanus* and some others: Who upon all occasions appear'd against him. But for *Eumenes*, he put him in Prison, and took time to consider how to dispose of him. For he had in truth an earnest desire to have gain'd so good a General to his own Interest, and to have oblig'd him upon that account; but because of the great Kindness and strict Correspondency which pass'd between him and *Olympias*, and the Kings, he durst not absolutely rely upon him; for but a while before, though he had deliver'd him out of the Straits he was in at *Nora* in *Phrygia*, yet he presently upon it fell in and sided with the Kings; and therefore, upon the pressing Impunity of the *Macedonians* he put him to Death. But in respect of his former Familiarity with him, he caus'd his Body to be burnt, and his Bones to be put into an Urn, and deliver'd to his nearest Friends. Amongst those that were Wounded and Prisoners, was *Hieronymus* of *Cardia*, Historiographer, who having been ever in great Esteem with *Eumenes* during his Life, after his Death found great Favour also with *Antigonus*.

*Antigonus* returning into *Media* with his whole Army, spent the rest of the Winter in a Town not far from *Ecbatane*, where stood the Palace-Royal of that Province. He distributed his Army here and there all over that Province, and especially in the Country of *Rhages*; so call'd from the Calamities it had miserably suffer'd in former times. For Rhages being heretofore full of Rich and populous Cities, there hapned such terrible Earthquakes Strabo says in those Parts, that both Cities and Inhabitants were swallow'd up altogether, not one left, and the very Face of the Country was so chang'd, that new Rivers and Ponds appear'd in the room of the Old.

## C H A P. III.

The Innundations at Rhodes. *Antigonus* kills *Pitho*, getting him into his power by Dissimulation. Then marches into *Perfia*. Revoltors from *Antigonus* cut off in *Media*. He divides the Asian Provinces, and contrives to destroy all the *Argyraspides*. Gets great Treasure in *Susa*. *Cassander* besieges *Olympias* in *Pydna*; The great Distress to which it was reduc'd. *Amphipolis* surrender'd to *Cassander*. He kills *Olympias*. Marries *Theffalonices*; Builds *Cassandra*. Imprisons *Rhoxana* and her Son *Alexander*. His Expedition into *Peloponnesus* against *Alexander*, the Son of *Polyperchon*: The History of *Thebes*. *Cassander* rebuilds *Thebes*.

ABOUT this time hapned a Flood near the City of *Rhodes*, which destroy'd many of the Inhabitants. The first Flood did little prejudice, because the City was but then newly built, and far larger in Compass: But the second was more Mischievous, and destroy'd Multitudes. The last fell out at the Beginning of the Spring, accompany'd with violent Storms of Rain, and Hail-stones of an incredible Bigness; for they were a *Mina* in weight, and sometime more, so that they not only beat down Houses, but kill'd many Men. And in regard *Rhodes* was built in form of a Theatre, and that the Water ran for the most part into one Place, the lower Parts of the City were presently fill'd with Water, (for that the Winter being now look'd upon to be over) no care was taken to cleanse the Channels and Aqueducts; and the Pipes likewise in the Walls were choked up; so that the Waters flowing in altogether on a sudden, all the Ground about the \* *Deigma*, (as it is call'd) and the Temple of *Beachon* was fill'd with Water; and now it rising up like a standing Pond to the Temple of *Esculapius*, all were in a Contormation; and



and could not agree together what should be done, in order to their Preservation. Some were for making to the Ships, and others for halting to the Theatre. Some now almost surrounded with the Evil that threaten'd them, in great Terror and Amazement climb'd up to the top of the highest Altars, and others to the top of the Pedestals of the Statues. The City being in this Danger to be overwhelm'd and ruin'd, with all its Inhabitants, on a sudden they were unexpectedly deliver'd: For the Wall burst asunder in a large Breach, and the Water that flood on an Heap made its way through, and ran with a violent Current into the Sea, and so every one presently had free passage to his own House.

It was of great advantage to these distressed People, that this Inundation was in the day time: For most of the Citizens ran to the highest Parts of the City for shelter. And another advantage was, that the Houses were not built of Tile, but of Stone; so that they who got to the House-tops escap'd without any great Damage: However, there perish'd in this common Calamity above Five hundred Souls; and some of the Houses were born down to the Ground, and others very ill torn and shaken. And in this danger was Rhodes.

Antigonus, while he Winter'd in Media, discover'd *Pitbo* plotting to draw over the Soldiers then in their Winter-Quarters, partly by Bribes, and partly by fair Promises to his own Interest, and to make a Turn and Defection in the Army. But *Antigonus* cover'd and conceal'd his Design, and made show as if he gave no Credit to the Informers, but chid them as those that contriv'd only to let him and *Pitbo* together by the ears. In the mean while, he caus'd it to be nois'd abroad, That he intended to leave *Pitbo*, with a considerable Army for his Defence, Lord-Lieutenant of the higher Provinces; and he wrote likewise to him, and desired him to hasten to him with all speed, that after they had consulted together of some weighty Affairs, they might forthwith march away into the Lesser Asia. Thus he manag'd his Business, whereby to remove all ground of Suspicion, and to get the poor Man into his hands, upon an expectation and hopes to be left Governor of those Provinces: For it was a difficult matter to take one by force who was in so great Repute with *Alexander*, and for his Valour advanc'd by him to Places of Honour; and who being then Governor of Media, was a help and support to the whole Army.

*Pitbo* was at that time in the furthest Parts of all Media in his Winter-Quarters, and had now corrupted many, who had promis'd to join with him in the Defection. His Friends likewise acquainting him by their Letters with *Antigonus* his Purpose, possess'd him with an Expectation of mighty Things: And thus guid'd, to *Antigonus* he went; who having now seiz'd his Prey, brought him before a Council of War, even of his own Confederates, where he was easily convicted, and forthwith had his Head chop'd off.

Hereupon *Antigonus* gathering all his Army together, committed the Government of Media to *Orontobates* a Median born; but made *Hippocratus* General of the Army, who had Three thousand 500 foreign Foot-Soldiers under his Command. He himself taking with him the Body of his Army, went to *Ecbatana*, where receiving Five thousand Talents of massie Silver, he march'd into Persia; and it cost him twenty days march before he arriv'd at the Capital City *Persepolis*.

In the mean time, while *Antigonus* was on his march, *Pitbo's* Friends, who were concern'd with him in the Conspiracy (the chief of whom was *Meleager* and *Menotas*) and other Well-willers of *Eumenes* and *Pitbo*, who were scatter'd abroad into Corners, met together, to the number of Eight hundred Horse; and in the first place wast'd the Territories of the *Medes* who refus'd to join with them. Then receiving Intelligence where *Hippocratus* and *Orontobates* lay encamp'd, they broke in upon them in the night, and were not far off from effecting what they design'd; but being overpower'd by number, and having only entic'd some of the Soldiers to run the same course with them, they were forc'd to retreat; yet some of the nimblest of them (all being Horse-men) made many sudden Incursions upon the Country, and caus'd a great Conternation and Hubbub amongst them; but were at last inclos'd in a place compas'd about with Rocks, and were there all kill'd or taken. But *Meleager* and *Crates* the Median, and some of the better sort of them flood it out to the last, and died with their Swords in their hands. And this was the Condition of the Conspirators in Media.

As for *Antigonus*, as soon as he came into Persia, the People honour'd him as a King, as he that was now undoubtedly absolute Lord of all Asia: There calling together a Council of his Nobility, he propounded to them the matter concerning the Government of the Provinces: In which Consultation they left *Carnania* to *Tielpolmus*, and *Bactria* to *Strajnor*; for it was no easie matter to expel them, having gain'd the Hearts of the People by their fair Deportment, and likewise were associated with potent Confederates.

Eritius

*Eritius* he sent into Asia; who dying shortly after, was succeeded by *Evagoras*, a Man of wonderful Valour and Prudence. *Oxyartes* likewise, the Father of *Roxana*, was permitted to enjoy the Province of *Parapamisus*, as he did before: For neither could he eject him without a long expence of Time and a very great Army.

But he sent for *Silyrius*, a Well-willer of his, out of *Arachosia*, and bestow'd upon him the Government of that Province, and gave him the most turbulent of the Silver Shields; under colour of serving him in the War, but in truth with a design to have them all cut off; for he gave him private Instructions to employ them in such Services as that by degrees they might all be destroy'd. Amongst these were those that betray'd *Eumenes*, that Vengeance might in a short time after overtake these perfidious Villans for their Treachery against their General. For Princes, by reason of their great Power, may reap advantage by the wicked Acts of others; but private Men who are the Actors, for the most part are by those means brought into miserable Disasters.

*Antigonus* moreover finding that *Pencestes* was much below'd in Persia, made it one of his first Works to strip him of that Government. At which all the Natives greatly re-pin'd; and a Chief Man amongst them call'd *Thespius* spake openly against it, and said, That the Persians would be govern'd by no other Man but *Pencestes*; whereupon he slew *Thespius*, and made *Asclepiodorus* Governor of Persia, and committed to him a considerable Army; and held on *Pencestes* with vain Hopes of preferring him with higher Preferments elsewhere, until he had drawn him quite out of the Country.

While *Antigonus* was on his way to Susa, *Xenophilus*, who had the keeping of the King's Treasure there, being sent by *Seleucus*, went and met him at *Pastigras*, and offer'd him his Service in whatsoever he pleas'd to command him. *Antigonus* receiv'd him very graciously, and seem'd as if he honour'd him above all the Friends he had, fearing lest he might alter his Mind, and keep him out when he came thither. But when he came into the Castle of Susa, he possess'd himself of it, and there seiz'd upon the Golden Vine, and store of other such Rarities, to the value of Fifteen thousand Talents. All which he turn'd into ready Money, besides what he made of Crowns of Gold, and other Presents and Spoils taken from the Enemy, amounting to Five thousand Talents more, and a like quantity collected out of Media, besides the Treasure had from Susa; so that in the whole he heap'd together Five and twenty thousand Talents. And thus flood the Affairs of *Antigonus*, at that time.

Since we have handled the Affairs of Asia, we shall now pass over into Europe, and relate what was done there concurring and cotemporary with the former. *Cassander* having shut up *Olympias* in Pydna in Macedonia, could not assault the Walls by reason of the Winter Season; so he block'd up the City with his Forces on every side, and drew a Mud-wall from Sea to Sea; and to prevent all Relief by Sea as well by Land, he guarded the Mouth of the Harbour with his own Shipping. Insumach as their Provisions being near spent, the Besieg'd were reduc'd to that Extremity of Want, that they were near starv'd. For they were brought to that strait, that every Soldier was allow'd but \* Five *Cheenes* of Bread-Corn every Month, and the Elephants were fed with Sawdust. At last they kill'd the Draught Beasts and Horses for Meat.

While the City was in this State, and *Olympias* earnestly expecting Foreign Aid, the Elephants pin'd away for want of Food. And the Horse-men that were Foreigners almost all dy'd, having no proportion of Bread allotted them, and many of the other Soldiers far'd no better. Some of the Barbarians (Hunger overcoming what Nature would have otherwise dreaded and abhor'd) fed upon the Carcasses of the Dead.

The Town being now fill'd with dead Bodies, the Colonels and Captains of the King's Guards bur'd some, and threw others over the Walls; insumach as not only the Queens, (who were bred up deliciously all their Days,) but even the Soldiers, who were always inur'd to Hardship, could not indure the Sight, nor Stink of the Carcasses.

And now the Spring came on, and the Famine increas'd every day, whereupon most of the Soldiers came up in a Body, and intreated *Olympias* to suffer them to leave the Place because of the Scarcity, who (not being able to supply them with Bread, nor in a condition to raise the Siege) let them go; and they were all kindly received by *Cassander*, and dispos'd of into several Towns and Cities round about. For he hop'd, that the Macedonians coming to understand by them how weak *Olympias* was, would conclude her Affairs Desperate and Remediless. And he did not miss the Mark in his Conjecture; for they who were just now sending Relief to the Besieg'd, presently alter'd their Purpose, and sided with *Cassander*. Only *Arifonius* and *Monimus* of all the Macedonians continu'd firm and faithful to *Olympias*, of whom *Arifonius* was Governor of *Amphipolis*, and the other of *Pella*. At length *Olympias* perceiving that many went over to *Cassander*, and those who were her Friends were not able to help her; without further delay got ready a Galley of

M m m m

Five

Ant. Ch. 314.

P. 696.

Ant. Ch. 314.

P. 696.

To the parts on the Sea-Cast.

Antigonus kills Pitbo.

Ant. Ch. 314.

Antigonus marches into Persia

Revolters from Antigonus cut off in Media.

Ant. Ch. 314.

Antigonus divides the Asian Provinces.

P. 697.  
The Argyræfides were order'd to be destroy'd.

Ant. Ch. 314.

He gets great Treasure at Susa.

Ant. Ch. 314.

Cassander besieges Olympias in Pydna

\* About Seven Quarters and half a Pint.

Ant. Ch. 314.

P. 698.



Afterwards when they attempted to be Sovereign Lords of all Greece, Alexander the Son of Philip took it by Storm, and raz'd it to the Ground. In the Twentieth Year next after, Cassander, to make himself Famous, and advance his own Reputation, he so far prevail'd with the *Bacians* for their Concurrence, as that he rebuilt the City, and restor'd it to those *Thebans* that were then remaining of the old Stock. Many of the *Greek* Cities afforded their Assistance to the rebuilding of this Place, out of Compassion to the distressed Condition of the *Thebans*, and the ancient Fame and Glory of the City. The *Athenians* built the greatest part of the Walls, and others assisted according to their several Abilities; and Contributions were sent not only from all Parts of Greece, but from some both in *Sicily* and *Italy*. And thus the *Thebans* came to be restor'd to the ancient Seat of their Ancestors. Then Cassander mov'd with his Army towards *Peloponnesus*; and when he found that Alexander the Son of *Polysperchon* had fortify'd the *Isthmus* with strong Guards, he turn'd aside to *Megara*; and there he fitted out some Boats, and in them transported his Elephants to *Epidaurum*, and the rest of his Army in other Ships. Thence coming to *Argos*, he forc'd them to quit their Confederacy with Alexander and join with him. Afterwards he brought over to him all the Cities and Towns, with the Territories of *Molossia*, except *Ibom*; and *Hermionides* he took in upon Articles of Agreement: But upon Alexander's marching down to fight, he left Two thousand Men at \* *Geraneia*, near the *Isthmos*, under the Command of *Molyceus*, and return'd into *Macedonia*.

\* Geraneia, a  
town near the  
Isthmos, in  
Megaris.

#### CHAP. IV.

Antigonus his Army feasted by Seleucus in Babylon. Seleucus, Cassander, and Lysimachus, join against Antigonus. They send Ambassadors to him, who Winters in Cilicia. He goes into Phœnicia, and there builds Ships; besieges Tyre. The Praise of Phyla, Wife of Demetrius. Aristodemus raises Forces for Antigonus in Peloponnesus. The Acts of Ptolemy, one of Antigonus's Captains. Antigonus his Policy. Tyre deliver'd. The Agreement of Ptolemy's Captains and the rest at Cyprus. The Acts of Seleucus. A Fleet comes to Antigonus from the Hellespont and Rhodes. Things done in Peloponnesus. Cassander's Acts there, and in Greece. The great Victory by Sea and Land obtain'd by Polycritus Seleucus, his Lieutenant: He's rewarded by Ptolemy. The Acts of Agathocles in Sicily. The Romans War with the Samnites.

P. 701.  
Olymp. 116.  
Ant. Ch. 313.  
Ant. M. 367.  
Antigonus comes to Babylon, his whole Army feasted by Seleucus.

Falls out with Seleucus, who flies to Ptolemy.  
Ant. Ch. 313.

Caldean South-  
west

AT the end of the former Year, *Præcibus* was created chief Magistrate at Athens, and *Spurius Nautius* and *Marcus Popilius* bore the Office of Consuls at Rome; at which time *Antigonus* left one *Aspisa* a Native, Governor of *Syriana*. He himself resolving to carry away with him all the Monies, prepar'd Carriages and Camels for that purpose to bring it down to the Sea-side, and so having it along with him, march'd with his Army towards *Babylon*, which he reach'd in Two and twenty days March; where *Seleucus* the Governor of the Provinces received him with Royal Presents, and feasted the whole Army. But when *Antigonus* demanded an Account of the Revenue, he told them, He was not bound to give any Account of that Province which the *Macedonians* had bestow'd upon him as a Reward of his Service in Alexander's Life-time. The Difference growing wider and wider every day, *Seleucus* remembering *Pisbo's* fall, was thereupon the more afraid, lest *Antigonus* should catch an Opportunity to put him also to Death. For he seem'd to have a Design to cut off (as soon as possible he could) all Men in Power, and such as were in a Capacity to struggle for the chief Command: Whereupon, for fear of the worst, he forthwith made away with Fifty Horse only in his Company, intending to go into Egypt to Ptolemy. For his Kindness and courteous Behaviour towards all that came to him for Protection and Shelter, was cry'd up in every Place. When *Antigonus* came to understand this, he rejoic'd exceedingly, in that he was not forc'd to destroy his Friend and potent Confederate, but that *Seleucus* by his own voluntary Banishment had seem'd to deliver up the Province of his own accord, without a Stroke struck.

Afterwards the *Caldeans* came to him, and foretold, That if *Seleucus* got absolutely away, he should be Lord of all *Asia*, and that in a Battle between them *Antigonus* himself

self should be kill'd. Whereupon being sorry that he had let him go, he sent some away to pursue him; but having follow'd him some little way, they return'd as they went. *Antigonus* was wont to slight these kind of Divinations in other Men, but at this time he was so amaz'd and affrighted with the high Esteem and Reputation of these Men, that he was very much disturb'd in his Thoughts: For they were judg'd to be Men very expert and skilful through their exact and diligent Observation of the Stars: And they affirm, that they and their Predecessors have study'd this Art of Astrology for above Twenty thousand Years. And what they had foretold concerning Alexander's Death, if he enter'd into *Babylon*, was found true by late Experience. And in truth, as those Predictions concerning Alexander came afterwards to pass, so what they now said relating to *Seleucus* were likewise in due time accomplish'd. Of which we shall treat particularly when we come to the Times proper for that purpose.

*Seleucus*, when he was got safe into Egypt, was entertain'd by *Ptolemy* with all the Expressions of Kindness and Affection that might be; where he bitterly complain'd against *Antigonus*, affirming that his Design was to expel all Persons of eminent Quality out of their Provinces, and especially such as were in Service under Alexander; which he back'd with Arguments from *Pisbo's* being put to Death, and *Peucestes* being depriv'd of the Government of *Persia*, and from the Usage he himself had lately met with; and all these, though they had never done any thing to deserve it, but rather upon all Occasions perform'd all the Acts of Kindness and Service to him that was in their Power, and this was the Reward of all they reap'd from their Service. He reckon'd up likewise the Strength of his Forces, his great Treasure, and his late Successes, which he puff'd him up, that he was in hopes to gain the Sovereign Command over all the *Macedonians*.

Having by these Arguments stirr'd up *Ptolemy* to make War against him, he sent some of his Friends over into Europe, to prevail with *Cassander* and *Lysimachus* with the like Arguments to appear in Arms against *Antigonus*. Which Orders being forthwith executed, Foundations were laid for a mighty War, which afterwards follow'd.

*Antigonus* upon many probable Conjectures, conceiving what was *Seleucus* his design, sent Ambassadors to *Ptolemy*, *Cassander*, and *Lysimachus*, to desire them, that the ancient Friendship might be preserv'd and maintain'd amongst them. And then having made *Pisbo*, who came out of *India*, Lord-Lieutenant of the Province of *Babylon*, he broke up his Camp, and march'd towards *Cilicia*. As soon as he came to \* *Mallos*, he distributed his Army into Winter-Quarters, about the Month of November: And he receiv'd out of the Treasury in the City of *Quind* Ten thousand Talents, and Eleven thousand Talents out of the yearly Revenues of that Province. So that he was very formidable both in respect of his great Forces and the vastness of his Treasure. And now being remov'd into the Upper *Syria*, Ambassadors came to him from *Ptolemy*, *Cassander*, and *Lysimachus*, who being introduc'd as he sat in Council, demanded all *Cappadocia* and *Lycia*, to be deliver'd up to *Cassander*; *Phrygia*, bordering upon the *Hellespont*, to *Lysimachus*; all *Syria* to *Ptolemy*; and the Province of *Babylon* to *Seleucus*; and all the common Stock of *Molossians*, which he had inroach'd upon since the Battle with *Eumenes*, to be shar'd equally amongst them; which if he refus'd, then they were to let him know, that their Masters intended with their joint Forces to make War upon him. Whereunto he answer'd roughly, That he was now making a War upon *Ptolemy*; and thereupon, the Ambassadors return'd, without any effect of their Embassy: And upon this Answer, *Ptolemy*, *Cassander*, and *Lysimachus* enter'd into a League amongst themselves, and gathered their Forces together, and made it their business to provide Arms, and all other things necessary for the War.

And now *Antigonus* perceiving how many great and potent Adversaries had confederated against him, and what a Storm was ready to fall upon him, sought the Alliance and Confederacy of other Cities, Nations, and Princes; and to this purpose dispatch'd away *Agisilaus* to the King of Cyprus, *Idomeneus* and *Molchion* to Rhodes, and one *Ptolemy*, his own Brother's Son, with an Army to raise the Siege of *Amisus* in *Cappadocia*, and to drive out those that were sent thither by *Cassander*. He commanded him likewise to go to the *Hellespont*, and fall upon *Cassander*, if he attempted to pass over out of Europe into Asia. He sent away likewise *Aristodemus* the Milesian, with a thousand Talents, with Orders to enter into a League of Amity with Alexander and *Polysperchon*, and to hire Soldiers, and make War upon *Cassander*: And he himself dispos'd Becons and Couriers throughout all Asia, which was wholly at his Command, hereby to give and get Knowledge of all things that pass'd, and to manage his Affairs with the greater Expedition.

Having

Ant. Ch. 313.  
Seleucus receiv'd by Ptolemy.

Ptolemy, Seleucus, Cassander, and Lysimachus, join against Antigonus.  
P. 702.  
Ant. Ch. 313.

Antigonus's Winters in Cilicia.  
After the fall of Orion.

Ambassadors sent to him from Ptolemy, Cassander and Lysimachus.

Ant. Ch. 313.

Having taken this Order, he marches into *Phenicia* to provide a Fleet: For at that time the Enemy had the Command of the Sea, being furnish'd with abundance of Shipping, when he himself had not one. Encamping near to *Tyre*, with design to Befiege it, he lent for the petty Kings of *Phenicia*, and Governors of *Syria*, and dealt with them to joyn with him in the Building of Ships, because all the Ships that belong'd to *Phenicia* were then with *Ptolemy* in *Egypt*. He gave them likewise Order to bring him with all speed Four Millions and Five hundred thousand Bulshells of Wheat; for to so much came the yearly Expence of his Army. Then he got together Hewers of Timber, Sawers, and Ship Carpenters, from all Parts, and caus'd Timber to be brought down from Mount *Libanon* to the Sea-side, employing therein Eight thousand Men to Work, and a Thousand Beasts for Carriage. This Mount runs through *Tripolis*, *Byblis*, and *Sidonia*, and abounds in most beautiful tall Cedars and Cypress Trees. He appointed three Arsenals in *Phenicia*, one at *Tripolis*, another at *Byblis*, and the Third at *Sidon*; a Fourth he had in *Gilicia*, whither Timber was brought from Mount *Taurus*; and a Fifth in *Rhodes*, where the Inhabitants suffer'd him to build Ships of Timber, convey'd thither at his own Charge.

While *Antigonus* was thus employ'd and lay Encamp'd by the Sea side, *Seleucus* came with a Fleet of an Hundred Sail out of *Aegypt*, quick Sailors, and Royally furnish'd, and in a scornful manner skirr'd under the Noses of them; which not a little troubled the Minds of his new Associates, and those that join'd with him in the carrying on of the Work. For it was very apparent, that the Enemy now being Master at Sea, would be sure to waite and spoil those who out of kindness to *Antigonus* had join'd with their Adversaries.

But *Antigonus* bid them be of good chear, for before the end of Summer, he said, he would be at Sea with a Fleet of Five hundred Sail.

*Ant. Ch. 313.* would be at Sea with a Fleet of Five hundred Sail.  
*Argyllus*, in the mean while, return'd with his Embassy out of *Cyprus*, and brought  
 word, that *Nicoreen*, and the most potent Kings of that Island had already confederated  
 with *Ptolemy*; Nevertheless, that *Citticus*, *Lapibius*, *Marius*, and *Cyprenius*, would join with  
 him: Whereupon, he left Three thousand Men under the Command of *Andronicus*:  
 to maintain the Siege against *Tyre*, and he himself march'd with the rest of the Army against  
*Antigonus be- seiges Tyre.* *Gaza* and *Joppa*, which flood out against him, and took them by force; and such of *Pto-*  
*lemy's* Men as he found there, he took and distributed them among his own Regiments,  
 and plac'd Garisons in both those Cities to keep them in Obedience. Which done, he  
 return'd to his standing Camp about *Tyre*, and prepar'd all necessaries for a Siege against  
 it. At the same time, *Arifto*, who was intrusted by *Eumenes* to carry *Craterus's* Bones,  
 deliver'd them to *Ptolema* to be buried, who was marry'd first to *Craterus*, and at that time  
 was a Woman of excellent Parts and Prudence;

to *Demetrius* the Son of *Antigonius*, who was a warrior, and a valiant Soldier in the Army, she was able to qualify and moderate those that were most Turbulent, and she put forth the Daughters and Sisters of those that were Poor, at her own Charge ; and prevented the Ruine of many that were falsely accus'd. It reported, that *Antipater* her Father, (who was the most prudent Prince that Govern'd in this Age) was us'd to consult with *Phila* his Daughter, in the most weighty Affairs, while she was but yet a Girl. But the Prudence of this Woman will more fully appear in the following Narration, and when things tended to a Revolution, and the fatal Period of *Demetrius* his Kingdom. And thus flood the Affairs of *Antigonius* and *Phila* at this time.

Affairs of *Antigonus* and *Phila* at this time.

Amongst the Captains sent away by *Antigonus*, *Ariftodemus* paſſ'd over to *Laecmia*, and having got leave of the *Spartans* to raiſe Soldiers, got together Eight thouſand out of *Peloponneſus* in *peroneus*; and upon Conference with *Polyperchon* and *Alexander*, join'd them both in a firm League of Amity with *Antigonus*, and made *Polyperchon* General over the Forces in *Laecmia*, to be ſent over into *Alia* to *Antigonus*.

Prolemus, another of his Captains, going into Cappadocia with an Army, and there finding the City of Amisus besieged by Apsiclepius, a Captain of Cossander's, rais'd the Siege and secur'd the Place; and so having sent away Apsiclepius packing upon certain Conditions, recover'd that whole Province to Antigonus; and marching thence through Bithynia, came upon the back of Zibytes King of the Bithynians, whilst he was busie in besieging of two Cities at once, that of the Assarencians, and the other of the Calpurnians, and forc'd him to raise his Siege from both; and then falling to Capitulations

*Ant. Ch. 313.*  
Two other Cities raised by him in Bithynia.  
*P. 704.*

chon, came to Antigonus, who made a League with him; and then calling a general Council of the Army and the Strangers there resident, declar'd unto them how *Cassander* had murder'd *Olympias*, and how villainously he had dealt with *Roxana* and the young King, and that he had forc'd *Theffaloties* to marry him, and that it was very clear and evident that he aspir'd to the Kingdom of Macedonia. Moreover, that he had planted the *Olympians*, the most bitter Enemies of the Macedonians, in the City call'd after his own Name; That he had rebuilt *Thebes* that was raz'd by the Macedonians: Having thus incens'd the Army, he made and wrote an Edit, That *Cassander* should be taken as an open Enemy, unless he raz'd the two Cities, releas'd the King and *Roxana* his Mother, and return'd them safe to the Macedonians: And lastly, Unless he submitted to Antigonus, as General and sole Protector of the Kingdom; and free all the Greek Cities, and withdraw all the Garisons out of them.

When the Army had approv'd of this Edi&t by their Suffrages, he sent Courriers away to publish it in all places : For he hop'd, that by this Means all the *Grecians*, in expectation of having their Liberties restor'd, would be his Confederates, and readily assist him in the War, and that all the Governors of the Higher Provinces, who before suspected him, as if he design'd to deprive the Pofferty of *Alexander* of the Kingdom, ( now that it clearly appear'd that he took up Arms in their behalf ) would observe all his Commands of their own accord.

Having dispatch'd all these Matters, he sent back *Alexander* with Five hundred Talents to *Delphus*, with his hopes rais'd in expectation of mighty Matters: And he himself with Shipping had from *Rhodes*, and others he had lately built, set sail for *Tyre*; where being now Master at Sea, he so block'd it up for thirteen Months together, that no supply of Victuals could be brought thither, and thereby reduc'd the Inhabitants into great distress, that at length (upon suffering the Soldiers to march away with some small things that were their own) the City was surrender'd to him upon Terms; and he plac'd a Garison in it for its Defence.

In the mean time, *Ptolemy* hearing what a Declaration *Antigonus* with the *Macedonians* had made, concerning the Liberty of the *Grecians*, made the like himself, as desirous that all the World should take notice, that he was no less zealous for the Liberty of Greece than *Antigonus* was : For both of them well considering of how great moment it was to their Affairs to gain the good Will of the *Grecians*, strove one with another which should oblige them most by Acts of Grace. Then he join'd to his Party the Governor of *Caria*, who was a Man of great Power, and had many great Cities under his Command. And tho he had before sent Three thousand Soldiers to the Kings in *Cyprus*, yet he haisted a way many more, to reduce those who had there fled against him. Those sent were Ten thousand, under the Command of *Myrmidon*, an *Athenian* born, and an Hundred fold of Ships, Commanded by *Polycritus* : And the General over all he made his Brother *Meneleus*.

These coming into *Cyprus*, join'd then with *Seleucus* and his Fleet, and in a Council of War advis'd what course was fit to be taken. The Refute of which was, that *Polydorus* with Fifty fall should pass into *Peloponessus*, and there should make War upon *Arizodemus*, *Polyperchon*, and his Son *Alexander*: That *Myrridon* should go with an Army of Foreigners into *Caria*, there to help *Calfander* against *Ptolemy*, a Captain of *Antigonus*, who pressed hard upon him; and that *Seleucus* and *Meneleus* staying in *Cyprus*, should bear up *Nico*, crown the King, and the rest of their Confederates, against their Enemies.

Having thus therefore divided their Forces, *Seleucus* went and took *Cyrimia* and *Lapithus*; and having drawn over *Staficus*, King of the *Malenies*, to his Party, he forc'd the Prince of the *Amatubians* to give him Hostages for his Fealty for the time to come. As for the City *Citium* (seeing it would come to no Agreement with him) he fell to besiege it with his whole Army.

About the fame time came Forty Ships out of the *Hellepont* and *Rhodes*, under the Command of one *Themifon*, their Admiral, to *Anfigonus*; and after them came *Difcorides* with Fourfcore more; though *Anfigonus* had already a Navy of his own, new built in *Phenicia*, to the Number of an Hundred and twenty Ships, with thofe that he left at *Tyre*; fo that he had in the whole Two hundred and forty Men of War, of which there were Ninety of four Tire of Oars; Ten of Five, Three of Nine; Ten of Ten; and Thirty oten Gallies.

Act. Ch. 313.  
 A Fleet com: 14.  
 Anfigonus  
 from the Hel-  
 lepont and  
 Rhed: 25

*Antigenus* dividing this Navy into Squadrons, sent Fifty of them into *Peloponnesus*, and the rest he committed to *Dioforides*, his own Brother's Son, with this Charge, That he should guard the Seas, and help his Friends at their occasion requir'd, and that he should gain unto his Parry such of the Islands as hitherto stood out against him. And in this posture stood the Affairs of *Antigenus*. And

Things done in Peloponnesus.  
\* The City of the Symphthalus, near the Symphthal Lake, & Argos.  
† A public Place where the great Men used to sacrifice, or a Place where a Court was held belonging to the Senate.  
The Acts of Cassander in Peloponnesus, and elsewhere.

\* City of Symphthalus. Vid. p. 705.  
† Argos. P. 706.

The great Story both by Sea and Land obtained by Polyichus, Seleucus his Lieutenant.

Ant. Ch. 313.  
\* In Egypt.  
He is highly rewarded by Ptolemy.

The Acts of Agathocles in Sicily.

And now, having related the things done throughout all Asia, we shall give a particular Account of the Affairs of Europe.

Apollonides being made Commander of the *Argives* by Cassander, in the Night broke into *Acadida*, and surpris'd the \* City of the *Symphthalions*. And while he was absent, some of the *Argives* (Enemies to Cassander) corresponded with Alexander the Son of *Polyperchon*, and promis'd to deliver up the † City into his Hands. But Alexander being too slow, Apollonides comes to *Argos* before him; and surpris'd Five hundred of the Conspirators that were in a Senate in the \* *Prytaneum*, and kept them in, and burnt them there alive; most of the rest he banish'd, and some few more he took and put to Death.

Cassander having intelligence, that *Aristodemus* was arriv'd in *Peloponnesus*, and that he had list'd there great numbers of Soldiers, in the first place fought to draw off *Polyperchon*, but not being able to prevail, he march'd with an Army through *Thebessy* and came into *Bœotia*; where having assist'd the *Thebans* in raising of their Walls, he pass'd into *Peloponnesus*, and first having taken *Cenœa*, he Spoil'd and Harra'd all the Territory of *Corinth*. Then he took two Castles by Storm, and upon future Faith and Allegiance, dismiss'd all the *Garilon* Soldiers that were plac'd there by Alexander. Afterwards he besieg'd *Orchemenon*, and being let into the Town by Alexander's Enemies, he put a *Garilon* into the City; Those that sided with Alexander took Sanctuary in *Diana's* Temple, whom he gave up to the Citizens to do with them as they thought fit; whereupon the *Orchemenians* drew them all out of the Temple by Force, and against the common Laws of Greece put them all to Death.

Cassander went thence into *Messina*, but finding the City strongly Garison'd by *Polyperchon*, he thought not fit for the present to besiege it, but march'd into *Acadida*, where he left *Damides* Governor of the \* City, and return'd to † *Argolides*, and there celebrated the *Nemean* Games, and return'd into *Macedonia*. When he was gone, Alexander with *Aristodemus* lay before the Cities in *Peloponnesus*, to expell the *Garilons* of Cassander, and endeavour'd all he could to restore the Cities to their Liberties: Which coming to the Ears of Cassander, he sent to him *Prepelans* to work upon him to desert *Antigonus*, and enter into a League of Friendship and Amity with himself; promising, that if he would do so, he would give him the Sovereign Command of all *Peloponnesus*, and create him General of the Army, and would advance him to high Places of Honour and Preferment. Alexander seeing he was now like to attain that for which from the beginning he made War upon Cassander, enters into a League with him, and so is made General of all the Forces in *Peloponnesus*.

In the mean while, *Polydorus*, *Seleucus* his Lieutenant, sailing from *Cyprus* came to *Cenœa*; where hearing of the Defection of Alexander, and finding no Enemy there to Encounter, he chang'd his Courte and set sail for *Pamphylia*; and from thence arriving at *Aphrodisiades* in *Cilicia*, he there understood that *Theodorus*, Admiral of *Antigonus* his Navy, pass'd by from *Potara*, a Port in *Lycia*, with the *Rhodian* Fleet, furnish'd with Mariners upon of *Caria*; and that *Perilaus* with a Land-Army coasted along by the Shore, for the defence of the Fleet if need should be: In this case he out-witted them both; for he Landed his Men in a Place out of view, where the Land-Army mult of necessity pass, and himself with the Fleet went and lay behind a Foreland, waiting for the coming of the Enemy; there the Enemy's Foot fell into an Ambush, and *Perilaus* himself being taken Prisoner, and his Men all either kill'd or taken. The Fleet at Sea seeing the Land-Army engag'd, halted to their Relief; but then *Polydorus* coming upon them in this Confusion, with his Ships drawn up in a Line of Battel, put them easily to flight; so that *Polydorus* took all their Ships and most part of the Men in them, and amongst the rest *Theodorus* himself their Admiral, forely martyr'd with Wounds, of which he shortly after died.

*Polydorus* having sped so well on all hands, sail'd back first to *Cyprus*, and then to \* *Pelusiuna*, where *Ptolemy* richly rewarded him for so great a Service, and wihal promoted him to a far higher Dignity and Place of Honour than he was in before, as the Author of so great a Victory: But releas'd *Perilaus* and some other Prisoners, which *Antigonus* desir'd by a Messenger sent to him for that purpose. And then himself going to a Place call'd *Ecegræa*, came to a Parly with *Antigonus*, but *Antigonus* refusing to grant him what he demanded; he left him and return'd.

Having now given an account of the Affairs of the *European* Greeks, both in Greece and *Macedonia*, we shall run over to the Parts lying towards the West.

*Agathocles*, Prince of *Syracuse*, having posses'd himself of a Castle belonging to the *Messinians*, promis'd to restore it upon receiving of Thirty Talents of Silver: Which when the *Messinians* had paid, he not only broke his Faith, but endeavour'd to have seiz'd upon *Messina* itself. For being inform'd that part of the Walls were fallen down, he

first

ent a Party of Horse by Land from *Syracuse*, and he himself in some Ships call'd \* *He-miolsias*, went by Sea, and arriv'd in the Night close under the Walls of the City: But *Antigonus*, seeing they coming to understand his Design before-hand, wholly defeated him in what he had contriv'd. However, He came to *Mylas*, and upon laying Siege to the Castle, had it deliver'd up to him; and then return'd to *Syracuse*. In Harve-time he made a second attempt upon *Messina*, and Encamping near the City, made continual Assaults, but was not able to effect any thing considerable: For many Exiles were flock'd into this Place from *Syracuse*, who both for the sake of their own Preservation, and out of Hatred to the Tyrant, fought most Courageously.

About this time came Ambassadors from *Carthage*, arguing the Cause with *Agathocles*, and complaining of the Breach of Articles; and making Peace with the *Messinians*, they forc'd the Tyrant to restore the \* Castle, and then sail'd back into *Africa*. P. 707.

After which *Agathocles* went to *Abeceus*, one of his Confederate Cities, and there he put to Death Forty, whom he look'd upon to be his Enemies.

In these times the *Romans* were at War with the *Sammies*, and took *Ferentum* by Storm; and the Inhabitants of *Nuceria* (call'd *Albatema*) were, by the Persuasions of some Persons, prevail'd with to desert the *Romans*, and join in League with the *Sammies*.

## CHAP. V.

The Acts of *Aristodemus*, *Antigonus* his General in *Peloponnesus*. The Dimeans in *Achaia* seek to free themselves from Cassander's Garison: They take the Citadel. Alexander, Son of *Polyperchon*, assassinated. The praise of *Crateipolis* his Wife. The Acts of Cassander in *Etolia*, and other Parts of Greece. The Cruelty of the *Etolians*. Cassander sends an Army into *Caria*; and *Aristotle* with a Fleet to *Lemnos*. The Acts of Cassander's Army in *Caria*. *Antigonus* leaves his Son *Demetrius* in *Syria* to watch *Ptolemy*. His troublesome March into Asia. The Affairs of *Sicily*. *Acrotatus* his Misgovernment and Cruelties in *Sicily*. The Acts of *Agathocles*. The Affairs of *Italy*.

WHEN the former year was ended, *Nichodorus* was created *Archon* at *Athens*, and Olymp. 116. *Lucius Papirius* chosen the Fourth, and *Quintus Publius* the second time Consul at *Rome*. At that time *Aristodemus*, made General by *Antigonus*, hearing of the Defection of Alexander the Son of *Polyperchon*, after he had open'd the Justice of the Cause before the Senate of the *Etolians*, sollicitd them to be assitant to the Affairs of *Antigonus*. Then passing into *Peloponnesus* with the Mercenaries, found Alexander with the *Eleans* besieging *Cyllene*, and coming in nick of time rais'd the Siege; and then leaving a Garison to defend the Place, he mov'd towards *Adria*, and frees *Patras* from the Garison of Cassander; but *Egeum* he took by Force, and being posses'd of the Place, was ready to restore the *Egeans* to their Liberty, according to the former Decree, but that he was prevented by this Accident. The Soldiers began to Plunder; and upon that occasion many of the Citizens were kill'd, and the greatest part of the Town was burnt down to the Ground.

After which he sail'd back into *Etolia*; the *Dymeans*, who were aw'd by a Garison of Cassander's in the Castle, separated their City from the Citadel by a Wall drawn round about it, and encouraging one another to stand up for their Liberties, besieg'd the Castle, and infest'd it with continual Assaults. Of which Alexander receiving Intelligence, he came upon them with his Army on a sudden, and drove them within their Walls, and enter'd pell-mell with them into the City, and took it: Some of the *Dymeans* he put to the Sword, others he Imprison'd, and many of them he banish'd. After Alexander went away, the rest of them were quiet for a little while, being both terrify'd with the greatness of the late Calamity, and likewise wanting the Assistance of their Confederates. But some time after, they made application to *Aristodemus* his Mercenaries, who march'd to them from *Egeum*. Whereupon, they again assaulted the Citadel, and took it, and freed the City, and put many of the Garison to the Sword, and put to Death such of their own Citizens as favour'd Alexander's Party.

N n n

Amongst

Alexander,  
Son of Poly-  
perchon kill'd

The praise of  
Cratespolis,  
Wife of Alex-  
ander, Son of  
Polyperchon

Ant. Ch. 312.

P. 708.

Cassander  
joins with the  
Acarmanians  
against the  
Etolians.

Ant. Ch. 312.

The Acts of  
Cassander.

\* Epidamnium  
bordering upon  
the Adria-  
tick Sea. Now  
called Duraz-  
zo, called also  
Dyrrachium.  
The Cruelty of  
the Etolians.  
Ant. Ch. 312.

Cassander  
sends an Army  
into Caria.

Sends Aristotele  
with a Fleet to  
Lemnos.

Amongst these Turns and Changes of Fortune, while *Alexander* with his Army marching from *Sycon*, he was kill'd by *Alexion*, a *Syconian*, and some others, who pretended themselves to be his Friends. His Wife, *Cratespolis*, after his Death, took upon her the Management of Affairs, and kept the Army in due Obedience: Her obliging Carriage and Bounty was such, as that she was greatly belov'd of the Soldiers; for she was continually affording all the help she could to them that were in Distress, and relieving and supporting many that were in Want: Besides, she was a Woman of admirable Prudence in managing Affairs, and of Courage beyond the natural Temper of her Sex. For when the *Syconians* in contempt of her, (after the Death of her Husband) rose up in Arms for the Recovery of their Liberty, she executed her Revenge by cutting off Multitudes of them in a Field-battel; and crucify'd Thirty of those she had taken Prisoners; and so having settled the Affairs of the City, she reign'd over the *Syconians*, having under her Command multitudes of Soldiers ready upon all occasions for any Undertaking, though never so hazardous. And this was then the State and Condition of *Peloponnesus*.

Cassander perceiving that the *Etolians* assisted *Antigonus*, and were then likewise engag'd in a War with their Neighbours the *Acarmanians*, judg'd that the most probable way to bring down the *Etolians*, was for him to join with the *Acarmanians*. To this end, he march'd out of *Macedonia* with a great Army, and came into *Etolia*, and Encamp'd near the River *Campylus*. Here he invited the *Acarmanians* to a common Consult, where he set forth how they had been vex'd for many Generations past, by War from their unruly and troublesome Neighbours; and therefore advis'd them, that they should leave their little Forts and Castles, (though they were fortify'd) and betake themselves to a few Cities, left being so dispers'd and scatter'd in their Habitations, they should not be able to get together to assist one another, when the Enemy at any time should suddenly and unexpectedly break in upon them. The *Acarmanians* follow'd his Advice, and the most of them remov'd to *Stratopola*, which was the strongest and largest of their Cities. The *Oenades* and some others, went to *Saurion*; the *Doreans* with the rest to *Agrium*.

Cassander hereupon, left *Leicydes* his General in those Parts, with a considerable Body of Men, with Orders to assist the *Acarmanians*; and he himself march'd with his Army to the City *Leneades*, and by Treaty gain'd them for Confederates. Then with a swift March he came suddenly into *Adria*, and took in *Apollonia* his first approach. Thence marching into *Illyria*, he pass'd over the River *Hebrus*, and fought with *Glaucius* the *Illyrian* King, and routed his Army; after which he made Peace with him, upon Condition, that he should not make War upon any of his Confederates. Then he took in \* *Epi-*

*damnum*, and placing there a Garrison return'd into *Macedonia*. After Cassander had left *Etolia*, the *Etolians* joining together, to the Number of Three thousand besieg'd *Agrium*, girting it round with a Trench and a Breast-work. But the Inhabitants that came before out of the Country, treated and agreed with the Enemy, That upon delivery up of the City their Persons should be secure, and they should have liberty to depart and leave the Place. Whereupon, after Faith given for their security, they went out, and when they were in their way, the *Etolians* falsly and Treacherously, when the other never suspected any thing, pursu'd 'em, and kill'd 'em almost every Man.

Cassander being return'd into *Macedonia*, as soon as he heard how the Cities in *Caria* (that had Confederated with *Ptolemy* and *Seleucus*) were infested by the War, put over an Army into *Caria*, both to help the Confederates, as also in time to divert *Antigonum*, that he might have no leisure to come into *Europe*. He commanded also by his Letters *Demetrius*, *Phalaris*, and *Dionysius* Governor of the Fort of *Munychia*, to fit out forthwith Twenty Ships for *Lemnos*. Who thereupon, presently dispatch'd away the Ships, under the Command of *Aristotele*, their Admiral, and he arriving at *Lemnos*, and being there join'd with *Seleucus* and his Fleet, he prevail'd with them of *Lemnos* to desert *Antigonus*. But they afterwards retracted what they had before engag'd to, and thereupon he wasted and harra's'd the Country, and drew a Trench round the City and besieg'd it.

About this time *Seleucus* arriv'd at *Cos*; whose coming there being nois'd abroad, *Diofcorides*, Admiral of *Antigonus* his Fleet, sail'd to *Lemnos*, and drove *Aristotele* out of the Island, and took many of his Ships, together with all their Men on board.

One Cassander and *Prepalanus* were Commanders of the Forces sent into *Caria* by Cassander; who hearing that *Ptolemy*, *Antigonus* his General in those Parts, had distributed his Army into their Winter-Quarters, and that he himself was busy in the burying of his Father, sent away *Eupolemus* with Eight thousand Foot and Two thousand Horse, to a Place call'd *Caprima*, in *Caria*, to lie in Ambushment for him there: But *Ptolemy* getting notice

notice thereof by some that fled over to him, got together out of the next Winter-Quarters Eight thousand and Three hundred Foot, and Six hundred Horse, and falling about Midnight into the Enemies Trenches, and finding them near all fast asleep, took *Eupolemus* Prisoner, and forc'd all his Men to submit to discretion. And this was then the Condition of those left by Cassander into *Asia*.

But *Antigonus* perceiving that Cassander aim'd at the Sovereignty of *Asia*, left his Son *Demetrius* in *Syria*, with instructions to intercept *Ptolemy* his Men, whom he suspected were then coming with an Army further up into *Syria*; and to that purpose left with him Ten thousand Foot of other Nations, Two thousand *Macedonians*, Five hundred out of *Lycia* *Antigonus* and *Pamphilia*, *Perfian* Archers and Slingers Four hundred, and Five thousand Horse, and above Forty Elephants; and four Men for his Counsellors, *Nearchon*, *Pitho* Son of *Age-* *Demetrius* in *Syria* to watch *Ptolemy*. *nor*, who came lately from *Babylon*, *Andronicus* of *Olynthus*, and *Philippus*; all Men of mature Age and Judgment, and such as had attended upon *Alexander* in all his Wars: For *Demetrius* himself was but a young Man, not above Two and twenty years of Age. Upon *Antigonus* himself, while he palt with the rest of his Army over Mount *Taurus*, there fell a mighty Snow, wherein he lost many of his Men. Whereupon, he return'd back into *Cilicia*, where he advis'd himself of a better Way to pass that Mountain, and with this little damage to his Army; and so coming to *Celene* in *Phrygia*, he there put his Army into their Winter-Quarters. Then he sent for the Fleet out of *Phenicia*, of which *Medius* was Admiral, who by meer chance in his way met with a Fleet of Thirty six Sail belonging to the City of *Pydna*, and defeated them, and brought the Ships with all their Men under his Subjection. In this Posture stood the Affairs both of *Greece* and *Asia* at this time.

In the mean time in *Sicily* the Exiles of *Syracuse*, who were then in *Agrirentum*, stirr'd up the great Men of the City not to suffer *Agathocles* in that manner to make a Prey of the Cities; alledging that it was better to set upon the Tyrant before he grew Sicily too strong, than to loiter till he was in greater power, and then to be forc'd to Contend with him when it was more hazardous: Whereupon the *Agrirentines* approving of his Advice, decreed by their suffrages War against him; and joining in Confederacy with the *Geloans* and *Messenians*, they sent some of the Exiles to the *Lacedaemonians* with Orders to procure a General to be sent to them from thence. For they suspected that some of their own Citizens were too much inclin'd to Tyranny themselves, but judg'd that Foreigners if they remembered the Government of *Timoleon* the *Corinthian*, would better manage the publick affairs. When they arriv'd therefore in *Laconia* they found *Acrotatus*, the Son of King *Clamenes*, much hated by many of the young Noblemen at home, and therefore very desirous to be employ'd abroad. For when the *Lacedaemonians* after the Fight with *Antipater* had acquitted those that escap'd in that Batel from all Censures of Disgrace, he only oppos'd the Decree; so that many were offended at him, especially those that were liable to the penalty of the Laws. And upon that account they had lain in wait for him, and beaten him, and were constantly seeking to intrap him: Being therefore for this reason desirous of a foreign Command, he very freely comply'd with the *Agrirentines*; and thereupon without the Order of the *Ephori* (relolving upon the Voyage) he set Sail with a few Ships for *Agrirentum*: But being driven back by a Storm into *Adria*, he arriv'd in the Territory of the *Apollonates*; where finding the City besieg'd by *Glaucius*, King of the *Illyrians*, he perswaded the King to raise the siege, and enter into a League of Friendship with the *Apollonates*. Then he sail'd to *Tarentum*, and there Solicited the People to join with him in procuring the Restoration of the *Syracusans* to their Ancient Liberties, and so far prevail'd, that they Decreed to assist them with Twenty Sail of Ships. For on the account of his Kindred and the nobleness of his Family, his words were of great Weight and Credit. While the *Tarentines* were making preparations, he himself sail'd to *Agrirentum*, and there took upon him the Command of the Army; whereupon the People were in high expectations, in so much as that all concluded that an end would be presently put to the Tyranny: But in a short time it plainly appear'd that he did nothing worthy, either the Nobility of his Birth, or the reputation of his Country. But on the contrary became more cruel and bloody than the very Tyrants themselves, and so tell into the Hatred of the People: He degenerated likewise from the custom of his Country in his manner of living; and so indulg'd himself in voluptuousness, that he seem'd more like a *Persian*, than a *Spartan*. After he had lavish'd away the greatest part of the publick Revenues, partly by his misgovernment, and partly by robbing of the Treasury; in the Conclusion he invited *Sostratus* (the most eminent person among the Exiles, and one who had been a General of Armies) to Supper, and treacherously kill'd him, having not any thing in the least to lay to his charge, but only that he might take out of the way

N n n n a

a stout



a stout and valiant man, and one that was able to discern and discover his Miscarriages: Which wicked fact being presently nois'd abroad, the Exiles in a Body came upon him, and every body else forsook him, and in the first place they depos'd him, and presently after attempt'd to stone him to death; to avoid therefore the rage of the People he stole away in the night and landed privately in *Laconia*: After his departure the *Tarentines* recall their Fleet they had before sent into *Sicily*.

Ant. Ch. 312.

The Acts of Agathocles in Sicily.

Hereupon the *Agrigentines* *Geloans* and *Messenians* by the mediation of *Amilcar* the *Carthaginian* General, make peace with *Agathocles*; the Conditions of which were as follow; that *Heraclæa Selinus* and *Himera*, part of the *Greek* Cities, should belong unto the *Carthaginians*, as they did before; all the rest under the power of the *Syracusians* should be free to be govern'd after their own Laws. But afterwards *Agathocles*, when he saw the coast clear, and *Sicily* free and clear'd from all appearance of an Enemy, he fell upon the Cities, and without any difficulty brought them under his subjection; and gaining many in a very short time, strongly fixt himself in the Principality. For in the multitude of his Confederates, the greatness of his Yearly Revenues, and the power of a mighty Army, he grew very strong. For besides his Confederates and those rais'd from among the *Syracusians*, he had of mercenaries Ten thousand Foot and Three thousand and fifty Horse; he furnish'd himself likewise with all sorts of Arms, foreseeing that the *Carthaginians* (who had smartly rebuk't *Amilcar* for making the Peace) would in a short time make War upon him. And such was the estate of *Sicily* at this time.

The affairs of Italy.

Ant. Ch. 312.

In Italy the *Samnites* having now been in Wars with the *Romans* for many Years last past, took *Plisfia*, wherein was a strong Roman Garrison; and prevail'd with the *Sorani* to massacre all the *Romans* that were there, and to confederate with the *Samnites*.

P. 711.

Afterwards while the *Romans* were besieging of *Satricula*, they came upon them with a strong Army resolving to raise the siege; upon which follow'd a sharp Engagement, and after many kill'd on both sides the *Romans* carry'd the day; and then presently after they took the Town, and gain'd several other neighbouring Towns and Castles. And now the War was brought over amongst the Cities of *Apulia*; whereupon the *Samnites* Lifted all that were of Age to bear Arms, and march'd out and Incamp't close to the Enemy, being now resolv'd to win or lose all. The People of *Rome* therefore to prevent the worst, sent thither a great number of Souldiers: And because they were accusom'd in perilous times to choose one of the most Noble and Eminent Persons to be their General, with full and absolute power and Authority; they therefore pitch'd upon *Quintus Fabius* and *Quintus Aulius*, Master of the Horse, for that honourable employment. These Generals afterwards fought the *Samnites* at *Lautulas*, where they sustain'd great loss of their men; and the whole Army fled outright, only *Aulius* (being alham'd of the dishonour) oppos'd the whole Body of the Enemy, not out of any hopes or expectation of gaining the Victory, but to have it manifest and apparent to all from his own valour, that his Country was unconquerable. Not sharing therefore with the rest of the Citizens in the Dishonour of the flight, he dy'd there a glorious and honourable death.

\* Luceria now Nocera.

The *Romans* now fearing lest they should lose all *Apulia*, sent Colonies into \* *Luceria*, the most famous City of all those parts; and this prov'd of great advantage to them by the frequent Eruptions made upon the *Samnites*. For by the help and advantage of this City they became Conquerors, not only in this war, but several times afterwards; and even to our own present Age they have constantly made use of this City as a strong Fort and Citadel of War against all the neighbouring Nations.

## C H A P. VI.

Several Cities revolt, *Lyfimachus* comes against them. *Philip*, *Cassander's* General, Routs the *Epirots* and *Etolians*. *Cassander* agrees with *Antigonus*. *Antigonus* gains the Cities in *Caria*. *Cassander's* Acts in *Greece*. The *Samnites* Routed by the *Romans*. *Polemon* sent by *Antigonus* into *Greece*, to set the Cities at liberty. The Acts of *Antigonus* and *Cassander*. *Polemon's* Acts in *Greece* for *Antigonus*. *Ptolemy* goes against *Cyrene* and *Cyprus*; Then against *Demetrius*. The Battle with *Demetrius* at *Gaza*. *Ptolemy* takes *Tyre*. The Acts of *Antigonus* his Commanders in *Greece*. The *Epirots* make *Alcetas* King, who is beaten by *Lyciscus*, *Cassander's* General, and he's beaten again by the other. *Cassander* goes against the *Apolloniats*. *Seleucus* recovers *Babylon* with a small Army. *Demetrius* Routs *Gilles*, *Ptolemy's* General. *Ptolemy* returns to *Egypt*, first wafts *Samaria*, *Gaza*, *Joppa*, &c. *Athaneus* sent against the *Nabatheans* by *Antigonus*. The Customs of the *Arabians*. *Atharicus* kill'd, with most of his Men! *Demetrius* sent against them. Description of the *Alphaltes*, or Lake of *Sodom*. *Demetrius* sent against *Seleucus* in *Babylon*. The Wars between the *Romans* and *Samnites* in *Italy*. The Acts of *Agathocles* in *Sicily*.

THE Affairs of this Year being brought to this Conclusion, *Theophrastus* became Olymp. 116. 4. chief Magistrate of *Athens*, and *Marcus Petilius* and *Cains Sulpicius* were invested with the Consular dignity at *Rome*. Then the \* *Callenianians*, the Inhabitants residing in the parts on the left hand of *Pontus*, cast out the Garrison put upon them by *Lyfimachus*, and recover'd their liberty. In the same manner the *Istrians* freed their City, and Confederated with the neighbouring inhabitants to joyn together in a War against their Prince. The *Thracians* and *Scythians* likewise joyn'd with their Neighbours; so that all the Forces together were of that strength, that they were able to cope with the most potent Army.

*Lyfimachus* hearing what was done, march'd with his Army against the *Rebels*, and *Lyfimachus* passing through *Thrace*, when he had got over Mount *Emus*, Incamp't near *Odesius*, which (upon blocking it up) the Inhabitants in a great Confection deliver'd up to him: Reducing likewise the *Istrians* in the same manner, he march't thence against the *Callenianians*; about which time the *Thracians* and *Scythians* came in with a great Army to the assistance of their Confederates: Upon which *Lyfimachus* advancing forwards, fac'd them, and forthwith lifting up his Ensigns for Battle, the *Thracians* were so terrifi'd that they march't off and went their way. But the *Scythians* he engag'd, and Routed them, killing a great number, and driving the rest out of the Country. Then he laid close Siege to the City of the \* *Callenianians*, setting all his wit at work, and making it his main and only business how he might be reveng'd on the Authors of the defection. While he was busying himself in this concern, News was brought him that *Antigonus* had sent two Armies to the assistance of the *Callenianians*, one by Land and another by Sea; and that *Lycus* the Admiral was with the Navy in *Pontus*, and that *Pausanias* was Incamp't with a great Land Army at *Hieron*. At this News *Lyfimachus* was much concern'd, and thereupon leaving a considerable Body to maintain the Siege, he speedily march'd away with the main strength of the Army designing to engage the Enemy; and being ready to pass over *Emus*, he found *Seuthes* King of *Thrace* (who had revolted to *Antigonus*) obstructing his passage with a great Body of Men; upon which they engag'd and he forc'd his way through the *Barbarians* with the loss of a great number of his own men, but many more of the Enemies.

Then he fell upon the *Pausanians*, finding them in the Streights, whither they had fled. These he gain'd by force, and having kill'd *Pausanias*, he discharg'd some of the Soldiers upon *Ransom*, and others that took up Arms with him he distributed amongst his own Troops. And thus stood the affairs of *Lyfimachus*. But when this Enterprize succeeded not, *Antigonus* sent *Telephorus* into *Peloponnesus* with a Fleet of Fifty Sail, and a considerable number of Soldiers, with Orders to free all the Cities that they might live according to their own ancient Laws. This he did, hoping by this means to gain credit amongst the *Grecians* as one that really intended the procurement and preservation of their

Ant. Ch. 311. An. M. 3659. \* Callenianians.

Several Cities result from *Lyfimachus*.

\* Or Callenianians.

Ant. Ch. 311.



their Liberties; and by this method he concluded he should find out how things stood with *Cassander*.

*Telephorus* therefore as soon as he arriv'd in *Peloponnesus*, went to *Alexander's* Garrisons, and let them all free, except *Sicyon* and *Cerinth*. For in these *Polyperchon* had plac'd great numbers of Souldiers, trusting to them and the strength of the places.

In the mean time *Philip* being sent by *Cassander* as General to make War upon the *Etolians*; as soon as he came with his Army into *Acarnania*, the first thing he did was to harra's and spoil *Etolia*; but not long after hearing that *Eacides* King of *Epirus* (who was now Restor'd to his Kingdom) had rais'd a strong Army, he made against him with all speed: For he endeavor'd all he could to Fight him before the *Etolians* had joyn'd him. And finding the *Epirots* ready prepar'd to fight, he forthwith engag'd, and kill'd multitudes of them, and took many Prisoners; amongst whom it happ'd that there were about Fifty of the Faction that were the instruments to restore *Eacides* whom he sent away bound to *Cassander*. Afterwards the broken Troops of *Eacides* Rallying again, joyn'd with the *Etolians*, and *Philip* set upon e'm and Routed e'm a second time with the slaughter of many, amongst whom was *Eacides* himself.

Having effected such great matters in so short a time, the *Etolians* were so terrifi'd that they forsook their unfortifi'd Cities, and fled with their Wives and Children unto the fastnesses of the Mountains, where it was very difficult to come at them: And this conclusion had the affairs of *Greece* at that time.

As for *Asia* *Cassander*, though he was chief Governour there yet overpres'd with the weight of the War, he agreed with *Antigonus* upon these terms; that he should deliver all the Soldiers into the hands of *Antigonus*, and should grant Liberty to all the Greek Cities there to Govern according to their own Laws; and that he should keep the Province he formerly possess'd as by grant from him, and should be ever after *Antigonus* his firm friend.

And for the true performance of these Conditions he deliver'd to him his Brother *Agathobas* as Hostage; but within a while after he repented of what he had done, and got his Brother out of their clutches that had him in custody, and sent an Ambassador to *Ptolemy* and *Seleucus*, to desire them to send him Aid with all speed: At which *Antigonus* was highly incens'd and sent away Forces both by Sea and Land with Orders to free all the Cities, and Created *Medius* Admiral of the Fleet, and *Docimus* General of the Forces at Land.

These Commanders coming to *Miletum* dealt with the Inhabitants to stand for their Liberties, and took the Citadel with the Garrison therein, and restor'd the ancient Laws to the Cities.

In the mean time *Antigonus* took *Tralles*; and then lay before the City *Caunus*, and sending for his Fleet took that likewise, except only the Castle; about which he cast a Trench and made continual assaults upon it in those parts where there was any hopes of Entry: He had sent *Ptolemy* to the City *Jassus* with a considerable Army, but he was fain to come back and joyn again with *Antigonus*; and so all those Cities in *Caria* came at that time into his hands.

Within a few days after came Ambassadors from the *Etolians* and *Boetians* with whom *Antigonus* entred into a League of Confederacy; but going to *Cassander* to the *Hellepont* to Treat with him upon terms of Peace, he return'd without effecting any thing, for they could not hit it upon any score: Whereupon *Cassander* casting aside all hopes of any accommodation, resolv'd again to pursue the settlement of his Affairs in *Greece*. To that end he sail'd away with a Fleet of Thirty Sail and laid close Siege to the City \* *Oreum*, which he so fiercely assaulted that he took it by Storm; presently upon this came in *Telephorus* from *Peloponnesus* with Twenty Ships, and a Thousand Soldiers, and *Medius* out of *Asia* with a Hundred Sail to the relief of *Oreum*; who spying *Cassander's* Ships then at Anchor in the Harbour, burnt four of them, and disabled almost all the rest. But the *Athenians* coming in to their relief, *Cassander* in scorn and contempt of the Enemy falls upon them afresh, and in the Engagement sinks one, and takes three, together with all their Men: And thus were Affairs then manag'd in *Greece*.

In *Italy* the *Samnites* wasted and spoil'd the Towns and Country round about that sided with their Enemies: But the *Roman* Consuls march'd into those Parts with an Army, in order to succour their Confederates; and there encamping near *Cinna* in the face of the Enemy, they ally'd the Fears of the City. A few days after, the Armies on both sides drew up in Battalia, and fought a bloody Battel, wherein multitudes fell on both sides; but at length the *Romans* breaking through the main Body of their Enemies, totally routed them, and pursu'd them a long way, and kill'd above Ten thousand.

In

In the mean time, the *Campanians* (not knowing of this Battel) in contempt of the *Romans*, rebell'd: Whereupon the People of *Rome* forthwith sent out a strong Army against them, under the Command of *Cains Memius*, as General, with absolute and unlimited Power, with whom was join'd, according to the Custom of the *Romans*, *Marcius Follius*, Master of the Horse. These Consuls sitting down with their Army near *Capua*, the *Campanians* at first resolv'd to fight them; but afterwards hearing of the Rout and Slaughter of the *Samnites*, thinking the *Romans* would fall upon them with their whole Forces, they made Peace with them: For they gave up the Ringleaders of the Defection who after they were \* examin'd, prevented the Sentence of Condemnation by murder of themselves. But the Cities were pardon'd, and so return'd to their former Allegiance.

The former Year being ended, *Polemus* executed the Place of the Chief Magistrate at *Athens*, and *Lucius Papirius* the Fifth, and *Cains Junius* the Second Consul at *Rome*, in which Year was celebrated the Hundred and seventeenth Olympiad, in which *Parmenio* of *Mitylene* carry'd away the Prize. At this time *Antigonus* sent *Polemon* into *Greece*, to set at liberty all the *Grecian* Cities, and with him a Hundred and fifty \* Long Ships, under the Command of *Medius* his Admiral; on board of which Vessels were Five thousand Foot and Five hundred Horse. Having made a League with the *Rhodians*, he receiv'd likewise Ten Ships of War more from them, to help forward the restoring of the Greek Cities to their Liberties. About the same time \* *Ptolemy* arriv'd in the Harbour of *Boetia* (call'd the Deep) with the whole Fleet, and receiv'd from the *Boetians* Two thousand and Two hundred Foot, and Thirteen hundred Horse. He sent likewise for Shipping from *Oreum*, and wall'd \* *Sagonea*, and there rendezvous'd his whole Army; for he was in good hopes that the *Chalcideans* would confederate with him, who were the only \* *Eubceans* that were Garison'd by the Enemy. But *Cassander* was jealous of \* *Chalcus*, and therefore rais'd his Siege before *Oreus*, and sent for his Forces thither.

*Antigonus* being inform'd that the Armies lay encamp'd one over-against another in *Eubea*, recall'd *Medius* with the Fleet into *Asia*; and forthwith got his Forces together, and with a swift March made for the *Hellepont*, with a purpose to pass over into *Macedonia*, that he might either seize upon it while *Cassander* was busy in *Eubea*, and the Country void of sufficient defence; or that by forcing him to come in with Aid for the defence of the Kingdom, he might thereby divert him from prosecuting the War in *Greece*, and necessitate him to endeavour the preservation of his Concerns nearer at home.

But *Cassander* coming to understand what he design'd, left *Thisarchus* to guard *Chalcis*, and he himself march'd away with the whole Army, and took *Oropus* by Assault, and brought over the *Thebans* to be his Confederates, and enter'd into a Truce with the rest of the *Boetians*; and having so done, he left *Eupolemus* to defend *Greece*, and return'd into *Macedonia* with his Head full of Care, concerning the Enemy's March into that Country.

When *Antigonus* came to the *Propontis*, he solicited the *Byzantines* by his Ambassadors to join with him as his Confederates; but it prov'd that there were there at the same time Agents from *Lyfianachus*, treating with them not to engage in any thing either against him or *Cassander*. Whereupon the *Byzantines* resolv'd to sit quiet at home, and stand upon even Terms of Peace and Amity with both sides.

This unlucky Accident giving a stop to *Antigonus* his further Progress in this Affair, together with the approach of the Winter, he distributed his Soldiers in the Towns round about into their Winter-Quarters.

In the mean time, the *Corcyreans* assisted the *Apolloniates* and them of *Epidamnus*, and upon Terms of Agreement sent away *Cassander's* Soldiers; and thereupon restor'd *Apollonia* to their ancient Liberties, and *Epidamnus* they deliver'd up to *Glancia*, King of the *Illyrians*.

But *Ptolemy*, *Antigonus* his General, upon *Cassander's* return into *Macedonia*, and the Confederation *Chalcis* was in, had the City deliver'd up to him, and so freed the *Chalcidians* from receiving any further Garison; to the end every one might take notice, that *Antigonus* was sincere, and did really design to restore all the Greek Cities to their Liberties: For it was a City of very great Moment and Concern to such as were ambitious of gaining the Sovereignty of *Greece*, and valued a Place of Strength for that purpose.

*Polemon* likewise took *Oropus*, and deliver'd it up to the *Boetians*, and made all *Cassander's* Soldiers Prisoners at War; and after he had brought in the *Eretrians* and *Corynthians* to join in *Greece*.

Ant. Ch. 311.  
Philip, Cassander's General, Routs the Epirots and Etolians.

Cassander's Agreement with Antigonus.  
Ant. Ch. 311.

Antigonus gains the City in Caria.

P. 713.

Ant. Ch. 111.

\* In Euboea near Negropont.  
Cassander's Ally in Greece.

Samnites Routed by the Romans.

\* Or indicted before the Judges call'd Judges Questionum, Judges of the Questio.  
Ant. Ch. 311.  
The Trial was appointed.

Ant. Ch. 110.  
The Ally of Polemon in Greece.  
\* Men of War.

\* Antigonus his General.  
Ant. Ch. 310.  
Saganeus in Boetia near Chalcis.  
\* Chalcis in Boetia.  
P. 714.

Ant. Ch. 310

The Ally of Polemon in Greece.

join as Confederates, he led his Army into *Attica*, *Demetrius Phalerus* being then Chief Magistrate of the City. For those *Athenians* that desir'd to be restor'd to their ancient Laws, had not long before sent some privately to *Antigonus* to treat with him upon that account; and now being more resolv'd and encourag'd upon *Ptolemy's* drawing near to the \* City, they forc'd *Demetrius* to make a Truce, and send an Agent to *Antigonus*, in order to treat of a League with him.

\* *Athenians*.  
Ant. Ch. 310.

\* *Ptolemy*.

Out of *Attica* \* he march'd into *Boeotia*, and took the Citadel *Cadmea*, and freed the *Thebans* from that Garison. Thence he went forward into *Phocia*, and reducing several Cities there, he call'd out the Garisons of *Cassander* in every Place where-ever he came. Then he invaded *Locris*; and because the *Opuntians* join'd with *Cassander*, he besieg'd them, and press'd upon the Place with continual Assaults.

*Ptolemy goes against Cyrene*

About the same time the *Cyrenians* revolted from *Ptolemy* King of *Egypt*, and besieg'd the Castle there so fiercely, as if they would presently have taken it; and when Messengers came from *Alexandria*, persuading them to desist, they struck off their Heads, and fell to work against the Castle more fiercely than ever they did before. *Ptolemy* being exceedingly mov'd hereat, sent one *Agis*, a Captain of his, thither with an Army, and withal a Navy to assist him by Sea, under the Command of *Epenetus*. *Agis* vigorously pursuing the War against those Rebels, took *Cyrene* by Storm, and committed the Authors of this Sedition to Prison, and then sent them bound to *Alexandria*, and disarm'd the rest: And so having set things in order there (as he saw cause) return'd into *Egypt*.

*Ptolemy against Cyprus*

*Ptolemy* having had this good Success at *Cyrene*, took Shipping, and with his Fleet pass'd over out of *Egypt* into *Cyprus*, against those who rebell'd against their Kings; and having gotten *Pygmalion* (whom he found Corresponding with *Antigonus*) he put him to death. Then he took *Praxippus* King of the \* *Lapithi* and Prince of \* *Cerynia*, who was suspected of a Revolt, and laid them fast: He took likewise *Staseus*, a petty King of the \* *Malians*, and destroying their City, remov'd the Inhabitants from thence to \* *Paphos*; which done, he made *Nicostron* Commander over all *Cyprus*, and gave him the Cities, together with the Revenues of all the Kings which he had call'd out of their Dominions, and then went with his Army into the Upper *Syria*, and sack'd the Cities *Posideum* and *Potamos* of the *Carians*. That done, he went with a flying Army into *Celicia*, and took *Mallus*, and fold all the Inhabitants for Slaves, and wast'd all the Region thereabouts; and having stor'd all his Army with rich Plunder, sail'd back again to *Cyprus*. He so shar'd with his Soldiers in all Hazards and Dangers, that he firr'd them up by his Example cheerfully and readily to undergo all manner of Difficulties.

\* 24 Stathmules, every one of which Theodorus says is 150 Paces long.

\* *Σαυόδοροι*.  
Goes against *Demetrius*.

Mean while, *Demetrius*, the Son of *Antigonus*, kept in *Celo-Syria*, expecting the coming of the *Egyptians*; but when he heard of the taking of so many Cities, he left *Pithon* to Command in those Parts, leaving his Corselietiers and Elephants with him, and he with his Horse and Companies of light-arm'd Soldiers hasten'd away with all speed toward *Cilicia*, to aid them that were in distress there; but coming too late, and finding the Enemies all gone, he return'd speedily to his Camp again, spoiling many of his Horse by the way; for in six days time he made away from *Mallus* \* Four and twenty days Journey by their ordinary Stages; so that through their immoderate Travel, none of their \* Servants or Horse-boys were able to keep them company.

*Ptolemy* therefore seeing all go every where as we would have it, for the present return'd into *Egypt*. But not long after, being put on by *Seleucus* (for the hatred that he bore unto *Antigonus*) he resolv'd to march into *Celo-Syria*, and there to try it out with *Demetrius*: Wherefore gathering all his Army together, he march'd from *Alexandria* to *Pelusium*, having with him Eighteen thousand Foot, and Four thousand Horse, whereof some were *Macedonians*, and some hired Soldiers: As for the *Egyptians*, some serv'd to carry their Darts and Weapons, and other Luggage of the Army, and some for Soldiers; and having pass'd the Desert from *Pelusium*, he encamp'd near the Old City of *Gaza* in *Syria*, not far from the Enemy.

Ant. Ch. 310.

*Demetrius*, on the other side, call'd all his Army out of their Winter Quarters, and appointed them to Rendezvous at *Gaza*, there to attend the Enemy's approach. His Friends indeed advis'd him not to fight with so Great a General, who had the advantage of a far more numerous Army; but he rejected their Council, and confidently prepar'd himself for Battel; tho' he was then but a mere Boy, and was to undertake so hazardous an Engagement without his Father. Calling therefore now the Soldiers as they stood at their Arms, he mounted an Ascent rais'd by Earth, and there stood as if he were in Amaze and Astonishment: Upon which, all the Soldiers cry'd out with one Voice, *Be Courageous*; and presently there was a deep silence before the Herald could command it: For

For being that he had but newly taken upon him the Sovereign Command, none took any Offence at his Deportment, in relation either to Civil or Military Affairs, which is frequently the Lot of Old Captains, who have many times all their Faults ript up together at one time. For the Common People are not long pleas'd with the same Things; and whatever grows stale in the Use, has a pleasant Gist in the Change and Alteration. And besides the expectation of his coming to the Kingdom (his Father being now old) conjoin'd in his Succession both the Supreme Command and the Good-will of the People together. Moreover, he was a very proper and comely Person, and being clad in Royal Armour, appear'd in that Majesty as possess'd the Beholders with Awe and Reverence, and rais'd up the Spirits of the Army with high Expectations of Great Things to come. He was likewise of a mild Disposition, becoming a new Prince and General, by which he won the Love of all, inasmuch as even those as were not as yet reduc'd into Orderly Regiments, flock'd to him to receive his Commands, being much concern'd upon the account of his Youth, and the hazardous Battel that was presently to be fought. For he was not only to try the Fortune of War against a greater number of Men, but against the most Eminent and Expert Commanders of the Age, *Ptolemy* and *Seleucus*, who had been Captains under *Alexander* in all his Wars, and had been often Generals of their own Armies, never conquer'd to that day.

Ant. Ch. 310.

*Demetrius* therefore, after he had with winning and obliging Expressions courted the Soldiers, and promis'd Rewards suitable to every Man's Merit, drew up the Army in Battalia. In the Left Wing (where himself intended to be) he plac'd first Two hundred choice Horse, amongst whom, with other of the Nobility, was *Pitho*, who had serv'd *Gaza* under *Alexander*, and had been made General of all the Forces by *Antigonus*, and Fellow Partner with him in all his Concerns. In the Front he plac'd Three Regiments of Horse, and as many Flankers to support them: At a distance out from the Wing were Three other Regiments of *Tarentines*, to the end that Five hundred Horsemen with Lances, and a Hundred *Tarentines*, might be ready at hand as the King's Lifeguard. Next he plac'd Eight hundred Horse, which were call'd Associates; and after them Fifteen hundred out of several Nations; and before the whole Wing stood as a Guard Thirty Elephants, lin'd with light-arm'd Men, of whom a thousand were Darters and Archers, and Five hundred *Persian* Slingers. And in this manner was the Left Wing drawn up, with which he intended to make the Onset: Then was rang'd the main Battel, consisting of Eleven thousand Foot, of whom Two thousand were *Macedonians*, and a Thousand *Lycians* and *Pamphylians*, and Eight thousand hir'd Soldiers.

Ant. Ch. 310.

In the Right Wing he drew up the rest of the Horse, to the number of Fifteen hundred, under the Command of *Andronicus*, who had Orders to keep in an oblique Line, and make a running Fight of it, still observing how it went with *Demetrius*. The rest of the Elephants, to the number of Thirteen, he plac'd before the main Battel of the Foot lining them with as many light-arm'd Men as were sufficient. And in this manner *Demetrius* drew up his Army.

As for *Ptolemy* and *Seleucus*, at the first they made it their Business to place their greatest Strength in their Left Wing, not knowing what the Enemy design'd: But being afterwards inform'd by their Scouts what was done, they forthwith so drew up, as that the greatest Strength being in their Right Wing, they might be the better able to engage with *Demetrius* in the Left; and therefore in that Wing were drawn up Three thousand of the best Horse, amongst whom they themselves intended to charge. Before these were plac'd those who bore an artificial Palliade before them, sharp-pointed with Iron, and fasten'd together with Chains, prepar'd against the Shock of the Elephants; for this being drawn out in length, it was an easie matter by this means to put a stop to their further Career. In the Front of this Wing were plac'd light-arm'd Soldiers, who were commanded to ply the Elephants and their Riders with Darts and Arrows as they came on. The Right Wing being thus drawn up, and the rest of the Army so dispos'd as the present Occasion at that time most requir'd, they led forth the Army with a great Shout towards the Enemy; who, on the other side, drawing down upon them, the Fight was begun by the Horse in the Front of both Wings, where the *Demetrius* had much the better; but within a little time after the *Ptolemians* and *Seleucians* (having surrounded the Wing) made a fierce Charge with their whole Body; upon which (through the Resolution of both Parties) there follow'd a very sharp Engagement. Upon the first Onset they fought with their Lances, where many were kill'd, and as many wounded on both sides. Then they fell to it with their Swords, and there thronging together, thrust one another through, and fell in heaps together.

Ant. Ch. 310.

The Generals exposing themselves to the utmost Hazard, led on their Men, and encourag'd their Troops to stick to it like valiant Men. The Horse that were plac'd to guard the Wings, were all Brave and Gallant Men, and having their Commanders (who fought together with them) Eye-witnesses of their Valour, strove to outvie one another. And now the Fight between the Horse had been for a long time doubtful, when the Elephants (forc'd on by the *Indians*) made so terrible an Onset, as if it had been impossible for any to have stood before them: But when they came up to the Palisado, the Archers and Darters forcely gall'd both the Beasts and their Riders; and being still forc'd on forward, and whipt up by the *Indians*, some of them stuck upon the sharp Points of the Palisado, with which (together with the multitude of Darts and Arrows that gall'd them) they were in that Pain and Torment, that they caus'd an horrible Tumult and Confusion. For these Creatures in plain and even Places bear down all before them, but in those that are Rough and Craggy, they are of no use or service, because of the tenderness of their Feet. *Ptolemy* therefore wisely foreseeing of what advantage this Palisado would be, by that means frustrated the Rage and Fury of the Beasts. At length, most of the *Indians* that rid them being kill'd, all the Elephants were taken; upon which the greatest part of *Demetrius* his Horse were in such a Consternation that they forthwith fled; and he himself was left with a very few that attended him; but not being able with all the Arguments he could make, to perswade his Men to stand their Ground and not forsake him, he was forc'd likewise to retreat. A great part of the Horse that follow'd the other, retir'd in good Order, and kept themselves unbroken till they came to *Gaza*, so as that none of the Pursuers durst hastily fall upon them. For the Field being a large even Plain, they had the more Liberty to draw off in order and retreat in a form'd Body. Some likewise of the Foot, (who judg'd it the best course to forsake their Colours and look to themselves) cast away their Arms, and follow'd the Horse.

Ant. Ch. 310.

Demetrius routed.

\* Demetrius, † *Gaza* in Judea, where Sampson carried away the Gates.

\* Assid in Judea, now a small Village, call'd Alzotze. † Two hundred and seventy Furlongs. P. 718. \* This First hundred should be Five thousand as Plutarch.

About Sun-setting \* he pass'd by † *Gaza*; but some of the Horse left him and enter'd the City, to fetch out some Luggage. The Gates therefore being open, and the Streets full of Sumpter Horses, and all busie in leading and carrying out their Goods, there was such Disorder and Thronging at the Gates, that upon the approach of the *Primes*, none could get up to them to shut them to prevent their Entry; so that the Enemy breaking in, the City thus fell into the hands of *Ptolemy*. And this was the Issue of this Battel.

*Demetrius*, without stop or stay, about Midnight came to \* *Asotus*, having from the Place of Battel rid above † Thirty Mile. Thence he sent a Trumpet to beg the Bodies of the Dead, being very earnest to perform the last Office of right due to them that were slain. Many of his Nobility were there slain, amongst whom, the most eminent was *Pirho*, join'd in equal Commission with himself, and *Beotus* who had long liv'd with *Antigonus* the Father, and was ever privy to all his Designs, and partaker of all his Councils. They were slain in this Battel on *Demetrius* his side, above \* Five hundred, of whom the greatest part was Horse, and the Chief of his Nobility; and Eight thousand and upward were taken Prisoners.

*Ptolemy* and *Seleucus*, not only granted him the dead Bodies, but sent him back his own Pavillion, with all the Furniture belonging to it, and all such Prisoners as were of his Household, free and without Ransom; withal letting him know, that they fought not with *Antigonus* for these things, but because he had not restor'd those Provinces to the Governors that were conquer'd by their joint Arms in the War first against *Perdiccas*, and then against *Emmenes*; and for that after he had renew'd his League of Friendship with *Seleucus*, he had most Unjustly, and against all Right depriv'd him of the Province of *Babylon*. Other Prisoners *Ptolemy* sent into *Egypt*, with Orders to distribute them amongst the several Regiments in his Fleet.

After *Ptolemy* had with great Pomp and Solemnity bury'd those that were slain in the Battel, he march'd with his Army against the Cities of *Phenicia*, besieging some, and persuading others to yield. *Demetrius* in the mean time (being no longer able to hold out) dispatch'd away a Messenger with Letters to his Father, to pray him to come away speedily to his help; and he himself coming to *Tripoli* in *Phenicia*, sent for the Soldiers that were in *Gilicia* and elsewhere in Garrisons remote and far distant from the Enemy's Quarters, to come to him. But *Ptolemy* keeping with his Army still in the open Field, march'd into the Coasts of *Sidon*, and Encamping near *Tyre*, sent to *Andronicus*, Governor of the Garison there, to render up the City to him, making him large Promises both of Wealth and Honour. But he not only answer'd, That he would never betray the Trust which *Antigonus* and *Demetrius* had put in him, but also us'd many reviling Speeches against *Ptolemy*; but a little while after he was surpriz'd by a Muiny of his own Soldiers, and fell into his Hands; and thereupon expected nothing but Death for his refusal to deliver up the

Ant. Ch. 310.

Ptolemy takes Tyre.

the City, and for his reviling Language: But *Ptolemy* not only forgot the Injury, but highly rewarded him, and took him into the number of his Friends, and honourably preferr'd him. For this Prince was of a most affable and gentle Disposition, and very Kind and Generous, which much contributed to the Increase of his Power, and the Advancement of his Honour and Reputation, and induc'd many upon that account to join with him, as his Allies and Confederates. For he honourably receiv'd *Seleucus* when he was cast out of *Babylon*, and made him and the rest of his Friends partners with him in that Plenty, and State of Prosperity that he himself enjoy'd: And therefore, when *Seleucus* desir'd some Forces from him to go along with him to *Babylon*, he very readily granted them, and somel promis'd he would assist him in every thing to his Power, till he had recover'd his former Government. In this Condition stood the Affairs of *Asia* at that time.

In *Europe*, *Telephorus*, *Antigonus* his Admiral, who then lay with the Fleet at *Corinth*, seeing how *Ptolemy* was preferr'd before him, and that all the Concerns of *Greece* were intrusted in his hands, accus'd *Antigonus* upon this Account, and deliver'd up to him those Ships he had with him. Then picking out so many of his Soldiers as were willing to join with him in his designs, he began to play his own Pranks. For pretending to be at one with *Antigonus*, he enter'd *Elia*, and forc'd it the Citadel, and enslav'd the City. He robb'd likewise the Temple at *Olympus*, and took thence above Fifty Talents of Silver, wherewith he rais'd and hir'd Foreign Soldiers. And thus *Telephorus*, out of Envy to the Advancement of *Ptolemy*, became a Traytor to *Antigonus*.

Ant. Ch. 310.

P. 719.

But *Ptolemy*, *Antigonus* his General in *Greece*, (as soon as he heard of the Defection of *Telephorus*, and that he had seiz'd upon the City of the *Elia*ns, and robb'd the Temple at *Olympus*) march'd with an Army into *Peloponnesus*: And coming to *Elia*, raz'd the Citadel to the Ground, restor'd the *Elia*ns to their Liberty, and the Money to the Temple.

Afterwards, he so far wrought upon *Telephorus*, that he regain'd *Cyrene*, wherein *Telephorus* had put a Garison, and restor'd it to the *Elia*ns.

In the mean time, while these things were in acting, the *Epirots* (whom *King The Epirots* being dead) deliver'd up the Kingdom to *Alcetas*, who had been before him banish'd by his Father *Arbilyus*. This *Alcetas* was an inveterate Enemy to *Cassander*, and therefore *Ly- King ciscus*, *Cassander's* General in *Acarnania*, march'd with an Army into *Epirus*, hoping he should easily depose him, the Affairs of the Kingdom being then scarce well settled.

*Lyfciscus* to this end Encamping at *Cassopia*, *Alcetas* sent his Sons, *Alexander* and *Tenerus*, to all the Cities, to raise as many Soldiers as possibly they could; and he himself march'd forward with what Forces he had, and when he came near the Enemy, made an Halt, waiting for the coming up of his Sons.

Ant. Ch. 310.

But *Lyfciscus*, who far exceeded him in number, pressing upon him, the *Epirots*, in a great Terror and Amazement, ran over to the Enemy: Whereupon, *Alcetas* being thus forsaken, fled to *Eurymentas*, a City in *Epirus*; while he was closely besieg'd in this Place, in comes *Alexander* with an Aid to the Relief of his Father; upon which follow'd a sharp Engagement, in which many of *Lyfciscus* his Men were cut off, amongst whom (besides other Persons of great account) were *Micythus*, a great Captain, and *Lysander* the *Athenian*, *Cassander's* Lord-Lieutenant at *Leucadia*.

Afterwards, *Dinias* coming in to the Assistance of those thus worsted, there hapned a second Engagement, in which *Alexander* and *Tener* being routed, they, together with their Father, fled to a strong Castle thereabout for shelter. *Lyfciscus* presently took *Eurymentas*, plunder'd it, and raz'd it to the Ground.

*Cassander* at this time hearing of the Defeat of his Forces, (but having no intelligence of the Success which follow'd) hasten'd away into *Epirus* to succour *Lyfciscus*: But when he came to understand how well things had succeeded on his side, he made Peace, and enter'd into a League of Friendship with *Alcetas*. Then with part of his Army he march'd into \* *Adria*, in order to besiege the † *Apolloniata*, who had cast out his Garison, and join'd with the *Illyrians*. But the Inhabitants were not at all affrighted, but having sent for aids from others that were their Confederates, they drew up in Battalia before their Walls: Upon which, there was a sharp Dispute for a long time together; but the *Apolloniates* overpowering the other in number put their Enemies to flight. *Cassander* therefore having lost many of his Men, and wanting Forces sufficient, and perceiving the Winter to draw on apace, return'd into *Macedonia*.

Ant. Ch. 310.

\* A City and Country upon the Coast of the Adriatick Sea.

† *Apollonia*, a City of Thracia.

\* *Leucas*, a Peninsula near to the Ambra- cian Gulf, bordering upon *Epirus*, call'd also *Neritis*.

After his departure, the \* *Leucadians*, assisted by the *Coreyrians*, drove out the Garison of *Cassander*. As for the *Epirots*, they were quiet under the Royal Government of *Alcetas* for a time; but when he grew more Severe and Tyrannical, they Murder'd both him and his two Sons, *Hysmonus* and *Nisus*, who were but then young Children.

P. 722.

Seleucus  
marches for Ba-  
bylon with an  
innumerable  
Number, and  
gains the Pro-  
vince.

Ant. Ch. 310.

In *Afr.*, *Seleucus*, after the routing of *Demetrius* at *Gaza* in *Syria*, (receiving from *Ptolemy* no more than eight hundred Foot, and Two hundred Horse) march'd towards *Babylon* with that Confidence as to believe, that though he had no Forces at all with him, yet he should be able to go up into the Higher Provinces, only with his own particular Friends and servants; being verily persuaded, that the *Babylonians* (for the former Love and Affection they bare him) would readily come in and side with him; and that now he had a fair Opportunity to accomplish his Design, *Antigonus* being with his Army at a great distance from the Place.

However, though he went on with such assuredness of Mind, yet his Friends that were with him, (seeing the inconsiderable Number of his Soldiers, and on the other hand the great Strength of his Enemies against whom he was marching, and the futility of Provision, and number of the Confederates wherewith they were supply'd and furnish'd) were greatly discourag'd: Which *Seleucus* taking notice of, spoke to them to this effect: *It becomes not the Captains and Fellow-Soldiers of Alexander, in the Expeditions of War, to confide only in the strength of Arms and confluence of Wealth, but in their Military Art and Prudence, through which he accomplish'd great and wonderful Things, by all for ever to be admir'd: But it is our Duty rather to believe the Gods who have assur'd us, that this Expedition shall be Prosperous and Successful.* For he told them, That in Consulting the Oracle at *Delphi*, some considerable time before the God call'd him King; and that *Alexander* stood by him in his Sleep, and clearly discover'd to him the Royal Dignity, to which in due time he should be advanc'd; and further declar'd, That whatever was Great and Glorious amongst Men, was always to be attained by Hazards and Toil. And withal, carrying himself Fairly and Amicably to all his Soldiers he was honour'd by every body, and all were willing to run with him the Hazard of this desperate Enterprize.

\*The Temple of  
Apollo at Dy-  
dimus in Ionia,  
where the  
Fetters and Iro-  
ballions were  
cast'd Bran-  
chides

Ant. Ch. 310.  
\*Caranus, where  
Abraham so-  
journ'd.

On then he march'd, and coming with them into *Mesopotamia* he there dealt with such *Macedonians* as he found dwelling in *Caranus*, and some of them by Persuasions, and some of them by plain Force he drew to go along with him in this Expedition. As soon as he enter'd into *Babylon*, the Inhabitants came in flocking to him, and offer'd him their Service; for he had before carry'd himself in the most obliging manner to all for the space of Four years together when he was Governor of the Province, thereby to gain the good will of the People, and to secure an Interest for himself, if at any time afterwards he should have an Occasion to contend for the Sovereign Command. *Polyarchus* also came in to him, who bare some kind of Office among them, with above a Thousand Men completely arm'd. But they who stood for *Antigonus*, when they perceiv'd the general and irresistible Inclination of the Multitude towards him, fled all to the Castle, which was commanded by *Dipbilus*; and *Seleucus* fell presently to besiege it, and having taken it by Force, deliver'd such Children and Friends of his as *Antigonus* (when *Seleucus* for fear fled away from *Babylon* into *Egypt*) had there committed to Prison. This done, he fell to raising of Soldiers in the Country, and having bought Horses, distributed them among such as were fit to ride them. And withal, carrying himself with all Fairness and Affability towards all sorts; made them all ready to run any hazard with him, and so in a trice recover'd all his Government of *Babylon*. But afterwards, *Nicanor*, whom *Antigonus* had made Governor of the Province of *Media*, march'd against him with Ten thousand Foot, and Seven thousand Horse; and *Seleucus* without delay went out to meet him: Having with him in all a little above Three thousand Foot and Four hundred Horse; and passing the River *Tigris*, when he heard that the Enemy was not far off, he hid his Men in the Fens there near at hand, purposing to set upon *Nicanor* at unawares; who when he came to the Bank of *Tigris*, and found no Enemy there, went and Encamp'd near to a Post-house of the Kings, little thinking the Enemy had been so near. But the Night following (through a careless Regard and Contempt of the Enemy) not keeping a due Watch *Seleucus* fell upon him, and rais'd a great Tumult in his Army: For the *Persians* putting themselves forward to fight, *Evager* their General, with sundry others of their Commanders were slain. After which Broil, the greater part of *Nicanor's* Army, what for the present Danger they were in, and what for the Disgust they had to *Antigonus* his Government, left him and came to the Service of *Seleucus*. Whereupon, *Nicanor* fearing left at the next bout his Soldiers would deliver him up to *Seleucus*, fairly stole away with some few of his friends, and fled through the Desert. *Seleucus* having by this means gotten a potent Army about him, and continu'd his fair Carriage to all Men as before, easily procur'd the Provinces of *Media* and *Susa*, and other Countries bordering thereupon, to come under his Subjection; and sent *Ptolemy* word how he had sped, having now gotten a full Royal Power and Majesty into his hands.

Ptolemy,

*Ptolemy* continu'd still in *Calo-Syria* after the great Victory gain'd over *Demetrius*, whom he heard was return'd out of *Gilicia*, and lay encamp'd in the Upper *Syria*; whereupon, he sent one of his Nobility about him, call'd *Celes* (a *Macedonian* Born) with a great Army, Commanding him either to drive him out of every part of *Syria*, or to coo him up and tread him to dirt where he lay. While he was upon his March, *Demetrius* understanding by his Scouts, that *Celes* lay carelessly with his Army at *Mysus*, leaving his Carriages behind him, March'd away with a Company of Light-footed Lads, who travell'd all Night, and a little before Day fell in upon *Celes* his Camp, took it Without a stroke struck, and *Celes* himself pris'n'r; by which Victory (it was judg'd) he was quit with them for the former Loss he had sustain'd. Yet because he thought *Ptolemy* himself was coming after with all his Army, he therefore pitcht his Camp in a place where he had a Bog on the one hand, and a Lough on the other. *Demetrius* writ Letters of this his good Success to his Father *Antigonus*, wishing him either to send an Army speedily, or to come himself in Person into *Syria*. *Antigonus* was then at *Celene* in *Phrygia*, and having read the Letter, was wonderfully pleas'd with the News, both because the Victory was gotten by his own Son's Conduct (who was so young) and for that he had hewn himself a Man worthy to wear a Crown hereafter. Upon this News, he himself with his Army march'd out of *Phrygia*, and having pass'd over Mount *Taurus* in a few days time he joyn'd with *Demetrius*.

*Ptolemy* hearing of the coming of *Antigonus*, call'd a Council of War, to advise whether it was better to stay where he was, and there to try it out with him in *Syria*, or to return into *Egypt* and Fight with him from thence, as he had done before with *Perdiccas*: The Result of the Council was, That he should not hazard himself by engaging with an Army far more numerous than his own, and where there were such multitudes of Elephants, and all under the Command of a General never yet Conquer'd; and that it was much safer for him to fight in *Egypt*, where he would be better supply'd with Provision, than the Enemy could be, and had places of Strength wherein he might confide. Determining therefore to leave *Syria*, before he went, he laid waste, and destroy'd the Principal Cities he held there at that time in his Possession, as *Adon* in *Syria*, *Joppa*, and *Samaria*; and *Gaza* in *Syria*. Then taking along with him out of the Country, whatever he could drive or carry (loaden with Wealth) he return'd into *Egypt*.

*Antigonus*, when he had without stroke stricken recover'd all *Syria* and *Phenicia*, took a Journey into the Country of the *Arabians*, call'd the \* *Nabateans*; for thinking that they never much favour'd his proceedings, he appointed one of his Nobility, call'd *Abimeus*, with Four thousand Foot, and Six hundred light Horse to fall in upon them, and to bring away what spoil he could out of their Country.

It's worth our pains here to relate the Manners and Customs of these *Arabians*, for the information of them that are ignorant; by the use of which Customs they have hitherto secur'd themselves and preserv'd their Liberty. They live in the plain and open Fields, calling that Desert their Country, wherein are neither Inhabitants, Rivers or Springs, whereby any Enemys Army can be reliev'd. It's a Law amongst them, neither to Sow, Plant, Build Houses, or Drink any Wine; and he that is discover'd to do any of these, is sure to Die for it. And the reason of this Law is, because they conceive that those who are possess'd of such things, are easily (for fear of losing of what they have, or in hopes of gaining more,) forc'd to comply with the Will and Humour of those that are more powerful. Some of them breed up Camels; others employ themselves in feeding of Sheep, roving to and fro in the Wilderness for that purpose. There are no few, indeed, of the *Arabians*, that though they give themselves to the Pasturage of Cattel in the Deserts, yet are far richer than the rest, but exceed not in number above Ten thousand. For many of them use to carry Frankincense, Mirrh, and other rich Perfumes down to the Sea side, which they traffick for, and receive from them that bring them from *Arabia* the *Happy*. They highly prize and value their Liberty, and when any strong Armies invade them, they presently fly into the Wilderness, as to a strong Fort and Castle for refuge; for being no Water is there to be had, none can follow them through these Deserts: But as to themselves, they have a sure and safe Retreat, by the help of Earthen Pots and Vessels fill'd in the Earth prepar'd before hand. For the Soil is a fat Clay, under which lies a soft Stone, in which they dig great Caves very narrow at the entrance, but enlarging by degrees as they grow in depth, till they come at length to that bigness, as to be a hundred Foot Square; these Caves they fill up to the Mouths with these Vessels fill'd with Rain-Water; then they lay all even with the rest of the Ground, and leave certain Marks where to find the place known to none but themselves. For the Cattel (driven away along with them) they take so much Water as

may

*Demetrius*  
rout's *Celes*,  
*Ptolemy's*  
Generals.

Ant. Ch. 310.

Ant. Ch. 310.

*Ptolemy* wast's  
*Samaria*, *Joppa*,  
*Gaza*, &c.

P. 722.  
*Nabateans* of  
the *Red* of  
*Israel*.

Ant. Ch. 310.



in huge Bundles of Batrushes fastned close together, upon which Three or more of them place themselves, two of which ply the Oars that are fastn'd to the Bulrushes, and the third carries a Bow and Arrows to defend themselves against such as attempt to make up upon them from the other side, or that offer them any violence. Aflon as they come to the Brimstone they get upon it, and hew it in pieces with Axes, as pieces of stone out of a soft Rock, and so loading the Bulrush Boat, they row back. If any fall into the Water through the deficiency of the Boat, yet he never sinks as in other waters, tho' he knows not how to swim, but lies upon the water as if he were the best swimmer in the World. For this Lake naturally bears any thing that has either a vegetative or an animal Life, except such things as are solid, and seem to be without Pores, as Silver, Gold, Lead, or the like; and these likewise are much longer and slower in sinking than when they are cast into other waters. And this profit and advantage the Barbarians reap from it; they Transf'ort this Pitch into Egypt and there sell it for the use of embalming of the Dead; for if they do not mix this with other Aromatick Spices, the Bodies cannot be preserv'd long from putrefaction.

Antigonus at the Reign of Demetrius having heard the Relation of his Voiage blam'd him for his making Peace with the Nabatheans, saying that those barbarous people having so escape would thereupon grow more insolent than before, concluding that they were not favour'd out of love or compassion of the Conqueror, but in dispair of the Conquest; but he commended him for discovering the Lake *Alpholtes*, seeing that from thence he might raise some yearly Revenue to himself, and made Hieronimus Cardianus the Historian his Treasurer for that Revenue, and commanded him to build Ships and gather together all the Bitumen, or liquid Brimstone that could be gotten out of that Lake: But Antigonus in the event was frustrated of his hope; for the Arabians coming together to the number of Six thousand Men set upon them as they were in their Ships, gathering this Brimstone, and shot them almost all to death with their Arrows; whereby Antigonus lost all hopes of making any standing Revenue that way, and forbore all further prosecution of that design both upon the account of the miscarriage already, and likewise for that he had matters of greater weight and concern then in his head.

For about that time a Courier came, and brought Letters to him from Nicanor, Governor of Media, and others, how Seleucus was return'd and prosper'd in those parts: Whereupon Antigonus being much concern'd for the upper Provinces, sent his Son Demetrius with Five thousand Macedonian Foot, and Ten thousand Mercenaries, and Four thousand Horse with charge that he should march to the very Walls of Babylon, and having recover'd that Province should from thence march down to the Sea. Demetrius hereupon departed from Damascus in Syria, and went vigorously on to fulfil his Fathers Command. But Patrocles, whom Seleucus had made President of Babylon, so soon as he heard that Demetrius was falling into Mesopotamia, not daring to stay his coming (because he had but a final power about him) commanded the rest to leave the City, and that passing the Euphrates they should flee some into the Desert, others over the Tigris into the Province of Susa, and to the Persian Sea; and he himself with a company which he had about him trusting in the Barrs of the Rivers and Dikes of the Country thereabouts, instead of so many Fortresses and Bulwarks for his defence, kept himself still within the Bounds of his own Government, and cast about how to intrap his Enemy, sending ever and anon Tidings to Seleucus in Media how how things went with him, and desiring aid to be speedily sent to him.

Demetrius when he came to Babylon and found the City it self void of Inhabitants, fell presently to besiege the Forts and Castles that were therein; and having taken one of them, gave the spoil thereof to his Soldiers: But having besieg'd the other for some days together, in haste, he departed, leaving Archelaus, one of his trusty friends, to maintain the Siege with Five thousand Foot and a Thousand Horse; and himself, seeing the time run out, which his Father had appointed him to finish his work in; return'd with the rest of the Army into the lesser Asia.

While those things were acting, the Wars between the Romans and the Samnites continu'd still in Italy, wherein there were daily excursions into one anothers Territories, Besieging of Cities and Incamping of Armies on both sides: For the Contell between the most warlike Nations of Italy was, which should gain the Empire and Sovereign Command of the whole, upon which account many great Battles were fought.

At length the Consuls of Rome with a part of their Forces Incamp't in the face of the Enemy, watching for a fit opportunity to fall upon them, by which means they preserv'd their Considerate Cities from annoyance and disturbance from the Enemy. With

the rest of the Army Quintus Fabius the Dictator took Fretanum, and carri'd away the persons of greatest quality that were Enemies, to the Romans, to the number of Two hundred and upwards, and brought them to Rome, and expos'd them as a publick Spectacle in the Forum; and when he had scourg'd them, according to the Roman Custom, cut off their Heads. He made likewise an inroad into the Enemies Territories, and took Celsia and the Cittadel of \*Nota, with abundance of Spoil, and divided a great part of the Country by Lot among the Soldiers; the Romans hereupon encourag'd with these successes which fell out according to their hearts desire, sent a Colony into the Island call'd \*Pantia.

As for Sicily, after that Agathocles had made Peace with all the Sicilians, except the Messenians the Refugees of Syracuse, all flockt to Messina, because they saw that to be the only City that stood out against him. Agathocles therefore with all speed made it his business to break their Confederacy, and to that end sent away Pappulus his General Tuican Sea with an Army to Messina, with private instructions to do what he thought fit, and most agreeable to the circumstances of Affairs as he should find them; hereupon he enter'd the Country on a suddain, and after he had taken many Prisoners, and got much spoil, he Solicited the Messenians to Peace and Amity, and that they would not suffer themselves to be led aside as to join with the implacable Enemies of Agathocles.

Upon which the Messenians hoping to extricate themselves out of the War without Blows, cast out all the Syracusians Fugitives, and receiv'd Agathocles with his Army into the City; who at the first carri'd himself very courteously and obligingly towards all, and courted them to admit those Exiles that were in his Army, (and had been by them according to Law formerly banish'd) into the Freedom and Liberties of the City.

But afterwards he sent for such out of Tauromenium and Messina as formerly had oppos'd his Government, and put them all to death, to the number of Six hundred; for intending to make War upon the Carthaginians, he resolv'd to rid himself of every thing that lookt like an Enemy in Sicily: The Messenians therefore seeing their chief Citizens cut off that oppos'd the Tyrant, and that they themselves had driven those strangers out of the City that wish'd them so well, and that would have been their main strength against him, and had been forc'd to receive those that had been formerly condemn'd for their notorious Crimes, much repented themselves of what they had done; but out of fear of the power of the Conqueror they were forc'd to stoop.

Thence he mov'd in the first place towards Agrigentum, with design to make a prey also of this City: But because the Carthaginians were there lately arriv'd with a Fleet of Sixty Sail, he desist'd and left off that project, but wait'd and harra's'd the Territories of the Carthaginians, and took some of their Forts and Castles by Storm, and gain'd others by surrender.

Among these Turmoiles Dinocrates, Captain of the Syracusan Exiles, sent to desire Aid of the Carthaginians before Agathocles had brought all Sicily under his own Power and Sovereign Command; he himself receiv'd all those Exiles which the Messinians had banish'd the City, and having now a very great Army, sent Nymphodoros one of his Trusty Friends with part of the Army to the City of the Centorippians: For this place being a Garrison of Agathocles, some of the Citizens had undertaken to betray it, upon condition they should be suffer'd to govern according to their own Laws. Upon this encouragement therefore breaking into the City in the night, the chief Commanders of the Garrison presently took the Alarm, and kill'd both Nymphodoros and all the rest that had enter'd within the Walls. Agathocles made use of this as an occasion and ground to accuse the Centorippians of Contrivances against his Government, and cut the Throats of all those that he look'd upon to be the Ringleaders of the Delection.

While he was thus employ'd the Carthaginians enter'd the Port at Syracuse with a Fleet of Fifty Sail, but all that they did there was the sinking of two Tranport Ships (one of which belonged to the Athenians) and cut off the Hands of all those that were on board: Which was lookt upon as a piece of extream Cruelty towards those that never offer'd them the least Injury; and this God made presently to appear: For soon after some Ships that were forc'd from the rest of the Fleet about Bruttia, fell into the hands of Agathocles, where those Carthaginians that were taken were seiz'd the same lawce with those that were by them taken Prisoners before.

But Dinocrates Commander of the Exiles having with him above Three thousand Foot and Two thousand Horse, seiz'd upon \*Galaria (as it is call'd) invited thither by the Inhabitants, and cast out those that sided with Agathocles, and then Encamp'd before the Walls of the City.



*Agathocles* presently sent against him *Paphibulus* and *Demophilus* with Five thousand Men, who fought with the Refugees; whose Captains were *Dinocrates* and *Philomides*, who commanded separately in the two Wings. The Battel was doubtful for a long time together, while both Armies obliquely stood to it Tooth and Nail: But *Philomides*, one of the Captains, being slain, that Wing fled, and *Dinocrates* was thereupon forc'd likewise to give Ground, and *Paphibulus* kill'd many of them in the Pursuit, and recover'd *Galarina*, and put to Death the Authors of the Detraction.

*Agathocles* receiving Intelligence of what was done, resolv'd to fall upon the *Carthaginians* with his whole Army, who had then possess'd themselves of the Hill in *Gela*, call'd *the Wick's Enemies*. To that end, without any further Delay he made up to them, and as soon as he came near, offer'd them Battel, being puff'd up with the Success of his late Victory. But the *Barbarians* durst not engage, and thereupon (supposing he was absolute Master of the Field without fighting) he return'd to *Syracuse*, and adorn'd the chiefest Temples there with the spoils. And these were the Actions of this Year as far forth as is needful for us to give an Account.

### CHAP. VII.

*Cassander*, *Ptolemy*, and *Lyfimachus*, make Peace with *Antigonus*. *Cassander* murders *Rhoxana* and her Son. The Governors take the Stile of Kings upon them. The *Carthaginians* raise Forces against *Agathocles*. Four thousand *Geloans* murder'd by *Agathocles*. The Battel between *Agathocles* and *Amilcar* the *Carthaginian* at *Himera*. *Agathocles* routed. Several Cities revolt from *Agathocles*.

*Osney* 117.

*Ant. Ch.* 359.

*Cassander*, &c. make Peace with *Antigonus*. P. 758.

*Rhoxana* and her Son murder'd.

The Captains take the Title of Kings.

*Ant. Ch.* 359.

*Carthaginians* raise Forces against *Agathocles*.

When *Simonides* was Lord-Chancellor of *Athens*, and the *Romans* had created *Marcus Valerius* and *Publius Decius* Consuls, *Cassander*, *Ptolemy*, and *Lyfimachus*, made Peace with *Antigonus*, the Form of which was put into Writing, and contain'd the Terms following: That *Cassander* should be the Sovereign Lord of all in *Europe*, till *Alexander* the Son of *Rhoxana* came of full Age: That *Lyfimachus* should have the chief Command in *Tbrax*: *Ptolemy* should enjoy the Sovereign Power in *Egypt*, and the bordering Cities in *Arabia* and *Africa*: That *Antigonus* should be Lord of all *Asia*; And the *Greeks* should Govern according to their own Laws. But these Conditions they observ'd not long; but every one took one Occasion or other to incroach upon more than his Part came to.

*Cassander* seeing that *Alexander* the Son of *Rhoxana* now grew up towards Man's Estate, and hearing how it was the Discourse of some throughout all *Macedonia*, That it was now fit the young Man should be freed from his Prison, and assume the Government of his Father's Kingdom into his own hands; out of fear of being supplanted, commanded *Glucius* the Keeper to murder both *Rhoxana* and the King, and to hide their Bodies when he had done, and by all means possible conceal their Deaths. This he effectually executed, and so by this means *Cassander*, *Lyfimachus*, *Ptolemy*, and *Antigonus* himself, were freed from all Grounds of Fear upon the account of the King. For now all the Seed Royal being extinct, and no Successor remaining, every one of the Captains that had possess'd themselves of Provinces or Cities, took upon themselves the Titles and Stiles of Kings; and every one claim'd the Province, of which he was Governor, as a Conquer'd Kingdom. And thus stood the Affairs in *Asia*, *Europe*, *Greece*, and *Macedonia*.

In *Italy*, the *Romans* march'd with a great Body of Horse and Foot against *Politianus*, a City of the *Marcus*; where they remov'd part of the Citizens, and made them a new Colony, giving them *Interamna* (as it's call'd) to inhabit.

In *Sicily*, the Power of *Agathocles* increas'd every day, his Forces growing stronger and stronger: Whereupon the *Carthaginians* being inform'd, that he had gain'd almost all the Towns and Cities through the Island, and that their Captains and Commanders there were not able to deal with him, they resolv'd to pursue the War with more Vigour. To this end they forthwith provided a Fleet of a Hundred and thirty Sail of Men of War, and made *Amilcar* (a Person of eminent Quality) General, and deliver'd to him Two thousand Soldiers rais'd out of the City, amongst whom, many were Men of Note: Out of *Africa*, Ten thousand; from *Tyrkenia*, a Thousand Mercenaries and Two hun-

hundred Charioteers, and a Thousand Slingers from the *Baleary* Islands. They provided likewise a great Treasure, all sorts of Weapons, store of Corn, and all other Things necessary for carrying on the War, as they had occasion to use. And now when the whole Fleet had hois'd up Sail and were come into the open Sea, on a sudden a violent Storm arose, which sunk Sixty of the Gallies, and broke in pieces Two hundred of the Ships laden with Corn and Provision. The rest of the Fleet, after much Hardship at Sea, with much ado got into *Sicily*. Many of the most eminent Men of *Carthage* were lost at this time, which occasion'd a publick Lamentation in that City. For when any Misfortune happens to that Place greater than ordinary, their Custom is to cover the Walls with black Cocksfoot or Cloaks.

*Amilcar* the General, after he was landed, muster'd those that were sav'd from the Storm; and to supply those that were lost, list'd Foreign Mercenaries, and rais'd others from among the Confederates throughout all *Sicily*, whom he join'd with the rest of the Forces that were there before; and carefully providing every thing that was necessary for the War, he kept the Army in the Field, having under his Command about Forty thousand Foot, and near Five thousand Horse. Having therefore in a short time recruited himself, (and being accounted a Man of great Reputation for Honesty and Integrity,) he both reviv'd the Courage of the Confederates, and in no small measure struck a Terror into the Hearts of his Enemies.

On the other side, *Agathocles* perceiving that he was far overpower'd by the *Carthaginians* in Number of their Forces, concluded, that many of the Forts and Castles, and those Cities and Towns that bore him a Grudge, would revolt to the Enemy; especially he fear'd the City of the *Geloans*, because he heard all the Enemies Forces were encamp'd in their Territories: And besides, no small Detriment befel him at this time in his Fleet, for about Twenty Sail then at Sea together, with their Men, all fell into the Hands of the *Carthaginians*. However, he conceiv'd it fit to put a Garison into the Place for its Security, but durst not bring any Forces openly into the City lest the *Geloans* should prevent him, who had not then at any time before any Occasion offered them to rebel: And so by that means he might come to lose a Town that had been very useful and serviceable to him. Therefore (to prevent Suspicion) he sent into the City Soldiers by degrees, a few at a time, (as if they had come there for other Purposes,) till he had got so many into the Town as far exceeded the Citizens in Number. And then a while after he came thither himself, and charg'd the *Geloans* with a traitorous design to revolt: However, whether this were true or not, or that they were falsely accus'd by the Exiles, or that his Design was to scrape and get together what Money he could; he put to Death above Four thousand of the *Geloans*, and confiscated all their Estates; and threaten'd all the rest with Death that did not bring forth all their Money, whether Silver or Gold, coin'd or uncoin'd. Whereupon all (out of fear of this thundering Edict) forthwith obey'd his Command; whereby he heap'd together a vast Treasure, and became a Terror to all his Subjects. And though he was judg'd to deal too severely and cruelly with the *Geloans*, yet he order'd them to be decently bur'd without the Walls; and then leaving the City with a strong Garison, encamp'd with his Army over-against the Enemy. The *Carthaginians* possess'd the Hill *Enomen*, where formerly stood the Castle of *Phaleris*, as is reported, where they lay the Tyrant had the Brazen Bull contriv'd to torment Offenders, by putting Fire under it, thereby causing it to grow scorching hot by degrees. And therefore, by reason of this horrid Cruelty executed upon poor miserable Creatures, the Hill was call'd *Enomen*. *Agathocles* possess'd himself of another Castle of *Phaleris* over-against them, which he call'd *Phaleris*: Between both Armies lay a River, which was as a Defence and Bulwark to both sides. There was an ancient Prophecy, That a great Battel should be fought, and Multitudes of Men destroy'd about this Place; and being that it was uncertain on which side the Slaughter should mainly fall, out of a superstitious Awe of the Gods, the Armies were more backward and slow to engage; and therefore neither Party for a long time durst pass the River with their whole Forces, till a sudden and unexpected Occasion forc'd them to fight. For the *Africans* making a sudden Incursion upon the Enemy, stirr'd up *Agathocles* to do the same: For when the *Greeks* were driving away their Cattel, and some Carriage-Horses and other Beasts out of the Camp, some follow'd out from among the *Carthaginians* to pursue them. But *Agathocles* foreseeing what the Enemy would do, had before laid an Ambuscado of stout and resolute Men near the River, who, as soon as the *Carthaginians* had pass'd the River, and were in pursuit of those that were driving away the Cattel, rose out of the Ambush, and fell upon them as they were then in Disorder, and easily routed them and put them to flight. While the *Barbarians* were thus kill'd down, and flying to their Camp, *Agathocles* looking upon it now



as a fit time to engage, led forth his whole Army against the Enemy; and falling upon them on a sudden, presently fill'd up a part of their Trench and cut through their Breast-work, and so forc'd their Camp. The *Carthaginians* amaz'd with this sudden Attack, having no time to put themselves in order of Battel, fell in as Fortune led them, and engag'd the Enemy in the best manner they could: And in regard the hottest Work was near the Trench, the Ground all thereabout was strew'd with dead Carcasses; for the chieftest of the *Carthaginians* made to the Defence of that Place where they saw the Camp enter'd.

On the other hand, the *Agathoclesians* encourag'd by the happy Success of their Attempt, and supposing they should put an end to the War by this one Battel, press'd resolutely upon the *Barbarians*: *Amilcar* therefore perceiving that his Men were too weak, and that the *Grecians* were continually pouring in more Men into the Camp, brings up a Thousand Slingers of the *Baliary* Islands, who wounded many by multitude of great Stones out of their Slings, and kill'd many that were forcing into the Camp, and broke in pieces the Shields and Armour of many of their Assailants. For these Men being us'd to cast Stones of \*Three Pound Weight, were always very serviceable, and contributed much in several Battels to the gaining of the Victory, as being those that were diligently taught and well exercis'd in the Art of Slinging from their very Childhood. And now at this time they gain'd the Point, driving the *Grecians* back again beyond the Out-works of the Camp. But *Agathocles* broke into it in other places; and just as the Camp was forc'd, unexpectedly arriv'd Succours from *Carthage*, which again reviv'd the Spirits of the *Carthaginians*, and those in the Camp fought the Enemy in the Front, and the new Supplies hem'd the *Greeks* in the Rear, and hew'd them down, so as the Fortune of the Day turn'd suddenly and unexpectedly. For the *Grecians* fell outright, some to the River *Himera*, and others to their own Camp, which was \*Forty Furlongs distant; and being a Plain and Champain Country, they were pursu'd with no fewer than Five thousand of the *Barbarian* Horse, so that the Plain all along was cover'd with dead Bodies, the River contributing much to the Destruction of the *Greeks*. For the pursuit being about Noon, and in the *Dog-Days*, many of them that fled were so parch'd with Thirst, by the Heat of the Weather and the Fatigue of their Flight, that they greedily swallow'd themselves with salt Water, inasmuch as many (that had not the least Hurt) were found dead near the River as were kill'd by the Sword in the Pursuit. There were kill'd of the *Barbarians* in this Battel about Five hundred, but no fewer than Seven thousand of the *Greeks*.

*Agathocles* being thus grievously defeated, after he had receiv'd all those that had escap'd, burnt his Camp and went to *Gela*. But he had caus'd it to be rumour'd abroad, that he was gone strait away for *Syracuse*. It happen'd that Three hundred *African* Horse then in the Country fell in among some of *Agathocles* his Soldiers, who told them, that *Agathocles* was gone back to *Syracuse*, and thereupon the Horsemen enter'd *Gela* as Friends: But being thus deluded, they were all shot to Death by Darts: Yet *Agathocles* shut not himself up in *Gela*, because he could not get safe to *Syracuse*, but that he might divert the *Carthaginians* from *Syracuse* to the Besieging of *Gela*, that so by that means the *Syracussians* might have leisure enough to get in their Harvest, while he protracted the time at *Gela*. *Amilcar* indeed at the first intended to have besieg'd *Gela*; but hearing that there was there a strong Body of Men to oppose him, and that *Agathocles* was furnish'd with plenty of all things necessary, he laid aside that design, and made his approaches to the Forts and Castles, and had them all surrender'd to him; and to gain the good Opinion of the *Sicilians*, he carry'd himself Courteously and Obligingly towards all. The *Camareans*, *Leontines*, *Catanians* and *Tauromenians*, sent continually Ambassadors, and made their Applications to the *Carthaginians*. And a little time after, the *Messinian* and *Abacenians*, and many other Cities who before were at variance amongst themselves, all went over to *Amilcar*; such was the Zeal of the Common People after the late Defeat, through the Hatred they bore against the Tyrant.

But *Agathocles* led away all the Forces that were yet left him, to *Syracuse*, and there repair'd the ruinous Parts of the Walls, and got in all the Corn and Fruits out of the Fields; and now contriv'd to leave a strong Garrison for the Defence of the City, and to transport the Power and Strength of the Army into *Africa*, with an intent to draw the War out of the Island into the Continent. We shall therefore, as we at first design'd, begin the following Book with the passing of *Agathocles* into *Africa*.

## BOOK XX.

Those who stuff their Histories with long and tedious Harangues, or are ever and anon setting forth their Matter with Rhetorical Orations; are, not without just Cause to be blam'd. For besides, that it interrupts and cuts off the natural Course of the History, by an unreasonable Introduction of set and contriv'd Speeches, it likewise gives an unpleasant Check to the earnest Expectation of such as are eager to know the Issue of the Matters of Fact. Yet it's no ways to be disapprov'd for such as desire to be cry'd up for Eloquent Orators, to compose publick Orations and Speeches made by Ambassadors, and Panegyrics of Praise and Dispraise, and such like. For they that manage both Parts well and distinctly in a modest Stile, are justly to be prais'd and commended in both kinds of the Discourse. But there are some who so over-abound in Rhetorical Flourishes, that they make their whole History but as an Appendix (as it were to the other). For such tedious manner of Writing, is not only troublesome, but in this respect likewise is to be condemn'd. That although the Writer seem in other things to have hit the Mark, yet by this kind of Writing he seems to straggle and wander from the due Course both of Time and Place: And therefore they who read such sort of Writings, partly pass over such artificial and fram'd Discourses, though they are never so pat and fit to the Purpose; and partly tir'd out with the tedious and unreasonable artificial Digression of the Author, leave off reading altogether. For the Nature of History is simple, and in every part agreeable to itself, like to the Body of a living Creature, where the Cutting off of one Member is the Deformity of the whole. On the other side, that which is duly and orderly compos'd, keeps within its proper Bounds, and the Coherence of the Whole, affords a clear and pleasant View and Understanding of the Matter in the Reading.

However, we do not altogether abandon Rhetorick and Oratorical Flourishes out of History: For because it ought to be adorn'd with Variety, its absolutely necessary in some Places to insert these Speeches and Orations. And I my self would not be depriv'd of making use of them upon such Occasions; and therefore when the Circumstances of the Matter related are such as that the Speech of an Ambassador, or the Harangue of a popular Senator, or the like, fall in naturally and easily, he that does not then put himself forth to the utmost in this kind, deserves justly to be Censur'd and Condemn'd.

A Man may be able to give many Reasons why Rhetorical Adornments are often to be made use of. For amongst quaint and eloquent Discourses, such as are worthy remark, and bring Profit and Advantage along with them together with the History, are by no means negligently to be pass'd over: Or when the Subject treated of is high and lofty, of things Famous and Remarkable, then it's very unbecoming, and not in the least to be endur'd, that the manner of Expression should sink meanly below the greatness of the Acts related. It may be likewise necessary when some extraordinary Event happens, so as that we are forc'd to make use of words adapted to the Occasion, in order to clear up and make plain the dark and intricate Grounds and Reasons of such an Accident. But what we have said of these things shall suffice, and we shall now proceed to the Relation of these Affairs we before design'd, first observing the Time, where we are now fallen in the Course of our History. In the former Books we have treat'd of the Affairs both of the *Greeks* and *Barbarians* from the most ancient Times, till the Year next preceding the Expedition of *Agathocles* into *Africa*: From the Sacking of *Troy* to which time, are run up Eight hundred fourscore and three Years, and something more. In this Book we shall go on with things next in Course, and coherent with the former Relation, and begin with the Descent of *Agathocles* into *Africa*, and end with that year wherein the *Kings* agreed to join together in a Common War against *Antigonus*, the Son of *Philip*, comprehending the Transactions of Nine years.

## BOOK

## C H A P. I.

Agathocles designs to invade Africa. His Cruelty; Purs'd in his Voyage. An Eclipse of the Sun very great. Lands in Africa. Burns his Ships. His successes in Africa. Hanno and Bomilear made Generals in Africa. Battle between them and Agathocles, who routs them. Kills Hanno. His stratagem by Owls. The Cruel Superstition of the Carthaginians in sacrificing their Children. The Actions of Agathocles in Africa. The Acts of Cassander in Macedonia. Polyperchon seeks to restore Hercules Alexander's Son. The miserable Destruction of Nichocles and his Family in Cyprus. The Wars of Parysidas his Sons. King of the Cimerian Bosphorus. The Valour of Satyrus, one of the Sons; His Death. The sad Death of Eumelus, another Son.

Comp. 117. Ant. Ch. 308. **I**N the Chancellorship of Hieronymenes at Athens, and the Consulship of Cains Julius and Quintus Aemilius at Rome; Agathocles being routed at Himera in Sicily by the Carthaginians, and having lost the greatest and best Part of his Army, fled to Syracuse; where perceiving that he was forsaken of all his Confederates, and that the Barbarians had got into their hands almost all Sicily (except Syracuse) and that they far over-power'd by their Forces both by Sea and Land, undertook a very Rash and desperate Adventure. For when all were of Opinion that it was not advisable for him in the least to endeavour to contend with the Carthaginians, he even then resolv'd to leave a strong Garrison in the City, and with the Choicest of the rest of his Forces to make a Descent into Africa; and by that means he hop'd by his Old and experienced Soldiers, easily to vanquish the Carthaginians, who (through a long Peace) were grown Soft and Delinquent, and unexpect in their Arms; and besides, hereby he thought that their Confederates, who had been for a long time very uneasy under the Yoke of their Government, would take an occasion to Revolt. And which most induc'd him was, That by this sudden and unexpected Invasion, he should land himself with the Spoils of a Country that den and unexpected Invasion, he should land himself with the Spoils of a Country that was never before harra'd, and that abounded in the Confluence of all sorts of Worldly Blessings. And to sum up all, That he should by this Course draw the Barbarians, not only out of his own Country, but out of all Sicily, and transfer the War entirely over into Africa, which happen'd accordingly.

Ant. Ch. 308. For without advising with any of his Friends he made Antandrus, his Brother, Governor of the City, leaving with him a considerable Garrison; he himself List'd what Soldiers he thought fit for his purpose, ordering the Foot to be ready with Arms at the first Call, and commanded the Horsemen, that besides Arms they should every one carry along with them a Saddle and Bridle, that when ever he could get Horses he might have those ready to mount them who were furnish'd with all things necessary for that purpose.

For in the late Battle most of his Foot were cut off: but most of his Horse escap'd; but their Horses he could not transport into Africa.

And to prevent all stirrs and commotions (in order to a defection) in Syracuse in his absence, he divided Kindred and Relations one from another, especially Brothers from Brothers, and Parents from Children, taking some along with him and leaving others behind: And he acted in this very wisely; for certain it was, that those who remain'd in Syracuse, although they hated the Tyrant, yet would attempt nothing to his prejudice, by reason of their natural Love and Affection to their Children, and near Relations and Kindred. And because he was in great want of Money, he took the Estates of Infants out of the hands of their Guardians; declaring, That he would have a far greater Care of them than they had, and be more faithful in giving them an Account, and making restitution when they came to full Age. He borrow'd likewise much from the Merchants, and converted to his own use some of the Sacred Treasures of the Temples; and took the Jewels and Ornaments from the Womens Backs.

Ant. Ch. 308. Whereupon, discerning that the Richer sort were highly displeas'd and incens'd at this Usage, and for that reason hated him, he call'd a General Assembly, in which he greatly lamented the late Overthrow, and the dreadful Calamities that from thence seem'd to hang over their Heads. He told them, that he indeed that was inn'd to Hardships, could easily endure the Miseries of a Siege; but that he should greatly pity the Citizens, if they should be block'd up, and forc'd to undergo the like. Therefore he order'd those

that were not willing to suffer what might be their Fortune and Lot, to provide for the safety of themselves and their Estates. Upon which, the most wealthy Citizens (who bore a most implacable hatred against him) forthwith left the City: But he presently sent out some of his Mercenaries after them, and cut all their Throats, and confiscated their Estates. And thus, when by one and the same Act he had both enrich'd himself, and likewise purg'd the City of those that were his Enemies, he manumitted all the Slaves and Servants that were fit to bear Arms: And now having all things in readines, and furnish'd with a Fleet of Sixty Sail, he only waited for a fair Wind. His Design being not commonly known, some reported that he intended an Expedition into Italy; others that he purpos'd to waste and destroy that part of Sicily that belong'd to the Carthaginians; to conclude, every body gave them (who were ready to Sail) all up for lost Men, and condemn'd the folly and madness of the Prince. The Enemy at that time had a Fleet far exceeding him in number in the Harbour, therefore he was forc'd for some days at the first, to lye still with his Men on Board, because he had not an opportunity to set Sail. Afterwards some Transport Ships laden with Corn, making with full Sail toward the City, the Carthaginians pursu'd them with their whole Fleet: Whereupon Agathocles (almost before in despair to accomplish his Design,) as soon as he saw the Mouth of the Harbor open, causing the Rowersto ply their Oars with all the quickness imaginable, he broke out of the Harbour.

The Carthaginians being now come up near to the Transport Ships, and seeing a Fleet of their Enemies Ships sailing out of the Harbor, thought at first that they came to secure and defend the Corn-Ships; Whereupon they tack'd about, and prepar'd to Fight: But when they saw that they made their Course straight forward, and were far before them, they pursu'd them with all the Sail they could; and while these were striving to Out-fail each other, the Transport Ships unexpectedly escap'd the danger, and plentifully supply'd the City that was before in great straits for want of Corn and Provision. Agathocles also, tho' closely pursu'd by the Enemy, by the advantage of the Night coming on (beyond all hope) got safe off from them. The next day there was such an Eclipse of the Sun, that the Stars appear'd every where in the Firmament, and the day was turn'd into Night: Upon which Agathocles his Soldiers (conceiving that God there by did forestall their Destruction,) fell into great Perplexities and Discontents concerning what was like to befall them. Having therefore sail'd Six Days and Six Nights, early in the Morning they suddenly spy'd the Carthaginian Fleet making up close upon them: Upon which, all set themselves to it with might and main to ply their Oars: The Carthaginians concluding, that together with the Ships they should not only take all the Syracusians prisoners, but should deliver their Country from present imminent danger: The Grecians on the other hand saw apparent destruction to themselves before their Eyes, and intolerable Bondage and Slavery to all their Kindred and Relations they had left at home, if they did not recover the Shore before the Enemy. And now Africa was in view when all the Sailers and Rowersto call'd out earnestly one to another to bestir themselves, so that the strife and pains to get to Land was incredible. The Barbarians indeed were more swift Sailors, because they were more accusom'd to the Sea than the others; but the Grecian Ships kept still a considerable distance before them: Making therefore away with all the Expedition imaginable, when they came near the Shoar, they leap'd out of their Ships in throngs upon the Strand, as if they had been contending for the Mastery at the Gymnastick Games: For the first Squadron of the Carthaginian Ships were come up within a Darts cast of those in the Rear of the Grecian Fleet. After therefore some Contest for a while with their Bows and Slings (a few of the Barbarian Ships only being come up) Agathocles (overpow'ring the other by number) gain'd the advantage; whereupon the Carthaginians tackt about and stood off a little above the Cast of a Dart. Hereupon Agathocles presently landed his Men at a place call'd the Quarries, Lands in Africa. and drew a Breapt work for the security of his Shipping all along from Seato Sea: And after he had effected this bold and daring attempt, he set upon another far more dangerous: For taking to him such of his Captains and Commanders as were wholly at his Devotion, he first Sacrificed to Ceres and Proserpina, and then call'd a Council of War; where coming into the Assembly to make his Harangue, splendidly clothed in Royal Robes, and with his Crown upon his Head (after a few things premis'd, to make an introduction to what he had further to say) he told them, That at the time they were pursu'd by the Carthaginians he had made a Vow to the Goddeses Ceres and Proserpina, the Protectoresse of Sicily, that he would Consecrate all the Ships in the Fleet to them, by burning them all into so many burning Lamps; and therefore, since they were now safe and were deliver'd, it was just and fit that they should pay their Vows; and he pro-

mis'd that if they fought courageously, he would return them far more than those Ships they then had: For the Gods by the Sacrifices, did foretel that they should be Conquerors throughout the whole War: While he was speaking, one of his Servants brought him a lighted Firebrand, which catching hold of, and commanding the like to be deliver'd to the rest of the Captains, he invocated the Goddesses, and was the first that made to the Admiral's Vessel, and standing upon the Stern, commanded the rest to follow his Example: Whereupon, all the Captains of the Vessels set fire to their Ships, and forthwith the Flame mounted aloft, the Trumpets founded a Charge, and the whole Army set up a shout, and all as one Man offer'd up their joyn't Prayers to the Gods, for their safe return to their own Country. And all this was done by *Agathocles*, that he might necessitate his Soldiers to fight, without ever thinking of turning their Backs. For it was plain, that having no Shipping left for their last Refuge, they could not have the least hope of safety in any thing but by being absolute Conquerors. Then he consider'd, that having but a small Army, if he would guard his Fleet he must be forc'd to divide it, and so should not be strong enough to venture a Battle; and if he left the Ships without any Guard, they would fall into the hands of the *Carthaginians*. However, while the whole Navy was on fire, and the Flame spread it self round at a great distance, the Hearts of the *Sicilians* quak'd: For at first, being deluded by the juggling Tricks of *Agathocles*, and the quickness of Execution, giving them no time to consider, they all consented to what was done: But when they had leisure distinctly to weigh every particular, they repent'd themselves of what they had done; and pondering in their Minds, the vastness of the Sea by which they were separated from their own Country, they utterly despair'd of their Safety and Preservation. *Agathocles* therefore minding as soon as possibly he could, to cure this Pusillanimity in his Soldiers, led his Army to the great City (as it's call'd) within the Dominion of the *Carthaginians*. The whole Country through which they march'd, was beautify'd with Gardens, Planed with all sorts of Fruit-Trees, and Sluces, and Canals were cut all along for the convenience of Water, by which that whole Tract and was every where abundantly water'd. This part of the Country was likewise full of Towns and Villages, adorn'd with stately Houses, whose Roofs were curiously wrought all setting forth the Wealth and Riches of their Owners. The Houses were full of all manner of Provision of every thing that was needful, for the Inhabitants (through a long Peace) had stor'd up their Treasures in great plenty and abundance. The Country is planted partly with Vines, and partly with Olive-Trees, and furnish'd likewise with many other Fruit-Trees: In another part, the Fields are pastur'd with Flocks of Sheep, and Herds of Cows and Oxen; and in the neighbouring Fens run great numbers of breeding Mares. And what shall I say more? Those places abounded with plenty of all things for the use of Man, and the rather for that they were the Possessions of the Nobility of *Carthage*, who laid out much of their Estates and Wealth with more than ordinary Curiosity to improve them for their Delight and Pleasure; so that the fertility and sweetness of the Country, was the admiration of the *Sicilians*, and rous'd up their drooping Spirits in the view they had of those Rewards, and rich Returns, which they judg'd were well worthy the hazards to be run by the Conquerors to obtain them. *Agathocles* therefore perceiving that his Soldiers were now recover'd out of their dumps, and former melancholy apprehensions, makes a sudden Assault upon the Walls of the City; which being so surprizing and unexpected, and the Citizens unskillful in their Arms, after a short resistance he took the City by Storm; and gave the plunder of the Town to the Soldiers, which both encourag'd 'em and enrich'd 'em at once. Thence he forthwith mov'd with his Army to *Tunis*, and gain'd that City, which is Two thousand Furlongs from *Carthage*. The Soldiers would willingly have Garison'd these Two Cities, having stor'd and laid up in them the Plunder they had got. But *Agathocles* weighing what was most expedient in his present circumstances; therefore after he had convinc'd the Soldiers, that it was by no means convenient to leave any place to fly to for shelter, till they had conquer'd the Enemy by down-right blows, he raz'd the Cities to the ground, and incamp'd in the open Field. In the mean time the *Carthaginians* that lay near to the *Sicilian* Fleet, at first greatly rejoyc'd when they saw their Ships all in a Flame, supposing they were constrain'd to burn their Navy out of fear of their Enemies: But after they perceiv'd them to march forward up into the Country with their whole Army, and imagining what they intended to do, they then concluded, that the burning of the Ships was a design'd mischief to them: Whereupon they spread Leathern Hides upon the Fore-Cables of all their Ships, which is their constant manner when ever any misfortune seems to threaten the *Carthaginian* Common-wealth; Moreover, they took in to their own Gallies the Iron Beaks out of *Agathocles*'s Ships, and sent Expresses to *Carthage*

During his Ships.

Aut. Ch. 308

\* Samothrace the Punick Language White. His Successors in Africa.

Aut. Ch. 308.

P. 737. \* Agathocles. \* \* \* \* \* White Tunis. About 250 Miles.

*Carthage* to give them a particular Account of every thing that had hapned. But before these Messengers reach'd the City, some out of the Country who had discern'd *Agathocles*'s Fleet to be near at hand, presently ran to *Carthage* to give them an Account, who were thereupon so amaz'd with the surprizing news of such an unexpected accident, that they forthwith concluded that their Armies in *Sicily* were utterly cut off and destroy'd: for that it could not be that *Agathocles*, unless he were Victorious, would dare to leave *Syracuse* naked without any Garison, or pass over his Army when at the same time his Enemy was Master at Sea. The City therefore was in a great hurly burly, terror and confusion, and the People throng'd into the Market-place, and the Senate met together to consult what was fit to be done in the present Exigency: for they had no Army at hand wherewith to fight the Enemy; besides, the common Citizens being raw and ignorant in matters of War, were altogether heartless, and every body thought the Enemy was then jult at their Walls. Some therefore were for sending Ambassadors to *Agathocles* to propose terms of Peace, who might likewise at the same time discover the posture of the Enemy. Others were for staying and expecting till they should have perfect intelligence of every thing that was done.

While the City was in this hurry and perplexity, arriv'd those that were sent from the Admiral of the Fleet, and declar'd to them all that was done: Whereupon, their Courage reviv'd; and the Senate blas'm'd all the Officers of the Fleet, that being Matters at Sea, they should be so careless as to suffer the Enemies Forces to make a Descent upon *Africa*; and they created *Hanno* and *Bomilcar* Generals of their Army, notwithstanding they were at private feuds between themselves, and that ancient grudges had been in *Bomilcar* their Families one towards another. For they thought that these private Quarrels would much tend to the common advantage of the City: But they were very much mistaken, For *Bomilcar* had for a long time been ambitious of the Monarchy, but never yet had an opportunity fitted for his purpose to put his Designs in execution, and therefore he greedily embrac'd the offer of such a Command as was exactly agreeable to what he was aiming at: And the chief cause of these Plots and Contrivances of his, was the severity and cruelty of the *Carthaginians*: For they advance the most eminent Persons to be Generals in their Wars, because they conclude they'll fight with more Resolution than others, when all lies at stake: But after the Wars are ended and Peace concluded, then they bring false Accusations against them, and most unjustly, through Envy, put them to death: And therefore some Generals out of fear of those unjust Sentences, either give up their Commissions, or seek to be absolute Monarchs; as *Bomilcar* one of the *Carthaginian* Generals then did; of whom we shall speak by and by.

The *Carthaginian* Generals therefore seeing now that delays were dangerous, waited not for Soldiers to be rais'd out of the Country, and from the Cities of their Confederates, but led out the Citizens themselves into the Field, having under their Command no less than Forty thousand Foot, a thousand Horse, and Two thousand Chariots; and possessing themselves of a Hill not far from the Enemy, drew up in *Batalia*: *Hanno* commanded the Right Wing supported by them of the Sacred Brigade: *Bomilcar* the Left, making his *Phalanx* very deep, because the nature of the place would not allow him to extend his wing further in front: The Chariots and Horsemen he plac'd in the Van, to the end, that with these at the first Charge they might try the Courage of the *Greeks*. *Agathocles* on the other side, viewing how the *Barbarians* had drawn up their Army, committed the Right Wing to *Archagathus* his Son, delivering to him Two thousand and five hundred Foot. Then he drew up about Three thousand and five hundred *Syracusan*: Next to them Three thousand Mercenaries out of *Greece*; and Lastly, Three thousand *Samnit* *Tyrrenians* and *Celts*. He himself with the Troops of the Household, and a Thousand heavy Arm'd Men commanded in the Left Wing, opposite to the *Carthaginian* Sacred Brigade. The Archers and Slingers, to the number of Five hundred he mix'd here and there in the two Wings. The Truth was, his Soldiers were scarce all Arm'd; And therefore when he saw some of those that were naked and without Arms, he took the Covers and Cases of the Shields and stretch them out upon Sticks in the round shape of a Shield, and so deliver'd 'em to them; however in truth useless, yet so contriv'd by him, to the end that those that were at a distance (and knew nothing of the Stratagem) should look upon them to be Arm'd Men.

Perceiving likewise, that the Spirits of his Soldiers were very low, and much discourag'd, by reason of the great numbers of their Enemies, especially of their Horse, he let out several Owls (which he had before prepar'd for the purpose) into divers parts of the Camp here and there, to rid them of their fears; which Birds flying up and down through the Army, and lighting ever and anon upon their Shields and Bucklers, cheer'd of Owls.

mis'd that if they fought courageously, he would return them far more than those Ships they then had: For the Gods by the Sacrifices, did foretel that they should be Conquerors throughout the whole War: While he was speaking, one of his Servants brought him a lighted Firebrand, which catching hold of, and commanding the like to be deliver'd to the rest of the Captains, he invocated the *Goddesses*, and was the first that made to the Admiral's Vessel, and standing upon the Stern, commanded the rest to follow his Example: Whereupon, all the Captains of the Vessels set fire to their Ships, and forthwith the Flame mounted aloft, the Trumpets founded a Charge, and the whole Army fet up a shout, and all as one Man offer'd up their joyn't Prayers to the Gods, for their safe return to their own Country. And all this was done by *Agathocles*, that he might necessitate his Soldiers to fight, without ever thinking of turning their Backs. For it was plain,

Burn his Ships.

that having no Shipping left for their last Refuge, they could not have the least hope of safety in any thing but by being absolute Conquerors. Then he consider'd, that having but a small Army, if he would guard his Fleet he must be forc'd to divide it, and so should not be strong enough to venture a Battle; and if he left the Ships without any Guard, they would fall into the hands of the *Carthaginians*. However, while the whole Navy was on fire, and the Flame spread it self round at a great distance, the Hearts of the *Sicilians* quick'd: For at first, being deluded by the juggling Tricks of *Agathocles*, and the quickness of Execution, giving them no time to consider, they all consented to what was done: But when they had done; and pondering in their Minds, the vastness of the Sea by which they were separated from their own Country, they utterly despair'd of their Safety and Preservation. *Agathocles* therefore minding as soon as possibly he could, to cure this Pusillanimity in his Soldiers, led his Army to the great City (as it's call'd) within the Dominion of the *Carthaginians*. The whole Country through which they march'd, was beautify'd with Gardens, Planted with all sorts of Fruit-Trees, and Sluces, and Canals were cut all along for the convenience of Water, by which that whole Tract was every where abundantly water'd. This part of the Country was likewise full of Towns and Villages, adorn'd with stately Houses, whose Roofs were curiously wrought all setting forth the Wealth and Riches of their Owners. The Houses were full of all manner of Provision of every thing that was needful, for the Inhabitants (through a long Peace) had stor'd up their Treasures in great plenty and abundance. The Country is planted partly with Vines, and partly with Olive-Trees, and furnish'd likewise with many other Fruit-Trees: In another part, the Fields are pastur'd with Flocks of Sheep, and Herds of Cows and Oxen; and in the neighbouring Fens run great numbers of breeding Marcs. And what shall I say more? Those places abounded with plenty of all things for the use of Man, and the rather for that they were the Possessions of the Nobility of *Carthage*, who laid out much of their Estates and Wealth with more than ordinary Curiosity to improve them for their Delight and Pleasure; so that the fertility and sweetness of the Country, was the admiration of the *Sicilians*, and rous'd up their drooping Spirits in the view they had of those Rewards, and rich Returns, which they judg'd were well worthy the hazards to be run by the Conquerors to obtain them. *Agathocles* therefore perceiving that his Soldiers were now recover'd out of their dumps, and former melancholy apprehensions, makes a sudden Assault upon the Walls of the City; which being so surprizing and unexpected, and the Citizens unskillful in their Arms, after a short resistance he took the City by Storm; and gave the plunder of the Town to the Soldiers, which both encourag'd 'em and enrich'd 'em at once. Thence he forthwith mov'd with his Army to \* *Tunis*, and gain'd that City, which is Two thousand Furlongs from *Carthage*. The Soldiers would willingly have Garison'd these Two Cities, having stor'd and laid up in them the Plunder they had got. But *Agathocles* weighing what was most expedient in his present circumstances; therefore after he had convinc'd the Soldiers, that it was by no means convenient to leave any place to fly to for shelter, till they had conquer'd the Enemy by down-right blows, he raz'd the City to the ground, and incamp'd in the open Field. In the mean time the *Carthaginians* that lay near to the *Sicilian* Fleet, at first greatly joyce'd when they saw their Ships all in a flame, supposing they were constrain'd to burn their Navy out of fear of their Enemies: But after they perceiv'd them to march forward up into the Country with their whole Army, and imagining what they intended to do, they then concluded, that the burning of the Ships was a design'd mischief to them: Whereupon they spread Leathern Hides upon the Fore-Castles of all their Ships, which is their constant manner when ever any misfortune seems to threaten the *Carthaginian* Common-wealth; Moreover, they took in to their own Gallies the Iron Beaks out of *Agathocles*'s Ships, and sent Expresses to *Carthage*

\* Samathia in the Punick Language White. His Success in Africa.

Ant. Ch. 308.

P. 737. \* A great City. \* *Tunis*. \* About 250 Miles.

*Carthage* to give them a particular Account of every thing that had hapned. But before these Messengers reach'd the City, some out of the Country who had discern'd *Agathocles*'s Fleet to be near at hand, presently ran to *Carthage* to give them an Account, who were thereupon so amaz'd with the surprizing news of such an unexpected accident, that they forthwith concluded that their Armies in *Sicily* were utterly cut off and destroy'd; for that it could not be that *Agathocles*, unless he were Victorious, would dare to leave *Syracuse* naked without any Garison, or pass over his Army when at the same time his Enemy was Master at Sea. The City therefore was in a great hurly burly, terror and confusion, and the People throng'd into the Market-place, and the Senate met together to consult what was fit to be done in the present Exigency: for they had no Army at hand, wherewith to fight the Enemy; besides, the common Citizens being raw and ignorant in matters of War, were altogether heartless, and every body thought the Enemy was then just at their Walls. Some therefore were for sending Ambassadors to *Agathocles* to propose terms of Peace, who might likewise at the same time discover the posture of the Enemy. Others were for staying and expecting till they should have perfect intelligence of every thing that was done.

While the City was in this hurry and perplexity, arriv'd those that were sent from the Admiral of the Fleet, and declar'd to them all that was done: Whereupon, their Courage reviv'd; and the Senate blam'd all the Officers of the Fleet, that being Masters at Sea, they should be so careless as to suffer the Enemies Forces to make a Descent upon Africa; and they created *Hanno* and *Bomilcar* Generals of their Army, notwithstanding they were at private feuds between themselves, and that ancient grudges had been in their Families one towards another. For they thought that these private Quarrels would much tend to the common advantage of the City: But they were very much mistaken, For *Bomilcar* had for a long time been ambitious of the Monarchy, but never yet had an opportunity fitted for his purpose to put his Designs in execution, and therefore he greedily embrac'd the offer of such a Command as was exactly agreeable to what he was aiming at: And the chief cause of these Plots and Contrivances of his, was the severity and cruelty of the *Carthaginians*: For they advance the most eminent Persons to be Generals in their Wars, because they conclude they'll fight with more Resolution than others, when all lies at stake: But after the Wars are ended and Peace concluded, then they bring false Accusations against them, and most unjustly, through Envy, put them to death: And therefore some Generals out of fear of those unjust Sentences, either give up their Commissions, or seek to be absolute Monarchs; as *Bomilcar* one of the *Carthaginian* Generals then did; of whom we shall speak by and by.

The *Carthaginian* Generals therefore seeing now that delays were dangerous, waited not for Soldiers to be rais'd out of the Country, and from the Cities of their Confederates, but led out the Citizens themselves into the Field, having under their Command no less than Forty thousand Foot, a thousand Horse, and Two thousand Chariots; and possessing themselves of a Hill not far from the Enemy, drew up in Bataila: *Hanno* commanded the Right Wing supported by them of the Sacred Brigade: *Bomilcar* the Left, making his *Phalanx* very deep, because the nature of the place would not allow him to extend his wing further in front: The Chariots and Horsemen he plac'd in the Van, to the end, that with these at the first Charge they might try the Courage of the *Greeks*, *Agathocles* on the other side, viewing how the *Barbarians* had drawn up their Army, committed the Right Wing to *Archagathus* his Son, delivering to him Two thousand and five hundred Foot. Then he drew up about Three thousand and five hundred *Syracusan*: Next to them Three thousand Mercenaries out of Greece; and Lastly, Three thousand *Samitres* *Tyrrhenians* and *Celts*. He himself with the Troops of the Household, and a Thousand heavy Arm'd Men commanded in the Left Wing, opposite to the *Carthaginian* Sacred Brigade. The Archers and Slingers, to the number of Five hundred he mix'd here and there in the two Wings. The Truth was, his Soldiers were scarce all Arm'd; And therefore when he saw some of those that were naked and without Arms, he took the Covers and Cafes of the Shields and stretch them out upon Sticks in the round shape of a Shield, and so deliver'd 'em to them; however in truth useless, yet so contriv'd by him, to the end that those that were at a distance (and knew nothing of the Stratagem) should look upon them to be Arm'd Men.

Perceiving likewise, that the Spirits of his Soldiers were very low, and much discourag'd, by reason of the great numbers of their Enemies, especially of their Horse, he let out several Owls (which he had before prepar'd for the purpose) into divers parts of the Camp here and there, to rid them of their fears; which Birds flying up and down through the Army, and lighting ever and anon upon their Shields and Bucklers, cheer'd of Owls.

up the spirits of the Soldiers, all taking it for a very happy Omen because that creature is sacred to *Minerva*: These sorts of tricks and devices altho' they may seem to some to be foolish and vain, yet they have many times been the causes of extraordinary success. As it fell out likewise at this time; for the soldiers by this means growing more bold and courageous, and it being generally nois'd abroad that the Goddels plainly foretold that they should be victorious, they more resolutely underwent all dangers and difficulties: For when the Chariots charg'd fiercely upon them, some they pierc'd through with their Darts and Arrows, others they avoided and fullc'd to pass by, and most of them they dragg'd back into the midst of their own Foot. In the same manner they receiv'd the Charge of their Horse, wounding many and putting them all at last to flight.

When they had thus gallantly behav'd themselves in the first Charge, the *Barbarians* began to fall upon them with their whole Body of Foot at once; upon which there was a very sharp Engagement, wherein *Hanno* with that Body of Men call'd the Sacred Brigade (striving to win the day by his own Valour) makes a fierce Charge upon the *Grecians*, and hews down many of them: And tho' he was even overwhelm'd with showers of Darts and Arrows, yet he fell not; but receiving one Wound after another, on he still goes, till being overprelt and altogether tir'd out, down he fell and gave up his last Breath. On the other hand *Agatoboles* his Soldiers were so lifted up with expectations of Victory that they were still more and more courageous; which when the other General *Bomilear* came to understand, conceiving that the Gods had put an opportunity into his hand to gain the Tyranny, he reason'd with himself, That if the Army of *Agatoboles* were destroy'd, he could not mount the Throne because the City would be too strong for him; but if *Agatoboles* were Conqueror, and by that means broke the Spirits of the *Carthaginians*, then (when they were brought low) he should be able to subdue him when ever he pleas'd. Revolving these things in his mind, he began to face about and Retreat, willing the Enemy should take notice of what they were about to do; then telling his Soldiers that *Hanno* was slain, order'd them to keep their ranks and get to a rising ground there near at hand; for that was now the last course for them to take. But the *Africans* who were in the Rear, supposing that those in the Front of the Battle were Routed, took to their Heels likewise.

In the mean time those in the Sacred Brigade fought bravely for a while after the death of *Hanno*, and resolutely prest forward upon the Enemy over the Carcases of their fellow-soldiers; but when they perceiv'd that most of their Army was fled, and that the Enemy was surrounding them at their backs, they were forc'd likewise to give way and be gone.

The whole *Carthaginian* Army being thus put to flight, the *Barbarians* made toward, *Carthage*; whom *Agatoboles* pursu'd but a little way, and then return'd, and took the Pillage of the field; In this Battle were slain Two hundred *Grecians*, and not above a Thousand *Carthaginians*, though some have written above Six Thousand: Amongst other rich spoiles there were found many Chariots in the *Carthaginians* Camp, in which were carri'd above Twenty thousand pair of Fetters and Manacles. For concluding that they would easily overcome the *Greeks*, they agreed together to take as many Prisoners as they could, and threw them into the Dungeons fetter'd hand and foot; but God (I conceive) purposely lets himself by meer contrary Events to cross the expectations of such, who proudly before hand resolve what shall absolutely be done.

*Agatoboles* having now Routed the *Carthaginians* both beyond their, and even his own expectation, blockt them up within their Walls; and thus we see *Fortune* whose common Course it is to make Chequer-work of good and bad success, of Routs and Victories in their several turns, now humbled the Conquerors as well as those that were before conquered. For the *Carthaginians* after they had beaten *Agatoboles* in *Sicily* in a great Battle, besieg'd *Syracuse*; and now *Agatoboles* having Routed them in *Africa*, besieg'd *Carthage*: And that which was most to be admir'd was that this Prince was beaten by the *Barbarians* in the Island when all his Forces were with him whole and intire; but now is Victorious in the Continent over the Conquerors with a piece of a broken and shatter'd Army. The *Carthaginians* therefore concluding that this miserable misfortune was brought upon them by the Gods, they all betook themselves to Prayers and Supplications to the \*Deity; especially thinking that *Hercules*, the Tutelar god of their Country, was angry at them, they sent a vast sum of Mony, and many other rich Gifts to *Tyre*. For in as much as they were a Colony which came out from them, they us'd in former Ages to send the Tenth part of all their Revenues as an Offering to that God: But

But after that they grew wealthy, and their Revenues very great, they began to slack in their Devotion, and sent thither but a small pittance to their God. Being therefore brought to repentance by this remarkable Slaughter, they remembered all the Gods in *Tyre*; they sent likewise out of their Temples to the Images of Golden Shrines in order to Supplications, supposing they should prevail the more in averting the Anger of the God by sending sacred gifts to pacify him. They gave just cause likewise to their God *Saturn* to be their Enemy, for that in former times they us'd to sacrifice to this god the sons of the most eminent persons, but of later times they secretly bought and bred up Children for that purpose. And upon strict search made, there were found amongst them that were to be sacrific'd some Children that were chang'd and put in the place and room of others. Weighing these things in their Minds, and now seeing that the Enemy lay before their Walls, they were seiz'd with such a pang of Superstition, as if they had utterly forsaken the Religion of their Fathers. That they might therefore without delay reform what was amiss, they offer'd as a publick sacrifice Two hundred of the Sons of the Nobility; and no fewer than Three hundred more (that were liable to censure) voluntarily offered up themselves; for among the *Carthaginians* there was a Brazen Statue of *Saturn* putting forth the Palms of his Hands fo bending towards the Earth, as that the Boy that was laid upon them in order to be sacrific'd, should slip off and fo fall down headlong into a deep fiery Furnace. Hence it's probable that *Euripides* took what he fabulously relates concerning the sacrifice in *Taurus*, where he introduces *Sphigenia* asking *Orestes* this Question —

Τὰς θύρας δὲ τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ τὸν ἄλκον ἔχοντα;  
Πῶς ἔστιν ἔνδον ἡδυσμαί' ἐκπομπὴν ἔχοντες.

But what Sepulchre will me dead receive,  
Shall th' Gulf of Sacred Fire then me have?

The ancient Fable likewise that is common among the *Grecians*, that *Saturn* devour'd his own Children, seems to be confirm'd by this Law among the *Carthaginians*.

But after this change of affairs in *Africa* the *Carthaginians* sent to *Amilear* into *Sicily* to hasten over to their assistance with all speed, and order'd that all the Beaks of *Agatoboles* his Ships should be carri'd to him. When the Messengers arriv'd, he commanded them not to say any thing of the Routing of their Forces, but to noise it abroad among the Soldiers, that *Agatoboles* his Fleet and Land Army were both utterly destroy'd. And he himself sent away some (that were newly come from *Carthage*) to *Syracuse*, together with the Iron Beaks, to demand the delivery up of the City, and to tell them that all their Forces were cut off by the *Carthaginians*, and their whole Navy burnt; and that if they would not believe them, the Beaks of their Vessels (there shew'd) were a sufficient evidence of the truth of what they related. When they that were in the City heard of this overthrow of *Agatoboles*, many believ'd it: But the leading men of the City, minding to keep private a matter that was yet uncertain, and to prevent Tumults, forthwith dismiss the Messengers, and sent them away. They cast out of the City likewise the Kindred and friends of the Exiles, and Eight thousand at least of others that seem'd to be uneasy under the Government; whereupon when so great a Number on a sudden were forc'd to leave the place of their Birth, the City was full of Confusion, Lamentation and crying of Women running up and down in the Streets; neither was there any House at this time that had not its share of weeping and mourning. For they who favour'd the Tyrant bewail'd the Ruin of *Agatoboles*, and the loss of their Sons; others wept for those of their friends who they suppos'd were all cut off in *Africa*; others griev'd and mourn'd for them that were compell'd to forsake their Houses, and the Gods of their Forefathers; and who were neither suffer'd to stay, nor could get well out of the City by reason of the Stege. And besides these most grievous and bitter sufferings (which they labour'd under) they were forc'd to fly with their Wives, and drag along with them their little young Children; But *Amilear* courteously receiv'd and secur'd the Exiles, and march'd to *Syracuse* with his Army, as if he should forthwith possess himself of the City, upon the account of the place being destitute of Inhabitants, and the misery those were in (as he heard) who were left behind: However he sent Messengers before, and promis'd pardon to *Antandrus*, and all those that sided with him if he would deliver up the City into his hands. Upon which there was a Council of War call'd of those Captains that were in the greatest Authority; where alter many bandings and debates pro and con, *Antander* (who was naturally a poor spirit'd Man, and of a weak head, and much below the courage and resolution of his Brother) was for delivering up of the Town: But *Eurymmon* the *Etolian* (whom *Agatoboles* had left to assist his Brother in

Advice and Counsel) was of another Opinion, and prevail'd with them all to hold out till they had certain Intelligence of the Truth. Whereupon, *Amilcar* coming to understand the resolution of the Townsmen, prepar'd all his Engines with a full Resolution to batter down the Walls.

*Agatoboles*, after the late Battel, built two Ships of Thirty Oars a piece; and in one of them put on board the best of his Rowers, with *Naarchus*, one of the most faithful Friends he then had with him, and sent them away to *Syracuse*, to give an account of his Victory. Having therefore the Wind fair, the Fifth day (in the Night) they arriv'd in the Harbour of *Syracuse*, and at break of Day, Crown'd with Garlands and singing the

\* *Pean*, a Song  
of *Prairie*  
Apollo for the  
Victory.

\* *Pean* all along as they sail'd, they made for the City; which being perceived by the *Carthaginian* Guard-Ships, they pursu'd them with all their might, and the other being not far before them, there was great striving among the Rowers on both sides. While the Seamen were thus contending, both Besiegers and Besieg'd understanding the Matter, ran down to the Port, and each fearful of the event, call'd out and encourag'd every one their own Men. And now the Ship was upon the point of falling into the hands of the Pursuers, upon which the *Barbarians* gave a shout; but the Citizens not being able otherwise to assist, pray'd to their Gods for the Preservation of their Men on board. The Pursuers being now ready to board her not far from Land, she got within a Darts cast of the Shore, and by the help of the *Syracussians*, who came in to her relief, narrowly escap'd the Danger. *Amilcar* perceiving that the Citizens, (upon the account of the late Contest, and the sudden arrival of the Intelligence expected) were all flock'd down to the Port; and thereupon conceiving part of the Walls were left Naked, order'd the stoutest of his Soldiers to rear up Scaling-Ladders; who finding there no Guards, mounted the Walls without being discern'd; and had almost possess'd themselves of an entire Part lying between two Towers, when they that us'd to go the Round, came just then to the Place, and so discover'd them. Upon which, they fell to it, and the Citizens came flocking in, before any Relief could be brought to the Assaults, so that some were kill'd outright, and others were thrown down Headlong over the Walls. At which *Amilcar* was so mortify'd, that he drew off his Forces from the City, and sent away Five thousand Men to the Relief of *Carthage*.

While these things were in action in *Sicily*, *Agatoboles* being now Master of the Field, took some Forts and Castles near to *Carthage* by Storm; and other Cities, some out Fear, and some through hatred of the *Carthaginians*, voluntarily surrender'd themselves. Having fortify'd his Camp near *Tunis*, he left there a sufficient Guard, and mov'd towards the Towns lying upon the Sea-Coasts: And first he took by Storm the New City, but dealt very favourably with the Inhabitants: Thence he march'd to *Adrymetes*, and besieg'd it, and Confederated with *Elymas* King of *Lybia*. News whereof being brought to the *Carthaginians*, they bent all their Arms against *Tunis*; and possess'd themselves of *Agatoboles* his Camp; and with their Battering Rams press'd upon the City with continual Assaults. *Agatoboles* receiving Intelligence of the slaughter of his Men, leaving the greatest part of his Army to carry on the Siege, and taking with him his Life-guard, and a small Body of Men, secretly march'd up to the Top of a Mountain, whence he might view both the Country of the *Adrymetines*, and likewise the *Carthaginians* that besieg'd *Tunis*. In the Night he commanded his Soldiers to kindle Fires, and with them to take up a large Tract of Ground, to the end the *Carthaginians* might think he was making towards them with a strong Army, and that the Besieg'd might conclude, that fresh Forces in vast numbers were come up to him for his Assistance; both being deceiv'd by this Stratagem were suddenly caught in the Snare; for they who besieg'd *Tunis*, fled, and left their Engines behind them; and the *Adrymetines* surpriz'd with Fear surrender'd the City, which was gain'd, upon certain Terms agreed upon, but *Thapfus* he afterwards took by Storm: And several other Cities he took in this Tract, some by Force, and others upon Conditions. Having at length gain'd in the whole above Two hundred Towns and Cities, he resolv'd upon an Expedition into the higher *Lybia*: To that end he rais'd his Camp, and march'd on many days Journey.

Then the *Carthaginians* march'd out with those Forces (besides others) which were sent out of *Sicily*, and besieg'd *Tunis* a second time, and recover'd a great part of the Country that was then in the Hands of the Enemy. When Couriers came from *Tunis*, and gave an account what the *Carthaginians* had done, *Agatoboles* forthwith return'd: Being come within Two hundred Furlongs of the Enemy, he Encamp'd, and commanded his Soldiers not to kindle any Fires: Then making a sudden March in the Night, about spring of Day he fell upon those as were Watching and Harassing the Country, and disorderly roving up and down, and kill'd above Two thousand of them, and took many Prisoners, which was a great Step to his many Successes afterwards: For the *Carthaginians* being reforc'd by their

Aids

Aids from *Sicily*, and strengthen'd by their Confederates in *Africa*, thought they had been too strong for *Agatoboles*: But after this Misfortune, the Hearts of the *Barbarians* were quite down; for he had overcome *Elymas* the King of *Lybia*, (who had desert'd him) and kill'd likewise the General, with a great number of the *Barbarians*. And thus stood Affairs in *Sicily* and *Africa* at this time.

In *Macedonia*, *Cassander* came in to the Assistance of *Autoleontes* King of the *† Pconians*, *Antisthenes*, who was then in War with the *Autariats*, and rescu'd him out of the Strights and Dangers he was in at that time, and transplanted the *Autariats* together with their Wives and Children, that were then with them, to the Number of Twenty thousand, and plac'd them near the Mountain \* *Orbitans*.

While he was thus employ'd, *Ptolemy*, *Antigonos* his General in *Peloponnesus*, who was intrusted by him with an Army in these Parts, (took a Pique against *Antigonos*, thinking he was not rewarded according to what he might justly expect) revolted and join'd with *Cassander*. He had left one *Phenix*, (one of his Confederates) President of the Province adjoining to the *Hellepont*, and sent over some Soldiers to him, wishing him to take care of the Castles and Cities there, and for the future not regard any Orders that came from *Antigonos*.

It was generally agreed by *Alexander's* Captains, (as part of their Articles among themselves) that the *Greek* Cities should be all restor'd to their ancient Liberties. Therefore *Ptolemy*, King of *Egypt*, (charging *Antigonos* that he had put Garisons into several *Greek* Towns and Cities) prepar'd to make War upon him: And sent *Leontides*, a Captain of his own, into *Cilicia Aspera*, and there possess'd himself of certain Cities and Places belonging to *Antigonos*; and moreover, sent his Agent to some Cities appertaining to *Cassander* and *Lyfimachus*, that they would follow his Advice, and not suffer *Antigonos* to grow too tall in Power.

And as for *Antigonos*, he sent his younger Son *Philip* to make War upon *Phenix*, and others, who had revolted from him in *Hellepont*; but his Son *Demetrius* he sent into *Cilicia*, who putting in Execution what he had in Command, routed the Captains of *Ptolemy* that were there, and recover'd the Cities.

While these things were doing, *Polyperchon*, (then residing in *Peloponnesus*) still affect- ing the Government of *Macedon*, cry'd out against *Cassander*, and sent for *Hercules*, a Son of \* *Alexander*, (begotten upon *Baryne*) out of *Pergamus*, (now of the Age of Seventeen years) and sent up and down to those who were his own Friends, and Enemies to *Cassander*, to help to set this young Man unto his Father's Kingdom. He solicit'd likewise by his Letters the *Etolians*, to assist him in his present Design; promising, that they should find more Grace and Favour at his hands than at any time before, if they would help him to restore the young Lad to his Father's Throne.

All things going on according to his Heart's desire, (and the *Etolians* complying with his request) many others came flocking in to restore the New King, so that there were got together above Twenty thousand Foot, and no less than a Thousand Horse. And thus setting himself with all his might to the Work, he rais'd what Money he could, and sent some to solicit his Friends in *Macedonia* to assist him.

In the mean time, *Ptolemy* of *Egypt* having all *Cyprus* under his Command, and finding that *Nicoteles*, the King of *Paphos*, held Correspondence under-hand with *Antigonos*, Desolation of *Nicoteles* and his Family, in sent two Confidents of his own, *Argau* and *Callicrates*, with Instructions to make away *Nicoteles*; for he was much afraid lest some others also should fall off, as he had perceiv'd *Cyprus*. many others had done before. Wherefore, passing into *Cyprus*, and taking with them a certain Number of Soldiers from *Memlaus*, who commanded the Army there, they beset the House of *Nicoteles*; and then telling him what the King's Pleasure was, advis'd him to dispose of himself for another World. He at first went to clear himself of what was laid to his Charge, but when he saw that no Man hearkned to what he said, drew his Sword and slew himself. *Axiotea* his Wife, hearing of her Husband's Death, took her Daughters, who were all Young and Virgins, and cut their Throats, that they might not fall into any of the Enemy's hands, and was earnest with the Wives of *Nicoteles* his Brothers to accompany her in her own Death; whereas *Ptolemy* had given no order concerning any of them, save only to preserve them. The King's Palace therefore thus fill'd with the sudden and unexpected Slaughters and dreadful Spectacles, so affected the Brothers of *Nicoteles*, that they shut every Man his own Door upon him, and let fire on their Houses, and slew themselves, so the whole Race of the Kings of *Paphos* came to a Tragick and Lamentable End. Having given an Account of those Affairs we before promis'd, we shall now proceed to those that follow next in order.

About



\* In the Cim- About this time in \* Pontus, after the Death of *Parjadas*, King of the Cim- merian Bol- phorus, his Sons *Eumelus*, *Satyrus*, and *Prytanis*, contended one with another for the Kingdom: *Satyrus*, the Eldest was appointed Succesor by his Father, who reign'd Eight and Thirty Years.

*Eumelus* compacting with some of the Natives adjoining, rais'd an Army, and laid claim to the Kingdom against his Elder Brother; of which *Satyrus* being inform'd, went against him with a great Army, and passing the River *Thapfus*, when he came near his Camp with his Carts and Wagons, wherein he had brought an infinite quantity of Provision, and ranging afterwards his Army in the Field, (after the manner of the *Scythian* Kings) he led the main Battel himself. He had not in his Army above \* Two thousand Greeks, and as many *Thracians*; all the rest were *Scythians*, which came to assist him, to the number of Twenty thousand, and no less than Ten thousand Horse. *Eumelus* was assisted by *Ariopharnes*, King of *Thrace*, with Twenty thousand Horse, and Two and twenty thousand Foot. Between these Forces a bloody Battel was fought, wherein *Satyrus* (who had with him a choice Party of brave Horse) encountered first with *Ariopharnes* in a Skirmish of Horse; who likewise commanded the middle Battel opposite to *Satyrus*; many fell on both sides; at length he forc'd his way through, and put the *Barbarian* King to flight, and being the first in the pursuit put every Man to the Sword that was in his way. But when he heard, that his Brother *Eumelus* in the right Wing, had routed the Mercenaries, he left off the Pursuit, and made up to the Succor of those that fled, and regain'd the day, and utterly broke and routed the whole Army, putting them all to flight; so that he gave a clear Testimony that he justly deserv'd to Wear the Crown, as well upon the Account of his Valour, as upon the Privilege of his Birth.

*Ariopharnes* and *Eumelus* thus beaten, fled into the \* King's Palace, which was environ'd with the River *Thapsi*, of an exceeding depth, so that the Place was of difficult approach; it was surrounded likewise with steep Rocks and thick Woods, into which there were only two Entrances made by Art: One leading straight to the Palace, defended with high Towers and Bulwarks; the other on the other side, was made in the Fens, guarded with Forts and Towers of Timber, rais'd upon Pillars over the Water. The Place being very strong, *Satyrus* first wasted the Enemy's Country, and burnt their Towns, whence he carry'd a vast Number of Prisoners, and abundance of Spoil. Afterwards he attempted to force his way through the Passes, but losing many of his Men at the Bulwarks and Towers, he was forc'd to Retreat. But making an Attack upon that side towards the Fens, he took the Timber-Forts which he demolish'd, and then pass'd the River. Upon which he began to fell a Wood, through which he must needs pass to the Palace; and while these attempts were carrying on in great Earnestness, King *Ariopharnes* fearing lest the Castle should be taken by Storm, valiantly fell upon them, perceiving there were no hopes of safety remaining but in an absolute Victory. He plac'd likewise Archers on both sides the Passage, by whom he forc'd the Fellers of the Wood, because they could neither see the Arrows before they pierc'd them, nor come at the Archers, nor return the like upon them, by reason of the thick and close standing of the Trees. However, *Satyrus* his Soldiers continu'd felling the Wood, and opening a Way to the Palace, for three Days together, though with great Toil and Hazard; the Fourth day they came under the Wall. But being worsted through showers of Arrows and straightness of the Places, they sustain'd very great loss: For *Meniscus* (who led the Mercenary Companies) having got in at a Passage (though he fought very manfully) was nevertheless (being over-laid with the Multitude within) forc'd to retreat: Whom *Satyrus* seeing in such imminent Danger, came up to him with seasonable Relief, and bearing up against the Enemy's Charge, was run through the Arm with a Spear, which was so sore, that it forc'd him to retire to his Camp, and the next Night died of the Wound, having reign'd scarce nine Months after the Death of *Parjadas* his Father. Hereupon, *Meniscus*, Captain of the Mercenaries, breaking up the Siege drew off the Army to a City call'd *Gargaza*, and from thence carry'd the King's Body down the River, to a City call'd *Pantacapeum*, to his Brother *Prytanis*, who having magnificently bury'd it, and laid up the Reliques in the King's Sepulchre, went presently to *Gargaza*, and there took into his hands the Army, together with the Kingdom.

Hereupon, came the Agents of *Eumelus* to him to treat concerning the parting of the Kingdom between them two, which he would not hearken to: Leaving therefore a strong Garrison at *Gargaza*, he return'd to *Pantacapeum*, there to settle the Affairs of his Kingdom. But a while after, *Eumelus*, by the help of some *Barbarians*, possess'd himself of *Gargaza*, and sundry other Towns and Castles. Whereupon, *Prytanis* march'd with an Army against him, but was overthrow'n in a Battel by his Brother; and being shut up

within a Neck of Land, near the Lough of *Meotis*, was forc'd to render himself upon Conditions, which were to give up all his Army and depart the Kingdom.

Nevertheless, when *Prytanis* return'd to *Pantacapeum*, which is the Place where the Kings of *Bosphorus* keep the standing Court, he there endeavour'd again to recover his Kingdom; but being foil'd there again, he fled to a Place call'd the *Gardens*, and was there slain.

*Eumelus*, after the Death of his Brother, to confirm himself in the Kingdom, put to Death all the Friends, Wives and Children of both his Brothers, *Satyrus* and *Prytanis*; only *Parjadas*, *Satyrus* his Son, being but a very Youth, escap'd his Hands; for by the benefit of a swift Horse he got away out of the City to *Agerus* King of the *Scythians*. But when *Eumelus* saw that the People repin'd at the loss of their Friends whom he had murder'd, he call'd them all together, and there excus'd himself, and restor'd to them their ancient form of Government, and to the Citizens of *Pantacapeum* their former Immunities, and promis'd to discharge them of all kind of Tributes, sparing for no fair words which might reconcile the Hearts of the People to him; by which means, having regain'd their good Opinions, he held a just and moderate Hand over them, and grew afterwards into no small admiration for all kind of Virtue among them. For he omitted not to oblige the *Byzantians* and *Sinopians*, and the rest of the *Grecian* Inhabitants of *Pontus* by all the demonstrations of Kindness imaginable. For when the *Collantians* were besieg'd by *Lysimachus*, and were brought to great distress through want of Provision, he entertain'd a Thousand of them who left the Place for want of Bread, and not only granted them a safe Protection, but allotted them Habitations within the City. And divided likewise a Place call'd *Psoe*, with the Territory thereunto belonging, among them by Lot. And for the Benefit of the Merchants that Traded to *Pontus*, he made War upon the Barbarous piratical *Hemiochians*, and them of *Taurus*, with the *Acheans*, and scow'd and cleans'd the Seas of them. So that his Name was advanc'd to the Skies, (as the Fruit of his Generosity) not only in his own Kingdom, but almost all the World over, while the Merchants every where publish'd the Greatness and Braveness of his Spirit. Moreover, he much enlarg'd his Dominion, by the addition of a considerable Part of the *Barbarians* Country bordering upon him, and advanc'd the Fame and Reputation of his Kingdom, above whatever it was before.

In conclusion, he had a Design to have brought under all the neighbouring Nations, and had certainly effected in short time what he had so design'd, if he had not been prevented by Death: For after he had reign'd five Years and as many Months, he ended his days by a sudden and unusual Accident: For returning home out of *Scythia*, with a great desire to be present at a certain Sacrifice, and making towards his Palace in a \* Chariot with four Horses, cover'd over with a Canopy; the Horses took a Fright at the Canopy, and violently ran away with him, the Coachman not being able to stop them in their Career: Upon which, *Eumelus* fearing lest he should be born away headlong down some steep Rock, threw himself out, but his Sword entangling in one of the Wheels, he was hurly'd away with the violent Motion of the Chariot, and kill'd forthwith.

It's reported there were some Predictions concerning the Death of *Eumelus* and his Brother *Satyrus*, though something Foolish and Vain, yet credited by the Inhabitants. For they say, that the Oracle warn'd *Satyrus* to be aware of one *Musculus*, lest he should kill him, and that for that reason he would not suffer any of that name, whether Bond or Free, to abide within his Dominions; and that upon that account he was afraid both of House and Field, \* Mice, and continually charg'd the Children to kill 'em, and stop up their Holes. At length, when he had done all that possibly he could to avoid his Fate, he was at last kill'd by a Wound in the Muscle of his Arm. And as for *Eumelus*, that he was charg'd by the Oracle to take heed of a Moving House; and therefore that he durst not go into his House before his Servants had made a diligent Search to see that both the Roof and Foundation were sound. But after that they came to understand that the Canopy plac'd upon the Chariot was the Occasion of his Death, every one concluded that the Prophecy was fulfill'd. But this shall suffice, concerning the Affairs of the *Bosphorus*.

In Italy the Roman Consuls enter'd the Country of the \* Samnites with an Army, and routed them in a Battel at *Talium*. But the routed Party afterwards possessing themselves of an Hill, and the Night drawing on, the Romans retreated to their Camp; but the next day the Fight was renew'd, and great numbers of the Samnites were slain, and above Two thousand and Two hundred were taken Prisoners. The Romans being thus successful, now quietly enjoy'd whatever they had in the open Field, and brought under all the revolting Cities, and plac'd Garrisons in *Cataractis* and *Ceraunia*, Places they had taken by Assault, and others they reduc'd upon Terms and Conditions.



*The Acts of Ptolemy in Cilicia, and elsewhere. Polysperchon murders Hercules, Alexander's Son, by Instigation of Cassander. Amilcar taken, and put to Death by the Syracusians. His Head sent to Agathocles in Africa. The Transactions in Sicily. Archagathus Agathocles's Son, kills Lyfiscus; he and his Son in in great Danger by the Army. Affairs in Italy. The Works of Appius Claudius; the Appian Way. Ptolemy comes to Corinth; his Acts there. Cleopatra, Alexander's Sister, kill'd by the Governor of Sardis. The further Acts of Agathocles in Africa. Ophellus decoy'd, and cut off by Agathocles. Ophellus his troublesome March to Agathocles. Lamias's Cruelty, and the Story of her. Bomilcar seeks to be Prince of Carthage, but is put to Death by the Citizens. Agathocles sends the Spoils of the Cyrenians to Syracuse; most lost in a Storm. Affairs in Italy.*

Olymp. 117.

Ant. Ch. 307.

*The Acts of Ptolemy in Cilicia, and other Places. Ant. Ch. 307.*

WHEN Demetrius Phalerus was Lord Chancellor of Athens, Quintus Fabius (the second time) and Caius Martius were invested with the Consular Dignity at Rome. At that time Ptolemy King of Egypt hearing that his Captains had lost all the Cities again in Cilicia, put over with his Fleet to Phaselis, and took that City by Force, and from thence passing into Lycia, took Xanthus by Assault, and the Garrison of Antigonus that was therein. Then sailing to Caunus, took the City by Surrender, and then set upon the Citadels and Forts that were in it, and took them by Assaults.

As for Heracleum, he utterly destroy'd it; and the City Persicum came into his Hands by the Surrender of the Soldiers that were put to keep it. Then sailing to Coos, he sent for Ptolemy the Captain, who was Antigonus his Brother's Son, and had an Army committed to him by Antigonus: But now forsaking his Uncle, he clave to Ptolemy, and join'd with him in all his Affairs. Putting therefore from Cholcus, and arriving at Coos, Ptolemy the King at first receiv'd him very courteously; yet after a while, when he saw the Insolency of his Carriage, and how he went to allure the Officers by Gifts, and held secret Cabals with them, for fear of the worst he clap'd him up in Prison, and there poison'd him with a Draught of Hemlock: As for the Soldiers that came with him, he made them his own by large Promises, and distributed them by small Parcels among his Army. Whilst these Things were acting, Polysperchon having rais'd a great Army, restor'd Hercules the Son of Alexander, begotten upon Barsinoe, to his Father's Kingdom. And while he lay encamp'd at Symphalia, Cassander came up with his Army, and both encamp'd near one to another: Neither did the Macedonians grudge to see the Restoration of their King.

Cassander therefore fearing, lest the Macedonians (who are naturally Inconstant) should Revolt to Hercules, sent an Agent to Polysperchon, chiefly to advise him concerning the Business of the King. If the King was restor'd, he told him, he must be sure to be under the Commands of others; but if he would assist him, and kill the young Man, he should enjoy the same Privileges and Honours in Macedonia that ever he had before. And besides, that he should have the Command of an Army; that he should be declar'd Generalissimo of Peloponnesus; and that he should share in the Principality, and be in equal Honour with Cassander. At length he so caught and ensnar'd Polysperchon with many large Promises, that they enter'd into a secret Combination, and Polysperchon undertook to murder the young King, which he accordingly effected; upon which Polysperchon openly join'd with Cassander in all his Concerns, and was advanced in Macedonia, and receiv'd (according to the Compact) Four thousand Macedonian Foot, and Five hundred Thessalian Horse; and having listed several other Volunteers, he attempted to pass through Boeotia into Peloponnesus: But being oppos'd by the Boeotians and the Peloponnesians, he was forc'd to retire, and march into Locris, where he took up his Winter-Quarters.

*Polysperchon betrays and murders Hercules by Cassander's Instigation.*

the Field, attempted to possess himself of all the Places about \* *Olympias* lying before the Town. Then he resolv'd forthwith to assault the Walls, being encourag'd thereunto by the Augur, who by viewing of the Intrals of the Sacrifice, foretold that he should certainly sup the next day in *Syracuse*. But the Townsmen smelling out the Enemies Design, sent out in the night Three thousand Foot, and about Four hundred Horse, with Orders to possess themselves of \* *Euryclus*, who presently effected what they were commanded to do. The *Carthaginians* thinking to surprize the Enemy, fell on about midnight. *Amilcar* commanded the whole Body, and led them up, having always a strong Party near to support him. *Dinocrates*, Master of the Horse, follow'd him. The Army was divided into two Battalions, one of *Barbarians*, and the other of *Grecian* Confederates. A Rabble likewise of divers other Nations follow'd, to get what Plunder they could; which sort of People, as they are of no use in an Army, so they are many times the cause of sudden Alarms, and vain and needless Fears, which often occasions great Mischiefs and Prejudice. And at that time the Passes being strait and rough, the Drivers of the Carriages, and other Servants and Attendants of the Army that were not of any form'd Companies, quarrell'd one with another for the Way, and not being able to move forward by reason of the Throng, some fell to down-right Blows; so that many on each side coming in to help their several Parties, a great Tumult, Noise and Clamour, ran through the whole Army. Upon which, the *Syracusians*, who were posted at *Euryclus*, understanding the approach of the *Barbarians* by their tumultuous March, and having the higher Ground, fell in upon the Enemy. Some from the high Places where they were posted, gall'd them as they came on with their Darts and Arrows, and some prevented them by gaining the necessary Passes, and so block'd up their Way. Others drove those that fled Headlong down the Rocks; for by reason of the Darknes of the Night, and want of Intelligence, they thought the Enemy was coming upon them with a mighty Army; so that the *Carthaginians*, by reason of the Disturbance and Tumult amongst their own Men, \* their Ignorance of the Ways, and straitness of the Passages, were at a stand, and confounded, and at last fled outright: And because there was no room to give way, great numbers of them were trodden under Foot by their own Horse; and part of the Army fought one with another, as if they had been Enemies, led into the Error by the Darknes of the Night. *Amilcar* indeed at the first receiv'd the Enemy's Charge with great Resolution, and call'd out to the Colonels and Commanders to stand to it, and valiantly bear the Brunt with the rest. But afterwards being deserted by his Soldiers, through the Consternation that was amongst them, (having much ado to save his Life) he fell into the hands of the *Syracusians*.

Here a Man may justly observe the Inconstancy of Fortune, and the surprizing Events Men are overtaken with, contrary to what they expected. For *Agathocles* not inferiour to any for Valour, and who had the Command of a great Army in the Battel at *Himeræ*, was not only beaten by the *Barbarians*, but lost the best and greatest part of his Army. But those that were left, and penn'd up within the Walls of *Syracuse*, with a small handful of Men, that had been before beaten, not only routed the Army of the *Carthaginians*, by whom they were besieg'd, but took *Amilcar* the General, one of the noblest of the Citizens of *Carthage*, Prisoner: And that most to be admir'd is, that a small Body of Men by an Ambuscado, and the Advantage of the Place, should utterly rout an Army of an Hundred and twenty thousand Foot, and Five thousand Horse. So that it's very true what's in every Body's Mouth, *Many things are vain and to no purpose in War.*

After this Flight, the *Carthaginians* scatter'd and dispers'd far one from another, scarce got together the next day. But the *Syracusians* returning to the City with much Spoil, deliver'd *Amilcar* to them that were resolv'd to revenge themselves of him: They remembered what was foretold by the Augur, That he should Sup in *Syracuse* the next day; the Truth of which, the Deity now confirm'd by the Event. The Kindred therefore of them that were slain, led *Amilcar* bound through all Parts of the City, and after they had

\* A strong Fort near the Temple of Jupiter Olympus.

\* Or Euryalus, a Fort upon the highest Point of the Hill over the City call'd the Epipole.

Ant. Ch. 307.

\* Δία τῶν πελάγων ἐπὶ τῶν ἐλαττοτέρων μέρειν διὰ τῆς σκοτίας τῶν ὁπλῶν, ἢ σενονόμα.

\* For that some made away even upon the appearance of the Enemy, especially being penn'd up, and in amazement through their Ignorance of the Places.

Ant. Ch. 307.

P. 749.

The Agrigentines  
times led to  
Command Sicily.

freed from their Fears: And because they wanted a General, Quarrels arose between the Barbarians and the Grecians. The Exiles therefore, and the rest of the *Greeks*, made *Dimocrates* General over themselves: And the *Carthaginians* intruded the supreme Command with those that were next in Dignity to the late General. At this time, when the *Agrigentines* perceiv'd that *Sicily* was now in that Condition, as that it might be easily gain'd, they began to seek after the Sovereign Command of the Island themselves. For they suppos'd, that the *Carthaginians* were not able to deal with *Agathocles* in the War; and that *Dimocrates*, who had none but a company of Fugitives about him, might be easily vanquish'd; and that the *Syracusanians*, who were grievously press'd for want of Provisions, would not so much as attempt to gain the Sovereign Command. And lastly, that which was of greatest weight was, That inasmuch as they took up Arms to free all the *Greek Cities*, they concluded, that all would readily concur, both upon the account of the Hatred they bore against the *Barbarians*, and the Natural Love and Regard they all had to the Laws of their own Country. They created therefore *Xenodocus* General, and sent him forth to the War with a considerable Army, who forthwith makes to *Gela*; and by some of his own Friends, was in the Night let into the City; and so gain'd both the Town more Forces, and a great deal of Money, at one and the same time. The *Gelaans* having thus recover'd their Liberty, join'd in the War with the whole Strength and Power of the City, and most readily put to their helping Hands for the restoring all the Cities to their ancient Laws.

This Attempt of the *Agrigentines* being nois'd abroad throughout the whole Island, a sudden itch of Liberty spread over all the Cities: And first, the *Eamcians* sent Agents, and deliver'd up their City to the *Agrigentines*, who freeing this City, march'd on to *Erbesus*, a Garison of the *Carthaginians*: Here was a sharp Engagement; but the Citizens coming in to the Assistance of the *Agrigentines*, the Garison was expuls'd, and many of the *Barbarians* kill'd, and Five hundred laid down their Arms and gave up themselves.

While the *Agrigentines* were busi'd in these Affairs, some of *Agathocles*'s Soldiers in *Syracuse* having taken *Echella*, wasted and harra's'd the Country of the *Leontines* and *Camarcareans*. This Calamity grievously afflicted the Cities, because the Country was laid waste, and all the Corn and Fruits destroy'd: Whereupon *Xenodocus* the General march'd into those Parts, and drove the Enemy out of the Country of the *Leontines* and *Camarcareans*, and then retaking *Echella*, which was a very strong Fort, he restor'd the Democratical Government to the City, and struck a Terror into the *Syracusanians*. To conclude, he march'd up and down to the several Garisons and Cities, and freed them from the *Carthaginian* Government.

P. 749.

Ant. Ch. 307.

Megara in  
Sicily, at the  
Foot of the  
Mountain Me-  
gara.

In the mean time, the *Syracusanians* being in great Straits and Perplexity for want of Provision, when they understood that some Ships were coming with Corn, fitted out Twenty Gallies; and understanding that the *Barbarians* kept but a slight Guard where they lay, they slip'd by undiscern'd, and got as far as to the *Megareans*, and there waited for the Merchants. But Thirty *Carthaginian* Gallies making up to them, they prepar'd themselves at first to fight: But being presently driven ashore, they left their Ships and swam out, and so escap'd to a certain Temple of *Juno*, upon which there was a sharp Dispute about the Ships; the *Carthaginians* threw in Grappling-Irons, and hal'd them with Force off from the Land, and so took Ten of them; the rest were sav'd by some Help that came in out of the City. And this was the Condition of *Sicily* at that time.

Ant. Ch. 307.

In *Africa*, after that they who brought the Head of *Amilcar* were arriv'd there; *Agathocles*, as soon as he had receiv'd it, rid up to near to the Enemy's Camp as that his Voice might be heard, and shewing them the Head, told them how all their Forces in *Sicily* were destroy'd, which presently caus'd most bitter Mourning and Lamentation among the *Carthaginians*, who bowed down themselves in Adoration of the Head of their King, (according to the Custom of their Country,) and looking upon his Death to be their own Calamity, had no Hearts further to prosecute the War. *Agathocles* on the other side, (glitt up with his Successes in *Africa*, and with such Confluence of Prosperity,) bore himself high in mighty Hopes and Expectations for the future, as if he had been now out of the reach of all Dangers. But Fortune did not think it fit to suffer Things to run on in the same course of Prosperity, but brought him under most imminent Hazards and Difficulties from his own Soldiers. For one *Lysiclus*, one of his Colonels, being invited by *Agathocles* to Supper, when he was heated with Wine, and in his Cups tell a railing against him with most bitter Imprecations. But *Agathocles*, because he had a great Esteem for the Man upon the account of his Valour, pass'd by all with a jest: But *Archagathus* his Son on the contrary being enrag'd at him, retorted upon him with bitter Reproaches and Threats. When Supper was ended, and every one was return'd to his Tent, *Lysic-*

cus

cus contemptuously charg'd *Archagathus* as an incestuous Adulterer with his own Stepmother: For he was judg'd to be too familiar with *Alcia*, his Father's Wife. Whereupon *Archagathus*, stirr'd up to a higher degree of Madnes and Rage, snatch'd a Lance out of the Hands of one of the Guard and ran him through the Side, who falling down dead, immediately was carry'd into his Tent by those that attended him. As soon as it was day, the Friends of him that was slain, and many others of the Soldiers, ran up and down, and (inrag'd at the Fact that was committed) fill'd the Camp with Tumult and Confusion. Many likewise of the Captains, who were subject to be call'd in Question for their Crimes, fearing what might ensue, made use of the present Occasion, and stirr'd up the Soldiers to a terrible Mutiny: So that the whole Army inflam'd with the Hatred of his Cruelty, ran to their Arms to execute condign Punishment upon the Murderer. At length they resolv'd to put *Archagathus* to Death; and that if *Agathocles* did not deliver up his Son, he should Die in his Room: Besides, they demanded of him their Arrears, and chose new Officers and Captains to Command the Army. At length they possess'd themselves of the Walls of *Tunis*, and hemm'd in the Princes round with their Guards. This Mutiny coming to the Ears of the Enemy, the *Carthaginians* sent some of their own Men, to persuade the Soldiers to a Revolt, promising them larger Pay, and ample Rewards: Whereupon many of the Captains promis'd to bring over the Army to them. But *Agathocles*, when he saw he was in the utmost extremity of Danger, and fearing lest if he were given up to the Enemy, he should end his Days with Disgrace and Dishonour, concluded that it was much better if he must Suffer, to be kill'd by the Soldiers: Whereupon he laid aside his Purple Robe, and put on a poor Country-fellow's Habit, and came into the midst of them; at which strange Sight there was a deep Silence, and many came in from every Quarter flocking about him; where he made a Speech to them fitted for the present Occasion, wherein he set forth the Acts he had done to that time, and told them, He was now ready to Die, if they (his Fellow-Soldiers) thought fit it should be so. For he was resolv'd never (like a Coward) to make exchange of his Honour for his Life, of which (he said) they should be then Eye-witnesses, and thereupon drew out his Sword as if he would run himself through: And just as he was ready to thrust it into his Body, the whole Army call'd out aloud to him to *Forebear*, and all gave their Voices generally, That he should be Acquitted and Discharg'd from all further Accusation. The Soldiers then wishing him to put on his Royal Robes, he return'd them many Thanks, shedding many Tears, and then Cloath'd himself again as became his State and Dignity, and the People with cheerful Countenances congratulated the Reassumption of his former Power. In the mean time, the *Carthaginians* expected every hour that the *Greeks* would come over to them.

But *Agathocles*, that he might not lose the Advantage of the present Occasion, led the Army out against them; for the *Carthaginians* expecting continually a Revolt and a Desertion from the Enemies Camp, never in the least dream'd of what was really in Agitation. But *Agathocles*, as soon as he approach'd the Enemies Camp, presently commanded his Men to sound a Charge, and so forthwith fell in upon them, and hew'd them down before him. The *Carthaginians* being surpriz'd by this sudden Attack, after the Loss of many of their Men, fled to their Camp. And thus *Agathocles*, who was near losing of his Life through the Rashness of his Son, by his own Valour not only extricated himself out of the Snare, but utterly routed his Enemies: But they who were the Heads and Ringleaders of the Mutiny, and as many others as bore a Grudge to the Prince, to the Number of Two hundred and upwards, vilely deserted, and went over to the *Carthaginians*.

Having now gone through the Affairs of *Africa* and *Sicily*, we shall next take notice of what was done in *Italy*. For there the *Hetruscians* came with a great Army against *Sutrium*, a Roman Colony: To whose Defence the Consuls march'd out with great Forces and fought and routed the *Hetruscians*, and pursu'd them to their very Camp. About the same time the *Samnites* (when the Roman Army was abroad at a great distance without the least fear of an Enemy) besieg'd the *Japyges*, Allies to the Romans: Therefore the Consuls were forc'd to divide their Forces. *Fabius* continu'd in *Hetruria*; but *Marcus* march'd against the *Samnites*, and took the City of *Allicia* by Storm, and freed their Allies from the Siege of *Japyges*. But *Fabius*, while the *Hetruscians* flock'd in great multitudes to besiege *Sutrium*, slip'd secretly by the Enemy through the bordering Country, and made an Incurtion into the Higher *Hetruria*, which had for a long time been free from all manner of Inroads and Invasions; where breaking in upon the sudden, he wasted and harra's'd the Country up and down, and routed those of the Inhabitants that made head against him, and kill'd many of them, and took a great number of Prisoners. Afterwards he

Rrrr 2

671

\* Archagathus, thus, Agathocles his Son, kills Lysiclus; all the Army Mutiny upon it.

Ant. Ch. 307.

Agathocles his Stratagem to deliver himself from his own Soldiers. P. 750.

Ant. Ch. 307.

Affairs in Italy. Ant. Ch. 307.

overcame and kill'd many of them in another Battel at a Place call'd *Perusia*, and put that People into a great Consternation. He was the first of the *Romans* that ever enter'd with an Army into those Parts. But he made Peace with the *Arretines* and *Crotonians*, and them of *Perusia*; and taking the City call'd *Castra*, he forc'd the *Hetrurians* to raise their Siege before *Sutrium*.

This Year there were two *Censors* created at *Rome*; the one of whom was *Appius Claudius*, who with the concurrence of his Collegue, *Caius Plantius*, abrogated many of the ancient Laws: For to gratifie the People, he made no account of the Senate. He brought Water (which was from him call'd *Appia*) into *Rome* from Places \*fourcore Furlongs distant, and expended a vast Sum of Money in this Work, receiv'd out of the Treasury by Consent of the Senate. Then he laid a Causey of hard Stone the greatest part of that way, which is from him call'd *Appia*, extending from *Rome* to *Capua*, a \*Thousand Furlongs and upwards; and with great Costs and Expence levell'd all the rising Grounds, and fill'd up all the Holes and hollow Places, making all even and plain; but hereby drain'd the Treasury almost of all the Money that was in it. And by this his laying out of himself in promoting the Publick Good, he left behind him an immortal Memorial. He also made up the Senate not only of the Nobility (as the ancient Custom was) but likewise of the \*Libertines, by chusing many of them, and mixing them with the other, which the Patricians took very heinously. Moreover, he gave liberty to the Citizens to incorporate themselves into what Tribe they thought fit, and to be tax'd in what Rank soever they pleas'd.

At length, perceiving how greatly he was envy'd by the Nobility, he avoided the Storm by insinuating himself into the favour of the Common People, and making use of them as a Bulwark against the Envy of the Patricians. In must'ring of the Horse, he never took any Mans Horse from him; neither ever remov'd any Person never to mean out of the Senate (that was once chosen) when he took an account of the Senators, which the *Censors* us'd to do. But the *Consuls*, both out of Envy, and to gratifie the Nobility, conven'd a Senate of such as were enroll'd by the former *Censors*, and not those that were allow'd by him: But the People oppos'd them, and sided with *Appius*; and that he might confirm the Advancement of such as were but of mean and obscure Birth, he preferr'd one *Caius Flavius*, the Son of a Libertine, to the Office of *Edile*, and to the highest Place in that Office. And this was the first *Roman* born of a Libertine, that ever before was advanc'd to that Honourable Station. *Appius* at length being remov'd out of his Office, out of fear of the Senate's Malice, kept his House, under pretence of being blind.

Now *Charinus* was Chief Governor at *Athens*, and the *Romans* created *Publius Decius* and *Quintus Fabius* *Consuls*. And at *Ela* was celebrated the Hundred and eighteenth *Olympiad*, in which *Apollonides* of *Tegata* bore away the Prize: At which time *Ptolemy* sailing from *Myndus* along the Islands which lay in his way, came to *Andros*, and putting out the Garrison that was there, restor'd it to her former Liberty: Thence he sail'd to the *Isthmus*, and receiv'd *Sicyon* and *Corinth* from *Cratesipolis*. But for what reasons, and upon what account he took these eminent Cities into his hands, we have related in the former Books, and therefore we shall forbear repetition. He design'd also to restore the rest of the *Greek* Cities to their Liberties, judging that by gaining the Hearts of the *Greeks*, he should very much promote his own Interest. But when the *Peloponnesians* were order'd to provide Money and Victuals, but perform'd nothing of what they had agreed to, he was so incens'd, that he made Peace with *Cassander*, upon this Condition, That each of them should retain those Cities they had then in their hands. Then having put Garrisons into *Sicyon* and *Corinth*, he return'd into *Agypt*.

In the mean time, \**Cleopatra* being incens'd against *Antigonus*, of her own accord inclin'd to *Ptolemy*, and left *Sardis* to go to him: She was Sister of *Alexander*, the Conqueror of the *Persians*, the Daughter of *Philip* Son of *Amyntas*, and the Wife of *Alexander*, who undertook an Expedition into *Italy*. And therefore upon the account of the Nobleness of her Birth, *Cassander*, *Lysimachus*, *Antigonus*, and *Ptolemy*, and even the Chiefest of *Alexander's* Captains after his death, were every one ambitious to marry her: For every one hop'd by this Marriage to draw all the *Macedonians* after them; and therefore each covet'd to be related to the Royal Family, looking upon that as the way to gain the Sovereign Power and Command over all the rest. But the Governour of *Sardis* (whom *Antigonus* had commanded to retain *Cleopatra*) stop't her Journey; and afterwards by Order from *Antigonus*, with the help of some Women, privily murder'd her. But *Antigonus*, who would no ways be thought guilty of her death, struck off the Heads of some of those Women, for having a hand in her Murder, and bury'd her with all the Magnificence that

that might be. And such was the end of *Cleopatra*, before any Solemnization of Marriage; who was earnestly covet'd as a Wife by all the most Noble Captains and Generals of the Army.

Having now gone through the Affairs of *Asia* and *Greece*, we shall pass over to other Parts of the World.

In *Africa* the *Carthaginians* sent an Army against the *Numidians* (who had revolted from them) in order to reduce them. Upon which, *Agathocles* left his Son *Archagathus* with part of the Army at *Tunis*; and he himself, with Eight thousand Foot, and Eight hundred Horse of the most Valiant Men of his Army, and Fifty African Carriages, made after the Enemy with all speed possible. In the mean time the *Carthaginians* being come among the *Numidians*, call'd *Supbons*, caus'd many of the Inhabitants to join with them; and reduc'd likewise some of the Revolters to their former Alliance and Confederacy with them; but when they heard of the Enemies approach they Incamp'd upon an high piece of ground lying on the other side of a deep and unpassable River, to secure themselves against all suddain Attacks and incursions of the Enemy; and commanded the most active *Numidians* to hinder the march of the *Greeks* by vexing them ever and anon with continual Attacks in the Rear; who accordingly executing their Commands, *Agathocles* sent out the Archers and Slingers against them; and he himself with the rest of the Army made towards the Enemies Camp. But the *Carthaginians* understanding his design drew the Army out of the Camp, and stood rang'd in Battle array, ready and prepar'd for fight: As soon as they saw *Agathocles* his Soldiers pass the River, they fell upon them in a full Body, and made a great slaughter at that part of the River whereto it was difficult to pass; and in this endeavour to force their way through the River, the *Greeks* as far excell'd the *Barbarians* in valour as they did them in number and multitude; while both sides stood stoutly to it for a long time, the *Numidians* in each Army left off fighting expecting the issue of the Engagement, with a design to rifle the Carriages of that party that was Rout'd. At length *Agathocles* with those brave and valiant men he had about him, broke through that part of the Enemies Battalion, that was oppos'd to him, and put them to flight, and the rest presently follow'd them; only the *Grecian* Horse that sided with the *Carthaginians* under the Command of *Climo* bore the shock of the *Agathoclesians*, who prest very fore upon them; upon which there was a very sharp Engagement, and many fighting courageously di'd upon the spot, the rest by good fortune escaping: Then *Agathocles* leaving off the pursuit, bent all his strength against them who had fled back into the Camp; but endeavouring to break in at places strongly fortifi'd and of difficult approach, he sustain'd as much loss as the *Carthaginians*; however he remitted nothing of his resolution, but being lifted up with his Victory still prest upon the Enemy, confidently concluding he could force the Camp. In the mean time the *Numidians* were very intent in observing how things were like to go, but could not fall upon the Bag and Baggage of the *Carthaginians* because both Armies were so near the Camp. When therefore they saw that *Agathocles* was at a great distance, and the Guards but small in the *Grecians* Camp, they broke in there, and easily kill'd those that withstood them, and took many Prisoners, and possess'd themselves of other prey and plunder. Which as soon as *Agathocles* came to understand, he halted thither with his Forces, and recover'd some of the spoil: but the *Numidians* carri'd most away with them, and in the night got a long way off from the place. Then the Prince erected a Trophy, and divided all the Booty amongst the Soldiers that none might repine at the losses they had sustain'd. The *Greeks* likewise that sided with the *Carthaginians*, he committed Prisoners to a Castle, who fearing the Prince would revenge himself of them in the Night fell upon the Guard in the Castle; but being worsted, they got into a Fort and shelter'd themselves there to the Number of a Thousand at least, amongst whom were above Five hundred *Syracussians*. As soon as *Agathocles* came to know what was done he march'd with his Army thither, where after Terms and Articles agreed upon, those Complotters came forth of the Hould, but he put them all to the sword. Being crown'd with this Victory, and having done all that he could possibly contrive for the subduing of the *Carthaginians*, he sent *Oristo* the *Syracusan* to *Cyrene* as his Ambassador to *Ophellus*, who was one of *Alexander's* Captains all along in the late Wars, and was then possess'd of *Cyrene* with the neighbouring Cities, and had the Command of a great Army, and was contriving how to enlarge his Dominion, and while he was beating his brains with these ambitious projects, *Agathocles* his Agent just then arriv'd, to solicit him to join with him in affording his assistance to subdue the *Carthaginians*. In return of which piece of service *Agathocles* promis'd him he would yield up to him the Soveraign Command of all *Africa*, and that

P. 751.  
\* *Ant. Ch. 306.*  
miles.

*Ant. Ch. 307.*  
The Appian  
Way.  
\* *Ant. Ch. 308.*  
miles.

\* *Suet. in Jul.*  
been Slave, and  
more for free.

*Olym. 118.*  
1.  
\* *Ant. Ch. 306.*  
*Ant. M. 364.*  
The *Atty* *Pto-*  
lemy in Co-  
ronth and other  
places.

\* *Alexander's*  
Sister.  
*Ant. Ch. 306.*

P. 752.

*Cleopatra*  
kill'd by the  
Governour of  
*Sardis*.

*Ant. Ch. 306.*  
*Agathocles*  
forther off in  
*Africa*.

*Ant. Ch. 306*

P. 753

*Ant. Ch. 306*

*Ophellus* Lord  
of *Cyrene* de-  
scend and eat  
of *Agatho-*  
cles.

that he himself would be content with *Sicily*, where being freed from all fear of future dangers and troubles from the *Carthaginians* he should be able with ease and safety to reduce the whole Island to his Obedience. And if he should have a desire to enlarge his Dominion, he said that *Italy* was near at hand, where he might gratify his Ambition in that respect. That *Africa* was far from him, separated by a large Sea, and that he in that respect. This therefore coming came not into it of choice, but was driven thither of necessity. This therefore coming in the way so heightened him in his former hopes that he readily hearkn'd to him, and sent his Agent to *Athens* to pray their Aid and Association in this War. For he had married from thence *Eurydice* the Daughter of *Miltiades*, who was General of the Command at the Battle of *Marathon*; and therefore upon the account of this Marriage, and other acts of kindness he was receiv'd into the Franchises of the City; many of the *Athenians* readily hearkn'd to this motion, and not a few likewise of the other *Greeks* willingly join'd in this Expedition, hoping thereby to have the sharing of the richest parts of all *Africa* with all the wealth of *Carthage* amongst themselves: For the State of Affairs of *Greece* by reason of the continual Wars, and Quarrels of the Princes among themselves was but in a very weak and low condition, therefore they concluded they should not only reap much advantage, but be freed likewise from those pressing evils which at that time lay heavy upon them.

*Opbellus* at length (when he had made plentiful provision of all things necessary for the Expedition in hand) led forth his Army, having with him above Ten thousand Foot, and Six hundred Horse, and a Hundred Chariots, and above Three hundred Men-drivers and Soldiers to manage them, besides Extraordinaries and followers of the Camp to the number of Ten thousand more; many of which drew their Wives and Children with their stuff and Baggage along with them, so that they looked like to a Colony going to be planted. Having therefore march'd Eighteen days journey, and in them gone

\* Three thousand Furlongs, they came to a City call'd *Automolis*, and there Encamp'd; thence marching forward, they came to a mountain shelving down on both sides with steep and sharp Rocks, having a deep Valley in the midst, out of which rose a soft stone spring up like unto a sharp Rock, at the Foot of which was a wide Cave overshadow'd

by Ivy and Leaves of the Yew tree, in which is reported, *Queen Lamia*, a Lady of admirable Beauty formerly dwelt; but for her Cruelty, they say her face was afterwards transform'd into the shape of a Beast; for it's reported that \* being bereav'd of all her Children, she took it so grievously, that she envied all other women that had Children, and commanded the poor Infants to be pluck'd out of their mothers Arms, and forthwith murder'd. And therefore even to this day the Tale of this woman is fresh among Children, and with the Name of *Lamia* they are presently put into a very great fright. Moreover, being given much to Drunkenness, she let every one do what they pleas'd, without any inquiry after men's manners; and because she never seriously minded what

was done in her Province, it was believ'd that she was blind. And therefore there's a Fable told by some that she put her Eyes into a little purse, excusing her drunken Sottishness by such an invented Tale, as if that was the reason she saw nothing. That she was in *Africa* one brings in *Euripides* for a witness, for so he says

Τὴς τὸ ὄνομα, τὸ ἐμνήσαν ἑβόλοισι  
Ὀὐκ οἶδ' ἀλγίαις πῶς λιβυαῖος γένετο.

To whom is that most hateful Name unknown?  
Or of *Liby* African *Lamia* the spawn?

But *Opbellus* removing again. Travel'd with great toil and labour through a dry and thirsty Country full of wild Beasts; for they did not only want Water, but Bread and other Provision, so that the whole Army was in danger to perish. These Sandy Deserts near the *Syrtis* were peck'd with noisome Serpents and all sorts of hurtful beasts, and it being for the most part deadly to be bitten by these venomous creatures, many were brought into a sad condition; out of the reach both of friends help, and remedy from Medicines. For some of the Serpents were of the same colour with the Earth, so that none could see them before they were hurt, so that many treading upon them were slung to death. At last after two months miserable travel with much ado they came to *Agathoboles* his Camp, where they pitcht their Camps at a small distance one from another; on the other hand the *Carthaginians* hearing that they were come up to him, were in a great Confirmation, seeing the great forces that were making against them.

*Agathoboles*

*Agathoboles* hearing of his approach, went to meet him, and advis'd him by all means to have a care of his Army after so tedious and hard a Journey, and to fee them well refresh'd. He himself lay quiet a few days, observing every thing that was done in the neighbouring Camp, at length taking his opportunity when the greater part of *Opbellus* his Army were gone a foraging into the Country, and taking notice that *Opbellus* never suspected any thing of what he was in contriving, he suddenly call'd his Army together, and before them accus'd *Opbellus*, for that being call'd for as an Assistant in this War, he went about to betray him; and having incens'd the multitude, drew out his whole Army in Battalion against him and his *Cyrenians*. *Opbellus* growing amaz'd at this unexpected alteration, put nevertheless himself and the men he had with him, in a posture of defence: but the Enemy being too quick for him, and he too weak for them, he was there slain upon the place. *Agathoboles* persuaded the rest that were left, to lay down their Arms; then telling them what great things he would do for them, he got the whole Army to himself. And thus *Opbellus* by indulging his Ambition, and being over credulous came to this fatal Catastrophe: In the mean time *Bomilear* at *Carthage* was waiting for an opportunity to put in execution what he had a long time been hammering in his brain in order to gain the Sovereign power and authority. And although he had several times thought on fit occasions offer'd him for that purpose, yet always some light and inconsiderable cause, or other intervening, put a stop to his design. For some superstitious persons many times were preparing to act great and remarkable pieces of Wickedness, and yet always chuse rather to delay, than act, to put off, than execute the thing; which even then came to pass. For concluding he had a fair opportunity offer'd him, the better to effect his purpose, he sent away the most eminent Persons of the Citizens that were about him, in an Expedition against the *Numidians*, that he might have none of the Nobility at hand to oppose him; but then check'd by his own Fears, he durst not reveal to any his design of gaining the Principality, and so he let the matter fall again. At length it fell out that he attempted to set up himself at the very same time that *Opbellus* was cut off by *Agathoboles*; and neither of them knew what was done in one another's Camp. For *Agathoboles* knew nothing of the Ambition of the other, or of the Tumult and Disorder that was in the City, which he might at that time have easily subdu'd: For if *Bomilear* had been surpris'd and taken in the very Fact, he would have chosen rather to have join'd with *Agathoboles*, than to have given up himself to be punish'd by the Citizens: Neither did the *Carthaginians* know any thing of *Agathoboles* his falling upon *Opbellus*; for they might easily have overcome him by joining with *Opbellus*. But I suppose both sides were well enough content to be ignorant, although they were things of great weight and concern, and contrived by them that were near one to another.

For *Agathoboles* being plotting to cut off a Person that was his Friend and Associate, minded not to enquire after any thing that was in doing with the Enemy: And *Bomilear* on the other side, contriving how to overturn the Liberties of his Country, cared not what was in agitation in *Agathoboles* his Camp, whose purpose was now not so much to conquer an Enemy, as to subdue his own Fellow-Citizens. Matters being thus, here some may find fault with *Histors*, seeing many things of divers Natures falling out at one and the same time, and that Writers are forc'd to break in with new Matter of another nature, and to divide between things done at the same instant, that the Truths related may delight the more. But to Answer this, the History that is deny'd this liberty; although it afterwards represents the things done, yet it Postpones the true pleasure of the thing at too great a distance from the first Relation.

*Bomilear* therefore picking out a select number of Men in the \* *New City* (as it's call'd) not far distant from the Old *Carthage*, dismiss'd all the rest; then having call'd together five hundred of the Citizens, who were \* privy to his Design and about a Thousand Mercenary Soldiers, he declar'd himself sole Monarch of the *Carthaginians*. Then he divid'd his Troops into five Bodies, and set upon the City, killing all that he met in the High ways; upon which, an incredible Terror and Amazement possess'd the whole City; At first, the *Carthaginians* suspected that the Town was betray'd, and that the Enemy had broke in by that means. But when the Truth was known, the young Men Murther'd themselves, and made against the Tyrant; who hasten'd into the Forum, killing all he met in the Streets, and slaughtering great numbers of naked and unarmed Citizens. Put the *Carthaginians* mounting the tops of the Houses that were round about the *Market place*, cast down showers of Darts from thence, so that the Conspirators (the place being altogether expos'd to the Shot) were kill'd most grievously. Whereupon in a small Body they forc'd their way through the narrow Patches, and got into the *New City*, being ply'd and wounded with Darts and Arrows all along as they came under the Hou-

P. 756.

ses. Then possessing themselves of a Hill, (the whole City being now in Arms) the Carthaginians drew up their Camp in the face of the Rebels. At length they sent some of the Ancientest and Gravest of their Citizens to them, and remitted what was past, and so all things were peaceably compos'd. Towards all the rest indeed they perform'd by their Articles, and (because of the Cloud that hung over the City,) pass'd by the Crimes committed; but without any regard had to their Oaths, they most ignominiously tormented Bomilear, and put him to death. And thus the Carthaginians, when their Common-wealth was near upon the point of expiring, recover'd their Ancient Form of Government.

Agathocles  
sends Spoils to  
Syracuse, most  
lost in a storm.

In the mean time Agathocles loaded all his Transport-Ships with Spoils, and such of the Cyceans as he found not fit and serviceable for the War, he put on board, and sent them to Syracuse: But a fierce Tempest overtook them, in which some of the Ships were lost, and others were cast upon the Pithecusan Islands bordering upon Italy, so that very few arriv'd at Syracuse.

Affairs of  
Italy.

In Italy the Roman Consuls assisted the Marsilians (who were forely prest by the Samnites,) and were Conquerors, killing great numbers of the Enemy upon the place. Then they march'd through the Country of the Umbri, and invaded Hetruria, then in War with them, and took a Castle call'd Caprium by Storm. But the Inhabitants sending their Ambassadors to Treat upon Terms of Peace, they made Peace with the Tarquinians for Forty Years: But with the rest of the Hetrurians only for one Year.

## C H A P. III.

Demetrius frees all the Grecian Cities; takes the Pireum at Athens. Demetrius Phalerius flies to Ptolemy. Honours given to Demetrius in Athens. He fails to Cyprus; his Acts there; Besieges Salamis. His great Engines. Ptolemy fails to Cyprus. Sea Fight between Ptolemy and Demetrius, wherein Ptolemy is routed. Antigonus takes the Title of King, and the like do several other Captains. Agathocles his Acts at Utica in Africa: Iyd prisoners to a great Engine. The forts of People in Africa. Xenodocus routed in Sicily by Agathocles his Captains. Agathocles his Acts in Sicily. What was done by Archagathus in Africa. Malchala inhabited by some Greeks that came from Troy. Apes, their Custom among the Pithecuse. The Carthaginians draw out Thirty thousand Men out of Carthage. Misfortunes to Agathocles his Captains in Africa. The Army block'd up and almost starv'd: Agathocles beats the Carthaginians at Sea near Syracuse. His Captain Leptines harasses the Agrigentines. Agathocles Feasts the Syracusians. His jocund Temper. His Cruelty. Routed in Africa. Carthaginian Camp burnt. The misfortune afterward to both Armies by one Cause. Agathocles in Chains by his own Men. Steals out of Africa. The Soldiers kill his Two Sons. They make Peace with the Carthaginians. Agathocles his exceeding Cruelty at Agista; and afterwards at Syracuse.

Olymp. 118.

Ant. Ch. 305.

Demetrius sets  
all the Cities  
in Greece  
free.

AT the end of the Year, Antiochus was Created Chief Governor of Athens, and Appius Claudius, and Lucius Volturnus Consuls at Rome. At this time Demetrius the Son of Antigonus being furnish'd with Two strong Armies, one by Land, and the other by Sea, and provided of Weapons and all other necessaries for the War, set forth from Ephesus with full Orders and Instructions to set all the Grecian Cities at liberty, and in the first place to free Athens, that was then held by a Garison of Cassander's. To this purpose he arriv'd at the Pireum with his Fleet; and upon his first arrival caus'd the Edict to be proclaim'd, and then assaulted the Pireum on every side. But Dionysius the Governor of the Fort, Mynicbia, and Demetrius Phalerius, whom Cassander had made President of the City, with a strong Body of Men beat off the Enemy from the Walls; But some of the City, with a strong Body of Men beat off the Enemy from the Walls; and whereupon many within came in to them as their Assistants, and in this manner was the Pireum taken. Dionysius the Governor fled into Mynicbia, and Demetrius Phalerius into the City. The next day he with some others was sent by the City to Demetrius, and after

after he had treated with him concerning the Liberty of the City, and his own prefer-  
vation, he prevail'd so far as to be dismiss'd with a safe Conduct, and so without any further Care or Concern for Athens, he fled to Thules, and thence to Ptolemy into Egypt. And thus he who had Govern'd the City for the space of Ten Years, was in this manner thrust out of his Country. The People of Athens being hereupon restor'd to their Liberty, decreed publick Honours to them that were the Authors of their Deliverance. Demetrius forthwith brings up his Engines and Battering Rams, and Besieges Mynicbia both by Sea and Land. But the Dionysians made a stout resistance, and by the advantage and difficulty of the height of the places to be Assaulted, beat off the Demetrians (for Mynicbia is not only strong by Nature, but by Art also, defended by high Walls) though Demetrius indeed far exceeded the other in number of Men, and Warlike preparations. At length, after the Assault had continu'd for the space of Two Days together, many of those within being wounded and kill'd by the Shot from the Engines, so as that there were not Men enough left to defend the Place, the Garison Soldiers began to Flag. In the mean time the Demetrians who Assaulted by turns, and mutually reliev'd one another with fresh Supplies, having clear'd the Wall by their Shot, broke into Mynicbia, and so forcing the Soldiers within to lay down their Arms, they took the Governor prisoner. Having dispatch this Business in a few Days time, Demetrius demolish'd Mynicbia, and entirely restor'd the People to their Liberty, and entred with them into a League of Peace and Amity. The Athenians therefore made a Decree (which was written by Stratoles) that Golden Statues of Antigonus and Demetrius should be set up and mounted upon a Chariot, next to Harmodius and Aristogiton; and that they should be both Adorn'd with Crowns of Gold of Two hundred Talents weight apiece; and that an Altar should be erected in Honour of them, call'd the Saviour's Altar; And in further Honour to them, to the Ten Tribes of Athens they added Two more, call'd the Antigonian and Demetrian. And thus the People of Athens, after they had been stripp'd out of all their Liberties by the Lammian War, after Fifteen Years were restor'd to their Ancient Laws and Government. Demetrius was still under the curb of a Garison; but Demetrius likewise took this City, and restor'd the People to their former Privileges; therefore he was highly Honour'd and richly presented by the Inhabitants upon this Account. Moreover, when the Athenian Ambassador, who was sent to Antigonus, presented to him the Decree, he understanding that they both wanted Corn for necessary Provision, and Timber for building of Ships, sent them a hundred and fifty Medimmas of Wheat, and as much Timber as would build a hundred Ships. Then he withdrew the Garison out of Imbrus, and restor'd the City dimma to the Inhabitants. Afterwards he writ to his Son Demetrius, and order'd him to call a Senate of Members chosen out of all the Confederate Cities, in order to Consult concerning what might be most conducing to the publick Good of all Greece: And that he himself with all speed should transport Forces into Cyprus, and there fight Ptolemy's Captains. In Obedience to his Father's Commands, without any further delay, he put over first into Caria, and mov'd the Rhodians to make War against Ptolemy, who were slack and flow in the matter, willing rather to be Neuters, and keep in with all sides; hence first grew the Heart-burnings between them and Antigonus. Thence he sail'd into Cilicia, and furnishing himself there with Shipping and Men, he pass'd over into Cyprus with Fifteen thousand Foot and Five hundred Horse, and a Fleet consisting of an Hundred and ten Ships of Three tire of Oars apiece, of singular swiftness, and Fifty three not so swift as the other, but men of War as they were; besides Transport Ships of all sorts, answerable to so great a multitude of Men and Horses; Being landed, he first encamp'd near the Shoar not far from Carpassia, and drawing up his Ships to land, sent'd them with a deep Trench and Ramparts; and then he set upon the Cities next at hand, and took Urania and Carpassia by Storm; and leaving a sufficient Guard to defend his Trenches about the Fleet, he march'd to Salamis.

Menelaus, appointed by Ptolemy chief Commander of the Isle, being then at Salamis, and seeing the Enemy within forty Furlongs of the City, drew out of the Garisons adjoining, to the Number of Twelve thousand Foot, and Eight hundred Horse, and went out to meet him; and fought a while; but not being able to endure the Enemy's Charge, fled, and Demetrius pursuing him even to the Gates of the City, took to the Number of Three thousand of his Men, and kill'd a Thousand upon the Place. The Prisoners he Pardon'd, and distributed them among his own Men: But finding they were ever ready to fly over again to Menelaus, because their Wealth was in Ptolemy's hands in Egypt, he Shipp'd them all away to Antigonus his Father.

S f f f

Antigonus

Demetrius  
Phalerius flies  
into Egypt.

Ant. Ch. 305.

P. 757.

Ant. Ch. 305.

\* Two Brothers  
that kill'd the  
Tyrant Hy-  
parchus in  
Athens.  
Olymp. 66.  
Thucyd. H. 8.  
Honours of De-  
metrius in  
Athens.

\* Every Me-  
dimma is  
Gallus.

Ant. Ch. 305.  
Demetrius:  
Voyage into  
Cyprus.

Ant. Ch. 305.

P. 758.

*Antigonus* at that time was building a City in the Upper *Syria* near the River *Orontes*, call'd by his own name *Antigonia*, laying out great Sums of Money upon it, and taking in within the Walls seventy Furlongs of Ground. For the Place it self was very opportune to lie as a Yoke both upon *Babylon* and the Upper Provinces, and likewise upon the Lower, with the other Provinces, as far down as to *Egypt*. But this City continu'd not long; for *Selucus* raz'd it, and transplanted the Inhabitants to another, built by himself, call'd *Selucia*, after his own Name. But we shall give an Account of these things when we come to the Time proper for them.

But *Meneleus*, after he was thus routed in *Cyprus*, drew in all his Engines within the Walls, and lin'd all the Bulwarks and Battlements with Soldiers, and prepar'd for Fighting, observing at the same time that *Demetrius* was doing the like. He dispatch'd likewise a Messenger to *Ptolemy*, to tell him what had happen'd, and to desire more help, in regard the Affairs of *Cyprus* were in a very low and dangerous Condition.

*Demetrius* seeing the City was in no contemptible Condition, and that it was furnish'd with a great Number of Soldiers for its Defence, was resolv'd to prepare Engines of an Extraordinary Bigness, and all sorts of Battering Rams, and other Instruments of War, that might in any fort terrify the Besieg'd. He sent likewise for Workmen out of *Asia*, and for Iron, Timber, and every thing else that was necessary to be made use of in the Works he design'd. And now every thing being ready at hand, he built an Engine, which he call'd *Helepolis*, from taking of Cities, Forty five Cubits broad on every side, and Ninety in height, drawn with four strong Wheels, Eight Cubits high; he made likewise two exceeding great Battering Rams, and Galleries to support them. He put several great shot of Mally-Stones in the lowest Story of the *Helepolis*, the greatest of which weigh'd three Talents; In the middle were plac'd very great Machines to shoot Darts and Arrows; In the highest Part were those that were less, and a great store of Stone-shot, and above Two hundred Men, who knew the manner of managing all these Devices to the best advantage.

Bringing up therefore his Engines to the Walls of the City, by showers of shot, he there swept off the Turrets and Battlements; and batter'd down the Walls by his Rams: But the Besieg'd made such obstinate Resistance, and opposing Engines to Engines, that the Illue for some days was very doubtful, and Toil, Labour, and Wounds were the mutual Lot and Portion of each Party. At length the Wall tumbled down, and the City was even upon the Point of being taken by Storm: But Night coming on, both sides drew off. Then *Meneleus* having a diligent Eye for the Security of the City, lest it should be taken by some fresh Stratagem, got a great deal of dry Stuff and Matter together, and cast it in the Night from off the Walls upon the Engines, together with many light Firebrands, and burnt the Principal of them. Upon the mounting up of the Flame the *Demetrians* came in to quench the Fire; but it was so quick and furious, that the Engines were totally Consum'd, and most of the Men that were in them.

However, *Demetrius*, though he was for the present disappointed in his Design, yet desist not in the least, but urg'd on the Siege still both by Sea and Land, supposing that Time at last would Crown him with Victory.

But *Ptolemy* having receiv'd Intelligence how his Forces were routed, sets Sail from *Egypt*, with an Army well furnish'd both for Sea Land; and arriving at *Paphos* in *Cyprus*, took Boats and went to *Citium*, Two hundred Furlongs from *Salamis*. His whole Fleet consisted of an Hundred and forty \* Long Ships, the biggest whereof was of Five Tire of Oars, and the least of Four; and these were attended with Two hundred Ships of Burden, carrying no less than Ten thousand Soldiers. From thence *Ptolemy* dispatch'd away by Land, some Messengers to *Meneleus*, to bid him with all speed to send him (if possibly he could) those Ships that were then in the Port of *Salamis*, which were Sixty Sail. For he was in hopes, that with this Addition, having made his Navy Two hundred Sail, (if he should come to a Sea Fight) he should be Victorious. But *Demetrius* foreseeing what might be in contriving, left part of his Army to carry on the Siege, and Mans all his Vessels with the best of his Soldiers; and places his Engines to shoot Stones, Arrows, and Darts of three Spans in length, upon the Forecastles of his Ships. Then with his Fleet, Top and Top-Gallant, ready prepar'd for Battel, he sail'd about to the City, and cast Anchor about a Dart's Cast from the Mouth of the Harbour, and there lay all Night, both to prevent that Fleet in the Port from joining with the other, and likewise waiting till coming up of the Enemy, being himself then prepar'd to fight him.

On the other hand, *Ptolemy* sets sail for *Salamis*; and in regard he had with him in his Fleet a great Number of Tenders, his Navy seem'd to be exceeding great: *Demetrius* hearing of the Enemy's approach, left *Antisthenes*, the Admiral, with Ten Ships of Five Tire

Tire of Oars, to keep in the Fleet that was in the Harbour. And commanded the Horse to keep near the Sea-side, to be ready to relieve those that should swim to Land, in case any Misfortune should happen. He himself drew up his Fleet in a Line of Battel, and made towards the Enemy, having not above a Hundred and Eight Sail, with those taken in the Ports that were Defected. The greatest of which Ships were of Seven Tire of Oars, but the most of them were of Five. In the Left Wing were Seven *Phœnician* Gallies of Seven Tire of Oars, and Thirty *Athenian* Vessels of Four Tire of Oars, commanded by *Medius* as Admiral. To support these, he drew up Ten Gallies of Six Tire of Oars, and as many of Five, conceiving it Prudence chiefly to guard that Wing where he himself intended to Engage. In the middle Battel he plac'd the Least Ships, under the Command of *Themisus*, the *Samian*, and *Marfyas*, the Writer of the Affairs of *Macedon*. The Right Wing was commanded by *Hegesippus* of *Halicarnassus*, and *Pleſſibus* of *Cos*, who was Lord High Admiral of the whole Fleet.

*Ptolemy* at the first, made with all the Sail he could in the Night time towards *Salamis*, in hopes to enter the Port before the Enemy: But at break of Day spying the Enemy's Fleet not far off ready Drawn-up, he likewise forthwith prepar'd for Battel: And for this purpose ordered his Transport-Ships to lie off at Sea, at a great distance, and drew up the rest in a Line: He himself commanded in the Left Wing, where were the greatest of his Ships ready to defend him. The Fleets being thus drawn up, both sides (according to ancient Custom) call'd (by their Priests) upon their Gods, and the whole Army follow'd the Noise and Cry of them that first began. But the Princes seeing now all (both Lives and Fortunes) ready to be laid at Stake, were both in no small concern. *Demetrius* now not a Quarter of a League distant from the Enemy, gave the Sign of Battel which was before agreed upon, and that was the lifting up of a Golden Target visible to the whole Fleet, one part after another. *Ptolemy* doing the same, presently the Fleets join'd, and the Trumpets found a Charge, and both Armies setting up a great shout, to it they went in a dreadful and terrible Manner. At first they made use of Bows, and Engines to shoot Arrows, Stones, and Darts, by which many on both sides were grievously gall'd and wounded.

When the Ships came side to side, and fell foul with great Violence one upon another; those upon the Decks fell to it with their Launces and Spears, and the Rowers (encourag'd by them that call'd out to them) ply'd their Oars with extraordinary eagerness. And now the Vessels, with the Fierceness and Violence of the Charge, were so press'd upon each side, that some brulh'd off the Oars one of another, so that they could neither Fly nor Pursue; and by this means disabled the Soldiers on board from making a vigorous Defence, by putting a Check to the Force wherewith they might otherwise have born down upon their Enemy: others so forc'd with the Beaks of their Ships upon one another's Poops, that they \* Row'd a Stern from time to time to repeat their strokes. In the \* *Epiphaneia* mean time, they upon the Hatches mutually wounded one another, every one having his *disparatus* Mark near and plain before him. Some of the Captains of the Vessels struck the Broad-sides of their Adversaries Ships with that Violence, that the Beaks stuck fast in them, whereupon they boarded the Enemy's Ships, giving and receiving Wounds and Blows on either side: Some catching hold upon the sides of Ships, when they mis'd Footing, in their attempts to board the other, tumbled Headlong into the Sea, and were forthwith run thro' with the Lances of them that were next at hand. Some who prevail'd in the boarding of their Enemy, kill'd some upon their first Entrance, and drave all the rest in rucks one upon another, and flung them over-board. In fine, various and sudden were the Turns and Changes of Fortune in this Battel; while they that were worsted now, were presently after Conquerors by the height of their Ships over-topping their Adversaries; and then the Conquerors again brought into Straights, by being driven into ill Stations, and by other unaccountable Accidents, which frequently happen in these Cases. For in Land-Fights Valour apparently carries the Day, when no unusual Misfortune intervenes: But in Sea-Fights there are many and various Accidents often fall out, which sometimes on a sudden ruine them, whose Valour otherwise would certainly and most justly have brought them off Victorious. Of all the rest, *Demetrius* placing himself upon the Stern of his Gally of Seven Tire of Oars, behav'd himself with most Gallantry: For when he was surrounded with Throngs of Enemies on every side, he so bestir'd himself, that he strew'd the Decks with them; some by Darts at a Distance, and others by his Lance Hand to Hand: Showers of Darts and other Weapons it's true were cast at him, but some he nimblely declin'd, and others he receiv'd on his Target and other defensive Arms that he then wore. In this Conflict there were Three that stuck close to him as his Assistants, whereof one was run through and Slain with a Lance, and the other two were both wounded.



But at length, *Demetrius* repuls'd his Enemies, and put the Right Wing to a total Rout, and forthwith those that were next to them.

On the other hand, *Ptolemy* who had with him the greatest Ships, and the best Soldiers, call'd broke that Party that oppos'd him, and put them to flight, sinking some of their Ships, and taking others with the Men in them, and then returning from the Pursuit, thought to have done the like with the rest: But when he came, he found his Left Wing totally routed by *Demetrius*, and him in hot pursuit of them; upon which he made back to *Citium*. But *Demetrius* now being Conqueror, committed his Men of War to *Neon* and *Burichus*, with Orders to pursue the Enemy, and to take up such as they found Swimming for their Lives. He himself with his own Ships richly adorn'd, and those that were taken of the Enemies, tow'd along after small Skiffs, return'd to his own Camp and Port whence he set out.

Mean while, about the very time of the Fight at Sea, *Menelaus*, Governor of *Salamis*, sent out to the Aid of *Ptolemy* the Sixty Ships compleatly Man'd and Arm'd, under the Command of *Menenius*, who Engaging with those Ships in the Mouth of the Harbour, that were set to keep him in, Charg'd through them; whereupon they fled for Safety to the Army that was at Land. But when the *Menenians* were in open Sea, and perceiv'd that they came too late, they return'd back to *Salamis*. This being the Issue of this Fight there were taken above a Hundred Transport Ships, wherein there were almost Eight Thousand Soldiers: Of Ships of War he took Forty, with the Men in them, and of those that were bilg'd in the Fight, about Fourcore; which being almost full of Water in the Hold, they haw'd to Land under the Camp near the City. *Demetrius* had Twenty of his own Ships much damnify'd in this Fight, which yet being Refitted and Rigg'd up again, prov'd Serviceable as before.

Afterwards, *Ptolemy* seeing no good to be done in *Cyprus*, return'd in *Egypt*. But *Demetrius* having taken in all the Towns and Cities of the Island, distributed the Garrison Soldiers among his own Companies, to the Number of sixteen thousand Foot, and Six hundred Horse: And put Messengers on board the Greatest Ship in the Fleet, and sent them to his Father, with an Account of the Victory he had gain'd.

As soon as *Antigonus* receiv'd the News, he was so transported with the greatness of the Victory, as that he put a Diadem upon his Head, and from that time assum'd the Stile and Title of a King, and allow'd *Demetrius* to do the same. And *Ptolemy* also, not at all willing to hang the Head at his late ill Success, took the Crown and Title of a King to himself likewise, and in all his Letters from that time forward wrote himself King: And by their Example, other Governors of Provinces, as *Seleucus*, who had lately subdu'd the Upper Provinces; and *Lyfmachus* and *Cassander*, who held the Provinces first allotted them, all proclaim'd themselves Kings.

Having now spoken sufficient concerning these Affairs, we shall proceed to give a distinct Account of things further done in *Africa* and *Sicily*.

*Agathocles*, when he heard that the Governors of the Provinces before-mentioned had taken upon them the Dignity of Crown'd Heads, judging himself no way inferior to them, either as to the Strength and Power of their Arms, Largeness of his Dominions, or Memorable Actions, took upon him likewise the Name and Title of a King: But yet did not think fit to wear a Diadem: For from the very time of his first aspiring to the Principality he wore a Crown after the manner of a Priest, which he never laid aside all the time he was in Contest for the Tyranny.

Some say, that he always wore this, because he wanted Hair. And now he made it his business to do something worthy of the honourable Title he had assum'd, and therefore he led his Army against the *Rebellious Uticans*, and surprising them on the sudden took Three hundred of them as they were abroad in the Fields. At the first he pardon'd them; and requir'd the Surrender of the City: But those within refusing so to do; he built an Engine, and hang'd up all the Prisoners upon it, living as they were, and so brought it up to the Walls. The *Uticans*, though they pity'd the miserable Creatures, yet they valu'd more their Common Liberty, and therefore lin'd the Walls, and resolv'd to abide a Siege. Whereupon, *Agathocles* furnish'd his Engine with shot, Slingers and Darters; and plying them with shot from his Machine, began the Siege, and so terrify'd them, that he even cauteriz'd the Spirits of the Besieg'd. Those that were upon the Walls at first, scrupled to use their Darts and Arrows, having their own Citizens plac'd before them as their Marks, amongst whom were some of the Chief Nobility: But the Enemy still pressing on with more violence, they were forc'd to endeavour to beat off them, that were plac'd in the Engine: And here it happen'd that the *Uticans* fell into

into a suddain and unexpected misfortune through an inevitable necessity. For the *Greeks* exposing the Prisoners they took abroad in the Fields, to be Marks to their own fellow Citizens, they were constrain'd either to fall into the Enemies hands, by sparing their Townsmen, or unmercifully to kill a great number of miserable Creatures in defending of the City: as in truth it happen'd. For while they repuls'd the Enemy with all sorts of Darts and Arrows, and other Weapons, the same time as they wounded and gall'd them that manag'd the Engine, at the same time they wounded the Citizens that hung at it, shooting some through, and salting others with their Darts and Arrows as with Nails, to that part of the Machine towards which the Body happen'd to move, so that their Ignominy and Misfortune resembled that of the *Crofs*. And thus some suffer'd (as Fortune order'd it) by the hands of their near Relations and Friends; Extremity and Necessity not allowing any Consideration of natural Relation.

*Agathocles* perceiving the Townsmen to defie all danger, and throw off all Regard and Affection to their Countrymen, begirt the City round, and made a violent Assault upon a part of the Wall where it was weakest, and there broke through into the City; upon which, some fled into their Houses, and others into the Temples: *Agathocles* being enraged, fill'd all places with Blood and Slaughter: Some were kill'd in heat of Fight, others that were taken prisoners were hang'd up afterwards; and those that fled to the Temples and Altars were altogether frustrated of their hopes. After he had rifl'd and plunder'd the Town, he left a Garrison in it, and march'd to the Citadel call'd the *Horse-Castle*, naturally defended by a *Lough* adjoining to it: But he took it by Storm after a close Siege, and a sharp Fight with the Inhabitants upon the Water with his Gallies. Thus having subdu'd the Cities, he brought most of the Sea Coasts, and those that inhabited in the heart of the Country, under his own Power; except the *Numidians*, part of whom made Peace with him, and the rest were in continual expectation to fight it out to the last.

*Africa* was at that time divided into four sorts of Inhabitants, That is to say, The *Pami*, Sons of People who inhabited *Carthage*. The *Libyan Pami* who had many Cities upon the Tracts lying to the Sea Shoar; who being conjoyn'd in Affinity by Marriages with the *Cartaginians*, were call'd by this Name that imported the Denomination of both People. The most Ancient Inhabitants, and most numerous of all the rest were call'd *Africans*, who hated the *Cartaginians* to the death, by reason of the severity of their Government. The last are the *Numidians*, who hold a vast Tract of *Lybia* as far as to the very *Dartu*.

But *Agathocles*, tho' he was now, by the help of his Confederates, and the Valour of his own Army, Conqueror over the *Cartaginians*, yet being much concern'd for the Affairs of *Sicily*, he built some open Vessels, and Skiffs, row'd with Fifty Oars apiece, and put on board Two thousand Soldiers, and loos'd from *Africa* with his whole Fleet towards *Sicily*, leaving his Son *Archagathus* Chief Commander and Governor of *Lybia*.

While these things were acting *Xenodocus* General of the *Aggrigentines* having freed *Xenodocus* many of the Cities, and rais'd the hopes of the *Sicilians* that they should all be restor'd to their Ancient Liberties throughout the whole Island, led out his Forces against *Agathocles* his Captains, having with him above Ten thousand Foot, and almost a Thousand Horse. *Leptines* and *Demophilus* on the other hand, having got together as great an Army as possibly they could out of *Syracuse*, and the neighbouring Garrisons, encamp'd against him with Eight thousand and Two hundred Foot, and Twelve hundred Horse. At length there was a sharp Engagement between the two Armies, in which *Xenodocus* was routed, and lost fifteen hundred of his Men, and was forc'd to fly to *Aggrigentum*. The *Aggrigentines* weaken'd by this loss, left off their Honourable Design, and frustrated the hopes wherewith they had fill'd the Hearts of the Confederates. Presently after the Battle, *Agathocles* landed at *Selinunt* in *Sicily*, and shortly forc'd the *Heraclians*, who had regain'd their Liberty, to sloop again to his Government: Thence marching into another part of the Island he brought under the *Thermities*, (whose City was held by a *Cartaginian* Garrison) and receiv'd Hostages of them. Then he took *Cephaladium*, and made *Leptines* Governor. Then marching up into the heart of the Country, he attempted to have enter'd *Centoripa* in the night by the help of a Faction he had in the City: But the Treachery being discover'd the Garrison Soldiers fell in upon him and drove him out of the Town, with the loss of above Five hundred of his Men. After this, some of the *Apollonians* lent to him, and promis'd to deliver up their City; whereupon he forthwith made thither. But the Traitors being apprehended and punished, he made nothing of it the first Day; but the next, after many hardships, and the loss of many of his Men, he at length with much ado gain'd the place; and putting multitudes of the *Apollonians* to the Sword,

Sword, he gave the Town up to the plunder of his Soldiers. While *Agabodes* was thus employ'd, *Dinocrates* the Captain of the Exiles reviv'd the prosecution of the former de- sign of the *Agreminians*, and declar'd himself *Protector* of the Common Liberty, and got together great numbers who came flocking in to him from all parts. Some out of a natural love of Liberty, and others out of fear of *Agabodes*, were at his Devotion. Ha- ving therefore now an Army of Twenty thousand Foot, and Fifteen hundred Horse (who were all accus'd to the hadlhips and toils of Exiles) he took the Field, and dar'd (who were all accus'd to the hadlhips and toils of Exiles) he took the Field, and dar'd *Agabodes* to a Battle. But *Agabodes* being much inferior in number, made a running Fight of it; but *Dinocrates* still pressing close at his heels, often gain'd several advantages without any difficulty. From this time forward things began to go backwards with *Agabodes*. For *Agabodes* left General there-

Agathocles  
comes in Sic  
ly.

\* without Dage.  
Archagathus  
in Africa.

Mr. Ch.

TROY.

\* *Pithecius*.  
i. e. *The City*  
of Apes.  
P. 764.  
Art. Ch. 305  
Apes.

\* See Erasmus  
Adag. ( *Sinice*  
*Sanguinem pro-*  
*fudisse*, p. 492  
referring to  
this place.

Ans. Cb. 305

Agabeches, not only in Sicily, but also in Africa. For Archagathus, when he came to Sicily, after his Father was gone, sent a part of the Army into the Upper Countries under the Command of Eumachus, and at first was successful; for Eumachus took the great City of Teos, and subdu'd many of the neighbouring Numidians. Then he took another Town call'd Phecia, and subdu'd the bordering Inhabitants call'd Apfodelodetes, who are as black as the Ethiopians. He gain'd likewise Magbala, an exceeding large City, anciently inhabited by the Greeks, that planted there in their return from Troy, as we have before related in the Third Book. Afterwards he brought under the Citadel call'd the Horse-Castle, formerly taken by Agabeches: The last Town he gain'd was Aoris, a Free City, the Plunder of which he gave to his Soldiers, and fold the Inhabitants for Slaves; then with spoil return'd to Archagathus to the Camp.

and so laden with spoil return'd to *Archagathus* to the Camp.  
His Name being now up for a brave and valiant Man, he undertook another Expedition into the Higher *Africa*; and passing by the places he had before lately taken, he inconsiderately broke into the City call'd *Mittimes*: But the *Barbarians* coming upon him in a till Body in the Streets, they so far prevail'd, that unexpectedly they drive him out in a till Body in the Streets, they so far prevail'd, that unexpectedly they drive him out of the Town again, with the loss of a great number of his Men. Thence he march'd away over an high Mountain, Two hundred Furlongs in length, full of Wild Cats; there no kind of Birds bred, either in Trees, Holes, or elsewhere, because of the greedy nature of these Beasts. Having pass'd over these Mountains, he enter'd into a County abounding with Apes, and came to Three Cities in the Greek Language call'd *Pibuceae*: But their Customs are far different from ours; for these Apes are as familiar in the Houses as the Inhabitants themselves, and are worshippt as Gods, as the *Aggyptians* do Dogs. These Creatures come and take Meat out of the Cellars and Butteries, when ever they are hungry, without any disturbance; and Parents use to name their Children after these Apes, as we do after the Gods; whoever kills any of them he's sure to die as a notorious Atheist: And therefore it's a common Proverb amongst some of them, If a Man carry himself haughtily and proudly, to say, *Thou hast drunk the Blood of an Ape*. *Enmachus* took one of these Cities by Storm, and raz'd it to the ground; the other two he submitted: But receiving Intelligence that the bordering *Barbarians* were coming against him with a great Army, he halted away as fast as he could towards the Sea Coasts.

Sea Coasts. To this very time all things succeeded in *Lybia* according to *Archagathus* his hearty desire. But afterwards the Senate of *Carthage* upon more mature deliberation order'd their Forces to be divided into Three Bodies, and to march out of the City, one to the Towns upon the Sea Coasts, another into the heart of the Country, and the third into the upper *Africa*. For by this means they suppos'd they should free the City both from the Siege and the inconveniencies through Scarcity of Provision at one and the same time. For being that all had flockt to *Carthage* from every place round, the City was in very great want, having now spent and eaten up all their Provision, so that they had nothing left to subsist upon; they knew likewise that there was no danger that the City should be taken by force, because it lay so close to the Sea, and was so well guarded by the strength of the Walls, so that it was then even unaccessible: besides, they concluded that if they had considerable Armies in the Field ready to assist their Confederats upon occasion they would remain firm and constant in their Alliance. And that which was of more weight than all the rest, they hop't that by this means the Enemy would be forc'd to divide their Forces, and be gone to other places far distant from *Carthage*. All which good Councel was afterwards crown'd with success in all these particulars. For sending a Thirty thousand Soldiers out of the City, there was not only Provision sufficient for the Merchants that were left, but a glut and overplus more than they had occasion for use; and those Confederats who before out of fear were forc'd to join with the Enemy, now recollecting themselves, return'd to them as their old friends and Allies. Hereupon *Archagathus* perceiving that the *Carthaginian* Armies were now in every corner of *Africa*

divided likewise his Army; part of which he sent to the Sea Coasts, half of the rest he deliver'd to *Elchiron*, and the other half he led himself, leaving a sufficient Garrison at *Tunis*. While great Armies were thus marching to and fro all over the Country, and every one expecting a sudden Revolution at hand, all were in a fear and amazement in expectation of what would be the Event.

*Hanno* who commanded that part of the Forces that march'd up into the heart of the Country, laid an Ambuscado for *Ejebriem*, and surprizing him on the suddain, cut off above Four thousand of his Foot and Two hundred of his Horse, amongst whom was the General himself. Of the rest part of them were taken Prisoners, and the remainder escap'd to *Archagatus* who was Five hundred Furlongs from the place. *Imilon* General in the Higher *Africa* first posses'd himself of a City near to *Eumachus*, whose Army was overladen with spoils taken out of several Cities. But the *Grecians* notwithstanding drew up in Battalies, and offer'd the *Carthaginian* General Battle; whereupon he left a part of the Army ready drawn up in the Town, with this Order, that as soon as they saw him fly, they should fallly out upon the pursuers. Marching therefore out with half of the Army, he engag'd the Enemy almost close under their Camp, and presently fled as if he had been in a great fright; whereupon *Eumachus* his men, proud of their Victory, pursu'd them in disorder, and in that confusion follow'd them close at the heels; and presently on a suddain issu'd out from another part of the City, the Body before drawn up in the Town, and at one word of Command set up a great shout, which struck the pursuers in amaze and astonishment; and being the *Barbarians* fell upon the other that were in disorder, and surpris'd beside, the *Grecians* presently fled: but the Enemy having blockt up the passage to their Camp, the *Eumachians* were forc'd to turn aside to the next Hill, where they wanted Water; which being set round by the *Carthaginians*, they almost all there perish'd, some by Thirst and others by the Sword; for of Eight thousand Foot, Thirty only escap'd, and of Eight hundred Horse only Forty.

*Archagathus* therefore being thus distressed, left *Tunis*, and recall'd the rest of the Soldiers (he had sent abroad) from all parts; and sent Messengers into *Sicily* to give an account to his Father of what had happen'd, and tointreat him to hasten over with assistance with all speed. Besides these misfortunes other inconveniences and mischiefs overtook the *Grecians*; for all their Confederates (except a very few) forsook them: And all their Enemies join'd together, and Incamp't just in their teeth and were ready to swallow them up. For *Timco* had blockt up all the Passes and secur'd the Country from all inroads of the Enemy for a Hundred Furlongs distant; and on the other side *Arabus* had plac'd his Camp Forty Furlongs from *Tunis*; so that the *Greeks* hem'd in both by Sea and Land and were near starv'd for want of Provision; and nothing but Terror and Amazement fill'd every place. While they were in this sad and dreadful condition, *Agathocles* receiving intelligence of the destruction of his Men in *Africa*, had prepar'd Seventeen Men of War for the assistance of *Archagathus*. But his Affairs in *Sicily* growing every day worse and worse, and the Number of the Exiles with *Democrates* increasing more and more, he left the management of the War in the Island to *Leptines* and his Captains; and he himself having Mann'd his Ships, waited only for an opportunity how to get out, for that Thirty *Carthaginian* Ships lay in the mouth of the Harbour. But at a time after when Eighteen Ships came in to his assistance from *Hetruria*, who had pass'd by the *Carthaginians* in the night into the Harbour, he took that occasion, and by a stratagem deduced the Enemy; for he charg'd part of his Fleet to lie still for some time, while he by making out of the Port should draw off the *Fleets* to pursue him. But therefore he goes with seventeen Sail with all the wind he could make, whom the Enemies Fleet forthwith pursu'd: But *Agathocles* as soon as he saw that the *Hetrurians* were got out of the Harbour, presently Tack't about and fell upon the *Barbarians*; upon which the *Carthaginians* surpriz'd with the unexpectedness of the thing, and now surrounded with their Enemies Gallies, in a great terror made away and fled; the *Grecians* then took Five Sea. of their Ships together with the Men in them; and the *Carthaginian* Admiral (seeing the Ship he was in was upon the point of being taken) kill'd himself, preferring death before Captivity, which then (as he thought) was just at hand. But he took no right measures at that time; for the Ship Tby the help of a happy Gale of Wind got off with the loss of the little Trinket Sail. But *Agathocles* who never in the least hop'd to overcome the *Carthaginians* at Sea, unexpectedly beat them in a Sea fight, and being thenceforth Master of the Port, he secur'd the Passage for the benefit of the Merchants; so that the *Syracussans* having Provision brought in from all parts, instead of their former scarcity of every thing necessary, presently abounded in the plenty of all things.

Lit. Ch. 305

Elehion *be-*  
ten by the Car-  
thaginians.  
About 60 miles  
Eumachus  
Pacer by the  
Carthaginians

P. 765.

An. Ch. 305.

Archagathus  
and his Army  
near Har-<sup>3</sup>ā.

Ans. Ch. 307

**Agathocles**  
*his Victory at*  
*Sea.*

Ant. Ch. 305

P. -66.

*Agathocles*

Leptines Routs  
the Agrigentines.  
Aut. Ch. 305.

Agathocles  
Fears.

Aut. Ch. 305.

His jocund  
Temper.

\* Κεραυνοῦ,  
† αὐασις.  
Aut. Ch. 305.

His Cruelty.

P. 767.

Agathocles lifted up with this success, sent Leptines away to spoil and harass the Enemies Countries, and especially the Agrigentines: For Xenodocus was in disgrace amongst his fellow Citizens, and blacken'd by his Adversaries upon the account of his late overthrow, so that he was troubl'd with Mutinies and Seditions: Therefore he commanded Leptines to make it his business to draw him out to fight, if he could possibly; for that it was a very easie thing to vanquish an Army that was in Divisions and Mutinies among themselves, and that had been beaten but a little before; which afterwards hapned accordingly. For Leptines making an inroad into the Territories of the Agrigentines harass'd and spoil'd all before them: Xenodocus looking upon himself too weak, lay quiet and still at first; but being call'd a Coward by the Citizens, he march'd out with an Army near as many as the Enemy, but far inferior to them for Courage and Resolution; because the Citizens had liv'd altogether in ease and idleness, and the other had been us'd to lie in the open field, and continually inur'd to all manner of hardships. A Battle therefore being fought between them, those with Leptines presently put the Agrigentines to flight, and pursu'd them even to the Walls of Agrigentum: There were kill'd of those thus Routed about Five hundred Foot and Fifty Horse. The Agrigentines being grievously incens'd with these losses one after another, summon'd Xenodocus to his Trial, as the occasion of Two Overthrows and slaughters of the Citizens; who fearing the severity of the Sentence he was like to fall under, fled to Gela.

Agathocles having conquer'd his Enemies both at Sea and Land in a few days time, sacrific'd to the Gods and entertain'd his friends with sumptuous Feasts, and Royal Banquettings. In the time of his feasting and quaffing he laid aside all his Ensigns of Royalty, and Majesty, and appear'd as one of the meanest among them; and this he did in the first place to gain upon the good will of the People, which he sought thus to purchase: And in the second, that by giving every Man free liberty in their Cups to say what they pleas'd of him, he might the better learn how every one stood affected towards him. For by the force of Wine Truth often appears from behind the Hanging. He was naturally of a jocund and jesting Temper, and would not sometimes lose his Jest even in publick Assemblies, but would jeer the very Senators, and mock some of them by his Apish imitations, in so much as he would often set the People a laughing, as if they had been some Jugler or Stageplayer. For he would go alone to the publick Assemblies, attended only by the common People, much differing from the practice of Dionysius the Tyrant; for he was so fearful of every body, that he would let the Hair of his Head and Beard grow to excess, that the principal parts of his Body might not be at the mercy of a Razor: And when ever he wanted shaving, or polling, he burnt off the Hair; every one may hereby see, that the only guard for Tyranny is Diffidence. Moreover, at this time of Revelling Agathocles took up a great Golden Bowl, and vaunted that he never left off the Potters Trade, before he had made Cups and Bowls exactly of that shape. For he did not deny, but rather glory in his Trade, as a Foil that set off with more lustre that high state and dignity to which his own Valour had advanc'd him from a mean and contemptible Calling.

Once when he besieg'd one of the Considerable Cities, the Soldiers from the Walls call'd out to him, O \* Potter! † Sweep Chimney! When wilt thou pay thy Soldiers? To whom he answer'd, When I have taken and raz'd this Place.

When he had found out by the Craft of his carousing and festive Jollity who were his Enemies, he invited them another time by themselves, together with Five hundred other Syracusans, who were Men of brave and undaunted Spirits; and when they were together, he furrounded them with his mercenary Soldiers, and murder'd them every Man: For he was terribly afraid, lest when he was gone into Africa, they should recall Democrats and the Refugees, and abrogate his Government.

Having thus settled Affairs, in order to the establishing himself in the Principality, he looks from Syracuse: When he landed in Africa, he found there in the Camp nothing but Want and Desperation; therefore judging it most for his Advantage to fight, he made it his business to encourage the Soldiers to engage the Enemy, and thereupon draws them all out in Battalia, and offers the Barbarians Battel. The remainder of the Foot then with him were at the most not above Six thousand Grecians, and as many Celts, Samnites, and Hetrurians, and almost Ten thousand Africans of those that stay'd with him: These Africans are a treacherous sort of Men, ever upon any Occasion running over from one Party to another. Besides these, there were with him Fifteen hundred Horse, and above Six thousand African Carriages: But the Carthaginians though they had the Advantage of a high Ground, and of difficult access, yet they were not willing to venture all at once with Men that were desperate, but by lying still in their Camp (where they

they had plenty of Provision) and by protracting of Time, they hop'd to starve the Enemy, and so be Masters of their Camp without fighting.

Agathocles therefore not being able to draw the Enemy forth to a Battel in the open Field, and being necessitated by his present Circumstances to attempt something, and enter upon some desperate Action, marches up with his whole Army close to the Enemy's Camp: Thereupon the Carthaginians make out against him; and though they had the advantage of Ground, and far exceeded him in number of Men, yet Agathocles (press'd hard on every side) for some time resolutely bore up against them: But his Mercenaries and some others at length giving Ground, he was forc'd to retreat to his Camp. The Barbarians pursu'd them close; but to gain the Good-will and Favour of the Africans, ca. they pass by them without doing any execution: But the Greeks (whom they knew by their Arms) they kill'd all along till they had driven the rest into their Camp. There were slain of Agathocles his Men at that time Three thousand.

The next night a sudden and unexpected Disaster fell upon both the Armies: For the Carthaginians, when they were sacrificing the most eminent and considerable Persons among their Prisoners, in Gratitude to their Gods for the Victory they had gain'd, the Flame rising high that enwrap'd the Bodies of the sacrific'd Captives, a fierce Wind on a sudden carry'd the Flame to the Sacred Tabernacle near the Altar, where it catch'd and burnt it down to the Ground; thence it proceeded to the General's Pavilion, and the Officers Tents next adjoining: Upon which arose a mighty Conflagration, and Astonishment fill'd the whole Camp, while some endeavouring to quench the Fire, others striving to carry away Arms and rich Furniture, were consumed by the Flames. The Tents were made of Reeds and Straw; and therefore the Fire (through the height of the Wind) rag'd the more; so that that by its quickness, it prevented all help and assistance that the Soldiers could any ways contribute. The whole Camp being presently in a Flame, many in their narrow Passes were intercepted by the Fire, and burnt to death. And thus they presently paid for their Cruelty to the Captives, suffering the like Punishment as a Retaliation of their Impiety. And others who tumultuously with woful Cries got out of the Camp, were pursu'd with another and greater Misfortune: For those Africans that were in Agathocles his Army, to the number of Five thousand, deserted the Grecians, and were flying to the Barbarians. When those that went out to scout, saw those Defectors make towards the Carthaginians Camp, thinking the whole Grecian Army were at hand ready to fall upon them, they forthwith gave Intelligence to their own Party, that the Enemy's whole Army approach'd: Which being nois'd abroad, Confusion and Dread of the Enemy's being just in the midst of them, ran through the whole Camp: Whereupon every one plac'd his own Safety in the Swiftness of his Heels; and in regard no Word of Command was given by any of the Officers, nor any Order kept among the Soldiers, the Run-aways fell down one upon another; and some of them through the Darkness of the Night, and others out of excess of Fear, fell a fighting with their own Men, not knowing who they were. The Mistake still continuing and encreasing, a great Slaughter was made; and some were kill'd hand to hand, and others running away with the loss of their Arms, in the height of a surprizing Fear, in their halt, fell down steep and craggy Rocks, and were broken in pieces; about Five thousand of them being destroy'd, the rest at length got to Carthage. The Citizens within the Town (deceiv'd by the Report of their own Men,) believ'd they were routed, and that the greatest part of the Army was cut off; in this fright they open'd the Gates, and receiv'd them with great Terror and Amazement into the Town, fearing lest the Enemy should likewise break in at the Heels of them. And though when it was full Day, they came to understand the Truth of the matter, yet they could scarce allay the Fears they had been in, as if the Evils were still even at their Doors.

About the same time, (through a vain Fear and foolish Imagination) Agathocles fell into a Misfortune something of the same kind. For the African Defectors, after the burning of the Carthaginian Camp, and the Hurly-burly and Uproar that follow'd thereupon, durst not march forward, but made their way back to the place from whence they came; whom some of the Greeks espying to make towards them, they took them to be the Carthaginian Army, and thereupon gave Intelligence to Agathocles, that the Enemy was near at hand. Upon which, by the King's Order, they cry'd out, Arms! Arms! and forthwith the Soldiers came pouring out in great Tumult and Confusion out of the Camp: And besides all this, when they saw the Flame in the Enemy's Camp to mount up into the Air, and heard the Shouts and Cries of the Carthaginians, they were the more confirm'd in their Opinion, that the Barbarians were making towards them with their whole Army.

Aut. Ch. 305.

Misfortune to Agathocles  
his Camp.





was reduc'd to most miserable Streights, and to that degree of fear of those Mischiefs that hung over his Head, as that he was altogether hopeless of retaining his Principality, and was upon the very Point of mounting his Horse, and flying away from *Syracuse*; *Helorus*, one of the ancientest of his Noblemen (to put a stop to his Career) said to him, *The Sepulchre of a King is honourable*. And the like to this is what his Father-in-Law, *Megacles*, said to him, that *He who is depriv'd of a Kingdom, should part with it so, as if forc'd from between his very Thighs, and not as one making a voluntary Abdication*. By which serious admonitions, *Dionysius* was so encourag'd, that he went through all courageously, though they seem'd never so terrible; and afterwards mightily enlarg'd his Dominion; and continu'd in this height of Prosperity till he was old, leaving the greatest Principality in *Europe* to his Children.

But *Agathocles* not in the least discourag'd by any of these Considerations, nor considering the vanity of Humane Confidence and Expectations by what he had learnt by his own Experience, set to Sale so great a Principality for a trifle: But yet the Proposals took no effect; for though *Agathocles* would willingly have had them confirm'd, yet the Ambition of *Dinocrates* rejected them; for he affected an absolute *Monarchy*, and therefore hated the *Syracusan Democracy*, and was better pleas'd with the Command (as General of the Army) which he then enjoy'd: For he had at that time under his Command above Twenty thousand Foot, and Three thousand Horse, and many of the largest and chiefest Cities; so, that though he was call'd only *General* of the *Exiles*, yet in truth he had the Majesty and Authority of a King; the chief and absolute Power of every thing being in his hands; for if he return'd to *Syracuse*, he concluded he must of necessity be no more than a private Man, and be reputed but one of the many (for *Liberty loves Equality*) and subject to be undermin'd and degraded by the suffrage of every *Demagogue* in the publick Assemblies; for the common People are ever Enemies to those that are rising Men, and speak their Minds most freely. And therefore a Man may justly say, that *Agathocles* voluntarily Lower'd his Sails; and that *Dinocrates* was the only cause of what ever Good was done by this Prince at any time afterwards. For *Agathocles* often sent Agents to him to sollicite and Treat about the Conditions of Peace, still insinuating upon having the Two Castles for his Subsistence, and he as often contriv'd some specious pretence or another, to dash and break all in pieces; sometimes requiring that he should depart wholly out of *Sicily*, and at others, that he should give up his Children as Hostages.

Ant. Ch. 304.

*Agathocles* therefore smelling out his Design, sent Agents to the Exiles to accule *Dinocrates* of the Project he was carrying on, to obstruct the Restitution of their ancient Liberties. He sent likewise an Ambassador to the *Carthaginians*, and made Peace with them upon the following Conditions, viz. That all the Cities the *Carthaginians* formerly enjoy'd, should be forthwith surrender'd to them: For which he receiv'd of the *Carthaginians* Three hundred Talents of Gold, according to the Account and Value of Silver: But as *Timæus* says, a Hundred and Fifty Talents, and Two hundred Thousand \* *Medimni* of Wheat. Thus stood the Affairs of *Sicily* at that time.

P. 774.  
\* Every *Medimna* is 18 Gallons, and Eight Gallons make a Bushel; so that 200 Thousand *Medimni* make 360 Thousand Bushels.

In *Italy* the *Sammites* took *Sora* and *Atina*, (two Confederate Cities of the *Romans*) by Storm, and sold all the Captives for Slaves: Upon which, the Consuls broke in with mighty Forces into *Fapygia*, and laid down before the City *Sylvia*, a Garrison of the *Sammites*, which the *Romans* took by Assault after a few days Siege, and carry'd away above Five thousand Prisoners, and abundance of rich Spoil and Booty. Then they harra's'd the Country of the *Sammites*, cutting down all the Trees, and making havock and spoil where-ever they came. For *Rome* having for many years been in contest with this Nation for the supream Command, hop'd at length, that the Enemy being strip'd out of all they had all over the Country, would be forc'd to sloop to the Stronger; and to that end they continu'd Spoiling and Wasting the Country Five Months together, within which time they burnt down to the Ground almost all the Towns, and rooted up every Plant and Tree, and whatever other thing that might yield any Fruit for Daily Food. After this the \* *Eginetes* proclaim'd War for the Injuries done them, and took \* *Fryine* by Assault, and Sold the Territories belonging to it.

\* *Anagnite*, or *Anagnini* in Italy, a City of the *Umbri*.

\* *Frutinium*. Olym. 118.

Ant. Ch. 303.  
Antigonus at War with Rhodes.

After the End of this Year, *Xenippus* Govern'd at *Athens*, and *Lucius Posthumus*, and *Tiberius Minucius*, bore the Office of Consuls at *Rome*. About this time the *Rhodians* were at War with *Antigonus* upon the accounts following. The City of *Rhodes* was very strong in Shipping, and the best Govern'd of any City among the *Greeks*, and therefore all the Kings and Petty Princes strove which should gain the greatest Interest in the Citizens, every one endeavouring to have her for their Confederate. But foreseeing afar off, what would be most for her Advantage, she secretly made Peace with all, but would not med-

die



dle with any of the Wars wherein the Princes were engag'd one against another; so that she was courted and richly presented by every one of them, and grew exceeding rich by the enjoyment of a long Peace. For she became so potent, that in the Pyrrattick War. *Ant. Ch. 303.* undertaken for the Common good of all Greece, she scow'd the Seas and freed them from Pyrats at her own charge.

*Alexander* the most potent Prince of any that is recorded, honour'd this City above all others; for there he laid up his last Will concerning the disposal of his whole Kingdom, and honouring her in other respects, advanc'd her to the state of a Royal City. The *Rhodians* thus in amity with all the Princes, kept themselves (with all the Art they could) from giving any just offence by outward appearance; though in their hearts they most favour'd *Ptolemy*: for they were most enrich'd by the Merchants which traded thence into *Egypt*; and the whole City was maintain'd and supported by the Wealth of that Kingdom: which being understood by *Antigonus*, he did all he could to draw them off from siding with *Ptolemy*: And therefore at first when he was engag'd in a War against *Ptolemy* for the Island of *Cyprus*, he sent Ambassadors thither to solicit them to send Aid and Shipping to *Demetrius*; which they denying, he commanded one of his Admirals to sail away with his Fleet against them, and intercept and rife all the Ships that made out of the Port at *Rhodes* for *Egypt*. But the *Rhodians* beating the Admiral, he charg'd them to be the Aggressors and beginners of an unjust War, and threatn'd to besiege their City with the strength of his whole Army: upon which the *Rhodians* decreed him great Honours; and sent Ambassadors to him to intreat him that he would not force them to engage in a War against *Ptolemy*, contrary to the League they had made with him: But the King hereat growing more inrag'd, sent *Demetrius* with the Army and all manner of Engines, for a Siege against them, who were thereupon so terrifi'd with the mighty power of the King, that at first they signifi'd to *Demetrius* by their Ambassadors that they would assist *Antigonus* against *Ptolemy*: But afterwards when he requir'd a Hundred of the Nobility for Hostages, and that his Fleet might be admitted into the Harbour; they concluded that he design'd to surprize the City, and therefore they prepar'd for War. *P. 775.*

*Demetrius* on the other hand Rendevouz'd all his Fleet in the Port at *Elorymna*, and put all in readiness for an Expedition to *Rhodes*. He had with him Two hundred Men of War of several dimensions; a Hundred and seventy Ships of burthen, in which were carri'd about Forty thousand Soldiers, together with Horse and Auxiliaries from the Pirats. Besidesthere were on Board abundance of all sorts of Darts, Arrows, and other Engines, fit for the carrying on of an Assault. And along with all these there follow'd almost a Thousand Vessels, belonging to private Men, full of Wares and Merchandize. And whereas the Country of the *Rhodians* had been free from all devastations for many years together, a vast multitude of men that had enrich'd themselves by the losses of others in the War, flockt thither from all places. *Demetrius* therefore drawing up his Fleet in a line of Battle, as ready prepar'd for a Sea fight, commanded his Men of War *Ant. Ch. 303.* (which carri'd Engines upon their Fore-Castles to cast Darts and Arrows of three spans long) to sail before: and the Transport Ships and such as had Horses on board, they that row'd in lesser Vessels tow'd after them by Cable Ropes. In the Rear came the Pirats Vessels, and a numerous Company (as is before said) of Merchants Ships loaden with Corn and other Provisions; so that all the Sea between them and the Island and opposite shoar seem'd to be cover'd over with Ships, which struck a great Terror and Amazement into those that had the prospect from the City. For the *Rhodian* Soldiers who were plac'd upon the Walls there, waited for the Enemies approach: the old Men and Women likewise had a prospect of them from the tops of their Houses; (for the City was in its situation like a Theater) and all being amaz'd and terrifi'd with the greatness of the Fleet, and glittering of the Arms, were in no small perplexity; for all they had in this World was now lying at stake.

*Demetrius* now at last arriv'd at the Island, and Landed his Men, and then encamp't *Rhodes* *beside* near the City, but not within the Cast of a Dart: which done he forthwith sent out by *Demetrius*. some of the Pirats, and others fit for the purpose to spoil and pillage all before them, both by Sea and Land. He cut down also all the Trees of the Country next adjoining, and raz'd the Towns; and with the Timber and materials from thence he fortifi'd his Camp, drawing round it a treble Trench, and many great and strong Ramparts; so that by the misery and losses of the Enemy he effectually provided for his Armies security. Then by the labour of his whole Army and the Seamen that came along with him, in a few daies he took in with a Rampart of Earth all that part of Ground lying between



*Ant. Ch.* 300. tween his Landing place and the City, and enlarg'd the Haven for the more commodious riding of his Ships.

In the mean time the *Rhodians* sent Ambassadors to him, intreating him he would not do any thing that might be irreparable: But when they perceiv'd he would not hearken to any Terms (laying aside all hopes of composing matters) they sent Messengers to *Ptolemy Lysimachus*, and *Cassander* praying their assistance, because that War was made upon them upon their account. Both Inhabitants (that were not Free of the City) and Foreigners (lately come in) were admitted to take up Arms, if they thought fit, for defence of the place; the rest of the Rabble that were useless they put forth out of the City, both to prevent scarcity of Provision, and left any unease under the present Circumstances they were in, should betray the Town. Then taking an account of the number of them in Arms, they found there were of the Citizens Six thousand; of Inhabitants and Strangers One thousand. They made likewise a Decree, that all Servants that had approv'd themselves honest and faithful in all hazards and dangers, should be bought off from their Masters and set free, and inroll'd into the number of the Citizens: Then a Proclamation was made, that whosoever did in the War should be bury'd at the publick charge, and that his Parents and Children should be maintain'd out of the City Treasury; that Portions should be given to the Daughters out of the publick stock, and that the Sons when they were grown up should be crown'd, and adorn'd in the Theater at the time of the Festivals of *Bacchus* with all sorts of Arms and

*P. 77. 6.*

*Ant. Ch.* 303.

Armour. With these promises all were presently excited to stand to it to the last and endure the utmost extremity; and then they made it their business (as far as it was possible) to provide all other things that were necessary; for all being unanimous, the Rich brought in their Money, and the Smiths and other workmen earnestly set themselves to the making of Arms, and all were so intent upon their business, that every one strove to exceed each other. Some therefore improv'd themselves in making Engines, to cast Darts, and shoot stones, and others in making and preparing other things; some repair'd the Walls where they were defective; and many loaded men with stones to carry to the Walls. They sent out likewise Three swift sailing Vessels against the Enemy, and the Merchants that brought them in Provision: These setting on them upon a sudden sunk many of the Merchant Ships, who were gone ashore to rob and spoil the Country, and burnt no few that were driven up to land; and what they receiv'd for the Redemption of Captives they brought with them back into the City: For the *Rhodians* had agreed with *Demetrius* what the value of Redemption on both sides should be; that is, for every Freeman a Thousand Drachma's, and for every Servant and Bondman, Five hundred. *Demetrius* being furnish'd with plenty of all things necessary for the making of Engines, began to make two, call'd *Tefludo's*; the one against the Engines that cast stones, and the other against those that shot Darts and Arrows; these they plac'd upon the Foredecks of two Transport Ships, which mov'd from place to place and were chain'd close together: He likewise made two Towers four stories high apiece, higher than those Turrets belonging to the Town in the Harbour; both which likewise were plac'd upon two Ships of equal height and joyn'd one to another, that both might be equally ballast when they were forc'd forward. He built likewise a Rampart upon a Fore footed piece of Timber nail'd together, to float upon the Water; in order to beat off the Enemy in any Attack they might make upon the Ships where the Engines were plac'd. At the same time while he was making these, he got together a Number of the strongest Water Boats and lenc'd them with Boards and Planks round, and made Loop-holes in the sides (to shut at pleasure) and in these he plac'd Engines (to shoot Darts and Arrows of three spans long at a great distance) together with such Soldiers as knew very well how to make use of them, and with them some *Cretian* Archers. Coming up therefore with his Ships within the Cast of a Dart, he forc'd gall'd the Townsmen with his Darts and Arrows, being the Engines in the Ships were higher, than the Walls next to the Harbour. The *Rhodians* on the other hand understanding that *Demetrius* made it his main business to gain the Port, were as earnest in providing all things necessary for its defence: To this end they mounted two Engines upon a Rampart, and put on Board Three others upon two Transport Ships, and lay with them at the mouth of the little Harbour; and in these they put great Numbers of Engines for the shooting of Stones, Darts and Arrows of all sizes, that by the help of these they might repulse the Enemy, if he either attempted to land Men, or make up with his Engines. Besides all this they had contriv'd convenient places and apartments in the Transport Ships which then lay in the Harbour, wherein to place their Engines and Darts as they had occasion. Both sides being now thus ready prepar'd, and *Demetrius* just upon the point of moving into

*Ant. Ch.* 303.

the Harbours with his Machines was prevented by a fierce and violent Storm that then arose. But being calm all the night afterwards, he Sails up secretly, and seizes upon the highest Rampart of the great Harbour, and forthwith draws a Mud-wall about it, and fences it with stones and planks of Timber: Then he landed Four hundred of his Men, and plac'd them there with all sorts of Darts and Weapons; the Fort was \* Five Plethras <sup>Every Plethra a hundred</sup> distant from the Walls. As soon as it was light they came up with the Engines into the Port, with shouting and sound of Trumpet, then with their small shot which did execution at a great distance, they beat off those that were building the Wall in the Port, and with their battering Engines broke in pieces the Enemies Machines, and shak'd the Wall near the Rampart in one part, and batter'd it down in another. For it was but low and weak at that time; the Citizens stoutly defended themselves, and spent all that day in wounding and receiving wounds from their Enemies: but night drawing on, *Demetrius* tow'd his Ships Cables t'd to smaller Vessels and got off his Engines out of the reach of the Enemies Artillery. But the *Rhodians* took fire along with them, and in Boats fill'd with combustible matter pursu'd their Enemies, and coming up with the Engines put fire to the matter in the Boats; but being presently beaten off by Darts and Arrows from the floating Rampart, they were forc'd to Tack about and so retire; but the Flame rag'd to that degree, that some few only having extinguish'd the fire return'd in the Boats; and the greatest part of them having had their Vessels burnt down to the Water, by swimming only sav'd their lives.

*Ant. Ch.* 303.

The next day *Demetrius* in the same manner made his Attack from the Sea, and ordered an Assault with shouting and sound of Trumpet should be made on every side from the Land, that he might strike the greater Terror into the *Rhodians*, while innumerable dangers, surrounded and distract'd them on every hand; he continu'd thus assaulting the Town for the space of Eight daies together, shooting from his Engines upon the Rampart, stones of the weight of a Talent, and batter'd down the middle walls between the Towers, together with the Towers themselves: the Souldiers likewise possess'd themselves of part of the wall that fac'd the Harbours. Upon which the *Rhodians* all flockt to that place, and there they sharply fell to it, and ingag'd the Enemy; and overpowering them in number, with the slaughter of some of them, forc'd the rest to draw off. The uneasy rough and uneven passage to the place (by reason of many heaps of great and massy stones which were laid before the walls on the outside) was of great advantage to the besieg'd: many of the Enemies Vessels (in the midst of this hurly burly) mann'd with Soldiers coming up, the *Rhodians* presently tore off the Beaks of the Ships, and by combustible matter and Firebrands thrown in among them, burnt the Ships themselves. While the besieg'd were thus hurri'd and distract'd in defending themselves; the *Demetrians* coming in with their Vessels on every side, set Scaling Ladders to the Walls, and press'd on with the greater resolution, being assisted in all parts by the Soldiers at Land; who together with them in the Ships mutually repeated their shouts and acclamations. And now many boldly and resolutely in contempt of danger press'd forward, and in great Bodies mounted the Walls; upon which follow'd a sharp Engagement, the assailant's forcing on with great resolution from without, and the besieg'd with as much courage flocking together to defend themselves within. At length the *Rhodians* after a brave Resistance beat off the Assailants, killing some, and taking others Prisoners that were wounded, amongst whom were some of the chiefeft Commanders. The Besiegers being thus baffl'd, *Demetrius* draws off his Engines into his own Port, and then sets upon repairing both them and his Ships.

*Ant. Ch.* 303.

In the mean time the *Rhodians* bury their dead, and dedicated to their Gods their Enemies Arms and the Beaks of their Ships, and repair'd those parts of their walls, as were beaten down by the Engines.

*Demetrius* however, after seven days time spent in refitting his battering Engines, and repairing his Shipping, having now all things in readiness, enters the Harbor again. For he made it his main business to be absolute Lord of this, and to intercept all Provision that might be brought in to the relief of the City; when he came within the cast of a Dart, he threw Firebrands (of which he had a great number) into the *Rhodians* Ships which lay scatter'd here and there, and shook and batter'd the Walls with his Engines, and wounded and gall'd with his Darts and Arrows whoever appear'd in view. The Assault thus continuing to the great terror and amazement of the Inhabitants, the *Rhodian* Pilots (in great fear and concern for the Shipping) extinguish'd the Firebrands; and the Magistrates of the City (whom they call *Prytanes*) seeing that the Port was now even upon the point of being taken, earnestly intreated all the Citizens, both high and

Uuuu low

low without distinction, readily to put to their helping hands for the common preference and Security of the whole City. Whereupon, many readily came in, and mann'd three of their strongest Vessels with the best of their Men, giving them Orders to do the utmost they could with the Beaks of their Ships to sink the Enemies Vessels that carry'd their Engines: These thus sent out (though they were ply'd with showers of Darts and Arrows) yet by the violence of their Charge broke in pieces the \* *Rampart* that was fence'd with Iron, and shatter'd their Ships with one stroke after another, that they fill'd them with Water, and dismanted two of their Engines; Whereupon the *Demetrius* towing back the Third with Cables, the *Rhodian* encourag'd by their Success, prest on till with more Boldness than Prudence; and therefore being pierc'd and shatter'd by the Beaks of many great Ships that surrounded them, *Excesus* the Admiral, and the Captain of the Gallies, and some others (being ill wounded) were taken prisoners; the rest by swimming got to their own Men; only one Ship was taken by the *Demetrius*, and the rest escap'd the danger.

\* The floating Rampart.

Ant. Ch. 303.

After this conflict, *Demetrius* made another Engine, which was twice as big as the former, both in height and breadth. And now being just upon entering into Port, arose a violent South Wind, which burst out of a Cloud on the field, and turn'd the Ships which were advancing, and overturn'd the Engine. Upon which, the *Rhodian* taking the advantage of the present opportunity, at the very nick of time flung open their Gates, and made a Sally upon them that enter'd the Port: upon which there was a sharp Dispute for a long time together, and being that *Demetrius* could not come up to the assistance of his Men, by reason of the Storm, the *Rhodian* fill'd upon 'em with fresh Parties one after another, so that the *Demetrius*, to the number of Four hundred, were forc'd to throw down their Arms and submit. After this Victory gain'd by the *Rhodian*, there arriv'd to their aid and assistance a Hundred and fifty *Gallies*, and five hundred Men sent by *Ptolemy*, amongst whom were some *Rhodian* that were Soldiers under the King's Pay. And thus stood matters in the Siege at *Rhodes* at that time.

Ant. Ch. 303.

In *Sidon*, *Agathocles* not being able to compose Matters with *Dinocrates* and the Exiles, march'd out with what Forces he had against them, looking upon it absolutely necessary to hazard his Person, and resolutely to fight it out, and gain all or lose all: He had not with him above Five thousand Foot and Eight hundred Horse.

Agathocles  
rout'd *Dino-*  
*crates*.

*Dinocrates* with the Exiles seeing the Enemy to come boldly on, went out with as much earnestness and resolution to fight them, for that he was far superior to the *Agathocleans* in number; being above Five and twenty thousand Foot and Three thousand Horse. Both Armies face down one against another at a place call'd *Gorgius*: At length they drew up in Battalia, and fell to it; and the Fight was very sharp for a while, by reason of the heat and resolution of both parties: But after a little time some deserted *Dinocrates* (to the number of Two thousand,) and went over to the *Tyrant*, which was the ruine of the Exiles. For the *Agathocleans* were thereupon much more encourag'd and hearten'd; but those with *Dinocrates* were as much amaz'd and dejected, and thinking there were many more went off than did, they all took to their heels. *Agathocles* pursu'd them a little way, but then call'd off his Men from the Slaughter; and sent to the broken Troops propitiating, that all differences being at length laid aside, every one should have free liberty to return into their own Country: For they found by experience, that they were never able to overcome him by force of Arms, being even now routed when they had an Army far Superior to his in number: The Horse indeed all escap'd to the Castle of *Ambicres*, and some of the Foot the Night following got away: The greatest part possess'd themselves of a Hill, but despairing to prevail by force of Arms, (and desirous to return to their Kindred, Friends, Estates and Country,) made Peace with *Agathocles*.

P. 779.

Ant. Ch. 303.

Having therefore plighted his Faith to them, and thereupon all of them being come down from the Hill (which was a natural Fortification) he first disarm'd them, then hemm'd them in with his Forces, and put them every Man to the Sword, to the number of Seven thousand (as *Tomeus* says,) but as others have writ, Four thousand. For this Tyrant never in the least valu'd either his Word or Oath, and increas'd his Power not so much by the greatness of his Forces, as by the weakness of his Subjects, fearing more his Confederates than his Enemies. Having thus cut off his Enemy's Army, he receiv'd the Rest of the Exiles into his Protection, and receiving *Dinocrates* into Grace and Favour, made him General of part of the Army, and intrusted him ever after in his most weighty Affairs. At which every Man may justly wonder, that he who was so jealous and suspicious of every one, as that he would never confide in any, should to the last maintain a firm friendship only with *Dinocrates*, who having thus betray'd his Confederates, seiz'd upon *Pappilius* at *Gela*, and there murder'd him, and deliver'd up all the Castles

*Dinocrates*  
in favour with  
*Agathocles*.

Castles and Cities to *Agathocles*, bringing all his Enemies under his Feet in Two years *Ant. Ch. 303* time.

In Italy the Romans subdu'd the *Palinians*, and took their Country from 'em, and some Italy that were Students at Rome they made free of the City. Afterwards the Consuls march'd out against the *Samnites*, who had waisted and harra's'd *Phaleria*, and in a Battel routed them; wherein they took Twenty Standards, and Two thousand Prisoners: And after they had taken the City *Bola* by Assault, presently appears *Caius Gellius* General of the *Samnites* with Six thousand Men; upon which there was then another sharp engagement, in which *Gellius* himself was taken, and many of the other *Samnites* slain and taken prisoners. The Consuls being thus successful, recover'd *Sora* *Harpina* and *Serena*, Cities of their Allies, which had been before taken from them.

## CHAP. V.

*The Siege of Rhodes continu'd: The Acts of the Sea Captains of the Rhodians. Peace made with the Rhodians. The Acts of Agathocles in the Lipari Islands. The Acts of Demetrius in Greece. The War between the Tarentines and Lucanians. The Acts of Cleonymus the Spartan. Cassander sends to Antigonus to make Peace, who refuses. Lyfimachus joins with Cassander, and so does Ptolemy and Seleucus against Antigonus: He marches against Lyfimachus. Demetrius's further Acts in Greece. The Armies of Cassander and Demetrius. Demetrius leaves Greece and goes with his Army to his Father in Asia, after Peace made with Cassander. The misfortunes of Pleistarchus at Sea. Ptolemy besieges Sidon, but returns to Egypt upon a false Report. Seleucus marches from Babylon with a great Army.*

AFTER the former Year had run its course, *Pherecles* was made chief Governor of *Olymp. 119. Athens*, and *Publius Sempronius* and *Publius Sulpicius* were invested with the Consular Dignity at Rome: At the same time was solemniz'd the Hundred and nineteenth *Olymp. Ant. Ch. 303* *piad*, in which *Andromenes* the *Corinthian* bore away the Prize. About this time *Dinocrates*, who lay still before *Rhodes*, seeing things did not succeed as to his attempts made at Sea, resolv'd to Assault the City by Land. To that end he made preparation of Pien *Rhodes*, ty of all sort of Timber, and fram'd the Engine call'd *Helepolis*, far bigger than any of the City taken. The former. Its Basis was four square; every side was almost in length Fifty Cubits, made up of four square pieces of Timber, bound together by Plates of Iron. In the middle part he plac'd strong Planks of Timber a Cubic distance one from another, for those that forc'd the Engine forward, to stand upon. The whole was mov'd upon Eight strong and large Wheels; whose Felloes were Two Cubit thick, cover'd with strong Iron Plates: Thwart over the Spokes were contriv'd \* *Antistrophe's* to turn about the Engine in a trice when ever they pleas'd. At every corner of the Machine were Pillars rais'd, little less than a hundred Cubits high, every one of an equal length, so compacted together, as that the whole Machine was Nine Stories high. In the first were Three and forty Beds, and in the highest Nine: The three sides of the Engine were lin'd on the outside with Iron Plates fastn'd with Nails, to prevent all damage from Fire that might be shot or cast from the City. In every Story at the Front were made Loop-holes, proportionable, and in shape, to the nature of the Artillery that was thence to be discharged. To these were Shutters (fastn'd to the Engine) to draw up, for the better defence of them within that threw the Darts; for they were lin'd with Skins stuff'd with Wool to deaden the force of the Stone-shot. Every Story was furnish'd with two large Ladders, that whatever was necessary might be brought in to them, at one and the same time by one, while others were going down upon other occasions by the other, that so every thing might be dispatch'd without tumult and confusion. There were choic'd out of the whole Army the strongest Men (to the number of Three thousand and four hundred) to move the Engine forward; of whom some from within, and others plac'd behind, so forc'd it forward, that Art and Strength together much facilitated the motion. He had also \* *Tessudo's*, by some to fill up Trenches and Ditches, and with others to bring up *Battering Rams*: He made likewise Galleries, through which they that were employ'd might pass and repass with safety at their pleasure. By the help and assistance likewise

\* *Antistrophe's*  
to turn about the  
Machine  
P. 780.

Ant. Ch. 303.

\* *Tessudo's*  
to fill up  
Trenches  
and  
Ditches  
with  
Rams  
Sims.

of the Seamen, he plain'd and laid even all the way along which the Engines were to be brought up, to the space of Four Furlongs, so that the breadth of the Work fac'd as much of the City-Wall as consist'd of Six Divisions between the Turrets, and of Seven of the Turrets themselves. The multitude of Artificers and Workmen that were got together, were no less than Thirty thousand Men. Every thing therefore (through multitude of hands) being perfected and compleated sooner than could be imagin'd, Demetrius became a Terror to the Rhodians; for not only the greatness of the Engines, and the multitude of Men, but the Valour and Diligence of the King in carrying on of Sieges amaz'd them: for he was extraordinary ingenious in invention, and contriv'd many things beyond all the Art and Industry of the Artificers; whence he got the Name of *Poliorchete*: for he was so fierce and violent in his Assaults, that no Wall seem'd to be so strong as to be a sufficient Defence to the Besieg'd against him. And besides, he was so Tall and Beautiful, that he look'd like a *Demigod*; inasmuch as those who came to him but as Guests and Strangers, and saw his Gracely Mean cloath'd with Royal Majesty, they were struck with Admiration, and would often attend upon him in his Expeditions, merely to have the satisfaction in looking at him. Moreover, he was of an high and noble Spirit, that scorn'd not only to stoop to the common sort, but even to Princes themselves. And that which was most strange and peculiar only to himself was, in times of Peace he was given to Drukenness and Banqueting, to Dancing and Rioting; and would imitate even the Manners of *Bacchus* himself, such (as is fabulously reported) he us'd to practise when he was upon Earth: But in times of War he was very active and serious, inasmuch as he went beyond all the rest, both as to his Head and Hand, when any thing was to be done. For in his time, and by his contrivance, were made the greatest Darts, and such sort of Engines as far exceeded all other Nations in the World: And after this Siege and his Father's Death, he launch'd forth the greatest Ships that ever were before seen. In the mean time the Rhodians perceiving how the Enemy's Works went on, built another Wall within, answerable to that which was now presently to be Assaulted; and to this purpose they us'd the Stones that Wall'd in the Theater, and pull'd down some neighbouring Houses, and some Temples for the same purpose, vowing to the Gods to build larger and fairer, if the City were preserv'd. They sent out likewise Nine Ships, and commanded the Captains that infesting every part, and surprizing what Ships they could, they should sink some of those they took, and bring in others into the City Harbour. These Captains divided their Squadron into three parts; *Damophilus* with the Ships which the Rhodians call'd \* *Phalacide* sail'd to \* *Carpathus*, where surprizing many of Demetrius's Fleet, he sunk some, and burnt others that were drawn up upon the Shoar, making choice of such Prisoners as might be most useful and serviceable; and many Ships that were carrying Corn and other Fruits out of the Island, he brought away with him into his own Country.

*Menedemus* who commanded three small Gallies betwixt two and three Tires of Oars, made for *Patara* and *Lycia*, and there found a Ship at Anchor, and burnt her; all her Men being before gone off to Land: He took likewise many of the Enemies Transport Ships which carry'd Provisions to their Camp, and sent them to Rhodes: He took also a Ship of Four Tires of Oars coming out of *Cilicia*, which carry'd a Royal Robe, and other rich Furniture which *Phils Demetrius* his Wife had curiously wrought, and had sent as a Present to her Husband. He order'd the Garments to be convey'd into Egypt, for they were Purple Robes fit for none to wear but Kings; but the Ship he took away with him, and sold all the Seamen he had taken both out of the Galley of four Tires of Oars, and other Vessels. *Amyntas* who commanded the other Ships sail'd to the Islands, and failing in with some of the Enemy, that were conveying away something of use for the Engines, he sunk some of the Ships, and brought in others to the City; in which were taken Eleven famous Artificers, most expert Artists in making of Darts and Engines.

After this was call'd a General Assembly, wherein it was propos'd that the Statues of *Antigonus* and *Demetrius* should be pull'd down; affirming, that it was a thing intolerable that Enemies and Besiegers of the City should have the same Honours as those that were Friends and Benefactors: But the People were much incens'd at this motion, and check'd them that propos'd it as those that did ill: and would not suffer any thing in diminution to the Honour of *Antigonus*, thereby, wisely consulting both their own Reputation and Advantage: For this greatness of Mind, and soundness of Judgment in a Democratical Government redounded amongst all to the praise of the Besieg'd, and softned and melted the Spirits of the Besiegers: For they that had set at liberty the Greek Cities, who had testify'd nothing of their good Will towards them as their Benefactors, now seem'd to go about to enslave that City, who had given a clear and evident Demonstration of the firmness and constancy of their Gratitude. This Resolution likewise might reasonably

sonably be concluded to be of singular Advantage to them in the worst of Fortune; for if the City were taken, the remembrance of their Kindness might plead and prevail for their Pardon: It's clear therefore that the Rhodians manifestly singular Prudence in the Management of this Affair.

*Demetrius* had even now undermin'd the City, when a Defetter very opportunely came in and inform'd the City, that the Miners were approach'd almost within the Walls: Upon which, the Rhodians drew a deep Trench all along the Wall that was now ready to be tumbled down, and forthwith fell to Countermining; and at length met the Enemy under Ground, and so prevented the Mine from proceeding any further: And while both Parties guarded the Mines, some of Demetrius his Soldiers with Money brib'd *Atbenagoras*, the Captain of the Guard for the Rhodians: He was a *Milesian*, sent thither by *Ptolemy*, and Captain of the Mercenaries, who having promis'd to betray the City, appointed a Day on which Demetrius should send some one of the chiefest of his Commanders, who should enter in the Night through the Mines into the City, and find out a Place fit and convenient to receive the Soldiers. *Atbenagoras* having now rais'd up the Hopes and Expectations of the Demetrians, discovers the whole Intrigue to the Senate. The King, according to the Compact, sends one of his Noblemen, *Alexander a Macedonian*: But the Rhodians seiz'd him as soon as he peep'd up out of the Mine; but crown'd *Atbenagoras* with a Crown of Gold, and for a Reward, gave him Five Talents of Silver; and then made it their Business to engage the rest of the Mercenaries and Strangers to be faithful to the People all the ways they could. However,

*Demetrius* having now finish'd all his Engines, and plain'd and laid even every place under the Walls, brought up his \* *Helepolis* in the middle, and so order'd his *Tetabules* for filling up of Trenches and Ditches, (which were Eight in Number,) that he plac'd Four on each side of the *Helepolis*. To each of these was adjoin'd a Gallery, that they who went in and out might execute what was commanded without any Danger. He had likewise two other *Tetabules* that bore *Battering Rams*, far larger than the rest; for both of them were a Hundred and twenty Cubits long, strongly arm'd with Iron, and their Heads resembled the Beak of a Ship, and were easily mov'd forward by the help of Wheels; but to do effectual Execution, they were forc'd on by a Thousand Men at least.

Being ready to bring up his Engines to the Walls, he fill'd every Story in the *Helepolis* with as many Engines for shooting of Stones, Arrows, and Darts, as each would hold. Then he sent his Sea-Forces to the Haven and the Places adjoining, and order'd his Land-Army to the rest of the Wall where any approach could possibly be made. At length, at one Signal and Word of Command all set up a shout together, and with great Violence storm'd the City on every side: And at the very time that the Walls were shaking and trembling with the Strokes of the Battering Rams, and Stones shot from the Engines, in came Ambassadors from *Cnidus*, and intreated him to forbear all further Proceedings by force of Arms, and promis'd, that they would persuade the Rhodians to submit (as far as it was possible) to his Commands. The King hereupon remitted his Heat, and Ambassadors were sent from both sides, who banded Matters to and fro, but could not come to any Agreement. Whereupon he resolutely renew'd the Assault, and batter'd down one of the strongest Towers built of Four-square Stone, and so shook the whole place between the Towers, that the Besieg'd could not pass that way to the Bulwarks.

But at this time, King *Ptolemy* sent a great Fleet with Provision to the Rhodians; in which were Three hundred thousand \* *Artabans* of Corn, Beans, and Pease: These making a straight course for Rhodes, Demetrius sent Shipping after them, in order to seize the Provision for the use of his own Camp: But the *Ptolemians*, (hoisting up all their Sails,) by the favour of a fair Gale of Wind arriv'd safe at their Port, and so those that were sent after them by Demetrius, return'd as they went. *Cassander* likewise sent Ten thousand *Medimmas* of Barly to the Rhodians, and *Lysimachus* Forty thousand of Wheat, and as much of Barly.

The Town thus supply'd with Plenty of Provision, their languishing Spirits now reviv'd; and thereupon judging it much to their Advantage if they could ruin the Enemies Engines, they got together abundance of Fire-balls, and other Engines for shooting of Fire, and plac'd them and all their other Artillery upon the Walls; and the next Night, about the second Watch, on a sudden they play'd continually upon the Enemies Guard with their Shot of Arrows, Darts, Stones, and other Weapons; and making use also of all sorts of Fire-Engines, they grievously wounded and galled all that came flocking into that Part: Hereupon the Demetrians (who were altogether surpriz'd by so sudden and unexpected an Attack) being mightily concern'd for their Engines and their other Works,

P. 783.

\* Engines to  
shoot Darts  
and Arrows.  
† Engines to  
push great  
Stones.  
Ant. Ch. 302.

Ant. Ch. 302.

P. 784.

Ant. Ch. 302.

ran all in a Body together to defend them. The Night being very dark, no Moon appearing, Firebrands flying about with great violence, gave Light to the Night; and Darts and Stones from the \* *Catapults* and † *Ballistas* (not discern'd when they were shot) wounded and gall'd many of the Combatants, who could not see how to avoid them. And now at this very time some of the Iron Plates fell off from the great Engine, and the Firebrands had the good Fortune to fall upon that part that was bare: Upon which *Demetrius* was in a great Fright lest the Engine should be totally consum'd as the Fire increased; and therefore endeavour'd to prevent it with all the speed possible, and to quench the raging Flame by the Water before prepar'd, and ready in the Apartments of the Engine for such Accidents. At length he call'd together by sound of Trumpet those that were to move the Engines, and by their Help, brought them off out of the reach of the Darts. When it was day, he order'd the Boys and Pages in the Army to gather all the Darts and Arrows shot by the *Rhodian*s; because he had a desire by numbering of these, to make a Conjecture how the Citizens were furnish'd and provided. These Boys performing what they were commanded, there were in number of Fire-brands and other Vehicles for Fire of several sizes, above Eight Hundred, of Darts no fewer than Fifteen hundred. This vast number of Darts, Arrows, Firebrands, and Balls, shot in in so little a portion of the Night, caus'd him to admire the Store and Provision of the City in their Ammunition; and likewise their great Charge and Expence in providing them. Then he set about repairing of his Engines, burying the Dead, and curing those that were Wounded: During which time, the Citizens (having a Reprieve from the Assaults and Batteries of the Engines) built a third Wall in the shape of an Half-Moon, which compass'd in all that part of the Wall that lay most open and obnoxious to the Enemies Batteries: And besides this, they drew a deep Trench round that part of the Wall which was ready to fall, that the King might not enter on a sudden at the first Push. They sent out likewise some Ships (that were swift sailers) under the Command of *Aminias*; who made over to the Continent in *Asia*, and there set upon some Privateers that were Commission'd by *Demetrius*: They had three open Vessels, and were reputed the stoutest Men the King had in his Fleet. After a short Fight, the *Rhodian*s took both the Ships and Men together, among whom were *Timoetes*, the chief of the Pirates: They fell likewise upon some Merchant Ships, and took some light Vessels laden with Corn, and with these and the Pirates open Vessels they secretly pass'd by the Enemy, and got into *Rhodes*.

*Demetrius* having repair'd his Machines, brings them up again to the Walls, and with showers of Darts and Arrows forc'd the Besieg'd off from the Bulwarks, and battering the Place adjoining with his Rams, beat down two Spaces between the Towers. In the heat of this Action the Besieg'd with all their Might defended the middle Tower, and were continually press'd upon with strong Parties of fresh Men one after another, so that *Aminias* their chief Commander (courageously behaving himself) was there slain, with many other of the common Soldiers.

While these Things were doing, King *Ptolemy* sent to the *Rhodian*s as much Corn and other Provision as he had done before; and Fifteen Hundred Soldiers besides, under the Command of *Antigonus* a *Macedonian*. About the same time there came to *Demetrius* above Fifty Ambassadors from *Athens*, and other Cities of *Greece*, all soliciting the King to compose Matters, and strike up a Peace with the *Rhodian*s: Whereupon there was a Cessation of Arms, and many Harangues were now made to the People, and then again to *Demetrius*, but they could not agree upon any Terms; and therefore the Ambassadors went away without effecting any thing.

*Demetrius* afterwards was contriving to make an Attack upon the City in the Night, at that part of the Wall that was fallen down; to this end he pick'd out the best of his Soldiers, and some others fit for the Purpose, in all to the number of Fifteen Hundred, whom he commanded to approach the Walls secretly about the second Watch. He himself flood ready with the rest of the Army, and gave Orders to the Officers of every Regiment, upon a Signal given to set up a Shout, and forthwith to make an Assault upon the City both by Sea and Land; who all executed his Commands accordingly; and presently one Party made to the Ruines, and killing the Watch at the Trench, broke into the City, and possess'd themselves of all the Places round the Theatre. The *Rhodian*s seeing all the City in an Uproar upon the knowledge of what had happen'd, commanded them that guarded the Port and the Walls, every one to keep their several Posts, and endeavour to beat off the Enemy that attempted to enter. They in the Town with the stoutest of the Citizens, and those Soldiers then lately come from *Alexandria*, set upon them that were broke in within the Walls: But as soon as it was Day, *Demetrius* lifted up

the \*Signal, at which both they that had made an Attack upon the Port, and those round the Walls, set up a Shout all together, to encourage their Men that had enter'd, and were about the Theatre. The poor Women and Children throughout the whole City were in terrible Frights and Lamentations, as if the Town had been then certainly taken by Storm.

However, a sharp Encounter there was between them that had enter'd within the Walls and the *Rhodian*s; and though many fell on both sides, yet neither of them at first gave the least Ground: But alter a while, when many more of the *Rhodian*s came flocking in, resolv'd to endure the greatest Extremity, as now to fight for their Country, and for all that was dear to them in the World, the King's Party were overborn; and *Alcimus* and *Aminias*, the Commanders of the Party, (after many Wounds receiv'd,) were there slain; most of the rest were either kill'd upon the Spot, or taken Prisoners; but some few made their escape, and got to the King. Many likewise of the *Rhodian*s were slain at the same time, amongst whom was *Damotetes*, \* President of the Council, a Man most Renown'd for his Valour. *Demetrius* (although he judg'd, that Fortune had, as it were, wrung the City out of his Hands, yet) prepar'd for another Assault; But his Father writing to him to make Peace with the *Rhodian*s upon such Terms and Conditions as he could get, he watch'd for the most convenient opportunity, which might afford him a colourable Pretence for an Agreement and Composure of Matters between them. *Ptolemy* likewise, though he had before writ to the *Rhodian*s to acquaint them that he intended to send them a great quantity of Corn, and Three thousand Men, yet afterwards advising them to Treat and Agree with *Antigonus* upon any reasonable Conditions, they all inclin'd to Peace. At the same time likewise the *Ætolian* Commonwealth sent Ambassadors to Negotiate a Pacification. The *Rhodian*s therefore at length struck up a Peace with *Demetrius* upon the Conditions following; viz. "That the City should Govern according to their own Laws, and should be without a Garison: That they should Enjoy their own Estates and Revenues: That they should join with *Antigonus* in his Wars against all Persons, except *Ptolemy*: And that they should deliver a Hundred Citizens for Hostages, such as *Demetrius* should make Choice of, except such as were Magistrates. And thus the *Rhodian*s (after a whole Year's Siege) put an end to the War, honouring those with just Rewards, who had approv'd themselves honest and faithful to their Country; and such Slaves as had behav'd themselves stoutly and valiantly, they set free, and enroll'd them as Members of the City: They set up likewise the Statues of the Kings, *Ptolemy*, *Cassander*, and *Lysimachus*, and of some others inferior to them, yet who had contributed much to the Preservation of the Place. But that they might express their Gratitude and Thankfulness to *Ptolemy* above all the rest, they sent some of their Priests to consult the Oracles of *Ammon*, whether they should worship *Ptolemy* as a God, or no: And being answer'd, That they should; they consecrated to him a Four-square Grove in their City; building on every side thereof a Gallery of a Furlong in length, and call'd it *Ptolemaicum*, or *Ptolemy's Gallery*. They repair'd also the Theatre, and the Parts of the Walls that were thrown down, and made them, and all the other Places that had been ruin'd, far more Beautiful and Glorious than they were before.

*Demetrius* having ratifi'd the Peace with the *Rhodian*s, (according to his Father's Commands,) loos'd from thence with his whole Army, and passing by the Islands, he arriv'd at *Aulis* in *Boeotia*, minding with all speed to set the *Grecians* at Liberty; for *Cassander* and *Polyperchon* grown bold through the absence of the Enemy, had not long before wall'd and harass'd many Parts of *Greece*. And first of all he freed the City of the *Calcedonians* from a Garison of the *Boeotians*, and forc'd the *Boeotians* (out of fear of him) to fall off from their League with *Cassander*. Afterwards confederating with the *Ætolians*, he prepar'd to make War upon *Polyperchon* and *Cassander*.

During these Tranfactions, *Eumelus*, the King of *Bosphorus Cimmerius*, having now reign'd Six Years, ended his Days; after whom succeeded *Sparticus* his Son, who reign'd Twenty Years.

Having now given an Account of the Affairs of *Greece* and *Asia*, we shall pass over to other Parts of the World.

In *Sicily*, *Agathocles* on a sudden, and without any Provocation, invaded the Inhabitants of the *Lipari* Islands, being then in full and perfect Peace and Security, and exacted from them Fifty Talents of Silver. At which time, many thought that 'twas then spoken from a Divine Spirit, when 'twas said, That God would remarkably pursue him for his Wickedness: The *Liparians* then desir'd him, that he would give some time to make up the Money that was short, declaring that to that time they never made use of the Dedicated Treasure:

But

Vil. antea  
Olymp. 17. 3.  
huc ex di'd.  
Ant. Ch. 302.

† President or  
Chief Magistrate.  
Ant. Ch. 302.

Peace made  
with the Rhodians.

\* In the Pry-  
taneum.

Ant. Ch. 302.

Olymp. 119.

Ant. Ch. 301.  
Demetrius  
for the Cities  
in Greece at  
Liberty.

P. 786.

\* In the Citta-  
del.

Ant. Ch. 301.

\* Palace.

But *Agabodes* forc'd him to give him the Money that was in the \* *Sacred Treasury*. Upon some of which was stamp'd the Image of *Aeolus*, and upon others *Vulcan*; and when he had got it, he set sail and away he went: But there arose a Storm that broke in pieces Eleven of the Ships that carry'd the Money: Which gave occasion to many to conclude, that *Aeolus* (who is said to have Command of the Winds in those Parts) executed Vengeance upon him at his first setting forth. And that *Vulcan* at his latter end punish'd the Tyrant in his own Country, according to the just Desert of his Wickedness, burning him alive with hot Coals: For it was one and the same Justice and Divine Will that forbore and pass'd over those that sav'd and preserv'd their Parents at the Foot of Mount *Aetna*; and that exerted his Power in punishing those that had impiously prophan'd the Deity. But what is now said concerning the Return and Misfortunes of *Agabodes*, shall be further confirm'd when we come to the Time proper for that Relation; but now we must apply our selves to what was done in those Parts of Italy that lay bordering one upon another.

The *Romans* and *Sammites*, after a War of Two and twenty Years and Six Months continuance, by their mutual Ambassadors at length made Peace one with another. But *Sempronius*, one of the Consuls, broke into the Country of the *Aequi*, and took Forty Towns in Forty Days time at the most; and bringing the whole Country into absolute Subjection to the *Roman* Yoke, return'd home, and most worthily and gloriously triumph'd. But the *Romans* enter into a League with the *Marfi*, *Peligni*, and *Marrucini*.

When the former Year was ended, *Leostratus* was chosen Chief Magistrate of *Athens* for this succeeding, and *Servius Cornelius* and *Lucius Genucius* were created consuls at *Rome*. In the time of whose Governments, *Demetrius* resolv'd to make War upon *Cassander*, and to restore Liberty to the *Grecians*; and above all other Concerns, to put the Affairs of *Greece* into a good and happy Condition; because he hop'd by the Liberty granted, thereby both to advance his own Reputation, as also to break those Captains of *Cassander's* as by both to advance his own Reputation, and that by falling upon *Cassander*, he should gain the Sovereign Power to himself. The City of *Sicyon* was then held by a Garifon of *Ptolemy* the King, of which, *Philip*, a brave and gallant Man, was Governor; upon this Place *Demetrius* made a sudden Attack in the Night, and broke in within the Walls; whereupon the Garifon Soldiers presently hurried into the Castle. *Demetrius* being now posses'd of the Town, posted himself between the Houses and the Cittadel; and being just upon the point of bringing up his Engines, they within were so terrify'd, that they surrendr'd up on Terms, and then sail'd away into *Egypt*. Afterwards having prevail'd with the *Sicyonians* to remove and settle themselves within the Castle, he laid that part of the City that adjoin'd to the Haven even to the Ground, which was a Place before every way strongly fortify'd: Then joining with the Inhabitants, and helping them to build \* Houses, and restoring them to their former Liberty, he was honour'd by these he had thus oblig'd as a *Demi-God*; for they call'd the City *Demetriades*, and appointed Sacrifices, Festivals and Sports, with other Honours, to be Yearly celebrated and offer'd in Memory of him as the Builder of their City. But Time and Turns of Fortune put an end to these Solemnities.

The *Sicyonians* therefore being fix'd in a far better Place than they were before, have continu'd there from that very time to this day: For the Site of the Cittadel is large and Plain, compas'd in on every side with inaccessible Rocks, so as no Engine can possibly approach or come near it: It's furnish'd likewise with plenty of Water, by which the Inhabitants greatly enrich their Gardens and Orchards: And therefore all approv'd the Wisdom and ingenious Contrivance of the King, that had provided for them every thing conducing to their Pleasure in time of Peace, and to their Protection and Security in time of War. Having settled all Things at *Sicyon*, he march'd thence with his whole Army to *Corinth*, which *Prepalus*, *Cassander's* General, then held with a strong Garifon; where being presently let in by the Citizens in the Night, (through a little Sally-Port) he gain'd the City, together with the Havens. The Soldiers in *Garifon* hereupon fled, some of them into the \* *Sisymbrium*, (as it's call'd,) others into the Cittadel: Whereupon the Engines being brought up to the Fortifications, after much much Toil and Labour he took *Sisymbrium* by Storm: The Besieg'd had (before he enter'd) all fled to them that were in the Cittadel; but he so terrify'd them also, that he forc'd them to surrender; for this King in Assaults was not to be resist'd; and in inventing of Engines for the assaulting of Places, was extraordinary Ingenious.

And

And now altho' he restor'd the *Corinthians* to their Liberty, yet he put a Garifon into \* *Acro Corinthe* the Cittadel; because the Citizens desir'd to continue under the † King's Protection, until the he had subdu'd *Cassander*: And so *Prepalus* having thus poorly lost *Corinth*, went to *Cassander*, † *Antigonus*, his Practitioner, then *Demetrius* march'd into *Achaia*, and took *Bute* by Assault; and within a few who had as-

days after, he had *Seyrus* deliver'd up to him, and expell'd the Garifon thence: Moving from the Title forward, he freed all the rest of the Cities of *Achaia*. Then encamping at *Argemum*, he of King, as it lay with his Army round the Walls; and upon a Parly with *Stronichus* the Governour, laid before, demand'd the Surrender of the Town: But he not only refus'd, but rail'd against *Deme*. Ant. Ch. 301. *Stronichus* from the Walls, and gave him base Language; whereupon the King brought up the Engines, batter'd down the Wall, and took the City by Storm; and there crucify'd *Stronichus* who was plac'd there as Governour by *Polyperchon*; and about Fourscore more that were his inveterate Enemies before the Walls of the Town. And from among the Prisoners he pickt out 2000 Mercenaries, and intermixt them amongst his own Regiments.

After the taking of this City, they who held the neighbouring Forts and Castles, thought it to no purpose to oppose the King; and therefore all surrendr'd their Garifons. And all the Governours of Cities (seeing that *Cassander* and *Polyperchon* sent them no Assistance, and that *Demetrius* with a potent Army, and with Engines (the greatest that ever came into the Field) was ready to fall upon them, surrendr'd all up to him. And thus flood the Affairs of *Demetrius*.

P. 787.

In Italy the *Tarentines* (being at War with the *Lucanians* and the *Romans*) sent Ambassa. The War be-  
dors to *Sparta* desiring Aid, and that *Cleonymus* might be sent them for their General. tween the Lu-  
The *Lacedaemonians* readily granted the General that was desir'd; and the *Tarentines* sent canians and  
Ships and Money, wherewith *Cleonymus* rais'd Five thousand Men, and muster'd them at Tarentines.  
*Tenarus* in *Laconia*; and thence by a short Cut sail'd to *Tarentum*, where he hir'd as many Cleonymus must  
Mercenaries as the former, and lifted some of the Citizens: In the whole he rais'd above Spartans.  
Twenty thousand Foot and two thousand Horse. He join'd to his Army likewise many  
Greeks of Italy, together with the *Messapians*; whereupon the *Lucanians* being terrify'd  
with the greatness of his Army, made Peace with the *Tarentines*: Only the *Metapontians*  
stood off; and therefore he requir'd the *Lucanians* to join with him in spoiling and ha-  
rassing their Country; and accordingly making use of a fit Opportunity, he broke in  
upon them, and put them into a terrible fright. And tho' he enter'd into the \* City as a Friend, yet he trappann'd the Citizens out of Six thousand Talents of Silver, and up-tum.  
wards, and took away Two hundred young Ladies of the best Quality for Hostages;  
not so much to secure the Performance of the League, as to gratify his own brutish Lusts;  
for he threw off his *Laconick* Habit, and gave up himself to all manner of Voluptuousness;  
and brought them into Bondage and Slavery, who had committed themselves to his Care  
and Protection. For tho' he had so great an Army, and so well provided, yet he did  
nothing worthy the Name of a *Spartan*. He determin'd indeed to make an Expedition into  
Sicily, under colour to overturn the Tyranny of *Agabodes*, and to restore the Sicilians to Ant. Ch. 301  
their ancient Laws and Liberties; but omitting that for the present, he sail'd to *Coreyra*,  
and having taken the City, got there a vast Treasure, and Garifon'd the Place, designing  
to make use of that as a Town and Cittadel of War, and thence to manage all the Affairs  
of *Greece*. Forthwith Ambassadors came to him from *Demetrius*, *Poliarches*, and *Cassander*  
severally to solicit him to join with them as Confederates; but he join'd with neither.

Afterwards, hearing that the *Tarentines* and some others had desert'd him, and revol-  
ted, he left a sufficient Garifon at *Coreyra*, and with the rest of his Forces sail'd in a  
great Heat into Italy, with a Resolution to execute exemplary Punishment upon those  
that had rebell'd. Arriving at the very Place where the *Barbarians* kept Guard, he took  
the City, and after he had fold the Men for Slaves, he spoil'd and haras'd all the  
Country. He took also a Town call'd *Triupius* by Assault, and carry'd thence Three  
thousand Captives: But about this time the *Barbarians* got into a Body, and set upon  
his Camp in the night, and kill'd above two hundred of his Soldiers, and took about a  
Thousand Prisoners; and together with this Misfortune, at the very same time arose a  
violent Storm, and broke in pieces 20 of his Ships, as they lay at Anchor near to his Camp.  
Being plagu'd with these Losses and Misfortunes falling one upon the neck of another,  
*Cleonymus* sail'd back with his Forces to *Coreyra*.

The former Year being now past, this Year *Nicodes* executed the Office of Lord Chan- Olymp. 119.  
cellor of *Athens*, and *Marcus Livius* and *Marcus Amilius* succeeded Consuls at *Rome*.  
At which time *Cassander* King of *Macedon* seeing the Armies of his Enemies to increafe, Ant. Ch. 300.  
and that the Storm was impending and ready to fall with all its weight upon him, was find to make  
in a great Confection concerning the Issue and Event: He sent therefore Ambassadors Peace with An-  
into *Asia* to *Antigonus*, to intreat him to be reconcil'd and stike up a Peace with him; rigorous.  
who

X x x x

Antigonus his proud Answer. P. 788.

who fiercely and roughly answer'd, That he would own no Peace that should be made with him, unless Cassander would deliver up all into his hands. At which Answer he was greatly terrify'd; and sent for *Lysimachus* out of *Thrace*, to venture all in a Common Lot both together: For ever in his greatest Straits his manner was to have recourse to him for Relief, both upon the account of his Valour, and for that his Kingdom border'd upon *Macedonia*. These two Kings therefore (consulting together how to manage their Affairs to the best Advantage of them both) sent Ambassadors to *Ptolemy* King of *Ægypt*, and to *Seleucus* Prince of the Higher Provinces, giving them an account of the proud Answer of *Antigonus*; telling them, That they were all in equal Danger by this War; for if *Antigonus* gain'd *Macedonia*, he would presently swallow up the rest; and that he had upon several occasions given a clear Discovery of his Covetousness and Ambition; and that he would have none to be Sharers with him in any Part of the Empire; and therefore that it was very fit and expedient, that they should all join together against him.

Ant. Ch. 300.

*Ptolemy* and *Seleucus* (judging what was said to be certainly true) readily came into the League, and rais'd numerous Forces to be assistant in the War. However, *Cassander* judged it not prudent to suffer the Enemy first to break in upon him, but that it was rather for his Advantage to be before-hand with them, and fall first upon them: To that end he deliver'd part of the Army to *Lysimachus*, and sent a General along with them; and he himself march'd with the rest into *Thessaly*, to fight with *Demetrius* and the other *Grecians*.

Lysimachus goes over into Asia.

*Lysimachus* with his Army pass'd over out of *Europe* into *Asia*, and set free the Inhabitants of *Lampsacus* and *Paros*, who had sided with him upon their own accord: But taking *Sigæum* by Assault, he put a Garrison into it; and then committed Six thousand Foot and a Thousand Horse to the Charge of *Prepelæus*, and sent him to take in the Cities in *Æolia* and *Ionis*: But he himself in the first place design'd to besiege *Abydos*, and carry'd along with him Darts, Battering Rams, and other Engines for that purpose. But a great number of Soldiers being sent by Sea from *Demetrius* for the defence of the City, he left off his Design; and having taken in *Hellepont* and *Phrygia*, he went on and besieg'd the City *Synada*, where the \* King's Magazine lay, and at the same time drew over *Docimus*, a Commander of *Antigonus* his Party, to stand for the Common Cause; and by his help took both *Synada* and other Forts where the King's Treasures were laid up.

\* Antigonus

Ant. Ch. 300.

In the mean time, *Prepelæus*, who was sent to make War upon *Æolia* and *Ionis*, by the way took *Adramittium*, and besieg'd *Ephesus*; and so terrify'd the Inhabitants, that they submitted; and finding there the Hostages which the *Rhodiens* had given, he sent them all home again to their Friends, and did no hurt to any of the *Ephesiens* in their Persons; but set on fire all the Ships which he found in their Harbour, because the Enemy Commanded as yet all at Sea, and for that the Issue of the War was hitherto uncertain. After this, he join'd to him the *Tians* and *Coplonians*. But as for *Erytræ* and *Clazomene*, they had Succour sent unto them by Sea, and therefore he could not take them; but having wasted their Territories, he departed and went for *Sardis*; and there he drew over by fair Words *Phœnix* and *Docimus*, two of *Antigonus* his Captains, and took the City it self, all but the Castle into his Protection. As for the Castle, *Philippus* (a Friend of *Antigonus*'s) kept, and would not betray the Trust which he had repos'd in him. *Antigonus* was at that time wholly taken up in making Sports and Feasts at *Antigonia*, and had proclaim'd great Prizes for such as would put in for them, and huge Wages to all cunning Artificers that could be gotten.

Antigonus marches against Lysimachus. Antigonia.

P. 789.

But when he heard how *Lysimachus* was come into *Asia*, and by what Multitudes his Soldiers revolted to him, he brake off his Sports, and yet disburs'd among the Wrestlers and Artificers no less than Two hundred Talents: and then taking his Army with him, march'd away out of *Syria*, and by long Journeys hasten'd to meet the Enemy. As soon as he came to *Tarsus* in *Cilicia*, he there, out of the Monies which he took with him out of the City of *Quinâs*, gave his Army Three Months Pay before-hand; and besides this, brought Three thousand Talents along with him, to the end he might not be to seek for Money, if need should be. Then passing the *Taurus*, he hasten'd into *Cappadocia*, and reduc'd such as in the Upper *Phrygia* and *Lycania* had revolted from him; and so these serv'd him in the Wars as they did before.

Ant. Ch. 300.

Then *Lysimachus* hearing of the Enemy's approach, fell to consult with his Council in this imminent Danger, what was fittest to be done; and their Advice was, by no means to hazard a Battel till *Seleucus* came down from the Upper Provinces; but to possess himself of the surest Places, and to trench himself in the strongest manner that possibly he could, with Ramparts, Palliades, and Stakes, and there expect the coming of the Enemy. *Lysimachus* having heard this Advice, put it seriously in Execution: And *Antigonus*, on the other side, as soon as he came near his Camp, drew out in Battalia, and provok'd *Lysimachus* to fight;

but seeing he would not, he went and kept all the Passages by which any Victual might come into the Camp: Whereupon, *Lysimachus* fearing lest he should fall into the hands of the Enemy for want of Provision, remov'd by Night, and having march'd Four hundred Furlongs came to *Doryleum*, and there Encamp'd; for that in those Parts there was store of Corn, and other Provisions in abundance, having a River at the back of him as a Defence to his Camp. Wherefore having rais'd a Work, and inclos'd it with an exceeding deep Trench, and Palliado'd it with three Rows of Stakes, he made all, as he thought, sure: But *Antigonus* finding the Enemy gone, pursu'd after him with all speed; and coming near to the Place where he lay, entrench'd, and seeing no disposition in him to fight, he presently fell to work, and drew another Trench round about his Camp to besiege him there; and to that purpose caus'd Darts, Arrows, and Catapults, to be brought thither to him: And though many Skirmishes were made about the Trenches, because *Lysimachus* his Men endeavour'd by their Darts and Arrows to drive the Enemy from their Works, yet *Antigonus* his Party had still the better of it in every Encounter. For in time, *Antigonus* his Works came to be almost finish'd; but *Lysimachus* his Provision began to fail; who therefore taking the Advantage of a tempestuous Night, made away with his Army, and through Mountainous Countries came to his Winter-Quarters. But when *Antigonus* the next Morning saw that the Enemy was gone, he also march'd after him through the *Champaign* Country; but by reason there fell great store of Rain and the Ways were Foul and Deep, he lost many of his Carriages, and some of his Men also in that Journey; and the whole Army was in great distress: Wherefore both to spare his Army, and because the Winter Quarter came on, he gave off his pursuit; and calling a-bout for the fittest Places, he distributed his Army into Winter-Quarters: But receiving intelligence that *Seleucus* was marching down from the Higher Provinces with a numerous Army, he sent one of his Friends into *Greece* to *Demetrius*, Commanding him with all speed to come to him with his Forces. For he was in an extraordinary Fright, lest all the Kings joining together should force him to fight (and so lay all at stake) before the Forces out of *Europe* could join him.

Ant. Ch. 306.

*Lysimachus* in the like manner sent his Army to be quartered in the Country of *Salmonia*, having made large Provision for them out of *Heraclea*, for that he had alliance with them of that City: For he had marry'd *Amestris*, the Daughter of *Oxyartes*, Niece to the late King *Darius* (whom *Alexander* gave to *Craterus* to be his Wife) and now at this time Governess of the City. And thus stood the Affairs of *Asia* at that time. P. 790.

But as to the Affairs of *Greece*, *Demetrius* being at *Athens*, greatly desir'd to be initiated into the Sacred Myteries of *Ceres* at *Eleusina*: But in regard the time appointed by the Law, and commonly spent by the *Athenians* in performing the Ceremonies of this Solemnity, was very long and tedious, he intreated the People that (in return of his former kindness to them) they would alter their ancient Custom, which they agreed unto: Whereupon, he committed his Person unarm'd into the Hands of the Priests; and so being initiated before the Legal Day, he departed from *Athens*; and then rendezvous'd both his Fleet and Land-Army at *Chalcis* in *Æolia*; but hearing that *Cassander* had block'd up all the Passes, he look'd upon it not feasible to go by Land into *Thessaly*, and therefore sail'd with the Army into the Haven of *Larissa*, and there landed his Men, upon which the City was forthwith surrender'd to him; but the Citadel he took by Force of Arms, and bound all the Soldiers of the Garrison in Chains, and so committed them close Prisoners, and restor'd the *Larissians* to their ancient Laws and Liberties: Then he took in *Prona* and *Pteleum*. *Cassander* had commanded the Inhabitants of \* *Dion* and Or. \* Cities in *Chalcidonia* to remove and settle at *Thèbes*; but *Demetrius* put a stop to this Transplanting of the Cities. *Cassander*, when he saw that every thing went as *Demetrius* would have it, strengthened the Garrisons in *Phœra* and *Thèbes*; and rendezvous'd his Forces in the Face of the *Demetrians*: His whole Army consisted of Nine and twenty thousand Foot, and Two thousand Horse. Those who follow'd *Demetrius* amounted to Fifteen hundred Horse, at least Eight thousand *Macedonian* Foot, and Fifteen thousand Mercenaries; and out of the Cities of *Greece* Five and twenty thousand; besides several Regiments of Light-arm'd Men; and a disorderly Rabble of sordid Fellows out of all Nations, to the Number of Eight thousand at the least, such as are us'd to follow Camps, only to Rob and Plunder where-ever they come: So that the whole Land-Army consist'd of Six and Fifty thousand Men.

His Army in Greece.

Armies of Demetrius and Cassander.

Ant. Ch. 309.

The Armies had now lay'n one over against the other many days, and though they were drawn up in Battalia on both sides, yet neither attempted to fight, solicitously expecting to hear how things went in *Asia*. At that time, *Demetrius* enter'd with part of his Army into the City of *Phœra*, being invited thither by the Inhabitants; and took the Citadel, and dismiss'd all *Cassander*'s Soldiers, upon the Terms agreed upon, and restor'd the *Phœrians* to their former Liberties. While these Things were doing in *Thessaly*, X x x x



Demetrius  
makes Peace  
with Cassan-  
der.

P. 791.  
Ant. Ch. 300.  
Demetrius  
goes to his Pa-  
ther.

the Messengers from *Antigonus* came to *Demetrius*, who deliver'd his Father's Commands, and order'd him to transport his Forces over into *Asia*, with all the speed imaginable.

Whereupon, he looking upon it as a thing of absolute Necessity to obey his Father, forthwith struck up a Peace with *Cassander*, upon Condition, that his Father would approve of it; not in the least doubting, but that he would make all void, who he knew had resolv'd to put an end to the War, by no other ways than by force of Arms. However he was willing to manage his Business so, as that his leaving of *Greece* should look with a fair Face, and not resemble a Flight: For among other things, he took care to have it inserted into the Articles of Peace, That all the Greek Cities, both in *Greece* and *Asia*, should enjoy their ancient Laws and Liberties. At length, having got Ships together to transport his Army and the Carriages, he set sail with his whole Fleet, and steering a right Course through the Islands, (of the *Ægean Sea*) came to *Ephesus*, and there landing his Army, Encamp'd before it, and reduc'd it to its former Obedience, and suffer'd the Garrison which *Prepelus* had put there, safely to depart: Then putting a strong Garrison of his own into the Castle there, march'd away with the rest of his Army as far as the *Hellespont*, where he reduc'd the *Lampsaceniens* and *Parians*, and other revolted Cities to his Subjection: And from thence going to the Mouth of *Pontus*, Encamp'd near the Temple of the *Chalcedonians*, and there fortify'd; which done, he left there Three thousand Foot, and Thirty Sail of good Ships to keep the Port, and sent the rest of his Army to Quar-  
ter for that Winter in several Places thereabouts.

About this time, *Mithridates*, who was subject to *Antigonus*, being suspected of favouring *Cassander's* Party, was slain at *Cius*, in the Country of *Mysia*; of which, and of *Arthimus* he had been Prince Thirty five years. His Son, call'd also *Mithridates*, succeeded him in his Principality, and added to his Dominions *Cappadocia* and *Paphlagonia*, and held them Thirty six years.

In these days *Cassander*, after the departure of *Demetrius*, recover'd all the Cities lying upon the Sea Coasts, and sent *Pleistarchus* into *Asia*, with an Army of Twelve thousand Foot and Five hundred Horse to assist *Lyfimachus*. But *Pleistarchus* coming to the Mouth of *Pontus*, found that Streight kept by the Enemy: And thereupon, despairing of any Passage that way, went to *Odessus*, which lies between *Apollonia* and *Galatia*, over against *Heraclea*, where a Part of *Lyfimachus* his Army lay: But having not Shipping enough for the Transportation of all his Forces at that Place, he divided his Army into three Parts: The first part that set out, landed safely at *Heraclea*: The second was defeated by the Enemy's Ships which lay to keep the Streight at *Pontus*: The third, wherein *Pleistarchus* himself was, was so overset by a violent Tempest, that the greatest part of the Ships, and Men in them perish'd: And among the rest the Ship wherein he was, being a Vessel of Six Tire of Oars; and of all the Men in her, which could not be less than Five hundred, only Three and thirty escap'd, of whom *Pleistarchus* himself was one, who getting upon a Plank of the Ship when it split, was cast on Shore half dead; yet being a little recover'd, was carry'd to *Heraclea*, and there growing strong again, went to *Lyfimachus* in his Winter Quarters, having lost the greatest part of his Army by the way.

About the same time, *Ptolemy* coming with an excellently well-appointed Army out of *Ægypt*, reduc'd all the Cities of *Cælosyria* to his Obedience; but when he lay in Siege before *Sidon*, there came a false Rumour to his Ear, that a Battel had been fought, wherein *Lyfimachus* and *Seleucus* were routed and fled to *Heraclea*, and that *Antigonus* thereupon was hastning into *Syria* with his Victorious Army.

*Ptolemy* giving overlit credit to this Report, made a Truce with the *Sidonians* for five Months, and putting Garrisons into other Cities which he had taken in those Parts, return'd into *Ægypt*.

While these things thus pass'd, Two thousand *Autariats*, and about Eight hundred *Lyicians* and *Pamphiliens* of *Lyfimachus* his Soldiers, fled over to *Antigonus* out of their Winter-Quarters, and *Antigonus* entertain'd them very courteously, furnishing them with such Pay, as they said *Lyfimachus* ow'd them, and gave them also for a Reward large Sums of Money over and above.

Seleucus.  
P. 792.

About the same time also, *Seleucus*, with a great Army came down out of the Upper Provinces into *Cappadocia*, and Winter'd his Army in Tents which he brought ready made for them. His Army consisted of Twenty thousand Foot, and about Twelve thousand Horse, (reck'ning in with them his Archers on Horseback) and Four hundred and four-score Elephants, and an Hundred Iron Chariots: Thus these Kings join'd their Forces, resolving the next Summer to decide the Controversie by the Sword. But we shall give an Account of the Wars among these Princes in the Beginning of the next Book, according as we first design'd.



THE  
FRAGMENTS  
OF  
**Diodorus Siculus,**

OUT OF  
Some of his B O O K S that  
are Lost.



L O N D O N,

Printed by *Edw. Jones*, for *A. and J. Churchill* at the *Black-Swan* in *Pater-Noster-Row* : 1699.

## To the R E A D E R.

**T**HE last Twenty Books of Diodorus Siculus are entirely lost, (except some Eclogues or Fragments in Photius his Bibliotheca and others, recover'd by Hoes Chelius, and published by Laurentius Rhodomannus,) which contain'd an Account of Affairs for the space of 244 Tears, or thereabouts; i. e. from the End of the 119th Olympiad, (when Antigonus and Demetrius Poliorcetes were routed by Ptolemaeus Lagus and the other Confederates, An. M. 3650.) to the End of the 180th Olympiad, at which time Julius Cæsar made his first Expedition into Britain, which was in the 693d Tear of the City, as Eutropius accounts, Lib. 6.

The Reader is desir'd to observe, That these being but Fragments, or Pieces of Diodorus, recover'd out of the Rubbish (as it were) of Antiquity, the Relations are often broken, and new Matter sometimes begun that has no Coherence with what went before. Where they are broken, they are Noted generally thus, — The new Matter is easily discern'd by Observation.

A Fragment out of the Sixth Book of the Bibliotheca of Diodorus Siculus, taken out of Eusebius Pamphilus, Book II. Evang. Preparation.

**T**Hese therefore are the most remarkable Things that are recorded among the *Atlantides* concerning the Gods; and they say, the *Grecians* use the same Rites and Ceremonies. The same things Diodorus says in the 3d Book of his History: And the same Diodorus confirms the same Theology in his 6th Book, from the History of *Euemerus* the *Messenian*, where these are his words — The Ancients therefore held two Opinions (which are brought down to Posterity) concerning the Gods: Some they say are Immortal and Incorruptible, as the Sun, Moon, and rest of the Stars; and likewise the Winds, and other Things of the like Nature, for none of these have either Beginning, or End. But there are others, they say, that are Earthly Gods, but for their good Deeds to the benefit of Mankind, have attain'd to the highest pitch of Honour and Glory; and such were *Hercules*, *Dionysius* or *Bacchus*, *Aristæus*, and such like. Of these Terrestrial Gods, many and various Stories are related by Historians, and \* Mythologists. Among the Historians, *Euemerus* has compos'd a Sacred History, and written peculiarly of these Deities. Among the Mythologists or Poets, *Homer*, *Hesiod*, *Orpheus*, and others of that kind, have feign'd most prodigious Stories of the Gods. We shall endeavour in short to run over what has been writ by both, observing a Mean. *Euemerus*, a special Friend of King *Cassander*, being forc'd to undertake some great and weighty Affairs, and long and tedious Voyages for the King, they say, was driven far away through the Ocean, Southward; and loosing from *Arabia Felix*, after many days sail, arriv'd at certain Islands situated in the midst of the Ocean; the greatest of which was one call'd *Panchaia*, in which he saw the *Panchaia* very zealous and eminent for Religion, who ador'd the Gods with magnificent and pompous Sacrifices, and rich Gifts both of Gold and Silver. They say moreover, that the Island is consecrated to the Gods, and that there were many other Things in it that were admirable, both for their Antiquity and Excellency of Workmanship; of which, we have given a particular Account in the precedent Books. That there is likewise in it, upon the top of an high Mountain, a Temple dedicated to *Jupiter Tryphylus*, built by him when he convers'd here with Men, and govern'd the whole World; in which Temple there is a Golden Pillar, whereon are distinctly describ'd in *Panchaia* Letters, the Acts of \* *Uranus*, *Saturn*, and *Jupiter*. Afterwards he says, That the first King was *Uranus*, a just and good Man, and very skilful in Astrology: And that he was the first that ador'd the Heavenly Gods, and therefore was call'd \* *Uranus*: And that he \* *in Greek*, begat on his Wife *Vesta* two Sons, *Pan* and *Saturn*, and two Daughters, *Rhea* and *Ceres*, *signifi* He says moreover, that *Saturn* reign'd after *Uranus*, and marry'd *Rhea*, and begat *Jupiter*, *Juno*, and *Neptune*; and that *Jupiter* succeeding *Saturn*, marry'd *Juno*, *Ceres*, and *Tenens*: Of the first of which he begat the *Curetes*, *Proserpina* of the second, and *Miner*.



*His Garison* and Oath, and with the whole power of the City, fell upon the Garison and slew every Man, and afterwards recover'd their Hostages, and freed themselves from the Yoke of *Agabocles*. Lenity is to be prefer'd before Revenge.

9. Moll Generals of Armies when they are brought into Straits and Difficulties, (out of Fear) do generally humour the Multitude.

*Demetrius takes Thebes.* 10. When the *Thebans* made a Second defection, *Demetrius* batter'd down their Walls, and took the City by Storm, and put only Ten Men to Death, who were the Ring-leaders of the Rebellion.

11. *Agabocles* lent his Son *Agabocles* to *Demetrius* to enter into a League with him, Offensive and Defensive. The King kindly receiv'd the young Man, and bellow'd on him a Royal Robe, and many other Rich and Princely gifts: And sent along with him *Oxybemes* his special Friend, under colour to confirm the League, but in truth to be a Spy in *Sicily*.

*Agabocles Rigs a Fleet against Carthage.* 12. King *Agabocles* after a long Peace between him and the *Carthaginians*, at length Rigg'd out a great Fleet. For he design'd to transport an Army into *Lybia*, and with his Navy to hinder the Exportation of all Corn and Provision, from *Sardinia*, and *Sicily* to the *Carthaginians*, who by the last War had gain'd the Dominion of the Sea, and thereby had secur'd their Country from Invasions. And tho' *Agabocles* had a well furnish'd Fleet, to the number of Two hundred Gallies of four and six Tire of Oars, yet he fail'd in his design, by reason of what shortly happen'd.

*\* Tiv' spout vov & eiv v. His Catamite Menon, his Catamite.* For there was one *Menon* an *Agelone*, a beautiful Captive then Servant to the King, who for some time conform'd himself to a strict compliance to the Kings humour, so that he was taken into the number of his \* beloved and intimate Friends. But because of the ruin of his Country and the dishonourable abuse of his own Person, he bore a secret hatred to the King, and watch'd an opportunity to be reveng'd. The King because he was old, intrusted *Archagathus* with the Command of the Army: he was the Son of *Archagathus* who was kill'd in *Lybia*, and so was King *Agabocles's* Granchild, he was a Man of a strong Body, and of a brave and generous Spirit, far above all the rest of his Family. When he was Encamp'd with the Army near *Atina*, the King had a desire to promote his Son *Agabocles* to be his Successor in the Kingdom, and to that end recommended the young Man to the *Syracussians*, and declar'd his purpose and design to have him Succeed. Afterwards he sent him to the Camp, with Letters to *Archagathus*, which order'd him to deliver up the Command of all the Forces both by Sea and Land to his Son; Upon which *Archagathus* perceiving that the Kingdom was design'd for another, contriv'd the destruction of them both: And to that end sent a Messenger to *Menon* of *Agelone*, who perswaded him to poison the King: \* He himself celebrating a Sacrifice in a certain Island, where *Agabocles* then lay with the Fleet, invited him to the Festival; and in the Night (when he was dead drunk) cut his throat, and threw his Body into the Sea, which being afterward cast up by the Violence of the Waves, was known by the Inhabitants, and carry'd to *Syracuse*. And whereas it was the King's Custom always after Supper to pick his Teeth with a Quill, now rising from the Table, he call'd to *Menon* for his Tooth-pick: Who having dipt the end of it in Poison, deliver'd it to the King; who never suspecting any thing, ply'd all his Teeth with that care and earnestness, that none of his Gums escap'd the touch of the Poison. Upon this the King began by little and little to be very ill, which was succeeded by violent Torments in his Body every Day. Then an incurable putrefaction and rottenness cover'd his Gums and Teeth, and now drawing near to his end, he call'd a Senate, where he complain'd of the wickedness of *Archagathus*, and incited the People to take revenge of him for his Villanies, declaring that he would forthwith restore them to their Democracy. Afterwards when he was in the very height of his Extremity, *Oxybemes* (that had been there a little before, sent by King *Demetrius*) hurri'd him to the Funeral Pile, and burnt him while he was yet alive, and not able to speak by reason of the foulness and filthiness of his Mouth through

*\* Archagathus The Son of Agabocles Murder'd.*

*The manner of his Death.*

Olymp. 123. And thus *Agabocles* for the many Slaughters and Murders of his Reign, and Cruelties towards his own Subjects, and Impieties against the Gods came to an end, such as he justly deserv'd for his former wickednesses, after he had Reign'd Twenty eight Years, and liv'd Seventy two, as *Timen* the *Syracussian* relates, and *Calpurnius* another *Syracussian* (who writ Two and twenty Books) and *Antander* likewise the Brother of *Agabocles* an Historian. The *Syracussians* having now Regain'd their Democratical Government confiscated all the Goods and Estate of *Agabocles*, and broke down all his Statues. *Menon* in the mean time (who had Plotted and Executed the Treason) was at the Camp with *Archagathus*, having fled thither from *Syracuse*: And now beginning to look very big upon it (as being the Man that had ruin'd the Monarchy) he secretly Murders *Archagathus*

*Archagathus*, and with fair Words, and winning Carriage brought over the Army to his Interest, and determin'd to force *Syracuse* to Obedience, and gain the Principality. Hereupon the *Syracussians* created *Hicetas* General against *Menon*, he continu'd the War for some time: *Menon* all along seeking to avoid Fighting, and could by no means be brought to engage. But when the *Carthaginians* join'd with *Menon* (by which he became far stronger than the *Syracussians*) they were forc'd to agree with the *Carthaginians*, and deliver Four hundred Hostages for further Security of the Peace, and to restore all the Exiles. However, when the Mercenary Soldiers were deny'd their right to give their Votes for the choosing of the Magistrates, the City was presently in an uproar: And both *Syracussians* and Mercenaries ran to their Arms: But some of the better fort impo'd, and by much Intercession prevail'd with both parties to agree upon this Condition, That the Soldiers should depart out of *Sicily* by such a time, and take all their Goods along with them: Hereupon the Foreign Soldiers March'd away from *Syracuse*, and came to *Messina*, where they were receiv'd into the City as Friends and Confederates, and being kindly entertain'd in their Houses, in the Night they Maffac'd all their Hosts, and Marrying their Wives, seiz'd upon the City, which they call'd *Mamertina* from *Mars*, which in their own \* Country Language they call *Mamers*.

13. For they that are not Members of the Democratical Government, are not admitted by the Tribune of the People to give their Suffrage amongst them that are.

14. It's a commendable thing to be ever Terrible to an Enemy, and always kind and courteous to a Friend.

15. Since that at that time, when you knew not what was best or fittest to be done, you were catch with fair and enticing Words: And now when you see Calamity upon the Country indeed, you are taught another Lesson. For to be Ignorant sometimes of things that may fall out in this Life, is natural to Mankind: But to be deceiv'd twice in the same thing, argues a Man to be a Fool. And the oftner we are so deceiv'd, the greater punishment we deserve. Some of the Citizens are grown to that height of Covetousness that they would fain raise up the glory of their Families by the ruin of their Country. For they that have so wickedly acted in afflicting others, pray! how have they been us'd by them.

16. Offences are to be forgiven, and Peace to be kept for the time to come.

17. Not they that offend; but they that repent not of their offences, ought to be severely punish'd.

18. Mercy and Kindness amongst Men, is more Ancient than Wrath and Revenge.

19. It's a commendable and desirable thing to lay aside all Animosities, and instead thereof to return to Friendship and Amity. For when a Man is reduc'd to Poverty and Straits, he presently (at the first Nod as it were) runs to his Friends.

20. Covetousness being naturally Ingratified into Men, no Man can be wholly free from this Vice. Pride, and a Tyrant's Robes ought to be left at home. For he that enters into a free City, ought to conform himself to the Laws of the Place. He that is of a Princely Family, and comes to a Kingdom by Hereditary descent, is desirous likewise to succeed in the Glory and Reputation of his Ancestors. For it's a Base and Dishonourable thing to carry the Name of *Pyrrhus* the Son of *Achilles*, and yet in Actions to imitate \* *Thersites*. For the more honour and reputation any Person has gain'd, so much \* *A filthy wretch* the more the regard and respect will he have for them who were the Instruments of his fellow kill'd by Advancement and happy Successes. Therefore what may be honourably and deservedly *Achilles* for obtain'd, should not be us'd unjustly and disgracefully, when it is enjoy'd. It is therefore (Gentlemen) a commendable thing, by the example of other Mens Harms and Mistakes, Wisely to provide for our own Security.

21. It does not become any Man to have more regard to Strangers, than his own kindred, and to be more fearful to exasperate an Enemy, than careful to preserve the good Will and Opinion of his Allies.

### Out of the 22d Book.

1. T'S the natural Property of the *Epirots* not only to fight for their Country, but to run all hazards likewise for the Defence of their Friends and Allies.

2. Decius the Roman Tribune Governor of *Rhegium*, to revenge his Country of King *Ant. Ch. 125.* *Pyrrhus*, kill'd all the Inhabitants save the Women, whom he sold for Slaves, and seiz'd or 126. Olymp. upon all the Goods and Estates of them that were slain. These were *Campanians*, paid. who

Decius puts all who acted the same Cruelty here as the Mamertines did when they Massacred all the *Messinians*. Afterwards, because he made not an equal distribution of the Prey, and Plunder taken from those miserable People, he was Banish'd *Rhegium* by his own Country men taken from the *Campanians*. The Mamertines themselves assisted in this Butchery: And with the Money that was left hir'd him to be their Captain, and Chief Commander. Afterwards a distemper falling into his Eyes, he advis'd with a skilful Physician, who to revenge the Injuries and Cruelties done to his Country, prescrib'd an application of *Cantharides* which wholly depriv'd him of his sight: And the Physician himself took Care to withdraw from *Messina*. In *Sicily*, in the mean time there were these Princes, *Hicetas* at *Syracuse*, *Phintias* at *Agrygentum*, *Tyndarus* at *Tauromenium*, and some others in the lesser Cities. *Phintias* and *Hicetas* were at War one with another, and fought a Battle at *Höleum* in which *Hicetas* was Conqueror. Afterwards making several Incurfions one upon another, and Robbing and Spoiling every where, the Country by this means lay untill'd. *Hicetas* puff'd up with his Victory, engag'd with the *Cartaginians* at the River *Teria*, where he was beaten with the loss of a great number of his Men. At that time *Phintias* built *Phintia*, and planted there the *Golems* who were driven out of their Country. It is Scituat'd at the Sea-side: For both the Houses and Walls of *Gela* being utterly demolish'd; after he had wall'd *Phintia* and made a stately Market place, and built Temples for the Service of the Gods, he Transplanted the People of *Gela* thither. When he had committed the Murther, he was hated by all the Cities under his Government, who drove out all the Garifons, among whom the first were the *Agrigineans*.

Decius made blind by Cantharides.

Petty Princes in Sicily, at War one with another.

Olymp. 129. 3. 4. Ant. Ch. 360.

The War between the Romans and Pyrrhus, began the 124 Olymp.

Ant. Ch. 279.

This Island was part of the City of Syracuse.

Pyrrhus came into Sicily.

Marches to Syracuse.

Part of the City.

3. King *Ptolemy* was Kill'd by the *Gaus*, and the whole *Macedonian* Army utterly destroy'd and cut off.

4. A *Cadmean* Victory is a Proverb, meant when the Conquerors have lost abundance of Men, and the Conquer'd are little the worse, because of the largeness of their Empire. 5. *Pointas* the Builder of *Phintia*, and Tyrant of *Agrygentum*, in a Dream had a representation pointing out to him his own Death. He thought he saw, as he was Hunting the Bore, that a Sow fiercely made up upon him, and struck him on the side with her Teeth, which so pierc'd him that he Dy'd.

6. *Hicetas* after he had Reign'd nine Years at *Syracuse*, was depriv'd of his Kingdom by *Thyrrion* the Son of *Mameus*.

7. *Thyrrion* and *Sofratus* the Successors of *Hicetas*, sent again for King *Pyrrus* into *Sicily*. 8. The Mamertines who treacherously Murder'd the *Messinians*, having entred into a League with the *Cartaginians*, in a Senate decreed to hinder *Pyrrus* from Landing in *Sicily*. But *Tyndarus*, Tyrant of *Tauromenia* sided with him, and was ready to receive into the City those Forces that joyn'd with him.

9. The *Cartaginians* entred into a League with the *Romans*, and took a-board 500 Men into their own Ships, and Sail'd over to *Rhegium*, and began to assault the Place, but at length rais'd their Siege, and having set on fire all the Timber and other Materials, there prepar'd for Shipping, they made to Sea, and there lay to observe the motion of *Pyrrus*.

When *Thyrrion* had the Command of the Island, and *Sofratus* lorded it over the *Syracusanians*, having each an Army of 10000 Men, they broke out into War one against another, but being ty'd out, they both sent Ambassadors to *Pyrrus*.

11. *Pyrrus* War'd in Italy 2 Years and 4 Months, and whilst he was preparing for his departure, the *Cartaginians* closely besieg'd the *Syracusanians* both by Sea and Land. They had a Fleet of 100 Sail that lay in the great Haven; and a Land Army of 50000 Men that Encamp'd near the Walls, and with these they penn'd up the *Syracusanians*, within the City, and Walling and Harassing the Country round about, they even turn'd it into a desolate Wilderness. The *Syracusanians* therefore wearied out with the War, depended only upon *Pyrrus*, in regard he had Marry'd *Lanassa* the Daughter of *Agabobides*, of whom he had begett'n *Alexander*: Upon which account they sent every Day one Messenger after another to him; whereupon Shipping his Men, Elephants and other Provisions, he loos'd from *Tarentum*, and arriv'd the 10th Day at *Locris*: Thence he Sail'd after his Landing in *Sicily*, to *Tauromenium*; and there being joyn'd with *Tyndarus* Prince of that City, and Interc'd by him with more Soldiers, he made from thence and came to *Catana*, where being Magnificently receiv'd by the Inhabitants, and loaden with golden Crowns, he landed his Men, with which he March'd straight towards *Syracuse*: His Fleet ready prepar'd for an Engagement, Sailing with him all along upon the Coast. When he came near to *Syracuse* the *Cartaginians* (because they had sent away 30 of their Vessels for necessary Provisions) durst not venture a Battle with those that remain'd, so that *Pyrrus* came to *Syracuse* without any opposition: The Island being kept by *Thyrrion* and the rest of the City by the *Syracusanians* and *Soffistrates*. For he had under his Com-

Command *Agrygentum*, and many other Cities, and above 10000 Soldiers. And having then reconcil'd *Thyrrion* and *Soffistrates*, and the *Syracusanians*, and brought them all to a right understanding among themselves, he was thereupon highly Esteem'd and Applauded. The King receiv'd Weapons, Engines, and other Furniture and Provisions which was in the City, and 120 Deck'd Ships, and 20 open Vessels \* But the Palace belonged to Enne. Something res. The whole Navy therefore (with those he brought along with him) consisted of 200 Sail. Whilst he was thus employ'd, Ambassadors came from the *Leontines* (sent to him from *Heracleidas* the Governor) with promise to deliver up the City into his hands, and with the Garifons and 4000 Foot, and 500 Horle. There were then many others at *Syracuse*, who promis'd to deliver up their Cities to *Pyrrus*, and to join with him in the War: He receiv'd them all Graciously, and sent them back to their several Counties, hoping now shortly to be Lord of *Lybia*.

12. The Port of *Corinth* is call'd *Lechaum*.

13. *Brennus* King of the *Gauls* made an inroad into *Macedonia* with an Hundred and forty thousand Targateers, and Ten thousand Horle, and with a great multitude of other foreign Rabble, and many Merchants, together with Two thousand Carts and Carriages. He made great havock and slaughter with a design to ruine them utterly; atlast he broke into *Greece*, and fully purpos'd to rife the Temple at *Delphos*. By frequent Engagements he kill'd \* Myriads of his Men, and he himself receiv'd Three desperate wounds. Being near his end, he call'd his Army together, and made a Speech to the *Gauls*, and advis'd them to kill both him and all the rest of the wounded Men, and to burn all their Carriages, and return home with all speed, and make *Cicorius* their King. *Brennus* at length after C. 6, 7, 8. he had swill'd down abundance of Wine, ran himself through the Body. *Cicorius* (as soon as he had buried *Brennus*) knock'd all the wounded Men on the Head, that were like to be starv'd with Hunger, and perish by the Cold, to the number of Twenty thousand, and return'd with the rest the same way they came: But the *Grecians* that lay in ambush in the strait and narrow passages, cut off all their Rear, and took all their Bag and Baggage; marching forward to *Thermopile*, they left there behind them Twenty thousand more for want of Food: at length as they were passing through the Country of the *Dardaniens*, they all perish'd, and not one Man return'd to his own Country.

14. But *Pyrrus* when he had settel'd all things in *Syracuse* and *Leontinum*, march'd with his Army towards *Agrygentum*, and while he was in his March, he was told by some that came off Shipboard, that they had driven out the *Cartaginian* Garifon, that *Phintias* might not Govern them, and promis'd they would deliver the City into his hands, and join with him as Confederates in the War. Having therefore receiv'd the Forces, he march'd straight to *Agrygentum*, and receiv'd the City and Soldiers from *Soffistratus*, to the number of 8000 Foot and 800 Horle, nothing inferior to the *Epirots*. And now he took into his protection 30 Cities which were under the Command of *Soffistratus*. Afterwards he sent to *Syracuse* for the Engines of Battery, and all the Arms and Darts, and when they were brought to him, he march'd into the Territories of the *Cartaginians*, having an Army with him of 30000 Foot and 1500 Horle, and some Elephants. And first he took in *Heraclea* a *Cartaginian* Garifon: Then *Azanet*, after they of *Selinunt* came in to the King, with the *Halicyns*, *Agelaines*, and many other Cities. *Eryx* at that time had in it a very strong *Cartaginian* Garifon, and was beside naturally fortify'd and difficult to approach. *Pyrrus* was resolv'd to storm this place, and to that end brought his battering Rams to the Walls: After a strong defence made for a long time, the King desirous to make his Name Famous (in imitation of *Hercules*) was the first that entred within the Walls, and fought with that Courage and Resolution, that he dispatch'd all those *Cartaginians* that came within his reach; at length Succours coming in to him, he took the Town by Storm; then leaving there a strong Carrifon he march'd to *Egintra*, a very strong place, and pleasantly situated near *Panormus*. They of *Egintra* surren'd the City; and thence he forthwith made for *Panormus*, which had the best Harbor of any City in *Sicily*, from whence this City was so call'd; He took it likewise by Storm. Then taking in the Fort at *Eräse*, he gain'd all that belong'd to the *Cartaginians*, except *Panormus* and *Lilibeum*. This City was built by the *Cartaginians* after *Dionysius* the Tyrant had ruin'd *Motyra*. For those that were left alive after that slaughter, the *Cartaginians* settel'd in *Lilibeum*. Just as *Pyrrus* was ready to besiege this place, a great Army landed there out of *Africa*, having the advantage of being Masters at Sea, and brought with them abundance of Corn, and an innumerable number of Engines and Weapons of War. And because the greatest part of the City lay near to the Sea, they were most careful to guard that part towards the main Land, and to that end rais'd many Bulwarks and high Towers, and drew a large Trench to prevent an approach on that side. Then they sent Ambassadors

Z z z z

bassadors to the King to treat upon terms of Peace, and to offer him a great sum of Money; But the King refusing the Money, they desir'd that he would permit the *Carthaginians* to keep only *Lilybæum*. But the Confederates that were then assembled in Senate, and the Representatives of the several Cities, sent to him, and earnestly intreated him, he would not upon any terms whatsoever permit the *Barbarians* to have any footing in Sicily, but drive the *Carthaginians* wholly out of the Island; and limit their Power at Sea. Upon this the King encamp'd near the Walls; and at first made several Assaults one upon the neck of another; But the *Carthaginians* being well furnish'd both with Men and other necessaries, beat him off. For they had of vast a number of Engines that cast Darts and Stones, that the Wall could scarcely contain them: which being all ply'd against the Assaults, they were so gall'd and cut off, that *Pyrrhus* was forc'd to draw off his Men. Then he began to contrive other Engines (besides those he had from *Syracuse*) and did all he could to undermine the Walls. But the *Carthaginians* making a stout resistance, and the place being all of Rock, he was now out of all hopes to take it by force, and therefore (after Two Months lying before it) he rais'd his Siege. And now he design'd to bend his Force elsewhere, and to that end to furnish himself with a great Fleet, in order to be Master of the Sea, and to Transport a great Army into *Africa*.

15. When the *Mamertines* in *Messina* grew strong, they fortify'd many Castles, and put Garrisons into them. And came presently with an Army (they had order'd to be in readiness) to the relief of *Messina*. But *Hiero* leaving the Enemies Country took *Myla* by Storm, and brought under his Command 1500 Soldiers, and then march'd towards *Amesalus* (which lies between the *Centoripines* and the *Agyreans*) and tho' it was a strong Place and had many Soldiers in it, yet he took it by Assault and raz'd it to the ground, but he pardon'd all the Garrison'd Soldiers, and join'd them to his own Army. The Territory he gave to the \* *Centoripines* and the *Agyreans*. Afterwards *Hiero* (having a great Army) march'd against the *Mamertines*, and wan *Alefa*, and being readily receiv'd of the *Abucanes* and *Tyndarites*, he gain'd their Cities also; and so penn'd up the *Mamertines* into a strait and narrow corner. For on that side towards the *Sicilian* Sea, he was Lord of *Tauromenium* a City near *Messina*, and towards the *Hætrurian* Sea, he command'd the *Tyndarites*. And now making an incursion into the Territories of *Messina*, he encamp'd at the River *Lotanus*, having with him in his Army 10000 Foot and 1500 Horse. The *Mamertines* encamp'd over against him with 8000 Foot and but \* 40 Horse, under the Command of *Cier*, who call'd the *Agures* together to consult the issue of the Battle by the view of the Sacrifices; who answer'd, That by the Intralls the Gods foretold that he must lodge that Night in the Enemies Camp: Upon this he was Transported with Joy to think he should be Master of the King's Camp. Hereupon he forthwith attempted to pass the River with his Forces drawn up in Battalia. *Hiero* on the other side, Commands 200 Exiles of *Messina* (who were stout and noted Men for their Valour, with whom he join'd 400 others of his best Soldiers) to compass an Hill call'd *Thorax* there near at hand, and so to come round upon the back of the Enemy, and he himself in order of Battle met them in the Front. Whereupon the Armies Engag'd both Horse and Foot (the King having gain'd a Rifling Ground near the River much to his advantage) The issue was doubtful for some time: but they that were order'd to the Hill, on a sudden fell upon the *Mamertines*, who (being but raw Men and tir'd out) were easily vanquish'd. At length, being hemm'd in on every side, they took to their Heels: But the *Syracusans* pursu'd them so close with their whole Army, that they cut them off every Man, save the General, who fighting with great Valour, at length faint'd by the many wounds he receiv'd, and was taken prisoner, and brought half dead into the King's Camp, and committed to the care of the Chirurgeons; thus being brought to spend the Night according to the prediction of the Augures in the Enemies Camp. When the King was very earnest to have *Cion* being Cur'd, some came to the King with Horses they had taken in the Fight; Upon which, when *Cion* saw his Son's Horse among the rest, he concluded he was kill'd; whereupon he was so Transported with Passion, that he tore in pieces all the Bands and Ligatures of his Wounds, that by his own death he might Honour his Sons. The *Mamertines* hearing that both their General *Cion* and their whole Army was destroy'd, resolv'd to go and humble themselves to the King, as Suppliants. However, Fortune suffer'd not the *Mamertines* to be altogether lost and undone. For it hapned that at that time *Hannibal* the *Carthaginian* General lay at the Island *Lipara*, who as soon as he heard of this slaughter, went to the King with all speed, seemingly to congratulate his Victory, but in truth by some Stratagem to circumvent him. And the King trusting to the *Carthaginian's* word, lay still. But *Hannibal* going to *Messina*, and find-

*Myla* and *Amesalus* taken by Storm by *Hiero*.

\* Or *Centuripians*, vid. postea.  
\* *Agyreans* the City *Agurium*.

\* Seems to be mistaken.

The *Mamertines* routed by *Hiero* King of *Syracuse*.

ing the *Mamertines* ready to deliver up their City he diswaded them, and making a League with them, put \* 40 Soldiers more into the City. Thus the *Mamertines* (even now in despair by reason of their great slaughter) were by this means secur'd from present danger. As for *Hiero* (being thus cheated by the *Carthaginian* General, and so discourag'd from besieging of *Messina*) he return'd to *Syracuse* after his many Successes. Afterwards when the *Carthaginians* as well as *Hiero* had thus lost *Messina*, they had an interview, and upon second thoughts entred into a Confederacy, to besiege the City with their joint Forces.

### Out of the 23d BOOK.

Fragm. 1. *Sicily* is one of the bravest Islands in the World, conducting much by its power to the gaining and increase of a larger Dominion.

2. *Hanno* the Son of *Hannibal*, as soon as he arriv'd in *Sicily*, Rendezvous'd his Forces at *Lilybæum*, and thence March'd as far as *Selinunte*, where he left his Army Encamp'd near the City, but he himself went forward to *Agirgenium*, and fortifi'd the Citadel. Then he brought over the People to the Interest of the *Carthaginians*, and so engag'd them to be their Confederates. After he return'd to his Camp, Ambassadors came to him from *Hiero*, to consult concerning the publick Good of *Sicily*: for they had made a League and Agreement one with another to make War upon the *Romans*, if they would not forthwith withdraw all their Forces out of *Sicily*. In execution of which they both March'd with their Armies to *Messina*: Where *Hiero* Encamp'd in the Hill call'd *Chalcidicus*: The *Carthaginians* lay with theirs near the \* Monuments, and posses'd themselves of the Arsenal call'd *Pelotas*, and both presently laid close Siege to *Messina*. As soon as the News was brought to *Rome*, they sent away *Appian* *Cladius*, one of the Consuls, with a great Army, who came to *Regium* with all speed; and from thence sent Ambassadors to *Hiero* and the *Carthaginians* to raise their Siege, and promis'd in a general Assembly not to make any Incursion into the Territories of *Hiero*. To which *Hiero* answer'd that the *Mamertines* for their razing and ruining of *Gela* and *Camarina*, and their cruelty and wickedness in getting the possession of *Messina* were most justly Besieg'd. And that it did not become the *Romans* who are so cry'd up in every place for their Justice and Faithfulness, to protect such bloody Villains, who had contemptuously broken all the Tyes and Bonds of Faith and Truth amongst Men. And if notwithstanding, they begin a War in the defence of such notoriously wicked Men, it will be evident and apparent to all Man-kind, That succour to them that are in distress, is but a meer pretence to cover their Covetousness, whereas in truth their Aim is to gain *Sicily*.

3. The *Romans* at first bore four square shields, but afterwards, when they observ'd the *Tyrrhenians* to carry brazen shields, they got the like, and Conquer'd them.

4. When the Consul Landed at *Messina*; *Hiero* suspecting that the *Carthaginians* had made way for him, fled himself to *Syracuse*. The *Carthaginians* being at length subdu'd, the Consul besieg'd *Agisfa*, and after the loss of a great number of his Men return'd to *Messina*.

5. When both Consuls arriv'd in *Sicily*, they besieg'd the City *Adranita*, and took it by storm. And while they were besieging the \* *Centoripians*, and lay Encamp'd at the brazen Halls or Palaces; first Ambassadors came from them of *Lassina*: Afterwards other Cities that were terrified with the *Roman* Armies, sent Ambassadors for terms of Peace. *Centuripium* with promise to deliver up all their Towns into the hands of the *Romans* to the number of 67. From all which places they March'd to *Syracuse* to besiege *Hiero*, who seeing the un-casiness of the *Syracusans* at this preparation against them, sent Ambassadors to the Consuls to Negotiate for Peace. Who readily agreed to the Conditions, designing chiefly the War against the *Carthaginians*. A Peace therefore was concluded for 14 Years: And the *Romans* were to receive 140000 \* Drachmas. And after he had releas'd all the Prisoners to them, they agreed that *Syracuse* and all the Cities under his Jurisdiction, viz. *Aleria*, *Leontinum*, *Megara*, *Elova*, *Neatina*, and *Tauromenium* should remain in the hands of *Hiero*. In the mean time *Hannibal* was come as far as *Xiphonia* to the Aid of the King; but hearing what was done, March'd back.

6. The *Romans* after they had besieg'd the Towns call'd *Adranis*, and *Masella* for a long time together, at length rais'd their Sieges without effecting any thing.

\* *Messina* 1  
consists, i.e.  
6-Joe fol.  
Precedent.

Ant. Ch. 263.  
The beginning  
of the first Punic  
War.

Call'd  
Eura, or  
Cubiles or  
Lodging places.  
Appian Cla-  
dius sent into  
Sicily.  
Messina be-  
sieged by the  
Carthaginians  
and Hiero.

Or *Centuripians*, their  
Town call'd  
*Centuripium*  
The People now  
call'd *Centoripians*.

Peace made be-  
tween Hiero  
and the Ro-  
mans.  
Olymp. 129.  
Ant. Ch. 261.  
A Drachma is  
7 pence farthing.

7. The *Aggelines* who were the first brought under the power of the *Carthaginians*, revolted to the *Romans*. The *Alienians* did the like. But they took *Halaris Tyritus* and *Asedun* by force. The *Tyritians* seeing themselves deserted (through Fear) design'd to deliver up themselves as the rest had done: but the *Carthaginians* suspecting their design, took the chiefest of the Citizens for Hostages, and carry'd them and the Corn and Wine, and all the rest of the Provision that was in the Town to *Lilibeum*.

\* *Aggelines*.  
Olymp. 129.  
Ant. Ch. 259.  
¶ *Phillemus* the Comedian writ 97 Comedies; he liv'd 90. ¶ The *Romans* that besieg'd *Aggrigentum*, and that made the Trenches, and call up the Works, were 10000. At length, after a stout resistance the *Carthaginians* deliver'd up *Aggrigentum* to the *Romans*.

8. After the siege of *Aggrigentum*, *Hanno* the Elder brought over a great Army out of *Africa* into *Sicily*, of 50000 Foot, and 6000 Horſe, and 60 Elephants. *Phillemus* the Historian of *Aggrigentum* sets forth this Expedition. *Hanno* with all these Forces March'd from *Lilibeum* to *Heraclea*. About this time some came and offered to deliver up *Erbesus*. *Hanno* in Profection of the War lost in two Battles 3000 Foot, and 200 Horſe, and 4000.—that were taken Prisoners. In the mean time, 30 of his Elephants dy'd, and 3 were wounded.

9. There was likewise the City *Entellina*.—*Hanno* therefore by his prudent management by one Stratagem, cut off both his open and secret Enemies at onetime. And after they had lain thus before it for the space of 6 Months, *Aggrigentum* was at length deliver'd up to them; and they carry'd away above 24000 as Slaves. But the *Romans* lost 30000 Foot, and 540 Horſe. But the *Carthaginians* find *Hanno* in 6000 Pieces of Gold, and took away his Commission, and sent *Amilcar* General into *Sicily*, in his Room. The *Romans* then besieg'd *Mystratus*, and for that purpose devis'd many Engines: But after 7 Months time they rais'd their Siege, with the loss of a great number of their Men. But *Amilcar* fought with the *Romans* at *Therms*, and routed them, killing 6000 upon the place; and it was not far from, but the whole Army.—The Castle *Mazaron* was likewise taken by the *Romans*. Then *Camarina* was betray'd into the hands of *Amilcar* the *Carthaginian*, and not long after *Enna* in the same manner. There he Wall'd in \* *Drapanum*, and made it a Town of defence, and after he had Transplanted the Inhabitants of *Eryx* thither, he raz'd the City to the Ground, except that part which surrounded the Temple. But the *Romans* took *Mystratus*, now besieg'd the 3d time, and level'd it to the Ground, and sold the Inhabitants for Slaves. The Consul afterwards March'd to *Camarina*, and laid Siege to it, but could not reduce it. But at length by the help of some Engines of Battery and other Instruments of War, sent to him from *Hiero*, he won the Place, and sold most of the *Camarinians* for Slaves. Presently after, he became Master of *Enna* by Treachery, where he put the Garison to the Sword, save some that made their escape out of the Town and fled to their Confederates. Thence he March'd to *Scana*, and took it by Storm. Then placing Garisons in other Cities, he made for *Centur*, a Castle belonging to the *Aggrigenines*, which was also betray'd and deliver'd up to him, and there he plac'd a Garison. About this time *Erbesus* was deserted by its Inhabitants.—But the River *Alyens*, and the last of all the other.—

\* *Aggrigentum*,  
what value.

\* *Drapanum*  
upon the Pro-  
montory, Dra-  
panum near  
Eryx.

10. A prudent Man ought either to resolve to Conquer, or else to submit to those that are Stronger than he.

11. All men in time of Adversity are apt to be more Religious, and more frequent in Devotion than at other times: But in times of Prosperity and Success, they make flight of the Gods as of many Fables and Romances. And when they are again brought into Troubles, then they run again to their natural Shelter.—

12. It's much more easie to get the advantage of an Enemy when a Man will be advis'd, and be willing upon all occasions to rectifie his own mistakes. And it often happens that they who are carry'd away to the fame —

Many are stirr'd up to Virtue through the Credit and Reputation that attend upon them, that employ themselves in good and commendable studies, and exercises.—

\* An. M. 369.  
This was Atti-  
lius Regulus,  
that was routed  
and taken, with  
15000 Men,  
and 3000  
Horn.  
Eutrop. Urb.  
Cond. 477.  
Ch. 255. lib. 2.  
Olymp. 131. 2.  
Ant. Ch. 255.  
For not being able to bear, as an over heavy burden the Successes of Fortune heap'd upon him, he depriv'd himself of most of the glory of his Actions, and involv'd his Country in great Calamities.—Moreover, when the *Romans* had Transported a great Army into *Africa*, under the Command of *Attilius* the Consul, they at first prevail'd over the *Carthaginians*, and took many of their Towns and Castles, and destroy'd great numbers of their Soldiers: But as soon as \* *Pantippus* the *Spartan* (whom they had hir'd to be their General) came out of *Greece*, the *Carthaginians* totally routed the *Romans*, and destroy'd a numerous Army. Afterwards they fought several Sea-Fights, wherein the *Romans* lost many Ships, and abundance of Men, to the number of 10000.—The honour he had gain'd before, highly aggravated the disgrace and contempt; and by his

his own Example, he instructed others to carry humbly and modestly when they are in the greatest Power and Authority. And that which stung him most, was that he was made the Scorn, and brought into the power of those whom he had before proudly trampled upon in disdain: And now had depriv'd himself of all Pity and Commiseration, commonly shew'd to Men in Misery and Distress.—

For those that before were Conquerors in all, he now altogether Conquer'd: And those that before (through the slaughter made amongst them) expected nothing but utter Destruction. Now, (by the greatness of the Victory by them on the other hand obtain'd) he caus'd to flight and condemn their Enemies.—For its no wonder if the Prudence and Experience of a General effect those things which seem to others impossible: for all things are easie and possible to Ingenuity and Diligence, supported by skill, acquir'd by Experience.—For as the Body is the servant of the Soul, so great Armies are govern'd by the Prudence of their Generals.—The Senate ordering all things for the publick good.—*Philistus* then writ his History.—But the *Romans* who had pass'd over into *Africa*, and fought with the *Carthaginians* a Battle at Sea, and beaten them, and taken 24 of their Ships, after they had taken aboard those *Romans* that were left of the Land Army, (as they were Sailing to *Sicily*) were all Shipwreckt near *Camarina*, and lost 340 Men of War, besides Vessels for Transporting of Horſes, and other Transport Ships to the number of 300: So that all the Coasts from *Camarina* to *Pachynum*, were fill'd with the Carcasses of Men and Horſes, and Wrecks of Ships. *Hiero* counteously entertain'd those that escap'd, and supplying them with Meat and Drink, Cloaths and other necessities, convey'd them safe to *Messina*. *Carthalo* the *Carthaginian* after the Shipwreck, of the *Romans*, besieg'd *Aggrigentum*, took it and burnt the Town, and demolish'd the Walls; and those that were left, fled to *Olympus*. The *Romans* after the Shipwreck Equipp'd out another Fleet of 250 Sail, and came to *Cephaladium*, which was deliver'd up to them by Treachery. Thence they March'd to *Drapanum*, and began to Besiege it, but upon Succours brought in by *Carthalo*, they drew off, and sail'd to *Panormus*: There they cast Anchor in the Harbour even under the Walls, and landed their Army, and then drew a Wall and Trench round the City. And the Country being very woody, even up to the City Gates, they had the advantage to raise Mounts and Bulwarks all along from Sea to Sea. Then the *Romans* by continual assaults and batteries beat down the Walls, and entering the outward Forts, put many to the Sword, the rest fled into the old City, and sent out Commissioners to the Consul to treat for the sparing of their lives. The Conditions were agreed unto; That every Person that paid 2 *Minas* for his head, should be free: Hereupon the *Romans* entred, and 40000 were set free for the Ransom agreed upon, the rest to the number of 30000 were sold for Slaves, together with the Spoils. But they of *Jetina*, drove out the *Carthaginian* Garison and deliver'd up the Town to the *Romans*: The like did the *Seluntines*, *Petrineans*, *Enatrineans* and *Tyndarites*. Then the Consuls leaving a Garison in *Panormus* March'd away to *Messina*. The Year following the *Romans* design'd another Descent into *Lybia*, but being prevented from landing by the *Carthaginians* they return'd to *Panormus*. Thence in their return to *Rome*, by another Tempest they lost 150 Ships of War, besides Transport Ships with all their Loading and Provision. About this time the Governour of *Therme* being abroad about some necessary occasions, was taken Prisoner by the *Roman Army*: and during his Confinement he Treated by Messengers with the General to open the Gates of the City to him in the Night if he might be releas'd: The time was agreed upon, and he was order'd to be discharg'd, and 1000 Men were sent thither in the Night, who came there at the time appointed, whereupon he open'd the Gates, and the chiefest Persons of Quality only entred, giving a strict charge to the Guard, to shut the Gates and suffer none other to enter; and this they did to the end that none but themselves might have the plunder and pillage of the City; but they were all presently knock'd on the Head, a just reward for their Covetousness. But at another time *Therme* and *Lipara* were given up into the hands of the *Romans*. Yet they fail'd of their purpose at the Castle of *Eryx*, tho' they besieg'd it with 40000 Foot, and 1000 Horſe.

A Shipwreck of the *Romans*.

\* *Mine's* raz'd  
Long ships.  
wrecks of man-  
kind.

*Afrubal* the *Carthaginian* General being ill spoken of by his Soldiers for not fighting, March'd away with the whole Army, and came to *Panormus* through the Rits of *Scimuntia*, and passing over the River near the Town, he Encamp'd close to the Walls without Fortifying himself, in Contempt of the Enemy. And now again plenty of Wine being brought into the Camp by the Merchants, the *Celte* made themselves drunk, and Olymp 132. while they were roaring and tearing and filling all places with disorder and confusion, \* *Cecilius* the Consul broke in upon them, and totally routed them, and sent 60 Elephants then taken in the Fight, to *Rome*, which were the admiration of the *Romans*.

Ant. Ch. 249.  
Cecilius routs  
the Carthagi-  
nians.



## Out of the 24th BOOK.

Lilbeum  
refug'd by the  
Romans.

\* Καταπύ-  
νους.  
\* Call'd by the  
Romans, Te-  
studines.

\* Adherbal.

\* Πετεύβα-  
λον ὄργανον.

Eclog. 1. **T**HE Carthaginians, after they had raz'd the City *Selinunte*, transplanted the Citizens to *Lilybeum*. But the *Romans* fail'd with 240 long Gallies, and 60 round Vessels, and all other sorts of Shipping to *Panormus*, and thence to *Lilybeum*, which now they began to besiege; and torrid'd themselves by a Trench drawn all along from Sea to Sea. Then they prepar'd them \* Engines to cast Stones, battering Rams and \* Engines not only to batter, but pluck the Stones by violence out of the Walls, and all other things necessary for the raising of Mounds and Bulwarks. Then they fill'd 15 of their round Vessels with Stones, and cast them into the Mouth of the Harbour to choke it up. The *Roman* Army amounted to the number of 110000 Men, of whom 60000 Foot and 700 Horse were order'd to carry on the Siege. But 4000 Men with Corn and Provision were sent from *Carthage* to the Besieged, which greatly hearted them and \* *Atarbus* their Governor. When the *Romans* under stood that Relief was got into the City, they fill'd up the Mouth of the Harbour a second time, and made a Bomb with Anchors and great Pieces of Timber; but the Wind which then blew high, and the violent Surges of the Sea, broke all asunder. The *Romans* likewise made another \* Engine to cast mighty Stones; but the *Carthaginians* rais'd another Wall within, and the *Romans* fill'd up the City Trench with Earth, which was 60 Cubits broad, and 40 deep. And whilst a Skirmish was fought on that side of the Walls towards the Sea, the *Romans* plac'd an Ambush on the other side, and the Soldiers within making Salies out of the Town to help them that were engag'd at the Sea side, those that lay in Ambush (having Scaling Ladders ready mounted) gain'd the first Wall; which being known, the *Carthaginian* Commander fell furiously upon them, and kill'd 10000 upon the Place, and put the rest to flight, and burnt all the *Roman* Engines, battering Rams, Instruments to cast Stones, and all their Works and Fortifications. After this, the *Carthaginians* seeing that their Horse was of no use to them in the strait and narrow Passages, sent them away to *Drapanum*. Then presently came in strong Recruits to the *Carthaginians*; but the *Romans* (by the burning of their Engines, and through want of Provision, and the breaking out of the Plague amongst them,) were reduc'd to great Straits, (for only the *Romans* and their Confederates eat Flesh,) and to a great Distemper seiz'd them, that in a very few days there dy'd 10000, so that they were very earnest to breast up the Siege; but *Hiero*, King of *Syracuse*, sent them a great quantity of Corn, which again encourag'd them to continue. Afterwards the *Romans* chose another Consul, and gave the Command of the Army to *Claudius* the Consul, the Son of *Appius*, who taking charge of the Army, stop'd up the Mouth of the Port as his Predecessor had done, but the Sea bore down and carry'd all away again. Moreover *Claudius* thinking himself able to do great Things, furnish'd out 210 of the best Ships, and arriv'd at *Drapanum*, and there engag'd with the *Carthaginians* in a Sea-fight, and was beaten, and lost 117 of his Ships, and 20000 Men. There never happen'd so great a Fight at Sea, and so absolute a Victory, either among the *Carthaginians*, or any other about these times; and that which was more to be admir'd was, That tho' the *Carthaginians* were in so great Danger, and had only 90 Sail, yet they lost not one Man, and had but a very few wounded. — With 30 Sail, which intercepted the Corn and Provision belonging to the *Romans*, and carry'd it to *Drapanum*, and taking thence what remain'd that was useful, they came to *Lilybeum*, and loaded the Besieged with all kind of Provision. And now *Carthalo* the General came from *Carthage* with 70 long Ships or Men of War, and as many loaded with Corn, who also fell upon the *Romans* and sunk some of their Vessels, and carry'd off four others that lay at Anchor. But after he heard that the *Roman* Fleet was set forth from *Syracuse*, having call'd a Council of War, he went out to Sea against them with 220 Sail of the best Ships he had. When the Fleets came in sight one of another near the Coasts of *Gela*, the *Romans* (struck with a Pannick Fear) attack'd about and hastid to *Phintiades*, leaving all their Transport Ships laden with Provision, and other Vessels, behind them. But the *Carthaginians* making a swift Pursuit after them, there happened a fierce Engagement; in which, the *Carthaginians* sunk 50 of their great Men of War, and 60 other long Gallies, and disabled 12. After the Fight, the *Carthaginians* sail'd to the River *Alycus*, and there took care of their wounded Men. In the mean time, *Junius* the Consul not knowing what was done, loos'd from *Messina* with 36 long Gallies and many Ships of Burden, and having pass'd *Pachynus*, and gain'd the Port of *Phintiades*, upon Intelligence of what had happen'd he was amaz'd; and the *Carthaginians* making up upon him with their whole Navy, he burnt 12 of the most useless of his own Ships, and sail'd with the rest towards

The Romans  
beaten at Sea  
by the Cartha-  
ginians.

Note: Not one  
Man left in a  
great Sea-fight.

The Romans  
beaten again  
at Sea.

towards *Syracuse*, hoping to be secur'd by *Hiero*. But near *Camarina* a Storm arose, which drove him upon the Shallows and Rocks, the Winds being very fierce and boisterous: But the *Carthaginians* having recover'd *Pachynus*, anchor'd in a safe and secure Harbour. The *Romans* being thus distress'd, lost all their Transport Ships of Corn and Provision, and 105 long Gallies, so that there were only two that escap'd, and most of their Men perish'd. *Junius* with those two, and those Men that were preserv'd, came to the Camp at *Gallia*, and all \* *Lilybeum*: He surpris'd *Eryx* in the night, and wall'd *Agotbalus*, which is now call'd *their* Transport *Acclius*, and put in there a Garrison of 800 Men. But when *Carthalo* had intelligence, that the Places about *Eryx* were possess'd by the Enemy, he wastid thither a considerable Body of Men in the night, and assaull'd the Garrison of *Agotbalus* and took the Castle, and so succeeding in his Design; some he put to the Sword, and the rest led to *Eryx*, where was a Garrison of 3000 Men. In the first Sea-fight the *Romans* lost 35000 Men, and as many were taken Prisoners.

11. In the Territory of *Catana* there was a Castle call'd *Italium*, which was assaull'd by *Barcas* the *Carthaginian*. — For the Counsels and Stratagems of the Commanders being communicated to their Friends, were discover'd by some Defectors to the Enemy, which terrifi'd the Soldiers, and possess'd them with an expectation of some imminent Danger. But *Barcas* arriving there in the night, landed his Men, and was the first that led them to *Eryx* (which was 30 Stages distant) and took the City, and put most of them to the Sword, and those that surviv'd he remov'd to \* *Drapanum*. — Always and \* *Now* call'd in every Concern it's known by Experience, that the Observance of good Rule and Order has produc'd many good and great Effects.

12. But *Calatinus* the Consul sail'd into *Sicily* with 300 long Gallies, and other Shipping, to the number of 1000 in the whole, and cast Anchor at the Mart-Town of the *Erycians*. *Hanno* likewise arriv'd \* in the Sacred Island from *Carthage* with 250 long Gallies, and other \* *Hieronefus*, Ships of Burden; thence he came to *Eryx*. — The *Romans* fell on, and a sharp and Polyb. l. 1. one oblitinate Engagement there was on both sides, in which the *Carthaginians* lost 117 Ships, of the *Lysari* and among those 20 with all their Men. But the *Romans* — 80, 30\* for their own Charge and Expence, and 50 to divide for Spoil, and 6000 Prisoners, (as *Philinus* relat'd to *Æolus* ports, but as others 4040; the rest of the Fleet got safe with a fair Wind to *Carthage*. — *ana Vulcan*. For Valour signifi'd nothing, when the Fleet was so dispers'd, that it had no body to fly \* *Eryx* *relicta*. unto, but was by the Sea (as it were) deliver'd up into the hands of the Enemy. So \* *Eryx* *omnes* that after the War had continu'd between the *Romans* and the *Carthaginians* for the space of 24 years, and *Lilybeum* had been besieg'd 10 years, a Peace was concluded.

The end of the  
first Punick  
War, Olymp.  
134. Ant. Ch.  
240.

## Out of the 25th BOOK.

1. **E**PICURUS the Philosopher, in his Book call'd *Maximus*, saith, That a Righteous Life is void of all Trouble and Disturbance; but an Unrighteous, nothing but Trouble and Sorrow. It contains much Matter in brief and certain Sentences, tending greatly to the Reformation of the Manners and Lives of Men: For Injustice is the greatest of all Evils, involving not only private Men, but (that we may sum up all at once) Nations, Kings and Kingdoms, in most miserable Calamities. — For the Spawards gall them of the *Baleary* Islands, *Africans*, *Carthaginians*, and *Ligueurs*, join'd with them of *Carthage*. And this was the great Rebellion in Africa against *Carthage*. — It was perfectly learnt by Experience, how far the Diligence of an expert Commander, and excell'd the blind and heady Vulgar, and the rash and ignorant Conduct of a rude Contage, and mon Soldier. — So excellent a thing is Modesty in Commanding, that it enjoins no Matho and thing beyond the Power of Men. — But after their departure out of *Sicily*, the Spendus, *Carthaginian* Mercenaries rose up in Arms against them for these Reasons. — They continu'd there were unreasonable and excessive in their Demands for the Horses and Men which they year. Vid. Po. had lost in *Sicily*. — And they were in War one with another 4 Years, and ashy. l. 1. many Months. But at length they were put to Death by *Barcas* the General, who had likewise perform'd notable Service in *Sicily* against the *Romans*.

2. But *Amilcar* the *Carthaginian* General in a short time enlarg'd the Bounds of his Country; for he advanc'd with his Fleet as far as to the Pillars of *Hercules* and the \* *Gades*. \* *Now* *Cadix* This City is a Colony of the *Phenicians*, lying in the farthest Corner of the Earth on the Straights. Sea side, and hath an Haven. Having subdu'd the *Iberians* and the *Tartarians* with *Ipsilo*. *Tartaricus*, *A* *Tartaricus*, *A* City near *Hercules* Pillars in the Straights, now not in being.

*Amilcar* *our-tiss* the General of the *Celæ*, and his Brother, he put most of them to the Sword, amongst whom were the Two Brothers, and several other Honourable Persons : And he receiv'd into his own Army 2000 of them that were prisoners. But *Endortes* got again together 5000 Men, but fell before he engag'd, and betook himself to an high Hill : where being beset and blockt up by *Amilcar*, he fled away again in the night, and most of his Army were cut off. *Indortes* himself at length fell into the Enemies hands, and *Amilcar* put out his Eies, and then with many Scoffs and Scoorns Crucify'd him. But he discharg'd above 10000 other prisoners, and took in many Cities, some by fair Promises and persuasions : and others by force. Then *Abdrhal* the Son of *Amilcar* being sent by his Father-in-law to *Carthage* against the *Numidians* ( who had rebell'd against the *Carthaginians* ) kill'd 8000, and took 2000 prisoners : The rest were subdu'd and brought under Tribute. In the mean time *Amilcar* having gain'd many Cities in *Spain*, built a very large Town, which from its situation he call'd *Aera Leuca* ; having afterwards besieg'd the City \* *Helice*, he sent away the greatest part of his Army, and Elephants into their Winter Quarters to the City he had lately built, and continu'd with the rest at the Siege. But *Orisse* the King ( under pretence of coming in as a Friend to join with *Amilcar* ) fucour'd the Besieg'd, and forc'd *Amilcar* to fly and raise his Siege ; his Sons and Friends he order'd for their safety, to take one way by themselves, and he himself

Amilcar  
drown'd in  
Spain.

Gr.

and alpir'd to exceed *Amilcar* in Power and Greatness. He had in his Army 6000 Foot, 8000 Horse, and 200 Elephants. But at length he was assassinated by one of his own Household, having been General Nine Years.

Olymp. 138. 3. The *Celtæ* with the *Gauls* entering into a War against the *Romans*, rais'd an Army of 200000 Men; and in the First Battle were victorious; and likewise in the Second, wherein one of the *Roman* Consuls were kill'd: tho' the *Romans* had an Army of 70000 Foot and 7000 Horse. However, tho' they were worsted in the Two First Battles, yet in the Third they gain'd a signal Victory, killing 40000 upon the place, and taking the rest prisoners.—So that the greatest of their Kings cut his own Throat: but the other was taken alive. After this brave Exploit, *Amilius* being made Consul, wasted the Country of the *Gauls* and *Celtæ*, and took in many Cities and Cattle, and filled the City of *Rome* with Spoils.

4. Hiero King of Syracuse supply'd the Romans with Corn in the Cellick War, and was paid for it when the War was ended.

**Hanniball.** <sup>3.</sup> The Army wanting a General after *Asdrubal* was slain, the *Chartaginians* unanimously chose *Hanniball* the Eldest Son of *Amilcar* to be their General—— While the City *Seguntum* was Besieg'd by *Hanniball*, the Citizens got together all the Riches in the Temples, and all the Silver and Gold in the Houses, nay, till it came to the Jewels in the Womens Ears, and laid them on an heap, and melted them down, mixing Brass and Lead with the Gold and Silver to make them useless and invaluable: and having so done, they all valiantly made a Sally, and fought it out to the last Man, and all dy'd upon the place, not without a great slaughter first made of their Enemies. The Mothers likewise first kill'd their own Children, and then slufft themselves by the smoak of the Furnaces. And so *Hanniball* gain'd the Town without any benefit of Plunder: whom when the *Romans* demanded to be brought to Trial for his breach of the League, and could not prevail, they began the War call'd the *Hanniball War*.

*Out of the 26th* BOOK.

*Ecolg.* 1. **T**Here was never any Poet or Historian, or any Learned Man of what Sci-  
ence soever, that could please all their Readers in every thing. Neither  
can any thing that is mortal, tho' it attain its end and design, gain the general appro-  
bation of all, so as to be wholly free from Exception and Censure. For neither a *Phi-*  
*diar* who was to admirr'd for his Ivory Images : Nor \* *Praxites* that excellent Stone-cut-  
ter : Nor *Appelles* or *Parrafons*, who attain'd to the highest pitch of Art and Skill in  
Limning and Painting, could ever reach to that degree of Happiness, as to exhibit any  
piece of their several Arts, that was not in some respect capable of Censure. For who  
was more Famous Poet than *Homer* ; or an Orator than *Demofthenes* ? Who more Juft  
than *Aristides* and *Solan* ? yet join'd as a Flaw to all their Excellencies there is an Ora-  
tion that carps at them, and makes them as if they were all ignorant Fellows. For in-  
deed being but Men, altho' they attained to eminent Perfection in their several Accom-  
plishments, yet through Human Frailty, they fail'd and mistook in many things. How-  
ever, some Men there are who discover both their Envy and Folly, who wilfully omit  
to give an account of what is commendable and praise-worthy ; but where they have  
any colour to find fault, to set they fix, and are unwilling ever to leave it, endeavouring  
by blackening another, to set forth the more their own Worth and Excellencies ; not  
considering that every Art and peculiar Accomplishment is more to be judg'd of by en-  
quiry into the thing it self, than by making conclusions from the partial and peevish Pas-  
sion of another. But any would admire this industrious Folly of Detraction, whereby  
a person by blackening another, in truth loses his own Reputation. — There are  
some things that by \* blind instinct, are naturally hurtful, as Frost, and Snow burn and  
blaft the fairest and most pleasant Fruits ; and the resplendent Whiteness of the Snow  
so dazzles the Eyes, that it almost deprives them of their Sight : and so some Men that  
have neither Wit nor Will to do any thing that is commendable themselves, yet have  
Malice and Folly enough naturally, to judge and condemn the Actions of others :  
But it is the part of a prudent and understanding Man, always to attribute due praise  
to them, who by their Industry have prosecuted virtuous Designs : And where  
any have not been so successful as they desired, not to taunt at the infirmity of Hu-  
mane Nature ; But so much of these envious Men.

*Plin. lib. 35.  
C. 8.  
Praxitiles.  
Plin. lib. 36.  
C. 15.  
Plin. 35. 10.  
Appelles and  
Parrafius.*

*Φύσις  
αποχρύπτει.  
The folly of  
Nature.*

2. For as a brave Champion after he has spent much time in anointing himself, at length descends into the Lists—— Having gain'd great Experience——

3. *Menodotus* the *Corinthian* writ the Affairs of *Greece* in 14 Books. And *Sofilus* the \* *Ilian* the Acts of *Hannibal* in Seven.

4. Among the *Romans* a Legion consists of 5000 Men.

5. Men naturally flock to them that are in prosperity, but insult over those that are brought into Distress. — For the Soul presently to undergo a meer contrary Change, which is in its own nature unchangeable.

6. The City of Rhodes being ruin'd by a great Earthquake, *Hiero* the Syracusan be- *Earthquake*  
flow'd Six Talents of Silver towards the repairing of the Walls, and Silver Cauldrons of *in Rhodes*  
great value, besides Money: And let them have Corn to Transport free from Cu-  
tom.

7. That which is now call'd *Philopolis*, was heretofore call'd *Phiotis* of *Thebes*, over all *Theffaly*.

8, For soft Beds, constant delicate Fare, and the use of all sorts of precious Ointments, unfitted them for toil and hardship.——For both their Bodies and Minds were habituated to Effeminacy and Luxurioufness.——For Men naturally can hardly brook Toil and Pains, and low Diet; but delight in Idleness and Luxury. For Hannibal with much Toil and Care gain'd Cities both from the Romans and Brutians, and took Crotona, and Befieg'd Rhegium. For from Hercules Pillars in the West to Crotona, he over-ran all the Roman Territories.

Fragments out of the Books of *Diodorus the Sicilian*  
[that are lost] as they are in *Photius his Bibliotheca*.

Out of the 31<sup>st</sup> BOOK.

1. **V** While these things were doing, Ambassadors came to *Rome* from *Rhodes*, to beg pardon for what they had done. For in the War against *Perseus* they had seem'd to favour the King, and to break their League with the *Romans*. But not being able to accomplish any thing for which they were sent, they were greatly dejected, and solicited with Tears the great and principal Men of the City : Whereupon being introduc'd into the Senate by *Antonius*, one of the Tribunes of the People, *Philopbron* was the first that open'd the matter, and business of their Embassy. And after him *Astimedes* ; when they had made many Arguments and apt Discourses to prevail with the Senate, and at last according to the \* Proverb, had with the Swan concluded their mournful Ditty, they receiv'd an answer which presently freed from their fears : However they were sharply reprov'd, and fin'd for their Offences. So that it is evident how the most noble among the *Romans* (by whom the greatest Affairs are manag'd) strive which shall be most generous, and upon that account gain most Honour and Reputation. For in the Administration of publick Affairs elsewhere, one envies another. But the *Romans* praise and commend one another. So that while all endeavour to advance the publick Good, great and glorious things are Achiev'd : but as to others, while they aim only at their own vain Glory, and envy the Successes one of another, they ruin their Country.

\* Τὸν κόρυμβον  
ὡν ἀπὸ τῶν  
Σὺν τῶν Σὺν  
Σὺν.

Olymp. 154.

1.  
The miserable  
condition of  
Perseus King  
of Macedon.

\* One of the  
City Prætors.

\* The Gallus of  
Rome.  
\* A man of  
the death of  
Perseus.  
The story of  
the Cappado-  
cian Kings.

Gr.

2. At length *Emilius* took *Perseus* the last King of *Macedonia*, who had often enter'd into a League with the *Romans*, and as often appear'd in the Field with great Armies against them. And after the Victory *Emilius* Triumph'd gloriously. And tho' *Perseus* was brought into so great miseries and calamities, as that the ruins and destructions which he suffer'd, can scarce be parallel'd by any Romance, yet was he not willing to part with his Life. For before the Senate had determin'd any thing relating to his punishment, \* one of the chief Officers of the City cast both him and his Children into the Goal *Albini*. This Prison is a deep Dungeon of the bigness of a Chamber, capable of 9 Beds at the most : Dark and full of all sorts of filth and nastiness, by reason of the multitude of Men Condemn'd for capital Offences, that from time to time were thrust down there ; and generally most of such Malefactors were put into this Place. So that many being shut up together in so strait a place, those miserable Creatures were even turn'd into Beasts : And in regard the Meat, Drink, and other necessities which were brought them, were jumbled together into one Chaos and heap of Confusion, there arose thence such a stench that none that came near, were able to endure. In a most miserable Condition *Perseus* continu'd here for the space of 7 Days, insomuch that he begg'd relief, and some share of the Food of those strangers in Prison, who had only a stinted allowance. They out of compassion to this miserable Man, with great humanity and tears in their Eyes, gave him part of that small pittance they had, and withall offer'd him a Sword and a Rope, to use which of them he would at his pleasure, for the putting an end to his Life. Yet nothing seems so sweet as Life, even to the miserable ; tho' they suffer what is equivalent to death it self in the mean time. To conclude, he had certainly ended his days in this extrem misery, if *Marcus Emilius* President of the Court (out of respect to the dignity of his Person, mov'd by the natural and innate humanity of the *Romans*) had not with some indignation mov'd the Senate on his behalf, putting them in mind, that tho' they fear'd not Men, yet they should bear some awe and reverence to \* *Nemesis*, who will take vengeance on them that use their power with Pride and Insolency. Upon this he was committed to a more moderate Confinement, and while he was feeding himself with fresh hopes, he ended his days agreeable to the former misfortunes of his Life : for after he had liv'd 2 Years in this \* fond love of Life, having displeas'd his barbarous Keepers they would not suffer him to sleep, and so he dy'd.

3. The Kings of *Cappadocia* say that they came from *Cyrus* King of *Persia*. They affirm likewise that they are descended from one of those Seven *Persians* that kill'd *Magus*. And they drew down their Pedegree from *Cyrus* thus : That *Atossa* was the Sister of *Cambyses*, and Daughter of *Cyrus* : That *Gallus* was the Son of *Atossa* and *Pharnaces* King of *Cappadocia*, *Smerdis* the Son of *Gallus*, and *Artanes* the Son of *Smerdis*, and *Artanes* had issue *Anaplas* (a brave and valiant Man) who was the Father of one of the Seven *Persians*. In this manner there-

fore

fore do they make out their Consanguinity both to Cyrus and to Anaphas, who it's said \* was \* For avd'si- of so stout a Spirit, that before he would pay Tribute to the Persians, he abdicated his a, Valour, or Government of Cappadocia. After his death Anaphas his Son Reign'd in his stead, who dy- thers say it ing, left histwo Sons, Ditanus and Arimneus, and that Ditanus took upon him the Govern- should be ment, (a Warlike Prince, and in all respects accomplish'd for the Kingdom) who joining avay'scia; Battle with the Persians, and behaving himself with great Gallantry and Resolutiō, was Cowardice. kill'd in the Fight, and his Son Ariamnes succeeded him in the Kingdom. To whom were born two Sons, Ariarathes and Holophernes: And after he had Reign'd 50 Years, he dy- Holophernes. ed having done nothing memorable, and the Elder of his Sons Ariarathes succeeded him, who it's said bore so great and tender a Love to his Brother, that he advanc'd him to the highest degree of Honour and Preferment. And sent him to join with the Persians in the War against the Egyptians, who after return'd loaden with many and large marks of Honour conferr'd upon him by Ochus, for his Valour, and dy'd in his own Country, leaving behind him two Sons, Ariarathes and Arysse. And that his Brother the King of Cappadocia (\* having no legal Issue) adopted Ariarathes his Brother's Eldest Son. About this \* Gr. having no legal Issue. time Alexander the Macedonian King ruin'd the Persian Empire, and presently after dy'd. But Perdiccas who had the chief Command, sent Eumenes as General into Cappadocia, who subdu'd and kill'd Ariarathes and brought Cappadocia and all the bordering Territories into the the power of the Macedonians. But Ariarathes, the adopted Son of the former King, despairing for the present to regain the Kingdom, with a few followers fled into Armenia. But Eumenes and Berdiccas both dying not long after, and Antigonus and Seleucus imbroil'd in War one with another, Ariarathes with the help of Arcloathus King of Armenia (who furnish'd him with forces) routed and kill'd Amyntas the Macedonian General, and presently drave all the Macedonians out of the Country, and recover'd his Kingdom. He had 3 Sons, the Eldest of which, Ariamnes succeeded him, who join'd in affinity with Antiochus Theos, and Married his Eldest Son Ariarathes to Stratonice, Antiochus his Daughter. And for the great love he had to him above all his Children, he set the Diadem upon his Head, and made him Co-partner with him in the Kingdom: and after the death of his Father he reign'd alone. Then he dying, Ariarathes his Son, of a very tender Age, succeeded. He Marry'd Antiochide (the Daughter of Antiochus the great) a very subtle Woman: Who becaufe she bore no Children, to make up that defect, contriv'd (unknown to her Husband) a supposititious Birth, as if she had Born two Sons, which were call'd Ariarathes and Holophernes. But not long after, she conceiv'd in reality, and unexpectedly was deliver'd of two Daughters and one Son call'd Mithridates. Upon this she acquainted her Husband with the Imposture, and so wrought with him that she prevail'd with him to send away the Eldest of the two Sons with a small Sum of Money to Rome, and the other into Ionia, lest they should challenge the Kingdom from him that was lawful Heir to the Crown; who after he came to Man's Estate (its said) was call'd Ariarathes, and was Educated in all the learning of Greece, and was a Person accomplish'd with all manner of Virtuous Endowments. That the Father (who was wonderfully belov'd by the Son) strove all he could to repay his Son's love again: And their mutual endear'd affections one towards another went so far, that the Father would have given up the whole Kingdom into the Hands of the Son, but the Son on the other side told him, he could not possibly accept of so great an advantage from living Parents. After therefore his Father dy'd he succeeded, spending the rest of his life very virtuously and in the study of Philosophy: So that Cappadocia which was before little known to the Grecians, was now a desirable place of Residence for all learned Men: He renew'd the League of Peace and Friendship with the Romans. And in this manner is the Pedegree of those that have hitherto reign'd in Cappadocia, brought down from Cyrus.

4. For Statues are made of such Romans as are of noble Families, in near resemblance of the Persons, and according to the whole proportion of their Bodies. For all their life long, they have some, who observe their Mien and Deportment, and the special remarks of every part exactly. Likewise every Mans Ancestor \* stands in that Habit, and \* Πενσις. in those Ornaments, (and is so clearly represented) that every one knows the Person as soon as he looks upon him, and to what degree of Honour every one was advanc'd, and what Share and Interest they had in the Commonwealth.

5. \* Memmius was sent General with an Army into Spain. But the \* Lusitanians just vus. upon his Landing, fell upon him, and routed him, and cut off most of his Army. Olymp. 156. When this success of the Iberians was nois'd abroad, the Araucians (who look'd upon themselves to be far better Soldiers than the Iberians) slighted and contemn'd the Enemy, and \* Lusitanians, Ast. Ch. 151. upon this ground and confidence, chiefly it was that in their general Council they determin'd to make War upon the Romans. \* Araucians, now Portugals.

## Out of the 32d. BOOK.

This was Alexander Epiphanes King of Syria, and this Battle was with Ptolemy, near Antioch. Olymp. 158. 3. Ant. Ch. 144. See Mac. 1. Mac. 10. c. Joseph. lib. 13. c. 8.

Strange Story of Hermaphrodites. Heracles became a Man.

**Fragment 1.** A. Alexander fled out of the Fight with 500 Men to a City in Arabia, call'd *Abas*, to *Diocles* the Prince there; with whom he had before entrusted his Son *Antiochus*, a Child of very tender Age. Afterwards the Chief Commanders who were about *Heliades* (and had been with Alexander) plotting to assassinate Alexander, sent away some Messengers privately from among themselves, promising secretly to Murder him. *Demetrius* consenting to what they propos'd, they became both Traitors and Murderers of their Prince. We might be justly condemn'd if we should pass in silence that which happen'd before the death of Alexander, tho' for the strangeness of the thing it be scarce credible. King Alexander a little before these times, consulted with the Oracle in *Silicia*, where they say is the Temple of *Apollo of Sarpedon*: and it is reported that the Oracle made Answer, that he should take heed of that place which should bring forth a God of two Shapes. This Divine Hint was then taken for a Riddle: but after the King was dead, the Truth was discover'd in this manner. For in *Abas* a City of Arabia dwelt one *Diophantus* a Macedonian. This Man Marry'd an Arabian Woman, by whom he had a Son, call'd after his own Name, and a Daughter call'd *Heracles*: His Son dy'd while he was young: But he gave a Portion to his Daughter when she was grown up, and Marry'd her to one *Semiades*, who, after he had liv'd with his Bride one year, undertook a long Journey: In the mean time (it is reported) that *Heracles* fell into a strange and wonderful distemper, such as is scarce credible. For she had a vehement Inflammation, and a great Swelling at the bottom of her Belly, which increas'd to that degree, that it brought her into a violent Fever. The Physicians conceiv'd that it was an Ulcer about the neck of the Matrix; Refrigerating Medicines and Plaisters therefore were apply'd to bring down and cool those hot burning Tumors; upon the Seventh day the Humour burst, and out started from the Privy Parts of *Heracles*, a Man's Yard with the Testicles compleat. This hapned when neither Physician nor any other Stranger was present, but only the Mother and Two Servants: who with the strangeness of the thing, were struck into a Maze. However, they made it their Care and Business to cure her, and kept all private to themselves. And when she was recover'd, the still wore a Womens Habit, and manag'd the Affairs of the House as Wives use to do. But those who were privy to what had hapned, suspected her to be an *Hermaphrodite*. And so, tho' formerly in carnal Embraces with her Husband, there might be no natural copulation, yet she had been seen frequently to have the carnal knowledge of Women. In the mean time while all things were kept secret, *Semiades* returns and demands his Wife, (as was very fit and reasonable.) And being continually urgent and pressing for the society of his Wife, the Father refus'd, and yet was alham'd to declare the reason, which occasion'd great dissention, so far as that the Husband resolv'd to sue the Father for his Wife: So that this wonder was expos'd to the publick view, like a Play upon the Stage, by the means of a criminal Accusation. The Person contend'd for was present in Court when the Matter was Banded to and fro, on either parties behalf; Upon which, the Judges were in doubt whether the Power and Authority of the Husband over the Wife, should be preferr'd before that of the Father over the Daughter. At length, when they were ready to give Sentence that the Wife should abide with her Husband, she discover'd the truth of the whole matter, and with great boldness and assurance of Mind threw off her feign'd Habit, and discover'd her self to be a Man to all that were there present, and in a surly manner utter'd these words. *Can any compel one Man to Marry another?* Upon which all were amaz'd, and set up a shout of Admiration at the strangeness of the thing. *Heracles* being now discover'd, afterwards (as is reported) chang'd her Womens Attire and put on the Habit of a young Man. And it is likewise said, that the Physicians when they saw those parts of the Woman, judg'd that the nature of the Male lay hid in the Womb of the Female (in a place in shape like an Egg) and that in the thin skaf or skin, that wrap'd about the Yard, was an unusual hole, through which the Urine pass'd. And that therefore they declar'd that the place first being pierc'd and made like an hollow pipe, should be turn'd into a green Wound, and at length brought to a Scab, and when the Yard was reduc'd to it's proper shape, that suitable Remedies should be apply'd for the cure of the Patient. *Heracles* was afterwards call'd *Diophantus*, and serv'd in the King's Camp in a Regiment of Horse, and then resided with the King at *Abas*. At that time therefore was the meaning of the Oracle understood, which was before dark and obscure; when the King

Alexander's Camp.

King came to *Abbas*, where this Hermaphrodite was Born. It's reported that *Semiades* at length (through love he bore to her) upon the account of their former familiarity (and through shame of his unnatural Marriage) was able to bear up no longer, but after he had left all his Goods to *Diophantus*, and made him his Heir, broke his Heart and died. So she that had been a Woman, carry'd it with the courage of a Man, and he that was ever a Man, appear'd to be more pusillanimous than any Woman. The like to this fell out about 30 Years after in the City of \* *Epidaurus*. There was a young Maid in *Epidaurus* (as the report goes) an Orphan, whose name was *Callo*. This Maid had no passage in her privy parts, but about the *Pelvis* there was a place like an issue through which the Urine pass'd ever from the time of her Birth. When she came to a mature Age, she was Marri'd to one of the Citizens with whom she liv'd two Years, and tho' she was not capable of natural Embraces as a Woman, yet she was forc'd to endure those that were preternatural, or besides nature. But afterwards a Tumor arose near the *Pelvis* which put her to exceeding torment, so that many Physicians were sent for to consult together, and all despair'd of Curing her: But an Apothecary undertook the Cure, and made an incision in the place, whence came forth a Mans Yard with Testicles, but solid without any passage. And when all were amaz'd at the strangeness of the thing, the Apothecary suppli'd the parts with what was deficient. First he made an incision into the end of the Yard, and pierc'd it even to the Uretor, and thrusting down a small silver \* Instrument, brought away the Urin and other excrementitious humours: But the place where the Issue was, he first turn'd into a green Wound, and then heal'd it up. Having perform'd this extraordinary Cure, he demanded a double reward; For he said he had undertaken to Cure a sick Woman, and had now set right a young Man. *Callo* hereupon laid aside her Wheel and other effeminate Employments, and took upon her the Name of *Callon*, adding only the last Letter N to her former Name. Some say, that before her Transformation, she was the Priestess of *Ceres*, and because she shew'd to Men those things that were not to be seen, this judgment fell upon her for her Prophaneity. They report that at *Naples* and several other places the like hath happen'd; not that the two Sexes of Man and Woman are really form'd by Nature in two several shapes (for that is impossible) but that Nature is deceiv'd in fashioning the Members of the Body to the amazement and deceit of—the beholders. We have therefore judg'd these strange Events which are brought down to us both by Writings and Traditions, worthy to be taken notice of, in respect both of their pleasure and profit to the readers. For many looking upon such things as these, as Monsters in Nature, are thereby infected with a kind of Superstition: Not only private Men but whole Cities and Nations. For it's reported that a little before the beginning of the *Martian* War, there dwelt an Italian near *Rome*, who having Marry'd such a one (as is before describ'd) complain'd to the Senate, upon which, they out of a fond Superstition, and perswaded thereunto by the *Truscan Augures*, order'd the Hermaphrodite to be burnt. And thus (they say) this poor Creature was most unjustly doom'd to destruction; and was ignorantly judg'd a Monster, because she had some resemblance of both Sexes. And not long after there happen'd the like at *Athens*; where the thing not being understood, (they say) the Man was burnt alive. Some there are that tell idle stories how that there are *Hyene* (for so they call such as are both Men and Women) who have Carnal copulation one with another, according to each Sex by turns every other Year: When in truth there is no such thing. For although both Sexes have a peculiar and distinct nature without participation one with another, yet by a false formation the inconsiderate spectator may be impos'd upon. For to the Female (which is naturally such) is join'd something like unto a Mans Yard, and so on the other hand to the natural Male, something like to the privy parts of a Woman. The same reason holds in all kind of living Creatures, there being many and various sorts of prodigious Births; but such as never receive any nourishment, nor can ever come to any perfection. But what hath been said, may suffice for the reforming this superstition.

**Frag. 2.** They say that the Walls of *Carthage* were 40 Cubits high, and 22 broad But tho' they were so, yet the Roman Valour and Engines were too strong for all their Defences and Fortifications, for the City was taken and raz'd to the ground.

**Frag. 3.** *Manasses* (called *Masiniassa* by the Latines) who Reign'd in *Africk*, and was always a Friend to the Romans, lived Ninety years in strength, and firm health, and left Ten Sons behind him when he dy'd, whom he committed to the Care and Guardianship of the Romans. He was of a strong Body, and from a Child inur'd to hardship, in what ever business he was engag'd, he would keep close to it all the day immovably; he would never rise from his Seat till night, spending the whole day in laborious Pro-

\* In Peloponnesus.

Pris.

Olymp. 158. Ant. Ch. 146. Masiniassa her Progeny.

jects and Contrivances. When he was once on Horseback he would ride continually night and day, and never be weary. A great instance of the health and strength of his Body, was, That when he was almost 90 years of age, he had a Son but 4 years old, yet of a very strong Body. He was so extraordinarily given to Husbandry, that he left to every one of his Sons 10000 \* *Plebras* of Land, Adorn'd with all manner of delightful Improvements, and Instruments necessary for that purpose. He Reign'd with great commendation 60 years.

\* Every *Plethrum* is an hundred Foot: some make it the same with an Acre.

Fragment 4, *Nicomedes* after he had routed his Father *Prusias*, and forc'd him to fly to the Temple of *Jupiter* for shelter, there kill'd him, and by that wicked and bloody Murder got possession of the Kingdom of *Bythimia*.

\* Portugals.

Fragment 5, The \* *Lusitanians* at first not having an expert General, were easily vanquish'd by the *Romans*; but after *Viriathus* became their General, they did them much mischief. He was of them that inhabited the Sea-coasts, a Shepheard upon the Mountains from his Childhood; By nature of an healthful Constitution, in strength and agility of Body far exceeding all the *Iberians*. For he had inur'd himself to a sparing Diet, much Labour and Toil, and to no more sleep than was absolutely necessary. He likewise continually carry'd Iron weapons, and was famous for his Conflicts both with wild Beasts and Robbers, and at length was made General; upon which a whole drove of Thieves and Rogues on the sudden flock'd about him. Being very successful in many Battles, he was not only admir'd for his other Excellencies, but likewise for his Military Conduct. Besides, in distribution of the spoils he was very just, allotting to every Man proportionable to his Merits and Deserts. Still proceeding and prospering he approv'd himself to be a Prince, rather than a Thief and a Robber. He fought several Battles with the *Romans* and came off Conqueror, insomuch as he routed *Vitilius* the *Roman* General, broke his Army and took him prisoner, and then put him to death. And many other brave Exploits he perform'd, till *Fabius* was appointed to go out as General against him, and from that time he began to decline. But not long after rallying his Men, and bravely managing the matter against *Fabius*, he forc'd him to Terms dishonourable to the *Roman* Name. But *Cæpio* who was afterwards General against *Viriathus*, slighted all the former Conditions as of no effect, and often routed *Viriathus*, whom (now being reduc'd to those straits, as that he sh'd for terms of Peace) he caus'd to be treacherously assassinated by some of his own Servants: and striking a Terror into *Tantalus* his Successor, and all his Army, he impos'd what Terms and Conditions he pleas'd upon them, and in the conclusion gave them the City and Land about for their Habitation.

Olymp. 158.

4.  
Ant. Ch. 143.

### Out of the 34th. Book.

Antiochus  
Sedates.

Olymp 126.

2.  
Strange stories  
of the Jews.

Fragm. 1. King \* *Antiochus* Besieg'd *Jerusalem*. But the *Jews* stood it out for some time: But when all their Provision was spent, they were forc'd to send Ambassadors to him, to treat upon Terms. Many of his Friends perswaded him to Storm the City, and to root out the whole Nation of the *Jews*; For that they only of all People, hated to Converse with any of another Nation, and treated them all as Enemies: And they suggested to him that their Ancestors were driven out of *Egypt*, as impious and hateful to the Gods: For their Bodies being overspread, and infected with the Itch and Leprosie, (by way of expiation) they got them together, and as prophane and wicked wretches, expell'd them out of their Coasts: And that those who were thus expell'd, feared themselves about *Jerusalem*, and being after imbodyed into one Nation (call'd the Nation of the *Jews*) their hatred of all other Men descended with their Blood to Posterity. And therefore they made strange Laws, and quite different from other People: Never will Eat or Drink with any of another Nation, or wish them any prosperity. For said they, *Antiochus* surnam'd *Epiphanes* having subdu'd the *Jews*, entred into the Temple of God, into which none was to enter by their Law but the Priest; in which when he found the Image of a Man with a long Beard, carv'd in Stone sitting upon an Ass, he took it to be *Moses* who built *Jerusalem*, and settled the Nation, and establish'd by Law all their wicked Customs and Practices, abounding in hatred and enmity to all other Men. *Antiochus* therefore abhorring this their contrariety to all other People, us'd his utmost endeavour to abrogate their Laws. To that end he sacrific'd a great Swine at the Image of *Moses*, and at the Altar of God that stood in the outward Court, and sprinkled them with the blood of the Sacrifice. He commanded likewise that the Sacred Books, whereby they were taught to hate all other Nations, should be besprinkled with the Broth made of the Swines flesh: And he put out the Lamp (call'd by them Immortal) which was ever burn-  
ing

ing in the Temple. Lastly he forc'd the high Priest and the other *Jews* to eat Swines flesh When *Antiochus* his Friends had debated and considered of these things, they were very earnest with him to root out the whole Nation, or at least that he would abrogate their Laws, and compel them to change their former manner of living and conversation. But the King being of a generous Spirit, and mild disposition receiv'd Hostages, and pardon'd the *Jews*: But demolish'd the Walls of *Jerusalem*, and took the Tribute that was due.

2. The Affairs of *Sicily* after the overthrow of — *Carthage* — having continu'd successful and prosperous for the space of 60 Years; at length broke out the servile War upon the following occasions. The *Sicilians* (through the enjoyment of a long Peace) being grown very Rich, brought up abundance of Slaves; who being driven in Drovers like so many Herds of Cattle from the several places where they were Bred and brought up, were stigmatiz'd with certain Marks burnt into their Bodies: Those that were Young, they us'd for Shepherds, others for such services as they had occasion. But their Masters were very rigid and severe with them, and took no care to provide either necessary food, or raiment for them, inasmuch as that most of them were forc'd to Rob and Steal, to get necessities: So that all places were full of slaughters and murders, as if an Army of Thieves and Robbers had been dispers'd all over the Island. The Governours of the Provinces (to say the truth) did what they could to suppress them: But because they durst not punish them, in regard their Masters (who had the sole Command and Power over their Servants) were Rich, and Men in Authority, every Governor in his several Province was forc'd to connive at the thefts and rapines that were committed. For many of the Masters being *Roman* Knights, and Judges of the accusations (brought before the Prætors) were a Terror even to the Governors themselves. The Slaves therefore being in this distress, and vilely beaten and scourg'd beyond all reason, were now resolv'd not to bear any longer. Therefore meeting together from time to time as they had opportunity, they consulted how to free themselves from the Yoke of Servitude they lay under, till at length they really executed what they had before agreed upon. There was a *Syrian* a Servant of *Antigenes* of *Enna*, born in the City of \**Apamea* a Magitian and Conjurer: He pretended to tell future Events (or Fortunes) discover'd to him as he said by the Gods in his Dreams, and impos'd upon many by this kind of practice. Then he proceeded further, and not only foretold things to come, reveal'd to him in Dreams, but pretended that he saw the Gods when he was awake, and they declar'd to him what was to come to pass. And tho' he thus juggled, and play'd the fool, yet by chance many things afterwards prov'd true. And whereas those things which never happen'd, were by none censur'd, but those which did come to pass were every where applauded, he grew more and more into esteem. At length by some trick of Art or other, he would breath flames of Fire out at his Mouth as from a burning Lamp, and so would prophecy as if he had been at that time inspir'd by *Apollo*. For he put Fire with some combustible matter to feed it, into a Nut-shell or some such thing bor'd through on both sides, then putting it into his Mouth, and forcing his Breath, upon it there would issue out both sparks and flames of Fire. G. Before the defection, this Juggler boasted that the Goddess *Syria* had appear'd to him, and told him that he should Reign, and this he declar'd not only to others but often to his own Master. The thing being become a common jest and subject of laughter, *Antigenes* was so taken with this jest, and ridiculous conceit of the Man, he took *Ennus* (for so he was call'd) with him to Feasts and Repasts, and several questions being put to him concerning the Kingdom, he was ask'd how he would deal with every one that was there present at the Table: He readily went on with his story, and told them that he would be very kind to his Masters, and like a Conjurer using many monstrous Magical terms, and expressions, he set all the Guests a laughing, upon which some of them as a reward gave him large Messes from the Table, desiring him to remember their kindness when he came to his Kingdom: But all this jesting came at length really to end in the advancing of him to the Kingdom; and all those who at the Feasts by way of ridicule had been kind to him, he rewarded in earnest.

But the beginning of the defection was in this manner, There was one *Damophilus* of *Enna*, a Man by reason of his Wealth, of a great Spirit, but of a proud and haughty disposition. This Man above all measure was cruel and severe to his Servants; and his Wife *Megallis* strove to exceed her Husband in all kind of cruelty and inhumanity towards the Slaves. Upon this, they that had been thus cruelly us'd, were inrag'd like wild Beasts, and plotted together to rise in Arms and cut the Throats of their Masters. To this end they appli'd themselves to *Ennus*, and desir'd to know of him whether the Gods would succeed them in their design. He encouraging them declar'd that they should prosper in what they had in hand, using (according to his former manner) Conjuring



words and expressions, and charging them to be speedy in their Execution. Whereupon they forthwith rais'd a Body of 4000 Slaves, and upon the first opportunity (on a sudden) broke in Arm'd into the City *Enna*, led by their Captain *Eunus*, by his juggling tricks, flaming out Fire at his Mouth. Then entering the Houses, they made for great a laughter, as that they spar'd not even the sucking Children, but pluckt them violently from their Mothers Breasts and dash'd them against the Ground: It cannot be express'd how vilely and filthily (for the satisfying of their Lusts) they us'd Mens Wives in the very presence of their Husbands. With these Villains join'd a multitude of Slaves that were in the City, and first executed their rage and cruelty upon their Masters, and then fell a murdering others.

In the mean time *Eunus* heard that *Damophilus* and his Wife were in some Orchards near the City, he sent therefore some of his rabble thither, who brought them with their Hands ty'd upon their Backs, loading them all along the Way as they pass with scoffs and scorn; only they declar'd that they would be kind in every respect to his Daughter, for her pity and compassion towards the Servants, and her readiness always to be helpful to them. They that were sent for *Damophilus* and *Megallis* his Wife to the City, brought them into the Theatre, whither all the Rabble that made a defection flockt. There *Damophilus* pleading earnestly for his Life, and moving many with what he said, *Hermias* and *Zexis* loaded him with many bitter accusations, and call'd him a Cheat and Dissembler; and not waiting what would be determin'd by the People concerning him, the one ran him through with a Sword, and the other cut of his Head with an Ax. Then they made *Eunus* King, not for his Valour or Skill in Martial affairs, but upon the account of his extraordinary Art in Juggling, and that he was the Head and Author of the Defection, and for that his Name seem'd to portend and to be a good Omen, that he would be \* kind to his Subjects. Being therefore made General (with absolute Power) to order and dispose of all things as he pleas'd, an Assembly was call'd, and he put all the Prisoners to death except such as were skilful in making of Arms, whom he forthwith set on Work; as for *Megallis* he delivered her up to the will of the Women Slaves, to take their revenge of her as they thought fit: Who after they had whipp'd and tormented her, threw her down a steep precipice. And *Eunus* himself kill'd his own Master *Anigenes* and *Pytho*. At length putting the Crown upon his Head, and grac'd with all the Ensigns of Royalty, he caus'd his Wife (who was a *Syrian*, and of the same City) to be own'd as Queen, and chose such as he judg'd to be most prudent to be of his privy Council. Amongst whom was one *Achens* by Name, and an *Achean* by Nation, a wife Man and a good Soldier: Having therefore got together in the space of Three days above 6000 Men, Arm'd with what they could by any ways or means lay their Hands upon, and being join'd with others, who were all furnish'd either with Axes, Hatchets, Slings, Bills, or Stakes sharpen'd and burnt at one End, or with Spits, he ravag'd and made spoil all over the Country. And being at length join'd with an infinite number of Slaves, they grew to that height and boldness as to engage in a War with the *Roman* Generals: And often in several Battles got the Victory, by overpowering them with Number; having now with him above 10000 Men.

In the mean time, one *Cleon* a *Gileean* was the Author of another defection of the Slaves, and now all were in hopes that this unruly Rabble would fall together by the Ears one with another, and so *Sicily* would be rid of them through the mutual slaughters and destructions amongst themselves. But contrary to all Mens hopes and expectations, they join'd Forces together; and *Cleon* was observant in every thing to the Commands of *Eunus*, and serv'd General under him as his Prince, having 5000 Men of his own Soldiers. Thirty days were now expir'd since the first beginning of this Rebellion: And presently after a Battle was fought with *Lucius Hierfius* (who coming from *Rome* Commanded 8000 *Sicilians*) in which Fight the Rebels got the day, who were then 20000, and in a very short time after, their Army increas'd to 200000 Men. And although they fought with the *Romans* themselves, yet they often came off Conquerors, and were very seldom beaten. This being nois'd abroad, a defection began at *Rome* by 150 Slaves that conspir'd against the Government. The like in *Attica* by 1000, the like at *Delos* and many other Places. But those in the several Places (who had intrusted their Concerns in their Hands) to prevent the mischief from growing further, made a quick dispatch, and fell upon them on the sudden, and put them all to death, and so those that remain'd and were ready to break out into Rebellion, were reduc'd to more found and fewer thoughts.

But in *Sicily* the disorders more and more increas'd: For Cities were taken, and their Inhabitants made Slaves, and many Armies were cut off by the Rebels, until such

such time as *Rupilius* the *Roman* General recover'd *Tauromenium*, after the Besieg'd had been reduc'd to that extremity of Famine (by a sharp and close Siege) as that they began to eat their own Children, and the Men their Wives; and at length Butcher'd one another for Food. There he took *Comanus* the Brother of *Cleon*, who was endeavouring to escape out of the City while it was besieg'd. At last *Sareption* a *Syrian*, having betray'd the Citadel, all the Fugitives fell into his hands, whom having first scourg'd, he afterwards crucified. Thence he march'd to *Enna*, and by a long Siege reduc'd them into such straits, as that there was no hopes left to escape. Afterwards having slain *Cleon* their General (who had made a Sally out of the City and fought like a Hero) he expos'd his Body to open view; and not long after this City likewise was betray'd into his Hands, which otherwise could never have been taken by force, by reason of the natural Strength of the Place. And as for *Eunus*, he like a Coward fled with 600 of his Guards to the tops of certain high Rocks, where those that were with him (foreseeing their inevitable ruin) for *Rupilius* pursued them close cut one another's Throats. But *Eunus* the juggling King (out of fear) hid himself in some Caves, he had found out for that purpose; whence he was pluckt out with four others of his Gang, viz. his Cook, his Barber, he that rubb'd him in the Bath, and he that in the midst of his Cups was his Jester. To conclude he was thrown into the Goal, and there eaten up of Lice, and so ended his days at \* *Morgantina* by a death worthy the former wickedness of his Life. *Rupilius* afterwards with a small body of Men, (marching all over *Sicily*) presently clear'd the Country of Thieves and Robbers. This *Eunus* King of the Robbers call'd himself *Antiochus*, and all his followers *Syrians*.

### Out of the 36th. BOOK.

About the time that *Marius* in a great Battle rout'd *Bacchus* and *Jugurtha*, the *African* Olymp. 168. himself (deliver'd up to him by *Bacchus*, to gain favour and pardon from the *Romans* for his making War upon them,) the *Romans* themselves were in great perplexity for reason of the many losses they had sustain'd by the *Cimbrians*, who then ravag'd and haras'd all the Country of \* *Gall*. And in further aggravation of what they suffer'd, at the very same time came some out of *Sicily*, who gavé an account of many thousand Slaves that were there risen up in Arms. Whereupon the whole *Roman* Commonwealth was in such straits, that they knew not which way to turn themselves, having lost 60000 Men in *Gall*, in the *Sicily*. War against the *Cimbrians*, and they had not then Soldiers sufficient for a new Expedition. And besides, (before the Rebellion of the Slaves in *Sicily*) there were Defections that disturb'd — the State in *Italy*; but they were short and inconsiderable, as if God had appointed these for Omens and Prefages of the great Rebellion in *Sicily*. The first rising was at \* *Nusfaria*, where 30. Servants entered into a Conspiracy, but they were \* in Campania presently executed. The second was at *Cajuba* where 200 were got up in Arms, but in *Italy* Nine they were likewise in a short time suppress'd. The third happen'd after a strange manner, which was thus, there was one *Titus Minutius* a *Roman* Knight, who had a very rich Man to his Father, he chanc'd to fall in Love with another Man's Servant who was very beautiful, and having enjoy'd her, he was the more wonderfully inflam'd, and even to Madnets, in- as much as he would needs buy her of her Master; who being with much ado prevail'd with to part with her, the Lover at length bought her for Seven \* *Attick* Talents, and li- mited a certain time for the payment of the Money, to which time the greatness of his Fathers Estate procur'd him Credit: But now, when the day of payment was come, he had not the Money then ready, but pray'd forbearance for 30 days longer. That time being run up, the Creditor demand'd then his Money, but the Lover knew not how to perform his Word, and yet his Love continu'd still as hot as ever. At length a wicked design came into his Head, which put him on to lay a trap for them that demand'd the Money, and to that end to take upon him the state and dignity of a Monarch. To which purpose he bought 500 Arms of all sorts, and appointed a day for payment; and being trustful, withdrawing himself privately into a certain Field, he stirr'd up his own Slaves to a defection to the number of 400; and putting on the Diadem and Purple, and assuming all the other Badges and Ensigns of Royalty, declar'd himself King, the deliverer of the Slaves. In the first place he caus'd all those who demand'd the Money he had given for the young Woman to be scourg'd, and then cut off their Heads. Then he entred the

B b b b b

next

The cruelty of the Slaves.

Damophilus cruelly murder'd.

\* Eunus, signifying in Greek, kind.

Megallis murder'd.

Another defection of the Slaves.

Gr. Olymp. 162. Ant. Ch. 130.

Ant. Ch. 193.

New France.

Rebellion in the Sicily.

Olymp. 161.

Ant. Ch. 133.

\* in Campania

Miles from the Sea.

Minutius a Roman Knight

in head of a Rebellion of Slaves in Italy.

130-91. 105

staring



filled from his Design, pretending he did it by Command from the Gods, by whom he was told, \* That if they continu'd the Siege, they would certainly fall into some sudden Misfortune.

Accordingly, while he was preparing to draw off from the City, a Fleet of Moors entred the Harbour, who were sent to the Assistance of them of *Libyem*, under the Command of one call'd *Gomon*, who in the Night surprizing *Athenio's* Army, (now marching off and leaving the Siege) kill'd a great number of them, and wounded as many, and so got into the Town. This was the occasion that his former Prediction was highly admir'd and cry'd up by the Rebels.

At the same time great Disorders, \* and all sorts of Calamities overspread all *Sicily*. For not only Servants but Freeman that were reduc'd to Poverty, committed all sorts of Rapines and acts of Wickedness: For they shamefully kill'd all before them, whether Bond or Free, that none might be left to tell Tales; so that they that were in the Cities scarce enjoy'd any thing that was their own, though it were with them within the Walls: But as for that which was without, all was swallow'd up and violently seiz'd on, as a Prey taken from a Common Enemy. Many other things against all the Laws of Humanity were impudently committed by many throughout all *Sicily*.

*Salvius* likewise, he who had besieg'd *Morgantina*, after he had harra's'd all the Country, as far as to the Territories of *Leontium*, there mustered his Army, consisting of above 3000 Fighting Men. Then Sacrificing to the Heroes of *Italy*, he Dedicated one of the Royal Purple Robes, in gratitude for his Victories. And now he caus'd himself to be proclaim'd King, and was call'd by the Rebels \* *Tryphon*; having a design to possess himself of *Tricala*, and there to build a Palace, he sent to *Athenio*, and as King commanded him as General to repair to him. Every Man then thought that *Athenio* would endeavour to gain the Sovereignty for himself, and by that means the Rebels would be divided, and so a speedy period would be put to the War. But Fortune so order'd the Matter, that the Armies of the Fugitives being thus increas'd, the two Generals were Unanimous, and agreed very well one with another. For *Tryphon* march'd speedily with his Army to *Tricala*; and *Athenio* came thither to him with 3000 Men, in every thing observing the Commands of *Tryphon* as his King. *Athenio* had sent the rest abroad to harra's and spoil the Country, and to bring over as many as they could to join with them in the Defection. But not long after, *Tryphon* suspected that *Athenio* had a design to supplant him, and therefore he caus'd him to be seiz'd betime. The \* Castle that was well fortify'd before, he made more strong, and adorn'd it likewise with many stately Buildings. After which (they say) it was call'd \* *Tricala*, because it was Remarkable and Famous for three things, first for Springs of excellent sweet Water. Secondly for Vineyards, and Olive yards, and rich Lands for Tillage. And Thirdly, That it was a Place impregnable, built upon an high and inaccessible Rock. After he had drawn a Line of eight Stages round about it for the building of a City, and had compas'd it in with a deep Trench, he made it the Seat Royal, being a Place abounding in Plenty and Farnets of all things necessary for Man's Life. He likewise built there a stately Palace and a Marketplace, capable to receive a vast Number of Men. He chose likewise a competent Number of the most prudent Men to be of his Council, and made use of them for Administration of Justice. Moreover, whenever he sat in the Courts of Justice, he put on a long Gown edg'd with Purple, and a \* Coat powder'd with large Studs of Purple. Lastly, He appointed Licitors with Rods and Axes to go before him, and took care that all other Ensigns and Badges of Royalty should be observed.

At length *Lucius Licinius Lucullus* was chosen General by the Senate at *Rome* to go against the Rebels, who had with him 14000 Romans and Italians, 1800 *Bithynians*, *Thessalians*, and *Aebarnans*; and out of *Lucania* 600 under the Command of one *Clepius*, an Expert and Valiant Soldier, and 600 from other Places, in the whole amounting to 17000. With this Army he entred *Sicily*. Upon this *Tryphon* releas'd *Athenio*, and advis'd with him how to manage the War against the Romans. *Tryphon* was of Opinion, that it was the safest way to continue in *Tricala*, and there expect the Enemy: But *Athenio* advis'd rather to draw out and fight in the open Field, than to suffer themselves to be besieg'd; whose Council prevailing, they march'd out and Encamp'd near *Sirthæa*, with no fewer than 40000 Men, twelve Furlongs distant from the Roman Camp. At first the Armies employ'd themselves every day in light Skirmishes; but at length they Engag'd, and while Victory seem'd to incline sometime to one side, and sometime to another, and many fell on both sides. *Athenio* came on with 200 choice Horse, and cover'd the Ground round about him with the Bodies of his Enemies. But being wounded in both his Knees, and then

\* Κακία

Ιαίαις.

A Power, for all kinds of Miseries.

\* Or Tryphon, rather an ancient: Soothsayer, who liv'd in a Cave, into which wofulness of his descendants, he never laugh'd afterwards.

\* The Castle at Tricala.

\* Τριχάλα. ἢ αὖ τριταία ἢ ἔχρη.

\* The Roman toga Prætexta, which was white.

\* The Coat was the Roman Tunic, Embroider'd with large Studs of Gold or Purple, call'd Νίαι, and the Garment Tunicia laticlavata. Olymp. 169.

Ant. Ch. 102.

then receiving a Third, he was wholly disabled for Fight, which so discouraged the Rebels, that they fled outright. *Athenio* lay conceal'd, as if he were Dead, and seiz'd himself so till Night came, and then stole away. The Romans having now gain'd a glorious Victory, forc'd *Tryphon* himself to take to his heels, and in the pursuit kill'd at least 20000 Men. The rest by the advantage of the Night got to *Tricala*, though the General might easily have cut them all off, if he would have continu'd the Pursuit. Upon this rout they were now all so discourag'd, that it was mov'd amongst them that they should return to their Masters, and submit themselves wholly to their Power and Pleasure: But those who advis'd to stand it out to the last, and not to give up their Lives to the Lusts of their Enemies, prevail'd above the other.

Nine days after the Roman General besieg'd *Tricala*, but after several slaughters on both sides he was forc'd to draw off and leave the Place. Upon this the Rebels got heart, and the General on the other side (either through Sloath and Negligence, or Corrupted by Bribes) minded nothing to the Discharge of his Duty, for which afterwards he gave an account to the Romans. Neither did *Caius Servilius*, who succeeded *Lucullus*, do any thing worth remembering, and therefore he was brought to Judgment (as *Lucullus* was before) and banish'd. In the mean time *Tryphon* dy'd, and *Athenio* enjoy'd the Kingdom. And what with taking of Cities, and waiting and spoiling the Country (without Controul or any Opposition from *Servilius*) he got together a great deal of rich Booty and Plunder. But the year after *Caius Marius* being chosen at *Rome* the Fifth time Consul, and with him \* *Caius Aquilius*; *Aquilius* was made General against the Rebels, and his Valour so far advanc'd his Success, that he wholly overcame them in a great Battle: And like an Heroe fought Hand to Hand with *Athenio* the King of the Rebels, and kill'd him, but receiv'd himself a wound in the Head. And now he resolv'd to prosecute the War against the rest that remain'd who were about 10000, who though they fled to their Defences, (as not being able to stand before him) yet *Aquilius* slacken'd not his Resolution in the least, but pursu'd his design till he had wholly broke them. There remain'd now only 1000 led by *Satyrus*, whom at first he determin'd to reduce by Force: But when they made their Submission by their Commissioners, for the present he remitted their Faults, but after they were brought Prisoners to *Rome* he order'd them to fight with wild Beasts, where it's reported that they ended their Lives with great gallantry and nobleness of Mind, for they scorn'd to fight with Beasts, but thrust one another through at the publick Altars: And after all were dead, *Satyrus* being the last, with an Heroick Spirit kill'd himself. And this was the Tragical End of the Servants War, after it had continu'd almost Four years.

### Out of the same BOOK.

Elog. 2. ONE *Battaces*, Priest of the Goddess \* *Rhea* (they say) came to *Rome* from \* *This Rhea is* *Pessinunte* a City of *Phrygia*; who declar'd he came thither by the Com said to be the Mother of the Gods. and told the Magistrates and Senate, that their Temple was prophand, and that a publick Expiation ought to be made in the name of the Romans. His Habit and other Ornaments of his Body was very strange, and altogether unusual at *Rome*; for he wore a Crown or Mire of a vast Bigness, and a Flower'd Gown imbroder'd with Gold, representing the State and Dignity of a King. After he had spoken to the People from the Bench, and instructed them in the Matters of Religion, he was honour'd with publick Entertainments, and large Gifts and Presents: But he was forbid to wear a Crown by *Aulus Pompeius* a Tribune of the People. However, being brought by another Tribune to the Desk, and being ask'd how the Expiatory Sacrifices should be made; his Answers were stuff'd with nothing but Superstitious Rites and Ceremonies. At length things were so manag'd that he was driven out by *Pompeius* his Faction, with many Scorns and Affronts; upon which he went to his Inn and never after appear'd abroad: But only told them, that not only he was disgrac'd, but the Goddess was reproach'd and dishonour'd. Presently after *Pompeius* fell into an high Fever, and then a \* *Quinsie* which took away his Speech, and he dy'd the Third day. Upon which it was the common Discourse and Sentiment amongst the ordinary sort, that he was thus punish'd by a Divine Hand, for his prophane and impious abuse of the Goddess and her Priest. For the Romans are addicted to Superstition much above many other Nations: Morbo, Or And therefore *Battaces* being honour'd with many Presents, and Liberty granted to him to wear his Sacred Vestments, with all their Ornaments, the day he had design'd for his departure, he was conducted by multitudes both of Men and Women out of the City.

Out

\* Κορύμβη.

\* Κινάγχινο.

\* Μορβό, Or

\* Διγ' ἡ Δις.

## Out of the same Book.

Eclog. 3. **I**T was a Custom amongst the *Roman* Soldiers, That if any Commander of an Army fought a Battle and kill'd above 6000 of the Enemy, he was term'd  
 \* *ἡνπεδωμένος*. \* Emperor, which is the same with \* King among the *Grecians*.  
 \* *Βασιλεὺς*.

## Fragment, Lib. 37. Ecloga Prima.

The Confederate  
 War of the  
 Marli.

Olymp. 172.

2.

Ant. Ch. 89.

\* Julius Cæ-

far Gr. 170.

Olymp.

Others say 172.

\* Still being

14 Miles from

Naples.

\* Cortinium

in Italy a City

of the Peligni,

now call'd Pi-

enza under the

Duke of Flo-

rence.

Pompey.

An Isthmus in

Italy call'd

Calabria.

**T**HE *Marsian* War took its name from the Authors of the Defection, tho' the *Itali-*  
*ans* generally made this War upon the *Romans*. It's said the first occasion of this  
 arose from the profuseness and luxury the *Romans* were fall'n into, who were formerly fru-  
 gal and sparing in their way of living. This alteration caus'd great Heart-burnings be-  
 tween the Commonalty and the Senate. For when the Senate prevail'd with the *Italians* to  
 supply the City with Provisions, and upon their frequent Addresses had promis'd to en-  
 franchise them, and make them Freemen of *Rome*, and to ratify it by a Law, and the *Ita-*  
*lians* saw nothing perform'd that was promis'd; these were the sparks that at length broke  
 forth into a flame at the time when *Lucius Martius*, *Philippus* and \* *Sextus Julius* were  
 Consuls in the 117th Olympiad.

Many were the Slaughters, Sieges, and Sacking of Towns on both sides during this  
 War, Victory hovering sometimes here and sometimes there, as uncertain where to fall,  
 giving no assurance to either party, which of them she favour'd. But at length after the  
 shedding of much Blood, the *Romans* (with much ado) got the better, and regain'd  
 their former Power and Sovereignty. There were engag'd against them in this War  
 the *Samnites*, the *Asculans*, *Lucanans*, *Picentians*, them of \* *Nola*, and other Cities and Nati-  
 ons. Amongst which was \* *Cortinum* a large and famous City greatly frequented, in which  
 the *Italians* had a little before planted a Colony. Here were all things necessary for the  
 support and defence of so great a City, and the maintenance of the Government; par-  
 ticularly a large Market-place and Court-House, with a vast Treasure, and plentiful Pro-  
 visions of all sorts. They had likewise a Senate consisting of 500 Men. Out of which  
 were chosen those reputed fit to execute the highest places of Magistracy, and to man-  
 age the weighty Affairs of the Commonwealth. These therefore they entrusted with  
 the management of the War, and put the absolute power of the disposing of all their con-  
 cerns into the hands of the Senators, who made a Law that Two Consuls should be  
 chosen every year, and Twelve Generals. At which time *Quintus Pompeius Silo* a *Mar-*  
*sian*, (a Man of chiefest quality in his Country,) and *Caius Aponius Motulus* (famous  
 for his noble Acts above the rest of his own Nation.) were chosen Consuls. They di-  
 vided all *Italy* into Two Parts, and took either of their equal shares for the executing of  
 their Consular Authority. They allotted the Region or Tract from the *Cercels* (so call'd)  
 to the *Adriatick* Sea, which lay to the North and West to *Pompeius*, to six of the Ge-  
 nerals. The rest which lay to the South and East the *Italians* assign'd to *Motulus*, with  
 as many more of the Military Officers. Having put all things into this good Order,  
 and (to sum up all) having order'd all things according to the ancient Model of the *Ro-*  
*man* Government, they set themselves more intently and earnestly to the prosecuting of  
 the War, and call'd the City it self *Italy*. And they were so successful, that they came  
 off Conquerors for the most part, till *Cneius Pompeius* was made Consul and General,  
 who with *Sylla* (deputed by *Cato* the other Consul) often routed them, and reduc'd  
 them to those straits, that at length their Power was broken in pieces. However they  
 still continu'd the War, but were often worsted by *Caius Cossinius* General in \* *Fapygia*.  
 Being therefore distress'd and harass'd with so many and great mischiefs one upon the  
 neck of another (and the *Marsians* and other Nations falling to the *Romans*) they for-  
 took their new City, and transplanted themselves to *Afernia* a City of the *Samnites*, un-  
 der the conduct of Five Generals; of whom they made *Quintus Pompeius* Chief, for his  
 Valour and prudent management of the War, who with the consent of all the other  
 Captains, rais'd a great Army, which with the old Soldiers amounted to the number of  
 30000. And besides, he got together at least 20000 Foot, and 1000 Horse of manu-  
 mitted Slaves, and Arm'd them as well as the time would allow. And coming to an En-  
 gagement with the *Romans*, whose General was *Mamercus*; he kill'd a few of them, but  
 lost above 6000 of his own Men.

About the same time *Metellus* took the famous City *Venusia* in *Apulia*, which had in it a great number of Soldiers, and carry'd away above 3000 prisoners. And now the *Romans* prevail'd every day more and more against their Enemies: So that the *Italians* sent Ambassadors to *Mitbridates* King of *Pontus* (who had then a brave and well appointed Army) to intreat him to march into *Italy* with his Army to oppose the *Romans*, by which means (they told him) that their Power would be easily broken: *Mitbridates* answer'd, that he would march into *Italy* as soon as he had subdu'd *Asia*, in order to which he was then engag'd. The Rebels therefore being now frustrated in their hopes of Assistance, and of supplies of Money, were greatly discourag'd. For there were but a few of the *Sammites* remaining: and the *Sabellians* kept themselves close within *Nola*, and the like did *Lamponius* and *Cleptius*, who commanded those that were left of the *Lucanians*.

The *Marsian* War being now almost at an end, there arose again a great Sedition in *Rome*, by reason of the contentious Ambition of many of the *Roman* Nobility, every one striving which should be General in the Expedition against *Mitbridates*, stirr'd up thereunto with the Greatness of the Rewards and Riches to be reap'd by that War. For *Caius Julius*, and *Caius Marius* who had been Six times Consul, oppos'd one another, and the People on that occasion were divided, some for one and some for the other. There were likewise other disturbances about the same time. For *Sylla* the Consul went from *Rome* to the Forces that lay near unto *Nola*, and so terrify'd many of the bordering Territories, with their Cities, that he forc'd them to the obedience of the *Romans*. But when *Sylla* was engag'd in the War in *Asia* against *Mitbridates*, and *Rome* was fill'd with slaughters and intestine broils, *Marcus Antonius* and *Tiberius Cleptius* Generals of those *Italians* that were left continuing in *Bruttia* (not being able to take the strong City *Aspis*, after a long time they had lain before it) left part of their Army to maintain the Siege, and with the rest fiercely assaulted *Rhegium*, in hopes that if they gain'd this place, they might with ease transport their Army into *Sicily*, and so become Masters of the richest Island under the Sun. But *Caius Urbanus* the Governor of *Rhegium* so terrify'd the *Italians* with the greatness of his Army, and his vast preparations, that they drew off from the Siege, and so the *Rhegians* were deliver'd. And afterwards when the Civil Wars broke forth between *Marius* and *Sylla*, part of them sided with *Marius* and the rest with *Sylla*, and most of them were kill'd in the War, and those that surviv'd all join'd with the Conqueror *Sylla*. And thus ended the *Marsian* War, and the greatest home-bred Sedition of any that was ever before among the *Romans*.

*Eclog. 2.* And now that the *Marsian* War was at an end, a Second great Sedition was rais'd in *Rome*, stirr'd up by *Sylla*, and *Caius Marius* a young Man, the Son of *Marius* who had been Seven times Consul. In this Commotion many thousands of Men perish'd: At length *Sylla* prevail'd, and being created Dictator, he call'd himself *Epaphroditus*; which vain glorious Title did not altogether deceive him, for he prosper'd all his life long, and dy'd a natural death after all his Victories. But *Marius*, altho' he behav'd himself with great Gallantry in the War against *Sylla*, being at length routed, fled with 15000 Men to *Protestant*, where he was Besieg'd a long time; at length all having forsaken him, and seeing no way how to escape, he earnestly intreated one of his faithful Servants to afford him his helping hand for the extricating him out of the present dangers and mischiefs that surrounded him. After much persuation the Servant at one stroke put an end to his Masters Life, and then immediately kill'd himself. And so at length ended this Civil War. However, some relics of it still gave *Sylla* disturbance for some time till those that pursu'd it, with some others, were suppress'd.

But after these were all ruin'd and destroy'd, there broke out such a flame of Discord between *Julius Caesar* and *Pompey* who (for the great and eminent Services he had done for the *Romans*, partly by the Conduct of *Sylla*, and partly by his own Valour) was esteem'd the Great, that the *Romans* were again involv'd in intestine Slaughters and Butcheries. And as soon as *Pompey* had lost all his Army in a great Battle, he himself being afterwards Murder'd near *Alexandria*: and the unbounded power of the Consuls, being at length restrain'd and limited, fell wholly into the hands of *Caesar* himself, and so ended the Sedition.

But when he was murder'd, another Civil War broke forth against *Brutus* and *Cassius* his Murderers, which was manag'd by the Consuls *Lepidus Antoninus*, and *Octavius Augustus*. When this War was ended by dint of Sword, and the deaths of *Cassius* and *Brutus*, not long after the secret and private grudges and quarrels between *Augustus* and *Anthony* for the Supream Power, broke out into an open War: And after much Blood spilt on both

The War between Sylla and Marius. Olymp. 174. Ant. Ch. 80. Or rather Aphoditus. Beautiful.

The War between Caesar and Pompey, which continued Four years. Olymp. 182. Ant. Ch. 87.

Augustus  
Emper.

both sides, *Augustus* gain'd the Empire, which he held during his Life, having now wav'd his Consular Power and Dignity.

Out of the 38th. BOOK.

*This was long before in time, and therefore comes in here with relation to some other Matter before related, but now left. For this Edition was in 173. Olymp. An. Ch. 86 Danes.*

CINN A and *Marius*, calling together a Council of the Chiefest of the Officers consulted what ways and methods were best to take for the better settling and confirming of the Peace. At length they resolv'd to put to death the greatest persons of quality that were their Enemies, and who were most capable to make a disturbance and overturn all their Affairs, that so the Faction Party being purg'd out from among them, they and their Friends might Govern all things for the future with more security, according to their own Will and Pleasure. Upon this forthwith all regard to former Leagues and Articles were wholly laid aside: Persons were proscrib'd and butcher'd in every place, without being heard. At that time *Quintus Lutatius Catullus* who had had a glorious Triumph for his Victory over the \* *Cimbri*, and had more than an ordinary share in the Affections of the People, was accus'd by a Tribune of the People for a Capital Offence, who fearing the imminent hazard of the Calumny, made his application to *Marius*, to intertreat him to interpose for his deliverance (for he had been his Friend formerly, but through some suspicion he then had of him he was become his Enemy;) But he answer'd him thus, *Dy you must*. Upon this, *Catullus* perceiving there was no hopes of his preservation, studied how to dye without disgrace; to which end he destroy'd himself by a strange and unusual way: For he shut himself up in a House new plaister'd, and caus'd a Fire to be kindled, by the smoak of which, and the moist vapours from the Lime, he was there stifled to death.

Out of the 40th BOOK.

*The Nation of the Jews.*

WE being about to write of the War against the *Jews*, we take it to be part of our Province, before we proceed further; First, in short to Declare the Original of this Nation, and their Laws. In Ancient times there hapned a great Plague in *Egypt*, and many ascrib'd the cause of it to GOD, who was offended with them. For there being multitudes of Strangers of several Nations who inhabited there, who us'd their Foreign Rites and Ceremonies in the Administration of the Publick Sacrifices, the Ancient manner of worshipping of the Gods, us'd by the Ancestors of the *Aegyptians*, was quite lost and forgotten. Hence it was that the natural Inhabitants concluded, that unless all the Strangers were driven out, they should never be freed from their Miseries. Upon which they were all expell'd, and the most Valiant and Noble among them, under the Conduct of skilful Commanders (as some relate) after many great hardships came into *Greece* and other places, of whom amongst other Leaders, the most famous and remarkable were *Danaus* and *Cadmus*. But the greatest part of the People came into that Country, which is now call'd *Judea*, not far from *Egypt*, and at that time altogether Desert and uninhabited. The Leader of this Colony was one *Moses*, a very wise and valiant Man, who after he had possess'd himself of the Country, amongst other Cities built that now most Famous City *Jerusalem*; and the Temple there, which is so greatly Reverenc'd among them. He then instituted the manner of GOD's Worship, and the Holy Rites and Ceremonies: and made Laws for the Government of the Commonwealth, and reduc'd them into a methodical Order. He divided the People into Twelve Tribes, as the most perfect number, as he conceiv'd; because answering the Twelve Months, which make up the whole Year: But he made no Representation or Image of the Gods, because he judg'd nothing of an Human Shape was applicable to GOD: But that this Heaven, which compass'd the Earth round, only was GOD, and that all things were in its power. But he order'd the Rites and Ceremonies of the Sacrifices, and the manner and Rule of their Conversations, as that they should be wholly different from all other Nations. For (by reason of the Expulsion of his People) he commanded a most inhumane and unfociable Conversation. He pickt out likewise the greatest Persons of quality who were best able to Rule and Govern the People (then embodied into one Nation,) and them he created Priests; whose Duty and Office was continually to attend the Temple, and employ themselves in the publick Worship and

Service

Service of God. He constituted them likewise to be Judges for the decision of the most weighty Causes, and committed to their Care the keeping and preservation of the Laws. Therefore they say that the *Jews* never had any King: but that the Care and Authority of Governing the People was always given to him, who excell'd the rest of the Priests in Prudence and Virtue, whom they call the *Chief Priest*: and him they always took to be the Messenger, and Interpreter to them of the Mind and Commands of GOD. And they say that he in all their Publick Assemblies and other Meetings, declares what he has in Command, and that upon that account the *Jews* are so observant, that forthwith they prostrate themselves upon the ground, and Adore him as the *High Priest*, and Interpreter to them of the Oracles of GOD. But in the close of the Laws this is subjoin'd, *Moses the \* Messenger of God thus saith to the Jews*. This *Law-giver* likewise laid down many prudent and excellent Rules and Instructions for Martial Affairs, and inur'd the Youth to endure hardship and difficulties, and to exercise Patience in all Miseries and Distresses. Moreover, he undertook many Wars against the neighbouring Nations, and gain'd many large Territories by force of Arms, and gave them as an Inheritance to his Countrymen, in such manner, as that every one shar'd alike, saving the Priests who had a larger proportion than the rest, that having more, they might continual y attend upon the publick Worship of GOD without distraction. Neither was it lawful for any Man to sell his Inheritance allotted him, lest by the Covetousness of them that buy, others should become poor, and so the Nation should be depopulated. He order'd likewise the Inhabitants to be careful in the Educating of their Children, who are brought up with very little Cost and Charge, and by that means the *Jewish* Nation was always populous. Lastly, as to their Marriages and Funerals, he appointed them Laws much different from all other People. But under the Empires that have risen up in these latter Ages, especially in the Fourth Monarchy of the *Persians*, and in the time of the *Macedonian* Empire, which overturn'd the former: (through mixture with Foreign Nations) many of the Ancient Laws and Customs among the *Jews*, have been chang'd and grown obsolete.

*Or who heard these things from God.*

Ccccc

Henry Valefius  
H I S  
F R A G M E N T S  
O U T O F  
The 6<sup>th</sup>, 21<sup>st</sup>, 22<sup>d</sup>, 23<sup>d</sup>, 24<sup>th</sup>, 25<sup>th</sup>, 26<sup>th</sup>,  
34<sup>th</sup>, 36<sup>th</sup>, and 37<sup>th</sup> lost Books  
O F  
**Diodorus Siculus,**

---

*By him Published in the Year MDCXXXIV.*

---

Now Translated, and Compar'd with the *Greek*.

---

L O N D O N,  
Printed by *Edw. Jones*, for *A. and J. Churchill* at the *Black-*  
*Swan* in *Pater-Noster-Row*: 1699.



## To the R E A D E R.

**T**hese Fragments of Diodorus the Sicilian, were first Collected by Constantine the Seventh, one of the Eastern Emperors, the Son of Leo the Sixth. He began to Reign about the Year of our Lord 911. He got together from all parts, Books of all sorts of Learning, in order to make up a compleat Library. Out of the several Authors he Collected such Observations as were most remarkable, and Marshall'd each of them that concern'd one and the same subject, under their several and proper Heads. The Heads or common Places of his Historical Collections were Fifty three in Number; and made up a Hundred and Six Volumns. For every Head, he divided into two Books; in the first of which was contain'd what was said of that particular subject by the most Ancient Authors, or such as writ Universal Histories from the beginning of Time: In the second are Collections out of those Authors that writ of the Acts and Affairs past, in the time of the Cæsars. That common Place wherein are these Fragments of Diodorus, is one of the Fifty three, and is Titled thus, viz. \* Of Virtues and Vices. It was brought out of <sup>Tiberiæ ægæti</sup> Cyprus to Paris by Nicholas Fabricius, not long before the Fragments were Publish'd by Valcius, as appears in his Epistle dedicated to Fabricius himself, and in that to the Reader. The rest of the Fifty three Heads of this Emperor, are lost, save only one, which is Intituled thus, viz. Of Embassies, divided into two Volumns. The <sup>De Legati</sup> first publish'd by Fulvius Ursinus, where Collections are again made out of Diodorus the Sicilian, and the other by David Hoefchelius. This account of the preservation of these Fragments, and how they came to light, I conceiv'd was needful to satisfy the Reader, to the end he may be assur'd, he is not impos'd upon by any thing in this Kind that is Fictitious and Spurious.

Fragments out of the History of Diodorus the Sicilian, publish'd by Henry Valecius.  
The 6th Book.

**C**astor and Pollux, who were also call'd Dioscuri, are said to be Eminent above others for Valour, and remarkable in their Assistance in the Expedition with the Argonauts, and afforded considerable help to them that were but otherwise very weak; and to speak all in sum, they gain'd in all places exceeding honour and reputation for their Valour, Justice, Piety and Martial skill and discipline, and were ready in all hazards with them that were most forward, and therefore for the eminency of their Valour, were reputed the Sons of Jupiter, and after their deaths, were honour'd with Divine honours. <sup>2714. in the time of Abimelech.</sup> Epopeus King of Sicyon, challenging the Gods to a Combat, to that end destroy'd their Temples and Altars.

<sup>3</sup> Scyphus is said for craft and subtilty to excel all others, and by looking into the intrals of Beasts, declar'd future Events.

<sup>4</sup> \* Salmenus was Proud and Prophane, contemn'd the Gods, and preferr'd his own, above the acts of Jupiter himself, and therefore out of an \* Engine which sent forth a mighty sound, he us'd to Thunder, and never offer'd any Sacrifices, or observ'd any solemne Festivals to the Gods. <sup>\* King of Elis. A brazen Bridge, over which he drove a Chariot to imitate Thunder. Virg. Ened. Lib. 6.</sup>

<sup>5</sup> Tyro (they say) was Salmenus his Daughter, who was so call'd from her Beauty and Comeliness of her Person.

<sup>6</sup> Admetus for his Justice and Piety, was so approv'd and belov'd of the Gods, that when Apollo fell into the displeasure of Jupiter, he was order'd to be a Servant to Admetus. They say likewise, that Alcaster the Daughter of Pelias, who was the only Daughter that was Innocent, as to the Murder of her Father, for her Piety was Marry'd to Admetus.

<sup>7</sup> Melampus was belov'd by Apollo, for his eminent Virtues and Piety.

**Aeneas**, An. M. 2764. Helv. in time of Ebozai, 7 Jul. 12. 9. The destruction of Troy. Uli. Ann. Jov. in 2820, in the time of Jephtha was met before Ebozai, before Ch. 1184. 408 Years before the first Olymp. Romulus Silvius.

8. When *Troy* was entred and taken, *Aeneas* with some other of the Citizens possell'd himself of part of the City, and defend'd it bravely and valiantly against the assaults of the Enemy. When the *Greeks* upon the terms made, agreed that each of them should carry away with them as much of their Goods as they could, all of them but *Aeneas*, took away Gold and Silver, and what ever else of such kind was esteem'd pretious and valuable; but he carry'd away only his old Father upon his shoulders: At which the *Grecians* did so admire, that they gave him liberty to make choice of what part of his Wealth, and his household Goods he pleas'd; upon which, taking only his household Gods; the Virtue and Piety of the Man caus'd them to admire much more than before; for they perceiv'd that in the height of his dangers and troubles, his chiefest care was to discharge his duty to his Father, and his due and pious regards to the Gods: And therefore they say that both he, and the rest of the *Trojans* that remain'd, had liberty given them, with all allurance of safe passage to go from *Troy*, to what place soever they pleas'd.

9. *Romulus Silvius* was exceeding Proud all the days of his Life, and a contemner of the Gods. When *Jupiter* thundred, he us'd to Command his Soldiers upon a sign given, all at once to strike upon their shields with their Swords, and vaunted that it was a greater noise than the other, and therefore he was struck dead with a Thunder-bolt.

10. About this time, one *Malachus* became King of the City *Cuma*, by ingratiating himself with the common People, and accusing and calumniating great Men: For afterwards putting to death, the richest of the Citizens, he seiz'd their Estates, and with the Wealth thus got, hir'd strong Guards, and struck a Dread and Terror into all the *Cumeans*.

11. Such was the eminent Virtue of *Lycurgus*, that once when he came to *Delpbos*, the Oracle saluted him with these Verses. Seek in the Fragments of Sentences.

While the *Lacedemonians* observ'd the Laws of *Lycurgus*, from a mean and low condition, they grew very Potent, and held the Sovereignty of *Greece* for above 400 Years: But when by degrees they flighted and disregar'd one Law after another, and fell to Sloath and Voluptuousness, and began to heap up Money and Wealth, they lost their sovereign Authority.

12. Whereas the *Eleans* were full of strong and youthful Men, and had a well govern'd Commonwealth, the *Lacedemonians* jealous of the increase of their power, endeavour'd all they could to make them Sacred, that so being at Peace, they might gain no experience in matters of War; to that end, with the consent of all the *Grecians* they devoted them to *Jupiter*, and therefore neither when *Xerxes* broke into *Greece*, were they compell'd to raise any Soldiers, but as the Priests of *Jupiter*, and overseers of the Games were free: Nor in the Civil Wars of the *Greeks* did any molest them, all endeavouring to preserve their Country as a City Sacred and Inviolable: But in after times, the *Eleans* betook themselves to Arms of their own accord.

The two Brothers, *Romulus* and *Remus* being thus expos'd in a Cradle, when they grew up to Mens Estate, far excell'd their equals in strength and comeliness of their Persons; and secur'd all the Shepherds and their flocks, by freeing them from the Thieves, that us'd to make a prey of them, killing some in their attempts upon the flocks, and taking others alive: And besides the honour they won by their Valour, they were greatly becom'd by the neighbouring Shepherds, both for their familiar converse, and their civil and courteous behaviour to all that made their addreses to them. The security therefore of them all, being lodg'd in them, most submitted to them of their own accord, and were observant to their Commands, and went wheresoever they were ordered by them.

*Polycharus* the *Meftinian*, a Man of noble Birth, and very rich, entred into a strict and Rawley's *Hil* of the World. Lib. 2. 1 part. Cap. 27. Sec. 3. Bigamster 9. Olympiad. 2. end of 14. Olymp. 5. began and ended in the time of Herckiah. B. Jov. Chriß. 741. Julkin, lib. 3. Paul. lib. 4. 6. 4.

and

and promis'd to restore all the Cattle, and us'd many words to regain his Favour. *Polycharus* therefore out of regard to the Sacred ties of Friendship, conceal'd the Fact, and sent his Son with *Euphemus* to *Lacedemon* to recover the Cattle: But *Euphemus* disregar'dful of his Promises, murder'd the Young man that was sent along with him to *Sparta*. *Tuzdem* *Polycharus* enrag'd at this bloody Act, requir'd the *Spartans* to deliver up the Murderer. But the *Lacedemonians*, not willing to comply with his Demands, sent the Son of *Euphemus* with Letters to *Meftina*, wherein *Polycharus* was order'd to come to *Sparta*, and there to abide the Judgment of the *Ephori* and the Kings, concerning the Matters whereof he complain'd; but *Polycharus* by way of Retaliation, kill'd the Son of *Euphemus*, and drove away a Prey of Cattle out of the Country of *Sparta*.

15. *Archias* the *Corinthian* falling in Love with *Archon*, first courted the Youth with Pretens and fair Promises; but being not able to prevail by reason of the Honesty of the *Paul. L. 4. c. 4.* Boy's Father, and the Sobriety and Modesty of the Young man himself, he got a Company of his Friends together, resolv'd to do that by Force which he could not obtain by Intreaty and fair Means: Having therefore made himself drunk with thole he had brought along with him, he was hurried on to that degree by his Love-paffion, that he broke forcibly into the Houfe of *Malifus*, and took away the Boy by force; but his Father War. Ant. Ch. 741. 30. Petavius de Rac. Temp. c. 12.

ly striving to get him one from the other, the poor Child among them was pull'd in pieces, so that the sufferings of the Child, and the manner of it, occasion'd both Grief and Admiration, at one and the same time: For the Youth came to the like end with him *Archon* war turn in pieces by his own Dett. Agathocles.

16. *Agathocles* to whom was committed the care of building of a Temple to *Minerva*, laid out the Money out of his own Purfe; but he pick'd out the best and largest of the Stones, and built for himself a sumptuous and stately Houfe: But the Power of the Gods made it self evident, in destroy'd *Agathocles* with a Thunderbolt, and burning his Houfe; and the *Geomarians* confiscated his Goods, although his Heirs made it clear and evident that he had not imbezzl'd any of the Sacred Treasure. They consecrated likewise the Carcass of his Houfe, and made it a Place inaccessible, which is now call'd *Embrontium*.

17. *Pompeius* King of *Rome*, liv'd peaceably all his Days, and forsook he was a hearer *Numa* *Pompeius* of *Pythagoras*, and that he had his Laws concerning Religion from him, and many other pious things which much advanc'd his Reputation, and therefore though he was a Stranger, he was sent for to take upon him the Crown.

18. *Deioce* King of the *Medes*, when all sorts of Wickedness abounded, was eminent for Justice and all other Virtues.

19. The *Sybarites* were addicted to Gluttony and Voluptuousness, and such was their Sibarites. strife, and study to be Luxurious, that they lov'd the *Ionians* and *Thaïans* above all other Strangers, because thole among the *Greeks*, and these among the *Barbarians*, were most Luxurious and Effeminate. It's said, that *Mindyrades* was the most Voluptuous of any of the *Sybarites*; for when *Cliftbenus* King of *Sicyon* was Victor in the Race with *Charlous* drawn with four Horses, and had proclaim'd by the Crier, That whosoever would Marry his Daughter (a most beautiful Lady) should come to *Sicyon* at a certain Day appointed, this *Mindyrades* loos'd from *Sibaris* in a Vessel of above Fifty Oars on a tide, and furnish'd it with Rowers out of his own Family, of whom some were Fishermen, and the rest were *Fowlers*; and when he came into the Haven at *Sicyon*, that he not only far surpass'd all *Or Faulkners* his Rivals for State and Grandeur, but likewise the King himself, although the whole City for Vain-glory most profusely contributed their Wealth to *Cliftbenus*: And being after his arrival presently entertain'd at Supper, and ask'd by one who should sit next to him, by the Voice of an Herald he caus'd it to be proclaim'd, That he would sit next to the Bride, or by himself alone.

20. *Hippomenes*, Archon of *Athens*, when his Daughter had play'd the Whore, punish'd her after a most cruel and inhumane Manner; for he shut her up in a Stable with a Horse for some days kept without Meat, which through want of Food at length eat up the miserable and unfortunate Lady.

21. *Arceflaus* King of *Cyrene* being grievously afflicted with many pressing Calamities, consulted the Oracle at *Delpbos*; to whom *Apollo* answer'd, That the Gods were angry for that none of the succeeding Kings since *Batus* govern'd so Justly and Righteously as he did, for he reign'd mildly and gently, content only with the Name of a King; and that which was most commendable of all, was that he carefully kept and maintain'd the Worship of the Gods; but his Successors always since have reign'd Tyrannically, and converted 6th Year.

Arceilaus. converted the publick Treasure to their own private Use, and neglected the Service of the Gods.

Demonax. 22. *Demonax* of *Adamea*, was the Arbitrator to allay the Sedition among the *Cyrenians*. a Person in great Honour and Esteem for his Wisdom and Justice. When he arriv'd at *Cyrene* all their differences were refer'd to him, and he reconcil'd the Cities one to another upon these Terms and Conditions.

Lucius Tarquinus.

23. *Lucius Tarquinus* King of the *Romans*, being carefully educated from a Child, and much addicted to the Liberal Sciences, was much admir'd for his virtuous Qualifications; and therefore when he attain'd to Man's Estate, he was in great favour and much esteem'd with *Annius Martinus* then King of *Rome*, and together with the King, order'd and manag'd many of the weighty Affairs of the Kingdom. Being very Rich himself he liberally supply'd the wants of others, and was Courteous and Obliging to all, and therefore cry'd up greatly for his Wisdom.

Solon. Before Christ 622. A City in Asia called Judah.

24. *Solon* was the Son of *Execestides*; he was an *Athenian*, and his Ancestors Inhabitants of the Island *Salamis*, for Wisdom and Learning he far excell'd all of his time; being Virtuously inclin'd from his Youth he apply'd himself to the study of the best Arts and Sciences: He grew up to Man's estate he associated with such as were esteem'd the greatest Philosophers; upon the account of which Converse, he was esteem'd one of the Seven Wise Men, and was not only prefer'd before all the rest, but likewise before all others that were Eminent for their Wisdom. He was in great honour for making of Laws, and admir'd by all for his singular Prudence in his private Discourses and Answers, and giving of Counsel and Advice. When the *Athenians* grew *Ionians* in their Manners, and became in a high degree Luxurious and Effeminate, *Solon* by degrees gain'd them to the love of Virtue and Honourable Actions: For *Harmodius* and *Aristogoras*, principled and instructed by his Laws and Discipline, overturn'd the Tyranny of *Pisistratus*.

Myfo.

25. There was one *Myfo* of *Males* living in a Town call'd *Chena*, who lay most commonly in the Fields, obscure, unknown almost to every body, upon the Expelling of *Petriander* the *Corinthian* for his Tyranny and Cruelty, was taken into the Society of one of the Seven Wise Men.

Chilo, Wife Men.

26. *Chilo* liv'd according to his Doctrine, which is a thing rare to be found: For we may see many Philosophers in our Age, who talk at a great rate, yet their Manners and Course of Life are Filthy and Abominable, who look and speak like grave and wise Men, yet by their actions give themselves the Lye. But *Chilo*, besides his virtuous Life all his Days, conceiv'd and utter'd many excellent things worthy of Remark.

Pittacus, Wife Men.

Flourish'd about the 42 Olympiad. Which will never be.

27. *Pittacus* of *Mytelene* was a Man not only to be admired for his Wisdom, but was such a Citizen as *Lesbos* never before produc'd the like, nor ever like to be (as I think) any such after him; till it produce plenty of sweet Wine: For he was an excellent Law-maker, and Civil and Courteous towards all his Fellow Citizens in all their Meetings and publick Affairs, and freed his Country from three most grievous Calamities, Tyranny, Sedition, and War. He was a most prudent and courteous Man, ever ready to excuse other Men's faults, and therefore seem'd to be a Person perfectly virtuous in every respect; for in making of Laws he was Prudent and Politick, Faithful to his Word, Valiant in War, and one that scorn'd corrupte Lucre and Gain.

Bias, Wife Men.

Flourish'd about the 42 Olympiad.

Which will never be.

Flourish'd about the 42 Olympiad.

Which will never be.

Flourish'd about the 42 Olympiad.

Which will never be.

Flourish'd about the 42 Olympiad.

Which will never be.

Flourish'd about the 42 Olympiad.

Which will never be.

Flourish'd about the 42 Olympiad.

Which will never be.

Flourish'd about the 42 Olympiad.

Which will never be.

Flourish'd about the 42 Olympiad.

Which will never be.

Flourish'd about the 42 Olympiad.

Which will never be.

Flourish'd about the 42 Olympiad.

Which will never be.

28. The *Priemians* say, That *Bias* having redeem'd from the hands of Robbers some Captive *Messianian* Virgins, Persons of considerable Quality, he took them into his own House, and honourably entertain'd them as his own Daughters: And when their Relations without taking any thing either for their Dye or Redemption, but on the contrary presented them with many Gifts out of his own Estate: And therefore the Ladies lov'd him as their own Father both for his noble Entertainment, and the largeness of his Bounty; so that when they return'd home they were still mindful of his Kindness to them: And therefore when the *Ephesians* of *Messian*, drew up with their Nets nothing but a Brazen Tripode, whereon was inscrib'd these Words, *To the Wise*, they procur'd it to be given to *Bias*. He was the most Rhetorical and Eloquent Man in his time; but far different from all others in the use he made of his Eloquence; for he was not Mercenary, nor aim'd at Gain, but us'd it for the Relief of Men in distress, which is rare now to be found.

Cyrus.

29. *Cyrus* the Son of *Cambyses* and *Mandane* Nephew to *Astysages* King of the *Medes*, for Valour, Prudence, and other Virtues, excell'd all others in the Age wherein he liv'd: for his Father gave him Royal Education, encouraging him to every thing that was high and brave: And even while he was a Boy he gave evident Tokens of his attempting great things

things at one time or other; his Virtue and Valour appearing now before-hand so evidently while he was but a Child.

30. *Astysages* King of the *Medes*, being beaten in a Battle, and forc'd to a dishonourable Flight, was enrag'd at his Soldiers, and disbanded all his Officers, and plac'd others in their rooms; but as for those that were the occasion of the flight, he pick'd 'em out of all his Troops, and put 'em to death, thinking by this Example to make the rest more careful in the discharge of their Duty when they came to fight. For he was naturally cruel and implacable: but his Soldiers were so far from being terrify'd by his Severity, that in hatred of his Cruelty and Inhumanity, every one of them were ready to revolt, and to that end began to meet together in great companies, and talk Treason, stirring up one another to revenge the deaths of their fellow Soldiers.

31. *Cyrus* (they say) was not only valiant against an Enemy, but mild and gentle towards his Subjects, therefore the *Persians* call him their Father.

32. One *Adrastus* a *Phrygian* by calling a Dart at a Boar in Hunting, accidentally kill'd *Adrastus*. *Arys* the Son of *Cræsus* the King of *Lydia*, and tho' he slew him against his Will, yet he said that he himself who kill'd him was not worthy to live, and therefore intreat'd *Cræsus* not to spare him, but forthwith to cut his Throat at his Son's Sepulchre. *Cræsus* indeed at the first was in a rage at *Adrastus* for the death of his Son, and threaten'd to burn him alive: but when he perceiv'd that the young Man did not seek to avoid punishment, but rather voluntarily offer'd his Life as a Sacrifice to the dead; his Anger was appeas'd, and he pardon'd him, complaining of his own misfortune, and not of any purpose or design in the young Man: However, *Adrastus* went privately to *Arys* his Sepulchre and there kill'd himself.

33. *Cræsus* King of *Lydia* pretending to send *Eurybatus* the *Ephesian* to *Delphos*, sent him in truth with a great Sum of Money into *Peloponnesus* to hire Soldiers; but *Eurybatus* fled to *Cyrus* King of *Persia*, and discover'd to him all *Cræsus* his designs: and therefore this Treachery of *Eurybatus* was so remarkable among the *Greeks*, that when they would upbraid any Man with a base Action, they call him *Eurybatus*.

34. *Cyrus* believing that *Cræsus* was a Religious Man, because a sudden storm of Rain from Heaven extinguish'd the Fire in the Pile whereon he was burnt, and calling to mind the saying of *Solon*; carry'd *Cræsus* along with him, using him with all Honour and Respect, and made him one of his Privy Council, conceiving him to be a prudent Man, who had familiarly convers'd with so many and such eminent Persons for Wisdom.

35. *Servius Tullius* King of *Rome* Reign'd 44 years, and out of his own virtuous disposition order'd many things for the good of the Commonwealth.

36. When *Thericles* was chief Magistrate at *Athens* in the 61 Olympiad, *Pythagoras* the Philosopher flourish'd, having attain'd to the highest pitch of Wisdom; a Man worthy to *Pythagoras* have his Memory Eterniz'd, if ever any other Philosopher deserv'd it; he was born a *Samos*, tho' some say at *Tyrrhenum*. His Speeches were utter'd with so much Grace, and force of persuasion that almost the whole City daily gaz'd upon him, as if some God had been before them, and a great concourse of People came from all parts to hear him. And he was not only eminently eloquent, but very sober and grave, and was a wonderful Example for young Men to imitate in the course of their Lives in that respect: and all that he convers'd with he dissuaded from vain Pomp and Luxury; all the Inhabitants of that Country (through plenty and fulness of all things among them) being given to effeminacy and filthiness both of Body and Mind.

This *Pythagoras* when he heard that *Phercydes*, once his Master, was very sick in the Island *Delos*, he forthwith sail'd out of *Italy* thither, where after he had for some time cherish'd the Old Man, and had us'd his utmost endeavour to restore him to health, at length, through Old Age and the violence of his distemper he dy'd, and *Pythagoras* carefully bury'd him; and so having perform'd the Office and Duty of a Son, as to a Father, he return'd into *Italy*.

37. The *Pythagoreans* (if any of their Society fall into decay) divide and contribute proportions of their Goods to him that is so in want, as if he were their Brother; and rians. this they do, not only as to them that are daily conversant with them, but likewise to all others of the same Sect and Profession wherever they be. And therefore one *Cleinas* of *Tarentum* when he understood that *Prorus* a *Cyrenian* and a *Pythagorean*, by some misfortune or other had lost all his Estate, and was become exceeding poor, he past over out of *Italy* to *Cyrene* with a considerable sum of Money, and made up the loss of his Patrimony, tho' he had never seen him before, but only underfool'd by hear-say, that he was a *Pythagorean*. And it's reported that many others have done the like. And they have not only supply'd their Companions with Monies in their wants, but have lazarded their Persons

Persons with them in the most dangerous times. For in the Reign of *Dionysius* the Tyrant it's reported that one *Phintias* a *Pythagorean*, when by the contrivance of the Tyrant he was to be led to execution, desir'd of *Dionysius* but a few days to settle his Household Affairs, and promis'd that in the mean time he would leave one of his friends to suffer in his stead, if he return'd not. *Dionysius* hereupon wondering whether any such friend could be found, who would be willing to be cast into Goal for his friend, *Phintias* presently call'd for one of his Scholars call'd *Damon* a *Pythagorean*, who forthwith without any budging became his Hostage to dye in his room.

*Phintias and Damon willing to dye one for another.*

Many there were that commended this singular demonstration of Love and Kindness to his Friend, others condemn'd it as a foolish and rash Act. But at the day appointed all the People flock'd together very earnest to see whether he that left his pledge would perform his word. But the day drawing near to an end, every body began to despair, and *Damon* was led forth to execution, and then on a sudden at the very last moment of the day, *Phintias* came running in. This wonderful Friendship and Kindness one for another was admir'd by all; and *Dionysius* pardon'd the condemn'd Person, and desir'd that he himself might be taken into the Society.

38. The *Pythagoreans* had a great Art in improving their Memories, and to that end employ'd their utmost Care and Diligence. For the first thing they did constantly after they rose out of their Beds in a Morning, was to recollect and call to mind every thing they had done the day before from the Morning to the Evening, and if they had time and leisure they would go back to examine the Actions of the Second, Third and Fourth day, and sometimes further, conceiving it very helpful and advantageous for the improving of Memory, and increase of Knowledge.

39. These Philosophers inur'd themselves to abstinence by this means. They prepare all sorts of Delicacies and Rarities, such as Tables are furnish'd with at Solemn Feasts, after they have gaz'd upon them for a considerable time, on purpose to whet their Appetite, which naturally desires in such cases to be gratify'd, on a sudden the Table is order'd to be whip'd-away, and they themselves thereupon withdrew without tasting any of the Dainties.

40. *Pythagoras* commanded his Disciples to forbear taking an Oath as much as they could, but when they had once taken it, to be careful to keep it. Having likewise regard to what was convenient, even in the Acts of *Venus*, he advis'd to abstain from Women in Summer time, and to be moderate and sparing in Winter: for he look'd upon all carnal Copulation to be hurtful; but if it were frequent (he said) it impair'd the strength and was destructive.

He advis'd likewise, that the Sacrificers should not make their Addresses to the Gods in rich and gaudy Habits, but only in white and clean Robes, and should not only bring before them Bodies free from gross and outward wickednesses, but pure and undefiled Souls. Commanding these and many such like things, and stirring Men up to Sobriety, Valour and Constancy, and all other Virtues, he was Ador'd by the *Crotonians* as if he had been a God.

41. One *Cylo* of *Crotonia*, the most wealthy and eminent Man of all the Citizens, desiring to be receiv'd into the Society of the *Pythagoreans*, was rejected, because he was naturally a fierce and stubborn Man, Seditious and Ambitious. At which he was so enrag'd, that he gat together a number of Factious Persons against the *Pythagoreans*, and began to rail and do all the mischief he could against them.

42. *Iffis* the *Pythagorean* going to *Thebes* in *Beotia*, became Tutor to *Epaminondas*, and instructed him in all the ways of Virtue, and by reason of his excellent Endowments adopted him to be his Son; And *Epaminondas* from those sparks of Knowledge, he had gain'd from the *Pythagorean Philosophy*, excell'd not only the *Thebans*, but all the rest of the *Grecians* of his time in Piety, Frugality, and all other Virtues.

43. To write the Lives of Persons in former Ages is indeed a difficult and troublesome task to the Historians, but very profitable to others for their direction in the course of their Lives. For this kind of History, by recording good and bad Actions, doth grace the Memory of the Good, and fix a Stain upon the name of the Wicked, by sharing out Praise and Disgrace to each of them according as they do deserve it. For Praise is as a certain Reward of Virtue without Cost; and Disgrace is the punishment of Vice without a Wound. And therefore it's very fit all should understand, that according to the course of Life Men lead here, such will be the account and remembrance of them afterwards when they are dead, so that they need not employ all their Thoughts upon *Marble Monuments*, which are set up only in a little corner, and decay'd and gone in process of time;

time; but rather apply their Minds to Learning, and other virtuous Qualifications, which would make their Names famous over all the World.

For time, which confumes all other things, preserves these to perpetual Generations, and the elder they grow, the more fresh and flourishing it presents them: for they that are gone long ago, are still in every Man's Mouth, as if they were now at this very day alive.

44. *Cambyfes* was naturally furious and even a Mad-man, and the more fierce and insolent upon the account of his large Dominion.

*Cambyfes* the Persian put up with the success of his Arms, after the taking of *Mempbis* and *Pelufium*, insolently demolish'd the Sepulchre of *Amasis*, an Ancient King of *Agypt*; and finding his Body embalm'd with odoriferous Spices, basely and inhumanly cudgell'd it and abus'd it with all manner of Contempt, and after order'd it to be burnt to Ashes. For being the *Agyptians* never burn their dead Bodies, he thought by this means he reveng'd himself sufficiently of the Man that was dead long before.

*Cambyfes* when he prepar'd for his Expedition against the *Ethiopians*, sent part of his Army against the *Ammonians*; and commanded his Officers to rob the Temple of *Jupiter Ammon*, and set it on fire, and make all the Inhabitants round Captives.

45. Certain *Lydians* flying away to avoid the Tyrannical Government of *Orastes*, the Polycrates Governor of the Province fled to *Samus* with a vast Treasure of Gold, and humbly Address'd themselves to *Polycrates* for relief: who at first courteously Entertain'd them; but not long after cut all their Throats, and robb'd them of their Money.

46. *Thestalus* the Son of *Pisistratus* a Wife and Prudent Man, voluntarily abdicated the Sovereignty, and acted only as a private Man, contented only to share in the common Rights and Liberties with the rest of the Citizens, for which he was in high Esteem and Reputation.

But his Brothers *Hipparchus* and *Hippias*, being rigid and cruel, Rul'd Tyrannically over their Citizens. After they had for some time grievously oppress'd the *Athenians*, *Hipparchus* falling in Love with a beautiful Boy, plung'd himself into perilous circumstances. For *Harmodius* and *Aristogiton* join'd in a Conspiracy against the Tyrant; in order to free their Country from Slavery; but *Aristogiton* was the chief Man for a brave and resolute Spirit, in enduring all sorts of Torments with patience and constancy, who in the most perilous times, carefully preserv'd two things especially, Faithfulness to his to his Friends, and just Revenge for his Enemies.

47. *Zeno* of *Elis*, being seiz'd upon for a Conspiracy against *Nearchus*, who tyrannically oppress'd the Country, was put upon the Rack. When the Tyrant askt him, who were his fellow Conspirators; I would to God (said he) I had as much Command of the rest of my Body, as I have of my Tongue.

Hereupon the Tyrant scruing him up, and tormenting him the more, *Zeno* for some time courageously endur'd the tormenting Rack, but afterwards to free himself, and be reveng'd on the Tyrant, he had this contrivance. The Rack being extended to the utmost, he feign'd as if he could no longer bear it, and therefore cry'd out to release him, and he would discover all, the Rack being thereupon loos'd, he desir'd the Tyrant would come to him himself, for he had many things to discover, which requir'd Secrecie: Upon which he came readily to him, and put his Face close to *Zeno's* Ear, upon which he took fast hold of the Tyrant's Ear with his Teeth; whereupon the Guard came running in, and racking him to the utmost they could to force him to leave his hold, he fastned his Teeth the more fiercely, so that the Guard not being able to baffle the resolution of the Man, they were forc'd to treat him to let go; and by this trick, he was releas'd from his torments, with a revenge upon the Tyrant.

48. *Sextus* the Son of *Lucinius Tarquinus*, King of the *Romans*, took a Journey to the *Sextus Tarquinus* City *Collatia*, and there Lodg'd at the House of *Lucius Tarquinus* the King's Nephew, whose Wife was call'd *Lucretia*, a most beautiful Lady and renown'd for her Chastity. *Sextus* rose up in the Night and broke down her Chamber Door, when she was in Bed, and attempted to force her, (her Husband at that time being in the Camp at Ardea) and with his drawn Sword in his Hand, threatn'd to kill her, unless she yielded, and told her he had a Slave ready, whom he would lay naked in Bed with her, and kill them both, if that it might be said, she was justly kill'd in the act of Adultery, and that he had done it in revenge of the injury done to his Kinsman. And therefore it was better for her quietly to gratifie him in what he desir'd, promising her likewise many great and rich rewards, and to Marry her, and so from a private Condition, he should be advanc'd to the State and Dignity of a Queen. *Lucretia* amaz'd with the strangeness and suddenness of the thing, and fearful lest it should be thought she was kill'd really for an act of Adultery,

D d d d d 2

17.

ry, was quiet at that time. The next day when *Sextus* was gone, she presently sent for all her Servants and Household, and desir'd they would not suffer the Wickedness of the Man to go unpunish'd, who had violated all the Laws of Friendship and Hospitality: And that for her self (she said) it was not Honourable longer to survive the violation of her Chastity: and having said this, she stabb'd her self into the Breast with a Dagger, and so breath'd her last.

**Hippocrates.** 49. *Hippocrates* King of *Gela*, after his Victory over the *Syracusians*, when he Encamp'd near the Temple of *Jupiter*, took the Chief Priests, and some of the principal Citizens of *Syracuse*, who had spoil'd the Temple of the Consecrated golden Vessels, and carry'd away other things, especially *Jupiter's* Cloak, which was made of Massy and Solid Gold, sharply rebuk'd them as sacrilegious Persons, and commanded them forthwith to return to the City. He himself touch'd none of the things devoted, both to buy up the Credit and Reputation of his own Name, as likewise judging it unfit for him, who had undertaken to great a War, to act so high a piece of Impiety against the Gods. Besides, he conceiv'd by this means he should stir up the People against the Governors of *Syracuse*, who rul'd the Commonwealth with rigour, beyond all bounds of moderation and Equity.

**Thero.** 50. *Thero of Arginum*, for Wealth and Nobility of Birth, and his courteous Carriage, towards the meanest Man, was not only highly honour'd among the Citizens, but even among all the *Sicilians*.

51. *Cimon* the Son of *Miltiades*, when his Father dy'd in the Common Goal, because he was not able to pay the Fine impos'd upon him, gave up himself into Custody, to abide in Prison for his Fathers Mult, that he might have the Body of his Parent to bury it.

52. *Cimon* was very Eminent, when he was a Civil Magistrate, and afterwards became a famous General in the Wars, and perform'd such Actions by his Valour, as are worthy of an everlasting Remembrance.

53. Those at *Thermopylae* dy'd fighting courageously, whose Valour, &c.—Which are publish'd in the 11th Book of *Diodorus* his History, P. 5. What after follows in the Manuscript, because they are extant in *Diodorus* his History, I have purposely omitted, 12 Folio's.

#### Out of the 21<sup>st</sup> Book.

1. *Amignous*, from a private Man advanc'd to the State and Dignity of a King, was the most potent Prince of any in his time, but not contented with his Condition, without the least colour of Right, was prompted by his Ambition to grasp at the Dominions of other Princes, and by that means \* both lost his own, and his Life together.

**Cimon.**  
\* At the Battle  
of Iliss O-  
lymp. 119. 4.  
B fore Ch 302.  
Plus. in De-  
metrius.

2. When *Agathocles* heard how the *Ligurians* and *Tyrrhenians* had mutinously fallen upon his Son *Agatharchus*, in his absence, for their Pay, he put them all to the Sword, to the number almost of 2000.

3. The *Thracians* who had taken in a Battle *Agathocles*, the Son of King *Lysimachus*, sent him back to his Father with several gifts; by this means hoping, in case of misfortunes, to shelter themselves under his protection, and hereby likewise to induce him freely to restore their Territory, which he then posselt. For they were out of all hopes of Victory, seeing so many potent Kings, Confederates with *Lysimachus*.

4. *Dromichetes* King of *Thrace*, having taken *Lysimachus* Prisoner, us'd him with all kind of Civility; and kiss'd and embrac'd him, calling him his Father, and brought him with his Children into the City *Helis*. And when the *Thracians* came in a Body together, and crying out demanded, that the Captive King should be brought forth, and put to death, for that it was but just and equal that they that had adventur'd their lives, should dispose as they thought fit of the Captives; *Dromichetes* making a speech against putting the King to death, told the Soldiers that it was for the publick good to preserve the King: For if they kill'd him forthwith, some others would take possession of his Kingdom, who perhaps might become more formidable to them, than *Lysimachus*: But on the other Hand, if they preserv'd him, that favour might work so much, as in gratitude to gain a favourable respect to the *Thracians*, and to procure without running any hazard a Restitution of all those Ports and Castles, that formerly belong'd to the *Thracians*.

The Army then agreeing to what he said, he brought forth all the Friends and Servants of *Lysimachus*, that he could find amongst the Captives, and deliver'd them to him. Af-

terwards

terwards when he offer'd a solemn Sacrifice to the Gods, he invited *Lysimachus* and all his Friends, with the Chief Officers and Commanders of the *Thracians* to Supper: And having prepar'd Two Apartments, he cover'd the Beds whereon *Lysimachus* and his Friends were to sit, with rich Carpets, part of the spoils taken in the Battle; but for himself and the rest of the *Thracians*, the Coverings were but poor and mean. He prepar'd likewise Two sorts of Suppers; That for *Lysimachus* and his Friends, consist'd of all sorts of Rarities and noble Dishes, set upon Silver Tables: But for the *Thracians* he order'd Herbs and Flesh meanly Dress'd, to be set upon a Table uncover'd, in wooden Platters. To conclude, the first were serv'd with Wine in Gold and Silver Bowls: But for himself and his *Thracians*, he order'd Cups of Wood and Horn, after the manner of the *Getae*: Afterwards in the height of the Feast, he fill'd up the greatest Horn with Wine, and calling *Lysimachus* Father, askt him whether of the two seem'd to him more Princely, a *Thracian*, or a *Macedonian* Supper? When *Lysimachus* answer'd a *Macedonian*— See the rest in the Fragments of Sentences.

5. King *Demetrius*, after he had forc'd the rest of the Cities to a submission, carri'd himself nobly towards the *Bastians*: For besides the 14 Persons that were the Heads of the defection, he pardon'd all the rest.

6. *Agatharchus* was Valorous and Courageous, above his Age. For he was very young. **Timaeus.**

7. *Timaeus* was a bitter Censurer of former Historians, yet in other parts of his History, very careful to declare the Truth, but his hatred of *Agathocles* was such, that he forg'd many things in relation to his actions; for being Banish'd by *Agathocles* out of the Island, he could not be reveng'd of the Tyrant while he liv'd: but alter his death he loaded him with Reproaches in his History, to make his Memory odious to all Posterity. For besides the Vices this King was really guilty of, he imputed many others to him, invented of his own Head, and always tellen'd his prosperous success, and aggravated his misfortunes which were really casual, and turn'd them upon himself, as the cause of them through his own miscarriages. For whereas all know that *Agathocles* was a prudent and expert Soldier and Commander, and was Bold and Courageous in the greatest Difficulties, he all along in his History is continually calling him a weak headed Coward. And yet who is there that is ignorant, that none were ever under meaner Circumstances, that afterwards attain'd to such a Degree of Sovereignty and Dominion? For his Poverty and mean Birth was such, that from his Childhood he was but a mean \* Artificer: But afterwards by his Valour, he not only gain'd the Sovereign Power over all *Sicily*, but Conquer'd a great part of *Italy* and *Africa*. And any one may justly wonder at the Vanity of *Timaeus*, who almost in every Page extols the Valour of the *Syracusians*, and yet affirms him, who Conquer'd them, to be the greatest Coward of any Man living. From these contradictions and inconsistencies it's clear and manifest that out of a private Pique and Disgust he betray'd the Trust of a faithful Historian: And therefore his last five Books, wherein are set forth the acts of *Agathocles*, for very good reason, were never approv'd by any.

8. *Callias* likewise the *Syracusian* deserves as much to be Censur'd as the other, who being enrich'd and advanc'd by *Agathocles*, never leaves off praising him far above his desert, and so dishonouring History, which should be the Herald of Truth. For whereas *Agathocles* in many things violated both the Laws of God and Man, he cries him up as the most Pious and Righteous Man in the World. To conclude, as *Agathocles* by force took away the Citizens Goods, and most injuriously bestow'd them upon this Writer; so this admirable Historiographer in way of requital, loads him in his History with Praises of all sorts and sizes. But in my opinion it were no difficult Task, by way of grateful Return, to repay favours receiv'd from Princes, by moderate and due Praises and Commendations.

9. After the \* Mercenary Soldiers had agreed with the *Syracusians*, they Marched away, *The Mamer-* and were receiv'd by the *Messenians*, as Friends and Confederates: and being thus kindly entertain'd by the Citizens, in the Night they Murder'd all their Landlords, and took their Wives as their own, and possess'd themselves of the City.

10. When *Demetrius* was a Prisoner at *Pella*, *Lysimachus* sent an Ambassador to *Seleucus* to Caution him, not to suffer him upon any Terms to get out of his Hands, being (as he said) an insatiably ambitious Man, and one continually plotting against all the Kings; and promis'd he would give him 2000 Talents, if he would put *Demetrius* to death: But *Seleucus* the King, sharply rebuk'd the Ambassadors, for perswading him not only to violate his Faith, but to commit to horrid a piece of Wickedness against one so near related to him: But he writ a Letter to his Son *Antiochus*, who was then in *Media*, to ask his Advice what should be done with *Demetrius*; for he had re-

volv'd

\*Antiochus  
Soter.

sol'd to release him and restore him honourably to his Kingdom; but was willing likewise to have the Favour acknowledg'd by his Son \*Antiochus, who had marry'd Stratonice the Daughter of Demetrius, and had several Children by her.

Out of the 22d BOOK.

Decius.

1. **W**hen a Garrison was put into Rhegium by the Romans, Decius a Campanian, a covetous and impudent Fellow, acted the Base and Treacherous Part of the *Mertines*; for as they were receiv'd as Friends by the *Messinians*, and seiz'd upon their City, and cut the Throats of all the *Messinians* their Landlords, in their own Houses, and marry'd their Wives, and possess'd themselves of the Estates of them they had murder'd; so the Campanian Soldiers to whom with Decius the Garrison of Rhegium was committed by the Romans, with the like Perfidiousness kill'd all the *Rhegiens*, and dividing their Goods amongst themselves, possess'd themselves of the City. But Decius the Governor after he had fold the Goods of these miserable People, and shared the Money he had treacherously rais'd, was expell'd from Rhegium by the Campanians, his Co-partners in this wicked Fact. But every one of these perfidious Villains at length met with their just Reward: For Decius being seiz'd with a grievous pain in his Eyes sent for an Eminent Physician of Rhegium, who to revenge the Wrong done to his Country, anointed Decius his Eyes with *Cantharides*, and by this means having made him stark blind, forthwith fled out of *Messina*.

Phintias.

2. *Phintias* having tyrannically oppress'd his Citizens, and put to death many of the Wealthy Men of the City, began to be hated by his Subjects for his Cruelty; and therefore all being upon the point ready for a General Defection, and he himself reduc'd to great straits, on a sudden chang'd his former Course, and ruling more moderately, kept his Subjects within the bounds of their Duty and Obedience.

Ptolemy Ce-  
raurus. *Pid.*  
Justin. lib. 17.  
Or 25.  
Olymp 125.  
Ant. Ch. 279.  
Ush. Ann.  
Apollodorus.

3. *Ptolemy* King of Macedonia, being indeed very Young, and altogether unexpert in Military Affairs, and naturally Rash and weak Headed, made no provision for any thing as he ought: And therefore when he was advis'd by his Friends to stay for the Auxiliary Forces who were not as yet come up to him, he disregarded their Council.

4. *Apollodorus* affecting the Sovereign Power, and minding to confirm the Conspirators in what they had undertaken, sent for a young Man, one of his Friends, under colour of coming to Sacrifice, and when he came he offer'd him up to the Gods, and gave his Intraits to be eaten by the Conspirators, and drunk to them in his Blood mixed with Wine.

Apollodorus  
King of Cassia-  
ndria in Mace-  
donia.

5. The same *Apollodorus* arm'd some Gauls, and engag'd them with large Gifts, and made use of them for his Life-Guard, because they were naturally Cruel, and ready to execute any Villany. He rais'd likewise a great Sum of Money, by Confiscating and exposing to publick Sale the Goods of the Wealthy Citizens. He grew very potent in a short time, by increasing the Soldiers Pay, and distributing Money among the Poorer sort.

Being wholly given up to Cruelty and Covetousness, he squeez'd Money from the Citizens, and forc'd both Men and Women with Racks and Torments to bring forth all their Gold and Silver; for he made use of one *Calpurn* a Sicilian for his adviser, an Arts-master in Tyranny, who had been long bred up a Courtier among many of the Tyrants in Sicily.

Pyrrhus cited  
by Ush. An.  
353. Before  
Christ 273.

6. When *Pyrrhus* had plunder'd *Ægeæ*, the Seat-Royal of the Kings of Macedonia, he left there a Garrison of Gauls, who being inform'd by some that there were great Treasures (according to ancient Custom) hid in the Sepulchres of the Kings, dug up all the Tombs, and divided the Wealth amongst themselves, but scattered abroad the Bones and Ashes of the Dead.

However, *Pyrrhus* though he was rais'd at for this piece of Inhumanity, yet he punish'd not the Barbarians, because he made use of their assistance in his Wars.

Out of the 23d BOOK.

1. **I** Look upon it the Duty of an Historian diligently to observe the Stratagems and Management of Affairs by Generals on both sides: For by laying open and taxing of other Mens Faults the like Misfortune may be prevented in them that come after, and on the other side, by commending of things that are done well, others are stirr'd up to Virtuous actions. For who can but utterly condemn the Pride, Folly, Madnes and Insolency of \*Attilius? Who not able to bear the weight of his prosperous Fortune, both Attilius Re-  
lost his own Reputation, and brought many great Mischiefs and Calamities upon his Country. For when he might have struck up a Peace with the *Carthaginians*, Honourable and Advantageous to the Romans, but Base and Dishonourable to the other, and his Name might have been for ever renown'd amongst all Men for his Clemency and Humanity, he had no regard to any of these things: But proudly insulting over the Distresses of the Afflicted, stood upon such Terms as both provok'd the Gods to Anger, and forc'd the Conquered by reason of those unreasonable Conditions, to stand it out resolutely to the utmost Extremity; so that the face of Affairs was chang'd on a sudden, inasmuch as the *Carthaginians* who but a little before were in great Terror and Amazement, by reason of their late Rout, and despair'd of all Relief, gather'd Courage, and routed and cut off their Enemies Army; and upon this Misfortune, such was the Distress and Amazement of the City of Rome, that they who were before look'd upon to be the best Soldiers at Land in the World, durst not engage the Enemy in that kind any more; and therefore this was the longest War of any we read of in former times, and the matter was now to be decided by Sea Fights, in which a vast Number of Ships both of the Romans and their Confederates were destroy'd, and 100000 Men perish'd with those that were kill'd in Fights at Sea: And it's easie to believe how vast a Treasure must be expended, sufficient to maintain so great a Fleet for the continuance of a War for Fifteen Years. But he that was the Author and Occasion of so many Miseries, had himself no small share in the Calamity, since his present Dishonour and Disgrace did far over-balance his former Glory and Reputation; and by his Misfortune others are taught not to be proud in Prosperity. And that which was most cutting and grievous was, that he was now forced to endure the Scoffs and Scorns of those over whom he had before insulted in the time of their Calamity; having justly debarred himself from that Pity and Commiseration which is wont to be shew'd towards them that are in affliction. But as for *Xanthippus* he not only deliver'd the *Carthaginians* from the present Evils that hung over them, but altogether chang'd the Scene of Affairs; for he utterly routed the Romans who were but even now Conquerors, and after a sad slaughter lifted up the *Carthaginians* to such a height of Prosperity, (who were expecting their last doom) that for the future they slighted and contemn'd their Enemy.

The noise of this famous Action being spread almost all the World over, every one admir'd the Valour of this General. For it look'd like a Wonder to every body, that there should be such a sudden change of Affairs, by one Man only joining with the *Carthaginians*, and that they who were but lately closely besieg'd, should on a sudden besiege the Enemy: And that they who by their Valour were a little before Lords both of Sea and Land, should be now coop'd up in a small Town, expecting every day to be a Prey to their Enemies; but it's not to be wonder'd at, since the Prudence and Wisdom of the General overcame all difficulties.

2. *Hamilcar* the *Carthaginian*, call'd *Barca*, and *Hannibal* his Son the great *Carthaginian* Generals, are reputed the greatest Captains of any that ever were either before or after them, and by their Victories greatly enlarg'd the Dominion of the *Carthaginians*.

Out of the 24th BOOK.

**C**lodius coming into Sicily, as soon as he had receiv'd the Charge of the Army, who *Publius* Clodius then traitorly besieg'd *Lilybæum*, call'd the Soldiers together, began bitterly to inveigh against the Consuls from whom he receiv'd the Legions, declaring they had negligently manag'd the War, giving themselves up to Wine, Luxury, and Voluptuousness, and that they were more really besieg'd than the Enemy: But this Man being naturally Hot and Fiercy,

Fiery, and something Crack-brain'd, acted many things Rashly and like a Mad-man. For in the first Place, imitating the indiscreet Actions of those he had before censur'd, he attempted to raise up a Mole in the Sea and block up the Haven, with so much the more Imprudence, as the Fault is the greater not to learn to do better, by seeing before the Mistakes and Mis-carriages of another, than to run into an Error upon the first Attempt. Being likewise naturally Cruel and severe in inflicting Punishment, after the manner of his Ancestors he was inexorable in punishing the Soldiers, and scourg'd the Roman Confederates with Rods. To conclude, He was so swell'd with Pride upon the account of the Nobility of his Birth, and the Renown of his Ancestors, that he despis'd every body else.

2. *Hamilcar* before he was chosen General was noted to be a Man of a magnanimous Spirit, and after he was advanc'd to that Honour he deceiv'd not their Expectation, but behav'd himself as a Noble *Carthaginian*, in every thing aiming at Fame and Renown and despising Dangers. He was both Prudent, Valiant, and Industrious, the Best King and the most Valiant General.

*Hanno.* 3. *Hanno* was naturally of an aspiring Spirit and thirsting after Glory, and having a great Army that lay idle, hop'd by this Expedition both to Train and Exercise the Soldiers, and likewise to maintain them, and by that means to ease the City of a great Charge, and over and besides, to perform some considerable Service that might prove both Honourable and Profitable to the Common-wealth.

*Hanno.* 4. When *Hanno* had taken \* *Hecatompylus*, and the Elders of the City address'd themselves to him, and begg'd and intreated him to shew them Pity and Compassion, being something Vain-glorious at this time he prefer'd Mercy before Severity, and took 3000 Hostages, and preserv'd the City and the Estates of the Citizens entire and untouched, for which he was highly honour'd by the poor People, and the Soldiers were splendidly and liberally Entertain'd by the Inhabitants with all manner of rich Provision.

*The Wife of Attalus her Cruelty.* 5. But the \* Mother of the Young Men grievously laid to heart the Death of her Husband, and conceiving that through their Carelessness and Neglect he had lost his Life, she stirr'd up her Sons to use the Captives most Cruelly and Inhumanely, for they were thrust into a little close Room, and by reason of the straitness of the Place were forced to throng one upon another like Beasts, and after they had been kept without Meat for five Days \* *Bostar* through vexation of Mind and Famine together dy'd. But *Hamilcar* being a Man of a great Spirit held out still, though he saw no hopes of Relief. But told her how careful he had been of her Husband, and intreated her with Tears to Compassion; but she was so far from being touch'd with the least sense of Humanity, that this cruel Woman shut up the Carcass with him for five Days together in that close Hole, and gave him meat only to keep him alive, that he might be the longer sensible of his miserable Condition. *Hamilcar* therefore now despairing by intreating or begging to move her to Pity, began to call upon *Jupiter*, and cry out to the rest of the Gods, who took care of Mankind, to revenge him upon the Woman, and repay her with just and due Punishment.

However, in the midst of all these Torments he was kept alive, till through the Mercy of the Gods, or some good Fortune, he was wonderfully and unexpectedly delivered. For even when he was upon the Point of Death, through the stench of the dead Body, and other Miseries he lay under, some of the meaner Servants belonging to the House told it some others abroad, who in indignation to such a piece of Cruelty and Wickedness, forthwith inform'd the Tribunes of the People of this horrid Fact. Whereupon, when it was discover'd, the Magistrates sent for the *Atillii*, who for branding the Roman Name with such a dishonourable Mark of barbarous Cruelty, escap'd very narrowly being put to Death; but the Magistrates threatned the *Atillii* severely to punish them if they did not for the future use their Prisoners civilly, and take due care of them. They imputed most that was done to their Mother, and burning the Body of *Bostar*, sent the Ashes back to his own Country, and freed *Amlcar* from the Distress and Calamity he had groan'd under.

#### Out of the 25th BOOK.

*The War with the Mercenaries by the Carthaginians.* THE *Carthaginians* who had been at War with the *Romans* for the possession of *Sicily*, now Four and Twenty Years, suffer'd not so much by that War as they did by their Mercenary Soldiers whom they had injur'd: For designing to defraud them of their

their Pay, they were in a fair way of losing both their Sovereign Authority and their Country together, for the Mercenaries resent'd the Injury to that degree, that they forthwith revolted, and brought the *Carthaginians* into miserable Distresses.

2. The *Carthaginians* sent a Trumpet to the Revolters, to desire liberty to bury them that were slain in the Battle. But *Spondius*, and the rest of the Captains of the Revolters, with barbarous Cruelty, not only deny'd that, but warn'd them upon their Peril not to send any more Messengers to them upon any account whatsoever, for if they did, they should suffer the same Punishment. And they then made an Order, that every *Carthaginian* they took Prisoner should be put to Death in the same manner as they before mentioned were, and that their Confederates which should be taken should have their Hands cut off, and so sent back to *Carthage*. This Cruelty of *Spondius* was the reason that *Hamilcar* was forc'd to cast off his former Lenity, and retaliate the same Cruelty upon the Prisoners taken by the *Carthaginians*: And therefore after he had first Rack'd and Tormented the Captives, he then cast them to the Elephants, who trod and trampled them under-foot, so as they dy'd most miserably.

3. The *Hippacernians* and *Uticans* revolted from the *Carthaginians*, and kill'd the *Carthaginian* Garrison, and threw them over the Walls, and would not suffer them to be bury'd, though it was desir'd by the *Carthaginians*.

*Hamilcar*, Sirnam'd *Barca*, perform'd many great and excellent Services to the advantage of his Country, both against the *Romans* in *Sicily*, and in *Africa* against the Mercenaries and the *Lybians*, who revolted from the *Carthaginians*, and strictly besieg'd *Carthage* it self. For in both these Wars he perform'd noble Actions with great Valour and Prudence, and therefore was highly honour'd by all the Citizens. But after the War was ended in *Africa*, he got together a Body of Lewd Fellows; and having enrich'd himself with the Spoils of his Enemies, and by his Actions gain'd a great Interest and the Love of the People, he prevail'd so far as that he was created Generalissimo of all *Lybia* for a little time.

#### Out of the 26th BOOK.

1. *Hannibal* was naturally of a warlike Spirit, and Train'd up in Martial Affairs from *Hannibal* a Child; and having been for many years together in several Expeditions with the greatest Captains, he learnt a great deal of Experience in matters of War, so that being by Nature prompt to Feats of Arms, and improv'd likewise by daily Exercise for a long time in the Wars, he look'd very big upon it, in expectation of doing great things.

2. *Mimacius* being overcome by *Hannibal*, it was evident by the Event that he ruin'd all by his Imprudence and Unskillfulness; but *Fabius* by his Valour and Policy preserv'd the Common-wealth.

3. *Dorimarchus* the Provincial Governor of the *Aetolians* committed a most impious Fact; for he robb'd the Famous Temple of *Jupiter Dodoneus*, and afterwards burnt the whole except the Treasury.

4. *Hannibal's* Army having for a long time together glutted themselves with the Riches and Pleasures of *Campania*, became wholly degenerated; for their Luxury, Soft Beds, Ointments, and all sorts of delicate Fare, took away their Courage, and made them unfit to endure hardship, and caus'd both their Bodies and Souls to degenerate into Effeminacy.

5. When *Hannibal* had spoken much against the cruelty and malice of the *Romans*, or rather their pride and arrogance, he put to the Sword the *Senators* Sons, and their Relations (which he pickt out of the rest of the Captives,) in this manner revenging himself upon the Senate.

6. *Hannibal* being possess'd with an implacable Hatred against the *Romans*, pickt out from amongst the Captives such as he thought fittest for single Combat, and marcht them one with another, and commanded them to fight Brothers with Brothers, Fathers with Children, and Kindmen with Kindmen. In this barbarous Injunction, who cannot but justly abhor the cruelty of the *Carthaginians*, and admire the Piety, Patience and Constancy of the *Romans*, in the midst of their most grievous Sufferings! For tho' they were tormented with Fire-Goads and cruel stripes, yet none would be brought to lift up their hands against their Friends and Relations, but all unmovable dy'd in the Anguish of their Sufferings, keeping themselves pure and unsupported from the Galle of destroying one another.

E e e e e

7. When



7. When *Gelo* and *Hiero* Kings of *Sicily* were dead in *Syracuse*, and *Hicronymus*, who was very raw and young, succeeded, the Kingdom was but ill supply'd with a Government, for being flatter'd and forth'd up by his Friends, he fell into Luxury, Debauchery, and Tyrannical Cruelty. For he Ravish'd many Mens Wives, Murdred his Friends that advis'd him; confiscated the Goods of many without hearing them, and gave their Estates to the flattering Informers; which first stirr'd up the hatred of the People against him, then put them upon Plotting, which broke out at last and ended in his destruction; the common Lot of Tyrants in such Cases.

Hicronymus

King of Syracuse

Murdred by his Subjects.

8. When *Hiero* was kill'd, the *Syracusan* call'd a Senate, where it was decreed that all the Kindred of the Tyrant should be put to death, both Man and Woman, and that none of his Race or Family should be left alive.

9. When the dead Body of *Sempronius Gracchus* was sent by *Mago* to *Hannibal*, the Soldiers seeing it lie upon the ground, dy'd out to have it cut in pieces, and to be hurl'd away piece by piece out of Slings. But *Hannibal* having an Object before his Eyes to instruct him in the uncertainty and unconstancy of Fortune, and honouring and admiring likewise the Valour of the Man, said it was an unworthy thing to wreak a Man's Anger upon a speechless Carcase; and afterwards celebrated his Funeral with all the marks of Honour and Respect, and civilly sent his Bones and Ashes in an Urn to the *Roman* Camp.

Marcellus.

9. When *Syracuse* was taken, all the Citizens went forth to meet *Marcellus* with Olive-branches in their hands; and he told them he would spare all the Lives of those that were Freeman of the City, but all their Goods should be a prey for his Soldiers.

Cruelty of the Carthaginians.

10. The *Carthaginians* after they had made an end of the *Libeck* War, severely punish'd the *Micthian* *Nemidians*, with their Wives and Children; for they crucify'd all their Captives, inasmuch as their posterity ever since remembering the Cruelty exacted upon their Forefathers, are most implacable Enemies to the *Carthaginians*.

11. But the Valour of *Hafdrubal* is not to be pass'd over in silence. For he was the Son of *Amilcar Barca*, the bravest Captain of his Age, who in the *Sicilian* War was the only General that often overcame the *Romans*, and having put an happy end to the *Civil* War, was the first that pass'd over with an Army into *Spain*; and this *Hafdrubal* approv'd himself a Son not unworthy the Honour and Dignity of such a Father. For he was generally own'd to be the best Soldier, (next to *Hannibal* his Brother) of all the *Carthaginian* Commanders, and therefore he was left General of all the Forces in *Spain* by *Hannibal*, where he fought many Battles, and freeing his Army many times from the Straits they were in, he often ran himself into many great Dangers, and being at length forc'd up into the heart of the Country, far from the Sea, upon the account of his Valour he got together a mighty Army, and at last came unexpectedly into *Italy*.

Nabis.

12. *Nabis* King of *Lacedemon* Murdred *Pelops*, the Son of *Icyrgus*, the former King, when he was but a very Child; for he was afraid when he was grown up to *Man* that he would seek to free and rescue his Country upon the account of his being of the *Blood-Royal*. And for this reason he put to death the Nobility of *Sparta*, and had the basest and most abject Fellows, wherever he could find 'em, to be his Life-guard, and protect him in his Dominion: So that Robbers of Temples, Thieves, Highway-men, and Condemn'd Persons flock'd from all places to *Sparta*. For stepping up into the Throne by wickedness, he had no hopes to keep what he had so wickedly got, but only by the help of such Prophane and Impious Fellows.

Cretian Tyrants.

13. The *Cretians* Rigg'd out Seven Ships for Piracy, and robb'd many Passengers at Sea, whereupon the Merchants being altogether discourag'd, the *Athians* looking upon it to belong to them to redress this Mischief, proclaim'd War against the *Cretians*.

Pleminius robs Proserpina's Temple.

14. *Pleminius* was left Governor of *Loeris* by *Scipio*; and being a profligate, wretch, he forc'd open the Treasury of *Proserpina*, and carry'd away all the Sacred Treasure. The *Loerians* enrag'd at the Fact, Address'd themselves to the People of *Rome*, and intreated their Relief according to their usual Faith; whereupon, Two Military Tribunes seem much offended with the Impious Fact committed, and sharply rebuk'd *Pleminius*; not that they were really angry at what was done, but because they themselves had no part of the Money. But in a short time after, the *Gods* paid them all home for their Impiety. For this was reported to be the most Famous Temple of all that were in *Italy*, and in all Ages before that time (through the care of the Inhabitants) had remain'd safe and unviolated. For at the time when *Pyrrhus* transport'd his Forces out of *Sicily* to *Loeris*, and his Soldiers were pressing upon him for Pay, he was forc'd to make use of this Sacred Treasure; but in returning back (they say) he mistak'd much, his whole Fleet being dispers'd, flatter'd and torn in pieces by a fierce and violent Tempest, and therefore

therefore *Pyrrhus* himself, out of a Religious Reverence to the *Gods*, endeavour'd to pacify her, and restor'd every penny of the Money before he left the Country. But the *Tribunes* before-mentioned pretending to abhor the Sacrilege, sided with the *Loerians*, and rebuking *Pleminius* for his Crime, threatned severely to punish him. The Quarrel growing hotter and hotter, it came at length to blows, and the *Tribunes* threw *Pleminius* upon the ground, and bit off his Ears and Nose, and slic'd off both his Lips; but afterwards *Pleminius* caus'd the *Tribunes* to be seiz'd, and whipp'd them to death with Rods. In the mean time the Senate and People of *Rome*, through a Religious awe of the *Gods*, were in great concern about this Sacrilegious Act; and upon this occasion the Enemies of *Publius Scipio* having got an opportunity to cast Durt upon him, accus'd him as if he had been the Adviser of *Pleminius*, and that he had done all by his Order and Command. Whereupon by a Decree of the Senate, two *Tribunes* of the People and an *Aedile* were sent into *Sicily* with Orders to bring *Scipio* forthwith to *Rome*, if they found that the Sacrilege was committed by his Command or Connivance; but if they could not discover any such thing, that then they should suffer him to Transport the Forces over into *Africa*. While they were upon their Journey *Scipio* sent for *Pleminius* and call'd him into Goal; and every day with great care and diligence exercis'd the Soldiers; at which the *Tribunes* of the People did so admire, that they highly commended him. But *Pleminius* being brought bound to *Rome*, the Senate forthwith committed him to prison, and a short time after he dy'd there in custody. His Goods were all Devoted to *Proserpina*, and what they fell short to make satisfaction, was decreed by the Senate to be supply'd out of the publick Treasury, and that it should be death for any Soldier not to restore what Goods or Money soever he had in his hand, that were taken out of the Treasury of *Proserpina's* Temple, and further decreed that the *Loerians* should be free.

15. *Scipio* when he saw *Syphax* among other prisoners led up to him in Chains, at the first fell a weeping, to consider the former Royal State and Dignity of the Person; resolving therefore to use his fortunate success with moderation and humanity, Commanded that *Syphax* should be freed from his Chains, and gave up his Tent to him for the reception of him and his Royal Family; and keeping him as a prisoner (yet with all the liberty imaginable) often courteously convers'd with him, and entertain'd him at his Table.

16. *Sophonisba* (who was first the Wife of *Masfinis*, and afterwards of *Syphax*, but be-*Sophonisba* ing taken prisoner was gain'd again by *Masfinis*) was a Woman of an admirable Beauty, and by her cunning tricks and charming devices could obtain whatever she pleas'd; and being confederated with the *Carthaginians* her Countrymen, ply'd her Husband every day to fall off from the *Romans*; which when *Syphax* was assur'd of, he acquainted *Scipio* with the design, and caution'd him to have a special care of that Woman; all which being confirm'd likewise by *Laelius*, *Scipio* command'd the Lady to be brought to him, which *Masfinis* refusing, he threatned him severely; at which *Masfinis* was so concern'd, that he order'd that some should be sent from *Scipio* to fetch her away: but in the mean time he went into his Tent, and forc'd *Sophonisba* to drink off a Cup of Poison.

17. *Scipio* through his Clemency and Compassion towards all the prisoners he took, for ever after was secure of *Masfinis* as a faithful and constant Confederate.

18. *Hannibal* call'd together his Confederates, and told them that he must of necessity pass over into *Africa*, and that he had provided shipping for all those that were willing to go along with him; Some agreed to the thing; but as to those that chole rather to continue in *Italy*, he compass'd round with his Army, and gave his Soldiers liberty to pick out as many of them as they pleas'd, to be their Captives; and the rest, to the number of Twenty thousand Foot, and Three thousand Horse he put to the Sword, together with a vast number of Cattle.

19. Four thousand Horse of those that went over to *Masfinis* after the Rout of *Syphax* *Hannibal* deferred him and came in to *Hannibal*: But he enrag'd at them, encompass'd them round with his Army, and shot them all to death with Darts and Arrows, and divided their Horses amongst his Soldiers.

20. *Scipio* sent Ambassadors to *Carthage*, but the common People were on the point to have knock'd them all on the head: But the sober Men of the City prevail'd them from that imminent danger, and got 'em a Ship-board, in order to send them back to *Scipio's* Camp: But those that were popular, and sided with the People in *Carthage*, order'd the Master of the Vessel, that when the Ship wherein the Ambassadors were, began to Sail, he should throw all over-board, which he perform'd accordingly.

However, the Ambassadors swam to land and got safe to *Scipio*; But the *Gods* within a short time after, by a remarkable Instance; evidenc'd their Power to punish those that

design'd fo wicked a Fact. For it happen'd about that time the *Carthaginian* Ambassadors were returning from *Rome*, and were driven by a Storm into the midl of the *Roman* Fleet, and brought to *Scipio*; and when all cry'd out to retaliate the wickedness of the other upon the Heads of the Ambassadors that were then taken, *Scipio* utterly refus'd, saying, *That they themselves ought not to do that, for which they blam'd the Carthaginians.* They were therefore all discharg'd, and came safe to *Carthage*, and highly extoll'd the Piety of the *Romans*.

21. *Philip* King of *Macedon* perswaded *Dicæardus the Etolian*, a daring Man, to act the *Privateer* at Sea, and to that end deliver'd to him Twenty Ships, with order to exact Tribute from the Islands, and assist the *Cretians* against *Rhodes*; Hereupon, according to his Orders, he robb'd and spoil'd the Merchants, and wafting the Islands, scrow'd abundance of Money from them.

22. *Philip* the *Macedonian* King had with him one *Heraclides a Tarrentine* a wicked fellow, that in private was always buzzing him in the Ears with Calumnies and false Accusations against *Philip's* best Friends, and egg'd him on at length to that height of Impiety, that he put to death five of the Senators; so that King *Philip's* Affairs by degrees declin'd and went worse and worse: For undertaking Wars frivolously and unnecessarily, he was in danger to have lost his whole Kingdom to the *Romans*: for none of his Friends durst speak any more freely to him, or advise him, all fearing his stubborn and haughty Humour. He made War likewise upon the *Dardaniens* without the least provocation given him, and kill'd 10000 of them in a Battle.

23. This *Philip* King of *Macedon*, besides his rooted Covetousness, was so lifted up with his prosperous Successes, that he put his friends to death without any legal Trial or just Cause, and robb'd and spoil'd the Temples and Sepulchres. In like manner *Antiochus* attempting to rob the Temple of *Jupiter in Elymais* \* there receiv'd a just Overthrow with the loss of his Life and Ruine of his whole Army; And both of them conceiving their Armies were Unconquerable, lost all in one Battle, and were forc'd to receive Laws impos'd upon them by others; and imputed their Misfortunes to their own Miscarriages, and acknowledg'd themselves beholding to the Humanity and Generosity of the Victors, for the pardon of their Offences; and according to the desert of their own wicked Actions, they saw their Kingdoms, through the Anger of the Gods, grievously plagu'd and afflicted. But the *Romans* then, and ever after, beginning no Wars but upon just and Honourable Terms, and having a Sacred Regard to their Leagues and Oaths, were always deservedly assisted in all their Councils and Designs by the Gods.

24. The same *Philip* being in extream want of Provision, continually wafted and spoil'd the Country of *Attalus*, up to the very Gates of \* of *Pergamena*. He ruin'd likewise the Temples in the Suburbs of *Pergamus*, especially *Nicephorus* that was exceeding Rich. Besides several other sumptuous Fabricks; for out of hatred against *Attalus*, because he could not catch him, he executed his Rage upon these places.

25. *Philip* entering into *Attica* encamp'd at *Cynosarges*, and afterwards burnt *Academia*, demolish'd the Sepulchres, and robb'd the Temples of the Gods, and gratifying his Rage and Fury, as if he had been only incens'd against the People of *Athenes*, and not against the Gods themselves, as he was spoke ill of before, so he was now hated of all, and in a short time he was overtaken by the Vengeance of the Gods, for he was near being ruin'd by his own imprudence, but preserv'd by the Clemency of the *Romans*.

26. *Philip* discerning he was hated by almost all the *Macedonians*, for his kindness to *Heraclides*, put him in Prison. This *Heraclides* was a *Tarrentine*, a notorious wicked fellow, who from a mild and gentle Prince, chang'd *Philip* into a fierce and cruel Tyrant, and therefore \* he was exceedingly hated by all the *Grecians*, as well as the *Macedonians*.

27. The Name and Fame of *Hannibal*, was nois'd over all the World, and therefore in every City and Town where ever he came, they came in great Multitudes to look at him.

28. *Ptolemy* King of *Egypt*, for some time Reign'd with great Commendation: But afterwards corrupted by Parasites, he began to have an evil Eye towards his Tutor *Arifomenes*, for his freedom in telling him of his faults, who had all along manag'd every thing with great prudence, and whose advice *Philip* had before follow'd as his Father; but at length he sent him out of the World, by forcing him to drink off a Cup of Hemlock. \* *Poyfon*. From that time growing more and more fierce, and raging, \* making use of Tyrannical cruelty, and not of Regal Authority, he was hated by the *Egyptians*, and not far off from the loss of his Kingdom.

29. Ther's a Temple not far off from *Chalcedon*, call'd *Delum*; \* where a considerable number

\* number of *Roman* Soldiers, that were securely walking up and down, to satisfy their Curiosity, were on a sudden cut off by *Antiochus*, in a time of Peace, and before any War was Proclaim'd. For which the King was greatly condemn'd and censur'd by the *Grecians*, as occasioning by this wicked Fact, a War with the *Romans*. And therefore *Titus Flavius* who was then at *Corinth*, call'd Gods and Men to Witness, that the King was the first that began the War.

30. *Antiochus* Winter'd at \* *Demetrias*, where he laid aside all care of Warlike Affairs, being then above Fifty Years of Age: But he fell in Love with a \* young Lady, and Married her, and set forth most magnificent Shews, and publick Games; by which means he not only weakened his own Body, and effeminated his Mind, but inebbled the Courage of his Army; and therefore his Soldiers, who had pass'd the Winter in Luxury and Voluptuousness, after they were drawn out of their Winter Quarters, could neither endure hunger nor thirst, or any other hardship, but some of them fell Sick, and others straggled about here and there far from their Colours.

31. King *Antiochus* seeing the Cities of *Thebais* inclining to the *Romans*, and the slow Motion of the Forces he expected out of *Asia*, and the carelessness and sloath of the *Antiochians*, continually framing and pretending one excuse after another, was in great strait, and very uneasy; so that he was highly incens'd at those that advis'd him to begin the War, when he was unprepar'd, and had no Confederates, but only the *Attolians*: But he greatly admir'd *Hannibal* for his Prudence, who dissuaded him to the contrary, and therefore now repos'd all his Confidence in him; and whereas before he suspected him, he now made use of him as his most trusty Friend and Councillor.

32. *Antiochus* wholly discourag'd by his late Rout, determin'd to leave *Europe*, and only be on the Defensive part in *Asia*, and order'd all the *Lysimachians* to forsake the City, and pass over into *Asia*: For which every Body censur'd him as for a very imprudent Act, whereby without a Stroke struck, he gave up into the Enemies hands, a City so advantageously situated, as might have given a Stop to the Enemies passage out of *Europe* into *Asia*, as afterwards by experience was found true; for *Scipio* seizing upon *Lysimachia* thus deserted, made great advantage of it for the transporting of his Army.

33. *Marcus Fulvius* the \* Prætor, was delively punish'd for his abuse of the *Roman* Confederates in *Liguria*: For he disarm'd the *Cinomanians*, who receiv'd him as a Friend, and an Allie, although he could find nothing against them; which thing coming to the Consul's Ears, he order'd him to restore their Arms, and impos'd a Mult upon him.

34. King *Antiochus* being in want of Money, and hearing there were vast Treasures of Gold and Silver and other precious Jewels, of offerings made in the Temple of \* *Jupiter Belus*, in *Elymais*, resolv'd to rife it. Coming therefore into the Province of *Elymais*, and pretending that the Inhabitants of that Place had rais'd a War against him, he robb'd the Temple, and got together a great Sum of Money, but in a short time after, the Gods executed vengeance upon him for his Sacrilege.

35. *Philopemenes* Governour of *Achaia*, was both an excellent Soldier and a Statesman, who all his Life long was of a blameless Conversation, and had been frequently Prætor, and having govern'd the Commonwealth for Forty Years together, much advanced the affairs of *Achaia*, and was always affable and courteous to the meanest, and for his virtue was admir'd both by the *Grecians* and *Romans*, and yet came at last to an unfortunate End: but by a Divine Providence his unhappy Exit was recompens'd after his death with Divine Honours, for besides what was publicly decreed by the *Achaians* in honour of him, the Citizens built a Temple in remembrance of him, and appointed a Bullion a yearly Sacrifice to him, and order'd young Men to sing Hymns in praise and commendation of his noble Acts.

36. *Hannibal* was the most expert General, and perform'd the greatest Enterprizes of any of the *Carthaginians*; he was never troubl'd with any Mutinies in his Army, but by his prudent Conduct, kept them in their duty and orderly discipline, tho' they differ'd as much one from another in their several humours, as they did in their various Languages.

For whereas those of his own Nation were us'd commonly upon every slight occasion, to desert and fly to the Enemy, none under him durst ever attempt any such thing.

And tho' he March'd from place to place with very great Armies, yet he never wanted either Money or Provision. And that which is most remarkable is, that the Foreigners and Mercenary Soldiers lov'd him as well, if not more, than they did who were his own Country Men. Keeping therefore his Army in exact discipline, he perform'd the greater and more renown'd Actions. For he made War upon the most potent Nations, and wafted and harra's'd almost all *Italy*, for the space of Seventeen years.

He was so Victorious in every Battle he Fought, and made such terrible Slaughters among them that were reputed the Lords of the World, that by reason of the Multitudes that were cut off by him, none durst look him in the Face, to Engage him in Battle.

He laid likewise many Cities in Allies, which he took by Storm, and almost depopulated Italy that was before full of People: all which as they were accomplish'd by the strength and Wealth of his own fellow Citizens, so likewise by great numbers of Foreign Auxiliaries and Confederates, those that by their Unanimousness were unconquerable, he overcame by Policy and Warlike Stratagems; and so made it evident, that as the Soul governs the Actions of the Body, so a General rules and directs all to a right end, in an Army.

Scipio. 37. *P. Scipio*, when he was but very young, perform'd great and wonderful things in Spain, beyond all Mens expectations, and having beaten the *Carthaginians*, deliver'd his Country from imminent Perils, and compell'd *Hannibal*, who was not to be overcome by force of Arms, to leave Italy without fighting a stroke, and at last by his Valour and Military Conduct overcame *Hannibal* in a great Battle, and brought *Carthage* to stoop to the Roman Yoke.

38. *Leontius* General of King *Pharnaces*, after he had often assaulted the City *Piut*, at length forc'd the Mercenary Soldiers who defended the place, to surrender the Town upon Condition, That they should be safely conducted to what place soever they pleas'd to go; who when they were march'd out of the City, and brought on their way according to the Capitulation, *Leontius* (who was ordered by *Pharnaces* to put them all to the sword, because they had formerly incens'd him) against the Faith of the Articles, as they were upon their march, fell upon them, and with Darts slew them every Man.

39. *Seleucus* having rais'd a great Army, and on his march to assist *Pharnaces*, was now ready to pass over Mount *Taurus*, but recollecting and calling to mind the League the *Romans* had made with his Father, by which it was not lawful

40. But they who had committed such a notorious Wicked Fact, and had Murder'd *Demetrius*, escap'd not Divine Vengeance. For those who contriv'd the false Accusations from *Rome*, within a while after incurred the Displeasure of the King, and were put to Death; and for *Philip* himself, he was restless all the days of his Life, and so much troubled in Conscience for the Murder of so hopeful a Son, that he liv'd not two years after, but pin'd away with extremity of Grief. And *Perseus*, the Author and Contriver of the whole, being conquer'd by the *Romans*, and lying to *Samosbracia*, by reason of the wickedness of the Fact executed by him in the Murder of his Brother, could find no sanctuary in that holy Temple.

41. *Tiberius Gracchus* being sent Lieutenant General into Spain, vigorously manag'd the War: for tho' he was very young, yet for Valour and Prudence he excell'd his equals in age, and gave such evident signs of doing great things, that he was admir'd by all.

42. *Paulus Æmilius*, the Consul and Patron of the *Macedonians*, was a Man Eminent for Nobleness of Birth, Prudence and Comeliness of Person, and therefore all Marks of Honour were conferr'd upon him by the *Romans* his Countrymen. Every one echo'd forth his Praise while he was alive, and after his Death his Fame and Renown, together with Profit and Advantage by his Valour procur'd to the Commonwealth, surviv'd him.

43. *Antiochus* now newly advanc'd to the Throne of Syria, began a new Course of Life unusual with other Kings and Princes. For first he would privately steal out of his Palace unknown to any of his Attendants, and walk up and down in the City, calling one or another to him where he came as he thought fit; Then he took a Pleasure in being Familiar and drinking with Ordinary Fellows, and Mean and Poor Travellers and Strangers; and if perchance he discern'd any young Men were met together at a set time to celebrate a Festival, he would presently clap himself down amongst them with his Cup in his Hand, and be one of the Quire: so that many were often so startled with the strangeness of the thing that they would run away, and others through fear struck into amaze, not able to say a Word. Lastly, he would lay aside his Royal Robes, and put on a *Roman* \* Gown; and in imitation of the Candidates at *Rome* that were seeking for Preferments, would salute and hug every Ordinary Fellow he met in the Street, and sometime desiring they would make choice of him to be *Ædile*, and other times to be a Tribune of the People.

Having at length obtain'd the Office he desir'd, he would seat himself upon an Ivory Tribunal, and after the *Roman* manner hear Causes, and was so earnest and diligent in the Decision of Controversies, both between Foreigners and Citizens, that the most Prudent

Prudent and Serious amongst them knew not what to think of him, what he aim'd at or design'd; for some gave a favourable Construction of it, others accounted it Folly, and some no other than downright Madnes.

44. After *Eumenes* was way-laid, and news came to *Pergamus* that he was dead; *Attalus* something too rashly, hand over head, on a sudden Marry'd the Queen; but *Eumenes* returning a little time after, took no notice of it, but embrac'd his Brother, and carried with the same Respect towards him, as he did before.

45. *Corys*, King of *Thrace*, was Valiant in War, and Prudent in his Counsels, and highly Corys. to be commended for his Care and Diligence in all other Respects; besides all which he was of singular Temperance and Sobriety; and that which was most remarkable for his Honour and Commendation was, That he was altogether free from the Natural Vices of the *Thracians*.

46. *Perseus* having taken *Chalcedon* by Storm, put all that were able to bear Arms to *Perseus* the Sword; and whereas Five hundred of the *Garillon* Soldiers got into a Fort, and Treated for their Lives, the King upon laying down their Arms gave them Quarter, and liberty to be gone. But when they were out of the Town, and on their way, according to the Terms granted them, the *Macedonians* (whether of their own heads, or by order from the King is uncertain) pursued them and slew them every Man.

47. *Charopus* the *Epirot* and \* Son of that *Charopus* who in the War against *Philip* sent a Guide to *Titus Flaminius* to direct him through the Strait and difficult Passes in the Mountains, by which means the *Romans* unexpectedly passing those places, possess'd themselves of the Straits; this *Charopus* I say being bred up at *Rome*, upon the account of the good Services of his Grandfather to the *Romans*, had great Interest with the most Eminent Persons of Quality, and being a fellow of extraordinary Malice and Impudence, was ever and anon at *Rome* accusing and slandering the chiefest Persons of Quality in *Epirus*, so that by terrifying all that were in a Capacity to oppose him, he became as it were absolute Lord and Master of all *Epirus*. \* *Cynabius* therefore, and others that were oppress'd by his Calumnies, were forc'd to confederate with *Perseus*, and to that end, sent Messengers to him into *Macedonia*, and by their promis'd to deliver up *Epirus* into his hands.

48. King *Eumenes* being out of all hopes of taking *Abdera* which he had then besieged, dealt under-hand with one *Pytho*, a chief Man among the *Abderites*, who by his Servants and Freeman, to the number of 200, Guarded the strongest part of the City; this Man being corrupted with Bribes, and won with fair promises, let him in at the Gates, and so *Eumenes* gain'd the City. But *Pytho* receiving but a poor and mean Reward for his Treachery, and seeing before his Eyes the utter Ruin and Destruction of his Country, repented of what he had done, and pin'd away for Grief.

49. When an Opportunity was put into the hands of *Perseus*, to cut off the whole Army, he lay'd it not far off, about *Dius* in *Macedonia*; careless and negligent in the very nick of time, wherein only by a Shout and sound of Trumpet, he might have surpris'd and taken all the Enemies Forces, who were then shut up and inclos'd within sleep and craggy Rocks: And as the King was Negligent, so the *Macedonian* Guards that were plac'd upon the tops of the Mountains, were in like manner as Careless in their Watch, in their several Posts.

50. *Perseus* looking upon all to be lost, and altogether discourag'd, command'd *Nico* his Lord Treasurer, to throw all the Money and Treasure at \* *Phacis* into the Sea. \* *Phacis* he sent away likewise *Andronicus* the Squire of his Body to *Thessalonica*, with orders Phacius, to fortwith to burn his whole Fleet; who came accordingly to *Thessalonica*, but with a purpose to Act more prudently; for he forbore to execute his Orders, hoping by preserving the Shipping, to ingratiate himself with the *Romans*.

51. *Perseus* in the mean time pulling down all the golden Statues at \* *Dion* order'd in Thessaly, all the Inhabitants with their Wives and Children to remove along with him to \* *Pydia*, in Macedonia which (a Man may justly say) nothing was more imprudently done by *Perseus*, during this War.

52. At this time the \* *Cynodontes* committed a most Impious Fact against all the Laws and Customs of Greece; for being receiv'd by the \* *Apollonians* into the City, as Friends in time of Peace, they seiz'd upon the Place, and put all the Men to the Sword, and divid'd their Wives and Children among themselves, and took possession of the whole Territory.

*dion*, an Island near *Lesbos*. \* *Apollonia*, a City in Asia upon the Sea Coast, another in Thracia. This *Apollonia* is in Greece.

53. King *Antiochus*, when he had routed the *Aegyptians*, and might have cut them off every Man, rid about and call'd out to his Men to forbear killing them, but rather to take them Prisoners; from which Council he reap'd considerable Advantage in a short time; for upon the account of this Humanity, he presently gain'd *Pelusiūm*, and not long after all *Egypt*.

54. But we cannot (observing the method we have propos'd to our selves) pass by the Cowardice of *Ptolemy*, for who can but judge him of a most effeminate Spirit, that would without a stroke struck, give up to great and rich a Kingdom, when there was not the least danger at hand, and the Enemy at so great a distance from him. Which Effeminateness it had been Natural, would perhaps have been more excusable: But being it was apparent from the things he afterwards did, that he was a Prince inferior to none for Industry and Resolution, this Sloath must needs be imputed to his Education under the \* *Eunuich*, who breeding him up from his Childhood in Pleasures, and Womanish Recreations, Enamell'd the vigour of his Spirit.

55. King *Antiochus* seem'd to all to be a prudent and active Prince, and worthy of the Kingdom in every respect, excepting that one miscarriage at *Pelusiūm*.

56. When *Perseus* understood that a choice Body of *Gauls* had pass'd the River *Ister*, in order to assist him, he greatly joyc'd, and sent Messengers into \* *Medica* to halften their March with all speed. But the General of the *Galls* demanded present Pay, according to the Agreement, to the value of about 500 Talents, which *Perseus* through his natural Covetousness, refusing to pay, tho' he had before promis'd it, the *Gauls* return'd back into their own Country.

57. *Paulus Æmilius*, as soon as he had receiv'd the Legions, call'd them together, and put Life and Spirit into the Hearts of his Soldiers; for he was now above 60 Years of Age, and a Man of great Reputation and Authority among the *Romans*, for his noble Services to the State: And he had invented many new and subtil Stratagems in that War, and by his Valour and Policy, had overcome the *Macedonians*.

58. *Perseus* desirous to have many to go along with him, when he fled by Sea, brought out to them Money and rich Furniture, to the value of 60 Talents, to take and carry away with them. Afterwards when he arriv'd at *Galepsus*, he told his Companions that some of those things that he had suffer'd them to carry away, were formerly the Goods of \* *Alexander*, and desir'd they would forthwith restore them to them, and he would repay them to the value in Money: To which all readily consented, and he receiv'd every thing back again, but never made good his promise.

59. *Alexander* was of a far different temper from *Perseus*, for the former was of a brave and noble Spirit, and gain'd an Empire like to the greatness of his Mind. On the contrary, the other through his fordid Covetousness, lost the Assistance of the *Galls*, and by such like gross miscarriages, utterly ruin'd an Ancient flourishing Kingdom.

60. After the flight of *Perseus*, *Lucius Æmilius* began to seek for his younger Son *Publius Africanus*, who was the natural Son of *Æmilius*, but the adopted Son of *Scipio*, who overcame *Hannibal*. At that time he was a youth about Seventeen years of Age, and under the Care and Tutorage of his Father, in that great and perilous War, so that afterwards he became as famous a General as his Father. Being at length found out, and brought safe into the Camp, the Consul was at rest, and freed from that anxiety of Mind he labour'd under; for he lov'd him with a more than a Paternal Affection.

61. *Æmilius* by his Civil and Courteous usage of *Perseus*, entertaining him at his Table, and receiving him into all publick Councils, gave evident Demonstrations, that as he was a terror to his Enemies in the open Field, so he was Mild and Merciful to them that were Subdu'd: Which course being follow'd by others, *Rome* became Mistress of the World, without Envy, and so continu'd as long as it made use of such noble Generals.

62. For in former times when the *Romans* had overcome those two potent Kings *Antiochus* and *Philip*, they not only forbore inflicting punishment, but restor'd them to their Kingdoms, and took them into the number of their Allies. And in these later times, after many Battles fought with *Perseus*, and overcoming many great hazards and difficulties, and after they had possess'd themselves of all *Macedonia*, beyond all Mens hopes and expectations, they proclaim'd liberty to all the Cities; which favour neither the *Macedonians* nor any Body else could ever expect should have been granted by the *Romans*, because they were very Conscious to themselves how much they had injur'd the *Roman* State. For they judg'd (and that most justly) that there was no room left for mercy, being that they had before been pardon'd former Wrongs and Injuries.

But the Senate forgot all that was past, and carry'd themselves towards them with great Clemency and Generosity. For they suffer'd *Perseus* to go at large, only with a keeper; a punishment less than his demerit, who against the Faith of his League, and the Obligation of his Kindred and Alliance to the *Romans*, had most unjustly made War upon them; and they set Free all the People of *Macedonia*, (whom by the Law of Arms they might have made perpetual Slaves,) and with that readiness and nobleness of Mind, beyond all that the Conquer'd themselves could have desir'd. The *Illyrians* likewise whom they had Subdu'd, they suffer'd to use their own Laws; for they made it more their concern to do what became the Majesty and Grandeur of the *Romans*, in carrying it Nobly towards others, without Pride and Infoleny in Prosperity, than that they look'd upon the *Barbarians* any way worthy of such Favour.

63. The Senate decreed the *Macedonians* and *Illyrians* to be free, and that they should pay but half of that Tribute to *Romans*, which they paid to their own Kings.

64. *Perseus* thus thrown into the Goal, miserably ended his days in such sad and uncomfortable Circumstances.

The rest is to be found in the *Fragments*, Book 31. in *Photius* his *Biblioteca*, at the end of *Diodorus Siculus*. *Fragm. 2.*

65. The General of the *Gauls* being return'd from the pursuit of the Enemy, gather'd the Captives together, and committed a most horrid piece of Wickedness; for he pickt out the Choicest and Strongest young Men amongst them, and Sacrific'd them to the Gods, as if the Immortal Dieties are pleas'd with such Sacrifices. The rest he shot to death with Darts, (most of whom of Ancient acquaintance) he well knew; however former Friendship was no Argument to spare a Man of them. Thus are *Barbarians* put up with prosperous Successes.

66. *Eumenes* far different from *Perseus*, not only paid his Soldiers what was their due Pay, but bestow'd on them several Gifts besides, with promises of more afterwards, whereby he gain'd all their Hearts, and held them fast to his Interest. But *Perseus* when 20000 *Galls* were near at hand ready to assist him, through his nigardiness refus'd their aid and assistance; but *Eumenes*, tho' he was nothing near so rich as the other, oblig'd his Mercenaries and all others that might be helpful to him by his Bounty and Liberality. And therefore *Perseus* sinking below the Generosity of a King, and enslaving himself to a covetous and fordid *Parasimony*, liv'd to see all the Wealth he had heap'd up together, with his whole Kingdom fall into the hands of the Conqueror. But the other, preferring Victory before any thing else, not only freed his own Kingdom from the imminent dangers it labour'd under, but brought the whole Nation of the *Gauls* into subjection.

67. Some of the Councils and Acts of *Antiochus* were both Princely and admirable, others so poor and mean, that they were justly despis'd and ridicul'd. For when he celebrated publick Games, he first acted contrary to the manner and practice of all other Kings: for they when they were strengthening themselves all they could with Men and Money, it was their greatest care to keep all private and secret, out of fear of the *Roman* Greatness: But he on the contrary invited to his Sports the most eminent Persons from all parts of the World, and most Magnificently Adorn'd every part of his Palace; and thus bringing together all the Riches of his Kingdom into one place to be expos'd, as it were upon a Stage, to the view of all, he occasion'd every thing he did to be known and blaz'd abroad.

68. And in the State, Grandeur, and variety of those famous Games, *Antiochus* far excell'd all the Princes that ever were before him: But that part which he himself acted in those *Epiphanes* *Magames*, was very despicable and contemptible. For he would ride up and down among all that Solemn Assembly upon a little Nag, meanly accoutred, bidding some go on, others to stop, and Commanding this and that, as best pleas'd his own fancy; so that if his Diadem had been off, none would have believ'd him to have been a King, who scarce represented the Garb and Meen of a common Officer. All the time of the publick Entertainment he stood at the Door, and introduc'd some, and order'd others to sit down, and Usher'd in the Servants that brought in the Dishes. Some times also he would go to some one of the Guests, and sit down by him, and at other times lay himself along on the floor; and then would start up on a sudden and hop up and down, sometimes placing dishes of Meat upon the Table, and other times washing the drinking Cups, and diligently observing every thing round the Room, would pledge those that drank to him standing, sporting and jesting with those that were merrily dispos'd. When it drew towards Evening, and most were gone, he was wrapt up in Linen and brought in by the Anticks and laid upon the ground; and presently after (as if he were call'd) he started up on a sudden naked, and in a jocund Humour, danced

F f f f

in

in most ridiculous Gestures with the *Mimicks* and *Stage-Players*; inſomuch as all being daſht out of countenance through ſhame withdrew and left the place. Every one indeed that came to the Solemnity, as often as they caſt their Eyes upon the ſumptuous Furniture, and the Stately and Magnificent Order and Diſpoſal of the whole, in the Celebration of the Sports and Games, admir'd both the King and the Riches of his Kingdom; but when they lookt upon the King himſelf, and his Irregular Actions, they ſcarce believ'd it was poſſible there could ſo many Vices and Virtues be found to Concenter in one and the ſame Perſon.

69. When the Solemnity was ended *Tiberius Gracchus* arriv'd as an Ambaſſador ſent to inſpect into the Affairs of *Syria*, whom the King receiv'd and entertain'd with ſo much Kindneſs and Civility, that *Gracchus* did not in the leaſt ſuſpect any ill Deſign in the King, nor diſcern'd that he took any thing amiſs in relation to what was done in *Egypt*. But *Antiochus* in truth was far from ſuch a Temper, but was altogether a Mortal Enemy to the Romans.

70. *Ptolemy* being driven out of his Kingdom, and on his Journey to *Rome* by land, it was made known to *Demetrius* the Son of *Seleucus*, who ſurpriz'd with his miſfortune, gave an inſtance of his Royal and Generous diſpoſition. For forthwith, attended with his Servants, and taking with him a Royal Robe, a Diadem, and a Horſe Adorn'd with Trappings of Gold, he went to meet *Ptolemy*, and came up to him at the \* 26th. Stone diſtant from the City, whom (after he had courteouſly embrac'd him) he advis'd to put on the Royal Robes, and to make uſe of the other Enſigns of Royalty, and ſo enter in to the City as became the Dignity of his Perſon, leſt he ſhould be deſpiſ'd: *Ptolemy* was much taken with him for his extraordinary Kindneſs; but was ſo far from accepting what was offer'd, that he intreated *Demetrius* he might rather ſtop, and take up his Lodgings at ſome ſmall Village in the way.

71. *Antipater* having breathed out his laſt in the miſt of theſe Torments, they bring *Aſclepiades* Governor of the City, crying out that *Timotheus* was the Contriver of the whole Scene of this miſchief, and that it was through his perſuaſions that the young Man ſo impiouſly and unjuſtly put his Brother to death. Hereupon when all the Great Men and Commanders began to ſmell out the whole Deſign and Contrivance, and to commiſerate the ſad condition of thoſe that ſuffer'd ſuch cruel Torments, *Timotheus* was in a great fright, and looſ'd the reſt that were condemn'd from their Torments, and afterwards put them privately to death.

72. *Philopater* ſirnam'd *Ariarathes* being now come to the Crown after the death of his Father, the firſt thing he did was the Celebrating his Father's Funeral in great Pomp and State; afterwards caſſing his Friends, Great Officers and Commanders, and the reſt of his Subjects, he gain'd the good Will of all ſorts.

73. When \* *Ariarathes* had reſtor'd *Mithrobuzanes* to his Father's Kingdom, *Artaxias* King of *Armenia* ſtill infeſted with his old vice of Covetouſneſs, ſent an Ambaſſador to *Ariarathes* to ſolicit him to join with him and kill one of the Brothers that were then in his hands, and divide \* *Sephene* between them. But *Ariarathes* greatly abhorr'd ſuch a piece of Cruelty and Treachery, and ſnarly rebuk'd the Ambaſſadors, and writ a Letter to *Artaxias*, wherein he advis'd him to forbear ſuch wicked practices; which Carriage of *Ariarathes* much advanc'd his Fame and Reputation; and *Mithrobuzanes* through the faithfulneſs and integrity of him to whom he fled for Shelter, regain'd his Father's Kingdom.

74. *Lucius Emilius* who conquer'd *Perſeus*, and was a *Conſul* and *Cenſor*, and the braveſt Man of his Age of all the Romans, dy'd about this time; whoſe death when it was generally known, eſpecially at the time of his Funeral, caus'd ſuch a general Sorrow and Lamentation, that not only Artificers and other ſorts of common People flock'd together, but the Senate and all the Magiſtrates of the City prepar'd every thing that was neceſſary for the Gracing of his Funeral. And all Perſons of the Free Towns and Cities bordering upon *Rome*, that could poſſibly attend at the day, came in flocking together, both to ſee and honour the Solemnity.

75. Such as *Emilius* was reported for his Wealth while he liv'd, ſuch he appear'd to be when he was dead. For tho' he was the only Perſon in his time that enrich'd the Treſury at *Rome* with plenty of Gold, brought with him out of \* *Spain*, and had the Command of all the Riches of *Macedonia*, and was cloath'd with abſolute Authority in all thoſe places; yet he was ſo far from converting any thing to his private uſe, that when his two adopted Sons, after his death, poſſeſs'd themſelves of his Eſtate; out of all his Goods they were not able to raiſe ſo much as would be ſufficient to ſatiſſie his Wife her juſt Dowry, without ſelling ſome of his Land; and therefore ſome have prefer'd him for his Abſtemiouſneſs

And

and freedom from Covetouſneſs before *Ariſtides* and *Epaſinondas* that were ſo famous and eminent among the *Grecians* upon that account. For they only refus'd Money that was offer'd them by ſuch as thereby deſign'd and aim'd at their own advantage; but this Man medled not with any thing where he had poſſeſſion of all, and might have taken to his uſe as much as he pleas'd.

And if any look upon this as a thing incredible, let ſuch conſider that they muſt not judge of the Sobriety and Moderation of the Ancient Romans, by the gripping Covetouſneſs of thoſe at this day. For in truth in this our Age the Romans exceed all other Nations in their Inſatiableneſs after Riches. But ſince we now revive the memory of ſo excellent a Perſon, we ſhall briefly ſay ſomething of *Scipio* his Son, he that afterwards raz'd *Numantia*, left ignorance of his Care and Diligence in the Study of the moſt excellent, and commendable Arts and Sciences, ſhould occaſion Incredulity, that he ſhould attain to ſuch an Eminency in all virtuous Qualifications. *Publius Scipio* therefore was the natural Son of *Lucius Emilius* who conquer'd *Perſeus*, as we have before declar'd; but was the Adopted Son of *Scipio* that conquer'd *Hannibal*, and the *Carthaginians*, and ſo by Adoption *Scipio Africanus* the moſt Eminent of all the Romans that ever were before him, was his Grandfather.

*Scipio* thus Nobly deſcended and taken into ſo famous a Family, approv'd himſelf not the leaſt unworthy the Glory and Renown of his Anceſtors. For he was brought up and inſtructed from his Childhood in the Learning of the *Greeks*; and when he was 18 years of age, apply'd himſelf to the Study of *Philology* under the Inſpection of *Polybius* of *Meſſopolis* the Hiſtorian his Tutor, with whom he continu'd a conſiderable time; and increaſing in all manner of Virtue, he not only excell'd his equals in years, but thoſe far elder than himſelf, in Sobriety, Aſtuteſs, Generoſity, and all other virtuous qualifications. But before he fell to the Study of *Philology*, it was every body's Opinion that he was but dull and blockiſh, very unworthy to be Heir to ſo great a Family. In the firſt place he made it his chief Care and Buſineſs to be Sober, as conducing much to the commendation of his youthful age, which was then at his years a very difficult Task. For the Youth at that time were hurried away by filthy Luſts, and an Exceſs of intemperance, with an impetuous Current, ſome to Sodomy; others to Whores, Gluttony, Drunkenneſs, Revelings, and ſuch like Luxurious and Voluptuous Courſes: For the Romans preſently learnt the Effeminate Manners of the *Greeks* in this kind, through the long continuance of the *Perſian* War; and beſides, having gain'd abundance of Wealth, they were plentifully ſupply'd with Fuel to feed their Luxury.

76. But *Scipio* following another courſe of Life, and combating with all his natural corrupt Luſts, as with ſo many wild Beaſts, within the ſpace of Five years attain'd to a fix'd and habitual ſtate of Sobriety and Temperance. To which all giving their Teſtimony, and generally crying him up upon that account, he then put forth himſelf in acts of Bounty, Generoſity, and Liberality in diſtributing his Money for the good of others: For which ſort of Virtue he had an Example in his Father *Emilius*, under whole inſtruction he was born bred up, and now exhibited, as it were, a perfect Copy of his Virtue: But Fortune likewiſe preſented him an Eminent occaſion of expreſſing his Liberality. For when *Emilia* the Wife of Great *Scipio*, the Siſter of *Emilius* who conquer'd *Perſeus*, dy'd, and left a great Eſtate behind her, of which *Scipio* was Heir; he firſt gave an inſtance of his generous diſpoſition upon this occaſion. For his Mother *Papiria* being caſt off long before the death of his Father, had liv'd a conſiderable time ſeparate from her Husband, in a far meaner condition than became one of her Noble Birth: But *Emilia* the Mother of his adopted Father leaving behind her a great Inheritance, beſides other Riches, had a rich Robe and Womans Gown, together with a ſplendid Retinue of Houſhold-Servants, as being the Wife of the Great *Scipio*, and ſo Sharer with him in his Eſtate and Fortune: All theſe *Scipio* Nobly beſtow'd upon his Mother; in which ſtately Habit, when he appear'd in publick amongſt the Ladies of Quality, the Bounty and Generoſity of the young Man, and his Piety towards his Mother was highly applauded, Firſt among the Women, and then among all Companies and Societies of Men, throughout the whole City. This piece of Liberality was lookt upon by the whole City, not only as a thing commendable, but even wonderful, eſpecially at *Rome*, in which City none eaſily parts with any thing they have to another. After this, there being a great ſum of Money owing to the Daughters of the Great *Scipio*, as theirs \* Dowries; and where- as by the Roman Laws the Party that was to pay ſuch Portions, had liberty to pay them in Three years time, by a certain proportion every year, he paid the whole down at once. Afterwards when his natural Father *Emilius* was dead, and he and his Brother *Fabius* were conſtituted joint Heirs of his Eſtate, *Scipio* did another Honourable Act, well

F f f f f a

worthy

worthy to be remembered. For when he knew that his Brother had far less than himself, he freely bestow'd upon him his own share of the Inheritance, amounting to above Sixty Talents, and so made his Brother as rich as himself; which Act being generally cry'd up, he did that which was further remarkable: For when *Fubius* was resolv'd to exhibit single Combats by *Gladiators* at the Funeral of his Father, yet was not well able to bear the great Charge it would require, *Scipio* bore half of the Cost and Expence out of his own Purse. A little time after, when his Mother died, he was so far from taking again what he had before bestow'd on her, that he gave not only them, but all the rest of his Mother's Inheritance to his Sisters, altho' no part of her Estate by the Laws, belong'd to them. Thus *Scipio* being cry'd up by the unanimous Consent of all Persons, for his generosity, he grew every day more and more famous and renown'd, which he attain'd unto, not so much by greatness of Expence, as by choice of fit opportunities to express his Kindness, and an Art in Conferring of his Gifts and Benefits, upon proper Objects.

He gain'd likewise a just Reputation for his Chastity without any Cost or Charge, but only by his Moderation and Sobriety, from whence likewise he reapt the great Benefit of Health and Strength of Body, and following this Course all his life long, he enjoy'd a Reward of his Temperance with great pleasure and delight. And as for all the parts of Valour, which is a Virtue absolutely necessary every where, especially among the *Romans*, he was not in the least wanting or negligent, in that respect Fortune affording him a special opportunity to approve himself; for the *Macedonian* Kings being much given to Hunting, *Scipio* by far surpass'd them all.

Charopus.

77. After that the *Romans* had Conquer'd *Perseus*, they put some of them to death who had sided with the *Macedonians*, and others they sent to *Rome*. But *Charopus* being cloth'd with an absolute Power and Authority in *Epirus*, because he seem'd to be a great favourer of the *Romans*, at first dealt with the *Epirots* something gently and mildly, but afterwards growing every day more proud and insolent, he turn'd every thing in *Epirus* upside down. For by false Accusations against the richest Men he banish'd some, put others to death and Confiscated their Goods: And he not only squeez'd Money from Men, but from Women, by the help of his Mother *Philota*; who was more than a Woman in Cruelty and Wickedness. Many likewise who were accus'd by plotting against the *Romans*, he gave up into the Hands of the People, who were all Condemn'd to die.

Orofernes,  
King of Cappadocia.  
Ulf. An. 460.  
Before Ch. 160.

78. *Orofernes* having depos'd his Brother *Ariarathes*, when he ought to have manag'd his Affairs with the greatest prudence imaginable, and ingratiated himself into the Hearts of his People by Kindness and Acts of Grace and Favour, intended no such Matter: But being wholly intent on scraping up Money together, he wickedly put many to death; he gave to *Timotheus* Fifty, and King *Demetrius* Seventy Talents, and promis'd in a short time to pay other 400 Talents, and besides to add to them 600 more: At which, discerning that the *Cappadocians* were greatly incens'd, he began to Rob and Spoil every Body, and Confiscate the Goods of the Nobility; and having Treasur'd up a vast Sum of Money, he intrusted 400 Talents with the *Pirenians*, to serve him at a Turn, and Change of Fortune, which were afterwards faithfully repaid him.

\*Ptolemy  
Philometer.  
\*Euergetes.  
\*In the City  
Ladisthus.  
Ulf. An. 465.  
Before Ch. 159.

79. *Ptolemy* the Elder, having presently by the multitude of his Forces penn'd up his \* Brother, by a \* close Siege, and reduc'd them to the utmost Extremity, yet pardon'd him; induc'd thereunto, both by his natural Clemency, and the nearness of Relation, and his awe and fear of the *Romans*: And he did not only pardon him, but entered into a League with him, according to which, he was to be content as the younger Brother with *Cyrene*, and with a certain proportion of Wheat every Year. And thus a War between Brothers, which had wholly alienated their Affections one from another, and was continu'd to the utmost hazard of them both, was on a sudden ended upon moderate Terms and Conditions.

Orofernes.  
Ulf. An. ib.  
Before Ch. 159.

80. When *Orofernes* discern'd that his Affairs declin'd much to the worse, he resolv'd to satisfy his Mercenary Soldiers as soon as he could, lest they should Mutiny, for want of their Pay: But being at present frantick'd through scarcity of Money, he was necessitated to rife *Jupiter's* Temple, situated at the Foot of Mount *Ariadne*, which before had been ever preserv'd Sacred and Inviolable, and by this means he paid his Soldiers all their Arrears.

Prusias.

81. *Prusias* King of *Bitynia*, being altogether disappointed in his Design of taking *Ataldis*, destroy'd and laid waste the Sacred Grove call'd *Nicheporius*, which lay under the Walls of the \* City, and rifled the Temple it self, and took away the Statues, and the Images of the Gods, and among the rest, the famous Statue of *Esculapius*, laid to

be

be one of the curious Pieces of *Phipomachus*, and robb'd the Place of all its sacred and consecrated Goods and Treasure. For which sacrilege, the Gods in a short time after, inflicted upon him deserv'd punishment: For most of his Land Army perish'd by the Bloody Flux; and the like Calamity hapned to his Naval Forces, for by a sudden Storm in the *Propontis*, most of his Ships with their Soldiers and Rowers together were Sunk; and some few were cast upon the Land, and Shipwrack'd. And these were the first punishments inflicted upon *Prusias* for his Impiety.

82. The *Cretians* arriving at *Siphnus*, besieg'd the City, and the Inhabitants partly through fear and partly through feign'd and and deceitful promises admitted them into the City; the *Cretians* first promising that none of the Inhabitants should receive the least prejudice; but when they were enter'd, according to the usual Treachery and Perfidiousness of the *Cretians*, they both carri'd them all away Captives, and rifled and robb'd all the Temples of the Gods, and so loaded with spoil hois'd up Sail, and made back for *Crete*. But in a short time after, they paid Dear for this Treachery, the Gods presently executing Vengeance upon them for their Impiety; for out of fear of some Enemies that overpowr'd them in Shipping, they were forc'd to looke out of Harbour in the Night, and most of their Ships by a sudden Storm were sunk at Sea, and others were cast upon Land, and dash'd in pieces upon the Rocks, where all in them miserably perished; somewhat that confented not to this perfidious dealing escap'd.

83. *Philip* the Son of *Amyntas*, coming to a Kingdom then Subject and Tributary to the *Illyrians* by his Arms and skill in Martial Affairs, restor'd it to its former Liberty, and by his mild and gentle Usage of those he subdu'd, he enlarg'd his Kingdom above any that was in *Europe*. For having beaten the *Athenians* in a great Battle (who contended with him for the Principality of *Greece*), he buried all their dead that fell in the Fight, whom they had leit in the open Field, and sent back above 2000 Prisoners to their own Country, without any Redemption: So that they who before had contended with him, hearing of his generous Usage of their fellow Citizens, voluntarily yielded up to him the Sovereignty of *Greece*, and so what he could not accomplish by so many Battles and Hazards, merely by his Mildness and Humanity he obtain'd with the free and unanimous Consent of his Enemies. But what he had got, he afterwards maintain'd, by striking a Fear and Terror into the Hearts of his Enemies, for he raz'd the Populous City of *Olynthus* to the Ground. In the same manner his Son *Alexander*, by the Ruine of *Thebes*, deterr'd the *Lacedemonians* and *Athenians* (who were plotting against him) from their design'd Revolt. And his Civil and generous Usage of the Prisoners in the *Persian* War, was such, that he gain'd the Hearts of the *Asiatics*, not so much by his Valour, as his Mildness and Humanity. But in later times, the *Romans* thirsting after a Universal Monarchy, in a great measure obtain'd their ends, by the force of their Arms, but their Clemency towards such as they had Conquer'd, added much to the increase and enlargement of their Conquests. For they were so far from Cruelty, or being rigorous in executing punishment upon those they had Subdu'd, that they seem'd to carry it towards them rather as Friends, than as Enemies. For when the Conquer'd expected the utmost severity of Revenge from the Conquerors, they left no room for any others to exceed them in Humanity, and Clemency: For some they made Free of the City, with others they join'd in Affinity by Marriages, others they set Free to Govern according to their own Laws; and to sum up all, none underwent any severity by being Conquer'd, farther than what was fit. And therefore upon the account of this extraordinary Clemency, Kings, Cities and Countreys, generally sheltered themselves under the Protection of the *Romans*. But when they were Lords almost of the whole World, then they strengthen'd and confirm'd themselves in their Dominions, by severity, and razing of Towns and Cities, to strike a Terror into their Enemies. For they utterly destroy'd *Corinib* in *Achaia*, *Carthage* in *Africa*, *Numantia* in *Spain*, and rooted up the Kingdom of *Macedonia*, in the Ruine of *Perseus*, and became a Terror to many.

84. The *Romans* make it their great Care, that the Wars they begin, be upon just grounds, and therefore never resolve upon any thing rashly, or inconsiderately.

85. *Publius Scipio* (who was afterwards surnam'd *Africanus*, and was then a \* Tribune, when almost all the rest of the *Romans* made light of their Terms and Articles made with their Enemies, tho' confirm'd by solemn Oaths;) most Religiously observ'd and kept his promises with the Besieg'd, and us'd them with all Humanity and Clemency when they fell into his hands. His Faith and Integrity therefore being nois'd abroad all over *Africa*, none surrendr'd up themselves into the hands of the *Romans*, unless *Scipio*, join'd in signing of the Articles.



86. When there were only three *Romans* kill'd in the Skirmish, and were left lying up on the Ground unbury'd, all were very much troubled and concerned at it. But *Scipio* with the Consent of the Consul writ a Letter to *Hadrubal*, to desire him to bury those *Romans*; who presently order'd the thing to be done, and when all was perform'd sent their Almes to the Consul, which added much to the Honour of *Scipio*, as one whole Authority was prevalent even with the Enemies themselves.

87. The Counterfeit *Philip*, having beaten the *Romans* in a great Battle, became Proud, Cruel and Tyrannical; there was not a Wealthy Person which he put not most wickedly to death, upon false Accusations: He spar'd not his own intimate Friends, but dispatch'd many of them out of the Way; for he was naturally Fierce and Cruel, Proud and Haughty in all his Familiar intercourses, and at last deeply in gag'd in Covetousness, and all manner of Vice.

88. The *Romans* had such a kindness for *Publius Scipio*, that tho' neither his Age nor the Laws did qualifie him, yet they endeavour'd with all their might to Elect him Consul.

89. *Calpurnius* the Consul, after he had some Towns deliver'd up to him upon Articles, contrary to the Terms agreed upon, and against his Faith and Engagements, raz'd them to the ground, and therefore in all his Designs and Contrivances afterwards, he was disappointed as a Faithless and Treacherous Person, as if some Deity set himself against him; for he attempted many things, but was never able to effect any thing.

90. King *Prusias* being both of an ugly Village, and a mean and effeminate Presence, was mortally hated by the *Bythinians*.

91. After the taking of *Carthage*, *Scipio* gave Liberty to the *Sicilian* Ambassadors to search among the Spoils, and order'd every one to carry back into their several Cities such things as had formerly been taken away from them by the *Carthaginians*: Upon which were found many Statues and Pictures of famous Men, of exquisite Workmanship, besides many things Devoted and Consecrated to the Gods, some of Silver and others of Gold; among which, was the famous *Phalaris* Bull of *Agrigentum*, made by *Perillus*, for the Tyrant *Phalaris*, who caus'd the Artificer himself to make the first experiment of his own Art, by executing that sort of punishment upon him, which he had invented for the Torturing of others.

92. In our time *Caius Julius Cesar*, firnamed for the greatness of his Actions \* *Dionys*, when almost a hundred Years after he saw the Ruins and Rubbish of *Corinth*, was so compassionately Affected, and withal desirous to make himself glorious, that he put forth himself to the utmost to rebuild the City. And therefore it is but just that the Humanity and Clemency that was eminently in this Man, should be allow'd its just and due praises, and that his Virtues should be Recorded in History, for an everlasting remembrance to his eternal Praise and Honour. For when his Ancestors were Extreme in their severity against this City, he reſtified their Excesses by his own Lenity and Moderation, preferring Mercy before Cruelty. Besides, he far excell'd all that were ever before him in the Greatness of his Actions, and upon the account of his Virtuous Qualifications, was firnamed *Divus*. To conclude, this Man was the most Famous and Renown'd for Eminency of Birth, Fluency of Tongue, the Art of War, and Contempt of Riches, of any whatfoever that was in his Age.

93. *Virriatus* of *Lusitania*, the Captain of the Robbers, was just and exact in distributing the Spoil, and those who had valiantly behaved themselves in Battle, he would liberally reward according to their several Merits, and he never converted any of the publick Moneys to his own private use, and therefore the *Lusitanians* never shrunk or drew back from any hazardous undertaking, when he Commanded them, and was their Leader, honouring him as the Common Benefactor and Saviour of their Country.

94. *Plautius* the Roman Prætor greatly misgovern'd his Province, being therefore Condemn'd by the People, because he had dishonour'd his Government, he fled from Rome.

95. In *Syria*, King *Alexander*, being far unfit for so high a Station, by reason of his Sloath and Meanness of Spirit, gave up the Government of *Antioch* to *Hierax* and *Diodorus*. *Ulys. An. 470. Before Ch. 140.*

*Belas* \* Counterfeit Son of *Antiochus* Epiphanes. See *Joseph. lib. 13. c. 8.*

\* *Divine*.  
*Julius Cesar*,  
rebuilt *Corinth*.

A part of Spain  
now Portugal.

C. *Plautius*.

97d. *Liv*  
*lib. 40.*  
*Alexander* of  
*Syria*, call'd  
*Alexander*

96. The Kingdom of \* *Syria*, being now brought low, and *Demetrius* being only the surviving Branch of the Royal Stock, believing himself to be out of all Danger, disregard the Department of the former Kings, who studied to ingratiate themselves into the good Opinion of their People, by their affable and courteous Behaviour: But he growing every day more and more unfavourable, fell at length to downright Cruelty, and all sorts of heinous Enormities. The cause of all which is not only to be attributed to his own corrupt Disposition, but to one of his Friends, who had the Management of all the Affairs of the Kingdom: For being a Wicked and Rash Fellow, he incited by his Flattery, the young Man to all manner of Wickedness. At first therefore, he put to death all that had sided against him in the War, with unusual sorts of Punishments.

Afterwards, when the *Antiochians* Taunted and Jeer'd at him, as they were wont to do, he got together a Company of Mercenary Soldiers against them, and commanded that they should be disarm'd, but the *Antiochians* refusing to deliver them; some he kill'd as they fell into his hands, others he Murdered in their own Houses, together with their Wives and Children; upon which a great Uproar being rais'd in the City, he burnt down most of the Town to the Ground, and many that were accus'd to be Heads of this Commotion, were put to death, and their Estates Confiscated, and brought into the Kings Exchequer.

And therefore many of the Citizens, both out of Fear and Hatred of *Demetrius*, fled out of the City, and wander'd up and down all *Syria*, watching for a fit time and opportunity to be reveng'd. In the mean time, *Demetrius* hated of every Body, rag'd notwithstanding in Slaughters, Banishments, and Confiscations, far exceeding his Father in Cruelty: For he was far from Royal Clemency and Kindness, but exercising a Tyrannical and Arbitrary Power, oppress'd his Subjects with most grievous and unfeeling Calamities, in so much as the Kings of this Family, for their oppressions, were hated by all, and those of the \* other, as much below'd for their Moderation and Clemency; so that thro' the mutual Plots and circumventing Contrivances of the Heads of both these Families, one against another, *Syria* was continually full of Stirs and Commotions: and the common People themselves, through the Flattery and fair Promises of those Kings that sought to succeed the other, were so led aside, as that they still delighted in Change.

97. The \* *Aradians* growing high Crested and Insolent, abus'd the \* *Marathenians*, Ambassadors, who crying out against their Impiety, challeng'd the Sacred regard that ought to be had to Supplicants, and the Security and Protection due to Ambassadors, upon which, some of the audacious young Fellows, presently knockt them on the Head.

Then these Murderers and their Co-partners got together in a general Assembly, and adding one piece of Wickedness to another, contriv'd an Impious and Vile design against the *Marathenians*; for taking the Rings off the Fingers of them that were Murder'd, they writ Letters to the *Marathenians*, as from the Ambassadors, by which they inform'd them, that the *Aradians* would within a short time send them Aid, to the end that the *Marathenians* might receive the *Aradian* Soldiers into their City, and so be surpris'd, thinking they were really, and without Fraud, sent to them as Auxiliaries. But the *Aradians* fail'd in their wicked Design, for when they had laid an Embargo upon all the Ships, that none might discover their Treachery to the *Marathenians*, a certain Seamen, a Neighbour to the *Marathenians* commiserating their Condition, and being accus'd to sail in the Neighbouring Sea, took a Ship, and in the Night pass'd over that narrow Cut, about Eight Furlongs in Breadth, and discover'd the Fraud of the *Aradians*, to the *Marathenians*; the *Aradians* therefore, when they understood their Plot was discover'd, forbore sending the Letters.

98. *Ptolemy Physcon*, the Brother of *Philometer*, began his Reign most wickedly; for *Ptolemy* charging many with Plots against his Life, he put them all to death, with most cruel Torments, others for pretended Crimes invented by himself, he Banish'd and Confiscated their Estates: by which cruelties, in a short time, his Subjects were so inrag'd, that they all hated him Mortally; however he Reign'd Fifteen Years.

99. *Virriatus*, when at his Marriage many Gold and Silver Cups, and all sorts of rich Carpets of exquisite Workmanship, were set forth to grace the Solemnity, he held them all upon the point of a Lance, not with admiration of such rich and splendid Furniture, but rather in scorn and contempt. After, when he had upon this occasion spoken many things, with much Wisdom and Prudence, he concluded with many Emphatical expressions, and with this one, very remarkable \* for by this saying, he signifi'd, that it was the greatest Imprudence imaginable, to trust in Goods of Fortune, which are so uncertain; especially, since it was then apparent, that all those highly esteem'd riches of his Father in Law, were liable to be a prey to him, that might carry them away upon his Spears point; further he added, that his Father in Law ought rather to thank him, for

\* *Of Alexander*  
*Balas*, who pre-  
tended to be the  
Son of *Antiochus*  
*Epiphanes*.  
*Jolephus*  
*lib. 13. c. 3.*  
*Mac. 101.*  
*Ulys. An. 465.*  
\* *Of Aradus*  
*Island.*  
\* *Of Mara-*  
*thum* in *Phœ-*  
*nicia.*  
*Ulys. An. 471.*  
*Before Ch. 140.*  
*Siculus*  
*Legat. 29.*  
*Lib. 16.*  
*P. 753.*

\* *Of Mara-*  
*thum* in *Phœ-*  
*nicia.*  
*Ulys. An. 471.*  
*Before Ch. 140.*  
*Siculus*  
*Legat. 29.*  
*Lib. 16.*  
*P. 753.*

\* *Of Mara-*  
*thum* in *Phœ-*  
*nicia.*  
*Ulys. An. 471.*  
*Before Ch. 140.*  
*Siculus*  
*Legat. 29.*  
*Lib. 16.*  
*P. 753.*

\* *Of Mara-*  
*thum* in *Phœ-*  
*nicia.*  
*Ulys. An. 471.*  
*Before Ch. 140.*  
*Siculus*  
*Legat. 29.*  
*Lib. 16.*  
*P. 753.*

\* *Of Mara-*  
*thum* in *Phœ-*  
*nicia.*  
*Ulys. An. 471.*  
*Before Ch. 140.*  
*Siculus*  
*Legat. 29.*  
*Lib. 16.*  
*P. 753.*

\* *Of Mara-*  
*thum* in *Phœ-*  
*nicia.*  
*Ulys. An. 471.*  
*Before Ch. 140.*  
*Siculus*  
*Legat. 29.*  
*Lib. 16.*  
*P. 753.*



for that nothing of his own was given by his Father in Law, to him who was Lord and owner of all. *Viratius* therefore at that time, neither wait'd nor far down, altho' he was earnestly intreated to do. And whereas the Table was plentifully furnish'd with rich Dishes of Meat, he only distributed some Bread and Fleth amongst them that came along with him. After he had a little more than tasted the Meat himself, he order'd his Bride to be brought to him, and having Sacrific'd after the manner of the *Spaniards*, he mounted her on Horseback, and forthwith carry'd her away to his Apartments in the Mountains: For he accounted Sobriety and Temperance the greatest Riches, and the Liberty of his Country gain'd by Valour, the surest Possession. In his Leagues and Treaties he was very careful and exactly faithful to his Word, and spoke plainly and sincerely what he intended, instruct'd therein (without any other Arts) by his own natural Principles of honesty and fair dealing.

Demetrius  
Nicator.

100. *Demetrius*, while he staid at *Laodicea*, spent his time in Banqueting, and such like Luxury; and yet exercis'd his Tyranny upon many in the mean time, not at all be-

Uth. An. 476.

Before Ch. 144 ter'd by his Afflictions.

101. The *Cnотians* contended for the Sovereignty of the Island, which they alledg'd, belong'd to them, both upon the account of the Ancient Dignity of the City, and the Glory and Renown of their Ancestors in the Heroick times. For some say that *Jupiter* was brought up amongst them, and that *Minos*, who had the Dominion of the Seas, was bred up by *Jupiter*, at *Cnотius*, and excell'd all other Men in Virtuous Accomplishments.

Ptolemy  
Phyico.

102. But in *Egypt*, King *Ptolemy* for his Cruelty, was hated of all his Subjects: For his Manners were not to be compar'd with his Brother *Philometer*'s; for he was of a mild and gentle Nature, but the other fierce and cruel; and therefore the People long'd for a Change, and earnestly waited for a fit opportunity to Revolt.

Ptolemy.

103. At the time when *Ptolemy* (after the Solemn manner of the *Egyptians*) was Inthron'd at *Memphis*, his Queen *Cleopatra* was deliver'd of a Son, at which he exceedingly rejoic'd, and call'd him *Memphis*, because he was Born in the City *Memphis*, at the time of his Solemn Inauguration. But while he was Celebrating his Son's Birth day, he forgot not his usual Cruelty, for he order'd some of *Cyrene* (who had brought him into *Egypt*) to be put to death, because they rebuk'd him something too freely, upon the account of the Strumpet *Irene*.

Diegylis his  
Cruelty.

104. After *Diegylis* King of *Thrace*, came to the Throne, he was so puffed up with his prosperity, that he began to Rule over his People not as his Subjects and Friends, but to Domineer over them, as so many Slaves and Bondmen: For he put many good and honest *Thracians* by Tortures to death, and abus'd with the highest marks of disgrace many others: For he spar'd neither Woman nor Boy that were handfom and beautiful, and stuck not at stripping Men out of all they had, by force and strong hand, but fill'd all his Dominions with Rapine and Violence. He plunder'd and spoil'd likewise the Cities of *Greece* that border'd upon him, and abus'd some of the Captives, and put others to death with exquisite Torments. After he had taken the City *Lysimachia* (which belong'd to *Attalus*) he burnt it down to the Ground, and pickt out the greatest Persons of Quality from amongst the Captives, and put them to death with strange and unheard of Tortures: For he cut off the Heads, Hands, and Feet of their Children, and hung them about their Parents Necks, and chang'd the Members of Men and Women one from another. Of some he cut off their Hands, and clove them down the small of the Back, and sometimes would cause the Members to be carry'd about upon the top of their Spears, so that he far exceeded *Phalaris* himself, and *Apolodorus* the Tyrant of the *Calandrians*. His Barbarity is more evident in this one Instance following. When he was celebrating his Nuptials, after the Ancient manner of the *Thracians*, he catcht up Two young Men of *Greece* that were Travelling, who were Subjects to *Attalus*, and were Brothers, both very beautiful. The one was fully attain'd to Mans Estate, and the other was near bordering upon it; *Diegylis* caus'd them both to be introduc'd Crown'd with Garlands, after the manner of the *Victims*: The younger being laid along and extended at length by the Officer, as one ready to cut him off at the Middle, the Tyrant cry'd out, that Kings and private Men, were not to offer the like Sacrifices; hereupon the Elder making great lamentation, out of endear'd Love to his Brother, interpos'd himself between him and the Sword, upon which *Diegylis* commanded he should be likewise laid along, and then doubling his Cruelty, at one stroke dispatch'd them both, the Spectators all applauding so noble a piece of Dexterity. Many such like wicked acts were committed by him.

105. When *Attalus* understood that *Diegylis* was hated by all his Subjects for his Cruelty and Covetousness, he took a quite contrary Course: And therefore when he had

taken

taken many *Thracian* Prisoners Captive, and freely Releas'd them all, there were many that spread abroad his Fame for his Generosity and Clemency: And when many of the *Thracian* Nobility out of hatred to *Diegylis*, fled to him, and were kindly receiv'd, and the thing came to be known, *Diegylis* tortur'd the Hoffages of them that were fled with most grievous Torments. Many of whom that were very Young, and of tender Age, he pull'd in pieces, Limb from Limb, and of others he cut of their Hands, Feet and Heads; some he crucified and others he hung upon Trees, many Women likewise who were Persons of Quality he stigmatiz'd before they were put to death, and prostituted them to the Lust of every vile Fellow, in a most Barbarous manner giving up himself to all manner of Filthiness. Which as it clearly evidenc'd his unparalleled Cruelty, so it mov'd many of the Spectators, who had but the least sense of Humanity, with pity and commiseration.

106. When *Pompey* was preparing to Besiege the City *Lagnus*, the *Numantines* willing to assist their Countrymen, sent to them in the Night 400 Soldiers; whom the *Lagnians* at first readily receiv'd, and bountifully rewarded as their Saviours. But in a few days after, dreading a Siege, they Treated with *Pompey*, to deliver up the Town upon Terms, insisting only upon sparing their Lives. But when *Pompey* would admit of no Conditions, unless the *Numantians* were deliver'd up to him, the *Lagnians* at first shrunk at the thoughts of such a wicked Act against their Benefactors, and therefore resolv'd to stand it out to the utmost: But being afterwards reduc'd to the utmost extremity, they sent to *Pompey* to acquaint him they were ready to Redeem their own Lives by the Destruction of their Confederates; which the *Numantians* coming to understand, they set upon the Citizens unexpectedly in the Night, and made a grievous Slaughter amongst 'em. *Pompey* having Intelligence of this Tumult and Bustle in the Town, forthwith set scaling Ladders to the Walls, and took the City, and put all the *Lagnians* to the Sword, but generously discharg'd all the *Numantian* Auxiliaries, to the Number of 200; both pitying the Men that were so unworthily brought into such extremity and distress, as likewise hereby designing to gain the Goodwill and opinion of the *Numantians* towards the *Romans*. Afterwards he Raz'd the City to the Ground.

107. *Artabes* King of the *Parthians* being a Mild and Gracious Prince, was exceeding prosperous and successful, and greatly enlarg'd the bounds of his Empire; for he Conquer'd all before him, as far as to *India* (where *Porus* Reign'd formerly) with a great deal of ease: And tho' he was advanc'd to that degree of Power and Authority, yet he inclin'd not in the least to Pride and Luxury, as is common with Princes in such cases, but was kind to his Subjects, and Valiant in the Field against his Enemies: and having subdu'd several Nations, gathered together a *System* out of the best of their Laws, and imparted them to his *Parthians*.

108. *Viriatius* was Bury'd by the *Lusitanians* with great Pomp and State; for Two hundred *Gladiators* were matcht singly with as many more, and fought Duels at his *Sepulchre*, in honour of the remarkable Valour of this Man. For he was (as is agreed by all) Valiant in Dangers, Prudent and Careful in providing whatever was necessary, and that which was most of all considerable was, that whilst he Commanded he was more belov'd than ever any was before him: For in dividing the spoil he never serv'd himself with any thing above any of the rest; and of those things which fell to his share, he often reward'd them that had behav'd themselves valiantly, and reliev'd those Soldiers that were most in want. He was likewise of incredible Sobriety and Vigilancy, not sparing any Labour, or drawing back from any hazard, not to be overcome in the least by Ease or Pleasures. The Arguments of his virtuous Qualifications are evident and demonstrable: For being General of the *Lusitanians* for the space of Eleven years, during all that time his Soldiers were not only peaceable without any Mutinies, but remain'd unconquerable: But after his death the Forces of the *Lusitanians* in a short time after were broken and dispers'd, being depriv'd of such a General.

109. *Ptolemy* for his Cruelty, Murders, filthy Lusts, and deform'd Body (whence he was call'd *Phyico*) was hated by all. But *Hierax* his General being an expert Soldier, and Popular in all General Assemblies, and a Man of a great Spirit, took upon him the Government: For when *Ptolemy* wanted Money, and the Soldiers for want of Pay were ready to Revolt to *Galestes*, he put a stop to their Mutiny by paying off their Arrears out of his own Purse.

110. The *Egyptians* altogether condemn'd *Ptolemy* when they saw him so childish in his Speeches, crown'd in filthy Lusts, and his Body Emaculated by his Intemperance.

111. \**Emilius* the Consul being of an heavy and unweidly Body, by reason of his bulk, and too much pampering of himself, was very unfit for Martial Affairs.

G E E E E

Out

Quintus  
Pompey.  
Lagnum  
in Africa.

Artabes.

Uth. An. 480.

Before Ch. 142.

Uth. An. 481.

Ptolemy.  
Phyico.  
Nefissus.  
Uth. An. 483.Marcus  
Amp.  
lius.

## Out of the 34th BOOK.

Olymp. 161.

Ant. Ch. 133.

The Persian War

by Eunus.

via Frag. Di-

odor. in Pho-

tius lib. 34.

in my Trans-

lation.

f. 57. Orosius.

Lib. 5. c. 9.

\* Baste Brother

to Attalus

King of Perga-

mus. Velleius

Paterc.

Lib. 2. c. 4.

Luc. Fl. Lib.

2. c. ult. vid.

Uth. An. 489.

Waiting.

Damophilus  
his Luxury and  
Cruelty to his  
Servants.

1. About this time there arose so great a Mutiny and Sedition of the Slaves in Sicily, in which many Cities suffer'd, were miserably ranfack't, and innumerable multitudes both of Men, Women and Children fell in to most grievous Calamities; and the whole Island was now upon the point of falling into the hands of the Slaves, who design'd no other bounds should be put to their exorbitant Power, than the absolute Destruction of their Masters.

And these things fell out when none in the least suspected them; but those who were accustomed to pierce deep into the Grounds and Causes of all Events, concluded that this was not a thing that happen'd merely by chance. For the Inhabitants of this rich Island growing wanton with too much plenty, fell into Luxury and Voluptuousness, and then into Pride and Insolence. For those reasons the Cruelty of the Masters towards their Servants, and the Hatred of the Servants to their Masters raging and increasing more and more every day, at length (a fit opportunity offering it self) their Hatred broke forth, and many Thousand Slaves on a sudden (without any sign or appearance of any such thing before) got in a Body together to cut the Throats of their Masters.

And the same thing happen'd in Asia, almost about the same time. For when \* Ari- stonicus, without any colour of Right, sought to gain the Kingdom of Asia, all the Slaves and Patres, by reason of the Cruelty of their Masters, join'd with him, and fill'd many Towns and Cities with Blood and Slaughter.

2. In like manner those that had large Possessions in Sicily bought up whole Goals to till their Lands—Some they shackled, others they overcharg'd with hard Labour, and branded and stigmatiz'd every one of them: So that such a multitude of Slaves, even like a Deluge, overflow'd all Sicily, that the excessive number may seem incredible to all that hear of it; for all the rich Men of Sicily vied with the Italians for Pride, Covetousness, and vicious Practices; For many of the Italians who had great numbers of Servants, and custom'd their Shepherds to that degree of Rapine and Licentiousness, as that they suffer'd them to Rob and Steal for want of necessary subsistence from them themselves. Which Liberty being once Granted to those Men who had strength of Body, sufficient to enable 'em readily to execute any Villany, together with Time and Leisure; and through want of Subsistence were reduc'd to the utmost Extremity of attempting any thing for their Supply; these unruly Fellows in a short time were ripe and compleat in their wickedness. At first they us'd to Murder Travellers upon the High-way, when only One or Two were together: Afterwards they would in Bodies enter into little Villages, in the Night, and pillage poor Mens Houses, and forcibly carry away whatever they found, and kill all that oppos'd them. At length growing every day more and more Audacious, there was neither Security in the Roads in Sicily for Travellers in the Night, nor Safety in their Houses for them that dwell in the Country, but all places were full of Rapine, Robberies and Murthers. And because the Shepherds and Herdmen were furnish'd with Arms, and inur'd to lie Night and Day in the open Fields, they every Day grew bold and daring: For carrying Clubs and Lances and long Staves, and cover'd with great bold and daring: For carrying Clubs and Lances and long Staves, and cover'd with the Skins of Wolves and Wild Boars. Besides, every one had a Guard of great Mastiff Dogs to protect as the Children of Mars. Besides, every one had a Guard of great Mastiff Dogs to attend them, and guzzling down Milk and glutting themselves with Flesh, and all sorts of other Food and Provision, they resembled Beasts both in Souls and Bodies. So that the whole Island seem'd as if it had been full of Soldiers roving up and down in every place, or as if all the daring Slaves were let loose by their Masters to act the parts of raving Mad men. It's true indeed that the Roman Prætors and Governors did what they could to suppress this Insolency of the Slaves; but because they durst not punish them, by reason of the Potency of their Masters, they were forc'd to suffer the Country to be infested with Robberies; for whereas most of their Masters were Roman Knights, who had Judicial Authority at Rome, and were us'd to chuse Judges out of the *Aequasian Order* in the Causes of the Prætors and the Proconfuls, who were summon'd to appear before them after their Provincial Authority was determin'd, the Magistrates were upon good grounds afraid of them.

3. The Italians, who had large Possessions in Sicily, and therefore bought many Slaves, every one of whom they stigmatiz'd with marks on their Cheeks, and oppress'd them with hard Labour, and yet defrauded them of their Wages and Subsistence.

4. There was one Damophilus of Enna a wealthy Man, but very proud and arrogant; this

this Man Till'd a large compass of Land, and had a vast Stock of Cattle, initiated the Luxury and Cruelty of the Italians towards their Slaves. For being carry'd in a Coach drawn with stately Horses, he travers'd the Country up and down, guarded with a company of Arm'd Slaves; he carry'd likewise about with him continually many beautiful Boys, Flatterers and Parasites; and in the City and Villages had his Silver Vessels curiously wrought, and all sorts of Purple Carpets of very great value; and made Magnificent Feasts and Entertainments, after the State and Grandeur of a King, in Pomp and Expend far surpassing the Persian Luxury, and as much as all other Men in Pride and Arrogancy. For being rude, and never bred up with Learning, or any liberal Education, and having heap'd up a great deal of Wealth, and himself left to a licentious Liberty, without controul; he first from fulness and plenty became insolent, and at last was a plague to himself, and occasion of bringing many Miseries and Calamities upon the Country. For having bought many Slaves, he abus'd them in the highest degree; And those that were Free born in their own Country, and taken Captives in War, he stigmatiz'd in their Cheeks with the sharp points of Iron Pins, some of which he sent bound in Fetters to the Goals, and to others that were order'd to look after the Cattle in the Fields, he neither allow'd Cloaths, nor Food sufficient to satisfy Nature.

5. The Barbarity and Cruelty of this Damophilus was such, that never a day pass'd Damophilus, wherein he scourg'd not his Slaves, without the least cause or occasion. And his Wife Megallis was as cruel as himself, towards the Maid-Servants, and other Slaves that fell into her Hands. The Slaves therefore being thus provok'd by the cruelty of their Master and Mistress, concluding they could not be brought into a worse condition than they then were, rose up all on a sudden.

6. In Sicily Demophilus had a young Daughter of a very gentle and courteous Disposition, who made it her business to relieve and heal those Slaves that had been abus'd and scourg'd by her Parents, and to bring Meat to them that were in prison; so that she was wonderfully belov'd by all the Servants, inasmuch as in remembrance of her former Kindness, all had compassion of her, and were so far from offering any violence or injury to the young Maid, that every one of them made it their business to preserve her Chastity unviolated; and chose some out of their own company, the most expeditious amongst them to conduct her to Catania to some of her Friends.

7. After Eunus was declar'd King, he put many to death, and spar'd only those that were for the sake of his Prophecies commended him at their Feasts, to which his Master Anigenes us'd to bring him to make sport; those likewise that were so kind as in a jest to give him part of the Dainties with them, he preserv'd; so that the strange turn of Fortune was to be admir'd, and that Kindness shew'd to such mean and inconsiderable Persons should occasion so great Favour and Respect, at a time when it was so welcome and seasonable.

8. About the same time broke out another Rebellion of the Slaves; one Cleon a Sicilian near Mount Taurus inur'd to Robberies from a Boy, being appointed to look to the Horses in their Pastures in Sicily, beset the High Ways, and committed hainous Murders up and down the Country. This Fellow hearing of the good Fortune of Eunus and his Followers, having persuad'd some of the neighbouring Slaves to join with him, on a sudden Revolted, Wasted and Spoil'd the City Agrigenu, and all the neighbouring Country round about.

9. In Asia, Attalus being newly come to the Crown, began to manage Affairs in a way far different from all the former Kings; for they by their Clemency and Kindness to their Subjects, Reign'd prosperously and Happily themselves, and were a Blessing to the Kingdom; but this Prince being of a Cruel and Bloody Disposition, oppress'd his Subjects with many Slaughters, and grievous Calamities: Suspecting that some of his own Relations that were Potent, and Men of Interest, were Plotting against him, he resolv'd to rid himself of them; to that end he pickt out some of the most Covetous and Bloody Fellows from among his Barbarian Mercenary Soldiers, and hid them in certain Vaults in the Palace; and then sending for such of his Friends and Kindred as he was most jealous of, when he had them there, he cut all their Throats by those bloody Executioners of his Cruelty, and forthwith ordered their Wives and Children to be put to death after the same manner.

The rest of his Father's Friends that either had Command in the Army, or were Governors of Cities, he either caus'd to be treacherously Assassinated, or seizing them, Murder'd them and their Families together. Being therefore hated not only by his Subjects, but by all the neighbouring Nations, all within his Dominions, endeavour'd as much as they could to bring about a Revolution and Change of Government.

G G G G a

10. Tiberius

Tiberius  
Gracchus.

Syrian Slaves.

The Senate of  
Rome send  
Ambassadors to  
Sicily.

Now Georgio  
in the Kingdom  
of Naples.

The Love of a  
Father and a  
Son.

Zibelmus  
his Cruelty.

\* Tereus a  
King of  
Thrace. See  
the Story of  
Tereus  
Progne and  
Philomela,  
Ovid, Met.  
Lib. 6. His punishment by his own Subjects. \* Thyestes Feasted by his Brother Atreus King of Mycena, with his  
own Sons begotten upon Atreus his Wife. Ovid. Met.

Ptolemy  
Phyloctetes  
barbarous Cru-  
elty.  
Justin. c. 8.  
39. Livy.  
Olymp. 162.

Ant. Ch. 130.  
Val. Max. lib.  
9. c. 2.  
This of Vales.  
Prag. cited by  
Uth. An. 494.  
Atheneus ci-  
ted by Uth.  
Ant. Ch. 128.  
Hegelochus  
Marfyas. See  
Uth. An. 495.  
Valerius his  
Fragments ci-  
ted Ant. Ch.  
159.

10. *Tiberius Gracchus* was the Son of *Tiberius* who had been twice Consul, and a Man very famous, both as to the Sword and Gown. He was likewise the Grandchild of *Publius Scipio* by his Daughter, that *Scipio* who conquer'd *Hannibal* and the *Carthaginians*. Being Nobly Born on both sides, he excell'd all his equals in Age, in sound Judgment and Eloquence, and indeed in all manner of Learning, so that he was not afraid to enter the Lifts with any that dar'd to oppose him.

11. The Syrian Slaves cut off the Hands of those they took prisoners, not at the Wrists, but Hands and Arms together.

12. The Senate dreading the Anger of the Gods, consulted the *Sibyl's* Books, and sent Ambassadors into *Sicily*, who pass'd through the whole Island, erected Altars to *Jupiter Aetneus*, and offered solemn Sacrifices to him, inclosing the Altars round with Stone Walls to exclude all but those of the several Cities, who, after the Customs of their own Country, were us'd to offer Sacrifices to him.

13. *Gorgus* was of \* *Morgantium* surnam'd *Cambalus*, a Principal Man for Wealth and Authority in the City. Going abroad to Hunt, and falling in amongst a company of Robbers, he took to his Heels to get into the Town, who being by chance met by *Gorgus* his Father on Horseback, the Father forthwith leapt off his Horse, and desir'd his Son to Mount, and make away with all speed into the City; but as the Son was not willing to prefer his own preservation before that of his Father's, so the Father could not bear the death of his Son by avoiding the Danger himself. And thus while they were with Tears entreating one another, and striving to exceed each other in endearing natural Affections, the Love of the Father in contest with the Love of the Son, they were overtaken by the Thieves, and both kill'd upon the place.

14. *Zibelmus* the Son of *Diagylis* following his Father's steps in Cruelty, enrag'd at what the *Thracians* had done, proceeded to that degree of implacable Severity, and height of Wickedness, that he put to death all that had displeased him, with their whole Families, and upon most slight and frivolous occasions cut some in pieces Limb from Limb, Crucify'd others, and Saw'd several asunder. He kill'd likewise little Children before their Parents Faces, and Infants at their Mothers Breasts, and having cut them in pieces, dish'd up their Members as Curiosities for their Kindred to Feast upon, reviving as it were those Antient Repasts and Entertainments of \* *Tereus* and \* *Thyestes*. At length the *Thracians* seiz'd upon his Person; but it was scarce possible to punish him according to his Deserts. For how could one body suffer the punishment justly due for the Cruelties and Injuries committed against a whole Nation? However to the utmost of their Power they repaid him with all the Scorn and Contempt, and extremity of Torture upon his Body, they could invent.

Lib. 6. His punishment by his own Subjects. \* *Thyestes Feasted by his Brother Atreus King of Mycena, with his own Sons begotten upon Atreus his Wife. Ovid. Met.*

15. *Ptolemy Physcon* when he saw his Sister *Cleopatra* was so great an Enemy to him, and could not revenge himself otherwise upon her, contriv'd a most notorious piece of Villany for that purpose. For he imitated the Cruelty of *Medea*, Murdering her Son *Memnon* by herself, Begotten by himself, who was then in *Cyprus*, and a very young Boy: And not content with this, he committed a far more wicked Act: For cutting off the Child's Limbs, he put them in a Chest, and deliver'd them to one of his Guard to be convey'd to *Alexandria*; and whereas *Cleopatra's* Birth-day was then near at hand, he commanded that in the Night next before that day, he should set down the Chest at the Palace Gates; which being accordingly executed, *Cleopatra* made great lamentation, and all the People were in a great Rage against *Ptolemy*.

16. *Athenus Antiochus* his General in a short time met with a just and due Reward for his Infolencies and Abuses in all places wherever he Quarter'd in his March: For being the first that fled, and forsook *Antiochus* in the heat of the Fight, coming to some of the Towns where he had abus'd his Quarters, all shut their Doors upon him, and every one refus'd to help him, either with Meat or Drink, so that he wander'd up and down the Country, till at length he was famish'd to death.

17. *Hegelochus* General of *Ptolemy Physcon* sent against *Marfyas* the *Alexandrian* General, took him prisoner, and cut off all his Army. When *Marfyas* was brought before the King, and all concluded that he would forthwith put him to some cruel death, *Ptolemy* pardon'd him beyond all Mens expectation: For now he began to repent of his former Cruelties, and endeavour'd to regain the Peoples Love and Favour by acts of Clemency.

18. *Eumelus*

18. *Eumelus* King of *Parthia* Born in *Hyrcania*, exceeding all other Princes in Cruelty, *Eumelus* omitted no sorts of Torments he could invent. For many of the *Babylonians*, upon slight grounds, with their whole Families, he made Slaves and sent them into *Media* to be Sold. He burnt likewise to the ground the Market-place, and some of the Temples in *Babylon*, and raz'd the fairest and most beautiful parts of the City.

19. *Alexander* surnam'd *Zabinas*, when those Renown'd Captains *Antipater*, *Pompey*, and *Alexander* *Erasmus* \* Revolted from him, and seiz'd upon *Ladicea*; he at length took the City: *Zabinas* cited Uth. An. 498. However, he Generously spar'd them all. For he was of a mild and gentle Disposition, and pleasing Temper, and of a wonderful Affability in his Converse or Discourse, and was therefore greatly Belov'd of every Body. *Ant. Ch. 124.*

20. When *Caius Sextius* had Taken the City of the *Gauls*, and Sold the Inhabitants for *Seleucus* *Des-Slaves*, One *Crato* who was led in Chains with the rest, came up to the Consul, as he fate metrus, Son upon the Tribunal, and told him, He had ever been a Friend to the Romans, and for that reason of *Nicanor*. *Caius Sextius*. *San had suffer'd many Injuries, and had undergone many Stripes and Scourgings from his fellow Citizens:* Upon which, *Sextius* forthwith, with all the demonstration of Kindness, as of a Kinsman, Released him from his Bonds, and Restor'd him his Goods; And for his Good Will to the Romans, gave him Power to set free 900 of the Citizens, such as he himself thought fit. For the Consul was more Generous and Bountiful to *Crato* than he expected, to the end the *Gauls* might see how exactly Just the Romans were, both in their Punishments and Rewards.

21. *Alexander* not being very confident of the multitude, both in regard of their Raw. *Alexander* *Uth. An. 498.* *heis* in Martial Affairs, and their natural Inconstancy, and hankering after Innovations would not adventure upon a pitch Field; but having got together as much Money as he could, out of the Publick Treasuries, and pillag'd the Temples, resolv'd by Night to steal away into *Greece*. But whilst he attempted, by the help of some of his *Barbarians*, to plunder *Jupiter's* Temple, he was seiz'd upon, and himself and whole Army had like to have been cut off: but he soon escap'd out of their hands and made towards *Seleucia*: But the *Seleucians* having heard before-hand, the Brute of his Sacrilege shut their Gates against him; Failing there of his purpose he went to *Pisidium*, and never after departed from the Sea-Coast.

22. After *Caius Gracchus* was kill'd by the hands of his own Servant, *Lucius Vitellius* *Lucius Vitellius* *Uth. An. 498.* *heis* who had been one of his particular Friends, was the first that got his Body carry'd; and was so far from being troubl'd at his death, that he cut off his Head, and carry'd it to his own House, thereby giving a remarkable Instance of his Cruelty and Covetousness. For when *Lucius* \* *Opinius* the Consul by Proclamation promis'd to Reward him that should bring to him *Gracchus* his Head, with the weight of it in Gold, *Vitellius* *Nat. Hist. lib. 33. c. 3.* *heis* him that should bring to him *Gracchus* his Head, with the weight of it in Gold, *Vitellius* *heis* a hole in the Neck, and drawing out the Brains, poured in melted Lead in the room. Then he brought the Head to *Opinius*, and return'd with the promis'd Reward, but was afterwards hated by all to the day of his death, as a Betrayer of his Friend. The *Flacci* were also all put to death.

23. In *Lybia* the two Kings drew up their Armies one against another, and *Jugurtha* *Jugurtha* *Uth. An. 494.* *heis* routed the *Numidians* in a great Battle, slaying many of them; whereupon *Adherbal* his *Adherbal* *Uth. An. 494.* *heis* Brother fled to *Cirta*, where being straitly Besieg'd he sent Ambassadors to *Rome* to intreat them not to suffer a King that was their Friend and Ally to be utterly ruin'd: Whereupon the Senate forthwith sent Messengers into *Numidia* with Orders to *Jugurtha* to raise his Siege: which he disregarding, they sent another Embassy vested with Power and Authority; but that was as fruitless as the other; and at length *Jugurtha* traitly blocking up the City round, through extremity of Famine forc'd it to a Surrender, and most unnaturally flew his Brother as he was going out of the City with his Children, and leaving the Kingdom, befeeling him only to spare his Life, neither regarding the Laws of Nature and Conflaginity, nor of Arms, in sparing those that beg for Quarter: He likewise scourg'd all the *Italians* to death that sided with his Brother.

24. *Publius Scipio Nasica* the Consul, was a Man renown'd both for his Virtue and No-*Scipio Nasica* *Uth. An. 494.* *heis* bleness of Birth: for he was of the same Family with *Africanus*, and *Hispanicus*; of whom the first Conquer'd *Africa*, the other *Asia*, and the third *Spain*; and from thence gain'd the several Surnames before mention'd: And besides the Eminency of his Birth, his Father and Grandfather were the most Eminent Men of the City; for both of them were \* *Presidents* of the Senate; and the first that gave their Votes, and delivered their \* *Chairmen* *Uth. An. 494.* *heis* Opinions in all publick Matters, to the time of their Deaths. His Grandfather upon an Occasion was judg'd by the Senate the Best Man of all the *Roman* Citizens. For it being found written in the *Sibyl's* Books, That the *Romans* should build a Temple in honour of the great Mother of the Gods, and should bring her Image from *Pessinus* in *Asia*, and meet



had conquer'd many Nations, and had so long nuzzl'd themselves in the Enjoyment of an uninterrupted Peace, they declin'd from their Ancient manners, to wicked and destructive Courses. For the young Men, enjoying Rest and Ease from War, with Plenty of all things to be Fuel to their Lusts, gave themselves up to Luxury and Intemperance; for in the City, Prodigality was prefer'd before Frugality, and living at Ease, before the Service of the Camp: And he that Wasted all his time in Voluptuousness, and not he that was of a virtuous and sober conversation, was accounted by all to be the only happy Man. And therefore sumptuous Feasts, most fragrant Oyniments, flow'r'd and embroider'd Carpets, rich and stately Furniture, for their Banqueting Rooms, curiously wrought with Gold, Silver, Ivory, and such like Materials were then cry'd up every where. Wine that was but of an ordinary Gusto, would not be toucht, but only \* *Falernian* and *Chian*, and such like pleasant Wines: the choicest Fish likewise, and every thing of the best sort, was provided to gratifie their shameless Luxury. The young Gallants likewise, wore Garments of the finest and softest Wooll, Woven so fine, as that they were even transparent, and for their slender Webb, altogether like unto Womens Gowns. All these things serving to nourish Luxury, and Voluptuousness (to their Ruin and destruction) being generally coveted by all, in a short time grew to excessive Rates; for a Hogf-

\* Of *Falerinus* in *Campania*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*, now call'd *Terra di Lavaro*.

\* Every *Drachma* Seven pence half-penny, so 100 *Drachmas* is 3*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.*

head of *Falernian* Wine was sold for a 100 \* *Drachmas*, and a Hoghead of Salted Fish from the *Pontick* Sea, for 400. Skilful Cooks were sold for Four Talents a-piece, and delicate and beautiful Boys, for many Talents. And whereas all with full swing gave up themselves to this luxurious course of Life, some of the Governors in the Provinces, us'd their utmost endeavour to reform these Enormities, and to that end, being in high Places, and so most observable, by reason of the Eminency of their Stations, they fram'd their own Lives so, as to be Examples of Virtue, and liberal Education to others.

*Mucius Scaevola*, his *Virtues*.

*Ush. An.* 509.

*Cited.*

\* *Publius Rutilius Rufus*.

5. *Quintus Mucius Scaevola*, us'd his utmost endeavour to reform other Mens corrupt Manners, by his own Virtuous Example. For when he was sent Proconsul into *Asia*, he made choice of *Quintus Rutilius* his most intimat Friend for his Legate, and ever took his Advice in the management of his Government, and making of Laws: All the Costs and expences both of himself and his Retinue, he order'd to be defray'd out of his own Purse; and by his moderation and frugality, together with his just and upright dealing, he freed the Province from its former Miserie and Oppressions. For the Proconsuls of *Asia* that were before him, confederated with the *Publicans* (in whose hands at that time, was the administration of Justice at *Rome*) and fill'd the whole Province with the Pressures of their illegal Exactions.

*Mucius Scaevola*.

*Ush. An.* cited 509.

6. *Mucius Scaevola* managing his Government with all possible Diligence and Integrity, did not only suppress all false Accusations, but restrain'd the Injuries and Oppressions committed by the *Publicans*. For as often as any who had been pinch'd by those Toll-gatherers made their address to him, he Commissionated upright Judges, by whom he Condemn'd them wheresoever he came, and forc'd them to pay the Multa impos'd upon them to the Persons they had injur'd, but for Offences that deserv'd death, he gave sentence of death. One of the chief of these *Publicans* that had contracted with his Master for his Freedom, for a great Sum of Money, before he was manumitted, he condemn'd to die and crucify'd him.

*Mucius Scaevola*.

*Ush. An.* *ibid.*

7. Those that were condemn'd by the Judges, he deliver'd over to the Persons injur'd, to be by them carry'd away to Prison, so that they who before through their insolency and covetousness committed all manner of Injustice, were unexpectedly hurried away to the Goal by them that they had injur'd. Moreover by discharging his own Expences and the Expences of his Retinue out of his own private Purse, he soon inclin'd the Hearts of all the Province towards the People of *Rome*.

*Lucius Asellius*, a prudent Governor of *Sicily*.

8. *Lucius Asellius* (whose Father was a Quæstor) being sent Prætor into *Sicily*, finding in the Province great Havock and Devastation, by his prudent management of things in a short time restor'd it to its former state and condition. For after the Example of *Scaevola*, he made choice of his intimate Friend *Caius Sempronius Longus* for his Legate, and join'd with him *Publius*, the famous Roman Knight for his Counsellor, who then resided at *Syracuse*, and besides the goods of Fortune, was eminent for the Virtues of his Mind; his Piety towards the Gods is sufficiently testify'd by his Sacrifices, Gifts, and Adorning of the Temples. And the quick and lively use of all his Senses to the last moment of his Life was an evident Argument of his Sobriety and Temperance: And his Learning, & courteous Disposition are apparent from the great Value and Esteem he ever had of learned Men, and his Bounty and Liberality out of his own Purse towards them that appli'd themselves to the study of the Liberal Arts and Sciences. *Asellius* assist'd with the advice of those two Men, who continu'd with him under the same Roof, and fate with him in Judgment

ment upon the Bench, made it his daily care to reform and set all things right again in the Province.

9. In the Courts of Justice, he aim'd at the Publick Good, and clear'd the Court of all *Assies*. Sycophants, and false Accusers; and it was his chief care to relieve the poorest Man, and those that were less able to help themselves; for whereas the other Prætors committed the care of Orphans and Widows, that were destitute of Friends, to Tutors and Guardians that were Strangers, he lookt after them himself, and decided their Causes with all the care and diligence imaginable, and was a great Relief to the Oppressed. And as long as he was Governor of *Sicily*, continually using his utmost endeavour to Suppress both private and publick Injuries, he at length settled the Province in its former State of happiness and prosperity.

10. *Marcus Livius Drusus*, tho' he was very young, yet was adorn'd with whatever *M. Livius Drusus* was commendable either in reference to his Body or Mind: For he was the Son of a renown'd Father, who was singularly belov'd of the People of *Rome*, both upon the account of his noble Birth, and virtuous Qualifications. And he himself for Eloquence excell'd all his equals in Age, and all his fellow Citizens in Wealth and Riches: And upon the account of his Faithfulness to his Word, he gain'd a very great Interest and Authority among the Citizens, and being likewise of a great Spirit, seem'd to be the only Patron of the Senate.

### Out of the 37th B O O K.

1. *Pompeidius* General of the *Martians*, attempted indeed a Great, but a most Rash and inconsiderate Act; for he pickt out 10000 Soldiers from amongst them, that were afraid of suffering due punishment for their Offences, and commanding them to hide their Swords under their Coats, Marcht with them towards *Rome*, with a design to beset the Senate round with this Rabble, and to demand the Freedom of the City, and if he could not prevail, to lay the City Wast with Fire and Sword. Being by chance met upon the Road by *Gaius Domitius*, he askt him, whether goest thou *Pompeidius* with so great a Company? Who answer'd, to *Rome*, for that he was sent for by the Tribunes of the People, to be receiv'd into the Freedom of the City. But *Domitius* reply'd, saying, Thou mayest obtain what thou seek'st for, with far more ease and much more honesty, if thou didst not make up to the Senate in a Hostile manner; for the Senate will not be compelled, but intreated and petitioned to bestow that Grace and Favour upon the *Latines*, that are their Allies and Confederates. The Man being taken with this, as with a Divine Admonition from Heaven, and over-perswaded with what *Domitius* had said, forthwith return'd home. And thus *Domitius* by his seasonable and prudent advice, deliver'd his Country from dreadful Mischiefs that threatned it, addressing himself to *Pompeidius*, much better than *Servilius* the Proconsul did to the *Picentians*. For he spoke not to them as to Freemen and Allies, but as to Slaves, and insulted over them with the greatest scorn and contempt imaginable, and threatn'd and terrifi'd them to that Degree, that he stirr'd up the Confederates, to the Ruin and Destruction both of himself and others. But *Domitius* on the contrary, by his Mild and calm Discourse, allay'd the Fury and Violence of the Inrag'd Multitude.

2. There was one *Agamemnon* a *Cilician*, for his many wicked pranks and slaughters of the Confederates, was committed to Prison in \* *Asculum* by the *Romans*. This Man being Releas'd by the *Picentians*, in gratitude for the kindness shew'd him, Fought resolutely on their side: And being enur'd to Robberies from a Boy, joyning with others of the like Gang, he Wasted and Spoil'd the Enemies Country.

3. The Inhabitants of the City \* *Pinna*, for their constant Fidelity to the *Romans*, \* *in Italy* fell into most dreadful calamities, for being obstinately resolv'd not to desert the *Romans* (without any touch or Sense of Natural affection) were forc'd to see their Children knockt on the Head before their Eyes.

4. *Lucius Sulla* bravely and gallantly perform'd most noble Actions, and his Fame and Renown was Blazon'd all over the City: And the People of *Rome* judg'd him worthy of the Consulship, looking upon him as a Man Eminent, both for Valour and Conduct in Martial affairs: To conclude, it was apparent, he was likely to arrive at the highest pitch of Glory.

5. *Mithridates* having conquer'd the *Roman* Generals in *Asia*, and taken many Prisoners, sent them all home Cloth'd, and with provision in their Snapfacks. This mild Passage

H h h h h

was







Lucius Scipio- 15. *Lucius Scipio's* Army being corrupted, Revolted, and went over to *Sylla*; *Scipio* now looking upon himself as a lost Man, *Sylla* sent to him a Party of Horse to conduct him whithersoever he pleas'd. Being therefore forc'd in a Moment to lay aside the Ensigns of his Authority, he was forthwith by the courtesie of *Sylla*, brought in a private Habit to the Place he desir'd. But presently after he resum'd the Ensigns of his Authority, and again Marcht forth with a considerable Army.

16. In the mean time the Persons of the greatest Quality at *Rome*, by false accusations, were put to death, amongst whom *Quintus Mucius Scaevola*, the chief Priest, a most honourable and virtuous Person, came to an unworthy End, only the *Romans* were fortunate in this, that the High Priest dy'd not in the most Sacred Place: For the cruelty of the Murderers was such, that they laid him upon the very \* Altar, and there cut his Throat, so that by his own Blood, he extinguih'd that Fire that out of a Religious Devotion, from Ancient times was ever kept Burning.

17. The Names of those that were proscrib'd, being fixt up in the Market-place, on a sudden a Multitude of People came flocking in to read it, of whom very many pity'd those that were thus Condemn'd to die. But one amongst the rest a most malicious and insolent Fellow, glory'd over the miserable Condition of the afflicted, and bawl'd out most spiteful words against them, whom some incens'd Deity forthwith repaid with a just Revenge. For by chance reading his own Name, as one proscrib'd at the bottom of the Roll, he presently threw his Gown over his Head, and began to fly through the thickest of the People, but being known to one that stood next to him, who discover'd him to be one condemn'd, he was instantly surrounded and seiz'd, and then put to death to the great joy of all that heard of it.

Cn. Pompeius 18. *Cneius Pompeius* being a long time Prætor in *Sicily*, appli'd himself to the business of the Courts of Justice, and deciding both publick and private Controversies, discharg'd his Office with so much diligence and integrity, that none ever merited more Commendation. For tho' he was but Two and twenty years of Age, a time which might have drawn him off by foolish youthful Lusts, yet he carri'd himself with so much gravity and sobriety all the while he was in *Sicily*, that the Virtue of the young Man was much admir'd by all the *Sicilians*.

FRAGMENTS

## FRAGMENTS

OUT OF

## The Lost Histories

OF

Diodorus Siculus,

CONCERNING

EMBASSIES.

Published by Fulvius Urfinus.

L O N D O N,

Printed by Edw. Jones, for A. and J. Churchill at the Black-Swan in Pater-Noster-Row: 1699.

## To the READER.

**T**Hese few Fragments, together with those of Polybius, Dionysius Halicarnassus, Dion Cassius, and Appian were Publish'd in the Year of Our Lord 1581. By Fulvius Ursinus a Roman Born, and Eminently Learn'd; But for a further and more particular Account of 'em, I refer the Reader to the Epistle to the Fragments of Valerius plac'd next before these. And therefore have now no further to add, but an acknowledgment of Thanks due to a Learned Person in Oxford, through whose Candor the Book out of which the Translation of these Fragments was made, was brought to hand for perusal.

**I**N the Reign of Tullus Hostilius King of the Romans, the Albans, jealous of the Olymp. 27. growth of the Roman Power, pretended that the Romans committed Thefts and Robberies in their Country, and therefore sent Ambassadors to Rome to demand Justice, *Ant. Ch. 669. About the 31* with Instructions, that if they did not hearken to them, to denounce War against 'em; *of Minallies. King of Judah.* Hostilius the King of Rome understanding that they sought occasion to pick a Quarrel, and begin a War, Commanded his Friends and Officers to Entertain the Ambassadors courteously, and persuade them to Peace and Amity. But the King not willing hastily to give 'em Audience, sent some in the mean time to the Albans with Orders and Instructions like to those of the Albans to him; ordering this, as prompted thereunto by Livy lib. 1. that Antient Custom, according to which the Old Romans studied nothing more than Dionys. lib. 3. that their Wars should be Just and Warrantable: For he was very cautious lest not being able to find out the First Authors of the Depredations, or such as were to be deliver'd up to the Demands of Justice, he should be thought to be the first Fomentor of an unjust War. But it falling out that the Ambassadors that were sent to Alba were first denied Justice; upon the 30th. day they denounc'd War against the Albans. \* The Albane Ambassadors, according to their desires receiv'd Answer, *That they being the first that deny'd doing Justice, the Romans were they that now denounc'd War against them.* And these were the Reasons that the People, who were before Ally'd by Marriages, and at mutual Amity one with another, now became Enemies, and Alienated one from another. *Here seems something to be defective, to be*

II. When Cambyses King of Persia was Lord of all Egypt, the Lybians and Cyrenians supply'd by confederating with the Egyptians, sent Presents, and promised entire Obedience and Subjection to their Commands. *Livy, lib. 1.*

III. The Ambassadors that were sent from Nabis and \* Flamininus to Rome concern'd Titus Quintus Flamininus, the terms of Peace, after they had open'd to the Senate the Matters given them in Charge; the Senate decreed the Articles to be confirm'd, and that all their Garisons should be remov'd, and their Forces drawn out of all parts of Greece. When Flamininus heard of the Senate's Decree, he Summon'd all the Nobility of Greece from all parts, to Flamininus meet in a General Council, where he rehears'd to 'em the great Kindnesses and Good will of the Romans towards the Grecians, and Apologiz'd for the matter relating to Nabis, *trician, but Flamininus of the Plebeian* because they did in that Affair, as far as they were able. He told them likewise, that according to their Desire all the Inhabitants of Greece should be free and eas'd of all their Garisons, and above all, be Govern'd by their own Laws. But he begg'd the Greeks would so far Gratifie him, as to enquire what Italian Servants were among 'em, and to discharge them within Thirty Days; which was done accordingly. *Ant. Ch. 189.*

IV. The Senate again gave Audience to the Grecian Ambassadors, and Caref'd 'em with very fair words, desirous to have them earnest and forward in the prosecution of the War against \* Antiochus, which they suddenly expected. They gave Answer likewise to the Ambassadors of \* Philip, that because he maintain'd his Fidelity they would free him from Tribute, and discharge his Son \* Demetrius. And to those that came from Antiochus they appointed Ten of the Senate to hear what they said they had in charge from the King. When the Commissioners met, one of the Ambassadors nam'd Menippus, President of the Embassy, Declar'd, that they came to make up a League of Friendship and Confederacy between the Romans and Antiochus. But he said that the King greatly wonder'd for what manner of reason the Romans should lay their Commands upon

upon him, what parts of Europe he should make his Concern; What Cities he should not meddle with, nor collect the Tributes of some that were in Arrear; that it was not usual for those that are making a Treaty upon equal Terms, but for the Conquerors, to impose in such a manner; And that their Ambassadors that were sent to him to *Lyfimachia*, imperiously charg'd him with these things: That *Antiochus* had no War with the *Romans*, and if they have a mind to enter into an Alliance and League with him, he was ready. *Flaminius* answer'd, there were two things propounded by the Senate, let him chuse which of them he would; and that is, If he would relinquish all his Pretences in Europe, the *Romans* would not meddle with his Concerns in Asia: And if this did not please him, then they were to let the King know that the *Romans* would assist their Friends and Allies when oppress'd. The Ambassadors reply'd, They could not agree to any thing that might impair the King's Sovereignty. The next day the Senate told the *Grecians*, That if *Antiochus* did busy himself, and intermeddle with any thing in Europe, the *Romans* would with all their Care and Diligence imaginable set free all the *Greeks* that were in Asia. The *Grecian* Ambassadors hereupon approved of all by an Applause, but the King's Ambassadors intreated the Senate that they would consider into what Dangers and Miseries both Parties would be brought, and not to be rash in their Resolves, but that they would give the King time to consult, and themselves to be better advis'd about these things.

*Eiv. lib. 37.* V. As to the *Ætolian* Ambassadors that fought for Peace, the Senate decreed, that they should either give up all their Country to the *Romans*, or forthwith pay to them a Thousand Talents of Silver, upon this severe Answer (never suspecting any such thing would have been enjoy'd) they were seized with great Fear, and being that they had adher'd to the \* King they fell into inextricable sleights and perplexities, not having any means left, or way open to escape utter Ruin.

\* Philip of Macedon.

*Antiochus the Great. Ann. Ch. 187. Livy. lib. 37. Polyb. Leg. 23.* VI. *Antiochus* hearing that the *Romans* had pass'd over into Asia, sent *Heraclides* of *Byzantium* to Treat with the Consul about a Peace, with offers to bear half of the Charges of the War; to give up *Lampsacus*, *Smyrna*, and *Alexandria*, upon the account of which Cities he conceiv'd the War broke forth: For those were the first of all the *Greek* Cities of Asia that by their Ambassadors to the Senate, pray'd the Assistance for the regaining of their Liberty.

*Ant. Ch. 189. Justin. lib. 34. c. 7. Polyb. Leg. 23.* VII. *Antiochus* promis'd *Publius Scipio* the President of the Council to release his Son without Ransom, whom he had taken prisoner when he lay about the Island *Enbæa*: and besides this, that he would give him a great Sum of Money upon the obtaining of a Peace. *Scipio* answer'd that he would return the King Thanks for the Release of his Son, but that he did not want those Sums; and in requital of so remarkable a Kindness, he advis'd him as a Friend not to withstand the *Romans*, of whose Valour he had had Experience. But *Antiochus* judging those terms to be harder than were fit to be comply'd with, rejected his Advice.

VIII. In Rome before the overthrow of *Antiochus*, the Ambassadors from the *Ætolians* being brought into the Senate, and not in the least excusing the Faults, but setting forth the great Services the *Ætolians* had perform'd to the *Roman* State; one of the Senate rose up and ask'd the Ambassadors whether the *Ætolians* had given up themselves to the Protection of the *Romans*? The Ambassadors being hereupon silent and dumb, the Senate suspecting that the *Ætolians* fixt their hopes in *Antiochus*, sent them back into Greece with a fruitless Embassy.

*Ant. Ch. 187. P. Scipio. Vid. Liv. lib. 38. Polyb. Leg. 25. Liv. lib. 37. Just. lib. 31. c. 8.* IX. *Antiochus* laying aside all thoughts of War, sent Ambassadors to the Consul to ask Pardon for his Miscalriages, and to procure a Peace upon any terms that possibly might be had. The Consul keeping close to the Moderation and Clemency of his Country, and advis'd likewise by his Brother \* *Publius*, agreed to a Peace upon these Conditions; \* That the King should leave all Europe to the *Romans*, and part likewise with all the Countries and Cities lying on this side the *Taurus*; That he should give up all his Elephants and long Ships, and pay all the Charges and Expences occasion'd by the War, which were computed to Fifteen thousand *Enbæan* Talents. That he should deliver up into their Hands *Hannibal* the *Carthaginian*, and *Thoon* the *Ætolian*, and some others, and give Twenty Hostages, such as the *Romans* should nominate. *Antiochus* out of a longing desire of Peace having accepted these Conditions was freed from the War.

*Liv. lib. 37. 38. Polyb. Leg. 25. 36.* X. After the overthrow of *Antiochus* there came Ambassadors from all the Cities and States of Asia, some concerning the Freedom of their Cities, others relating to Congratulations for the good Services they had done for Rome, in joining in the War against *Antiochus*. To all which the Senate gave great Encouragement, and said they would send Ten Commissioners into Asia, who with the \* Generals should bring all Orders

\* Prætors.

with

with them. When the Ambassadors were return'd into their own Countries, the Ten Commissioners with *Scipio* and *Æmilius* met in Council together, and decreed that the Regions on this side *Taurus* should be given to *Eumenes*, and the Elephants. But *Caria* and *Lycia* they assign'd to the *Rhodians*. They order'd likewise that such Cities as paid Tribute to *Eumenes* should be subject to him; but that such as were Tributary to *Antiochus* should be freed from all Tribute whatsoever.

XI. When the \* *Galatian* Ambassadors came to *Cincius Manlius* the Proconsul to Treat for Peace, he answer'd he would come to terms of Peace with them when their Kings came to him.

XII. The fame coming into *Lycæonia* brought \* Corn that was due from *Antiochus*, \* *Æneas*, and the yearly Tribute of a Thousand Talents according to the Articles of Peace.

XIII. The General Assembly of the *Æchaians* coming together in *Peloponnesus*, the *Roman* Commissioners met them, and Declar'd that the Senate was much displeas'd at the demolishing of the Walls of *Lacedæmon*, which was done by the States of *Æchia* when they were Lords of *Sparta*, and had brought the *Lacedæmonians* as Members into the same Common-wealth. To this Assembly came the Ambassadors of *Eumenes*, and brought along with them a \* Present of Twenty Talents; out of which the King intended the Charge of such as were Members of the *Æchaians* Senate should be defraid. But the *Æchaians* disliking the disposal of the Money refus'd the Gift. Thither likewise came *Antiochus* Ambassadors from *Seleucus*, to renew the League formerly made between the *Æchaians* and *Antiochus*, which League they renew'd and accepted the Present sent from him.

XIV. Ambassadors coming to Rome from the Kings and Princes of Asia, those Princes with *Antalus* had a Noble Reception, for they were met with great State and Pomp, and Presented with Rich Gifts, and other extraordinary marks of Respect and Favour; for these Princes were fast Friends to the *Romans*, and observant in every thing to the Senate; and besides, having courteously Entertain'd above all others those *Romans* that came to visit the \* Queen, they were judg'd worthy of the most Honourable Reception. \* *Stratonice* For these Reasons the Senate having heard all the Ambassadors, and especially desirous upon the news to gratifie the Princes that belong'd to *Eumenes*, return'd them a Gracious Answer: For they signified that they would send Delegates from the Senate to put a full end to the War with *Pharnaces*.

XV. The defrauding of Creditors in *Thessaly*, setting all in a Flame among the *Ætians*, \* *King of Macedonia*, and every City being fill'd with Seditions, and Tumults; the Senate suspected that *Antiochus* all this Confusion was caus'd by \* *Perseus*, and Declar'd to his Ambassadors that they *Vid. Liv. lib. 32.* would acquit him of other Crimes whereof he was accus'd: But as to his ejecting of *Abdus* \* *King of Thrace* out of his Kingdom; they commanded *Perseus*, to \* rectifie what his manner he had done.

XVI. When *Arpalus Perseus's* Ambassador was silent, the Senate so far Honour'd *Eumenes* as to present him with an Ivory \* Chariot, and conferr'd upon him other Honours, and with special Favour and Respect sent him away into Asia.

XVII. The same day the Senate decreed the War against *Perseus*, and declar'd it to the Ambassadors, but return'd no Answer; and Commanded the Consuls expressly to reject \* them in the Assemblies, and order'd that the Ambassadors and all the *Macedonians* \* *Perseus's* should that very day depart out of Rome, and within Thirty Days out of Italy.

XVIII. \* *Ptolemy* King of Egypt knowing that his Ancestors had been formerly Lords of *Cælo Syria* made great preparations to gain that justly, even by the Law of Nations that Philometor was before lost by an unjust War. \* *Antiochus* having intelligence of these preparations, sent Ambassadors to Rome, Commanding them to acquaint the Senate, that *Ptolemy* had begun an unjust War against him; But he before nam'd, sent Ambassadors to make his Defence, and to inform the Senate how *Antiochus* against all Right and Justice Lorded it over *Cælo Syria*, being *Ptolemy's* own Inheritance, descended to him from his Ancestors. But he order'd them to renew Friendship with the *Romans*, and to endeavour to put an end to the War against *Perseus*.

XIX. Ambassadors came to Rome from *Rhodes* to clear themselves of those Crimes that were charg'd against 'em; For in the War against *Perseus* they seem'd in their Hearts to lean to the King, and to be loose in their Friendship towards the *Romans*; ) But perceiving the aversion and displeasure of the Senate against 'em, they were greatly dejected; and when one of the \* Prætors (who had call'd together an Assembly) stirr'd up the People to a War against the *Rhodians*, they were exceedingly afraid upon the Account of their Country, and fell into that Consternation, that they put on Mourning Habits, nor any longer making their Demands, or Soliciting after the usual freedom of Friends, but Deprecating with Tears, that nothing that was Remediless might be decreed against

iiii

against

\* Marcus Antonius, Liv. lib. 45. against 'em. But one of the \* Tribunes introducing them into the Senate, and violently plucking down the Prætor from the Desks, who was stirring them up to the War, he caus'd them to speak, who saying many things in a way of humble Supplication, receiv'd such an Answer as altogether freed them from their excessive Fears; But for some of their Crimes they were sharply rebuk'd.

XX. About this time came Ambassadors to Rome from all parts to Congratulate their Victories; the Senate courteously receiv'd them all, and returning them Gracious Answers, presently sent them back into their own Country.

XXI. About this time there being many Ambassadors arriv'd, the Senate first dispatch'd those that came along with Attalus. For the Romans were jealous of Eumenes, by reason of some Letters that were intercepted, by which it appear'd that he had confederated with Persus against the Romans, being likewise accus'd by many Ambassadors that came out of Asia, and especially by those that were sent from King \* Prusias, and the Gallo-Greeks; those with Attalus readily answer'd to every Article of the Charge, and not only clear'd themselves of all the Crimes, but return'd home with much Honour and Reputation. However, the Senate did not altogether lay aside the Suspicion of Eumenes: but pitching upon Caius, sent him away strictly to observe his Affairs and Motions.

XXII. Prusias became unworthy of the Royal Dignity, spent his days basely and fordidly in flattering his Superiors; and when the Roman Ambassadors came to him, he threw aside the Ensigns of Royalty the Diadem and the Purple, and imitating exactly the Garb of the Roman Libertines, met the Ambassadors with his Head shaven, and wearing a White Cap, and having on the Gown and \* Shoes of a Manumitted Slave, so Saluted the Ambassadors, Declaring himself to be a \* Libertine of the Romans, then which it's no easie matter to find a more dishonourable Title; and many other such mean things he had done before. And when he came to the Portico of the Senate-House, standing at the Door straight over against the Senators, he fell down prostrate upon both Hands, kissing the Threshold, and cry'd out with a loud voice to them as they late, *All Health! Ye Gods! The Saviours!* not sparing any high-flaring Compliments of unmanly Flattery and Effeminacy. And moreover, making a Speech in the Senate agreeable to his fordid Deportment, he proceeded so far as it is a shame for me to write. But the Senate being offended at many things he said, return'd him Answer suitable to his Flatteries. For the Romans are eager chiefly to conquer a Stout and Courageous Enemy.

XXIII. Ambassadors came to Rome both from the younger and the elder Ptolemy. An Account of Affairs being given to those in the Assembly, the Senate upon hearing of part decreed, that the Ambassadors from the \* elder Ptolemy should depart out of Italy within Five Days at most, and the Confederacy be broken off. But that Ambassadors should be sent to the \* younger Ptolemy to Declare to him the Good Will of the Senate, and those things that had been signify'd to his Brother.

XXIV. About the 155 Olympiad, Ambassadors came from \* Ariarathes bringing a Crown of the value of 10000 pieces of Gold, signifying the Good Will the King bore to the Romans; and that upon their account he had prohibited Marriage and Amity with Demetrius; which was attested and confirm'd by the Ambassadors from Greece. The Senate commended Ariarathes and accepted the Crown, and sent back to him such \* Presents as were of greatest Esteem among the Romans.

XXV. At the same time Ambassadors came from Demetrius bringing likewise a Crown of the value of 10000 pieces of Gold, and those prisoners that were guilty of the Murder of Othavus: But the Senate had a long Debate what was best and most advisable to do in these Concerns; at last they accepted the Crown, but would not receive \* Iperates and \* Leptinus that were offer'd to be deliver'd up to them.

XXVI. The \* Celeribarians after the Victory, wisely foreseeing what would follow, sent Ambassadors to the Consul to Treat of Peace, but he looking upon it necessary to keep up the Grandeur and Magnanimity of his Country, made Answer, *That they must either give up all to the Romans, or else be Victors in the War.*

XXVII. When the Romans were at War with the Carthaginians, the Carthaginians hearing that they were failing to Lilybæum, and not in the least making a Descent upon them, sent Ambassadors to Rome, and by them deliver'd up both themselves, and all the Concerns of their Country to the Romans. The Senate accepting the Surrender of their Country, gave this Answer; Since the Carthaginians are so well advis'd, the Senate returns them their Country, their Laws, their Temples, their Sepulchres, their Liberties and their Estates; (not at all mentioning their City Carthage, for that was conceal'd under these kind Concessions) if they would give Three hundred Sons of the Senators Hostages, and obey the Consuls Commands. They thinking hereby to be

free

free from the War \* sent the Hostages not without great Lamentation. Afterwards \* they came to Utica; and the Carthaginians again sent Ambassadors to ask what further commands the Romans would lay upon 'em; when the Consuls told them they must deliver up their Arms and Engines without fraud, they at first (because of the War again) \* Afrubal took it heavily, however they brought in 20000 Arms of all sorts, and 2000 Engines. Afterwards the Romans sent again to the Carthaginians Commands, to send some Persons of their Senate to whom they would declare their further Commands, and accordingly they sent Thirty of the Noblest. Manilius the Senior Consul told 'em that it was the Senates Pleasure they should leave the City they Inhabited, and build another \* Eighty Furlongs distant from the Sea: But the Ambassadors crying out for Mercy & Compassion, all of them cast themselves to the Ground, uttering many lamentable Complaints, with Tears, upon which great confusion was rais'd in the Assembly: And when the Carthaginians were a little recover'd out of their Confarnation, one only, Named Blannus delivering himself in the natural Language of the Auditory, Debated the matter with great Heat and Earnestness, attended with an undaunted Prefence of Mind, which mov'd the Auditors to Pity and Commiseration.

28. The Romans being unmovable in their Decrees, as to the Razing of Carthage, the Senate commanded them forthwith to depart to Carthage, and to declare to the Citizens what things were Decreed; but some of the Ambassadors refusing to return to their Country, fled each of them where ever they could; the rest chusing rather to return, went home, having thus finish'd a doleful Embassy. When the People came thronging together to meet 'em, they gave 'em never a Word, but beating their heads, and stretching out their hands, and invoking their Gods, they went on to the Court, and inform'd the Senate what things were commanded.

29. The Arradians suppling they had got an opportunity to destroy those of Marathum, sent privately to Ammonius \* Viceroy of the Kingdom, and with a Bribe of 300 Talents, prevail'd with him to deliver up \* Marathum, whereupon Ammonius sent Isadore to the Marathoniens, who by his speech was to pretend some other matters, but in truth went to seize upon the City, and to deliver it up to the Arradians. The Marathoniens a City of Phenicia. Arradians were higher in the Kings Favour than themselves, refus'd the Kings Soldiers Entrance into their City, and resolv'd to make their Address as Supplicants to the Arradians. They forthwith therefore sent Ten of the most Eminent of their eldest Citizens, as Ambassadors to Arradus, who brought with them a humble Address and Supplication, and the oldest Images of their Gods, which they had in their City, hoping that upon Phenicia the account of their kindred, and mov'd with Reverence to their Gods, the Arradians would be appeas'd, and their anger diverted. As soon as they landed according to the Commands being given, they address'd themselves as Supplicants to the People: But the Arradians Blood being up, they slighted the usual and common Laws of Supplicants, and cast off all Reverence of their kindreds Images, and their Gods, and therefore broke the Images, and trampled them most shamefully under their Feet, and attempted to Stone the Ambassadors; but some of the Senators interposing themselves between 'em and the rage of the People (scarce restrain'd from stoning them, notwithstanding the Reverence they ow'd the Senators) commanded 'em to be convey'd to Prison.

The \* Numantines and \* Terminians sent Ambassadors to the Romans, to treat of a Peace, which was granted to them upon these Conditions, that they should deliver up each their Cities to the Romans, 300 Hostages, 900 Soldiers Coates, 300 Hides, 800 War-Horses, and all their Armies, and they should be Friends and Allies to the Romans. There being a day appointed for the performance of these Conditions by the Cities, all was done according to the Articles, but when at last it came to the delivering up of their Arms, there arose a certain Generous Regret and Lamentation, and a courageous Resolution in the Populace to regain their Liberties. Therefore they were angry one at another they should ever consent, that they should like Women strip themselves of their Arms. Wherefore repenting of those things that were decreed, the Fathers accus'd their Sons, Children their Parents, and Women their Husbands, and so coming to themselves again, resolving not to deliver up their Arms, they renew'd the War against the Romans.

31. \* Tryphon, of a private Man being made King, halted all he could to establish the Government in himself, by a decree of the Senate: Wherefore preparing a golden Medal of Victory weighing 10000 Crowns, he sent Ambassadors to Rome, to present it to the People, not doubting but that he should obtain from them the Compellation of King, of Syria, considering the Present which he sent was not only very rich in itself, but such whole Name carried along with it the happy Propgnostication of Victory. But he found the

Ant. Ch. 183. nate far more Subtile than himself, whose Prudence prompt'd them to a Dislike of those that deceitfully circumvent others: For they receiv'd the Prefent, and the good Omen, together with the profit, but instead of *Griffin's* Name, the Senate Decreed that the Title of the King that was treacherously Murder'd, should be Engraven upon it; and thus doing they approv'd themselves haters of his wickedness in Murdering of the Child, and such as would not accept of the presents of wicked Men.

Tryphon was not accept of the presents of wicked Men. 32. There came with *Scipio Africanus* other Ambassadors to *Alexandria*, to view the whole Kingdom. \* *Ptolemy* met them in Pomp and State, with a great Retinue, and whole Kingdom. But \* they being Persons Eminent in Virtue, contented themselves with a spare Diet, and such as was wholesome, scorning that rich Provision, as prejudicial both to Mind and Body. As for those things which the King esteem'd as Rarities and Admirable, they only Glanc'd their Eyes upon 'em, and look'd on 'em as things of no Value: But what was really worth their Eying, those things they view'd most exactly; as the Situation of the City and its Capacity, and particularly the \* *Pharos*, and what belong'd thereunto: Thence likewise they Sail'd to *Memphis*, and took notice of the goodness of the Countrey of Inhabitants, the \* Fortification of *Egypt*, and the excellency of the Country, how well it was provided, both as to the Security, and Extent of an Empire: And having admir'd both the Populoufness of *Egypt*, and the Conveniency of the Places therein, they were of opinion that the Kingdom of *Egypt* would easily swell into a vast Empire, if it once had Masters answerable. After the Ambassadors had well view'd *Egypt*, they went once to *Cyprus*, and from thence into *Syria*. In short, they pass'd through most parts of the World: And carrying themselves soberly, to Admiration in all Places where they came, they gain'd exceeding Honour and Reputation; and Travelling through most parts of the world, they reconcil'd one to another; others they perswaded to do Right and Justice, difference, they reconcil'd one to another; others they perswaded to do Right and Justice, they were to those that complain'd against them; those that were impudently Obflinate, they were necessitated to Curb and Refrain by Force; such Causes as were Difficult to be Determined, they transmitted to the Senate. Conferring both with Kings and their People, and renewing all former Leagues, they increas'd the love of all sorts to the Roman Government, and so all applying themselves in their several Countreys to chuse fit Persons, they sent Ambassadors to *Rome*, and highly applauded the Delegates with *Scipio*, and the Senate for employing of such Men.

Ant. Ch. 123. 33. *Bocchus*, King of *Lybia*, having sharply rebuk'd those that would have perswaded him to make War upon the Romans, sent Commissioners to *Marius*, craving pardon for his Crimes, and desiring to enter into a League, made many promises to be serviceable to the Romans for the time to come. But *Marius* ordering him to send Ambassadors to the Senate, to Treat of these matters, the King observ'd his directions, and sent accordingly. Upon which the Senate answer'd, that *Bocchus* should in every respect be receiv'd into Grace and Favour, if he could prevail with *Marius*. *Marius* desirous to have \* *Jugurtha*, the King his Prisoner, *Bocchus* willing to serve him, sends for \* *Jugurtha*, as if he would discourse with him about Business of concern to them both, and by this means seizes him, and delivers him Bound to *Lucius Sylla* the Quaestor, who was sent out for that purpose; and so by the misfortune of this Prince, he bought his own Safety, and escap'd Punishment from the Romans.

Ant. Ch. 108. \* King of Numidia, Father in Law of Bocchus. See Liv. Epit. lib. 62, 64, 65, 66. Flor. lib. 3. c. 1. 34. Ambassadors came from King *Mithridates* to *Rome*, with a great sum of Money, with hopes by that to corrupt the Senate. \* *Saturnius* thinking now he had an advantage against the Senate, reproach'd and belpatter'd the Embassy at a great rate; the Senators infligated the Ambassadors, and promis'd to assist them, who thereupon call'd *Saturnius* in question for this abuse. There being then rais'd a mighty popular Tumult by reason of the violation of the Ambassadors, and of that constant Abhorrence the Romans have of such notorious Affronts, *Saturnius* (who was now condemn'd to die, by the Senate his proper Judges in such Cases) fell into most racking Fears and Perplexities; and because of the great Seizures and Tumults that were rais'd, in a Conternation he betook himself for Shelter to the City, those commonly find that are \* cast out of all; throwing therefore off his rich Apparel, and putting on a mean and fordid Habit; suffering his Beard to grow, he ran up and down the Tumultuous throngs of People throughout the City, falling down upon his Knees to some, catching others fast by the Hands, begging with Tears that they would assist him in his present Calamities, declaring he was Factiously oppress'd by the Senate against all Right and Justice, and suffer'd all this for his Good-will he bore to the People; that the Senators were his Enemies, Accusers and Judges. Mobb

Ant. Ch. 99. \* Unfortunate. 35. *Mark Anthony* made a Peace with the *Cretians*, which they kept for some time; but afterwards calling together a General Council to consider what was most advisable for them to do in order to their advantage; the more Ancient and Prudent amongst them Council'd to send Ambassadors to *Rome*, to make Defence against those \* Accusations that were brought against them, and by fair Words and Intreaties, to work upon the Senate to a Reconciliation. To this end they dispatch'd away Thirty chosen out of the most Eminent Men, for Ambassadors, who privately Visiting the Senators at their several Houses, and courting them with fine Words, secur'd those that made up the Assembly: and being Introduced into the Senate, they made their Defence against the matters objected against them with great Prudence, exactly setting forth their good Services, and their Associations with the Senate, desiring that they might be Restor'd to their former Amity, and Confederacy: The Senate pleas'd with what they said, gave forth a Decree, by which they not only acquitted the *Cretians*, of the Crimes laid to their charge, but declar'd them Confederates and Friends to the State. But *Lemulus* firman'd *Spinther*, got the Decree revers'd, however the *Cretians* were dissuaded. But the Senate had often Debates concerning the *Cretians*, alledging, and at length concluding that they join'd with the Pirates, and were Sharers in the Robberies; and therefore they decreed the *Cretians* should send in all their Ships to *Rome*, even to a Skiff of Four Oars, and resign Appear leg. 30 Dio. leg. 37. the 300 \* famous Hostages, and send away \* *Lasthenes* and *Pameres*, and amongst them pay 4000 Talents of Silver. The *Cretians* hearing what was Decreed, went into a Confult about these Commands impos'd upon them, the more Prudent amongst 'em, advis'd to be observant in all things to what was enjoy'd them: But those that were of *Lasthenes's* party, and guilty of the same Crimes, and fearing lest being sent for to *Rome*, they should be there punish'd for their Offences, stirr'd up the People to a Sedition, advising them to maintain those liberties that they had ever, time out of Mind enjoy'd.

Mobb hereupon being all in an uproar, (affected by his Prayers and Intreaties) many Thousands of 'em run to the Tribunal, and unexpectedly for that time rescu'd him, and with the assistance of the People, he was again declar'd Tribune.

35. *Mark Anthony* made a Peace with the *Cretians*, which they kept for some time; but afterwards calling together a General Council to consider what was most advisable for them to do in order to their advantage; the more Ancient and Prudent amongst them Council'd to send Ambassadors to *Rome*, to make Defence against those \* Accusations that were brought against them, and by fair Words and Intreaties, to work upon the Senate to a Reconciliation. To this end they dispatch'd away Thirty chosen out of the most Eminent Men, for Ambassadors, who privately Visiting the Senators at their several Houses, and courting them with fine Words, secur'd those that made up the Assembly: and being Introduced into the Senate, they made their Defence against the matters objected against them with great Prudence, exactly setting forth their good Services, and their Associations with the Senate, desiring that they might be Restor'd to their former Amity, and Confederacy: The Senate pleas'd with what they said, gave forth a Decree, by which they not only acquitted the *Cretians*, of the Crimes laid to their charge, but declar'd them Confederates and Friends to the State. But *Lemulus* firman'd *Spinther*, got the Decree revers'd, however the *Cretians* were dissuaded. But the Senate had often Debates concerning the *Cretians*, alledging, and at length concluding that they join'd with the Pirates, and were Sharers in the Robberies; and therefore they decreed the *Cretians* should send in all their Ships to *Rome*, even to a Skiff of Four Oars, and resign Appear leg. 30 Dio. leg. 37. the 300 \* famous Hostages, and send away \* *Lasthenes* and *Pameres*, and amongst them pay 4000 Talents of Silver. The *Cretians* hearing what was Decreed, went into a Confult about these Commands impos'd upon them, the more Prudent amongst 'em, advis'd to be observant in all things to what was enjoy'd them: But those that were of *Lasthenes's* party, and guilty of the same Crimes, and fearing lest being sent for to *Rome*, they should be there punish'd for their Offences, stirr'd up the People to a Sedition, advising them to maintain those liberties that they had ever, time out of Mind enjoy'd.

# THE SUPPLEMENT

Referred unto in the XVIIth. Book of

## DIODORUS.

(Pag. 557.)

1. *How Alexander marching through a dry Country, for want of Water lost many of his Soldiers.*

*Curtius, lib. VII. c. 5.*

\* Mistaken by  
Curtius for the  
Deserts of Sog-  
diana.  
† About 50  
Miles.

Alexander himself, with a Band of Light-arm'd Men, marching all the Night, entered the Deserts of \* *Sythiana*. The total want of Water, with the Thoughts of their desperate Condition (as is before declared) inflam'd their Thirst before they had a reald elire to drink; for, for the space of † 400 Furlongs, not the least Lake, or any thing that was moist, appear'd. The scorching Sun fired the Sands, which when inflam'd, burnt up all round about like araging Fire; hence, through the excessive Heat of the Earth, arose a Mist which obscur'd the Light, and all the Campaigne seem'd no other than if it had been the vast Ocean.

Their March in the Night was tolerable, because their Bodies were refresh'd by the Dew and Coldness of the Air, before the rising of the Sun; but when Light appear'd, the Heat began, and Drought dried up all their natural Moisture, and both their Mouths and their very Intrails were altogether parch'd up with scorching Heat; and therefore first their Spirits and then their Bodies began to faint. It was grievous to 'em both to stand still and go forward: Some few of 'em, by the help of them that knew the Country, had got Water, which quench'd their Thirst for a little while; but the Heat encreasing, their desire of Drink was again the more inflam'd; and therefore whoever had any Wine or Oil, it was presently guzzl'd down, and the present Pleasure of Drinking was so great, that it banish'd all fear of Thirst for the future. Those that had thus swell'd themselves with immoderate Drinking, cou'd neither carry their Arms, nor march forward; and those seem'd to be in a far better condition that wanted Water, than they who by pouring it down to excess, were forc'd to vomit it up again. Those that were about the King seeing him griev'd and much perplex'd with these Misfortunes, entreated him to mind and take care of himself; for his Courage was the only Life and Relief of his drooping Army. While they were thus advising him, two of those that were sent before to mark out a convenient Place where to encamp, came with Water in their Vessels for the use of their Children who were in the Army, and whom they knew were not able to hold out without Drink: These meeting the King, one of 'em opened his Vessel, and fill'd a Cup which he had with him, and offer'd it to the King, who receiv'd it; but ask'd him for whom the Water was brought, who answer'd, That it was for his Children. Upon which, returning the Cup full as it was, *I cannot find in my Heart (says he) to drink it alone; and 'tis to be divided amongst them all; away therefore with all speed, and give it your Children, for whom it was brought.* At length he came to the River *Oxus* about evening, but a great part of the Army were left behind: He commanded therefore Fires to be kindled upon a high Mountain, that those that followed slowly after might know they were not far from the Camp. He commanded likewise those that were in the Van (having sufficiently refresh'd themselves both with Meat and Drink) to fill

all

all sorts of Vessels wherein Water might be carried, and help their Companions that were behind. But those that drank immoderately, quench'd their natural Heat by Surfeit, and died presently, by which means he lost far more Men than he had done before in any Battel.

2. *How Alexander destroy'd all the Branchidans (as Traitors to the Grecians) whom anciently the Persians forc'd to remove from their own Habitations to the furthest Part of the Kingdom.*

*Curtius, lib. VII. c. 6.*

HE came to a little Town where the *Branchidans* inhabited, who heretofore remov'd from *Miletus*, by the Command of *Xerxes* when he return'd out of *Greece*, and settled themselves in this place: They were they that \* violated the Temple call'd *Didymus*, to ingratiate themselves with *Xerxes*. The Customs and Manners of their Country were not as yet wholly laid aside, but they spoke a kind of broken Language, neither perfect Greek nor Barbarian. They receiv'd therefore the King very joyfully, and gave up themselves and their City into his hands. He thereupon call'd together the *Milesians* that were in his Army, who bore an old Grudge and inveterate Hatred against the *Branchidans*, he let it therefore to these *Milesians*, whose Ancestors had been betray'd by 'em, to do with them what they thought fit either to remember the Injury, and so revenge themselves, or the Original of the *Branchidans*, who were so their Country-men, and upon that account to spare them. When they cou'd not agree amongst themselves what to resolve upon, the King told 'em he himself wou'd take time to consider what was fittest to be done. The next day the *Branchidans* meeting him, he order'd 'em to go along with him; and when he came to the City, he enter'd the Gate with a select Detachment, having in the mean time order'd the *Platani* to surround the Walls, and upon a Sign given to raze the City to the Ground, that had been a Nest for the Traitors, and to put them all to the Sword, Man, Woman, and Child. Hereupon being all disarm'd, they were knock'd on the head in every place up and down, and no stop cou'd be put to their Cruelty by nearness of Language, or the Prayers and Tears of the poor and miserable People.

At length they raz'd the Walls to the very bottom of the Foundation, that there might not remain so much as the least sign where it had once stood. Neither stopp'd they here, for they not only cut down, but rooted up the Sacred Groves, that they might leave all a vast and solitary Desert, barren, without so much as a Root in the Ground; which Executions, had they been inflicted upon the first Actors of the Treason, might have been judg'd a just Revenge, and not the Effects of Cruelty, as they seem'd to be; for now the Posterity, who never so much as ever saw *Miletus* (and therefore cou'd not betray it to *Xerxes*) suffered for the Faults of their Ancestors.

3. *How the King led his Army against the Sogdians and Scythians.*

*Arrianus, lib. 4.*

IN the mean time the Barbarians that border'd next to the River, surpriz'd the *Macedonians* that were plac'd in Garisons in *Scythia*, and put them all to the Sword, and fortified the Cities for their greater Security. Many of the *Sogdians* join'd with him in the Defection, being solicited thereunto by them that had seiz'd upon *Bessus*, who likewise drew away after them some of the *Bactrians*, either because they were afraid of *Alexander*, or for that (as they gave the reason for their Rebellion) *Alexander* had summon'd a Senate of the Governours of the Province to meet at *Zariaspas*, the greatest City there, from which Convention they saw no ground to hope for any good to themselves. When Intelligence was brought to *Alexander* of these things, he forthwith commanded his Foot in every Regiment to prepare Scaling Ladders; and he himself march'd away with his Army to a City call'd *Gaza*, which was next to the Camp, and lay first in his way; for it was said the Barbarians had fled into seven Towns of that Country. *Craterus* he sent to *Cyropolis*, the greatest of all the Cities, and in which a very great number of the Barbarians had shelter'd themselves. The King commanded him to encamp near the City, and to fortifie his Camp with a Trench and Wall drawn round, and place such Engines upon

his

his Bulwarks as he saw occasion to use, that the Townsmen being busie in assaulting, *Craterus* might have no leisure to come in to the assistance of other Cities. The King himself, as soon as he came to *Gaza*, forthwith at the first approach commanded his Men to set Scaling-Ladders round the Walls, which were but of Earth, and not very high. Upon which, the Slingers, Darters, and Archers, together with the Foot, made an Assault, ply'd and gall'd them that defended the Walls with their Darts, and shot out of the Engines, so that by Showres of Darts and Arrows the Wall was presently clear'd of its Defendants, and the Scaling-Ladders in a trice were set to the Walls, and the *Macedonians* enter'd, and put all the Men to the Sword (for so *Alexander* had commanded) but the Women and Children, with the rest of the Prey, they carry'd away. Thence the King forthwith march'd to another City (fortified much like unto *Gaza*) which he took much after the same manner the very same day, and dealt with the Prisoners after the same manner as with them at *Gaza*. After this, he made to a third City, which he took the next day upon the first Assault.

In the mean time, while he was reducing these Cities with his Foot, he sent away his Horse to two other neighbouring Cities, with Orders to watch 'em, lest the Inhabitants hearing of the taking of the Cities bordering upon 'em, and of the King's near approach, should fly and leave the Cities, so as he should not be able to pursue with any hopes to overtake 'em. And indeed it fell out as he thought, which evidenc'd the sending forth of the Horse to be necessary: For the Barbarians, who still were possess'd of two other Cities, seeing the Smoak of the City which was burnt, and was over-against 'em (besides some who escap'd out of the Overthrow, brought them news of the City being taken) with all speed in whole droves fled out of the Cities, and fell in among the Horse that were sent forth, and multitudes of 'em were knock'd on the Head.

The King having taken and raz'd these five Towns in the space of two days, march'd away to *Cyropolis*, the greatest of their Cities: The Walls of this City were higher than any of the rest, the Town being built by *Cyrus*. And so far as there were many stout Men and good Soldiers, the Inhabitants of the Country were got together into this place; the *Macedonians* could not easily (like to the other places) take it at the first Assault, and therefore *Alexander* order'd, that with the Battering-Rams and other Engines they shou'd batter the Walls, and where-ever any Breach was made, there forthwith to make an Assault. But the King observing the Channel of the River (which ran through the City like a little Brook) to be then dry, and not contiguous or near the Walls, but affording a direct Passage for his Soldiers into the City, he took with him his Guard Targeaters, Archers, and the *Agrians* (the Barbarians then busie in observing the Engines and those that manag'd 'em) and secretly with few at first enter'd through the Channel into the City, and broke down the Gates that were in that part, and readily let in the rest of the Soldiers: Upon which, the Barbarians perceiving the City to be enter'd, however set upon *Alexander's* Soldiers, and fought stoutly and resolutely, in which Conflict *Alexander* receiv'd a Blow on his Head and Neck with a Stone. *Craterus* and many others were wounded with Darts and Arrows; but at length the Barbarians were driven out of the Market-place. In the mean time, those that assaulted the Walls enter'd, all being clear of those that should have defended them. In the first Conflict at the entering of the City, there were slain of the Enemy about eight thousand, the rest (for they were eighteen thousand that had there put in themselves) fled into the Castle, who after one day's siege for want of Water surrender'd themselves. The seventh City the King took at the first Assault: *Ptolemy* indeed says that it was surrender'd; but *Aristobulus* relates that it was taken by storm, and that all in it were put to the Sword. *Ptolemy* writes, that all the Prisoners were distributed in the Army, and order'd to be kept bound till the King left the Country, lest any one of 'em that revolted should be left behind.

\* *Nis Genais*, While these things were on foot, the Army of the *Asian Scythians* came to the Banks near the Lake of the River \* *Ganaus*, because they heard that some of the Barbarians inhabiting beyond Meotis, but another call'd the River had revolted from *Alexander*; and their aim therefore was, that if there were any considerable Defection, they likewise might act their part in falling upon the *Macedonians*. At the same time Intelligence was brought, that *Spitamenes* had besieg'd those *Iaxartes*. See Pl. N. H. l. 6. c. 16. that were left in Garison in the Castle of *Patachades*. *Alexander* therefore sent *Andromachus*, *Medonemus*, and *Caranus* against *Spitamenes*, with sixty Horse of the Social Band, and eight hundred of the Mercenaries, who were under the Command of *Caranus*: But of Foot there were Fifteen hundred Mercenaries; with them the King join'd in Commis-sion one *Pharnuches* for an Interpreter, a *Lycian* by Nation, who was well skill'd in the Language



Language of the *Barbarians*, and therefore was judged a fit Person to transact matters with them.

The King having in the space of 20 days Wall'd the \* City he had before design'd to \* build, gave it the *Greek* Mercenaries to be Inhabited by them, and to such neighbouring *Barbarians* as had a mind to remove their Habitations and dwell there, and to some of the *Macedonians* that were Disabled, and unfit to bear Arms.

Afterwards having Sacrificed to the Gods after the manner of his Country, and exhibited the *Gymnick* Sports, and Horse-Courses, finding that the *Scythians* did not March back and leave the River, but threw their Darts over, (for it was there very narrow) and after their Barbarous manner, gave out most opprobrious and railing Language against *Alexander*, as that he durst not fight with the *Scythians*, and if he did, he should find by experience, how great a difference there was between the *Scythians* and the Barbarous *Asiatics*: The King being provok'd with these things, resolv'd to pass the River and fall upon 'em, and commanded Leather Boats to be made ready for that purpose. Having therefore Sacrific'd for his good Success, the Intrails of the Beasts promised nothing that was Prosperous, which made him very uneasie, but he bore it very patiently, and staid there. The *Scythians* still continuing their slight and contemptuous Language, he again Sacrificed, and when *Ariftander* the Soothsayer declar'd that danger was portend- ed, *Alexander* answer'd, it was better to undergo the extreamest hazard, than for him who had Conquered all *Asia* to be a Scorn, a Mocking-Stock to the *Scythians*, as *Darius* the Father of *Xerxes* was heretofore. *Ariftander*, on the other side repli'd, that he would not declare any thing to the King, but what was portended by the Gods, tho' *Alexander* had rather hear other things. However *Alexander's* Boats being now ready, and his Army standing all in Arms at the Rivers Brink, he order'd that upon a Sign given, they should Discharge the Engines against the *Scythians* that Rid over against them, on the other side; which done, some of them were wounded with the Darts, and one of them especially was pierc'd with a Dart through his Buckler and Breast-plate, and fell down dead from his Horse. But the *Barbarians* being terrified with Darts that wounded them at so great a distance, and with the fall of that Valiant Man, by degrees drew off further from the Bank of the River. *Alexander* discerning 'em to be in disorder by the strokes of the Darts, with sound of Trumpet passed over the River at the head of his Army; and the Archers and Slingers being first sent over, he Commanded them to ply the *Scythians* with their Slings and Arrows lest they should fall in upon the Phalanx as they were passing over, before all his Body of Horse had recover'd the other side. When all had now gain'd the further Bank of the River, he first fell upon the *Scythians* with one of the Squadrons of the Social Regiment, and Four Regiments of those that were arm'd with Sarisses, whose Shock the *Scythians* bravely bore up against, and surrounded 'em with their Horse, so that many overpowering them, that were but few, they easily kept themselves whole and entire. *Alexander* thereupon mixing his Archers and *Agrians*, and other select Troops (over whom *Balacrus* had the Command) fell in upon the *Scythians*, and being now on both sides mixt together, the King order'd three Squadrons of Horse of the Social Band, and all his Horse that were Darters, to Charge in upon the *Scythians*; and he himself at the Head of the rest of the Horse made straight upon 'em, so that now they were not able any longer to keep their Horse in a Ring as before; for the Horse prest fore upon 'em, at the same time, and the light armed Men being mixt with the Horse, they suffer'd not the Enemy with any safety to Wheel about with their Horse to surround 'em. Upon which the *Scythians* were put to a Total Flight, and about a Thousand kill'd, and an Hundred and fifty taken Prisoners, amongst whom was *Satrites* one of their two Generals.

4. How the Sogdian Noblemen being led forth to be put to Death, were unexpectedly preserv'd.

*Curius lib. VII. c. 10.*

Some of the Prisoners of the *Sogdians* of Noble Birth, and Proper Handsome Men were brought before the King; who as soon as they understood by an Interpreter that they were to die, they began to Sing, Skip and Dance as Men transported with joy, using many Lascivious gestures of their Bodies. The King admiring the greatness of their Courage, at the approach of Death, commanded them to be brought to him, and askt them why they were so Excellively merry, when Death was even before their Eyes? who

Kkkkk

answer'd, that if they had been put to death by any others Command, they should have been as sad at the apprehension of death as other Men; but since they were sent out of the World by to great a King as was Conqueror of the World, they Celebrated their honorable death (which all valiant Men wish for) with Songs of Mirth and Jollity, after the Custom and Manner of their Country: The King wondering at their Courage askt them, whether they would not be his Enemies, if he was so kind and generous as to suffer them to live. They answered, they never were his Enemies, but as Invaded, Oppos'd him to defend themselves, and if any made trial of 'em by fair means, and not by Force and Injury, they would lay out themselves to the utmost, that none should exceed 'em in grateful Offices of respect. Then he askt 'em what pledges they would give of Loyalty. They replid, their lives which they had receiv'd from him, and which they wou'd give him up again upon his demand. Nor did they fail him by Breach of promise: For they that return'd into their own Countrey, kept their Countrymen in due Obedience, Four of them which he kept for Squires of his Body, prov'd as true and faithful to the King, as any of the Macedonians.

5. How Alexander punish'd the Bactrians, and subdued the Sogdians a Second time, and built Cities in convenient Places to punish the Revolters.

Arrianus lib. IV.

Alexander himself Marcht again to the River Oxus; for he resolv'd to make against the Sogdians, for he heard that many of them put themselves into Forts and Castles, and refus'd to obey the Provincial Governors the King had plac'd over them. At the time he was encamp'd near the River Oxus, two Springs rose out of the Earth near to Alexander's Pavilion, the one of Water, and the other of Oyl: Of which prodigy Ptolemy Lagus forthwith inform'd the King as soon as he heard of it, whereupon Alexander without delay, at the command of the Priest, Sacrific'd; Aristander the Priest told the King that the Fountain of Oyl portended Labour, but Victory at last, the fruit of Toil and Pain: Marching therefore away with part of his Army against the Sogdians, he left in Bactria, Polyspercon, Artalus, Gorgias, and Melager to be a Guard in that Country, both to keep them in Obedience that were Reduc'd, and to Subdue the others that had fallen off from their Allegiance; having divided his Army into Five parts, he gave the Command of Three of them to Hephestion; a Fourth part to Cernus and Artabazus: He himself with the Fifth entr'd the Country leading towards Maracanda. The rest enter'd wherever each of them cou'd, and storm'd the Forts of them that had possess'd themselves of them, and others they took in upon Surrender. After all, the Forces (having first ran over the greatest part of the Country) join'd together at Maracanda, he sent forth Hephestion to bring in Colonies into the Cities of the Sogdians: Cernus and Artabazus he order'd against the Scythians, because he heard Spitamenes was fled to 'em. He himself with the rest of the Army entering into Sogdiana, easily reduc'd the rest of the Towns that had revolted.

6. How the Sogdians revolted the Third time, and how they were taken that betook themselves to the top of the Rock.

Arrianus lib. IV.

Afterwards at the beginning of the Spring, he Marcht to a Rock to which he heard many of the Sogdians fled; and here it was said that the Wife and Daughters of many of the Sogdians had sheltered themselves. For Oxyartes plac'd them here as in a Hold that was Inexpugnable, he himself being one that had revolted from Alexander. And the King was the more earnest for that this Rock being taken, there appeared no Fort left in Sogdiana that cou'd encourage them to a Defection. When he came to the Rock, he found it steep and inaccessible on every side, and that the Barbarians had brought in Provision for a long Siege, and that the depth of the Snow, as it made the Approach of the Macedonians more difficult, so it furnish'd the Barbarians with plenty of Water. However Alexander resolv'd to assault the Rock. The Proud and Contemptuous answer likewise of the Barbarians stirr'd up Rage and Ambition in Alexander at one and the same time. For whereas at a Party with them, he promis'd them that if they would Surrender, they should all have liberty to return safely home; they barbarously scoffed at him, and bid him seek some Soldiers that had Wings, who might so take the Rock, for they feared

no other Mortals. Upon which Alexander commanded Proclamation to be made by an Herald, that he would bestow 12 Talents as a reward upon him that should first mount the Rock, and so the second and the third, in their due order should every one receive a reward till it came to the last that ascend'd the Rock, who should receive 300 Daricks; the hopes of which reward stirr'd up the Macedonians, who were eager before to fall upon them of their own accord. Three hundred therefore of those that were accusom'd to climb Rocks, being drawn out, they furnish'd themselves with Cramp-Irons (where-with they fastned their Tents) that they might fix them in the Snow where it wash'd Frozen, and in other parts of the Rock where there was no Snow, and to them they tied strong Cords, and in the Night made to that part of the Rock that was steepest and highest, and therefore (as they conceiv'd) least guarded; and with the Cramps, some fastned in the Rock, and others in the Snow that was frozen, they scrambled up from place to place till they gain'd the Top: But of these, 30 perish'd in endeavouring to get up, so that their Bodies could not be found to be buried, being lost in the depth of the Snow; the rest about break of day recovered the top, and by shaking of the Linen Cloaths gave notice to the Army that they had gain'd the place; for that sign Alexander had commanded them: Upon which a Trumpeter was forthwith sent out with command to the Barbarians that they should without any further delay surrender themselves, for that he had now found Soldiers that had Wings, who had possess'd themselves of the top of the Rock; and at the same time the Soldiers that had gain'd the Rock, presented themselves in view to the Barbarians, who being amaz'd at such an unexpected sight, supposing them to be more, and better arm'd than indeed they were, gave up themselves; the sight of a few Macedonians was so terrible to 'em. There were there taken Prisoners many of the Wives and Children of the Barbarians, and amongst them the Wife and Daughters of Oxyartes: Oxyartes's Son likewise was about the Age of Nine Years.

7. Of the Hunting in Bactria, and the multitude of Wild Beasts there.

Curtius, lib. VII. c. 1.

HAVING given a gracious Audience to the Ambassadors, he there stay'd waiting for Hephestion and Artabazus, who being afterwards join'd him, he came into the Country call'd Bactria. Of the riches of the Barbarians in those Places, there can be no greater argument, than the multitude of stately wild Beasts that range in large Woods and Forests in that Country. They frequent spacious Woods pleasantly water'd with many refreshing springs. They are Wall'd round, in which are built Towers for Stands to view the hunting of the Beasts. One of these Chases had remain'd free and untouch'd for the space of Four generations, which Alexander entering with his Army, he commanded the Game in all parts as he came to be rouz'd; amongst which when a Lyon of a vast Bigness met and set upon the King, Lysimachus (who afterwards was King) happening to be next to Alexander offer'd to make at the Beast with his hunting Spear, the King put him by, and bid him be gone adding that the Lyon might be kill'd by himself as well as by Lysimachus. This Lysimachus had before in a hunting in Syria kill'd an exceeding great Lyon with his own hand, but he had been even at the point of Death, his left shoulder having been (in that Encounter) rent and torn even to the very Bone. The King twitting him with this, shew'd more of Valour afterwards in action than he did before in this expression; for he not only stood the Beast, but kill'd him at one blow. The story that was foolishly spread abroad that the King gave up Lysimachus to be devoured by a Lyon, rose (I believe) from this accident before related. But the Macedonians (though the King was thus happily delivered) yet according to the Custom of their Country, establish'd a Decree that he should not hunt on Foot without a Guard of his Captains and Friends. The King having kill'd Four stately brave wild Beasts, feasted with his whole Army in the Forrest.

1. Of his Offence against Bacchus, and the Murder of Clitus in his Cups.

Arrianus, lib. IV.

TO declare in this place the death of Clitus, and the foul act of Alexander in that matter (though it happen'd some little time after) yet I judge it not altogether out of course. The Macedonians (its said) have a certain day sacred to Bacchus, and Alexander

\* Curtius call. Oxyartes had sheltered themselves. For Oxyartes plac'd them here as in a Hold that was Inexpugnable, he himself being one that had revolted from Alexander. And the King was the more earnest for that this Rock being taken, there appeared no Fort left in Sogdiana that cou'd encourage them to a Defection. When he came to the Rock, he found it steep and inaccessible on every side, and that the Barbarians had brought in Provision for a long Siege, and that the depth of the Snow, as it made the Approach of the Macedonians more difficult, so it furnish'd the Barbarians with plenty of Water. However Alexander resolv'd to assault the Rock. The Proud and Contemptuous answer likewise of the Barbarians stirr'd up Rage and Ambition in Alexander at one and the same time. For whereas at a Party with them, he promis'd them that if they would Surrender, they should all have liberty to return safely home; they barbarously scoffed at him, and bid him seek some Soldiers that had Wings, who might so take the Rock, for they feared

\* Castor and Pollux.

\* Macedonian Lavince.

ander was accustomed to sacrifice to *Bacchus* every year upon that day; but at that time he neglected *Bacchus*, and sacrific'd to *Castor* and *Pollux*; and from that time he appointed Sacrifice to them, with Feasting always at that day. And whereas now the Company had been a considerable time quaffing and carousing (for *Alexander* had now learn'd to imitate the *Barbarians* in his Cups) and all were heated with Wine, a discourse happened concerning the \* *Dicorides* how to derive their Original from *Jupiter*, and let aside that of *Tyndarus*; some who were present to flatter the King (which sort of Creatures are ever Pernicious both to the Persons and Concerns of Kings, and are ever at hand) deliver'd their Judgment that *Castor* and *Pollux* were not in the least respect to be compar'd to *Alexander*, and his brave and noble Actions: Others in their Cups did not spare *Hercules* himself; but said that Envy was the cause that debarr'd Mortals from these Honours that were due to them from those among whom they convers'd. But *Clitus* who ever heretofore hated *Alexander's* imitation of the Manners of the *Barbarians*, and the discourses of his Flatterers, having now his Spirits something rais'd with Wine, was not able to bear those Contempts call upon the Gods, nor that by undervaluing those Acts of the ancient Heroes, to thankless a piece of service should be paid to the King. And declar'd that *Alexander* had neither done such wonderful things as they crid him up for, neither did he do any of them himself alone, but the Praise of a great part of 'em was due to the Valour of the *Macedonians*. But *Alexander* was much irrag'd at these words of *Clitus*; neither indeed, can I commend him in what he said, for I am of opinion it had been much more prudent for him in this time of carousing to have held the actions of *Philip*, and vilifie *Alexander* and his Achievements: And call it in the King's Teeth (now raging like a Madman) amongst other things, how he had at the River *Granicus* in the Charge, in the Horse Engagement preserv'd him, and impudently stretching out his right Hand, cried out, *This Hand O Alexander, preserv'd thy Life in that Battle*: *Alexander* not being able longer to endure the unbridled Passion of *Clitus*, or his base language, nor his reproaches call upon him, in a rage leapt out towards him, but was held back by them that were round about him; on the other hand *Clitus* let fly all the reproachful words he could devise, surpassing all bounds. The King with a loud voice call'd out for *Argyripides*, and no Man regarding him, he cried out again that he was now in the same Condition *Darius* was in, when he was seiz'd and led away by *Bessus* and his Accomplices, and that there was nothing left him but the Name of a King. His Friends then could not hold him any longer, but springing from them, some say he snatched a Lance out of the hands of one of his Guards, and with that run *Clitus* through, and kill'd him; others report it was with a \* *Sarissa* deliver'd to him by one of the Guard; *Aristobulus* gives no account whence this mad Fit of *Alexander's* arose; but says all the fault was wholly in *Clitus*; for that when *Alexander* in a rage rush'd up and made at him to kill him, he at a back Door shifted out of the way, and got quite out of the Trenches into the Fort to *Ptolemy* the Son of *Lagus*, a Squire of the Body, yet could not contain himself but must needs come back again; and lighting upon *Alexander* when he was calling out for *Clitus*, Here's *Clitus*, *Alexander*, said he, upon which the King ran him through with a *Sarissa*: As I cannot but greatly blame *Clitus* for his Infidelity to the King, so I am troubled for *Alexander* on the other side, because at that time he expos'd himself as guilty of Two Vices together, Anger and Drunkenness; to be overtaken with either of which, did not in the least become a sober Man. But yet again I must praise *Alexander* upon another account, that presently he repented of the foul Fact he had committed. For some who write of the Affairs of *Alexander*, say, that he set the end of the Spear against the Wall, and attempted to run himself upon the point, because his Life seem'd hateful to him, having through his Drunkenness destroy'd his Friend. But many Writers do not mention this. But when he was upon his Bed he lay lamenting, calling and repeating still the name of *Clitus*. *Lanices* the Daughter of *Dropeides*, who had brought up *Alexander*, received from him now he was a Man a large reward for his Education: she had lost Two Sons in the War, fighting for the King, and had her Brother now kill'd by his own Hand: He cry'd out he was the Murderer of his Friends, and would neither eat nor drink for Three days space, nor take any care of himself what became of him. Some of *Bacchus's* Priests told him that these Misfortunes befell him because he had neglected to Sacrifice to *Bacchus*. His Friends had much ado to persuade him to eat or drink any thing to refresh him. But at last

he sacrific'd to *Bacchus*; since it was not displeasing to him that that misfortune should be imputed rather to the Anger of the God, than to his own wickedness.

## 9. Of the Death of Calisthenes.

Arrianus, lib. IV.

AS to the Adoration of *Alexander*, how *Calisthenes* oppos'd him, and what relates to it, 'tis reported, That it was agreed between *Alexander* and the Sophists, and some of the Nobility of the *Aedes* and *Persians* that attended upon him, that in the time of their Feasting a Discourse should be started concerning this matter. *Anaxarchus* was the Person that began, and declar'd, That *Alexander* had more right to be accounted a God than either *Bacchus* or *Hercules*, not only for the greatness of his Noble Actions, but because *Bacchus* was a *Theban*, a meer Stranger, having no Communication with the *Macedonians*; and *Hercules* was of *Argos*, as much a Stranger as the other, save that *Alexander* was of the same Stock, for he was from the *Heraclides*; and 'tis far more just and equal for the *Macedonians* to adore their own King with Divine Honours than any other. And no doubt (he said) was to be made but they would pay to him Divine Honours when he was dead; therefore 'tis much better to adore him as a God while he was alive, than when he was dead, when their Divine Worship of him would be of no advantage to him. When these and other things to the same purpose were said by *Anaxarchus*, those who were of the same Pack praised all that was spoken, and declar'd they would forthwith \* Adore him: But many of the *Macedonians*, who condemn'd *Anaxarchus's* Speech, held their peace. But *Calisthenes* in the midst of the Silence spake thus:

Indeed, *Anaxarchus*, I count not *Alexander* unworthy of any Honour (how great soever it be) that is fit to be ascrib'd to Men; but there are prescrib'd Differences amongst Men between Divine and Human Honours, amongst many others in the Building of Temples and Erecting of Statues; for to the Gods we consecrate Oratories, offer Sacrifices and drink Offerings: To the Gods are sung Hymns; Men are prais'd, but not ador'd: Kisses in Salutations are given to Men, but the Gods are plac'd on high, and 'tis not lawful to touch 'em; and therefore they are worshipp'd with Adoration. Solemn Times of Dancings are perform'd to the Gods, and *Paeans* sung to them. Neither is it to be wonder'd at, inasmuch as the Honours given to the Gods are various; some sort of Honours given to one, and others to another (especially those Honours of later time.) Nay, those Honours given to some of the Hero's differ from Divine Honours. 'Tis not therefore fit to confound these things, nor to advance Men above themselves and all Mankind besides, and to de-grade the Gods, by Worshipping them with the same Worship wherewith we adore Men. *Alexander* himself would not suffer any private Man to usurp the Regal Dignity and Honours due to himself, though he gain'd 'em by the unjust Suffrages of the People; much more justly therefore may the Gods be angry if any mortal Man assume to himself Divine Honours, or accept of them from others. However, let *Alexander* be esteem'd (as in truth he is) by many degrees the most Valiant of them that are Valiant, the greatest King amongst all other Kings, and amongst Generals the most Worthy to Command. But as for thee, *Anaxarchus*, 'tis thy Duty above any other to instruct *Alexander* in these things that have been spoken, and to deter him from the contrary, for thy Conversation he daily makes use of, in order to improve in Wisdom and Learning. Neither does it become thee to be the beginner of this Discourse, but rather to remember that thou art not advising *Cambyes* or *Xerxes*, but the Son of *Philip*, descended from *Hercules* and *Achilles*, whose Ancestors came out of *Argos* into *Macedonia*, and maintain'd their Empire not by Arbitrary Power, but by Ruling according to the Laws and Customs of the *Macedonians*. But Divine Honours were not conferr'd upon *Hercules* himself by the Grecians while he was living, nor when he was dead, before the Oracle at *Delphos* commanded that he should be worshipp'd as a God. But if there be but few that are in the Country of the *Barbarians*, we ought to entertain the same Sentiments with them. And I earnestly entreat thee, *Alexander*, to remember Greece, for whose sake this Expedition was undertaken by thee, in order to add Asia to Greece: And now consider whether when you return thither, you can be able to compel the free People of Greece to adore you as a God, or (excepting them of Greece) you can impose this Dishonour and Slavery upon the *Macedonians* only, or whether it be fit that quite different Honours be there allow'd you, being the Grecians confer only those that are Human, according to the Custom and Manner of the Greeks, when at the same time only the *Barbarians* worship you as a God after the manner of *Barbarians*. But if it be objected, That *Cyrus* Son of *Cambyes* was the first of all mortal Men that was ador'd by Men as a God, and that since that time this Adoration has continued amongst the *Medes* and *Persians*; yet you are to consider how his Pride was curb'd by the *Scythians*.

\* This Adoration was by Prescription.

thians, a poor and indigent People. And how other Scythians again reduc'd Darius to more sober Thoughts of himself, and the Athenians and Lacedæmonians, Xerxes and Clearchus, and Xenophon, Artaxerxes, only with Ten thousand Men; and Darius now overcome by Alexander, when at that time no Divine Honours were decreed to him.

\* Prostrated  
himself.

\* By Prostrating  
himself.

When Calisthenes had spoken these and other things to the same purpose, Alexander took it very heinously; but what he said was very grateful and acceptable to the Macedonians; which being known, Alexander sent some to urge the Macedonians to remember the Adoration of the King; upon which there being a great Silence, those among the Persians that were most Eminent for Birth and Honourable for Age, all rose up together, and \* ador'd him. But Leonatus, one of Alexander's Friends, when he saw one of the Persians sordidly prostrating himself, he fell a laughing at the poor and mean Gesture of the Persian; at which Alexander was at the first very angry, but was afterwards pacify'd. Some write, that the King drank in a golden Bowl to them with whom he had made the Compact to adore him in a Ring as they sat, and that the first that pledg'd him, presently arose and \* ador'd him, and then kiss'd him, and so in order the rest did the same, one after another. But when it came to Calisthenes's turn, he rose up, and drank off the Bowl, and when he had done (without adoring him) drew near to the King to kiss him. Alexander was then accidentally discoursing with Hephestion, and therefore did not mind whether he omitted the Adoration or not. But Demetrius the Son of Pythionax, one of Alexander's Friends, observing when Calisthenes approach'd to kiss Alexander, inform'd him that Calisthenes had not ador'd him, upon which the King turn'd away from him; and thereupon Calisthenes said, he must now be discarded with the Loss of a Kiss.

I cannot indeed praise either any of these things that tended to Alexander's Dishonour, or the Moroseness of Calisthenes; for I conceive it had been enough for him modestly to have carry'd himself, and for him who would serve the King, to promote his Affairs to the best advantage, as far as ever he was able: And therefore I am of Opinion, that Calisthenes was not without just cause hated by Alexander, by reason of the unseasonable liberty of his Speech and foolish Malepertness. For which reason (I believe) Credit was more easily given afterwards to his Accusers, by whom he was charg'd to be in the Conspiracy with the Pages against the King's Life, and to others who affirm'd that they were put on to it by him.

The Conspiracy was thus: There was an Order formerly made by Philip, that from among the Sons of the Macedonian Nobility, when they grew up to Men's estate, choice should be made of some from time to time to attend upon the King, both to be Squires of his Body, and Gentlemen of his Bedchamber: These Youths, when the King was about to ride, receiv'd the Horses from the Querries, and led them to the King, and after the Persian manner help'd him to mount, and waited upon him whenever he went forth a Hunting: Among these, there was one Hermolaus, the Son of Sopolides, who studied Philosophy, and was Scholar to Calisthenes: The Report is, That a wild Boar in the course of Hunting meeting Alexander, this Hermolaus prevented the King (who was aiming at him) and kill'd the Boar. The King hereupon being in a rage to have the Opportunity of killing the Boar snatch'd out of his hand, commanded that the Youth should be whipt in the presence of all the other Pages, and have his Horse taken from him: Which Disgrace he not being able to bear, open'd his Mind to Sofrates, the Son of Amyntas, one of his Companions, of the same Quality, and his Bosom Friend, and declar'd to him that his Life wou'd be but a Burden to him, unless he could revenge the Injury done him upon Alexander; and it was no difficult matter to persuade Sofrates (being his special Friend) to join with him in this Traiterous Conspiracy. Antipater likewise, the Son of Asclepiodorus (Lord Lieutenant of Syria) Epimenes the Son of Arsens, and Anticles the Son of Theocritus, together with Philotas the Son of Carfides the Thracian, were all brought in by him to join in the same Treason. The Night that it came to Antipater's turn to wait in the Bedchamber, was the time pitch'd upon to kill Alexander when he was asleep. But it hapned (as some write) that Alexander that very Night fate up Drinking till Morning. But Aristobulus says, That a certain Woman of Syria pretending to be divinely inspir'd, still follow'd Alexander from place to place, whom Alexander and his Courtiers at first ridicul'd; but when what she had foretold was still verifi'd by the Event, she was no longer despis'd by Alexander, but was freely admitted to the King both by night and by day, and often was in his Bed-chamber when he was asleep. 'Tis said at that time this Prophetess by chance met the King as he came from his Cups, and entreated him to return to his Companions, and spend the whole Night in Drinking. Alexander judging it might be a Divine Warning, return'd, and by that means disappointed the Traiterous Designs of the Pages.

The

The next day, *Epimenes* the Son of *Arseus*, one of the Conspirators, discover'd the whole matter to his Friend *Caricles* the Son of *Menander*, *Caricles* to *Eurylochus* the Brother of *Epimenes*; *Eurylochus* going into *Alexander's* Tent, reveal'd all to *Ptolemy* the Son of *Lagus*, the Esquire of the King's Body, and he to *Alexander*, who forthwith order'd all that *Eurylochus* had nam'd to be seiz'd; who being apprehended, upon their Examination confess'd their Treason, and discover'd some others.

*Aristobulus* indeed says, that they declar'd *Calisthenes* stirr'd 'em up to undertake this piece of Villany, which *Ptolemy* likewise confirms: But there are some others that give another account of this matter, viz. That *Alexander* perfectly hated *Calisthenes*, and because there was a great Intimacy between him and *Hermolaus*, he was easily wrought up on by the Informers to suspect *Calisthenes*.

Some likewise say, That *Hermolaus* being brought before the *Macedonians*, confess'd that he himself plotted the Treason, and that it was not in the Power of any free-born Man to endure the Disgrace and Dishonour *Alexander* had brought upon him; and then reckon'd up all that *Alexander* in that kind had done; to wit, the unjust Death of *Philotas*, and with far more Injustice his putting to death *Parmenio*, *Philotas's* Father, and the rest that were then kill'd; the Murder of *Clitus* through his Drunkenness, his assuming the Habit of the *Medes*, the Edict for his Adoration, not yet recall'd, his carousing and drunken Dozing; which vile Courses he not able further to endure, he was earnest to regain Liberty both to himself and the rest of the *Macedonians*. Hereupon *Hermolaus* and the rest that were seiz'd were ston'd to death by the Standers-by. But *Aristobulus* says, That *Calisthenes* was carry'd about with the Army in Chains, and died. *Ptolemy* says he was first rack'd, and afterwards hang'd. So that these Authors, though of great Credit and Repute, and who were themselves present in the Army, and attending upon *Alexander* at the very time when these things were acted, yet cannot agree about a matter, whereof there could be no doubt at all at the time when it was done.

10. *The King's Expedition against those call'd Nauticans, or Naurans; and the Destruction of many of his Army by a great Snow.*

*Curtius, lib. VIII. c. 4.*

THESE things being thus set in order, the third Month he march'd \* out of his Winter-Quarters towards a Country call'd † *Gabazā*. The first day he had an easie March; the next day was not as yet stormy or gloomy, but something darker than the day before, not without some threatening of a Storm at hand. The third day the whole Heaven flash'd with Lightning, sometimes light, then presently dark, which not only amaz'd the Eyes, but terrify'd the Hearts of the distracted Army. The Air resounded with continual Thunder, and Thunder-bolts up and down seem'd to be shot from the Clouds; the Army, even struck deaf with the Thunder, as Men astonish'd, durst neither march nor stand still. Then on a sudden fell down a Storm of Hail like a violent Torrent. At first they cover'd themselves with their Shields, but presently their benumb'd and frozen Hands let fall their Arms, neither did they know towards what Place or Country to move themselves, the Violence of the Storm being greater than could possibly be avoided, turn themselves which way soever they would. Their Ranks and Order therefore being broke, they wander'd through the \* Wood in Parties as they could; and many fainting rather with Fear than through Weariness, fell down upon the Ground, although the Fierceness of the Cold had frozen the Hail; others lean'd themselves to the Bodies of Trees, which was to many both a Support and Defence. Neither were they deceiv'd in chusing out a place to die in, when their natural Heat, overcome by the Cold, left them immovable.

But it was a grateful Sloth to them that were tir'd out, neither did they count it irksome to find Rest by Death; for the Cold was not only vehement, but also not likely to abate, and the dark Shades of the Wood, besides the Storm (which was as the Night) suppress'd and kept out the Light, that common Comfort and Refreshment. The King only was patient under this sad Misfortune, and walk'd round his Camp, and brought together the dispers'd, and lifted up them that were down, shewing them the Smoak that came from Chimneys afar off, advising every one to take the nighest Refuge. Neither did any thing conduce more to their Safety, than to see the King, who had taken more Pains than they, yet most unwearied of any, and therefore were ashamed to leave him. But Necessity, more forcible than Reason in their Distresses, found out a Remedy for

\* From Naura,  
o Nautica.  
† In Sogdiana

\* Or Forest.

the Cold: For hewing down the Trees with their Axes, they set the Heaps of Wood up and down on fire, so that you would have thought all the Wood had been on a flame, and scarce any place left for the Army to lodge. This Heat presently enliv'n'd their numb'd Limbs, and by degrees their Spirits, which the Cold had even clos'd up, began freely to pass. Some were entertain'd in the Houses of the Barbarians which hid from them in the late Wood; but now their Necessity had discover'd others lodg'd in their Tents, which though wet, yet were more tolerable, the Fury of the Storm being something abated. This unhappy Accident swept away a thousand Soldiers and other mean Attendants upon the Camp. 'Tis reported, that some were found standing at the side of the Trees, and seem'd not only as if they had been alive, but as if they had been discoursing one with another in the same posture as they were in when they died.

\* See Dionysius, Hist. l. 19, &c.

11. *How Alexander falling in Love with Roxana, marry'd her, and induc'd many of his Friends to marry the Daughters of the Chief Men among the Barbarians.*

Arrianus, lib. IV.

\* In the Rock before mentioned Sogdiana; but Strabo says it was at the Rock in Bactria. See l. c. fere.

Roxana, the Daughter of Oxyartes, was there likewise, a Virgin ripe for Marriage, whom Alexander's Fellow-Soldiers judg'd to be the most Beautiful Lady of all Asia next to the Wife of Darius; upon sight of her, Alexander fell deeply in Love, yet would not by any means use her dishonourably as a Captive; neither did he disdain to take her for his Wife. Which Act of Alexander (I conceive) was more worthy of Praise than Reprehension. And for Darius's Wife (who was esteem'd the most Beautiful Lady of all Asia) he neither was tainted so much as with an unlawful Desire towards her, or as a domineering Lord commanded her to his Bed, though he was then in the Heat of his Youth, and the highest pitch of Worldly Prosperity; which two Conditions are apt greatly to provoke Men to be very injurious to others: But he, out of a Reverence to her Person, spar'd her; herein evidencing his great Continency, and prompted likewise thereunto by a desire of his own Honour and Reputation.

12. *His breaking into India, and his putting all to the Sword in the first Country he enter'd, to be a Terror to the rest.*

Arrianus, lib. IV.

IN the middle of the Spring, Alexander remov'd with his Army out of Bactria towards India, and left Amyntas there with three thousand five hundred Horse, and ten thousand Foot. Having pass'd the Caucasus, in ten days he came to Alexandria, which he had built in Paropamisus at his first Expedition into Bactria, and put out the Governour here for his ill Behaviour in the Place, and then Peopled the City with more Inhabitants out of the Neighbouring Countries, and such of his Macedonians as were grown unfeasible for the War, and made Nicanor, one of his Associates, Governour of the City; but appointed Tyrristes Commander of the whole Region of Paropamisus, and of all that Territory or Province as far as the River Coplene. Thence he went to the City of Nicaea, and there offer'd Sacrifice to Asinerva, and then march'd to the River Coplene, and sending an Herald, commanded Taxiles and the rest of the Governours of the Countries lying beyond the River to come to him. Taxiles and other petty Princes came first and met him, bringing him large Presents, such as were most esteem'd in India, promising likewise to send him five and twenty Elephants. He there divided his Army, and sent Hephæstion and Perdicas into the Country call'd Pencilotis towards the River Indus, together with the Troops of Georgians, Clitus, and Meleager, and half the Horse of the Social Band, and all the Mercenary Horse, commanding them to take in by fair means or foul all the Towns which lay in their way, and that when they came to the Bank of the River Indus, they should prepare all things that were necessary to pass over. And with them were sent Taxiles and other Commanders of those Parts, to put in execution, when they came to the River Indus, what Alexander had commanded.

After, the Governour of the Country of Pencilotis, offering to revolt, lost both himself and the City which he put himself into; for Hephæstion came and besieg'd it, and after thirty days time took it, and killing After, made one Sanguen Governour of it, who a little

little before forsaking After, had fled over to Taxiles, which made Alexander the more confident in him ever after.

Alexander with his Band of Silver Targeteers, and the Horse of his Fellow-Cavaliers that went not with Hephæstion, and the Troop of Horse call'd Affeteri, together with his Archers, Agrians, and Horse-Lancers, march'd into the Country of the Asprians and Pylæans, and Arosians; and going on his way to the River Choas (which was for the most part mountainous and rocky) and having at last pass'd that River, he commanded Craterus to come after him fair and softly with the Foot; and himself taking with him the whole Body of his Horse, and eight hundred Macedonian Foot-Targeteers on Horseback, he march'd away at a great rate, because he heard that the People of the Country were fled, some to the Mountains, others to fenced Cities, and all to make head against him. Having set upon the first of these Cities that lay in his way, those which came forth to oppose him, he routed at the first Charge, and drove them back into the Town, but was himself wounded with a Dart in the Shoulder, which pierc'd thro' his Breast-plate; but the Wound was but slight, the Breast-plate repelling the force of the Dart. Ptolemy, Lagos, and Leonatus were likewise wounded. Then Alexander observing what part of the Wall was fittest to pitch upon for an Assault, encamp'd close to the City, just against that part. The next day early in the morning the Macedonians took the outward Wall with little ado, for the City was doubly wall'd. At the inner Wall the Inhabitants made some resistance; but when the Macedonians had once scal'd the Walls, and the Townsmen felt the Arrows showing down about their ears, not being able longer to endure, the Soldiers within brake out of the Gates, and ran every Man his way to the Mountains, many of whom the Macedonians kill'd in the pursuit; and all the Prisoners (being in a rage because the King was wounded) they put to the Sword. Many escap'd to the Mountains, which were not far off from the City. Having laid the City level with the Ground, he march'd away with his Army to Andaca another City.

13. *Of his Kindness to the City Nyfa, upon the account of his Descent from Bacchus.*

Arrianus, lib. IV.

IN this Region, into which Alexander entred, lying between the Rivers Copbone and Indus, is situated Nyfa, a City built (as is reported) by Dionysius, at that time when he Commanded in India; who this Dionysius was, and when, or from whence he brought in his Armies against the Indians, I cannot conjecture: Whether it was the Toeban from Thebes, or he from Tmolus in Lydia, that led an Army from thence against the Indians. But though he pass'd into so many Warlike Nations, at that time altogether unknown to the Greeks, yet he subdu'd none of them but the Indians. This only I am satisfied in, That those Fables that the Ancients have writ concerning the Gods, are not too curiously to be pry'd into; for such Writings as do not otherwise deserve much Credit, yet when they happen to speak of the Gods, they seem not to be altogether incredible.

As soon as Alexander came with his Army to Nyfa, they sent Acuphis, the Chief Man of the City to him, with thirty others of the Leading Men of the Place, intreating him to leave the City free to the God Bacchus. When the Ambassadors were introduc'd into the King's Pavilion, and saw him as yet dusty with his March, clad with all his Armour, and his Helmet upon his Head, and his Lance in his Hand; amaz'd at the sight of him, they fell flat upon the Ground, and were silent a long time together: But after that Alexander had commanded them to rise, and cheer up, Acuphis thus began:—The Nyfaeans intreat, O King, That in reverence to Bacchus you would leave the City free, and the Inhabitants to Govern by their own Laws: For Dionysius, after he had conquer'd the Indians, and was about to return to the Grecian Sea, built this City for those Soldiers who were unseverable for War (being of Bacchus's Family) as a perpetual Monument to Posterity of his Expedition and Victory; as your Majesty has built Alexandria at Mount Caucasus, and another in Egypt, and many others, some finish'd, and others now in building, having now perform'd much more than our Dionysius did: And he call'd the City Nyfa, from his Nurse so nam'd, and the Country Nyfae; and the Mountain which hangs over the City, he was pleas'd to call Meros (which is a Thigh) because according to the Fables he was cherish'd in Jupiter's Thigh. Since that time we have dwelt in Nyfa as a free City, and have liv'd at ease under the Use of our own Laws. And that this Place was built by Bacchus, this one thing may be a Demonstration. That Icy grows no where in India but in this City. This Speech of Acuphis was very pleasing to Alexander; for he had a great desire those things should be believ'd that were related

LIIII

concer-

concerning *Bacchus's* Peregrination, and wou'd have none to doubt but that *Nysa* was built by *Bacchus*, because that he himself was now come as far as *Bacchus* ever came, and was still desirous to go further than he ever did. And he was of Opinion, that the *Macedonians*, out of Emulation to the Acts of *Bacchus*, wou'd willingly with himself undergo further Toils and Labours. He granted therefore Liberty to the *Nysaeans*, and that they should Govern according to their own Laws. And when he understood what their Laws were, and how they were under the Government of an *Arifocracy*, he commended their Constitution, and commanded 'em to furnish him with three hundred Horsemen, and send him a hundred of them that were of the *Arifocracy* (who were three hundred in all) such as he would chuse. *Acuphis* was one of the Number of them that were pick'd out, whom the King had made Governour of the whole Province of *Nysa*. 'Tis reported, that *Acuphis* smil'd at these Demands, and that *Alexander* asking him why he laugh'd, *Acuphis* answer'd, *How is it possible, O King, for the City to be well Govern'd, when 'tis strip'd of an hundred good Men all at once! But if your Majesty have a Kindness for the City, be pleas'd to accept of three hundred Horsemen (and more if you think fit;) but as for an hundred of the best Men of the City which you desire, be pleas'd to be content with two hundred of the worst, that whenever you return hither again, you may find that the City has maintain'd and kept up her ancient State and Grandeur.* With these Words, because he judg'd them prudently spoken) *Alexander* was persuaded, and commanded only the three hundred Horsemen to be sent him; and for the three hundred of the Chief of the City, he neither desir'd them, nor any others in their stead. But *Acuphis* his Son, and his Nephew by his Sister, were sent to *Alexander*.

Afterwards *Alexander* had a longing desire to see that City, in which the *Nysaeans* boast there are some Monuments of *Dionysus*; and to go likewise, accompanied with some Horse of his Friends, and a Regiment of Foot, to the Mountain *Meros*; that he might see the Hill grown over with Ivy and Laurel, and the shady Groves, that abound with all sorts of wild Beasts. The Ivy was a very pleasant Sight to the *Macedonians*, having not seen any of a long time; for *India* bears no Ivy, neither those Places where Vines grow. Of the Ivy they wore Garlands on their Heads, singing Praise to *Bacchus*, with all his Titles and Appellations. *Alexander* there sacrific'd to *Bacchus*, and feasted with his Friends.

14. *How having taken a strong City call'd Massaga, he put to the Sword all the Mercenary Soldiers that had fought Valiantly.*

*Arrianus, lib. IV.*

When the Barbarians heard of *Alexander's* coming, they durst not abide him in a Body, but brake up their Army, and dispers'd themselves every one as they could into several Cities, purposing there to stand upon their Guard.

*Alexander* march'd first with his Army to \* *Massaga*, the greatest City of that † Country; approaching therefore with his Army close to the City; the Barbarians having got into the Town for their assistance seven thousand Mercenary *Indians* from the inner parts of *India* made a fierce Sally upon the *Macedonians* as they lay Encamp'd. *Alexander* perceiving that the Fight was likely to be under the City Walls, design'd to draw off the Enemy at a further distance, lest when they fled (which he clearly foresaw they would) they might with ease (being so very near) get into the Town and so escape, perceiving therefore the Barbarians pouring out upon them, he forthwith commanded his *Macedonians* to wheel about and make to a Hill about seven furlongs distant from the River *Guraem*, where he had purpos'd to Encamp. The Enemy hereupon emboldned (the *Macedonians* seeming to give back) in great confusion and disorder hotly pursu'd them. But when they were got within the cast of a dart, upon a sign given by *Alexander*, the Phalanx furiously turned upon 'em. But first indeed the Horse that were darters, the *Agrians* and Archers made an excursion, and engag'd with the Barbarians, But *Alexander* led the Phalanx (in Battalia) himself. The *Indians* amaz'd at the sudden and unexpected turn, when it came to the Swords point fled back into the City. Two hundred of 'em were kill'd in the pursuit, but the rest got within the Walls.

*Alexander* presently drew up his main Battel of *Macedons* before the Walls, and from thence was slightly wounded by an Arrow struck into his Heel. The next day the *Engines* being brought up to the Walls, part of 'em were easily batter'd down, upon which the *Macedonians* endeavouring to force their way through the Ruins the *Indians* stoutly with-

withstood them, so far as that *Alexander* for that day founded a retreat, and call'd off his Men. But the next day the *Macedonians* renew'd the Assault with greater vigour, bringing up a wooden Tower to the Walls, out of which the Archers pouring showers of Darts and Arrows grievously gall'd the *Indians*. But yet with all these devices they were not able to enter. The Third day the main Body of the *Macedonians* being again led up to the Walls, a Bridge was cast out of the Wooden Tower over that part of the Wall that was broken down, upon which Bridge the King order'd the *Agyrsipides* who had before taken *Tyre* after the same manner; but when with great Courage and Resolution they had got upon it with too much Weight, it yielded and broke, and it and the *Macedonians* tumbled down together. The Barbarians rejoicing at the Accident, set up a great shout, and ply'd the *Macedonians* with Stones, and all sorts of Darts and Arrows, or whatever was at hand, or they could come at; and others issuing out through narrow Sally-ports that were placed between the Turrets, knock'd them in that Disorder and Confusion on the head. *Alexander* sent *Aleetas* with a Party to take care of the wounded Men, and to call the Besiegers off into the Camp. The 4th day he cast another Bridge with other Devices upon the Walls; but the *Indians* (as long as the Governor of the place was alive) valiantly repuls'd the *Macedonians*: But when he was kill'd by a Dart from the Engines, and many of their Men lost by continual Assaults, and others wounded and become thereby unserviceable, they sent to *Alexander*, who was very ready and willing to spare such stout and valiant Men. He agreed therefore with the mercenary *Indians*, that they should take up Arms with him, and join themselves to his Army. Hereupon they march'd out of the City by themselves, and encamp'd upon an Hill opposite to the *Macedonians*, with a design to fly away in the night to their own Country, because they wou'd not fight against the other *Indians*. When *Alexander* was inform'd hereof, the same night he surrounded the Hill with his Forces, and put 'em every one to the Sword, and took the City (now without these that should defend it) by storm, and in it the Mother and Daughter of *Assacenus*. On *Alexander's* side there were only five and twenty kill'd during the whole Siege.

FINIS.



# A T A B L E O F The Principal Matters

In the First Five BOOKS of

**Diodorus the Sicilian:**

Containing his MYTHOLOGIES.

*Note: The First Figures of this Table refer to the Pages of this Book; and the Last Figures with r. before them, refer to the Pages of Rhodemannus's Edition plac'd in the Margin of this Book.*

<p style="text-align: center;">A.</p> <p><b>A</b>cteon; Torn in pieces by Dogs, and Occasion, Page 171 r. 195</p> <p>Adoption; the Rites of it among the Barbarians, 147 r. 170</p> <p>Adulteresses; an innumerable Company burnt in Egypt, 31 r. 30</p> <p>Æacus; His Genealogy, 166 r. 183</p> <p>Ægellines; Their War with the Selinuntines, 297 r. 103</p> <p>Ægypt; its Shape, Greatness, &amp;c. 14 r. 19</p> <p>—All living Creatures first there, 3 r. 3</p> <p>—Once Sea, 86 r. 101</p> <p>—Other Matters of Ægypt, 12, 13, 22, 36, 40, 41, &amp;c. r. 17, 42, 43, 51, 61</p> <p>—Divided into three Parts; for the Priests, Kings, and Soldiers, 38 r. 46</p> <p>—Three other Classes, 39 r. 47</p> <p>—Their Gods most ancient, 3 r. 7</p> <p>—Many Colonies from hence; as Babylonians, Argives, Colchians, Jews, and Athenians, 13 r. 17</p> <p>—The Number of their Judges and Salaries, 39 r. 48</p>	<p>—Their Kings, &amp;c. p. 36 r. 43, 45, 46</p> <p>—Their Burials, 38 r. 57, 58</p> <p>Æolus, 164 r. 188</p> <p>—The Entertainer of Ulysses, 179 r. 202</p> <p>Æquinoctial; Under the Æquinox, the most temperate Air, and the State of the Days and Shadows, 82 r. 97</p> <p>Air; Airy Bodies seen in some Parts of Africa, 109 r. 128</p> <p>Æsculapius; His Original, 166 r. 189</p> <p>—Accus'd by Plato, ibid. r. ibid.</p> <p>Age; An Age accounted 30 Years with the Grecians, 81 r. 96</p> <p>Æthiopians; Boast they were the first Men, p. 85 r. 100</p> <p>—Religious, 86 r. ibid</p> <p>Ætna; Vomits Fire, 138 r. 159</p> <p>Africa; Where Till'd, and where Desert, p. 108 r. 138</p> <p>—Freed from wild Beasts by Hercules, p. 136 r. 157</p> <p>—The nature of the Fruits of the African Palm-Tree, 81 r. 95</p> <p>Alexandria; Built by Alexander the Great, p. 26 r. 32, 33</p> <p style="text-align: center;">M i n i m u m                      A m a l</p>
---	---

# The INDEX.

Amalthea; Amalthea's Horn in Africa, p. 145 r. 141  
 — In Etolia, what? 120 r. 168  
 Amazons of Africa, 110 r. 129  
 Their Seats, Arms, &c. 114, 112 r. 130  
 The Scythian Amazons, 76 r. 90  
 — Their Wars with Hercules, p. 77, 135 r. 91, 156  
 — Their Irruption into Attica, and Overthrow by Theseus, 141 r. 163  
 Ammon King of Lybia, the Husband of Rhea, 120 r. 141  
 — Overcome by Saturn, 122 r. 142  
 Amphirau, General of the Argives at Thebes; a Conjuror Betray'd by his Wife, and Reveng'd by his Son, 163 r. 186, 188  
 Apis Consecrated to Osiris, 9 r. 13  
 — Its Worship, 44, 45 r. 54, 55  
 Apollo; the Son of Jupiter, r. 9  
 — Found out the Laurel, 7 r. 10  
 — His several Names, 211 r. 237  
 — His good Acts, 209 r. 235  
 — His Contest with Marfyas, and his Cruelty towards him, 114, 115 r. 134  
 Apries; King of Egypt, 35 r. 42  
 — Strang'd, ibid.  
 Aquaduct; a Stately Aquaduct made by Semiramis at Ecbatana, 58 r. 32  
 Arabia; its Description, Situation, People, &c. p. 78 r. 29, 92  
 — The Happy; its Fruitfulness, Spices, &c. p. 79 r. 93  
 — The Tree as Cedar, Juniper, &c. ibid.  
 — Gold pure, Cattle, Wild Beasts, Precious Stones, 80 r. 94  
 — A description of both Shoars in the Red Sea, 102, &c. r. 120, 122, 124  
 Arbaces the Mede, his Conspiracy against Sardanapalus, 66, 67 r. 78, 80  
 Argives; their War with the Thebans, 163 r. 186  
 — The Destruction of the Seven Captains at Thebes, ibid.  
 Argonauts; the Expedition of the Argonauts, 148, &c. r. 178, 181, 160  
 — Explanation of the Fable, 151 r. 174  
 Ariadna; Ariadna's Crown in the Heavens, 160 r. 184  
 Arts; one Man using several Trades not allow'd in Egypt, 39 r. 46  
 Asphaltites; the Lake Asphaltites, and its Brimstone or Pitch, 78 r. 92  
 Assyrians; their Kings do not suffer themselves to be openly seen, 64 r. 76  
 — They sent Aid to the Trojans under Memnon, 65 r. 77  
 Astrology; the Egyptians excellent Astrologers, 20, 36 r. 32, 44  
 — So the Caldeans, 70 r. 83  
 — Atlas, Hercules, 141 r. 168  
 — Hyperion, 141 r. 131  
 — The Heliadæ in Rhodes, 200 r. 227

Atlyages; the last King of the Medes; overcome by Cyrus, 72 r. 85  
 Atalanta; Belov'd by Meleager, Intrapt by the Theliadæ, 145 r. 167  
 Athens; how their Common-wealth was divided, 13 r. 17  
 Atlantes; their Country in Africa, 115 r. 137  
 — The Names of the Atlantes and their Offspring, ibid.  
 Atlas; his Kingdom, and chief Study, 115 r. 125  
 — Why he's said to Carry the Heavens upon his Shoulders, ibid.  
 Avernus; a Description of the Lake Avernus, 138 r. 159  
 Amber; where it is produc'd, 185, 186 r. 209

## B.

Babylon; built by Semiramis, 57 r. 80  
 — Its Walls, Towers, Lake, Passage under Water, Hanging Gardens, 57 r. 69  
 Bacchus; how many there were, 116 to 119 r. 137, 148  
 — His Acts, 120 to 122 r. ibid. 141, &c.  
 — The Indian Bacchus the most Ancient, 126, 127 r. 147  
 — Why he was of a double Shape, 129 r. 149  
 — The natural meaning of Bacchus, 117 r. 147  
 — 55, 56 r. 66  
 Bactra; 55, 56 r. 67  
 — Befeg'd by Ninus, 57 r. 67  
 Baleares; a Description of the Bialiary Islands, 183 r. 206  
 Balm; the Place and Usefulness, 79 r. 93  
 Bards; Ancient Poets among the Gauls, 189 r. 213  
 Belus; his Temple, 58 r. 69  
 — His Statue, ibid. r. 70  
 Beasts; Worship'd in Egypt, 43, 44 r. 52, 54  
 Brimstone; how it Rises up in the Lake Asphaltites, 79 r. 93  
 — The Plenty of it about Babylon, 59 r. 73  
 Britain; The Description of the Island, 185 r. 203  
 — Their Laws, Manners, &c. 185 r. 209  
 — Their Traffick with Timothe, r. ibid.  
 — The Island Discover'd by Julius Cæsar, ibid. r. 120  
 Buthis; the Ground of the Story of his killing all Passengers that landed in Egypt. 46 r. 55  
 Burials; the manner of Embalming in Egypt 47 r. 57  
 Bull; a dreadful wild Bull, 100 r. 117  
 — The Marathonian Bull, 159 r. 182

## C.

Cadmus; Built Thebes, his Wife, Children, &c. 127, 197 r. 147, 223  
 — Was the First that taught the Greeks Let.

# The INDEX. five Books

Letters, and brought them into Greece, 201, 120 r. 140, 227  
 Cadusians; their perpetual War with the Medes, 71 r. 84  
 Cæsar; Julius Cæsar first Discover'd the Northern Parts to the Romans, 185 r. 120  
 — Conquer'd Britain, ibid.  
 Calydonia; the Calydonian Boar, the Hunting of him, 145 r. 167  
 Camels; Wild Camels, 105 r. 123  
 Camels; Leopards of Arabia, their Shape, 80 r. 94  
 Campos; the Great Monster, kill'd by Bacchus, 122 r. 143  
 Caruncles; where they are Found, 111 r. 120  
 Cat; Worship'd in Egypt, 47 r. 53  
 Chastity; a Trial of Conjugal Chastity, 31 r. 38  
 Celtiberians; their Description, Customs, &c. 190 r. 214  
 Centaurs; their Original, 165 r. 189  
 — Their Conflict with Hercules, 133 r. 153  
 — And War with the Lapithæ, 165 r. 189  
 — Eurytion the Centaur kill'd by Hercules, 144 r. 166  
 Cerberus; Drawn out of Hell by Hercules, 139, 140 r. 161  
 Ceres; is the Earth, 5, 117 r. 8, 137  
 — The same with Isis, as the Egyptians say, 206 r. 230  
 — Her Acts, 177 r. 200  
 — Obscene Speech in her Feast, ibid. r. 181  
 Chaldeans; their Astrology, Augurs, 69, 70 r. 51, 82, 83  
 — Their Priests, 66 r. 78  
 Chemmis King of Egypt, his Pyramid, 32 r. 39  
 Chius; the Ancient Inhabitants of Chius, r. 238, 239  
 — 173 r. 173  
 Circes; her History, 150 r. 115  
 Circumcision; the Troglodites Circumcis'd, 98 r. 115  
 Cælus King of the Atlantes, his Sons, 113, 115 r. 133, 135  
 Corsica; its Situation, Cities, ancient Inhabitants, &c. 181 r. 205  
 — Bitter Honey, 182 r. ibid.  
 Corybantes; the Sons of the Mother of the Gods, 170 r. 194  
 — Their Sacred, 198 r. 223  
 Crete; the Antiquities, 116, 122, 135, 204, 211 r. 136, 142, 230, 157, 238  
 — Its Name, whence, 122, r. 142  
 Crocodile; its Description, 16 r. 24  
 — The Hunting of it, 16, 17 r. 23  
 Cruelty of Hecates, 151, 152 r. 173, 151  
 Cyaxares; the first Monarch of the Medes, 71 r. 84  
 Cybele; her Name, whence, 114 r. 124  
 — The several Stories of the Atlantes and Phrygians concerning her, 114, 115 r. 133, 134

Cyrus transferr'd the Empire from the Medes, to the Persians, 72 r. 85  
 — Crucified by the Scythian Queen, 76 r. 90

## D.

Daçylii Judæi, 204 r. 230  
 Dædalus; his Monument in Egypt, 170 r. 61  
 — His Statue, 168 r. 192  
 — His Works in Crete, 159 r. 183  
 — In Sicily, r. ibid.  
 — His Wings, r. ibid. 182  
 — In Sardinia, 170 r. 194  
 Daphne the Daughter of Tiresias, her Oracles, 164 r. 187  
 — Her History, 173 r. 179  
 Delphos; the Temple Rish'd by the Gauls, 189 r. 214  
 Derecto; the Syrian Goddess, the Mother of Semiramis, 55 r. 95  
 Description of pleasant Places, 121, 173, 176, 194, 195 r. 141, 197, 199, 220  
 Diana; why the Nurse of Children, 208 r. 234, 235  
 — What Places Dedicated to Her in Sicily, 117 r. 200  
 Deluge; by the Eruption of the Pontick Sea, 197 r. 223  
 — In Boetia, 136 r. 158  
 — Rhodes, 200 r. 220  
 — In Samo-Thracia, 197 r. 223  
 — Deucalion, 3 r. 7  
 Diomedon; his Mares devour Men, 135 r. 155  
 Dogs; Men with Dogs Heads, 100 r. 117  
 — Why Worship'd in Egypt, 7 r. 11  
 Doreans; their War with the Lapithæ, 146 r. 169  
 — Expul'd by the Theban Exiles, 164 r. 187  
 Dragon at Cholchos, what, r. 162  
 Druids; Poets of the Gauls, Philosophers, and Divines, 189 r. 213  
 Dromenaries, 106 r. 125

## E.

Ecbatana; a Famous Aquaduct there, and the City Beautified by Semiramis, 60 r. 72  
 — The Palace of Arbaces, 68 r. 81  
 Efficacy; a Remarkable Example of Efficacy in Sardanapalus, 65 r. 78  
 Elephants; the manner of Hunting them by the Ethiopians, 96 r. 112  
 — How they are destroy'd by Serpents, 89 r. 104  
 — Their Fight with the Rhinoceros, 99 r. 117  
 — Their manner of Generation, bringing forth their Young, &c. 75 r. 89  
 Epitaphs of Isis, r. 16  
 — Of Osiris of Osimanduas, 12 r. 31  
 Erga-

# The INDEX.

Ergamenes; *King of Ethiopia, abolish'd the cruel Custom of forcing the Kings to kill Themselves*, 87 r. 102  
 Erycina; *the Temple of Venus Erycina*, 172 r. 196  
 Eteocles; *his cruel War with his Brother about the Kingdom of Thebes*, 162 r. 186  
 Euphrates; *a Famous River*, 67 r. 70  
 Eurydices; *the Wife of Orpheus, brought back out of Hell by Orpheus*, 140 r. 162  
 Eurystheus; *imposes Labours upon Hercules*, 132 r. 153  
 — *His Death*, 158  
 Expiation; *the strange manner of Expiation among the Ethiopians*, 81 r. 96

## F.

Famines all the World over, but in Egypt, 13 r. 17  
 Fire; *its Irruption*, 138, 179 r. 159, 202  
 Fortunate Islands of Arabia, 108 r. 127  
 — *In the Atlantick Ocean*, 183 r. 207  
 Fruits; *Two Harvests in the Year in India*, 72 r. 85  
 — *The Fruitfulness of Taprobane. Corn first found out by Ceres in Sicily*, 176, 177, 206 r. 199, 200, 232  
 Funerals; *the Funeral Rites among the Egyptians*, 38 r. 57  
 — *The Pompous Burials of their Kings*, 30 r. 46

## G.

Ganges, *a famous River*, 73  
 Gades or Cadiz, *by whom built*, 184 r. 208  
 Gauls; 186 r. 210  
 — *The Extream Cold, their Rivers, &c.* *ibid.* r. 214  
 — *The Description*, 187, 188, 189 r. 211 to 214  
 Geometry; *first found out in Egypt*, 36 r. 44  
 — *The Usefulness of it*, 42 r. 51  
 Giants; *Egyptian Giants*, 10, 11 r. 16  
 — *Their Triple War with Jupiter*, 207 r. 234  
 — *Overcome by the Gods*, 121 r. 142  
 Giants of Phlegrea, *overcome by Hercules*, 138 r. 159  
 — *Why said to be Born of the Earth*, *ibid.*  
 Gods; *the History of the Gods of Egypt*, 23, 50 r. 61  
 — *Their Worship by the Cretians, Ethiopians*, 210, 86 100, 237  
 — *The God Jao of the Hebrews*, 49 r. 59  
 Gold; *the Laborious way of making of Gold, in the Confiner of Egypt*, 89, 90 r. 105, 106  
 — *The Gold Mines in Ethiopia*, *ibid.*  
 — *Gold chang'd for Brass or Iron*, 106 r. 125  
 — *The History of the Golden Fleece*, 157 r. 174  
 — *A River that flows down Gold*, r.

## H.

Hecates; *her History*, 151 r. 173  
 Helen; *carry'd away by Theseus*, 162 r. 185  
 Heliopolis; *by whom built*, 50 r. 29  
 Helius; *the Son of Hypericon and Bazilia, metamorphos'd into the Sun*, 113, 114 r. 133  
 Hellefpont; *whence the Name deriv'd*, 151 r. 174  
 Heraclidæ; *Banish'd out of all Greece*, 158 r. 181  
 — *Depart out of Peloponnesus for 50 Years, by Agreement*, 158 r. 182  
 Hercules; *there were three*, 124 r. 145  
 — *The Egyptian, Gelai, and him of Alcmena*, *ibid.*  
 — *The Acts of Hercules the Cretan*, 210 r. 236  
 — *The Genealogy of the last, his Acts*, 131 r. 152  
 — *His Sickness and Madness*, 156 r. 154  
 — *His further Acts*, r. 156, 163  
 — *His Labours*, 132, &c. r. 153  
 — *His Expedition into Spain*, 153 r. 156  
 — *The Inſtitutor of the Olympick Games*, 134 r. 155  
 — *Is worſhip'd by the Agyrineans*, 139  
 — *Overcomes the Trojans*, 152 r. 176  
 — *His Sickness*, r. 169  
 — *He burns himself*, 147 r. 176  
 Hermophrodites; *their prodigious Originals*, 129 r. 150  
 Hermes; *the Egyptian Hermes*, 6 r. 10  
 — *His Inventions*, *ibid.*  
 — *First finder out of Arts*, 23 r. 28  
 Herodotus; *the time he Flourish'd*, 71 r. 83  
 Heſion; *expoſ'd to be devour'd by a Whale*, 149 r. 171  
 — *Deliver'd by Hercules*, *ibid.*  
 Heſperides; *divers Opinions of the Heſperian Apples*, 141 r. 162  
 Hippolytus; *his Stepmother falls in love with him*, 161 r. 184  
 — *Is falſly Accus'd; Kill'd by his Chariot*, *ibid.*  
 Homer; *the moſt ancient of the Poets*, 86 r. 100  
 — *His Works*, 152, 164 r. 8, 176, 187  
 — *Imitates Orpheus*, 50 r. 61  
 — *The Place of his Birth*, *ibid.*  
 Honey; *bitter Honey*, 182 r. 205

## I.

Jambulus; *his ſtrange Voyage and Travels*, 81, 84 r. 96, 99  
 Jaſon; *Captain of the Argonauts, his Acts*, 148, 149 r. 170, 171  
 — *Goes to Corinth, caſt of Medea, and marries Glauces*, 145, 146 r. 179  
 — *His Death*, *ibid.*  
 Iberians; *their Gold Mines*, 191 r. 162  
 Ibis; *the Uſefulneſs of this Bird*, 45 r. 55  
 Ich.

# The INDEX.

**Ichneumon**; *the Enemy of the Crocodile*, 17, r. 22, 55  
**Ichthyophagi**; *not affected with any thing*, 91, r. 108  
*The manner of their Burials*, 93, r. 109  
**Jehovah**; *call'd Jao*, 49, r. 59  
**Indians**; *their Seven Tribes*, 74, 75, r. 88, 89  
*Their War with Semiramis*, 62, 63, r. 47  
**India**; *the Description*, 72, 73, r. 85, 87  
**Indus River**, 73  
**Jocasta**; *the Acts of Jocasta*, r. 202  
*The Mother of Oedipus*, 162, r. 185  
**Iolus**; *one of the Thespiæ brings a Colony into Sardinia*, 142, r. 163, 164  
**Iris or Ireland**, *an Island of Britain, a fierce People*, 189, r. 213  
**Isis**; *the same with Ceres*, 6, r. 9  
**Jews**; *a Colony of Egypt*, 10, r. 17  
*Why they are Circumcis'd*, 28, r. 35  
**Judges**; *the Proceedings in Judicature in Egypt*, 39, 40, r. 48  
**Jupiter**; *the Ancient Jupiter, was the Brother of Coeus, and King of Crete, whose Daughters were the Curetes: the other was Lord of the World, the Son of Saturn*, 116, r. 16, 136  
*The Kingdom of the Cretan Jupiter after Ammon and Bacchus*, 123, r. 145  
*More*, 204, r. 231, 233  
**Ixion**; *attempts to Ravish Juno, is tormented upon a Wheel*, 165, r. 189

## K.

**Kings**; *draw a Chariot*, r. 57  
*The strange way of living of the Kings of Egypt*, 36, r. 44  
*Death to the Sabæan Kings to stir abroad*, 107, r. 126  
**Kingdoms**; *formerly bestow'd upon such as had done good Publick Service*, 23, r. 28

## L.

**Lakes**; *a wonderful Lake in Ethiopia*, 60, r. 72  
*A Description of the Lake of Myris*, 26, 27, 33, 34  
*In Sicily*, 139, 161  
**Lapithæ**; *their War with the Centaurs*, 165, r. 189  
*With the Doreans and Hercules*, 146, r. 169  
**Laws**; *Of the Egyptians*, r. 48  
*Of the Ethiopians*, 87, r. 102  
**Liparæ Islands**; *their fruitfulness, &c.* 180, r. 203  
**Letters**; *Two Sorts in Egypt*, 86, r. 101  
*Hieroglyphicks of Egypt and Ethiopia, what*, ibid.  
*Greek Letters, why call'd Pelasgian, and Phœnician*, 120, r. 140

**Letters in Tabrobanana**, vii *Figures*, 83, r. 48  
**Locusts**; *Eaten, and liv'd upon by the Ethiopians*, 97, r. 114  
**Lotus**; *of Egypt, what*, r. 21  
*Tall Trees of Lotus*, 105, r. 123

## M.

**Macarian Islands**; *why so call'd*, 213, r. 239  
**Megabæan Ethiopians**; *their manner of Burial*, 98, r. 115  
*Their voluntary Deaths*, 99, r. 116  
**Marathon**; *the Marathonian Bull*, 159, r. 182  
**Maraneans of Arabia**; *how destroy'd, and rooted out by the Garyndaneans*, 105, r. 123  
**Marlyas**; *His Contest with Apollo in Musick; his Death*, 114, 115, r. 134  
**Mars**; *his Inventions and Acts*, 209, r. 235  
**Medea**; *assists the Argonauts with her Advice, and makes an Agreement with Jason*, 151, 152, r. 173, 174  
*Her wonderful Witchcraft in the Palace of Pelias*, 153, 154, r. 176, 177  
*Forsaken by Jason, and cruel Revenge upon her own Children*, 156, r. 179  
**Media**; *a Catalogue of the Kings*, 71, r. 84  
**Meleager**; *his sad Destiny*, 145, r. 167  
**Malta Island**; *its Description*, 181, r. 204  
**Menas**; *the first King of Egypt, how preserv'd by a Crocodile*, 46, r. 56  
**Mercury**; *the Egyptian Mercury, his Invention of Arts, Eloquence, Musick, &c.* 6, 23, r. 10, 28  
*Conductor of Souls*, 50, r. 60  
**Meroes**; *Islands in Nile, their Description*, r. 19, 20  
**Minerva**; *the Place of her Birth*, 208, r. 214  
*Her Inventions*, 209, r. 235  
**Minos** *the first, Son of Jupiter*, 160, r. 183  
*The second, of Lycasta*, ibid.  
*His Cities, Laws, &c.* 211, r. 237  
*His Death in Sicily*, 170, r. 194  
**Minotaur**; *Kill'd by Theseus*, 160, r. 183  
*How born*, 169, r. 193  
**Money**; *the Punishment of those that counterfeited Money in Egypt*, 41, r. 50  
**Moses**; *the first that put Laws in writing*, 49, r. 59  
*His Praise*, ibid.  
**Mice**; *Bred in Egypt out of the Mud or Slime*, 2, r. 1  
**Muses**; *Accompany Bacchus*, 127, 128, r. 148  
*And Osiris*, 8, r. 10  
*Why, Virgins*, 130, r. 150  
*Their Names*, ibid., r. 235  
**Miris**; *King of Egypt; his Lake*, 26, 27, r. 33, 34  
*His Pyramid and Sepulchre in the Lake*, 27, r. 33  
**Myrrhe**; *A Description of Myrrhe*, 194, r. 220

# The INDEX.

- N.
- Nabathean Arabians, 78, 105 r. 92, 130  
*Thieves, never Conquer'd*, ibid.  
 Naxos; the History of Naxos, 198, 199  
 r. 184, 224, 225  
 Nemean; a Description of the Nemean Lion,  
 his Place, Death, &c. 132 r. 153  
 Neptune; his Inventions, good Deeds, why  
 accounted God of the Sea, 207 r. 233  
 Nile; the Islands in it, 15 r. 19, 20  
 ibid.  
 —The Cattracts, Mouths, r. 20, 21  
 —Beasts, Fishes, &c. 16, 17 r. 20, 21  
 —How its Decrease is observ'd, and the dif-  
 ferent Opinions of the Inundations of Nile,  
 18, &c. r. 23, &c.  
 Ninus, King of Assyria; his Acts, 54, 55, 56  
 r. 64, 65, 66  
 —His Death and Sepulchre, 57 r. 67  
 Nineveh; Built, 55, r. 65  
 —Its Shape, Compass, &c. ibid.  
 —Its Siege, and taking by Arbaces, 66,  
 67, 68 r. 80  
 Ninvas; the Son of Ninus, 64 r. 67  
 Niobe; her Pride and Punishment, 167 r. 167  
 Nylā; the pleasant Situation of the City the  
 Birth-place of Bacchus, 120, 121 r. 141  
 —The Cave of Nylā, a most pleasant Place,  
 127 r. 147
- O.
- Obscenity; Obscene Speech us'd in the Feasts of  
 Ceres, 177 201  
 Obelisks; the Obelisks of Semiramis, one of  
 the seven Wonders of the World, 59 r. 71  
 Oedipus; his Birth, Casting forth, his Acts,  
 Marriage, &c. 162 r. 180, 185  
 Olympicks; the Years: The Olympicks were  
 distant one from another, r. 44  
 —Invented by Hercules Daetylus, 204  
 r. 230  
 —Instituted by Hercules, 134, 155  
 r. 155, 178  
 Orion; the Story of Orion, 173 r. 197  
 Olymanduas; King of Egypt, 24 r. 30  
 —His stately Pyramid, r. 31  
 —His Epitaph, 25  
 Orpheus; why said to draw Beasts after him,  
 139, 140 r. 162  
 —His History, 140 r. ibid.  
 —His Perseus, 45 r. 28  
 —Rites of Bacchus brought into Greece by  
 him, 50 r. 60  
 Osiris; his Expedition throughout the whole  
 World, and Acts, 55, 78 r. 91, 10  
 —Deify'd; Death, Burial, and Epitaph, 9, 12  
 r. 9, 12
- P.
- Palestina, 104, 105 r. 123

- Palm-Trees; a full Description of the Palm-  
 Trees in Arabia, and the Province of Baby-  
 lon, 81 r. 95  
 Palmetum; a pleasant Place of Palms, and o-  
 ther Delights in Arabia, 104, 105 r. 123  
 Panchaia Islands; their Description, 195  
 r. 220, 221  
 —Genius and Customs of the Inhabitants, 196  
 Paradise; the Earthly Paradise in India, 121  
 r. 141  
 Parents; the Honour given to dead Parents in  
 Egypt, 48 r. 58  
 Pasiphae; the Wife of Minos, 160  
 —Her Carnal knowledge of a Bull, 169  
 r. 183, 193  
 Patricides, 162  
 —How Patricides are punish'd, 40 r. 49  
 Pelias; King of Colchos; his strange Death  
 by his own Daughters, through the Witch-  
 crafts of Medea, 154, 155 r. 177, 178  
 Penthesilea; the Amazon Queen, assists the  
 Trojans, 77 r. 91  
 Perjury; the punishment of Perjury, 49 r. 49  
 Persians; the Persians record their Anti-  
 quities in Rolls of Parchment, or Skins, 71  
 r. 83  
 Plague; a great Plague in Rhodes, and the  
 Cause, 213 r. 239  
 Phaeton; the Story of Phaeton, 186 r. 210  
 Phineus; a Prince in Thrace: his Cruelty  
 towards his two Sons, 149 r. 170  
 Phoenicians brought Letters into Greece, 209  
 r. 235  
 —Eminent for getting of Wealth, 191 r. 211  
 —Their Colonies, 184 r. 208  
 Perithous; the History of Perithous, the Rape  
 of Helen, 161, 162 r. 184, 185  
 Pillars; Hercules Pillars, 135, 136 r. 157  
 Pityria; Islands Describ'd, r. 106  
 Pleiades; their Names, 115 r. 135  
 Pluto; his Genealogy, Invention, 211 r. 237  
 —Why call'd the God of the Dead, 207  
 r. 233  
 Punishment of various Crimes in Egypt, 40  
 r. 49  
 Polyneices; his War with his Brother, 163  
 r. 186  
 Pontus, or the Pontick Sea; once but a Lake,  
 197 r. 213  
 —Of its Breach, 148 r. 170  
 Priamus; King of Troy, 168 r. 192  
 —Plac'd in the Kingdom by Hercules, 152  
 r. 175  
 Priapus; what, 129 r. 149  
 Prometheus; the Explication of the Fable, of  
 his stealing of Fire, 205 r. 231  
 —His Eagle, what, r. 11  
 —Loos'd from his Chains by Hercules, 135  
 r. 155  
 Proserpina; her Rape, 176, 177 r. 199  
 —Places in Sicily dedicated to her, 177  
 r. 290  
 Pro-

# The INDEX.

- Proteus; King of Egypt, 32 r. 39  
 —Why he was said to have several Shapes, ibid.  
 Pyramids; the Pyramid of Chemmis, one of  
 the seven Wonders of the World, 32 r. 39  
 —Mountains like Pyramids, 106  
 Pythagoras; What he learnt from Egypt, 51  
 r. 62  
 —His Opinion of the Metempsychosis among  
 the Gauls, 187, 188 r. 212
- R.
- Religion; The Neglect of Religion punish'd; the  
 Caledonian Boar, 145 r. 167  
 Remphis; the Egyptian King, exceeding Co-  
 rout, 32 r. 39  
 Rhadamanthus; his Justice, Acts, Sons, 211  
 r. 228  
 —His Parents, 211 r. 183  
 —The Lawmaker in Crete, 160 r. 117  
 Rhinoceros, 99 r. 117  
 Rhodes; divided into three Parts, 158 r. 182  
 —The great Deluge there, 200 r. 226  
 —Why so call'd, ibid.  
 Rome; taken by the Gauls, 189 r. 214  
 —Built by Romulus, 137 r. 159
- S.
- Sabaeen Arabians, 107 r. 125  
 —The Kings, Riches, &c. 107, 108 r. 126  
 Samothracia; The Name, Inhabitants, Deluge,  
 Myseries, Temple, &c. 197, 198 r. 203, 223  
 Sand's Mountains of Sand, 106 r. 124  
 —The sandy Deserts of Arabia, 81 r. 96  
 Sardanapalus; his Effeminacy, Luxury, De-  
 position, Death, 65, &c. r. 78, 79, 81  
 Saturn, King of Egypt, 5 r. 9  
 —Saturn one of the Titans, 204, 205 r. 231  
 —Kill'd his Children, 207 r. 233  
 —Overcome by Bacchus, 122, r. 143  
 —Saturn the Brother of Atlas, 116 r. 136  
 —His Impiety, &c. ibid.  
 —The Golden Age of Saturn, r. 23  
 Satyrs; the Companions of Bacchus, 129 r. 149  
 —Of Olyris, r. 11  
 —Why they are worshipp'd, 45 r. 55  
 Scorpions; where they abound, 97, 91 r. 114  
 Semele; her Adultery with Jupiter, and how  
 she was consum'd, 117, 118 r. 137, 138  
 Semiramis; her History, 55, 56 r. 65, 66  
 —Her Journey into Bactria, r. 67  
 —Builds Babylon, 57 r. 68  
 —Her Expedition into India, and other  
 Actions, 60, &c. r. 73, &c.  
 Serbon; The Lake of Serbon very dangerous,  
 14 r. 18  
 Serpents; vast Serpents in Ethiopia, 100, 101  
 r. 118  
 —Destroy'd by Elephants, 89, 102 r. 104

- The great Serpent taken, and brought to  
 Alexandria, 101 r. 119  
 —How taken, fed, and made tame, ibid.  
 —Serpents infect Rhodoe, 201 r. 227  
 Sesostris; King of Egypt, 27, 28 r. 39, 31  
 —Travels through the World, his famous  
 29, 30 r. 34, 35, &c.  
 —Sesostris the Second, how cur'd of his Blind-  
 ness, 31 r. 38  
 Sicily; its ancient Names, 176 r. 199  
 —Its Circuit, Princes, &c. 178, 179 r. 202  
 —Once a Peninsula, 173 r. 197  
 Silla, a wonderful River, 73  
 Silenus; the first King of Nylā, 122 r. 143  
 —Tutor of Bacchus, 128 r. 148  
 Sun; in what Shape it rises among the Ara-  
 bians, 108 r. 127  
 —Its Circuit and Course, 51 r. 62  
 —India directly subject to the Tropick of Ca-  
 pricorn, 72 r. 85  
 Spectra's; in the Air among the Lybians, 109  
 r. 128  
 —The natural Reason of them, 110 r. 129  
 Sphinx, 162  
 Spouses; in the Balaries prostituted at the  
 Nuptial Feasts to all the Guests, 183 r. 207  
 Statues, 168 r. 192  
 —As if they were living Men, ibid.  
 Stragams; Mock-Elephants made by Semira-  
 mis, 62 r. 73  
 Stymphalia; the devouring Birds of Stym-  
 phalick Lake destroy'd by Hercules 133  
 r. 154
- T.
- Tantalus; his History in short, 167 r. 191  
 Taprobana; a Description of the Island, and  
 of the Inhabitants and their Manners, 90, 97,  
 98, 99 r. 81, 82, &c.  
 Thebes; in Egypt built by Osiris, 6 r. 9  
 Thebans in Greece; their War with the Ar-  
 gives, 162, &c. r. 186, 187  
 Theus; his Original, Acts, Wives, &c.  
 159, &c. r. 182, 183  
 Thespiade; their Original, 142 r. 163  
 —Driven out of Sardinia, settle about Cu-  
 ma, 182 r. 206  
 Titans; in Africa, 113 r. 133  
 —Assist Saturn, 116 r. 136  
 —Are rooted out by Bacchus, 123 r. 144  
 —The Titans in Crete, their Parents, Si-  
 sters, &c. 204, 205 r. 231  
 Troglodites; their Manners, 18, 98, 99, 100  
 r. 115, 117, 120  
 Troy; taken by Hercules, 143, 144  
 —The Pedigree of the Kings, 167, 168 r. 191  
 Typhon; the Giant in Phrygia, 127, r. 234  
 Trees; how Sinnen destroy'd Men by binding  
 Trees together, r. 182  
 —Them that sleep in Trees, 159 r. 183  
 Ucho-



# The INDEX.

—They revolt from Tachus, and Tachus  
restor'd by Agellus, 474 r. 506  
—Revolts from Artaxerxes Ocus, 496  
r. 521  
—Gain'd by Alexander M. 542 r. 588  
—Ptolemy's Province, 591 r. 628, 648  
Aequi Conquer'd by the Romans, 289  
r. 319, 786  
Ætna; the City Ætna first call'd Etnesia,  
254 r. 281  
Ætolians; overcome the Athenians, and Be-  
sieg'd Naupactus in vain, 287 r. 317  
—Rebels against Alexander the Great, 522  
r. 663  
—Oppose Alexander's Edict, 577 r. 632  
—Their War with Antipater, 584 r. 641  
—Their Treachery against the Agreians,  
638 r. 798  
Africa; dry and full of Serpents, 674 r. 754  
—The Africans rebel against the Cartha-  
ginians, 391 r. 439  
—Divided into four Syntes, 681 r. 764  
Agathocles; his Original, Increase, and Cru-  
elty, 607 r. 670  
—Becomes King, 610 r. 673  
—His Cruelty at Gela, 655 r. 729  
—His Fight with the Carthaginians at Ec-  
nomus unjustly, 655 r. 729  
—His Preparations for an Expedition into  
Africa, 658 r. 734  
—Burns his Ships in Africa, Beats the Afri-  
cans, 660, &c. r. 738, 739, 740  
—His further Acts there, 670 r. 749, 750, 752  
—His treachery against Ophellus, 673 &c.  
r. 753, 754  
—Takes Utica, 680 r. 761  
—Flies back into Sicily, 681 r. 762  
—His Acts there, 682, 683, &c. r. 764, 765, 766  
—Returns into Africa and is worsted by the  
Africans, 685 r. 767  
—A mutiny in his Camp, ibid.  
—Flies out of Africa, his Sons murder'd, and  
his Army dispers'd, and all made Slaves,  
686, 687 r. 769  
—His Cruelty upon the Ægeines, 687  
r. 769  
—And the Syracusians, ibid.  
—His Sacrilege and Death, 699 r. 785  
Agellus; General against the Persians, 392  
r. 438  
—His Praise, 421 r. 473  
—His Acts in Egypt, 474, 475 r. 505, 506  
—His Death, 475 r. 506  
Agis; King of Lacedæmon, 277 r. 306  
—Accus'd for making Peace with the Ar-  
gives, 295 r. 326  
—His Valour at the Battel of Mantinea, 295  
r. 326  
—General against Antipater, 547 r. 595  
—His Heroical Death, ibid.

Agrirentines; overcome by the Syracusians,  
r. 242 r. 269  
—A famous Pond there, and other Works, 228  
r. 256  
—Their ancient Grandeur, 340 r. 374  
—Besieg'd, 341 r. 377  
—The Miserable destruction of the City, 343  
r. 379  
—They afterwards seek to free all the Cities  
of Sicily, 670, 681 r. 748, 762  
Agrinum; a City of Acarnania, the Cities  
put to the Sword by the Ætolians against  
terms agreed, 638 r. 768  
Alceas; Brother of Perdicas overthrown by An-  
tigonus, 593 r. 661  
—Betray'd by the Pifidians; kills himself,  
594 r. 652  
Alcibiades; sent by the Athenians to Argos,  
against the Lacedæmonians, 296 r. 327  
—His Praise, 297 r. 339  
—Accus'd for the Murder of cutting off the  
heads of the Athenians, 301 r. 332  
—Is Condemn'd in his absence, 301 r. 333  
—Flies to Sparta, ibid.  
—Restor'd to favour of the People, 333  
r. 357, 368  
—Banishes himself, 336 r. 370  
—Treacherbously murder'd by Pharnabazus,  
362 r. 400  
Aleia; built by Archonides in Sicily, 364  
r. 493  
Alexander the Son of Amyntas King of Ma-  
cedon, 433 r. 488  
—His Acts against Alexander Pherus,  
434 r. 489  
—Kill'd by Ptolemy Alorites, 478 r. 510  
Alexander M. a short History of him, 521  
r. 562  
—The Fight at Chæronea, 516 r. 555  
—His besieging and razing of Thebes, 524  
r. 568  
—His design against Persia, his Passage in-  
to Asia, and mustering of his Army, 528  
r. 570  
—The Battel at Granicum, 529 r. 571, 572, 573  
—His Acts in the lesser Asia, 529, 530  
r. 574, 576  
—His desperate Sickness, 534 r. 578  
—The Battel at Illus, 535 r. 579  
—Besieges Tyre, 538 r. 583  
—Takes Gaza, 541 r. 588  
—Gains Egypt, ibid.  
—Goes to Jupiter Hammon's Temple, 542  
r. 589  
—The Battel at Arbela, 546 r. 591  
—Enters Susa, 551 r. 598  
—His kindness to the Greeks main'd by the  
Persians, 550 r. 597  
Persepolis burnt by him, 552 r. 599  
Thalestris, Queen of the Amazons, 554  
r. 603  
—His

# The INDEX.

—His order Act in Persia, 555, 556, &c.  
r. 604, 605, 606  
—His Expedition into India, 558 r. 608  
—His Acts there, 560, &c. r. 610, 612, 613  
—His War with the Oxydracans, 563 r. 612  
—His desperate and Hazardous there, ibid.  
—Marries Statura, 567 r. 619  
—Enters into Babylon, 570 r. 622  
—Prodigies before his Death, 572 r. 624  
—His Intemperance, Sickness, and Death,  
ibid.  
—The Division of his Conquests among his  
Captains, 574, 591 r. 618, 648  
—A Description of his Funeral Chariot,  
586 r. 642  
—The Captains join with Eumenes, and  
presently fall from him, 617 r. 682  
—The magnificent Feast of the Captains and  
Great Commanders in Persia, 617 r. 682  
—The third division of the Provinces, 628  
r. 696  
—All the Captains join against Antigonus,  
633 r. 701  
—Great Captains take upon them the Title  
of Kings, 654, 680 r. 728, 761  
Alexander King of Epirus, 510 r. 548  
Alexander Son of Alexander the Great, to-  
gether with his Mother murder'd by Cassan-  
der, 654 r. 728  
—The Family of Alexander the Great Ex-  
tinct, 672 r. 752  
Alexandria; in Egypt, built by Alexander  
the Great, 543 r. 589  
—Another beyond Caucasus, 568 r. 606  
—Another in India, 556 r. 617  
Alexander Pherus; his War with the Thef-  
salians and Macedonians, 434, 438  
r. 489, 494  
—His Cruelty, 440 r. 466  
—His other Acts, 442, 475 r. 499, 507  
—Is murder'd by his Wife, 483 r. 517  
Alexander Polysperchon; his Acts, 602,  
623, 632, 636, &c. r. 662, 689, 700, 706 &c.  
Amazons; the Queen lies with Alexander  
the Great, r. 663  
Amilcar; the Carthaginian General besieges  
Himera, 226 r. 253  
—His Death, 227 r. 254  
Amilcar; the Carthaginian General against  
Agathocles 654 r. 728  
—Is taken attempting to surprise Syracuse  
in the night, and his Punishment, 660  
r. 747, 748  
Amhietyons; their decrees against the Spar-  
tans, 491 r. 525  
—Against the Phocians, 505 r. 542  
Amphipolis; an Athenian Colony, their Slaug-  
ters, 252, 276 r. 278, 304, 279  
—Their various Changes, 290 r. 321  
Amyntas; King of Macedon, 283 r. 312  
—Driven out of his Kingdom, 397 r. 444  
—His War with the Olynthians, 416 r. 467

—His Death, 433 r. 488  
Andromachus; the builder of Tauronemum  
in Sicily, 480 r. 513  
Antigenes; Colonel of the Argyraspidæ, 601  
r. 668  
—Burnt alive by Antigonus, 626 r. 694  
Antigonus; his share in the Provinces, 574  
r. 618  
—Most Active of all Alexander's Captains,  
584 r. 640  
—Joins with others against Perdicas, ibid.  
—His first Expedition against Eumenes,  
591 r. 649  
—His other Acts, 592, 593, &c. r. 650  
r. 651, 654, 655, 656, 661, 666  
—His second Expedition against Eumenes,  
605, 614, 615 r. 666, 679, 680  
—His other Expedition against Eumenes,  
618 r. 682  
—A Battel between him and Eumenes, 620  
r. 686  
—His last Battel with Eumenes, and his  
Victory, 626 r. 692  
—He robs the Treasuries at Susa, 629 r. 697  
—His Quarrel with Seleucus, 633 r. 701  
—Besieges Tyre, and takes it, 635 r. 704  
—His other Acts, 639, 641, 643, 646  
r. 709, 712, 714, 720  
—His Expedition against the Nabathæans,  
649 r. 722  
—Builds Antigonis, 677 r. 758  
—His Expedition into Egypt, unsuccessful,  
688 r. 770  
—His War with the Rhodians, 690 r. 774  
Antipater; Macedonia allotted to him, 574  
r. 628  
—The Lamian War with the Athenians,  
578 r. 633  
—Conquers the Athenians, and changes their  
Government, 581 r. 637  
Aornis; the Rocks of Aornus described, 558  
r. 607  
Apes; the Indian Apes, 610 r. 562  
—Worship'd in Africa, 635 r. 704  
Apollonides forc'd to abdicate the Government  
of Agrigentum by Timoleon, 514 r. 553  
Apollo; the besieged Tyrians bind Apollo in  
Golden Chains, 541 r. 587  
—Alexander M. releases him, ibid.  
Apology; Eumenes his story or parable of the  
Lyon wooing a Virgin, 618 r. 684  
Apotheisms; of Agellus, 448 r. 506  
—Of Alcibiades, 277, 544 r. 306, 591  
—Of Antipater, 612 r. 676  
—Of the Athenians to Mardonius, 230  
r. 257  
—To them that fled from the Battel at Syra-  
cuse, 307 r. 339  
—Of the Mother of Brasidas, 293 r. 324  
—Of Callicratides, 348 r. 384  
—Of Charonides, 279 r. 299  
Of Demades, 516 r. 555  
—Of



# The INDEX

- Of Demaratus, 218 r. 245  
Of Dionedon, 360 r. 386  
Of Dionysius, 479 r. 512  
His Antipatrick Letter to the Sacrilegious Athenians, 504 r. 541  
Of Dionysius his Friends, in persuading him not to leave the Government, 689 r. 773  
Of Epaminondas, 430, 445, 618 r. 485, 503, 684  
Of Gellias, 340 r. 375  
Of the Greeks, 216 r. 243  
Of Helorus, 360 r. 399  
Of Hephelstion, 571 r. 559  
Of Hermocrates, 519 r. 559  
Of the Lacedemonian Ambassadors, 288 r. 318  
Of Leonidas, 217 r. 244, 245  
Of Megacles, 689 r. 773  
Of Myronides, 257 r. 284  
Of Pharnabazus, 425 r. 478  
Of Philoxenus, of Dionysius his Verger, 411 r. 461  
Of Proxenus, 369 r. 409  
Of Ptolemy, 647 r. 718  
Of Socrates, the General of Cyrus, 369 r. 410  
Of Sophilus, 368 r. 409  
Of Thestion, 497 r. 533  
Of Thrafilbulus to the 30 Tyrants, 373 r. 414  
Appius Claudius, his Works, 672  
Arbela; the Battel at Arbela, by Alexander with Darius, 545, 548 r. 592, 596  
Arcadians their Sedition, and War with the Exiles and Lacedemonians, 488 r. 488  
Their other Acts, 434, 436, 443, 524 r. 489, 492, 500, 563  
Their other War with the Lacedemonians, and Rout, 410 r. 459  
Their War with the Eleans, 440 r. 497  
Archenaetidae; Kings of the Cimmerician Bosphorus, 275 r. 393  
Archagathus; Son of Agathocles kills Lyciscus in Africa, 670 r. 749  
The Mutiny that arose thereupon, ibid.  
Against Agathocles, 684 r. 768  
Archagathus kill'd by the Soldiers with his Brother, 686 r. 769  
Archelaus; King of Macedon, 323 r. 356  
His Death, 374 r. 416  
Archidamus King; of his Prudence in the Earthquake, and the War, 248 r. 274  
His Acts, 280, 282, 284 r. 308, 311, 313  
Archidamus Son of Agelilaus his Acts, 488, 508 r. 523, 545  
Archeus King of Macedonia, 397, 474 r. 444, 550  
Arginufae, 348 r. 384  
The Sea-Fights at the Islands of Arginufae, between the Athenians and the Spartans, ibid.

- Argivi; their War with the Mycenians, 249 r. 275  
With the Lacedemonians, 319 r. 352  
The lamentable Sedition at Argos, 296 r. 327  
Another dreadful Sedition at Argos, call'd the Scytallime, 432 r. 487  
Another War with the Lacedemonians, 493 r. 528  
Another Sedition, 635 r. 695  
Argyraspides; their age, and Valour, 625, 626 r. 693, 694  
Their treachery towards Euthenes, and their just Punishment, 628, 629 r. 696, 697  
Aristides; the Athenian General at Plataea, against Mardonius, 231 r. 258  
His eminent Justice, 239 r. 266  
Aristophanes; his Parody of Pericles, 274 r. 307  
Aristotiles; the Philosopher, one of the Learned Grecians, 263 r. 291  
Armenia; The Snowy Mountains, the danger of the Grecians there, 370 r. 411  
Aristides; made King in the reign of Alexander M. is murder'd by Olympias, 612 r. 676  
His royal Burial, 636 r. 699  
Artes King of Persia murder'd by Bagoas, together with his Children, 603 r. 664  
Artabanus murders Xerxes, 251 r. 278  
Is kill'd upon his Attempt to murder Artaxerxes, ibid.  
Artabazus; the Persian General against Darius, 447 r. 505  
Rebels against the Persian King, 462 r. 527  
Is restor'd to the Kings favour by Mentor, 502 r. 538  
Artaxerxes succeeds Xerxes, 251 r. 278  
His War with the Egyptians, 253, 86. r. 280, 281, 282  
With the Athenians at Cyprus, 265 r. 292  
His other Acts, 266 r. 293  
His Peace with the Lacedemonians, 273 r. 301  
His Death, 289 r. 319  
Artaxerxes II. Mnemon, succeeded Darius the second, 353 r. 389  
His War with the King of Egypt, and the Grecians, 446 r. 504  
War with his Brother Cyrus, 365, 367 r. 405, 407, 408  
His War with Evagoras, 399, 410 r. 447, 459  
His Death, 482 r. 506  
Asia; the Description, 575 r. 629  
Astrology; Meton's Circle of 19 years, call'd Enneadeceterides, 277 r. 305  
Asphaltes; the Lake Asphaltes, 651 r. 724  
The Description of Pitch, and how it's gather'd, 652 r. 725  
Ata,

# The INDEX

- Atalanta; Vid. Island.  
Athenians; their City burnt by Xerxes, 223 r. 250  
Their Walls rebuilt by the Policy of Themistocles, 236 r. 263  
Gain the Dominion of the Sea, 239 r. 266  
Aid the Rebels in Egypt, and overcome the Persians, 252, 253 r. 279, 280  
Their War with the Corinthians and Egeans, 253, 255 r. 282, 283  
Their remarkable Victory at Tanagra, over the Thebans, 257 r. 284  
Their flourishing Condition after the War with Xerxes, 263, 264 r. 291, 292  
The Peloponnesian War, 277 r. 305, 86.  
Their Expedition into Sicily, 284, 285 r. 313, 314  
Their Fight and Rout in the Battel with the Boeotians, 290 r. 321  
Their Expedition into Thrace, against Brasidas, 292 r. 323  
Their Cruelty with the Scyonians, ibid.  
Their second Expedition into Sicily, 300 r. 328, 332  
They besiege Syracuse, 302 r. 334  
Their Victory at Sea, 303 r. 335  
Seaten at Sea, 307 r. 339  
Their Ruin in Sicily, 307 r. 340  
And their misery there, 314 r. 347  
The Government of 400 in Athens, 315 r. 348  
Are overcome by the Lacedemonians, ibid.  
Their Victory against Callicratides, 349 r. 385  
Their unjust Judgment against their Captains, 350 r. 386  
Their Ruin at Egos Potamos, 352 r. 388  
The taking of their City by Lyfander, 353 r. 389  
The Thirty Tyrants of Athens, 357 r. 396  
The War with the Tyrants, 373 r. 414  
Their Ejection, ibid.  
Ten others set up in their room prove as as bad as they, 374 r. 415  
Athenians wall'd again, 393 r. 442  
They stir up the Cities against Sparta, 419 r. 471, 471  
The Boeotian War, and their Expedition into Boeotia, 420 r. 472  
How the league with Sparta is broken offter the Peace of Antilcida, ibid.  
A new War with Sparta. The first Victory (after their loss at Egos-Potamos) against the Spartans at Naxos in a Sea-fight, 422 r. 475  
Their Expedition into Corcyra, and Victory over the Spartans, ibid.  
They assist the Spartans, their implacable Enemies, against the Thebans by Iphicrates, 435, 437 r. 490, 493  
Are routed by Philip, 478 r. 511  
Their Acts in the Social War, 485 r. 521

- Their War with Philip, 503 r. 539  
The Battel at Charonea, where they are overcome by Philip, 516 r. 555  
Their War with Antipater, 578 r. 633, 86.  
Their City given up to Antipater, and garison'd by him, 581 r. 637  
Their Democracy restor'd, 602 r. 662  
Antigonos and Demetrius honour'd by them, 677 r. 757  
Athena; a University for the Liberal Arts and Sciences, 311 r. 344  
Attica; wafted by Xerxes, 223 r. 250  
By Mardonius, 230 r. 257  
By the Spartans, 280, 284 r. 308, 309, r. 313, 314  
Atho; Mount Atho digg'd thro' by Xerxes's Army, 310 r. 343  
Augustus; a superstitious Observation of Augustus, the occasion of the Ruin of the Athenians in Sicily, 305 r. 337  
Shew'd to Philomelus, 489 r. 524  
Portending the death of Alexander M. 571 r. 623  
Axiotheca; the Wife of Nicocles murders her self and her whole Family, 665 r. 743  
B.  
Babylon; Alexander M. his first Entry into Babylon, 548 r. 596  
His second and last, where he died, 570 r. 622  
Babylonia; the Province of Arcon, 574 r. 628  
Is Scuriuation, 576 r. 630  
Antipater allotted it to Seleucus, 590 r. 648  
Bactria; Conquer'd by Alexander M. The Province of Philip, 574 r. 628  
The Situation, 576 r. 630  
Bagiftama; a fruitful Country, r. 621  
Bagoas the Eunuch, colleague with Mentor in Egypt, 499, 500 r. 535, 536  
Destroys Ochus and all his Family, 501 r. 537  
How he was punished, 502 r. 564  
Belus; his Sepulchre, repair'd by Alexander M. 570 r. 622  
Bessus; treacherously murders Darius, and stirs up the Bactrians against Alexander M. 552 r. 601  
Punished by Alexander M. 556 r. 606  
Beotians; whence so call'd, r. 656  
Their War with the Plateans, 280 r. 308  
With the Athenians, 290 r. 321  
With the Phocceans, and Lacedemonians, 393, 394, 395 r. 439, 441, 442  
The Boeotian War against the Lacedemonians to the end, 414 r. 465, 466  
Overcome by Philomelus, 491 r. 526  
By Onomarchus, 493 r. 528  
They overcome Phayllus at Orchomenus, Cephillus, and Charonea, 504 r. 541  
Overcome by Leolthenes, 508 r. 633  
Ppppp

# The INDEX.

—Join with Antigonus, 642 r. 713  
 Boeotarchs, 431 r. 485  
 Bomilcar; his Ambition, 661 r. 737  
 —Invades the Sovereignty over the Carthaginians, 674 r. 754  
 —His Conflict with the Citizens, 675 r. 755  
 —His punishment, 676 r. 756  
 Bucephalus; Alexander M. his Horse, his properties, 554 r. 603  
 —Is taken, ibid.  
 —Builds a City in India call'd Bucephala, in memory of his Horse, 564 r. 612  
 Bura and Helice drown'd, two Cities in Greece, 428 r. 481  
 Buildings; Stately Buildings in Sicily, 524 r. 553  
 Burial; the remarkable love of a Wife to her Husband at his Funeral, 622 r. 689  
 Bees make their Honey Combs in the Hippi of Agathocles his Statue, 607 r. 671  
 Byzantians, their Expedition into Bithynia, and Cruelty, 297 r. 328  
 —The City taken by the Athenians by Treachery, but not without Blows, 331 r. 366

## C.

Cadmus; the first King of Thebes, 271 r. 300  
 Cadmea; the Citadel of Thebes taken by the Spartans, 416 r. 467  
 —Recover'd, 418 r. 470  
 Callantineans; their War with Lyfimachus, 640 r. 711  
 Callicrates; his Sea-Fight with the Athenians, 305, 349 r. 373, 385  
 Camillus; overcomes the Volsci, Equi, and the Gauls, 406 r. 456  
 Campanians; assist Dionysius in Sicily, 330 r. 364  
 —Are Rooted out of Sicily by Timoleon, 514 r. 553  
 Cappadocia; the Province of Eumenes, 574 r. 628  
 —Its Situation, 576 r. 630  
 Carducians; the hardships of the Grecians through their Country, 370 r. 411  
 —The Mountains there, ibid.  
 Caria; its Situation, 576 r. 630  
 —The Province of Callander, 574 r. 628  
 Carmania; the Province of Tlepolemus, 574 r. 628  
 —Its Situation, 576 r. 630  
 Carthæ; Villages in Mesopotamia, 569 r. 621  
 Carthaginians; their numerous Forces brought into Sicily as Confederates with Xerxes, 225 r. 252  
 —Their miserable slaughter at Himera, by Gelo, 227 r. 254  
 —Their Cruelty and Impiety in the Sacking of Selinunt, 327 r. 361  
 —And after, of Himera, 330 r. 364  
 —Their War with Dionysius, 376 r. 418

—Are overcome by the Syracusians, 385 r. 430  
 —Their Navy damag'd by Dionysius, 391 r. 434  
 —A grievous Plague amongst them, ibid.  
 —The burning of their Fleet, 390 r. 435  
 —Another Expedition into Sicily, against Dionysius, 398 r. 445  
 —Another War with him, 414 r. 465  
 —Plague and Pannick fears, 418 r. 469  
 —The last War with Dionysius, 439 r. 495  
 —Another Expedition against Timoleon, 508, 512 r. 545, 550  
 —Overcome by Timoleon, 513 r. 551  
 —Their Expedition against Agathocles, and their Shipwreck, 654 r. 728  
 —The manner of the public Mourning, ibid.  
 —Their Victory at Encomon, 656 r. 730  
 —The Terror amongst the Carthaginians, upon the landing of Agathocles in Africa, 660 r. 737  
 —Human sacrifices in Africa, 662 r. 739  
 —Towns taken by Agathocles in Africa, 664 r. 741  
 —Their miserable Slaughter in Assaulting Syracuse, 668 r. 747  
 —They overcome Agathocles in Africa, 684 r. 767  
 —The Tents of the Carthaginians burnt by chance, cause a great terror, ibid.  
 Callander; his War with Olympias, 622 r. 689  
 —He builds Callandra, and repairs Thebes, 630 r. 699  
 —Uses Rhoxana and her Son very ill, ibid.  
 —His Expedition into Peloponnesus, 630 r. 699  
 —Confederates against Antigonus, 632 r. 701  
 —Another Expedition into Peloponnesus, 635 r. 705  
 —Into Illyrium, and his happy success there, ibid.  
 —Into Cario against Antigonus, and his good success there, 641 r. 712  
 —His War with the Apolloniats, 648 r. 719  
 —Wickedly murders the Son of Alexander and his Mother, 654 r. 728  
 —Assumes the Kingdom, 680 r. 761  
 —His Expedition against Antigonus, 702 r. 788  
 Caulonia Besieg'd and raz'd, 401, 403 r. 449, 451  
 Cerberus; how he was pull'd out of Hell by Hercules, 372 r. 413  
 Chabrias; the Athenian General defends Corinth against the Thebans, 437 r. 493  
 —Their General in Sicily, 285 r. 314  
 —His Victory at Sea over Pollides the Spartan 422 r. 475  
 —His Death, 423 r. 476  
 Charonæa; Philip gains a great Victory over the Athenians at Charonæa, 516 r. 555  
 Chal.

# The INDEX.

Chaldeans; their Opinion of the Prodigies in the Heavens, 429 r. 483  
 —The Nature of their Divinations, 570 r. 622  
 Chares; the Athenian General overcomes the Argives, 440 r. 496  
 —His Aids in the Social War, 480, 486 r. 514, 521  
 Charonidas; His Laws, 267 r. 295  
 Cilicia; the Province of Philotas, its Situation, 578 r. 630  
 Cimon; His Aids in Thrace, Asia, and Ventures both by Sea and Land, 246, 247, 248, 264 r. 272, 273, 274, 292  
 —His Death, 265 r. 293  
 Clearchus, the Peloponnesian General; his Aids, 324, 362, 366, 368, 369 r. 357, 401, 406, 408, 409  
 Cleombrotus, King of Sparta, 430 r. 484  
 —His Aids and Death at the Battle of Leuctra, 432 r. 486  
 Cleomeres, King of Sparta, reign'd 60 years 10 months, 668 r. 747  
 Cleon; his Cruelty, 285 r. 314  
 —His Death, 292 r. 323  
 Cleopatra, the Sister of Alexander M. marry'd to Alexander, King of Epirus, 517 r. 557  
 —Murder'd by Cassander, 673 r. 753  
 Concubines; how they were us'd to be convey'd to the Persian Kings, 247 r. 271  
 Conon; the Athenian General in Corcyra, 323 r. 355  
 —His Sea-Fight with the Spartans, 337, 375, 392, 394 r. 372, 417, 438, 441  
 —He builds the Walls of Athens, and is cast into Prison, 395 r. 442  
 Corcyrians; their War with the Corinthians, and Victory, 275 r. 303  
 —A dreadful Sedition amongst them, 322 r. 355  
 —Their other Aids, 643, 701 r. 714, 787  
 Corinthians; their unhappy War with the Megareans, 256 r. 283  
 —With the Corcyreans, 275 r. 303  
 —Their Sedition, 395 r. 442  
 —Another Sedition, ibid.  
 —Another Sedition, 424 r. 477  
 —They help Dion the Syracusan, 513 r. 480  
 —The Assembly of the Greeks at Corinth about the Persian War, ibid.  
 Cheronea; A great Battle there between the Athenians and the Thebans, 265 r. 293  
 Craterus, Alexander M. his special Friend, 570 r. 622  
 —Assist Antipater at Lamia, 581 r. 636  
 —Against the Etolians, 585 r. 641  
 —His Expedition against Eumenes, 578 r. 633  
 —His Death, 587 r. 644  
 —His Burial, 634 r. 703

Crœthians; they destroy the Sybarites, 266 r. 294  
 —Their War against Dionysius, 397 r. 444  
 Crucifixion; Daimenes crucifi'd by Dionysius, 382 r. 425  
 Cruelty; prevented by a prudent Speech, 285 r. 315  
 —Of the Spartans upon the Plataeans, ibid.  
 —Of the Carthaginians in the Sacking of Selinunt, 327 r. 361  
 —Of the Persians towards the Grecians, 550 r. 599  
 —Of Antigonus upon the dead Body of Alcetas, r. 599  
 —Of Olympias upon Arrhidæus and Eurydices, 612 r. 676  
 Ctesias the Historian; Where he ends his History, 379 r. 421  
 Cyprus; the War with Evagoras by the Persians, 399 r. 447  
 —The War between Demetrius and Ptolemy for this Island, 675 r. 757  
 —Recover'd by Demetrius, 680 r. 761  
 Cyreneans; a lamentable Sedition at Cyrene, 374 r. 415  
 —Their War with Thimbro, 582 r. 638  
 —Are reduc'd by Ptolemy's Generals, 644 r. 715  
 —March to assist Agathocles, 673 r. 753  
 Cyrus the Elder; his courtiers Behaviour, 308 r. 341  
 Cyrus the Younger; his War against his Brother Artaxerxes, 362, 365, 366, r. 401, 405, 406  
 —His Battle with the Persians, and Death, 368 r. 408  
 —The Valour of his Captains after his Death, 361 r. 400

## D.

Darius; his Warlike Preparations against the Grecians, 215 r. 242  
 Darius, the Son of Xerxes, murder'd by his Brother, 251 r. 278  
 Darius, King of Persia, 291 r. 322  
 Darius; the lust made King by Bagoas, 522 r. 564, 565  
 —His Preparations against Alexander M. ibid.  
 —The Battle at Granicum, 530 r. 573  
 —His first Expedition against Alexander M. 534 r. 578  
 —His second Expedition, 544 r. 590  
 —The Fight at Arbela, 545 r. 592  
 —Kill'd by Bessus, 552 r. 601  
 —Alexander M. marries his Daughter, 568 r. 618  
 Decalia; The Decalian War, 303 r. 335  
 Delphos; How the Oracle was first discover'd, 488 r. 523  
 —Why an old Woman was Priestess, ibid.  
 —The

# The INDEX.

- The vast Sum robb'd out of the Temple, 402 r. 450  
 —The Robbers punish'd by the Gods, 505 r. 542  
 Demetrius, Governor of Syria, by his Father Antigonus, 636  
 —His Expedition against Ptolemy, 644 r. 715  
 —His War with Ptolemy and Seleucus; Fight, and Flight, 646 r. 717  
 —His Beauty, 644 r. 715  
 —His Expedition against the Nabathians, 652 r. 725  
 —Into Babylon, 644 r. 715  
 —Honour'd at Athens, 646 r. 757  
 —His Expedition against Cyprus, 677 r. 757  
 —His great Engines in Cyprus, 758 r. 758  
 —His Preparations to fight Ptolemy, 678 r. 759  
 —His Victory, 679 r. 760  
 —The great Damage of his Fleet at Gaza, 640 r. 711  
 —His War with the Rhodians, 690, 691 r. 774, 775  
 —A Description of his Engine Helepolis, 694 r. 779  
 —His War with Cassander, 699 r. 785  
 —His Affairs in Asia, 704 r. 791  
 Demosthenes, the Athenian General; his Affairs, 287, 290, 291 r. 317, 321, 322  
 —General in Sicily, 304 r. 336  
 —Is taken, 308 r. 341  
 —Put to Death, 314 r. 347  
 Demosthenes, the Orator, 503, 515, 539, 554  
 —Stirs up the Athenians against Philip, ibid.  
 —His Banishment, 579 r. 634  
 Deucotius; the Sicilian General, 254 r. 281  
 —Builds Menesus.  
 —His War with the Agragintines and Syracusians, 353 r. 389  
 —Builds Callatina, 274 r. 302  
 Dimnus; a Plotter to kill Alexander M. Kill'd by the King's own hand, 554 r. 604  
 Diocles. Vid. Laws.  
 Diodorus the Sicilian; his History: How many it comprehended from the Ruine of Troy to Agathocles, 607 r. 670  
 —And to the Death of Antigonus, 657 r. 733  
 Diomedon, the Athenian General; his Speech when he was most unjustly led to Execution, 305 r. 386  
 Dion; his Preparations for War with Dionysius, 479, 480, 481 r. 512, 513, 515  
 —His Fight with Dionysius, 482 r. 516  
 —His Honours at Syracuse, 485 r. 520, 521  
 Dionysius, the Tyrant of Sicily; his Rise, 344, 345, 346 r. 380, 381, 382  
 —Declares himself Monarch, 347 r. 383  
 —His Horsemens rebel, spoil the Palace, and abuse his Wife, 355 r. 392  
 —Oppos'd by the Syracusians, 359 r. 398  
 —Dissuaded from Abdicating the Government, 360 r. 399  
 —Resist'd to his Government in Syracuse, 361 r. 400  
 —Walls Epipole with wonderful Dispatch, 365, 366 r. 404, 405  
 —His Preparations for the War against the Carthaginians, 376, 378 r. 418, 420  
 —Theodorus his Speech against Dionysius, in his presence before the Syracusan Assembly, 386 r. 431  
 —His attempt upon Rhegium, 397, 400 r. 444, 448  
 —A new War with the Carthaginians, 399 r. 446  
 —His Poems exploded at the Olympick Games, 404 r. 452  
 —His Cruelty to the Rhegians, 405 r. 453  
 —He sells Plato, 411 r. 461  
 —His other Affairs, 413, 414, 415, 437 r. 464, 465, 466, 493  
 —Dies of a Surfeit, 439, 440 r. 495, 496  
 —His Letter to the sacrilegious Athenians, 504 r. 541  
 Dionysius; the younger his War with Dion, 481, 532 r. 515, 576  
 —Is Conquer'd, ibid.  
 —Reigns again in Syracuse, 509 r. 546  
 —Abdicates the Government, and lives a private life, ibid.  
 Dioxippus the Athenian; his famous Victory in a Duel, over Charogus the Macedonian, his sad Misfortune and miserable Death, 566 r. 615  
 Drangina; Conquer'd by Alexander M. 554 r. 704  
 —The Province of Stafanor, 574 r. 628  
 —Duel; between Coragus the Macedonian, and Dioxippus the Athenian, 566, 568 r. 615, 618  
 E.  
 Erygius; Combat with Sartibarzenes, 556 r. 606  
 —Eumenes with Neoptolemus, 587 r. 644  
 Earthquakes at Sparta, 244 r. 270  
 —At Rhages, 627 r. 695  
 —God the Cause of Earthquakes, 418 r. 482  
 Eleans; their Commigration, 243 r. 269  
 —Their War with the Lacedaemonians, 365 r. 404  
 —With the Arcadians, and Pisata, 440 r. 497  
 —Join with the Athenians in the Lamiar War, 578 r. 633  
 —Eli

# The INDEX.

- Eli Conquer'd by Telephorus, 648 r. 719  
 Epaminondas; his Praise, 424 r. 477  
 —The Theban General, 430 r. 484  
 —His Valour in the Battel at Leuctra, 435 r. 490  
 —Rebuilds Messina, 435 r. 491  
 —Besieges Corinth, 436 r. 493  
 —Persuades the Army, 437 r. 494  
 —His Affairs in Peloponnesus, 441, 443, 462 r. 498, 500, 401  
 —His other Affairs, 441, 443, 462 r. 498, 500, 401  
 —His Valour at Mantinea, and Death, 445 r. 503  
 —Was a Pythagorean, and Fellow-Scholar with Philip King of Macedon, 477 r. 510  
 —Regardful of Auguries, 430 r. 484, 485  
 —His Sayings at the time he lay a dying, 445 r. 503  
 Ephori; the Great Court at Sparta that over-ruled the Kings, 639 r. 709  
 Epidamnus; The sedition there, 275 r. 303  
 Evagoras endeavours to recover all Cyprus, 399 r. 447  
 —His War with Artaxerxes, 411 r. 460  
 —Kill'd by Nieucoles, 428 r. 482  
 Euboea; Subdu'd by Xerxes, 222 r. 249  
 —The intestine War, 480 r. 513  
 Eumelus; King of Bosphorus, his War with his Brother for the Kingdom, 665 r. 743  
 —Overcomes his Brother Prytanis, 667 r. 744  
 —Kill'd by his Horses running away with his Chariot, 667 r. 745  
 Eumenes; Governor of Cappadocia, 581 r. 635  
 —His Expedition against Antipater, 587 r. 643  
 —His Battel with Craterus and Neoptolemus, and Victory, 587 r. 644  
 —Is overcome by Antigonus, and besieg'd, 591 r. 649  
 —His Exercise of his Horses in the Siege, 589 r. 649  
 —His various Fortunes, 596 r. 655  
 —His other Affairs, 598, &c. r. 653, 659  
 —His danger at Euphrates, 604 r. 667  
 —His Expedition against Seleucus, 612 r. 677  
 —His danger at Tigris, ibid.  
 —His other Affairs, 613, 614, 616, 617, &c. r. 678, 680, 682, 683, &c.  
 —His last Battel with Antigonus, 625 r. 693  
 —Deliver'd up to Antigonus and put to death, 626 r. 694  
 Euripides; His death, 331 r. 387  
 Eurydice; The Wife of Archidamus, 590 r. 648  
 —Hangs herself, 612 r. 676  
 Eloquence. See Gorgias.  
 F.  
 Fabii; Three Hundred of the Family kill'd together in one Battel, 243 r. 269  
 Famine; At Athens in a Siege, 353 r. 389  
 —At Rhegium, 320 r. 353  
 —At Pydna, where Olympias was besieg'd, 629 r. 697  
 Feast; By Alexander M. before his Persian Expedition, 527 r. 570  
 Fountain; at the Temple of Jupiter Hammon of a Wonderful Nature, 543 r. 589  
 Fortune; hates the Proud and Cruel, 308 r. 341  
 —The wonderful Turns in Eumenes, 556 r. 655  
 —In Agathocles, 662, 670, 678 r. 739, 749, 759  
 —In the Carthaginians, 662, 668 r. 739, 746  
 —Of a Gardner makes a King, 541 r. 587  
 Funeral; the sumptuous Funeral of Hephæstion 571 r. 623  
 —For more pompous of Alexander M. 586 r. 642  
 —Burnt with their dead Husbands in India, 562 r. 610  
 —A Contest between two Wives which should be burnt with the dead Husband, 622 r. 689  
 G.  
 Gauls; Take Rome, 406 r. 455  
 —Are almost all cut off by Camillus, 407 r. 456  
 Geloans; they leave the City Gela and go to Syracuse, 264 r. 292  
 —Then to the Leontines, 358 r. 397  
 Gela besieg'd by the Syracusians, 609 r. 672  
 —The Cruelty of Agathocles at Gela, 655 r. 729  
 Gellias the Agragentine; his Wealth, Hospitality, Beauty, &c. 340 r. 375  
 —His Wine-Cellar, 341 r. 376  
 —His Death, 343 r. 379  
 Gelo; overcomes the Carthaginians at Himera, 227 r. 253  
 —His Praise, ibid.  
 —His Victory, and the Death of Leonidas, fall out both on the same day, 227 r. 255  
 —Invites Sicily with the Spoils of his Enemies, ibid.  
 —His Death, Burial, &c. 235, 249 r. 263, 276  
 God; God defends the Greeks against Xerxes, 222 r. 249  
 —His Anger the Cause of all publick Calamities, as Earthquakes, &c. 428 r. 484  
 —His Revenge of Sacrilege, 505, 506, 508 r. 542, 543, 545  
 —Remarks of Divine Providences, 508, 514, 686 r. 545, 553, 769  
 Gor.

# The INDEX.

Gorgias; the Leontine his Eloquence and invented Rhetoric, 284 r. 313  
 Grecians; their Assembly and Decree at the Isthmus against the Persians, 216 r. 243  
 — Their Valour at Thermopylae, 219 r. 246  
 — The Sea-Fight and Victory at Artemelia over the Persians, 222 r. 249  
 — At Salamis; 223 r. 250  
 — Their Expedition against Mardonius and their Fight with him 231 r. 258  
 — The Grecian Auxiliaries against Artaxerxes for Cyrus his Brother are Victors, 368 r. 408  
 — The Grecian Captains that were prisoners all put to Death, 369 r. 410  
 — Their troublesome passage out of Persia back into their own Country, 370, 371, 471 r. 411, 412, 413  
 — The Grecian Cities confederate against the Lacedemonians in the Theban War, 419 r. 471  
 — The Grecians advi'd to Peace amongst themselves by Artaxerxes, 438 r. 494  
 — Peace after the Battel at Mantinea, 446 r. 504  
 — Their War at Lamia with Antipater, 496 r. 631  
 Gylippus; his severe Speech against the Athenian Prisoners in Sicily. See Speech.  
 Gold; the Sacred Hunger of Gold, 492 r. 527  
 — Rich Mines at Philippi, 480 r. 514  
 Gulf; a deep Gulf cover'd with Sand in Egypt, 498 r. 534.

## H.

Halicarnassus; Taken by Alexander M. 531, 532 r. 574, 576  
 Hammon; the Temple of Hammon, 542, 543 r. 588, 589  
 Hannibal; the Carthaginian General against the Syracusians, 319 r. 352  
 — Razes Selinunt, 327 r. 361  
 — Dies of the Plague, 341 r. 377  
 Harpalus; his Luxury and Rapes, 569 r. 619  
 Helepolis; an Engine of Battery us'd by Demetrius describ'd, 677, 694 r. 758, 779  
 Helice and Bura; two Cities drown'd, 428 r. 482  
 Hephæstion dies at Ecbatana: His Funeral, 623 r. 571  
 Hercules; the ancient Hercules: His Acts, 557, 564 r. 607, 613  
 Hermocrates; his Acts in Sicily, 330 r. 364  
 — Is slain, ibid.  
 Hicetas, Prince of Syracuse, ejected by Dionysius Junior, 508 r. 545  
 — Overcomes Dionysius, is routed by Timoleon, 509, 511 r. 546, 548  
 Hiero, King of Syracuse, 235 r. 262  
 — His Acts, 240, 241, 243 r. 267, 268, 269  
 — Builds Catana, 240 r. 267

Hilotes; their War with Sparta, 248, 290 r. 274, 320  
 Himera; raz'd to the Ground by Hannibal, 328 r. 362  
 Historians; who are to be Blam'd, and who Excusable, 244 r. 380  
 — Who end with the Battel at Mantinea, 446 r. 504  
 — Unpleasant, when broken off with many Speeches, 657 r. 733  
 — The Profit of History, 583 r. 639  
 Honey in Colchis; makes Men mad, 371 r. 412  
 Horses; how exercis'd by Eumenes when he besieg'd in a strait Place. See Exercise.

## I.

Japygians; Overcome the Tarentines, 241 r. 268  
 Jason, the Pherean; his Acts, 420, 432, 433 r. 472, 487, 488  
 Ida; the Mountain Ida describ'd, 524 r. 565  
 — The Wonders there, ibid.  
 Illyrians; Overcome the Macedonians, 478 r. 510  
 — Conquer'd by Philip, 479, 486 r. 512, 522  
 Imilco; the Carthaginian General in Sicily: his Acts, 380, 382, 383 r. 423, 426, 427  
 — His Sacrilege, 385 r. 430  
 — Looses his Fleet, Army, &c. 391 r. 436  
 — His extreme Misery in his own Country, ibid.  
 — Dies for want, ibid.  
 Isaurians; burn themselves in Pisidia, 584 r. 640  
 India; the Description, 576 r. 630  
 — By a Law among the Indians, the Wives burn themselves with their dead Husbands, 622 r. 688  
 Inundations; fearful Inundations in Peloponnesus, 428 r. 482  
 — And in other Parts of Greece, 286 r. 316  
 — At Rhodes, 627 r. 695  
 Iphicrates; the Athenian General in Egypt, 425 r. 478  
 — His Acts in Egypt, 426 r. 479  
 — His other Acts, 357, 435, 486 r. 444, 490, 521  
 — His Praise, 516 r. 555  
 Iffus; the Battel at Iffus by Alexander M. with the Persians, 535 r. 579  
 Judges in Persia are steal'd alive, 411, 412 r. 462, 463

## L.

Lacedemon; the Earthquakes at Sparta, 244 r. 270  
 — Take Athens, 353 r. 389  
 — Their Quarrels with the Eleans, 365 r. 404  
 — Affist

# The INDEX.

Affist Cyrus against his Brother, ib. 367 r. 405, 407  
 — Lose their Dominion at Sea, 394, r. 441  
 — Overcome by the Athenians in a Sea-fight at Naxos, 422 r. 475  
 — Their War with the Argives, 493 r. 528  
 Lamia; the Story of Lamia, 674 r. 754  
 Lamia; the Beginning and Cause of the Lamiian War, 490, 576 r. 525, 631  
 Laws; Laws of Charondas 267 r. 295  
 — Of Zeleucus, 269 r. 298  
 — Of Diocles the Syracusan, and his Tragical End, 314 r. 347  
 — Of the Twelve Tables of Rome, 271, 272 r. 300, 301  
 — Confirm'd by the Death of the Legislator, 270, 314 r. 290, 347  
 Leonides; the Spartan General at Thermopylae, 217 r. 244  
 — His Heroick Death there, 220 r. 247  
 Leosthines; the Athenian General in the Lamiian War, 569 r. 621  
 — Overcomes Antipater, 579 r. 634  
 — His Death, and Praise, ibid.  
 Lesbians; subdu'd by the Athenians, 286 r. 315  
 Libanus; a Description of Mount Libanus, 367 r. 404  
 Long Life of Democritus, 362 r. 401  
 Lucanians; their War with the Thurians, and remarkable Victory, 400 r. 448  
 — With Dionysius the younger, 479 r. 512  
 — With the Tarentines, 701 r. 787  
 Lyaconia; the Situation, 576 r. 630  
 Lydia; the Province of Meleager, 574 r. 628  
 — The Situation, 576 r. 630  
 Lyfander; the Spartan General against the Athenians, 333 r. 368  
 — His Victory over the Athenians at Egos Potamos, 352 r. 388  
 — His Death, 393 r. 439  
 Lyfimachus; one of Alexander M. his Commanders.  
 — Thrace his Province, 574 r. 628  
 — Relieves the Rhodians with Provision, r. 782  
 — Affist; Cassander, 702 r. 788  
 — Stoops to Antigonus, ibid.  
 Lyfimachia built, 667 r. 746

## M.

Macedonians; the Parricides amongst the Macedonian Kings, 477 r. 510  
 — Rout the Greeks at Charonea, 516 r. 555  
 Mago, the Carthaginian General, fights with Dionysius, and is kill'd, 414 r. 465  
 Mantineans; overcome by the Lacedemonians, 295 r. 326

The City Mantinea besieg'd, and taken by the Spartans, 411, 413 r. 460, 464  
 The Battel with the Tageans describ'd, 445 r. 502, 503  
 — Their War with the Megalopolites, 449 r. 507  
 Marathon; the Slaughter of the Persians there, r. 242  
 Marmarensians; being besieg'd, burn their Houses, Parents, and Friends, 532 r. 576  
 Megalopolis built, 439 r. 495  
 — Their War with the Mantineans, 449 r. 507  
 — With the Spartans, 495 r. 530  
 Megara; the Acts of the Megareans, 231, 256, 265 r. 258, 283, 293  
 — Their Sedition, r. 478  
 Mentor, the Rhodian, betrays the Sidonians, 496 r. 532  
 — His other Acts, 500, &c. r. 536, &c.  
 Melopotamia; the Province of Arcellias, 574 r. 628  
 — The Situation, 576 r. 630  
 Messenians; their War with the Spartans, ibid. r. 274  
 — Are routed out of Greece by the Spartans, r. 415  
 — Their Increase in Sicily, 392 r. 438  
 — The City Messina in Sicily sack'd by the Carthaginians, 382, 383, r. 426, 427  
 — Repair'd by Dionysius, 392 r. 417  
 — They assist Dion, 481 r. 515  
 — The City gain'd by Agathocles, 652 r. 726  
 — Messina in Peloponnesus rebuilt by Epaminondas, 435 r. 491  
 Meteors; an Astrological account of them, 429 r. 483  
 Methon; a City in Thrace sack'd by Philip, 493 r. 528  
 Meton; the Circle of 19 years call'd Enneadeceterides, 227 r. 305  
 Miletum; their War with the Samians, 273 r. 301  
 — Their bloody Sedition, 352 r. 388  
 Mitylene; taken by the Athenians, 285, 286 r. 315, 315  
 — Their Goods sold, ibid.  
 — The Port, 340 r. 375  
 Motya; a City of Sicily, r. 359  
 — Taken by Dionysius, 373, 379 r. 414, 422  
 — Recover'd by the Carthaginians, 382 r. 426  
 Munychia; Raz'd by Demetrius, 676 r. 756  
 Muses; the Games of the Muses in Macedonia, 527 r. 570  
 Mycale; a Description of the battel at Mycale, 234 r. 261  
 Mycenae Raz'd to the ground by the Argives, 249 r. 276

N. Naba;

# The INDEX

## N.

- Nabathæans; Arabians, *their Laws and Manners*, 650 r. 722  
 — *Their War with Demetrius*, 651 r. 724  
 Naxos; *Raz'd by Dionysius*, 480 r. 513  
 Nectanabus; *King of Egypt, his War with Artaxerxes*, 425 r. 478  
 Nectanabus; *revolts from his Father Tachos King of Egypt, and is overcome by Agefilas*, 448 r. 506  
 — *Rebells against Ochus*, 496 r. 531  
 Neptune; *the Cause of all Earthquakes and Inundations*, 429 r. 483  
 — *Priests drown'd in the Sea offer'd to him*, 305 r. 377  
 Nicias; *the Athenian General his Acts*, 485 r. 519  
 — *His Expedition into Peloponnesus*, 290 r. 320  
 — *His great misfortunes and lamentable Condition in Sicily* 307, 308, 311, 312 r. 340, 341, 344, 345  
 — *Is put to death*, 314 r. 347  
 Nicocles; *the Cyprian, the Tragical end of him and his whole Family*, 665 r. 743  
 Nicolaus the Syracusan; *his brave Speech for the saving the Athenian Captives from being put to death*, 200 r. 241

## O.

- Ocean; *the Wonders found in it*, 568, 569 r. 618, 619  
 Ochus; *King of Persia succeeds Artaxerxes*, 448 r. 506  
 — *His Expedition against Egypt*, 491 r. 531  
 — *His Acts*, 498 534  
 — *Is destroyed with his whole Family*, 413 r. 564  
 Olympias; *the Mother of Alexander M.* 598 r. 658  
 — *Her Return out of Epirus into Macedonia, and Cruelty towards Archidæus and Eurydice and others*, 612 r. 676  
 — *The terrible Famine in the Siege of Pydna*, 621 r. 697  
 — *Her Accusation and Death*, 629, 630 r. 698, 699  
 Olympus; *the Temple of Jupiter Olympus, at Agrigentum*, 340 r. 375  
 — *Another at Syracuse* 301, 514 r. 333, 553  
 Olynthians; *their War with Amyntas King of Macedon*, 416 r. 467  
 — *Demand their Land again*, 397 r. 444  
 — *War with the Lacedemonians*, 417 r. 468  
 Ophellas; *Subdues the Cyrenians*, 583 r. 639  
 — *Joins with Agathocles in Africa*, 673 r. 753  
 — *He with his Auxiliaries perfidiously slain by Agathocles*, 674 r. 754

- *His Cruelty*, *ibid.*  
 Oracle of Dodona, 439 r. 495  
 — *Of Hammon*, 543 r. 589  
 Oracles deliver'd to Alexander M. at Hammon, *ibid.*  
 — *To the Clazomeans and Cumeans, concerning Leuca*,  
 — *To Dionysius of his death*, 440 r. 496  
 — *To Eumelus King of Bosphorus of his death*, 667 r. 745  
 — *To the Helicenses*, 428 r. 482  
 — *To the Ionians*, *ibid.*  
 — *To the Lacedemonians of expiating the murder of Pausanias*, 239 r. 266  
 — *To the Messinians in Sicily*, 399 r. 447  
 — *To Philip before his death*, 517 r. 557  
 — *To Philomelus*, 489 r. 524  
 — *To Saryrus King of Bosphorus, of the manner of his death*, 667 r. 745  
 — *To Seleucus by the Caldeans*, 632, 649 r. 701, 720  
 — *To the Spartans of the Victory of the Thebans*, 241, 430 r. 268, 485  
 — *To the Thebans of the Victory at Leuctra*,  
 — *Of their ruin*, 524 r. 566  
 — *To Timoleon of his success in Sicily from Ceres*, 508 r. 545  
 Orchomenos; *Raz'd by the Thebans*, 441 r. 498  
 — *The Thebans their old Enemies*, *ibid.*  
 Ostracism; *the Law and manner of it at Athens*, 244 r. 270

## P.

- Pallica; *a City in Sicily; built by Duceatius*, 261 r. 288  
 — *Its Growth and Destruction*, *ibid.*  
 — *The strange boiling Pots call'd Craters in the Earth there*, *ibid.*  
 Pamphilia; *the Province of Antigonus*, 574 r. 628  
 — *The Situation*, 576 r. 630  
 Paphlagonia with Cappadocia, 574 628  
 — *The Provinces of Eumenes*, 581 r. 636  
 Parmenio; *his Acts in Phrygia*, 540 r. 586  
 — *Suspected of Treason, and put to death*, 554 r. 604  
 Pausanias; *the Lacedemonian General at Platea against Mardonius* 231 r. 258  
 — *His Treason against his Country*, 237, 238 r. 264, 265  
 — *Discover'd how, and punished*, *ibid.*  
 Passes difficult Passes in Thermopyle, 219 r. 246  
 — *In Uxiana* 549 r. 597  
 — *In the Rock Aornus*, 557 r. 667  
 Peace; *Peace all over the World*, 273 r. 301  
 Pelopidas; *the Theban General*, 434 r. 489  
 — *Taken by Alexander Prince of Pherea*, 438 r. 494  
 — *Deliver'd*

# The INDEX.

- Deliver'd*, 440 r. 496  
*His Acts and Death, and Praise*, 442 r. 499  
**Peloponnesus**; *Peloponnesus liable to Earth-  
 quakes*, 429 r. 483  
*The Peloponnesian War, the Causes, Re-  
 newal &c.* 271, 280, 303 r. 300, 308, 325  
**Perdiccas**; *One of Alexander M. Comman-  
 ders* 547 r. 592  
*At Arbela*, ibid.  
*Divides the Conquer'd Provinces*, 574 r. 628  
*His other Acts*, 575, 576, 581, 583 r. 629, 631, 636, 639  
*The Captains conspire against him*, 585 r. 641  
*His Expedition into Egypt*, 588 r. 645  
**Pericles**; *His Acts in Peloponnesus*, 259, 260 r. 286, 287  
*His other Acts*, 273, 274 r. 301, 302  
*His Arrears the publick Cause of the  
 Peloponnesian War*, 277 r. 306  
*His hot Speech*, 273 r. 301  
*His second Expedition into Peloponnesus*, 281 r. 310  
*His Death*, ibid.  
**Persepolis**; *Taken and burnt (by the instigation  
 of a Strumpet,) by Alexander M.* 550 r. 599  
**Persia**; *The Province of Peucestas*, 574 r. 628  
*The description of a pleasant Tract there*, 616 r. 682  
**Petalisme**, 259 r. 286  
**Phalæcus**; *The General of the Phoceans*, 495 r. 530  
*His Sacrilegious Covetousness*, 503 r. 540  
*Punish'd by the Gods*, 505 r. 542  
**Pharnabazus**; *The Persian General*, 316 r. 349  
*Helps sometimes the Athenians and some-  
 times the Lacedæmonians*, 321, 324, 375 r. 354, 357, 416  
*General of the War against the Egyptians*, 446 r. 504  
**Phialensians**; *Their seditious*, 424 r. 477  
**Philip, King of Macedon**; *The Epitome of  
 his History*, 477 r. 510  
*His Acts and Wars*, 477 to 516 r. 510 to 556  
*His Feast and stately Games; and ominous  
 Verses*, 518 r. 558  
*The Plot against his life, and the Cause* ibid.  
*His Murder. &c.*, 519 r. 559  
**Philocles**; *The Athenian General at Ægos-  
 Potamos*, 352 r. 388  
*Is put to Death* ibid.  
**Philomelus**; *Stirs up the Phoceans*, 486 r. 522  
*Robs the Temple at Delphos*, 491 r. 526  
*Casts himself down from the top of a Rock*, ibid.  
**Phoceans**; *Their War with the Doreans and  
 Spartans*, 256 r. 283  
*With the Boetians*, 393 r. 439  
*With the Thebans*, 432 r. 487  
*They spoil the Temple at Delphos*, 488, 491 r. 523, 526  
*Their Fight with the Thebans*, 503 r. 539  
*Are burnt in the Temple*, 504 r. 541  
**Phocio**; *the Athenian General*, 496 r. 532  
*The sentence upon him and his punishment*, 602 r. 663  
**Phœnicia**; *the Situation*, 576 r. 630  
**Phrygia** *the Less, the Situation*, ibid.  
*The Greater*, ibid.  
**Pindar**; *When he flourish'd*, 200 r. 226  
**Pilidia**; *The situation*, 576 r. 630  
**Plague**; *Grievous amongst the Carthaginians*, 418 r. 469  
*The first Plague at Athens*, 281 r. 310  
*The second*, 286 r. 316  
*And the Causes*, ibid.  
*In the Camp of Hanniball in Sicily, for  
 his Impiety*, 341 r. 377  
*In the Camp of Imilco, and the Cause*, 389 r. 434  
*In Africa*, 358 r. 397  
**Plateans**; *the Battel at Platea with the Per-  
 sians*, 231 r. 258  
*Are besieg'd by the Spartans, all put to  
 Death and the City raz'd*, 282, 286 r. 311, 315  
*Their other misfortunes*, 427 r. 481  
**Plato**; *Sold by Dionysius*, 411 r. 461  
*The most learn'd of the Greeks*, 263 r. 291  
**Porus**; *His War with Alexander M.* 561 r. 608  
*His Valour and Stature*, 562 r. 609  
**Princes** *strengthen themselves more with Gen-  
 tleness than Arms*, 309 r. 342  
*Their Vices most notorious*, 557 r. 395  
**Prodigies**; *to Alexander M. before his Death*, 572 r. 624  
*To the Athenians before irreparable slaugh-  
 ter in Sicily*, 305 r. 337  
*To Epaminondas before his Victory at  
 Leuctra*, 428, 430, r. 482, 484  
*To Hannibal after the violation of the Se-  
 pulchres in Sicily*, 341 r. 377  
*To Pelopidas before his Death*, 442 r. 499  
*To the Spartans before their slaughter at  
 Leuctra*, 428, 430 r. 482, 484  
*To the Thebans before the Sacking of  
 their City*, 604 r. 566  
*To Timoleon before his Expedition into  
 Sicily*, 508 r. 545  
*Before his Fight with the Carthaginians*, 513 r. 551  
**Ptolemy Alorites, King of Macedonia**, *kills  
 his Brother, and was kill'd by his Brother*, 440, 477 r. 497, 550  
**Ptolomæus Lagus** *was cur'd by a divine Pow-  
 er*, 567 r. 617  
*Governour of Egypt*, 574 r. 628  
— His

# The INDEX.

—His stately preparations for the burying of Alexander M. 587 r. 643  
—Confirm'd in the Government of Egypt, 590 r. 648  
—Subdues Phœnicia, 592 r. 650  
—Opposes Antigonus in divers places,  
—His Expedition into Cyprus, Sicilia, and Syria, and his Successes, 58 r. 115  
—His Battel and Victory, 646, 647 r. 717, 718  
—His War with Antigonus, 664 r. 742  
—His Sea-Fight with Demetrius at Cyprus, 678 r. 759  
—Is worsted, and returns into Egypt, 761 r. 761  
—Recovers Cœlo-Syria, 704 r. 791  
Pylæ; the Gates or Entry into Cilicia, 366 r. 406  
Pyrrhus; the famous Enemy to the Romans, 623 r. 690  
Pythagorean Philosopher; the Master to Epaminondas, and Philip King of Macedon, 478 r. 510  
—The List of his Sect, when they liv'd, 440 r. 497  
Pythia; why the Priestesses were no longer Virgins, 489 r. 524

## Q.

Quinda; a strong Castle where Alexander M. Treasures were laid up, and carried away by Antigonus, 633 r. 702  
Quinquaginta; or five Oars on a Bank, when first us'd, 376, 377 r. 418, 419

## R.

Race; a Horse over-run by a Man, 362 r. 401  
Rhegion; a pleasant and fruitful Country in Africa, 659 r. 736  
Religion; Zeleucus his Law concerning it, 270 r. 259  
—The Violation of Religion punish'd by public Calumnies, 286, 391, 392, 428 r. 316, 436, 437, 482  
Rhodes; the miserable Inundation at Rhodes, 627 r. 695  
—Their War with Demetrius, 691 r. 775  
—Straightly Besieg'd, 692 r. 776  
—Their Fight with Demetrius and Victory, 693 r. 777, 778  
—The repairing of the City, 699 r. 785  
Rhozana, Wife of Alexander M. murder'd with her son, by Cassander, 654 r. 728  
Romans; the first time they paid Wages to their Soldiers, 364 r. 403  
—The first time the People disobey'd the Senate, 404 r. 452  
—Their sad Overthrow by the Gauls at Allia, 406 r. 454

## S.

—Defend the Capital, 406, 407 r. 455, 456  
—Their Wars with the Samnites, 611, 640, 641, 642, 652, 675, 710, 711, 1337, 6  
—With the Marfians and Hetrurians, 676 r. 756

Sacrifice; a Butcherly Sacrifice of Captives, punish'd by God, 684 r. 767  
Sacrilege; in divers manners punish'd by the Gods, 504, 505, 506, 549, 494, 698 r. 541, 542, 543, 526, 529, 784  
—Causes a War, 443 r. 500  
—Check'd by an Earthquake, 503 r. 540  
—Cast in the Teeth of the Athenians by a Tyrant, ibid.  
Salamis; the Sea-Fight at Salamis between the Grecians and Persians, and the remarkable Victory of the Greeks, 224, 225 r. 251, 252  
Saturn; a Boy offer'd up to him: The Idol at Carthage, 341, 663 r. 377, 740  
Sciones; besieg'd and taken by Storm, and most cruelly dealt with by the Athenians, 291, 292, 294 r. 322, 323, 325  
Seytalime; amongst the Argives what it was, 432 r. 487  
Sedition: Of the Arcadians, 433 r. 488  
—Of the Argives, ibid.  
—Of Alexander M. his Soldiers, 568 r. 620  
—The most bloody Sedition of the Corcyrians, 322 r. 355  
—Of the Corinthians, 424 r. 477  
—Of Dionysius his Horsemen, 355 r. 392  
—Of Megareans, 425 r. 478  
—Phalceans, 424 r. 477  
—Of the Phliarians, 425 r. 478  
—Against Timoleon, 513, 514 r. 551, 553  
—Of the Syracusians, 253 r. 280  
—Of the Zacynthians, 426 r. 480  
Seleucus, Governour of the Province of Babylon, so made by Antipater, 500 r. 648  
—His Aids, 613, 632, 634, 635, 646 r. 677, 701, 703, 705, 717  
—Recovers Babylon, 649 r. 720  
—Wears a Diadem, 680 r. 761  
Serpents; the Serpents of India, the Greatest and the most Venomous, 562 r. 610  
—Of Africa, 674 r. 754  
Sicilians; their War with Hannibal, 339 r. 374  
—With Imilcar, 341 r. 377  
—With Imilco, 380 r. 423  
—With Hanno, 312 r. 545  
—With Amilcar, 654 r. 728  
—Assist Dion, 481 r. 515  
—Recover their Liberty by the help of Timoleon, 511 r. 548  
Sidonians; their Revolt from Ochus, King of Persia, 495 r. 531  
—Are betray'd by Mentor the Rhodian, 497, &c. r. 532, &c.  
—Their

# The INDEX.

—Their miserable Destruction, 498 r. 533  
Socrates; His Condemnation, 374 r. 416  
Sogdiana; Its Situation, 576 r. 630  
Sophocles; the Athenian General in Sicily, 285 r. 314  
—The wonderful Death of the Poet, 381 r. 387  
—His Son likewise a Tragick Poet, 382 r. 425

Soul; the Immortality, 574 r. 627  
—The Cure of the Soul more excellent than the body, 268 r. 296  
Spartans; the praise of them that were kill'd at Thermopylæ, 220 r. 247  
—Sparta first besieg'd by the Thebans, 435 r. 490

Speech; Gylippus the Lacedemonian his severe Speech against the Athenian Captives in Sicily, 312 r. 345  
—Nicolaus his brave Speech to save their lives, 308, &c. r. 341, &c.

Stratagem; of the Agesilæus against the Athenians of Agathocles against the Gelonians, 609, 655 r. 672, 729  
—Against the Carthaginians, 656, 659, 660, 661, 664, 671, 683 r. 730, 735, 736, 738, 741, 750, 795

—Against Sositratas, 602 r. 672  
—Of Alcibiades in persuading Duceius to turnify sparta, 303 r. 335  
—Of Alexander M. in Burning his Fleet, 530 r. 573, &c.

Sula deliver'd up to Alexander M. 548 r. 596

—The Situation, 576 r. 630  
Sybarites; Sybaris razed by the Crotonians, 266 r. 294  
—Repair'd, 267 r. 295  
—Again erect'd, 261, 267, 271 r. 288, 295, 300

Syracusians; Besieg'd by the Athenians, 302 r. 334

—Overcome the Athenians in several Sea-Fights, 305 r. 337  
—Their Cruelty upon the Athenian Captives, 314 r. 347  
—Their many Wars with the Carthaginians, 319, 320, 339, 341 r. 352, 353, 374, 377

—With Dionysius 359 r. 398  
—They beat Imilco in a Sea-Fight, 385 r. 430  
—How they were freed from the Tyranny of the Dionysiates, 481, 510 r. 515, 547  
Dion receiv'd, ibid  
—The City plunder'd by the Dionysians, 485 r. 520

—Deliver'd from slavery by the assistance of the Corinthians under Timoleon, 507, 509, 510 r. 544, 545, 547  
—The City fully plunder'd by the Soldiers of Agathocles, 609 r. 673  
—His cruel punishment of the Citizens, 687 r. 770

—And his butchery of the Fugitives, 693 r. 777  
Syria; the Province of Laomedon, 574 r. 628  
—The Situation, 576 r. 630  
—Subdu'd by Ptolemy, 592 r. 650

## T.

Tarentines; Their unfortunate War with the Japygians, 241 r. 268  
—They help the Sicilians against Agathocles, 640 r. 710  
—Antigonus against Eumenes, 620 r. 686  
—Their War with the Lucanians, 701 r. 787

Tauromenium; When built, 480 r. 513  
Tegeans; Their War with the Mantinæans, 477 r. 510

Teribazus; the Persian Governor of Armenia, allows quiet Passage to the Greeks returning out of Persia, 378 r. 411  
—Is accus'd by Orontes, and acquitted, 411, 412 r. 462, 463

Thais; the Strumpet, persuades Alexander M. to burn Persepolis, 511 r. 620

Thalestris; the Amazon Queen, comes to Alexander M. to have Issue by him, 554 r. 603

Thebans; their War with the Athenians, 57, 280, 286, 300 r. 281, 308, 319, 322  
—Their Citadel Cadmea seiz'd by the Spartans against the League, 417, 421 r. 468, 474

—They refuse to join in the General Peace, 424, 429 r. 477, 483

—Their great War with the Lacedemonians, ibid.

—The Prodigies that appear'd before the War, ibid.

—Their Victory at Leuctra, 407 r. 456  
—Their other Aids, 408, 434, 436 r. 457, 489, 492

—Their Expedition into Peloponnesus, 437 r. 493

—Another Expedition into Peloponnesus, 440 r. 496

—Some Battels with the Lacedemonians, 495 r. 530

—They raze Phocis, 496 r. 531

—Their Fight with the Phœceans, 503 r. 539

Thebes Garrison'd by Philip, and afterwards driven out, 516, 521 r. 556, 563

—Rebels against Alexander M. 524, 525 r. 566, 567

—The miserable destruction of their City and Inhabitants by Alexander M, 526, 527 r. 568, 569

—The City rebuilt by Cassander, 630 r. 699  
—His various Changes, 641 r. 700

Themistocles the Athenian General, 216 r. 243  
—His



# The INDEX.

- His wife Counfels at Artemesium, and at Salamis, 222, 223 r. 249, 250  
 —His Stratagem, 224, 225 r. 251, 252  
 —His banishment 243 r. 269  
 —Flies to Xerxes, 244 r. 270  
 —His last Stratagem whereby he deceiv'd Xerxes, 245 r. 271  
 —His Death and praise, 245, 246 r. 271, 272  
 Theodorus; His brave Speech to the Syracusians to preserve their Liberties, 386 r. 431  
 Thermopylae; defend'd bravely by the Greeks against Xerxes, 217, 219 r. 244, 246  
 Thrace; The Province of Lyfimachus, 574 r. 628  
 —They waste Cherfonefus, 375 r. 417  
 —Treacherous to the Abderites, 423 r. 476  
 —Their War with Lyfimachus, 640 r. 711  
 Thucydides; where he begins and ends his History, 319, 377 r. 306, 352  
 Tigris; The Course of the River Tigris, 549 r. 597  
 —Join'd with a Bridge by Antigonos, 614 r. 680  
 Timoleon; The Corinthian General into Sicily: A short Account of his Acts, 507, &c. 513 r. 544, &c. 551  
 —Causes Peace and Plenty all over Sicily, 513, 514 r. 552, 553  
 —His Death, and pompous Funeral at Syracuse, 516 r. 556  
 Tisaphernes, the Persian General, fights bravely with Cyrus, 368 r. 408  
 —Treacherously cuts off the Grecian Commanders, 369 r. 410  
 —His War with Agesilaus in the Lesser Asia, 392 r. 438  
 —Overcome by Agesilaus, 393 r. 439  
 —And afterwards Beheaded, ibid.  
 Treas; Trees distilling of Honey, 553 r. 602  
 Tribunes; Military Tribunes, when first Created at Rome, 251, 271, 272, 277 r. 278, 300, 301, 306  
 Tripolis; a City in Phoenicia, 496 r. 531  
 Tunis; taken by Agathocles, 501 r. 737  
 Tyrants; the Thirty Tyrants at Athens, 357, 358, &c. r. 395, &c.  
 —Their Cruelties, ibid. 372 r. ibid. 413  
 —A Tyrant disgraces every body, 675 r. 755  
 —How Tyrants are to be dealt with, 411 r. 461  
 Tyre; besieg'd by Alexander M. 537, &c. r. 583, &c.  
 —Made a Peninsula, ibid.  
 —Is taken, 431 r. 486  
 —An ancient City it had been, but then destroyed, 537 r. 583  
 —Afterwards rebuilt, 541 r. 587  
 V.  
 Virginia; kill'd by her own Father at Rome, to prevent her being a Slave to a Villain that had sworn, she was his Slave Servant, 271 r. 300  
 Virtue; we hate when it's present, but desire it earnestly when it's lost, and taken from us, 221, 566 r. 248, 615  
 Utica; the memorable Siege and Defence at Utica in Africa by Agathocles, 680 r. 761  
 —The Captives of Utica hung at the Engines alive to be shot at by the Townsmen, ibid.  
 W.  
 Wine-Cellars; the State's Wine-Cellars of Gallias in Agrigentum, 341 r. 376  
 X.  
 Xenophon the Historian; where he begins and ends his History, 319, 446 r. 352, 504  
 —Is created General over the Greeks that return'd out of Persia, 374 r. 416  
 Xerxes; his Expedition, Armies, &c. into Greece, 213, 216, 218 r. 242, 243, 245  
 —The Sea-Fight at Artemesium, 222 r. 249  
 —The Fight with Leonidas at Thermopylae, 218, 219 r. 245, 246  
 —The Sea-Fight at Salamis, 224, 225 r. 251, 252  
 —His Flight to Ecbatana, 234 r. 261  
 —Is Assassinated, 258 r. 278  
 Z.  
 Zacynthus; the Sedition and War at Zacynthus, 416 r. 480  
 Zaleucus; his Laws at Thurium in Italy, 270 r. 299

A T A

# A T A B L E O F T H E Eclogues or Fragments.

Note: The Letter b in the Fragments stands for Book, and the Letter c for Eclogue or Excerpt; Likewise the Letter l stands for Lib. and the Letter s for Section.

## The ECLOGUES or FRAGMENTS out of the First Six Books after the Twentieth of Diodorus the Sicilian.

- A.  
 Cra Leuca, built in Spain by Amilcar, Hannibal's Father, Book 25. Eclogue 2. Page 720  
 Amilcar, the Consul, wafts the Country of the Celte Galls, b. 25. c. 3. ibid.  
 Agathocles, King of Syracuse, his Acts and Death, b. 21. c. 2, 3, 4, 8, 11, 12. 709  
 Alexander, the Son of Cassander, murder'd by Demetrius, b. 21. c. 7. ibid.  
 Amelalus rais'd by Hiero, b. 22. c. 15. 714  
 Amilcar, his Acts in Sicily against the Romans, b. 23. c. 9. 716  
 —His Death, b. 25. c. 2. 719  
 Antander, the Sicilian Historian, b. 21. c. 12. 710  
 Antigonos his Death, b. 21. c. 1. 709  
 Appius Claudius his Acts in Sicily, b. 23. c. 2. 715  
 —His Death, b. 25. c. 2. 720  
 Arts; none can please all in any Arts, b. 21. c. 1. 721  
 Aldrubal unsuccessful in Sicily, b. 25. c. 2. 719  
 B.  
 Bares, the Carthaginian General, his Acts in Sicily, b. 24. c. 2. 719  
 Brennus, the Gall, his Inroad into Macedon. 719  
 C.  
 Cadmean Victory, what, b. 22. c. 4. 712  
 Calatinus routs the Carthaginians at Sea, b. 24. c. 12. 719  
 Cantharides blinds the Sight, b. 22. c. 2. 712  
 Carthaginians; their War with Pyrrhus in Sicily, b. 22. c. 11, 14. 712, 713  
 —With the Romans, b. 23. 715  
 —Overcome by Appius Claudius, b. 23. c. 4. 715  
 —Their War with their Confederates, b. 25. c. 1. 719  
 Carthalo, his Successes in Sicily against the Romans, b. 24. c. 1. 719  
 Celte, routed in Sicily through their Intemperance, b. 23. c. 12. 717  
 —Slaughter'd in Spain by Amilcar, b. 25. c. 2. 720  
 Cios, the General of the Mamertines, routed by Hiero, kills himself, b. 22. c. 15. 715  
 Covetousness; the Evil of it, b. 21. c. 1. 709  
 D.  
 Demetrius his Acts, b. 21. c. 1, 7, 10, 11. 709, 710  
 De.

S s s s s

# The INDEX of

- Decius, *his Cruelty at Rhegium; his Sight lost by a Physician wilfully, by the use of Cantharides*, b 22. c 2. 712
- E.
- Enna *taken by the Romans*, b 23. c 9. 716
- Eryx *in Sicily taken by Pyrrhus*, b 22. c 14. 713
- *Raz'd by the Carthaginians*, b 22. c 9. 712
- F.
- Fabius, *the Roman Consul, slaughters the Herulians, Galls, and Samnites*, b 21. c 6. 702
- G.
- Gades, b 25. c 2. 719
- Galls; *their Inroad into Greece*, b 22. c 13. 713
- *Their miserable Return*, ibid.
- H.
- Hannibal; *his Acts in Sicily*, b 22. c 15. 714
- Hannibal, *Son of Amilcar, chosen General in Spain by the Army*, b 25. c 5. 720
- *His taking of Sagunthum*, b 25. c 5. ibid.
- Hanno; *his Acts in Sicily*, b 23. c 2. 715
- Hiero; *his Acts*, b 22. c 15. b 23. c 2, 4, 5, 12. b 24. c 1. b 25. c 4. b 26. c 6. 714, 715, 718, 720, 721
- I.
- Indortes, *the General of the Iberians, taken and kill'd by Amilcar*, b 25. c 2. 720
- Isolatus, *General of the Celts, taken by Amilcar*, b 26. c 2. ibid.
- Julius *the Consul is Shipwreck'd*, b 24. c 1. 719
- L.
- Leontines *receive Pyrrhus*, 713
- Lilybeum *in Sicily besieg'd by Pyrrhus*, b 22. c 14. ibid.
- *When built*, ibid.
- *Besieg'd by the Romans*, b 24. c 1. 3. 718
- M.
- Manon *poisons his Master Agathocles*, b 21. c 12. 710
- *His other Acts*, b 21. c 13. 711
- Mamertines, *their Cruelty at Messina*, b 21. c 12. ibid.
- Messina *besieg'd by Hiero, and the Carthaginians reliev'd by the Romans*, b 22. c 15. 714
- N.
- Numidians *Rebelling against the Carthaginians, are destroy'd by Aldrubal*, b 25. c 2. 720
- O.
- Orissus, *King of the Iberians, routed by Aldrubal*, 720
- P.
- Phintias, *Prince of Agrigentum, overcome of Hicetas*, b 22. c 2. 712
- *His Dream of his End*, c 5. ibid.
- Ptolemeus Ceraunus *kill'd of the Galls*, c 3. ibid.
- Pyrrhus *his Acts in Sicily*, c 10, 11, 14. ibid.
- R.
- Regulus *the Proconsul, his Successes in Africa*, b 23. c 12. 716
- Rhodes *torn by an Earthquake*. 716
- Romans, *their Slaughters of the Herulians, Galls, &c.* b 21. c 6. 709
- *Their ancient Shields, and new*, b 23. c 3. 715
- *Their Acts in Sicily*, b 23. c 2. ibid.
- *Their Shipwrecks*, b 23. c 12. 719
- *Are beaten at Sea by Cathalo*, b 24. c 1. 718
- S.
- Sagunthum *besieg'd*, b 25. c 5. 720
- *Their Heroick Acts*, ibid.
- *The Women kill both themselves and their Children*, ibid.
- Sicily *the bravest of Islands*, b 23. c 1. 715
- Silpo, Agathocles *his General, Shipwreck'd*, b 21. c 8. 709
- T.
- Thebes *taken by Demetrius, and demolish'd*, b 21. c 10. 710
- X.
- Xanthippus *the Spartan overcomes Regulus, the Roman General, in Africa*, b 23. c 12. 716

# the Fragments.

## The FRAGMENTS out of the Lost Books of Diodorus the Sicilian, gather'd by Photius.

- A.
- Alexander Epiphanes, *King of Syria, murder'd by his Subjects*, Book 32. Eclogue 1. Page 724
- Antiochis *Queen of Cappadocia, cozens her Husband with a supposititious Birth*, b 31. c 3. 723
- Antiochus Epiphanes *prophanes the Temple at Jerusalem*, b 34. c 1. 726
- Antiochus Eupator, *his War with the Jews*, b 34. c 1. ibid.
- Ariamnes II. *King of Cappadocia his great love to his Son, and his Son to him*, b 31. c 3. 723
- Ariarathes I. II. III. IV. V. VI. *Kings of Cappadocia, and the last a favourer of Learning*, b 31. c 3. ibid.
- *And the pedigree of those Kings*, ibid.
- Athenio *the Captain of the slaves in Sicily, and that servile War*, b 36. c 1. 731
- B.
- Battaces; *the Priest of Cybele in Phrygia, comes in a strange Habit to Rome*, b 36. c 2. 733
- Bocchus, *King of Africa overcome by Marius*, b 36. c 1. 729
- C.
- Cadmus; b 40. c 1. 736
- Cæsar; *his War with Pompey*, b 37. c 2. 735
- *His Murder*, ibid.
- Callo, *a young Wife, afterwards she became a Man*, b 32. c 1. 724
- Capadocia; *The Genealogy of their Kings*, b 31. c 3. 722
- Carthage; *height of its Walls*, b 32. c 2. 725
- Catulus *murders himself by the Fumes of Lime*, b 38. c 2. 736
- D.
- Demetrius, *King of Syria, overcomes Alexander*, b 32. c 1. 724
- E.
- Enna *taken, and plunder'd by the Slaves*, b 34. c 2. 727
- Eurus *the Fugger, and Captain of the Slaves in Sicily*, ibid.
- H.
- Heraris, *a young Wife, becomes a Man*, b 32. c 1. 724
- Hermaphrodites; *strange Relations of Hermaphrodites*, ibid.
- I.
- Jerusalem; *the Temple by Antiochus Epiphanes taken by Antiochus Eupator*, b 34. c 1. 726
- Jews, *bated of all: An Heatenish Relation of their Coming out of Egypt*, b 34. c 1. b 40. c 1. 726, 736
- *Their Laws by Moses*, ibid.
- Jugurtha, *King of Numidia, brought Prisoner to Rome*, b 36. c 1. 729
- M.
- Marian War, b 37. c 1. 734
- Matinilla, *his Strength and Age*, b 32. c 3. 725
- Megallis, *the wife of Demophilus of Enna, thrown down a Rock by the Women Slaves, for her former Cruelty*, b 34. c 2. 727
- Titus Minutius *buys a Slave, he fell in Love with, for a great Sum of Money, and stirs up the Servile War in Italy; at length betray'd by his own men*, b 36. c 1. 729
- Moses *his Acts*, b 34. c 1. b 40. c 1. 726, 736
- N.
- Nerva *manages the War against the Slaves in Sicily; florid*, b 36. c 1. 730
- P.
- Persius, *King of Macedonia, his extrem Misery*, b 31. c 2. 722
- Pompey, *his Death*, b 37. c 2. 734
- Prusias, *King of Bithynia, murder'd by his Son*, b 32. c 4. 726
- R.
- Romans; *their superstition*, b 36. c 2. 733
- *Their Statues of their Ancestors*, b 31. c 4. 723
- *Their Degeneracy from their former Frugality*, b 37. c 1. 734
- S. Sal-

# The INDEX of

- S.  
Salvius a Piper, Captain of the Slaves in Sicily,  
is made King, and call'd Tripho, b 36. e 1. 731  
Sicily; Its lamentable Condition in the time of  
the servile Wars, b 36. e 1. 729  
Sylla; His War with Marius, his remarkable  
Death, b 37. e 2. 735  
T.  
Titinius betrays the Slaves in Sicily, b 36 e 1. 731  
V.  
Varius, Captain of the Slaves in Sicily, b 36.  
e 1. ibid.

Virithus, General of the Lusitanians, once a  
Captain of Thieves, his Successes against the  
Romans, b 32. e 5. 726

## W.

War; The War of the Slaves among the Ro-  
mans, b 34. e 2. 727  
—And in Attica, ibid.  
—At Nucera, Capua, and by Minutius,  
b 36. e 1. 729  
—The Servile Wars in Sicily, under Eunus,  
Varius, Salvius, and Athenio. b 34. e 2.  
b 36. e 1. 727, 729

## The FRAGMENTS out of the History of Diodorus the Sicilian, Publish'd by H. Valesius.

### A.

Aetax pulled in pieces between those  
that strove for him. See Archias,  
Lib. 6. Sect 15. Page 743  
Agathocles; Kill'd with a Thunderbolt, 16.  
f 16. ibid.  
—His Revenge upon his Soldiers that kill'd  
his Son, 12. f 2. 748  
Archias his vile love to Aetax a virtuous  
young Boy, 16. f 15. 743  
Aitages King of the Medes his Cruelty to-  
wards his subjects, 16. f 30. 745  
Adrastus by Chance kill'd Atys the Son of  
Caelus; Kills himself for it, 16. f 32. ibid.  
Atys. See Adrastus,  
Aeneas his Care of his Father when Troy was  
taken, 16. f 8. 742  
Aristogon; his praise 16. f 46. 747  
Antigonus; one a private Man Kill'd through  
his Ambition, 121. f 1. 748  
Apollodorus, King of Castlandria in Mace-  
donia, his Cruelty, 122. f 5. 750  
Attilius Regulus, the Roman General, his Mis-  
fortunes at Carthage, routed by Xanthippus,  
123. f 1. 751  
Antiochus the Great, his Affairs, 126. f 28 to 33.  
757  
—His strange familiarity with ordinary  
fellows 126. f 43. 758  
—Epiphane his foolish and light Carriage at  
Sports and in Feasts, ibid. f 67, 68, 69. 761  
Antiochus Cyzicus addicted to Puppet-Plays  
&c. hunting wild Beasts in the night, 134.  
f 25. 754  
Aradians slew the Ambassadors, sent to them  
from the Marathenians, 126. f 97. 767

Artases, King of Parthia, his praise, 126.  
f 107. 769  
Attalus his cruelty, 134. f 9. 771  
Athenæus, Antiochus's General, abusive in his  
Quarters, afterwards was famish'd to Death  
because none would relieve him by reason of  
his former abuses, 134. f 16. 722  
Afellus; See Lucius Afellus, 776

### B.

Bias, one of the Seven Wise Men, His noble  
Entertainment and Redemption of Captive-  
Virgins, 16. f 28. 744

### C.

Castor and Pollux, 16. f 1. 741  
Chilo, one of the Seven wise Men, 16. f 26.  
744  
Cyrus; his Praise, 16. f 29, 31, 34. 744  
Cræsus, Cyrus his Kindness to him, 16. f 33.  
745  
Cambyfes, 16. f 44. 747  
Cimon, his love to his Dead Father, 16. f 51.  
—His Praise, 52. 748  
Carthaginians; their War with the Mercena-  
ries. See War. 752  
—Their Cruelty towards the Micatanian Re-  
volters, 126. f 10. 754  
Cretians; their Treachery to the Citizens of  
Siphnus, 753  
Corinth; Rebuilt by Julius Cæsar, 126. f 92.  
757  
Caius Gracchus; his Head sold by his treache-  
rous Friend Lucius Metellus for its Weight  
in Gold, 134. f 22. 773  
—Drew

# the Fragments.

## I.

—Drew out the Brains, and pour'd in Lead  
to make it weigh heavier. ibid.  
Caius Marius, one of the Ambassadors sent to  
Metellus, despis'd by him, but belov'd by the  
Soldiers, 134. f 28. 775  
Caius Domitius; See Pompadius.

## D.

Dromichares King of Thrace, his kind Usage  
of Lyfimachus and his Son when he had them  
prisoners.  
Demetrius Nicanor King of Syria his Cruelty  
126. f 23. 744  
Demetrius Son of Philip King of Macedon  
murder'd by his Father through the instigation  
of his Brother Perseus, 126. f 39. 758  
Decius, Treacherously kill'd all the Rhegiens,  
122. f 1. 750  
—His end, ibid.  
Diegulis King of Thrace his cruelties, 126.  
f 104, 105. 769

## L.

Julius Cæsar his praise, 126. f 92. 766  
—Rebuilt Corinth, ibid.  
Jugurtha Besieged his Brother Adherball in  
Cinna, took the place, and unnaturally slew  
his Brother, 134. f 23. 775  
L.  
Lycurgus, 16. f 11. 742  
Lucius Tarquinius King of the Romans his  
praise, 16. f 23. 744  
Lucretia, her story, 16. f 48. 747  
Lyfimachus kindly us'd by the Thracians,  
when he was prisoner, 121. f 34. 748  
—Sent to Seleucus to have Demetrius releas'd  
f 10. 749  
Lucius Afellius, a prudent Governor of Sicily,  
his praises, 136. f 8, 9. 776

## M.

E.  
Eleans, Consecrated to Jupiter by the Policy of  
the Lacedæmonians, 16. f 12. 742  
Eucephus, his Treachery concerning Polycha-  
res his Cattel, and his Cruelty, 16. f 14. 742  
Eumenes; his Kindness to his Brother Attalus,  
tho' he had married his Queen in his absence,  
upon news of his death, 126. f 44. 759  
—His other Affairs, f 48. ibid.  
—His Praise, f 66. 761  
Eumenes King of Parthia his Cruelty, rais'd  
a great part of Babylon.

## F.

Fimbria; encouraged his Soldiers to plunder,  
137. f 11, 12. 779  
—His Cruelties, f 13. 779

## G.

Gauls; their Cruelty, 126. f 65. 761  
Gorgus Father and Son, their remarkable love  
one to another.

## H.

Hippomenes, caus'd his own Daughter to be  
eaten up by a Horse, 16. f 20. 743  
Hamilcar; his cruel usage by the Sons of Ac-  
talus, 124. f 5. 752  
Hannibal, his Affairs, 126. f 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9. 753  
—His Praise, f 36. 757  
Hieronymus King of Syracuse murder'd by his  
Subjects, 126. f 78. 754  
Haldrubal; his Commendation, 126. f 11.  
754

## N.

Numa Pompilius, 16. f 17. 743  
Nearachus the Tyrant of Elis, how he was us'd  
by Zeno see Zeno, 747  
Nabis King of Lacedæmon, his murder of Pe-  
lops the Son of Lycurgus, and his other  
Cruelties, 126. f 12. 754

## P.

Paulus Emilius, his praise, 126. f 42, 57, 61.  
758  
—His death and praise, 126. f 61. 760  
Pittachus, one of the seven wise Men, 16.  
f 27, 28. 744  
Pleminius King of Thrace, his beastly Cruel-  
ties, 126. f 14. 754  
Polychares; see Eucephnus, 742  
Pythagoras, 16. f 36. 745  
—The Madness of the Pythagorians one to an-  
other, 16. f 37. 754

T e t t e

—Giber

# The INDEX of

—Other matters concerning them, 16. f. 38,  
39, 40, 41, 42.  
Polycrates King of Samos, his cruelty towards  
the Lydians that fled to him, 16. f. 54.  
747  
Pyrrhus plundered Egeas in Macedonia, his  
Soldiers rifled the Sepulchres of the former  
King, 122. f. 6.  
750  
Proserpina; her Temple robb'd by Pleniunius  
the Roman Governor of Locris, 126. f. 14.  
754  
—The effect of it, ibid.  
Philip King of Macedon, his Aets, 126.  
756  
f. 21, 22, 23, 24, 25.  
Perseus, Son of Philip King of Macedon, pro-  
cures his Brother Demetrius to be murder'd  
by his Father. See Demetrius, 758  
—His Cruelty, f. 46.  
759  
—His other Aets, f. 56, 58.  
760  
—His Cruelty, f. 59.  
760  
Ptolemy Philometer driven out of his King-  
dom, fled to Rome, 126. f. 70.  
762  
—Met kindly by Demetrius, ibid.  
Prusias, King of Bythinia robb'd the Temple  
of Pergamus, 126. f. 81.  
764  
—The punishment of his Army both by Sea  
and Land, ibid.  
—Hated by his Subjects, 126. f. 90.  
766  
Philip Father of Alexander, his Aets, 126.  
765  
Pumpeius Quintus his Aets, at the Siege of  
Lagnum, 126. f. 106.  
769  
Ptolemy Philcon; his cruelty to his Wife and  
Sister Cleopatra, in murdering her, and his  
Son Memphites, 126. f. 103.  
768  
Pompeidius General of the Martians, his rash  
design to beset the Senate-house with 10 Thou-  
sand Men, 137. f. 1.  
774  
—Disuaded by Caius Domitius, ibid.  
Pompeius Cn. the Great, his Commendation,  
137. f. 14, 18.  
779  
Porphyrion in Rome; an Instance of a re-  
markable Example in the punishment of one  
that gloried over others, and at last read his  
own name in the List, 137. f. 17.  
778  
R.  
Romulus Silvius, kill'd by a Thunderbolt, 16.  
f. 9.  
742  
Romulus and Remus, 16. f. 13.  
742  
Rhegium; the People there all kill'd by Decius,  
and his Garrison of Campanians, 122. f. 1.  
750  
Romans; their Clemency towards the Com-  
quer'd, 126. f. 62.  
760  
—The degeneration of their Manners, 126. f. 14.  
775  
S.  
Sylla; his Commendation, 137. f. 1.  
777

—The murders and slaughters in Rome by Syl-  
la, 137. f. 8, 16.  
778, 780  
—Robb'd the Temples to carry on the War in  
Italy, f. 10.  
779  
Salmonides defied Jupiter, 16. f. 4.  
741  
Syberites; their Luxury, 16. f. 19.  
743  
Solon, 16. f. 24.  
744  
Servius Tullius; his Praise reigned 44 years,  
16. f. 35.  
745  
Sicily; P. Clodius his Aets in Sicily, 124. f. 1.  
752  
—Hieronymus King of Sicily, murder'd by  
his Subjects, 126. f. 7.  
754  
—The Servile War, 134. f. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8,  
11.  
770  
—The Cruelty of the slaves, 136. f. 1.  
775  
Scipio; his humanity to Syphax King of Nu-  
midia his prisoner, and his other Aets, 126.  
f. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.  
755  
—His Praise, ibid.  
Scipio the Son of Paulus Aemilius, his Praise  
and noble Aets, 126. f. 76.  
763  
Scipio Africanus; his faithfulness in his per-  
formance of Articles with his Enemies, 126.  
f. 85.  
765  
—Takes Carthage, and restor'd the Phaleri-  
an Bull, and other things to the Sicilians,  
126. f. 91.  
766  
Scipio Nasica; his Commendation, 134. f. 24.  
773  
Scavola his Virtues, 136. f. 5, 6, 7.  
676  
T.  
Thessalus abdicated the Government of A-  
thens, ibid.  
Tiberius Gracchus; his Praise, 134. f. 10.  
772  
V.  
Viriathus General in Spain against the Ro-  
mans; his Justice in dividing the Spoil,  
when he was Captain of the Robbers, 126.  
f. 92.  
766  
—His Contempt of Wealth, f. 99.  
767  
—His Death and Burial, f. 103.  
769  
W.  
—War; the Mercenary War with the Car-  
thaginians, 125. f. 1, 2, 3, 4.  
752  
—The Servile War in Sicily. See Sicily,  
770  
Z.  
Zenno; how he us'd the Tyrant Nearchus,  
when he was upon the March, 16. f. 47.  
747

The

# the Fragments.

## The FRAGMENTS out of the Lost Histories of Diodorus the Sicilian, Publish'd by F. Ursinus.

A.  
Achaïans refus'd the Gift of Eumenes,  
f. 13. Page 779  
—Accept Seleucus's Present, ibid.  
Aetolians in great Fear, f. 5.  
783  
—Their fruitless Embassy, f. 8.  
ibid.  
Albans and Romans became Enemies to one a-  
nother, f. 1.  
783  
Ambassadors come from Rome to Rhodes, f. 29.  
779  
Ambassadors come to Rome from all parts, f. 20.  
780  
Antiochus the Great, f. 6.  
783  
—Rejects Scipio's Advice, f. 7.  
ibid.  
—Freed from War, f. 9.  
ibid.  
Ariarathes commended by the Senate, f. 24.  
ibid.  
Arradians, f. 29.  
773  
Asia; Princes of Asia fast Friends to the Ro-  
mans, f. 14.  
782  
B.  
Bocchus King of Lybia, f. 33.  
782  
—Sends Commissioners to Marius to crave  
Pardon for his Crimes, ibid.  
—Seizes Jugurtha, and delivers him bound,  
and by that means bought his safety, ibid.  
C.  
Caria assigned to the Rhodians, f. 10.  
779  
Carthaginians deliver themselves and Country  
to the Romans, f. 27.  
780  
—They are in great Consternation, ibid.  
Celtiberians treat for Peace, f. 26.  
ibid.  
Cretians declared Friends to the Senate, f. 35.  
783  
—They are commanded to send in all their  
Ships, ibid.  
—Are divided about it, and stir up the Peo-  
ple to sedition, ibid.  
D.  
Demetrius sends the Senate a Crown of great  
Value, f. 25.  
780  
E.  
Egypt an Excellent Country, f. 32.  
782  
Eumenes presented with an Ivory Chariot,  
f. 16.  
779  
F.  
Flaminius sent to Rome, discharges the Ita-  
lian Servants, f. 3.  
782  
—He treats with Antiochus his Ambassador,  
ibid.  
G.  
Gallatians or Gallogreeks, send Ambassadors to  
treat for Peace, and are refus'd, f. 11.  
779  
H.  
Heraclides sent to Treat about a Peace, f. 6.  
783  
I.  
Jugurtha sent for and seized, f. 33.  
782  
M.  
Marathum deliver'd up, f. 28.  
773  
Mark Anthony makes Peace with the Cret-  
ians, f. 35.  
783  
Mithridates endeavours to corrupt the Senate,  
f. 34.  
782  
N.  
Numantines treat with the Romans for a  
Peace, f. 3.  
773  
—They renew the War with the Romans,  
ibid.  
P.  
Perseus; War decreed against him by the Senate,  
f. 17.  
779  
—Commanded to mend his manners, f. 15.  
779  
Philip freed from Tribute, and his Son Deme-  
trius discharg'd, f. 4.  
783  
Prusias; his base and shameful Carriage, f. 22.  
780  
Ptolemy endeavours to gain Cælo-Syria, f. 18.  
ibid.  
—Ptolemy the Elder; his Ambassadors re-  
jected, f. 23.  
780  
Ptolemy the younger in favour with the Senate,  
ibid.  
Ptolemy Euergetes meets the Ambassadors in  
Pomp and State, f. 32.  
782  
—Shows them his Palace and Treasure, ibid.  
R. Rho-

# The INDEX.

R.	S.
Rhodians exceedingly afraid, f 19 779	Saturnius after condemn'd to die, rescued by the People and declared Tribune, f 32. 782
—Deliver'd from their Fears, 780	Scipio and his Delegates highly applauded, f 32. 782
Romans jealous of Eumenes, f 21 780	
—Roman Ambassadors fight Ptolemy's Rarities and fine Things, f 32. 782	T:
—Admire the Populosity and Situation of his Country, ibid.	Terminus Ambassadors, f 30. 773
—Travel through the World, ibid.	Tryphon of a private Man made King, f 31. 773
—Return highly applauded, ibid.	

FINIS.